

SIMATIC

# Products for Totally Integrated Automation

[siemens.com/tia](https://www.siemens.com/tia)

Catalog  
ST 70

Edition  
2025



## Related catalogs

**SIMATIC HMI / Industrial Computing** ST 80/ST PC  
Human Machine Interface Systems  
Industrial Computing  
PDF (E86060-K4680-A101-D3-7600)



**SIMATIC** ST PCS 7  
SIMATIC PCS 7 Process Control System  
Vol. 1: System components  
E86060-K4678-A111-C9-7600



**Industrial Communication**  
SCALANCE network components and  
SIMATIC CPs  
[www.siemens.com/industrial-communication/mall](http://www.siemens.com/industrial-communication/mall)



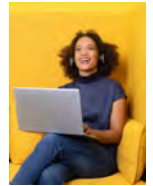
**SIMATIC** ST 400  
SIMATIC S7-400 advanced controller  
PDF (E86060-K4678-A151-A1-7600)



**SITOP** KT 10.1  
SITOP  
Power Supply  
PDF (E86060-D4001-A510-E1)



**SITRAIN**  
Digital Industry Academy  
[www.siemens.com/sitrain](http://www.siemens.com/sitrain)



**Siemens TIA Selection Tool**  
for the selection, configuration and ordering of  
TIA products and devices  
[www.siemens.com/tst](http://www.siemens.com/tst)



**SiePortal**  
Information and Ordering Platform  
on the Internet  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)



**Contact**  
Your personal contact can be found in our  
Contacts Database at:  
[www.siemens.com/automation-contact](http://www.siemens.com/automation-contact)





# TIA Selection Tool – quick, easy, smart configuration

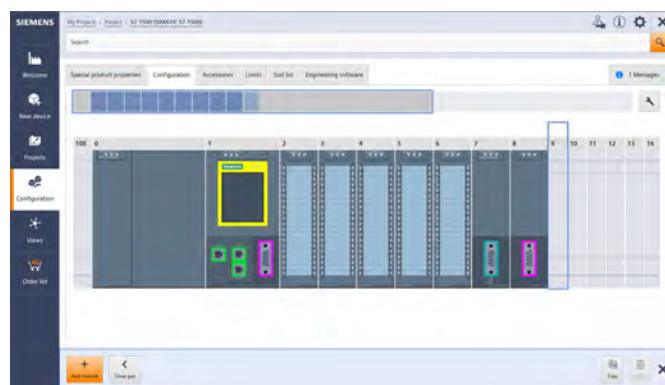
For you to get the most out of our portfolio quickly and easily.

Do you always need the optimum configuration for planning your project?

For your application we offer the TIA Selection Tool to support all project planners, beginners and experts alike.

No detailed portfolio knowledge is necessary.

TIA Selection Tool is available for download as a free desktop version or a cloud variant.



## Your Advantages

### Quick

- Configure a complete project with just a few entries – without a manual, without special knowledge
- Import and export of hardware configuration to TIA Portal or other systems
- Ideal visualization of the projects to be configured

### Easy

- Tool download either as desktop version or web-based cloud version
- Technically always up-to-date about product portfolio and innovative approaches
- Highly flexible, secure, cross-team work in the cloud
- Direct ordering in SiePortal

### Smart

- Smart selection wizard for error-free configuration and ordering
- Configuration options can be tested and simulated in advance
- Library for archiving sample configurations

The TIA Selection Tool is a completely paperless solution.

Download it now:

[www.siemens.com/tst](http://www.siemens.com/tst)

For more  
information,  
scan the  
QR code



# Products for Totally Integrated Automation

## SIMATIC



### Catalog ST 70 · 2025

Supersedes:  
Catalog ST 70 · 2024

Refer to the SiePortal for current updates of this catalog:  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

© Siemens AG 2025

Introduction	1
LOGO! logic module	2
SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers	3
SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers	4
SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers	5
SIMATIC S7-400 Advanced Controllers	6
Distributed Controllers	7
Software Controllers	8
Drive Controllers	9
I/O systems	10
SIMATIC control systems	11
Software for SIMATIC Controllers	12
SIMATIC programming devices	13
Products for specific requirements	14
Overviews	15
Supplementary components	16
Appendix	17



The products and systems described in this catalog are manufactured/distributed under application of a certified quality management system in accordance with DIN EN ISO 9001 (Certified Registration No. 1323QM-15). The certificate is recognized by all IQNet countries.

## Introduction



1/2

**Totally Integrated Automation**

1/4

**Sustainability@Siemens**

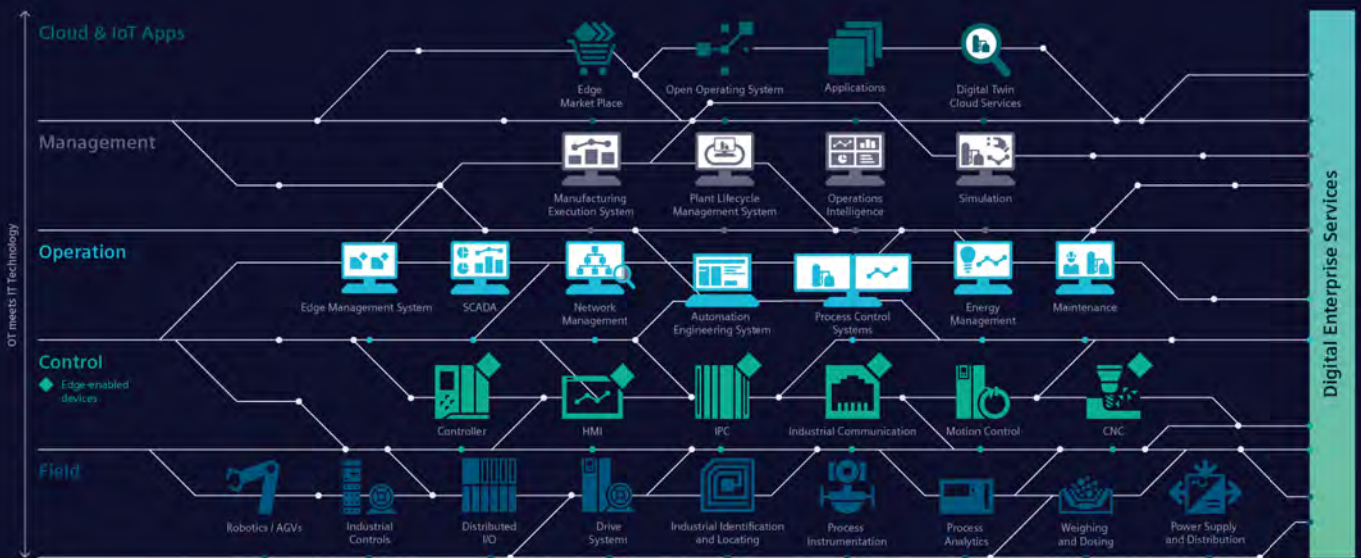
# Totally Integrated Automation



Totally Integrated Automation (TIA) offers smart automation development, flexible machine concepts, transparent operation, and sustainable solutions that enable access to data to calculate and optimize the product carbon footprint. We are constantly improving and expanding TIA to be future-proof and adaptive to existing and upcoming challenges.

## A comprehensive portfolio for the challenges of today and tomorrow

The TIA offering is integrated seamlessly and it's so comprehensive that it provides the right automation solutions for every industry. We will continue to improve and expand our proven automation portfolio and are constantly including innovative technologies and solutions that pave the way towards the factory of the future.



# Real added value for the automation of your production

From the development of innovative machine concepts to engineering and optimized production:

TIA offers real added value along the entire value chain.

## Smart Automation Development

Innovative machine concepts made easy: When you use standardized library concepts and preconfigured expertise, you can count on efficient engineering. Thanks to the integration of safety features, diagnostic functions, and cybersecurity, you also save valuable time.

## Flexible Machine Concepts

No matter what new requirements emerge in the market, TIA supports modular machine concepts and the simple integration of new machines into existing lines – thanks to standardized hardware interfaces and engineering libraries. As a machine builder, this enables you to meet any challenge quickly and reliably.

## Transparent Operations

Integrated interfaces let you achieve a new level of transparency for the essential performance indicators in your processes and plants. The connection between IT and OT along with efficient data management lay the foundation for new service models such as predictive maintenance.

## Future-proof Automation

Our TIA portfolio is constantly being refined with a view to integrating automation technologies more and more efficiently. The components can then interact with modern IT capabilities, which are becoming increasingly important for specific applications in automation. TIA provides a solid foundation, whether for working with our Industrial Operations X portfolio or for everything the future has in store.

## Sustainable Solutions

Sustainability starts with the acquisition of data. With the TIA portfolio, you can measure energy and resource data and make it transparent, providing a solid foundation for calculating the Product Carbon Footprint. This is crucial for drawing the right conclusions and responding to sudden changes in order to lastingly reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and save more resources in production.



[www.siemens.com/tia](http://www.siemens.com/tia)



# Sustainability @Siemens

Transforming the everyday to create a better tomorrow.



For more information, see [www.siemens.com/sustainability](http://www.siemens.com/sustainability)

As a company, Siemens considers environmental, social and governance (ESG) criteria from all angles with its DEGREE framework (decarbonization, ethics, governance, resource efficiency, equity and employability). We are not only committed to reducing the carbon footprint in our own operations to net zero by 2030, but also helping our customers achieve their decarbonization and sustainability goals.

## Mission & strategy

As a focused technology company, Siemens is committed to addressing the world's most profound challenges by leveraging the synergies between digitalization and sustainability.

## Technology with aim and purpose

We develop technologies that connect the real and digital worlds and enable our customers to positively transform the industries that form the backbone of our economy: industry, infrastructure, transportation and healthcare.

## Our contribution

Siemens makes an impact every day by providing innovative solutions in response to challenges relating to environmental protection, decarbonization, health and safety. Innovative solutions that have a clear goal: to make the world more sustainable, more integrative and a better place to live.

## Sustainability facts

For almost 175 years, Siemens has been driven by the desire to improve the lives of people around the world with our technologies.



Siemens EcoTech is an environmental product performance label designed to drive the sustainable transformation of industry and infrastructure. The label gives you transparency on the performance of our certified products across environmental relevant criteria, enabling you to make informed choices to support your sustainability goals, see [www.siemens.com/SiemensEcoTech](http://www.siemens.com/SiemensEcoTech).

## LOGO! logic module



<b>2/2</b>	<b>Introduction</b>
<b>2/3</b>	<b>LOGO! basic and expansion modules</b>
2/3	LOGO! basic modules with display
2/5	LOGO! basic modules without display
2/7	LOGO! expansion modules
2/13	SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules with display
2/16	SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules without display
2/19	SIPLUS LOGO! expansion modules
<b>2/26</b>	<b>LOGO! communications modules</b>
2/27	LOGO! CMK2000 communications module
2/28	LOGO! CIM (Communication Interface Module)
2/29	LOGO! CSM unmanaged
2/31	LOGO! CMR (wireless communication)
<b>2/35</b>	<b>LOGO!Power</b>
2/36	1-phase, 5 V DC
2/40	1-phase, 12 V DC
2/44	1-phase, 15 V DC
2/48	1-phase, 24 V DC
<b>2/53</b>	<b>SIPLUS LOGO!Power</b>
<b>2/55</b>	<b>LOGO! software</b>
<b>2/56</b>	<b>LOGO! Starter Kits</b>
<b>2/57</b>	<b>LOGO! accessories</b>
2/57	LOGO! TDE
2/58	LOGO!Contact switching module
2/59	LOGO! mounting kit
2/60	System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), ET 200SP, S7-1200 and LOGO!

# LOGO! logic module

## Introduction

### LOGO! logic module

#### Overview



#### LOGO! logic module

- The compact, easy-to-use and low-cost solution for simple control tasks
- Compact, easy to operate, universally applicable without accessories
- "All in one": Integrated display and operator panel
- 43 different functions can be connected at the press of a button or by means of PC software; up to 400 times
- Functions are easy to change at the press of a button. No more time-consuming rewiring

#### SIPLUS LOGO!

- The controller for use in the toughest ambient conditions
- With extended temperature range from -40/-25 °C to +70 °C
- Suitable for exposure to environmental substances (harmful gas atmosphere)
- Condensation permissible
- With the proven PLC technology of LOGO!
- Easy to handle, program, maintain, and service
- Ideal for use in automotive engineering, environmental engineering, mining, chemical plants, conveyor technology, food industry, etc.

#### Accessories:

- The front panel mounting kit also allows simple and reliable installation of the logic modules in front panels; degree of protection IP65 is thus possible.
- In order to ensure dependable operation of devices supplied by the battery in conjunction with combustion engines, it is necessary to put in a SIPLUS upmiter upstream device between the battery and the SIPLUS LOGO!.

More information is available at:

<http://www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme>

#### General technical specifications of the SIPLUS LOGO!

Range of ambient temperature	-40/-25 ... +70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed-circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical specifications	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.

#### Ambient conditions

Extended range of ambient conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With reference to ambient temperature, air pressure and installation altitude</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At cold restart, min.</li> </ul>	Tmin ... Tmax at 1080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1000 m ... +2000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2000 m ... +3500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3500 m ... +5000 m) 0 °C
Relative humidity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With condensation, max.</li> </ul>
Resistance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To biologically active substances/ compliance with EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>• To chemically active substances/ compliance with EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>• To mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>
	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (except fauna); the supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation. Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (severity 3); the supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation. Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; the supplied plug covers must remain in place on unused interfaces during operation.

## LOGO! logic module

### LOGO! basic and expansion modules

#### LOGO! basic modules with display

##### Overview



- The space-saving basic versions
- Interface for the connection of expansion modules, up to 24 digital inputs, 20 digital outputs, 8 analog inputs and 8 analog outputs can be addressed
- All basic devices with integrated web server for TD-based web pages and/or user-defined web pages
- Enclosure width 72 mm (4 U)
- All basic units with Ethernet interface for communication with LOGO! 8, LOGO! TDE, SIMATIC Controllers, SIMATIC Panels and PCs
- Use of standard micro SD cards

2

##### Ordering data

###### LOGO! 8 logic module

###### LOGO! 24CE

Logic module, display PS/I/O: 24 V/24 V/24 V trans., 8 DI (4 AI)/4 DO, memory 400 blocks, modularly expandable, Ethernet, integrated web server, data log, user-defined web pages, standard microSD card for LOGO! Soft Comfort from V8.4, older projects executable, cloud connection, MQTT in all LOGO! 8.4 basic devices

##### Article No.

6ED1052-1CC08-0BA2

###### LOGO! 12/24RCE

Logic module, display PS/I/O: 12/24 V DC/relay, 8 DI (4 AI)/4 DO, memory 400 blocks, modularly expandable, Ethernet, integrated web server, data log, user-defined web pages, standard microSD card for LOGO! Soft Comfort from V8.4, older projects executable, cloud connection, MQTT in all LOGO! 8.4 basic devices

6ED1052-1MD08-0BA2

###### LOGO! 24RCE

Logic module, display PS/I/O: 24 V AC/24 V DC/relay, 8 DI/4 DO, memory 400 blocks, modularly expandable, Ethernet, integrated web server, data log, user-defined web pages, standard microSD card for LOGO! Soft Comfort from V8.4, older projects executable, cloud connection, MQTT in all LOGO! 8.4 basic devices

6ED1052-1HB08-0BA2

###### LOGO! 230RCE

Logic module, display PS/I/O: 115 V/230 V/relay, 8 DI/4 DO, memory 400 blocks, modularly expandable, Ethernet, integrated web server, data log, user-defined web pages, standard microSD card for LOGO! Soft Comfort from V8.4, older projects executable, cloud connection, MQTT in all LOGO! 8.4 basic devices

6ED1052-1FB08-0BA2

##### Accessories

###### LOGO! TD text display

6 lines, 3 background colors, 2 Ethernet ports, mounting accessories for LOGO! 8

##### Article No.

6ED1055-4MH08-0BA1

###### LOGO! SOFT Comfort V8

Single license for 1 installation E-SW, LWEE, Integrity Test Tool, SW and documentation on DVD, 6 languages, executable under Windows XP, 7, 8, 10 (32 and 64-bit) and Windows 11, Mac OSx 10.14 Mojave, Mac OS 10.15 Big Sur, Mac OS 12.1 Monterey, Linux SUSE 15 (64-bit)

6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1

##### LOGO! Starter Kits

###### LOGO! Starter Kit 12/24RCE V8.3

With LOGO! 12/24RCE, LOGO! Soft Comfort, WinCC Basic, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer

6ED1057-4BA01-0AA0

###### LOGO! Starter Kit 230RCE V8.3

With LOGO! 230RCE, LOGO! Soft Comfort, WinCC Basic, screwdriver in Systainer

6ED1057-4BA03-0AA0

###### LOGO! TD Starter Kit 12/24 V8.3

With LOGO! TD, LOGO! 12/24RCE, LOGO! Soft Comfort, power supply, WinCC Basic, screwdriver in Systainer

6ED1057-4BA11-0AA0

##### Front panel mounting kit

###### SIPLUS LOGO! front panel mounting kit 4 MW

For LOGO!+SIPLUS extreme with buttons, -40...+70 °C,

6AG1057-1AA00-0AA3

###### SIPLUS LOGO! front panel mounting kit 8 MW

For LOGO!+SIPLUS extreme with buttons, -40...+70 °C,

6AG1057-1AA00-0AA2

###### LOGO! ICL230 inrush current limiter

Input: 100-240 V AC  
Output: 100-240 V AC/5 A

6EP4683-6LB00-0AY0

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### LOGO! basic modules with display

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ED1052-1CC08-0BA2 LOGO! 24CE, 8DI(4AI)/4DO, 400 Blocks	6ED1052-1MD08-0BA2 LOGO!12/24RCE, 8DI(4AI)/4DO, 400 Blocks	6ED1052-1HB08-0BA2 LOGO! 24RCE, 8DI/4DO, 400 Blocks	6ED1052-1FB08-0BA2 LOGO!230RCE, 8DI/4DO, 400 Blocks
<b>Display</b>				
with display	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>				
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)				
• 12 V DC		Yes		
• 24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes	
• 115 V DC				Yes
• 230 V DC				Yes; 240 V DC
Rated value (AC)				
• 24 V AC			Yes	
• 115 V AC				Yes
• 230 V AC				Yes; 240 V AC
<b>Time of day</b>				
<b>Time switching clocks</b>				
• Number	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific
• Power reserve	480 h	480 h	480 h	480 h
<b>Digital inputs</b>				
Number of digital inputs	8; Of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V)	8; Of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V)	8	8
<b>Digital outputs</b>				
Number of digital outputs	4; Transistor	4; Relays	4; Relays	4; Relays
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electrical (1 A)	No; external fusing necessary	No; external fusing necessary	No; external fusing necessary
<b>Output current</b>				
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 55 °C, max.	0.3 A	10 A		
<b>Relay outputs</b>				
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>				
- with inductive load, max.		3 A	3 A	3 A
- with resistive load, max.		10 A	10 A	10 A
<b>EMC</b>				
<b>Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011</b>				
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes; Radio interference suppression according to EN55011, Limit Value Class B	Yes; Radio interference suppression according to EN55011, Limit Value Class B	Yes; Radio interference suppression according to EN55011, Limit Value Class B	Yes; Radio interference suppression according to EN55011, Limit Value Class B
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	No; covered by UL cert	No; covered by UL cert	No; covered by UL cert	No; covered by UL cert
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes; in preparation	Yes; in preparation	Yes; in preparation	Yes; in preparation
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	71.5 mm	71.5 mm	71.5 mm	71.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	60 mm	60 mm	60 mm	60 mm

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### LOGO! basic modules without display

#### Overview



- Basic versions optimized for costs
- Interface for the connection of expansion modules, up to 24 digital inputs, 20 digital outputs, 8 analog inputs and 8 analog outputs can be addressed
- With connection option for LOGO! TDE text display
- All basic devices with integrated web server for TD-based web pages and/or user-defined web pages
- Enclosure width 72 mm (4 U)
- All basic units with Ethernet interface for communication with LOGO! 8, LOGO! TDE, SIMATIC Controllers, SIMATIC Panels and PCs
- Use of standard micro SD cards

2

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### LOGO! 8 logic module

##### LOGO! 24CEo

Logic module, without display, PS/I/O: 24 V/24 V/24 V trans., 8 DI (4 AI)/4 DO, memory 400 blocks, modularly expandable, Ethernet, integrated web server, data log, user-defined web pages, standard microSD card for LOGO! Soft Comfort from V8.4, older projects executable, cloud connection, MQTT in all LOGO! 8.4 basic devices

##### LOGO! 12/24RCEO

Logic module, without display, PS/I/O: 12/24 V DC/relay, 8 DI (4 AI)/4 DO, memory 400 blocks, modularly expandable, Ethernet, integrated web server, data log, user-defined web pages, standard microSD card for LOGO! Soft Comfort from V8.4, older projects executable, cloud connection, MQTT in all LOGO! 8.4 basic devices

##### LOGO! 24RCEO (AC)

Logic module, without display, PS/I/O: 24 V DC/24 V AC/relay, 8 DI/4 DO, memory 400 blocks, modularly expandable, Ethernet, integrated web server, data log, user-defined web pages, standard microSD card for LOGO! Soft Comfort from V8.4, older projects executable, cloud connection, MQTT in all LOGO! 8.4 basic devices

##### LOGO! 230RCEo

Logic module, without display, PS/I/O: 115 V/230 V/relay, 8 DI/4 DO, memory 400 blocks, modularly expandable, Ethernet, integrated web server, data log, user-defined web pages Standard microSD card for LOGO! Soft Comfort from V8.4, older projects executable, cloud connection, MQTT in all LOGO! 8.4 basic devices

6ED1052-2CC08-0BA2

6ED1052-2MD08-0BA2

6ED1052-2HB08-0BA2

6ED1052-2FB08-0BA2

##### Accessories

##### LOGO! TD text display

6 lines, 3 background colors, 2 Ethernet ports, mounting accessories for LOGO! 8

##### LOGO! SOFT Comfort V8

Single license for 1 installation E-SW, LWEE, Integrity Test Tool, SW and documentation on DVD, 6 languages, executable under Windows XP, 7, 8, 10 (32 and 64-bit) and Windows 11, Mac OSx 10.14 Mojave, Mac OS 10.15 Big Sur, Mac OS 12.1 Monterey, Linux SUSE 15 (64-bit)

##### LOGO! Starter Kits

##### LOGO! Starter Kit 12/24RCE V8.3

With LOGO! 12/24RCE, LOGO! Soft Comfort, WinCC Basic, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer

##### LOGO! Starter Kit 230RCE V8.3

With LOGO! 230RCE, LOGO! Soft Comfort, WinCC Basic, screwdriver in Systainer

##### LOGO! TD Starter Kit 12/24 V8.3

With LOGO! TD, LOGO! 12/24RCEo, LOGO! Soft Comfort, power supply, WinCC Basic, screwdriver in Systainer

##### LOGO! ICL230 inrush current limiter

Input: 100-240 V AC  
Output: 100-240 V AC/5 A

6ED1055-4MH08-0BA1

6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1

6ED1057-4BA01-0AA0

6ED1057-4BA03-0AA0

6ED1057-4BA11-0AA0

6EP4683-6LB00-0AY0

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### LOGO! basic modules without display

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ED1052-2CC08-0BA2</b> LOGO! 24CEo, 8DI(4AI)/4DO, 400 Blocks	<b>6ED1052-2MD08-0BA2</b> LOGO!12/24RCEO, 8DI(4AI)/4DO,400 Blocks	<b>6ED1052-2HB08-0BA2</b> LOGO! 24RCEO, 8DI/4DO, 400 Blocks	<b>6ED1052-2FB08-0BA2</b> LOGO!230RCEO, 8DI/4DO,400 Blocks
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>				
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)		Yes	Yes	Yes
• 12 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 24 V DC				Yes
• 115 V DC				Yes; 240 V DC
• 230 V DC				
Rated value (AC)			Yes	
• 24 V AC				Yes
• 115 V AC				Yes
• 230 V AC				Yes; 240 V AC
<b>Time of day</b>				
<b>Time switching clocks</b>				
• Number	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific
• Power reserve	480 h	480 h	480 h	480 h
<b>Digital inputs</b>				
Number of digital inputs	8; Of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V)	8; Of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V)	8	8
<b>Digital outputs</b>				
Number of digital outputs	4; Transistor	4; Relays	4; Relays	4; Relays
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electrical (1 A)	No; external fusing necessary	No; external fusing necessary	No; external fusing necessary
<b>Output current</b>				
• for signal ** permissible range for 0 to 55 °C, max.	0.3 A	10 A		
<b>Relay outputs</b>				
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>				
- with inductive load, max.		3 A	3 A	3 A
- with resistive load, max.		10 A	10 A	10 A
<b>EMC</b>				
<b>Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011</b>				
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes; Radio interference suppression according to EN55011, Limit Value Class B	Yes; Radio interference suppression according to EN55011, Limit Value Class B	Yes; Radio interference suppression according to EN55011, Limit Value Class B	Yes; Radio interference suppression according to EN55011, Limit Value Class B
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	No; covered by UL cert	No; covered by UL cert	No; covered by UL cert	No; covered by UL cert
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes; in preparation	Yes; in preparation	Yes; in preparation	Yes; in preparation
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	71.5 mm	71.5 mm	71.5 mm	71.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### LOGO! expansion modules

#### Overview



- Expansion modules for connection to LOGO! Modular
- With digital inputs and outputs, analog inputs, or analog outputs

2

#### Ordering data

##### LOGO! 8 expansion modules

Article No.	Article No.
<b>LOGO! DM8 24</b> Expansion module, PS/I/O: 24 V/24 V/trans., 4 DI/4 DO for LOGO! 8	<b>6ED1055-1CB00-0BA2</b>
<b>LOGO! DM16 24</b> Expansion module, PS/I/O: 24 V DC/24 V DC/trans., 8 DI/8 DO, 4 MW for LOGO! 8	<b>6ED1055-1CB10-0BA2</b>
<b>LOGO! DM8 12/24R</b> Expansion module, PS/I/O: 12, 24 V/12 V/24 V/relay, 2 MW, 4 DI/4 DO for LOGO! 8	<b>6ED1055-1MB00-0BA2</b>
<b>LOGO! DM8 24R</b> Expansion module, PS/I/O: 24 V/24 V/relay, 2 MW 4 DI/4 DO, AC/DC/NPN input for LOGO! 8	<b>6ED1055-1HB00-0BA2</b>
<b>LOGO! DM16 24R</b> Expansion module, PS/I/O: 24 V DC/24 V DC/relay, 8 DI/8 DO, 4 MW for LOGO! 8	<b>6ED1055-1NB10-0BA2</b>
<b>LOGO! DM8 230R</b> Expansion module, PS/I/O: 230 V/230 V/relay, 2 MW, 4 DI/4 DO for LOGO! 8	<b>6ED1055-1FB00-0BA2</b>
<b>LOGO! DM16 230R</b> Expansion module, PS/I/O: 230 V/230 V/relay, 4 MW, 8 DI/8 DO for LOGO! 8	<b>6ED1055-1FB10-0BA2</b>

#### Article No.

<b>LOGO! AM2</b> Expansion module, PS/: 12/24 V DC, 2 AI, 0-10 V or 0/4-20 mA for LOGO! 8	<b>6ED1055-1MA00-0BA2</b>
<b>LOGO! AM2 RTD</b> Expansion module, PS: 12/24 V DC, 2 AI -50...+200 °C Pt100/1000 for LOGO! 8	<b>6ED1055-1MD00-0BA2</b>
<b>LOGO! AM2 AQ</b> Expansion module, PS: 24 V DC, 2 AO, 0-10 V, 0/4-20 mA for LOGO! 8	<b>6ED1055-1MM00-0BA2</b>
<b>Accessories for LOGO! 8</b>	
<b>LOGO! SOFT Comfort V8</b> Single license for 1 installation E-SW, LWE, Integrity Test Tool, SW and documentation on DVD, 6 languages, executable under Windows XP, 7, 8, 10 (32 and 64-bit) and Windows 11, Mac OSx 10.14 Mojave, Mac OS 10.15 Big Sur, Mac OS12:1 Monterey, Linux SUSE 15 (64-bit)	<b>6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1</b>
<b>LOGO! ICL230 inrush current limiter</b> Input: 100-240 V AC Output: 100-240 V AC/5 A	<b>6EP4683-6LB00-0AY0</b>

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### LOGO! expansion modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ED1055-1CB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 24 Exp. mod., 4DI/4DO	6ED1055-1HB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 24R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/4DO	6ED1055-1MB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 12/24R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/DO	6ED1055-1FB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 230R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/4DO
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>				
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)				
• 12 V DC			Yes	
• 24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes	
• 115 V DC				Yes
• 230 V DC				Yes
Rated value (AC)				
• 24 V AC		Yes		
• 115 V AC				Yes
• 230 V AC				Yes
<b>Line frequency</b>				
• permissible range, lower limit		47 Hz		47 Hz
• permissible range, upper limit		63 Hz		63 Hz
<b>Digital inputs</b>				
Number of digital inputs	4	4	4	4
<b>Input voltage</b>				
• Type of input voltage	DC	AC/DC	DC	AC/DC
• for signal "0"	< 5 V DC	< 5 V AC/DC	< 5 V DC	< 40 V AC, < 30 V DC
• for signal "1"	> 12 V DC	> 12 V AC/DC	> 8.5 V	> 79 V AC, > 79 V DC
<b>Input current</b>				
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	0.88 mA	1.1 mA	0.88 mA	0.06 mA; 0.05 mA with AC, 0.06 mA with DC
• for signal "1", typ.	2.1 mA	2.63 mA	1.5 mA	0.13 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>				
<b>for standard inputs</b>				
- at "0" to "1", max.	1.5 ms	1.5 ms	1.5 ms	40 ms
- at "1" to "0", max.	1.5 ms	15 ms	1.5 ms	75 ms
<b>Digital outputs</b>				
Number of digital outputs	4	4; Relays	4; Relays	4; Relays
Short-circuit protection	Yes	No	No	No
Controlling a digital input		Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>				
• on lamp load, max.		1 000 W	1 000 W	1 000 W; 500 W at 115V AC
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>				
• for uprating	No	No	No	No
<b>Switching frequency</b>				
• with resistive load, max.	10 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• mechanical, max.		10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz
<b>Relay outputs</b>				
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>				
- with inductive load, max.		3 A	3 A	3 A
- with resistive load, max.		5 A	5 A	5 A
<b>EMC</b>				
<b>Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011</b>				
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>				
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20

## LOGO! logic module

### LOGO! basic and expansion modules

#### LOGO! expansion modules

##### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ED1055-1CB00-0BA2</b> LOGO! DM8 24 Exp. mod., 4DI/4DO	<b>6ED1055-1HB00-0BA2</b> LOGO! DM8 24R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/4DO	<b>6ED1055-1MB00-0BA2</b> LOGO! DM8 12/24R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/DO	<b>6ED1055-1FB00-0BA2</b> LOGO! DM8 230R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/4DO
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes	Yes		Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	35.5 mm	35.5 mm	35.5 mm	35.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<hr/>				
Article number	<b>6ED1055-1CB10-0BA2</b> LOGO! DM16 24 Exp. mod., 4 MW, 8DI/8DO	<b>6ED1055-1NB10-0BA2</b> LOGO! DM16 24R Exp. mod. 4 MW, 8DI/8DO	<b>6ED1055-1FB10-0BA2</b> LOGO! DM16 230R Exp. mod. 4 MW, 8DI/8DO	
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>				
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	Yes	Yes	Yes Yes	
• 24 V DC				
• 115 V DC				
Rated value (AC)	No	No	Yes Yes	
• 24 V AC				
• 115 V AC				
• 230 V AC			Yes Yes	
<b>Line frequency</b>				
• permissible range, lower limit			47 Hz	
• permissible range, upper limit			63 Hz	
<b>Digital inputs</b>				
Number of digital inputs	8	8	8	
<b>Input voltage</b>				
• Type of input voltage	DC	DC	AC/DC	
• for signal *0*	< 5 V DC	< 5 V DC	< 40 V AC, < 30 V DC	
• for signal *1*	> 12 V DC	> 12 V DC	> 79 V AC, > 79 V DC	
<b>Input current</b>				
• for signal *0*, max. (permissible quiescent current)	0.85 mA	0.85 mA	0.06 mA; 0.05 mA with AC, 0.06 mA with DC	
• for signal *1*, typ.	2 mA	2 mA	0.13 mA	
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>				
<b>for standard inputs</b>				
- at *0* to *1*, max.	1.5 ms	1.5 ms	40 ms	
- at *1* to *0*, max.	1.5 ms	1.5 ms	75 ms	

**LOGO! logic module**

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

**LOGO! expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ED1055-1CB10-0BA2</b> LOGO! DM16 24 Exp. mod., 4 MW, 8DI/8DO	<b>6ED1055-1NB10-0BA2</b> LOGO! DM16 24R Exp. mod. 4 MW, 8DI/8DO	<b>6ED1055-1FB10-0BA2</b> LOGO! DM16 230R Exp. mod. 4 MW, 8DI/8DO
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of digital outputs	8	8; Relays	8; Relays
Short-circuit protection	Yes	No	No
Controlling a digital input		Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>			
• on lamp load, max.		1 000 W	1 000 W; 500 W at 115V AC
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>			
• for uprating	No	No	No
<b>Switching frequency</b>			
• with resistive load, max.	10 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• mechanical, max.		10 Hz	10 Hz
<b>Relay outputs</b>			
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>			
- with inductive load, max.		3 A	3 A
- with resistive load, max.		5 A	5 A
<b>EMC</b>			
<b>Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011</b>			
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>			
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes	Yes	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	71.5 mm	71.5 mm	71.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm

**LOGO! logic module**

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

**LOGO! expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ED1055-1MA00-0BA2</b> LOGO! AM2 Exp. mod., 12/24V, 2AI,	<b>6ED1055-1MD00-0BA2</b> LOGO! AM2 RDT, 2AI, -50..+200DECR/C
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>		
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)		
• 12 V DC	Yes; 10.8 V DC to 28.8 V DC	Yes; 10.8 V DC to 28.8 V DC
• 24 V DC	Yes; 10.8 V DC to 28.8 V DC	Yes; 10.8 V DC to 28.8 V DC
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	2	2; 2 or 3 wire connection
<b>Input ranges</b>		
• Voltage	Yes	No
• Current	Yes	No
• Resistance thermometer	No	Yes; For PT100/PT1000 sensors
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>		
• 0 to +10 V	Yes	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 0 mA or 4 mA to 20 mA	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>		
• Pt 100	No	Yes
<b>EMC</b>		
<b>Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011</b>		
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes	
Marine approval	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	35.5 mm	35.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO! basic and expansion modules

**LOGO! expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ED1055-1MM00-0BA2</b> LOGO! AM2 AQ, 2AQ, 0-10V, 0/4-20mA
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	2
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• 0 to 10 V	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>EMC</b>	
<b>Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011</b>	
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20

Article number	<b>6ED1055-1MM00-0BA2</b> LOGO! AM2 AQ, 2AQ, 0-10V, 0/4-20mA
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
FM approval	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes
Marine approval	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	55 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35.5 mm
Height	90 mm
Depth	58 mm

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules with display

#### Overview



- The space-saving basic versions
- Interface for connecting expansion modules, up to 24 digital inputs, 20 (16) digital outputs, 8 analog inputs and 8 (2) analog outputs can be addressed
- All basic devices with integrated web server for TD-based web pages and/or user-defined web pages
- Enclosure width 72 mm (4 U)
- All basic units with Ethernet interface for communication with LOGO! 8, LOGO! TDE, SIMATIC Controllers, SIMATIC Panels and PCs
- Use of standard micro SD cards

#### Note:

SIPLUS LOGO! 6/7 versions are not compatible with SIPLUS LOGO! 8.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 8 logic module

Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 24CE

6AG1052-1CC08-7BA2

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCE

6AG1052-1FB08-7BA2

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCE

6AG1052-1HB08-7BA1

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCE

6AG1052-1MD08-7BA2

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS LOGO! TDE

6AG1055-4MH08-2BA1

(Extended temperature range -25 ... +60 °C (start-up -20 °C) and exposure to environmental substances)

6-line text display, can be connected to all LOGO! 8 variants with and without display, with 2 Ethernet interfaces; incl. installation accessories.

Requires additional 12 V DC or 24 V AC/DC power supply

##### LOGO!Soft Comfort V8

6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1

For programming on the PC in LAD/FBD; executes on Windows 8, 7, XP, Linux and Mac OSX; on DVD

##### Front panel mounting kit

6AG1057-1AA00-0AA2

Width 8 MW, with keys

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules with display

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1052-1HB08-7BA1	6AG1052-1CC08-7BA2	6AG1052-1MD08-7BA2	6AG1052-1FB08-7BA2
Based on	6ED1052-1HB08-0BA1	6ED1052-1CC08-0BA2	6ED1052-1MD08-0BA2	6ED1052-1FB08-0BA2
	SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCE	SIPLUS LOGO! 24CE	SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCE	SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCE
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-25 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -20 °C	-25 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -20 °C	-25 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -20 °C	-25 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -20 °C
• max.	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay or max. load 3 A per relay and half the number of DIs (no adjacent points)	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay or max. load 3 A per relay and half the number of DIs (no adjacent points)	60 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay
• At cold restart, min.	-20 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-20 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-20 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-20 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

**LOGO! logic module**

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

**SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules with display****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1052-1HB08-7BA1</b>	<b>6AG1052-1CC08-7BA2</b>	<b>6AG1052-1MD08-7BA2</b>	<b>6AG1052-1FB08-7BA2</b>
Based on	<b>6ED1052-1HB08-0BA1</b>	<b>6ED1052-1CC08-0BA2</b>	<b>6ED1052-1MD08-0BA2</b>	<b>6ED1052-1FB08-0BA2</b>
	SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCE	SIPLUS LOGO! 24CE	SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCE	SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCE
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules without display

#### Overview



- Basic versions optimized for costs
- Interface for connecting expansion modules, up to 24 digital inputs, 16 (20) digital outputs, 8 analog inputs and 2 (8) analog outputs can be addressed
- With connection option for LOGO! TD text display
- All basic devices with integrated web server for TD-based web pages and/or user-defined web pages
- Enclosure width 72 mm (4 U)
- All basic units with Ethernet interface for communication with LOGO!, SIMATIC Controllers, SIMATIC Panel and PC
- Use of standard micro SD cards

#### Note:

SIPLUS LOGO! 6 versions are not compatible with SIPLUS LOGO! 8.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 8 logic module

Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 24CEO

6AG1052-2CC08-7BA2

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCEO

6AG1052-2FB08-7BA1

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCEO

6AG1052-2FB08-7BA2

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCEO (AC)

6AG1052-2HB08-7BA2

##### SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCEO

6AG1052-2MD08-7BA1

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS LOGO! TDE

6AG1055-4MH08-2BA1

(Extended temperature range -25 ... +60 °C (start-up -20 °C) and exposure to environmental substances)

6-line text display, can be connected to all LOGO! 8 variants with and without display, with 2 Ethernet interfaces; incl. installation accessories. Requires additional 12 V DC or 24 V AC/DC power supply

##### LOGO!Soft Comfort V8

6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1

For programming on the PC in LAD/FBD; executes on Windows 8, 7, XP, Linux and Mac OSX; on DVD

##### Front panel mounting kit

Width 8 MW, with keys

6AG1057-1AA00-0AA2

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules without display

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1052-2CC08-7BA2	6AG1052-2FB08-7BA1	6AG1052-2FB08-7BA2	6AG1052-2HB08-7BA2	6AG1052-2MD08-7BA1
Based on	6ED1052-2CC08-0BA2	6ED1052-2FB08-0BA1	6ED1052-2FB08-0BA2	6ED1052-2HB08-0BA2	6ED1052-2MD08-0BA1
	SIPLUS LOGO! 24CEO	SIPLUS LOGO! 23RCEO	SIPLUS LOGO! 23RCEO	SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCEO (AC)	SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCEO
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 0.2 A per output	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay or max. load 3 A per relay and half the number of DIs (no adjacent points)	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay or max. load 3 A per relay and half the number of DIs (no adjacent points)
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	2 000 m	2 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>					
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>					
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>					
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>					
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules without display

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1052-2CC08-7BA2	6AG1052-2FB08-7BA1	6AG1052-2FB08-7BA2	6AG1052-2HB08-7BA2	6AG1052-2MD08-7BA1
Based on	6ED1052-2CC08-0BA2	6ED1052-2FB08-0BA1	6ED1052-2FB08-0BA2	6ED1052-2HB08-0BA2	6ED1052-2MD08-0BA1
	SIPLUS LOGO! 24CEO	SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCEO	SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCEO	SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCEO (AC)	SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCEO
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>					
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>					
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>					
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>					
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### SIPLUS LOGO! expansion modules

#### Overview



- Expansion modules for connection to LOGO! Modular
- With digital inputs and outputs, analog inputs, or analog outputs

#### Note:

SIPLUS LOGO! 6 versions are not compatible with SIPLUS LOGO! 8.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIPLUS LOGO! 8 expansion modules</b>	
<b>SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24</b> 24 V DC supply voltage, 4 digital inputs 24 V DC, 4 digital outputs 24 V DC, 0.3 A  Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	<b>6AG1055-1CB00-7BA2</b>
<b>SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 230R</b> 115...230 V AC/DC supply voltage, 4 digital inputs 115...230 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 5 A  Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	<b>6AG1055-1FB00-7BA2</b>
<b>SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24R</b> 24 V AC/DC supply voltage, 4 digital inputs 24 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 5 A  Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	<b>6AG1055-1HB00-7BA2</b>
<b>SIPLUS LOGO! AM2</b> 12...24 V DC supply voltage, 2 analog inputs 0 to 10 V or 0 to 20 mA, 10-bit resolution  Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	<b>6AG1055-1MA00-7BA2</b>
<b>SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 12/24R</b> 12...24 V DC supply voltage, 4 digital inputs 12...24 V DC, 4 relay outputs 5 A  Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	<b>6AG1055-1MB00-7BA2</b>
<b>LOGO! AM2 RTD</b> 12...24 V DC supply voltage, 2 analog inputs Pt100, temperature range -50 °C to 200 °C  Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	<b>6AG1055-1MD00-7BA2</b>
<b>SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 AQ</b> 24 V DC supply voltage, 2 analog outputs 0 to 10 V, 0/4 to 20 mA  Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	<b>6AG1055-1MM00-7BA2</b>
<b>SIPLUS LOGO! DM16 24R</b> 24 V DC supply voltage, 8 digital inputs 24 V DC, 8 relay outputs 5 A  Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	<b>6AG1055-1NB10-7BA2</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>LOGO!Soft Comfort V8</b> For programming on the PC in LAD/FBD; executes on Windows 8, 7, XP, Linux and Mac OSX; on DVD	<b>6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1</b>
<b>Front panel mounting kit</b> Width 8 MW, with keys	<b>6AG1057-1AA00-0AA2</b>

**LOGO! logic module**

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

**SIPLUS LOGO! expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1055-1CB00-7BA2</b>	<b>6AG1055-1HB00-7BA2</b>	<b>6AG1055-1MB00-7BA2</b>
Based on	<b>6ED1055-1CB00-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24 V8	<b>6ED1055-1HB00-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24R V8	<b>6ED1055-1MB00-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 12/24R V8
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C 70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 0.2 A per output	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C 70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 3 A per relay or max. total current 10 A	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C 70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 3 A per relay or max. total current 10 A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At cold restart, min.</li> </ul>	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request  Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request  Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request  Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

### SIPLUS LOGO! expansion modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1055-1CB00-7BA2	6AG1055-1HB00-7BA2	6AG1055-1MB00-7BA2
Based on	6ED1055-1CB00-0BA2 SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24 V8	6ED1055-1HB00-0BA2 SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24R V8	6ED1055-1MB00-0BA2 SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 12/24R V8
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
Article number	6AG1055-1FB00-7BA2	6AG1055-1NB10-7BA2	
Based on	6ED1055-1FB00-0BA2 SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 230R V8	6ED1055-1NB10-0BA2 SIPLUS LOGO! DM16 24R V8	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• min.</li> <li>• max.</li> <li>• At cold restart, min.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C 70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 3 A per relay or max. total current 10 A -25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C 70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 3 A per relay -25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	2 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	

**LOGO! logic module**

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

**SIPLUS LOGO! expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1055-1FB00-7BA2</b>	<b>6AG1055-1NB10-7BA2</b>
Based on	<b>6ED1055-1FB00-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 230R V8	<b>6ED1055-1NB10-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! DM16 24R V8
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

**LOGO! logic module**

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

**SIPLUS LOGO! expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1055-1MA00-7BA2</b>
Based on	<b>6ED1055-1MA00-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 V8
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

Article number	<b>6AG1055-1MA00-7BA2</b>
Based on	<b>6ED1055-1MA00-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 V8
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

**LOGO! logic module**

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

**SIPLUS LOGO! expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1055-1MM00-7BA2</b>
Based on	<b>6ED1055-1MM00-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 AQ V8
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

Article number	<b>6AG1055-1MM00-7BA2</b>
Based on	<b>6ED1055-1MM00-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 AQ V8
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

**LOGO! logic module**

## LOGO! basic and expansion modules

**SIPLUS LOGO! expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1055-1MD00-7BA2</b>
Based on	<b>6ED1055-1MD00-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 RTD
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

Article number	<b>6AG1055-1MD00-7BA2</b>
Based on	<b>6ED1055-1MD00-0BA2</b> SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 RTD
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! communications modules

### LOGO! communications modules

#### Overview



- Communications modules for connecting LOGO! Modular to different bus systems.

Note on compatibility:

Communications module	Can be used with:
LOGO! CMK2000 communications module	LOGO! 8
LOGO! CIM	LOGO! 8
LOGO! CSM 12/24	LOGO! 7/8
LOGO! CMR2040	LOGO! 8

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! communications modules

### LOGO! CMK2000 communications module

#### Overview



- Expansion module for LOGO! 8 basic versions
- For integrating LOGO! 8 in KNX installations
- With 24 digital inputs, 20 digital outputs as well as 8 analog inputs and outputs for processing process signals via KNX

#### Ordering data

##### LOGO! CMK2000

Communications module to integrate the LOGO! 8 in the building system bus KNX; connection 24 V DC 0.04 A  
1 RJ45 port for Ethernet 50 communication objects time synchronization configuration/ diagnostics via web interface

#### Article No.

6BK1700-0BA20-0AA0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1700-0BA20-0AA0</b> LOGO! CMK2000
<b>General information</b>	
Firmware version	
• FW update possible	Yes
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, max.	0.04 A
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, max.	1.1 W
<b>Memory</b>	
Flash	Yes
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock synchronization</b>	
• supported	Yes

Article number	<b>6BK1700-0BA20-0AA0</b> LOGO! CMK2000
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of industrial Ethernet interfaces	1; Ethernet, 1 port, RJ45
Number of other interfaces	1; EIB/KNX
Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s over Ethernet, 9 600 bit/s over KNX
Design of plug-in connection	KNX terminal 0.6 mm <sup>2</sup> - 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>Protocols</b>	
EIB/KNX	Yes
<b>Web server</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>communication functions / header</b>	
<b>S7 basic communication</b>	
• supported	No
<b>LOGO! communication</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN/STOP LED	Yes
<b>EMC</b>	
<b>Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011</b>	
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes; In accordance with EN 61000-6-3
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	No
KC approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R) according to VDE 0631	Yes
Marine approval	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	0 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation, max.	95 %
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	2 screw-type terminals: L+, M 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> - 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> Screw-type terminal: FE 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ... 6.0 mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	71.5 mm; 4TE
Height	90 mm
Depth	58.5 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	0.14 kg

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! communications modules

### LOGO! CIM (Communication Interface Module)

#### Overview



- Expansion module for LOGO! 8 basic versions
- For transmitting and receiving SMS and transmission of data from LOGO! 8.3 basic units to the AWS Cloud
- The built-in ModbusRTU interface supports ModbusRTU participants with RS232, RS485 and RS422 interface
- With an integrated GNSS receiver for tracking and transmitting the position

#### Note:

For wireless operation, the following additional components are required (not included in the scope of supply of LOGO! CIM):

- Wireless engine
- Antennas
- Antenna connecting cable between wireless engine and antenna port (the corresponding products are recommended in the documentation)
- SIM card with activated data transmission

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### LOGO! CIM Communication Interface Module

For LOGO! 8 Modbus RTU interface (RS232/485) 4-port switch; without 4G/LTE/GPS engine; without antennas; web configurator

6ED1055-5MC08-0BA2

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ED1055-5MC08-0BA2 LOGO! CIM
<b>General information</b>	
Firmware version	V1.1
• FW update possible	Yes
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V; 12 V DC, 12/24 V AC/DC
• 12 V DC	Yes
• 24 V DC	Yes
Rated value (AC)	
• 24 V AC	No

Article number	6ED1055-5MC08-0BA2 LOGO! CIM
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, max.	1 A
<b>Memory</b>	
Flash	Yes; 2 MB NOR flash
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock synchronization</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of industrial Ethernet interfaces	4; 4 ports (switch)
Number of other interfaces	1; mini PCIe interface for 4G module
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Web server</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>communication functions / header</b>	
<b>S7 basic communication</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>LOGO! communication</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN/STOP LED	Yes
<b>EMC</b>	
<b>Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011</b>	
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes
according to VDE 0631	No
Marine approval	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation, max.	95 %; no condensation
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	71.5 mm
Height	90 mm
Depth	58.5 mm; without antenna sockets
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	200 g

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO! communications modules

**LOGO! CSM unmanaged****Overview**

The module is used to connect a LOGO! and up to three other nodes to an Industrial Ethernet network with 10/100 Mbps in an electrical linear, tree or star topology.

The main features of the LOGO! CSM are:

- Unmanaged 4-port switch, of which one port is on the front for easy diagnostics access
- Power supply: 12/24 V DC
- Problem-free connection using four RJ45 standard connectors
- Space-saving, optimized for connection to LOGO!
- Low-cost solution for implementing small, local Ethernet networks
- Stand-alone use for networking any Ethernet devices

**Ordering data****Article No.****LOGO! CSM compact switch module**

Unmanaged switch for connection of one LOGO! and up to three further stations on Industrial Ethernet with 10/100 Mbps; 4 x RJ45 ports; LED diagnostics, LOGO! module

- **LOGO! CSM12/24**  
external 12 V DC or 24 V DC power supply, for LOGO! ... 0BA7/... 0BA8

**6GK7177-1MA20-0AA0****Accessories****IE TP cord RJ45/RJ45**

TP cable 4 x 2 with 2 RJ45 plugs

- 0.5 m
- 1 m
- 2 m
- 6 m
- 10 m

**6XV1870-3QE50**  
**6XV1870-3QH10**  
**6XV1870-3QH20**  
**6XV1870-3QH60**  
**6XV1870-3QN10**

**IE FC RJ45 outlet**

For connecting Industrial Ethernet FC cables and TP cords; graduated prices for 10 and 50 units or more

**6GK1901-1FC00-0AA0**

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO! communications modules

**LOGO! CSM unmanaged****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK7177-1MA20-0AA0</b>
<b>product type designation</b>	
product brand name	LOGO!
product type designation	CSM 12/24
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces for communication integrated</b>	
number of electrical connections	4
• for network components or terminal equipment	
number of 100 Mbit/s SC ports	0
• for multimode	
<b>interfaces other</b>	
number of electrical connections	1
• for power supply	
type of electrical connection	3-pole terminal block
• for power supply	
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage 1 of the supply voltage	DC
• supply voltage 1 rated value	24 V
• power loss [W] 1 rated value	1.5 W
• supply voltage 1 rated value	10.2 ... 30.2 V
• consumed current 1 maximum	0.15 A
• type of electrical connection 1 for power supply	3-pole terminal block
• product component 1 fusing at power supply input	Yes
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	0 ... 55 °C
• during operation	
• during storage	
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity	90 %
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
design	LOGO! module
width	71.5 mm
height	90 mm
depth	58.2 mm
net weight	0.15 kg
fastening method	Yes
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	
• wall mounting	
• S7-300 rail mounting	
• S7-1500 rail mounting	
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
product function	No
• multiport mirroring	
• switch-managed	No

Article number	<b>6GK7177-1MA20-0AA0</b>
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
certificate of suitability	Yes
• CE marking	
• cULus approval	
• KC approval	
• Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM) standard	
• for safety from CSA and UL	UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>	
certificate of suitability	Yes
• ATEX	
• UKEX	
• IECEX	
• ULhazloc approval	
• CCC for hazardous zone according to GB standard	
• FM registration	
<b>standards, specifications, approvals other</b>	
certificate of suitability	Yes
• RoHS conformity	
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration global warming potential [CO2 eq]	Yes
• total	57.94 kg
• during manufacturing	7.42 kg
• during operation	50.38 kg
• after end of life	0.14 kg
<b>product functions general</b>	
reference code	KF
• according to IEC 81346-2	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KFE
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a> <a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a> <a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a> <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	
• to website: Industrial communication	
• to web page: SiePortal	
• to website: Image database	
• to website: CAX-Download-Manager	
• to website: Industry Online Support	

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! communications modules

### LOGO! CMR (wireless communication)

#### Overview



LOGO! CMR in combination with the LOGO! logic module is a cost-efficient communication system suitable for monitoring and controlling distributed plants and systems via text message or email.

LOGO! CMR can send text messages or emails to predefined mobile network numbers as well as receive text messages from predefined mobile network numbers.

Sending a text message/email can be initiated by events in the LOGO! basic module as well as by the two digital alarm inputs of the LOGO! CMR. The values in the LOGO! logic module can be directly influenced by receiving a text message.

The LOGO! CMR offers convenient commissioning and diagnostics in web-based management via local and/or secure remote access.

The two digital outputs can also be switched remotely by incoming text messages/emails.

LOGO! CMR determines the current position of the module based on the GPS signal received by the GPS antenna. In addition, the LOGO! 8 logic module can be time-synchronized by means of the time included in the GPS signal. Determination of time by means of an NTP server or from the data of the mobile network provider offers more options for synchronization of the LOGO! BM with the current time of day.

#### Product version:

- LOGO! CMR2040 for use in LTE mobile wireless networks

Warning! The country-specific mobile network approvals must be observed:

DE: <http://www.siemens.de/mobilfunkzulassungen>

EN: <http://www.siemens.com/mobilenetwork-approvals>

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Radio LOGO! CMR communications module

Communications modules for connection of LOGO! 8 to LTE network;  
 1x RJ45 port for Industrial Ethernet connection;  
 2x digital input;  
 2x digital output;  
 read/write access to LOGO! tags;  
 possible to send/receive text messages;  
 GPS position detection; time-of-day synchronization/forwarding with real-time clock; configuration and diagnostics via web interface;  
 Please note country approvals under: <http://www.siemens.com/mobilenetwork-approvals>

##### LOGO! CMR2040

6GK7142-7EX00-0AX0

For connecting LOGO! 8 to an LTE network

##### Accessories

##### Mobile wireless antennas

##### ANT794-4MR

For indoor and outdoor use;  
 5 m connecting cable permanently connected to antenna;  
 SMA plug; incl. mounting bracket, screws, wall plugs

6NH9860-1AA00

##### ANT896-4M

Rod antenna for direct mounting on device; SMA male connector

6GK5896-4MA00-0AA3

##### ANT896-4ME

Cylindrical antenna for remote installation, e.g. on a control cabinet; N-Connect female connector

6GK5896-4ME00-0AA0

##### GPS antenna

##### ANT895-6ML

GPS/Glonass antenna for remote indoor and outdoor installation, magnet or screw mounting, 30 cm cable with N-Connect female connector

6GK5895-6ML00-0AA0

##### Antenna adapter cable

N-Connect/SMA male/male flexible connecting cable, pre-assembled, connecting cable;  
 suitable for 0 ... 6 GHz, IP68

- 0,3 m
- 1 m
- 2 m
- 5 m

6XV1875-5LE30  
 6XV1875-5LH10  
 6XV1875-5LH20  
 6XV1875-5LH50

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO! communications modules

**LOGO! CMR (wireless communication)**

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>IWLAN RCoax/antenna N-Connect male/male flexible connection cable</b> Flexible connecting cable for connecting an RCoax cable or antenna to a SCALANCE W700 access point with N-Connect connectors; pre-assembled with two N-Connect male connectors; suitable from 0 ... 6 GHz, IP68 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 m</li> <li>• 2 m</li> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1875-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1875-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1875-5AH50</b> <b>6XV1875-5AN10</b>	<b>LOGO! CSM12/24</b> Compact switch module for connecting a LOGO! (...0BA7/...0BA8) and up to 3 additional nodes to Industrial Ethernet; 12/24 V DC power supply
<b>Cabinet bushing</b> IWLAN RCOAX N-Connect/ N-Connect female/female panel feedthrough; Control cabinet feedthrough for wall thickness max. 4.5 mm; 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz, suitable from 0 ... 6 GHz, IP67	<b>6GK5798-2PP00-2AA6</b>	<b>Stainless steel enclosure in IP68 degree of protection</b> Stainless steel enclosure in IP68 degree of protection; suitable for SIMATIC RTU3030C; temperature range -60 to +135 °C; matte surface; cover with Pin Torx screws and padlock, 7 cable openings and opening for mobile wireless antenna prepared; please order the required quantity of cable glands and blanking plugs separately
<b>LP798-2N lightning protector</b> Lightning protector with N/N female/female connector for ANT 790 antennas, IP67 (-40 to +85 °C), frequency range: 0 ... 6 GHz	<b>6GK5798-2LP00-2AA6</b>	<b>Aluminum enclosure in IP68 degree of protection</b> Aluminum enclosure in IP68 degree of protection; suitable for SIMATIC RTU3030C; temperature range -40 to +80 °C; cover with Pin Torx screws; 7 cable openings and opening for mobile wireless antenna prepared; please order the required quantity of cable glands and blanking plugs separately
<b>Patch cable</b> <b>IE TP cord RJ45/RJ45</b> TP cable 4 x 2 with 2 RJ45 plugs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1 m</li> <li>• 2 m</li> <li>• 6 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1870-3QE50</b> <b>6XV1870-3QH10</b> <b>6XV1870-3QH20</b> <b>6XV1870-3QH60</b> <b>6XV1870-3QN10</b>	<b>Cable gland PG16 F for IP68 enclosure</b> Cable gland, M16, IP68, -40 to +100 °C; nickel-plated brass; suitable for enclosure with article numbers 6NH3112-3BA00-1x X1 and 6NH3112-3BA00-1x X3 pack quantity = 2 units
<b>IE FC RJ45 outlet</b> For connection of Industrial Ethernet FC cables and TP cords; graded prices from 10 and 50 units	<b>6GK1901-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>Blanking plug M16 for IP68 enclosure</b> Blanking plug, M16, IP68, -40 to +100 °C; nickel-plated brass; suitable for enclosure with article numbers 6NH3112-3BA00-1x X1 and 6NH3112-3BA00-1x X3, pack quantity = 2 units

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO! communications modules

**LOGO! CMR (wireless communication)****Technical specifications**

Article number	6GK7142-7EX00-0AX0
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface	10 ... 100 Mbit/s
• for GPRS transmission	
- with downlink maximum	85.6 kbit/s
- with uplink maximum	85.6 kbit/s
• for LTE transmission	
- with downlink maximum	100 Mbit/s
- with uplink maximum	50 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	1
• for external antenna(s)	2
• for power supply	1
number of slots	
• for SIM cards	1
• for memory cards	1
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	RJ45 port
type of electrical connection	
• for external antenna(s)	SMA socket (50 ohms)
• for power supply	3-pole terminal block
type of antenna	
• at connection 1 connectable	GPS Antenna
• at connection 2 connectable	Mobile radio antenna (GPRS/GSM, UMTS, LTE)
wire length of antenna cable maximum	15 m
slot version	
• for SIM card	Standard
• of the memory card	microSD
storage capacity of the memory card maximum	32 Gbyte
performance class of the memory card minimum necessary	Class 6
type of file system type of file system	FAT32

Article number	6GK7142-7EX00-0AX0
<b>signal inputs/outputs</b>	
number of electrical connections for digital input signals	2
type of electrical connection for digital input signals	3 pole terminal block
digital input version	not galvanically isolated, not debounced
input voltage at digital input	
• with signal <0> at DC	0 ... 5 V
• for signal <1> at DC	8.5 ... 24 V
input current at digital input for signal <1> maximum	5.5 mA
number of electrical connections for digital output signals	2
type of electrical connection for digital output signals	3 pole terminal block
digital output version	transistor, not potential separated
output voltage at digital output	
• for signal <1>	12 ... 24 V; Value of the actual supply voltage
• for signal <0>	0 ... 5 V
output current at digital output for signal <1> maximum	0.3 A
<b>wireless technology</b>	
type of mobile wireless service is supported	
• SMS	Yes
• GPRS	Yes
•	LTE
type of wireless network is supported	
• GSM	Yes
• UMTS	Yes
• LTE	Yes
operating frequency for GSM transmission	operating frequency for GSM transmission 900 MHz, operating frequency for GSM transmission 1800 MHz
operating frequency with UMTS transmission	operating frequency with UMTS transmission 850 MHz, operating frequency with UMTS transmission 900 MHz, operating frequency with UMTS transmission 2100 MHz
operating frequency for LTE transmission	operating frequency for LTE transmission 800 MHz, operating frequency for LTE transmission 1800 MHz, operating frequency for LTE transmission 2600 MHz
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage external	12 ... 24 V
supply voltage external at DC	12 ... 24 V
supply voltage for GPS antenna maximum	3.8 V; at 5 mA: 3,575 V / at 10 mA: 3,35 V / at 15 mA: 3,125 V
relative positive tolerance at DC at 24 V	20 %
relative negative tolerance at DC at 12 V	10 %
consumed current	
• from external supply voltage at DC at 12 V maximum	0.25 A
• from external supply voltage at DC at 24 V maximum	0.125 A
output current for GPS antenna maximum	15 mA
power loss [W]	3 W

**LOGO! logic module**

## LOGO! communications modules

**LOGO! CMR (wireless communication)****Technical specifications**

Article number	6GK7142-7EX00-0AX0
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• during operation	-20 ... +70 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module, for rail mounting
width	71.5 mm
height	90 mm
depth	58.2 mm
net weight	0.16 kg
fastening method	
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes
• wall mounting	Yes
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
product function	
• DynDNS client	Yes
• no-ip.com client	Yes
<b>performance data</b>	
number of possible connections to the LOGO! logic module	1
number of users/telephone numbers/email addresses definable maximum	20
number of user groups definable maximum	10
number of signals for monitoring or device control definable maximum	32
number of events for monitoring definable maximum	32
number of actions definable maximum	32
number of assignments definable maximum	32
number of alias SMS commands definable maximum	20
number of constants definable maximum	10
<b>performance data IT functions</b>	
number of possible connections	
• as server by means of HTTP maximum	2
• as server by means of HTTPS maximum	2; http and https can be combined (max. number of 2 connections cannot be exceeded). Max. one connection via https is possible on the mobile wireless interface.
• as email client maximum	1
number of free texts for emails and SMS maximum	20
number of characters per free text for emails or SMS maximum	160
<b>performance data teleservice</b>	
product function	
• remote firmware update	Yes
• remote configuration	Yes

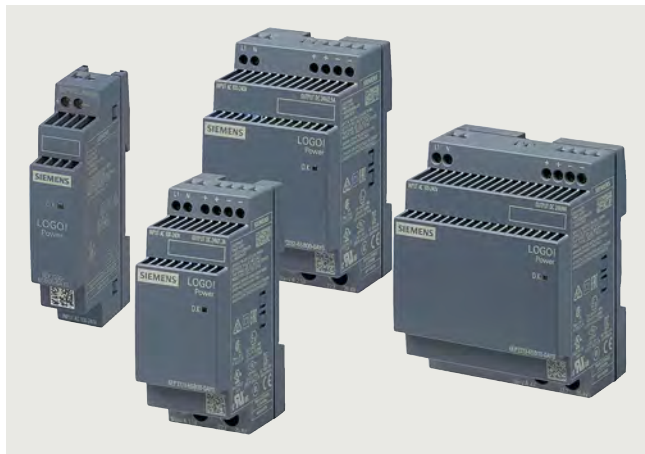
Article number	6GK7142-7EX00-0AX0
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
configuration software	
• required	Web interface
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes
<b>product functions security</b>	
operating mode Virtual Private Network (VPN)	Yes; Open VPN Server in PSK mode
product function with VPN connection	OpenVPN PSK
type of encryption algorithms with VPN connection	AES-128 CBC
type of authentication with Virtual Private Network PSK	Yes
type of hashing algorithms with VPN connection	SHA-256
number of possible connections with VPN connection	1
product function	
• password protection for Web applications	Yes
• password protection for VPN	Yes
• encrypted data transmission	Yes
• switch-off of non-required services	Yes
• log file for unauthorized access	Yes
<b>product functions time</b>	
product function pass on time synchronization	Yes
accuracy of the hardware real time clock per day maximum	7.5 s
time synchronization	
• from NTP-server	Yes
• from GPS-signal	Yes
• from mobile network provider	Yes
• PC	Yes
• manual setting	Yes
<b>product functions position detection</b>	
product function	
• position detection with GPS	Yes
• pass on position data	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAX-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO!Power

### LOGO!Power

#### Overview



#### The flat power supply unit for distribution boards

Small. Clever. LOGO!Power: Thanks to its stepped profile design, the LOGO! 8 product line is ideally suited for installation in small distribution boards. The 12 V and 24 V versions are ideal for supplying LOGO! controllers with the corresponding voltage input. The high level of efficiency across the entire load range as well as the low no-load losses result in lower overall energy consumption. Greater convenience when commissioning and servicing thanks to the integrated current monitor. The extended ambient temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C enables a host of additional applications.

To further increase 24 V availability, the 24 V LOGO!Power power supply units can be combined with the **BUF1200 buffer module**, **DC UPS**, **redundancy** and **selectivity modules**.

This powerhouse can be used in any industry: e.g. in building technology applications for light and heating controllers or for access control systems. LOGO!Power is also well-suited for use in industrial automation, such as in packaging machine, machine tool, conveyor belt or sorting system applications.

#### Product highlights of the product line

- Low width with minimum of 18 mm to maximum of 72 mm, thus requiring very little space in the control cabinet or distribution board
- High energy efficiency with efficiency levels of up to 90% over the entire performance range and ERP-compliant no-load losses of < 0.3 W
- Global use due to operating temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C and international certificates
- Supply of NEC Class 2 electric circuits with limited output current (100 VA)
- Load monitoring via current monitor using real-time measurement of the output current without disconnecting the cable, i.e. without interrupting the DC supply
- Flexible mounting with top hat DIN rail or wall mounting in different installation positions
- Flexible operation in all standard 1-phase supply networks thanks to wide-range input of 100 ... 240 V AC without switchover and operation on DC networks with 110 ... 300 V DC
- Reliability due to problem-free connection of loads with high inrush currents thanks to power reserve during startup as well as constant current in the event of overload

Overall width	18 mm	36 mm	54 mm	72 mm
24 V	0.6 A	1.3 A	2.5 A	4.0 A
12 V	0.9 A	1.9 A	4.5 A	
5 V		3.0 A	6.3 A	
15 V		1.9 A	4.0 A	

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO!Power

**1-phase, 5 V DC****Overview**

Thanks to its stepped profile design, the LOGO!Power product line is ideally suited for installation in small distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with wide-range input are available with an output voltage of 5 V in two performance classes.

**Product highlights**

- 1-phase, 5 V DC/ 3 A and 6.3 A
- Wide-range input, input voltage 100 ... 240 V AC (85 ... 264 V), 110 ... 300 V DC
- Narrow unit with 36 mm or 54 mm width and overall depth of 53 mm in LOGO! design
- Up to 80% efficiency
- Integrated current monitor: Actual output current measurement directly at the power supply unit
- cULus, cURus, NEC class 2, ABS, DNV GL certifications

**Ordering data****Article No.****Article No.****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 5 V DC/3 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V AC)  
Output: 5 V DC/3 A

**6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 5 V DC/6.3 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V AC)  
Output: 5 V DC/6.3 A

**6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0</b>	<b>6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0</b>
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	5 V/3 A	5 V/6.3 A
<b>input</b>		
type of the power supply network	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC
supply voltage at AC		
• minimum rated value	100 V	100 V
• maximum rated value	240 V	240 V
• initial value	85 V	85 V
• full-scale value	264 V	264 V
input voltage at DC	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V
wide range input	Yes	Yes
overvoltage overload capability	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s
buffering time for rated value of the output current in the event of power failure minimum	40 ms	40 ms
operating condition of the mains buffering	at $V_{in} = 187$ V	at $V_{in} = 187$ V
line frequency	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz
line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz
input current		
• at rated input voltage 120 V	0.36 A	0.71 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	0.22 A	0.37 A
current limitation of inrush current at 25 °C maximum	26 A	50 A
I <sup>2</sup> t value maximum	0.8 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	3 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
fuse protection type	internal	internal
fuse protection type in the feeder	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 5 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	5 V/3 A	5 V/6.3 A
<b>output</b>		
voltage curve at output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
output voltage at DC rated value	5 V	5 V
output voltage		
• at output 1 at DC rated value	5 V	5 V
	5 V	5 V
output voltage adjustable	Yes; via potentiometer	Yes; via potentiometer
adjustable output voltage	4.6 ... 5.4 V	4.6 ... 5.4 V
relative overall tolerance of the voltage	3 %	3 %
relative control precision of the output voltage		
• on slow fluctuation of input voltage	0.1 %	0.1 %
• on slow fluctuation of ohm loading	0.1 %	0.1 %
residual ripple		
• maximum	100 mV	100 mV
• typical	30 mV	30 mV
voltage peak		
• maximum	100 mV	100 mV
• typical	50 mV	50 mV
display version for normal operation	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK
behavior of the output voltage when switching on	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)
response delay maximum	0.5 s	0.5 s
voltage increase time of the output voltage		
• typical	100 ms	100 ms
output current		
• rated value	3 A	6.3 A
• rated range	0 ... 3 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	0 ... 6.3 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K
supplied active power typical	15 W	31.5 W
bridging of equipment	Yes	Yes
number of parallel-switched equipment resources	2	2
<b>efficiency</b>		
efficiency in percent	76 %	79.8 %
power loss [W]		
• at rated output voltage for rated value of the output current typical	4.7 W	8 W
• during no-load operation maximum	0.3 W	0.3 W
<b>closed-loop control</b>		
relative control precision of the output voltage with rapid fluctuation of the input voltage by +/- 15% typical	0.2 %	0.2 %
relative control precision of the output voltage at load step of resistive load 10/90/10 % typical	5 %	7 %
setting time		
• load step 10 to 90% typical	1 ms	1 ms
• load step 90 to 10% typical	1 ms	1 ms

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 5 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	5 V/3 A	5 V/6.3 A
<b>protection and monitoring</b>		
design of the overvoltage protection	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1
property of the output short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes
design of short-circuit protection	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>typical overcurrent overload capability</li> </ul>	3.8 A	8.2 A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>when switching on</li> <li>in normal operation</li> </ul>	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms
enduring short circuit current RMS value		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>maximum</li> </ul>	3.8 A	8.2 A
measuring point for output current	Yes; 50 mV = $\wedge$ 3 A	Yes; 50 mV = $\wedge$ 6.3 A
<b>safety</b>		
galvanic isolation between input and output	Yes	Yes
galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178
operating resource protection class	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)
protection class IP	IP20	IP20
<b>EMC</b>		
standard		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for emitted interference</li> <li>for mains harmonics limitation</li> <li>for interference immunity</li> </ul>	EN 55022 Class B not applicable EN 61000-6-2	EN 55022 Class B not applicable EN 61000-6-2
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
certificate of suitability		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CE marking</li> <li>UL approval</li> <li>CSA approval</li> <li>EAC approval</li> <li>NEC Class 2</li> <li>SEMI F47</li> </ul>	Yes Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310) Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310) Yes Yes; according to UL1310, File E151273 Yes	Yes Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273 Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273 Yes No Yes
type of certification		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CB-certificate</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes
MTBF at 40 °C	2 931 709 h	2 654 280 h
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>		
certificate of suitability		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IECEX</li> <li>ATEX</li> <li>ULhazloc approval</li> <li>cCSAus, Class 1, Division 2</li> <li>FM registration</li> </ul>	No No No No No	No No No No No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>		
shipbuilding approval	Yes	Yes
Marine classification association		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)</li> <li>French marine classification society (BV)</li> <li>Det Norske Veritas (DNV)</li> <li>Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)</li> </ul>	Yes Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes Yes

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 5 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	5 V/3 A	5 V/6.3 A
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
<b>Environmental Product Declaration</b>		
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes	Yes
global warming potential [CO <sub>2</sub> eq]		
• total	131 kg	222.9 kg
• during manufacturing	2.3 kg	3.8 kg
• during operation	128.6 kg	218.9 kg
• after end of life	0.08 kg	0.14 kg
<b>ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature		
• during operation	-25 ... +70; with natural convection	-25 ... +70; with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
• during storage	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
environmental category according to IEC 60721	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation
<b>connection method</b>		
type of electrical connection	screw terminal	screw terminal
• at input	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded
• at output	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• for auxiliary contacts	-	-
<b>mechanical data</b>		
width × height × depth of the enclosure	36 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm	54 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm
installation width × mounting height	36 mm × 130 mm	54 mm × 130 mm
required spacing		
• top	20 mm	20 mm
• bottom	20 mm	20 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm
fastening method	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions
• DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• S7 rail mounting	No	No
• wall mounting	Yes	Yes
housing can be lined up	Yes	Yes
net weight	0.12 kg	0.2 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>		
internet link		
• to website: Industry Mall	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: power supplies	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
<b>additional information</b>		
other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)
	5 V	5 V
	5 V	5 V
	-25 °C	-25 °C
	70 °C	70 °C

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO!Power

1-phase, 12 V DC

**Overview**

Thanks to its stepped profile design, the LOGO!Power product line is ideally suited for installation in small distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with wide-range input are available with an output voltage of 12 V in three performance classes. The 12 V versions are ideal for supplying LOGO! PLCs with the corresponding voltage input.

**Product highlights**

- 1-phase, 12 V DC/ 0.9 A, 1.9 A and 4.5 A
- Wide-range input, input voltage 100 ... 240 V AC (85 ... 264 V), 110 ... 300 V DC
- Narrow unit with width of 18 mm, 36 mm or 54 mm and overall depth of 53 mm in LOGO! design
- Up to 87.1% efficiency
- Integrated current monitor: actual output current measurement directly at the power supply unit (for devices at least 36 mm wide)
- cULus, cURus, NEC class 2, ABS, DNV GL certifications

**Ordering data****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 12 V DC/0.9 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V DC)  
Output: 12 V DC/0.9 A

**Article No.****6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 12 V DC/1.9 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V DC)  
Output: 12 V DC/1.9 A

**6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0****Article No.****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 12 V DC/4.5 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V DC)  
Output: 12 V DC/4.5 A

**6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0****Accessories****SITOP RED1200 redundancy modules**

For more information, visit:  
<https://www.siemens.com/sitop-redundancy/mall>

**Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0</b>	<b>6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0</b>	<b>6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0</b>
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	12 V/0.9 A	12 V/1.9 A	12 V/4.5 A
<b>input</b>			
type of the power supply network	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC
supply voltage at AC			
• minimum rated value	100 V	100 V	100 V
• maximum rated value	240 V	240 V	240 V
• initial value	85 V	85 V	85 V
• full-scale value	264 V	264 V	264 V
input voltage at DC	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V
wide range input	Yes	Yes	Yes
overvoltage overload capability	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s
buffering time for rated value of the output current in the event of power failure minimum	40 ms	40 ms	40 ms
operating condition of the mains buffering	at $V_{in} = 187 V$	at $V_{in} = 187 V$	at $V_{in} = 187 V$
line frequency	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz
line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz
input current			
• at rated input voltage 120 V	0.3 A	0.53 A	1.13 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	0.2 A	0.3 A	0.61 A
current limitation of inrush current at 25 °C maximum	20 A	25 A	50 A
I <sup>2</sup> t value maximum	0.8 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	0.8 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	3 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
fuse protection type	internal	internal	internal
fuse protection type in the feeder	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 12 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	12 V/0.9 A	12 V/1.9 A	12 V/4.5 A
<b>output</b>			
voltage curve at output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
output voltage at DC rated value	12 V	12 V	12 V
output voltage			
• at output 1 at DC rated value	12 V	12 V	12 V
	12 V	12 V	12 V
output voltage adjustable	No	Yes; via potentiometer	Yes; via potentiometer
adjustable output voltage		10.5 ... 16.1 V	10.5 ... 16.1 V
relative overall tolerance of the voltage	3 %	3 %	3 %
relative control precision of the output voltage			
• on slow fluctuation of input voltage	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
• on slow fluctuation of ohm loading	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
residual ripple			
• maximum	200 mV	200 mV	200 mV
• typical	30 mV	30 mV	30 mV
voltage peak			
• maximum	300 mV	300 mV	300 mV
• typical	50 mV	50 mV	50 mV
display version for normal operation	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK
behavior of the output voltage when switching on	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)
response delay maximum	0.5 s	0.5 s	0.5 s
voltage increase time of the output voltage			
• typical	100 ms	100 ms	100 ms
output current			
• rated value	0.9 A	1.9 A	4.5 A
• rated range	0 ... 0.9 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K 0.0 ... 2.4 A	0 ... 1.9 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K 0.0 ... 2.4 A	0 ... 4.5 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K 2.6 ... 4.9 A
supplied active power typical	10.8 W	22.8 W	54 W
bridging of equipment	No	Yes	Yes
number of parallel-switched equipment resources		2	2
<b>efficiency</b>			
efficiency in percent	78 %	81 %	87.1 %
power loss [W]			
• at rated output voltage for rated value of the output current typical	3 W	5.3 W	8 W
• during no-load operation maximum	0.3 W	0.3 W	0.3 W
<b>closed-loop control</b>			
relative control precision of the output voltage with rapid fluctuation of the input voltage by +/- 15% typical	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.2 %
relative control precision of the output voltage at load step of resistive load 10/90/10 % typical	3 %	2 %	4 %
setting time			
• load step 10 to 90% typical	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
• load step 90 to 10% typical	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 12 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	12 V/0.9 A	12 V/1.9 A	12 V/4.5 A
<b>protection and monitoring</b>			
design of the overvoltage protection	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1
property of the output short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes	Yes
design of short-circuit protection	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic
• typical	1.3 A	2.5 A	5 A
overcurrent overload capability			
• when switching on	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms
• in normal operation	overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms
enduring short circuit current RMS value			
• maximum	1.3 A	2.5 A	5 A
measuring point for output current	No	Yes; 50 mV = ^ 1.9 A	Yes; 50 mV = ^ 4.5 A
<b>safety</b>			
galvanic isolation between input and output	Yes	Yes	Yes
galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178
operating resource protection class	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)
protection class IP	IP20	IP20	IP20
<b>EMC</b>			
standard			
• for emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B
• for mains harmonics limitation	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable
• for interference immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>			
certificate of suitability			
• CE marking	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UL approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)
• CSA approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)
• EAC approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
• NEC Class 2	Yes; according to UL1310, File E151273	Yes; according to UL1310, File E151273	Yes; according to UL1310, File E151273
• SEMI F47	Yes	Yes	Yes
type of certification			
• CB-certificate	Yes	Yes	Yes
MTBF at 40 °C	3 793 080 h	2 938 542 h	2 566 680 h
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>			
certificate of suitability			
• IECEX	No	No	No
• ATEX	No	No	No
• ULhazloc approval	No	No	No
• cCSAus, Class 1, Division 2	No	No	No
• FM registration	No	No	No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>			
shipbuilding approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine classification association			
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• French marine classification society (BV)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	Yes	Yes	Yes

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 12 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	12 V/0.9 A	12 V/1.9 A	12 V/4.5 A
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>			
<b>Environmental Product Declaration</b>			
Environmental Product Declaration global warming potential [CO <sub>2</sub> eq]	Yes	Yes	Yes
• total	83.3 kg	147.3 kg	222.9 kg
• during manufacturing	1.3 kg	2.3 kg	3.8 kg
• during operation	81.9 kg	145 kg	218.9 kg
• after end of life	0.05 kg	0.08 kg	0.14 kg
<b>ambient conditions</b>			
ambient temperature			
• during operation	-25 ... +70; with natural convection	-25 ... +70; with natural convection	-25 ... +70; with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
• during storage	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
environmental category according to IEC 60721	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation
<b>connection method</b>			
type of electrical connection	screw terminal	screw terminal	screw terminal
• at input	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded
• at output	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• for auxiliary contacts	-	-	-
<b>mechanical data</b>			
width × height × depth of the enclosure	18 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm	36 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm	54 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm
installation width × mounting height	18 mm × 130 mm	36 mm × 130 mm	54 mm × 130 mm
required spacing			
• top	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
• bottom	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm
fastening method	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions
• DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes
• S7 rail mounting	No	No	No
• wall mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes
housing can be lined up	Yes	Yes	Yes
net weight	0.07 kg	0.12 kg	0.2 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>			
internet link			
• to website: Industry Mall	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: power supplies	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
<b>additional information</b>			
other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)
	12 V	12 V	12 V
	12 V	12 V	12 V
	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO!Power

**1-phase, 15 V DC****Overview**

Thanks to its stepped profile design, the LOGO!Power product line is ideally suited for installation in small distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with a wide-range input are available with an output voltage of 15 V in two performance classes.

**Product highlights**

- 1-phase, 15 V DC/ 1.9 A and 4.0 A
- Wide-range input, input voltage 100 ... 240 V AC (85 ... 264 V), 110 ... 300 V DC
- Narrow unit with 36 mm or 54 mm width and overall depth of 53 mm in LOGO! design
- Up to 88.4% efficiency
- Integrated current monitor: actual output current measurement directly at the power supply unit
- cULus, cURus, NEC class 2, ABS, BV, DNV GL, LRS certifications

**Ordering data****Article No.****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 15 V DC/1.9 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V DC)  
Output: 15 V DC/1.9 A

**6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 15 V DC/4 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V DC)  
Output: 15 V DC/4 A

**6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0****Article No.****Accessories****SITOP RED1200 redundancy modules**

For more information, visit:  
<https://www.siemens.com/sitop-redundancy/mall>

**Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0</b>	<b>6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0</b>
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	15 V/1.9 A	15 V/4 A
<b>input</b>		
type of the power supply network	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC
supply voltage at AC		
• minimum rated value	100 V	100 V
• maximum rated value	240 V	240 V
• initial value	85 V	85 V
• full-scale value	264 V	264 V
input voltage at DC	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V
wide range input	Yes	Yes
overvoltage overload capability	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s
buffering time for rated value of the output current in the event of power failure minimum	40 ms	40 ms
operating condition of the mains buffering	at $V_{in} = 187$ V	at $V_{in} = 187$ V
line frequency	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz
line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz
input current		
• at rated input voltage 120 V	0.63 A	1.24 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	0.33 A	0.68 A
current limitation of inrush current at 25 °C maximum	25 A	55 A
I <sup>2</sup> t value maximum	0.8 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	3 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
fuse protection type	internal	internal
fuse protection type in the feeder	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 15 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0	6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	15 V/1.9 A	15 V/4 A
<b>output</b>		
voltage curve at output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
output voltage at DC rated value	15 V	15 V
output voltage		
• at output 1 at DC rated value	15 V	15 V
	15 V	15 V
output voltage adjustable	Yes; via potentiometer	Yes; via potentiometer
adjustable output voltage	10.5 ... 16.1 V	10.5 ... 16.1 V
relative overall tolerance of the voltage	3 %	3 %
relative control precision of the output voltage		
• on slow fluctuation of input voltage	0.1 %	0.1 %
• on slow fluctuation of ohm loading	0.1 %	0.1 %
residual ripple		
• maximum	200 mV	200 mV
• typical	30 mV	30 mV
voltage peak		
• maximum	300 mV	300 mV
• typical	50 mV	50 mV
display version for normal operation	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK
behavior of the output voltage when switching on	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)
response delay maximum	0.5 s	0.5 s
voltage increase time of the output voltage		
• typical	100 ms	100 ms
output current		
• rated value	1.9 A	4 A
• rated range	0 ... 1.9 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K 0.0 ... 2.4 A	0 ... 4 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K 2.6 ... 4.9 A
supplied active power typical	28.5 W	60 W
bridging of equipment	Yes	Yes
number of parallel-switched equipment resources	2	2
<b>efficiency</b>		
efficiency in percent	83.4 %	88.4 %
power loss [W]		
• at rated output voltage for rated value of the output current typical	5.7 W	7.9 W
• during no-load operation maximum	0.3 W	0.3 W
<b>closed-loop control</b>		
relative control precision of the output voltage with rapid fluctuation of the input voltage by +/- 15% typical	0.2 %	0.2 %
relative control precision of the output voltage at load step of resistive load 10/90/10 % typical	2 %	3 %
setting time		
• load step 10 to 90% typical	1 ms	1 ms
• load step 90 to 10% typical	1 ms	1 ms
<b>protection and monitoring</b>		
design of the overvoltage protection	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1
property of the output short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes
design of short-circuit protection	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic
• typical	2.5 A	5 A
overcurrent overload capability		
• when switching on	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms
• in normal operation	overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms
enduring short circuit current RMS value		
• maximum	2.5 A	5 A
measuring point for output current	Yes; 50 mV = ^ 1.9 A	Yes; 45 mV = ^ 4 A

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 15 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0</b>	<b>6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0</b>
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	15 V/1.9 A	15 V/4 A
<b>safety</b>		
galvanic isolation between input and output	Yes	Yes
galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178
operating resource protection class	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)
protection class IP	IP20	IP20
<b>EMC</b>		
standard		
• for emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B
• for mains harmonics limitation	not applicable	not applicable
• for interference immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
certificate of suitability		
• CE marking	Yes	Yes
• UL approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)
• CSA approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)
• EAC approval	Yes	Yes
• NEC Class 2	Yes; according to UL1310, File E151273	Yes; according to UL1310, File E151273
• SEMI F47	Yes	Yes
type of certification		
• CB-certificate	Yes	Yes
MTBF at 40 °C	2 938 542 h	2 566 680 h
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>		
certificate of suitability		
• IECEX	No	No
• ATEX	No	No
• ULhazloc approval	No	No
• cCSAus, Class 1, Division 2	No	No
• FM registration	No	No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>		
shipbuilding approval	Yes	Yes
Marine classification association		
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	Yes	Yes
• French marine classification society (BV)	Yes	Yes
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	Yes	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	Yes	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>		
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes	Yes
global warming potential [CO <sub>2</sub> eq]		
• total	158.2 kg	220 kg
• during manufacturing	2.3 kg	3.8 kg
• during operation	155.8 kg	216 kg
• after end of life	0.08 kg	0.14 kg
<b>ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature		
• during operation	-25 ... +70; with natural convection	-25 ... +70; with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
• during storage	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
environmental category according to IEC 60721	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 15 V DC

#### Technical specifications

	<b>6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0</b>	<b>6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0</b>
Article number	6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0	6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
type of current supply	15 V/1.9 A	15 V/4 A
<b>connection method</b>		
type of electrical connection	screw terminal	screw terminal
• at input	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded
• at output	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• for auxiliary contacts	-	-
<b>mechanical data</b>		
width × height × depth of the enclosure	36 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm	54 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm
installation width × mounting height	36 mm × 130 mm	54 mm × 130 mm
required spacing		
• top	20 mm	20 mm
• bottom	20 mm	20 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm
fastening method	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions
• DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• S7 rail mounting	No	No
• wall mounting	Yes	Yes
housing can be lined up	Yes	Yes
net weight	0.12 kg	0.2 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>		
internet link		
• to website: Industry Mall	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: power supplies	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
<b>additional information</b>		
other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified) 15 V 15 V -25 °C 70 °C	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified) 15 V 15 V -25 °C 70 °C

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO!Power

**1-phase, 24 V DC****Overview**

Thanks to its stepped profile design, the LOGO!Power product line is ideally suited for installation in small distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with wide-range input are available with an output voltage of 24 V in four performance classes. The 24 V variants are ideal for supplying LOGO! PLCs with the corresponding voltage input.

To further increase the 24 V availability, the LOGO!Power power supply units can be combined with **DC UPS**, **redundancy** and **selectivity modules**.

**Product highlights**

- 1-phase, 24 V DC/ 0.6 A, 1.3 A, 2.5 A and 4.0 A
- Input voltage 100 ... 240 V AC (85 ... 264 V), 110 ... 300 V DC
- Narrow unit with width of 18 mm, 36 mm, 54 mm or 72 mm and overall depth of 53 mm in LOGO! design
- Up to 90% efficiency
- Integrated current monitor: Actual output current measurement directly at the power supply unit (for devices at least 36 mm wide)
- cULus, cURus, NEC class 2, ABS, BV, DNV GL, LRS certifications
- LOGO!Power Ex 24 V/4.0 A, for use in Zone 2 hazardous environments (gases, vapors or mists)

**Ordering data****Article No.****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 24 V DC/0.6 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V DC)  
Output: 24 V DC/0.6 A

**6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 24 V DC/1.3 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V DC)  
Output: 24 V DC/1.3 A

**6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 24 V DC/2.5 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V DC)  
Output: 24 V DC/2.5 A

**6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0****LOGO!Power 1-phase, 24 V DC/4 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V DC)  
Output: 24 V DC/4 A

**6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0****LOGO!Power Ex 1-phase, 24 V DC/4 A**

Stabilized power supply  
Input: 100 ... 240 V AC  
(110 ... 300 V DC)  
Output: 24 V DC/4 A

**6EP3333-6SC00-0AY0****Accessories****SITOP redundancy modules**

For more information, visit:  
<https://www.siemens.com/sitop-redundancy/mall>

**SITOP selectivity modules**

For more information, visit:  
<https://www.siemens.com/sitop-selectivity/mall>

**SITOP BUF1200 buffer module**

For more information, visit:  
<https://www.siemens.com/sitop-buffering/mall>

**SITOP DC UPS**

For more information, visit:  
<https://www.siemens.com/sitop-ups/mall>

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 24 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SC00-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power EX
type of current supply	24 V/0.6 A	24 V/1.3 A	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/4 A	24 V/4 A
<b>input</b>					
type of the power supply network	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC
supply voltage at AC					
• minimum rated value	100 V	100 V	100 V	100 V	100 V
• maximum rated value	240 V	240 V	240 V	240 V	240 V
• initial value	85 V	85 V	85 V	85 V	85 V
• full-scale value	264 V	264 V	264 V	264 V	264 V
input voltage at DC	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V
wide range input	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
overvoltage overload capability	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s
buffering time for rated value of the output current in the event of power failure minimum	40 ms	40 ms	40 ms	40 ms	40 ms
operating condition of the mains buffering	at $V_{in} = 187$ V	at $V_{in} = 187$ V	at $V_{in} = 187$ V	at $V_{in} = 187$ V	at $V_{in} = 187$ V
line frequency	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz
line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz
input current					
• at rated input voltage 120 V	0.3 A	0.7 A	1.22 A	1.95 A	1.95 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	0.2 A	0.35 A	0.66 A	0.97 A	0.97 A
current limitation of inrush current at 25 °C maximum	20 A	25 A	52 A	31 A	31 A
I <sup>2</sup> t value maximum	0.8 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	0.8 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	3 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	2.5 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	2.5 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
fuse protection type	internal	internal	internal	internal	internal
fuse protection type in the feeder	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C
<b>output</b>					
voltage curve at output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
output voltage at DC rated value	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
output voltage					
• at output 1 at DC rated value	24 V 24 V	24 V 24 V	24 V 24 V	24 V 24 V	24 V 24 V
output voltage adjustable	No	Yes; via potentiometer	Yes; via potentiometer	Yes; via potentiometer	Yes; via potentiometer
adjustable output voltage		22.2 ... 26.4 V	22.2 ... 26.4 V	22.2 ... 26.4 V	22.2 ... 26.4 V
relative overall tolerance of the voltage	3 %	3 %	3 %	3 %	3 %
relative control precision of the output voltage					
• on slow fluctuation of input voltage	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
• on slow fluctuation of ohm loading	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
residual ripple					
• maximum	200 mV	200 mV	200 mV	200 mV	200 mV
• typical	30 mV	30 mV	30 mV	30 mV	30 mV
voltage peak					
• maximum	300 mV	300 mV	300 mV	300 mV	300 mV
• typical	50 mV	50 mV	50 mV	50 mV	50 mV
display version for normal operation	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 24 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SC00-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power EX
type of current supply	24 V/0.6 A	24 V/1.3 A	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/4 A	24 V/4 A
behavior of the output voltage when switching on	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)	No overshoot of $V_{out}$ (soft start)
response delay maximum	0.5 s	0.5 s	0.5 s	0.5 s	0.5 s
voltage increase time of the output voltage					
• typical	100 ms	100 ms	100 ms	100 ms	100 ms
output current					
• rated value	0.6 A	1.3 A	2.5 A	4 A	4 A
• rated range	0 ... 0.6 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	0 ... 1.3 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	0 ... 2.5 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	0 ... 4 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	0 ... 4 A; +55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K
supplied active power typical	14.4 W	31.2 W	60 W	96 W	96 W
bridging of equipment	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	
number of parallel-switched equipment resources		2	2	2	
<b>efficiency</b>					
efficiency in percent	81 %	86 %	89.6 %	89.1 %	89.1 %
power loss [W]					
• at rated output voltage for rated value of the output current typical	3.4 W	5.1 W	7 W	11.7 W	11.7 W
• during no-load operation maximum	0.3 W	0.3 W	0.3 W	0.3 W	0.3 W
<b>closed-loop control</b>					
relative control precision of the output voltage with rapid fluctuation of the input voltage by +/- 15% typical	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.2 %
relative control precision of the output voltage at load step of resistive load 10/90/10 % typical	2 %	1 %	2 %	2 %	2 %
setting time					
• load step 10 to 90% typical	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
• load step 90 to 10% typical	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
<b>protection and monitoring</b>					
design of the overvoltage protection	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1
property of the output short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
design of short-circuit protection	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic
• typical	0.8 A	1.7 A	3.2 A	5 A	5 A
overcurrent overload capability					
• when switching on	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms
• in normal operation	overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out}$ rated typ. 200 ms
enduring short circuit current RMS value					
• maximum	0.8 A	1.7 A	3.2 A	5 A	5 A
measuring point for output current	No	Yes; 50 mV = ^ 1.3 A	Yes; 50 mV = ^ 2.5 A	Yes; 50 mV = ^ 4 A	Yes; 50 mV = ^ 4 A
<b>safety</b>					
galvanic isolation between input and output	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178
operating resource protection class	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)
protection class IP	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
<b>EMC</b>					
standard					
• for emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B
• for mains harmonics limitation	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable	EN 61000-3-2	EN 61000-3-2
• for interference immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 24 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SC00-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power EX
type of current supply	24 V/0.6 A	24 V/1.3 A	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/4 A	24 V/4 A
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>					
certificate of suitability					
• CE marking	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UL approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950-1, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1) File E151273
• CSA approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950-1, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1) File E151273
• UKCA marking					Yes
• EAC approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
• NEC Class 2	Yes; according to UL1310, File E151273	Yes; according to UL1310, File E151273	Yes; according to UL1310, File E151273	No	No
• SEMI F47	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
type of certification					
• BIS		Yes; R-41188271	Yes; R-41188271	Yes; R-41188271	
• CB-certificate	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MTBF at 40 °C	4 415 040 h	3 094 996 h	2 864 520 h	2 391 480 h	2 391 480 h
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>					
certificate of suitability					
• IECEx	No	No	No	No	Yes; IECEx Ex ec IIC T3 Gc
• ATEX	No	No	No	No	Yes; ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex ec IIC T3 Gc
• ULhazloc approval	No	No	No	No	Yes
• cCSAus, Class 1, Division 2	No	No	No	No	Yes
• UKEX					Yes
• CCC for hazardous zone according to GB standard					Yes
• FM registration	No	No	No	No	Yes; Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4
<b>standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>					
shipbuilding approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Marine classification association					
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
• French marine classification society (BV)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No; in preparation
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>					
Environmental Product Declaration global warming potential [CO2 eq]	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• total	94.5 kg	141.9 kg	195.3 kg	326 kg	326 kg
• during manufacturing	1.3 kg	2.3 kg	3.8 kg	5.5 kg	5.5 kg
• during operation	93.1 kg	139.5 kg	191.4 kg	320 kg	320 kg
• after end of life	0.05 kg	0.08 kg	0.14 kg	0.2 kg	0.2 kg

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO!Power

### 1-phase, 24 V DC

#### Technical specifications

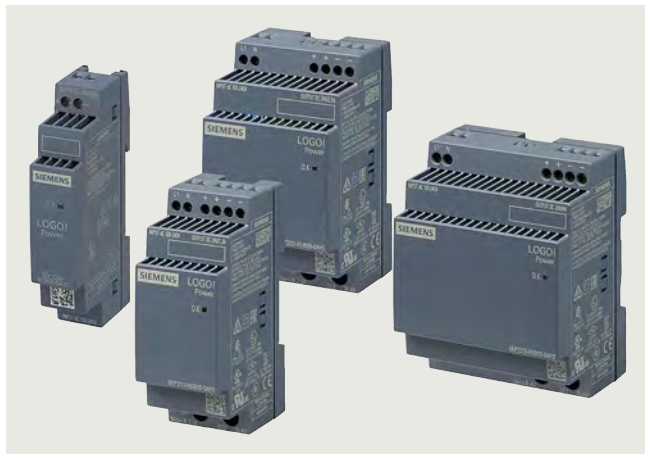
Article number	6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SC00-0AY0
product brand name	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power EX
type of current supply	24 V/0.6 A	24 V/1.3 A	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/4 A	24 V/4 A
<b>ambient conditions</b>					
ambient temperature					
• during operation	-25 ... +70; with natural convection	-25 ... +70; with natural convection	-25 ... +70; with natural convection	-25 ... +70; with natural convection	-25 ... +70; with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
• during storage	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
environmental category according to IEC 60721	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation
<b>connection method</b>					
type of electrical connection	screw terminal	screw terminal	screw terminal	screw terminal	screw terminal
• at input	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded
• at output	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• for auxiliary contacts	-	-	-	-	-
<b>mechanical data</b>					
width × height × depth of the enclosure	18 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm	36 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm	54 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm	72 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm	72 mm × 90 mm × 53 mm
installation width × mounting height	18 mm × 130 mm	36 mm × 130 mm	54 mm × 130 mm	72 mm × 130 mm	72 mm × 130 mm
required spacing					
• top	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
• bottom	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm
fastening method	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions
• DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• S7 rail mounting	No	No	No	No	No
• wall mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
housing can be lined up	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
net weight	0.07 kg	0.12 kg	0.2 kg	0.29 kg	0.29 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>					
internet link					
• to website: Industry Mall	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: power supplies	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
<b>additional information</b>					
other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)
	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C

## LOGO! logic module

### SIPLUS LOGO!Power

#### SIPLUS LOGO!Power

##### Overview



Thanks to its stepped profile design, the SIPLUS LOGO!Power product family is ideally suited for low installation depths, such as in miniature distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with a wide-range input of 100 ... 240 V AC (85 ... 264 V) and 110 ... 300 V DC are available with an output voltage of 24 V in four performance classes. The 24 V versions are ideal for supplying SIPLUS LOGO! PLCs with the corresponding voltage input. The high level of efficiency across the entire load range as well as the low no-load losses result in lower overall energy consumption. Greater convenience when commissioning and servicing thanks to integrated current monitor (for devices at least 36 mm wide). The extended temperature range enables a host of additional applications.

##### Main product highlights

- 24 V DC / 1.3 A, 2.5 A and 4.0 A
- Narrow unit with width of 36 mm, 54 mm or 72 mm and overall depth of 53 mm in LOGO! design
- Flexible mounting: top hat DIN rail or wall mounting in a range of installation positions
- Higher energy efficiency: up to 90% efficiency over the entire load range as well as no-load power losses of < 0.3 W
- Integrated current monitor: Actual output current measurement directly at the power supply unit (for devices at least 36 mm wide)
- Global use: International certifications such as UL, CSA, FM or ATEX

##### Ordering data

##### Article No.

###### SIPLUS LOGO!Power 24 V 1.3 A

6AG1331-6SB00-7AY0

Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances

Input 100 ... 240 V AC  
Output 24 V DC, 1.3 A

###### SIPLUS LOGO!Power 24 V 2.5 A

6AG1332-6SB00-7AY0

Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances

Input 100 ... 240 V AC  
Output 24 V DC, 2.5 A

###### SIPLUS LOGO!Power 24 V 4 A

6AG1333-6SB00-7AY0

Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances

Input 100 ... 240 V AC  
Output 24 V DC, 4 A

# LOGO! logic module

## SIPLUS LOGO!Power

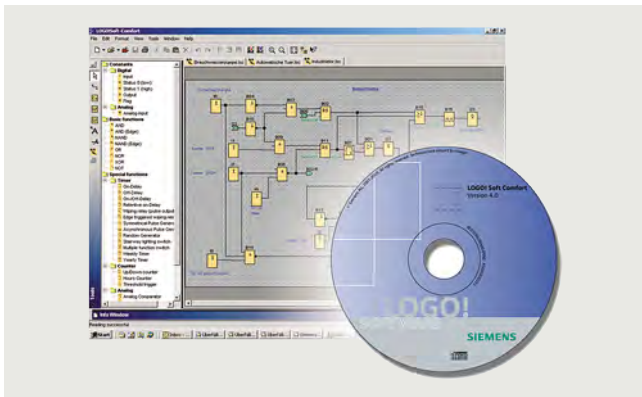
### SIPLUS LOGO!Power

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1331-6SB00-7AY0</b>	<b>6AG1332-6SB00-7AY0</b>	<b>6AG1333-6SB00-7AY0</b>
Based on	<b>6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0</b>	<b>6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0</b>	<b>6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0</b>
product brand name	SIPLUS LOGO!Power	SIPLUS LOGO!Power	SIPLUS LOGO!Power
type of current supply	24 V/1.3 A	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/4 A
<b>ambient conditions</b>			
ambient temperature			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>in horizontal mounting position during operation</li> <li>during transport</li> <li>during storage</li> </ul>	-40; Startup @ -25 °C ... +70 °C; with natural convection	-40; Startup @ -25 °C ... +70 °C; with natural convection	-40; Startup @ -25 °C ... +70 °C; with natural convection
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	6 000 m	6 000 m	6 000 m
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	In case of operation at altitudes of 2000 - 6000 m above sea level: Output power derating of -7.5 %/1000 m or reduction of the ambient temperature by 5 K/1000 m	In case of operation at altitudes of 2000 - 6000 m above sea level: Output power derating of -7.5 %/1000 m or reduction of the ambient temperature by 5 K/1000 m	In case of operation at altitudes of 2000 - 6000 m above sea level: Output power derating of -7.5 %/1000 m or reduction of the ambient temperature by 5 K/1000 m
relative humidity with condensation according to IEC 60068-2-38 maximum	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning if condensation is present), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning if condensation is present), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning if condensation is present), horizontal installation
chemical resistance to commercially available cooling lubricants	Yes; incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
resistance to biologically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungal, sponge spores (except fauna); class 3B3 upon request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungal, sponge spores (except fauna); class 3B3 upon request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungal, sponge spores (except fauna); class 3B3 upon request
resistance to chemically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity level 3)	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity level 3)	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity level 3)
resistance to mechanically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust
resistance to biologically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal, sponge spores (except fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal, sponge spores (except fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal, sponge spores (except fauna)
resistance to chemically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity level 3)	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity level 3)	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity level 3)
resistance to mechanically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust
coating for equipped printed circuit board according to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
type of coating protection against pollution according to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
type of test of the coating according to MIL-I-46058C	Yes; Discoloration of the coating during service life possible	Yes; Discoloration of the coating during service life possible	Yes; Discoloration of the coating during service life possible
product conformity of the coating Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal Coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal Coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal Coating, Class A

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO! software

**LOGO! software****Overview**

- The user-friendly software for generating switching programs on the PC for single-user mode and network mode
- Generation of switching programs in a function block diagram (FBD) or ladder logic (LAD)
- Furthermore, testing, simulation, online testing and archiving of the switching programs
- Professional documentation with the help of various comment and print functions

**Minimum system requirements**

Windows XP (32-bit), 7 (32/64-bit) or 8 (32/64-bit)

- PC Pentium IV.
- 150 MB free disk capacity.
- 256 MB RAM.
- SVGA graphics card with minimum resolution 800 x 600 (256 colors).
- DVD-ROM

Mac OS X

- Mac OS X 10.4

Linux

- Tested with SUSE Linux 11.3 SP2, kernel 3.0.76
- Runs on all Linux distributions on which Java 2 runs.
- Please refer to your relevant Linux distribution for the necessary hardware requirements.

**Ordering data****LOGO! SOFT Comfort V8**

Single license for 1 installation  
E-SW, LWE, Integrity Test Tool,  
SW and documentation on DVD,  
6 languages, executable under  
Windows XP, 7, 8, 10 (32 and 64-bit)  
and Windows 11,  
Mac OSx 10.14 Mojave,  
Mac OS 10.15 Big Sur,  
Mac OS12.1 Monterey,  
Linux SUSE 15 (64-bit)

**Article No.****6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1**

## LOGO! logic module

### LOGO! Starter Kits

#### LOGO! Starter Kits

##### Overview



There are now three LOGO! 8 Starter Kits for price-conscious beginners – each individually configured for the specific requirements.

- LOGO! Starter Kit 12/24RCE;  
With LOGO! 12/24RCE, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer
- LOGO! Starter Kit 230 RCE;  
With LOGO! 230RCE, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer
- LOGO! Starter Kit 12/24 V;  
With LOGO! 12/24RCEO, LOGO! TD, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer

With these low-cost complete packages, users can familiarize themselves quickly and easily with the advantages and possibilities of the logic module. LOGO! has been used successfully for many years in industry and trade throughout the world. It solves switching and control tasks conveniently and cost-effectively.

##### Ordering data

##### Article No.

##### LOGO! Starter Kits

##### LOGO! Starter Kit 12/24RCE V8.3

6ED1057-4BA01-0AA0

With LOGO! 12/24RCE, LOGO! Soft Comfort, WinCC Basic, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer

##### LOGO! Starter Kit 230RCE V8.3

6ED1057-4BA03-0AA0

With LOGO! 230RCE, LOGO! Soft Comfort, WinCC Basic, screwdriver in Systainer

##### LOGO! TD Starter Kit 12/24 V8.3

6ED1057-4BA11-0AA0

With LOGO! TD, LOGO! 12/24RCEO, LOGO! Soft Comfort, power supply, WinCC Basic, screwdriver in Systainer

# LOGO! logic module

## LOGO! accessories

### LOGO! TDE

#### Overview



- Low-cost and central operating interface for applications
- Can be used for parameter adjustments and troubleshooting
- Permits the display of all messages via the integrated web server and thus also the control of applications via a smartphone
- Two Ethernet interfaces to connect to a basic module, PC, or other LOGO! TDE

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### LOGO! TD text display

6 lines, 3 background colors, 2 Ethernet ports, mounting accessories for LOGO! 8

**6ED1055-4MH08-0BA1**

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ED1055-4MH08-0BA1</b> LOGO! TD TD text display, 6 lines
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	Text display
Suitability for use	Can be used with LOGO! 8 and higher
<b>Display</b>	
Design of display	FSTN
<b>Line display</b>	
• Number of lines	6
• Number of characters per line	20
<b>Backlighting</b>	
• Type of backlighting	LED
<b>Control elements</b>	
<b>Keyboard fonts</b>	
• System keys	Yes
- Number of configurable system keys	0
• alphanumeric keyboard	No

Article number	<b>6ED1055-4MH08-0BA1</b> LOGO! TD TD text display, 6 lines
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Wall mounting/direct mounting	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Type of supply voltage	AC/DC
Rated value (DC)	12 V; 12/24 V DC, 24 V AC
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typ.	1.8 W; At 24 V DC
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP (at the front)	IP65
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
FM approval	Yes
KC approval	Yes
<b>Marine approval</b>	
• American Bureau of Shipping (ABS)	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	55 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>configuration / header</b>	
<b>Configuration software</b>	
• Configuration tool	LOGO! Soft Comfort V8
<b>Accessories</b>	
belongs to product	LOGO!
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Design of housing	plastic
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	128.2 mm
Height	86 mm
Depth	38.7 mm
Overall depth	38.7 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	220 g
<b>Scope of supply</b>	
Delivery quantity in pieces	1

**LOGO! logic module**

LOGO! accessories

**LOGO!Contact switching module****Overview**

- Switching module for the direct switching of resistive loads and motors

**Ordering data****Article No.****LOGO!Contact**

Switching module for direct switching of resistive loads up to 20 A and motors up to 4 kW

**LOGO!Contact 24 switching module**

For direct switching of resistive loads up to 20 A and motors up to 4 kW, 24 V DC, 3 NO contacts+1 NC contact  
EAN: 4025515050742

**6ED1057-4CA00-0AA0****LOGO!Contact 230 switching module**

For direct switching of resistive loads up to 20 A and motors up to 4 kW, 230 V AC, 3 NO contacts+1 NC contact  
EAN: 4025515050759

**6ED1057-4EA00-0AA0****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ED1057-4CA00-0AA0</b>	<b>6ED1057-4EA00-0AA0</b>
	LOGO! Contact Mod., DC 24V, 3NO/1NC	LOGO! Contact Mod., AC 230V,3NO/1NC
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	Yes	
• 24 V DC		
Rated value (AC)		Yes
• 230 V AC		
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	36 mm	36 mm
Height	72 mm	72 mm
Depth	55 mm	55 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	160 g	160 g

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! accessories

### LOGO! mounting kit

#### Overview



LOGO! and SIPLUS LOGO! are designed for quick and easy mounting on top hat DIN rails. With the mounting kit, these devices can also be easily and safely installed in front panels. If the supplied washer and seals are used, the devices are reliably protected against harsh environmental conditions up to the IP65 degree of protection.

#### Ordering data

##### Front panel mounting kit

Width 4 U, with keys

Width 8 U, with keys

#### Article No.

6AG1057-1AA00-0AA3

6AG1057-1AA00-0AA2

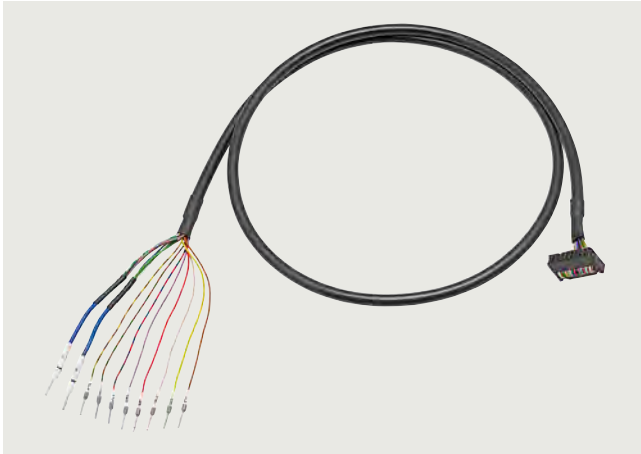
2

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! accessories

### System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), ET 200SP, S7-1200 and LOGO!

#### Overview



SIMATIC TOP connect universal connecting cable

The wiring of the

- SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm)
- SIMATIC ET 200SP
- SIMATIC S7-1200
- LOGO!

with the sensors/actuators is a significant factor with respect to time/cost overhead during configuration, control cabinet design, procurement and ease of servicing. The SIMATIC TOP connect system cabling makes connection easy, fast and secure.

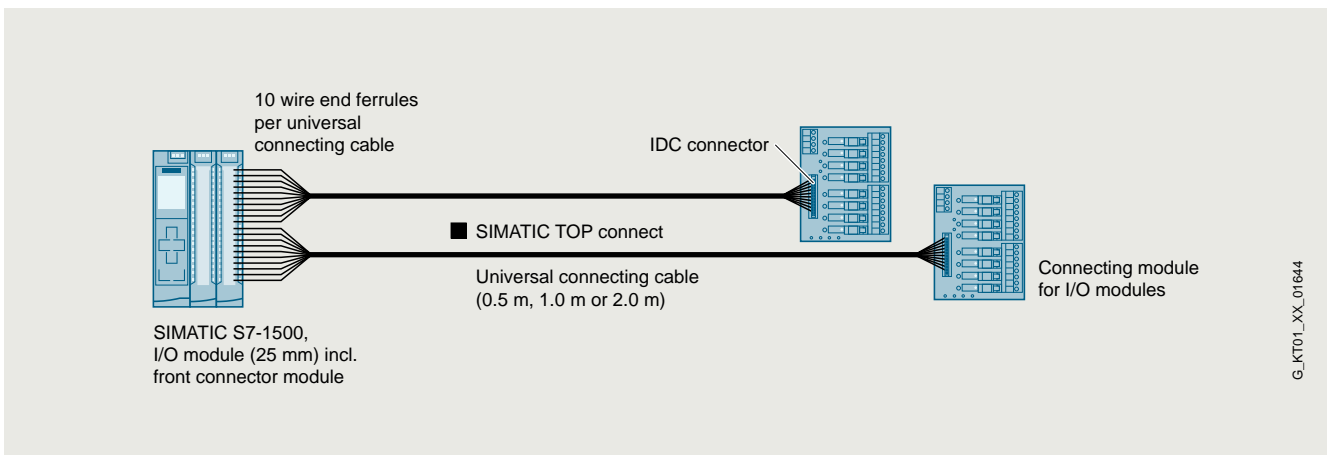
2

#### Design

The unshielded universal connection cable is offered for a wide range of control cabinet concepts.

It comprises:

- 16-pin round cable with a core cross-section of  $0.14 \text{ mm}^2$ , pre-assembled with wire end ferrules for connection to the controller:
  - Labeled with "0" ... "7" for the control inputs/outputs
  - Labeled with "M" for mass
  - Labeled with "L+" for 24 V DC potential
- 16-pin ID (insulation displacement) connector for connection to the SIMATIC TOP connect connection modules for 8 I/Os:
  - 3-wire connection using the appropriate connection module for quick, error-free wiring
  - Galvanic isolation and adaptation using a coupling relay for easy implementation of potential groups in the system
  - High output current (up to 4 A), even for higher switching frequencies, using an optocoupler module (overload and short-circuit proof)
  - Implementation of isolating terminals using switch modules enabling individual signals to be measured
  - Channel-wise protection of I/Os using a fuse module with a thermal fuse



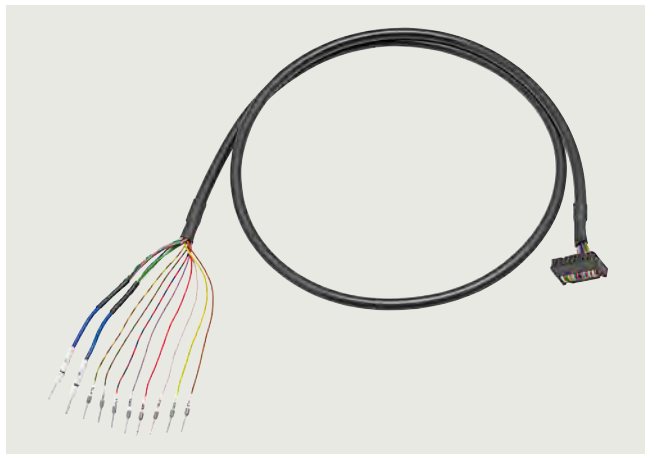
SIMATIC TOP connect universal connection cable

## LOGO! logic module

LOGO! accessories

### System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), ET 200SP, S7-1200 and LOGO!

#### Overview universal connecting cable



SIMATIC TOP connect universal connecting cable

The universal connecting cable constitutes the link between the standard connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), SIMATIC ET 200SP, SIMATIC S7-1200 or LOGO! and the SIMATIC TOP connect terminal module. It transmits 8 signals and the supply voltage. The connecting cable is available in lengths of 0.5 m / 1.0 m / 2.0 m. the maximum technically feasible length is 30 m.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

Universal connecting cables for  
SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm),  
SIMATIC ET 200SP,  
SIMATIC S7-1200 and LOGO!

16 x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup> unshielded

- 0.5 m
- 1.0 m
- 2.0 m

6ES7923-0BA50-0FB0  
6ES7923-0BB00-0FB0  
6ES7923-0BC00-0FB0

#### Overview connection modules

The connection modules are used instead of conventional terminal blocks and act as the interface between the PLC and signals from the field. All digital modules with 8 I/Os can be used.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TP1 connection module

For 1-conductor connection,  
for 16-pin connecting cables

- Push-in terminals without LEDs
- Screw-type terminals without LEDs
- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

6ES7924-0AA20-0AC0  
6ES7924-0AA20-0AA0  
6ES7924-0AA20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0AA20-0BA0

##### TP3 connection module

For 3-conductor connection,  
for 16-pin connecting cables

- Push-in terminals without LEDs
- Screw-type terminals without LEDs
- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs
- Push-in terminals with LEDs and one isolating terminal per channel
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs and one isolating terminal per channel
- Push-in terminals with LEDs and fuse per channel
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs and fuse per channel

6ES7924-0CA20-0AC0  
6ES7924-0CA20-0AA0  
6ES7924-0CA20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0CA20-0BA0  
6ES7924-0CH20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0CH20-0BA0  
6ES7924-0CL20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0CL20-0BA0

##### TPRo connection module

Relay module for 8 outputs,  
relay as normally open contact

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

6ES7924-0BD20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0BD20-0BA0

##### TPRi connection module

Relay module for 8 inputs (230 V AC),  
relay as normally open contact

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

6ES7924-0BE20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0BE20-0BA0

##### TPRi connection module

Relay module for 8 inputs (110 V AC),  
relay as normally open contact

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

6ES7924-0BG20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0BG20-0BA0

##### TPOo connection module

Optocoupler module for 8 outputs  
(max. 24 V DC/4 A)

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

6ES7924-0BF20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0BF20-0BA0

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers



<b>3/2</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>3/125</b>	SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring
3/2	S7-1200	3/127	SIM 1274 simulator
<b>3/4</b>	<b>Central processing units</b>	3/128	BB 1297 battery board
3/4	<u>Standard CPUs</u>	3/129	SIWAREX WP231 weighing electronics
3/4	CPU 1211C	3/132	SIWAREX WP241 weighing electronics
3/9	CPU 1212C	3/134	SIWAREX WP251 weighing electronics
3/14	CPU 1214C	3/137	<u>Communication</u>
3/19	CPU 1215C	3/137	CM 1241 communications module
3/24	CPU 1217C	3/139	CB 1241 RS485 communication board
3/28	<u>SIPLUS standard CPUs</u>	3/141	CM 1242-5
3/28	SIPLUS CPU 1212C	3/143	CM 1243-2 AS-i Master
3/33	SIPLUS CPU 1214C	3/145	DCM 1271 data decoupling module
3/38	SIPLUS CPU 1215C	3/147	CM 1243-5
3/44	SIPLUS CPU 1217C	3/149	CSM 1277 unmanaged
3/46	<u>Fail-safe CPUs</u>	3/152	CP 1243-1
3/52	<u>SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs</u>	3/155	CP 1243-7 LTE
<b>3/55</b>	<b>I/O modules</b>	3/158	CP 1243-8 IRC
3/55	<u>Digital modules</u>	3/161	SIMATIC RF120C
3/55	SM 1221 digital input modules	3/163	<u>SIPLUS communication</u>
3/57	SB 1221 digital input modules	3/163	SIPLUS CM 1241 communications modules
3/59	SM 1222 digital output modules	3/165	SIPLUS CB 1241 RS485 communication board
3/62	SB 1222 digital output modules	3/166	SIPLUS CM 1242-5 communications modules
3/64	SM 1223 digital input/output modules	3/167	SIPLUS CM 1243-2 communications modules
3/68	SB 1223 digital input/output modules	3/168	SIPLUS CM 1243-5 communications modules
3/70	<u>SIPLUS digital modules</u>	3/170	SIPLUS CP 1243-1 communications modules
3/70	SIPLUS SM 1221 digital input modules	3/172	SIPLUS CSM 1277
3/72	SIPLUS SB 1221 digital input modules	3/174	<u>Connection system</u>
3/74	SIPLUS SM 1222 digital output modules	3/174	System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), ET 200SP, S7-1200 and LOGO!
3/78	SIPLUS SB 1222 digital output modules	3/176	<u>Fail-safe I/O modules</u>
3/80	SIPLUS SM 1223 digital input/output modules	3/176	SM 1226 fail-safe digital input
3/85	SIPLUS SB 1223 digital input/output modules	3/179	SM 1226 fail-safe digital output
3/87	<u>Analog modules</u>	3/182	SM 1226 fail-safe relay output
3/87	SM 1231 analog input modules	3/185	<u>SIPLUS Fail-safe digital inputs and outputs</u>
3/90	SB 1231 analog input modules	3/185	SIPLUS SM 1226 fail-safe digital input
3/92	SM 1232 analog output modules	3/186	SIPLUS SM 1226 fail-safe digital output
3/94	SB 1232 analog output modules	3/187	SIPLUS SM 1226 fail-safe relay output
3/95	SM 1234 analog input/output modules	<b>3/188</b>	<b>Power supplies</b>
3/97	SM 1231 thermocouple module	3/188	1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1200)
3/100	SB 1231 thermocouple signal board	<b>3/193</b>	<b>SIPLUS power supplies</b>
3/102	SM 1231 RTD signal module	3/193	1-phase, 24 V DC (for SIPLUS S7-1200)
3/105	SB 1231 RTD signal board	<b>3/195</b>	<b>Operator control and monitoring</b>
3/107	SM 1238 Energy Meter 480 V AC analog input modules	3/195	Standard devices 2nd Generation
3/109	<u>SIPLUS analog modules</u>	3/196	Comfort Panels standard devices
3/109	SIPLUS SM 1231 analog input modules	<b>3/197</b>	<b>SIPLUS operator control and monitoring</b>
3/111	SIPLUS SM 1232 analog output modules	3/197	SIPLUS Basic Panels (2nd Generation)
3/113	SIPLUS SB 1232 analog output modules	3/201	SIPLUS Basic Panels (1st Generation)
3/115	SIPLUS SM 1234 analog input/output modules	3/202	SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard
3/117	SIPLUS SM 1231 thermocouple module	<b>3/207</b>	<b>Add-on products from third-party manufacturers</b>
3/119	SIPLUS SM 1231 RTD signal module	3/207	CM CANopen module for SIMATIC S7-1200
3/121	SIPLUS SB 1231 RTD signal board		
3/122	<u>Special modules</u>		
3/122	SM 1278 4xIO-Link Master		
3/123	SIPLUS SM 1278 4xIO-Link Master		

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Introduction

### S7-1200

#### Overview



SIMATIC S7-1200 Controllers are the intelligent choice for compact automation solutions with integrated I/Os, communication functions and technology functions for automation tasks in the lower to middle performance range. They are available in standard and fail-safe versions.

The scalable SIMATIC S7-1200 Controllers have integrated inputs and outputs as well as communication options and allow modular expansion. Digital and analog input and output modules as well as different communications and special modules enable flexible adaptation to the relevant automation task.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Introduction

### S7-1200

#### Technical specifications

General technical specifications SIMATIC S7-1200	
Degree of protection	IP20 acc. to IEC 529
Ambient temperature	
• Operation (95% humidity)	
- Horizontal installation	-20 ... +60 °C
- Vertical installation	-20 ... +50 °C
• Transportation and storage	
- With 95% humidity	-40 ... +70 °C 25 ... 55 °C
Insulation	
• 5/24 V DC circuits	500 V AC test voltage
• 115/230 V AC circuits to ground	1500 V AC test voltage
• 115/230 V AC circuits to 115/230 V AC circuits	1500 V AC test voltage
• 230 V AC circuits to 5/24 V DC circuits	1500 V AC test voltage
• 115 V AC circuits to 5/24 V DC circuits	1500 V AC test voltage
Electromagnetic compatibility	Requirements of the EMC directive
• Noise immunity acc. to EN 50082-2	Test acc. to: IEC 801-2, IEC 801-3, IEC 801-4, EN 50141, EN 50204, IEC 801-5, VDE 0160
• Emitted interference acc. to EN 50081-1 and EN 50081-2	Test according to EN 55011, Class A, Group 1
Mechanical strength	
• Vibrations, test acc. to / tested with	IEC 68, Part 2-6: 10 ... 57 Hz; constant amplitude 0.3 mm; 58 ... 150 Hz; constant acceleration 1 g (mounted on DIN rail) or 2 g (mounted in switchboard); mode of vibration: frequency sweeps with a sweep rate of 1 octave/minute; duration of vibration: 10 frequency sweeps per axis in each direction of the three mutually perpendicular axes
• Shocks, test acc. to / tested with	IEC 68, Part 2-27/half-sine: magnitude of shock 15 g (peak value), duration 11 ms, 6 shocks in each of the three mutually perpendicular axes

General technical specifications of SIPLUS S7-1200	
Ambient temperature range	-40/-25/-20 ... +55/+60/+70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical specifications	The technical specifications of the standard product apply except for the ambient conditions.
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
Extended range of ambient conditions	
• with reference to ambient temperature, air pressure and altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1000 m ... +2000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2000 m ... +3500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3500 m ... +5000 m) 0° C
• At cold restart, min.	
Relative humidity	
• with condensation, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning in bedewed state)
Resistance	
• to biologically active substances/compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (except fauna); the supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.
• to chemically active substances/compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (severity 3); the supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.
• to mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; the supplied plug covers must remain in place on unused interfaces during operation.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1211C

### Overview



- Controller for intro to S7
- Expandable by:
  - 1 signal board (SB), battery board (BB) or communication board (CB)
  - Max. 3 communications modules (CM)

3

### Ordering data

#### CPU 1211C

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1211C, compact CPU, AC/DC/relay

Onboard I/O: 6 DI 24 V DC;  
4 DO relay 2 A; 2 AI 0-10 V DC,  
power supply: 85-264 V AC  
at 47-63 Hz, program/  
data memory 75 KB

#### Article No.

6ES7211-1BE40-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1211C, compact CPU, DC/DC/DC

Onboard I/O: 6 DI 24 V DC;  
4 DO 24 V DC; 2 AI 0-10 V DC,  
power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC,  
program/data memory 75 KB

6ES7211-1AE40-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1211C, compact CPU, DC/DC/relay

Onboard I/O: 6 DI 24 V DC;  
4 DO relay 2 A; 2 AI 0-10 V DC,  
power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC,  
program/data memory 75 KB

6ES7211-1HE40-0XB0

#### Accessories

##### SB 1221 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module

4 DI, 5 V DC 200 kHz,  
sourcing input

6ES7221-3AD30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module

4 DI, 24 V DC 200 kHz,  
sourcing input

6ES7221-3BD30-0XB0

##### SB 1222 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module

4 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz

6ES7222-1AD30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module

4 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz

6ES7222-1BD30-0XB0

##### SB 1223 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module

2 DI/2 DO, 2 DI 24 V DC/  
2 DO 24 V DC

6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module

2 DI/2 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz

6ES7223-3AD30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module

2 DI/2 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz

6ES7223-3BD30-0XB0

#### Article No.

##### SB 1231 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231

1 AI, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution)  
or 0-20 mA

6ES7231-4HA30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231 TC

1 AI type J or K thermocouples

6ES7231-5QA30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231RTD

1 AI RTD, PT 100 and PT1000

6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog output, SB 1232

1 AO, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution)  
or 0-20 mA (11-bit resolution)

6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CB 1241 communication board

RS-485, terminal block,  
supports Freeport

6ES7241-1CH30-1XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, BB 1297 battery board

For long-term buffering of the  
real-time clock, pluggable in the  
signal board slot of the S7-12XX  
(from FW3.0);  
battery (CR1025) not included in  
scope of supply

6ES7297-0AX30-0XA0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 simulator module

For CPU 1211/1212 8 input  
switches 24 V DC

6ES7274-1XF30-0XA0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 simulator

2 potentiometer inputs

6ES7274-1XA30-0XA0

##### SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1211C

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1211C/1212C on output side, (4 units with 8 pins each)	6ES7292-2AH30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)	6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C, (4 units with 3 pins each)	6ES7292-2BC30-0XA0
<b>For CPU 1211C AC/DC/relay</b>		<b>For CPU 1211C DC/DC/relay</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1211C/1212C on input side, (4 units with 14 screws each)	6ES7292-1AP40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1211C/1212C on input side (4 units with 14 screws each)	6ES7292-1AP30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, for CPU 1211C/1212C on input side, (4 units with 14 pins each)	6ES7292-2AP40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1211C/1212C on input side, (4 units with 14 pins each)	6ES7292-2AP30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1211C/1212C on output side, (4 units with 8 screws each)	6ES7292-1AH40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1211C/1212C on input side, (4 units with 14 pins each)	6ES7292-2AH40-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, CPU 1211C/1212C on output side, (4 units with 8 pins each)	6ES7292-2AH40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1211C/1212C on output side, (4 units with 8 screws each)	6ES7292-1AH40-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)	6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, CPU 1211C/1212C on output side, (4 units with 8 pins each)	6ES7292-2AH40-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C, (4 units with 3 pins each)	6ES7292-2BC30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)	6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0
<b>For CPU 1211C DC/DC/DC</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C, (4 units with 3 pins each)	6ES7292-2BC30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1211C/1212C on input side (4 units with 14 screws each)	6ES7292-1AP30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, RJ45 strain relief</b> Single port 4 units per packing unit	6ES7290-3AA30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1211C/1212C on input side, (4 units with 14 pins each)	6ES7292-2AP30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps CPU 1211/1212</b> (CPU 1211/1212 front flap top/front flap bottom/signal board cover) 4 units each	6ES7291-1AA30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1211C/1212C on output side (4 units with 8 screws each)	6ES7292-1AH30-0XA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1211C

### Ordering data

#### STEP 7 Professional / Basic V20

Target system:

SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2,  
S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC

Requirement:

Windows 10 (64-bit)

- Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2
- Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2
- Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC & 2021 LTSC

Windows 11 (64-bit)

- Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 & 23H2
- Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 & 23H2

Windows Server (64-bit)

- Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)
- Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)

Type of delivery:

9 languages: en, de, zh included,  
fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; For configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

### Article No.

6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5

### Article No.

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>  
Consignee email address required for delivery

6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels;

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

6ES7822-0AA24-0YA5

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels;

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>  
Consignee email address required for delivery

6ES7822-0AE24-0YA5

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1211C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7211-1BE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1211C, AC/DC/Relay, 6DI/4DO/2AI	<b>6ES7211-1AE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1211C, DC/DC/DC, 6DI/4DO/2AI	<b>6ES7211-1HE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1211C, DC/DC/Relay, 6DI/4DO/2AI
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	CPU 1211C AC/DC/relay	CPU 1211C DC/DC/DC	CPU 1211C DC/DC/relay
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• Programming package	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)		Yes	Yes
• 24 V DC			
Rated value (AC)	Yes		
• 120 V AC			
• 230 V AC	Yes		
<b>Memory</b>			
<b>Work memory</b>			
• integrated	75 kbyte	75 kbyte	75 kbyte
<b>Load memory</b>			
• integrated	1 Mbyte	1 Mbyte	1 Mbyte
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card
<b>CPU processing times</b>			
for bit operations, typ.	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction
for word operations, typ.	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>			
<b>Flag</b>			
• Size, max.	4 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	4 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	4 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area
<b>Address area</b>			
<b>Process image</b>			
• Inputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>			
<b>Clock</b>			
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	6; Integrated	6; Integrated	6; Integrated
• of which inputs usable for technological functions	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of digital outputs	4; Relays	4	4; Relays
• of which high-speed outputs		4; 100 kHz Pulse Train Output	
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of analog inputs	2	2	2
<b>Input ranges</b>			
• Voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog outputs</b>			
Number of analog outputs	0	0	0
<b>1. Interface</b>			
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET	PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>			
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1211C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7211-1BE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1211C, AC/DC/Relay, 6DI/4DO/2AI	<b>6ES7211-1AE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1211C, DC/DC/DC, 6DI/4DO/2AI	<b>6ES7211-1HE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1211C, DC/DC/Relay, 6DI/4DO/2AI
<b>Protocols</b>			
<b>Open IE communication</b>			
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UDP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Web server</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>			
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required
<b>Communication functions</b>			
<b>S7 communication</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>			
• overall	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max
<b>Integrated Functions</b>			
Counter			
• Number of counters	6	6	6
• Counting frequency, max.	100 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz
Frequency measurement			
controlled positioning	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of position-controlled positioning axes, max.	8	8	8
Number of positioning axes via pulse-direction interface	Up to 4 with SB 1222	4; With integrated outputs	Up to 4 with SB 1222
PID controller			
Number of alarm inputs	4	4	4
Number of pulse outputs		4	
Limit frequency (pulse)		100 kHz	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Configuration</b>			
<b>Configuration/programming</b>			
<b>Programming language</b>			
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	420 g	370 g	380 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1212C

### Overview



- Controller for intro to S7 with basic expansion options
- Expandable by:
  - 1 signal board (SB), battery board (BB) or communication board (CB)
  - 2 signal modules (SM)
  - Max. 3 communications modules (CM)

3

### Ordering data

#### CPU 1212C

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1212C, compact CPU, AC/DC/relay

Onboard I/O: 8 DI 24 V DC;  
6 DO relay 2 A; 2 AI 0-10 V DC,  
power supply: 85-264 V AC  
at 47-63 Hz, program/  
data memory 100 KB

#### Article No.

6ES7212-1BE40-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1212C, compact CPU, DC/DC/DC

Onboard I/O: 8 DI 24 V DC;  
6 DO 24 V DC; 2 AI 0-10 V DC,  
power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC,  
program/data memory 100 KB

6ES7212-1AE40-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1212C, compact CPU, DC/DC/relay\*

Onboard I/O: 8 DI 24 V DC;  
6 DO relay 2 A; 2 AI 0-10 V DC,  
power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC,  
program/data memory 100 KB

6ES7212-1HE40-0XB0

#### Accessories

##### SB 1221 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module

4 DI, 5 V DC 200 kHz,  
sourcing input

6ES7221-3AD30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module

4 DI, 24 V DC 200 kHz,  
sourcing input

6ES7221-3BD30-0XB0

##### SB 1222 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module

4 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz

6ES7222-1AD30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module

4 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz

6ES7222-1BD30-0XB0

##### SB 1223 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module

2 DI/2 DO, 2 DI 24 V DC/  
2 DO 24 V DC

6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module

2 DI/2 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz

6ES7223-3AD30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module

2 DI/2 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz

6ES7223-3BD30-0XB0

#### Article No.

##### SB 1231 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231

1 AI, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution)  
or 0-20 mA

6ES7231-4HA30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231 TC

1 AI type J or K thermocouples

6ES7231-5QA30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231RTD

1 AI RTD, PT 100 and PT1000

6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog output, SB 1232

1 AO, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution)  
or 0-20 mA (11-bit resolution)

6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CB 1241 communication board

RS-485, terminal block, supports  
Freeport

6ES7241-1CH30-1XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, BB 1297 battery board

For long-term buffering of the  
real-time clock, pluggable in the  
signal board slot of the S7-12XX  
(from FW3.0);  
battery (CR1025) not included  
in scope of supply

6ES7297-0AX30-0XA0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 simulator module

For CPU 1211/1212 8 input  
switches 24 V DC

6ES7274-1XF30-0XA0

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 simulator

2 potentiometer inputs

6ES7274-1XA30-0XA0

##### SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1212C

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1211C/1212C on output side, (4 units with 8 pins each)	6ES7292-2AH30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)	6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable</b> 2-tier setup for SM 12XX, 2.0 m	6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C, (4 units with 3 pins each)	6ES7292-2BC30-0XA0
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b> <b>For CPU 1212C AC/DC/relay</b>		<b>For CPU 1212C DC/DC/relay</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1211C/1212C on input side, (4 units with 14 screws each)	6ES7292-1AP40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1211C/1212C on input side (4 units with 14 screws each)	6ES7292-1AP30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, for CPU 1211C/1212C on input side, (4 units with 14 pins each)	6ES7292-2AP40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1211C/1212C on input side, (4 units with 14 pins each)	6ES7292-2AP30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1211C/1212C on output side, (4 units with 8 screws each)	6ES7292-1AH40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1211C/1212C on output side, (4 units with 8 screws each)	6ES7292-1AH40-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, CPU 1211C/1212C on output side, (4 units with 8 pins each)	6ES7292-2AH40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, CPU 1211C/1212C on output side, (4 units with 8 pins each)	6ES7292-2AH40-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)	6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)	6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C, (4 units with 3 pins each)	6ES7292-2BC30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C, (4 units with 3 pins each)	6ES7292-2BC30-0XA0
<b>For CPU 1212C DC/DC/DC</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C, (4 units with 3 pins each)	6ES7292-2BC30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1211C/1212C on input side (4 units with 14 screws each)	6ES7292-1AP30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, RJ45 strain relief</b> Single port 4 units per packing unit	6ES7290-3AA30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1211C/1212C on input side, (4 units with 14 pins each)	6ES7292-2AP30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps CPU 1211/1212</b> (CPU 1211/1212 front flap top/front flap bottom/signal board cover) 4 units each	6ES7291-1AA30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1211C/1212C on output side (4 units with 8 screws each)	6ES7292-1AH30-0XA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1212C

### Ordering data

#### STEP 7 Professional / Basic V20

Target system:

SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2,  
S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC

Requirement:

Windows 10 (64-bit)

- Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2
- Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2
- Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC & 2021 LTSC

Windows 11 (64-bit)

- Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 & 23H2
- Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 & 23H2

Windows Server (64-bit)

- Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)
- Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)

Type of delivery:

9 languages: en, de, zh included,  
fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; For configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

### Article No.

6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5

### Article No.

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>  
Consignee email address required for delivery

6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

6ES7822-0AA24-0YA5

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V19, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>  
Consignee email address required for delivery

6ES7822-0AE24-0YA5

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1212C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7212-1BE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, AC/DC/Relay, 8DI/6DO/2AI	<b>6ES7212-1AE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DO/2AI	<b>6ES7212-1HE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, DC/DC/Relay, 8DI/6DO/2AI
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	CPU 1212C AC/DC/relay	CPU 1212C DC/DC/DC	CPU 1212C DC/DC/relay
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• Programming package	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)		Yes	Yes
• 24 V DC			
Rated value (AC)	Yes		
• 120 V AC			
• 230 V AC	Yes		
<b>Memory</b>			
<b>Work memory</b>			
• integrated	100 kbyte	100 kbyte	100 kbyte
<b>Load memory</b>			
• integrated	2 Mbyte	2 Mbyte	2 Mbyte
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card
<b>CPU processing times</b>			
for bit operations, typ.	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction
for word operations, typ.	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>			
<b>Flag</b>			
• Size, max.	4 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	4 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	4 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area
<b>Address area</b>			
<b>Process image</b>			
• Inputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>			
<b>Clock</b>			
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	8; Integrated	8; Integrated	8; Integrated
• of which inputs usable for technological functions	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of digital outputs	6; Relays	6	6; Relays
• of which high-speed outputs		4; 100 kHz Pulse Train Output	
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of analog inputs	2	2	2
<b>Input ranges</b>			
• Voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog outputs</b>			
Number of analog outputs	0	0	0
<b>1. Interface</b>			
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET	PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>			
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1212C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7212-1BE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, AC/DC/Relay, 8DI/6DO/2AI	<b>6ES7212-1AE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DO/2AI	<b>6ES7212-1HE40-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, DC/DC/Relay, 8DI/6DO/2AI
<b>Protocols</b>			
<b>Open IE communication</b>			
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UDP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Web server</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>			
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required
<b>Communication functions</b>			
<b>S7 communication</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>			
• overall	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max
<b>Integrated Functions</b>			
Counter			
• Number of counters	6	6	6
• Counting frequency, max.	100 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz
Frequency measurement			
controlled positioning	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of position-controlled positioning axes, max.			
Number of positioning axes via pulse-direction interface	8	8	8
Number of positioning axes via pulse-direction interface			
PID controller	Up to 4 with SB 1222	4; With integrated outputs	Up to 4 with SB 1222
PID controller			
Number of alarm inputs	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of pulse outputs	4	4	4
Limit frequency (pulse)	4	100 kHz	4
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical
<b>Configuration</b>			
<b>Configuration/programming</b>			
<b>Programming language</b>			
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	425 g	370 g	385 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1214C

### Overview



- Controller for intro to S7 with flexible expansion options
- Expandable by:
  - 1 signal board (SB), battery board (BB) or communication board (CB)
  - 8 signal modules (SM)
  - Max. 3 communications modules (CM)

3

### Ordering data

#### CPU 1214C

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1214C, compact CPU, AC/DC/relay

Onboard I/O: 14 DI 24 V DC; 10 DO relay 2 A; 2 AI 0-10 V DC, power supply: 85-264 V AC at 47-63 Hz, program/data memory 150 KB

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1214C, compact CPU, DC/DC/DC

Onboard I/O: 14 DI 24 V DC; 10 DO 24 V DC; 2 AI 0-10 V DC, power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 150 KB

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1214C, compact CPU, DC/DC/relay

Onboard I/O: 14 DI 24 V DC; 10 DO relay 2 A; 2 AI 0-10 V DC, power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 150 KB

#### Accessories

##### SB 1221 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module

4 DI, 5 V DC 200 kHz, sourcing input

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module

4 DI, 24 V DC 200 kHz, sourcing input

##### SB 1222 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module

4 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module

4 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz

##### SB 1223 signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module

2 DI/2 DO, 2 DI 24 V DC/ 2 DO 24 V DC

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module

2 DI/2 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module

2 DI/2 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz

### Article No.

6ES7214-1BG40-0XB0

6ES7214-1AG40-0XB0

6ES7214-1HG40-0XB0

6ES7221-3AD30-0XB0

6ES7221-3BD30-0XB0

6ES7222-1AD30-0XB0

6ES7222-1BD30-0XB0

6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0

6ES7223-3AD30-0XB0

6ES7223-3BD30-0XB0

### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231

1 AI, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231 TC

1 AI type J or K thermocouples

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231RTD

1 AI RTD, PT 100 and PT1000

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog output, SB 1232

1 AO, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA (11-bit resolution)

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, CB 1241 communication board

RS-485, terminal block, supports Freeport

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, BB 1297 battery board

For long-term buffering of the real-time clock, pluggable in the signal board slot of the S7-12XX (from FW3.0); battery (CR1025) not included in scope of supply

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 simulator module

For CPU 1214/1215 14 input switches 24 V DC

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 simulator

2 potentiometer inputs

##### SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

6ES7231-4HA30-0XB0

6ES7231-5QA30-0XB0

6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0

6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0

6ES7241-1CH30-1XB0

6ES7297-0AX30-0XA0

6ES7274-1XH30-0XA0

6ES7274-1XA30-0XA0

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1214C

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0	
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b> <b>For CPU 1214C AC/DC/relay</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1214C/1215C on input side, (4 units with 20 screws each)	6ES7292-1AV40-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, for CPU 1214C/1215C on input side, (4 units with 20 pins each)	6ES7292-2AV40-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 screws each)	6ES7292-1AM40-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, for CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 pins each)	6ES7292-2AM40-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)	6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C, (4 units with 3 pins each)	6ES7292-2BC30-0XA0	
<b>For CPU 1214C DC/DC/DC</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 screws each)	6ES7292-1AV30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 pins each)	6ES7292-2AV30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on output side (4 units with 12 screws each)	6ES7292-1AM30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1214C/1215C on output side (4 units with 12 pins each)	6ES7292-2AM30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)	6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C, (4 units with 3 pins each)	6ES7292-2BC30-0XA0	
<b>For CPU 1214C DC/DC/relay</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 screws each)		<b>6ES7292-1AV30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 pins each)		<b>6ES7292-2AV30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 screws each)		<b>6ES7292-1AM40-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, for CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 pins each)		<b>6ES7292-2AM40-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)		<b>6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C, (4 units with 3 pins each)		<b>6ES7292-2BC30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, RJ45 strain relief</b> Single port 4 units per packing unit		<b>6ES7290-3AA30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps CPU 1214</b> (CPU 1214 front flap top/front flap bottom/signal board cover) 4 units each		<b>6ES7291-1AB30-0XA0</b>
<b>STEP 7 Professional / Basic V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) • Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2 • Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2 • Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC & 2021 LTSC Windows 11 (64-bit) • Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 & 23H2 • Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 & 23H2  Windows Server (64-bit) • Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation) • Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)  Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1214C

#### Ordering data

##### **SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; For configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

#### Article No.

6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5

##### **SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

Consignee email address required for delivery

6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

6ES7822-0AA24-0YA5

##### **SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

Consignee email address required for delivery

6ES7822-0AE24-0YA5

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1214C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7214-1BG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, AC/DC/Relay, 14DI/10DO/2AI	<b>6ES7214-1AG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO/2AI	<b>6ES7214-1HG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, DC/DC/Relay, 14DI/10DO/2AI
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	CPU 1214C AC/DC/relay	CPU 1214C DC/DC/DC	CPU 1214C DC/DC/relay
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• Programming package	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)		Yes	Yes
• 24 V DC			
Rated value (AC)	Yes		
• 120 V AC			
• 230 V AC	Yes		
<b>Memory</b>			
<b>Work memory</b>			
• integrated	150 kbyte	150 kbyte	150 kbyte
<b>Load memory</b>			
• integrated	4 Mbyte	4 Mbyte	4 Mbyte
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card
<b>CPU processing times</b>			
for bit operations, typ.	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction
for word operations, typ.	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>			
<b>Flag</b>			
• Size, max.	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area
<b>Address area</b>			
<b>Process image</b>			
• Inputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>			
<b>Clock</b>			
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	14; Integrated	14; Integrated	14; Integrated
• of which inputs usable for technological functions	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of digital outputs	10; Relays	10	10; Relays
• of which high-speed outputs		4; 100 kHz Pulse Train Output	
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of analog inputs	2	2	2
<b>Input ranges</b>			
• Voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog outputs</b>			
Number of analog outputs	0	0	0
<b>1. Interface</b>			
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET	PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>			
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1214C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7214-1BG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, AC/DC/Relay, 14DI/10DO/2AI	<b>6ES7214-1AG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO/2AI	<b>6ES7214-1HG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, DC/DC/Relay, 14DI/10DO/2AI
<b>Protocols</b>			
<b>Open IE communication</b>			
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UDP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Web server</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>			
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required
<b>Communication functions</b>			
<b>S7 communication</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>			
• overall	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max
<b>Integrated Functions</b>			
Counter			
• Number of counters	6	6	6
• Counting frequency, max.	100 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz
Frequency measurement			
controlled positioning	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of position-controlled positioning axes, max.	8	8	8
Number of positioning axes via pulse-direction interface	Up to 4 with SB 1222	4; With integrated outputs	Up to 4 with SB 1222
PID controller			
Number of alarm inputs	4	4	4
Number of pulse outputs		4	
Limit frequency (pulse)		100 kHz	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical
<b>Configuration</b>			
<b>Configuration/programming</b>			
<b>Programming language</b>			
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	110 mm	110 mm	110 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	455 g	415 g	435 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1215C

### Overview



- Powerful controller with enhanced networking option
- Expandable by:
  - 1 signal board (SB), battery board (BB) or communication board (CB)
  - 8 signal modules (SM)
  - Max. 3 communications modules (CM)

3

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>CPU 1215C</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module</b>	<b>6ES7223-3BD30-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1215C, compact CPU, AC/DC/relay</b>	<b>6ES7215-1BG40-0XB0</b>	2 DI/2 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz	
2 PROFINET ports, onboard I/O: 14 DI 24 V DC; 10 DO relay 2 A, 2 AI 0-10 V DC, 2 AO 0-20 mA DC, power supply: 85-264 V AC at 47-63 Hz, program/ data memory 200 KB		<b>SB 1231 signal board</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1215C, compact CPU, DC/DC/DC</b>	<b>6ES7215-1AG40-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231</b>	<b>6ES7231-4HA30-0XB0</b>
2 PROFINET ports, onboard I/O: 14 DI 24 V DC; 10 DO 24 V DC; 0.5 A; 2 AI 0-10 V DC, 2 AO 0-20 mA DC, power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 200 KB		1 AI, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1215C, compact CPU, DC/DC/relay</b>	<b>6ES7215-1HG40-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231</b>	<b>6ES7231-5QA30-0XB0</b>
2 PROFINET ports, onboard I/O: 14 DI 24 V DC; 10 DO relay 2 A, 2 AI 0-10 V DC, 2 AO 0-20 mA DC, power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 200 KB		TC, 1 AI type J or K thermocouples	
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231RTD</b>	<b>6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0</b>
<b>SB 1221 signal board</b>		1 AI RTD, PT 100 and PT1000	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module</b>	<b>6ES7221-3AD30-0XB0</b>	<b>SB 1232 signal board</b>	
4 DI, 5 V DC 200 kHz, sourcing input		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog output, SB 1232</b>	<b>6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module</b>	<b>6ES7221-3BD30-0XB0</b>	1 AO, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA (11-bit resolution)	
4 DI, 24 V DC 200 kHz, sourcing input		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, CB 1241 communication board</b>	<b>6ES7241-1CH30-1XB0</b>
<b>SB 1222 signal board</b>		RS-485, terminal block, supports Freeport	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module</b>	<b>6ES7222-1AD30-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, BB 1297 battery board</b>	<b>6ES7297-0AX30-0XA0</b>
4 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz		For long-term buffering of the real-time clock, pluggable in the signal board slot of the S7-12XX (from FW3.0); battery (CR1025) not included in scope of supply	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module</b>	<b>6ES7222-1BD30-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 simulator module</b>	<b>6ES7274-1XH30-0XA0</b>
4 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz		For CPU 1214/1215 14 input switches 24 V DC	
<b>SB 1223 signal board</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 analog simulator</b>	<b>6ES7274-1XA30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module</b>	<b>6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0</b>	2 potentiometer inputs	
2 DI/2 DO, 2 DI 24 V DC/ 2 DO 24 V DC		<b>SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module</b>	<b>6ES7223-3AD30-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0</b>
2 DI/2 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz		3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	
		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0</b>
		3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	
		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0</b>
		3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1215C

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for analog signals CPU 1215C/1217C, (4 units with 6 pins each)	6ES7292-2BF30-0XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0	<b>For CPU 1215C DC/DC/relay</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 screws each)	6ES7292-1AV30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 pins each)	6ES7292-2AV30-0XA0
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 screws each)	6ES7292-1AM40-0XA0
<b>For CPU 1215C AC/DC/relay</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, for CPU 1214C/1215C on input side, (4 units with 20 pins each)	6ES7292-2AM40-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1214C/1215C on input side, (4 units with 20 screws each)	6ES7292-1AV40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 screws each)	6ES7292-1BF30-0XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, for CPU 1214C/1215C on input side, (4 units with 20 pins each)	6ES7292-2AV40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, for CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 pins each)	6ES7292-2BF30-0XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 screws each)	6ES7292-1AM40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> Analog signals CPU 1215C/1217C, (4 units with 6 screws each)	6ES7291-1AC30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, for CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 pins each)	6ES7292-2AM40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for analog signals CPU 1215C/1217C, (4 units with 6 pins each)	6ES7290-3AB30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> Analog signals CPU 1215C/1217C, (4 units with 6 screws each)	6ES7292-1BF30-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps CPU 1215C</b> (CPU 1215C front flap top/front flap bottom/signal board cover) 4 units each	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for analog signals CPU 1215C/1217C, (4 units with 6 pins each)	6ES7292-2BF30-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, RJ45 strain relief</b> Dual port 4 units per packing unit	
<b>For CPU 1215C DC/DC/DC</b>		<b>STEP 7 Professional / Basic V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) • Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2 • Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2 • Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC & 2021 LTSC Windows 11 (64-bit) • Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 & 23H2 • Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 & 23H2 Windows Server (64-bit) • Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation) • Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation) Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 screws each)	6ES7292-1AV30-0XA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 pins each)	6ES7292-2AV30-0XA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on output side (4 units with 12 screws each)	6ES7292-1AM30-0XA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1214C/1215C on output side (4 units with 12 pins each)	6ES7292-2AM30-0XA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> Analog signals CPU 1215C/1217C, (4 units with 6 screws each)	6ES7292-1BF30-0XB0		

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

**CPU 1215C****Ordering data****Article No.****Article No.****SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

**6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5****SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

**6ES7822-0AA24-0YA5****SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

Consignee email address required for delivery

**6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5****SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

Consignee email address required for delivery

**6ES7822-0AE24-0YA5**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1215C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7215-1BG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1215C, AC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO	<b>6ES7215-1AG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1215C, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO	<b>6ES7215-1HG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1215C, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	CPU 1215C AC/DC/relay	CPU 1215C DC/DC/DC	CPU 1215C DC/DC/relay
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• Programming package	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)		Yes	Yes
• 24 V DC			
Rated value (AC)	Yes		
• 120 V AC	Yes		
• 230 V AC	Yes		
<b>Memory</b>			
<b>Work memory</b>			
• integrated	200 kbyte	200 kbyte	200 kbyte
<b>Load memory</b>			
• integrated	4 Mbyte	4 Mbyte	4 Mbyte
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card
<b>CPU processing times</b>			
for bit operations, typ.	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction
for word operations, typ.	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>			
<b>Flag</b>			
• Size, max.	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area
<b>Address area</b>			
<b>Process image</b>			
• Inputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>			
<b>Clock</b>			
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	14; Integrated	14; Integrated	14; Integrated
• of which inputs usable for technological functions	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of digital outputs	10; Relays	10	10; Relays
• of which high-speed outputs		4; 100 kHz Pulse Train Output	
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of analog inputs	2	2	2
<b>Input ranges</b>			
• Voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog outputs</b>			
Number of analog outputs	2	2	2
<b>Output ranges, current</b>			
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>1. Interface</b>			
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET	PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>			
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1215C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7215-1BG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1215C, AC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO	<b>6ES7215-1AG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1215C, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO	<b>6ES7215-1HG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1215C, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO
<b>Protocols</b>			
<b>Open IE communication</b>			
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UDP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Web server</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>			
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required
<b>Communication functions</b>			
<b>S7 communication</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>			
• overall	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max
<b>Integrated Functions</b>			
Counter			
• Number of counters	6	6	6
• Counting frequency, max.	100 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz
Frequency measurement			
controlled positioning	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of position-controlled positioning axes, max.	8	8	8
Number of positioning axes via pulse-direction interface	Up to 4 with SB 1222	4; With integrated outputs	Up to 4 with SB 1222
PID controller			
Number of alarm inputs	4	4	4
Number of pulse outputs		4	
Limit frequency (pulse)		100 kHz	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical
<b>Configuration</b>			
<b>Configuration/programming</b>			
<b>Programming language</b>			
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	550 g	500 g	585 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1217C

### Overview



- Powerful controller for extremely fast signal processing
- Expandable by:
  - 1 signal board (SB), battery board (BB) or communication board (CB)
  - 8 signal modules (SM)
  - Max. 3 communications modules (CM)

3

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>CPU 1217C</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231RTD</b>	<b>6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1217C, compact CPU, DC/DC/DC</b>	<b>6ES7217-1AG40-0XB0</b>	1 AI RTD, PT 100 and PT1000	
2 PROFINET ports onboard I/O: 10 DI 24 V DC; 4 DI RS-422/485; 6 DO 24 V DC; 0.5 A; 4 DO RS-422/485; 2 AI 0-10 V DC, 2 AO 0-20 mA power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 250 KB		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog output, SB 1232</b>	<b>6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>		1 AO, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA (11-bit resolution)	
<b>SB 1221 signal board</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, CB 1241 communication board</b>	<b>6ES7241-1CH30-1XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module</b>	<b>6ES7221-3AD30-0XB0</b>	RS-485, terminal block, supports Freeport	
4 DI, 5 V DC 200 kHz, sourcing input		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, BB 1297 battery board</b>	<b>6ES7297-0AX30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module</b>	<b>6ES7221-3BD30-0XB0</b>	For long-term buffering of the real-time clock, pluggable in the signal board slot of the S7-12XX (from FW3.0); battery (CR1025) not included in scope of supply	
4 DI, 24 V DC 200 kHz, sourcing input		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 simulator module</b>	<b>6ES7274-1XK30-0XA0</b>
<b>SB 1222 signal board</b>		For CPU 1217C, 14 input switches, 10x 24 V DC inputs, 4x 1.5 V differential inputs	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module</b>	<b>6ES7222-1AD30-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 simulator</b>	<b>6ES7274-1XA30-0XA0</b>
4 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz		2 potentiometer inputs	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module</b>	<b>6ES7222-1BD30-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)</b>	
4 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0</b>
<b>SB 1223 signal board</b>		3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module</b>	<b>6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0</b>
2 DI/2 DO, 2 DI 24 V DC/ 2 DO 24 V DC		3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module</b>	<b>6ES7223-3AD30-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0</b>
2 DI/2 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz		3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module</b>	<b>6ES7223-3BD30-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0</b>
2 DI/2 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz		3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	
<b>SB 1231 signal board</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231</b>	<b>6ES7231-4HA30-0XB0</b>	3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	
1 AI, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231 TC</b>	<b>6ES7231-5QA30-0XB0</b>	3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	
1 AI type J or K thermocouples		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b>	<b>6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0</b>
		For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1217C

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b>		
<b>For CPU 1217C</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1217C on input side (4 units with 10 screws each)	6ES7292-1AK30-0XA0	<b>STEP 7 Professional / Basic V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1217C on input side (4 units with 10 pins each)	6ES7292-2AK30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1217C on input side (4 units with 16 screws each)	6ES7292-1AR30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1217C on input side (4 units with 16 pins each)	6ES7292-2AR30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1217C on output side (4 units with 18 screws each)	6ES7292-1AT30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for CPU 1217C on output side (4 units with 18 pins each)	6ES7292-2AT30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> Analog signals CPU 1215C/1217C, (4 units with 6 screws each)	6ES7292-1BF30-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for analog signals CPU 1215C/1217C, (4 units with 6 pins each)	6ES7292-2BF30-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps CPU 1217C</b> (CPU 1217C front flap top/front flap bottom/signal board cover) 4 units each	6ES7291-1AD30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, RJ45 strain relief</b> Dual port 4 units per packing unit	6ES7290-3AB30-0XA0	
		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

**CPU 1217C****Ordering data****Article No.****Article No.****SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license****6ES7822-0AA24-0YA5**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

**SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>****6ES7822-0AE24-0YA5**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>  
Consignee email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1217C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7217-1AG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1217C, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DQ/2AI/2AQ
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1217C DC/DC/DC
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• Programming package	STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	
• 24 V DC	Yes
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated	250 kbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• integrated	4 Mbyte
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	with SIMATIC memory card
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	0.08 µs; / instruction
for word operations, typ.	1.7 µs; / instruction
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2.3 µs; / Operation
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>Process image</b>	
• Inputs, adjustable	1 kbyte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	14; Integrated
• of which inputs usable for technological functions	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	10
• of which high-speed outputs	4; 100 kHz Pulse Train Output
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	2
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Voltage	Yes
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	2
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7217-1AG40-0XB0</b> CPU 1217C, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DQ/2AI/2AQ
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes
• UDP	Yes
<b>Web server</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required
<b>Communication functions</b>	
<b>S7 communication</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• overall	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	
• Number of counters	6
• Counting frequency, max.	1 MHz
Frequency measurement	Yes
controlled positioning	Yes
Number of position-controlled positioning axes, max.	8
Number of positioning axes via pulse-direction interface	4; With integrated outputs
PID controller	Yes
Number of alarm inputs	4
Number of pulse outputs	4
Limit frequency (pulse)	1 MHz
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- SCL	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	150 mm
Height	100 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	530 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1212C

#### Overview



- The superior compact solution
- With 14 integral input/outputs
- Expandable by:
  - 1 signal board (SB) or communication board (CB);  
**not possible with: 6AG1212-1AE40-2XB0, 6AG1212-1BE40-2XB0, 6AG1212-1HE40-2XB0**
  - 2 signal modules (SM)
  - Max. 3 communications modules (CM)

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

3

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1212C compact CPU, AC/DC/relay

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Integrated program/  
data memory 75 KB,  
load memory 1 MB;  
Wide-range power supply  
85 ... 264 V AC;  
Boolean execution times  
0.1 µs per operation;  
8 digital inputs,  
6 digital outputs (relays),  
2 analog inputs;  
Expandable by up to  
3 communications modules,  
2 signal modules and 1 signal  
board/communication board;  
Digital inputs can be used as HSC  
at 100 kHz

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

6AG1212-1BE40-4XB0

6AG1212-1BE40-2XB0

##### SIPLUS CPU 1212C compact CPU, DC/DC/DC

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Integrated program/  
data memory 75 KB,  
load memory 1 MB;  
Supply voltage 24 V DC;  
Boolean execution times  
0.1 µs per operation;  
8 digital inputs,  
6 digital outputs,  
2 analog inputs;  
Expandable by up to  
3 communications modules,  
2 signal modules, and 1 signal  
board/communication board;  
Digital inputs can be used as HSC  
at 100 kHz,  
24 V DC digital outputs can be  
used as pulse outputs (PTO) or  
pulse-width modulated outputs  
(PWM) at 100 kHz

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

6AG1212-1AE40-4XB0

6AG1212-1AE40-2XB0

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1212C

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS CPU 1212C compact CPU, DC/DC/relay

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Integrated program/  
data memory 75 KB,  
load memory 1 MB;  
Supply voltage 24 V DC;  
Boolean execution times  
0.1 µs per operation;  
8 digital inputs,  
6 digital outputs (relays),  
2 analog inputs;  
Expandable by up to  
3 communications modules,  
2 signal modules, and 1 signal  
board/communication board;  
Digital inputs can be used as HSC  
at 100 kHz

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

6AG1212-1HE40-4XB0

6AG1212-1HE40-2XB0

#### Accessories

#### SIPLUS SB 1221 digital input signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1212-1....-2XB0)

4 inputs, 5 V DC, 200 kHz, sourcing

6AG1221-3AD30-5XB0

4 inputs, 24 V DC, 200 kHz,  
sourcing

6AG1221-3BD30-5XB0

#### SIPLUS SB 1222 digital output signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1212-1....-2XB0)

4 outputs, 5 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz

6AG1222-1AD30-5XB0

4 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz

6AG1222-1BD30-5XB0

#### SIPLUS SB 1223 digital input/output signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1212-1....-2XB0)

2 inputs, 24 V DC,  
IEC type 1 sinking input;  
2 x 24 V DC transistor outputs,  
0.5 A, 5 W;  
can be used as HSC at up to 30 kHz

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- Ambient temperature -25 ... +55 °C

2 inputs, 5 V DC, 200 kHz  
2 outputs 5 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz

6AG1223-0BD30-4XB0

6AG1223-0BD30-5XB0

6AG1223-3AD30-5XB0

6AG1223-3BD30-5XB0

#### SIPLUS SB 1232 analog output signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1212-1....-2XB0)

Range of ambient temperature  
-25 ... +55 °C

1 analog output, ±10 V with  
12 bits or 0 ... 20 mA with 11 bits

6AG1232-4HA30-5XB0

Range of ambient temperature  
0 ... +55 °C

1 analog output, ±10 V with  
12 bits or 0 ... 20 mA with 11 bits

6AG1232-4HA30-4XB0

#### SIPLUS CB 1241 RS 485 communication board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1212-1....-2XB0)

For point-to-point connection,  
with 1 RS485 interface

6AG1241-1CH30-5XB1

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1200  
CPU 1212C, page 3/9

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1212C

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1212-1AE40-4XB0	6AG1212-1AE40-2XB0
Based on	6ES7212-1AE40-0XB0	6ES7212-1AE40-0XB0
	SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1212C DC/DC/DC	SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1212C DC/DC/DC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C 60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C 70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 4, digital outputs 3, analog inputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 3, digital outputs 2, analog inputs 0 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At cold restart, min.</li> </ul>	0 °C	-25 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)  Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)  Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1212C

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1212-1BE40-4XB0	6AG1212-1BE40-2XB0
Based on	6ES7212-1BE40-0XB0	6ES7212-1BE40-0XB0
	SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1212C AC/DC/RLY	SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1212C AC/DC/RLY
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-20 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ 0 °C 60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C 70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 4, digital outputs 3, analog inputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 3, digital outputs 2, analog inputs 0 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At cold restart, min.</li> </ul>	0 °C	-25 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1212C

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1212-1HE40-4XB0	6AG1212-1HE40-2XB0
Based on	6ES7212-1HE40-0XB0	6ES7212-1HE40-0XB0
	SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1212C DC/DC/RLY	SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1212C DC/DC/RLY
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-20 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ 0 °C 60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C 70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 4, digital outputs 3, analog inputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 3, digital outputs 2, analog inputs 0 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At cold restart, min.</li> </ul>	0 °C	-25 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1214C

#### Overview



- The compact high-performance CPU
- With 24 integrated I/Os
- Expandable by:
  - 1 signal board (SB) or communication board (CB);  
**not possible with: 6AG1214-1AG40-2XB0, 6AG1214-1BG40-2XB0, 6AG1214-1HG40-2XB0**
  - 8 signal modules (SM)
  - Max. 3 communications modules (CM)

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

3

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1214C compact CPU, AC/DC/relay

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Integrated program/  
data memory 100 KB,  
load memory 2 MB;  
Wide-range power supply  
85 ... 264 V AC;  
Boolean execution times  
0.1 µs per operation;  
14 digital inputs,  
10 digital outputs (relays),  
2 analog inputs;  
Expandable by up to  
3 communications modules,  
8 signal modules and 1 signal  
board/communication board;  
Digital inputs can be used as HSC  
at 100 kHz

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

6AG1214-1BG40-4XB0

6AG1214-1BG40-5XB0

6AG1214-1BG40-2XB0

##### SIPLUS CPU 1214C compact CPU, DC/DC/DC

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Integrated program/  
data memory 100 KB,  
load memory 2 MB;  
Supply voltage 24 V DC;  
Boolean execution times  
0.1 µs per operation;  
14 digital inputs,  
10 digital outputs,  
2 analog inputs;  
expandable by up to  
3 communications modules,  
8 signal modules, and 1 signal  
board/communication board;  
Digital inputs can be used as HSC  
at 100 kHz,  
24 V DC digital outputs can be  
used as pulse outputs (PTO) or  
pulse-width modulated outputs  
(PWM) at 100 kHz

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

6AG1214-1AG40-4XB0

6AG1214-1AG40-5XB0

6AG1214-1AG40-2XB0

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1214C

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><b>SIPLUS CPU 1214C compact CPU, DC/DC/relay</b></p> <p>(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)</p> <p>Integrated program/ data memory 100 KB, load memory 2 MB; Supply voltage 24 V DC; Boolean execution times 0.1 µs per operation; 14 digital inputs, 10 digital outputs (relays), 2 analog inputs; Expandable by up to 3 communications modules, 8 signal modules, and 1 signal board/communication board; Digital inputs can be used as HSC at 100 kHz</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C</li> <li>For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +60 °C</li> <li>For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C</li> </ul>	<p><b>6AG1214-1HG40-4XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1214-1HG40-5XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1214-1HG40-2XB0</b></p>	<p><b>SIPLUS SB 1223 digital input/output signal board</b></p> <p>(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1214-1....-2XB0)</p> <p>2 inputs, 24 V DC, IEC type 1 sinking input; 2 x 24 V DC transistor outputs, 0.5 A, 5 W; can be used as HSC at up to 30 kHz</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)</li> <li>Ambient temperature -25 ... +55 °C</li> </ul> <p>2 inputs, 5 V DC, 200 kHz 2 outputs 5 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz</p> <p>2 inputs, 24 V DC, 200 kHz 2 outputs 24 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz</p> <p><b>SIPLUS SB 1232 analog output signal board</b></p> <p>(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1214-1....-2XB0)</p> <p><u>Range of ambient temperature</u> -25 ... +55 °C</p> <p>1 analog output, ±10 V with 12 bits or 0 ... 20 mA with 11 bits</p> <p><u>Range of ambient temperature</u> 0 ... +55 °C</p> <p>1 analog output, ±10 V with 12 bits or 0 ... 20 mA with 11 bits</p> <p><b>SIPLUS CB 1241 RS 485 communication board</b></p> <p>(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1214-1....-2XB0)</p> <p>For point-to-point connection, with 1 RS485 interface</p> <p><b>Other accessories</b></p>	<p><b>6AG1223-0BD30-4XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1223-0BD30-5XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1223-3AD30-5XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1223-3BD30-5XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1232-4HA30-5XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1232-4HA30-4XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1241-1CH30-5XB1</b></p> <p>See SIMATIC S7-1200 CPU 1214C, page 3/14</p>
<p><b>Accessories</b></p> <p><b>SIPLUS SB 1221 digital input signal board</b></p> <p>(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1214-1....-2XB0)</p> <p>4 inputs, 5 V DC, 200 kHz, sourcing</p> <p>4 inputs, 24 V DC, 200 kHz, sourcing</p> <p><b>SIPLUS SB 1222 digital output signal board</b></p> <p>(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1214-1....-2XB0)</p> <p>4 outputs, 5 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz</p> <p>4 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz</p>	<p><b>6AG1221-3AD30-5XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1221-3BD30-5XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1222-1AD30-5XB0</b></p> <p><b>6AG1222-1BD30-5XB0</b></p>		

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1214C

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1214-1AG40-4XB0	6AG1214-1AG40-5XB0	6AG1214-1AG40-2XB0
Based on	6ES7214-1AG40-0XB0	6ES7214-1AG40-0XB0	6ES7214-1AG40-0XB0
	SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214C DC/DC/DC	SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214C DC/DC/DC	SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214C DC/DC/DC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 1 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position
• At cold restart, min.	0 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1214C

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1214-1BG40-4XB0	6AG1214-1BG40-5XB0	6AG1214-1BG40-2XB0
Based on	6ES7214-1BG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214C AC/DC/RLY	6ES7214-1BG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214C AC/DC/RLY	6ES7214-1BG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214C AC/DC/RLY
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 1 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position
• At cold restart, min.	0 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1214C

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1214-1HG40-4XB0	6AG1214-1HG40-5XB0	6AG1214-1HG40-2XB0
Based on	6ES7214-1HG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214C DC/DC/RLY	6ES7214-1HG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214C DC/DC/RLY	6ES7214-1HG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214C DC/DC/RLY
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 1 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position
• At cold restart, min.	0 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1215C

#### Overview



- The compact high-performance CPU
- With 24 integrated I/Os
- Expandable by:
  - 1 signal board (SB) or communication board (CB);  
**not possible with: 6AG1215-1AG40-2XB0, 6AG1215-1BG40-2XB0, 6AG1215-1HG40-2XB0**
  - 8 signal modules (SM)
  - Max. 3 communications modules (CM)

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

3

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1215C compact CPU, AC/DC/relay

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Integrated program and data memory 125 KB, load memory 4 MB; wide-range power supply 85 ... 264 V AC; Boolean execution times 0.085 µs per operation; 14 digital inputs, 10 digital outputs (relay), 2 analog inputs, 2 analog outputs; expandable by up to 3 communications modules, 8 signal modules and 1 signal board/communication board; digital inputs usable as HSC with 100 kHz

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

**6AG1215-1BG40-4XB0**

**6AG1215-1BG40-5XB0**

**6AG1215-1BG40-2XB0**

##### SIPLUS CPU 1215C compact CPU, DC/DC/DC

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Integrated program and data memory 125 KB, load memory 4 MB; Supply voltage 24 V DC; Boolean execution times 0.085 µs per operation; 14 digital inputs, 10 digital outputs, 2 analog inputs, 2 analog outputs; expandable by up to 3 communications modules, 8 signal modules and 1 signal board/communication board; digital inputs usable as HSC with 100 kHz; 24 V DC digital outputs usable as pulse outputs (PTO) or pulse-width-modulated outputs (PWM) with 100 kHz

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

**6AG1215-1AG40-4XB0**

**6AG1215-1AG40-5XB0**

**6AG1215-1AG40-2XB0**

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1215C

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS CPU 1215C compact CPU, DC/DC/relay

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Integrated program and data memory 125 KB, load memory 4 MB;  
Supply voltage 24 V DC;  
Boolean execution times 0.085 µs per operation;  
14 digital inputs,  
10 digital outputs (relay),  
2 analog inputs,  
2 analog outputs;  
expandable by up to  
3 communications modules,  
8 signal modules and 1 signal board/communication board;  
digital inputs usable as HSC with 100 kHz

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

6AG1215-1HG40-4XB0

6AG1215-1HG40-5XB0

6AG1215-1HG40-2XB0

#### Accessories

#### SIPLUS SB 1221 digital input signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1215-1....-2XB0)

4 inputs, 5 V DC, 200 kHz, sourcing  
4 inputs, 24 V DC, 200 kHz, sourcing

6AG1221-3AD30-5XB0

6AG1221-3BD30-5XB0

#### SIPLUS SB 1222 digital output signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1215-1....-2XB0)

4 outputs, 5 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz  
4 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz

6AG1222-1AD30-5XB0

6AG1222-1BD30-5XB0

### Article No.

#### SIPLUS SB 1223 digital input/output signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1215-1....-2XB0)

2 inputs, 24 V DC,  
IEC type 1 sinking input;  
2 x 24 V DC transistor outputs,  
0.5 A, 5 W;  
can be used as HSC at up to 30 kHz

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- Ambient temperature -25 ... +55 °C

2 inputs, 5 V DC, 200 kHz  
2 outputs 5 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz

2 inputs, 24 V DC, 200 kHz  
2 outputs 24 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz

6AG1223-0BD30-4XB0

6AG1223-0BD30-5XB0

6AG1223-3AD30-5XB0

6AG1223-3BD30-5XB0

#### SIPLUS SB 1232 analog output signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1215-1....-2XB0)

Range of ambient temperature  
-25 ... +55 °C

1 analog output, ±10 V with  
12 bits or 0 ... 20 mA with 11 bits

Range of ambient temperature  
0 ... +55 °C

1 analog output, ±10 V with  
12 bits or 0 ... 20 mA with 11 bits

6AG1232-4HA30-5XB0

6AG1232-4HA30-4XB0

#### SIPLUS CB 1241 RS 485 communication board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances; cannot be used with 6AG1215-1....-2XB0)

For point-to-point connection,  
with 1 RS485 interface

6AG1241-1CH30-5XB1

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1200  
CPU 1215C, page 3/19

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1215C

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1215-1AG40-4XB0	6AG1215-1AG40-5XB0	6AG1215-1AG40-2XB0
Based on	6ES7215-1AG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/DC	6ES7215-1AG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/DC	6ES7215-1AG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/DC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2, analog outputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2, analog outputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 1, analog outputs 1 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position
• At cold restart, min.	0 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1215C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1215-1AG40-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1215-1AG40-5XB0</b>	<b>6AG1215-1AG40-2XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7215-1AG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/DC	<b>6ES7215-1AG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/DC	<b>6ES7215-1AG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/DC
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</li> <li>Yes; Type 1 protection</li> <li>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</li> <li>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</li> <li>Yes; Type 1 protection</li> <li>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</li> <li>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</li> <li>Yes; Type 1 protection</li> <li>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</li> <li>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</li> </ul>
Article number	<b>6AG1215-1BG40-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1215-1BG40-5XB0</b>	<b>6AG1215-1BG40-2XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7215-1BG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C AC/DC/RLY	<b>6ES7215-1BG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C AC/DC/RLY	<b>6ES7215-1BG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C AC/DC/RLY
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C  60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C  60 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2, analog outputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C  70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2, analog outputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 1, analog outputs 1 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At cold restart, min.</li> </ul>	0 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</li> </ul>
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 6C3 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 6C3 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 6C3 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *</li> </ul>

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1215C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1215-1BG40-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1215-1BG40-5XB0</b>	<b>6AG1215-1BG40-2XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7215-1BG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C AC/DC/RLY	<b>6ES7215-1BG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C AC/DC/RLY	<b>6ES7215-1BG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C AC/DC/RLY
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)</p> <p>Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)</p>	<p>Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)</p> <p>Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)</p>	<p>Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)</p> <p>Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)</p>
<b>Remark</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</p> <p>Yes; Type 1 protection</p> <p>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</p> <p>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</p>	<p>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</p> <p>Yes; Type 1 protection</p> <p>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</p> <p>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</p>	<p>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</p> <p>Yes; Type 1 protection</p> <p>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</p> <p>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</p>
Article number	<b>6AG1215-1HG40-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1215-1HG40-5XB0</b>	<b>6AG1215-1HG40-2XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7215-1HG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/RLY	<b>6ES7215-1HG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/RLY	<b>6ES7215-1HG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/RLY
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	<p>-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C</p> <p>60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 7 or 5 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 14 or 10 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical</p>	<p>-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C</p> <p>60 °C; = Tmax; Tmax &gt; +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2, analog outputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position</p>	<p>-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C</p> <p>70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax &gt; +55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 2, analog outputs 2 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position; Tmax &gt; +60 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 7, digital outputs 5, analog inputs 1, analog outputs 1 (no adjacent points) with horizontal mounting position</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At cold restart, min.</li> </ul>	0 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</p> <p>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</p> <p>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</p>	<p>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</p> <p>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</p> <p>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</p>	<p>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</p> <p>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</p> <p>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</p>

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1215C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1215-1HG40-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1215-1HG40-5XB0</b>	<b>6AG1215-1HG40-2XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7215-1HG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/RLY	<b>6ES7215-1HG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/RLY	<b>6ES7215-1HG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215C DC/DC/RLY
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1217C

#### Overview



- Powerful controller for extremely fast signal processing  
Expandable with:
  - 1 signal board (SB), battery board (BB) or communication board (CB)
  - 8 signal modules (SM)
  - Max. 3 communications modules (CM)

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS CPU 1217 compact CPU, DC/DC/DC

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

2 PROFINET ports onboard I/O:  
10 DI 24 V DC; 4 DI RS-422/485;  
6 DO 24 V DC; 0.5 A;  
4 DO RS-422/485;  
6 DO 24 V DC; 0.5 A;  
4 DO RS-422/485  
2 AI 0-10 V DC; 2 AO 0 - 20 mA  
power supply: 20.4 - 28.8 V DC,  
program/data memory 150 KB,  
20.4 - 28.8 V DC, program/data  
memory 150 KB

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +70 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +60 °C

#### Article No.

**6AG1217-1AG40-2XB0**

**6AG1217-1AG40-5XB0**

3

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1217-1AG40-2XB0</b>	<b>6AG1217-1AG40-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7217-1AG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1217C DC/DC/DC	<b>6ES7217-1AG40-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1217C DC/DC/DC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > 55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 5, current sinking/current sourcing (no adjacent points) and 4 differential inputs with horizontal mounting position; Tmax > 55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 3, current sinking (no adjacent points) and 4 differential outputs with horizontal mounting position	60 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > 55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 5, current sinking/current sourcing (no adjacent points) and 4 differential inputs with horizontal mounting position; Tmax > 55 °C number of simultaneously switched-on digital inputs 3, current sinking (no adjacent points) and 4 differential outputs with horizontal mounting position
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray according to EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray according to EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## SIPLUS CPU 1217C

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1217-1AG40-2XB0	6AG1217-1AG40-5XB0
Based on	6ES7217-1AG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1217C DC/DC/DC	6ES7217-1AG40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1217C DC/DC/DC
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

### Central processing units

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Overview



The fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1200 Controllers are based on the S7-1200 standard CPUs and offer additional safety-related functions.

They can be used for safety-related tasks according to IEC 61508 up to SIL 3 and ISO 13849-1 up to PL e.

Safety-related programs are created in the TIA Portal. The STEP 7 Safety engineering tool offers commands, operations and blocks for safety-related programs in the LAD and FBD languages. To this end, there is a library with pre-configured blocks for safety-related functions certified by the German Technical Inspectorate (TÜV).

- Standard controller with integrated safety functions:
  - Standardized and convenient diagnostic functions for standard and safety
  - Uniform symbols, data consistency, ...
- Modular system with scalable range of CPUs and expandable I/O quantity structure:
  - One engineering for standard and fail-safe automation
  - Use of the standard I/O modules together with the fail-safe I/O modules in the central system
  - Integrated standard PROFINET functionalities for PROFINET controllers and PROFINET iDevice services
  - Connection of distributed standard I/O via fieldbus such as PROFINET or PROFIBUS
  - F-library certified by the German Technical Inspectorate (TÜV) for all common safety functions
  - Free programming of the safety logic using FBD and LAD
  - Standard-compliant printout of the F program
- One integrated engineering for both standard and safety from S7-1200 to S7-300/400/1500 and WinAC RTX F:
  - STEP 7 Safety Basic for easy engineering of the CPU 1200 FC
  - STEP 7 Safety Advanced for the entire fail-safe SIMATIC S7 portfolio
- Integrated system diagnostics of the CPUs, for standard and safety:
  - Consistent plain text display of system diagnostics information in the TIA Portal, HMI and web server
  - Messages are updated even if the CPU is in STOP state
  - System diagnostics integrated in the CPU firmware. Configuration by user not required
  - The diagnostics is automatically updated on configuration changes.
- 2 fail-safe compact controllers with graded performances in the versions DC/DC/DC and DC/DC/relay

Characteristics	CPU 1212 FC	CPU 1214 FC	CPU 1215 FC
Variants	DC/DC/DC, DC/DC/relay	DC/DC/DC, DC/DC/relay	DC/DC/DC, DC/DC/relay
Work memory, integrated	150 KB	200 KB	250 KB
Load memory, integrated	2 MB	4 MB	4 MB
Memory card	SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)	SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)	SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)
Standard digital inputs/outputs, integrated	8/6	14/10	14/10
Standard analog inputs, integrated	2	2	2
Standard analog outputs, integrated	-	-	2
Process image	1024 bytes for inputs, 1024 bytes for outputs	1024 bytes for inputs, 1024 bytes for outputs	1024 bytes for inputs, 1024 bytes for outputs
Expansion by signal board	Max. 1	Max. 1	Max. 1
Expansion by signal modules	Max. 2	Max. 8	Max. 8
Expansion by communications modules	Max. 3	Max. 3	Max. 3

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>CPU 1212 FC</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200F, CPU 1212 FC, compact CPU, DC/DC/DC</b> Onboard I/O: 8 DI 24 V DC; 6 DO 24 V DC; 2 AI 0-10 V DC, power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 150 KB	6ES7212-1AF40-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1212FC, compact CPU, DC/DC/relay</b> Onboard I/O: 8 DI 24 V DC; 6 DO relay 2 A; 2 AI 0-10 V DC, power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 150 KB	6ES7212-1HF40-0XB0	
<b>CPU 1214 FC</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200F, CPU 1214 FC, compact CPU, DC/DC/DC</b> Onboard I/O: 14 DI 24 V DC; 10 DO 24 V DC; 2 AI 0-10 V DC, power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 200KB	6ES7214-1AF40-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200F, CPU 1214 FC, compact CPU, DC/DC/relay</b> Onboard I/O: 14 DI 24 V DC; 10 DO relay 2 A; 2 AI 0-10 V DC, power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 200 KB	6ES7214-1HF40-0XB0	
<b>CPU 1215 FC</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200F, CPU 1215 FC, compact CPU, DC/DC/DC</b> 2 PROFINET ports, onboard I/O: 14 DI 24 V DC; 10 DO 24 V DC; 0.5 A; 2 AI 0-10 V DC, 2 AO 0-20 mA DC, power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 250 KB	6ES7215-1AF40-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200F, CPU 1215 FC, compact CPU, DC/DC/relay</b> 2 PROFINET ports, onboard I/O: 14 DI 24 V DC; 10 DO relay 2 A, 2 AI 0-10 V DC, 2 AO 0-20 mA DC, power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC, program/data memory 250 KB	6ES7215-1HF40-0XB0	
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SIM 1274 simulator module</b> For CPU 1214/1215 14 input switches 24 V DC	6ES7274-1XH30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0	
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b>		
<b>For CPU 1214 FC, DC/DC/DC</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 screws each)	6ES7292-1AV30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on output side (4 units with 12 screws each)	6ES7292-1AM30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> Analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)	6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0	
<b>For CPU 1214 FC, DC/DC/relay</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 screws each)	6ES7292-1AV30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 screws each)	6ES7292-1AM40-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> Analog inputs CPU 1211C/1212C/1214C (4 units with 3 screws each)	6ES7292-1BC30-0XA0	
<b>For CPU 1215 FC, DC/DC/DC</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 screws each)	6ES7292-1AV30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on output side (4 units with 12 screws each)	6ES7292-1AM30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> Analog signals CPU 1215C/1217C, (4 units with 6 screws each)	6ES7292-1BF30-0XB0	
<b>For CPU 1215 FC, DC/DC/relay</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> CPU 1214C/1215C on input side (4 units with 20 screws each)	6ES7292-1AV30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, CPU 1214C/1215C on output side, (4 units with 12 screws each)	6ES7292-1AM40-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> Analog signals CPU 1215C/1217C, (4 units with 6 screws each))	6ES7292-1BF30-0XB0	
<b>Front flap set (spare part)</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps CPU 1214</b> (CPU 1214 front flap top/front flap bottom/signal board cover) 4 units each	6ES7291-1AB30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps CPU 1215C</b> (CPU 1215C front flap top/front flap bottom/signal board cover) 4 units each	6ES7291-1AC30-0XA0	

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>RJ45 strain relief</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1200, RJ45 strain relief</b> Single port 4 units per packing unit	6ES7290-3AA30-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, RJ45 strain relief</b> Dual port 4 units per packing unit	6ES7290-3AB30-0XA0	
<b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b> Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20 Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.		<b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b> Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery
<b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b> Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB	6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5	6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5
		<b>STEP 7 Safety Basic V19</b> Task: Engineering tool for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC Requirement: STEP 7 Basic V19 or higher Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.
		<b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Basic V19; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b> Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V19 as of STEP 7 Basic V19; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F Content: 1x USB
		<b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Basic V19; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b> Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V19 as of STEP 7 Basic V19; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F Consignee email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7212-1AF40-0XB0	6ES7212-1HF40-0XB0	6ES7214-1AF40-0XB0	6ES7214-1HF40-0XB0	6ES7215-1AF40-0XB0	6ES7215-1HF40-0XB0
	CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DO/2AI	CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/Relay, 8DI/6DO/2AI	CPU 1214 FC, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO/2AI	CPU 1214 FC, DC/DC/Relay, 14DI/10DO/2AI	CPU 1215 FC, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO	CPU 1215 FC, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	CPU 1212FC DC/DC/DC	CPU 1212FC DC/DC/relay	CPU 1214FC DC/DC/DC	CPU 1214FC DC/DC/Relay	CPU 1215FC DC/DC/DC	CPU 1215FC DC/DC/relay
<b>Engineering with</b>						
• Programming package	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>						
Rated value (DC)						
• 24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Memory</b>						
<b>Work memory</b>						
• integrated	150 kbyte	150 kbyte	200 kbyte	200 kbyte	250 kbyte	250 kbyte
<b>Load memory</b>						
• integrated	2 Mbyte	2 Mbyte	4 Mbyte	4 Mbyte	4 Mbyte	4 Mbyte
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card	with SIMATIC memory card
<b>CPU processing times</b>						
for bit operations, typ.	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction	0.08 µs; / instruction
for word operations, typ.	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction	1.7 µs; / instruction
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction	2.3 µs; / instruction
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>						
<b>Flag</b>						
• Size, max.	4 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	4 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area
<b>Address area</b>						
<b>Process image</b>						
• Inputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>						
<b>Clock</b>						
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>						
Number of digital inputs	8; Integrated	8; Integrated	14; Integrated	14; Integrated	14; Integrated	14; Integrated
• of which inputs usable for technological functions	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)	6; HSC (High Speed Counting)
<b>Digital outputs</b>						
Number of digital outputs	6	6; Relays	10	10; Relays	10	10; Relays
• of which high-speed outputs	4; 100 kHz Pulse Train Output		4; 100 kHz Pulse Train Output		4; 100 kHz Pulse Train Output	
<b>Analog inputs</b>						
Number of analog inputs	2	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Input ranges</b>						
• Voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog outputs</b>						
Number of analog outputs	0	0	0	0	2	2
<b>Output ranges, current</b>						
• 0 to 20 mA					Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7212-1AF40-0XB0	6ES7212-1HF40-0XB0	6ES7214-1AF40-0XB0	6ES7214-1HF40-0XB0	6ES7215-1AF40-0XB0	6ES7215-1HF40-0XB0
	CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DO/2AI	CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/Relay, 8DI/6DO/2AI	CPU 1214 FC, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO/2AI	CPU 1214 FC, DC/DC/Relay, 14DI/10DO/2AI	CPU 1215 FC, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO	CPU 1215 FC, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO
<b>1. Interface</b>						
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET	PROFINET	PROFINET	PROFINET	PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>						
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No	No	No	Yes; as MRP client	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>						
<b>Open IE communication</b>						
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UDP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Web server</b>						
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>						
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, runtime license required
<b>Communication functions</b>						
<b>S7 communication</b>						
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>						
• overall	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved / 4 max; HMI Connections: 12 reserved / 18 max; S7 Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Open User Connections: 8 reserved / 14 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 30 max; OPC UA Connections: 0 reserved / 10 max; Total Connections: 34 reserved / 68 max
<b>Integrated Functions</b>						
<b>Counter</b>						
• Number of counters	6	6	6	6	6	6
• Counting frequency, max.	100 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz
<b>Frequency measurement</b>						
controlled positioning	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of position-controlled positioning axes, max.	8	8	8	8	8	8
Number of positioning axes via pulse-direction interface	Up to 4 with SB 1222	Up to 4 with SB 1222	4; With integrated outputs	Up to 4 with SB 1222	4; With integrated outputs	Up to 4 with SB 1222
PID controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of alarm inputs	4	4	4	4	4	4
Number of pulse outputs	4		4		4	
Limit frequency (pulse)	100 kHz		100 kHz		100 kHz	

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7212-1AF40-0XB0	6ES7212-1HF40-0XB0	6ES7214-1AF40-0XB0	6ES7214-1HF40-0XB0	6ES7215-1AF40-0XB0	6ES7215-1HF40-0XB0
	CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DO/2AI	CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/Relay, 8DI/6DO/2AI	CPU 1214 FC, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO/2AI	CPU 1214 FC, DC/DC/Relay, 14DI/10DO/2AI	CPU 1215 FC, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO	CPU 1215 FC, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO/2AI/2AO
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• min.	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• max.	55 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	55 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	55 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	55 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	55 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	55 °C; Number of simultaneously activated inputs or outputs 4 or 3 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 or 6 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical
<b>Configuration</b>						
<b>Configuration/programming</b>						
<b>Programming language</b>						
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Width	90 mm	90 mm	110 mm	110 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>						
Weight, approx.	370 g	385 g	415 g	435 g	500 g	585 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Central processing units

### SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

#### Overview



The fail-safe SIPLUS S7-1200 Controllers are based on the SIPLUS S7-1200 standard CPUs and offer additional safety-related functions.

They can be used for safety-oriented tasks according to IEC 61508 up to SIL 3 and ISO 13849-1 up to PL e.

Safety-related programs are created in the TIA Portal engineering framework. The STEP 7 Safety engineering tool offers commands, operations and blocks for safety-related programs in the LAD and FBD languages. To this end, there is a library with pre-configured blocks for safety-related functions certified by the German Technical Inspectorate (TÜV).

- Standard controller with integrated safety functions:
  - Standardized and convenient diagnostic functions for standard and safety
  - Uniform symbols, data consistency, ...
- Modular system with scalable range of CPUs and expandable I/O quantity structure:
  - One engineering for standard and fail-safe automation
  - Use of the standard I/O modules together with the fail-safe I/O modules in the central system
  - Integrated standard PROFINET functionalities for PROFINET controllers and PROFINET iDevice services
  - Connection of distributed standard I/O via fieldbus such as PROFINET or PROFIBUS
  - F-library certified by the German Technical Inspectorate (TÜV) for all common safety functions
  - Free programming of the safety logic using FBD and LAD
  - Standard-compliant printout of the F program
- One integrated engineering for both standard and safety from S7-1200 to S7-300/400/1500 and WinAC RTX F:
  - STEP 7 Safety Basic for easy engineering of the CPU 1200 FC
  - STEP 7 Safety Advanced for the entire fail-safe SIMATIC S7 portfolio
- Integrated system diagnostics of the CPUs, for standard and safety:
  - Consistent plain text display of system diagnostics information in the TIA Portal, HMI and web server
  - Messages are updated even if the CPU is in STOP state
  - System diagnostics integrated in the CPU firmware. Configuration by user not required
  - The diagnostics is automatically updated on configuration changes.
- 2 fail-safe compact controllers with graded performances in the versions DC/DC/DC and DC/DC/relay

Characteristics	SIPLUS CPU 1214 FC	SIPLUS CPU 1215 FC
Variants	DC/DC/DC, DC/DC/relay	DC/DC/DC
Work memory, integrated	125 KB	150 KB
Load memory, integrated	4 MB	4 MB
Memory card	SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)	SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)
Standard digital inputs/outputs, integrated	14/10	14/10
Standard analog inputs, integrated	2	2
Standard analog outputs, integrated	-	2
Process image	1024 bytes for inputs, 1024 bytes for outputs	1024 bytes for inputs, 1024 bytes for outputs
Expansion by signal board	Max. 1	Max. 1
Expansion by signal modules	Max. 8	Max. 8
Expansion by communications modules	Max. 3	Max. 3

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<p><b>CPU 1214 FC</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)</p> <p><b>Fail-safe compact CPU, DC/DC/DC;</b> Integrated program/ data memory 125 KB, load memory 4 MB; supply voltage 24 V DC; Boolean execution times 0.085 µs per operation; 14 digital inputs, 10 digital outputs, 2 analog inputs; expandable by up to 3 communications modules, 8 signal modules, and 1 signal board/communication board; digital inputs can be used as HSC at 100 kHz, 24 V DC digital outputs can be used as pulse outputs (PTO) or pulse-width modulated outputs (PWM) at 100 kHz</p>	<b>6AG1214-1AF40-5XB0</b>	<p><b>CPU 1215 FC</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)</p> <p><b>Fail-safe compact CPU, DC/DC/DC</b> Integrated program/ data memory 150 KB, load memory 4 MB; Supply voltage 24 V DC; Boolean execution times 0.085 µs per operation; 14 digital inputs, 10 digital outputs, 2 analog inputs; 2 analog outputs; Expandable by up to 3 communications modules, 8 signal modules, and 1 signal board/communication board; Digital inputs can be used as HSC at 100 kHz; 24 V DC digital outputs can be used as pulse outputs (PTO) or pulse-width modulated outputs (PWM) at 100 kHz</p>	<b>6AG1215-1AF40-5XB0</b>
<p><b>Fail-safe compact CPU, DC/DC/relay</b> Integrated program/ data memory 125 KB, load memory 4 MB; supply voltage 24 V DC; Boolean execution times 0.085 µs per operation; 14 digital inputs, 10 digital outputs (relays), 2 analog inputs; Expandable by up to 3 communications modules, 8 signal modules, and 1 signal board/communication board; Digital inputs can be used as HSC at 100 kHz</p>	<b>6AG1214-1HF40-5XB0</b>	<p><b>Accessories</b></p>	See SIMATIC CPU 121x FC, page 3/47

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1214-1AF40-5XB0	6AG1214-1HF40-5XB0	6AG1215-1AF40-5XB0
Based on	6ES7214-1AF40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214FC DC/DC/DC	6ES7214-1HF40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1214FC DC/DC/RLY	6ES7215-1AF40-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CPU 1215FC DC/DC/DC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-25 °C; = Tmin	-25 °C; = Tmin	-25 °C; = Tmin
• max.	55 °C; = Tmax	55 °C; = Tmax	55 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

### SM 1221 digital input modules

#### Overview



- Digital inputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the relevant task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SM 1221 digital input signal module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1221 digital input module</b> 8 DI, 24 V DC, sink/source	<b>6ES7221-1BF32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1221 digital input module</b> 16 DI, 24 V DC, sink/source	<b>6ES7221-1BH32-0XB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	<b>6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0</b>
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b> For 6ES7221-1BF32-0XB0, 6ES7221-1BH32-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Digital signal module 8CH/16CH (4 units with 7 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH (4 units with 7 pins each)	<b>6ES7292-2AG30-0XA0</b>
<b>Front flap set (spare part)</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 45 mm</b> (signal module 45 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each	<b>6ES7291-1BA30-0XA0</b>

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7221-1BF32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7221-1BH32-0XB0</b>
	Digital Input SM 1221, 8DI, 24V DC	Digital Input SM 1221, 16DI, 24V DC
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	SM 1221, DI 8x24 V DC	SM 1221, DI 16x24 V DC
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>		
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	105 mA	130 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
• from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	4 mA; per channel	4 mA; per channel
<b>Output voltage</b>		
<b>Supply voltage of the transmitters</b>		
• present	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	8	16
• in groups of	2	4
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>		
<b>all mounting positions</b>		
- up to 40 °C, max.	8	16
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 40 °C, max.	8	16
- up to 50 °C, max.	8	16
<b>vertical installation</b>		
- up to 40 °C, max.	8	16

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1221 digital input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7221-1BF32-0XB0</b> Digital Input SM 1221, 8DI, 24V DC	<b>6ES7221-1BH32-0XB0</b> Digital Input SM 1221, 16DI, 24V DC
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	5 V DC at 1 mA	5 V DC at 1 mA
• for signal "1"	15 V DC at 2.5 mA	15 V DC at 2.5 mA
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	1 mA	1 mA
• for signal "1", min.	2.5 mA	2.5 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	4 mA	4 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>		
<b>for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• for status of the inputs	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>		
• between the channels, in groups of	2	4
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>connection method</b>		
required front connector	Yes	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>		
Enclosure material (front)		
• Plastic	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	45 mm	45 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	170 g	210 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SB 1221 digital input modules

### Overview



- Digital inputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of SIMATIC S7-1200 CPUs
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SB 1221 digital input signal board</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module</b> 4 DI, 5 V DC 200 kHz, sourcing input	<b>6ES7221-3AD30-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1221 digital input module</b> 4 DI, 24 V DC 200 kHz, sourcing input	<b>6ES7221-3BD30-0XB0</b>
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b> for signal board	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> Signal board (4 units with 6 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1BF30-0XA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7221-3AD30-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7221-3BD30-0XB0</b>
	Signal Board SB 1221, 4 DI 5VDC 200KHz	Signal Board SB 1221, 4 DI 24VDC 200KHz
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	SB 1221, DI 4x5 V DC 200 kHz	SB 1221, DI 4x24 V DC 200 kHz
<b>Input current</b>		
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	40 mA	40 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	4; Current-sourcing	4; Current-sourcing
• in groups of	4	4
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	5 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	(L+ minus 1.0 V DC) ... L+ (2.2 ... 0 mA)	(L+ minus 5.0 V DC) ... L+ (1.4 ... 0 mA)
• for signal "1"	0 V ... (L+ minus 2.0 V DC (20 ... 5.1 mA))	0 V ... (L+ minus 10 V DC (10 ... 2.9 mA))
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	2.2 mA	1.4 mA
• for signal "1", min.	5.1 mA	2.9 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	15 mA	7 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>		
<b>for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 μs; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 ms	Yes; 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 μs; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 ms
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes
<b>for technological functions</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• for status of the inputs	Yes	Yes

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Digital modules

**SB 1221 digital input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7221-3AD30-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7221-3BD30-0XB0</b>
	Signal Board SB 1221, 4 DI 5VDC 200KHz	Signal Board SB 1221, 4 DI 24VDC 200KHz
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Mechanics/material</b>		
Enclosure material (front)		
• Plastic	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	38 mm	38 mm
Height	62 mm	62 mm
Depth	21 mm	21 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	35 g	35 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

### SM 1222 digital output modules

#### Overview



- Digital outputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the relevant task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional outputs

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SM 1222 digital output signal module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1222 digital output module</b> 8 DO, 24 V DC, transistor 0.5 A	6ES7222-1BF32-0XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1222 digital output module</b> 16 DO, 24 V DC, transistor 0.5 A	6ES7222-1BH32-0XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1222 digital output module</b> 16 DO, 24 V DC, sinking output, NPN transistor 0.5 A	6ES7222-1BH32-1XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1222 digital output module</b> 8 DO, relay 2 A	6ES7222-1HF32-0XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1222 digital output module</b> 8 DO, relay changeover contact	6ES7222-1XF32-0XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1222 digital output module</b> 16 DO, relay 2 A	6ES7222-1HH32-0XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b>	
<b>For 6ES7222-1BF32-0XB0, 6ES7222-1BH32-0XB0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Digital signal module 8CH/16CH (4 units with 7 screws each)	6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH (4 units with 7 pins each)	6ES7292-2AG30-0XA0
<b>For 6ES7222-1HF32-0XB0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded left, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH, (4 units with 7 screws each)	6ES7292-1AG40-0XA1
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Push-in technology, encoded left, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH, (4 units with 7 pins each)	6ES7292-2AG40-0XA1
<b>For 6ES7222-1HH32-0XB0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH, (4 units with 7 screws each)	6ES7292-1AG40-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH, (4 units with 7 pins each)	6ES7292-2AG40-0XA0
<b>For 6ES7222-1XF32-0XB0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, digital signal module 32CH (4 units with 11 screws each)	6ES7292-1AL40-0XA0

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1222 digital output modules

### Ordering data

#### SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block

In push-in technology, encoded right, for digital signal modules 32CH (4 units with 11 pins each)

### Article No.

6ES7292-2AL40-0XA0

### Article No.

#### Front flap set (spare part)

#### SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 45 mm

(signal module 45 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each

6ES7291-1BA30-0XA0

#### SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 70 mm

(signal module 70 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each

6ES7291-1BB30-0XA0

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7222-1BF32-0XB0	6ES7222-1BH32-0XB0	6ES7222-1BH32-1XB0	6ES7222-1HF32-0XB0	6ES7222-1HH32-0XB0	6ES7222-1XF32-0XB0
	Digital Output SM1222, 8 DO, 24V DC	Digital Output SM1222, 16 DO, 24V DC	Digital Output SM1222, 16DO, 24V DC sink	Digital Output SM 1222, 8 DO, Relay	Digital Output SM1222, 16 DO, Relay	Digital Output SM 1222, 8 DO, Changeover
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	SM 1222, DQ 8x24 V DC/0.5 A	SM 1222, DQ 16x24 V DC/0.5 A	SM 1222, DO 16x 24 V DC/0.5 A Sink	SM 1222, DQ 8x relay/2 A	SM 1222, DQ 16x relay/2 A	SM 1222, DQ 8x relay/2 A
<b>Input current</b>						
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	120 mA	140 mA	140 mA	120 mA	135 mA	140 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>						
• from load voltage L+, max.				11 mA/relay coil	11 mA/relay coil	16.7 mA/relay coil
<b>Digital outputs</b>						
Number of digital outputs	8	16	16	8	16	8
• in groups of	1	1	1	2	1	1
Current-sinking			Yes			
Short-circuit protection	No; to be provided externally	No; to be provided externally	No; to be provided externally	No; to be provided externally	No; to be provided externally	No; to be provided externally
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	typ. (L+) -48 V	typ. (L+) -48 V	Typ 45 V			
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>						
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	2 A	2 A	2 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W	5 W	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC
<b>Output voltage</b>						
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	5 V DC to 30 V DC	5 V DC to 30 V DC	5 V DC to 30 V DC
• Rated value (AC)				5 V AC to 250 V AC	5 V AC to 250 V AC	5 V AC to 250 V AC
• for signal "0", max.	0.1 V; with 10 kOhm load	0.1 V; with 10 kOhm load	L+ minus 0.75 V DC with 10k Load			
• for signal "1", min.	20 V DC	20 V DC	0,5 V			
<b>Output current</b>						
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	2 A	2 A	2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	10 µA	10 µA	75 µA			
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>						
• "0" to "1", max.	50 µs	50 µs	20 µs	10 ms	10 ms	10 ms
• "1" to "0", max.	200 µs	200 µs	350 µs	10 ms	10 ms	10 ms
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>						
<b>horizontal installation</b>						
- up to 50 °C, max.	4 A; Current per mass	8 A; Current per mass	8 A; Current per mass	10 A; Current per mass	10 A; Current per mass	2 A; Current per mass

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1222 digital output modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7222-1BF32-0XB0	6ES7222-1BH32-0XB0	6ES7222-1BH32-1XB0	6ES7222-1HF32-0XB0	6ES7222-1HH32-0XB0	6ES7222-1XF32-0XB0
	Digital Output SM1222, 8 DO, 24V DC	Digital Output SM1222, 16 DO, 24V DC	Digital Output SM1222, 16DO, 24V DC sink	Digital Output SM 1222, 8 DO, Relay	Digital Output SM1222, 16 DO, Relay	Digital Output SM 1222, 8 DO, Changeover
<b>Relay outputs</b>						
• Number of relay outputs				8	16	8
• Rated supply voltage of relay coil L+ (DC)				24 V	24 V	24 V
• Number of operating cycles, max.				mechanically 10 million, at rated load voltage 100 000	mechanically 10 million, at rated load voltage 100 000	mechanically 10 million, at rated load voltage 100 000
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>						
- with inductive load, max.				2 A	2 A	2 A
- on lamp load, max.				30 W with DC, 200 W with AC	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC
- with resistive load, max.				2 A	2 A	2 A
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>						
<b>Alarms</b>						
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>						
• for status of the outputs	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>						
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>						
• between the channels				Relays	Relays	Relays
• between the channels, in groups of	1	1	1	2	4	1
• between the channels and backplane bus	500 V AC	500 V AC	500 V AC	1 500 V AC for 1 minute	1 500 V AC for 1 minute	1 500 V AC for 1 minute
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>						
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>						
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated outputs: 8 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 16 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated outputs: 4 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical
<b>Connection method</b>						
required front connector	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>						
Enclosure material (front)						
• Plastic	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Width	45 mm	45 mm	45 mm	45 mm	45 mm	70 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>						
Weight, approx.	180 g	220 g	220 g	190 g	260 g	310 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

### SB 1222 digital output modules

#### Overview



- Digital outputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of SIMATIC S7-1200 CPUs
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SB 1222 digital output signal board**

**SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module**

4 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz

**SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1222 digital output module**

4 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz

**Terminal block (spare part)**

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part gold-plated I/O terminal block**

Signal board  
(4 units with 6 screws each)

6ES7222-1AD30-0XB0

6ES7222-1BD30-0XB0

6ES7292-1BF30-0XA0

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SB 1222 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7222-1AD30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB1222, 4 DQ 5VDC 200KHz	<b>6ES7222-1BD30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB1222, 4 DQ 24VDC 200KHz
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	SB 1222, DQ 4x5 V DC 200 kHz	SB 1222, DQ 4x24 V DC 200 kHz
<b>Input current</b>		
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	35 mA	35 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	4; MOSFET, solid-state (current-sinking/current-sourcing)	4; MOSFET, solid-state (current-sinking/current-sourcing)
• in groups of	4	4
Short-circuit protection	No	No
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	0.1 A	0.1 A
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• upper limit	7 Ω	11 Ω
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	5 V	24 V
• for signal "0", max.	0.2 V	1 V; with 10 kOhm load
• for signal "1", min.	L+ minus 0.7 V DC	L+ (-1.5 V)
• for signal "1", max.	6 V	
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.1 A	0.1 A
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• for status of the outputs	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Mechanics/material</b>		
Enclosure material (front)		
• Plastic	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	38 mm	38 mm
Height	62 mm	62 mm
Depth	21 mm	21 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	35 g	35 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1223 digital input/output modules

### Overview



- Digital inputs and outputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the relevant task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs and outputs

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SM 1223 digital input/output signal module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1223 digital input/output module</b> 8 DI/8 DO, 8 DI 24 V DC, sink/source, 8 DO, transistor 0.5 A	<b>6ES7223-1BH32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1223 digital input/output module</b> 16 DI/16 DO, 16 DI 24 V DC, sink/source, 16 DO, transistor 0.5 A	<b>6ES7223-1BL32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1223 digital input/output module</b> 16 DI/16 DO, 16 DI 24 V DC, sourcing/sinking input, 16 DO, sinking output, NPN transistor 0.5 A	<b>6ES7223-1BL32-1XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1223 digital input/output module</b> 8 DI/8 DO, 8 DI 24 V DC, sink/source, 8 DO, relay 2 A	<b>6ES7223-1PH32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1223 digital input/output module</b> 16 DI/16 DO, 16 DI 24 V DC, sink/source, 16 DO, relay 2 A	<b>6ES7223-1PL32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1223 digital input/output module</b> 8 DI AC/8 DO RLY, 8 DI 120/230 V AC, 8 DO relay 2 A	<b>6ES7223-1QH32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	<b>6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0</b>
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b>	
<b>For 6ES7223-1BH32-0XB0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Digital signal module 8CH/16CH (4 units with 7 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH (4 units with 7 pins each)	<b>6ES7292-2AG30-0XA0</b>
<b>For 6ES7223-1BL32-0XB0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Digital signal module 32CH (4 units with 11 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1AL30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for digital signal modules 32CH (4 units with 11 pins each)	<b>6ES7292-2AL30-0XA0</b>
<b>For 6ES7223-1PH32-0XB0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Digital signal module 8CH/16CH (4 units with 7 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH (4 units with 7 pins each)	<b>6ES7292-2AG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH, (4 units with 7 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1AG40-0XA0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1223 digital input/output modules

3

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH, (4 units with 7 pins each)	6ES7292-2AG40-0XA0	<b>For 6ES7223-1QH32-0XB0</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH, (4 units with 7 screws each)
<b>For 6ES7223-1PL32-0XB0</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Digital signal module 32CH (4 units with 11 screws each)	6ES7292-1AL30-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH, (4 units with 7 pins each)
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for digital signal modules 32CH (4 units with 11 pins each)	6ES7292-2AL30-0XA0	<b>Front flap set (spare part)</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 45 mm</b> (signal module 45 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> Encoded right, digital signal module 32CH (4 units with 11 screws each)	6ES7292-1AL40-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 70 mm</b> (signal module 70 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, encoded right, for digital signal modules 32CH (4 units with 11 pins each)	6ES7292-2AL40-0XA0	

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7223-1BH32-0XB0	6ES7223-1BL32-0XB0	6ES7223-1BL32-1XB0	6ES7223-1PH32-0XB0	6ES7223-1PL32-0XB0	6ES7223-1QH32-0XB0
	Digital I/O SM 1223, 8 DI / 8 DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 16DI/16DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 16DI/16DO sink	Digital I/O SM 1223, 8DI/8DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 16DI/16DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 8DI AC/8DO Rly
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	SM 1223, DI 8x24 V DC, DQ 8x24 V DC	SM 1223, DI 16x24 V DC, DQ 16x24 V DC	SM 1223, DI 16x24 V DC, DO 16x 24 V DC Sink	SM 1223, DI 8x24 V DC, DQ 8x relay	SM 1223, DI 16x24 V DC, DQ 16x relay	SM 1223, DI 8x120/230 V AC, DQ 8x relay
<b>Supply voltage</b>						
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>						
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	145 mA	185 mA	185 mA	145 mA	180 mA	120 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>						
• from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	4 mA; per channel	4 mA; per channel	4 mA; per channel	4 mA/input 11 mA/relay	4 mA/input 11 mA/relay	
<b>Output voltage</b>						
<b>Supply voltage of the transmitters</b>						
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>						
Number of digital inputs	8	16	16	8	16	8
• in groups of	2	2	2	2	2	4
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>						
<b>all mounting positions</b>						
- up to 40 °C, max.	8	16	16	8	16	8
<b>horizontal installation</b>						
- up to 40 °C, max.	8	16	16	8	16	8
- up to 50 °C, max.	8	16	16	8	16	8
<b>vertical installation</b>						
- up to 40 °C, max.	8	16	16	8	16	8

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1223 digital input/output modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7223-1BH32-0XB0	6ES7223-1BL32-0XB0	6ES7223-1BL32-1XB0	6ES7223-1PH32-0XB0	6ES7223-1PL32-0XB0	6ES7223-1QH32-0XB0
	Digital I/O SM 1223, 8 DI / 8 DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 16DI/16DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 16DI/16DO sink	Digital I/O SM 1223, 8DI/8DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 16DI/16DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 8DI AC/8DO Rly
<b>Input voltage</b>						
• Type of input voltage	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	AC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	
• Rated value (AC)						120/230 V AC
• for signal "0"	5 V DC at 1 mA	5 V DC at 1 mA	5 V DC at 1 mA	5 V DC at 1 mA	5 V DC at 1 mA	20 V AC at 1 mA
• for signal "1"	15 V DC at 2.5 mA	15 V DC at 2.5 mA	15 V DC at 2.5 mA	15 V DC at 2.5 mA	15 V DC at 2.5 mA	79 V AC at 2.5 mA
<b>Input current</b>						
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	1 mA	1 mA	1 mA	1 mA	1 mA	1 mA
• for signal "1", min.	2.5 mA	2.5 mA	2.5 mA	2.5 mA	2.5 mA	2.5 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	9 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>						
<b>for standard inputs</b>						
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>						
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital outputs</b>						
Number of digital outputs	8	16	16; Transistor current sinking	8	16	8
• in groups of	1	1	1	2	4	4
Short-circuit protection	No; to be provided externally	No; to be provided externally	Yes; 1 to 3.5 A	No; to be provided externally	No; to be provided externally	No; to be provided externally
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-48 V)	L+ (-48 V)	Typ 45 V			
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>						
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	2 A	2 A	2 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W	5 W	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC
<b>Output voltage</b>						
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	5 V DC to 30 V DC	5 V DC to 30 V DC	5 V DC to 30 V DC
• Rated value (AC)				5 V AC to 250 V AC	5 V AC to 250 V AC	5 V AC to 250 V AC
• for signal "0", max.	0.1 V; with 10 kOhm load	0.1 V; with 10 kOhm load	L+ minus 0.75 V DC with 10k Load			
• for signal "1", min.	20 V DC	20 V DC	0.5 V			
<b>Output current</b>						
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	2 A	2 A	2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	10 µA	10 µA	75 µA			
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>						
• "0" to "1", max.	50 µs	50 µs	20 µs	10 ms	10 ms	10 ms
• "1" to "0", max.	200 µs	200 µs	350 µs	10 ms	10 ms	10 ms
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>						
<b>horizontal installation</b>						
- up to 50 °C, max.	4 A; Current per mass	8 A; Current per mass	8 A; Current per mass	10 A; Current per mass	8 A; Current per mass	8 A; Current per mass
<b>Relay outputs</b>						
• Number of relay outputs				8	16	8
• Rated supply voltage of relay coil L+ (DC)				24 V	24 V	24 V
• Number of operating cycles, max.				mechanically 10 million, at rated load voltage 100 000	mechanically 10 million, at rated load voltage 100 000	mechanically 10 million, at rated load voltage 100 000

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1223 digital input/output modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7223-1BH32-0XB0	6ES7223-1BL32-0XB0	6ES7223-1BL32-1XB0	6ES7223-1PH32-0XB0	6ES7223-1PL32-0XB0	6ES7223-1QH32-0XB0
	Digital I/O SM 1223, 8 DI / 8 DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 16DI/16DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 16DI/16DO sink	Digital I/O SM 1223, 8DI/8DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 16DI/16DO	Digital I/O SM 1223, 8DI AC/8DO Rly
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>						
- with inductive load, max.		0.5 A	0.5 A	2 A	2 A	2 A
- on lamp load, max.		5 W	5 W	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC
- with resistive load, max.		0.5 A	0.5 A	2 A	2 A	2 A
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>						
<b>Alarms</b>						
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>						
• for status of the inputs	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>						
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>						
• between the channels, in groups of	2	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>						
• between the channels				Relays	Relays	Relays
• between the channels, in groups of	1	1	1	2	4	2
• between the channels and backplane bus	500 V AC	500 V AC	500 V AC	1 500 V AC for 1 minute	1 500 V AC for 1 minute	1 500 V AC for 1 minute
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>						
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>						
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated outputs: 8 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 16 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical	60 °C; Number of simultaneously activated outputs: 4 (no adjacent points) at 60 °C horizontal or 50 °C vertical, 8 at 55 °C horizontal or 45 °C vertical
<b>connection method</b>						
required front connector	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>						
Enclosure material (front)						
• Plastic	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Width	45 mm	70 mm	70 mm	45 mm	70 mm	45 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>						
Weight, approx.	210 g	310 g	310 g	230 g	350 g	230 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SB 1223 digital input/output modules

### Overview



- Digital inputs and outputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the SIMATIC S7-1200 CPUs
- Can be plugged direct into the CPU

### Ordering data

### Article No.

**SB 1223 digital input/output signal board**

**SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module**

2 DI/2 DO, 2 DI 24 V DC/  
2 DO 24 V DC

**6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0**

**SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module**

2 DI/2 DQ, 5 V DC 200 kHz

**6ES7223-3AD30-0XB0**

**SIMATIC S7-1200, SB 1223 digital input/output module**

2 DI/2 DQ, 24 V DC 200 kHz

**6ES7223-3BD30-0XB0**

**Terminal block (spare part)**

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part gold-plated I/O terminal block**

Signal board  
(4 units with 6 screws each)

**6ES7292-1BF30-0XA0**

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7223-3AD30-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7223-3BD30-0XB0</b>
	Signal Board SB1223, 2 DI/2 DO	Signal Board SB 1223, 2DI/2DQ 5V 200KHz	Signal Board SB 1223, 2DI/2DQ 24V 200KHz
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	SB 1223, DI 2x24 V DC/DQ 2x24 V DC	SB 1223, DI 2x5 V DC/DQ 2x5 V DC 200 kHz	SB 1223, DI 2x24 V DC/DQ 2x24 V DC 200 kHz
<b>Input current</b>			
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	50 mA	35 mA	35 mA
<b>Output voltage</b>			
<b>Supply voltage of the transmitters</b>			
• Supply current, max.	4 mA; per channel		
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	2; Current-sinking	2; Current-sourcing	2; Current-sourcing
• in groups of	1	2	2
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes		
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>			
<b>all mounting positions</b>			
- up to 40 °C, max.	2		2
<b>Input voltage</b>			
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	5 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	0 to 5 V	(L+ minus 1.0 V DC) ... L+	(L+ minus 5.0 V DC) ... L+
• for signal "1"	+15 to +30 V	0 V ... (L+ minus 2.0 V DC)	0 V ... (L+ minus 10 V DC)
<b>Input current</b>			
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	1 mA	2.2 mA	1.4 mA
• for signal "1", min.		5.1 mA	2.9 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	7 mA	15 mA	7 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>			
<b>for standard inputs</b>			
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four	Yes; 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 μs; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 ms	Yes; 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 μs; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 ms
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>			
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>for technological functions</b>			
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SB 1223 digital input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB1223, 2 DI/2 DO	<b>6ES7223-3AD30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1223, 2DI/2DQ 5V 200KHz	<b>6ES7223-3BD30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1223, 2DI/2DQ 24V 200KHz
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of digital outputs	2; MOSFET, solid-state (current-sinking/current-sourcing)	2; MOSFET, solid-state (current-sinking/current-sourcing)	2; MOSFET, solid-state (current-sinking/current-sourcing)
• in groups of	1	2	2
Short-circuit protection	No	No	No
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>			
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	0.1 A	0.1 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W		
<b>Load resistance range</b>			
• upper limit	0.6 Ω	7 Ω	
<b>Output voltage</b>			
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	5 V	24 V
• for signal "0", max.	0.1 V; with 10 kOhm load	0.2 V	1 V
• for signal "1", min.	20 V	L+ minus 0.7 V DC	L+ (-1.5 V)
• for signal "1", max.		6 V	
<b>Output current</b>			
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.1 A	0.1 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	10 μA		
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>			
Alarms	Yes		
Diagnostics function	Yes		
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>			
• for status of the inputs	Yes	Yes	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Mechanics/material</b>			
Enclosure material (front)			
• Plastic	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	38 mm	38 mm	38 mm
Height	62 mm	62 mm	62 mm
Depth	21 mm	21 mm	21 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	40 g	35 g	35 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 1221 digital input modules

### Overview



- Digital inputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs
- From +60 °C to +70 °C, max. 50% of the inputs can be controlled simultaneously

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIPLUS SM 1221 digital input signal module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

8 inputs, 24 V DC, isolated, sinking/sourcing output

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- -25 ... +70 °C, from +60 ... +70 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50 %

16 inputs, 24 V DC, isolated, sinking/sourcing output

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- -25 ... +70 °C, from +60 ... +70 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

#### Accessories

**6AG1221-1BF32-4XB0**

**6AG1221-1BF32-2XB0**

**6AG1221-1BH32-4XB0**

**6AG1221-1BH32-2XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SM 1221 digital input modules, page 3/55

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1221-1BF32-2XB0</b>	<b>6AG1221-1BF32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1221-1BH32-2XB0</b>	<b>6AG1221-1BH32-4XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7221-1BF32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1221 8DI	<b>6ES7221-1BF32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1221 8DI	<b>6ES7221-1BH32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1221 16DI	<b>6ES7221-1BH32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1221 16DI
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously activated inputs 4 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously activated inputs 8 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position	60 °C; = Tmax
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C	0 °C	-25 °C	0 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 1221 digital input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1221-1BF32-2XB0	6AG1221-1BF32-4XB0	6AG1221-1BH32-2XB0	6AG1221-1BH32-4XB0
Based on	6ES7221-1BF32-0XB0	6ES7221-1BF32-0XB0	6ES7221-1BH32-0XB0	6ES7221-1BH32-0XB0
	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1221 8DI	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1221 8DI	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1221 16DI	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1221 16DI
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

### SIPLUS SB 1221 digital input modules

#### Overview



- Digital inputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of SIMATIC S7-1200 CPUs
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS SB 1221 digital input signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

4 inputs, 5 V DC, 200 kHz, sourcing

4 inputs, 24 V DC, 200 kHz, sourcing

**6AG1221-3AD30-5XB0**

**6AG1221-3BD30-5XB0**

##### Accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SB 1221 digital input modules, page 3/57

3

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1221-3AD30-5XB0</b>	<b>6AG1221-3BD30-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7221-3AD30-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1221 4DI 5VDC	<b>6ES7221-3BD30-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1221 4DI 24VDC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

**SIPLUS SB 1221 digital input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1221-3AD30-5XB0</b>	<b>6AG1221-3BD30-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7221-3AD30-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1221 4DI 5VDC	<b>6ES7221-3BD30-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1221 4DI 24VDC
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

**SIPLUS SM 1222 digital output modules****Overview**

- Digital outputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional outputs
- From +60 °C to +70 °C, max. 50% of the inputs can be controlled simultaneously

**Note:**

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

**Ordering data****SIPLUS SM 1222 digital output signal module**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

8 outputs, 24 V DC; 0.5 A, 5 W, isolated

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- -25 ... +70 °C, from +60 ... +70°C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

16 outputs, 24 V DC; 0.5 A, 5 W, isolated

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- -25 ... +70 °C, from +60 ... +70°C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

8 outputs, 5 ... 30 V DC / 5 ... 250 V AC, relay 2 A, 30 W DC/200 W AC

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- -25 ... +70 °C, from +60 ... +70°C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

8 relay outputs, changeover contact, 5 ... 30 V DC / 5 ... 250 V AC, 2 A, 30 W DC / 200 W AC

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- -40 ... +70 °C, from +60 ... +70°C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

16 outputs, 5 ... 30 V DC / 5 ... 250 V AC, relay 2 A, 30 W DC/200 W AC

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- -25 ... +70 °C, from +60 ... +70°C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

**Accessories****Article No.****6AG1222-1BF32-4XB0****6AG1222-1BF32-2XB0****6AG1222-1BH32-4XB0****6AG1222-1BH32-2XB0****6AG1222-1HF32-4XB0****6AG1222-1HF32-2XB0****6AG1222-1XF32-4XB0****6AG1222-1XF32-2XB0****6AG1222-1HH32-4XB0****6AG1222-1HH32-2XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SM 1222 digital output modules, page 3/59

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 1222 digital output modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1222-1BF32-2XB0	6AG1222-1BF32-4XB0	6AG1222-1BH32-2XB0	6AG1222-1BH32-4XB0
Based on	6ES7222-1BF32-0XB0	6ES7222-1BF32-0XB0	6ES7222-1BH32-0XB0	6ES7222-1BH32-0XB0
	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1222 8DQ	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1222 8DQ	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1222 16DQ	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1222 16DQ
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously activated outputs 4 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously activated outputs 8 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position	60 °C; = Tmax
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C	0 °C	-25 °C	0 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 1222 digital output modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1222-1HF32-2XB0	6AG1222-1HF32-4XB0	6AG1222-1XF32-2XB0	6AG1222-1XF32-4XB0
Based on	6ES7222-1HF32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1222 8DQ RLY	6ES7222-1HF32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1222 8DQ RLY	6ES7222-1XF32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1222 8DQ RLY	6ES7222-1XF32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1222 8DQ RLY
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously activated outputs 4 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously activated outputs 4 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position	60 °C; = Tmax
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C	0 °C	-25 °C	0 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 1222 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1222-1HH32-2XB0	6AG1222-1HH32-4XB0
Based on	6ES7222-1HH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1222 16DQ RLY	6ES7222-1HH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1222 16DQ RLY
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> <li>At cold restart, min.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C 70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously activated outputs 8 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C 60 °C; = Tmax 0 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

### SIPLUS SB 1222 digital output modules

#### Overview



- Digital outputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the respective task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional outputs
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU
- From +60 °C to +70 °C, max. 50% of the inputs can be controlled simultaneously

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS SB 1222 digital output signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

4 outputs, 5 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz

4 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz

##### Accessories

#### Article No.

**6AG1222-1AD30-5XB0**

**6AG1222-1BD30-5XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SB 1222 digital output modules, page 3/62

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SB 1222 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1222-1AD30-5XB0	6AG1222-1BD30-5XB0
Based on	6ES7222-1AD30-0XB0	6ES7222-1BD30-0XB0
	SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1222 4DQ 5VDC	SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1222 4DQ 24VDC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C 60 °C; = Tmax	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C 60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

### SIPLUS SM 1223 digital input/output modules

#### Overview



- Digital inputs and outputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs and outputs
- From +60 °C to +70 °C, max. 50% of the inputs can be controlled simultaneously

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS SM 1223 digital input/output signal module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

8 inputs, 24 V DC,  
IEC type 1 sinking input;  
8 x 24 V DC transistor outputs,  
0.5 A, 5 W

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)

- -25 ... +70 °C,  
from +60 ... +70 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

16 inputs, 24 V DC,  
IEC type 1 sinking input;  
16 x 24 V DC transistor outputs,  
0.5 A, 5 W

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)

- -25 ... +70 °C,  
from +60 ... +70 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

8 inputs, 24 V DC,  
IEC type 1 sinking input;  
8 relay outputs,  
5 ... 30 V DC / 5 ... 250 V AC, 2 A,  
30 W DC / 200 W AC

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)

- -25 ... +70 °C,  
from +60 ... +70 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

16 inputs, 24 V DC,  
IEC type 1 sinking input;  
16 relay outputs,  
5 ... 30 V DC / 5 ... 250 V AC, 2 A,  
30 W DC / 200 W AC

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)

- -25 ... +70 °C,  
from +60 ... +70 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

8 inputs, 120/230 V AC;  
8 relay outputs,  
5 ... 30 V DC/5 ... 250 V AC, 2 A,  
30 W DC/200 W AC

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)

- -40 ... +70 °C, from +60 ... +70 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

#### Accessories

#### Article No.

6AG1223-1BH32-4XB0

6AG1223-1BH32-2XB0

6AG1223-1BL32-4XB0

6AG1223-1BL32-2XB0

6AG1223-1PH32-4XB0

6AG1223-1PH32-2XB0

6AG1223-1PL32-4XB0

6AG1223-1PL32-2XB0

6AG1223-1QH32-4XB0

6AG1223-1QH32-2XB0

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SM 1223 digital input/output modules, page 3/64

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 1223 digital input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1223-1BH32-2XB0	6AG1223-1BH32-4XB0	6AG1223-1PH32-2XB0	6AG1223-1PH32-4XB0
Based on	6ES7223-1BH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 8DI/8DQ	6ES7223-1BH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 8DI/8DQ	6ES7223-1PH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 8DI/8DQ RLY	6ES7223-1PH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 8DI/8DQ RLY
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously activated outputs 4, inputs 4 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously activated outputs 4, inputs 4 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position	60 °C; = Tmax
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C	0 °C	-25 °C	0 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 1223 digital input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1223-1BH32-2XB0	6AG1223-1BH32-4XB0	6AG1223-1PH32-2XB0	6AG1223-1PH32-4XB0
Based on	6ES7223-1BH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 8DI/8DQ	6ES7223-1BH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 8DI/8DQ	6ES7223-1PH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 8DI/8DQ RLY	6ES7223-1PH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 8DI/8DQ RLY
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</li> <li>Yes; Type 1 protection</li> <li>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</li> <li>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</li> <li>Yes; Type 1 protection</li> <li>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</li> <li>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</li> <li>Yes; Type 1 protection</li> <li>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</li> <li>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</li> <li>Yes; Type 1 protection</li> <li>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</li> <li>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</li> </ul>
Article number	6AG1223-1PL32-2XB0	6AG1223-1PL32-4XB0	6AG1223-1BL32-2XB0	6AG1223-1BL32-4XB0
Based on	6ES7223-1PL32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 16DI/16DQ RLY	6ES7223-1PL32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 16DI/16DQ RLY	6ES7223-1BL32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 16DI/16DQ	6ES7223-1BL32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 16DI/16DQ
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> <li>At cold restart, min.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C</li> <li>70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax &gt; +60 °C number of simultaneously activated outputs 8, inputs 8 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position</li> <li>-25 °C</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C</li> <li>60 °C; = Tmax</li> <li>0 °C</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C</li> <li>70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax &gt; +60 °C number of simultaneously activated outputs 8, inputs 8 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position</li> <li>-25 °C</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C</li> <li>60 °C; = Tmax</li> <li>0 °C</li> </ul>
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</li> </ul>
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 6C3 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 6C3 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 6C3 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request</li> <li>Yes; Class 6C3 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</li> <li>Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *</li> </ul>

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

### SIPLUS SM 1223 digital input/output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1223-1PL32-2XB0	6AG1223-1PL32-4XB0	6AG1223-1BL32-2XB0	6AG1223-1BL32-4XB0
Based on	6ES7223-1PL32-XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 16DI/16DQ RLY	6ES7223-1PL32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 16DI/16DQ RLY	6ES7223-1BL32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 16DI/16DQ	6ES7223-1BL32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 16DI/16DQ
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 1223 digital input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1223-1QH32-2XB0	6AG1223-1QH32-4XB0
Based on	6ES7223-1QH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 8DI AC/8DQ RLY	6ES7223-1QH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1223 8DI AC/8DQ RLY
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C 70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously activated outputs 4, inputs 4 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C 60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

### SIPLUS SB 1223 digital input/output modules

#### Overview



- Digital inputs and outputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the SIPLUS S7-1200 CPUs
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU (cannot be used for +70 °C version)

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS SB 1223 digital input/output signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

2 inputs, 24 V DC,  
IEC type 1 sinking input;  
2 x 24 V DC transistor outputs,  
0.5 A, 5 W;  
can be used as HSC at up to 30 kHz

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- Ambient temperature -25 ... +55 °C

2 inputs, 5 V DC, 200 kHz  
2 outputs 5 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz

2 inputs, 24 V DC, 200 kHz  
2 outputs 24 V DC, 0.1 A, 200 kHz

#### Accessories

#### Article No.

**6AG1223-0BD30-4XB0**

**6AG1223-0BD30-5XB0**

**6AG1223-3AD30-5XB0**

**6AG1223-3BD30-5XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SB 1223 digital input/output modules, page 3/68

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1223-0BD30-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1223-0BD30-5XB0</b>	<b>6AG1223-3AD30-5XB0</b>	<b>6AG1223-3BD30-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7223-3AD30-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7223-3BD30-0XB0</b>
	SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1223 2DI/2DQ 24VDC	SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1223 2DI/2DQ 24VDC	SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1223 2DI/2DQ 5VDC	SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1223 2DI/2DQ, 24VDC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost permitted (no commissioning in bedewed state)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SB 1223 digital input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1223-0BD30-4XB0	6AG1223-0BD30-5XB0	6AG1223-3AD30-5XB0	6AG1223-3BD30-5XB0
Based on	6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1223 2DI/2DQ 24VDC	6ES7223-0BD30-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1223 2DI/2DQ 24VDC	6ES7223-3AD30-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1223 2DI/2DQ 5VDC	6ES7223-3BD30-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1223 2DI/2DQ, 24VDC
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1231 analog input modules

### Overview



- Analog inputs for SIMATIC S7-1200
- Extremely short conversion times
- For the connection of analog sensors without additional amplifiers
- For solving even more complex automation tasks

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SM 1231 analog input signal module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SM 1231</b> 4 AI, +/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V, +/-1.25 or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA, 15-bit+sign bit	<b>6ES7231-5ND32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SM 1231</b> 4 AI, +/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V, or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA, 12-bit+sign (13-bit ADC)	<b>6ES7231-4HD32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SM 1231</b> 8 AI, +/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V, or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA, 12-bit+sign or (13-bit ADC)	<b>6ES7231-4HF32-0XB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	<b>6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0</b>
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b> For 6ES7231-5ND32-0XB0, 6ES7231-4HD32-0XB0, 6ES7231-4HF32-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> 8CH/16CH analog signal module (4 units with 7 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1BG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for 8CH/16CH analog signal module (4 units with 7 pins each)	<b>6ES7292-2BG30-0XA0</b>
<b>Front flap set (spare part)</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 45 mm</b> (signal module 45 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each	<b>6ES7291-1BA30-0XA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7231-4HD32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-4HF32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-5ND32-0XB0</b>
	Analog Input SM 1231, 4AI	Analog Input SM 1231, 8AI	Analog Input SM 1231, 4AI 16bit
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	SM 1231, AI 4x13 bit	SM 1231, AI 8x13 bit	SM 1231, AI 4x16 bit
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>			
Current consumption, typ.	45 mA	60 mA	65 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	80 mA	90 mA	80 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of analog inputs	4; Current or voltage differential inputs	8; Current or voltage differential inputs	4; Current or voltage differential inputs
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	35 V	35 V	±35 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA	40 mA	40 mA
Cycle time (all channels) max.	625 µs	625 µs	100 µs

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1231 analog input modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7231-4HD32-0XB0 Analog Input SM 1231, 4AI	6ES7231-4HF32-0XB0 Analog Input SM 1231, 8AI	6ES7231-5ND32-0XB0 Analog Input SM 1231, 4AI 16bit
<b>Input ranges</b>			
• Voltage	Yes; ±10V, ±5V, ±2.5V	Yes; ±10V, ±5V, ±2.5V	Yes; ±10V, ±5V, ±2.5V or ±1.25V
• Current	Yes; 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
• Thermocouple	No	No	No
• Resistance thermometer	No	No	No
• Resistance	No	No	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>			
• -1.25 V to +1.25 V			Yes
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>			
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>			
<b>Temperature compensation</b> - parameterizable		No	
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>			
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>			
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	12 bit; + sign	12 bit; + sign	15 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	40 dB, DC to 60 V for interference frequency 50 / 60 Hz	40 dB, DC to 60 V for interference frequency 50 / 60 Hz	40 dB, DC to 60 V for interference frequency 50 / 60 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>			
• parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>			
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.1%, to 55 °C ±0.2% total measurement range	25 °C ±0.1%, to 55 °C ±0.2% total measurement range	25 °C ±0.1% / ±0.3% total measurement range
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>			
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for f = n x (f1 +/- 1 %), f1 = interference frequency</b>			
• Common mode voltage, max.	12 V	12 V	12 V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>			
Alarms	Yes	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>			
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>			
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>			
• for status of the inputs	Yes	Yes	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>			
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20	IP20

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Analog modules

**SM 1231 analog input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7231-4HD32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-4HF32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-5ND32-0XB0</b>
	Analog Input SM 1231, 4AI	Analog Input SM 1231, 8AI	Analog Input SM 1231, 4AI 16bit
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
<b>connection method</b>			
required front connector	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>			
Enclosure material (front)			
• Plastic	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	45 mm	45 mm	45 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	180 g	180 g	180 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SB 1231 analog input modules

### Overview



- Analog input for SIMATIC S7-1200
- Extremely short conversion times
- For the connection of analog sensors without additional amplifiers
- For solving even more complex automation tasks
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SB 1231 analog input signal board

**SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231**  
1 AI, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA

**6ES7231-4HA30-0XB0**

#### Accessories

#### Terminal block (spare part)

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block**  
For signal board  
(4 units with 6 screws each)

**6ES7292-1BF30-0XA0**

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7231-4HA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231, 1 AI
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SB 1231, AI 1x12 bit
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	55 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	1; Current or voltage differential inputs
permissible input voltage for current input (destruction limit), max.	±35 V
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	35 V
permissible input current for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA
Cycle time (all channels) max.	156.25 µs; 400 Hz suppression
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Voltage	Yes; ±10V, ±5V, ±2.5V
• Current	Yes; 0 to 20 mA
• Thermocouple	No
• Resistance thermometer	No
• Resistance	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	Yes
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	0
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair

Article number	<b>6ES7231-4HA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231, 1 AI
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	11 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	40 dB, DC to 60 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.3%, to 55 °C ±0.6% total measurement range
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Wire-break	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for status of the inputs	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
Marine approval	Yes

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Analog modules

**SB 1231 analog input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7231-4HA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231, 1 AI
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7231-4HA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231, 1 AI
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	38 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	21 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	35 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1232 analog output modules

### Overview



- Analog outputs for SIMATIC S7-1200
- Extremely short conversion times
- For connecting analog actuators without additional amplifiers
- For solving even more complex automation tasks

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SM 1232 analog output signal module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog output, SM 1232</b> 2 AO, +/-10 V, 14-bit resolution, or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA, 13-bit resolution	<b>6ES7232-4HB32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog output, SM 1232</b> 4 AO, +/-10 V, 14-bit resolution, or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA, 13-bit resolution	<b>6ES7232-4HD32-0XB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b> For 6ES7232-4HB32-0XB0, 6ES7232-4HD32-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> 8CH/16CH analog signal module (4 units with 7 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1BG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for 8CH/16CH analog signal module (4 units with 7 pins each)	<b>6ES7292-2BG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	<b>6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0</b>
<b>Front flap set (spare part)</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 45 mm</b> (signal module 45 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each	<b>6ES7291-1BA30-0XA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7232-4HB32-0XB0</b> Analog Output SM 1232, 2AO	<b>6ES7232-4HD32-0XB0</b> Analog Output SM 1232, 4AO
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	SM 1232, AQ 2x14 bit	SM 1232, AQ 4x14 bit
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption, typ. from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	45 mA 80 mA	45 mA 80 mA
<b>Analog outputs</b>		
Number of analog outputs	2; Current or voltage	4; Current or voltage
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>		
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>		
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 000 Ω	1 000 Ω
• with current outputs, max.	600 Ω	600 Ω
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>		
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	14 bit; Voltage: 14 bit; Current : 13 bit	14 bit; Voltage: 14 bit; Current : 13 bit

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1232 analog output modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7232-4HB32-0XB0	6ES7232-4HD32-0XB0
	Analog Output SM 1232, 2AO	Analog Output SM 1232, 4AO
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>		
Temperature error (relative to output range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.3%, to 55 °C ±0.6% total measurement range	25 °C ±0.3%, to 55 °C ±0.6% total measurement range
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>		
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %	0.3 %
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %	0.3 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f1 =</math> interference frequency</b>		
• Common mode voltage, max.	12 V	12 V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Alarms	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• for status of the outputs	Yes	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Connection method</b>		
required front connector	Yes	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>		
Enclosure material (front)		
• Plastic	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	45 mm	45 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	180 g	180 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

### SB 1232 analog output modules

#### Overview



- Analog output for SIMATIC S7-1200
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SB 1232 analog output signal board

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog output, SB 1232

1 AO, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA (11-bit resolution)

##### Accessories

##### Terminal block (spare part)

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block

For signal board  
(4 units with 6 screws each)

6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0

6ES7292-1BF30-0XA0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1232, 1 AO
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SB 1232, AQ 1x12 bit
<b>Input current</b>	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	15 mA
<b>Output voltage</b>	
<b>Supply voltage of the transmitters</b>	
• Supply current, max.	25 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	0
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	1
Cycle time (all channels) max.	Voltage: 300 $\mu$ S (R), 750 $\mu$ S (1 $\mu$ F) Current: 600 ms (1 mH); 2 ms (10 mH)
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 000 $\Omega$
• with current outputs, max.	600 $\Omega$
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
Conversion principle	Differential
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	12 bit
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to output range), (+/-)	25 °C $\pm$ 0.5%, to 55 °C $\pm$ 1%

Article number	<b>6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1232, 1 AO
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for status of the outputs	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
Marine approval	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	38 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	21 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	40 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1234 analog input/output modules

### Overview



- Analog inputs and outputs for the SIMATIC S7-1200
- Extremely short conversion times
- For connecting analog actuators and sensors without additional amplifiers
- For solving even more complex automation tasks

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SM 1234 analog input/output signal module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog I/O SM 1234</b> 4 AI/2 AO, +/-10 V, 14-bit resolution or 0 (4)-20 mA, 13-bit resolution	<b>6ES7234-4HE32-0XB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b> For 6ES7234-4HE32-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> 8CH/16CH analog signal module (4 units with 7 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1BG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for 8CH/16CH analog signal module (4 units with 7 pins each)	<b>6ES7292-2BG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	<b>6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0</b>
<b>Front flap set (spare part)</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 45 mm</b> (signal module 45 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each	<b>6ES7291-1BA30-0XA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7234-4HE32-0XB0</b> Analog I/O SM 1234, 4AI/2AO
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM 1234, AI 4x13 bit/AQ 2x14 bit
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	60 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	80 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	4; Current or voltage differential inputs
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	35 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA
Cycle time (all channels) max.	625 µs
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Voltage	Yes; ±10V, ±5V, ±2.5V
• Current	Yes; 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	Yes
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7234-4HE32-0XB0</b> Analog I/O SM 1234, 4AI/2AO
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	2; Current or voltage
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 000 Ω
• with current outputs, max.	600 Ω
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	12 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	40 dB, DC to 60 V for interference frequency 50 / 60 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	14 bit; Voltage: 14 bit; Current : 13 bit

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1234 analog input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7234-4HE32-0XB0</b> Analog I/O SM 1234, 4AI/2AO
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.1%, to 55 °C ±0.2% total measurement range
Temperature error (relative to output range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.3%, to 55 °C ±0.6% total measurement range
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f1 =</math> interference frequency</b>	
• Common mode voltage, max.	12 V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for status of the inputs	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation analog outputs</b>	
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No

Article number	<b>6ES7234-4HE32-0XB0</b> Analog I/O SM 1234, 4AI/2AO
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
Marine approval	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	100 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	220 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

### SM 1231 thermocouple module

#### Overview



- For the convenient recording of temperatures with great accuracy
- 7 common thermocouple types can be used
- Also for the measurement of analog signals with a low level ( $\pm 80$  mV)
- Can easily be retrofitted to existing plant

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SM 1231 thermocouple module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SM 1231 TC</b> 4 AI thermocouples	<b>6ES7231-5QD32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SM 1231 TC</b> 8 AI thermocouples	<b>6ES7231-5QF32-0XB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b> For 6ES7231-5QD32-0XB0, 6ES7231-5QF32-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> 8CH/16CH analog signal module (4 units with 7 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1BG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for 8CH/16CH analog signal module (4 units with 7 pins each)	<b>6ES7292-2BG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	<b>6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0</b>
<b>Front flap set (spare part)</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 45 mm</b> (signal module 45 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each	<b>6ES7291-1BA30-0XA0</b>

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5QD32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-5QF32-0XB0</b>
	S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 TC, 4 AI	S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 TC, 8 AI
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	SM 1231, AI 4x16 bit TC	SM 1231, AI 8x16 bit TC
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption, typ.	40 mA	40 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	80 mA	80 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	4; Thermocouples	8; Thermocouples
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	$\pm 35$ V	$\pm 35$ V
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable	Degrees Celsius/degrees Fahrenheit	Degrees Celsius/degrees Fahrenheit
<b>Input ranges</b>		
• Voltage	Yes	Yes
• Current	No	No
• Thermocouple	Yes; J, K, T, E, R, S, N, C, TXK/XK(L); voltage range: $\pm 80$ mV	Yes; J, K, T, E, R & S, B, N, C, TXK/XK(L); voltage range: $\pm 80$ mV
• Resistance thermometer	No	No
• Resistance	No	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>		
• -80 mV to +80 mV	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1231 thermocouple module

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7231-5QD32-0XB0	6ES7231-5QF32-0XB0
	S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 TC, 4 AI	S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 TC, 8 AI
<b>Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples</b>		
• Type B	Yes	Yes
• Type C	Yes	Yes
• Type E	Yes	Yes
• Type J	Yes	Yes
• Type K	Yes	Yes
• Type N	Yes	Yes
• Type R	Yes	Yes
• Type S	Yes	Yes
• Type T	Yes	Yes
• Type TXK/TXK(L) to GOST	Yes	Yes
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>		
<b>Temperature compensation</b>		
- parameterizable	No	No
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>		
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	15 bit; + sign	15 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	No	No
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	85 dB at 50 / 60 / 400 Hz	85 dB at 50 / 60 / 400 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>		
• parameterizable	Yes	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>		
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.1%, to 55 °C ±0.2% total measurement range	25 °C ±0.1%, to 55 °C ±0.2% total measurement range
Repeat accuracy in steady state at 25 °C (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.5 %	0.5 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for f = n x (f1 +/- 1 %), f1 = interference frequency</b>		
• Common mode interference, min.	120 dB	120 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Alarms	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes; Can be read out	Yes; Can be read out
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• for status of the inputs	Yes	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Analog modules

**SM 1231 thermocouple module****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5QD32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-5QF32-0XB0</b>
	S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 TC, 4 AI	S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 TC, 8 AI
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>connection method</b>		
required front connector	Yes	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>		
Enclosure material (front)		
• Plastic	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	45 mm	45 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	180 g	220 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

### SB 1231 thermocouple signal board

#### Overview



- For the convenient recording of temperatures with great accuracy
- 1 input with 16-bit resolution
- Common thermocouple types can be used
- Also for the measurement of analog signals with a low level ( $\pm 80$  mV)
- Can easily be retrofitted to existing plant
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231 TC</b> 1 AI thermocouples type J or K	<b>6ES7231-5QA30-0XB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For signal board (4 units with 6 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1BF30-0XA0</b>

3

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5QA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231 TC, 1 AI
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SB 1231, AI 1x16 bit TC
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ. from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	5 mA 20 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	1; Thermocouples
permissible input voltage for current input (destruction limit), max.	$\pm 35$ V
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	$\pm 35$ V
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable	Degrees Celsius/degrees Fahrenheit
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Voltage	Yes
• Current	No
• Thermocouple	Yes; J, K, T, E, R & S, B, N, C, TXK/XK(L); voltage range: $\pm 80$ mV
• Resistance thermometer	No
• Resistance	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>	
• -80 mV to +80 mV	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples</b>	
• Type J	Yes
• Type K	Yes
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>	
<b>Temperature compensation</b> - parameterizable	No

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5QA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231 TC, 1 AI
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	0
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	15 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	No
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	85 dB at 10 / 50 / 60 / 400 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C $\pm 0.1\%$ , to 55 °C $\pm 0.2\%$ total measurement range
Repeat accuracy in steady state at 25 °C (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.5 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, f1 = interference frequency</b>	
• Common mode interference, min.	120 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes; Can be read out
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Wire-break	Yes

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Analog modules

**SB 1231 thermocouple signal board****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5QA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231 TC, 1 AI
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for status of the inputs	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
Marine approval	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5QA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231 TC, 1 AI
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	38 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	21 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	35 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

### SM 1231 RTD signal module

#### Overview



- For the convenient recording of temperatures with great accuracy
- 4 inputs
- Most popular resistance temperature sensors can be used
- Can easily be retrofitted to existing installation

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SM 1231 RTD signal module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SM 1231 RTD</b> 4xAI RTD module	<b>6ES7231-5PD32-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SM 1231 RTD</b> 8xAI RTD module	<b>6ES7231-5PF32-0XB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b>	
For 6ES7231-5PD32-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> 8CH/16CH analog signal module (4 units with 7 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1BG30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology for 8CH/16CH analog signal module (4 units with 7 pins each)	<b>6ES7292-2BG30-0XA0</b>
For 6ES7231-5PF32-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> 32CH analog signal module (4 units with 11 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1BL30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> In push-in technology, for 32CH analog signal module (4 units with 11 pins each)	<b>6ES7292-2BL30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration</b> For SM 12XX, 2.0 m	<b>6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0</b>
<b>Front flap set (spare part)</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 45 mm</b> (signal module 45 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each	<b>6ES7291-1BA30-0XA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 70 mm</b> (signal module 70 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each	<b>6ES7291-1BB30-0XA0</b>

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5PD32-0XB0</b> S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 RTD, 4 AI	<b>6ES7231-5PF32-0XB0</b> S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 RTD, 8 AI
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	SM 1231, AI 4x16 bit RTD	SM 1231, AI 8x16 bit RTD
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption, typ. from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	40 mA 80 mA	40 mA 80 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	4; Resistance thermometer	8; Resistance thermometer
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	±35 V	±35 V
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable	Degrees Celsius/degrees Fahrenheit	Degrees Celsius/degrees Fahrenheit

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1231 RTD signal module

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7231-5PD32-0XB0	6ES7231-5PF32-0XB0
	S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 RTD, 4 AI	S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 RTD, 8 AI
<b>Input ranges</b>		
• Voltage	No	No
• Current	No	No
• Thermocouple	No	No
• Resistance thermometer	Yes; Resistance-type transmitter: Pt10, Pt50, Pt100, Pt200, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni100, Ni120, Ni200, Ni500, Ni1000, Cu10, Cu50, Cu100, LG-Ni1000	Yes; Resistance-type transmitter: Pt10, Pt50, Pt100, Pt200, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni100, Ni120, Ni200, Ni500, Ni1000, Cu10, Cu50, Cu100, LG-Ni1000
• Resistance	Yes; 150 Ω, 300 Ω, 600 Ω	Yes; 150 Ω, 300 Ω, 600 Ω
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>		
• Cu 10	Yes	Yes
• Ni 100	Yes	Yes
• Ni 1000	Yes	Yes
• LG-Ni 1000	Yes	Yes
• Ni 120	Yes	Yes
• Ni 200	Yes	Yes
• Ni 500	Yes	Yes
• Pt 100	Yes	Yes
• Pt 1000	Yes	Yes
• Pt 200	Yes	Yes
• Pt 500	Yes	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistors</b>		
• 0 to 150 ohms	Yes	Yes
• 0 to 300 ohms	Yes	Yes
• 0 to 600 ohms	Yes	Yes
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>		
<b>Temperature compensation</b>		
- parameterizable	No	No
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>		
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	15 bit; + sign	15 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	No	No
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	85 dB at 50 / 60 / 400 Hz	85 dB at 50 / 60 / 400 Hz
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>		
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.1%, to 55 °C ±0.2% total measurement range	25 °C ±0.1%, to 55 °C ±0.2% total measurement range
Repeat accuracy in steady state at 25 °C (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.05 %	0.05 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for f = n x (f1 +/- 1 %), f1 = interference frequency</b>		
• Common mode interference, min.	120 dB	120 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Alarms	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes; Can be read out	Yes; Can be read out
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• for status of the inputs	Yes	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Analog modules

**SM 1231 RTD signal module****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5PD32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-5PF32-0XB0</b>
	S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 RTD, 4 AI	S7-1200, analog Input SM 1231 RTD, 8 AI
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>connection method</b>		
required front connector	Yes	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>		
Enclosure material (front)		
• Plastic	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	45 mm	70 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	220 g	220 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SB 1231 RTD signal board

### Overview



- For the convenient recording of temperatures with great accuracy
- 1 input with 16-bit resolution
- Common resistance-type temperature sensors can be used
- Can easily be retrofitted to existing plant
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SB 1231RTD</b> 1 AI RTD, PT 100 and PT1000	<b>6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Terminal block (spare part)</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block</b> For signal board (4 units with 6 screws each)	<b>6ES7292-1BF30-0XA0</b>

3

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231 RTD
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SB 1231, AI 1x16 bit RTD
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	5 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	20 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	1; Resistance thermometer
permissible input voltage for current input (destruction limit), max.	±35 V
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable	Degrees Celsius/degrees Fahrenheit
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Voltage	Yes
• Current	No
• Thermocouple	No
• Resistance thermometer	Yes; Platinum (Pt)
• Resistance	Yes; 150 Ω, 300 Ω, 600 Ω
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>	
• Pt 100	Yes
• Pt 1000	Yes
• Pt 200	Yes
• Pt 500	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistors</b>	
• 0 to 150 ohms	Yes
• 0 to 300 ohms	Yes
• 0 to 600 ohms	Yes
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>	
<b>Temperature compensation</b>	
- parameterizable	No

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231 RTD
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	0
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	15 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	No
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	85 dB at 10 / 50 / 60 / 400 Hz
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.1%, to 55 °C ±0.2% total measurement range
Repeat accuracy in steady state at 25 °C (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.05 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for f = n x (f1 +/- 1 %), f1 = interference frequency</b>	
• Common mode interference, min.	120 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes; Can be read out
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Wire-break	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for status of the inputs	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Analog modules

**SB 1231 RTD signal board****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231 RTD
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
Marine approval	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C

Article number	<b>6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0</b> Signal Board SB 1231 RTD
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	38 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	21 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	35 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

### SM 1238 Energy Meter 480 V AC analog input modules

#### Overview



- Energy management based on SIMATIC S7-1200
- Data acquisition of electrical characteristics in 1 and 3-phase networks up to 480 V AC
- Direct connection of voltage inputs
- Current measurement performed by 1 A and 5 A current transformers
- Can be used in TN and TT networks
- Data backup of measurement data in the event of a power failure

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SM 1238 Energy Meter 480 V AC analog input modules

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, analog input, SM 1238 Energy Meter 480 V AC

6ES7238-5XA32-0XB0

Energy measurement module for data acquisition in 1 and 3-phase networks (TN, TT) up to 480 V AC; current range: 1 A, 5 A; recording of voltage, current, phase angles, power ratings, energy values, frequencies; channel diagnostics

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, extension cable 2-tier configuration

6ES7290-6AA30-0XA0

For SM 12XX, 2.0 m

##### Terminal block (spare part)

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block

6ES7292-1AG40-0XA2

Coded center, 7 pins for voltage terminal SM 1238 Energy Meter (4 units with 7 screws each)

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block

6ES7292-2AG40-0XA2

In push-in technology, coded center, 7 pins for voltage terminal SM 1238 Energy Meter (4 units with 7 pins each)

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block

6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0

Digital signal module 8CH/16CH (4 units with 7 screws each)

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block

6ES7292-2AG30-0XA0

In push-in technology, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH (4 units with 7 pins each)

##### Front flap set (spare part)

##### SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 45 mm

6ES7291-1BA30-0XA0

(signal module 45 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7238-5XA32-0XB0</b> SM 1238 Energy Meter 480V AC
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM 1238, AI energy meter 480 V AC
<b>Product function</b>	
• Voltage measurement	Yes
- with voltage transformer	Yes
• Current measurement	Yes
- without current transformer	No
- with current transformer	Yes
• Energy measurement	Yes
• Frequency measurement	Yes
• Power measurement	Yes
• Active power measurement	Yes
• Reactive power measurement	Yes
• I&M data	Yes; I&M 0
• Isochronous mode	No

Article number	<b>6ES7238-5XA32-0XB0</b> SM 1238 Energy Meter 480V AC
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 SP1
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• cyclic measurement	Yes
• acyclic measurement	Yes
• Acyclic measured value access	Yes
• Fixed measured value sets	Yes
• Freely definable measured value sets	No
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting position	Horizontal, vertical
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Design of the power supply	from CPU
Type of supply voltage	DC

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1238 Energy Meter 480 V AC analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7238-5XA32-0XB0</b> SM 1238 Energy Meter 480V AC
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, max.	180 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Cycle time (all channels), typ.	50 ms; Time for consistent update of all measured and calculated values (cyclic and acyclic data)
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Limit value alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red Fn LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
• Measuring procedure for voltage measurement	TRMS
• Measuring procedure for current measurement	TRMS
• Type of measured value acquisition	seamless
• Curve shape of voltage	Sinusoidal or distorted
• Buffering of measured variables	Yes
• Parameter length	74 byte
• Bandwidth of measured value acquisition	2 kHz; Harmonics: 39 / 50 Hz, 32 / 60 Hz
<b>Measuring range</b>	
- Frequency measurement, min.	45 Hz
- Frequency measurement, max.	65 Hz
<b>Measuring inputs for voltage</b>	
- Measurable line voltage between phase and neutral conductor	277 V
- Measurable line voltage between the line conductors	480 V
- Measurable line voltage between phase and neutral conductor, min.	0 V
- Measurable line voltage between phase and neutral conductor, max.	293 V
- Measurable line voltage between the line conductors, min.	0 V
- Measurable line voltage between the line conductors, max.	508 V
- Internal resistance line conductor and neutral conductor	3.4 MΩ
- Power consumption per phase	20 mW
- Impulse voltage resistance 1,2/50μs	1 kV
- Measurement category for voltage measurement in accordance with IEC 61010-2-030	CAT II; CAT III in case of guaranteed protection level of 1.5 kV

Article number	<b>6ES7238-5XA32-0XB0</b> SM 1238 Energy Meter 480V AC
<b>Measuring inputs for current</b>	
- measurable relative current (AC), min.	1 %; Relative to the secondary rated current 5 A
- measurable relative current (AC), max.	100 %; Relative to the secondary rated current 5 A
- Continuous current with AC, maximum permissible	5 A
- Apparent power consumption per phase for measuring range 5 A	0.6 VA
- Rated value short-time withstand current restricted to 1 s	100 A
- Input resistance measuring range 0 to 5 A	25 mΩ; At the terminal
- Surge strength	10 A; for 1 minute
- Zero point suppression	Parameterizable: 2 ... 250 mA, default 50 mA
<b>Accuracy class according to IEC 61557-12</b>	
- Measured variable voltage	0,2
- Measured variable current	0,2
- Measured variable apparent power	0.5
- Measured variable active power	0.5
- Measured variable reactive power	1
- Measured variable power factor	0.5
- Measured variable active energy	0.5
- Measured variable reactive energy	1
- Measured variable neutral current	0.5; calculated
- Measured variable phase angle	±1 °; not covered by IEC 61557-12
- Measured variable frequency	0.05
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes; 3 700V AC (type test) CAT III
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
Marine approval	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	100 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	165 g
<b>Other</b>	
<b>Data for selecting a current transformer</b>	
• Burden power current transformer x/1A, min.	As a function of cable length and cross section, see device manual
• Burden power current transformer x/5A, min.	As a function of cable length and cross section, see device manual

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 1231 analog input modules

### Overview



- Analog inputs for SIPLUS S7-1200
- With extremely short conversion times
- For connecting analog actuators and sensors without additional amplifiers
- Even solves more complex automation tasks
- From +60 °C to +70 °C, max. 50% of the inputs can be controlled simultaneously

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS SM 1231 analog input signal module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Range of ambient temperature  
0 ... +55 °C

4 analog inputs, ±10 V, ±5 V, ±2.5 V, or 0 ... 20 mA, 16-bit

4 analog inputs ±10 V, ±5 V, ±2.5 V, or 0 ... 20 mA; 12-bit + sign

8 analog inputs, ±10 V, ±5 V, ±2.5 V, or 0 ... 20 mA, 12-bit + sign

#### Accessories

### Article No.

**6AG1231-5ND32-4XB0**

**6AG1231-4HD32-4XB0**

**6AG1231-4HF32-4XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SM 1231 analog input modules, page 3/87

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1231-4HD32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1231-4HF32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1231-5ND32-4XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7231-4HD32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-4HF32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-5ND32-0XB0</b>
	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 4AI 13Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 8AI 13Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 4AI 16Bit
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 1231 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1231-4HD32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1231-4HF32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1231-5ND32-4XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7231-4HD32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-4HF32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-5ND32-0XB0</b>
	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 4AI 13Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 8AI 13Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 4AI 16Bit
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

### SIPLUS SM 1232 analog output modules

#### Overview



- Analog outputs for SIPLUS S7-1200
- With extremely short conversion times
- For connecting analog actuators without additional amplifiers
- Even solves more complex automation tasks
- From +60 °C to +70 °C, max. 50% of the outputs can be controlled simultaneously

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS SM 1232 analog output signal module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Range of ambient temperature  
-20 ... +60 °C

2 analog outputs, ±10 V with 14-bit or 0 ... 20 mA with 13-bit

4 analog outputs, ±10 V with 14-bit or 0 ... 20 mA with 13-bit

Range of ambient temperature  
-40 ... +70 °C

4 analog outputs, ±10 V with 14-bit or 0 ... 20 mA with 13-bit

##### Accessories

#### Article No.

**6AG1232-4HB32-4XB0**

**6AG1232-4HD32-4XB0**

**6AG1232-4HD32-2XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SM 1232 analog output modules, page 3/92

3

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1232-4HB32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1232-4HD32-2XB0</b>	<b>6AG1232-4HD32-4XB0</b>
Based on-	<b>6ES7232-4HB32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7232-4HD32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7232-4HD32-0XB0</b>
	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1232 2AQ 13Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1232 4AQ 14Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1232 4AQ 14Bit
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 1232 analog output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1232-4HB32-4XB0	6AG1232-4HD32-2XB0	6AG1232-4HD32-4XB0
Based on-	6ES7232-4HB32-0XB0	6ES7232-4HD32-0XB0	6ES7232-4HD32-0XB0
	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1232 2AQ 13Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1232 4AQ 14Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1232 4AQ 14Bit
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

### SIPLUS SB 1232 analog output modules

#### Overview



- Analog output for SIPLUS S7-1200
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU (cannot be used for +70 °C version)

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS SB 1232 analog output signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Range of ambient temperature  
-25 ... +55 °C

1 analog output, ±10 V with 12 bits or 0 ... 20 mA with 11 bits

Range of ambient temperature  
0 ... +55 °C

1 analog output, ±10 V with 12 bits or 0 ... 20 mA with 11 bits

#### Accessories

#### Article No.

**6AG1232-4HA30-5XB0**

**6AG1232-4HA30-4XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SB 1232 analog output modules, page 3/94

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1232-4HA30-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1232-4HA30-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1232 1AQ	<b>6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1232 1AQ
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

**SIPLUS SB 1232 analog output modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1232-4HA30-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1232-4HA30-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1232 1AQ	<b>6ES7232-4HA30-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1232 1AQ
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 1234 analog input/output modules

### Overview



- Analog inputs and outputs for SIPLUS S7-1200
- With extremely short conversion times
- For connecting analog actuators and sensors without additional amplifiers
- Even solves more complex automation tasks
- From +60 °C to +70 °C, max. 50% of the inputs and outputs can be controlled simultaneously

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS SM 1234 analog input/output signal module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Range of ambient temperature  
-25 ... +70 °C,

from +60 ... +70 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

4 analog inputs, ±10 V, ±5 V, ±2.5 V, or 0 ... 20 mA, 12-bit + sign;  
2 analog outputs, ±10 V with 14-bit or 0 ... 20 mA with 13-bit

Range of ambient temperature  
0 ... +55 °C

4 analog inputs, ±10 V, ±5 V, ±2.5 V, or 0 ... 20 mA, 12-bit + sign;  
2 analog outputs, ±10 V with 14-bit or 0 ... 20 mA with 13-bit

#### Accessories

### Article No.

**6AG1234-4HE32-2XB0**

**6AG1234-4HE32-4XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SM 1234 analog input/output modules, page 3/95

3

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1234-4HE32-2XB0</b>	<b>6AG1234-4HE32-4XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7234-4HE32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1234 4AI/2AQ 13Bit	<b>6ES7234-4HE32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1234 4AI/2AQ 13Bit
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +60 °C number of simultaneously used outputs 1, inputs 2 (no adjacent points) for horizontal mounting position	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

**SIPLUS SM 1234 analog input/output modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1234-4HE32-2XB0</b>	<b>6AG1234-4HE32-4XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7234-4HE32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1234 4AI/2AQ 13Bit	<b>6ES7234-4HE32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1234 4AI/2AQ 13Bit
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 1231 thermocouple module

### Overview

- For the convenient recording of temperatures with great accuracy
- 7 common thermocouple types can be used
- Also for the measurement of analog signals with a low level ( $\pm 80$  mV)
- Can easily be retrofitted to existing plant

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIPLUS SM 1231 thermocouple module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Range of ambient temperature  
-40 ... +70 °C

8 inputs +/- 80 mV, resolution 15-bit + sign, thermocouple types J, K, T, E, R, S, N, C, TXK/XK(L)

4 inputs +/- 80 mV, resolution 15-bit + sign, thermocouple types J, K, T, E, R, S, N, C, TXK/XK(L)

#### Accessories

**6AG1231-5QF32-4XB0**

**6AG1231-5QD32-4XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SM 1231 thermocouple module, page 3/97

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1231-5QF32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1231-5QD32-4XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7231-5QF32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 8AI TC 16Bit	<b>6ES7231-5QD32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 4AI TC 16Bit
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

**SIPLUS SM 1231 thermocouple module****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1231-5QF32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1231-5QD32-4XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7231-5QF32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 8AI TC 16Bit	<b>6ES7231-5QD32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 4AI TC 16Bit
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 1231 RTD signal module

### Overview

- For the convenient recording of temperatures with great accuracy
- 4 inputs
- Most popular resistance temperature detectors can be used
- Can easily be retrofitted to existing plant

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIPLUS SM 1231 RTD signal module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

4 inputs for resistance temperature sensors  
Pt10/50/100/200/500/1000,  
Ni100/120/200/500/1000,  
Cu10/50/100, LG-Ni1000;  
resistance 150/300/600 Ohm,  
resolution 15-bit + sign

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

8 inputs for resistance temperature sensors  
Pt10/50/100/200/500/1000,  
Ni100/120/200/500/1000,  
Cu10/50/100, LG-Ni1000;  
resistance 150/300/600 Ohm,  
resolution 15-bit + sign

- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C
- For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

#### Accessories

**6AG1231-5PD32-4XB0**

**6AG1231-5PD32-2XB0**

**6AG1231-5PF32-4XB0**

**6AG1231-5PF32-2XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SM 1231 RTD signal module, page 3/102

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1231-5PD32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1231-5PD32-2XB0</b>	<b>6AG1231-5PF32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1231-5PF32-2XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7231-5PD32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-5PD32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-5PF32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7231-5PF32-0XB0</b>
	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 4AI RTD 16Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 4AI RTD 16Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 8AI RTD 16Bit	SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 8AI RTD 16Bit
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 1231 RTD signal module

## Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1231-5PD32-4XB0	6AG1231-5PD32-2XB0	6AG1231-5PF32-4XB0	6AG1231-5PF32-2XB0
Based on	6ES7231-5PD32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 4AI RTD 16Bit	6ES7231-5PD32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 4AI RTD 16Bit	6ES7231-5PF32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 8AI RTD 16Bit	6ES7231-5PF32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1231 8AI RTD 16Bit
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SB 1231 RTD signal board

### Overview

- For the convenient recording of temperatures with great accuracy
- 1 input with 16-bit resolution
- Common resistance-type temperature detectors can be used
- Can easily be retrofitted to existing plant
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS SB 1231 RTD signal board

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

1 input for resistance temperature sensors Pt 100, Pt 200, Pt 500, Pt 1000, resolution 15-bit + sign

#### Accessories

### Article No.

**6AG1231-5PA30-5XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 SB 1231 RTD signal board, page 3/105

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1231-5PA30-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1231 1AI RTD
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

Article number	<b>6AG1231-5PA30-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7231-5PA30-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SB 1231 1AI RTD
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

## SM 1278 4xIO-Link Master

### Overview



- Module for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link Specification V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured using the Port Configuration Tool (PCT), Version V3.2 and higher.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200, SM1278 IO-Link**  
4xIO-Link Master

**6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0**

#### Accessories

#### Terminal block (spare part)

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block**

**6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0**

Digital signal module 8CH/16CH  
(4 units with 7 screws each)

#### SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block

**6ES7292-2AG30-0XA0**

In push-in technology, for digital signal modules 8CH/16CH  
(4 units with 7 pins each)

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0</b>
	S7-1200, SM1278, 4 X IO-Link Master
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM 1278 4xIO-Link master
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
Marine approval	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0</b>
	S7-1200, SM1278, 4 X IO-Link Master
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	Yes
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	100 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	150 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

## SIPLUS SM 1278 4xIO-Link Master

### Overview



- Module for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link Specification V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured using the Port Configuration Tool (PCT), Version V3.2 and higher.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS SM 1278 4xIO-Link Master signal module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

- For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)
- -25 ... +70 °C, from +60 ... +70 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs and outputs max. 50%

### Article No.

**6AG1278-4BD32-4XB0**

**6AG1278-4BD32-2XB0**

3

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1278-4BD32-2XB0</b>	<b>6AG1278-4BD32-4XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1278 IO-Link Master	<b>6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1278 IO-Link Master
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C	0 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

## SIPLUS SM 1278 4xIO-Link Master

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1278-4BD32-2XB0</b>	<b>6AG1278-4BD32-4XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1278 IO-Link Master	<b>6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1278 IO-Link Master
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

### SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring

#### Overview



SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring forms part of SIMATIC S7-1200 and is used for the:

- Monitoring of motors, generators, pumps, fans, wind mills or other mechanical components
- Recording and analysis of vibrations
- Expansion capability of up to 7 modules

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring

6AT8007-1AA10-0AA0

Module for SIMATIC S7-1200 for monitoring vibrations in mechanical components based on characteristic values and frequency-selective analysis functions.

##### SIPLUS CMS1200 Ready to use Bundle

6AT8007-1AA30-0AA0

Consisting of:

- SM1281 Condition Monitoring
- SM1281 Shield clamp set
- S7-1214C CPU
- S7-1200 Battery Board
- Memory card with TIA project

##### Accessories

##### SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Shield clamp set

6AT8007-1AA20-0AA0

For EMC-compliant connection of signal and encoder cables to SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring.

##### SIPLUS CMS VIB-SENSOR

Piezoelectric sensor for connection to SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring.

SIPLUS CMS VIB-Sensor S01, frequency range 0,5 Hz to 15 kHz; measuring range 50G; sensitivity 100 mV/G (+/-10 %); MIL connector on top

6AT8002-4AB00

SIPLUS CMS VIB-Sensor S02, frequency range 1 Hz to 15 kHz; measuring range 500G; sensitivity 10 mV/G (+/-10 %); MIL connector on top

6AT8008-2AA00-0AA0

SIPLUS CMS VIB-Sensor S03, frequency range 0,2 Hz to 3 kHz; measuring range 10G; sensitivity 500 mV/G (+/-10 %); MIL connector on top

6AT8008-2AA02-0AA0

##### SIPLUS CMS CABLE-MIL

For connection of VIB-SENSOR S01, S02 and S03 vibration sensor to SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring.

SIPLUS CMS CABLE-MIL-300; length 3 m

6AT8002-4AC03

SIPLUS CMS CABLE-MIL-1000; length 10 m

6AT8002-4AC10

SIPLUS CMS CABLE-MIL-3000; length 30 m

6AT8008-2BA12-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

## SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AT8007-1AA10-0AA0</b> SM1281_Condition_Monitoring
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM1281
Product description	S7-1200 module for the monitoring of vibrations on mechanical components based on parameters and frequency-selective analysis functions
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting type	Rail or wall mounting
Mounting position	Horizontal, vertical
Recommended mounting position	Horizontal
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	200 mA
Current consumption, max.	250 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	80 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	85 mA
<b>Memory</b>	
Total memory capacity	1 Gbyte
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
Design of hardware configuration	Modular, up to 7 modules per CPU
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of speed inputs	1
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Sensor input</b>	
Number of IEPE sensor inputs	4
Sampling frequency, max.	46 875 Hz
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Type of data transmission	Export of raw data as WAV file for further analysis (e.g. using CMS X-Tools) can be downloaded via browser/FTP, online data transfer to CMS X-Tools
Ethernet interface	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
Bus communication	Yes
OPC UA	Yes; OPC UA Server
<b>Web server</b>	
• HTTP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for status of the inputs	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes
• Status indicator digital input (green)	No

Article number	<b>6AT8007-1AA10-0AA0</b> SM1281_Condition_Monitoring
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
<b>Monitoring functions</b>	
• Monitoring of the sensor inputs	Yes; Cable break and short-circuit
• Vibration characteristic monitoring via RMS value of the vibration speed	Yes
• Vibration characteristic monitoring via RMS value of the vibration acceleration	Yes
• Vibration characteristic monitoring via diagnostic characteristic value	Yes
• Frequency-selective monitoring via vibration speed spectrum	Yes
• Frequency-selective monitoring via vibration acceleration spectrum	Yes
• Frequency-selective monitoring via envelope curve analysis	Yes
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
• Physical measuring principle	Vibration acceleration
<b>Measuring range</b>	
- Measurement range vibration frequency, min.	0.1 Hz
- Measurement range vibration frequency, max.	23 000 Hz
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Certificate of suitability	CE
CE mark	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
<b>Software</b>	
Browser software required	Web browser Mozilla Firefox (ESR31) or Microsoft Internet Explorer (10/11)
<b>Connection method</b>	
required front connector	Yes
Design of electrical connection	Screw connection
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Material of housing	Plastic: polycarbonate, abbreviation: PC- GF 10 FR
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	70 mm
Height	112 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	260 g

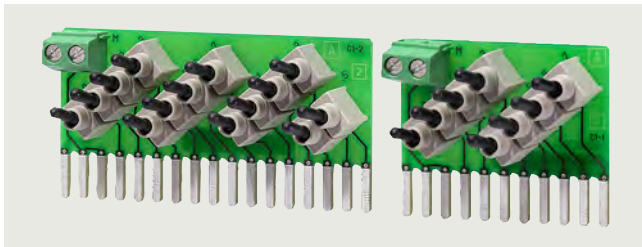
## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

### SIM 1274 simulator

#### Overview



- Simulator module for program testing during commissioning and ongoing operation
- Simulation of 8 or 14 inputs

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Digital input simulator SIM 1274 simulator module

**SIMATIC S7-1200,  
SIM 1274 simulator module,  
for CPU 1211/1212**

6ES7274-1XF30-0XA0

8 input switches 24 V DC

**SIMATIC S7-1200,  
SIM 1274 simulator module,  
for CPU 1214/1215**

6ES7274-1XH30-0XA0

14 input switches 24 V DC

**SIMATIC S7-1200,  
SIM 1274 simulator module  
for CPU 1217C**

6ES7274-1XK30-0XA0

14 input switches,  
10x 24 V DC inputs,  
4x 1.5 V differential inputs

##### Analog input simulator SIM 1274 simulator module

**SIMATIC S7-1200,  
SIM 1274 simulator**

6ES7274-1XA30-0XA0

2 potentiometer inputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7274-1XF30-0XA0	6ES7274-1XH30-0XA0	6ES7274-1XK30-0XA0	6ES7274-1XA30-0XA0
	S7-1200 Simulator Module SIM1274, 8 Inp	S7-1200 Simulator Module SIM1274, 14 Inp	S7-1200 Simulator S7-1217, 14 inputs	S7-1200 Potentiometer Module, 2 Pot Input
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	SIM 1274, 8DI	SIM 1274, 14 DI	SIM 1274, 14 DI	SIM 1274, 2 AI
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V		
<b>Digital inputs</b>				
Number of digital inputs	8	14	14	0
<b>Digital outputs</b>				
Number of digital outputs	0	0	0	0
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>				
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20		
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	43 mm	67 mm	93 mm	20 mm
Height	35 mm	35 mm	40 mm	33 mm
Depth	23 mm	23 mm	23 mm	14 mm

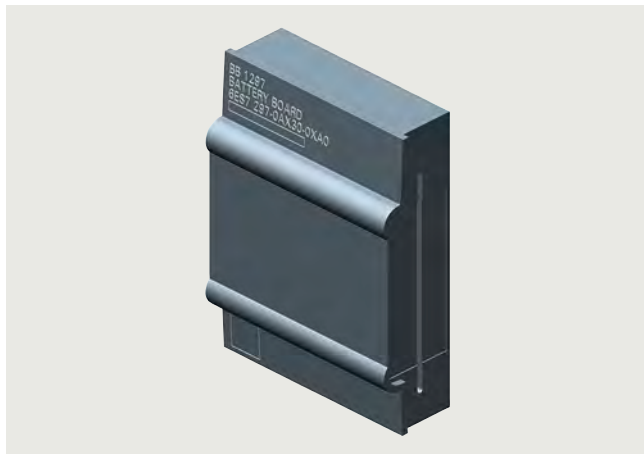
# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

## BB 1297 battery board

### Overview



- Battery board for extending the power reserve for the S7-1200 real-time clock

### Ordering data

**SIMATIC S7-1200,  
BB 1297 battery board**

For long-term buffering of the real-time clock, pluggable in the signal board slot of the S7-12XX (from FW3.0); battery (CR1025) not included in scope of supply

### Article No.

**6ES7297-0AX30-0XA0**

3

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7297-0AX30-0XA0</b> Battery Board BB 1297 f. CPU 12xx
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	BB 1297
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for maintenance	Yes; The maintenance LED (MAINT) of the PLC signals that the battery needs to be replaced.
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
FM approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
Marine approval	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7297-0AX30-0XA0</b> Battery Board BB 1297 f. CPU 12xx
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Free fall</b>	
• Fall height, max.	0.3 m; five times, in product package
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Air pressure acc. to IEC 60068-2-13</b>	
• Operation, min.	795 hPa
• Operation, max.	1 080 hPa
• Storage/transport, min.	660 hPa
• Storage/transport, max.	1 080 hPa
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation at 25 ° without condensation, max.	95 %
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	38 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	21 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	40 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

### SIWAREX WP231 weighing electronics

#### Overview



SIWAREX WP231 is a versatile, legal for trade weighing module for all simple weighing and force measuring tasks. The compact module is easy to install in the SIMATIC S7-1200 automation system. It can also be operated without a SIMATIC CPU.

3

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIWAREX WP231 weighing electronics</b> Single-channel, legal-for-trade, for NAWI non-automatic weighing instruments (e.g. platform scales or hopper scales) with analog load cells (1–4 mV/V), 1 × LC, 4 × DQ, 4 × DI, 1 × AQ, 1 RS 485, Ethernet port	7MH4960-2AA01	<b>SIWATOOL V4 &amp; V7</b> Service and commissioning software for SIWAREX weighing modules	7MH4900-1AK01
<b>SIWAREX S7-1200 Equipment Manual</b> Available in a range of languages  Free download on the Internet at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a>		<b>Calibration set for SIWAREX WP2xx</b> Valid for SIWAREX WP231 and SIWAREX WP251.  For verification of up to 3 scales, comprising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 × inscription foils for ID label</li> <li>• 1 × protective film</li> <li>• 3 × calibration protection plates</li> <li>• Guidelines for verification, certificates and approvals, editable label, SIWAREX WP</li> </ul>	7MH4960-0AY10
<b>SIWAREX WP231 "Ready-for-use"</b> Complete software package for non-automatic weighing instrument (for S7-1200 and a directly connected operator panel)  Free download on the Internet at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a>		<b>Ethernet cable patch cord 2 m (7 ft)</b> For connecting SIWAREX WP231 to a PC (SIWATOOL), SIMATIC CPU, panel, etc.	6XV1850-2GH20
<b>SIWAREX WP231 "Ready-for-use - legal-for-trade"</b> Software package for non-automatic weighing instruments for S7-1200 requiring official calibration  Free download on the Internet at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a>			
<b>Software SecureDisplay</b> Software for a legal trade display on Windows CE-based Panel. SIMATIC Basic and Key Panels are excluded  Free download on the Internet at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a>			

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

## SIWAREX WP231 weighing electronics

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>Cable (optional)</b>
<b>SIWAREX EB extension box</b> For extending sensor cables	<b>7MH4710-2AA</b>	<b>Cable Li2Y 1 × 2 × 0.75 ST + 2 × (2 × 0.34 ST) – CY</b>  For connecting SIWAREX electronic to junction box (JB), extension box (EB), digital junction box (DB), Ex interface (IS) or between two extension boxes.  For permanent installation. Occasional bending is possible.  External diameter: approx. 10.8 mm (0.43 inch)  Permissible ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C (-40 ... +176 °F)  Sold by the meter. • Sheath color: orange • Sheath color (for hazardous atmospheres): blue  <b>7MH4702-8AG</b> <b>7MH4702-8AF</b>
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminum housing</b> For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting multiple junction boxes	<b>7MH5001-0AA20</b>	
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing</b> For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel	<b>7MH5001-0AA00</b>	
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing (ATEX)</b> For parallel connection of up to 4 load cells (for zone allocation, see manual or type-examination certificate)	<b>7MH5001-0AA01</b>	
<b>SIWAREX DB digital terminal box</b> For enhanced diagnostic and monitoring options in conjunction with SIWAREX WP electronics	<b>7MH5001-0AD20</b>	
<b>SIWAREX IS Ex interface</b> For intrinsically safe connection of load cells. With ATEX approval (not UL/FM). Suitable for SIWAREX electronic weighing systems. Compatibility of load cells must be checked separately. • Short-circuit current < 199 mA DC • Short-circuit current < 137 mA DC	<b>7MH4710-5BA</b> <b>7MH4710-5CA</b>	
		<b>Ground terminal for connecting the load cell cable shield to the grounded DIN rail</b> <b>6ES5728-8MA11</b>  <b>Remote display (optional)</b>  The digital remote displays can be connected directly to the SIWAREX WP231 via the RS 485 interface.  Suitable remote display: S102  Siebert Industrieelektronik GmbH PO Box 1180 D-66565 Eppelborn Tel.: +49 6806/980-0 Fax: +49 6806/980-999  <a href="http://www.siebert-group.com/en">http://www.siebert-group.com/en</a>  Detailed information is available from the manufacturer.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

## SIWAREX WP231 weighing electronics

### Technical specifications

SIWAREX WP231	
<b>Integration in automation systems</b>	
S7-1200	SIMATIC S7-1200 system bus
Operator panel and/or automation systems from other vendors	Via Ethernet (Modbus TCP/IP) or RS 485 (Modbus RTU)
<b>Communication interfaces</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC S7-1200 backplane bus</li> <li>• RS 485 (Modbus RTU, Siebert remote display)</li> <li>• Ethernet (SIWATOOL V7, Modbus TCP/IP)</li> <li>• Analog output 0/4 ... 20 mA</li> <li>• 4 × digital outputs 24 V DC, floating, short-circuit proof</li> <li>• 4 × digital inputs 24 V DC, floating</li> </ul>
<b>Commissioning options</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using SIWATOOL V7</li> <li>• Using function block in SIMATIC S7-1200 CPU / Touch Panel</li> <li>• Using Modbus TCP/IP</li> <li>• Using Modbus RTU</li> </ul>
<b>Measuring accuracy</b>	
EC type approval as non-automatic weighing instrument, trade class III	$3000 d \geq 0.5 \mu\text{V/e}$
Error limit according to DIN 1319-1 of full-scale value at $20^\circ\text{C} \pm 10\text{K}$ ( $68^\circ\text{F} \pm 10\text{K}$ )	0.05%
Internal resolution	Up to $\pm 4$ million parts
Measuring frequency	100 / 120 Hz
<b>Digital filter</b>	Variable adjustable low-pass and average filter
<b>Typical applications</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non-automatic weighing instruments</li> <li>• Force measurements</li> <li>• Fill-level monitoring</li> <li>• Belt tension monitors</li> </ul>
<b>Weighing functions</b>	
Weight values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gross</li> <li>• Net</li> <li>• Tare</li> </ul>
Limit values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>2 \times \text{min/max}</math></li> <li>• Empty</li> </ul>
Zeroing	Per command
Tare	Per command
Tare specification	Per command

SIWAREX WP231	
<b>Load cells</b>	Full-bridge strain gauges in 4-wire or 6-wire system
<b>Load cell powering</b>	
Supply voltage (regulated via feedback)	4.85 V DC
Permissible load resistance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>R_{L\text{min}}</math> &gt; 40 <math>\Omega</math></li> <li>• <math>R_{L\text{max}}</math> &lt; 4 100 <math>\Omega</math></li> </ul>
With SIWAREX IS Ex interface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>R_{L\text{min}}</math> &gt; 50 <math>\Omega</math></li> <li>• <math>R_{L\text{max}}</math> &lt; 4 100 <math>\Omega</math></li> </ul>
<b>Load cell characteristic</b>	1 ... 4 mV/V
<b>Permissible range of the measurement signal (with 4 mV/V sensors)</b>	-21.3 ... +21.3 mV
<b>Max. distance of load cells</b>	500 m (229.66 ft)
<b>Connection to load cells in Ex zone 1</b>	Optionally via SIWAREX IS Ex interface (compatibility of the load cells must be checked)
<b>Approvals/certificates</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ATEX Zone 2</li> <li>• UL</li> <li>• EAC</li> <li>• KCC</li> <li>• RCM</li> <li>• OIML R76</li> <li>• Type approval 2009/23/EC (NAWI)</li> </ul>
<b>Calibration approval</b>	EC type approval OIML R76
<b>Auxiliary power supply</b>	
Rated voltage	24 V DC
Max. power consumption	200 mA
Max. power consumption SIMATIC Bus	3 mA
<b>IP degree of protection to EN 60529; IEC 60529</b>	IP20
<b>Climatic requirements</b>	
$T_{\text{min(IND)}} \dots T_{\text{max(IND)}}$ (operating temperature)	
• Vertical installation	-10 ... +40 °C (14 ... 104 °F)
• Horizontal installation	-10 ... +55 °C (14 ... 131 °F)
<b>EMC requirements</b>	According to EN 45501
<b>Dimensions</b>	70 × 75 × 100 mm (2.76 × 2.95 × 3.94 inch)

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

### SIWAREX WP241 weighing electronics

#### Overview



SIWAREX WP241 is a flexible weighing module for belt scales. The compact module is easy to install in the SIMATIC S7-1200 automation system. It can also be operated as a stand-alone module, i.e. without a SIMATIC CPU.

3

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIWAREX WP241 weighing electronics</b> Single-channel, for belt scales with analog load cells / full-bridge strain gauges (1 - 4 mV/V), 1 × LC, 4 × DQ, 4 × DI, 1 × AQ, 1 × RS 485, Ethernet port	7MH4960-4AA01	<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing</b> For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel	7MH5001-0AA00
<b>SIWAREX S7-1200 Equipment Manual</b> Available in a range of languages Free download on the Internet at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a>		<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing (ATEX)</b> For parallel connection of up to 4 load cells (for zone allocation, see manual or type-examination certificate)	7MH5001-0AA01
<b>SIWAREX WP241 "Ready-for-use"</b> Complete software package for belt scale (for S7-1200 and a directly connected operator panel) Free download on the Internet at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a>		<b>SIWAREX IS Ex interface</b> For intrinsically safe connection of load cells. With ATEX approval (not UL/FM). Suitable for SIWAREX electronic weighing systems. Compatibility of load cells must be checked separately. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short-circuit current &lt; 199 mA DC</li> <li>• Short-circuit current &lt; 137 mA DC</li> </ul>	7MH4710-5BA 7MH4710-5CA
<b>SIWATOOL V4 &amp; V7</b> Service and commissioning software for SIWAREX weighing modules	7MH4900-1AK01	<b>Cable (optional)</b> <b>Cable Li2Y 1 × 2 × 0.75 ST + 2 × (2 × 0.34 ST) – CY</b> For connecting SIWAREX electronic to junction box (JB), extension box (EB), digital junction box (DB), Ex interface (IS) or between two extension boxes. For permanent installation. Occasional bending is possible. External diameter: approx. 10.8 mm (0.43 inch) Permissible ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C (-40 ... +176 °F) Sold by the meter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sheath color: orange</li> <li>• Sheath color (for hazardous atmospheres): blue</li> </ul>	7MH4710-8AG 7MH4710-8AF
<b>Ethernet cable patch cord 2 m (7 ft)</b> For connecting SIWAREX WP241 to a PC (SIWATOOL), SIMATIC CPU, panel, etc.	6XV1850-2GH20	<b>Ground terminal for connecting the load cell cable shield to the grounded DIN rail</b>	6ES5728-8MA11
<b>Accessories</b>			
<b>SIWAREX EB extension box</b> For extending sensor cables	7MH4710-2AA		
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminum housing</b> For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting multiple junction boxes	7MH5001-0AA20		

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

## SIWAREX WP241 weighing electronics

### Technical specifications

SIWAREX WP241	
<b>Integration in automation systems</b>	
S7-1200	SIMATIC S7-1200 system bus
Operator panel and/or automation systems from other vendors	Via Ethernet (Modbus TCP/IP) or RS 485 (Modbus RTU)
<b>Communication interfaces</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC S7-1200 backplane bus</li> <li>• RS 485 (Modbus RTU)</li> <li>• Ethernet (SIWATOOL V7, Modbus TCP/IP)</li> <li>• Analog output 0/4 - 20 mA</li> <li>• 4 × digital outputs, 24 V DC, floating, short-circuit proof</li> <li>• 4 × digital inputs 24 V DC, floating</li> </ul>
<b>Commissioning options</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using SIWATOOL V7</li> <li>• Using function block in SIMATIC S7-1200 CPU / Touch Panel</li> <li>• Using Modbus TCP/IP</li> <li>• Using Modbus RTU</li> </ul>
<b>Measuring accuracy</b>	
Error limit according to DIN 1319-1 of full-scale value at 20 °C ± 10 K (68 °F ± 10 K)	0.05%
Internal resolution	Up to ± 4 million parts
Measuring frequency	100 / 120 Hz
<b>Digital filter</b>	
	Separate, variable adjustable low-pass and average filter for loading and speed
Filter for conveyor load	Low-pass filter (limit frequency 0.05 ... 50 Hz)
Filter for belt speed	Low-pass filter (limit frequency 0.05 ... 50 Hz)
<b>Weighing functions</b>	
Readout data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weight</li> <li>• Belt load</li> <li>• Material flow rate</li> <li>• Accumulated total</li> <li>• Main total</li> <li>• Free totals 1 ... 4</li> <li>• Belt speed</li> </ul>
Limits (min/max)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Belt load</li> <li>• Material flow rate</li> <li>• Belt speed</li> </ul>

SIWAREX WP241	
<b>Load cells</b>	Full-bridge strain gauges in 4-wire or 6-wire system
<b>Load cell powering</b>	
Supply voltage (regulated via feedback)	4.85 V DC
Permissible load resistance	
• $R_{Lmin}$	> 40 Ω
• $R_{Lmax}$	< 4 100 Ω
With SIWAREX IS Ex interface	
• $R_{Lmin}$	> 50 Ω
• $R_{Lmax}$	< 4 100 Ω
<b>Load cell characteristic</b>	1 ... 4 mV/V
<b>Permissible measurement signal range</b>	-21.3 ... +21.3 mV
<b>Max. distance of load cells</b>	500 m (229.66 ft)
<b>Connection to load cells in Ex zone 1</b>	Optionally via SIWAREX IS Ex interface (compatibility of the load cells must be checked)
<b>Approvals/certificates</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ATEX Zone 2</li> <li>• UL</li> <li>• EAC</li> <li>• KCC</li> <li>• RCM</li> </ul>
<b>Auxiliary power supply</b>	
Rated voltage	24 V DC
Max. power consumption	200 mA
Max. power consumption SIMATIC Bus	3 mA
<b>IP degree of protection to EN 60529; IEC 60529</b>	IP20
<b>Climatic requirements</b>	
$T_{min(IND)}$ ... $T_{max(IND)}$ (operating temperature)	
• Vertical installation	-10 ... +40 °C (14 ... 104 °F)
• Horizontal installation	-10 ... +55 °C (14 ... 131 °F)
<b>EMC requirements</b>	According to EN 45501
<b>Dimensions</b>	70 × 75 × 100 mm (2.76 × 2.95 × 3.94 inch)

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

## SIWAREX WP251 weighing electronics

### Overview



SIWAREX WP251 is a flexible weighing module for dosing and filling processes. The compact module can be installed seamlessly in the SIMATIC S7-1200 automation system. It can also be used without a SIMATIC CPU in stand-alone mode.

3

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIWAREX WP251 weighing electronics</b> Single-channel, legal-for-trade, for automatic dosing and filling scales (AGFI, ACI, NAWI) with analog load cells / full-bridge strain gauges (1 - 4 mV/V), 1 × LC, 4 × DQ, 4 × DI, 1 × AQ, 1 × RS 485, Ethernet port	7MH4960-6AA01	<b>Ethernet cable patch cord 2 m (7 ft)</b> For connecting SIWAREX WP251 to a PC (SIWATOOL), SIMATIC CPU, panel, etc.	6XV1850-2GH20
<b>SIWAREX WP251 Equipment Manual</b> Available in a range of languages  Free download on the Internet at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a>		<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIWAREX EB extension box</b> For extending sensor cables	7MH4710-2AA
<b>SIWAREX WP251 "Ready-for-use"</b> Free download on the Internet at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a>		<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminum housing</b> For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting multiple junction boxes	7MH5001-0AA20
<b>SIWATOOL V4 &amp; V7</b> Service and commissioning software for SIWAREX weighing modules	7MH4900-1AK01	<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing</b> For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel	7MH5001-0AA00
<b>Calibration set for SIWAREX WP2xx</b> Valid for SIWAREX WP231 and SIWAREX WP251.  For verification of up to 3 scales, comprising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 × inscription foils for ID label</li> <li>• 1 × protective film</li> <li>• 3 × calibration protection plates</li> <li>• Guidelines for verification, certificates and approvals, editable label, SIWAREX WP</li> </ul>	7MH4960-0AY10	<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing (ATEX)</b> For parallel connection of up to 4 load cells (for zone allocation, see manual or type-examination certificate)	7MH5001-0AA01
		<b>SIWAREX IS Ex interface</b> For intrinsically safe connection of load cells. With ATEX approval (not UL/FM). Suitable for SIWAREX electronic weighing systems. Compatibility of load cells must be checked separately <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short-circuit current &lt; 199 mA DC</li> <li>• Short-circuit current &lt; 137 mA DC</li> </ul>	7MH4710-5BA 7MH4710-5CA

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Special modules

**SIWAREX WP251 weighing electronics****Ordering data****Article No.****Cable (optional)****Cable Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) – CY**

For connecting SIWAREX electronic to junction box (JB), extension box (EB), digital junction box (DB), Ex interface (IS) or between two extension boxes.

For permanent installation. Occasional bending is possible.

External diameter: approx. 10.8 mm (0.43 inch)

Permissible ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C (-40 ... +176 °F)

Sold by the meter.

- Sheath color: orange
- Sheath color (for hazardous atmospheres): blue

**7MH4702-8AG****7MH4702-8AF****Ground terminal for connecting the load cell cable shield to the grounded DIN rail****6ES5728-8MA11****Article No.****Remote display (optional)**

The digital remote displays can be connected directly to the SIWAREX WP251 via the RS 485 interface

Suitable remote display: S102

Siebert Industrieelektronik GmbH

PO Box 1180

D-66565 Eppelborn

Tel.: +49 6806/980-0

Fax: +49 6806/980-999

Internet:

<https://www.siebert-group.com/en/>

<http://www.siebert.de>

Detailed information is available from the manufacturer.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Special modules

## SIWAREX WP251 weighing electronics

### Technical specifications

SIWAREX WP251	
<b>Weighing modes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non automatic weighing instrument (NAWI) (filling + removal) (legal-for-trade in accordance with OIML R76)</li> <li>Catchweighing instrument (CWI) (filling + removal) (legal-for-trade in accordance with OIML R51)</li> <li>Gravimetric filling instrument (GFI) (legal-for-trade in accordance with OIML R61)</li> <li>Discontinuous totalizing automatic weighing instrument (DTI) - (legal-for-trade in accordance with OIML R107)</li> </ul>
<b>Integration in automation systems</b>	
S7-1200	SIMATIC S7-1200 system bus
Operator panel and/or automation systems from other vendors	Via Ethernet (Modbus TCP/IP) or RS 485 (Modbus RTU)
<b>Ports</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 × SIMATIC S7-1200 system bus</li> <li>1 × Ethernet (SIWATOOL and Modbus TCP/IP)</li> <li>1 × RS 485 (Modbus RTU or remote display)</li> <li>1 × analog output (0/4 - 20 mA)</li> <li>4 × digital inputs (24 V DC, floating)</li> <li>4 × digital outputs (24 V DC, floating, short-circuit proof)</li> </ul>
<b>Functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3 limits</li> <li>Tare</li> <li>Tare specification</li> <li>Zeroing</li> <li>Zero adjustment</li> <li>Statistics</li> <li>Automatic correction of the shut-off points</li> <li>Internal protocol memory for 550 000 entries</li> <li>Trace function for signal analysis</li> <li>Internal restore point</li> <li>Stand-alone mode or SIMATIC S7-1200 integrated</li> </ul>
<b>Parameter assignment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Full access using function block in SIMATIC S7-1200</li> <li>Full access using Modbus TCP/IP</li> <li>Full access using Modbus RTU</li> </ul>
<b>Remote display</b>	
Connection	Via RS 485
<b>Scale adjustment</b>	PC software SIWATOOL (Ethernet), S7-1200 function block and touch panel or directly connected operator panel (Modbus)
<b>Measuring accuracy</b>	
Error limit according to DIN 1319-1 of full-scale value at 20 °C ± 10 K (68 °F ± 10 K)	0.05%
Internal resolution	Up to ± 4 million parts

SIWAREX WP251	
<b>Number of measurements/second</b>	100 or 120 (selectable)
<b>Filter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-pass filter 0.1 ... 50 Hz</li> <li>Average value filter</li> </ul>
<b>Load cells</b>	Strain gauges in 4-wire or 6-wire system
<b>Load cell powering</b>	
Supply voltage (regulated via feedback)	4.85 V DC
Permissible load resistance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>R_{Lmin}</math> &gt; 40 Ω</li> <li><math>R_{Lmax}</math> &lt; 4 100 Ω</li> </ul>
With SIWAREX IS Ex interface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>R_{Lmin}</math> &gt; 50 Ω</li> <li><math>R_{Lmax}</math> &lt; 4 100 Ω</li> </ul>
<b>Load cell characteristic</b>	1 ... 4 mV/V
<b>Permissible range of the measurement signal (with 4 mV/V sensors)</b>	-21.3 ... +21.3 mV
<b>Max. distance of load cells</b>	500 m (229.66 ft)
<b>Connection to load cells in Ex zone 1</b>	Optionally via SIWAREX IS Ex interface
<b>Certificates</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ATEX Zone 2</li> <li>UL</li> <li>KCC</li> <li>EAC</li> <li>RCM</li> </ul>
<b>Calibration approvals</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EU type-examination certificate 2014/31/EU (NAWI) according to OIML R76</li> <li>EU type-examination certificate 2014/32/EU (MID) according to OIML R61 and OIML R51</li> <li>EU type-examination certificates 2014/32/EU (MID) according to OIML R107</li> </ul>
<b>Auxiliary power supply</b>	
Rated voltage	24 V DC
Max. power consumption	200 mA
Max. power consumption SIMATIC Bus	3 mA
<b>IP degree of protection to EN 60529; IEC 60529</b>	IP20
<b>Climatic requirements</b>	
$T_{min(IND)} \dots T_{max(IND)}$ (operating temperature)	
• Vertical installation	-10 ... +40 °C (14 ... 104 °F)
• Horizontal installation	-10 ... +55 °C (14 ... 131 °F)
<b>EMC requirements</b>	According to EN 45501
<b>Dimensions</b>	70 × 75 × 100 mm (2.76 × 2.95 × 3.94 inch)

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1241 communications module

### Overview



- For quick, high-performance serial data exchange via point-to-point connection
- Implemented protocols: ASCII, USS drive protocol, Modbus RTU, 3964(R)
- Additional protocols can also be loaded
- Simple parameterization with STEP 7 Basic

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>CM 1241 communications module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, CM 1241 communications module, RS422/485</b>	<b>6ES7241-1CH32-0XB0</b>
9-pin sub-D (female) supports Freeport	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, CM 1241 communications module, RS-232</b>	<b>6ES7241-1AH32-0XB0</b>
9-pin sub-D (pin), supports Freeport	
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Front flap set (spare part)</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps communication modules</b>	<b>6ES7291-1CC30-0XA0</b>
(Communications module front flap bottom & top) 4 units each	

3

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7241-1CH32-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7241-1AH32-0XB0</b>
	Communication Module cm 1241, RS422/485	Communication Module cm 1241, RS232
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CM 1241 RS 422 / 485	CM 1241 RS 232
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption, max.	220 mA; From backplane bus 5 V DC	200 mA; From backplane bus 5 V DC
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Interfaces/bus type	RS 422 / 485 (X.27)	RS 232C (V.24)
Number of interfaces	1	1
<b>Point-to-point connection</b>		
• Cable length, max.	1 000 m	10 m
<b>Integrated protocol driver</b>		
- Freeport	Yes	Yes
- ASCII	Yes; Available as library function	Yes; Available as library function
- Modbus RTU master	Yes	Yes
- Modbus RTU device	Yes	Yes
- USS	Yes; Available as library function	

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1241 communications module

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7241-1CH32-0XB0</b> Communication Module cm 1241, RS422/485	<b>6ES7241-1AH32-0XB0</b> Communication Module cm 1241, RS232
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Integrated protocols</b>		
<b>Freeport</b>		
- Telegram length, max.	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
- Bits per character	7 or 8	7 or 8
- Number of stop bits	1 (Standard), 2	1 (Standard), 2
- Parity	No parity (standard); even, uneven, mark (parity bit always 1); space (parity bit always 0)	No parity (standard); even, uneven, mark (parity bit always 1); space (parity bit always 0)
<b>3964 (R)</b>		
- Telegram length, max.	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
- Bits per character	7 or 8	7 or 8
- Number of stop bits	1 (Standard), 2	1 (Standard), 2
- Parity	No parity (standard); even, uneven, mark (parity bit always 1); space (parity bit always 0)	No parity (standard); even, uneven, mark (parity bit always 1); space (parity bit always 0)
<b>Modbus RTU master</b>		
- Address area	1 through 49 999 (Standard Modbus addressing)	1 through 49 999 (Standard Modbus addressing)
- max. number of devices	247; slave numbers 1 through 247, per MODBUS network segment maximum 32 devices, additional repeaters needed to expand the network to maximum configuration	247; slave numbers 1 through 247, per MODBUS network segment maximum 32 devices, additional repeaters needed to expand the network to maximum configuration
<b>Protocols/Modbus RTU device</b>		
- Address area	1 through 49 999 (Standard Modbus addressing)	1 through 49 999 (Standard Modbus addressing)
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• for status of the outputs	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes
KC approval	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	30 mm	30 mm
Height	100 mm	100 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	155 g	150 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CB 1241 RS485 communication board

### Overview



- For fast, high-performance serial data exchange via point-to-point connection
- Implemented protocols: ASCII, USS drive protocol, Modbus RTU
- Additional protocols can be loaded later
- Simple parameterization with STEP 7 Basic
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

### Ordering data

### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200, CB 1241 communication board**  
RS-485, terminal block, supports Freepoint

**6ES7241-1CH30-1XB0**

#### Accessories

#### Terminal block (spare part)

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, gold-plated I/O terminal block**

For signal board  
(4 units with 6 screws each)

**6ES7292-1BF30-0XA0**

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7241-1CH30-1XB0</b> Communication Board CB 1241, RS485
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CB 1241 RS 485
<b>Input current</b>	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	50 mA
<b>Interfaces</b>	
<b>Point-to-point connection</b>	
• Cable length, max.	1 000 m
<b>Integrated protocol driver</b>	
- Freepoint	Yes
- ASCII	Yes; Available as library function
- Modbus RTU master	Yes
- Modbus RTU device	Yes
- USS	Yes; Available as library function

Article number	<b>6ES7241-1CH30-1XB0</b> Communication Board CB 1241, RS485
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Integrated protocols</b>	
<b>Freepoint</b>	
- Telegram length, max.	1 kbyte
- Bits per character	7 or 8
- Number of stop bits	1 (Standard), 2
- Parity	No parity (standard); even, uneven, mark (parity bit always 1); space (parity bit always 0)
<b>3964 (R)</b>	
- Telegram length, max.	1 kbyte
- Bits per character	7 or 8
- Number of stop bits	1 (Standard), 2
- Parity	No parity (standard); even, uneven, mark (parity bit always 1); space (parity bit always 0)
<b>Modbus RTU master</b>	
- Address area	1 through 49 999 (Standard Modbus addressing)
- max. number of devices	247; slave numbers 1 through 247, per MODBUS network segment maximum 32 devices, additional repeaters needed to expand the network to maximum configuration
<b>Protocols/Modbus RTU device</b>	
- Address area	1 through 49 999 (Standard Modbus addressing)

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Communication

**CB 1241 RS485 communication board****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7241-1CH30-1XB0</b> Communication Board CB 1241, RS485
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
Marine approval	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7241-1CH30-1XB0</b> Communication Board CB 1241, RS485
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	38 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	21 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	40 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules  
Communication

## CM 1242-5

### Overview



DP-M	DP-S	FMS	PG/OP	S7
	●			

G\_IR10\_XV\_10322

The CM 1242-5 communications module is used to connect a SIMATIC S7-1200 to PROFIBUS as a DP slave and has the following characteristics:

- PROFIBUS DPV1 slave in accordance with IEC 61158
- Module replacement without PG supported
- Power is supplied via the backplane bus so that no extra cabling is required
- Support of all standard baud rates from 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps
- Compact industry-standard enclosure in S7-1200 design for mounting on a DIN rail
- Fast commissioning thanks to easy configuration using STEP 7 without additional programming overhead

The CM 1242-5 is intended for use in factory automation. Low-cost PROFIBUS-based automation solutions can be created on the basis of the SIMATIC S7-1200 for optimal production.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### CM 1242-5 communications module

Communications module for electrical connection of SIMATIC S7-1200 to PROFIBUS as a DP slave module

**6GK7242-5DX30-0XE0**

#### Accessories

#### PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 connection plug

With 90° cable outlet; with insulation displacement terminals, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

- Without programming device interface
- With programming device interface

**6ES7972-0BA52-0XA0**

**6ES7972-0BB52-0XA0**

#### PROFIBUS FC standard cable

2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, sold by the meter; delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

**6XV1830-0EH10**

#### PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool

Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable

**6GK1905-6AA00**

#### PROFIBUS bus terminal 12M

Bus terminal for connection of PROFIBUS stations up to 12 Mbps with connecting cable

**6GK1500-0AA10**

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1242-5

## Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7242-5DX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1242-5
<b>Transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9.6 kbit/s ... 12 Mbit/s
<b>Interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	0
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	1
• for power supply	0
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9-pin Sub-D socket (RS485)
<b>Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage 1 from backplane bus	5 V
consumed current	
• from backplane bus at DC at 5 V typical	0.15 A
power loss [W]	0.75 W
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	0 ... 45 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	0 ... 55 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>Design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module S7-1200 single width
width	30 mm
height	100 mm
depth	75 mm
net weight	0.115 kg
fastening method	
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes
• S7-300 rail mounting	No
• wall mounting	Yes

Article number	<b>6GK7242-5DX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1242-5
<b>Product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	3
<b>Performance data PROFIBUS DP</b>	
service as DP slave	
• DPV0	Yes
• DPV1	Yes
data volume	
• of the address range of the inputs as DP slave total	240 byte
• of the address range of the outputs as DP slave total	240 byte
<b>Performance data telecontrol</b>	
protocol is supported	
• TCP/IP	No
<b>Product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Basic/Professional
product function is supported	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
identification link	
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	89.58 kg
• during manufacturing	14.29 kg
• during operation	75.11 kg
• after end of life	0.18 kg
<b>Further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

### AS-Interface communication > CM 1243-2 AS-i Master

#### Overview



CM 1243-2 communications module for S7-1200

#### More information

Equipment Manual for AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module,

see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958>

AS-Interface I/O modules and other AS-Interface system components see Catalog IC 10, <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

More information see <https://www.siemens.com/as-interface>

The CM 1243-2 communications module is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-1200 and has the following features:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions in accordance with the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Indication of the operating state on the front of the device displayed via LED
- Display of operating mode, AS-Interface voltage faults, configuration faults and peripheral faults via LED behind the front flap
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-1200
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage: A standard 24 V power supply unit can be used in combination with the optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module.
- Configuration and diagnostics via the TIA Portal
- Improved performance with current firmware version V1.2

#### Design

The CM 1243-2 communications module is positioned to the left of the S7-1200 CPU and linked to the S7-1200 via lateral contacts.

It has:

- Terminals for two AS-i cables (internally jumpered) via two screw terminals
- One terminal for connection to the functional ground
- LEDs for indication of the operating state and fault statuses of the connected slaves

The screw terminals (included in scope of supply) can be removed to facilitate installation.

#### Function

The CM 1243-2 supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

The values of the digital AS-i slaves can be activated via the process image of the S7-1200. During configuration of the slaves in the TIA Portal, the values of the analog AS-i slaves can also be accessed directly in the process image.

If required, master calls can be performed with the data record interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the control panel of the CM 1243-2 in the TIA Portal.

The optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module (see page 3/144) has an integrated detection unit for detecting ground faults on the AS-Interface cable. The integrated overload protection also disconnects the AS-Interface cable if the drive current required exceeds 4 A. For more information on DCM 1271, see page 3/145 onwards.

#### Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial cybersecurity concept. Siemens products and solutions represent one component of such a concept.

For more information on industrial cyber-security, see <https://www.siemens.com/cybersecurity-industry>.

#### Configuration

The TIA Portal enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-Interface master and any connected slave modules.

When operated on a S7-1200 CPU with firmware version V4.0 or higher, the firmware version V1.1 (or higher) is required for the CM 1243-2.

#### Benefits

- More flexibility and versatility in the use of SIMATIC S7-1200 as the result of a significant increase in the number of digital and analog inputs/outputs available
- Very easy configuration and diagnostics of the AS-Interface via the TIA Portal
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply unit (see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/MWW/Catalog/Products/8200165?tree=CatalogTree>) possible without restrictions.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. For decoupling, the AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module is required, see Accessories, page 3/144 and page 3/145 onwards.
- LEDs for indication of fault statuses for fast diagnostics
- Monitoring of AS-Interface voltage facilitates diagnostics

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## AS-Interface communication > CM 1243-2 AS-i Master

### Application

The CM 1243-2 is the AS-Interface master connection for the SIMATIC S7-1200. Through connection to AS-Interface, the number of digital inputs and outputs available for the S7-1200 is greatly increased (max. 496 DI/496 DQ on the AS-Interface per CM).

The integrated analog value processing also makes the analog values available at the AS-Interface for the S7-1200. Up to 31 analog slaves with a standard address (each with up to four channels) or up to 62 analog slaves with an A/B address (each with up to two channels) are possible per CM.

### Operating conditions

- The CM 1243-2 communications module exchanges data with the S7-1200 CPU with a cycle time of 10 ms.
- The AS-i cycle time depends on the AS-i bus capacity and is up to 5 ms in the case of 31 slave addresses; for more information, see Equipment Manual for AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958>.
- For calculation of the maximum switching frequency at inputs/outputs of AS-i slaves, these cycle times and the runtime of the user program must be added up.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### CM 1243-2 communications module 3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0

- AS-Interface master for SIMATIC S7-1200
- Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0
- With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply)
- Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 30 x 100 x 75

#### Note:

The CM 1243-2 communications module is available as a SIPLUS version under article number 6AG1243-2AA30-7XB0 in the extended temperature range (from -25 to +70 °C) and for use in harsh environmental conditions (coated according to environment standard IEC 60721).

For more information, see page 3/167.

#### Accessories

#### DCM 1271 data decoupling module 3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0

- Max. current: 1 x 4 A
- With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply)
- Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 30 x 100 x 75

#### Screw terminals (spare part)

- With screw terminals, 5-pole, for AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module **3RK1901-3MA00**
- With screw terminals, 3-pole, for AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module for connecting the power supply unit **3RK1901-3MB00**

#### AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0 3RK1904-2AB02

- For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i specification V3.0
- For setting the AS-i address of standard slaves, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves)
- With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions
- Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15)
- Degree of protection IP40
- Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 84 x 195 x 35
- Scope of supply:
  - Addressing unit with four batteries
  - Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

### AS-Interface communication > DCM 1271 data decoupling module

#### Overview



DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200

#### More information

Manual for AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958>

More information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual for AS-Interface, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840>

AS-Interface I/O modules and other AS-Interface system components see Catalog IC 10, <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

More information see <https://www.siemens.com/as-interface>

With the aid of the DCM 1271 data decoupling module, the AS-Interface network can also be supplied with 24 V DC or 30 V DC from a standard power supply unit and the transmission of data and power can be realized along one cable.

The DCM 1271 data decoupling module has the same enclosure as an S7-1200 module and is therefore ideal for combining with the CM 1243-2 AS-i Master.

The DCM 1271 data decoupling module has no connection to the backplane bus of the SIMATIC S7-1200 and is not counted as a communications module when calculating the maximum configuration.

#### Features of the DCM 1271 data decoupling module

- Design: S7-1200, width 30 mm, degree of protection IP20
- Detachable terminals (included in scope of supply)
- Single data decoupling
- Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
- Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC, grounded or non-grounded
- Current limiting at 4 A
- Integrated ground-fault detection
- Diagnostic LEDs for ground faults and overloads
- Signaling contact for ground-fault detection

#### Ground-fault detection

The integrated ground fault detection works with a grounded and non-grounded supply: The connection of negative pole and ground (upstream from the data decoupling module) customary with 24 V DC power supplies is permitted. A ground fault to the negative or positive pole on the AS-Interface network (downstream of the data decoupling module) is identified and signaled via LED and a transistor output.

#### Benefits

- An existing standard power supply unit with 24 V DC or 30 V DC can be used for supplying AS-i networks
- The AS-Interface system can also be used in tightly budgeted applications because no AS-Interface power supply unit needs to be purchased
- Applications benefit in addition from the advantages of a modern bus system:
  - High level of standardization
  - Additional diagnostics and maintenance information
  - Faster commissioning

#### Application

The AS-Interface data decoupling module is designed for AS-Interface networks with 30 V or 24 V supply (AS-i Power24V).

Operation of an AS-i network with the data decoupling module and a 30 V standard power supply unit is technically equivalent to the use of an AS-Interface power supply unit and offers the service-proven features of AS-Interface for all applications.

AS-i Power24V uses a 24 V power supply unit in conjunction with a data decoupling module and is particularly suitable for

- Compact machines using AS-Interface input/output modules
- Applications in the control cabinet for AS-Interface integration of SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors using 3RA27 function modules

#### Note:

The power supply units must comply with the ES1 (IEC 62368-1) or PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage)/SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of < 250 mV<sub>pp</sub>, and must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V in the event of a fault.

We recommend

- SITOP power supplies, see Catalog KT 10.1, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655>
- PSN130S 30 V power supply units, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/WW/Catalog/Products/10174512?tree=CatalogTree>.

#### Note on AS-i Power24V:

The length of an AS-i Power24V network is restricted to 50 m in order to limit the voltage drop along the cable.

AS-i masters, AS-i slaves and the sensors and actuators supplied through the AS-i cable must be designed for the reduced voltage. Sensors and actuators for the standard voltage range of 10 to 30 V can be supplied with sufficient voltage.

Please also observe the requirements specified in "AS-i Power24V" for the operation of an AS-i Power24V network, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/WW/Catalog/Products/10057530?tree=CatalogTree>.

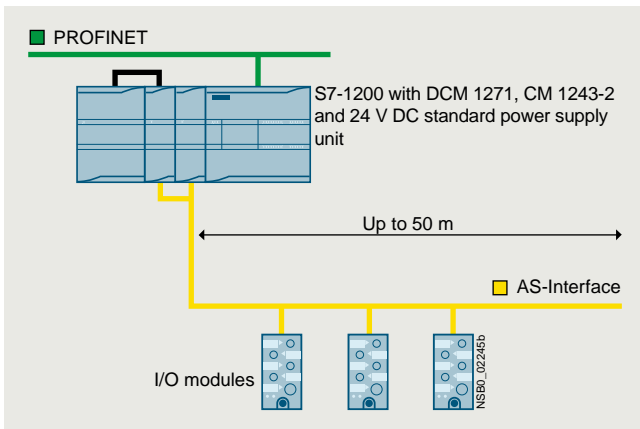
For more information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual for AS-Interface, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840>.

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

### AS-Interface communication > DCM 1271 data decoupling module



Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network with AS-Interface DCM 1271 data decoupling module

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### DCM 1271 data decoupling module

**3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0**

- Max. current: 1 x 4 A
- With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply)
- Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 30 x 100 x 75

##### Accessories

##### Screw terminals (spare part)

- With screw terminals, 5-pole, for AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module
- With screw terminals, 3-pole, for AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module for connecting the power supply unit

**3RK1901-3MA00**

**3RK1901-3MB00**

##### CM 1243-2 communications module

**3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0**

- AS-Interface master for SIMATIC S7-1200
- Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0
- With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply)
- Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 30 x 100 x 75

For more information, see page 3/143 onwards.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1243-5

### Overview



DP-M	DP-S	FMS	PG/OP	S7
●			●	●

G. J. K. D. XX-10323

The CM 1243-5 communications module is used to connect a SIMATIC S7-1200 to PROFIBUS as a DP master and has the following characteristics:

- PROFIBUS DP-V1 master in accordance with IEC 61158
- Support of up to 16 PROFIBUS DP slaves
- Communication with other S7 controllers based on S7 communication
- Allows programming devices and operator panels with PROFIBUS interfaces to be connected to the SIMATIC S7-1200
- Module replacement without PG supported
- Support of all standard baud rates from 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps
- Compact industrial enclosure in SIMATIC S7-1200 design for mounting on a standard DIN rail
- Fast commissioning thanks to easy configuration using STEP 7 without additional programming overhead

The CM 1243-5 is intended for use in factory automation. Low-cost PROFIBUS-based automation solutions can be created on the basis of the SIMATIC S7-1200 for optimal production.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### CM 1243-5 communications module

Communications module for electrical connection of SIMATIC S7-1200 to PROFIBUS as a DPV1 master

**6GK7243-5DX30-0XE0**

#### Accessories

##### PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 connection plug

With 90° cable outlet; with insulation displacement terminals, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

- Without programming device interface
- With programming device interface

**6ES7972-0BA52-0XA0**

**6ES7972-0BB52-0XA0**

##### PROFIBUS FC standard cable

2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, sold by the meter; delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

**6XV1830-0EH10**

##### PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool

Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable

**6GK1905-6AA00**

##### PROFIBUS bus terminal 12M

Bus terminal for connection of PROFIBUS stations up to 12 Mbps with connecting cable

**6GK1500-0AA10**

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1243-5

## Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7243-5DX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1243-5
<b>Transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9.6 kbit/s ... 12 Mbit/s
<b>Interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	0
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	1
• for power supply	1
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9-pin Sub-D socket (RS485)
• for power supply	3-pole terminal block
<b>Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage external	24 V
supply voltage external at DC rated value	24 V
relative positive tolerance at DC at 24 V	20 %
relative negative tolerance at DC at 24 V	20 %
consumed current	
• from external supply voltage at DC at 24 V typical	0.1 A
power loss [W]	2.4 W
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	0 ... 45 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	0 ... 55 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>Design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module S7-1200 single width
width	30 mm
height	100 mm
depth	75 mm
net weight	0.134 kg
fastening method	
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes
• S7-300 rail mounting	No
• wall mounting	Yes
<b>Product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	3
<b>Performance data PROFIBUS DP</b>	
service as DP master	
• DPV1	Yes
number of DP slaves	
• on DP master operable	32
data volume	

Article number	<b>6GK7243-5DX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1243-5
• of the address range of the inputs as DP master total	512 byte
• of the address range of the outputs as DP master total	512 byte
• of the address range of the inputs per DP slave	244 byte
• of the address range of the outputs per DP slave	244 byte
• of the address range of the diagnostic data per DP slave service as DP slave	240 byte
• DPV0	No
• DPV1	No
<b>Performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	8; max. 4 connections to other S7 stations
• with PG connections maximum	1
• with PG/OP connections maximum	3
<b>Performance data multi-protocol mode</b>	
number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	
• without DP maximum	8
• with DP maximum	8
<b>Performance data telecontrol</b>	
protocol is supported	
• TCP/IP	No
<b>Product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Basic/Professional
product function is supported identification link	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	89.58 kg
• during manufacturing	14.29 kg
• during operation	75.11 kg
• after end of life	0.18 kg
<b>Further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

### CSM 1277 unmanaged

#### Overview



- Unmanaged switch for connecting a SIMATIC S7-1200 to an Industrial Ethernet network with a line, tree or star topology
- Multiplication of Ethernet interfaces on a SIMATIC S7-1200 for additional connection of up to three programming devices, operator controls, and further Ethernet nodes
- Simple, space-saving mounting on the SIMATIC S7-1200 DIN rail
- Low-cost solution for implementing small, local Ethernet networks
- Connection without any problems using RJ45 standard plug connectors
- Simple and fast status display via LEDs on the device
- Integral autocrossover function permits use of uncrossed connecting cables

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### CSM 1277

##### compact switch module

Unmanaged switch for the connection of a SIMATIC S7-1200 and as many as three other nodes to an Industrial Ethernet operating at 10/100 Mbps;  
4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, LED diagnostics, S7-1200 module including electronic equipment manual on CD-ROM

**6GK7277-1AA10-0AA0**

##### SIPLUS NET CSM 1277 compact switch module

Unmanaged switch for the connection of a SIPLUS S7-1200 and as many as three other nodes to an Industrial Ethernet operating at 10/100 Mbps  
4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, LED diagnostics, S7-1200 module including electronic equipment manual on CD-ROM

**6AG1277-1AA10-4AA0**

#### Accessories

##### IE FC TP trailing cable 2 x 2 (type C)

4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug 180/90 for use in cable carriers; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval;  
sold by the meter;  
max. delivery unit 1000 m,  
minimum order quantity 20 m

**6XV1840-3AH10**

##### IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2

RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables;  
180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface

- 1 pack = 1 unit
- 1 pack = 10 units
- 1 pack = 50 units

**6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0**  
**6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0**  
**6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0**

##### IE FC RJ45 outlet

For connection of Industrial Ethernet FC cables and TP cords;  
graded prices from 10 and 50 units

**6GK1901-1FC00-0AA0**

##### IE TP cord RJ45/RJ45

- TP cord pre-assembled with 2 RJ45 plugs;  
length: 0.5 m
- TP cable 4 x 2 with 2 RJ45 plugs;  
length: 0.5 m

**6XV1850-2GE50**

**6XV1870-3QE50**

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CSM 1277 unmanaged

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7277-1AA10-0AA0</b>
<b>Product type designation</b>	
product brand name	SCALANCE
product type designation	CSM 1277
<b>Transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s
<b>Interfaces for communication integrated</b>	
number of electrical connections	4
• for network components or terminal equipment	
number of 100 Mbit/s SC ports	0
• for multimode	
<b>Interfaces other</b>	
number of electrical connections	1
• for power supply	
type of electrical connection	3-pole terminal block
• for power supply	
<b>Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage 1 of the supply voltage	DC
• supply voltage 1 rated value	24 V
• power loss [W] 1 rated value	1.6 W
• supply voltage 1 rated value	19.2 ... 28.8 V
• consumed current 1 maximum	0.07 A
• type of electrical connection 1 for power supply	3-pole terminal block
• product component 1 fusing at power supply input	Yes
• fuse protection type 1 at input for supply voltage	0, A / 60 V
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	0 ... 60 °C
• during operation	
• during storage	
• during transport	
ambient temperature in horizontal mounting position during operation	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity	95 %
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	
protection class IP	IP20
<b>Design, dimensions and weights</b>	
design	SIMATIC S7-1200 device design
width	45 mm
height	100 mm
depth	75 mm
net weight	0.15 kg
fastening method	Yes
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	
• wall mounting	
• S7-300 rail mounting	
• S7-1500 rail mounting	
<b>Product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of automatically learnable MAC addresses	No
<b>Product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
product function	No
• multiport mirroring	
• CoS	
• switch-managed	No
PROFINET conformity class	

Article number	<b>6GK7277-1AA10-0AA0</b>
<b>Product functions redundancy</b>	
product function	Yes
• Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP)/operation in the PRP-network	
• Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP)/Redundant Network Access (RNA)	No
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
certificate of suitability	Yes
• CE marking	
• UKCA marking	
• EC Declaration of Conformity EN 61010, IEC 61010-1, UL 61010A-1	
• cULus approval	Yes
• KC approval	No
• Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM) standard	Yes
• for EMC interference emission	EN 61000-6-4 (Class A)
• for immunity to EMC	EN 61000-6-2
• for safety from CSA and UL	UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>	
certificate of suitability	Yes
• ATEX	
• UKEX	Yes
• IECEX	Yes
• CCC for hazardous zone according to GB standard	Yes
• FM registration	Yes
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals other</b>	
certificate of suitability	Yes
• RoHS conformity	
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>	
Marine classification association	Yes
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	
• French marine classification society (BV)	Yes
• DNV GL	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	Yes
• Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK)	Yes
• Polski Rejestr Statkow (PRS)	No
• Royal Institution of Naval Architects (RINA)	No
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
• total	
• during manufacturing	
• during operation	
• after end of life	
<b>Product functions general</b>	
MTBF	273 a
reference code	KF
• according to IEC 81346-2	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KFE
Warranty period	5 a
product function is supported	
identification link	

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CSM 1277 unmanaged

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7277-1AA10-0AA0</b>
<b>Further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAX-Download-Manager	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1243-1

### Overview



The CP 1243-1 communications processor is used for connecting the SIMATIC S7-1200 to telecontrol centers via remote networks and telecontrol protocols (DNP3, IEC 60870-5-104, TeleControl Basic), and for safe communication via IP-based networks.

The CP has the following features:

- Ethernet-based connection to TeleControl Server Basic, e.g. via internet
- Data transfer of measured values, control variables, or alarms optimized for telecontrol systems
- Automatic sending of alert emails
- Data buffering of up to 64 000 values ensures a secure database even with temporary connection failures
- Secure communication via VPN connections based on IPsec
- Access protection via stateful inspection firewall
- Support of SINEMA Remote Connect with autoconfiguration
- Clearly laid out LED signaling for fast and easy diagnostics
- Compact industrial enclosure in S7-1200 design for mounting on a DIN rail
- Fast commissioning thanks to easy configuration using STEP 7

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### CP 1243-1 communications processor

CP 1243-1 communications processor for connecting SIMATIC S7-1200 as an additional Ethernet interface and for connection to control centers via telecontrol protocols (DNP3, IEC 60870, TeleControl Basic), security (firewall, VPN)

6GK7243-1BX30-0XE0

#### Accessories

#### CSM 1277 compact switch module

Unmanaged switch for connecting a SIMATIC S7-1200 and up to three further nodes to Industrial Ethernet with 10/100 Mbps; 4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, LED diagnostics, S7-1200 module including electronic Equipment Manual on CD-ROM

6GK7277-1AA10-0AA0

#### IE FC RJ45 plugs

RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables

#### IE FC RJ45 plug 180

180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPU with Industrial Ethernet interface

- 1 pack = 1 unit
- 1 pack = 10 units
- 1 pack = 50 units

6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0

#### IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 (type A)

4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE F RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

6XV1840-2AH10

#### IE FC stripping tool

Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables

6GK1901-1GA00

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1243-1

## Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7243-1BX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1243-1
<b>Transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface	10 ... 100 Mbit/s
<b>Interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	1
• for power supply	0
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	RJ45 port
<b>Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage 1 from backplane bus	5 V
consumed current	
• from backplane bus at DC at 5 V typical	0.25 A
power loss [W]	1.25 W
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-20 ... +60 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-20 ... +70 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>Design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module S7-1200 single width
width	30 mm
height	110 mm
depth	75 mm
net weight	0.122 kg
fastening method	
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes
• wall mounting	Yes
<b>Product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	3
<b>Product functions cloud connectivity</b>	
protocol is supported	
• Message Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT)	Yes
• Advanced Message Queuing Protocol (AMQP)	No
product function for cloud connectivity	
• trigger management	Yes
• time stamping	Yes
product feature for cloud connectivity buffered message frame memory	No
number of active connections for cloud connectivity	1
number of data points per device maximum	500

Article number	<b>6GK7243-1BX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1243-1
<b>Performance data open communication</b>	
number of possible connections for open communication	
• by means of T blocks maximum	like CPU
<b>Performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	like CPU
<b>Performance data IT functions</b>	
number of possible connections	
• as email client maximum	1
<b>Performance data telecontrol</b>	
suitability for use	
• node station	No
• substation	Yes
• TIM control center	No
control center connection	For use with TeleControl Server Basic, WinCC and PCS7 supported
• by means of a permanent connection	
• note	Connection to SCADA system via Telecontrol Server Basic and Standard Telecontrol protocols
protocol is supported	
• DNP3	Yes
• IEC 60870-5	Yes
product function data buffering if connection is aborted	Yes; 64,000 events
number of data points per station maximum	500
number of stations for direct communication with Telecontrol Server Basic	
• in send direction maximum	3
• in receive direction maximum	15
<b>Performance data teleservice</b>	
diagnostics function online	Yes
diagnostics with SIMATIC STEP 7	
product function	
• program download with SIMATIC STEP 7	Yes
• remote firmware update	Yes
<b>Product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Basic/Professional
product function is supported	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
identification link	
<b>Product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes
<b>Product functions security</b>	
firewall version	stateful inspection
product function with VPN connection	IPsec, SINEMA RC
type of encryption algorithms with VPN connection	AES-256, AES-192, AES-128, 3DES-168
type of authentication procedure with VPN connection	Preshared key (PSK), X.509v3 certificates
type of hashing algorithms with VPN connection	MD5, SHA-1, SHA-2
number of possible connections with VPN connection	8
product function	

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Communication

**CP 1243-1****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK7243-1BX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1243-1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>password protection for Web applications</li> <li>password protection for teleservice access</li> <li>encrypted data transmission</li> <li>ACL - IP-based</li> <li>ACL - IP-based for PLC/routing</li> <li>switch-off of non-required services</li> <li>blocking of communication via physical ports</li> <li>log file for unauthorized access</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> <li>No</li> </ul>
<b>Product functions time</b>	
protocol is supported	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NTP</li> <li>NTP (secure)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>
time synchronization	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>from NTP-server</li> <li>from control center</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>according to IEC 81346-2:2019</li> </ul>	KEC

Article number	<b>6GK7243-1BX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1243-1
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
<b>Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>total</li> <li>during manufacturing</li> <li>during operation</li> <li>after end of life</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>89.58 kg</li> <li>14.29 kg</li> <li>75.11 kg</li> <li>0.18 kg</li> </ul>
<b>Further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors</li> <li>to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool</li> <li>to website: Industrial communication</li> <li>to web page: SiePortal</li> <li>to website: Image database</li> <li>to website: CAx-Download-Manager</li> <li>to website: Industry Online Support</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a></li> <li><a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a></li> <li><a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a></li> <li><a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a></li> <li><a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a></li> <li><a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a></li> <li><a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a></li> </ul>

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

### CP 1243-7 LTE

#### Overview



CP 1243-7 LTE is used to connect the S7-1200 to a mobile wireless 4th Generation LTE (Long Term Evolution) network. The increased data transfer rates compared to GPRS and widespread introduction of LTE open up new areas of application. The CP1243-7 is characterized by the following properties:

- 1 connection to LTE (4G) mobile wireless network (various versions for EU and North America)
- Integration into telecontrol applications via IEC60870-5-104, DNP3 or Telecontrol Server Basic
- Data transfer of measured values, control variables or alarms optimized for telecontrol systems
- Operation with fixed IP addresses and dynamic IP addresses with standard cellular phone contract
- Time synchronization based on NTP (Network Time Protocol)
- "On-demand" connection setup via voice call or SMS
- Sending and receiving of SMS
- Teleservice access with STEP 7 to substations via mobile wireless networks
- Compact industrial enclosure in S7-1200 design for mounting on a DIN rail
- Temperature range in operation: -20 °C to +70 °C
- DIN rail mounting
- Diagnostics LEDs (overall status and details)
- Integrated security functions (VPN and firewall)
- Access to the CPU web server
- Fast commissioning thanks to easy configuration using STEP 7
- Data buffering of up to 64 000 values ensures a secure database even with temporary connection failures
- Support of SINEMA Remote Connect with autoconfiguration

#### Ordering data

##### CP 1243-7 LTE communications processor

Communications processor for connecting SIMATIC S7-1200 to TeleControl Server Basic via LTE mobile wireless network

- **CP 1243-7 LTE EU**  
Frequencies in European band: 700, 1700 MHz
- **CP 1243-7 LTE US**  
Frequencies in North American band: 800, 1800, 2600 MHz

##### Accessories

##### ANT794-4MR antenna

Omnidirectional antenna for GSM (2G), UMTS (3G) and LTE (4G) networks; omnidirectional; weatherproof for indoor and outdoor use; 5 m connecting cable with fixed connection to antenna; SMA plug; including mounting bracket, screws, wall plugs

#### Article No.

6GK7243-7KX30-0XE0

6GK7243-7SX30-0XE0

6NH9860-1AA00

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1243-7 LTE

## Technical specifications

Article number	6GK7243-7KX30-0XE0	6GK7243-7SX30-0XE0
product type designation	CP 1243-7 LTE EU	CP 1243-7 LTE US
<b>Transfer rate</b>		
transfer rate		
• for LTE transmission		
- with downlink maximum	42 Mbit/s	42 Mbit/s
- with uplink maximum	5.76 Mbit/s	5.76 Mbit/s
<b>Interfaces</b>		
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	0	0
number of electrical connections		
• for external antenna(s)	1	1
• for power supply	1	1
number of slots		
• for SIM cards	1	1
type of electrical connection		
• for external antenna(s)	SMA socket (50 ohms)	SMA socket (50 ohms)
• for power supply	3-pole terminal block	3-pole terminal block
slot version		
• for SIM card	Standard	Standard
<b>Wireless technology</b>		
type of mobile wireless service is supported		
• SMS	Yes	Yes
• GPRS	Yes	Yes
•	GPRS (Multislot Class 10)	GPRS (Multislot Class 10)
type of wireless network is supported		
• GSM	Yes	Yes
• UMTS	Yes	Yes
• LTE	Yes	Yes
operating frequency		
• 850 MHz		Yes
• 1900 MHz		Yes
operating frequency for GSM transmission	operating frequency for GSM transmission 900 MHz, operating frequency for GSM transmission 1800 MHz	
operating frequency with UMTS transmission	operating frequency with UMTS transmission 900 MHz, operating frequency with UMTS transmission 2100 MHz	
operating frequency for LTE transmission	operating frequency for LTE transmission 800 MHz, operating frequency for LTE transmission 1800 MHz, operating frequency for LTE transmission 2600 MHz	operating frequency for LTE transmission 700 MHz, operating frequency for LTE transmission 1700 MHz

Article number	6GK7243-7KX30-0XE0	6GK7243-7SX30-0XE0
product type designation	CP 1243-7 LTE EU	CP 1243-7 LTE US
<b>Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>		
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC	DC
supply voltage external	24 V	24 V
supply voltage external at DC rated value	24 V	24 V
relative positive tolerance at DC at 24 V	20 %	20 %
relative negative tolerance at DC at 24 V	20 %	20 %
consumed current		
• from external supply voltage at DC at 24 V typical	0.1 A	0.1 A
• from external supply voltage at DC at 24 V maximum	0.22 A	0.22 A
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature		
• for vertical installation during operation	-20 ... +60 °C	-20 ... +60 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-20 ... +70 °C	-20 ... +70 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity		
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %	95 %
protection class IP	IP20	IP20
<b>Design, dimensions and weights</b>		
module format	Compact module S7-1200 single width	Compact module S7-1200 single width
width	30 mm	30 mm
height	100 mm	100 mm
depth	75 mm	75 mm
net weight	0.133 kg	0.133 kg
fastening method		
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• S7-300 rail mounting	No	No
• wall mounting	Yes	Yes
<b>Product features, product functions, product components general</b>		
number of units		
• per CPU maximum	3	3
<b>Product functions cloud connectivity</b>		
protocol is supported		
• Message Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT)	Yes	Yes
• Advanced Message Queuing Protocol (AMQP)	No	No
product function for cloud connectivity		
• trigger management	Yes	Yes
• time stamping	Yes	Yes
product feature for cloud connectivity buffered message frame memory	No	No
number of active connections for cloud connectivity	1	1
number of data points per device maximum	500	500

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1243-7 LTE

## Technical specifications

Article number	6GK7243-7KX30-0XE0	6GK7243-7SX30-0XE0
product type designation	CP 1243-7 LTE EU	CP 1243-7 LTE US
<b>Performance data</b>		
number of users/telephone numbers definable maximum	10	10
<b>Performance data open communication</b>		
number of possible connections for open communication		
• by means of T blocks maximum	like CPU	like CPU
<b>Performance data IT functions</b>		
number of possible connections		
• as email client maximum	1	1
<b>Performance data telecontrol</b>		
suitability for use		
• substation	Yes	Yes
control center connection	Telecontrol Server Basic	Telecontrol Server Basic
• by means of a permanent connection	supported	supported
• by means of demand-oriented connection	supported	supported
• note	Connection to SCADA system using OPC interface	Connection to SCADA system using OPC interface
protocol is supported		
• DNP3	Yes	Yes
• IEC 60870-5	Yes	Yes
product function data buffering if connection is aborted	Yes; 64,000 events	Yes; 64,000 events
number of stations for direct communication with Telecontrol Server Basic		
• in send direction maximum	3	3
• in receive direction maximum	15	15
<b>Performance data teleservice</b>		
diagnostics function online diagnostics with SIMATIC STEP 7	Yes	Yes
product function		
• program download with SIMATIC STEP 7	Yes	Yes
• remote firmware update	Yes	Yes
<b>Product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>		
configuration software		
• required	STEP 7 Basic/Professional	STEP 7 Basic/Professional
product function is supported identification link	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022	
<b>Product functions diagnostics</b>		
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes	Yes

Article number	6GK7243-7KX30-0XE0	6GK7243-7SX30-0XE0
product type designation	CP 1243-7 LTE EU	CP 1243-7 LTE US
<b>Product functions security</b>		
firewall version	stateful inspection	stateful inspection
product function with VPN connection	IPsec, SINEMA RC	IPsec, SINEMA RC
type of encryption algorithms with VPN connection	AES-256, AES-192, AES-128, 3DES-168, DES-56	AES-256, AES-192, AES-128, 3DES-168, DES-56
type of authentication procedure with VPN connection	Preshared key (PSK), X.509v3 certificates	Preshared key (PSK), X.509v3 certificates
type of hashing algorithms with VPN connection	MD5, SHA-1	MD5, SHA-1
number of possible connections with VPN connection	1	1
product function		
• password protection for teleservice access	Yes	Yes
• encrypted data transmission	Yes	Yes
<b>Product functions time</b>		
protocol is supported		
• NTP	Yes	Yes
time synchronization		
• from control center	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
reference code		
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC	KEC
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>		
global warming potential [CO2 eq]		
• total	180.78 kg	180.78 kg
• during manufacturing	15.34 kg	15.34 kg
• during operation	165.23 kg	165.23 kg
• after end of life	0.21 kg	0.21 kg
<b>Further information internet links</b>		
internet link		
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

### CP 1243-8 IRC

#### Overview



The CP 1243-8 IRC (Industrial Remote Communication) communications processor is used for connecting a SIMATIC S7-1200 via the SINAUT ST7 telecontrol protocol to higher-level ST7 stations or to an ST7 control center. The CP 1243-8 IRC (as of HW2 and firmware V3.0) also offers connection to a DNP3 or IEC-capable control center via a corresponding open DNP3 or IEC 60870-5-104 telecontrol protocol. The CP 1243-8 IRC (as of HW2 and firmware V3.0) also offers connection to a DNP3 or IEC-capable control center via a corresponding open DNP3 or IEC 60870-5-104 telecontrol protocol.

The CP has the following features:

- Support for telecontrol protocol SINAUT ST7, DNP3, IEC 60870-5-104
- Two WAN connections for selecting the communication paths:
  - Ethernet-based connection: RJ45 port on the module for connecting external routers, e.g. SCALANCE M
  - Additional connection configurable via plug-in TS modules
- Both WAN interfaces can also be operated simultaneously: Route redundancy
- Data transfer of measured values, control variables, or alarms optimized for telecontrol systems
- Automatic transmission of alarms per email or text message
- Time synchronization based on NTP (Network Time Protocol) or via the SINAUT system
- Data buffering of up to 16,000 data frames prevents data loss in the event of temporary connection failures
- Secure communication via VPN connections based on IPsec
- Access protection via Stateful Inspection Firewall
- Support of SINEMA Remote Connect with autoconfiguration
- Fast and simple diagnostics via clear LED indicators, STEP 7 and web browser
- Compact industrial enclosure in S7-1200 design for mounting on a DIN rail

The integrated Ethernet interface and the option of using the TS modules provide flexible connection options for the CP.

The following TS modules are available:

- TS module RS232
- TS module MODEM
- TS module ISDN

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### CP 1243-8 IRC communications processor

6GK7243-8RX30-0XE0

Communications processor for connecting a SIMATIC S7-1200 via the SINAUT ST7 telecontrol protocol to higher-level ST7 stations or to an ST7 control center, or a DNP3 or IEC-capable control center via corresponding DNP3 or IEC 60870-5-104 open telecontrol protocols

##### Accessories

##### SINAUT engineering software V5.5 + SP3

6NH7997-0CA55-0AA0

On CD, consisting of:

- SINAUT ST7/DNP3 configuration and diagnostic software for STEP 7 V5.6
- SINAUT TD7 block library
- Electronic manual in German and English

##### SINAUT engineering software V5.5; Upgrade from V5.0, V5.1, V5.2, V5.3 or V5.4

6NH7997-0CA55-0GA0

##### TeleService modules

Connection to TS Adapter IE Basic/Advanced or CP 1243-8 IRC. Power supply via TS Adapter IE Basic/Advanced or CP 1243-8 IRC

##### TS module RS232

6ES7972-0MS00-0XA0

##### TS module MODEM

6ES7972-0MM00-0XA0

##### CSM 1277 compact switch module

6GK7277-1AA10-0AA0

Unmanaged switch for connecting a SIMATIC S7-1200 and up to three further nodes to Industrial Ethernet with 10/100 Mbps; 4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, LED diagnostics, S7-1200 module including electronic Equipment Manual on CD-ROM

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1243-8 IRC

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7243-8RX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1243-8 IRC
<b>Transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface	10 ... 100 Mbit/s
• at the 2nd interface	0.3 ... 115.2 kbit/s
<b>Interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	1
• for power supply	1
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	RJ45 port
type of electrical connection	
• at interface 2 for external data transmission	Interface to the TS Module
• for power supply	3-pole terminal block
<b>Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage 1 from backplane bus	5 V
supply voltage external	24 V
supply voltage external	19.2 ... 28.8 V
supply voltage external at DC rated value	24 V
supply voltage external at DC rated value	19.2 ... 28.8 V
consumed current	
• from backplane bus at DC at 5 V typical	0.25 A
• from external supply voltage at DC at 24 V typical	0.1 A
power loss [W]	2.4 W; 1.25 W from S7-1200 backplane without TS module. 2.4 W from 24 V DC external with TS module
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-20 ... +60 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-20 ... +70 °C
• during storage	-40 ... -70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20

Article number	<b>6GK7243-8RX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1243-8 IRC
<b>Design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module S7-1200 single width
width	30 mm
height	110 mm
depth	75 mm
net weight	0.122 kg
fastening method	
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes
• S7-300 rail mounting	No
• wall mounting	Yes
<b>Product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	1
• note	One CP pluggable on left side of CPU, one TS Module pluggable left side of CP.
<b>Product functions cloud connectivity</b>	
protocol is supported	
• Message Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT)	Yes
• Advanced Message Queuing Protocol (AMQP)	No
product function for cloud connectivity	
• trigger management	Yes
• time stamping	Yes
product feature for cloud connectivity buffered message frame memory	No
number of active connections for cloud connectivity	1
number of data points per device maximum	500
<b>Performance data open communication</b>	
number of possible connections for open communication	
• by means of T blocks maximum	like CPU
<b>Performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	Configured S7-Connection for S7-Communication
• with PG connections maximum	2
• with OP connections maximum	1
service	
• SINAUT ST7 via S7 communication	Yes

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1243-8 IRC

## Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7243-8RX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1243-8 IRC
<b>Performance data IT functions</b>	
number of possible connections	
• as email client maximum	1
<b>Performance data telecontrol</b>	
suitability for use	
• node station	No
• substation	Yes
• TIM control center	No
• note	Ethernet and TS Module can be operated in parallel
control center connection	control center with ST7 function supported
• by means of a permanent connection	
protocol is supported	
• DNP3	Yes
• IEC 60870-5	Yes
• SINAUT ST7 protocol	Yes
product function data buffering if connection is aborted	Yes; DNP3, IEC60870-5: 64000 events, SINAUT ST7: 16000 telegrams
number of data points per station maximum	500
transmission format	
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol with multi-master polling 10-bit	Yes
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol with polling or spontaneous 10-bit or 11-bit	Yes
operating mode for scanning of data transmission	
• with dedicated line/radio link with SINAUT ST7 protocol	Polling
• with dial-up network with SINAUT ST7 protocol	spontaneous
hamming distance	
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol	4
<b>Performance data teleservice</b>	
diagnostics function online diagnostics with SIMATIC STEP 7	Yes
product function	
• program download with SIMATIC STEP 7	Yes
• remote firmware update	Yes
<b>Product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
protocol is supported	
• SNMP v3	Yes
• DCP	Yes
configuration software	
• required	SINAUT ES V5.5 and STEP7 V13 SP1 or higher
• for PG configuring required SINAUT ST7 configuration software for PG	Yes
product function is supported identification link	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
<b>Product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes

Article number	<b>6GK7243-8RX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1243-8 IRC
<b>Product functions security</b>	
firewall version	stateful inspection
operating mode Virtual Private Network (VPN)	Yes
product function with VPN connection	IPsec, SINEMA RC
type of encryption algorithms with VPN connection	AES-256, AES-192, AES-128, 3DES-168, DES-56
type of authentication procedure with VPN connection	Preshared key (PSK), X.509v3 certificates
type of hashing algorithms with VPN connection	MD5, SHA-1
number of possible connections with VPN connection	8
product function	
• password protection for teleservice access	No
• encrypted data transmission	Yes
• MSC client via GPRS modem with MSC capability	Yes
protocol	
• is supported MSC protocol	Yes
• with Virtual Private Network MSC is supported	TCP/IP
key length for MSC with Virtual Private Network	128 bit
number of possible connections	
• as MSC client with VPN connection	1
• as MSC server with VPN connection	0
<b>Product functions time</b>	
protocol is supported	
• NTP	Yes
time synchronization	
• from NTP-server	Yes
• from control center	Yes
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration global warming potential [CO2 eq]	Yes
• total	89.58 kg
• during manufacturing	14.29 kg
• during operation	75.11 kg
• after end of life	0.18 kg
<b>Further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

### SIMATIC RF120C

#### Overview



The SIMATIC RF120C is a communications module for connecting the SIMATIC identification systems directly to the SIMATIC S7-1200. The readers of the RF200/300/1000 RFID systems as well as the MV300/400/500 optical readers can be operated on the SIMATIC RF120C.

Integration into the TIA Portal and the uniform plug-in connection systems permit fast and simple commissioning.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC RF120C communications module</b> Integrated in the S7-1200 PLC for connection of a reader	<b>6GT2002-0LA00</b>
<b>Accessories for all readers</b> <b>Reader cable for SIMATIC RF200 / RF300 / MV400</b> PUR material, trailable, straight reader connector  2 m 5 m 10 m	<b>6GT2091-4LH20</b> <b>6GT2091-4LH50</b> <b>6GT2091-4LN10</b>
<b>Connecting cable for SIMATIC RF1000</b> Prefabricated RS232, between RF1040R or RF1070R and RF120C; black, length 2 m	<b>6GT2891-6UH20</b>
<b>Connecting cable for SIMATIC MV320</b> Pre-assembled, between RF120C and MV320, coiled, length 5 m, usable length 1.6 to 4 m	<b>6GT2191-1BH50</b>
<b>Accessories for extended use</b> <b>Extension cable for all readers</b> PUR material, trailable.  2 m, straight plug 5 m, straight plug 10 m, straight plug 20 m, straight plug 50 m, straight plug 2 m, plug angled at reader 5 m, plug angled at reader 10 m, plug angled at reader	<b>6GT2891-4FH20</b> <b>6GT2891-4FH50</b> <b>6GT2891-4FN10</b> <b>6GT2891-4FN20</b> <b>6GT2891-4FN50</b> <b>6GT2891-4JH20</b> <b>6GT2891-4JH50</b> <b>6GT2891-4JN10</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SIMATIC RF120C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GT2002-0LA00</b>
product type designation	RF120C communication module
suitability for operation	SIMATIC S7-1200 together with RF200/300/1000, MV300/400/500, MOBY D/U
<b>Transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate at the point-to-point connection serial maximum	115.2 kbit/s
<b>Interfaces</b>	
design of the interface for point-to-point connection	RS422/RS232
number of readers connectable	1
type of electrical connection	
• of the backplane bus	S7-1200 backplane bus
• for supply voltage	Screw terminals
design of the interface to the reader for communication	sub-D, 9-pin, female
<b>Mechanical data</b>	
material	Xantar MX 1094
color	Ti-grey 24L01
tightening torque of the screw for securing the equipment maximum	0.45 N·m
<b>Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
supply voltage at DC	
• rated value	24 V
•	20 ... 30 V
consumed current	
• at DC at 24 V without connected devices typical	0.03 A
• from supply voltage 1L+ maximum	1 A
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• during operation	0 ... 55 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
protection class IP	IP20
shock resistance	According to IEC 61131-2
shock acceleration	300 m/s <sup>2</sup>
vibrational acceleration	100 m/s <sup>2</sup>
<b>Design, dimensions and weights</b>	
width	30 mm
height	100 mm
depth	75 mm
net weight	0.15 kg
fastening method	S7-1200 rack
wire length for RS 422 interface maximum	1 000 m

Article number	<b>6GT2002-0LA00</b>
product type designation	RF120C communication module
<b>Product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
display version	4 LEDs for reader connection, 1 LED for device status
product function addressable transponder file handler	No
protocol is supported	
• S7 communication	Yes
<b>Product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
type of parameterization	HSP, TO
type of programming	ID profile, library with functions
type of computer-switched communication	acyclic communication
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
certificate of suitability	CE, FCC, cULus, KCC, C-Tick, FM
certificate of suitability	
• IECEx	Yes
• for IECEx as marking	Ex: II 3G Ex nAA IIC T4 Gc
MTBF	196 a
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
product function is supported	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
identification link	
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	35.74 kg
• during manufacturing	16 kg
• during operation	19.61 kg
• after end of life	0.13 kg
<b>Further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: identification and localization systems	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/ident">https://www.siemens.com/ident</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

## SIPLUS CM 1241 communications modules

### Overview



- For fast, high-performance serial data exchange via point-to-point coupling
- Implemented protocols: ASCII, USS drive protocol, Modbus RTU
- Additional protocols can also be loaded
- Simple parameterization with STEP 7 Basic

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS CM 1241 communications module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C

Communications module for point-to-point connection, with one RS232 interface

Communications module for point-to-point connection, with one RS 485 interface

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating)

Communications module for point-to-point connection, with one RS232 interface

Communications module for point-to-point connection, with one RS 485 interface

#### Accessories

### Article No.

**6AG1241-1AH32-2XB0**

**6AG1241-1CH32-2XB0**

**6AG1241-1AH32-4XB0**

**6AG1241-1CH32-4XB0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 CM 1241 communications module, page 3/137

3

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1241-1AH32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1241-1AH32-2XB0</b>	<b>6AG1241-1CH32-4XB0</b>	<b>6AG1241-1CH32-2XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7241-1AH32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CM 1241 RS232	<b>6ES7241-1AH32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CM1241 RS232	<b>6ES7241-1CH32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CM 1241 RS422/485	<b>6ES7241-1CH32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CM 1241 RS422/485
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ 0 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; Tmax > 60 °C, derating: Max. one module may be configured; this module must be the last module on the CM bus; minimum clearance on the left side of at least 45 mm
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

## SIPLUS CM 1241 communications modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1241-1AH32-4XB0	6AG1241-1AH32-2XB0	6AG1241-1CH32-4XB0	6AG1241-1CH32-2XB0
Based on	6ES7241-1AH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CM 1241 RS232	6ES7241-1AH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CM1241 RS232	6ES7241-1CH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CM 1241 RS422/485	6ES7241-1CH32-0XB0 SIPLUS S7-1200 CM 1241 RS422/485
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

## SIPLUS CB 1241 RS485 communication board

### Overview

- For fast, high-performance serial data exchange via point-to-point connection
- Implemented protocols: ASCII, USS drive protocol, Modbus RTU
- Additional protocols can be loaded later
- Simple parameterization with STEP 7 Basic
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS CB 1241 RS485 communication board

for point-to-point connection, with 1 RS485 interface

#### Accessories

### Article No.

**6AG1241-1CH30-5XB1**

See SIMATIC CB 1241 RS485 communication board, page 3/139

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1241-1CH30-5XB1</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7241-1CH30-0XB1</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CB 1241 RS485
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

Article number	<b>6AG1241-1CH30-5XB1</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7241-1CH30-0XB1</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 CB 1241 RS485
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

## SIPLUS CM 1242-5 communications modules

### Overview



DP-M	DP-S	FMS	PG/OP	S7
	●			

The SIPLUS CM 1242-5 communications module is used to connect a SIPLUS S7-1200 controller to PROFIBUS as a DP slave and has the following characteristics:

- PROFIBUS DPV1 slave in accordance with IEC 61158
- Module replacement without PG supported
- Power is supplied via the backplane bus so that no extra cabling is required
- Support of all standard baud rates from 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps
- Compact industry-standard enclosure in S7-1200 design for mounting on a DIN rail
- Fast commissioning thanks to easy configuration using STEP 7 without additional programming overhead

The CM 1242-5 is intended for use in factory automation. Low-cost PROFIBUS-based automation solutions can be created on the basis of S7-1200 for optimal production.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIPLUS CM 1242-5 communications module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Communications module for electrical connection of SIMATIC S7-1200 to PROFIBUS as a DPV1 slave

**6AG1242-5DX30-2XE0**

#### Accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1200 CM 1242-5 communications module, page 3/141

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1242-5DX30-2XE0</b>
Based on	<b>6GK7242-5DX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1242-5
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-25 ... +45 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-25 ... +55 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
relative humidity	
• with condensation according to IEC 60068-2-38 maximum	100 %; RH including condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation is present), horizontal installation
chemical resistance to commercially available cooling lubricants	Yes; incl. airborne diesel and oil droplets
resistance to biologically active substances	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna), Class 3B3 on request
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
resistance to chemically active substances	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (Severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes
resistance to mechanically active substances	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.
coating for equipped printed circuit board according to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
type of coating protection against pollution according to EN 60664-3	Yes; Protection of the type 1
type of test of the coating according to MIL-I-46058C	Yes; Coating discoloration during service life possible
product conformity of the coating Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, class A
protection class IP	IP20
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

### SIPLUS CM 1243-2 communications modules

#### Overview



The CM 1243-2 communications module is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-1200 and has the following features:

- As many as 62 AS-Interface slaves can be connected
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface Specification V3.0
- Indication of the operating state on the front of the device via LED
- Indication of operating mode, AS-Interface voltage faults, configuration faults and I/O faults via LEDs behind the front panel
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-1200
- Suitable for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage and AS-i Power24V: In combination with the optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module, a standard 24 V power supply unit can be used
- Configuration and diagnostics via the TIA Portal

#### Installation

The CM 1243-2 communications module is positioned to the left of the S7-1200 CPU and linked to the S7-1200 via lateral contacts.

It incorporates:

- Terminals for two AS-i cables (internally jumpered) via two screw terminals each
- One terminal for connection to the functional ground
- LEDs for indication of the operating state and fault statuses of the connected slaves

The screw terminals (included in the scope of supply) can be removed to facilitate installation

#### Function

The CM 1243-2 supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface Specification V3.0.

The values of the digital AS-i slaves can be addressed via the process image of the S7-1200. During configuration of the slaves in the TIA Portal, the values of the analog AS-i slaves can also be accessed directly in the process image.

It is also possible to exchange all data of the AS-i master and the connected AS-i slaves with the S7-1200 via the data record interface.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the control panel of the CM 1243-2 in the TIA Portal.

The optional DCM 1271 data decoupling unit (see "Ordering data for accessories") has an integrated detection unit for detecting ground faults on the AS-Interface cable. The integrated overload protection also disconnects the AS-Interface cable if the drive current required exceeds 4 A. For more information on DCM 1271, see "Power supplies and data decoupling units" ® "Data decoupling units for S7-1200".

#### Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens' products and solutions can constitute an integral element of such a concept.

For more information about industrial security, please visit <https://www.siemens.com/Industrialsecurity>.

#### Configuration

To configure CM 1243-2, you require STEP 7 V11 + SP2 or higher.

For STEP 7 V11 + SP2 or higher, the additional Hardware Support Package for CM 1243-2 is required. This is available from the Industry Online Support Portal, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/72341852>.

The software enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-i master and any connected slaves.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS CM 1243-2 communications module</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AS-Interface master for SIMATIC S7-1200</li> <li>• Corresponds to AS-Interface Specification V3.0</li> <li>• With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply)</li> <li>• Dimensions (W × H × D/ mm) 30 × 100 × 75</li> </ul>	<b>6AG1243-2AA30-7XB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	See S7-1200 CM 1243-2 communications module, page 3/144

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

**SIPLUS CM 1243-5 communications modules****Overview**

DP-M	DP-S	FMS	PG/OP	S7
●			●	●

G\_1K10\_XX\_10323

The CM 1243-5 communications module is used to connect a SIMATIC S7-1200 controller to PROFIBUS as a DP master and has the following characteristics:

- PROFIBUS DPV1 master in accordance with IEC 61158
- Support of up to 16 PROFIBUS DP slaves
- Communication with other S7 controllers based on S7 communication
- Allows the connection of programming devices and operator panels with a PROFIBUS interface to S7-1200
- Module replacement without PG supported
- Support of all standard baud rates from 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps
- Compact industry-standard enclosure in S7-1200 design for mounting on a DIN rail
- Fast commissioning thanks to easy configuration using STEP 7 without additional programming overhead

The CM 1243-5 is intended for use in factory automation. Low-cost PROFIBUS-based automation solutions can be created on the basis of S7-1200 for optimal production.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

**Ordering data****SIPLUS CM 1243-5 communications module**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Communications module for electrical connection of SIMATIC S7-1200 to PROFIBUS as a DPV1 master

**Accessories****Article No.****6AG1243-5DX30-2XE0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 CM 1243-5 communications module, page 3/147

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

## SIPLUS CM 1243-5 communications modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1243-5DX30-2XE0</b>
Based on	<b>6GK7243-5DX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1243-5
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-25 ... +45 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-25 ... +55 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• with condensation according to IEC 60068-2-38 maximum	100 %; RH including condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation is present), horizontal installation
chemical resistance to commercially available cooling lubricants	Yes; incl. airborne diesel and oil droplets
<b>Resistance to biologically active substances</b>	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna), Class 3B3 on request
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)

Article number	<b>6AG1243-5DX30-2XE0</b>
Based on	<b>6GK7243-5DX30-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1243-5
<b>Resistance to chemically active substances</b>	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (Severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes
<b>Resistance to mechanically active substances</b>	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.
coating for equipped printed circuit board according to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
type of coating protection against pollution according to EN 60664-3	Yes; Protection of the type 1
type of test of the coating according to MIL-I-46058C	Yes; Coating discoloration during service life possible
product conformity of the coating Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, class A
protection class IP	IP20

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

### SIPLUS CP 1243-1 communications modules

#### Overview



The CP 1243-1 communications processor is used for connecting the SIMATIC S7-1200 to telecontrol centers via remote networks and telecontrol protocols (DNP3, IEC 60870-5-104, TeleControl Basic), and for safe communication via IP-based networks.

The CP has the following features:

- Ethernet-based connection to TeleControl Server Basic, e.g. via internet
- Data transfer of measured values, control variables, or alarms optimized for telecontrol systems
- Automatic sending of alert emails
- Data buffering of up to 64,000 values ensures a secure database even with temporary connection failures
- Secure communication via VPN connections based on IPsec
- Access protection via Stateful Inspection Firewall
- Support of SINEMA Remote Connect with autoconfiguration
- Clearly laid out LED signaling for fast and easy diagnostics
- Compact industrial enclosure in S7-1200 design for mounting on a standard DIN rail
- Fast commissioning thanks to easy configuration using STEP 7

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS CP 1243-1 communications module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Communications processor for connecting SIMATIC S7-1200 as an additional Ethernet interface and for connection to control centers via telecontrol protocols (DNP3, IEC 60870, TeleControl Basic), security (firewall, VPN)

##### Accessories

#### Article No.

**6AG1243-1BX30-2AX0**

See SIMATIC S7-1200 CP 1243-1 communications processor, page 3/152

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

## SIPLUS CP 1243-1 communications modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1243-1BX30-2AX0</b>	Article number	<b>6AG1243-1BX30-2AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6GK7243-1BX30-0AX0</b>	Based on	<b>6GK7243-1BX30-0AX0</b>
product type designation	CP 1243-1	product type designation	CP 1243-1
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		<b>Resistance to chemically active substances</b>	
ambient temperature			
• for vertical installation during operation	-40 ... +60 °C	• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (Severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-40 ... +70 °C		
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C		
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m	<b>Resistance to mechanically active substances</b>	
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.
		• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.
<b>Relative humidity</b>		coating for equipped printed circuit board according to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
• with condensation according to IEC 60068-2-38 maximum	100 %; RH including condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation is present), horizontal installation	type of coating protection against pollution according to EN 60664-3	Yes; Protection of the type 1
chemical resistance to commercially available cooling lubricants	Yes; incl. airborne diesel and oil droplets	type of test of the coating according to MIL-I-46058C	Yes; Coating discoloration during service life possible
<b>Resistance to biologically active substances</b>		product conformity of the coating Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, class A
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna), Class 3B3 on request	protection class IP	IP20
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)		

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

**SIPLUS CSM 1277****Overview**

- Unmanaged switch for connecting a SIPLUS S7-1200 controller to an Industrial Ethernet network with a line, tree or star topology
- Multiplication of Ethernet interfaces on a SIPLUS S7-1200 controller for additional connection of up to three programming devices, operator controls, and further Ethernet nodes
- Simple, space-saving mounting on the SIPLUS S7-1200 mounting rail
- Low-cost solution for implementing small, local Ethernet networks
- Problem-free connection using RJ45 plugs
- Simple and fast status display via LEDs on the device
- Integral autocrossover function permits use of uncrossed connecting cables

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

**Ordering data****SIPLUS NET CSM 1277 compact switch module**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Unmanaged switch for the connection of a SIPLUS S7-1200 Controller and as many as three other nodes to an Industrial Ethernet operating at 10/100 Mbps;

With conformal coating, -40 ... +70 °C,

Unmanaged switch for the connection of a SIPLUS S7-1200 Controller and as many as three other nodes to an Industrial Ethernet operating at 10/100 Mbps;

With conformal coating, 0 ... +60 °C,

**Accessories****Article No.****6AG1277-1AA10-2AA0****6AG1277-1AA10-4AA0**

See CSM 1277 unmanaged, page 3/149

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

## SIPLUS CSM 1277

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1277-1AA10-2AA0	6AG1277-1AA10-4AA0
Based on	6GK7277-1AA10-0AA0	6GK7277-1AA10-0AA0
<b>ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature in horizontal mounting position during operation	-40 ... +70 °C; > 60 °C ambient temperature on both sides 25 mm clearance on the left and right of the module to adjacent devices	0 ... 60 °C
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m	5 000 m
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>with condensation according to IEC 60068-2-38 maximum</li> </ul>	100 %; RH including condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation is present), horizontal installation	100 %; RH including condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation is present), horizontal installation
chemical resistance to commercially available cooling lubricants	Yes; incl. airborne diesel and oil droplets	Yes; incl. airborne diesel and oil droplets
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Resistance to biologically active substances</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); class 3B3 on request
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
resistance to chemically active substances		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (Severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (Severity degree 3); *
<b>Resistance to mechanically active substances</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
environmental category according to IEC 60721 note	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation!
coating for equipped printed circuit board according to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
type of coating protection against pollution according to EN 60664-3	Yes; protection of the type 1	Yes; protection of the type 1
type of test of the coating according to MIL-I-46058C	Yes; coating discoloration during service life possible	Yes; coating discoloration during service life possible
product conformity of the coating Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; conformal coating, class A	Yes; conformal coating, class A
protection class IP	IP20	IP20

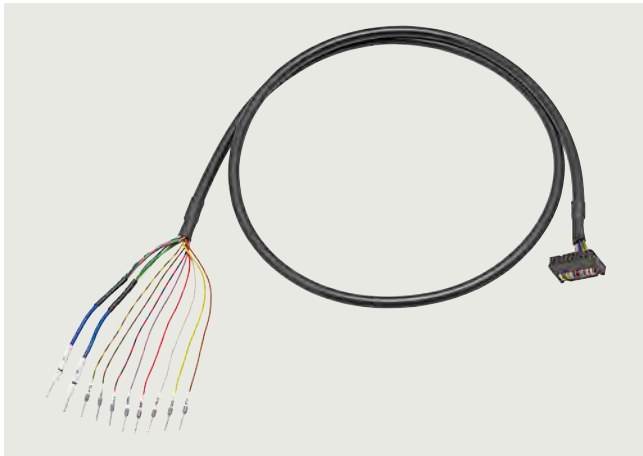
## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

### System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), ET 200SP, S7-1200 and LOGO!

#### Overview



SIMATIC TOP connect universal connecting cable

The wiring of the

- SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm)
- SIMATIC ET 200SP
- SIMATIC S7-1200
- LOGO!

with the sensors/actuators is a significant factor with respect to time/cost overhead during configuration, control cabinet design, procurement and ease of servicing. The SIMATIC TOP connect system cabling makes connection easy, fast and secure.

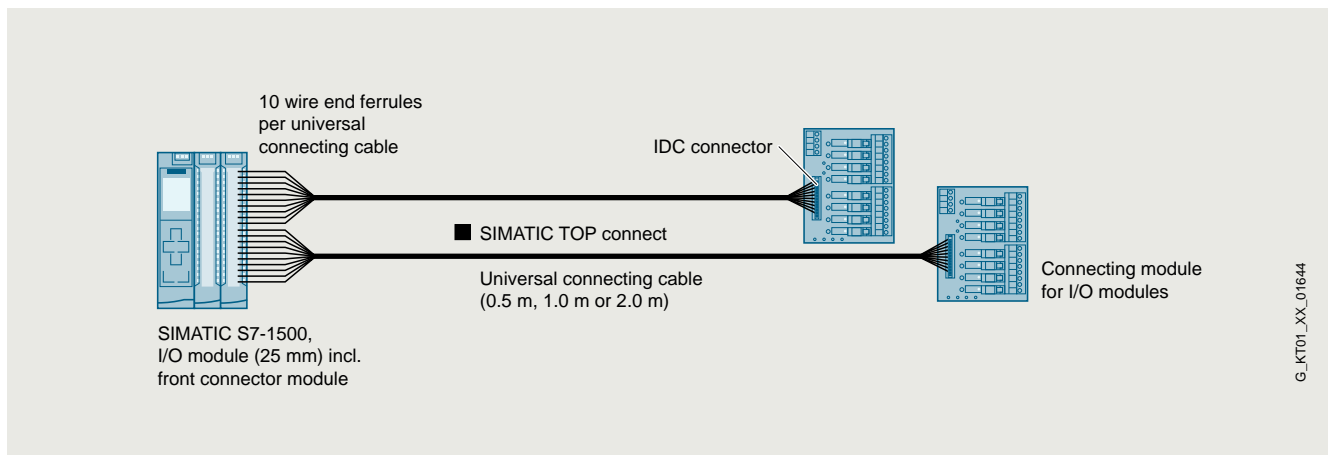
3

#### Design

The unshielded universal connection cable is offered for a wide range of control cabinet concepts.

It comprises:

- 16-pin round cable with a core cross-section of  $0.14 \text{ mm}^2$ , pre-assembled with wire end ferrules for connection to the controller:
  - Labeled with "0" ... "7" for the control inputs/outputs
  - Labeled with "M" for mass
  - Labeled with "L+" for 24 V DC potential
- 16-pin ID (insulation displacement) connector for connection to the SIMATIC TOP connect connection modules for 8 I/Os:
  - 3-wire connection using the appropriate connection module for quick, error-free wiring
  - Galvanic isolation and adaptation using a coupling relay for easy implementation of potential groups in the system
  - High output current (up to 4 A), even for higher switching frequencies, using an optocoupler module (overload and short-circuit proof)
  - Implementation of isolating terminals using switch modules enabling individual signals to be measured
  - Channel-wise protection of I/Os using a fuse module with a thermal fuse



SIMATIC TOP connect universal connection cable

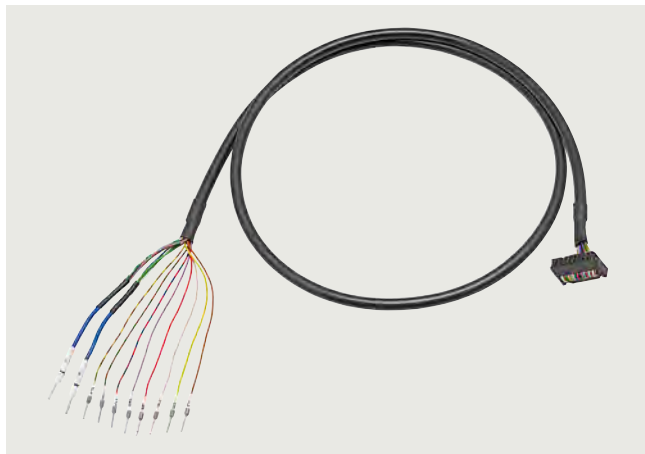
## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

### System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), ET 200SP, S7-1200 and LOGO!

#### Overview Universal connecting cable



SIMATIC TOP connect universal connecting cable

The universal connecting cable constitutes the link between the standard connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), SIMATIC ET 200SP, SIMATIC S7-1200 or LOGO! and the SIMATIC TOP connect terminal module. It transmits 8 signals and the supply voltage. The connecting cable is available in lengths of 0.5 m / 1.0 m / 2.0 m. the maximum technically feasible length is 30 m.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**Universal connecting cables  
for SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm),  
SIMATIC ET 200SP,  
SIMATIC S7-1200 and LOGO!**

**16 x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup> unshielded**

- 0.5 m
- 1.0 m
- 2.0 m

**6ES7923-0BA50-0FB0**  
**6ES7923-0BB00-0FB0**  
**6ES7923-0BC00-0FB0**

#### Overview Connection modules

The connection modules are used instead of conventional terminal blocks and act as the interface between the PLC and signals from the field. All digital modules with 8 I/Os can be used.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TP1 connection module

For 1-conductor connection,  
for 16-pin connecting cables

- Push-in terminals without LEDs
- Screw-type terminals without LEDs
- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

**6ES7924-0AA20-0AC0**  
**6ES7924-0AA20-0AA0**  
**6ES7924-0AA20-0BC0**  
**6ES7924-0AA20-0BA0**

##### TP3 connection module

For 3-conductor connection,  
for 16-pin connecting cables

- Push-in terminals without LEDs
- Screw-type terminals without LEDs
- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs
- Push-in terminals with LEDs and one isolating terminal per channel
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs and one isolating terminal per channel
- Push-in terminals with LEDs and fuse per channel
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs and fuse per channel

**6ES7924-0CA20-0AC0**  
**6ES7924-0CA20-0AA0**  
**6ES7924-0CA20-0BC0**  
**6ES7924-0CA20-0BA0**  
**6ES7924-0CH20-0BC0**  
**6ES7924-0CH20-0BA0**  
**6ES7924-0CL20-0BC0**  
**6ES7924-0CL20-0BA0**

##### TPRo connection module

Relay module for 8 outputs,  
relay as normally open contact

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

**6ES7924-0BD20-0BC0**  
**6ES7924-0BD20-0BA0**

##### TPRi connection module

Relay module for 8 inputs (230 V AC),  
relay as normally open contact

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

**6ES7924-0BE20-0BC0**  
**6ES7924-0BE20-0BA0**

##### TPRi connection module

Relay module for 8 inputs (110 V AC),  
relay as normally open contact

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

**6ES7924-0BG20-0BC0**  
**6ES7924-0BG20-0BA0**

##### TPOo connection module

Optocoupler module for 8 outputs  
(max. 24 V DC/4 A)

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

**6ES7924-0BF20-0BC0**  
**6ES7924-0BF20-0BA0**

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

### SM 1226 fail-safe digital input

#### Overview



- Digital inputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- Integrated into the overall automation for the implementation of safety-related requirements
- With integrated safety functions
- Communication with fail-safe CPUs via PROFI-safe mechanisms
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs
- Operable exclusively in the central system

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1226 digital input module** **6ES7226-6BA32-0XB0**

F-DI 16x 24 V DC, PROFI-safe, 70 mm size, up to PLe (ISO 13849-1)/ SIL3 (IEC 61508)

#### Accessories

#### Terminal block (spare part)

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block** **6ES7292-1AL30-0XA0**

Digital signal module 32CH (4 units with 11 screws each)

#### Front flap set (spare part)

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 70 mm** **6ES7291-1BB30-0XA0**

(signal module 70 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each

#### STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20

##### Task:

Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco I/O

##### Requirement:

STEP 7 Professional V20

##### Note:

As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.

**SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive** **6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5**

Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F  
Content: 1x USB

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

**SM 1226 fail-safe digital input**

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <hr/> <p><b>STEP 7 Safety Basic V19</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC Requirement: STEP 7 Basic V19 or higher</p> <p><u>Note:</u> As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>	<p><b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Basic V19, engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V19 as of STEP 7 Basic V19; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F Content: 1x USB</p> <hr/> <p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Basic V19, engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V19 as of STEP 7 Basic V19; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<p><b>6ES7833-1FB23-0YA5</b></p> <hr/> <p><b>6ES7833-1FB23-0YH5</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

## SM 1226 fail-safe digital input

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7226-6BA32-0XB0</b> Digital Input SM 1226, F-DI 16x 24VDC
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM 1226, F-DI 16x24 V DC
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	155 mA; Current consumption (SM Bus, 5 V DC): 155 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>from load voltage L+ (without load), max.</li> </ul>	130 mA; 130 mA + 6 mA / input used + any Vs1/Vs2 current used
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	16; 16 (1oo1) or 8 (1oo2); Note: You can individually assign each pair of inputs "a.x" and "b.x" as a single (1oo2)-channel or as 2 separate (1oo1)-channels
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>	
<b>horizontal installation</b>	
- up to 50 °C, max.	16; 16 inputs at 55 °C horizontal
<b>vertical installation</b>	
- up to 40 °C, max.	16; 16 inputs at 45 °C vertical
<b>Input voltage</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for signal "0"</li> <li>for signal "1"</li> </ul>	-30 V DC to +5 V DC 15 V DC to 30 V DC
<b>Input current</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)</li> <li>for signal "1", typ.</li> </ul>	0.5 mA 5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>	
<b>for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 12.8 ms
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for status of the inputs</li> </ul>	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7226-6BA32-0XB0</b> Digital Input SM 1226, F-DI 16x 24VDC
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance level according to ISO 13849-1</li> <li>SIL acc. to IEC 61508</li> </ul>	1-channel, Category 3, PL d; 2-channel, Category 3 or 4, PL e SIL 2 (single-channel), SIL 3 (two-channel)
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	0 °C 55 °C
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plastic</li> </ul>	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	70 mm
Height	100 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	250 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

### SM 1226 fail-safe digital output

#### Overview



- Digital outputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- Integrated into the overall automation for the implementation of safety-related requirements
- With integrated safety functions
- Communication with fail-safe CPUs via PROFIsafe mechanisms
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional outputs
- Operable exclusively in the central system

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1226 digital output module** **6ES7226-6DA32-0XB0**

F-DQ 4x 24 V DC 2 A, PROFIsafe, 70 mm size, up to PLe (ISO 13849-1)/ SIL3 (IEC 61508)

#### Accessories

#### Terminal block (spare part)

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block** **6ES7292-1AL30-0XA0**

Digital signal module 32CH (4 units with 11 screws each)

#### Front flap set (spare part)

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 70 mm** **6ES7291-1BB30-0XA0**

(signal module 70 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each

#### STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20

##### Task:

Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco

##### Requirement:

STEP 7 Professional V20

##### Note:

As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.

**SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive** **6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5**

Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F  
Content: 1x USB

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

**SM 1226 fail-safe digital output**

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <hr/> <p><b>STEP 7 Safety Basic V19</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC Requirement: STEP 7 Basic V19 or higher</p> <p><u>Note:</u> As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>	<p><b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Basic V19, engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V19 as of STEP 7 Basic V19; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F Content: 1x USB</p> <hr/> <p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Basic V19, engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V19 as of STEP 7 Basic V19; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<p><b>6ES7833-1FB23-0YA5</b></p> <hr/> <p><b>6ES7833-1FB23-0YH5</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

**SM 1226 fail-safe digital output****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7226-6DA32-0XB0</b> Digital Output SM 1226, F-DQ 4x 24VDC
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM 1226 F-DQ 4x 24 VDC
<b>Input current</b>	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	125 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
• from load voltage L+, max.	170 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	4
• in groups of	1
Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	30 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal *1* rated value	2 A
• for signal *0* residual current, max.	P-switch: 0.5 mA, maximum; M-switch: 0.5 mA, maximum
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for status of the outputs	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20

Article number	<b>6ES7226-6DA32-0XB0</b> Digital Output SM 1226, F-DQ 4x 24VDC
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	Category 4, PL e
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	0 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	70 mm
Height	100 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	270 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

### SM 1226 fail-safe relay output

#### Overview



- Relay outputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- Integrated into the overall automation for the implementation of safety-related requirements
- With integrated safety functions
- Communication with fail-safe CPUs via PROFIsafe mechanisms
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional outputs
- Operable exclusively in the central system

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200, SM 1226 relay output** **6ES7226-6RA32-0XB0**

F-DQ 2x RLY 5 A, PROFIsafe, 70 mm size, up to PLe (ISO 13849-1)/ SIL3 (IEC 61508)

#### Accessories

#### Terminal block (spare part)

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part, tin-coated I/O terminal block** **6ES7292-1AL40-0XA0**

Encoded right, digital signal module 32CH (4 units with 11 screws each)

#### Front flap set (spare part)

**SIMATIC S7-1200, spare part front flaps signal module 70 mm** **6ES7291-1BB30-0XA0**

(signal module 70 mm wide front flap top & bottom) 6 units each

#### STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20

##### Task:

Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco

##### Requirement:

STEP 7 Professional V20

##### Note:

As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.

**SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive** **6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5**

Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F  
Content: 1x USB

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

### SM 1226 fail-safe relay output

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Basic V19, engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V19 as of STEP 7 Basic V19; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F Content: 1x USB</p>	6ES7833-1FB23-0YA5
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Basic V19</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC Requirement: STEP 7 Basic V19 or higher</p> <p><u>Note:</u> As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Basic V19, engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V19 as of STEP 7 Basic V19; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7833-1FB23-0YH5

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

**SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

**SM 1226 fail-safe relay output****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7226-6RA32-0XB0</b> Digital Output SM 1226, F-DQ 2x Relay
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM 1226, F-DQ 2x relay/5 A
<b>Input current</b>	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	120 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
• from load voltage L+, max.	300 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	2
Short-circuit protection	No
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	5 V DC to 30 V DC
• Rated value (AC)	5 V AC to 250 V AC
<b>Relay outputs</b>	
• Number of relay outputs	2; 2 circuits per output
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>	
- with inductive load, max.	0.1 Hz, accordance with IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13; 2 Hz, accordance with IEC 60947-5-1, AC-15
- with resistive load, max.	2 Hz
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for status of the outputs	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20

Article number	<b>6ES7226-6RA32-0XB0</b> Digital Output SM 1226, F-DQ 2x Relay
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	Category 4, PL e
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	0 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	70 mm
Height	100 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	300 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS Fail-safe digital inputs and outputs

## SIPLUS SM 1226 fail-safe digital input

### Overview



- Digital inputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- Integrated into the overall automation for the implementation of safety-related requirements
- With integrated safety functions
- Communication with fail-safe CPUs via PROFIsafe mechanisms
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs
- Operable exclusively in the central system

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS SM 1226 fail-safe digital input signal module

(Extended temperature range and environmental stress)

16 inputs, 24 V DC (SIL 2/category 3/PL d) or 8 inputs 24 V DC (SIL 3/category 3 or category 4/PL e) or a combination of both

#### Accessories

### Article No.

6AG1226-6BA32-5XB0

See SIMATIC SM 1226 fail-safe digital input signal module, page 3/176

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1226-6BA32-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7226-6BA32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1226 F-DI 16x24VDC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C; = Tmin
• max.	55 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS Fail-safe digital inputs and outputs

### SIPLUS SM 1226 fail-safe digital output

#### Overview



- Digital outputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- Integrated into the overall automation for the implementation of safety-related requirements
- With integrated safety functions
- Communication with fail-safe CPUs via PROFIsafe mechanisms
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional outputs
- Operable exclusively in the central system

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the corresponding standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS SM 1226 fail-safe digital output module

4 outputs; 24 V DC, current sourcing/sinking

##### Accessories

#### Article No.

**6AG1226-6DA32-5XB0**

See SIMATIC SM 1226 fail-safe digital output signal module, page 3/179

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1226-6DA32-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7226-6DA32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1226 F-DQ 4x24VDC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C; = Tmin
• max.	55 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS Fail-safe digital inputs and outputs

### SIPLUS SM 1226 fail-safe relay output

#### Overview



- Relay outputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- Integrated into the overall automation for the implementation of safety-related requirements
- With integrated safety functions
- Communication with fail-safe CPUs via PROFIsafe mechanisms
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional outputs
- Operable exclusively in the central system

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the corresponding standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIPLUS SM 1226 fail-safe relay output signal module**

**6AG1226-6RA32-5XB0**

2 relay outputs

#### Accessories

See SIMATIC SM 1226 fail-safe relay output signal module, page 3/182

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1226-6RA32-5XB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7226-6RA32-0XB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1200 SM 1226 F-DQ 2xRelay
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C; = Tmin
• max.	55 °C; = Tmax
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Power supplies

### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1200)

#### Overview



The design and functionality of the SIMATIC PM 1207 single-phase load current supplies (PM = power module) are optimally matched to the SIMATIC S7-1200 and S7-1200 G2 controllers. They provide the supply to CPUs with 24 V input as well as to signal modules, and to 24 V loads connected to the modules. Comprehensive certifications such as UL and DNV GL enable universal use.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 PM 1207</b> Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/2.5 A	<b>6EP1332-1SH71</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 PM 1207</b> Input: 120 ... 240 V AC/DC Output: 24 V DC/5.0 A	<b>6EP3333-4SB00-3AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 PM 1207 Ex</b> Input: 120 ... 240 V AC/DC Output: 24 V DC/5.0 A	<b>6EP3333-4SC00-3AX0</b>

3

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6EP1332-1SH71</b>	<b>6EP3333-4SB00-3AX0</b>	<b>6EP3333-4SC00-3AX0</b>
product brand name	S7-1200 PM1207	S7-1200 PM1207	S7-1200 PM1207 Ex
type of current supply	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/5 A	24 V/5 A
<b>Input</b>			
type of the power supply network	1-phase AC	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC
supply voltage at AC			
• minimum rated value		120 V	120 V
• maximum rated value		240 V	240 V
• initial value		85 V	85 V
• full-scale value		264 V	264 V
supply voltage at AC	Automatic range selection		
supply voltage	120 V/230 V		
input voltage 1 at AC	85 ... 132 V		
input voltage 2 at AC	176 ... 264 V		
supply voltage at DC		120 ... 240 V	120 ... 240 V
input voltage at DC		99 ... 275 V	99 ... 275 V
wide range input	No	Yes	Yes
overvoltage overload capability	2.3 × Vin rated, 1.3 ms	300 V AC for 30 s	300 V AC for 30 s
buffering time for rated value of the output current in the event of power failure minimum	20 ms	20 ms	20 ms
operating condition of the mains buffering	at Vin = 93/187 V	at Vin = 120/240 V	at Vin = 120/240 V
line frequency	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz
line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz
input current			
• at rated input voltage 120 V	1.2 A	1.9 A	1.9 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	0.67 A		
• at rated input voltage 240 V		1.1 A	1.1 A
current limitation of inrush current at 25 °C maximum	13 A	45 A	45 A
duration of inrush current limiting at 25 °C			
• maximum	3 ms		
I <sup>2</sup> t value maximum	0.5 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	1.8 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	1.8 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
fuse protection type	T 3, 15 A/250 V (not accessible)	internal	internal

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Power supplies

### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1200)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6EP1332-1SH71</b>	<b>6EP3333-4SB00-3AX0</b>	<b>6EP3333-4SC00-3AX0</b>
product brand name	S7-1200 PM1207	S7-1200 PM1207	S7-1200 PM1207 Ex
type of current supply	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/5 A	24 V/5 A
fuse protection type in the feeder	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: 16 A characteristic B or 10 A characteristic C		
<b>Output</b>			
voltage curve at output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
number of outputs		1	1
output voltage at DC rated value	24 V	24 V	24 V
output voltage			
• at output 1 at DC rated value	24 V 24 V	24 V 24 V	24 V 24 V
output voltage adjustable	No; -	No	No
relative overall tolerance of the voltage	3 %	1.5 %	1.5 %
<b>Relative control precision of the output voltage</b>			
• on slow fluctuation of input voltage	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
• on slow fluctuation of ohm loading	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.2 %
residual ripple			
• maximum	150 mV	150 mV	150 mV
voltage peak			
• maximum	240 mV	240 mV	240 mV
display version for normal operation	Green LED for 24 V OK	Green LED for 24 V OK	Green LED for 24 V OK
behavior of the output voltage when switching on	No overshoot of Vout (soft start)	Overshoot of Vout < 1 %	Overshoot of Vout < 1 %
response delay maximum	6 s; 2 s at 230 V, 6 s at 120 V	2 s	2 s
<b>Voltage increase time of the output voltage</b>			
• typical	10 ms	220 ms	220 ms
output current			
• rated value	2.5 A	5 A	5 A
• rated range	0 ... 2.5 A	0 ... 5 A; 6 A up to +45°C; +60 ... +70 °C: Derating 3%/K	0 ... 5 A; 6 A up to +45°C; +60 ... +70 °C: Derating 3%/K
supplied active power typical	2.5 A 60 W	5 A 120 W	5 A 120 W
short-term overload current			
• on short-circuiting during the start-up typical	6 A	6 A	6 A
• at short-circuit during operation typical	6 A	6 A	6 A
<b>Duration of overloading capability for excess current</b>			
• on short-circuiting during the start-up	100 ms		
• at short-circuit during operation	100 ms		
bridging of equipment	Yes	Yes	Yes
number of parallel-switched equipment resources	2	2	2
<b>efficiency</b>			
efficiency in percent	83 %	88 %	88 %
power loss [W]			
• at rated output voltage for rated value of the output current typical	12 W	15 W	15 W
• during no-load operation maximum		3 W	3 W

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Power supplies

### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1200)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP1332-1SH71	6EP3333-4SB00-3AX0	6EP3333-4SC00-3AX0
product brand name	S7-1200 PM1207	S7-1200 PM1207	S7-1200 PM1207 Ex
type of current supply	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/5 A	24 V/5 A
<b>Closed-loop control</b>			
relative control precision of the output voltage with rapid fluctuation of the input voltage by +/- 15% typical	0.3 %		
relative control precision of the output voltage load step of resistive load 50/100/50 % typical	3 %		
setting time			
• load step 50 to 100% typical	5 ms		
• load step 100 to 50% typical	5 ms		
relative control precision of the output voltage at load step of resistive load 10/90/10 % typical		1.5 %	1.5 %
setting time			
• load step 10 to 90% typical		1 ms	1 ms
• load step 90 to 10% typical		1 ms	1 ms
• maximum	5 ms	1 ms	1 ms
<b>Protection and monitoring</b>			
design of the overvoltage protection	< 33 V	< 33 V	< 33 V
property of the output short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes	Yes
design of short-circuit protection response value current limitation	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic
• typical	2.65 A	5.5 A	5.5 A
enduring short circuit current RMS value			
• typical	2.7 A		
<b>Interfaces</b>			
product function communication function		Yes	Yes
design of the interface		unidirectional, can only send data to the higher-level control and analysis system	unidirectional, can only send data to the higher-level control and analysis system
<b>Safety</b>			
galvanic isolation between input and output	Yes	Yes	Yes
galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage $V_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178 and EN 61131-2	Safety extra low output voltage $V_{out}$ according to EN 60950-1
operating resource protection class	Class I	Class I	Class I
leakage current			
• maximum	3.5 mA	3.5 mA	3.5 mA
protection class IP	IP20	IP20	IP20
<b>EMC</b>			
standard			
• for emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55032	EN 55032
• for mains harmonics limitation	not applicable	EN 61000-3-2	EN 61000-3-2
• for interference immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Power supplies

### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1200)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP1332-1SH71	6EP3333-4SB00-3AX0	6EP3333-4SC00-3AX0
product brand name	S7-1200 PM1207	S7-1200 PM1207	S7-1200 PM1207 Ex
type of current supply	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/5 A	24 V/5 A
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals</b>			
certificate of suitability			
• CE marking	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UL approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950-1, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1) File E151273	Yes	Yes
• CSA approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950-1, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1) File E151273	Yes; cCSAus (CSA C22.2 No. 62368-1, UL 62368-1)	Yes; cCSAus (CSA C22.2 No. 62368-1, UL 62368-1)
• UKCA marking	Yes	Yes	Yes
• EAC approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM)		Yes	Yes
• CCC approval			Yes
• NEC Class 2	Yes; according to UL1310, File E151273		
type of certification			
• BIS		in preparation	in preparation
• CB-certificate	Yes	Yes	Yes
MTBF at 40 °C	1 492 537 h		
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>			
certificate of suitability			
• IECEx	Yes; IECEx Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc	No	Yes
• ATEX	Yes; ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc		Yes
• ULhazloc approval	Yes	No	Yes
• cCSAus, Class 1, Division 2	No		
• UKEX	Yes		Yes
• CCC for hazardous zone according to GB standard	Yes		
• FM registration	Yes; Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4		in preparation
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>			
shipbuilding approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine classification association			
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	Yes		
• French marine classification society (BV)	Yes		
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	Yes		
• Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK)	Yes		
<b>Standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>			
Environmental Product Declaration global warming potential [CO2 eq]		Yes	Yes
• total	334.2 kg	419.2 kg	419.2 kg
• during manufacturing	5.7 kg	8.5 kg	8.5 kg
• during operation	328.2 kg	410.3 kg	410.3 kg
• after end of life	0.21 kg	0.31 kg	0.31 kg
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
ambient temperature			
• during operation	0 ... 60; with natural convection	-25 ... +70; with natural convection	-25 ... +70; with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
• during storage	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
environmental category according to IEC 60721	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## Power supplies

### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1200)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP1332-1SH71	6EP3333-4SB00-3AX0	6EP3333-4SC00-3AX0
product brand name	S7-1200 PM1207	S7-1200 PM1207	S7-1200 PM1207 Ex
type of current supply	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/5 A	24 V/5 A
<b>Connection method</b>			
type of electrical connection	screw terminal	push-in terminal block can be removed	push-in terminal block can be removed
• at input	L, N, PE: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	L, N, PE: 1 push-in terminal can be removed as terminal block for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	L, N, PE: 1 push-in terminal can be removed as terminal block for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• at output	L+, M: 2 screw terminals each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	L+, M: 2 push-in terminals can be removed as terminal block for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	L+, M: 2 push-in terminals can be removed as terminal block for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• for auxiliary contacts	-		
removable terminal at input		Yes	Yes
removable terminal at output		Yes	Yes
design of the interface for communication		13, 14 (contacts): 1 push-in terminal can be removed as terminal block for 0.2 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	13, 14 (contacts): 1 push-in terminal can be removed as terminal block for 0.2 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>Mechanical data</b>			
width × height × depth of the enclosure	70 mm × 100 mm × 75 mm	70 mm × 125 mm × 100 mm	70 mm × 125 mm × 100 mm
installation width × mounting height	70 mm × 140 mm	70 mm × 175 mm	70 mm × 175 mm
required spacing			
• top	20 mm	25 mm	25 mm
• bottom	20 mm	25 mm	25 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm
fastening method	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, wall mounting	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, wall mounting	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, wall mounting
• DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes
• S7 rail mounting	No	No	No
• wall mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes
housing can be lined up	Yes	Yes	Yes
net weight	0.3 kg	0.45 kg	0.45 kg
<b>Further information internet links</b>			
internet link			
• to website: Industry Mall	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: power supplies	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
identification link		Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
<b>Additional information</b>			
other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)
	24 V	24 V	24 V
	24 V	24 V	24 V
	0 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
	60 °C	70 °C	70 °C

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

### SIPLUS power supplies

#### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for SIPLUS S7-1200)

#### Overview



- Stabilized power supply for SIPLUS S7-1200
- In the S7-1200 design
- Input 120/230 V AC, output 24 V DC, 2.5 A (derating: 1.5 A above 60 °C)

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### SIPLUS power supply PM 1207

Article No.	6AG1332-1SH71-4AA0	6AG1332-1SH71-7AA0
Article No. based on	6EP1332-1SH71	
Ambient temperature range	0 ... +60° C	-40 ... +70° C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical specifications	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K	

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:  
<http://www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme>

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## SIPLUS power supplies

### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for SIPLUS S7-1200)

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS S7-1200 PM 1207 power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Input 120/230 V AC,  
output 24 V DC, 2.5 A;  
derating from +55 °C to  
+70 °C to 1.2 A output current

Ambient temperature -25 ... +70 °C

Ambient temperature 0 ... +60 °C

**6AG1332-1SH71-7AA0**

**6AG1332-1SH71-4AA0**

#### Technical specifications

	<b>SIPLUS PM 1207</b>
Article No.	<b>6AG1332-1SH71-7AA0</b> <b>6AG1332-1SH71-4AA0</b>
Article No. based on	<b>6EP1332-1SH71</b>
Input voltage, nominal value	120/230 V AC (auto-switching)
• Range	85 ... 132 V/176 ... 264 V AC
Mains buffering	> 20 ms (at 93/187 V)
Line frequency, nominal	50/60 Hz
• Range	47 ... 63 Hz
Input current, nominal value	1.2/0.67 A
• Inrush current (25 °C)	<13 A
• Recommended circuit-breaker	16 A Charact. B, 10 A Charact. C
Output voltage, nominal value	24 V DC
• Tolerance	± 3%
• Residual ripple	< 150 mVpp
• Adjustment	No
Output current, nominal value	2.5 A (derating: 1.5 A above 60 °C)
Efficiency at nominal values, approx.	83%
Parallel operation	Yes, 2 units
Electronic short-circuit protection	Yes, automatic restart
Radio interference suppression (EN 55022)	Class B
Operating display	Green LED for "24 V o.k."
Supply-harmonics limitation (EN 61000-3-2)	Not applicable
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	IP20
Protection class	Class 1
Electric isolation	SELV acc. to EN 60950 and EN 50178
Ambient temperature	0 ... +60 °C -40 ... +70 °C
Transport and storage temperature	-40 ... +85 °C
Installation	DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	70 x 100 x 75
Weight, approx.	0.3 kg
Certifications	CE

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Operator control and monitoring  
Basic Panels

### Standard devices 2nd Generation

#### Overview



#### Basic Panels 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation

With their fully developed HMI basic functions, SIMATIC HMI Basic Panels 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation are the ideal entry-level series for simple HMI applications.

The device family offers panels with 4", 7", 9" and 12" displays, as well as combined key and touch operation.

The innovative high-resolution widescreen displays with 64 000 colors are also suitable for upright installation, and they can be dimmed down to 100%. The innovative operator interface with improved usability opens up a diverse range of options thanks to new controls and graphics. The new USB interface enables the connection of keyboard, mouse or bar code scanner, and supports the simple archiving of data on a USB flash drive as well as the manual backup and restoring of the complete panel.

The integrated Ethernet or RS 485/422 interface (version-specific) enables simple connection to the controller.

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/basic-panels>

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC HMI Basic Panels (2<sup>nd</sup> Generation)

##### Key and touch devices

##### SIMATIC HMI KTP400 Basic

6AV2123-2DB03-0AX0

Key/touch operation;  
4" TFT widescreen display,  
65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

##### SIMATIC HMI TP400 Basic Keyless

6AV2143-6DB00-0AA0

Touch screen operation;  
4" TFT widescreen display,  
65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

##### SIMATIC HMI KTP700 Basic

6AV2123-2GB03-0AX0

Key/touch operation; 7" TFT display,  
65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

##### SIMATIC HMI KTP700 Basic DP

6AV2123-2GA03-0AX0

Key/touch operation; 7" TFT display,  
65 536 colors, PROFIBUS interface

##### SIMATIC HMI TP700 Basic Keyless

6AV2143-6GB00-0AA0

Touch screen operation;  
7" TFT display, 65 536 colors,  
PROFINET interface

##### SIMATIC HMI KTP900 Basic

6AV2123-2JB03-0AX0

Key/touch operation; 9" TFT display,  
65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

##### SIMATIC HMI TP900 Basic Keyless

6AV2143-6JB00-0AA0

Touch screen operation;  
9" TFT display, 65 536 colors,  
PROFINET interface

##### SIMATIC HMI KTP1200 Basic

6AV2123-2MB03-0AX0

Key/touch operation;  
12" TFT display, 65 536 colors,  
PROFINET interface

##### SIMATIC HMI KTP1200 Basic DP

6AV2123-2MA03-0AX0

Key/touch operation;  
12" TFT display, 65 536 colors,  
PROFIBUS interface

##### Documentation

You can find the Equipment Manual for the Basic Panels on the Internet at:

<https://support.automation.siemens.com>

##### Accessories

See Catalog ST 80/ST PC or SiePortal

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Operator control and monitoring  
Comfort Panels

### Comfort Panels standard devices

#### Overview



#### SIMATIC HMI Comfort Panels - Standard devices

- Excellent HMI functionality for demanding applications
- Widescreen TFT displays with 4", 7", 9", 12", 15", 19" and 22" diagonals (all 16 million colors) with up to 40% more visualization area as compared to the predecessor devices
- Integrated high-end functionality with archives, scripts, PDF/Word/Excel viewer, Internet Explorer, Media Player and Web Server
- Dimmable displays from 0 to 100% via PROFIenergy, via the HMI project or via a controller
- Modern industrial design, cast aluminum fronts for 7" upwards
- Upright installation for all touch devices
- Data security in the event of a power failure for the device and for the SIMATIC HMI Memory Card
- Innovative service and commissioning concept
- Maximum performance with short screen refresh times
- Suitable for extremely harsh industrial environments thanks to extended approvals such as ATEX 2/22 and marine approvals
- All versions can be used as an OPC UA client or as a server
- Key-operated devices with LED in every function key and new text input mechanism, similar to the keypads of mobile phones
- All keys have a service life of 2 million operations
- Configuring with the WinCC engineering software of the TIA Portal engineering framework

#### Note:

A 7" and a 15" Comfort Outdoor version are available. These devices have been specially designed for outdoor applications in difficult environments. Best display quality, even under sunlight, UV-resistant fronts and much more.

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/comfort-panels>

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC HMI Comfort Panels</b>	
<b>Touch devices</b>	
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP700 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 7" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-0GC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP900 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 9" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-0JC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP1200 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 12" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-0MC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP1500 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 15" widescreen display; Ambient temperature up to 50 °C (up to 55 °C with restriction)	<b>6AV2124-0QC02-0AX1</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP1500 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 15" widescreen display; Ambient temperature up to 45 °C	<b>6AV2124-0QC02-0AX2</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP1900 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 19" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-0UC02-0AX1</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP2200 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 22" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-0XC02-0AX1</b>
<b>Key devices</b>	
<b>SIMATIC HMI KP700 Comfort</b> Key operation; 7" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-1GC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI KP900 Comfort</b> Key operation; 9" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-1JC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI KP1200 Comfort</b> Key operation; 12" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-1MC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI KP1500 Comfort</b> Key operation; 15" widescreen display; Ambient temperature up to 50 °C (up to 55 °C with restriction)	<b>6AV2124-1QC02-0AX1</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI KP1500 Comfort</b> Key operation; 15" widescreen display; Ambient temperature up to 45 °C	<b>6AV2124-1QC02-0AX2</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	See Catalog ST 80/ST PC or SiePortal

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## SIPLUS operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Basic Panels (2nd Generation)

#### Overview



With their fully developed HMI basic functions, 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation SIPLUS Basic Panels are the ideal entry-level series for simple HMI applications.

The device family offers panels with 4", 7", 9" and 12" displays, as well as combined key and touch operation.

The innovative high-resolution widescreen displays with 64 000 colors are also suitable for upright installation, and they can be dimmed down to 100%. The innovative operator interface with improved usability opens up a diverse range of options thanks to new controls and graphics. The new USB interface enables the connection of keyboard, mouse or barcode scanner, and supports the simple archiving of data on a USB flash drive.

The integrated Ethernet or RS 485/422 interface (version-specific) enables simple connection to the controller.

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS HMI Basic Panels, Key and Touch

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP400 Basic

**6AG1123-2DB03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP700 Basic

**6AG1123-2GB03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +50 °C

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP700 Basic DP

**6AG1123-2GA03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +50 °C

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP900 Basic

**6AG1123-2JB03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +50 °C

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 Basic

**6AG1123-2MB03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -10 ... +50 °C

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 Basic DP

**6AG1123-2MA03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -10 ... +50 °C

#### Accessories

See Catalog ST 80/ST PC or SiePortal

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1123-2DB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2GB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2GA03-2AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2123-2DB03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP400 BASIC	<b>6AV2123-2GB03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP700 BASIC	<b>6AV2123-2GA03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP700 BASIC DP
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Suited for indoor use		Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use		No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>			
- For vertical installation, min.	-20 °C; = Tmin	-20 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation present), vertical mounting position

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## SIPLUS operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Basic Panels (2nd Generation)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1123-2DB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2GB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2GA03-2AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2123-2DB03-0AX0</b>	<b>6AV2123-2GB03-0AX0</b>	<b>6AV2123-2GA03-0AX0</b>
	SIPLUS HMI KTP400 BASIC	SIPLUS HMI KTP700 BASIC	SIPLUS HMI KTP700 BASIC DP
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## SIPLUS operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Basic Panels (2nd Generation)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1123-2JB03-2AX0	6AG1123-2MB03-2AX0	6AG1123-2MA03-2AX0
Based on	6AV2123-2JB03-0AX0	6AV2123-2MB03-0AX0	6AV2123-2MA03-0AX0
	SIPLUS HMI KTP900 BASIC	SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 BASIC	SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 BASIC DP
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Suited for indoor use	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No	No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>			
- For vertical installation, min.	-20 °C	-10 °C; = Tmin	-10 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation present), vertical mounting position
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## SIPLUS operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Basic Panels (2nd Generation)

#### Technical specifications

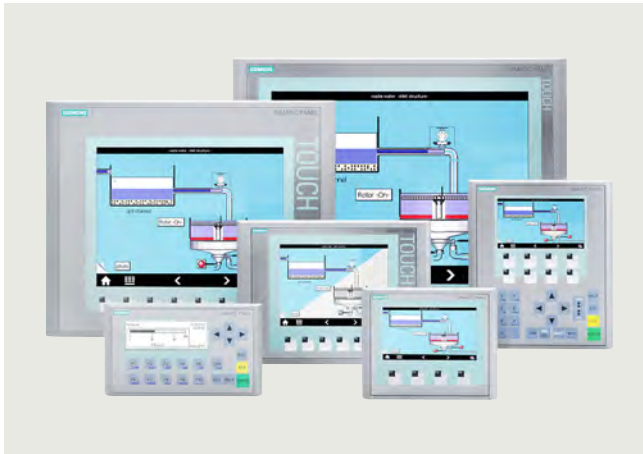
Article number	<b>6AG1123-2JB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2MB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2MA03-2AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2123-2JB03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP900 BASIC	<b>6AV2123-2MB03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 BASIC	<b>6AV2123-2MA03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 BASIC DP
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## SIPLUS operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Basic Panels (1st Generation)

#### Overview



- Ideal entry-level series of 3.8" to 15" for operating and monitoring compact machines and systems
- Clear process representation through the use of full-graphic displays
- Intuitive operation via touch and tactile function keys
- Equipped with all the necessary basic functions such as reporting, recipe management, curve representation, vector graphics, and language selection
- Easy connection to the controller via integrated Ethernet interface or a separate version with RS485/422
- Faster commissioning thanks to integrated diagnostics viewer and IP setting for SIMATIC S7-1200 and S7-1500 PLCs

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS HMI Basic Panels

##### SIPLUS HMI KP300 Basic mono PN

with conformal coating, ambient temperature -25...+60°C, based on 6AV6647-0AH11-3AX1

##### Accessories

6AG1647-0AH11-2AX1

See Catalog ST 80/ST PC or SiePortal

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1647-0AH11-2AX1
Based on	6AV2647-0AH11-3AX1 SIPLUS HMI KP300 Basic mono PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
Suited for indoor use	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No

Article number	6AG1647-0AH11-2AX1
Based on	6AV2647-0AH11-3AX1 SIPLUS HMI KP300 Basic mono PN
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>	
- For vertical installation, min.	-25 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation present), horizontal at vertical mounting position
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

SIPLUS operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard

#### Overview



- Excellent HMI functionality for demanding applications
- Widescreen TFT displays with 4", 7", 9", 12", 15", 19" and 22" diagonals (all 16 million colors) with up to 40% more visualization area as compared to the predecessor devices
- Integrated high-end functionality with archives, scripts, PDF/Word/Excel viewer, Internet Explorer, Media Player
- Dimmable displays from 0 to 100% via PROFINET, via the HMI project or via a controller
- Modern industrial design, cast aluminum fronts for 7" upwards
- Upright installation for all touch devices
- Optimal selection option: seven touch and five key versions are available
- Data security in the event of a power failure for the device and for the SIMATIC HMI Memory Card
- Innovative service and commissioning concept through second SD card (automatic backup)
- Easy project transfer via standard cable (standard Ethernet cable, standard USB cable)
- Maximum performance with short screen refresh times
- Suitable for extremely harsh industrial environments thanks to extended approvals such as ATEX 2/22
- Wide range of communication options: PROFIBUS and PROFINET onboard; 2x PROFINET with integrated switch for 7" models or larger; plus 1 additional PROFINET with Gigabit support for 15" models or larger
- All variants can be used as an OPC UA client or as an OPC DA server
- Key-operated devices with LED in every function key and new text input mechanism, similar to the keypads of mobile phones
- Key-operated devices with stamped keys for optimum tactile feedback
- All keys have a service life of 2 million operations
- Configuring with the WinCC engineering software of the TIA Portal

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

SIPLUS HMI Comfort Panels, Touch	
SIPLUS HMI TP700 Comfort	6AG1124-0GC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI TP900 Comfort	6AG1124-0JC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI TP1200 Comfort	6AG1124-0MC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI TP1500 Comfort	6AG1124-0QC02-4AX1
SIPLUS HMI TP1900 Comfort	6AG1124-0UC02-4AX1
SIPLUS HMI TP2200 Comfort	6AG1124-0XC02-4AX1
SIPLUS HMI Comfort Panels, Keys	
SIPLUS HMI KP700 Comfort	6AG1124-1GC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI KP900 Comfort	6AG1124-1JC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI KP1200 Comfort	6AG1124-1MC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI KP1500 Comfort	6AG1124-1QC02-4AX1
Accessories	See Catalog ST 80/ST PC or SiePortal

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## SIPLUS operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1124-0GC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-0JC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-0MC01-4AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2124-0GC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP700 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-0JC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP900 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-0MC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP1200 COMFORT
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Suited for indoor use	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No	No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>			
- For vertical installation, min.	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## SIPLUS operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1124-0GC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-0JC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-0MC01-4AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2124-0GC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP700 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-0JC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP900 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-0MC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP1200 COMFORT
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
Article number	<b>6AG1124-0QC02-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1124-0UC02-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1124-0XC02-4AX1</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2124-0QC02-0AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI TP1500 Comfort	<b>6AV2124-0UC02-0AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI TP1900 Comfort	<b>6AV2124-0XC02-0AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI TP2200 Comfort
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Suited for indoor use	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No	No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>			
- For vertical installation, min.	0 °C	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	50 °C; (55 °C, see entry ID: 64847814)	45 °C; = Tmax	45 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## SIPLUS operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1124-0QC02-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1124-0UC02-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1124-0XC02-4AX1</b>	
Based on	<b>6AV2124-0QC02-0AX1</b>	<b>6AV2124-0UC02-0AX1</b>	<b>6AV2124-0XC02-0AX1</b>	
	SIPLUS HMI TP1500 Comfort	SIPLUS HMI TP1900 Comfort	SIPLUS HMI TP2200 Comfort	
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	
Article number	<b>6AG1124-1GC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-1JC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-1MC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-1QC02-4AX1</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2124-1GC01-0AX0</b>	<b>6AV2124-1JC01-0AX0</b>	<b>6AV2124-1MC01-0AX0</b>	<b>6AV2124-1QC02-0AX1</b>
	SIPLUS HMI KP700 COMFORT	SIPLUS HMI KP900 COMFORT	SIPLUS HMI KP1200 COMFORT	SIPLUS HMI KP1500 Comfort
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
Suited for indoor use	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>				
- For vertical installation, min.	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C
- For vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; (55 °C, see entry ID: 64847814)
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air

# SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

## SIPLUS operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1124-1GC01-4AX0	6AG1124-1JC01-4AX0	6AG1124-1MC01-4AX0	6AG1124-1QC02-4AX1
Based on	6AV2124-1GC01-0AX0 SIPLUS HMI KP700 COMFORT	6AV2124-1JC01-0AX0 SIPLUS HMI KP900 COMFORT	6AV2124-1MC01-0AX0 SIPLUS HMI KP1200 COMFORT	6AV2124-1QC02-0AX1 SIPLUS HMI KP1500 Comfort
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1200 Basic Controllers

Add-on products from third-party manufacturers

### CM CANopen module for SIMATIC S7-1200

#### Overview



#### Note

The CM CANopen module is an HMS Industrial Networks product and can only be obtained through HMS.

The following description contains information on supplementary products that are manufactured and marketed, not by Siemens, but by third-parties outside the Siemens group ("external companies"). These external companies organize the manufacture, sale and delivery of their products independently. Their own terms and conditions of business and delivery apply.

Responsibility for these supplementary products and for the associated information presented here rests exclusively with the respective external company. Unless compulsory by law, Siemens assumes no liability and makes no guarantee for supplemental products of external companies. Please refer also to the note on "Exemption from liability/Use of hyperlinks" (see "More information").

#### Overview

An interface module is available for operating the SIMATIC S7-1200 on CANopen. It can be used together with system and IO components of the S7-1200 automation system.

CiA and CANopen are registered Community Trademarks of CAN in Automation e.V.

#### Application

CANopen is a widely used industrial bus system and can be used for a variety of different applications. The module allows simple and cost-effective connection of CANopen applications to SIMATIC.

- Control of hydraulic valves/axes in vehicles
- Control of motors in packaging machines or conveyors
- Control of drives in mobile machines (AGV/AMR)
- Capturing of angular encoder positions in wind turbines
- Capturing of control devices on machines, e.g. joysticks
- Capturing the measured data of path encoders, inclinometers or angular encoders, e.g. for tower cranes and gantry cranes

The CM CANopen module has the following properties:

- Interface module for CANopen (master/device) for SIMATIC S7-1200
- Connection of up to 16 CANopen device nodes in the master mode
- 256 bytes of input data and 256 bytes of output data per module
- Connection of up to 3 modules per CPU
- 3 LEDs for module, network and I/O status diagnostics
- Possible integration of the module into the hardware catalog of the TIA Portal configuration suite
- Supports Transparent CAN 2.0A for processing customer-specific protocols
- CANopen implementation according to communication profiles CiA 301 Rev. 4.2 and CiA 302 Rev. 4.1 (master)

#### More information

The CANopen bus can be configured via any commercially available CANopen configuration tool. HMS Industrial Networks also supplies suitable "CM CANopen Configuration Studio" software with the product. The configuration is saved directly on the module by means of a USB connection. Routing via PROFIBUS/PROFINET is not possible.

Preprogrammed function blocks are available for easier PLC programming in the TIA Portal.

For more information, please contact HMS Industrial Networks under [www.hms-networks.com/p/021620-b-ixxat-cm-canopen](http://www.hms-networks.com/p/021620-b-ixxat-cm-canopen).

#### Ordering and Support

Please note that ordering and support for the module are exclusively carried out via HMS Industrial Networks. Please contact HMS Industrial Networks directly should you have any questions concerning this module. The relevant contact details can be found under

[www.hms-networks.com/p/021620-b-ixxat-cm-canopen](http://www.hms-networks.com/p/021620-b-ixxat-cm-canopen).

#### Exemption from liability/Use of hyperlinks

Siemens has prepared this description with great care. It is not possible, however, for Siemens to verify that the data supplied by external companies is complete, correct or up to date. The possibility that individual items of information might be incorrect, incomplete, or not up-to-date cannot therefore be ruled out. Unless compulsory by law, Siemens accepts no liability for the usability of the data or of the product for the user per se.

This article contains third-party web addresses. Siemens is not responsible for the contents of these web sites, nor does Siemens adopt these web sites and their contents, as Siemens does not control the presented information and cannot be held responsible for the content and information they contain. You therefore use these links at your own risk.

## SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

**4/2 Introduction**

S7-1200 G2

**4/3 Central processing units**Standard CPUs

CPU 1212C

CPU 1214C

Fail-safe CPUs**4/21 I/O modules**Digital modules

SM 1221 digital input modules

SB 1221 digital input modules

SM 1222 digital output modules

SB 1222 digital output modules

SM 1223 digital input/output modules

SB 1223 digital input/output modules

Analog modules

SM 1231 analog input modules

SB 1231 analog input modules

SM 1232 analog output modules

SB 1232 analog output modules

SM 1233 analog input/output modules

SB 1233 analog input/output modules

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

## Introduction

### S7-1200 G2

#### Overview



SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Controllers are the successor generation to the S7-1200 and the right choice for compact automation solutions with integrated I/Os, communication and technology functions for automation tasks in the low to medium performance range. They are available in standard and fail-safe versions.

The scalable SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Controllers feature integrated inputs and outputs as well as communication options, and allow modular expansion. Digital and analog input and output modules as well as different communications and special modules enable flexible adaptation to the relevant automation task.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1212C

### Overview



- Controller for getting started with S7-1200 G2
- Expandable by:
  - 1 signal board (SB)
  - 8 signal modules (SM)

4

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>CPU 1212C</b>		<b>SB 1231 signal board</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, compact CPU 1212C DC/DC/DC</b>	<b>6ES7212-1AG50-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1231 analog input module</b>	<b>6ES7231-4HD50-0XB0</b>
Power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC; onboard I/O: 8x DI 24 V DC; 6 x DO 24 V DC; memory: program 150 KB, data 500 KB, retentivity 20 KB		4 AI; inputs: 4 x AI 14 bit ADC (+/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA)	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, compact CPU 1212C AC/DC/RLY</b>	<b>6ES7212-1BG50-0XB0</b>	<b>SB 1232 signal board</b>	
Power supply: 85-264 V AC at 47-63 Hz; onboard I/O: 8 x DI 24 V DC; 6 DO relays 2 A; memory: program 150 KB, data 500 KB, retentivity 20 KB		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1232 analog output module</b>	<b>6ES7232-4HD50-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, compact CPU 1212C DC/DC/RLY</b>	<b>6ES7212-1HG50-0XB0</b>	1 AO, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA (11-bit resolution)	
Power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC; onboard I/O: 8x DI 24 V DC; 6 DO relays 2 A; memory: program 150 KB, data 500 KB, retentivity 20 KB		<b>SB 1233 signal board</b>	
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1233 analog I/O module</b>	<b>6ES7233-4HD50-0XB0</b>
<b>SB 1221 signal board</b>		2 AI/2 AO, inputs: 2 x AI 14 bit ADC (+/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA), outputs: 2 x AQ 14 bit DAC (+/-10 V, 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA)	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1221 digital input module</b>	<b>6ES7221-3BF50-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)</b>	
8 DI 100 kHz; inputs: 8 x DI 24 V DC sink/source, 100 kHz		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0</b>
<b>SB 1222 signal board</b>		3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1222 digital output module</b>	<b>6ES7222-5BF50-0XB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0</b>
8 DO 100 kHz; outputs: 8 x DQ 24 V DC 0.1 A sinking/sourcing transistor, 100 kHz		3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	
<b>SB 1223 signal board</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1223 digital I/O module</b>	<b>6ES7223-7AF50-0XB0</b>	3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	
4 DI/4 DO 200 kHz; inputs: 4 x DI 5 V DC, 200 kHz; outputs: 4 x DQ 5 V DC 0.1 A, sinking/sourcing transistor, 200 kHz		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1223 digital I/O module</b>	<b>6ES7223-7BF50-0XB0</b>	3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	
4 DI/4 DO 100 kHz; inputs: 4 x DI 24 V DC sink/source, 100 kHz; outputs: 4 x DQ 24 V DC 0.1 A sinking/sourcing transistor, 100 kHz		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0</b>
		3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	
		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0</b>
		3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1212C

### Ordering data

### Article No.

### Article No.

#### STEP 7 Professional / Basic V20

Target system:

SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2,  
S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC

Requirement:

Windows 10 (64-bit)

- Windows 10 Professional  
Version 22H2

- Windows 10 Enterprise  
Version 22H2

- Windows 10 Enterprise 2019  
LTSC & 2021 LTSC

Windows 11 (64-bit)

- Windows 11 Professional  
Version 22H2 & 23H2

- Windows 11 Enterprise  
Version 22H2 & 23H2

Windows Server (64-bit)

- Windows Server 2019 Standard  
(full installation)

- Windows Server 2022 Standard  
(full installation)

Type of delivery:

9 languages: en, de, zh included,  
fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software and  
documentation on DVD;  
license key on USB flash drive;  
Class A;

For configuration of  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500,  
S7-300/400/WinAC,  
SIMATIC Basic Panels,  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software, documentation  
and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>;  
class A; for configuring  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500,  
S7-300/400/WinAC,  
SIMATIC Basic Panels,  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

Consignee email address required  
for delivery

6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software and  
documentation on DVD;  
license key on USB flash drive;  
Class A; for configuration of  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2;  
SIMATIC Basic Panels;  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

6ES7822-0AA24-0YA5

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software, documentation  
and license key for downloading;  
Class A; for configuring  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2;  
SIMATIC Basic Panels;  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

Consignee email address required  
for delivery

6ES7822-0AE24-0YA5

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1212C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7212-1AG50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DO	<b>6ES7212-1BG50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, AC/DC/RLY, 8DI/6DO	<b>6ES7212-1HG50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, DC/DC/RLY, 8DI/6DO
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	CPU 1212C DC/DC/DC	CPU 1212C AC/DC/relay	CPU 1212C DC/DC/Relay
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• Programming package	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)	Yes		Yes
• 24 V DC			
Rated value (AC)			
• 120 V AC	Yes	Yes	
• 230 V AC	Yes		
<b>Memory</b>			
<b>Work memory</b>			
• integrated	650 kbyte	650 kbyte	650 kbyte
• integrated (for program)	150 kbyte	150 kbyte	150 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	500 kbyte	500 kbyte	500 kbyte
<b>Load memory</b>			
• integrated	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte; with SIMATIC memory card	32 Gbyte; with SIMATIC memory card	32 Gbyte; with SIMATIC memory card
<b>CPU processing times</b>			
for bit operations, typ.	37 ns; / instruction	37 ns; / instruction	37 ns; / instruction
for word operations, typ.	30 ns; / instruction	30 ns; / instruction	30 ns; / instruction
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	74 ns; / instruction	74 ns; / instruction	74 ns; / instruction
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>			
<b>Flag</b>			
• Size, max.	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area
<b>Address area</b>			
<b>Process image</b>			
• Inputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>			
<b>Clock</b>			
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	8; Integrated	8; Integrated	8; Integrated
• of which inputs usable for technological functions	8; HSC (High Speed Counting)	8; HSC (High Speed Counting)	8; HSC (High Speed Counting)
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of digital outputs	6; 20 kHz or 100 kHz	6; Relays	6; Relays
• of which high-speed outputs	4; 100 kHz (Qa.0 - Qa.3)		
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of analog inputs	0		0
<b>Analog outputs</b>			
Number of analog outputs	0		0
<b>1. Interface</b>			
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET	PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>			
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1212C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7212-1AG50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DQ	<b>6ES7212-1BG50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, AC/DC/RLY, 8DI/6DO	<b>6ES7212-1HG50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, DC/DC/RLY, 8DI/6DO
<b>Protocols</b>			
<b>Number of connections</b>			
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Open IE communication</b>			
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UDP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Web server</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Communication functions</b>			
<b>S7 communication</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>			
• overall	PG Connections: 4 reserved; HMI Connections: 4 reserved / 82 max; S7 Connections: 78 max; Open User Connections: 78 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 80 max; Total Connections: 10 reserved / 88 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved; HMI Connections: 4 reserved / 82 max; S7 Connections: 78 max; Open User Connections: 78 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 80 max; Total Connections: 10 reserved / 88 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved; HMI Connections: 4 reserved / 82 max; S7 Connections: 78 max; Open User Connections: 78 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 80 max; Total Connections: 10 reserved / 88 max
<b>Supported technology objects</b>			
Motion Control	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	800	800	800
• Required Motion Control resources			
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80	80
- per output cam	20	20	20
- per cam track	160	160	160
- per probe	40	40	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	40	40	40
• Required Extended Motion Control resources			
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2; 1000 points and 1 segment	2; 1000 points and 1 segment	2; 1000 points and 1 segment
- for each set of kinematics	30	30	30
• kinematics functions			
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No	No	No
- user-defined kinematics	No	No	No
- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics	No	No	No
<b>Integrated Functions</b>			
Counter	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Number of counters	8	8	8
• Counting frequency, max.	100 kHz; Ia.0 to Ia.5: 100 kHz (80 kHz in quadrature mode), Ia.6 to Ia.7: 30 kHz (20 kHz in quadrature mode)	100 kHz; Ia.0 to Ia.5: 100 kHz (80 kHz in quadrature mode), Ia.6 to Ia.7: 30 kHz (20 kHz in quadrature mode)	100 kHz; Ia.0 to Ia.5: 100 kHz (80 kHz in quadrature mode), Ia.6 to Ia.7: 30 kHz (20 kHz in quadrature mode)
Frequency measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes
PID controller	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of pulse outputs	8; individually assigned to CPU and Signal Board	8; individually assigned to CPU and Signal Board	8; individually assigned to CPU and Signal Board
Limit frequency (pulse)	100 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz
<b>Product functions/security</b>			
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes	Yes	Yes
safely removing data	No	No	No

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers**

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

**CPU 1212C****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7212-1AG50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DQ	<b>6ES7212-1BG50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, AC/DC/RLY, 8DI/6DO	<b>6ES7212-1HG50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212C, DC/DC/RLY, 8DI/6DO
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications	40 °C; 40 °C horizontal or 30 °C vertical at max. voltages and max. specifications	40 °C; 40 °C horizontal or 30 °C vertical at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>Configuration</b>			
<b>Configuration/programming</b>			
<b>Programming language</b>			
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	70 mm	70 mm	70 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	319 g	373 g	333 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1214C

### Overview



- Controller for intro to S7 with flexible expansion options
- Expandable by:
  - 2 signal boards (SB)
  - 10 signal modules (SM)

4

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>CPU 1214C</b>		<b>SB 1231 signal board</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, compact CPU 1214C DC/DC/DC</b>	6ES7214-1AH50-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1231 analog input module</b>	6ES7231-4HD50-0XB0
20.4-28.8 V DC; onboard I/O: 14 x DI 24 V DC; 10 DO 24 V DC; memory: program 250 KB, data 750 KB, retentivity 20 KB		4 AI; inputs: 4 x AI 14 bit ADC (+/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA)	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, compact CPU 1214C AC/DC/RLY</b>	6ES7214-1BH50-0XB0	<b>SB 1232 signal board</b>	
Power supply: 85-264 V AC at 47-63 Hz; onboard I/O: 14 x DI 24 V DC; 10 DO relay 2 A; memory: program 250 KB, data 750 KB, retentivity 20 KB		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1232 analog output module</b>	6ES7232-4HD50-0XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, compact CPU 1214C DC/DC/RLY</b>	6ES7214-1HH50-0XB0	1 AO, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA (11-bit resolution)	
Power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC; onboard I/O: 14 x DI 24 V DC; 10 DO relay 2 A; memory: program 250 KB, data 750 KB, retentivity 20 KB		<b>SB 1233 signal board</b>	
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1233 analog I/O module</b>	6ES7233-4HD50-0XB0
<b>SB 1221 signal board</b>		2 AI/2 AO, inputs: 2 x AI 14 bit ADC (+/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA), outputs: 2 x AQ 14 bit DAC (+/-10 V, 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA)	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1221 digital input module</b>	6ES7221-3BF50-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)</b>	
8 DI 100 kHz; inputs: 8 x DI 24 V DC sink/source, 100 kHz		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SB 1222 signal board</b>		3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1222 digital output module</b>	6ES7222-5BF50-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
8 DO 100 kHz; outputs: 8 x DQ 24 V DC 0.1 A sinking/sourcing transistor, 100 kHz		3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	
<b>SB 1223 signal board</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1223 digital I/O module</b>	6ES7223-7AF50-0XB0	3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	
4 DI/4 DO 200 kHz; inputs: 4 x DI 5 V DC, 200 kHz; outputs: 4 x DQ 5 V DC 0.1 A, sinking/sourcing transistor, 200 kHz		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b>	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1223 digital I/O module</b>	6ES7223-7BF50-0XB0	3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	
4 DI/4 DO 100 kHz; inputs: 4 x DI 24 V DC sink/source, 100 kHz; outputs: 4 x DQ 24 V DC 0.1 A sinking/sourcing transistor, 100 kHz		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b>	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
		3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	
		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b>	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0
		3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1214C

### Ordering data

#### STEP 7 Professional / Basic V20

Target system:

SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2,  
S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC

Requirement:

Windows 10 (64-bit)

- Windows 10 Professional  
Version 22H2
- Windows 10 Enterprise  
Version 22H2
- Windows 10 Enterprise 2019  
LTSC & 2021 LTSC

Windows 11 (64-bit)

- Windows 11 Professional  
Version 22H2 & 23H2
- Windows 11 Enterprise  
Version 22H2 & 23H2

Windows Server (64-bit)

- Windows Server 2019 Standard  
(full installation)
- Windows Server 2022 Standard  
(full installation)

Type of delivery:

9 languages: en, de, zh included,  
fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software and  
documentation on DVD;  
license key on USB flash drive;  
Class A;  
For configuration of  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500,  
S7-300/400/WinAC,  
SIMATIC Basic Panels,  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

### Article No.

6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5

### Article No.

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software, documentation  
and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>;  
class A; for configuring  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500,  
S7-300/400/WinAC,  
SIMATIC Basic Panels,  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>  
Consignee email address required  
for delivery

6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software and  
documentation on DVD;  
license key on USB flash drive;  
Class A; for configuration of  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2;  
SIMATIC Basic Panels;  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

6ES7822-0AA24-0YA5

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software, documentation  
and license key for downloading;  
Class A; for configuring  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2;  
SIMATIC Basic Panels;  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>  
Consignee email address required  
for delivery

6ES7822-0AE24-0YA5

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1214C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7214-1AH50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO	<b>6ES7214-1BH50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, AC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO	<b>6ES7214-1HH50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	CPU 1214C DC/DC/DC	CPU 1214C AC/DC/Relay	CPU 1214C DC/DC/Relay
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• Programming package	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)	Yes		Yes
• 24 V DC			
Rated value (AC)			
• 120 V AC	Yes	Yes	
• 230 V AC	Yes		
<b>Memory</b>			
<b>Work memory</b>			
• integrated	1 000 kbyte	1 000 kbyte	1 000 kbyte
• integrated (for program)	250 kbyte	250 kbyte	250 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	750 kbyte	750 kbyte	750 kbyte
<b>Load memory</b>			
• integrated	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte; with SIMATIC memory card	32 Gbyte; with SIMATIC memory card	32 Gbyte; with SIMATIC memory card
<b>CPU processing times</b>			
for bit operations, typ.	37 ns; / instruction	37 ns; / instruction	37 ns; / instruction
for word operations, typ.	30 ns; / instruction	30 ns; / instruction	30 ns; / instruction
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	74 ns; / instruction	74 ns; / instruction	74 ns; / instruction
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>			
<b>Flag</b>			
• Size, max.	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area
<b>Address area</b>			
<b>Process image</b>			
• Inputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>			
<b>Clock</b>			
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	14; Integrated	14; Integrated	14; Integrated
• of which inputs usable for technological functions	8; HSC (High Speed Counting)	8; HSC (High Speed Counting)	8; HSC (High Speed Counting)
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of digital outputs	10; 20 kHz or 100 kHz	10; Relays	10; Relays
• of which high-speed outputs	4; 100 kHz (Qa.0 - Qa.3)		
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of analog inputs	0	0	0
<b>Analog outputs</b>			
Number of analog outputs	0	0	0
<b>1. Interface</b>			
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET	PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>			
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1214C

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7214-1AH50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO	<b>6ES7214-1BH50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, AC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO	<b>6ES7214-1HH50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO
<b>Protocols</b>			
<b>Number of connections</b>			
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Open IE communication</b>			
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UDP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Web server</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Communication functions</b>			
<b>S7 communication</b>			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>			
• overall	PG Connections: 4 reserved; HMI Connections: 4 reserved / 82 max; S7 Connections: 78 max; Open User Connections: 78 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 80 max; Total Connections: 10 reserved / 88 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved; HMI Connections: 4 reserved / 82 max; S7 Connections: 78 max; Open User Connections: 78 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 80 max; Total Connections: 10 reserved / 88 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved; HMI Connections: 4 reserved / 82 max; S7 Connections: 78 max; Open User Connections: 78 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 80 max; Total Connections: 10 reserved / 88 max
<b>Supported technology objects</b>			
Motion Control	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	800	800	800
• Required Motion Control resources			
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80	80
- per output cam	20	20	20
- per cam track	160	160	160
- per probe	40	40	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	40	40	40
• Required Extended Motion Control resources			
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2; 1000 points and 1 segment	2; 1000 points and 1 segment	2; 1000 points and 1 segment
- for each set of kinematics	30	30	30
• kinematics functions			
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No	No	No
- user-defined kinematics	No	No	No
- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics	No	No	No
<b>Integrated Functions</b>			
Counter	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Number of counters	8	8	8
• Counting frequency, max.	100 kHz; Ia.0 to Ia.5: 100 kHz (80 kHz in quadrature mode), Ia.6 to Ib.5: 30 kHz (20 kHz in quadrature mode)	100 kHz; Ia.0 to Ia.5: 100 kHz (80 kHz in quadrature mode), Ia.6 to Ib.5: 30 kHz (20 kHz in quadrature mode)	100 kHz; Ia.0 to Ia.5: 100 kHz (80 kHz in quadrature mode), Ia.6 to Ib.5: 30 kHz (20 kHz in quadrature mode)
Frequency measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes
PID controller	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of pulse outputs	8; individually assigned to CPU and Signal Board	8; individually assigned to CPU and Signal Board	8; individually assigned to CPU and Signal Board
Limit frequency (pulse)	100 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz
<b>Product functions/security</b>			
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes	Yes	Yes
safely removing data	No	No	No

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers**

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

**CPU 1214C****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7214-1AH50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO	<b>6ES7214-1BH50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, AC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO	<b>6ES7214-1HH50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214C, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications	40 °C; 40 °C horizontal or 30 °C vertical at max. voltages and max. specifications	40 °C; 40 °C horizontal or 30 °C vertical at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>Configuration</b>			
<b>Configuration/programming</b>			
<b>Programming language</b>			
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	80 mm	80 mm	80 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	352 g	417 g	376 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

### Central processing units

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Overview



The fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Controllers are based on the S7-1200 G2 standard CPUs and offer additional safety-related functions.

They can be used for safety-related tasks according to IEC 61508 up to SIL 3 and ISO 13849-1 up to PL e.

Safety-related programs are created in the TIA Portal. The STEP 7 Safety engineering tool offers commands, operations and blocks for safety-related programs in the LAD and FBD languages. To this end, there is a library with pre-configured blocks for safety-related functions certified by the German Technical Inspectorate (TÜV).

- Standard controller with integrated safety functions:
  - Standardized and convenient diagnostic functions for standard and safety
  - Uniform symbols, data consistency, ...
- Modular system with scalable range of CPUs and expandable I/O quantity structure:
  - One engineering for standard and fail-safe automation
  - Use of standard I/O modules
  - Integrated standard PROFINET functionalities for PROFINET controllers and PROFINET iDevice services
  - Connection of distributed standard I/O via fieldbus such as PROFINET
  - F-library certified by the German Technical Inspectorate (TÜV) for all common safety functions
  - Free programming of the safety logic using FBD and LAD
  - Standard-compliant printout of the F program
- Integrated engineering for standard and safety:
  - Safety Basic integrated in STEP 7 Basic for easy engineering of the CPU 1200 FC
  - STEP 7 Safety Advanced for the entire fail-safe SIMATIC S7 portfolio
- Integrated system diagnostics of the CPUs, for standard and safety:
  - Consistent plain text display of system diagnostics information in the TIA Portal, HMI and web server
  - Messages are updated even if the CPU is in STOP state
  - System diagnostics integrated in the CPU firmware. Configuration by user not required
  - The diagnostics is automatically updated on configuration changes.
- 2 fail-safe compact controllers with graded performances in the versions DC/DC/DC and DC/DC/relay

Characteristics	CPU 1212FC	CPU1214FC
Variants	DC/DC/DC, DC/DC/relay	DC/DC/DC, DC/DC/relay
Work memory for program, integrated	200 KB	300 KB
Work memory for data, integrated	500 KB	750 KB
Load memory, integrated	8 MB	8 MB
Memory card	SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)	
Digital inputs/outputs, integrated	8/6	14/10
Process image	1024 bytes for inputs, 1024 bytes for outputs	
Expansion by signal board	Max. 1	Max. 2
Expansion by signal modules	Max. 6	Max. 10

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>CPU 1212FC</b>		<b>SB 1233 signal board</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2: Failsafe compact CPU 1212FC DC/DC/DC</b>	6ES7212-1AF50-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1233 analog I/O module</b>	6ES7233-4HD50-0XB0
Power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC; Onboard I/O: 8 x DI 24 V DC; 6 x DO 24 V DC; Memory: program 200 KB, data 500 KB, retentivity 20 KB		2 AI/2 AO, inputs: 2 x AI 14 bit ADC (+/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA), outputs: 2 x AQ 14 bit DAC (+/-10 V, 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA)	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2: Failsafe compact CPU 1212FC DC/DC/RLY</b>	6ES7212-1HF50-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC Memory Card (optional)</b>	
Power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC; Onboard I/O: 8 x DI 24 V DC; 6 x DO relays 2 A; Memory: program 200 KB, data 500 KB, retentivity 20 KB		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>CPU 1214FC</b>		3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2: Failsafe compact CPU 1214FC DC/DC/DC</b>	6ES7214-1AF50-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
Power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC; Onboard I/O: 14 x DI 24 V DC; 10 x DO 24 V DC; memory: program 300 KB, data 750 KB, retentivity 20 KB		3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2: Failsafe compact CPU 1214FC DC/DC/RLY</b>	6ES7214-1HF50-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b>	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
Power supply: 20.4-28.8 V DC; Onboard I/O: 14 x DI 24 V DC; 10 x DO relays 2 A; memory: program 300 KB, data 750 KB, retentivity 20 KB		3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b>	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SB 1221 signal board</b>		3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1221 digital input module</b>	6ES7221-3BF50-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b>	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
8 DI 100 kHz; inputs: 8 x DI 24 V DC sink/source, 100 kHz		3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	
<b>SB 1222 signal board</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b>	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1222 digital output module</b>	6ES7222-5BF50-0XB0	3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	
8 DO 100 kHz; outputs: 8 x DQ 24 V DC 0.1 A sinking/sourcing transistor, 100 kHz		<b>STEP 7 Professional / Basic V20</b>	
<b>SB 1223 signal board</b>		Target system:	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1223 digital I/O module</b>	6ES7223-7AF50-0XB0	SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC	
4 DI/4 DO 200 kHz; inputs: 4 x DI 5 V DC, 200 kHz; outputs: 4 x DQ 5 V DC 0.1 A, sinking/sourcing transistor, 200 kHz		Requirement:	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1223 digital I/O module</b>	6ES7223-7BF50-0XB0	Windows 10 (64-bit)	
4 DI/4 DO 100 kHz; inputs: 4 x DI 24 V DC sink/source, 100 kHz; outputs: 4 x DQ 24 V DC 0.1 A sinking/sourcing transistor, 100 kHz		• Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2	
<b>SB 1231 signal board</b>		• Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1231 analog input module</b>	6ES7231-4HD50-0XB0	• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC & 2021 LTSC	
4 AI; inputs: 4 x AI 14 bit ADC (+/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA)		Windows 11 (64-bit)	
<b>SB 1232 signal board</b>		• Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 & 23H2	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1232 analog output module</b>	6ES7232-4HD50-0XB0	• Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 & 23H2	
1 AO, +/-10 V DC (12-bit resolution) or 0-20 mA (11-bit resolution)		Windows Server (64-bit)	
		• Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)	
		• Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)	
		Type of delivery:	
		9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download	
		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5
		Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; For configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.	
		The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>	

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

Ordering data	Article No.		Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-0AE24-0YA5
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1200 G2; SIMATIC Basic Panels; SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	6ES7822-0AA24-0YA5		

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7212-1AF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DO	<b>6ES7212-1HF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/RLY, 8DI/6DO
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1212FC DC/DC/DC	CPU 1212FC DC/DC/Relay
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• Programming package	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)		
• 24 V DC	Yes	Yes
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated	700 kbyte	700 kbyte
• integrated (for program)	200 kbyte	200 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	500 kbyte	500 kbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• integrated	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte; with SIMATIC memory card	32 Gbyte; with SIMATIC memory card
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ.	37 ns; / instruction	37 ns; / instruction
for word operations, typ.	30 ns; / instruction	30 ns; / instruction
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	74 ns; / instruction	74 ns; / instruction
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>Process image</b>		
• Inputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	8; Integrated	8; Integrated
• of which inputs usable for technological functions	8; HSC (High Speed Counting)	8; HSC (High Speed Counting)
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	6; 20 kHz or 100 kHz	6; Relays
• of which high-speed outputs	4; 100 kHz (Qa.0 - Qa.3)	
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	0	0
<b>Analog outputs</b>		
Number of analog outputs	0	0
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Open IE communication</b>		
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes	Yes
• UDP	Yes	Yes
<b>Web server</b>		
• supported	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7212-1AF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DO	<b>6ES7212-1HF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/RLY, 8DI/6DO
<b>Communication functions</b>		
<b>S7 communication</b>		
• supported	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• overall	PG Connections: 4 reserved; HMI Connections: 4 reserved / 82 max; S7 Connections: 78 max; Open User Connections: 78 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 80 max; Total Connections: 10 reserved / 88 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved; HMI Connections: 4 reserved / 82 max; S7 Connections: 78 max; Open User Connections: 78 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 80 max; Total Connections: 10 reserved / 88 max
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes	Yes
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	800	800
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	40	40
• Required Extended Motion Control resources		
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2; 1000 points and 1 segment	2; 1000 points and 1 segment
- for each set of kinematics	30	30
• kinematics functions		
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes	Yes
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No	No
- user-defined kinematics	No	No
- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics	No	No
<b>Integrated Functions</b>		
Counter	Yes	Yes
• Number of counters	8	8
• Counting frequency, max.	100 kHz; Ia.0 to Ia.5: 100 kHz (80 kHz in quadrature mode), Ia.6 to Ia.7: 30 kHz (20 kHz in quadrature mode)	100 kHz; Ia.0 to Ia.5: 100 kHz (80 kHz in quadrature mode), Ia.6 to Ia.7: 30 kHz (20 kHz in quadrature mode)
Frequency measurement	Yes	Yes
PID controller	Yes	Yes
Number of pulse outputs	8; individually assigned to CPU and Signal Board	8; individually assigned to CPU and Signal Board
Limit frequency (pulse)	100 kHz	100 kHz
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>		
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>		
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09 up to an operational altitude of 3 000 m or < 2.00E-09 at an operating altitude greater than 3 000 m up to 5 000 m	< 1.00E-09 up to an operational altitude of 3 000 m or < 2.00E-09 at an operating altitude greater than 3 000 m up to 5 000 m
<b>Product functions/security</b>		
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes	Yes
safely removing data	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications	40 °C; 40 °C horizontal or 30 °C vertical at max. voltages and max. specifications

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7212-1AF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/DC, 8DI/6DO	<b>6ES7212-1HF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1212FC, DC/DC/RLY, 8DI/6DO
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- SCL	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	70 mm	70 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	100 mm	100 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	319 g	333 g
Article number	<b>6ES7214-1AF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214FC, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO	<b>6ES7214-1HF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214FC, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1214FC DC/DC/DC	CPU 1214FC DC/DC/Relay
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• Programming package	STEP 7 V20 or higher	STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)		
• 24 V DC	Yes	Yes
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated	1 050 kbyte	1 050 kbyte
• integrated (for program)	300 kbyte	300 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	750 kbyte	750 kbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• integrated	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte; with SIMATIC memory card	32 Gbyte; with SIMATIC memory card
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ.	37 ns; / instruction	37 ns; / instruction
for word operations, typ.	30 ns; / instruction	30 ns; / instruction
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	74 ns; / instruction	74 ns; / instruction
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area	8 kbyte; Size of bit memory address area
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>Process image</b>		
• Inputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 kbyte	1 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	14; Integrated	14; Integrated
• of which inputs usable for technological functions	8; HSC (High Speed Counting)	8; HSC (High Speed Counting)
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	10; 20 kHz or 100 kHz	10; Relays
• of which high-speed outputs	4; 100 kHz (Qa.0 - Qa.3)	
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	0	0
<b>Analog outputs</b>		
Number of analog outputs	0	0

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7214-1AF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214FC, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO	<b>6ES7214-1HF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214FC, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Open IE communication</b>		
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes	Yes
• UDP	Yes	Yes
<b>Web server</b>		
• supported	Yes	Yes
<b>Communication functions</b>		
<b>S7 communication</b>		
• supported	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• overall	PG Connections: 4 reserved; HMI Connections: 4 reserved / 82 max; S7 Connections: 78 max; Open User Connections: 78 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 80 max; Total Connections: 10 reserved / 88 max	PG Connections: 4 reserved; HMI Connections: 4 reserved / 82 max; S7 Connections: 78 max; Open User Connections: 78 max; Web Connections: 2 reserved / 80 max; Total Connections: 10 reserved / 88 max
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes	Yes
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	800	800
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	40	40
• Required Extended Motion Control resources		
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2; 1000 points and 1 segment	2; 1000 points and 1 segment
- for each set of kinematics	30	30
• kinematics functions		
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes	Yes
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No	No
- user-defined kinematics	No	No
- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7214-1AF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214FC, DC/DC/DC, 14DI/10DO	<b>6ES7214-1HF50-0XB0</b> CPU 1214FC, DC/DC/RLY, 14DI/10DO
<b>Integrated Functions</b>		
Counter	Yes	Yes
• Number of counters	8	8
• Counting frequency, max.	100 kHz; Ia.0 to Ia.5: 100 kHz (80 kHz in quadrature mode), Ia.6 to Ib.5: 30 kHz (20 kHz in quadrature mode)	100 kHz; Ia.0 to Ia.5: 100 kHz (80 kHz in quadrature mode), Ia.6 to Ib.5: 30 kHz (20 kHz in quadrature mode)
Frequency measurement	Yes	Yes
PID controller	Yes	Yes
Number of pulse outputs	8; individually assigned to CPU and Signal Board	8; individually assigned to CPU and Signal Board
Limit frequency (pulse)	100 kHz	100 kHz
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>		
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>		
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09 up to an operational altitude of 3 000 m or < 2.00E-09 at an operating altitude greater than 3 000 m up to 5 000 m	< 1.00E-09 up to an operational altitude of 3 000 m or < 2.00E-09 at an operating altitude greater than 3 000 m up to 5 000 m
<b>Product functions/security</b>		
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes	Yes
safely removing data	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications	40 °C; 40 °C horizontal or 30 °C vertical at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- SCL	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	80 mm	80 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	100 mm	100 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	352 g	376 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1221 digital input modules

### Overview



- Digital inputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the respective task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs

### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SM 1221 digital input signal module**

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2:  
SM 1221 digital input module 16 DI**

Inputs: 16 x DI 24 V DC sink/source

**6ES7221-1BH50-0XB0**

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7221-1BH50-0XB0</b> SM 1221 Digital Input, 16DI
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM 1221, DI 16x 24 V DC
<b>Input current</b>	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	90 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
• from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	4.1 mA; per channel
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	16
• in groups of	4
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>	
<b>horizontal installation</b>	
- up to 40 °C, max.	16
- up to 50 °C, max.	16
<b>vertical installation</b>	
- up to 40 °C, max.	16
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	5 V DC or 0.5 mA
• for signal "1"	15 V DC at 2.5 mA

Article number	<b>6ES7221-1BH50-0XB0</b> SM 1221 Digital Input, 16DI
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	0.5 mA
• for signal "1", min.	2.5 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	4.1 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	No
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for status of the inputs	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>	
• between the channels, in groups of 4	4
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes; 707 V DC (type test)
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	No
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	No
Marine approval	No
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	100 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	166 g

## SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SB 1221 digital input modules

## Overview



- Digital inputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 CPUs
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

## Ordering data

## Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2,  
SB 1221 digital input module,  
8 DI 100 kHz**

**6ES7221-3BF50-0XB0**

Inputs: 8 x DI 24 V DC sink/source,  
100 kHz

## Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7221-3BF50-0XB0</b> SB 1221 Signal Board, 8DI 24VDC 100kHz
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SB 1221, DI 8x 24 V DC 100 kHz
<b>Input current</b>	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	108 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
• from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	6 mA; per channel
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	8; sink / source
• in groups of	8
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>	
<b>all mounting positions</b>	
- up to 40 °C, max.	8
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	5 V DC or 0.5 mA
• for signal "1"	15 V DC at 2.5 mA
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	0.5 mA
• for signal "1", min.	3.3 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	6 mA

Article number	<b>6ES7221-3BF50-0XB0</b> SB 1221 Signal Board, 8DI 24VDC 100kHz
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 μs; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 ms
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes
<b>for technological functions</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• DIAG LED	Yes
• for status of the inputs	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>	
• between the channels	No
• between the channels, in groups of	8
• Number of potential groups	1
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes; 707 V DC (type test)
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	No
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	No
Marine approval	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	63 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	26 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1222 digital output modules

### Overview



- Digital outputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the respective task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional outputs

### Ordering data

### Article No.

**SM 1222 digital output signal module**

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2:  
SM 1222 digital output module  
16 DO**

Outputs: 16 x DO, 24 V DC 0.5 A,  
sourcing transistor

**6ES7222-5BH50-0XB0**

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2:  
SM 1222 digital output module,  
16RLY**

Outputs: 16 x DO, relay 2 A

**6ES7222-5HH50-0XB0**

4

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7222-5BH50-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7222-5HH50-0XB0</b>
	SM 1222 Digital Output, 16DQ	SM 1222 Digital Output, 16RLY
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	SM 1222, DQ 16x 24 V DC/0.5 A	SM 1222, DQ 16x relay/2 A
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>		
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	120 mA	115 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
• from load voltage L+, max.	45 mA	9 mA; per relay coil
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	16	16
• in groups of	8	8
Short-circuit protection	No; to be provided externally	No; to be provided externally
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	typ. (L+) -40 V, 1 W dissipation	
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	2 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	5 V DC to 30 V DC
• Rated value (AC)		5 V AC to 250 V AC
• for signal "0", max.	0.1 V; with 10 kOhm load	
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.5 V)	
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	10 µA	
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>		
• "0" to "1", max.	50 µs	10 ms
• "1" to "0", max.	200 µs	10 ms
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>		
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 50 °C, max.	4 A; Current per mass (Group of 8)	16 A; Current per mass

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1222 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7222-5BH50-0XB0</b> SM 1222 Digital Output, 16DQ	<b>6ES7222-5HH50-0XB0</b> SM 1222 Digital Output, 16RLY
<b>Relay outputs</b>		
• Number of relay outputs		16
• Rated supply voltage of relay coil L+ (DC)		24 V
• Number of operating cycles, max.		mechanically 10 million, at rated load voltage 100 000
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>		
- with inductive load, max.		2 A
- on lamp load, max.		30 W with DC, 200 W with AC
- with resistive load, max.		2 A
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• DIAG LED	Yes	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>		
• between the channels		Relays
• between the channels, in groups of 8	8	8
• between the channels and backplane bus	707 V DC (type test)	Yes; 1500 V AC (type test)
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	No	No
UL approval	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes
FM approval	No	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes
KC approval	No	No
Marine approval	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.		-20 °C; No condensation
• max.		40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>connection method</b>		
required front connector	No	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>		
Enclosure material (front)		
• Plastic	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	30 mm	30 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	100 mm	100 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	173 g	217 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SB 1222 digital output modules

### Overview



- Digital outputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of the SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 CPUs
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2,  
SB 1222 digital output module,  
8 DO 100 kHz**

**6ES7222-5BF50-0XB0**

Outputs: 8 x DQ 24 V DC 0.1 A  
sinking/sourcing transistor, 100 kHz

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7222-5BF50-0XB0</b> SB 1222 Signal Board, 8DQ 24VDC 100kHz
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SB 1222, DQ 8x 24 V DC 100 kHz
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	30 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
• from load voltage L+, max.	15 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	8
• in groups of	8
Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.1 A
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0", max.	1 V
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-1.5 V)

Article number	<b>6ES7222-5BF50-0XB0</b> SB 1222 Signal Board, 8DQ 24VDC 100kHz
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.1 A
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", max.	1.8 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	1.8 μs
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>	
<b>horizontal installation</b>	
- up to 50 °C, max.	0.4 A
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• DIAG LED	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>	
• between the channels	No
• between the channels, in groups of	8
• Number of potential groups	1
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes; 707 V DC (type test)
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	No
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	No
Marine approval	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	63 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	29 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1223 digital input/output modules

### Overview



- Digital inputs and outputs as supplement to the integral I/O of the CPUs
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the respective task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs and outputs

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SM 1223 digital input/output signal module

#### SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SM 1223 digital input/output module, 8 DI/8 DO

Inputs: 8 x DI 24 V DC sink/source  
Outputs: 8 x DO, 24 V DC 0.5 A, sourcing transistor

6ES7223-5BH50-0XB0

#### SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SM 1223 digital input/output module, 8 DI/8 RLY;

Inputs: 8 x DI 24 V DC sink/source;  
Outputs: 8 x DO relay 2 A

6ES7223-5PH50-0XB0

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7223-5BH50-0XB0	6ES7223-5PH50-0XB0
	SM 1223 Digital I/O, 8DI/8DO	SM 1223 Digital I/O, 8DI/8RLY
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	SM 1223, DI 8x 24 V DC, DQ 8x 24 V DC 0.5A	SM 1223, DI 8x 24 V DC, DQ 8x relay
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>		
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	110 mA	105 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
• from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	4.1 mA; per channel	4.1 mA; per channel
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
• from load voltage L+, max.	45 mA	9 mA; per relay coil
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	8	8
• in groups of	4	4
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>		
<b>all mounting positions</b>		
- up to 40 °C, max.	8	8
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 40 °C, max.	8	8
- up to 50 °C, max.	8	8
<b>vertical installation</b>		
- up to 40 °C, max.	8	8
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Type of input voltage	DC	DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	5 V DC or 0.5 mA	5 V DC or 0.5 mA
• for signal "1"	15 V DC at 2.5 mA	15 V DC at 2.5 mA
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	1 mA	1 mA
• for signal "1", min.	2.5 mA	2.5 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	4.1 mA	4 mA

## SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 1223 digital input/output modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7223-5BH50-0XB0 SM 1223 Digital I/O, 8DI/8DO	6ES7223-5PH50-0XB0 SM 1223 Digital I/O, 8DI/8RLY
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four	Yes; 0.2 ms, 0.4 ms, 0.8 ms, 1.6 ms, 3.2 ms, 6.4 ms and 12.8 ms, selectable in groups of four
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	No	No
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	8	8
• in groups of	8	8
Short-circuit protection	No; to be provided externally	No; to be provided externally
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	typ. (L+) -40 V, 1 W dissipation	
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	2 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	30 W with DC, 200 W with AC
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	5 V DC to 30 V DC
• Rated value (AC)		5 V AC to 250 V AC
• for signal "0", max.	0.1 V; with 10 kOhm load	
• for signal "1", min.	20 V DC	
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	10 µA	
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>		
• "0" to "1", max.	50 µs	10 ms
• "1" to "0", max.	200 µs	10 ms
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>		
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 50 °C, max.	2 A; Current per mass	16 A; Current per mass
<b>Relay outputs</b>		
• Number of relay outputs		8
• Rated supply voltage of relay coil L+ (DC)		24 V
• Number of operating cycles, max.		mechanically 10 million, at rated load voltage 100 000
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>		
- with inductive load, max.		2 A
- on lamp load, max.		30 W with DC, 200 W with AC
- with resistive load, max.		2 A
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• DIAG LED	Yes	
• for status of the inputs	Yes	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes	Yes
• for maintenance		Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>		
• between the channels, in groups of	4	4
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes; 707 V DC (type test)	Yes; 707 V DC (type test)
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>		
• between the channels		Relays
• between the channels, in groups of	8	8
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes; 707 V DC (type test)	Yes; 4 200 V DC (type test)

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Digital modules

**SM 1223 digital input/output modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7223-5BH50-0XB0</b> SM 1223 Digital I/O, 8DI/8DO	<b>6ES7223-5PH50-0XB0</b> SM 1223 Digital I/O, 8DI/8RLY
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	No	No
UL approval	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes
FM approval	No	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes
KC approval	No	No
Marine approval	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.		-20 °C; No condensation
• max.		40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>connection method</b>		
required front connector	No	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>		
Enclosure material (front)		
• Plastic	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	30 mm	30 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	100 mm	100 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	170 g	194 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SB 1223 digital input/output modules

### Overview



- Digital inputs and outputs as a supplement to the integral I/O of the SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 CPUs
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1223 digital I/O module, 4 DI/4 DO 200 kHz

Inputs: 4 x DI 5 V DC, 200 kHz;  
Outputs: 4 x DQ 5 V DC 0.1 A  
sinking/sourcing transistor, 200 kHz

6ES7223-7AF50-0XB0

#### SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SB 1223 digital I/O module, 4 DI/4 DO 200 kHz

Inputs: 4 x DI 5 V DC, 200 kHz;  
Outputs: 4 x DQ 5 V DC 0.1 A  
sinking/sourcing transistor, 200 kHz

6ES7223-7BF50-0XB0

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7223-7AF50-0XB0	6ES7223-7BF50-0XB0
	SB 1223 Signal Board, 4DI/4DQ 5V 200kHz	SB 1223 Signal Board, 4DI/4DQ 24V 100kHz
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	SB 1223, DI 4x 5 V DC/DQ 4x 5 V DC 200 kHz	SB 1223, DI 4x 24 V DC/DQ 4x 24 V DC 100 kHz
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	5 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>		
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	60 mA	48 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
• from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	15 mA; per channel	6 mA; per channel
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
• from load voltage L+, max.	12 mA	15 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	4; Current-sourcing	4; sink / source
• in groups of	4	4
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1		Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>		
<b>all mounting positions</b>		
- up to 40 °C, max.	4	4
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	5 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	(L+ minus 1.0 V DC) ... L+ (2.2 ... 0 mA)	5 V DC or 0.5 mA
• for signal "1"	0 V ... (L+ minus 2.0 V DC) (20 ... 5.1 mA)	15 V DC at 2.5 mA
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	2.2 mA	0.5 mA
• for signal "1", min.	5.1 mA	3.3 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	15 mA	6 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>		
<b>for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 μs; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 ms	Yes; 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 μs; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 10.0 / 12.8 / 20.0 ms
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes
<b>for technological functions</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SB 1223 digital input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7223-7AF50-0XB0</b> SB 1223 Signal Board, 4DI/4DQ 5V 200kHz	<b>6ES7223-7BF50-0XB0</b> SB 1223 Signal Board, 4DI/4DQ 24V 100kHz
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	4	4
• in groups of	4	4
Short-circuit protection	No	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	0.1 A	0.1 A
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	5 V	24 V
• for signal "0", max.	0.2 V	1 V
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.7 V)	L+ (-1.5 V)
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.1 A	0.1 A
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>		
• "0" to "1", max.	500 ns	1.8 µs
• "1" to "0", max.	500 ns	1.8 µs
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>		
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 50 °C, max.	0.2 A	0.2 A
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• DIAG LED	Yes	Yes
• for status of the inputs	Yes	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels, in groups of	4	4
• Number of potential groups	1	1
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes; 707 V DC (type test)	Yes; 707 V DC (type test)
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels, in groups of	4	4
• Number of potential groups	1	1
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes; 707 V DC (type test)	Yes; 707 V DC (type test)
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection		IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	No	No
UL approval	Yes	Yes
cULus	Yes	Yes
FM approval	No	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes	Yes
KC approval	No	No
Marine approval	No	No

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Digital modules

**SB 1223 digital input/output modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7223-7AF50-0XB0</b>	<b>6ES7223-7BF50-0XB0</b>
	SB 1223 Signal Board, 4DI/4DQ 5V 200kHz	SB 1223 Signal Board, 4DI/4DQ 24V 100kHz
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>Mechanics/material</b>		
Enclosure material (front)		
• Plastic	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	15 mm	15 mm
Height	62 mm	62 mm
Depth	63 mm	63 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	28 g	28 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1231 analog input modules

### Overview



- Analog inputs for SIMATIC S7-1200
- Extremely short conversion times
- For the connection of analog sensors without additional amplifiers

### Ordering data

#### SM 1231 analog input signal module

#### SIMATIC S7-1200 G2, SM 1231 analog input module, 8 AI

Inputs: 8 x AI 14 bit ADC  
(+/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V or  
0-20 mA/4-20 mA)

### Article No.

6ES7231-4HF50-0XB0

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7231-4HF50-0XB0</b> SM 1231 Analog Input, 8AI
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM 1231, AI 8x 14 bit
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	45 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	75 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	8; Current or voltage differential inputs
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	35 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA
Cycle time (all channels) max.	1.25 ms; at 400 Hz rejection
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Voltage	Yes; ±10V, ±5V, ±2.5V
• Current	Yes; 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
• Thermocouple	No
• Resistance thermometer	No
• Resistance	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	Yes
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7231-4HF50-0XB0</b> SM 1231 Analog Input, 8AI
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	13 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	40 dB, DC to 60 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.1 % / -20 °C to 60 °C ±0.2 % of the full-scale deflection
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for f = n x (f1 +/- 1 %), f1 = interference frequency</b>	
• Common mode voltage, max.	12 V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• DIAG LED	Yes
• for status of the inputs	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	No
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	No
Marine approval	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	100 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	175 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SB 1231 analog input modules

### Overview



- Analog input for SIMATIC S7-1200 G2
- Extremely short conversion times
- For the connection of analog sensors without additional amplifiers
- For solving even more complex automation tasks
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2,  
SB 1231 analog input module, 4 AI**

**6ES7231-4HD50-0XB0**

Inputs: 4 x AI 14 bit ADC  
(+/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V or  
0-20 mA/4-20 mA)

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7231-4HD50-0XB0</b> SB 1231 Signal Board, 4AI
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SB 1231, AI 4x 14 bit
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	30 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	28 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	4; Current or voltage differential inputs
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	35 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA
Cycle time (all channels) max.	0.625 ms; at 400 Hz rejection
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Voltage	Yes; ±10V, ±5V, ±2.5V
• Current	Yes; 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
• Thermocouple	No
• Resistance thermometer	No
• Resistance	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	Yes
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7231-4HD50-0XB0</b> SB 1231 Signal Board, 4AI
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	13 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	40 dB, DC to 60 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.1 % / -20 °C to 60 °C ±0.2 % of the full-scale deflection
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for f = n x (f1 +/- 1 %), f1 = interference frequency</b>	
• Common mode voltage, max.	12 V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• DIAG LED	Yes
• for status of the inputs	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	No
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	No
Marine approval	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	63 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	30 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1232 analog output modules

### Overview



- Analog outputs for SIMATIC S7-1200
- Extremely short conversion times
- For connecting analog actuators without additional amplifiers
- For solving even more complex automation tasks

### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2,  
SM 1232 analog output module,  
8 AO**

Outputs: 8 x AQ 14 bit DAC  
(+/-10 V, 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA)

**6ES7232-4HF50-0XB0**

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7232-4HF50-0XB0</b> SM 1232 Analog Output, 8AQ
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM 1232, AQ 8x 14 bit
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	45 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	90 mA
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	8; Current or voltage
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 000 Ω
• with current outputs, max.	600 Ω
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair

Article number	<b>6ES7232-4HF50-0XB0</b> SM 1232 Analog Output, 8AQ
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	14 bit; Voltage: 14 bit; Current : 13 bit
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to output range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.3 % / -20 °C to 60 °C ±0.6 % of the full-scale deflection
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• DIAG LED	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	No
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	No
Marine approval	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	100 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	173 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SB 1232 analog output modules

### Overview



- Analog outputs for SIMATIC S7-1200
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2,  
SB 1232 analog output module,  
4 AO**

**6ES7232-4HD50-0XB0**

Outputs: 4 x AQ 14 bit DAC  
(+/-10 V, 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA)

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7232-4HD50-0XB0</b> SB 1232 Signal Board , 4AQ
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SB 1232, AQ 4x 14 bit
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	30 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	25 mA
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	4; Current or voltage
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 000 Ω
• with current outputs, max.	600 Ω
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair

Article number	<b>6ES7232-4HD50-0XB0</b> SB 1232 Signal Board , 4AQ
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	14 bit; Voltage: 14 bit; Current : 13 bit
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to output range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.3 % / -20 °C to 60 °C ±0.6 % of the full-scale deflection
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• DIAG LED	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	No
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	No
Marine approval	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	63 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	28 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 1233 analog input/output modules

### Overview



- Analog inputs and outputs for the SIMATIC S7-1200
- Extremely short conversion times
- For connecting analog actuators and sensors without additional amplifiers
- For solving even more complex automation tasks

### Ordering data

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2,  
SM 1233 analog I/O module,  
4 AI/4 AO**

Inputs: 4 x AI 14 bit ADC (+/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA);  
Outputs: 4 x AQ 14 bit DAC  
(+/-10 V, 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA)

### Article No.

**6ES7233-4HF50-0XB0**

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7233-4HF50-0XB0</b> SM 1233 Analog I/O, 4AI/4AQ
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM 1233, AI 4x 14 bit/AQ 4x 14 bit
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	40 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	80 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	4; Current or voltage differential inputs
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	35 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA
Cycle time (all channels) max.	0.625 ms; at 400 Hz rejection
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Voltage	Yes; ±10V, ±5V, ±2.5V
• Current	Yes; 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	Yes
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7233-4HF50-0XB0</b> SM 1233 Analog I/O, 4AI/4AQ
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	4; Current or voltage
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 000 Ω
• with current outputs, max.	600 Ω
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	13 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	40 dB, DC to 60 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	14 bit; Voltage: 14 bit; Current : 13 bit
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.1 % / -20 °C to 60 °C ±0.2 % of the full-scale deflection
Temperature error (relative to output range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.3 % / -20 °C to 60 °C ±0.6 % of the full-scale deflection
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, f1 = interference frequency</b>	
• Common mode voltage, max.	2 V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• DIAG LED	Yes
• for status of the inputs	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes

## SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

### SM 1233 analog input/output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7233-4HF50-0XB0</b> SM 1233 Analog I/O, 4AI/4AQ
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation analog inputs</b>	
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No
<b>Potential separation analog outputs</b>	
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	No
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	No
Marine approval	No

Article number	<b>6ES7233-4HF50-0XB0</b> SM 1233 Analog I/O, 4AI/4AQ
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	100 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	174 g

# SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SB 1233 analog input/output modules

### Overview



- Analog inputs and outputs for the SIMATIC S7-1200
- Extremely short conversion times
- For connecting analog actuators and sensors without additional amplifiers
- For solving even more complex automation tasks
- Can be plugged directly into the CPU

### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2,  
SB 1233 analog I/O module,  
2 AI/2 AO**

**6ES7233-4HD50-0XB0**

Inputs: 2 x AI 14 bit ADC (+/-10 V, +/-5 V, +/-2.5 V or 0-20 mA/4-20 mA),  
outputs: 2 x AQ 14 bit DAC  
(+/-10 V, 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA)

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7233-4HD50-0XB0</b> SB 1233 Analog I/O, 2AI/2AQ
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SB 1233, AI 2x 14 bit/AQ 2x 14 bit
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	25 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	29 mA
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	2; Current or voltage differential inputs
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	35 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA
Cycle time (all channels) max.	0.625 ms; at 400 Hz rejection
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Voltage	Yes; ±10V, ±5V, ±2.5V
• Current	Yes; 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	Yes
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7233-4HD50-0XB0</b> SB 1233 Analog I/O, 2AI/2AQ
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	2; Current or voltage
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 000 Ω
• with current outputs, max.	600 Ω
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	100 m; shielded, twisted pair
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	13 bit; + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	40 dB, DC to 60 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	14 bit; Voltage: 14 bit; Current : 13 bit
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.1 % / -20 °C to 60 °C ±0.2 % of the full-scale deflection
Temperature error (relative to output range), (+/-)	25 °C ±0.3 % / -20 °C to 60 °C ±0.6 % of the full-scale deflection
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.3 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f1 = \text{interference frequency}</math></b>	
• Common mode voltage, max.	2 V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• DIAG LED	Yes
• for status of the inputs	Yes
• for status of the outputs	Yes

**SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 Basic Controllers**

I/O modules

Analog modules

**SB 1233 analog input/output modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7233-4HD50-0XB0</b> SB 1233 Analog I/O, 2AI/2AQ
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation analog inputs</b>	
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No
<b>Potential separation analog outputs</b>	
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	No
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	No
Marine approval	No

Article number	<b>6ES7233-4HD50-0XB0</b> SB 1233 Analog I/O, 2AI/2AQ
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	40 °C; at max. voltages and max. specifications
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Enclosure material (front)	
• Plastic	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	62 mm
Depth	63 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	30 g

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

**5/3 Introduction**

5/3 S7-1500

**5/6 Central processing units**5/6 Standard CPUs

5/6 CPU 1511-1 PN

5/9 CPU 1513-1 PN

5/12 CPU 1515-2 PN

5/15 CPU 1517-3 PN

5/18 CPU 1518-3 PN

5/21 CPU 1516-3 PN/DP

5/25 CPU 1517-3 PN/DP

5/28 CPU 1518-4 PN/DP

5/31 CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP

5/35 Technical specifications

5/40 SIPLUS standard CPUs

5/40 SIPLUS CPU 1511-1 PN

5/41 SIPLUS CPU 1513-1 PN

5/42 SIPLUS CPU 1516-3 PN/DP

5/43 SIPLUS CPU 1518-4 PN/DP

5/44 SIPLUS CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP

5/46 Technical specifications

5/51 Compact CPUs

5/51 CPU 1511C-1 PN

5/54 CPU 1512C-1 PN

5/57 Technical specifications

5/61 Fail-safe CPUs

5/61 CPU 1511F-1 PN

5/64 CPU 1513F-1 PN

5/67 CPU 1515F-2 PN

5/70 CPU 1517F-3 PN

5/73 CPU 1518F-3 PN

5/76 CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP

5/80 CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP

5/84 CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP

5/88 CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP

5/93 Technical specifications

5/105 SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

5/105 SIPLUS CPU 1511F-1 PN

5/106 SIPLUS CPU 1513F-1 PN

5/107 SIPLUS CPU 1515F-2 PN

5/108 SIPLUS CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP

5/109 SIPLUS CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP

5/110 Technical specifications

5/113 Redundant CPUs

5/113 CPU 1513R-1 PN

5/116 CPU 1515R-2 PN

5/119 CPU 1517H-3 PN

5/122 CPU 1517H-4 PN

5/125 CPU 1518HF-4 PN

5/128 Technical specifications

5/133 SIPLUS redundant CPUs

5/133 SIPLUS CPU 1515R-2 PN

5/134 SIPLUS CPU 1517H-3 PN

5/135 SIPLUS CPU 1518HF-4 PN

5/136 Technical specifications

5/139 Technology CPUs

5/139 CPU 1511T-1 PN

5/142 CPU 1511TF-1 PN

5/145 CPU 1515T-2 PN

5/148 CPU 1515TF-2 PN

5/151 CPU 1516T-3 PN

5/154 CPU 1516TF-3 PN

5/157 CPU 1517T-3 PN

5/160 CPU 1517TF-3 PN

5/163 CPU 1518T-3 PN

5/166 CPU 1518TF-3 PN

5/169 CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP

5/172 CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP

5/176 CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP

5/179 CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP

5/183 CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP

5/187 CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP

5/191 Technical specifications

**5/210 I/O modules**5/210 Digital modules

5/210 SM 521 digital input modules

5/220 SM 522 digital output modules

5/232 SM 523 digital input/output modules

5/236 SIPLUS digital modules

5/236 SIPLUS SM 521 digital input modules

5/239 SIPLUS SM 522 digital output modules

5/243 Analog modules

5/243 SM 531 analog input modules

5/257 SM 532 analog output modules

5/261 SM 534 analog input/output modules

5/265 SIPLUS analog modules

5/265 SIPLUS SM 531 analog input modules

5/268 SIPLUS SM 532 analog output modules

5/270 Technology modules

5/270 TM Count 2x24V counter module

5/273 TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module

5/276 TM Timer DIDQ 16x24V time-based IO module

5/279 TM PTO 4 interface module for PTO (Pulse Train Output)

5/282 TM FAST user-programmable high-speed module

5/285 TM NPU technology module for artificial intelligence applications

5/287 SIWAREX WP521 / WP522 ST

5/289 SIPLUS technology modules

5/289 SIPLUS TM Count 2x24V counter module

5/290 SIPLUS TM PosInput 2 position detection module

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers



5/291	<u>Communication</u>
5/291	CM PtP
5/294	CM 8xIO-Link
5/296	CM 1542-5
5/299	CP 1542-5
5/301	CM 1542-1
5/304	CP 1543-1
5/308	CP 1545-1
5/312	TIM 1531 IRC (for S7-1500)
5/316	SCALANCE W774 RJ45 for the control cabinet
5/322	SCALANCE W734 RJ45 for the control cabinet
5/328	<u>SIPLUS communication</u>
5/328	SIPLUS CM PtP
5/331	SIPLUS NET CM 1542-5
5/333	SIPLUS NET CP 1543-1
5/335	<u>Connection system</u>
5/335	Front connectors
5/336	System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP
5/337	- Fully modular connection
5/341	- Flexible connection
5/342	System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), ET 200SP, S7-1200 and LOGO!
5/344	<u>Fail-safe I/O modules</u>
5/344	Digital F-input modules
5/347	Digital F-output modules
5/350	Analog F-input modules
5/353	<u>SIPLUS F-digital/analog modules</u>
5/353	SIPLUS digital F-input modules
5/354	SIPLUS digital F-output modules

<b>5/355</b>	<b>Power supplies</b>
5/355	1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1500 and ET 200MP)
5/359	System power supplies
<b>5/362</b>	<b>SIPLUS power supplies</b>
5/362	SIPLUS load current supplies
5/364	SIPLUS system power supplies
<b>5/366</b>	<b>Operator control and monitoring</b>
5/366	<u>Basic Panels</u>
5/366	Standard devices 2nd Generation
5/367	<u>Comfort Panels</u>
5/367	SIMATIC HMI Unified Comfort Panels Standard
5/369	Comfort Panels standard devices
<b>5/370</b>	<b>SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring</b>
5/370	SIPLUS Basic Panels (2nd Generation)
5/373	SIPLUS Basic Panels (1st Generation)
5/375	SIPLUS HMI Unified Comfort Panels Standard
5/377	SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard
<b>5/382</b>	<b>Accessories</b>
5/382	Mounting rail
5/383	Labeling sheets
5/384	Spare parts

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Introduction

### S7-1500

#### Overview



With its extended ambient conditions, the SIMATIC S7-1500 can be used almost anywhere. Many controllers can be operated in a temperature range from -30 °C to +60 °C and at altitudes up to 5,000 m as standard. A wide range of SIPLUS Controllers is available for requirements beyond this.

The SIMATIC S7-1500 is

- a modular, scalable, and universally usable system in degree of protection IP20
- the system solution for a variety of automation applications in discrete automation
- maximum performance combined with excellent usability
- configurable in the Totally Integrated Automation Portal with STEP 7 Professional V12 or higher

#### Performance

- Increase in performance through
  - Faster command execution
  - Language extensions
  - New data types
  - Faster backplane bus
  - Optimized code generation
- High-performance communication:
  - PROFINET IO (2-port switch) as standard interface; from CPU 1515-2 PN, one or more additional integrated PROFINET interfaces, e.g. for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET devices or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
  - OPC UA server (data access) and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems
  - Expandable with communications modules for bus systems and point-to-point connection

#### Integrated technology

- Motion Control integrated without additional modules:
  - Standardized blocks (PLCopen) for connection of analog and PROFIdrive-capable drives
  - The Motion Control functionality supports speed axes, positioning axes, relative synchronous operation (synchronizing without specification of the synchronized position), as well as external encoders, output cams and probes.
  - Extended Motion Control functions such as velocity gearing, absolute synchronous operation (synchronizing with specification of the synchronized position), camming and functions for controlling kinematics are also integrated in the technology CPUs.
- Comprehensive trace functions for all CPU tags for real-time diagnostics and sporadic error detection; for effective commissioning and quick optimization of drives and controls
- Comprehensive control functionalities: e.g. easily configurable blocks for automatic optimization of the control parameters for optimum control quality
- Additional functions through available technology modules: e.g. high-speed counting, position detection, or measurement functions for signals up to 1 MHz

#### Safety Integrated

- Protection of personnel and machinery – within the framework of an integrated complete system
- Fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500(T)F Controllers for processing standard and safety programs on the same controller. The fail-safe and standard user programs are created in the TIA Portal with the same editors; fail-safe data, for example, can therefore be evaluated like standard data in the standard user program. Due to this integration the system benefits and the comprehensive functionality of SIMATIC are also available for fail-safe applications.

#### Redundant systems

- Redundant S7-1500R/H CPUs for applications where availability of the PLC is crucial.
- Both CPUs are connected with the I/O stations via a PROFINET IO ring. Synchronization for the S7-1500R is via this ring, or via separate FOC synchronization cables for the S7-1500H. In the event of a CPU failure, the back-up CPU automatically assumes control of the process. No data is lost and the process can be continued extremely quickly. The PROFINET IO ring ensures that all nodes remain accessible in the event of a fieldbus interruption.
- The engineering corresponds to that of a standard CPU. The TIA Portal and redundant CPUs handle the synchronization of the programs and data. All without any additional overhead for the user.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Introduction

### S7-1500

#### Overview

##### Security Integrated

- Password-based know-how protection against unauthorized read-out and modification of program blocks
- Copy protection for greater protection against unauthorized copying of program blocks:  
With copy protection, individual blocks on the SIMATIC Memory Card can be tied to its serial number so that the block can only be run if the configured memory card is inserted into the CPU.
- Rights concept with four different authorization levels: Different access rights can be assigned to various user groups. The new protection level 4 makes it possible to also restrict communication to HMI devices.
- Improved manipulation protection:  
Changed or unauthorized transfers of engineering data are detected by the controller.
- For use of an Ethernet CP (CP 1543-1):
  - Additional access protection by means of a firewall
  - Establishment of secure VPN connections

##### Design and handling

- CPUs with display for plain text information (display simulator tool on the internet):
  - Information about article numbers, firmware version, and the serial number of all connected modules can be displayed
  - Setting the IP address of the CPU and additional network settings possible directly on site, without programming device on the display
  - Display of occurring error messages directly as plain text message, meaning reduction in downtime
- Uniform front connectors for all modules and integrated potential bridges for flexible potential group formation simplify stock keeping and reduce wiring effort
- Integrated DIN rail in the S7-1500 mounting rail: quick and easy installation of additional components such as miniature circuit breakers, relays, etc.
- Central expansion with signal modules: for flexible adaptation to any application
- System cabling for digital signal modules: for fast and clearly arranged connecting to sensors and actuators in the field and simple wiring inside the control cabinet
- Power supply:
  - Load current supply modules (Power Modules) for supplying the module with 24 V
  - Power supply modules to supply power to the internal module electronics via the backplane bus
  - System power supply modules for retentively storing the entire work memory (max. 100 MB) on the controller
- Distributed expansion:
  - Use of up to 30 signal modules, communications modules, and technology modules via the PROFINET IM 155-5 interface module for the ET 200MP I/O system
  - No difference in terms of handling and system functions in central and distributed operation

##### Integrated system diagnostics

- Integrated system diagnostics for CPUs, activated by default:
  - Consistent plain text display of system diagnostic information in the display, TIA Portal, HMI, and web server, even for drive messages. Messages are updated even if the CPU is in STOP state.
  - System diagnostics integrated in the CPU firmware. Configuration by user not required. The diagnostics is automatically updated on configuration changes.

##### Support of SIMATIC ProDiag S7-1500

- ProDiag is a concept for the easy creation of machine and plant diagnostics. It increases availability and supports with fault analysis and elimination on site.

##### Data log (archives) and recipes

- SIMATIC Memory Card:
  - Plug-in load memory
  - Permits firmware updates
  - Storage option for STEP 7 projects (including comments and symbols), additional documentation, or csv/ASCII files (for recipes and archives)
  - Easy access to plant-relevant operating data and configuration data with Office tools via the SD card reader (two-way data exchange from and to the PLC)
- Integrated web server:
  - Easy access to plant-relevant operating data and configuration data, Motion Control diagnostics and display of trace recordings via a web browser

##### Approvals

The SIMATIC S7-1500 complies with the following national and international standards:

- cULus approval
- cULus HazLoc approval
- FM approval
- ATEX approval (only for 24 V; not for 230 V)
- UKEX approval
- CCCEX approval
- CE
- RCM (formerly C-Tick)
- KCC
- UKCA marking
- IECEx (24 V only; not for 230 V)
- EN 61000-6-4
- EN 60068-2-1/-2/-6/-14/-27/-30/-32
- EN 61131-2
- IEC 62443-4-1:2018 & IEC 62443-4-2:2019

You can find the marine approvals available for the S7-1500 on the internet (SIMATIC Customer Support) under <http://www.siemens.com/automation/support>.

The S7-1500 system is also suitable for operating at elevations up to 5000 m.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Introduction

### S7-1500

#### Technical specifications

General technical specifications SIMATIC S7-1500	
Degree of protection	IP20 acc. to IEC 60 529
Ambient temperature	
• Horizontal installation	0...60 °C (display: at an operating temperature of typ. 50 °C, the display is switched off.)
• Vertical installation	0... 40 °C (display: at an operating temperature of typ. 40 °C, the display is switched off.)
Relative humidity	10 %...95 %, no condensation
Atmospheric pressure	From 1080 to 795 hPa (corresponds to an altitude of -1000 to +2000 m)
Insulation	
• < 50 V	707 V DC test voltage (type test)
• < 150 V	2200 V DC test voltage
• < 250 V	2500 V DC test voltage
Electromagnetic compatibility	Requirements of the EMC directive; interference immunity according to IEC 61000-6-2
• Pulse-shaped disturbance variables	Test according to: Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2, burst pulses according to IEC 61000-4-4, energy single pulse (surge) according to IEC 61000-4-5,
• Sinusoidal disturbance variables	Test according to: HF irradiation according to IEC 61000-4-3, HF decoupling according to IEC 61000-4-6
• Emission of radio frequency interference	Requirements of the EMC directive; interference emission according to EN 61000-6-4 Interference emission according to EN 61000-6-4 Interference emission of electromagnetic fields according to EN 61000-6-4
Mechanical stress	
• Vibrations	Testing according to EN 60068-2-6 Tested with: 5 Hz ≤ f ≤ 8.4 Hz, constant amplitude 7 mm; 9 Hz ≤ f ≤ 150 Hz, constant acceleration 2 g; duration of vibration: 10 frequency passes per axis in each direction of the 3 mutually perpendicular axes
• Shock	Testing according to EN 60068-2-27 Tested with: Half-wave: strength of shock 15 g peak value, 11 ms duration; shock direction: 3 shocks each in ± direction in each of the 3 mutually vertical axes

General technical data of SIPLUS S7-1500	
Ambient temperature range	-40/-25/-20 ... +55/60/70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical specifications	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
Extended range of ambient conditions	
• with reference to ambient temperature, air pressure and altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1000 m ... +2000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2000 m ... +3500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3500 m ... +5000 m) 0° C
• at cold restart, min.	
Relative humidity	
• with condensation, max.	100 %; RH incl. bedewing/frost (no commissioning in bedewed state)
Resistance	
• to biologically active substances/compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (except fauna); the supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.
• to chemically active substances/compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (severity 3); the supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.
• to mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; the supplied plug covers must remain in place on unused interfaces during operation.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1511-1 PN

#### Overview



- Entry-level CPU in the S7-1500 Controller product range
- Suitable for applications with medium requirements for program scope and processing speed
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET I/O controller
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call, Support
  - OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1511-1 PN

6ES7511-1AL03-0AB0

Central processing unit with 300 KB work memory for program and 1.5 MB for data;  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 25 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)

6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)

6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)

6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)

6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)

6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)

6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0

Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1511-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> For 35 mm S7-1500 CPUs with firmware >= V3.0	6ES7591-1AB10-0AA0
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 35 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7591-4AB00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1511-1 PN

### Ordering data

### Article No.

### Article No.

#### STEP 7 Professional V20

##### Target system:

SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2,  
S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC

##### Requirement:

Windows 10 (64-bit)

- Windows 10 Professional  
Version 22H2
- Windows 10 Enterprise  
Version 22H2
- Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC  
& 2021 LTSC

Windows 11 (64-bit)

- Windows 11 Professional  
Version 22H2 & 23H2
- Windows 11 Enterprise  
Version 22H2 & 23H2

Windows Server (64-bit)

- Windows Server 2019 Standard  
(full installation)
- Windows Server 2022 Standard  
(full installation)

##### Type of delivery:

9 languages: en, de, zh included,  
fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license

6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software and  
documentation on DVD;  
license key on USB flash drive;  
Class A; for configuration of  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1500,  
S7-300/400/WinAC,  
SIMATIC Basic Panels,  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software, documentation  
and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>;  
Class A; for configuring  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1500,  
S7-300/400/WinAC,  
SIMATIC Basic Panels,  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

Consignee email address required  
for delivery

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

All manuals for  
S7-1200/1500/200/300/400,  
LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG,  
STEP 7, Engineering SW,  
Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI,  
SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required  
for delivery.

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

Software Update Service (SUS);  
within the framework of this  
contract, you will receive all current  
software versions as a download for  
one year. The contract is  
automatically extended by 1 year  
unless it is canceled 3 months  
before expiration.

Period of delivery and service:  
1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required  
for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1513-1 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with medium requirements for program/data storage in the S7-1500 Controller product range
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Integrated SIMATIC Controller Profiling for analysis and evaluation of user program runtime behavior

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1513-1 PN

6ES7513-1AM03-0AB0

Central processing unit with 600 KB work memory for program and 2.5 MB for data,  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 25 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

##### SIMATIC Memory Card

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)

6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)

6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)

6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)

6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)

6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)

6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0

Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1513-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> For 35 mm S7-1500 CPUs with firmware >= V3.0	6ES7591-1AB10-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 35 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7591-4AB00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1513-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Delivery and service period: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1515-2 PN

### Overview



- The CPU for applications with medium to high requirements for program/data storage in the S7-1500 Controller product range
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Integrated SIMATIC Controller Profiling for analysis and evaluation of user program runtime behavior

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1515-2 PN

6ES7515-2AN03-0AB0

Central processing unit with  
1 MB work memory for program and  
4.5 MB for data,  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with  
2-port switch,  
2nd interface: PROFINET RT,  
6 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required  
Observe approvals and certificates  
according to entry 109817466 at  
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109817466!>

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)

6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)

6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)

6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)

6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)

6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1515-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1515-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b></p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<p><b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Delivery and service period: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1517-3 PN

### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for demanding applications with extremely high requirements regarding program scope, performance and networking.
- Extremely high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Two PROFINET IO IRT interfaces (X1 and X2), each with a 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET interface X3 with separate IP address for network separation and Gbit Ethernet to transmit data at a speed of 1 Gbps.
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed and positioning axes, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Integrated SIMATIC Controller Profiling for analysis and evaluation of user program runtime behavior

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1517-3 PN</b>	<b>6ES7517-3AQ10-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	<b>6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1517-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1517-3 PN

### Ordering data

### Article No.

### Article No.

#### STEP 7 Professional V20

Target system:

SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2,  
S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC

Requirement:

Windows 10 (64-bit)

- Windows 10 Professional  
Version 22H2
- Windows 10 Enterprise  
Version 22H2
- Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC  
& 2021 LTSC

Windows 11 (64-bit)

- Windows 11 Professional  
Version 22H2 & 23H2
- Windows 11 Enterprise  
Version 22H2 & 23H2

Windows Server (64-bit)

- Windows Server 2019 Standard  
(full installation)
- Windows Server 2022 Standard  
(full installation)

Type of delivery:

9 languages: en, de, zh included,  
fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license

6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software and  
documentation on DVD;  
license key on USB flash drive;  
Class A; for configuration of  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1500,  
S7-300/400/WinAC,  
SIMATIC Basic Panels,  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Prof. V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5

Engineering software in the  
TIA Portal; software, documentation  
and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>;  
Class A; for configuring  
SIMATIC S7-1200/1500,  
S7-300/400/WinAC,  
SIMATIC Basic Panels,  
SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements  
specification can be found at  
<https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

Consignee email address required  
for delivery

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

All manuals for  
S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!,  
SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7,  
Engineering SW, Runtime SW,  
SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET,  
SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required  
for delivery.

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

Software Update Service (SUS);  
within the framework of this  
contract, you will receive all current  
software versions as a download for  
one year. The contract is  
automatically extended by  
1 year unless it is canceled  
3 months before expiration.  
Delivery and service period:  
1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required  
for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1518-3 PN

### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for demanding applications with extremely high requirements regarding program scope, performance and networking  
Very high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Configurable performance boost (+25%)
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Two PROFINET IO IRT interfaces (X1 and X2), each with a 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET interface X3 with separate IP address for network separation and Gbit Ethernet to transmit data at a speed of 1 Gbps.
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed and positioning axes, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Integrated SIMATIC Controller Profiling for analysis and evaluation of user program runtime behavior

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1518-3 PN</b>	<b>6ES7518-3AT10-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	<b>6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1518-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b>	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b>	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500		1 pack = 1 unit.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b>	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b>	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500		1 pack = 10 units.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b>	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b>	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU		1 pack = 50 units.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b>	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b>	6XV1840-2AH10
Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500		TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b>	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b>	6XV1840-3AH10
10 units per packing unit		TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b>	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b>	6EP1332-4BA00	TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	
Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b>	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b>	6EP1333-4BA00	Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	
Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b>	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b>		70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b>	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap,</b>	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0
PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit		70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1518-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Delivery and service period: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1516-3 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- UA server and client as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Integrated SIMATIC Controller Profiling for analysis and evaluation of user program runtime behavior

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1516-3 PN/DP

6ES7516-3AP03-0AB0

Central processing unit with 2 MB work memory for program and 7.5 MB for data  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch,  
2nd interface: PROFINET RT,  
3rd interface: PROFIBUS,  
6 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required  
\*\*\* Observe approvals and certificates according to entry 109817466 at <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109817466!> \*\*\*

#### Accessories

##### SIMATIC Memory Card

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

##### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)

6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)

6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)

6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)

6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)

6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1516-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b> <b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket for use in environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress</b> 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> <b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FC FOOD bus cable with PE protective jacket for use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire, shielded</b> Sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable, underground cable 2-core, shielded</b> Sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP, bus cable, flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath</b> FRNC, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1516-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00	<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0	
		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

**CPU 1516-3 PN/DP**

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Delivery and service period: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1517-3 PN/DP

### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.  
PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET I/O controller.
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
  - OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed and positioning axes, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500,  
CPU 1517-3 PN/DP** **6ES7517-3AP00-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 2 MB work memory for program and 8 MB work memory for data  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch,  
2nd interface: PROFINET RT,  
3rd interface: PROFIBUS,  
2 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0**

Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1517-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket for use in environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress</b> 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC FOOD bus cable with PE protective jacket for use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire, shielded</b> Sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable, underground cable 2-core, shielded</b> Sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP, bus cable, flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath</b> FRNC, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>			
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0		
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0		
<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m Sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1517-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Prof. V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display for S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width</b>	6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, front cover for DP interface of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP</b> <b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download	6ES7591-8AA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1518-4 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for demanding applications with extremely high requirements regarding program scope, performance and networking
- Extremely high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- Two additional PROFINET interfaces with separate IP addresses; for network separation. The PROFINET interface X2 can be used for connecting additional PROFINET IO RT devices or for fast communication as an I-Device. The PROFINET interface X3 facilitates data transfer at a speed of 1 Gbps.
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed and positioning axes, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1518-4 PN/DP</b> Central processing unit with 6 MB work memory for program and 60 MB work memory for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET RT, 3rd interface: Ethernet, 4th interface: PROFIBUS, 1 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7518-4AP00-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1518-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket for use in environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress</b> 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC FOOD bus cable with PE protective jacket for use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire, shielded</b> Sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable, underground cable 2-core, shielded</b> Sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP, bus cable, flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath</b> FRNC, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>			
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0		
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0		
<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m Sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1518-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display for S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width</b>	6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, front cover for DP interface of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP</b>	6ES7591-8AA00-0AA0	
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>• Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>• Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for demanding applications with extremely high requirements regarding program scope, performance and networking
- Extremely high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- C/C++ functions can be called and executed in the CPU runtime.
- In parallel to the CPU Runtime, there is an additional C/C++ runtime, in which call-independent, i.e. stand-alone, C/C++ applications can be executed.
- Used as central PLC in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- Two additional PROFINET interfaces with separate IP addresses for network separation:  
The PROFINET interface X2 can be used for connecting additional PROFINET IO RT devices or for fast communication as an I-Device. The PROFINET interface X3 facilitates data transfer at a speed of 1 Gbps.
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders, gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Multi-functional platform

With the multi-functional platform (MFP), more functionality can be accommodated in a module. The computing power of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP allows the merging of previously separate applications on a common platform while continuing to meet the high S7-1500 demands with regard to maintenance and ruggedness.

This means that, in addition to the control function, it is also possible to process typical PC applications on the multi-functional platform, e.g. tasks that:

- require high-level language programming,
- are developed based on models, or
- have to be solved via databases.

Thus, in addition to the option of running C/C++ code in the standard STEP 7 program, the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP multi-functional platform provides an additional second independent runtime environment in order to execute C/C++ applications in parallel to the STEP 7 program if required.

Control-independent applications, e.g. protocol converters, database applications and others, can be created in C/C++. This simplifies the creation or reuse of customer-specific, high-level language applications.

The CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP has the quantity structure and functionality of a CPU 1518-4 PN/DP with regard to the control unit. In addition to the user program created with STEP 7 in the TIA Portal, C/C++ functions formulated via the SIMATIC ODK 1500S can be integrated into the standard user program.

By using SIMATIC ODK 1500S (ODK - Open Development Kit), higher-level programming language mechanisms, such as object orientation, can also be utilized.

Furthermore, with the SIMATIC Target 1500S™ engineering package for Simulink®, it is also possible to integrate complex Simulink models to take advantage of the model-based development using MATLAB and Simulink®.

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU bundle consisting of: CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP (6ES7518-4AX00-1AB0)</b> Including C/C++ Runtime and OPC UA Runtime license, 6 MB work memory for program and 60 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET RT, 3rd interface: PROFINET basic services, 4th interface: PROFIBUS, 1 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card (min. 2 GB) required	6ES7518-4AX00-1AC0	<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0	<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket</b> For use environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> <b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>PROFIBUS FC food bus cable with PE protective jacket</b> For use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable</b> 2x2 (PROFINET type C), TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable</b> Underground cable, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP</b> Bus cable flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath, FRNC sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display for S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, front cover for DP interface of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP</b>	6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0 6ES7591-8AA00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		<b>SIMATIC Target (TM) for Simulink(R) V6.0, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software; software, documentation and license key for download; Class A; 2 languages: de, en; runs under Win10; Win11; Software for integrating Simulink models into the S7 program of the S7-1500 SW controller / CPU1518 ODK/MFP and the Industrial Edge runtime via the LiveTwin Edge app Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7823-1BE05-0YA5
		<b>SIMATIC Target (TM) for Simulink(R) V6.0 Upgrade V2.0 .. V5.0 -&gt; V6.0, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software, software, documentation and license key for download; Class A; 2 languages: de, en; runs under Win10; Win11; Software for integrating Simulink models into the S7 program of the S7-1500 SW controller / CPU1518 ODK/MFP and the Industrial Edge runtime via the LiveTwin Edge app Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7823-1BE05-0YE5
<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5	<b>Target + ODK 1500S Bundle includes: SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5 and SIMATIC Target (TM) for Simulink (R) V6.0, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> E-SW, software, documentation and license key for download, Class A, 2 languages: de, en; runs under Win10; Win11; Software for integrating Simulink models into the S7 program of the S7-1500 SW controller / CPU1518 ODK/MFP and the Industrial Edge runtime via the LiveTwin Edge app Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7823-1BE15-0YA0
<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S</b> <b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5, floating license for 1 user, E-SW, software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive</b> Class A, 6 languages (en, de, fr, es, it, cn), runs on Windows 7, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10	6ES7806-2CD03-0YA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2
<b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5, floating license for 1 user, E-SW, software, documentation and license key download<sup>1)</sup></b> Class A, 6 languages (en, de, fr, es, it, cn), runs on Windows 7, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10 Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7806-2CD03-0YG0		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1AL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511-1PN, 300KB Prog., 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7513-1AM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1513-1 PN, 600KB Prog., 2,5MB Data	<b>6ES7515-2AN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515-2 PN, 1MB Prog., 4,5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3AP03-0AB0</b> CPU 1516-3 PN/DP, 2MB Prog., 7,5MB Data
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	CPU 1511-1 PN	CPU 1513-1 PN	CPU 1515-2 PN	CPU 1516-3 PN/DP
<b>Engineering with</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version</li> </ul>	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7511-1AK02-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7513-1AL02-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7515-2AM02-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7516-3AN02-0AB0
<b>Display</b>				
Screen diagonal [cm]	3.45 cm	3.45 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>				
<b>Work memory</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>integrated (for program)</li> <li>integrated (for data)</li> </ul>	300 kbyte 1.5 Mbyte	600 kbyte 2.5 Mbyte	1 Mbyte 4.5 Mbyte	2 Mbyte 7.5 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.</li> </ul>	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>				
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns	6 ns	6 ns	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns	7 ns	7 ns	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns	9 ns	9 ns	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns	37 ns	37 ns	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>				
<b>S7 counter</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>				
<b>Flag</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Size, max.</li> </ul>	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>				
<b>I/O address area</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Outputs</li> </ul>	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image 32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image 32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image 32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image 32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>				
<b>Clock</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type</li> </ul>	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>				
<b>Interface types</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</li> <li>Number of ports</li> <li>integrated switch</li> </ul>	Yes; X1 2 Yes	Yes; X1 2 Yes	Yes; X1 2 Yes	Yes; X1 2 Yes
<b>Protocols</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IP protocol</li> <li>PROFINET IO Controller</li> <li>PROFINET IO Device</li> <li>SIMATIC communication</li> <li>Open IE communication</li> <li>Web server</li> <li>Media redundancy</li> </ul>	Yes; IPv4 Yes Yes Yes Yes; Optionally also encrypted Yes Yes	Yes; IPv4 Yes Yes Yes Yes; Optionally also encrypted Yes Yes	Yes; IPv4 Yes Yes Yes Yes; Optionally also encrypted Yes Yes	Yes; IPv4 Yes Yes Yes Yes; Optionally also encrypted Yes Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1AL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511-1PN, 300KB Prog., 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7513-1AM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1513-1 PN, 600KB Prog., 2,5MB Data	<b>6ES7515-2AN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515-2 PN, 1MB Prog., 4,5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3AP03-0AB0</b> CPU 1516-3 PN/DP, 2MB Prog., 7,5MB Data
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	128	256	256
- of which in line, max.	128	128	256	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/ deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>				
<b>Interface types</b>				
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)			Yes; X2	Yes; X2
• Number of ports			1	1
• integrated switch			No	No
<b>Protocols</b>				
• IP protocol			Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller			Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device			Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication			Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication			Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server			Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy			No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7511-1AL03-0AB0 CPU 1511-1PN, 300KB Prog., 1,5MB Data	6ES7513-1AM03-0AB0 CPU 1513-1 PN, 600KB Prog., 2,5MB Data	6ES7515-2AN03-0AB0 CPU 1515-2 PN, 1MB Prog., 4,5MB Data	6ES7516-3AP03-0AB0 CPU 1516-3 PN/DP, 2MB Prog., 7,5MB Data
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- Isochronous mode			No	No
- Direct data exchange			No	No
- IRT			No	No
- PROFINET energy			Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup			No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.			32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.			32	32
- of which in line, max.			32	32
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.			8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.			8	8
- Updating times			The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class			1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- Isochronous mode			No	No
- IRT			No	No
- PROFINET energy			Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup			No	No
- Shared device			Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.			4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices			Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record			Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class			SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>3. Interface</b>				
<b>Interface types</b>				
• RS 485				Yes; X3
• Number of ports				1
<b>Protocols</b>				
• PROFIBUS DP master				Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device				No
• SIMATIC communication				Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>				
• max. number of DP devices				125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>				
<b>Number of connections</b>				
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1AL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511-1PN, 300KB Prog., 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7513-1AM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1513-1 PN, 600KB Prog., 2,5MB Data	<b>6ES7515-2AN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515-2 PN, 1MB Prog., 4,5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3AP03-0AB0</b> CPU 1516-3 PN/DP, 2MB Prog., 7,5MB Data
<b>Redundancy mode</b>				
<b>Media redundancy</b>				
- Media redundancy	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>				
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>				
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>				
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	1 120	1 120	2 400	2 400
• Required Motion Control resources				
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80	80	80
- per output cam	20	20	20	20
- per cam track	160	160	160	160
- per probe	40	40	40	40
Controller				
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring				
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Product functions / security</b>				
PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
safely removing data	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Standard CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7511-1AL03-0AB0 CPU 1511-1PN, 300KB Prog., 1,5MB Data	6ES7513-1AM03-0AB0 CPU 1513-1 PN, 600KB Prog., 2,5MB Data	6ES7515-2AN03-0AB0 CPU 1515-2 PN, 1MB Prog., 4,5MB Data	6ES7516-3AP03-0AB0 CPU 1516-3 PN/DP, 2MB Prog., 7,5MB Data
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>				
<b>Configuration / programming</b>				
<b>Programming language</b>				
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>				
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>				
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Password for display	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	No	No	No	No
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100	100	100	100
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	35 mm	35 mm	70 mm	70 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	336 g	336 g	456 g	469 g

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1511-1 PN

#### Overview



- Entry-level CPU in the S7-1500 Controller product range
- Suitable for applications with medium requirements for program scope and processing speed
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call, Support
  - OPC UA Companion Specifications
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1511-1 PN

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

300 KB work memory for program, 1.5 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch; SIMATIC Memory Card required

Temperature range -40 ... +60 °C

**6AG1511-1AL03-2AB0**

Temperature range -40 ... +70 °C

**6AG1511-1AL03-7AB0**

##### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

**6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0**

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0**

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0**

##### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

**6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0**

24 V DC/8 A

**6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0**

##### Display

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For SIPLUS CPU 1511-1 PN and CPU 1513-1 PN; spare part

**6AG1591-1AB00-2AA0**

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1511-1 PN, page 5/6

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1513-1 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with medium/high requirements for program/data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range
- Medium to high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIPLUS S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Companion Specifications
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1513-1 PN

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

600 KB work memory for program, 2.5 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch; SIMATIC Memory Card required

Temperature range -40 ... +60 °C

**6AG1513-1AM03-2AB0**

Temperature range -40 ... +70 °C

**6AG1513-1AM03-7AB0**

##### Accessories

##### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

**6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0**

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0**

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0**

##### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

**6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0**

24 V DC/8 A

**6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0**

##### Display

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For SIPLUS CPU 1511-1 PN and CPU 1513-1 PN; spare part

**6AG1591-1AB00-2AA0**

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1513-1 PN, page 5/9

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1516-3 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for applications with high program scope requirements.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O.
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch.
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device.
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- UA server and client as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronous axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1516-3 PN/DP

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

2 MB work memory for program, 7.5 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, PROFINET RT interface, PROFIBUS interface; 10 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required  
Temperature range -40 ... +60 °C

**6AG1516-3AP03-2AB0**

2 MB work memory for program, 7.5 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, PROFINET RT interface, PROFIBUS interface; 6 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required  
Temperature range -40 ... +70 °C

**6AG1516-3AP03-7AB0**

##### Accessories

##### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

**6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0**

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0**

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0**

##### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

**6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0**

24 V DC/8 A

**6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0**

##### Display

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

for 6AG1516-3AN02-7AB0; spare part

**6AG1591-1BB00-2AA0**

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1516-3 PN/DP, page 5/21

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1518-4 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for demanding applications with extremely high requirements regarding program scope, performance and networking
- Extremely high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller.
- Two additional PROFINET interfaces with separate IP addresses; for network separation. The PROFINET interface X2 can be used for connecting additional PROFINET IO RT devices or for fast communication as an I-Device. The PROFINET interface X3 facilitates data transfer at a speed of 1 Gbps.
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion Specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms and Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1518-4 PN/DP

6AG1518-4AP00-4AB0

(Exposure to environmental substances)

3 MB work memory for program, 10 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, PROFINET RT interface, Ethernet interface, PROFIBUS interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

##### SIPLUS CPU 1518-4PN/DP

6AG1518-3AT10-4AB0

(Exposure to environmental substances)

Work memory 12 MB for program and 150 MB for data, 2x PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, Ethernet interface; 0.3 ns bit performance; SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS S7-1500 cooling fan 175 mm

6AG1593-0AA00-7AA0

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Fan module for the operation of a SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU at locations with an ambient temperature of up to +70 °C

#### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0

#### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0

24 V DC/8 A

6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0

#### Display

6AG1591-1BA02-2AA0

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For SIPLUS CPU 1516-3 PN/DP and SIPLUS CPU 1518-4 PN/DP; spare part

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1518-4 PN/DP, page 5/28

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for demanding applications with extremely high requirements regarding program scope, performance and networking
- Extremely high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- C/C++ functions can be called and executed in the CPU runtime.
- In parallel to the CPU runtime, there is an additional C/C++ runtime, in which call-independent, i.e. stand-alone, C/C++ applications can be executed.
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- Two additional PROFINET interfaces with separate IP addresses for network separation:  
The PROFINET interface X2 can be used for connecting additional PROFINET IO RT devices or for fast communication as an I-Device. The PROFINET interface X3 facilitates data transfer at a speed of 1 Gbps.
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA Server (Data Access) as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion Specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms and Conditions
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders, gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Multi-functional platform

With the multi-functional platform (MFP), more functionality can be accommodated in a module. The computing power of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP allows the merging of previously separate applications on a common platform, and continues to meet the high demands of the S7-1500 in respect of ease of maintenance and ruggedness.

This means that, in addition to the control function, it is also possible to process typical PC applications on the multi-functional platform, e.g. tasks that:

- require high-level language programming,
- are developed based on models, or
- have to be solved via databases.

Thus, in addition to the option of running C/C++ code in the standard STEP 7 program, the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP multi-functional platform provides an additional second independent runtime environment in order to execute C/C++ applications in parallel to the STEP 7 program if required. Control-independent applications, e.g. protocol converters, database applications and others, can be created in C/C++. This simplifies the creation or reuse of customer-specific, high-level language applications. The CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP has the quantity structure and functionality of a CPU 1518-4 PN/DP with regard to the control unit. In addition to the user program created with STEP 7 in the TIA Portal, C/C++ functions formulated via the SIMATIC ODK 1500S can be integrated into the standard user program. By using SIMATIC ODK 1500S (ODK - Open Development Kit), higher-level programming language mechanisms, such as object orientation, can also be utilized. Furthermore, with the SIMATIC Target 1500S™ engineering package for Simulink®, it is also possible to integrate complex Simulink models to take advantage of the model-based development using MATLAB and Simulink®.

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP

Ordering data	Article No.		Article No.
<b>SIPLUS CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP</b> (Exposure to environmental substances) 4 MB work memory for program, 20 MB for data, 50 MB for CPU function library in the CPU Runtime, 500 MB for C/C++ Runtime application, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, PROFINET RT interface, Ethernet interface, PROFIBUS interface; C/C++ runtime and OPC UA Runtime license included; SIMATIC Memory Card required	<b>6AG1518-4AX00-4AC0</b>	<b>System power supply</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) 24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W 24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W 120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W	<b>6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0</b>  <b>6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0</b>  <b>6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIPLUS S7-1500 cooling fan 175 mm</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) Fan module for the operation of a SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU at locations with an ambient temperature of up to +70 °C	<b>6AG1593-0AA00-7AA0</b>	<b>Load current supply</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) 24 V DC/3 A 24 V DC/8 A	<b>6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0</b> <b>6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0</b>
		<b>Display</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) For SIPLUS CPU 1516-3 PN/DP and SIPLUS CPU 1518-4 PN/DP; spare part	<b>6AG1591-1BA02-2AA0</b>
		<b>Other accessories</b>	See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP, page 5/32

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1511-1AL03-2AB0	6AG1511-1AL03-7AB0
Based on	6ES7511-1AL03-0AB0	6ES7511-1AL03-0AB0
	SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1511-1 PN	SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1511-1 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C -40 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 70 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C -40 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1513-1AM03-2AB0	6AG1513-1AM03-7AB0
Based on	6ES7513-1AM03-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1513-1 PN	6ES7513-1AM03-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1513-1 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C -40 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 70 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C -40 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1516-3AP03-2AB0</b>	<b>6AG1516-3AP03-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7516-3AP03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1516-3 PN	<b>6ES7516-3AP03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1516-3 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C -40 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 70 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C -40 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1518-4AP00-4AB0</b>	<b>6AG1518-3AT10-4AB0</b>	<b>6AG1518-4AX00-4AC0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7518-4AP00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518-4 PN/DP	<b>6ES7518-3AT10-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518-3 PN/DP	<b>6ES7518-4AX00-1AC0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	0 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off 0 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	0 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C 0 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	0 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off 0 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1518-4AP00-4AB0</b>	<b>6AG1518-3AT10-4AB0</b>	<b>6AG1518-4AX00-4AC0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7518-4AP00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518-4 PN/DP	<b>6ES7518-3AT10-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518-3 PN/DP	<b>6ES7518-4AX00-1AC0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518-4 PN/DP MFP
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Compact CPUs

### CPU 1511C-1 PN

#### Overview



- The compact CPU with integral digital and analog inputs and outputs in the product spectrum of the S7-1500 Controllers
- With integrated technological functions, e.g. high-speed counter (HSC), frequency measurement, period duration measurement or stepper motor control, pulse width modulation, frequency output
- Suitable for applications with medium requirements for program scope and processing speed
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Isochronous mode (distributed)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Integrated SIMATIC Controller Profiling for analysis and evaluation of user program runtime behavior

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, compact CPU CPU 1511C-1 PN**

6ES7511-1CL03-0AB0

Central processing unit 300 KB work memory for program and 1.5 MB for data, 16 digital inputs, 16 digital outputs, 5 analog inputs, 2 analog outputs, 6 high-speed counters, 4 high-speed outputs for PTO/PWM/frequency output, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 25 ns bit performance, incl. push-in front connector, SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

##### **SIMATIC Memory Card**

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS**

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU**

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### Front connector

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology**

6ES7592-1BM00-0XA0

40-pin for 25 mm wide modules and compact CPUs of the S7-1500, incl. cable tie

#### Shielding set I/O

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set**

6ES7590-5CA10-0XA0

Consisting of:  
\* 4x shield terminal,  
\* 4x shielding bracket,  
\* 4x 24 V DC infeed element with push-in technology, suitable for analog modules, technology modules and compact CPU of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 25 mm wide modules

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, suitable shield terminal**

6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0

Suitable for analog modules and technology modules without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element, 10 units per packing unit

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)**

6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Compact CPUs

## CPU 1511C-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F, PN-PN coupler</b> Grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 35 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-1AB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> For 35 mm S7-1500 CPUs with firmware >= V3.0	6ES7591-1AB10-0AA0
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Compact CPUs

## CPU 1511C-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b></p> <p>35 mm with cutout, for displays and display buttons, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit</p>	<b>6ES7591-4AB00-0AA0</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.</p> <p>Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>	

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Compact CPUs

### CPU 1512C-1 PN

#### Overview



- The compact CPU with integral digital and analog inputs and outputs in the product spectrum of the S7-1500 Controllers
- With integrated technological functions, e.g. high-speed counter (HSC), frequency measurement, period duration measurement or stepper motor control, pulse width modulation, frequency output
- Suitable for applications with medium requirements for program scope and processing speed
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Isochronous mode (distributed)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Integrated SIMATIC Controller Profiling for analysis and evaluation of user program runtime behavior

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, compact CPU CPU 1512C-1 PN**

**6ES7512-1CM03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with work memory: 400 KB work memory for program and 2 MB for data, 32 digital inputs, 32 digital outputs, 5 analog inputs, 2 analog outputs, 6 high-speed counters, 4 high-speed outputs for PTO/PWM/frequency output  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 25 ns bit performance, incl. push-in front connector, SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

##### **SIMATIC Memory Card**

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### Front connector

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology**

**6ES7592-1BM00-0XA0**

40-pin for 25 mm wide modules and compact CPUs of the S7-1500, incl. cable tie

#### Shielding set I/O

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set**

**6ES7590-5CA10-0XA0**

Consisting of:  
\* 4x shield terminal,  
\* 4x shielding bracket,  
\* 4x 24 V DC infeed element with push-in technology, suitable for analog modules, technology modules and compact CPU of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 25 mm wide modules

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, suitable shield terminal**

**6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0**

Suitable for analog modules and technology modules without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element, 10 units per packing unit

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Compact CPUs

## CPU 1512C-1 PN

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>		<b>Load current supply</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0	<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F, PN-PN coupler</b> Grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	4-wire, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Compact CPUs

## CPU 1512C-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 35 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-1AB00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> For 35 mm S7-1500 CPUs with firmware >= V3.0	6ES7591-1AB10-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 35 mm with cutout, for displays and display buttons, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7591-4AB00-0AA0		
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>• Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>• Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5
		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Compact CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1CL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511C-1 PN, 300KB Prog., 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7512-1CM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512C-1 PN, 400 KB Prog., 2 MB Data
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1511C-1 PN	CPU 1512C-1 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20 (FW V4.0) / V19 (FW V3.1) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7511-1CK01-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0) / V19 (FW V3.1) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7512-1CK01-0AB0
<b>Display</b>		
Screen diagonal [cm]	3.45 cm	3.45 cm
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated (for program)	300 kbyte	400 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	1.5 Mbyte	2 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
integrated channels (DI)	16	32
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
integrated channels (DO)	16	32
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal	Yes; electronic/thermal
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
integrated channels (AI)	5	5
<b>Analog outputs</b>		
integrated channels (AO)	2	2
<b>1. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1	Yes; X1
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Compact CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1CL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511C-1 PN, 300KB Prog., 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7512-1CM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512C-1 PN, 400 KB Prog., 2 MB Data
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET energy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	128
- of which in line, max.	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET energy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- Media redundancy	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Compact CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1CL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511C-1 PN, 300KB Prog., 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7512-1CM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512C-1 PN, 400 KB Prog., 2 MB Data
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	1 120	1 120
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
PROFINET Security Class	1	1
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes	Yes
safely removing data	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; note derating data for onboard I/O in the manual. Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; note derating data for onboard I/O in the manual. Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; note derating data for onboard I/O in the manual. Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; note derating data for onboard I/O in the manual. Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration / programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Compact CPUs

### Technical specifications

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1CL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511C-1 PN, 300KB Prog., 1.5MB Data	<b>6ES7512-1CM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512C-1 PN, 400 KB Prog., 2 MB Data
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes
• Password for display	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	No	No
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100	100
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	85 mm	110 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	935 g; with front connector	1 235 g; with front connector

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1511F-1 PN

#### Overview



- Entry-level CPU in the S7-1500F Controller product range
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- Suitable for standard and fail-safe applications with medium requirements for program scope and processing speed
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configuration
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET I/O controller
- Isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500F, CPU 1511F-1 PN</b> Central processing unit with 450 KB work memory for program and 1.5 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 25 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required Observe the approvals and certificate according to entry 109815653 at <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com!">https://support.industry.siemens.com!</a>	6ES7511-1FL03-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1511F-1 PN

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> For 35 mm S7-1500 CPUs with firmware >= V3.0	6ES7591-1AB10-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 35 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7591-4AB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1511F-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p> <p><b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5</b></p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p><u>Note:</u> As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1513F-1 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for standard and fail-safe applications with medium/high requirements for program/data storage in the S7-1500 Controller product range
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configuration
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET I/O controller
- Isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500F,  
CPU 1513F-1 PN** **6ES7513-1FM03-0AB0**

Central processor unit with 900 KB work memory for program and 2.5 MB for data,  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch,  
25 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required  
Observe the approvals and certificate according to entry 109815653 at <https://support.industry.siemens.com!>

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1513F-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> For 35 mm S7-1500 CPUs with firmware >= V3.0
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 35 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1513F-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p> <p><b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5</b></p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1515F-2 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with medium to high requirements for program/data storage in the S7-1500 Controller product range
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849.
- Medium to high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configuration
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- Isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500F, CPU 1515F-2 PN** **6ES7515-2FN03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 1.5 MB work memory for program and 4.5 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET RT, 6 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required \*\*\* Observe approvals and certificates according to entry 109817466! \*\*\*

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1515F-2 PN

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1515F-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>	
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1517F-3 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for demanding applications with extremely high requirements regarding program scope, performance and networking
- Extremely high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- Two PROFINET IO IRT interfaces (X1 and X2), each with a 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET interface X3 with separate IP address for network separation and Gbit Ethernet to transmit data at a speed of 1 Gbps.
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed and positioning axes, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Integrated SIMATIC Controller Profiling for analysis and evaluation of user program runtime behavior

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500F, CPU 1517F-3 PN</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FQ10-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	<b>6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1517F-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>System power supply</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	
<b>Load current supply</b>		
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.		6XV1840-2AH10
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable</b> 2x2 (PROFINET type C), TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.		6XV1840-3AH10
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.		6XV1840-4AH10
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.		6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs		6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit		6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1517F-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>	

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-3 PN

### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for demanding applications with extremely high requirements regarding program scope, performance and networking
- Extremely high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Configurable performance boost (+25%)
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- Two PROFINET IO IRT interfaces (X1 and X2), each with a 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET interface X3 with separate IP address for network separation and Gbit Ethernet to transmit data at a speed of 1 Gbps.
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed and positioning axes, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Integrated SIMATIC Controller Profiling for analysis and evaluation of user program runtime behavior

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500F, CPU 1518F- PN</b>	<b>6ES7518-3FT10-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	<b>6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>System power supply</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	
<b>Load current supply</b>		
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0	
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> 6XV1840-2AH10 GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable</b> 6XV1840-3AH10 2x2 (PROFINET type C), TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> 6XV1840-4AH10 TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> 6GK1901-1GA00 Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display module</b> 6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0 70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>	

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for fail-safe applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configuration.
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch.
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address.
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- PROFIBUS DP master interface.
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET.
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages.

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500F,  
CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP** **6ES7516-3FP03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with  
3 MB work memory for program  
and 7.5 MB for data  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT  
with 2-port switch,  
2nd interface: PROFINET RT,  
3rd interface: PROFIBUS,  
6 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required  
Observe approvals and certificates  
according to entry 109817466 at  
[https://support.industry.siemens.com/!](https://support.industry.siemens.com/)

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail;</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket</b> For use environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC food bus cable with PE protective jacket</b> For use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable</b> Underground cable, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP</b> Bus cable flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath, FRNC sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00
<b>Power supply connector</b>			
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0		
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>			
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1840-3AH10</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1840-4AH10</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	<b>6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0</b>

### Article No.

<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) • Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2 • Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2 • Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC & 2021 LTSC Windows 11 (64-bit) • Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 & 23H2 • Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 & 23H2 Windows Server (64-bit) • Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation) • Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation) Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download	
<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>
<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP

### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for fail-safe applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PLe according to ISO 13849
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500F, CPU 1517F-3 PN</b> Central processing unit with 3 MB work memory for program and 8 MB work memory for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET RT, 3rd interface: PROFIBUS, 2 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7517-3FP00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500F, CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP</b> Central processing unit with 3 MB work memory for program and 8 MB work memory for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET RT, 3rd interface: PROFIBUS, 2 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7517-3FP01-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m Sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket for use in environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress</b> 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC FOOD bus cable with PE protective jacket for use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire, shielded</b> Sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable, underground cable 2-core, shielded</b> Sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP, bus cable, flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath</b> FRNC, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00
<b>Power supply connector</b>			
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0		
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>			
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>		<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b>	Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b>	Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b>	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> <b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> <b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable</b> 2x2 (PROFINET type C), TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1840-3AH10</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1840-4AH10</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	<b>6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0</b>	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>
		<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>	<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP

### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for fail-safe applications with highest requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849.
- Extremely high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic.
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch.
- Two additional PROFINET interfaces with separate IP addresses.
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFIBUS DP master interface.
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET.
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages.

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIMATIC S7-1500F, CPU 1518F- PN

6ES7518-4FP00-0AB0

Central processing unit with 9 MB work memory for program and 60 MB work memory for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET RT, 3rd interface: PROFINET basic services, 4th interface: PROFIBUS, 1 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)

6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)

6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)

6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)

6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)

6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m Sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket for use in environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress</b> 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC FOOD bus cable with PE protective jacket for use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire, shielded</b> Sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable, underground cable 2-core, shielded</b> Sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP, bus cable, flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath</b> FRNC, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00
<b>Power supply connector</b>			
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0		
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>			
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>		<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b>	Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b>	Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b>	Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> 6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5 Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable</b> 2x2 (PROFINET type C), TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1840-3AH10</b>	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> 6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5 Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1840-4AH10</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	<b>6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0</b>	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP

#### Overview



- CPU with an extremely large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for demanding standard and fail-safe applications with demanding requirements regarding program scope, performance and networking
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- Extremely high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- C/C++ functions can be called and executed in the CPU runtime.
- In parallel to the CPU runtime, there is an additional C/C++ runtime, in which call-independent, i.e. stand-alone, C/C++ applications can be executed.
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- Two additional PROFINET interfaces with separate IP addresses for network separation:  
The PROFINET interface X2 can be used for connecting additional PROFINET IO RT devices or for fast communication as an I-Device. The PROFINET interface X3 facilitates data transfer at a speed of 1 Gbps.
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA server (data access) as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders, gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Multi-functional platform

With the multi-functional platform (MFP), more functionality can be accommodated in a module. The computing power of the CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP allows the merging of previously separate applications on a common platform while continuing to meet the high S7-1500 demands with regard to maintenance and ruggedness.

This means that, in addition to the control function, it is also possible to process typical PC applications on the multi-functional platform, e.g. tasks that:

- require high-level language programming,
- are developed based on models, or
- have to be solved via databases.

Besides the option of running C/C++ code in the standard STEP 7 program, the multi-functional platform CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP thus provides an additional second independent runtime environment which facilitates execution of C/C++ applications in parallel to the STEP 7 program if required. Control-independent applications, e.g. protocol converters, database applications and others, can be created in C/C++. This simplifies the creation or reuse of customer-specific, high-level language applications.

The CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP has the quantity structure and functionality of a CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP with regard to the control part. In addition to the user program created with STEP 7 in the TIA Portal, C/C++ functions formulated via the SIMATIC ODK 1500S can be integrated into the standard user program. By using SIMATIC ODK 1500S (ODK - Open Development Kit), higher-level programming language mechanisms, such as object orientation, can also be utilized. Furthermore, with the SIMATIC Target 1500S™ engineering package for Simulink®, it is also possible to integrate complex Simulink models to take advantage of the model-based development using MATLAB and Simulink®.

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500F, CPU bundle consisting of: CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP (6ES7518-4FX00-1AB0)</b> Including C/C++ Runtime and OPC UA Runtime license, 9 MB work memory for program and 60 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET RT, 3rd interface: PROFINET basic services, 4th interface: PROFIBUS, 1 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card (min. 2 GB) required	6ES7518-4FX00-1AC0	<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b> <b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector</b> For system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM), 10 pieces per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0	<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0
		<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10
		<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket</b> For use environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>PROFIBUS FC food bus cable with PE protective jacket</b> For use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable</b> Underground cable, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP</b> Bus cable flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath, FRNC sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, front cover</b> For DP interface of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP	6ES7591-8AA00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p><u>Note:</u> As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S</b></p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5, floating license for 1 user, Engineering software, software and documentation on DVD</b></p> <p>License key on USB flash drive, Class A, 6 languages (en, de, fr, es, it, cn), runs on Windows 7, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5, floating license for 1 user, E-SW, software, documentation and license key download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 6 languages (en, de, fr, es, it, cn), runs on Windows 7, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10 Consignee email address required for delivery</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5, floating license for 1 user, E-SW, software, documentation and license key download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 6 languages (en, de, fr, es, it, cn), runs on Windows 7, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10 Consignee email address required for delivery</p>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC Target for Simulink V6.0</b> <b>SIMATIC Target (TM) for Simulink(R) V6.0 SP1, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software; software, documentation and license key for download; Class A; 2 languages: en, de; software for integrating Simulink models into the S7 program of the S7-1500 SW controller / CPU1518 ODK/MFP and the Industrial Edge Runtime via the LiveTwin Edge app For system requirements specification, see under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7823-1BE05-0YA5	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>SIMATIC Target (TM) for Simulink(R) V6.0 SP1 upgrade V2.0..V5.0 -&gt; V6.0 SP1 floating license download</b> Engineering software, software, documentation and license key for download; Class A; 2 languages: en, de; software for integrating Simulink models into the S7 program of the S7-1500 SW controller / CPU1518 ODK/MFP and the Industrial Edge Runtime via the LiveTwin Edge app For system requirements specification, see under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7823-1BE05-0YE5	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>Target + ODK 1500S Bundle includes: SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5 and SIMATIC Target (TM) for Simulink (R) V6.0 SP1, floating license download</b> E-SW, software, documentation and license key for download, Class A, 2 languages: en, de; software for integrating Simulink models into the S7 program of the S7-1500 SW controller / CPU1518 ODK/MFP and the Industrial Edge Runtime via the LiveTwin Edge app For system requirements specification, see under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7823-1BE15-0YA0	

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1FL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511F-1PN, 450KB prog, 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7513-1FM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1513F-1 PN, 900KB Prog., 2,5MB data	<b>6ES7515-2FN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515F-2 PN, 1,5MB Prog., 4,5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3FP03-0AB0</b> CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog, 7,5MB Data
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	CPU 1511F-1 PN	CPU 1513F-1 PN	CPU 1515F-2 PN	CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7 511-1FK02-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7 513-1FL02-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7 515-2FM02-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7 516-3FN02-0AB0
<b>Display</b>				
Screen diagonal [cm]	3.45 cm	3.45 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>				
<b>Work memory</b>				
• integrated (for program)	450 kbyte	900 kbyte	1.5 Mbyte	3 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	1.5 Mbyte	2.5 Mbyte	4.5 Mbyte	7.5 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>				
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>				
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns	6 ns	6 ns	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns	7 ns	7 ns	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns	9 ns	9 ns	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns	37 ns	37 ns	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>				
<b>S7 counter</b>				
• Number	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>				
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>				
• Number	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>				
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>				
<b>Flag</b>				
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>				
<b>I/O address area</b>				
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>				
<b>Clock</b>				
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>				
<b>Interface types</b>				
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1
• Number of ports	2	2	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>				
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1FL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511F-1PN, 450KB prog, 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7513-1FM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1513F-1 PN, 900KB Prog., 2,5MB data	<b>6ES7515-2FN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515F-2 PN, 1,5MB Prog., 4,5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3FP03-0AB0</b> CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog, 7,5MB Data
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	128	256	256
- of which in line, max.	128	128	256	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/ deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>				
<b>Interface types</b>				
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)			Yes; X2	Yes; X2
• Number of ports			1	1
• integrated switch			No	No
<b>Protocols</b>				
• IP protocol			Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller			Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device			Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication			Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication			Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server			Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy			No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1FL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511F-1PN, 450KB prog, 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7513-1FM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1513F-1 PN, 900KB Prog., 2,5MB data	<b>6ES7515-2FN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515F-2 PN, 1,5MB Prog., 4,5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3FP03-0AB0</b> CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog, 7,5MB Data
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- Isochronous mode			No	No
- Direct data exchange			No	No
- IRT			No	No
- PROFINergy			Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup			No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.			32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.			32	32
- of which in line, max.			32	32
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.			8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.			8	8
- Updating times			The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class			1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- Isochronous mode			No	No
- IRT			No	No
- PROFINergy			Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup			No	No
- Shared device			Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.			4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices			Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record			Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class			SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>3. Interface</b>				
<b>Interface types</b>				
• RS 485				Yes; X3
• Number of ports				1
<b>Protocols</b>				
• PROFIBUS DP master				Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device				No
• SIMATIC communication				Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>				
• max. number of DP devices				125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>				
<b>Number of connections</b>				
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1FL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511F-1PN, 450KB prog, 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7513-1FM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1513F-1 PN, 900KB Prog., 2,5MB data	<b>6ES7515-2FN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515F-2 PN, 1,5MB Prog., 4,5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3FP03-0AB0</b> CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog, 7,5MB Data
<b>Redundancy mode</b>				
<b>Media redundancy</b>				
- Media redundancy	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>				
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>				
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>				
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	1 120	1 120	2 400	2 400
• Required Motion Control resources				
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80	80	80
- per output cam	20	20	20	20
- per cam track	160	160	160	160
- per probe	40	40	40	40
Controller				
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring				
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>				
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>				
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Central processing units

### Fail-safe CPUs

#### Technical specifications

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1FL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511F-1PN, 450KB prog., 1,5MB Data	<b>6ES7513-1FM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1513F-1 PN, 900KB Prog., 2,5MB data	<b>6ES7515-2FN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515F-2 PN, 1,5MB Prog., 4,5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3FP03-0AB0</b> CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 7,5MB Data
<b>Product functions / security</b>				
PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
safely removing data	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>				
<b>Configuration / programming</b>				
<b>Programming language</b>				
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	No	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>				
• User program protection/password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>				
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Password for display	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100	100	100	100
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	35 mm	35 mm	70 mm	70 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	336 g	336 g	456 g	469 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7517-3FQ10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FP01-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-3FT10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4FP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4FX00-1AC0</b>
	CPU 1517F-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1518F-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP, 9 MB Prog, 60MB Data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP + C/C++ RT +OPC UA
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	CPU 1517F-3 PN	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP	CPU 1518F-3 PN	CPU 1518F-4PN/DP	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP
<b>Engineering with</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version</li> </ul>	V20 (FW V4.0)	V19 (FW V3.1); V13 Update 3 (FW V1.6) or higher	V19 (FW V3.1); with older TIA Portal versions configurable as 6ES7517-3FP00-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0)	V19 (FW V3.1); V13 (FW V1.5) or higher	V18 (FW V3.0) / V15 (FW V2.5) or higher
<b>Display</b>						
Screen diagonal [cm]	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm
<b>Supply voltage</b>						
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>						
<b>Work memory</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>integrated (for program)</li> <li>integrated (for data)</li> <li>integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)</li> </ul>	6 Mbyte 50 Mbyte	3 Mbyte 8 Mbyte	3 Mbyte 8 Mbyte	18 Mbyte 150 Mbyte	9 Mbyte 60 Mbyte	9 Mbyte 60 Mbyte 50 Mbyte; Note: The "CPU function library of the CPU" are C/C++ blocks for the user program that were created using the SIMATIC ODK 1500S or Target 1500S.
<b>Working memory for additional functions</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Integrated (for C/C++ Runtime application)</li> <li>available (for Linux runtime application)</li> </ul>						1 024 Mbyte 1 Gbyte
<b>Load memory</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.</li> </ul>	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte; the memory card must have at least 2 GB of space on it
<b>CPU processing times</b>						
for bit operations, typ.	0.6 ns	2 ns	2 ns	0.3 ns	1 ns	1 ns
for word operations, typ.	1.3 ns	3 ns	3 ns	0.8 ns	2 ns	2 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	1.3 ns	3 ns	3 ns	0.8 ns	2 ns	2 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	3.8 ns	12 ns	12 ns	2.5 ns	6 ns	6 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>						
<b>S7 counter</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>						
<b>Flag</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Size, max.</li> </ul>	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7517-3FQ10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FP01-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-3FT10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4FP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4FX00-1AC0</b>
	CPU 1517F-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1518F-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP, 9 MB Prog, 60MB Data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP + C/C++ RT +OPC UA
<b>Address area</b>						
<b>I/O address area</b>						
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>						
<b>Clock</b>						
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>						
<b>Interface types</b>						
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1
• Number of ports	2	2	2	2	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>						
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>						
<b>Services</b>						
- PG/OP communication						Yes
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups	64	64	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	512	512	512	512	512	512
- of which in line, max.	512	512	512	512	512	512
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8	8	8	8	8

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7517-3FQ10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FP01-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-3FT10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4FP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4FX00-1AC0</b>
	CPU 1517F-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1518F-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP, 9 MB Prog, 60MB Data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP + C/C++ RT +OPC UA
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1	1	
<b>PROFINET IO Device Services</b>						
- PG/OP communication	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; Minimum send cycle of 250 µs	Yes; Minimum send cycle of 250 µs	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; Minimum send cycle of 250 µs
- PROFinergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4	4	4	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	
<b>2. Interface</b>						
<b>Interface types</b>						
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2
• Number of ports	2	1	1	2	1	1
• integrated switch	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>						
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller Services</b>						
- PG/OP communication						Yes
- Isochronous mode	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	No	No	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	No	No
- IRT	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
- PROFinergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No	No	No	No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7517-3FQ10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FP01-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-3FT10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4FP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4FX00-1AC0</b>
	CPU 1517F-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1518F-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP, 9 MB Prog, 60MB Data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP + C/C++ RT +OPC UA
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups			64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups		
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	512	128	128	512	128	128
- of which in line, max.	512	128	128	512	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/ deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8	8	8	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1	1	
<b>PROFINET IO Device Services</b>						
- PG/OP communication						Yes
- Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No	No	No
- IRT	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
- PROFenergY	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup		No	No		No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4	4	4	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	
<b>3. Interface</b>						
<b>Interface types</b>						
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X3			Yes; X3	Yes; X3	Yes; X3
• RS 485		Yes; X3	Yes; X3			
• Number of ports	1	1	1	1	1	1; C/C++ Runtime can also be reached via this port
• integrated switch	No			No	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>						
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4			Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	No			No	No	No
• PROFINET IO Device	No			No	No	No
• PROFIBUS DP master		Yes	Yes			
• PROFIBUS DP device		No	No			
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted			Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7517-3FQ10-0AB0	6ES7517-3FP00-0AB0	6ES7517-3FP01-0AB0	6ES7518-3FT10-0AB0	6ES7518-4FP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4FX00-1AC0
	CPU 1517F-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1518F-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP, 9 MB Prog, 60MB Data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP + C/C++ RT +OPC UA
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>						
• max. number of DP devices		125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET			
<b>4. Interface</b>						
<b>Interface types</b>						
• RS 485					Yes; X4	Yes; X4
• Number of ports					1	1
<b>Protocols</b>						
• PROFIBUS DP master					Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device					No	No
• SIMATIC communication					Yes	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>						
• max. number of DP devices					125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>						
<b>Number of connections</b>						
• Number of connections, max.	320; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	320; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	320; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	384; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	384; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	384; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>						
<b>Media redundancy</b>						
- Media redundancy	via the X1 or X2 interface	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	via the X1 or X2 interface	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50	50	50	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>						
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>						
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7517-3FQ10-0AB0	6ES7517-3FP00-0AB0	6ES7517-3FP01-0AB0	6ES7518-3FT10-0AB0	6ES7518-4FP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4FX00-1AC0
	CPU 1517F-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1518F-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP, 9 MB Prog, 60MB Data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP + C/C++ RT +OPC UA
<b>Supported technology objects</b>						
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	20 480	10 240	10 240	30 720	15 360	15 360
• Required Motion Control resources						
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40	40	40	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80	80	80	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160	160	160	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80	80	80	80	80
- per output cam	20	20	20	20	20	20
- per cam track	160	160	160	160	160	160
- per probe	40	40	40	40	40	40
Controller						
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring						
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>						
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>						
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>						
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09
<b>Product functions / security</b>						
PROFINET Security Class	1			1		
signed firmware update	Yes			Yes		
Secure Boot	Yes			Yes		
safely removing data	Yes			Yes		
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7517-3FQ10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3FP01-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-3FT10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4FP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4FX00-1AC0</b>
	CPU 1517F-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1517F-3 PN/DP, 3MB Prog., 8MB Data	CPU 1518F-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP, 9 MB Prog, 60MB Data	CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP MFP + C/C++ RT +OPC UA
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>						
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>						
<b>Configuration / programming</b>						
<b>Programming language</b>						
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	either CFC or failsafe functionality
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>						
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>						
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Password for display	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes; Specific write protection both for Standard and for Failsafe	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide	Yes; device-wide	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide	
• Number of users	100			100		
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>						
• Size of ODK SO file, max.						9.8 Mbyte
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Width	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>						
Weight, approx.	1 499 g	1 929 g	2 090 g	1 637 g	2 079 g	2 093 g

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1511F-1 PN

#### Overview



SIMATIC S7-1500F CPU 1511F-1 PN

- Entry-level CPU in the SIPLUS S7-1500F Controller product range
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- Suitable for standard and fail-safe applications with medium requirements for program scope and processing speed
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- Isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronous axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1511F-1 PN

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Fail-safe central processing unit with work memory 450 KB for program, 1.5 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch; SIMATIC Memory Card required

Temperature range -40 ... +60 °C

**6AG1511-1FL03-2AB0**

##### Accessories

##### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For supplying the backplane bus of the S7-1500 Controller

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

**6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0**

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0**

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0**

##### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

**6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0**

24 V DC/8 A

**6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0**

##### Display

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For SIPLUS CPU 1511F-1 PN and CPU 1513F-1 PN; spare part

**6AG1591-1AA01-2AA0**

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1511F-1 PN, page 5/61

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1513F-1 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for standard and fail-safe applications with medium/high requirements for program/data storage in the SIPLUS S7-1500 Controller product range
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- Isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronous axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1513F-1 PN

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Fail-safe CPU, 900 KB work memory for program, 2.5 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch; SIMATIC Memory Card required

Temperature range -40 ... +60 °C

**6AG1513-1FM03-2AB0**

##### Accessories

##### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For supplying the backplane bus of the S7-1500 Controller

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

**6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0**

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0**

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0**

##### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

**6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0**

24 V DC/8 A

**6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0**

##### Display

**6AG1591-1AB00-2AA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For SIPLUS CPU 1511F-1 PN and CPU 1513F-1 PN; spare part

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1513F-1 PN, page 5/64

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1515F-2 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with medium to high requirements for program/data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- Medium to high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- Isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1515F-2 PN

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Fail-safe CPU, 1.5 MB work memory for program, 4.5 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, PROFINET RT interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

Temperature range -40 ... +60 °C

**6AG1515-2FN03-2AB0**

##### Accessories

##### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For supplying the backplane bus of the S7-1500 Controller

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

**6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0**

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0**

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0**

##### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

**6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0**

24 V DC/8 A

**6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0**

##### Display

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For SIPLUS CPU 1515F-2 PN; spare part

**6AG1591-1BB00-2AA0**

##### Other accessories

see SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1515F-2 PN/DP, page 5/67

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a large program and data memory in the SIPLUS S7-1500 Controller product range for fail-safe applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PLe according to ISO 13849.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O.
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configuration.
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch.
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address.
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET.
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders.
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages.
- SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Fail-safe CPU, 3 MB work memory for program, 7.5 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, PROFINET RT interface, PROFIBUS interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

Temperature range -40 ... +60 °C

**6AG1516-3FP03-2AB0**

##### Accessories

##### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For supplying the backplane bus of the S7-1500 Controller

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

**6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0**

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0**

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0**

##### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

**6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0**

24 V DC/8 A

**6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0**

##### Display

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For SIPLUS CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP; spare part

**6AG1591-1BB00-2AA0**

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP, page 5/76

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the SIPLUS S7-1500 Controller product range for fail-safe applications with highest requirements regarding program scope, performance and networking.
- Can be used for failsafe functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PLe according to ISO 13849.
- Extremely high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic.
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configuration.
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch.
- Two additional PROFINET interfaces with separate IP addresses.
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller.
- PROFIBUS DP master interface.
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET.
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages.

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP

6AG1518-4FP00-4AB0

(Exposure to environmental substances)

Fail-safe CPU, 6 MB work memory for program, 20 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, PROFINET RT interface, Ethernet interface, PROFIBUS interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

##### SIPLUS CPU 1518F-4PN/DP

6AG1518-3FT10-4AB0

(Exposure to environmental substances)

Work memory 18 MB for program and 150 MB for data, 2x PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, Ethernet interface; 0.3 ns bit performance; SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS S7-1500 cooling fan 175 mm

6AG1593-0AA00-7AA0

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Fan module for the operation of a SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU at locations with an ambient temperature of up to +70 °C

#### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For supplying the backplane bus of the S7-1500 Controller

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0

#### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0

24 V DC/8 A

6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0

#### Display

6AG1591-1BA02-2AA0

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

for CPU 1518-4F PN/DP; spare part

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP, page 5/84

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1511-1FL03-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7511-1FL03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1511F-1 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	<p>-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)</p> <p>60 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C</p> <p>-30 °C; No condensation</p> <p>40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off</p>
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</p> <p>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</p> <p>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</p>
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)</p> <p>Yes; Class 6C3 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</p> <p>Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *</p>
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)</p> <p>Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)</p>
<b>Remark</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</p> <p>Yes; Type 1 protection</p> <p>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</p> <p>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</p>

Article number	<b>6AG1513-1FM03-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7513-1FM03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1513F-1 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	<p>-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)</p> <p>60 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C</p> <p>-40 °C; = Tmin</p> <p>40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off</p>
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request</p> <p>Yes; Class 3C4 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</p> <p>Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *</p>
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)</p> <p>Yes; Class 6C3 (RH &lt; 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *</p> <p>Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *</p>
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)</p> <p>Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)</p>
<b>Remark</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</p> <p>Yes; Type 1 protection</p> <p>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</p> <p>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</p>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1515-2FN03-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7515-2FN03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1515F-2 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

Article number	<b>6AG1516-3FP03-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7516-3FP03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1516F-3 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1518-4FP00-4AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7518-4FP00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see entry ID: 109763260
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

Article number	<b>6AG1518-4FP00-4AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7518-4FP00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518F-4 PN/DP
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

### CPU 1513R-1 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with medium requirements for program scope and processing speed, and increased requirements for availability.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO RT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500R, CPU 1513R-1PN</b> Central processor unit with 600 KB work memory for program and 2.5 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET RT with 2-port switch, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7513-1RM03-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## CPU 1513R-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>Display module 35 mm</b>	
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part</b> Display module, 35 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-1AB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b>		<b>STEP 7 Professional V20 (required for S7-1500R/H)</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download	
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack=50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10		

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

**CPU 1513R-1 PN**

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

### CPU 1515R-2 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with medium/high requirements for program scope, networking and processing speed, and with increased requirements for availability.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller with distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO RT interface with 2-port switch
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500R,  
CPU 1515R-2 PN** **6ES7515-2RN03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with  
1 MB work memory for program  
and 4.5 MB for data,  
1st interface: PROFINET RT  
with 2-port switch,  
2nd interface: PROFINET,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card  
for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail  
2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0**

Without grounding screw,  
integrated DIN rail for mounting  
small items such as terminals,  
circuit breakers and relays,  
for cutting to length by customer,  
grounding screw  
(6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units)  
must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## CPU 1515R-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>STEP 7 Professional V20 (required for S7-1500R/H)</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download	
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10		

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

**CPU 1515R-2 PN**

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

### CPU 1517H-3 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with high requirements for availability, very high requirements for program scope and networking, and very high requirements for processing speed.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller with distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO RT interface with 2-port switch
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP addresses
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H, CPU 1517H-3 PN</b> Central processing unit with 2 MB work memory for program and 8 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET RT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET, 3rd/4th interface: H-SYNC, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7517-3HP00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H, CPU 1517H system bundle</b> Consisting of: 2 x CPU 1517H-3 PN (6ES7517-3HP00-0AB0), 4 sync modules up to 200 m (6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5), 2 x sync cables 1 m (6ES7960-1BB00-5AA5), without memory card	6ES7500-0HP00-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Synchronization modules</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H synchronization module for patch cables</b> Up to 200 m	6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H synchronization module for fiber-optic cables</b> Up to 10 km, fiber category OS1 or OS2, LC connector type	6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H synchronization module for fiber-optic cables</b> From 8 km to 40 km, fiber category OS2, connector type LC	6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5
<b>FOC synchronization connecting cables FOC for S7-1500H</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H sync fiber-optic connecting cable</b> 1 m	6ES7960-1BB00-5AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H sync fiber-optic connecting cable</b> 2 m	6ES7960-1BC00-5AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H sync fiber-optic connecting cable</b> 10 m	6ES7960-1CB00-5AA5
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## CPU 1517H-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>		<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>Display</b>
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## CPU 1517H-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20 (required for S7-1500R/H)</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>
		<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.</p> <p>Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

### CPU 1517H-4 PN

#### Overview



Similar to figure

- The CPU for applications with high requirements for availability, very high requirements for program scope and networking, and very high requirements for processing speed.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller with distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO RT interface with 2-port switch
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP addresses
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H, CPU 1517H-4 PN</b> Central processing unit with 4 MB work memory for program and 50 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET RT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET with 2-port switch, 3rd interface: PROFINET, 4th/5th interface: H-SYNC, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7517-4HQ10-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H, CPU 1517H system bundle</b> Consisting of: 2 x CPU 1517H-4 PN (6ES7517-4HQ10-0AB0), 4 sync modules up to 200 m (6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5), 2 x sync cables 1 m (6ES7960-1BB00-5AA5), without memory card	6ES7500-0HQ00-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Synchronization modules</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H synchronization module for patch cables</b> Up to 200 m	6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H synchronization module for fiber-optic cables</b> Up to 10 km, fiber category OS1 or OS2, LC connector type	6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H synchronization module for fiber-optic cables</b> From 8 km to 40 km, fiber category OS2, connector type LC	6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5
<b>FOC synchronization connecting cables FOC for S7-1500H</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H sync fiber-optic connecting cable</b> 1 m	6ES7960-1BB00-5AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H sync fiber-optic connecting cable</b> 2 m	6ES7960-1BC00-5AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H sync fiber-optic connecting cable</b> 10 m	6ES7960-1CB00-5AA5
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## CPU 1517H-4 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>		<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>Display</b>	
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00		
<b>Power supply connector</b>			
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## CPU 1517H-4 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20 (required for S7-1500R/H)</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>
		<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## CPU 1518HF-4 PN

### Overview



- The CPU for applications with high availability requirements, also in connection with functional safety requirements
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PLe according to ISO 13849
- A very large program data memory enables the realization of extensive applications.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller with distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in distributed configurations
- PROFINET IO RT interface with 2-port switch
- Two additional PROFINET interfaces with separate IP addresses
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H, CPU 1518HF-4 PN</b> Central processing unit with 9 MB work memory for program and 60 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET RT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET with 2-port switch, 3rd interface: PROFINET, 4th/5th interface: H-SYNC, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7518-4JP00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H, CPU 1518HF-4 PN</b> Central processing unit with 18 MB work memory for program and 150 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET RT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET with 2-port switch, 3rd interface: PROFINET, 4th/5th interface: H-SYNC, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7518-4JT10-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500HF, CPU 1518HF system bundle</b> Consisting of: 2 x CPU 1518HF-4 PN (6ES7518-4JT10-0AB0), 4 sync modules up to 200 m (6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5), 2 x sync cables 1 m (6ES7960-1BB00-5AA5), without memory card	6ES7500-0JP00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500HF, CPU 1518HF system bundle</b> Consisting of: 2 x CPU 1518HF-4 PN (6ES7518-4JP00-0AB0), 4 sync modules up to 200 m (6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5), 2 x sync cables 1 m (6ES7960-1BB00-5AA5), without memory card	6ES7500-0JT00-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Synchronization modules</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H synchronization module for patch cables up to 200 m</b>	6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H synchronization module for fiber-optic cables up to 10 km</b> Fiber category OS1 or OS2, connector type LC	6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H synchronization module for fiber-optic cables from 8 km to 40 km</b> Fiber category OS2, connector type LC	6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5
<b>FOC synchronization connecting cables FOC for S7-1500H</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H sync fiber-optic connecting cable 1 m</b>	6ES7960-1BB00-5AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H sync fiber-optic connecting cable 2 m</b>	6ES7960-1BC00-5AA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500H sync fiber-optic connecting cable 10 m</b>	6ES7960-1CB00-5AA5
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## CPU 1518HF-4 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0	<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0		
<b>Load current supply</b>			
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00		
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## CPU 1518HF-4 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7513-1RM03-0AB0	6ES7515-2RN03-0AB0	6ES7517-3HP00-0AB0	6ES7517-4HQ10-0AB0	6ES7518-4JP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4JT10-0AB0
	CPU 1513R-1 PN, 600KB program/ 2.5MB data	CPU 1515R-2 PN, 1MB program/ 4.5MB data	CPU 1517H-3 PN, 2MB program/ 8MB data	CPU 1517H-4 PN, 4MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518HF-4 PN, 9MB program/ 60MB data	CPU 1518HF-4 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	CPU 1513R-1 PN	CPU 1515R-2 PN	CPU 1517H-3 PN	CPU 1517H-4 PN	CPU 1518HF-4PN	CPU 1518HF-4 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version</li> </ul>	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7 513-1RL00-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7 515-2RM00-0AB0	V19 (FW V3.1) / V15.1 (FW V2.6) or higher	V20 (FW V4.0)	V19 (FW V3.1) / V17 (FW V2.9) or higher	V20 (FW V4.0)
<b>Redundancy</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>stand-alone operation</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes		No		No
<b>Display</b>						
Screen diagonal [cm]	3.45 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm
<b>Supply voltage</b>						
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>						
<b>Work memory</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>integrated (for program)</li> <li>integrated (for data)</li> </ul>	600 kbyte 2.5 Mbyte	1 Mbyte 4.5 Mbyte	2 Mbyte 8 Mbyte	4 Mbyte 50 Mbyte	9 Mbyte 60 Mbyte	18 Mbyte 150 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.</li> </ul>	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>						
for bit operations, typ.	20 ns	20 ns	4 ns	1 ns	4 ns	1 ns
for word operations, typ.	24 ns	24 ns	6 ns	2 ns	6 ns	2 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	32 ns	32 ns	6 ns	2 ns	6 ns	2 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	128 ns	128 ns	24 ns	8 ns	24 ns	8 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>						
<b>S7 counter</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>						
<b>Flag</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Size, max.</li> </ul>	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>						
<b>I/O address area</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Outputs</li> </ul>	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image 32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image 32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image 32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image 32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image 32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image 32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>						
<b>Clock</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type</li> </ul>	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>						
<b>Interface types</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</li> <li>Number of ports</li> <li>integrated switch</li> </ul>	Yes; X1 2 Yes	Yes; X1 2 Yes	Yes; X1 2 Yes	Yes; X1 2 Yes	Yes; X1 2 Yes	Yes; X1 2 Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7513-1RM03-0AB0	6ES7515-2RN03-0AB0	6ES7517-3HP00-0AB0	6ES7517-4HQ10-0AB0	6ES7518-4JP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4JT10-0AB0
	CPU 1513R-1 PN, 600KB program/ 2,5MB data	CPU 1515R-2 PN, 1MB program/ 4,5MB data	CPU 1517H-3 PN, 2MB program/ 8MB data	CPU 1517H-4 PN, 4MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518HF-4 PN, 9MB program/ 60MB data	CPU 1518HF-4 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>Protocols</b>						
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	No	No	No	No	No	No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>						
<b>Services</b>						
- Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No	No	No
- IRT	No	No	No	No	No	No
- PROFinergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	64	64	256	256	256	256
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>2. Interface</b>						
<b>Interface types</b>						
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)		Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2
• Number of ports		1	1	2	1	2
• integrated switch		No	No	Yes	No	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>						
• IP protocol		Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller		No	No	No	No	No
• PROFINET IO Device		No	No	No	No	No
• SIMATIC communication		Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server
• Open IE communication		Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy		No	No	No	No	No
<b>3. Interface</b>						
Interface type			Pluggable synchronization submodule (FO)			
Plug-in interface modules			Synchronization module 6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5, 6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5 or 6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5			
<b>Interface types</b>						
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)				Yes; X3	Yes; X3	Yes; X3
• Number of ports				1	1	1
• integrated switch				No	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>						
• IP protocol				Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• SIMATIC communication				Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server	Yes; Only Server
• Open IE communication				Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server				Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-1RM03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7515-2RN03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3HP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-4HQ10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4JP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4JT10-0AB0</b>
	CPU 1513R-1 PN, 600KB program/ 2.5MB data	CPU 1515R-2 PN, 1MB program/ 4.5MB data	CPU 1517H-3 PN, 2MB program/ 8MB data	CPU 1517H-4 PN, 4MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518HF-4 PN, 9MB program/ 60MB data	CPU 1518HF-4 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>4. Interface</b>						
Interface type			Pluggable synchronization submodule (FO)	Pluggable synchronization submodule (FO)	Pluggable synchronization submodule (FO)	Pluggable synchronization submodule (FO)
Plug-in interface modules			Synchronization module 6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5, 6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5 or 6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5	Synchronization module 6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5, 6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5 or 6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5	Synchronization module 6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5, 6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5 or 6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5	Synchronization module 6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5, 6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5 or 6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5
<b>5. Interface</b>						
Interface type				Pluggable synchronization submodule (FO)	Pluggable synchronization submodule (FO)	Pluggable synchronization submodule (FO)
Plug-in interface modules				Synchronization module 6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5, 6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5 or 6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5	Synchronization module 6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5, 6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5 or 6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5	Synchronization module 6ES7960-1CB00-0AA5, 6ES7960-1FB00-0AA5 or 6ES7960-1FE00-0AA5
<b>Protocols</b>						
<b>Number of connections</b>						
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs	320; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs	320; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs	384; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs	384; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>						
<b>Media redundancy</b>						
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via 1st interface (X1)	Yes; only via 1st interface (X1)		Yes; only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	Yes; only via 1st interface (X1)
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	No	No	No	No	No	No
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; PROFINET MRP	200 ms; PROFINET MRP	200 ms; PROFINET MRP	200 ms; PROFINET MRP	200 ms; PROFINET MRP	200 ms; PROFINET MRP
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50; Only 16 are recommended, however	50; Only 16 are recommended, however	50	50	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>						
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>						
• OPC UA Client	No	No	No	No	No	No
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	No	No	No	No	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7513-1RM03-0AB0	6ES7515-2RN03-0AB0	6ES7517-3HP00-0AB0	6ES7517-4HQ10-0AB0	6ES7518-4JP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4JT10-0AB0
	CPU 1513R-1 PN, 600KB program/ 2,5MB data	CPU 1515R-2 PN, 1MB program/ 4,5MB data	CPU 1517H-3 PN, 2MB program/ 8MB data	CPU 1517H-4 PN, 4MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518HF-4 PN, 9MB program/ 60MB data	CPU 1518HF-4 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>Supported technology objects</b>						
Motion Control	No	No	No	No	No	No
Controller						
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>						
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>						
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>						
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3					< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3					< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09
<b>Product functions / security</b>						
PROFINET Security Class	1	1		1		1
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes		Yes		Yes
Secure Boot	Yes	Yes		Yes		Yes
safely removing data	Yes	Yes		Yes		Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>						
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Redundant CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-1RM03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7515-2RN03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3HP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-4HQ10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4JP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4JT10-0AB0</b>
	CPU 1513R-1 PN, 600KB program/ 2,5MB data	CPU 1515R-2 PN, 1MB program/ 4,5MB data	CPU 1517H-3 PN, 2MB program/ 8MB data	CPU 1517H-4 PN, 4MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518HF-4 PN, 9MB program/ 60MB data	CPU 1518HF-4 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>Configuration</b>						
<b>Configuration / programming</b>						
<b>Programming language</b>						
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>						
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	No	No	No	No	No	No
• Block protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>						
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Password for display	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100	100		100		100
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Width	35 mm	70 mm	210 mm	210 mm	210 mm	210 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>						
Weight, approx.	336 g	456 g	2 094 g; Interface modules: 2x 18 g	1 806 g; Interface modules: 2x 18 g	2 116 g	1 806 g

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS redundant CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1515R-2 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with medium/high requirements for program scope, networking and processing speed, and with increased requirements for availability.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central PLC with distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO RT interface with 2-port switch
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.  
SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIPLUS s7-1500 CPU 1515R-2 PN** **6AG1515-2RN03-7AB0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Central processing unit with 1 MB work memory for program and 4.5 MB work memory for data, 1st interface: PROFINET RT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET; SIMATIC Memory Card required, with conformal coating -40...+70 °C

#### Accessories

##### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For supplying the backplane bus of the S7-1500 Controller

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

**6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0**

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0**

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0**

##### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

**6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0**

24 V DC/8A

**6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0**

##### Replacement display for CPU, front flap

**6AG1591-1BA02-2AA0**

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1515R-2 PN, page 5/116

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS redundant CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1517H-3 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with high requirements for availability, very high requirements for program scope and networking, and very high requirements for processing speed.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller with distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO RT interface with 2-port switch
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

5

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS CPU 1517H-3 PN</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  SIPLUS S7-1500H CPU, 2 MB work memory for program, 8 MB for data, 1st interface PROFINET RT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface PROFINET RT, 3rd interface synchronization, command times for bit operations 4 ns; SIMATIC Memory Card required	<b>6AG1517-3HP00-4AB0</b>	<b>Synchronization modules</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for patch cable FOC up to 10 m</li> <li>• for routing cable FOC up to 10 km</li> </ul>	<b>6AG1960-1CB00-4AA5</b> <b>6AG1960-1FB00-4AA5</b>
<b>SIPLUS CPU 1517H-3 PN</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  Work memory 4 MB for program and 50 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET RT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET, 3rd interface: PROFINET, 4th/5th interface: H-SYNC, SIMATIC Memory Card required	<b>6AG1517-4HQ10-4AB0</b>	<b>System power supply</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  For supplying the backplane bus of the S7-1500 Controller  24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W  24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W  120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W	<b>6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0</b> <b>6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0</b> <b>6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0</b>
<b>SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1517H System Bundle</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  Comprising 2 SIPLUS CPU 1517H-3 PN, 4 SIPLUS synchronization modules up to 10 m, 2 FOC synchronization cables (1 m); without memory card	<b>6AG1500-0HP00-4AB0</b>	<b>Load current supply</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  24 V DC/3 A  24 V DC/8 A	<b>6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0</b> <b>6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0</b>
<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIPLUS S7-1500 cooling fan 210 mm</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  Fan module for the operation of a SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU at locations with an ambient temperature of up to +70 °C	<b>6AG1593-0AB00-7AA0</b>	<b>Replacement display for CPU, front flap</b> <b>Other accessories</b>	<b>6AG1591-1BA02-2AA0</b>  See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1517H-3 PN, page 5/119

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS redundant CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1518HF-4 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with high availability requirements, also in connection with functional safety requirements.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- A very large program data memory enables the realization of extensive applications
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller with distributed I/O
- Supports PROFIsafe in distributed configurations
- PROFINET IO RT interface with 2-port switch
- Two additional PROFINET interfaces with separate IP addresses
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1518HF-4 PN

6AG1518-4JP00-4AB0

With conformal coating  
CPU with 9 MB work memory for program and 60 MB work memory for data,  
1st interface: PROFINET RT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET, 3rd interface: PROFINET, 4th/5th interface: H-SYNC;  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

##### SIPLUS CPU 1518HF-4PN

6AG1518-4JT10-4AB0

With conformal coating  
Central processing unit with work memory 18 MB for program and 150 MB for data,  
1st interface: PROFINET IR with 2-port switch, 2nd interface, PROFINET with 2-port switch, 3rd interface: 4th/5th interface: H-SYNC,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS S7-1500 cooling fan 210 mm

6AG1593-0AB00-7AA0

(Extended temperature range)

Fan module for the operation of a SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU at locations with an ambient temperature of up to +70 °C

#### Synchronization modules

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

- for patch cable FOC up to 10 m
- for routing cable FOC up to 10 m

6AG1960-1CB00-4AA5

6AG1960-1FB00-4AA5

#### System power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For supplying the backplane bus of the S7-1500 Controller

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0

#### Load current supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

24 V DC/3 A

6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0

24 V DC/8 A

6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0

#### Replacement display for CPU, front flap

6AG1591-1BA02-2AA0

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CPU 1518HF-4 PN, page 5/125

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS redundant CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1515-2RN03-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7515-2RN03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1515R-2 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

Article number	<b>6AG1515-2RN03-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7515-2RN03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1515R-2 PN
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS redundant CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1517-3HP00-4AB0</b>	<b>6AG1517-4HQ10-4AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7517-3HP00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1517H-3 PN	<b>6ES7517-4HQ10-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518HF-4 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	0 °C; = Tmin 60 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C 0 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	0 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax; display: 50 °C, the display is switched off at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C 0 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 40 °C; = Tmax; display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C 70 °C	-40 °C 70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>		Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
SIPLUS redundant CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1518-4JP00-4AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7518-4JP00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518HF-4 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

Article number	<b>6AG1518-4JP00-4AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7518-4JP00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1518HF-4 PN
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1511T-1 PN

#### Overview



- Entry-level CPU in the S7-1500T Controller product range
- Suitable for applications with medium requirements for program scope and processing speed
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500T, CPU 1511T-1 PN** **6ES7511-1TL03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 450 KB work memory for program and 1.5 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 6 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0**

Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1511T-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	
<b>System power supply</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	
<b>Load current supply</b>		
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	
		<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 35 mm for S7-1500 CPUs
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 35 mm with cutout for display and display control keys

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1511T-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included , fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1511TF-1 PN

### Overview



- Entry-level CPU in the S7-1500T Controller product range
- Suitable for standard and fail-safe applications with medium requirements for program scope and processing speed
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes.  
Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500T, CPU 1511TF-1 PN** **6ES7511-1UL03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 450 KB work memory for program and 1.5 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 6 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**  
3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**  
Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**  
Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**  
Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**  
Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**  
Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0**  
Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1511TF-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	
<b>System power supply</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	
<b>Load current supply</b>		
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	
		<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 35 mm for S7-1500 CPUs
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 35 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1511TF-1 PN

### Ordering data

### Article No.

### Article No.

#### STEP 7 Professional V20

##### Target system:

SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2,  
S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC

##### Requirement:

- Windows 10 (64-bit)
  - Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2
  - Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2
  - Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC & 2021 LTSC

##### Windows 11 (64-bit)

- Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 & 23H2
- Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 & 23H2

##### Windows Server (64-bit)

- Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)
- Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)

##### Type of delivery:

9 languages: en, de, zh included,  
fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license

6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

Consignee email address required for delivery

#### STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20

##### Task:

Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco

##### Requirement:

STEP 7 Professional V20

##### Note:

As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.

#### SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive

6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5

Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F  
Content: 1x USB

#### SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5

Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.

Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1515T-2 PN

### Overview



- The CPU for applications with medium to high requirements regarding program/data storage in the S7-1500T Controller product range
- Medium to high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500T, CPU 1515T-2 PN** **6ES7515-2TN03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 1.5 MB work memory for program and 4.5 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET RT, 6 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0**

Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1515T-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	
<b>System power supply</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	
<b>Load current supply</b>		
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	
		<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool,</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1515T-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b></p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<p><b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1515TF-2 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for standard and fail-safe applications with medium to high requirements regarding program/data storage in the S7-1500T Controller product range
- Medium to high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Isochronous mode centrally and distributed
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes.  
Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500T, CPU 1515TF-2 PN** **6ES7515-2UN03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 1.5 MB work memory for program and 4.5 MB for data,  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch,  
2nd interface: PROFINET RT,  
6 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

##### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0**

Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1515TF-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, display module</b> 70 mm for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1515TF-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1516T-3 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU with a large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Two PROFINET IO IRT interfaces, each with a 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA. User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500T, CPU 1516T-3 PN** **6ES7516-3TP10-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 3 MB work memory for program and 25 MB for data,  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch,  
2nd interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch,  
3rd interface: PROFINET basic services 1.2 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1516T-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display module</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, cover flap,</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1516T-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>	

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1516TF-3 PN

### Overview



- The CPU with a large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for standard and fail-safe applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PLe according to ISO 13849
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Two PROFINET IO IRT interfaces, each with a 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA. User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500TF, CPU 1516TF-3 PN** **6ES7516-3UP10-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 3 MB work memory for program and 25 MB for data,  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch,  
2nd interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch,  
3rd Interface, PROFINET basic services, 1.2 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0**

Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1516TF-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display module</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, cover flap,</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1516TF-3 PN

### Ordering data

### Article No.

### Article No.

#### STEP 7 Professional V20

##### Target system:

SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2,  
S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC

##### Requirement:

- Windows 10 (64-bit)
  - Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2
  - Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2
  - Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC & 2021 LTSC

##### Windows 11 (64-bit)

- Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 & 23H2
- Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 & 23H2

##### Windows Server (64-bit)

- Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)
- Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)

##### Type of delivery:

9 languages: en, de, zh included,  
fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license

6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

#### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.

The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

Consignee email address required for delivery

#### STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20

##### Task:

Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco

##### Requirement:

STEP 7 Professional V20

##### Note:

As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.

#### SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive

6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5

Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F  
Content: 1x USB

#### SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5

Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice  
Consignee email address required for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517T-3 PN

### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Two PROFINET IO IRT interfaces, each with a 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications.
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes.  
Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.  
User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500T, CPU 1517T-3 PN</b> Central processing unit with 6 MB work memory for program and 50 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 3rd interface: PROFINET basic services, 0.6 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7517-3TQ10-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517T-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display module</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, cover flap,</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517T-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b></p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<p><b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517TF-3 PN

### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for fail-safe applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PLe according to ISO 13849
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Two PROFINET IO IRT interfaces, each with a 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications.
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes.  
Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.  
User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500TF, CPU 1517TF-3 PN</b> Central processing unit with 6 MB work memory for program and 50 MB for data 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 3rd interface: PROFINET basic services 0.6 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7517-3UQ10-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517TF-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> <b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>System power supply</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable</b> 2x2 (PROFINET type C), TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>Load current supply</b> <b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display module</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>Power supply connector</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517TF-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>	
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518T-3 PN

### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Two PROFINET IO IRT interfaces, each with a 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA. User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus  
With "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus", kinematics with up to 6 interpolating axes can be controlled.
  - Predefined kinematics:
    - Cartesian portal 3D with 2 orientations,
    - Delta-Picker 3D with 2 orientations,
    - 6-axis articulated arm with central hand.
  - User-defined kinematics 3D with 3 orientations
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIMATIC S7-1500T, CPU 1518T-3 PN

6ES7518-3TT10-0AB0

Central processing unit with 18 MB work memory for program and 150 MB for data  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch  
2nd interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch  
3rd interface: PROFINET basic services 0.3 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus

#### S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus Runtime software

6ES7823-0KE02-1AA0

Without documentation class A executable under T-CPU 1518 T//TF  
Download product, available only in the EU  
Consignee email address required for delivery  
The SD card 6ES7 954-8LP80-0AA0 or 6ES7 954-8LT80-0AA0 is required for execution, suitable for firmware 4.0

#### S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus Runtime software

6ES7823-0KU02-1AA0

Without documentation class A, executable under T-CPU 1518 T//TF  
Supplied on USB flash drive.  
The SD card 6ES7 954-8LP80-0AA0 or 6ES7 954-8LT80-0AA0 is required for execution; suitable for firmware V4.0

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus

6ES7954-8LP80-0AA0

3.3 V flash, 2 GB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus

6ES7954-8LT80-0AA0

3.3 V flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)

6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)

6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518T-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0	<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable</b> 2x2 (PROFINET type C), TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display module</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00		
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518T-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>
		<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518TF-3 PN

### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for fail-safe applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PLe according to ISO 13849
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Two PROFINET IO IRT interfaces, each with a 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- OPC UA server and client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to non-Siemens devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA. User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus  
With "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus", kinematics with up to 6 interpolating axes can be controlled.
  - Predefined kinematics:
    - Cartesian portal 3D with 2 orientations, Delta-Picker 3D with 2 orientations, 6-axis articulated arm with central hand.
    - User-defined kinematics 3D with 3 orientations
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIMATIC S7-1500TF, CPU 1518TF-3 PN

6ES7518-3UT10-0AB0

Central processing unit with 9 MB work memory for program and 60 MB for data  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch  
2nd interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch  
3rd interface: PROFINET basic services 0.3 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus

#### S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus Runtime software

6ES7823-0KE02-1AA0

Without documentation, class A, executable under T-CPU 1518 T/TF, download product, available only in the EU, consignee email address required for delivery  
The SD card 6ES7 954-8LP80-0AA0 or 6ES7 954-8LT80-0AA0 is required for execution, suitable for firmware 4.0

#### S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus Runtime software

6ES7823-0KU02-1AA0

Without documentation class A, executable under T-CPU 1518 T/TF  
Supplied on USB flash drive.  
The SD card 6ES7 954-8LP80-0AA0 or 6ES7 954-8LT80-0AA0 is required for execution; suitable for firmware V4.0

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus

6ES7954-8LP80-0AA0

3.3 V flash, 2 GB

#### SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus

6ES7954-8LT80-0AA0

3.3 V flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)

6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)

6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518TF-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0	<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>Load current supply</b>			
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00		
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518TF-3 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display module</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BB00-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, cover flap</b> 70 mm with cutout for displays and display control keys, for S7-1500 CPUs	6ES7591-4BB00-0AA0	
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		<b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b> Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20 Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.
<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5	<b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b> Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB
<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5	<b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b> Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller.
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes.  
Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.  
User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500T,  
CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP** **6ES7516-3TN00-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 3 MB work memory for program and 7.5 MB for data,  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch,  
2nd interface, Ethernet,  
3rd interface, PROFIBUS,  
6 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

##### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0**

Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket</b> For use environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC food bus cable with PE protective jacket</b> For use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable</b> Underground cable, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP</b> Bus cable flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath, FRNC sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>			
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0		
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0		
<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, front cover</b> For DP interface of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP	6ES7591-8AA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>• Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>• Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for standard and fail-safe applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA. User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500TF, CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP** **6ES7516-3UN00-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 3 MB work memory for program and 7.5 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface, Ethernet, 3rd interface, PROFIBUS, 6 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Including grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0**

Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays, for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket</b> For use environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC food bus cable with PE protective jacket</b> For use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable</b> Underground cable, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP</b> Bus cable flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath, FRNC sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>			
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0		
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0		
<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0	<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, front cover</b> For DP interface of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP	6ES7591-8AA00-0AA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F</p> <p>Content: 1x USB</p>	<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F;</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b>	

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller.
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications.
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA. User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500T, CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP</b> Central processing unit with 3 MB work memory for program and 8 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface, Ethernet, 3rd interface, PROFIBUS, 2 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7517-3TP00-0AB0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket for use in environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress</b> 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> PROFIBUS trailing cable, max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> PROFIBUS trailing cable, max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> PROFIBUS trailing cable, max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC food bus cable with PE protective jacket</b> For use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable</b> Underground cable, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP</b> Bus cable flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath, FRNC sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.
<b>Power supply connector</b>		<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0	
<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download1)</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, front cover</b> For DP interface of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP	6ES7591-8AA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>• Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>• Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for fail-safe applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller.
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications.
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes.  
Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.  
User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIMATIC S7-1500TF, CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP** **6ES7517-3UP00-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 3 MB work memory for program and 8 MB for data  
1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch  
2nd interface, Ethernet  
3rd interface, PROFIBUS  
2 ns bit performance,  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)** **6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0**

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)** **6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0**

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)** **6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0**

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)** **6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0**

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0**

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

**SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)** **6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0**

Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket</b> For use environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FC food bus cable with PE protective jacket</b> For use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable</b> Underground cable, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10
<b>Load current supply</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP</b> Bus cable flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath, FRNC sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	6GK1905-6AA00
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>Power supply connector</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>			
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0		
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0		
<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0	<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable</b> 2x2 (PROFINET type C), TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, front cover</b> For DP interface of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP	6ES7591-8AA00-0AA0	
		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F</p> <p>Content: 1x USB</p>	<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F;</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b>	

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions

- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes.  
Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.  
User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus  
With "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus", kinematics with up to 6 interpolating axes can be controlled.
  - Predefined kinematics:
    - Cartesian portal 3D with 2 orientations,
    - Delta-Picker 3D with 2 orientations,
    - 6-axis articulated arm with central hand.
  - User-defined kinematics 3D with 3 orientations
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500T, CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP</b> Central processing unit with 9 MB work memory for program and 60 MB for data 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch 2nd interface: PROFINET RT 3rd interface: PROFINET basic services 4th interface: PROFIBUS 1 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7518-4TP00-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0
<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0	<b>System power supply</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0
<b>S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0
<b>S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus Runtime software</b> Without documentation class A executable under T-CPU 1518 T//TF DriveController 1507D TF Download product Consignee email address required for delivery The SD card 6ES7 954-8LP80-0AA0 or 6ES7 954-8LT80-0AA0 is required for execution	6ES7823-0KE00-1AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus</b> 3.3 V flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP80-0AA0	<b>Load current supply</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus</b> 3.3 V flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT80-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>		<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0	<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> 6GK1905-6AA00
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0	Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>
<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> 2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1830-0EH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 1 unit.
<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket</b> For use environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0JH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 10 units.
<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b> 2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.	6XV1831-2K	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b> 1 pack = 50 units.
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable</b> 6XV1840-2AH10 GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A), TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3EH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable</b> 6XV1840-3AH10 2x2 (PROFINET type C), TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1831-2L	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> 6XV1840-4AH10 TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>PROFIBUS FC food bus cable with PE protective jacket</b> For use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0GH10	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> 6GK1901-1GA00 Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.
<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable</b> Underground cable, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-3FH10	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b> 6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0 For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width
<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP</b> Bus cable flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath, FRNC sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0LH10	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, front cover</b> 6ES7591-8AA00-0AA0 For DP interface of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b></p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<p><b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p><b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP

#### Overview



- The CPU with a very large program and data memory in the S7-1500 Controller product range for fail-safe applications with high requirements regarding program scope and networking.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- High processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET.
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller.
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- PROFIBUS DP master interface
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Central and distributed isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA. User-defined kinematics are also supported.
- S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus  
With "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus", kinematics with up to 6 interpolating axes can be controlled.
  - Predefined kinematics:
    - Cartesian portal 3D with 2 orientations,
    - Delta-Picker 3D with 2 orientations,
    - 6-axis articulated arm with central hand.
  - User-defined kinematics 3D with 3 orientations
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note:

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500TF, CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP</b> Central processing unit with 9 MB work memory for program and 60 MB for data 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch 2nd interface: PROFINET RT 3rd interface: PROFINET basic services 4th interface: PROFIBUS 1 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required	6ES7518-4UP00-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0
<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b> Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0	<b>System power supply</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0
<b>S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0
<b>S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus Runtime software</b> Without documentation class A executable under T-CPU 1518 T//TF DriveController 1507D TF download product <sup>1)</sup> Consignee email address required for delivery The SD card 6ES7 954-8LP80-0AA0 or 6ES7 954-8LT80-0AA0 is required for execution	6ES7823-0KE00-1AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus</b> 3.3 V flash, 2 GB	6ES7954-8LP80-0AA0	<b>Load current supply</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus</b> 3.3 V flash, 32 GB	6ES7954-8LT80-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>		<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A, stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500</b> Input: 120/230 V AC, output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0	<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0		

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>		<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b>	<b>6GK1905-6AA00</b>
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	<b>6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0</b>	Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable.	
<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	<b>6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0</b>	<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>	
<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b>	<b>6XV1830-0EH10</b>	RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables	
2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.		<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b>	
<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable with PUR protective jacket</b>	<b>6XV1830-0JH10</b>	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b>	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b>
For use environments subject to harsh chemicals and mechanical stress, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.		1 pack = 1 unit.	
<b>PROFIBUS FC flexible cable GP</b>	<b>6XV1831-2K</b>	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b>	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b>
2-wire, shielded, special design for fast installation, delivery unit max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m, sold by the meter.		1 pack = 10 units.	
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet</b>	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b>
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>	<b>6XV1830-3EH10</b>	1 pack = 50 units.	
Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b>	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>
<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b>	<b>6XV1831-2L</b>	TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	
Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, delivery unit, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b>	<b>6XV1840-3AH10</b>
<b>PROFIBUS FC food bus cable with PE protective jacket</b>	<b>6XV1830-0GH10</b>	TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	
For use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b>	<b>6XV1840-4AH10</b>
<b>PROFIBUS FC underground cable</b>	<b>6XV1830-3FH10</b>	TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	
Underground cable, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.		<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b>	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>
<b>PROFIBUS FC FRNC cable GP</b>	<b>6XV1830-0LH10</b>	Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	
Bus cable flame-retardant and halogen-free bus cable with copolymer sheath, FRNC sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part display</b>	<b>6ES7591-1BA02-0AA0</b>
		For S7-1500 CPUs with 70 mm or 175 mm width	
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, front cover</b>	<b>6ES7591-8AA00-0AA0</b>
		For DP interface of the CPU 1518-4 PN/DP	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7511-1TL03-0AB0	6ES7515-2TN03-0AB0	6ES7516-3TP10-0AB0	6ES7517-3TQ10-0AB0	6ES7518-3TT10-0AB0
	CPU 1511T-1PN, 450KB Prog., 1.5MB Data	CPU 1515T-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	CPU 1516T-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518T-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	CPU 1511T-1 PN	CPU 1515T-2 PN	CPU 1516T-3 PN	CPU 1517T-3 PN	CPU 1518T-3 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>					
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7511-1TK01-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7515-2TM01-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0)	V20 (FW V4.0)	V20 (FW V4.0)
<b>Display</b>					
Screen diagonal [cm]	3.45 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>					
<b>Work memory</b>					
• integrated (for program)	450 kbyte	1.5 Mbyte	3 Mbyte	6 Mbyte	18 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	1.5 Mbyte	4.5 Mbyte	25 Mbyte	50 Mbyte	150 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>					
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>					
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns	6 ns	1.2 ns	0.6 ns	0.3 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns	7 ns	2.6 ns	1.3 ns	0.8 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns	9 ns	2.6 ns	1.3 ns	0.8 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns	37 ns	7.6 ns	3.8 ns	2.5 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>					
<b>S7 counter</b>					
• Number	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>					
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>					
• Number	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>					
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>					
<b>Flag</b>					
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>					
<b>I/O address area</b>					
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>					
<b>Clock</b>					
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>					
<b>Interface types</b>					
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1
• Number of ports	2	2	2	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7511-1TL03-0AB0	6ES7515-2TN03-0AB0	6ES7516-3TP10-0AB0	6ES7517-3TQ10-0AB0	6ES7518-3TT10-0AB0
	CPU 1511T-1PN, 450KB Prog., 1.5MB Data	CPU 1515T-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	CPU 1516T-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518T-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>Protocols</b>					
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>					
<b>Services</b>					
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	256	512	512	512
- of which in line, max.	128	256	512	512	512
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8	8	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>					
<b>Services</b>					
- Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; Minimum send cycle of 250 µs
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4	4	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7511-1TL03-0AB0	6ES7515-2TN03-0AB0	6ES7516-3TP10-0AB0	6ES7517-3TQ10-0AB0	6ES7518-3TT10-0AB0
	CPU 1511T-1PN, 450KB Prog., 1.5MB Data	CPU 1515T-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	CPU 1516T-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518T-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>2. Interface</b>					
<b>Interface types</b>					
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)		Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2
• Number of ports		1	2	2	2
• integrated switch		No	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>					
• IP protocol		Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication		Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy		No	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller Services</b>					
- Isochronous mode		No	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange		No	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT		No	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy		Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup		No	No	No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.		32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.			64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.		32	512	512	512
- of which in line, max.		32	512	512	512
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.		8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.		8	8	8	8
- Updating times		The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1	1	1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device Services</b>					
- Isochronous mode		No	No	No	No
- IRT		No	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy		Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup		No			
- Shared device		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.		4	4	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices		Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record		Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7511-1TL03-0AB0	6ES7515-2TN03-0AB0	6ES7516-3TP10-0AB0	6ES7517-3TQ10-0AB0	6ES7518-3TT10-0AB0
	CPU 1511T-1PN, 450KB Prog., 1.5MB Data	CPU 1515T-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	CPU 1516T-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518T-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>3. Interface</b>					
<b>Interface types</b>					
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)			Yes; X3	Yes; X3	Yes; X3
• Number of ports			1	1	1
• integrated switch			No	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>					
• IP protocol			Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller			No	No	No
• PROFINET IO Device			No	No	No
• SIMATIC communication			Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication			Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server			Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>					
<b>Number of connections</b>					
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	320; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	384; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>					
<b>Media redundancy</b>					
- Media redundancy	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	via the X1 or X2 interface	via the X1 or X2 interface	via the X1 or X2 interface
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50	50	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>					
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>					
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7511-1TL03-0AB0	6ES7515-2TN03-0AB0	6ES7516-3TP10-0AB0	6ES7517-3TQ10-0AB0	6ES7518-3TT10-0AB0
	CPU 1511T-1PN, 450KB Prog., 1.5MB Data	CPU 1515T-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	CPU 1516T-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518T-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>Supported technology objects</b>					
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	1 120	2 400	12 800	20 480	30 720
• Required Motion Control resources					
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40	40	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80	80	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160	160	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80	80	80	80
- per output cam	20	20	20	20	20
- per cam track	160	160	160	160	160
- per probe	40	40	40	40	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	90	120	540	720	1 560
• Required Extended Motion Control resources					
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2	2	2	2	2
- per cam (10 000 points and 50 segments)	20	20	20	20	20
- per cam (50 points and 600 segments)	2	2	2	2	2
- per cam (50 points and 6 000 segments)	20	20	20	20	20
- for each set of kinematics	30	30	30	30	30
- per Interpreter	60	60	60	60	60
- Per leading axis proxy	3	3	3	3	3
• kinematics functions					
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes; max. 3D + orientation	Yes; max. 3D + orientation	Yes; max. 3D + orientation	Yes; max. 3D + orientation	Yes; max. 3D + orientation
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No	No	No	No	Yes
- user-defined kinematics	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics	No	No	No	No	No
Controller					
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring					
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Product functions / security</b>					
PROFINET Security Class	1			1	1
signed firmware update	Yes			Yes	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes			Yes	Yes
safely removing data	Yes			Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7511-1TL03-0AB0	6ES7515-2TN03-0AB0	6ES7516-3TP10-0AB0	6ES7517-3TQ10-0AB0	6ES7518-3TT10-0AB0
	CPU 1511T-1PN, 450KB Prog., 1.5MB Data	CPU 1515T-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	CPU 1516T-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB data	CPU 1518T-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB data
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>					
<b>Configuration / programming</b>					
<b>Programming language</b>					
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>					
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>					
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Password for display	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	No	No	No	No	No
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100	100	100	100	100
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	35 mm	70 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	336 g	456 g	1 499 g	1 499 g	1 637 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1UL03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7515-2UN03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7516-3UP10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3UQ10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-3UT10-0AB0</b>
	CPU 1511TF-1PN, 450KB Prg., 1.5MB Data	CPU 1515TF-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	CPU 1516TF-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB Data	CPU 1517TF-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB Data	CPU 1518TF-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB Data
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	CPU 1511TF-1 PN	CPU 1515TF-2 PN	CPU 1516TF-3 PN	CPU 1517TF-3 PN	CPU 1518TF-3 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>					
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7511-1UK01-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7515-2UM01-0AB0	V20 (FW V4.0)	V20 (FW V4.0)	V20 (FW V4.0)
<b>Display</b>					
Screen diagonal [cm]	3.45 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>					
<b>Work memory</b>					
• integrated (for program)	450 kbyte	1.5 Mbyte	3 Mbyte	6 Mbyte	18 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	1.5 Mbyte	4.5 Mbyte	25 Mbyte	50 Mbyte	150 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>					
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>					
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns	6 ns	1.2 ns	0.6 ns	0.3 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns	7 ns	2.6 ns	1.3 ns	0.8 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns	9 ns	2.6 ns	1.3 ns	0.8 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns	37 ns	7.6 ns	3.8 ns	2.5 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>					
<b>S7 counter</b>					
• Number	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>					
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>					
• Number	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>					
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>					
<b>Flag</b>					
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>					
<b>I/O address area</b>					
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>					
<b>Clock</b>					
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>					
<b>Interface types</b>					
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1
• Number of ports	2	2	2	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1UL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511TF-1PN, 450KB Prg., 1.5MB Data	<b>6ES7515-2UN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515TF-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3UP10-0AB0</b> CPU 1516TF-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB Data	<b>6ES7517-3UQ10-0AB0</b> CPU 1517TF-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB Data	<b>6ES7518-3UT10-0AB0</b> CPU 1518TF-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB Data
<b>Protocols</b>					
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>					
<b>Services</b>					
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	256	512	512	512
- of which in line, max.	128	256	512	512	512
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8	8	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>					
<b>Services</b>					
- Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; Minimum send cycle of 250 µs
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4	4	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>					
<b>Interface types</b>					
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)		Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2
• Number of ports		1	2	2	2
• integrated switch		No	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7511-1UL03-0AB0	6ES7515-2UN03-0AB0	6ES7516-3UP10-0AB0	6ES7517-3UQ10-0AB0	6ES7518-3UT10-0AB0
	CPU 1511TF-1PN, 450KB Prg., 1.5MB Data	CPU 1515TF-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	CPU 1516TF-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB Data	CPU 1517TF-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB Data	CPU 1518TF-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB Data
<b>Protocols</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IP protocol</li> <li>• PROFINET IO Controller</li> <li>• PROFINET IO Device</li> <li>• SIMATIC communication</li> <li>• Open IE communication</li> </ul>		Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Web server</li> <li>• Media redundancy</li> </ul>		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		No	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>					
<b>Services</b>					
- Isochronous mode		No	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange		No	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT		No	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFlenergy		Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup		No	No	No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.		32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; in total, up to 1661 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.			64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups	64; with DFP: 256 IO devices in 8 DFP groups
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.		32	512	512	512
- of which in line, max.		32	512	512	512
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.		8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.		8	8	8	8
- Updating times		The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1	1	1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>					
<b>Services</b>					
- Isochronous mode		No	No	No	No
- IRT		No	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFlenergy		Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup		No			
- Shared device		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.		4	4	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices		Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record		Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>3. Interface</b>					
<b>Interface types</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RJ 45 (Ethernet)</li> </ul>			Yes; X3	Yes; X3	Yes; X3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of ports</li> </ul>			1	1	1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• integrated switch</li> </ul>			No	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1UL03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7515-2UN03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7516-3UP10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3UQ10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-3UT10-0AB0</b>
	CPU 1511TF-1PN, 450KB Prog., 1.5MB Data	CPU 1515TF-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	CPU 1516TF-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB Data	CPU 1517TF-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB Data	CPU 1518TF-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB Data
<b>Protocols</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IP protocol</li> <li>• PROFINET IO Controller</li> <li>• PROFINET IO Device</li> <li>• SIMATIC communication</li> <li>• Open IE communication</li> </ul>			Yes; IPv4 No No Yes Yes; Optionally also encrypted Yes	Yes; IPv4 No No Yes Yes; Optionally also encrypted Yes	Yes; IPv4 No No Yes Yes; Optionally also encrypted Yes
• Web server			Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>					
<b>Number of connections</b>					
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	320; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	384; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>					
<b>Media redundancy</b>					
- Media redundancy	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	via the X1 or X2 interface	via the X1 or X2 interface	via the X1 or X2 interface
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50	50	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>					
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>					
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7511-1UL03-0AB0 CPU 1511TF-1PN, 450KB Prg., 1.5MB Data	6ES7515-2UN03-0AB0 CPU 1515TF-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	6ES7516-3UP10-0AB0 CPU 1516TF-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB Data	6ES7517-3UQ10-0AB0 CPU 1517TF-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB Data	6ES7518-3UT10-0AB0 CPU 1518TF-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB Data
<b>Supported technology objects</b>					
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	1 120	2 400	12 800	20 480	30 720
• Required Motion Control resources					
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40	40	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80	80	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160	160	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80	80	80	80
- per output cam	20	20	20	20	20
- per cam track	160	160	160	160	160
- per probe	40	40	40	40	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	90	120	540	720	1 560
• Required Extended Motion Control resources					
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2	2	2	2	2
- per cam (10 000 points and 50 segments)	20	20	20	20	20
- per cam (50 points and 600 segments)	2	2	2	2	2
- per cam (50 points and 6 000 segments)	20	20	20	20	20
- for each set of kinematics	30	30	30	30	30
- per Interpreter	60	60	60	60	60
- Per leading axis proxy	3	3	3	3	3
• kinematics functions					
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes; max. 3D + orientation	Yes; max. 3D + orientation	Yes; max. 3D + orientation	Yes; max. 3D + orientation	Yes; max. 3D + orientation
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No	No	No	No	Yes
- user-defined kinematics	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Controller					
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring					
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>					
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>					
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>					
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1UL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511TF-1PN, 450KB Prog., 1.5MB Data	<b>6ES7515-2UN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515TF-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3UP10-0AB0</b> CPU 1516TF-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB Data	<b>6ES7517-3UQ10-0AB0</b> CPU 1517TF-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB Data	<b>6ES7518-3UT10-0AB0</b> CPU 1518TF-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB Data
<b>Product functions / security</b>					
PROFINET Security Class	1		1	1	1
signed firmware update	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes
safely removing data	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off	40 °C; Display: 40 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 40 °C, the display is switched off
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>					
<b>Configuration / programming</b>					
<b>Programming language</b>					
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>					
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>					
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Password for display	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes; Specific write protection both for Standard and for Failsafe	Yes; Specific write protection both for Standard and for Failsafe	Yes; Specific write protection both for Standard and for Failsafe
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100	100	100	100	100

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7511-1UL03-0AB0</b> CPU 1511TF-1PN, 450KB Prg., 1.5MB Data	<b>6ES7515-2UN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1515TF-2 PN, 1.5MB Progr, 4.5MB Data	<b>6ES7516-3UP10-0AB0</b> CPU 1516TF-3 PN, 3MB prog., 25MB Data	<b>6ES7517-3UQ10-0AB0</b> CPU 1517TF-3 PN, 6MB prog., 50MB Data	<b>6ES7518-3UT10-0AB0</b> CPU 1518TF-3 PN, 18MB prog., 150MB Data	
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Width	35 mm	70 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm	
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	
<b>Weights</b>						
Weight, approx.	336 g	456 g	1 499 g	1 499 g	1 637 g	
Article number	<b>6ES7516-3TN00-0AB0</b> CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	<b>6ES7516-3UN00-0AB0</b> CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	<b>6ES7517-3TP00-0AB0</b> CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 8MB data	<b>6ES7517-3UP00-0AB0</b> CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog., 8MB data	<b>6ES7518-4TP00-0AB0</b> CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data	<b>6ES7518-4UP00-0AB0</b> CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog, 60MB data
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP	CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP	CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP	CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP	CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP	CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP
<b>Engineering with</b>						
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V19 (FW V3.1) / V15 (FW V2.5) or higher	V19 (FW V3.1) / V15 (FW V2.5) or higher	V19 (FW V3.1) / V14 (FW V2.0) or higher	V19 (FW V3.1) / V14 (FW V2.0) or higher	V19 (FW V3.1) / V17 (FW V2.9) or higher	V19 (FW V3.1) / V17 (FW V2.9) or higher
<b>Display</b>						
Screen diagonal [cm]	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm	6.1 cm
<b>Supply voltage</b>						
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>						
<b>Work memory</b>						
• integrated (for program)	3 Mbyte	3 Mbyte	3 Mbyte	3 Mbyte	9 Mbyte	9 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	7.5 Mbyte	7.5 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	60 Mbyte	60 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>						
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>						
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns	6 ns	2 ns	2 ns	1 ns	1 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns	7 ns	3 ns	3 ns	2 ns	2 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns	9 ns	3 ns	3 ns	2 ns	2 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns	37 ns	12 ns	12 ns	6 ns	6 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>						
<b>S7 counter</b>						
• Number	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>						
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>						
• Number	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>						
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>						
<b>Flag</b>						
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>						
<b>I/O address area</b>						
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7516-3TN00-0AB0	6ES7516-3UN00-0AB0	6ES7517-3TP00-0AB0	6ES7517-3UP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4TP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4UP00-0AB0
	CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 8MB data	CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog., 8MB data	CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data	CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data
<b>Time of day</b>						
<b>Clock</b>						
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>						
<b>Interface types</b>						
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1	Yes; X1
• Number of ports	2	2	2	2	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>						
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>						
<b>Services</b>						
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- PROFinergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	256; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	512; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64	64	64	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256	256	512	512	512	512
- of which in line, max.	256	256	512	512	512	512
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/ deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8	8	8	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1	1	1

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7516-3TN00-0AB0	6ES7516-3UN00-0AB0	6ES7517-3TP00-0AB0	6ES7517-3UP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4TP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4UP00-0AB0
	CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 8MB data	CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog., 8MB data	CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data	CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>						
<b>Services</b>						
- Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; Minimum send cycle of 250 µs	Yes; Minimum send cycle of 250 µs
- PROFinergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4	4	4	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>						
<b>Interface types</b>						
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2	Yes; X2
• Number of ports	1	1	1	1	1	1
• integrated switch	No	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>						
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No	No	No	No	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>						
<b>Services</b>						
- Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No	No	No
- Direct data exchange	No	No	No	No	No	No
- IRT	No	No	No	No	No	No
- PROFinergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No	No	No	No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	32; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	32; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	32	32	128	128	128	128
- of which in line, max.	32	32	128	128	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/ deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8	8	8	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1	1	1

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7516-3TN00-0AB0	6ES7516-3UN00-0AB0	6ES7517-3TP00-0AB0	6ES7517-3UP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4TP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4UP00-0AB0
	CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 8MB data	CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog., 8MB data	CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data	CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>						
<b>Services</b>						
- Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No	No	No
- IRT	No	No	No	No	No	No
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No	No	No	No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4	4	4	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>3. Interface</b>						
<b>Interface types</b>						
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)					Yes; X3	Yes; X3
• RS 485	Yes; X3	Yes; X3	Yes; X3	Yes; X3		
• Number of ports	1	1	1	1	1	1
• integrated switch					No	No
<b>Protocols</b>						
• IP protocol					Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller					No	No
• PROFINET IO Device					No	No
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	No	No	No		
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication					Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server					Yes	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>						
• max. number of DP devices	125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET		
<b>4. Interface</b>						
<b>Interface types</b>						
• RS 485					Yes; X4	Yes; X4
• Number of ports					1	1
<b>Protocols</b>						
• PROFIBUS DP master					Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device					No	No
• SIMATIC communication					Yes	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>						
• max. number of DP devices					125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>						
<b>Number of connections</b>						
• Number of connections, max.	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	256; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	320; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	320; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	384; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs	384; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7516-3TN00-0AB0	6ES7516-3UN00-0AB0	6ES7517-3TP00-0AB0	6ES7517-3UP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4TP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4UP00-0AB0
	CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 8MB data	CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog., 8MB data	CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data	CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data
<b>Redundancy mode</b>						
<b>Media redundancy</b>						
- Media redundancy	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)	only via 1st interface (X1)
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50	50	50	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>						
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>						
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>						
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	6 400	6 400	10 240	10 240	15 360	15 360
• Required Motion Control resources						
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40	40	40	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80	80	80	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160	160	160	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80	80	80	80	80
- per output cam	20	20	20	20	20	20
- per cam track	160	160	160	160	160	160
- per probe	40	40	40	40	40	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	192	192	256	256	512	512

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7516-3TN00-0AB0	6ES7516-3UN00-0AB0	6ES7517-3TP00-0AB0	6ES7517-3UP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4TP00-0AB0	6ES7518-4UP00-0AB0
	CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 8MB data	CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog., 8MB data	CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data	CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required Extended Motion Control resources               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)</li> <li>- per cam (10 000 points and 50 segments)</li> <li>- for each set of kinematics</li> <li>- per Interpreter</li> <li>- Per leading axis proxy</li> </ul> </li> <li>kinematics functions               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes</li> <li>- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes</li> <li>- user-defined kinematics</li> <li>- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	2  20  30  60  3	2  20  30  60  3	2  20  30  60  3	2  20  30  60  3	2  20  30  60  3	2  20  30  60  3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PID_Compact</li> <li>PID_3Step</li> <li>PID-Temp</li> </ul>	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
Counting and measuring	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b> <b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b> <b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3</li> <li>- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3</li> </ul>		< 2.00E-05  < 1.00E-09		< 2.00E-05  < 1.00E-09		< 2.00E-05  < 1.00E-09
<b>Ambient conditions</b> <b>Ambient temperature during operation</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	0 °C  60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	0 °C  60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	0 °C  60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	0 °C  60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	0 °C  60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off	0 °C  60 °C; Display: 50 °C, at an operating temperature of typically 50 °C, the display is switched off

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Central processing units  
Technology CPUs

## Technical specifications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7516-3TN00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7516-3UN00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3TP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7517-3UP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4TP00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7518-4UP00-0AB0</b>
	CPU 1516T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1516TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 7.5MB data	CPU 1517T-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog./ 8MB data	CPU 1517TF-3 PN/DP, 3MB prog., 8MB data	CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data	CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP, 9MB Prog., 60MB data
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>						
<b>Configuration / programming</b>						
<b>Programming language</b>						
- LAD	Yes	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	Yes	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality	Yes	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User program protection/ password protection</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Copy protection</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Block protection</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>protection of confidential configuration data</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Password for display</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protection level: Write protection</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protection level: Read/write protection</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe</li> </ul>	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protection level: Complete protection</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User administration</li> </ul>	Yes; device-wide	Yes; device-wide	Yes; device-wide	Yes; device-wide	Yes; device-wide	Yes; device-wide
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Width	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>						
Weight, approx.	1 929 g	1 929 g	1 929 g	1 929 g	2 079 g	2 079 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 521 digital input modules

### Overview



- 16, 32 and 64-channel digital input modules
- Sinking and sourcing input versions available
- Module for recording NAMUR signals
- Optional with internal counter for 6 kHz, 10 kHz or 20 kHz
- For flexible adaptation of the PLC to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs
- 35 mm wide modules with parameters and diagnostic functions
- 25 mm wide modules for use in tight spaces: particularly economical, without parameters or diagnostic functions

5

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SM 521 digital input modules</b> <u>Module width 35 mm</u>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital input module DI 16x 230 V AC BA</b>	<b>6ES7521-1FH00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital input module DI 16x 24 V DC HF</b> 16 channels in groups of 16; of which 2 inputs can be used as counters; input delay 0.05..20 ms; input type 3 (IEC 61131); diagnostics; hardware interrupts; order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	<b>6ES7521-1BH00-0AB0</b>	16 channels in groups of 4; input delay 20 ms; input type 1 (IEC 61131); order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital input module DI 32x 24 V DC HF</b> 32 channels in groups of 16; of which 2 inputs can be used as counters; input delay 0.05..20 ms; input type 3 (IEC 61131); diagnostics; hardware interrupts; order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	<b>6ES7521-1BL00-0AB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital input module DI 16x 24...125 V UC HF</b> 16 channels in groups of 1; input delay 0.05..20 ms; input type 3 (IEC 61131); diagnostics; hardware interrupts; order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	<b>6ES7521-7EH00-0AB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital input module DI 16x24 V DC HS</b> 16 channels in groups of 8; for 24 V encoders; 24 V DC sensor supply; input type 2 (IEC 61131); input delay parameterizable 0.05..20 ms; isochronous mode up to 250 µs; integr. counting function up to 20 kHz; pulse stretching; flutter monitoring; signal inversion diagnostics; hardware interrupts; order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) and, if required, shielding set separately	<b>6ES7521-7BH00-0AB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital input module DI 16xNAMUR HF</b> 16 channels in groups of 8; for 8.2 V NAMUR encoders; 8.2 V sensor supply; input delay; parameterizable 0.05 ... 20 ms; integr. counting function up to 20 kHz pulse stretching; flutter monitoring; signal inversion diagnostics; hardware interrupts; all components required for shielding are included in the scope of delivery; please order front connector (screw terminals or push-in) separately <u>Module width 25 mm; front connector (push-in) included in scope of delivery</u>	<b>6ES7521-7TH00-0AB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital input module, DI 64x 24 V DC SNK/SRC BA</b> 64 channels in groups of 16, input delay typ. 3.2 ms, input type 3 (IEC 61131); sinking/sourcing input. 35 mm wide, cable and terminal blocks to be ordered separately as accessories	<b>6ES7521-1BP00-0AA0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital input module DI 16x 24 V DC BA</b> 16 channels in groups of 16, input delay typ. 3.2 ms, input type 3 (IEC 61131); delivery incl. push-in front connector	<b>6ES7521-1BH10-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital input module DI 16x 24 V DC BA, sourcing input</b> 16 channels in groups of 16; input delay 3.2 ms; input type 3 (IEC 61131); order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	<b>6ES7521-1BH50-0AA0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital input module DI 32x 24 V DC BA</b> 32 channels in groups of 16, input delay typ. 3.2 ms, input type 3 (IEC 61131); delivery incl. push-in front connector	<b>6ES7521-1BL10-0AA0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 521 digital input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Front connector</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	<b>6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	<b>6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin for 25 mm wide modules and compact CPUs of the S7-1500, incl. cable tie	<b>6ES7592-1BM00-0XA0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part jumper links</b> For front connectors for 35 mm wide IO modules; can be used for all 24 V DC modules; 20 units per packing unit; Note: not suitable for 230 V, not suitable for analog modules	<b>6ES7592-3AA00-0AA0</b>	
<b>DIN A4 labeling sheets</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm</b> Wide S7-1500 modules, color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	<b>6ES7592-2AX00-0AA0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 25 mm</b> Wide S7-1500 modules and compact CPUs, color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 20 strips per packing unit sufficient for 200 modules	<b>6ES7592-1AX00-0AA0</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, U-connector</b> For connecting I/O modules; self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0</b>	
		<b>Universal front door for I/O modules</b>
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 35 mm</b> Wide IO modules; consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit
		<b>6ES7528-0AA00-7AA0</b>
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 25 mm</b> Wide IO modules; consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit
		<b>6ES7528-0AA00-0AA0</b>
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 521 digital input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7521-1BH00-0AB0 S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC HF	6ES7521-1BL00-0AB0 S7-1500, DI 32x24VDC HF	6ES7521-7BH00-0AB0 S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC HS	6ES7521-1BH50-0AA0 S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC SRC BA	6ES7521-1FH00-0AA0 S7-1500, DI 16x230VAC BA	6ES7521-1BP00-0AA0 S7-1500, DI 64x24VDC SNK/SRC BA
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	DI 16x24VDC HF	DI 32x24VDC HF	DI 16x24 V DC HS	DI 16x24VDC SRC BA	DI 16x230VAC BA	DI 64x24VDC BA
<b>Product function</b>						
• Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
• Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
<b>Engineering with</b>						
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 SP1 / -	V13 SP1 / -	STEP 7 V17 or higher	V12 / V12	V12 / V12	V16 with HSP 0319 / V17
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.35 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>						
• DI	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Counter	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
• Oversampling	No	No	Yes			No
• MSI	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>						
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V			
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes			
<b>Encoder supply</b>						
Number of outputs			16; 2x 24 V DC			
Short-circuit protection			Yes			
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>						
• 24 V			Yes			
• Short-circuit protection			Yes; Per group, electronic			
• Output current, max.			150 mA; per group			
• Output current per module, max.			300 mA			
<b>Digital inputs</b>						
Number of digital inputs	16	32	16	16	16	64
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Source/sink input	P-reading	P-reading	P-reading	Sourcing	P-reading	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1			Yes		Yes	
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 2						
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes		Yes		Yes
Pulse extension			Yes; 0.05 s, 0.1 s, 0.2 s, 0.5 s, 1 s, 2 s			
Edge evaluation			Yes; Positive edge, negative edge			
Signal change flutter			Yes; 2 to 32 signal changes			
Flutter observation window			Yes; 0.5 s, 1 s to 100 s in 1-s steps			
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>						
• Number of simultaneously controllable inputs						64; see additional description in the manual
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>						
• Gate start/stop	Yes	Yes	Yes; software/hardware gate			
• Freely usable digital input	Yes	Yes	Yes			
• Digital input with oversampling			Yes			

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 521 digital input modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7521-1BH00-0AB0 S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC HF	6ES7521-1BL00-0AB0 S7-1500, DI 32x24VDC HF	6ES7521-7BH00-0AB0 S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC HS	6ES7521-1BH50-0AA0 S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC SRC BA	6ES7521-1FH00-0AA0 S7-1500, DI 16x230VAC BA	6ES7521-1BP00-0AA0 S7-1500, DI 64x24VDC SNK/SRC BA
<b>Input voltage</b>						
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V		24 V
• Rated value (AC)					230 V; 120/230 V AC, 50/60 Hz	
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V	-5 to +30V	0V AC to 40V AC	-5 ... +5 V (reference potential is COM)
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V	-11 to -30V	79V AC to 264V AC	-11 ... -30 V; +11 ... +30 V (reference potential is COM)
<b>Input current</b>						
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA	2.5 mA	9 mA	4.5 mA	11 mA; At 230 V AC and 5.5 mA at 120 V AC	2.7 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>						
<b>for standard inputs</b>						
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05/0.1/0.4/ 1.6/3.2/12.8/ 20 ms	Yes; 0.05/0.1/0.4/ 1.6/3.2/12.8/ 20 ms	Yes; 0.05/0.1/0.4/ 0.8/1.6/3.2/ 12.8/20 ms	No	No	No
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>						
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
<b>for technological functions</b>						
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
<b>Encoder</b>						
<b>Connectable encoders</b>						
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	2 mA	1.5 mA	2 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Isochronous mode</b>						
Filtering and processing time (TCI), min.	80 µs; At 50 µs filter time	80 µs; At 50 µs filter time	60 µs; At 50 µs filter time			
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	250 µs	250 µs	250 µs			
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>						
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
<b>Alarms</b>						
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
• Hardware interrupt	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>						
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
• Monitoring of encoder power supply			Yes; short-circuit			
• Wire-break	Yes; to I < 350 µA	Yes; to I < 350 µA	Yes; to I < 350 µA	No	No	No
• Short-circuit	No	No	No	No	No	No
• Group error						No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>						
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED						No
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	No	No	Yes; via SIMATIC TOP connect connection module
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; via SIMATIC TOP connect connection module
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	No	No	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	No	Yes; red LED	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 521 digital input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7521-1BH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC HF	<b>6ES7521-1BL00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DI 32x24VDC HF	<b>6ES7521-7BH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC HS	<b>6ES7521-1BH50-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC SRC BA	<b>6ES7521-1FH00-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 16x230VAC BA	<b>6ES7521-1BP00-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 64x24VDC SNK/SRC BA
<b>Potential separation</b>						
<b>Potential separation channels</b>						
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>						
Suitable for safety functions	No	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Product functions / security</b>						
signed firmware update		No	No	No	No	No
data integrity	No	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; From FS05	-30 °C; From FS05	-30 °C	-25 °C; From FS05	-30 °C; From FS05	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; From FS05	-30 °C; From FS05	-30 °C	-25 °C; From FS05	-30 °C; From FS05	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>						
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual		5 000 m
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Width	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>						
Weight, approx.	240 g	260 g	240 g	230 g	300 g	250 g
<b>Other</b>						
Note:						Please order cable and connection modules separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 521 digital input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7521-7EH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DI 16 x 24...125V UC HF	<b>6ES7521-7TH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DI 16xNAMUR HF
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	DI 16x24 ... 125 V UC HF	DI 16xNAMUR HF
<b>Product function</b>		
• Isochronous mode	No	Yes
• Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 SP1 / -	STEP 7 V17 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• DI	Yes	Yes
• Counter	No	Yes
• Oversampling	No	No
• MSI	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)		24 V
Reverse polarity protection		Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Number of outputs		16; 2x 8.2 V DC
Short-circuit protection		Yes
<b>NAMUR encoder supply</b>		
• 8.2 V		Yes
• Short-circuit protection		Yes; Per group, electronic
• Output current, max.		100 mA; per group
• Output current per module, max.		200 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	16	16; NAMUR
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes
Source/sink input	Yes	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes; At 24 V DC	
Pulse extension		Yes; 0.05 s, 0.1 s, 0.2 s, 0.5 s, 1 s, 2 s
Edge evaluation		Yes; rising edge, falling edge, edge change
Signal change flutter		Yes; 2 to 32 signal changes
Flutter observation window		Yes; 0.5 s, 1 s to 100 s in 1-s steps
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>		
• Gate start/stop		Yes; software/hardware gate
• Freely usable digital input		Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V; 48 V, 125 V	8.2 V
• Rated value (AC)	24 V; 48 V, 125 V (50 - 60 Hz)	
• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V	
• for signal "1"	+11 ... +146 V	
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "1", typ.	3 mA; At 24 V DC	10 mA
<b>for 10 k switched contact</b>		
- for signal "0", min.		0.35 mA
- for signal "0", max.		1.2 mA
- for signal "1", min.		2.1 mA
- for signal "1", max.		10 mA
<b>for unswitched contact</b>		
- for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)		0.35 to 1.2 mA
- for signal "1", typ.		2.1 ... 10 mA

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 521 digital input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7521-7EH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DI 16 x 24...125V UC HF	<b>6ES7521-7TH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DI 16XNAMUR HF
<b>for NAMUR encoders</b>		
- for signal "0", min.		0.35 mA
- for signal "0", max.		1.2 mA
- for signal "1", min.		2.1 mA
- for signal "1", max.		10 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>		
<b>for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms parameterizable with DC, 20 ms fixed with AC	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes
<b>for technological functions</b>		
- parameterizable	No	Yes
<b>for NAMUR inputs</b>		
- at "0" to "1", max.		20 ms
- at "1" to "0", max.		20 ms
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connectable encoders</b>		
• NAMUR encoder/changeover contact according to EN 60947		Yes; no CO contact
• Single contact / changeover contact unconnected		Yes; no CO contact
• Single contact / changeover contact connected with 10 kΩ		Yes; no CO contact
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.2 mA
<b>Isochronous mode</b>		
Filtering and processing time (TCI), min.		60 μs; At 50 μs filter time
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.		250 μs
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	No	Yes
• Monitoring of encoder power supply		Yes; short-circuit
• Wire-break	Yes; To I < 550 μA	Yes; to I < 350 μA
• Short-circuit	No	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	No	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety functions	No	No
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
signed firmware update		No
data integrity	No	No

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

I/O modules

Digital modules

**SM 521 digital input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7521-7EH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DI 16 x 24...125V UC HF	<b>6ES7521-7TH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DI 16XNAMUR HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.		5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	240 g	240 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 521 digital input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7521-1BH10-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC BA	<b>6ES7521-1BL10-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 32x24VDC BA
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	DI 16 x 24 V DC BA	DI 32x24VDC BA
<b>Product function</b>		
• Isochronous mode	No	No
• Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 / V13	V13 / V13
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• DI	Yes	Yes
• Counter	No	No
• MSI	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	16	32
Digital inputs, parameterizable	No	No
Source/sink input	P-reading	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "1", typ.	2.7 mA	2.7 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>		
<b>for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	No	No
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	No	No
<b>for technological functions</b>		
- parameterizable	No	No
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connectable encoders</b>		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	No	No
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	No	No
• Hardware interrupt	No	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	No	No
• Wire-break	No	No
• Short-circuit	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 521 digital input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7521-1BH10-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC BA	<b>6ES7521-1BL10-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 32x24VDC BA
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	No	No
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	No	No
• for module diagnostics	No	No
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety functions	No	No
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
signed firmware update	No	No
data integrity	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; from FS04	-30 °C; from FS04
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; from FS04	-30 °C; from FS04
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	25 mm	25 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	230 g	260 g
<b>Other</b>		
Note:	Supplied incl. 40-pole push-in front connectors	Supplied incl. 40-pole push-in front connectors

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Overview



- 8, 32, 16 and 64-channel digital output modules
- Sinking and sourcing output versions available
- For flexible adaptation of the PLC to the corresponding task
- Optional with PWM functionality
- Optional with integrated counter of switching cycles for predictive maintenance for the connected actuator
- Relay modules provide an integrated counter of switching cycles for predictive maintenance for the integrated relays
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional outputs
- High Feature modules with parameters and diagnostic functions
- 25 mm wide modules for use in tight spaces: particularly economical, without parameters or diagnostic functions

5

### Ordering data

#### SM 522 digital output modules

Module width 35 mm

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module DQ 8x24 V DC/2 A HF

8 channels in groups of 8; 8 A per group; diagnostics; substitute value: 2 channels can be used for pulse width modulation (PWM), the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL2 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 3 / PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately

### Article No.

6ES7522-1BF00-0AB0

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module DQ 8x 24 V DC/2 A HS

8 channels in groups of 4; 5 A per channel, 8 A per group; two channels can be parallel-switched per group (2 x 8 A), 8 channels with pulse width modulation (PWM; max. 12.5 kHz), front connector (screw terminal or push-in) to be ordered separately

6ES7522-5BF00-0AB0

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module, DQ 16x24 V DC/0.5 A HF

16 channels in groups of 8; 4 A per group; single-channel diagnostics; substitute value: switching cycle counter for connected actuators. the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL2 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 3 / PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately

6ES7522-1BH01-0AB0

### Article No.

6ES7522-1BL01-0AB0

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module DQ 32x24 V DC/0.5 A HF

32 channels in groups of 8; 4 A per group; single-channel diagnostics; substitute value, switching cycle counter for connected actuators. the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL2 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 3 / PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module DQ 64x24 V DC/0.3 A BA

64 channels in groups of 16, 2 A per group at 60 °C, sourcing output, 35 mm wide, the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL2 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 3 / PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. Order cables and terminal blocks separately as accessories

6ES7522-1BP00-0AA0

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module DQ 64x24 V DC/0.3 A SNK BA

64 channels in groups of 16, 2 A per group at 60 °C, sinking output, 35 mm wide cable and terminal blocks to be ordered separately as accessories

6ES7522-1BP50-0AA0

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module DQ 8x230 V AC/5 A ST

Relay; 8 channels in groups of 1; 5 A per group; diagnostics; substitute value: Switching cycle counter for integrated relays, the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL1 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 2 / PL c according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately

6ES7522-5HF00-0AB0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module DQ 16x 230V AC/2A ST</b> Relay 16 channels in groups of 2; 4 A per group; switching cycle counter for integrated relays, diagnostics; substitute value: the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL1 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 2 / PL c according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	6ES7522-5HH00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module DQ 8x230 V AC/2 A ST</b> TRIAC; 8 channels in groups of 1; 2 A per group; substitute value: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	6ES7522-5FF00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module DQ 16x230 V AC/1 A ST</b> TRIAC; 16 channels in groups of 2; 2 A per group; substitute value: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	6ES7522-5FH00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, digital output module DQ 16x24.. 48 V UC/ 125 V DC/0.5 A ST</b> 16 channels in groups of 1; 0.5 A per group; substitute value: Observe derating; the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL2 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 3 / PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately  Module width 25 mm; <u>front connector (push-in) included in scope of delivery</u>	6ES7522-5EH00-0AB0	
16 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A Basic, isolated	6ES7 522-1BH10-0AA0	
32 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A Basic, isolated	6ES7 522-1BL10-0AA0	
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Front connector</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin for 25 mm wide modules and compact CPUs of the S7-1500, incl. cable tie	6ES7592-1BM00-0XA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part jumper links for front connector</b> For 35 mm wide IO modules; can be used for all 24 V DC modules; 20 units per packing unit, Note: not suitable for 230 V, not suitable for analog modules	6ES7592-3AA00-0AA0	
		<b>DIN A4 labeling sheets</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets</b> For 35 mm width S7-1500 modules, color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules
		6ES7592-2AX00-0AA0
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets</b> For 25 mm wide S7-1500 modules and compact CPUs, color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 20 strips per packing unit sufficient for 200 modules
		6ES7592-1AX00-0AA0
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit
		6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0
		<b>Universal front door for I/O modules</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door</b> For 35 mm wide I/O modules; consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit
		6ES7528-0AA00-7AA0
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door</b> For 25 mm wide I/O modules; consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit
		6ES7528-0AA00-0AA0
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
		6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.
		6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7522-1BH01-0AB0	6ES7522-1BL01-0AB0	6ES7522-1BF00-0AB0	6ES7522-5BF00-0AB0	6ES7522-5EH00-0AB0
	S7-1500, DQ 16x24V DC/0.5A HF	S7-1500, DQ 32x24VDC/0.5A HF	S7-1500, DQ 8x24VDC/2A HF	S7-1500, DQ 8x24VDC/5A HS	S7-1500, DQ 16x24...48VUC/125VDC/0.5A ST
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A HF	DQ 32x24VDC/0.5A HF	DQ 8x24VDC/2A HF	DQ 8x24VDC/5A HS	DQ 16x24 ... 48 V UC/125 V DC/0.5 A ST
<b>Product function</b>					
• Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	No	Yes; 250 µs	No
• Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>					
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V13 SP1 / -	V13 SP1 / -	V13 SP1 / -	V18 with HSP 0434 / V20	V13 SP1 / -
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	STEP 7 V5.7 or higher SP1 or higher	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	revision 3 / version 5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V 2.43 / -	V2.3 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>					
• DQ	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DQ with energy-saving function	No	No	Yes; with an application	Yes; Valve control	No
• PWM	No	No	Yes	Yes; max. 12.5 kHz	No
• Cam control (switching at comparison values)	No	No	No	No	No
• Oversampling	No	No	No	Yes	No
• MSO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Integrated operating cycle counter	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; FW V1.1.0 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	
Reverse polarity protection	Yes; through internal protection with 7 A per group	Yes; through internal protection with 7 A per group	Yes; through internal protection with 10 A per group	Yes; through internal protection with 10 A per group	
<b>Digital outputs</b>					
Type of digital output	Transistor	Transistor	Transistor	Transistor	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	16	32	8	8	16
Current-sinking				No	Yes
Current-sourcing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; Push-pull output	Yes
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes	Yes			
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 2			Yes		
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Clocked electronically	Yes; Clocked electronically	Yes	Yes	
Open-circuit detection				No	
Overload protection				Thermal overload protection	
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-53 V)	L+ (-53 V)	-17 V	M (-1 V)	200 V (suppressor diode)
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>					
• Freely usable digital output			Yes	Yes	
• PWM output			Yes; FS02 and FW V2.1.0 or higher	Yes	
- Number, max.			2	8	
• Digital output with oversampling				Yes	
- Number, max.				8	
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>					
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A		5 A	0.5 A
• with inductive load, max.				5 A	
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W	10 W	10 W	40 W; At 125 V DC, 10 W at 48 V UC, 5 W at 24 V UC

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7522-1BH01-0AB0 S7-1500, DQ 16x24V DC/0.5A HF	6ES7522-1BL01-0AB0 S7-1500, DQ 32x24VDC/0.5A HF	6ES7522-1BF00-0AB0 S7-1500, DQ 8x24VDC/2A HF	6ES7522-5BF00-0AB0 S7-1500, DQ 8x24VDC/5A HS	6ES7522-5EH00-0AB0 S7-1500, DQ 16x24...48VUC/125VD C/0.5A ST
<b>Load resistance range</b>					
• lower limit	48 Ω	48 Ω	12 Ω	4.8 Ω	
• upper limit	12 kΩ	12 kΩ	4 kΩ	4 kΩ	
<b>Output voltage</b>					
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-1.0 V)
<b>Output current</b>					
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A	2 A	5 A	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA	0.5 mA	0.5 mA	0.5 mA	
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>					
• "0" to "1", typ.			80 μs	3 μs	
• "0" to "1", max.	100 μs	100 μs	100 μs		5 ms
• "1" to "0", typ.			300 μs	3 μs	
• "1" to "0", max.	500 μs	500 μs	500 μs		5 ms
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>					
• for logic links	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
• for uprating	No	No	No	Yes; 8A for parallel connection of channel 0 and 1 / channel 4 and 5	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>					
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz; With PWM operation: 500 Hz	12.5 kHz	25 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13; max. 500 Hz with PWM operation only with external circuit; see additional description in the manual	12.5 kHz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	12.5 kHz	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>					
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A; see additional description in the manual	0.5 A; see additional description in the manual	2 A; see additional description in the manual	5 A; see additional description in the manual	0.5 A
• Current per group, max.	4 A; see additional description in the manual	4 A; see additional description in the manual	8 A; see additional description in the manual	8 A; see additional description in the manual	0.5 A
• Current per module, max.	8 A; see additional description in the manual	16 A; see additional description in the manual	16 A; see additional description in the manual	16 A; see additional description in the manual	8 A
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b>					
<b>horizontal installation</b>					
- up to 40 °C, max.				8 A	
- up to 60 °C, max.				5 A	
<b>vertical installation</b>					
- up to 40 °C, max.				5 A	
<b>Isochronous mode</b>					
Execution and activation time (TCO), min.	70 μs	70 μs			
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	250 μs	250 μs		250 μs	
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>					
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>					
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7522-1BH01-0AB0	6ES7522-1BL01-0AB0	6ES7522-1BF00-0AB0	6ES7522-5BF00-0AB0	6ES7522-5EH00-0AB0
	S7-1500, DQ 16x24V DC/0.5A HF	S7-1500, DQ 32x24VDC/0.5A HF	S7-1500, DQ 8x24VDC/2A HF	S7-1500, DQ 8x24VDC/5A HS	S7-1500, DQ 16x24...48VUC/125VDC/0.5A ST
<b>Diagnoses</b>					
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
• Wire-break	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
• Short-circuit	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
• Group error	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>					
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	No
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>					
<b>Potential separation channels</b>					
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>					
Suitable for safety functions	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; From FS02	Yes; From FS02	Yes; From FS03	No	Yes; From FS02
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>					
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d	PL d		PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3	Cat. 3		Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2	SIL 2		
• SILCL according to IEC 62061					SILCL 2
<b>Product functions / security</b>					
signed firmware update	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
data integrity	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; From FS03	-30 °C; From FS03	-30 °C; From FS06	-30 °C	-25 °C; From FS05
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; From FS03	-30 °C; From FS03	-30 °C; From FS06	-30 °C	-25 °C; From FS05
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	230 g	280 g	240 g	236 g	230 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7522-5HF00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DQ 8x230VAC/ 5A ST (Relay)	<b>6ES7522-5HH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DQ 16x230VAC/ 2A ST (Relay)	<b>6ES7522-5FF00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DQ 8x230VAC/ 2A ST (Triac)	<b>6ES7522-5FH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DQ 16x230VAC/ 1A ST (Triac)
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	DQ 8x230 V AC/5 A ST (relay)	DQ 16x 230 V AC/2 A ST (relay)	DQ 8x230 V AC/2A ST (triac)	DQ 16x230VAC/1A ST (Triac)
<b>Product function</b>				
• Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No
• Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V12 / V12	V13 SP1 / -	V12 / V12	V13 SP1 / -
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>				
• DQ	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DQ with energy-saving function	No	No	No	No
• PWM	No	No	No	No
• Oversampling	No	No	No	No
• MSO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Integrated operating cycle counter	Yes; FW V2.1.0 or higher	Yes; FW V1.1.0 or higher	Yes; FW V2.3.0 or higher	Yes; FW V1.3.0 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V		
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes		
<b>Digital outputs</b>				
Type of digital output	Relays	Relays	Triac	Triac
Number of digital outputs	8	16	8	16
Current-sinking	Yes	Yes		Yes
Current-sourcing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	No	No	No	No
Controlling a digital input	Yes; possible	Yes		
Size of motor starters according to NEMA, max.	5	5	5	4
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>				
• with resistive load, max.			2 A	1 A
• on lamp load, max.	1 500 W; 10 000 operating cycles	50 W (230 V AC), 5 W (24 V DC)	50 W	50 W
• Low energy/fluorescent lamps with electronic control gear	10x 58 W (25 000 operating cycles)			
• Fluorescent tubes, conventionally compensated	1x 58 W (25 000 operating cycles)			
• Fluorescent tubes, uncompensated	10x 58 W (25 000 operating cycles)			
<b>Output voltage</b>				
• for signal "1", min.			L1 (-1.5 V) at maximum output current; L1 (-8.5 V) at minimum output current	L1 (-1.5 V) at maximum output current; L1 (-8.5 V) at minimum output current
<b>Output current</b>				
• for signal "1" rated value	5 A	2 A	2 A	1 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0 A	0 A	2 mA	2 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>				
• "0" to "1", max.			1 AC cycle	1 AC cycle
• "1" to "0", max.			1 AC cycle	1 AC cycle
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>				
• for logic links	Yes	Yes	No	No
• for uprating	No	No	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7522-5HF00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DQ 8x230VAC/ 5A ST (Relay)	<b>6ES7522-5HH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DQ 16x230VAC/ 2A ST (Relay)	<b>6ES7522-5FF00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DQ 8x230VAC/ 2A ST (Triac)	<b>6ES7522-5FH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, DQ 16x230VAC/ 1A ST (Triac)
<b>Switching frequency</b>				
• with resistive load, max.	2 Hz	1 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	2 Hz	1 Hz	1 Hz	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>				
• Current per channel, max.	8 A; see additional description in the manual	2 A; see additional description in the manual	2 A; see additional description in the manual	1 A; see additional description in the manual
• Current per group, max.	8 A; see additional description in the manual	4 A; see additional description in the manual	2 A; see additional description in the manual	2 A; see additional description in the manual
• Current per module, max.	64 A; see additional description in the manual	32 A; see additional description in the manual	10 A; see additional description in the manual	10 A; see additional description in the manual
<b>Relay outputs</b>				
• Number of relay outputs	8	16		
• Rated supply voltage of relay coil L+ (DC)	24 V	24 V		
• Current consumption of relays (coil current of all relays), typ.	80 mA	150 mA		
• external protection for relay outputs	With miniature circuit breaker with characteristic B for: cos φ 1.0: 600 A cos φ 0.5 ... 0.7: 900 A with 8 A Diazed fuse: 1 000 A	Miniature circuit breaker B10 / B16		
• Contact connection (internal)	No	No		
• Number of operating cycles, max.	4 000 000; see additional description in the manual	see additional description in the manual		
• Relay approved acc. to UL 508	Yes; 250 V AC/5 A g.p.; 120 V AC TV-4 tungsten; A300, R300			
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>				
- with inductive load, max.	see additional description in the manual	2 A; see additional description in the manual		
- with resistive load, max.	see additional description in the manual	2 A; see additional description in the manual		
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>				
Diagnostics function	Yes		No	No
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>				
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes	Yes	Yes; maintenance alarm for switching cycle counter	Yes; maintenance alarm for switching cycle counter
<b>Diagnoses</b>				
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Wire-break	No	No	No	No
• Short-circuit	No	No	No	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>				
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED		
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	No	No
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	No	No	No	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>				
<b>Potential separation channels</b>				
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7522-5HF00-0AB0 S7-1500, DQ 8x230VAC/ 5A ST (Relay)	6ES7522-5HH00-0AB0 S7-1500, DQ 16x230VAC/ 2A ST (Relay)	6ES7522-5FF00-0AB0 S7-1500, DQ 8x230VAC/ 2A ST (Triac)	6ES7522-5FH00-0AB0 S7-1500, DQ 16x230VAC/ 1A ST (Triac)
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
Suitable for safety functions	No	No	No	No
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; From FS03	Yes; From FS02		
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>				
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL c	PL c		
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 2	Cat. 2		
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 1	SIL 1		
<b>Product functions / security</b>				
signed firmware update	No	No	No	No
data integrity	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; From FS03	-25 °C; From FS02	-25 °C; From FS05	-25 °C; from FS04
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; From FS03	-25 °C; From FS02	-25 °C; From FS05	-25 °C; from FS04
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	350 g	350 g	290 g	310 g
Article number	<b>6ES7522-1BP00-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DQ 64x24VDC/0.3A BA		<b>6ES7522-1BP50-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DQ 64x24VDC/0.3A SNK BA	
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	DQ 64x24VDC/0.3A BA		DQ 64x24VDC/0.3A SNK BA	
<b>Product function</b>				
• Isochronous mode	No		No	
• Prioritized startup	No		No	
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V16 with HSP 0319 / V17		V16 with HSP 0319 / V17	
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -		V5.5 SP3 / -	
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1		V1.0 / V5.1	
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.35 / -		V2.35 / -	
<b>Operating mode</b>				
• DQ	Yes		Yes	
• DQ with energy-saving function	No		No	
• PWM	No		No	
• Cam control (switching at comparison values)	No		No	
• Oversampling	No		No	
• MSO	Yes		Yes	
• Integrated operating cycle counter	No		No	
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V		24 V	
Reverse polarity protection	Yes; through internal protection with 7 A per group		Yes; Through internal protection with 4 A per group	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7522-1BP00-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DQ 64x24VDC/0.3A BA	<b>6ES7522-1BP50-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DQ 64x24VDC/0.3A SNK BA
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Type of digital output	Transistor	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	64	64
Current-sinking	No	Yes
Current-sourcing	Yes	No
Digital outputs, parameterizable	No	No
Short-circuit protection	Yes	No; external fusing necessary, max. 4 A per group, tripping characteristic type B or C
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-53 V)	L+ (-53 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	0.3 A	0.3 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	80 Ω	80 Ω
• upper limit	10 kΩ	10 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)	M+ (0.5 V)
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.3 A	0.3 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>		
• "0" to "1", max.	100 μs	100 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	500 μs	500 μs
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>		
• for logic links	Yes	Yes
• for uprating	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>		
• Current per channel, max.	0.3 A	0.3 A
• Current per group, max.	2 A	2 A
• Current per module, max.	8 A	8 A
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b>		
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	8 A	8 A
<b>vertical installation</b>		
- up to 40 °C, max.	8 A	8 A
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	No	No
Substitute values connectable	No	No
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	No	No
• Maintenance interrupt	No	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	No	No
• Wire-break	No	No
• Short-circuit	No	No
• Group error	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7522-1BP00-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DQ 64x24VDC/0.3A BA	<b>6ES7522-1BP50-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DQ 64x24VDC/0.3A SNK BA
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	No	No
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; via SIMATIC TOP connect connection module	Yes; via SIMATIC TOP connect connection module
• Channel status display	Yes; via SIMATIC TOP connect connection module	Yes; via SIMATIC TOP connect connection module
• for channel diagnostics	No	No
• for module diagnostics	No	No
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety functions	No	No
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; From FS01	No
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
signed firmware update		No
data integrity		No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	270 g	270 g
<b>Other</b>		
Note:	Please order cable and connection modules separately	Please order cable and connection modules separately

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7522-1BH10-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A BA	<b>6ES7522-1BL10-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DQ 32x24VDC/0.5A BA
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A BA	DQ 32x24VDC/0.5A BA
<b>Product function</b>		
• Isochronous mode	No	No
• Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 / V13	V13 / V13
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• DQ	Yes	Yes
• DQ with energy-saving function	No	No
• PWM	No	No
• Oversampling	No	No
• MSO	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes; through internal protection with 7 A per group	Yes; through internal protection with 7 A per group
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Type of digital output	Transistor	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	16	32
Current-sourcing	Yes	Yes
Digital outputs, parameterizable	No	No
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-53 V)	L+ (-53 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	48 Ω	48 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>		
• "0" to "1", max.	100 μs	100 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	500 μs	500 μs
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>		
• for logic links	Yes	Yes
• for uprating	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>		
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A; see additional description in the manual	0.5 A; see additional description in the manual
• Current per group, max.	4 A; see additional description in the manual	4 A; see additional description in the manual
• Current per module, max.	8 A; see additional description in the manual	16 A; see additional description in the manual

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7522-1BH10-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A BA	<b>6ES7522-1BL10-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DQ 32x24VDC/0.5A BA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	No	No
Substitute values connectable	No	No
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	No	No
• Maintenance interrupt	No	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	No	No
• Wire-break	No	No
• Short-circuit	No	No
• Group error	No	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	No	No
• for module diagnostics	No	No
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety functions	No	No
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; From FS02	Yes; From FS02
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
signed firmware update	No	No
data integrity	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; from FS04	-30 °C; from FS04
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; from FS04	-30 °C; from FS04
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	25 mm	25 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	230 g	280 g
<b>Other</b>		
Note:	Supplied incl. 40-pole push-in front connectors	Supplied incl. 40-pole push-in front connectors

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 523 digital input/output modules

### Overview



- 16 digital inputs and 16 digital outputs (25 mm wide)
- 32 digital inputs, sinking/sourcing / 32 digital outputs, sourcing (35 mm wide)
- For flexible adaptation of the PLC to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs and outputs
- For use in the tightest spaces: particularly economical, without parameters or diagnostic functions

5

### Ordering data

#### SM 523 digital input/output module

Module width 35 mm

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 digital input/output module, DI 32x24 V DC BA SNK / SRC

32 channels in groups of 16, input delay typ. 3.2 ms, input type 3 (IEC 61131), sinking/sourcing input, DQ 32x24 V DC/0.3 A SNK BA; 32 channels in groups of 16; 2 A per group at 60 °C; sinking output; 35 mm wide; order cables and terminal blocks separately as accessories

Module width 25 mm; front connector (push-in) included in scope of delivery

#### SIMATIC S7-1500 digital input/output module, DI 16x 24 V DC

16 channels in groups of 16, input delay typ. 3.2 ms, input type 3 (IEC 61131), DQ 16x24 V DC/0.5 A BA; 16 channels in groups of 8; 4 A per group; the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL2 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 2 / PL c according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. Supplied with push-in front connector

#### Accessories

#### Front connector

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology

40-pin for 25 mm wide modules and compact CPUs of the S7-1500, incl. cable tie

### Article No.

6ES7523-1BP50-0AA0

6ES7523-1BL00-0AA0

6ES7592-1BM00-0XA0

### Article No.

#### DIN A4 labeling sheets

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets

For 25 mm wide S7-1500 modules and compact CPUs, color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 20 strips per packing unit sufficient for 200 modules

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules

Self-assembling backplane bus  
5 units per packing unit

#### Universal front door for I/O modules

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door

For 25 mm wide I/O modules; consisting of:  
\* front door (unlasered),  
\* labeling strips (front)  
\* cabling diagram,  
5 units per packing unit

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required for delivery.

6ES7592-1AX00-0AA0

6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0

6ES7528-0AA00-0AA0

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 523 digital input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7523-1BL00-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC/DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A BA	<b>6ES7523-1BP50-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 32x24VDC/DQ 32x24VDC/0.3A BA
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	DI 16x24VDC / DQ16x24VDC/0.5A BA	DI 32 x 24 V DC / DQ 32 x 24 V DC/0.3A SNK BA
<b>Product function</b>		
• Isochronous mode	No	No
• Prioritized startup	Yes	No
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 / V13	V16 with HSP 0319 / V17
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.35 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• DI	Yes	Yes
• Counter	No	No
• DQ	Yes	Yes
• DQ with energy-saving function	No	No
• PWM	No	No
• Cam control (switching at comparison values)	No	No
• Oversampling	No	No
• MSI	Yes	Yes
• MSO	Yes	Yes
• Integrated operating cycle counter	No	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes; through internal protection with 7 A per group	Yes; Through internal protection with 4 A per group
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	16	32
Digital inputs, parameterizable	No	No
Source/sink input	P-reading	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>		32
• Number of simultaneously controllable inputs		32
<b>horizontal installation</b> - up to 60 °C, max.		32
<b>vertical installation</b> - up to 40 °C, max.		16
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal *0*	-30 to +5 V	-5 ... +5 V (reference potential is COM)
• for signal *1*	+11 to +30V	-11 ... -30 V; +11 ... +30 V (reference potential is COM)
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal *1*, typ.	2.7 mA	2.7 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>		
<b>for standard inputs</b> - parameterizable	No	No
<b>for interrupt inputs</b> - parameterizable	No	No
<b>for technological functions</b> - parameterizable	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 523 digital input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7523-1BL00-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC/DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A BA	<b>6ES7523-1BP50-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 32x24VDC/DQ 32x24VDC/0.3A BA
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Type of digital output	Transistor	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	16	32
Current-sinking	Yes	Yes
Current-sourcing	Yes	No
Digital outputs, parameterizable	No	No
Short-circuit protection	Yes	No; external fusing necessary, max. 4 A per group, tripping characteristic type B or C
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-53 V)	L+ (-53 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	0.3 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	48 Ω	80 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ	10 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)	M+ (0.5 V)
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.3 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>		
• "0" to "1", max.	100 μs	100 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	500 μs	500 μs
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>		
• for logic links	Yes	Yes
• for uprating	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>		
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A; see additional description in the manual	0.3 A
• Current per group, max.	4 A; see additional description in the manual	2 A
• Current per module, max.	8 A; see additional description in the manual	4 A
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b>		
<b>horizontal installation</b> - up to 60 °C, max.		4 A
<b>vertical installation</b> - up to 40 °C, max.		4 A
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connectable encoders</b>		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Digital modules

## SM 523 digital input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7523-1BL00-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 16x24VDC/DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A BA	<b>6ES7523-1BP50-0AA0</b> S7-1500, DI 32x24VDC/DQ 32x24VDC/0.3A BA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	No	No
Substitute values connectable	No	No
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	No	No
• Maintenance interrupt	No	No
• Hardware interrupt	No	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	No	No
• Wire-break	No	No
• Short-circuit	No	No
• Group error	No	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	No	No
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED	Yes; via SIMATIC TOP connect connection module
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; via SIMATIC TOP connect connection module
• for channel diagnostics	No	No
• for module diagnostics	No	No
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; From FS03	
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
signed firmware update	No	No
data integrity	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; from FS04	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; from FS04	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	25 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	280 g	250 g
<b>Other</b>		
Note:	Supplied incl. 40-pole push-in front connectors	Please order cable and connection modules separately

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

**SIPLUS SM 521 digital input modules****Overview**

- 16 and 32-channel digital input modules
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs

**Note:**

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

**Ordering data****Article No.****SIPLUS SM 521 digital input modules**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

16 inputs, 24 V DC, isolated, parameterizable diagnostics and hardware interrupts

**6AG1521-1BH00-7AB0**

32 inputs, 24 V DC, isolated, parameterizable diagnostics and hardware interrupts

**6AG1521-1BL00-7AB0**

16 inputs, 24 V DC, isolated, input delay 3.2 ms

**6AG1521-1BH50-7AA0**

16 inputs, 230 V AC, isolated, input delay 20 ms

**6AG1521-1FH00-7AA0**

16 inputs, 48 ... 125 V UC, input delay 0.05 ... 20 ms, parameterizable diagnostics and hardware interrupts

**6AG1521-7EH00-7AB0****Accessories****SIPLUS S7-1500 U connector**

Spare part for connecting I/O modules; self-assembling backplane bus; 5 pieces per packaging unit; with conformal coating, -40...+70 °C

**6AG1590-0AA00-7AA0****Other accessories**

See SIMATIC S7-1500, SM 521 digital input modules, page 5/211

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 521 digital input modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1521-1BH00-7AB0	6AG1521-1BL00-7AB0	6AG1521-1BH50-7AA0	6AG1521-1FH00-7AA0	6AG1521-7EH00-7AB0
Based on	6ES7521-1BH00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DI 16X24VDC HF	6ES7521-1BL00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DI 32X24VDC HF	6ES7521-1BH50-0AA0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DI 16X24VDC SRC BA	6ES7521-1FH00-0AA0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DI 16X230VAC BA	6ES7521-7EH00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DI 48VUC/125VDC HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs max. 16	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs max. 8	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs max. 8	70 °C; = Tmax; see Derating BasedOn (e.g. manual), additionally Tmax > 60 °C max. 4 inputs (no adjacent points)
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	2 000 m	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>					
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>					
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>					
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>					
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>					
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 521 digital input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1521-1BH00-7AB0	6AG1521-1BL00-7AB0	6AG1521-1BH50-7AA0	6AG1521-1FH00-7AA0	6AG1521-7EH00-7AB0
Based on	6ES7521-1BH00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DI 16X24VDC HF	6ES7521-1BL00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DI 32X24VDC HF	6ES7521-1BH50-0AA0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DI 16X24VDC SRC BA	6ES7521-1FH00-0AA0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DI 16X230VAC BA	6ES7521-7EH00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DI 48VUC/125VDC HF
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>					
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>					
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>					
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 522 digital output modules

### Overview



- 8, 16 and 32-channel digital output modules
- For flexible adaptation of the controller to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional outputs

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information has been added.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIPLUS SM 522 digital output modules

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

8 outputs, 24 V DC; 2 A, isolated	<b>6AG1522-1BF00-7AB0</b>
16 outputs, 24 V DC; 0.5 A, isolated	<b>6AG1522-1BH01-7AB0</b>
32 outputs, 24 V DC; 0.5 A, isolated	<b>6AG1522-1BL01-7AB0</b>
8 relay outputs, 230 V AC, 5 A	<b>6AG1522-5HF00-2AB0</b>
16 relay outputs, 230 V AC, 2 A	<b>6AG1522-5HH00-7AB0</b>
8 outputs (triac), 230 V AC, 2 A	<b>6AG1522-5FF00-7AB0</b>
16 outputs (triac), 230 V AC, 1 A	<b>6AG1522-5FH00-7AB0</b>
16 outputs, 24 ... 48 V UC, 125 V DC, 0.5 A, isolated	<b>6AG1522-5EH00-7AB0</b>

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS S7-1500 U connector

Spare part for connecting I/O modules; self-assembling backplane bus; 5 pieces per packaging unit; with conformal coating, -40...+70 °C

**6AG1590-0AA00-7AA0**

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, SM 522 digital output modules, page 5/221

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1522-1BF00-7AB0</b>	<b>6AG1522-1BH01-7AB0</b>	<b>6AG1522-1BL01-7AB0</b>	<b>6AG1522-5EH00-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7522-1BF00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 8X24VDC/2A HF	<b>6ES7522-1BH01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 16X24VDC/0.5A HF	<b>6ES7522-1BL01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 32X24VDC/0.5A HF	<b>6ES7522-5EH00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 16x48VUC/125VDC ST
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C Number of simultaneously controllable outputs max. 8x 0.5 A, max. total current per group 2 A	70 °C; = Tmax; see Derating BasedOn (e.g. manual), additionally Tmax > 60 °C max. aggregate current 2 A per group	70 °C; = Tmax; see Derating BasedOn (e.g. manual), additionally Tmax > 60 °C max. aggregate current 2 A per group	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C max. 0.25 A per output
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin			
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax			
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1522-1BF00-7AB0	6AG1522-1BH01-7AB0	6AG1522-1BL01-7AB0	6AG1522-5EH00-7AB0
Based on	6ES7522-1BF00-0AB0	6ES7522-1BH01-0AB0	6ES7522-1BL01-0AB0	6ES7522-5EH00-0AB0
	SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 8X24VDC/2A HF	SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 16X24VDC/0.5A HF	SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 32X24VDC/0.5A HF	SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 16x48VUC/125VDC ST
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1522-5HH00-7AB0	6AG1522-5HF00-2AB0	6AG1522-5FF00-7AB0	6AG1522-5FH00-7AB0
Based on	6ES7522-5HH00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 16DQ 230VAC 2A RLY	6ES7522-5HF00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 8X230VAC/5A ST (RELAY)	6ES7522-5FF00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 8X230VAC/2A ST (TRIAC)	6ES7522-5FH00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 16DQ 230VAC 1A ST TRIAC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-25 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax; see Derating BasedOn (e.g. manual), additionally Tmax > 60 °C max. 8 outputs (no adjacent points)	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C number of simultaneously controllable outputs max. 8x 0.25 A, max. total current 2 A	70 °C; = Tmax; see Derating BasedOn (e.g. manual), additionally Tmax > 60 °C max. 4 A aggregate current per module, max. 0.25 A per output
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-25 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax	60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m	2 000 m	2 000 m	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS digital modules

## SIPLUS SM 522 digital output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1522-5HH00-7AB0	6AG1522-5HF00-2AB0	6AG1522-5FF00-7AB0	6AG1522-5FH00-7AB0
Based on	6ES7522-5HH00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 16DQ 230VAC 2A RLY	6ES7522-5HF00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 8X230VAC/5A ST (RELAY)	6ES7522-5FF00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 DQ 8X230VAC/2A ST (TRIAC)	6ES7522-5FH00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 16DQ 230VAC 1A ST TRIAC
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Overview



- 4, 8 or 16-channel analog input modules
- Optionally with extremely short conversion times and/or oversampling
- For the connection of analog sensors without additional amplifiers
- Modules with integrated HART communication available
- Optional with "measuring range adjustment" and "measured value scaling" available
- Even solves more complex automation tasks
- Analog input module for cell voltage measurement on electrolyzers and fuel cells

5

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SM 531 analog input modules</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input module AI 8xU/I HF</b>	<b>6ES7531-7NF00-0AB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input module AI 4xU/I/RTD/TC ST</b> 16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.3%, 4 channels in groups of 4, 2 channels for RTD measurement, common mode voltage 10 V; diagnostics; hardware interrupts; supplied with push-in front connector, infeed element, shielding bracket, and shield terminal	<b>6ES7531-7QD00-0AB0</b>	Up to 24-bit resolution, accuracy 0.1%, 8 channels in groups of 1, common mode voltage: 30 V AC/60 V DC, diagnostics; hardware interrupts measured values scalable, measuring range adaptation, calibration in RUN mode; delivery including infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input module, AI 8xU/I/R/RTD BA</b> 16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.5%, 8 channels in groups of 8, 4 V DC common mode voltage, diagnostics, hardware interrupts; delivery including infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	<b>6ES7531-7QF00-0AB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input module AI 8xU/R/RTD/TC HF</b> 16-bit resolution, up to 21-bit resolution for RTD and TC, accuracy 0.1%, 8 channels in groups of 1, common mode voltage: 30 V AC/60 V DC, diagnostics; hardware interrupts scalable temperature measuring range, type C thermocouple, calibration in RUN mode; delivery including infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	<b>6ES7531-7PF00-0AB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input module AI 8xU/I HS</b> 16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.3%, 8 channels in groups of 8, common mode voltage 10 V; diagnostics; hardware interrupts 8 channels in 0.0625 ms oversampling; delivery including infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	<b>6ES7531-7NF10-0AB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input module, AI 16xU BA</b> 16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.5%, 16 channels in groups of 16, 4 V DC common mode voltage, diagnostics, hardware interrupts; delivery including infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	<b>6ES7531-7LH00-0AB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input module AI 8xU/I/RTD/TC ST</b> 16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.3%, 8 channels in groups of 8, 4 channels for RTD measurement, common mode voltage 10 V; diagnostics; hardware interrupts; supplied with infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	<b>6ES7531-7KF00-0AB0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input module, AI 16xI BA</b> 16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.5%, 16 channels in groups of 16, 4 V DC common mode voltage, diagnostics, hardware interrupts; delivery including infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately	<b>6ES7531-7MH00-0AB0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input module AI 8xHART HF</b> Accuracy 0.1%, 8 channels in groups of 4, common mode voltage: 30 V AC/60 V DC, diagnostics; hardware interrupts for calibration in RUN mode; delivery including infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal	6ES7531-7TF00-0AB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input module for cell voltage measurement AI 24xVVM HF</b> Up to 24-bit resolution, accuracy: 0.1%, 24 channels in groups of 12, insulation voltage: 600 V DC, diagnostics; hardware interrupts for calibration in RUN mode; Delivery including infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal: Front connector (push-in) included Note: Module is not suitable for regular voltage measurement of +/- 5 V!	6ES7531-7LK00-0AB0	
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Front connector</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin for 25 mm wide modules and compact CPUs of the S7-1500, incl. cable tie	6ES7592-1BM00-0XA0	
<b>DIN A4 labeling sheets</b>		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm wide S7-1500 modules</b> Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	6ES7592-2AX00-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 25 mm wide S7-1500 modules and compact CPUs</b> Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 20 strips per packing unit sufficient for 200 modules	6ES7592-1AX00-0AA0	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0	
		<b>Universal front door for I/O modules</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 35 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 25 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit
		<b>Shielding set I/O</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * shield terminal, * shielding bracket, * 24 V DC infeed element with screw-type connection system, suitable for analog and technology modules of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 35 mm wide modules 5 units per packing unit
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * 4x shield terminal, * 4x shielding bracket, * 4x 24 V DC infeed element with push-in technology, suitable for analog modules, technology modules and compact CPU of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 25 mm wide modules
		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part shield terminal</b> Suitable for analog modules and technology modules with 35 mm width without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element, 10 units per packing unit
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7531-7QD00-0AB0	6ES7531-7QF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7KF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7NF10-0AB0	6ES7531-7NF00-0AB0
	S7-1500, AI 4xU/I/RTD/TC ST	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I/R/RTD BA	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I/RTD/TC ST	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I HS	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I HF
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	AI 4xU/I/RTD/TC ST	AI 8xU/I/R/RTD BA	AI 8xU/I/RTD/TC ST	AI 8xU/I HS	AI 8xU/I HF
<b>Product function</b>					
• Isochronous mode	No		No	Yes	No
• Prioritized startup	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
• Measuring range scalable	No		No	No	No
• Scalable measured values	No		No	No	Yes
• Adjustment of measuring range	No		No	No	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>					
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 / V13.0.2	V15.1 / V16	V12 / V12	V14 / -	V14 / -
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>					
• Oversampling	No	No	No	Yes	No
• MSI	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)	24 V		24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>					
Number of analog inputs	4	8	8	8	8
• For current measurement	4	8	8	8	8
• For voltage measurement	4	8	8	8	8
• For resistance/resistance thermometer measurement	2	8	4		
• For thermocouple measurement	4		8		
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	28.8 V	12 V; 12 V continuous, 30 V for max. 1 s	28.8 V	28.8 V	28.8 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA	40 mA	40 mA	40 mA	40 mA
Constant measurement current for resistance-type transmitter, typ.	150 Ohm, 300 Ohm, 600 Ohm, Pt100, Pt200, Ni100: 1.25 mA; 6 000 Ohm, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni1000, LG-Ni1000: 0.625 mA; PTC: 0.472 mA	230 ... 370 µA	150 Ohm, 300 Ohm, 600 Ohm, Pt100, Pt200, Ni100: 1.25 mA; 6 000 Ohm, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni1000, LG-Ni1000: 0.625 mA; PTC: 0.472 mA		
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable	Yes; °C/°F/K	Yes; °C/°F/K	Yes; °C/°F/K		
Analog input with oversampling	No				
Standardization of measured values	No				
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>					
• 0 to +5 V	No	No	No	No	No
• 0 to +10 V	No	No	No	No	No
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -1 V to +1 V	Yes	Yes	Yes		
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
• -25 mV to +25 mV	No	No	No	No	No
• -250 mV to +250 mV	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -50 mV to +50 mV	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
• -500 mV to +500 mV	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
• -80 mV to +80 mV	Yes	No	Yes	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7531-7QD00-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 4xU/I/RTD/TC ST	6ES7531-7QF00-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 8xU/I/R/RTD BA	6ES7531-7KF00-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 8xU/I/RTD/TC ST	6ES7531-7NF10-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 8xU/I HS	6ES7531-7NF00-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 8xU/I HF
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>					
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples</b>					
• Type B	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• Type C	No	No	No	No	No
• Type E	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• Type J	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• Type K	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• Type L	No	No	No	No	No
• Type N	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• Type R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• Type S	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• Type T	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• Type U	No	No	No	No	No
• Type TXK/TXK(L) to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>					
• Cu 10	No	No	No	No	No
• Cu 10 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Cu 50	No	No	No	No	No
• Cu 50 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Cu 100	No	No	No	No	No
• Cu 100 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Ni 10	No	No	No	No	No
• Ni 10 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Ni 100	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate	No	No
• Ni 100 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Ni 1000	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate	No	No
• Ni 1000 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• LG-Ni 1000	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate	No	No
• Ni 120	No	No	No	No	No
• Ni 120 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Ni 200	No	No	No	No	No
• Ni 200 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Ni 500	No	No	No	No	No
• Ni 500 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Pt 10	No	No	No	No	No
• Pt 10 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Pt 50	No	No	No	No	No
• Pt 50 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Pt 100	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate	No	No
• Pt 100 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Pt 1000	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate	No	No
• Pt 1000 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Pt 200	Yes; Standard/climate	No	Yes; Standard/climate	No	No
• Pt 200 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No
• Pt 500	Yes; Standard/climate	No	Yes; Standard/climate	No	No
• Pt 500 according to GOST	No	No	No	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7531-7QD00-0AB0	6ES7531-7QF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7KF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7NF10-0AB0	6ES7531-7NF00-0AB0
	S7-1500, AI 4xU/I/RTD/TC ST	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I/R/RTD BA	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I/RTD/TC ST	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I HS	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I HF
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistors</b>					
• 0 to 150 ohms	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• 0 to 300 ohms	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
• 0 to 600 ohms	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
• 0 to 3000 ohms	No	No	No	No	No
• 0 to 6000 ohms	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
• PTC	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>					
<b>Temperature compensation</b>					
- parameterizable	Yes		Yes		
<b>Cable length</b>					
• shielded, max.	800 m; for U/I, 200 m for R/RTD, 50 m for TC	200 m; 50 m at 50 mV	800 m; for U/I, 200 m for R/RTD, 50 m for TC	800 m	800 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>					
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>					
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit	24 bit; When using the function "Scaling of the measured values" or "Measuring range adaptation" (32 bit REAL format); 16 bit when using the S7 format (16 bit INTEGER)
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes
• Integration time (ms)	2,5 / 16,67 / 20 / 100 ms	2,5 / 16,67 / 20 / 100 ms	2,5 / 16,67 / 20 / 100 ms		Fast mode: 2.5 / 16.67 / 20 / 100 ms, standard mode: 7.5 / 50 / 60 / 300 ms
• Basic conversion time, including integration time (ms)	9 / 23 / 27 / 107 ms	10 / 24 / 27 / 107 ms	9 / 23 / 27 / 107 ms		Fast mode: 4 / 18 / 22 / 102 ms; Standard mode: 9 / 52 / 62 / 302 ms
- additional conversion time for resistance measurement	150 ohm, 300 ohm, 600 ohm, Pt100, Pt200, Ni100: 2 ms, 6000 ohm, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni1000, LG-Ni1000, PTC: 4 ms	8 ms	150 ohm, 300 ohm, 600 ohm, Pt100, Pt200, Ni100: 2 ms, 6000 ohm, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni1000, LG-Ni1000, PTC: 4 ms		
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency $f_1$ in Hz	400 / 60 / 50 / 10	400 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz	400 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz		400 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz
• Basic execution time of the module (all channels released)				62.5 $\mu$ s; independent of number of activated channels	Corresponds to the channel with the highest basic conversion time
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>					
• parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder</b>					
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>					
• for voltage measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes	Yes; with external supply	Yes	Yes	Yes; with external transmitter supply
- Burden of 2-wire transmitter, max.	820 $\Omega$		820 $\Omega$	820 $\Omega$	
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• for resistance measurement with two-wire connection	Yes; Only for PTC	Yes; Only for PTC	Yes; Only for PTC	No	No
• for resistance measurement with three-wire connection	Yes; All measuring ranges except PTC; internal compensation of the cable resistances	Yes; All measuring ranges except PTC; internal compensation of the cable resistances	Yes; All measuring ranges except PTC; internal compensation of the cable resistances	No	No
• for resistance measurement with four-wire connection	Yes; All measuring ranges except PTC		Yes; All measuring ranges except PTC	No	No

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7531-7QD00-0AB0	6ES7531-7QF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7KF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7NF10-0AB0	6ES7531-7NF00-0AB0
	S7-1500, AI 4xU/I/RTD/TC ST	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I/R/RTD BA	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I/RTD/TC ST	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I HS	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I HF
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>					
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>					
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.2 %	0.05 %
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.2 %	0.05 %
• Resistance, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %	0.3 %	0.1 %		
• Resistance thermometer, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %; Ptxxx standard: ±0.7 K, Ptxxx climate: ±0.2 K, Nixxx standard: ±0.3 K, Nixxx climate: ±0.15 K	Ptxxx Standard: ±1.0 K, Ptxxx Climate: ±0.5 K, Nixxx Standard: ±0.5 K, Nixxx Climate: ±0.5 K	Ptxxx standard: ±0.7 K, Ptxxx climate: ±0.2 K, Nixxx standard: ±0.3 K, Nixxx climate: ±0.15 K		
• Thermocouple, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %; Type B: > 600 °C ±1.7 K, type E: > -200 °C ±0.7 K, type J: > -210 °C ±0.8 K, type K: > -200 °C ±1.2 K, type N: > -200 °C ±1.2 K, type R: > 0 °C ±1.9 K, type S: > 0 °C ±1.9 K, type T: > -200 °C ±0.8 K		Type B: > 600 °C ±1.7 K, type E: > -200 °C ±0.7 K, type J: > -210 °C ±0.8 K, type K: > -200 °C ±1.2 K, type N: > -200 °C ±1.2 K, type R: > 0 °C ±1.9 K, type S: > 0 °C ±1.9 K, type T: > -200 °C ±0.8 K		
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f_1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f_1 =</math> interference frequency</b>					
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	40 dB	40 dB	40 dB		80 dB; in the Standard operating mode, 40 dB in the Fast operating mode
• Common mode voltage, max.	10 V	4 V	10 V	10 V	60 V DC/30 V AC
• Common mode interference, min.	60 dB	60 dB	60 dB	50 dB at 400 Hz; 60 dB at 60 / 50 / 10 Hz	80 dB
<b>Isochronous mode</b>					
Filtering and processing time (TCI), min.				80 µs	
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.				250 µs	
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>					
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>					
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Limit value alarm	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case
<b>Diagnoses</b>					
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; Only for 1 to 5 V, 4 to 20 mA, TC, R, and RTD	Yes; Only for 1 ... 5 V, 4 ... 20 mA, R, and RTD	Yes; Only for 1 to 5 V, 4 to 20 mA, TC, R, and RTD	Yes; only for 1 ... 5 V and 4 ... 20 mA	Yes; only for 1 ... 5 V and 4 ... 20 mA
• Short-circuit		No			
• Group error		No			
• Overflow/underflow	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>					
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED		No			
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED	No	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7531-7QD00-0AB0	6ES7531-7QF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7KF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7NF10-0AB0	6ES7531-7NF00-0AB0
	S7-1500, AI 4xU/I/RTD/TC ST	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I/R/RTD BA	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I/RTD/TC ST	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I HS	S7-1500, AI 8xU/I HF
<b>Potential separation</b>					
<b>Potential separation channels</b>					
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>					
Suitable for applications according to AMS 2750			Yes; Declaration of Conformity, see online support entry 109757262		
Suitable for applications according to CQI-9			Yes; Based on AMS 2750 E		
<b>Product functions / security</b>					
signed firmware update	No	No	No	No	No
data integrity	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C; From FS03	-30 °C; From FS05	-25 °C; From FS08	-25 °C; From FS02	-30 °C; From FS02
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C; From FS03	-30 °C; From FS05	-25 °C; From FS08	-25 °C; From FS02	-30 °C; From FS02
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	25 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	210 g	250 g	310 g	300 g	280 g
<b>Other</b>					
Note:	Supplied incl. 40-pole push-in front connectors. Additional basic error and noise for integration time = 2.5 ms: Voltage: ±250 mV (±0.02%), ±80 mV (±0.05%), ±50 mV (±0.05%); resistance: 150 Ohms (±0.02%); resistance thermometer: Pt100 climate: ±0.08 K, Ni100 climate: ±0.08 K; thermoelement: Type B, R, S: ±3 K, type E, J, K, N, T: ±1 K		Additional basic error and noise for integration time = 2.5 ms: Voltage: ±250 mV (±0.02%), ±80 mV (±0.05%), ±50 mV (±0.05%); resistance: 150 ohms ±0.02%; resistance thermometer: Pt100 climate: ±0.08 K, Ni100 climate: ±0.08 K; thermocouple: Type B, R, S: ±3 K, type E, J, K, N, T: ±1 K		

Article number	6ES7531-7LH00-0AB0	6ES7531-7MH00-0AB0
	S7-1500, AI 16xU BA	S7-1500, AI 16xI BA
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	AI 16xU BA	AI 16xI BA
<b>Product function</b>		
• Isochronous mode	No	No
• Prioritized startup	No	No
• Measuring range scalable	No	No
• Scalable measured values	No	No
• Adjustment of measuring range	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7531-7LH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 16xU BA	<b>6ES7531-7MH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 16xI BA
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V16 with HSP 312 / V17	V16 with HSP 312 / V17
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• Oversampling	No	No
• MSI	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	16	16
• For current measurement		16
• For voltage measurement	16	
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	12 V; 12 V continuous, 30 V for max. 1 s	
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.		40 mA
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>		
• 0 to +5 V	No	
• 0 to +10 V	No	
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes	
• -1 V to +1 V	Yes	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes	
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	No	
• -25 mV to +25 mV	No	
• -250 mV to +250 mV	No	
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes	
• -50 mV to +50 mV	No	
• -500 mV to +500 mV	No	
• -80 mV to +80 mV	No	
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA		Yes
• -20 mA to +20 mA		Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA		Yes
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	200 m	800 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>		
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit	16 bit
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes	Yes
• Integration time (ms)	2,5 / 16,67 / 20 / 100 ms	2,5 / 16,67 / 20 / 100 ms
• Basic conversion time, including integration time (ms)	10 / 24 / 27 / 107 ms	10 / 24 / 27 / 107 ms
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	400 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz	400 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>		
• parameterizable	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7531-7LH00-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 16xU BA	6ES7531-7MH00-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 16xI BA
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for voltage measurement</li> <li>for current measurement as 2-wire transducer</li> <li>for current measurement as 4-wire transducer</li> <li>for resistance measurement with two-wire connection</li> <li>for resistance measurement with three-wire connection</li> <li>for resistance measurement with four-wire connection</li> </ul>	Yes	No Yes; with external supply  Yes  No  No  No
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>		
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)</li> <li>Current, relative to input range, (+/-)</li> </ul>	0.3 %	0.3 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f_1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f_1 =</math> interference frequency</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Series mode interference (peak value of interference &lt; rated value of input range), min.</li> <li>Common mode voltage, max.</li> <li>Common mode interference, min.</li> </ul>	40 dB 4 V 60 dB	40 dB 4 V 60 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diagnostic alarm</li> <li>Limit value alarm</li> </ul>	Yes Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case	Yes Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring the supply voltage</li> <li>Wire-break</li> <li>Short-circuit</li> <li>Group error</li> <li>Overflow/underflow</li> </ul>	No Yes; Only for 1 ... 5 V No No Yes	No Yes; Only for 4 ... 20 mA No No Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RUN LED</li> <li>ERROR LED</li> <li>MAINT LED</li> <li>Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)</li> <li>Channel status display</li> <li>for channel diagnostics</li> <li>for module diagnostics</li> </ul>	Yes; green LED Yes; red LED No No Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; red LED	Yes; green LED Yes; red LED No No Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>between the channels and backplane bus</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
signed firmware update	No	No
data integrity	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-30 °C 60 °C -30 °C 40 °C	-30 °C 60 °C -30 °C 40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7531-7LH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 16xU BA	<b>6ES7531-7MH00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 16xI BA
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	250 g	250 g
Article number	<b>6ES7531-7PF00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 8 X U/R/RTD/TC HF	<b>6ES7531-7TF00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 8xHART HF
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	AI 8xU/R/RTD/TC HF	AI 8xHART HF
<b>Product function</b>		
• Isochronous mode	No	No
• Prioritized startup	Yes	No
• Measuring range scalable	Yes	No
• Scalable measured values	No	No
• Adjustment of measuring range	No	No
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V14 / -	V17/V18 with HSP 383
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.42 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• Oversampling	No	No
• MSI	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	8; Plus one additional RTD (reference) channel	8
• For current measurement		8
• For voltage measurement	8; Plus one additional RTD (reference) channel	
• For resistance/resistance thermometer measurement	8; Plus one additional RTD (reference) channel	
• For thermocouple measurement	8; Plus one additional RTD (reference) channel	
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	20 V	
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.		40 mA
Constant measurement current for resistance-type transmitter, typ.	150 Ohm, 300 Ohm, 600 Ohm, Cu10, Cu50, Cu100, Ni10, Ni100, Ni120, Ni200, Pt10, Pt50, Pt100, Pt200 climate: 1 mA; 6 kOhm, Ni500, Ni1000, LG-Ni1000, Pt200 standard, Pt500, Pt1000, PTC: 0.25 mA	
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable	Yes; °C/°F/K	
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>		
• 0 to +5 V	No	
• 0 to +10 V	No	
• 1 V to 5 V	No	
• -1 V to +1 V	Yes	
• -10 V to +10 V	No	
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	No	
• -25 mV to +25 mV	Yes	
• -250 mV to +250 mV	Yes	
• -5 V to +5 V	No	
• -50 mV to +50 mV	Yes	
• -500 mV to +500 mV	Yes	
• -80 mV to +80 mV	Yes	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7531-7PF00-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 8 X U/R/RTD/TC HF	6ES7531-7TF00-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 8xHART HF
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA	No	Yes
• -20 mA to +20 mA	No	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	No	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples</b>		
• Type B	Yes	
• Type C	Yes	
• Type E	Yes	
• Type J	Yes	
• Type K	Yes	
• Type L	No	
• Type N	Yes	
• Type R	Yes	
• Type S	Yes	
• Type T	Yes	
• Type TXK/TXK(L) to GOST	Yes	
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>		
• Cu 10	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Cu 10 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Cu 50	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Cu 50 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Cu 100	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Cu 100 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 10	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 10 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 100	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 100 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 1000	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 1000 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• LG-Ni 1000	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 120	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 120 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 200	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 200 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 500	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Ni 500 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 10	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 10 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 50	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 50 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 100	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 100 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 1000	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 1000 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 200	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 200 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 500	Yes; Standard/climate	
• Pt 500 according to GOST	Yes; Standard/climate	
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistors</b>		
• 0 to 150 ohms	Yes	
• 0 to 300 ohms	Yes	
• 0 to 600 ohms	Yes	
• 0 to 3000 ohms	No	
• 0 to 6000 ohms	Yes	
• PTC	Yes	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7531-7PF00-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 8 X U/R/RTD/TC HF	6ES7531-7TF00-0AB0 S7-1500, AI 8xHART HF
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>		
<b>Temperature compensation</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes	
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	800 m; at U; 200 m at R/RTD/TC	800 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>		
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	21 bit; For measuring mode RTC and TC when using the function "Scalable temperature measuring range" (32 bit REAL format); 16 bit for measuring mode R and U; 16 bit for all measuring modes when using the S7 format (16 bit INTEGER)	16 bit
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes	Yes
• Integration time (ms)	Fast mode: 2.5 / 16.67 / 20 / 100 ms, standard mode: 7.5 / 50 / 60 / 300 ms	Fast mode: 2.5 / 16.67 / 20 / 100 ms, standard mode: 7.5 / 50 / 60 / 300 ms
• Basic conversion time, including integration time (ms)	Fast mode: 4 / 18 / 22 / 102 ms; Standard mode: 9 / 52 / 62 / 302 ms	Fast Mode: 7 / 22 / 25 / 106 ms; Standard Mode: 12 / 55 / 65 / 308 ms
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	400 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz	10 / 50 / 60 / 400 Hz
• Basic execution time of the module (all channels released)	Corresponds to the channel with the highest basic conversion time	channel 0 and 4, 1 and 5, etc. measure in pairs simultaneously. The slower channel of each pair determines the basic execution time of the channel pair. The basic execution time of the module is calculated by adding the basic conversion times of the channel pairs.
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>		
• parameterizable	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>		
• for voltage measurement	Yes	No
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	No	Yes
- Burden of 2-wire transmitter, max.		820 Ω; at 24 V input voltage
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	No	Yes
• for resistance measurement with two-wire connection	Yes	No
• for resistance measurement with three-wire connection	Yes; All measuring ranges except PTC; internal compensation of the cable resistances	No
• for resistance measurement with four-wire connection	Yes; All measuring ranges except PTC	No
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>		
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>		
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.05 %	
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)		0.05 %; without HART communication
• Resistance, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.05 %	
• Resistance thermometer, relative to input range, (+/-)	Cuxxx Standard: ±0.3 K, Cuxxx Klima: ±0.2 K, Ptxxx Standard: ±0.5 K, Ptxxx Klima: ±0.2 K, Nixxx Standard: ±0.3 K, Nixxx Klima: ±0.15 K	
• Thermocouple, relative to input range, (+/-)	Type B: > 600 °C ±1 K, Type E: > -200 °C ±0.5 K, Type J: > -210 °C ±0.5 K, Type K: > -200 °C ±1 K, Type N: > -200 °C ±1 K, Type R: > 0 °C ±1 K, Type S: > 0 °C ±1 K, Type T: > -200 °C ±0.5 K, Type C: ±2 K, Type TXK/TXK(L): ±0.5 K	
<b>Influence of a HART signal modulated on the input signal in relation to input range</b>		
• error occurred at interference frequency suppression: 400 Hz		0.19 %; in the Standard operating mode, 0.55 % in the Fast operating mode
• error occurred at interference frequency suppression: 60 Hz		0.05 %; in the Standard operating mode, 0.1 % in the Fast operating mode
• error occurred at interference frequency suppression: 50 Hz		0.04 %; in the Standard operating mode, 0.09 % in the Fast operating mode
• error occurred at interference frequency suppression: 10 Hz		0.02 %; in the Standard operating mode, 0.03 % in the Fast operating mode

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7531-7PF00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 8 X U/R/RTD/TC HF	<b>6ES7531-7TF00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 8xHART HF
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f_1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f_1 =</math> interference frequency</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Series mode interference (peak value of interference &lt; rated value of input range), min.</li> </ul>	80 dB; in the Standard operating mode, 40 dB in the Fast operating mode	80 dB; in the Standard operating mode, 40 dB in the Fast operating mode
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Common mode voltage, max.</li> </ul>	60 V DC/30 V AC	60 V DC/30 V AC
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Common mode interference, min.</li> </ul>	80 dB	80 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diagnostic alarm</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limit value alarm</li> </ul>	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring the supply voltage</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wire-break</li> </ul>	Yes; Only with TC, R, RTD	Yes; With 4 mA to 20 mA, channel by channel
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overflow/underflow</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RUN LED</li> </ul>	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ERROR LED</li> </ul>	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)</li> </ul>	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Channel status display</li> </ul>	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for channel diagnostics</li> </ul>	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for module diagnostics</li> </ul>	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation analog inputs</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>between the channels and backplane bus</li> </ul>		Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>between the channels and backplane bus</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for applications according to AMS 2750	Yes; Declaration of Conformity, see online support entry 109757262	
Suitable for applications according to CQI-9	Yes; Based on AMS 2750 E	
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
signed firmware update	No	No
data integrity	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> </ul>	-30 °C; From FS02	-30 °C
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> </ul>	60 °C	60 °C
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> </ul>	-30 °C; From FS02	-30 °C
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>		5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	290 g	270 g
<b>Other</b>		
Note:	for the R/RDT three-wire measurement, the conductor compensation is made alternating with the measurement; this then requires two module cycles for a measured value	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 531 analog input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7531-7LK00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 24xCVM HF
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	AI 24xCVM HF
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• Oversampling	No
• MSI	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	24
• For voltage measurement	24; at $\pm 3.5$ V; 16 channels at $\pm 5$ V
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	160 V
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>	
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	200 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit; 24 bits in floating-point format
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes
• Integration time (ms)	2,5 / 16,67 / 20 / 100 ms
• Basic conversion time, including integration time (ms)	10 / 24 / 28 / 109 ms
• Basic execution time of the module (all channels released)	Channel 0 and 12, 1 and 13, etc. measure in pairs simultaneously. The slower channel of each pair determines the basic execution time of the channel pair. The basic execution time of the module is calculated by adding the basic conversion times of the channel pairs.
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• Number of smoothing levels	4
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>	
• for voltage measurement	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.05 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f1 =</math> interference frequency</b>	
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	36 dB
• Common mode interference, min.	70 dB

Article number	<b>6ES7531-7LK00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 24xCVM HF
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Limit value alarm	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	No
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for applications according to AMS 2750	No
Suitable for applications according to CQI-9	No
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
data integrity	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	4 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see entry ID: 109763260
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	25 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	240 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 532 analog output modules

### Overview



- 2, 4 and 8-channel analog output modules
- Optionally with extremely short conversion times and/or oversampling
- For connecting analog actuators without additional amplifiers
- Modules with integrated HART communication available
- Even solves more complex automation tasks

5

### Ordering data

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, analog output module AQ 2x U/I ST

Module width 25 mm

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, analog output module AQ 4xU/I HF

16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.3%.  
2 channels in groups of 2, diagnostics; substitute value; the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL2 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 2 / PL c according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. Supplied with push-in front connector, infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal

Module width 35 mm

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, analog output module AQ 8xU/I HS

16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.3%.  
4 channels in groups of 4, diagnostics; substitute value; the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL2 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 2 / PL c according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. Supplied with infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, analog output module AQ 8xU/I HF

16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.3%,  
8 channels in groups of 8, diagnostics; substitute value  
8 channels in 0.125 ms oversampling; the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL2 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 3 / PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. Supplied with infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately

### Article No.

6ES7532-5NB00-0AB0

6ES7532-5HD00-0AB0

6ES7532-5HF00-0AB0

### Article No.

6ES7532-5ND00-0AB0

6ES7532-8TF00-0AB0

6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0

6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0

6ES7592-1BM00-0XA0

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, analog output module AQ 4xU/I HF

16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.1%,  
4 channels in groups of 1, common mode voltage: 30 V AC/60 V DC, diagnostics; substitute value, isochronous mode; the module supports the safety-related shutdown of load groups up to SIL2 according to EN IEC 62061:2021 and Category 3 / PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015. Supplied with infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal: order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, analog output module AQ 8xHART HF

16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.2%,  
8 channels in groups of 8, diagnostics, substitute values, delivery including infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal;  
Order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately

#### Accessories

##### Front connector

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system

40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology

40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties

#### SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology

40-pin for 25 mm wide modules and compact CPUs of the S7-1500, incl. cable tie

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 532 analog output modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>DIN A4 labeling sheets</b>		<b>Shielding set I/O</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm wide S7-1500 modules</b> Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	6ES7592-2AX00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * shield terminal, * shielding bracket, * 24 V DC infeed element with screw-type connection system, suitable for analog and technology modules of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 35 mm wide modules 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5CA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 25 mm wide S7-1500 modules and compact CPUs</b> Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 20 strips per packing unit sufficient for 200 modules	6ES7592-1AX00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * 4x shield terminal, * 4x shielding bracket, * 4x 24 V DC infeed element with push-in technology, suitable for analog modules, technology modules and compact CPU of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 25 mm wide modules	6ES7590-5CA10-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part shield terminal</b> Suitable for analog modules and technology modules with 35 mm width without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0
<b>Universal front door for I/O modules</b>		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 35 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA00-7AA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 25 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA00-0AA0		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7532-5NB00-0AB0	6ES7532-5HD00-0AB0	6ES7532-5HF00-0AB0	6ES7532-5ND00-0AB0	6ES7532-8TF00-0AB0
	S7-1500, AQ 2xU/I ST	S7-1500, AQ 4xU/I ST	S7-1500, AQ 8xU/I HS	S7-1500, AQ 4xU/I HF	S7-1500, AQ 8xHART HF
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	AQ 2xU/I ST	AQ 4xU/I ST	AQ 8xU/I HS	AQ 4xU/I HF	AQ 8xHART HF
<b>Product function</b>					
• Isochronous mode	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
• Prioritized startup	No	No	No	Yes	No
• Output range scalable	No	No	No		No
<b>Engineering with</b>					
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V13 / V13.0.2	V12 / V12	V14 / -	V14 / -	V18 and V19 with HSP0423
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V2.3 / -	V 2.43 / -

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 532 analog output modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7532-5NB00-0AB0	6ES7532-5HD00-0AB0	6ES7532-5HF00-0AB0	6ES7532-5ND00-0AB0	6ES7532-8TF00-0AB0
	S7-1500, AQ 2xU/I ST	S7-1500, AQ 4xU/I ST	S7-1500, AQ 8xU/I HS	S7-1500, AQ 4xU/I HF	S7-1500, AQ 8xHART HF
<b>Operating mode</b>					
• Oversampling	No	No	Yes	No	No
• MSO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog outputs</b>					
Number of analog outputs	2	4	8	4	8
Cycle time (all channels), min.	3.2 ms; independent of number of activated channels	3.2 ms; independent of number of activated channels	125 µs; independent of number of activated channels	125 µs; independent of number of activated channels	5 ms; independent of number of activated channels
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>					
• 0 to 10 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
• -5 V to +5 V	No	No	No	No	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
<b>Output ranges, current</b>					
• 0 to 10 mA					No
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Connection of actuators</b>					
• for voltage output two-wire connection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
• for voltage output four-wire connection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
• for current output two-wire connection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>					
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 kΩ; 0.5 kΩhm at 1 to 5 V	1 kΩ; 0.5 kΩhm at 1 to 5 V	1 kΩ	1 kΩ; 0.5 kΩhm at 1 to 5 V	
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 µF	1 µF	100 nF	1 µF	
• with current outputs, max.	750 Ω	750 Ω	500 Ω	750 Ω	750 Ω
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.	10 mH	10 mH	1 mH	10 mH	10 mH
<b>Cable length</b>					
• shielded, max.	800 m; for current, 200 m for voltage	800 m; for current, 200 m for voltage	200 m	800 m; for current, 200 m for voltage	800 m
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>					
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>					
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit
• Conversion time (per channel)	0.5 ms	0.5 ms	50 µs; independent of number of activated channels	125 µs; independent of number of activated channels	
<b>Settling time</b>					
• for resistive load	1.5 ms	1.5 ms	30 µs; see additional description in the manual	0.2 ms; see additional description in the manual	3 ms; see additional description in the manual
• for capacitive load	2.5 ms	2.5 ms	100 µs; see additional description in the manual	1.8 ms; see additional description in the manual	
• for inductive load	2.5 ms	2.5 ms	100 µs; see additional description in the manual	2 ms; see additional description in the manual	3 ms; see additional description in the manual
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>					
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>					
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.06 %	
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.1 %	0.1 %

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 532 analog output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7532-5NB00-0AB0	6ES7532-5HD00-0AB0	6ES7532-5HF00-0AB0	6ES7532-5ND00-0AB0	6ES7532-8TF00-0AB0
	S7-1500, AQ 2xU/I ST	S7-1500, AQ 4xU/I ST	S7-1500, AQ 8xU/I HS	S7-1500, AQ 4xU/I HF	S7-1500, AQ 8xHART HF
<b>Isochronous mode</b>					
Execution and activation time (TCO), min.			100 µs	100 µs	
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.			250 µs	250 µs	
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>					
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>					
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>					
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; Only for output type "current"	Yes; Only for output type "current"	Yes; Only for output type "current"	Yes; Only for output type "current"	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes; Only for output type "voltage"	Yes; Only for output type "voltage"	Yes; Only for output type "voltage"	Yes; Only for output type "voltage"	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>					
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>					
<b>Potential separation channels</b>					
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>					
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; From FS02	Yes; From FS05	Yes; from FS04		No
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>					
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d	PL d		
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3	Cat. 3		
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2	SIL 2		
• SILCL according to IEC 62061	SIL 2				
<b>Product functions / security</b>					
signed firmware update	No	No	No	No	Yes
data integrity	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; from FS04	-30 °C; From FS06	-30 °C; From FS03	-25 °C; From FS02	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; from FS04	-30 °C; From FS06	-30 °C; From FS03	-25 °C; From FS02	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual		5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	25 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	200 g	310 g	325 g	300 g	300 g
<b>Other</b>					
Note:	Supplied incl. 40-pole push-in front connectors				

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 534 analog input/output modules

### Overview



- 4 analog inputs/ 2 analog outputs
- For flexible adaptation of the PLC to the corresponding task
- For subsequent expansion of the system with additional inputs and outputs
- For use in the tightest spaces

5

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SM 534 analog input/output module</b> <u>Module width 25 mm</u>		<b>Shielding set I/O</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, analog input/output module AI 4x U/I/R/RTD/TC ST</b> 4 channels in groups of 4; hardware interrupts; diagnostics AQ 2x U/I ST; 2 channels in groups of 2; substitute value; diagnostics common mode voltage approx. 10 V 16 bit; accuracy 0.3%; Supplied with push-in front connector, infeed element, shielding bracket and shield terminal	6ES7534-7QE00-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * 4x shield terminal, * 4x shielding bracket, * 4x 24 V DC infeed element with push-in technology, suitable for analog modules, technology modules and compact CPU of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 25 mm wide modules	6ES7590-5CA10-0XA0
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part shield terminal</b> Suitable for analog modules and technology modules with 35 mm width without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0
<b>Front connector</b>		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin for 25 mm wide modules and compact CPUs of the S7-1500, incl. cable tie	6ES7592-1BM00-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2
<b>DIN A4 labeling sheets</b>			
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 25 mm wide S7-1500 modules and compact CPUs</b> Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 20 strips per packing unit sufficient for 200 modules	6ES7592-1AX00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0		
<b>Universal front door for I/O modules</b>			
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 25 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA00-0AA0		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 534 analog input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7534-7QE00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 4x U/I/RTD/TC/AQ 2x U/I ST
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	AI 4xU/I/RTD/TC /AQ 2xU/I ST
<b>Product function</b>	
• Isochronous mode	No
• Prioritized startup	No
• Measuring range scalable	No
• Scalable measured values	No
• Adjustment of measuring range	No
• Output range scalable	No
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 / V13.0.2
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• Oversampling	No
• MSI	Yes
• MSO	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	4
• For current measurement	4
• For voltage measurement	4
• For resistance/resistance thermometer measurement	2
• For thermocouple measurement	4
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	28.8 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA
Constant measurement current for resistance-type transmitter, typ.	150 Ohm, 300 Ohm, 600 Ohm, Pt100, Pt200, Ni100: 1.25 mA; 6 000 Ohm, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni1000, LG-Ni1000: 0.625 mA; PTC: 0.472 mA
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable	Yes; °C/°F/K
Analog input with oversampling	No
Standardization of measured values	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>	
• 0 to +5 V	No
• 0 to +10 V	No
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes
• -1 V to +1 V	Yes
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	Yes
• -25 mV to +25 mV	No
• -250 mV to +250 mV	Yes
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes
• -50 mV to +50 mV	Yes
• -500 mV to +500 mV	Yes
• -80 mV to +80 mV	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7534-7QE00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 4x U/I/RTD/TC/AQ 2x U/I ST
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples</b>	
• Type B	Yes
• Type C	No
• Type E	Yes
• Type J	Yes
• Type K	Yes
• Type L	No
• Type N	Yes
• Type R	Yes
• Type S	Yes
• Type T	Yes
• Type U	No
• Type TXK/TXK(L) to GOST	No
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>	
• Cu 10	No
• Cu 10 according to GOST	No
• Cu 50	No
• Cu 50 according to GOST	No
• Cu 100	No
• Cu 100 according to GOST	No
• Ni 10	No
• Ni 10 according to GOST	No
• Ni 100	Yes; Standard/climate
• Ni 100 according to GOST	No
• Ni 1000	Yes; Standard/climate
• Ni 1000 according to GOST	No
• LG-Ni 1000	Yes; Standard/climate
• Ni 120	No
• Ni 120 according to GOST	No
• Ni 200	No
• Ni 200 according to GOST	No
• Ni 500	No
• Ni 500 according to GOST	No
• Pt 10	No
• Pt 10 according to GOST	No
• Pt 50	No
• Pt 50 according to GOST	No
• Pt 100	Yes; Standard/climate
• Pt 100 according to GOST	No
• Pt 1000	Yes; Standard/climate
• Pt 1000 according to GOST	No
• Pt 200	Yes; Standard/climate
• Pt 200 according to GOST	No
• Pt 500	Yes; Standard/climate
• Pt 500 according to GOST	No

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 534 analog input/output modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7534-7QE00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 4x U/I/RTD/TC/AQ 2x U/I ST
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistors</b>	
• 0 to 150 ohms	Yes
• 0 to 300 ohms	Yes
• 0 to 600 ohms	Yes
• 0 to 3000 ohms	No
• 0 to 6000 ohms	Yes
• PTC	Yes
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>	
<b>Temperature compensation</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	800 m; for U/I, 200 m for R/RTD, 50 m for TC
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	2
Cycle time (all channels), min.	3.2 ms; ±0.5 ms, regardless of the number of activated channels
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• 0 to 10 V	Yes
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes
• -5 V to +5 V	No
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Connection of actuators</b>	
• for voltage output two-wire connection	Yes
• for voltage output four-wire connection	Yes
• for current output two-wire connection	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 kΩ; 0.5 kΩhm at 1 to 5 V
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 μF
• with current outputs, max.	750 Ω
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.	10 mH
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	800 m; for current, 200 m for voltage

Article number	<b>6ES7534-7QE00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 4x U/I/RTD/TC/AQ 2x U/I ST
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes
• Integration time (ms)	2.5 / 16.67 / 20 / 100 ms
• Basic conversion time, including integration time (ms)	9 / 23 / 27 / 107 ms
- additional conversion time for resistance measurement	150 ohm, 300 ohm, 600 ohm, Pt100, Pt200, Ni100: 2 ms, 6000 ohm, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni1000, LG-Ni1000, PTC: 4 ms
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	400 / 60 / 50 / 10
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit
• Conversion time (per channel)	0.5 ms
<b>Settling time</b>	
• for resistive load	1.5 ms
• for capacitive load	2.5 ms
• for inductive load	2.5 ms
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>	
• for voltage measurement	Yes
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes
- Burden of 2-wire transmitter, max.	820 Ω
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes
• for resistance measurement with two-wire connection	Yes; Only for PTC
• for resistance measurement with three-wire connection	Yes; All measuring ranges except PTC; internal compensation of the cable resistances
• for resistance measurement with four-wire connection	Yes; All measuring ranges except PTC

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Analog modules

## SM 534 analog input/output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7534-7QE00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 4x U/I/RTD/TC/AQ 2x U/I ST
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Resistance, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
• Resistance thermometer, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %; Ptxxx standard: $\pm 0.7$ K, Ptxxx climate: $\pm 0.2$ K, Nixxx standard: $\pm 0.3$ K, Nixxx climate: $\pm 0.15$ K
• Thermocouple, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %; Type B: $> 600$ °C $\pm 1.7$ K, type E: $> -200$ °C $\pm 0.7$ K, type J: $> -210$ °C $\pm 0.8$ K, type K: $> -200$ °C $\pm 1.2$ K, type N: $> -200$ °C $\pm 1.2$ K, type R: $> 0$ °C $\pm 1.9$ K, type S: $> 0$ °C $\pm 1.9$ K, type T: $> -200$ °C $\pm 0.8$ K
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.2 %
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.2 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f1 =</math> interference frequency</b>	
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	40 dB
• Common mode voltage, max.	10 V
• Common mode interference, min.	60 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Limit value alarm	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; only for input type 1 ... 5 V, 4 ... 20 mA, TC, R, RTD and output type current
• Short-circuit	Yes; Only for output type "voltage"
• Overflow/underflow	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED

Article number	<b>6ES7534-7QE00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, AI 4x U/I/RTD/TC/AQ 2x U/I ST
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation analog inputs</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Potential separation analog outputs</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	No
data integrity	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C; from FS04
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C; from FS04
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	25 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	250 g
<b>Other</b>	
Note:	Supplied incl. 40-pole push-in front connectors. Additional basic error and noise for integration time = 2.5 ms: Voltage: $\pm 250$ mV ( $\pm 0.02\%$ ), $\pm 80$ mV ( $\pm 0.05\%$ ), $\pm 50$ mV ( $\pm 0.05\%$ ); resistance: 150 Ohms ( $\pm 0.02\%$ ); resistance thermometer: Pt100 climate: $\pm 0.08$ K, Ni100 climate: $\pm 0.08$ K; thermoelement: Type B, R, S: $\pm 3$ K, type E, J, K, N, T: $\pm 1$ K

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 531 analog input modules

### Overview



- 8-channel analog input modules
- Optionally with extremely short conversion times
- For the connection of analog sensors without additional amplifiers
- Even solves more complex automation tasks

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS SM 531 analog input modules

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

8 analog inputs,  $\pm 10$  V,  $\pm 5$  V, 1 ... 5 V or 0/4 ... 20 mA,  $\pm 20$  mA, 16 bits + sign; incl. infeed element, shielding bracket, shield terminal, labeling strips, U connector, printed front door

8 analog inputs  $\pm 10$  V,  $\pm 5$  V,  $\pm 2.5$  V,  $\pm 1$  V,  $\pm 500$  mV,  $\pm 250$  mV,  $\pm 80$  mV,  $\pm 50$  mV, 1 ... 5 V, 0/4 ... 20 mA,  $\pm 20$  mA, thermocouples type B, E, J, K, N, R, S, T, resistance thermometers Ni 100, Ni 1000, LG-Ni 1000, Pt 100, Pt 1000, Pt 250, Pt 500, resistors 0...150/300/600/6000 ohms, 16 bits

8 analog inputs,  $\pm 10$  V,  $\pm 5$  V, 1 ... 5 V or 0/4 ... 20 mA,  $\pm 20$  mA, 16 bits + sign; including infeed element, shielding bracket, shield terminal, labeling strips, U connector, printed front door

8 analog inputs,  $\pm 1$  V,  $\pm 500$  mV,  $\pm 250$  mV,  $\pm 80$  mV,  $\pm 50$  mV,  $\pm 25$  mV; thermocouples type B, E, J, K, N, R, S, T, TXK/TXK(L) according to GOST; resistance thermometers Cu 10, Cu 50, Cu 100, Ni 10, Ni 100, Ni 120, Ni 200, Ni 500, Ni 1000, LG-Ni 1000, Pt10, Pt50, Pt100, Pt200, Pt500, Pt1000; resistors 0...150/300/600/6000 ohms, PTC; 16 bit; incl. infeed element, shielding bracket, shield terminal, labeling strips, U connector, printed front door

Analog input module, AI 16xU BA, 16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.5%, 16 channels in groups of 16, 4 V DC common mode voltage, diagnostics, hardware interrupts;

Analog input module, AI 16xI BA, 16-bit resolution, accuracy 0.5%, 16 channels in groups of 16, 4 V DC common mode voltage, diagnostics, hardware interrupts;

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS S7-1500 U connector

Spare part for connecting I/O modules; self-assembling backplane bus; 5 pieces per packaging unit; with conformal coating,  $-40$ ... $+70$  °C

#### Other accessories

### Article No.

6AG1531-7NF10-7AB0

6AG1531-7KF00-7AB0

6AG1531-7NF00-7AB0

6AG1531-7PF00-4AB0

6AG1531-7LH00-7AB0

6AG1531-7MH00-7AB0

6AG1590-0AA00-7AA0

See SIMATIC S7-1500, SM 531 analog input modules, page 5/244

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 531 analog input modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1531-7NF10-7AB0	6AG1531-7KF00-7AB0	6AG1531-7NF00-7AB0	6AG1531-7PF00-4AB0	6AG1531-7LH00-7AB0	6AG1531-7MH00-7AB0
Based on	6ES7531-7NF10-0AB0	6ES7531-7KF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7NF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7PF00-0AB0	6ES7531-7LH00-0AB0	6ES7531-7MH00-0AB0
	SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 8XU/I HS	SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 8XU/I/RTD/TC ST	SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 8XU/I HF	SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 8XU/R/RTD/TC HF	SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 16xU BA	SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 16xI BA
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-30 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-30 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>						
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m		5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>						
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>						
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>						
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air		Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>						
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray according to EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray according to EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray according to EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 531 analog input modules

## Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1531-7NF10-7AB0	6AG1531-7KF00-7AB0	6AG1531-7NF00-7AB0	6AG1531-7PF00-4AB0	6AG1531-7LH00-7AB0	6AG1531-7MH00-7AB0
Based on	6ES7531-7NF10-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 8XU/I HS	6ES7531-7KF00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 8XU/I/RTD/TC ST	6ES7531-7NF00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 8XU/I HF	6ES7531-7PF00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 8XU/R/RTD/TC HF	6ES7531-7LH00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 16xU BA	6ES7531-7MH00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 AI 16xI BA
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>						
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request		Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *		Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *		Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>						
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)		Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)		Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>						
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!		* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>						
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability		Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection		Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life		Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A		Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

**SIPLUS SM 532 analog output modules****Overview**

- 4 and 8-channel analog output modules
- Optionally with extremely short conversion times
- For connecting analog actuators without additional amplifiers
- Even solves more complex automation tasks

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

**Ordering data****Article No.****SIPLUS SM 532 analog output modules**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

4 analog outputs,  $\pm 10$  V, 1 ... 5 V, 0 ... 10 V or  $\pm 20$  mA, 0/4 ... 20 mA, 16-bit

**6AG1532-5HD00-7AB0**

8 analog outputs,  $\pm 10$  V, 1 ... 5 V, 0 ... 10 V or  $\pm 20$  mA, 0/4 ... 20 mA, 16-bit; incl. infeed element, shielding bracket, shield terminal, labeling strips, U connector, printed front door

**6AG1532-5HF00-7AB0****Accessories****SIPLUS S7-1500 U connector**

Spare part for connecting I/O modules; self-assembling backplane bus; 5 pieces per packaging unit; with conformal coating, -40...+70 °C

**6AG1590-0AA00-7AA0****Other accessories**

See SIMATIC S7-1500, SM 532 analog output modules, page 5/257

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS analog modules

## SIPLUS SM 532 analog output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1532-5HD00-7AB0</b>	<b>6AG1532-5HF00-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7532-5HD00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7532-5HF00-0AB0</b>
	SIPLUS S7-1500 AQ 4XU/I ST	SIPLUS S7-1500 AQ 8XU/I HS
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 70 °C; = Tmax -40 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; = Tmax	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C 70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C max. 4x ±10 V permissible -40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C 40 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM Count 2x24V counter module

### Overview



- 2-channel high-speed counter module
- With comprehensive parameterization options for an optimum adaptation to the task and reduction of control load
- Speed and time period measuring
- Storage and comparison functions
- Connection of 24 V encoders

5

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, TM count 2x24 V counter module</b> 2 channels for 24 V incremental encoder, 3 DI, 2 DQ per channel	6ES7550-1AA01-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * shield terminal, * shielding bracket, * 24 V DC infeed element with screw-type connection system, suitable for analog and technology modules of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 35 mm wide modules 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5CA00-0AA0
<b>Accessories</b> <b>Front connector</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part shield terminal</b> Suitable for analog modules and technology modules with 35 mm width without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm wide S7-1500 modules</b> Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	6ES7592-2AX00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 35 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA00-7AA0		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM Count 2x24V counter module

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7550-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM Count 2x24V
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	TM Count 2x24V
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V16 with HSP 0332 / V17
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Rail mounting	Yes; S7-1500 mounting rail
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	1; A common 24V encoder supply for both channels
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• 24 V	Yes; L+ (-0.8 V)
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Output current, max.	1 A; total current of all encoders/channels
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	6; 3 per channel
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Gate start/stop	Yes
• Capture	Yes
• Synchronization	Yes
• Freely usable digital input	Yes
• Probe	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Type of input voltage	DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
• permissible voltage at input, min.	-30 V; -5 V continuous, -30 V brief reverse polarity protection
• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>for technological functions</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Type of digital output	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	4; 2 per channel
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-53 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7550-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM Count 2x24V
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Switching tripped by comparison values	Yes
• Freely usable digital output	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A; Per digital output
• on lamp load, max.	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Type of output voltage	DC
• for signal "1", min.	23.2 V; L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A; Per digital output
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", max.	50 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	50 μs
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	10 kHz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz; Acc. to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13; observe derating curve
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per module, max.	2 A
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	24 V
• Input frequency, max.	200 kHz
• Counting frequency, max.	800 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Cable length, shielded, max.	600 m; depending on input frequency, encoder and cable quality; max. 50 m at 200 kHz
• Signal filter, parameterizable	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset and zero track	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes
• pulse encoder with direction	Yes
• pulse encoder with one impulse signal per count direction	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Source/sink input	Yes
• Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM Count 2x24V counter module

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7550-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM Count 2x24V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• A/B transition error at incremental encoder	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	Yes
• Number of counters	2
• Counting frequency, max.	800 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
Fast mode	Yes
<b>Counting functions</b>	
• Can be used with TO High_Speed_Counter	Yes
• Continuous counting	Yes
• Counter response parameterizable	Yes
• Hardware gate via digital input	Yes
• Software gate	Yes
• Event-controlled stop	Yes
• Synchronization via digital input	Yes
• Counting range, parameterizable	Yes
<b>Comparator</b>	
- Number of comparators	2; Per channel
- Direction dependency	Yes
- Can be changed from user program	Yes
<b>Position detection</b>	
• Incremental acquisition	Yes
• Suitable for S7-1500 Motion Control	Yes
• suitable for SIMOTION	Yes
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
• Measuring time, parameterizable	Yes
• Dynamic measurement period adjustment	Yes
• Number of thresholds, parameterizable	2
<b>Measuring range</b>	
- Frequency measurement, min.	0.04 Hz
- Frequency measurement, max.	800 kHz
- Cycle duration measurement, min.	1.25 µs
- Cycle duration measurement, max.	25 s
<b>Accuracy</b>	
- Frequency measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
- Cycle duration measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
- Velocity measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation

Article number	<b>6ES7550-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM Count 2x24V
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Please note derating for inductive loads
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Please note derating for inductive loads
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200MP system manual
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFIBUS master	Yes
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	250 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module

### Overview



- 2-channel counter and position detection module with RS422 interface
- Extensive parameterization options for optimum task-specific adaptation
- Reduces load on controller due to preprocessing on the module
- Position detection with incremental and SSI absolute encoders
- Speed and time period measuring
- Storage and comparison functions
- Connection of encoders with RS422 signals or 5V-TTL signals
- Fast Mode with reduced functionality for particularly short cycle times

5

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, TM PosInput 2 counting and position detection module</b> For RS422 incremental encoders or SSI absolute encoders, 2 channels, 2 DI, 2 DQ per channel	6ES7551-1AB01-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * shield terminal, * shielding bracket, * 24 V DC infeed element with screw-type connection system, suitable for analog and technology modules of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 35 mm wide modules 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5CA00-0AA0
<b>Accessories</b>			
<b>Front connector</b>			
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part shield terminal</b> Suitable for analog modules and technology modules with 35 mm width without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm wide S7-1500 modules</b> Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	6ES7592-2AX00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 35 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA00-7AA0		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7551-1AB01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM PosInput 2
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	TM PosInput 2
Number of channels	2
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V17
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.3 / -
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Rail mounting	Yes; S7-1500 mounting rail
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	4; One 5V and 24V encoder supply per channel
<b>5 V encoder supply</b>	
• 5 V	Yes; 5.2 V ±2 %
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Output current, max.	300 mA; Per channel
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• 24 V	Yes; L+ (-0.8 V)
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Output current, max.	300 mA; Per channel
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	4; 2 per channel
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Gate start/stop	Yes; only for pulse and incremental encoders
• Capture	Yes
• Synchronization	Yes; only for pulse and incremental encoders
• Freely usable digital input	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Type of input voltage	DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
• permissible voltage at input, min.	-30 V; -5 V continuous, -30 V brief reverse polarity protection
• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>for technological functions</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7551-1AB01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM PosInput 2
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Type of digital output	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	4; 2 per channel
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-33 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Switching tripped by comparison values	Yes
• Freely usable digital output	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A; Per digital output
• on lamp load, max.	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Type of output voltage	DC
• for signal "1", min.	23.2 V; L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A; Per digital output
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", max.	50 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	50 μs
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	10 kHz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz; Acc. to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13; observe derating curve
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per module, max.	2 A
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (symmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	RS 422
• Input frequency, max.	1 MHz
• Counting frequency, max.	4 MHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Cable length, shielded, max.	32 m; at 1 MHz
• Signal filter, parameterizable	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset and zero track	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes
• Pulse encoder with direction	Yes
• pulse encoder with one impulse signal per count direction	Yes
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	5 V TTL (push-pull encoders only)
• Input frequency, max.	1 MHz
• Counting frequency, max.	4 MHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Signal filter, parameterizable	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset and zero track	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7551-1AB01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM PosInput 2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pulse encoder with direction</li> <li>pulse encoder with one impulse signal per count direction</li> </ul>	Yes Yes
<b>Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Input signal</li> <li>Telegram length, parameterizable</li> <li>Clock frequency, max.</li> </ul>	to RS-422 10 ... 40 bit 2 MHz; 125 kHz, 250 kHz, 500 kHz, 1 MHz, 1.5 MHz or 2 MHz
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Binary code</li> <li>Gray code</li> <li>Cable length, shielded, max.</li> </ul>	Yes Yes 320 m; Cable length, RS-422 SSI absolute encoders, Siemens type 6FX2001-5, 24 V supply: 125 kHz, 320 meters shielded, max.; 250 kHz, 160 meters shielded, max.; 500 kHz, 60 meters shielded, max.; 1 MHz, 20 meters shielded, max. 1.5 MHz, 10 meters shielded, max.; 2 MHz, 8 meters shielded, max.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parity bit, parameterizable</li> <li>Monoflop time</li> <li>Multiturn</li> <li>Singleturn</li> </ul>	Yes 16, 32, 48, 64 $\mu$ s & automatic Yes Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TTL 5 V</li> <li>RS 422</li> </ul>	Yes; push-pull encoders only Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diagnostic alarm</li> <li>Hardware interrupt</li> </ul>	Yes Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring the supply voltage</li> <li>Wire-break</li> <li>Short-circuit</li> <li>A/B transition error at incremental encoder</li> <li>Telegram error at SSI encoder</li> </ul>	Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RUN LED</li> <li>ERROR LED</li> <li>MAINT LED</li> <li>Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)</li> <li>Channel status display</li> <li>for channel diagnostics</li> </ul>	Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; yellow LED Yes; green LED Yes; green LED Yes; red LED
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of counters</li> <li>Counting frequency, max.</li> </ul>	2 4 MHz; with quadruple evaluation
Fast mode	Yes
<b>Counting functions</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can be used with TO High_Speed_Counter</li> <li>Continuous counting</li> <li>Counter response parameterizable</li> <li>Hardware gate via digital input</li> <li>Software gate</li> <li>Event-controlled stop</li> <li>Synchronization via digital input</li> <li>Counting range, parameterizable</li> </ul>	Yes; only for pulse and incremental encoders Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7551-1AB01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM PosInput 2
<b>Comparator</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of comparators</li> <li>Direction dependency</li> <li>Can be changed from user program</li> </ul>	2; Per channel Yes Yes
<b>Position detection</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incremental acquisition</li> <li>Absolute acquisition</li> <li>Suitable for S7-1500 Motion Control</li> </ul>	Yes Yes Yes
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measuring time, parameterizable</li> <li>Dynamic measurement period adjustment</li> <li>Number of thresholds, parameterizable</li> </ul>	Yes Yes 2
<b>Measuring range</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Frequency measurement, min.</li> <li>Frequency measurement, max.</li> <li>Cycle duration measurement, min.</li> <li>Cycle duration measurement, max.</li> </ul>	0.04 Hz 4 MHz 0.25 $\mu$ s 25 s
<b>Accuracy</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Frequency measurement</li> <li>Cycle duration measurement</li> <li>Velocity measurement</li> </ul>	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation 100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation 100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>between the channels and backplane bus</li> </ul>	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-30 °C 60 °C; Please note derating for inductive loads -30 °C 40 °C; Please note derating for inductive loads
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200MP system manual
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to SIMATIC S7-300</li> <li>to SIMATIC S7-400</li> <li>to SIMATIC S7-1200</li> <li>to SIMATIC S7-1500</li> <li>to standard PROFIBUS master</li> <li>to standard PROFINET controller</li> </ul>	Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	325 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM Timer DIDQ 24x24V time-based IO module

### Overview



- 8 digital inputs, 16 digital outputs, can be used in different configurations as technological, time-controlled channels
- Inputs for detecting the input edges with  $\mu\text{s}$  accuracy
- Outputs for outputting switching signals with  $\mu\text{s}$  accuracy
- 32x oversampling
- PWM output
- Counter function
- Outputs can be switched between 0.5 A standard and especially fast 0.1 A high-speed mode

5

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, TM timer DIDQ</b> 24 x 24 V time-controlled digital inputs and outputs, max. 8 DI, 16 DQ; counting, PWM, oversampling	6ES7552-1AA01-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * shield terminal, * shielding bracket, * 24 V DC infeed element with screw-type connection system, suitable for analog and technology modules of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 35 mm wide modules 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5CA00-0AA0
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part shield terminal</b> Suitable for analog modules and technology modules with 35 mm width without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0
<b>Front connectors</b>		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection download</b> 5 languages All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, engineering software, runtime software, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection Software Update Service (SUS) download</b> 5 languages Within the scope of this contract, you will receive for one year all current software versions as download. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year if not canceled 3 months prior to expiration. Delivery and service period: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm wide S7-1500 modules</b> Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	6ES7592-2AX00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 35 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA00-7AA0		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM Timer DIDQ 24x24V time-based IO module

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7552-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM Timer DIDQ 24x24V
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	TM Timer DIDQ 24x24V
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V19 with HSP or higher
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Rail mounting	Yes; S7-1500 mounting rail
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	8; max. depending on parameterization
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• 24 V	Yes; L+ (-0.8 V)
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Output current, max.	1.2 A; Total current of all encoders / channels, max. 0.5 A per output
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	8; max. depending on parameterization
• in groups of	8
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Digital input with time stamp - Number, max.	Yes 8
• Counter - Number, max.	Yes 4
• Counter for incremental encoder - Number, max.	Yes 4
• Digital input with oversampling - Number, max.	Yes 8
• HW enable for digital input - Number, max.	Yes 4
• HW enable for digital output - Number, max.	Yes 4
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Type of input voltage	DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
• permissible voltage at input, min.	-30 V; -5 V continuous, -30 V brief reverse polarity protection
• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>	
• Minimum pulse width for program reactions	3 µs for parameterization "none"
<b>for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 ms

Article number	<b>6ES7552-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM Timer DIDQ 24x24V
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Type of digital output	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	16; max. depending on parameterization
• in groups of	8
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	-0.8 V
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Digital output with time stamp - Number, max.	Yes 16
• PWM output - Number, max.	Yes 16
• Digital output with oversampling - Number, max.	Yes 16
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A; 0.1 A with High Speed output
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω; 240 ohm with High Speed output
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Type of output voltage	DC
• for signal "0", max.	1 V; With High Speed output
• for signal "1", min.	23.2 V; L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A; 0.1 A with High Speed output, observe derating
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", max.	1 µs; With High Speed output, 5 µs with Standard output
• "1" to "0", max.	1 µs; With High Speed output, 6 µs with Standard output
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	10 kHz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per group, max.	4 A
• Current per module, max.	8 A; Observe derating
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• Incremental encoder (asymmetrical)	Yes
• 24 V initiator	Yes
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	24 V
• Input frequency, max.	50 kHz
• Counting frequency, max.	200 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Cable length, shielded, max.	600 m; Depending on input frequency, encoder and cable quality; max. 200 m at 50 kHz
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM Timer DIDQ 24x24V time-based IO module

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7552-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM Timer DIDQ 24x24V
<b>Isochronous mode</b>	
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	250 µs
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	Yes
• Number of counters	4
• Counting frequency, max.	200 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
<b>Counting functions</b>	
• Continuous counting	Yes
<b>Position detection</b>	
• Incremental acquisition	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7552-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM Timer DIDQ 24x24V
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Observe derating
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200MP system manual
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	320 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM PTO 4 interface module for PTO (Pulse Train Output)

### Overview



- 4-channel interface module for PTO (Pulse Train Output)
- 3 signal interfaces can be configured for speed and direction:
  - 24 V asymmetrical up to 200 kHz
  - RS422, 5 V symmetrical up to 1 MHz
  - TTL 5 V asymmetrical up to 200 kHz
- 3 signal types can be configured:
  - Pulse and direction
  - Pulses for forward movement and pulses for backwards movement
  - 2 phase-shifted signals, with simple or quadruple evaluation
- Supported technology objects:
  - Speed axis (S7-1500, S7-1500T)
  - Positioning axis (S7-1200, S7-1500, S7-1500T)
  - Synchronous axis (S7-1500, S7-1500T)
  - Measuring input (S7-1500, S7-1500T)

5

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, TM PTO 4 interface module</b> For stepper drives 4 channels pulse train output PTO: 24 V, RS422, 5 V, 2 DI, 1 DQ 24 V DC per channel	6ES7553-1AA01-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part shield terminal</b> Suitable for analog modules and technology modules with 35 mm width without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0
<b>Accessories</b> <b>Front connector</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm wide S7-1500 modules</b> Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	6ES7592-2AX00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 35 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA00-7AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * shield terminal, * shielding bracket, * 24 V DC infeed element with screw-type connection system, suitable for analog and technology modules of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 35 mm wide modules 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5CA00-0AA0		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM PTO 4 interface module for PTO (Pulse Train Output)

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7553-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM PTO4
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	TM PTO 4
Number of channels	4; Axes
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V19 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 with GSD file / -
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.43
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Rail mounting	Yes; S7-1500 mounting rail
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	12; 3 per channel, of which 1 DIQ
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Synchronization	Yes
• Probe	Yes
• Drive ready	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Type of input voltage	DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
• permissible voltage at input, min.	-5 V
• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>for technological functions</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	12; 3 per channel, of which 1 DIQ
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
Controlling a digital input	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7553-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM PTO4
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
• PTO (pulse train output) signal interface	
- 24 V asymmetrical	Yes
- RS 422 symmetrical	Yes
- TTL (5 V) asymmetrical	Yes
• PTO (pulse train output) signal type	
- Pulse and direction	Yes
- Count up, count down	Yes
- Incremental encoder (A, B phase shift)	Yes
- Incremental encoder (A, B phase shift, quadruple)	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.1 A; 0.5 A for DIQn.2
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	240 Ω; 48 ohms for DIQn.2
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Type of output voltage	DC
• for signal "1", min.	23.2 V; L+ (-0.8 V), L+ (-1.3 V) for DIQn.2
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.1 A; 0.5 A for DIQn.2
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", typ.	1 μs; 28 μs for DIQn.2
• "1" to "0", typ.	1 μs; 25 μs for DIQn.2
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	1 kHz; For DIQn.2
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13, for DIQn.2
• For signal interface 24 V asymmetrical	200 kHz; With DQn.0 and DQn.1
• For signal interface RS 422 symmetrical	1 MHz
• For signal interface TTL (5 V) asymmetrical	200 kHz
<b>Isochronous mode</b>	
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	250 μs; 375 μs if all 4 channels are used
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes; Thermal overload protection
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM PTO 4 interface module for PTO (Pulse Train Output)

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7553-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM PTO4
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Observe derating
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Observe derating
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200MP system manual

Article number	<b>6ES7553-1AA01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM PTO4
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes; Via control and feedback interface
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes; Via control and feedback interface
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes; Via control and feedback interface
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	300 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM FAST user-programmable high-speed module

### Overview



- User-programmable technology module with extremely short internal cycle time and very fast digital input and output signals
- The following are available:
  - 8 x digital input 24 V DC
  - 8 x digital output 24 V DC
  - 4 x digital input/output 24 V DC
  - 8 x RS485/RS422, usable as digital input or output with differential signal or as TTL asymmetrically
- Programming the application with the Intel® Quartus® Prime software
- Cycle time of the application typ. 20 ns (nanoseconds); Thus a response time terminal – terminal from the application of a signal change at the input to a reaction at the output of significantly less than 1 µs can be achieved.

5

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, TM FAST Field Adaptable High-Speed Technology</b> Programmable with Intel(R) Quartus(R) Prime SW, 8xDI, 8xDQ, 4xDIQ 24 V, 8xRS485 DIQ, for extremely short response time of less than 1 µs	6ES7554-1AA00-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * shield terminal, * shielding bracket, * 24 V DC infeed element with screw-type connection system, suitable for analog and technology modules of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 35 mm wide modules 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5CA00-0AA0
<b>Accessories</b> <b>TM FAST Debug Connector</b> For connecting a USB blaster to TM FAST, for commissioning and service purposes only	6ES7554-1AA00-5AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part shield terminal</b> Suitable for analog modules and technology modules with 35 mm width without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0
<b>Front connector</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm wide S7-1500 modules</b> Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	6ES7592-2AX00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 35 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA00-7AA0		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM FAST user-programmable high-speed module

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7554-1AA00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM FAST
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	TM FAST
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V17 with HSP or higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.35
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Rail mounting	Yes; S7-1500 mounting rail
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	12; including 4 DIQs
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Type of input voltage	DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
• permissible voltage at input, min.	-5 V; -5 V continuous, -30 V brief reverse polarity protection
• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
<b>Input frequency</b>	
• For signal interface 24 V asymmetrical	200 kHz
• For signal interface RS 422 symmetrical	5 MHz
• For signal interface TTL (5 V) asymmetrical	1 MHz
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>	
• Minimum pulse width for program reactions	application specific below 1µs possible
<b>for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; customer defined / 0.001 / 0.003 / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	12; including 4 DIQs
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.1 A; 0.3 A for DIQs
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	240 Ω; 80 ohms for DIQs
• upper limit	12 kΩ

Article number	<b>6ES7554-1AA00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM FAST
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Type of output voltage	DC
• for signal "1", min.	23.2 V; L+ (-0.8 V), L+ (-1.3 V) for DIQs
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.1 A; 0.3 A for DIQs
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", typ.	420 ns; for DQn
• "1" to "0", typ.	420 ns; for DQn
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	200 kHz; 1 kHz for DIQs
• For signal interface 24 V asymmetrical	200 kHz; 1 kHz for DIQs
• For signal interface RS 422 symmetrical	2 MHz
• For signal interface TTL (5 V) asymmetrical	200 kHz
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• TTL 5 V	Yes; 8 channels (direction switchable)
• RS 422	Yes; 8 channels (direction switchable)
• Source/sink input	Yes
• Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Isochronous mode</b>	
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	250 µs
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; for RS485/RS422/TTL Input
• Short-circuit	Yes; Thermal overload protection
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

I/O modules

Technology modules

**TM FAST user-programmable high-speed module****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7554-1AA00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM FAST
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200MP system manual

Article number	<b>6ES7554-1AA00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM FAST
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	300 g

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

### TM NPU technology module for artificial intelligence applications

#### Overview



- Technology module for artificial intelligence applications
- Integrated AI-enabled processor "Intel Movidius Myriad X" enables the processing of loadable neuronal networks with very low power demand (max. 2 - 3 W)
- With interfaces for connecting cameras (USB 3.1: Intel RealSense, Gigabit Ethernet: GigE Vision)
- SD card slot for holding SIMATIC Memory Cards; allows the installation of neuronal networks and a user program (Micropython)
- Use of AI Model Deployer V1.1 to convert the neuronal network for classification and object detection applications
- Arbitrary adaptation of the module function via the Micropython script and the integrated Micropython Interpreter

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, TM NPU</b> Technology module for artificial intelligence applications 1x Ethernet, 1x USB, 1x SD Special sales release required	<b>6ES7556-1AA00-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 35 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram, 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7528-0AA00-7AA0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## TM NPU technology module for artificial intelligence applications

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7556-1AA00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM NPU
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	TM NPU
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Artificial intelligence/processing of neural networks	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	STEP 7 V17 or higher with HSP
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	- / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	- / -
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	GSDML V2.35
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting position	Horizontal, vertical
Rail mounting	Yes
Control cabinet installation	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Mains buffering</b>	
• Mains/voltage failure stored energy time	5 ms
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of Ethernet interfaces	1
Number of USB interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	Ethernet
supported image format	YUYV422, UYVY422
supported image resolution	1 280 x 1 024, 1 280 x 720, 640 x 480
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	USB
supported image format	YUYV422
supported image resolution	1 280 x 720
<b>Interface types</b>	
• USB	Yes; only for commissioning and test purposes
• Number of ports	1
• Output current of the interface, max.	900 mA
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</b>	
• 1000 Mbps	Yes
<b>USB port</b>	
• USB specification	USB 3.1
• Design of the USB ports	USB type A socket

Article number	<b>6ES7556-1AA00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, TM NPU
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Protocols (Ethernet)</b>	
• GigE Vision	Yes; V2.1
<b>Web server</b>	
• supported	Yes; only for Debug purposes. Should be disabled during normal operation.
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Status indicator	Yes
Alarms	No
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes
• ERROR LED	Yes
• MAINT LED	Yes
• LINK LED	Yes
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFIBUS master	No
to standard PROFINET controller	No
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	400 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## SIWAREX WP521 / WP522 ST

### Overview



Weighing electronics TM SIWAREX WP521 ST (left) and TM SIWAREX WP522 ST (right)

The TM SIWAREX WP521 ST and WP522 ST (ST = Standard) are versatile weighing modules for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controller family. With these electronic weighing systems, simple weighing applications, such as platform or hopper scales, can be seamlessly integrated into the S7-1500 automation environment.

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Weighing electronics TM SIWAREX WP521 ST</b>  Single-channel, for platform scales or hopper scales with analog load cells (1 - 4 mV/V), 1 x LC, 4 x DQ, 3 x DI, 1 x RS 485, Ethernet port, including shielding set.	7MH4980-1AA01
<b>Weighing electronics TM SIWAREX WP522 ST</b>  Two-channel, for two separate platform scales or hopper scales with analog load cells (1 - 4 mV/V), per channel 1 x LC, 4 x DQ, 3 x DI, 1 x RS 485, Ethernet port, including shielding set.	7MH4980-2AA01
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with screw-type terminals</b>  40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules, including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b>  40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules, including 4 jumper links and cable ties	6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0
<b>SIWATOOL V4 &amp; V7</b>  Service and commissioning software for SIWAREX weighing modules	7MH4900-1AK01
<b>Ethernet cable patch cord 2 m (7 ft)</b>  For connecting SIWAREX WP52x ST to a PC (SIWATOOL V7 or Modbus TCP/IP)	6XV1850-2GH20

### Ordering data

### Article No.

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>  <b>SIWAREX EB extension box</b>  For extending sensor cables	7MH4710-2AA
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminum housing</b>  For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting multiple junction boxes	7MH5001-0AA20
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing</b>  For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel	7MH5001-0AA00
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing (ATEX)</b>  For parallel connection of up to 4 load cells (for zone allocation, see manual or type-examination certificate)	7MH5001-0AA01
<b>SIWAREX IS Ex interface</b>  For intrinsically safe connection of load cells. With ATEX approval (not UL/FM). Suitable for SIWAREX electronic weighing systems. Compatibility of load cells must be checked separately. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short-circuit current &lt; 199 mA DC</li> <li>• Short-circuit current &lt; 137 mA DC</li> </ul>	7MH4710-5BA 7MH4710-5CA
<b>Cable (optional)</b>  <b>Cable Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) – CY</b>  For connecting SIWAREX electronic to junction box (JB), extension box (EB), digital junction box (DB), Ex interface (IS) or between two extension boxes.  For permanent installation. Occasional bending is possible.  External diameter: approx. 10.8 mm (0.43 inch)  Permissible ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C (-40 ... +176 °F)  Sold by the meter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sheath color: orange</li> <li>• Sheath color (for hazardous atmospheres): blue</li> </ul>	7MH4702-8AG 7MH4702-8AF
<b>Remote display (optional)</b>  The digital remote displays can be connected directly to the SIWAREX WP231 via the RS 485 interface.  Suitable remote display: S102  Siebert Industrieelektronik GmbH PO Box 1180 D-66565 Eppelborn Tel.: +49 6806/980-0 Fax: +49 6806/980-999  <a href="https://www.siebert-group.com/en/">https://www.siebert-group.com/en/</a>  Detailed information is available from the manufacturer.	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Technology modules

## SIWAREX WP521 / WP522 ST

### Technical specifications

SIWAREX WP521 ST / WP522 ST	
<b>Weighing modes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-automatic scales, e.g. platform and hopper scales</li> </ul>
<b>Ports</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 × SIMATIC S7-1500 system bus</li> <li>1 × Ethernet (SIWATOOL, Modbus TCP/IP)</li> <li>1 × RS 485 per channel (Modbus RTU or remote display)</li> <li>3 × digital inputs per channel (24 V DC)</li> <li>4 × digital outputs (24 V DC short-circuit proof) per channel</li> </ul>
<b>Functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3 limits</li> <li>Zeroing</li> <li>Tare</li> <li>Tare specification</li> <li>Zero adjustment</li> <li>Trace function for signal analysis</li> <li>Internal restore point</li> <li>SIMATIC S7-1500 integrated and/or stand-alone operation</li> </ul>
<b>Parameter assignment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Using function block in SIMATIC S7-1500 and HMI</li> <li>Using SIWATOOL V7</li> <li>Using Modbus TCP/IP</li> <li>Using Modbus RTU</li> </ul>
<b>Remote display (see accessories)</b>	
Connection	Via RS 485
Display	Additional display for weight value
<b>Measuring accuracy</b>	
Error limit according to DIN 1319-1 of full-scale value at 20 °C ± 10 K (68 °F ± 10 K)	0.05%
Internal resolution	Up to ± 4 million parts
<b>Number of measurements/second</b>	100 or 120 (selectable)
<b>Filter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-pass filter 0.05 ... 50 Hz</li> <li>Average value filter</li> </ul>
<b>Weighing functions</b>	
Weight values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gross</li> <li>Net</li> <li>Tare</li> </ul>
Limit values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2 × min/max</li> <li>1 × empty</li> </ul>
Zeroing	Per command
Tare	Per command
Tare specification	Per command
<b>Compatible sensors</b>	Analog load cells / full-bridge strain gauges (1-4 mV/V) in 4-wire or 6-wire system

SIWAREX WP521 ST / WP522 ST	
<b>Load cell powering</b>	
Supply voltage (regulated via feedback)	4.85 V DC
Permissible load resistance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>R_{Lmin}</math> &gt; 40 Ω</li> <li><math>R_{Lmax}</math> &lt; 4 100 Ω</li> </ul>
With SIWAREX IS Ex interface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>R_{Lmin}</math> &gt; 50 Ω</li> <li><math>R_{Lmax}</math> &lt; 4 100 Ω</li> </ul>
<b>Load cell characteristic</b>	1 ... 4 mV/V
<b>Permissible range of the measurement signal (with 4 mV/V sensors)</b>	-21.3 ... +21.3 mV
<b>Max. distance of load cells</b>	800 m (2 624 ft)
<b>Connection to load cells in Ex zone 1</b>	Optionally via SIWAREX IS Ex interface
<b>Certificates</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ATEX Zone 2</li> <li>UL</li> <li>KCC</li> <li>EAC</li> <li>RCM</li> <li>FM</li> <li>IECEX</li> </ul>
<b>Auxiliary power supply</b>	
Rated voltage	24 V DC
Max. power consumption WP521 ST / WP522 ST	120 mA / 200 mA
Max. power consumption SIMATIC Bus	35 mA @ 15 V
<b>IP degree of protection to EN 60529; IEC 60529</b>	IP20
<b>Climatic requirements</b>	
$T_{min(IND)}$ ... $T_{max(IND)}$ (operating temperature)	
• Horizontal installation	-10 ... +60 °C (14 ... 140 °F)
• Vertical installation	-10 ... +40 °C (14 ... 104 °F)
<b>EMC requirements</b>	According to IEC 61000-6-2:2004; IEC 61000-6-4:2007+A1:2011
<b>Dimensions (W × H × D)</b>	35 × 147 × 129 mm (1.38 × 5.79 × 5.08 inch)

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS technology modules

## SIPLUS TM Count 2x24V counter module

### Overview



- 2-channel high-speed counter module
- With comprehensive parameterization options for an optimum adaptation to the task and reduction of control load
- Speed and time period measuring
- Storage and comparison functions
- Connection of 24 V encoders

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS TM Count 2x24V counter module</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) With 2 channels, max. 200 kHz; for 24 V encoder	<b>6AG1550-1AA01-7AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIPLUS S7-1500 U connector</b> Spare part for connecting I/O modules; self-assembling backplane bus; 5 pieces per packaging unit; with conformal coating, -40...+70 °C	<b>6AG1590-0AA00-7AA0</b>
<b>Other accessories</b>	See SIMATIC S7-1500, TM Count 2x24V counter module, page 5/270

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1550-1AA01-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7550-1AA01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 TM COUNT 2X24V
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax

Article number	<b>6AG1550-1AA01-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7550-1AA01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 TM COUNT 2X24V
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS technology modules

## SIPLUS TM PosInput 2 position detection module

### Overview



- 2-channel counter and position detection module with RS422 interface
- Comprehensive parameterization options for optimum adaptation to the task
- Offloading of controller through preprocessing on the module
- Position detection with incremental and SSI absolute-value encoders
- Speed and time period measuring
- Storage and comparison functions
- Connection of encoders with RS422 signals or 5 V TTL signals

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS S7-1500 TM PosInput 2</b> Counter and position feedback module, 2 channels, for RS-422 incremental encoders or SSI absolute encoders, 2 DI, 2 DQ per channel, with conformal coating, -40...+70 °C	<b>6AG1551-1AB01-7AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIPLUS S7-1500 U connector</b> With conformal coating, -40...+70 °C, spare part for connecting I/O modules; self-assembling backplane bus, 5 units per packing unit	<b>6AG1590-0AA00-7AA0</b>
<b>Other accessories</b>	See SIMATIC S7-1500, TM PosInput 2 counter and positioning module, page 5/273

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1551-1AB01-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7551-1AB01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 TM POSINPUT 2
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• horizontal installation, min.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)

Article number	<b>6AG1551-1AB01-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7551-1AB01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 TM POSINPUT 2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>• vertical installation, min.</li> <li>• vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	70 °C; Please note derating for inductive loads -40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 40 °C; Please note derating for inductive loads
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request  Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)  Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM PtP

### Overview



- Modules for serial communication connections, scaled according to interface types, protocols, and performance
- 4 versions with different physical transmission characteristics:
  - RS 232C, max. 19.2 kbps
  - RS 232C, max. 115.2 kbps
  - RS 422/RS 485, max. 19.2 kbps
  - RS 422/RS 485, max. 250 Kbps
- Protocols supported
  - Freeport: user-parameterizable frame format for universal communication
  - 3964(R) for improved transmission reliability
  - Modbus RTU master
  - Modbus RTU slave
  - USS, implemented through instructions
  - Suitable for DMX512
  - Standard mode for large frames up to 4 KB
  - Performance mode: fast updating with many interfaces and shorter frames
  - Diagnostic trace: simple determination of the causes of connection faults

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, CM PTP RS232 BA</b> Communications module for serial connection RS-232 Freeport, 3964 (R), USS, 19200 bps, 9-pin D-sub connector	6ES7540-1AD01-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, CM PTP RS232 HF</b> Communications module for serial connection RS-232 Freeport, 3964 (R), USS, MODBUS RTU master, device, 115200 bps, 9-pin D-sub connector	6ES7541-1AD01-0AB0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, CM PTP RS422/485 BA</b> Communications module for serial connection RS422, RS485 Freeport, 3964 (R), USS, 19200 bps, 15-pin D-sub socket	6ES7540-1AB01-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, CM PTP RS-422/485 HF</b> Communications module for serial connection RS-422 and RS-485 Freeport, 3964 (R), USS, MODBUS RTU master, device, 250 000 bps, 15-pin D-sub socket	6ES7541-1AB01-0AB0

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door</b> For the 35 mm wide power supply and PTP CP 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA80-7AA0
<b>RS 232 connecting cable</b> <b>SIMATIC S7/M7, cable for point-to-point connection</b> RS-232C-RS-232C, 9-pin D-sub socket respectively 5 m long	6ES7902-1AB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7/M7, cable for point-to-point connection</b> RS-232C-RS-232C, 9-pin D-sub socket respectively 10 m long	6ES7902-1AC00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7/M7, cable for point-to-point connection</b> RS-232C-RS-232C, 9-pin D-sub socket respectively 15 m long	6ES7902-1AD00-0AA0
<b>RS 422/485 connecting cable</b> <b>SIMATIC S7/M7, cable for point-to-point connection</b> RS-422-RS-422, 15-pole D-sub pins respectively 5 m long	6ES7902-3AB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7/M7, cable for point-to-point connection</b> RS-422-RS-422, 15-pole D-sub pins respectively 10 m long	6ES7902-3AC00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7/M7, cable for point-to-point connection</b> RS-422-RS-422, 15-pole D-sub pins respectively 50 m long	6ES7902-3AG00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules  
Communication

## CM PtP

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7540-1AD01-0AA0</b> S7-1500, CM PTP RS232 BA	<b>6ES7541-1AD01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, CM PTP RS232 HF	<b>6ES7540-1AB01-0AA0</b> S7-1500, CM PTP RS422/485 BA	<b>6ES7541-1AB01-0AB0</b> S7-1500, CM PTP RS422/485 HF
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	CM PtP RS 232 BA	CM PtP RS 232 HF	CM PtP RS 422 / 485 BA	CM PtP RS 422 / 485 HF
<b>Product function</b>				
• I&M data	Yes; I&M 0	Yes; I&M 0	Yes; I&M 0	Yes; I&M 0
• Fast startup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V18 with HSP 0367 / V19; with older TIA Portal versions configurable as 6ES7540-1AD00-0AA0	V18 with HSP 0367 / V19; with older TIA Portal versions configurable as 6ES7541-1AD00-0AA0	V18 with HSP 0367 / V19; with older TIA Portal versions configurable as 6ES7540-1AB00-0AA0	V18 with HSP 0367 / V19; with older TIA Portal versions configurable as 6ES7541-1AB00-0AA0
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP2 with GSD file	V5.5 SP2 with GSD file	V5.5 SP2 with GSD file	V5.5 SP2 with GSD file
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	- / -	- / -	- / -	- / -
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.42	GSDML V2.42	GSDML V2.42	GSDML V2.42
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>				
Rail mounting	Yes; S7-1500 mounting rail	Yes; S7-1500 mounting rail	Yes; S7-1500 mounting rail	Yes; S7-1500 mounting rail
<b>Interface types</b>				
<b>RS 232</b>				
• Transmission rate, max.	19.2 kbit/s	115.2 kbit/s		
• Cable length, max.	15 m	15 m		
• RS 232 auxiliary signals	RTS, CTS, DTR, DSR, RI, DCD	RTS, CTS, DTR, DSR, RI, DCD		
<b>RS 485</b>				
• Transmission rate, max.			19.2 kbit/s	250 kbit/s
• Cable length, max.			1 200 m	1 200 m
<b>RS 422</b>				
• Transmission rate, max.			19.2 kbit/s	115.2 kbit/s
• Cable length, max.			1 200 m	1 200 m
• 4-wire full duplex connection			Yes	Yes
• 4-wire multipoint connection			No	No
<b>Protocols</b>				
<b>Integrated protocols</b>				
<b>Freeport</b>				
- Telegram length, max.	1 kbyte	4 kbyte	1 kbyte	4 kbyte
- Bits per character	7 or 8	7 or 8	7 or 8	7 or 8
- Number of stop bits	1 or 2 bit	1 or 2 bit	1 or 2 bit	1 or 2 bit
- Parity	None, even, odd, always 1, always 0, any	None, even, odd, always 1, always 0, any	None, even, odd, always 1, always 0, any	None, even, odd, always 1, always 0, any
<b>3964 (R)</b>				
- Telegram length, max.	1 kbyte	4 kbyte	1 kbyte	4 kbyte
- Bits per character	7 or 8	7 or 8	7 or 8	7 or 8
- Number of stop bits	1 or 2 bit	1 or 2 bit	1 or 2 bit	1 or 2 bit
- Parity	None, even, odd, always 1, always 0, any	None, even, odd, always 1, always 0, any	None, even, odd, always 1, always 0, any	None, even, odd, always 1, always 0, any
<b>Modbus RTU master</b>				
- Address area		1 to 247, extended 1 to 65535		1 to 247, extended 1 to 65535
- max. number of devices		1		32
<b>Protocols / Modbus RTU device</b>				
- Address area		1 to 247, extended 1 to 65535		1 to 247, extended 1 to 65535
<b>Telegram buffer</b>				
• Buffer memory for telegrams	2 kbyte	8 kbyte	2 kbyte	8 kbyte
• Number of telegrams which can be buffered	255	255	255	255

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM PtP

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7540-1AD01-0AA0 S7-1500, CM PTP RS232 BA	6ES7541-1AD01-0AB0 S7-1500, CM PTP RS232 HF	6ES7540-1AB01-0AA0 S7-1500, CM PTP RS422/485 BA	6ES7541-1AB01-0AB0 S7-1500, CM PTP RS422/485 HF
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>				
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>				
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	No	No	No	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>				
• Wire-break	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>				
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• Receive RxD	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Transmit TxD	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
<b>Potential separation between backplane bus and interface</b>				
	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Product functions / security</b>				
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200MP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200MP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200MP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200MP system manual
<b>Decentralized operation</b>				
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	127 mm	127 mm	127 mm	127 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	0.22 kg	0.22 kg	0.22 kg	0.22 kg

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**I/O modules  
Communication**CM 8xIO-Link****Overview**

- Communication module for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connection) or 8 standard sensors
- Can be used directly downstream of an S7-1500 CPU or distributed in ET 200MP via PROFINET or PROFIBUS
- Powerful diagnostics functions facilitate preventive maintenance to avoid plant standstills
- Easy replacement of sensors/actuators without time-consuming parameter assignment

**Ordering data****Article No.****S7-1500, CM 8xIO-Link, communications module IO-Link Master V1.1****6ES7547-1JF00-0AB0**

order front connectors (screw terminals or push-in) separately

**Accessories****SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>****6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0**

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

**SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>****6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2**

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.

Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 8xIO-Link

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7547-1JF00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, CM 8xIO-Link
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CM 8xIO-Link
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	No
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V15.1 with HSP 274
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	Configurable via GSD file
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.34
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• IO-Link	Yes
• DI	Yes
• DQ	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	8
<b>Output current</b>	
• Rated value	1 A; 4 A total current per module
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic
<b>IO-Link</b>	
Number of ports	8
• of which simultaneously controllable	8
IO-Link protocol 1.0	Yes
IO-Link protocol 1.1	Yes
Cycle time, min.	2 ms
Size of process data, input per port	33 byte; max.
Size of process data, input per module	240 byte; max.
Size of process data, output per port	32 byte; max.
Size of process data, output per module	240 byte; max.
Memory size for device parameter	2 kbyte; for each port
Master backup	Yes
Configuration without S7-PCT	Yes
Cable length unshielded, max.	20 m
<b>Time Based IO</b>	
• TIO IO-Link IN	No
• TIO IO-Link OUT	No
• TIO IO-Link IN/OUT	No
<b>Connection of IO-Link devices</b>	
• Port type A	Yes
• Port type B	Yes; 24 V DC via external terminal

Article number	<b>6ES7547-1JF00-0AB0</b> S7-1500, CM 8xIO-Link
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; The port diagnosis is available in the IO-Link mode only.
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Observe derating
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; Observe derating
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1542-5

### Overview



DP-M	DP-S	FMS	PG/OP	S7	
●	●		●	●	●

©\_JK10\_XX\_10148

The CM 1542-5 communications module adds a PROFIBUS connection to the SIMATIC S7-1500 controller for communication with lower-level PROFIBUS devices at transfer rates of 9.6 Kbps to 12 Mbps. The module can also be used to implement separate PROFIBUS lines, in other words, to control a number of different field devices via a number of PROFIBUS segments. The CM 1542-5 assumes all communication tasks, thus reducing the CPU workload.

The CM 1542-5 is suitable for S7 communication as well as for conventional PROFIBUS communication. This makes it possible to establish communication between the S7-1500 PLC and other devices, for example those from the SIMATIC S7-300/400 range.

- PROFIBUS DP master or DP slave with electrical interface for connecting the SIMATIC S7-1500 to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps (including 45.45 Kbps)
- Communications services:
  - PROFIBUS DP
  - PG/OP communication
  - S7 communication
  - Open user communication (SEND/RECEIVE) via FDL
- Time synchronization
- Simple programming and configuration over PROFIBUS
- Cross-network PG communication using S7 routing
- Module replacement without programming device/engineering station
- Data record routing (PROFIBUS DP)
- Adding or modifying distributed I/O during operation

Hardware innovations of the CM 1542-5 product with new article number 6GK7542-5DX10-0XE0 extend the permissible ambient temperature for operation from -25 °C to 60 °C (no condensation or icing) for a horizontally mounted rack and -25 °C to 40 °C (no condensation or icing) for a vertically mounted rack.

Furthermore, the permissible installation altitude for the CM 1542-5 module (6GK7542-5DX10-0XE0) has been extended to installation altitudes of up to 5000 m.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### CM 1542-5 communications module

Communications module for electrical connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to PROFIBUS as DP master or DP slave; S7 and PG/OP communication, data record routing, time synchronization, diagnostics

**6GK7542-5DX10-0XE0**

#### Accessories

##### PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 connection plug

With 90° cable outlet; with insulation displacement terminals, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

- Without programming device interface
- With programming device interface

**6ES7972-0BA52-0XA0**

**6ES7972-0BB52-0XA0**

##### PROFIBUS FC standard cable

2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, sold by the meter; delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

**6XV1830-0EH10**

##### PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool

Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable

**6GK1905-6AA00**

##### PROFIBUS bus terminal 12M

Bus terminal for connection of PROFIBUS stations up to 12 Mbps with connecting cable

**6GK1500-0AA10**

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1542-5

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7542-5DX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1542-5
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9.6 kbit/s ... 12 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	0
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	1
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9-pin Sub-D socket (RS485)
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage 1 from backplane bus	15 V
relative symmetrical tolerance at DC	
• at 15 V	3 %
consumed current	
• from backplane bus at DC at 15 V typical	0.2 A
power loss [W]	3 W
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-30 ... +40 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-30 ... +60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
• note	without condensation or icing
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
• with condensation according to IEC 60068-2-38 maximum	
chemical resistance to commercially available cooling lubricants	
resistance to biologically active substances	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	
resistance to chemically active substances	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	
resistance to mechanically active substances	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	
coating for equipped printed circuit board according to EN 61086	
type of coating protection against pollution according to EN 60664-3	

Article number	<b>6GK7542-5DX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1542-5
type of test of the coating according to MIL-I-46058C	
product conformity of the coating Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module S7-1500 single width
width	35 mm
height	142 mm
depth	129 mm
net weight	0.4 kg
fastening method	
• S7-1500 rail mounting	Yes
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	8
• note	depending on CPU type
<b>performance data open communication</b>	
number of possible connections for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	30
data volume	
• as user data per connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	240 byte
<b>performance data PROFIBUS DP</b>	
service as DP master	
• DPV1	Yes
number of DP slaves	
• on DP master operable	125
data volume	
• of the address range of the inputs as DP master total	8 192 byte
• of the address range of the outputs as DP master total	8 192 byte
• of the address range of the inputs per DP slave	244 byte
• of the address range of the outputs per DP slave	244 byte
service as DP slave	
• DPV0	Yes
• DPV1	Yes
data volume	
• of the address range of the inputs as DP slave total	240 byte
• of the address range of the outputs as DP slave total	240 byte
<b>performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	48; depending on the system upper limit
<b>performance data multi-protocol mode</b>	
number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	48

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1542-5

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7542-5DX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1542-5
<b>performance data telecontrol</b>	
protocol is supported	
• TCP/IP	No
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Professional V18 (TIA Portal) or higher
identification & maintenance function	
• I&M0 - device-specific information	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/location designation	Yes
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes; via S7-1500 CPU
<b>product functions time</b>	
product function pass on time synchronization	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC

Article number	<b>6GK7542-5DX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1542-5
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
<b>Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	115.52 kg
• during manufacturing	21.24 kg
• during operation	93.93 kg
• after end of life	0.35 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1542-5

### Overview



DP-M	DP-S	FMS	PG/OP	S7/S5	
●	●		●	●	●

G...JK10...XX...10144

The CP 1542-5 communications processor expands the SIMATIC S7-1500 controller to include a PROFIBUS connection for communication with lower-level PROFIBUS devices in transfer rates from 9.6 Kbps to 12 Mbps. This CPU allows the implementation of separate PROFIBUS lines, in other words the control of multiple field devices over multiple PROFIBUS segments. The CP 1542-5 handles all communication tasks, thus reducing the CPU load.

- PROFIBUS DP master or DP slave with electrical interface for connecting the SIMATIC S7-1500 to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps (including 45.45 Kbps)

Communications services:

- PROFIBUS DP
- PG/OP communication
- Time synchronization
- Simple programming and configuration over PROFIBUS
- Cross-network PG communication using S7 routing
- Module replacement without programming device/engineering station

Hardware innovations of the CP 1542-5 product with new article number 6GK7542-5FX10-0XE0 extend the permissible ambient temperature for operation from -25 °C to 60 °C (no condensation or icing) for a horizontally mounted rack and -25 °C to 40 °C (no condensation or icing) for a vertically mounted rack.

In addition, the permissible installation altitude for the CP 1542-5 module (6GK7542-5FX10-0XE0) has been extended to installation altitudes of up to 5000 m.

The use of innovative, high-quality hardware components to fulfill the requirements listed above results in higher power consumption from the backplane bus in the new product CP 1542-5 (6GK7542-5FX10-0XE0) compared with the predecessor product.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### CP 1542-5 communications processor

Communications module for electrical connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to PROFIBUS as DP master or DP slave; PG/OP communication, time synchronization, diagnostics; smaller quantity structure

**6GK7542-5FX10-0XE0**

#### Accessories

##### PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 connection plug

With 90° cable outlet; with insulation displacement terminals, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

- Without programming device interface
- With programming device interface

**6ES7972-0BA52-0XA0**

**6ES7972-0BB52-0XA0**

##### PROFIBUS FC standard cable

2-core bus cable, shielded, special design for fast installation, sold by the meter; delivery unit: max. 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

**6XV1830-0EH10**

##### PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool

Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable

**6GK1905-6AA00**

##### PROFIBUS bus terminal 12M

Bus terminal for connection of PROFIBUS stations up to 12 Mbps with connecting cable

**6GK1500-0AA10**

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules  
Communication

## CP 1542-5

## Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7542-5FX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1542-5
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9.6 kbit/s ... 12 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	0
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	1
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9-pin Sub-D socket (RS485)
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage 1 from backplane bus	15 V
relative symmetrical tolerance at DC	
• at 15 V	3 %
consumed current	
• from backplane bus at DC at 15 V typical	0.2 A
power loss [W]	3 W
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-30 ... +40 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-30 ... +60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
• note	without condensation or icing
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module S7-1500 single width
width	35 mm
height	142 mm
depth	129 mm
net weight	0.4 kg
fastening method	
• S7-1500 rail mounting	Yes
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	8
• note	depending on CPU type
<b>performance data PROFIBUS DP</b>	
service as DP master	
• DPV1	Yes
number of DP slaves	
• on DP master operable	32
data volume	
• of the address range of the inputs as DP master total	2 048 byte

Article number	<b>6GK7542-5FX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1542-5
• of the address range of the outputs as DP master total	2 048 byte
• of the address range of the inputs per DP slave	244 byte
• of the address range of the outputs per DP slave	244 byte
service as DP slave	
• DPV0	Yes
• DPV1	Yes
data volume	
• of the address range of the inputs as DP slave total	240 byte
• of the address range of the outputs as DP slave total	240 byte
<b>performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	16; depending on the system upper limit
<b>performance data multi-protocol mode</b>	
number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	16
<b>performance data telecontrol</b>	
protocol is supported	
• TCP/IP	No
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Professional V18 (TIA Portal) or higher
identification & maintenance function	
• I&MO - device-specific information	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/location designation	Yes
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes; via S7-1500 CPU
<b>product functions time</b>	
product function pass on time synchronization	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	115.52 kg
• during manufacturing	21.24 kg
• during operation	93.93 kg
• after end of life	0.35 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1542-1

### Overview



ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

Communications module for connecting a SIMATIC S7-1500 to PROFINET networks as PROFINET IO controller or PROFINET IO device.

The CM 1542-1 supports the following communications services:

- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open communication (SEND/RECEIVE)
- PROFINET communication
- IT communication;
  - Web diagnostics by means of access to the web server of the S7-1500 system
  - Static IP routing with up to 1 Mbps via IPv4 to other CP 1543-1/CM 1542-1 units in an S7-1500 system, e.g. for web server access without real-time capability

Hardware innovations of the CM 1542-1 product with new Article No. 6GK7542-1AX10-0XE0 extend the permissible ambient temperature for operation from -30 °C to 60 °C (no condensation or icing) for a horizontally mounted rack and -30 °C to 40 °C (no condensation or icing) for a vertically mounted rack.

Furthermore, the permissible installation altitude for the module CM 1542-1 (6GK7542-1AX10-0XE0) has been extended to installation altitudes of up to 5000 m.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### CM 1542-1 communications module

For connecting SIMATIC S7-1500 to PROFINET IO, TCP/IP, ISO-on-TCP, UDP, S7 communication, IP broadcast/multicast, SNMPV1, time synchronization via NTP; 2 x RJ45 interface with 10/100 Mbps

6GK7542-1AX10-0XE0

#### Accessories

##### IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2

RJ45 connector for Industrial Ethernet (10/100/1000/10000 Mbps, Cat6A) with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface

- 1 pack = 1 unit
- 1 pack = 10 units
- 1 pack = 50 units

6GK1901-1BB12-2AA0  
6GK1901-1BB12-2AB0  
6GK1901-1BB12-2AE0

##### IE FC TP standard cable GP 4 x 2

8-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet for universal applications; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

- AWG22, for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet
- AWG24, for connection to IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2

6XV1870-2E  
6XV1878-2A

##### SCALANCE XC206-2SFP G Industrial Ethernet switch

Manageable Layer 2 IE switch IEC 62443-4-2 certified  
6x 10/100/1000 Mbps RJ45 ports  
2x 1000 Mbps SFP  
1x console port

6GK5206-2GS00-2AC2

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1542-1

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7542-1AX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1542-1
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface	100 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	2
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	RJ45 port
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage 1 from backplane bus	15 V
relative symmetrical tolerance at DC	
• at 15 V	3 %
consumed current	
• from backplane bus at DC at 15 V typical	0.22 A
power loss [W]	3.3 W
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-30 ... +40 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-30 ... +60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
• note	without condensation or icing
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module S7-1500 single width
width	35 mm
height	142 mm
depth	129 mm
net weight	0.4 kg
fastening method	
• S7-1500 rail mounting	Yes
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	8
• note	depending on CPU type
<b>performance data open communication</b>	
number of possible connections for open communication	
• by means of T blocks maximum	64; depending on the system upper limit
data volume	
• as user data per ISO on TCP connection for open communication by means of T blocks maximum	65 536 byte
number of Multicast stations	6

Article number	<b>6GK7542-1AX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1542-1
<b>performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	64; depending on the system upper limit
<b>performance data multi-protocol mode</b>	
number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	64
<b>performance data PROFINET communication as PN IO controller</b>	
product function PROFINET IO controller	Yes
number of PN IO devices on PROFINET IO controller operable total	128
number of PN IO IRT devices on PROFINET IO controller operable	64
number of external PN IO lines with PROFINET per rack	10
data volume	
• as user data for input variables as PROFINET IO controller maximum	8 Kibyte
• as user data for output variables as PROFINET IO controller maximum	8 Kibyte
• as user data for input variables per PN IO device as PROFINET IO controller maximum	1 433 byte
• as user data for output variables per PN IO device as PROFINET IO controller maximum	1 433 byte
• as user data for input variables per PN IO device for each sub-module as PROFINET IO controller maximum	256 byte
• as user data for output variables per PN IO device for each sub-module as PROFINET IO controller maximum	256 byte
<b>performance data PROFINET communication as PN IO device</b>	
product function PROFINET IO device	Yes
data volume	
• as user data for input variables as PROFINET IO device maximum	8 192 byte
• as user data for output variables as PROFINET IO device maximum	8 192 byte
• as user data for input variables for each sub-module as PROFINET IO device	256 byte
• as user data for output variables for each sub-module as PROFINET IO device	256 byte
• as user data for the consistency area for each sub-module	256 byte
number of submodules per PROFINET IO-Device	32
<b>performance data telecontrol</b>	
protocol is supported	
• TCP/IP	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CM 1542-1

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7542-1AX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1542-1
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
product function MIB support	Yes
protocol is supported	
• SNMP v1	Yes
• DCP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Professional V18 (TIA Portal) or higher
identification & maintenance function	
• I&MO - device-specific information	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/ location designation	Yes
product function is supported identification link	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes; via S7-1500 CPU
<b>product functions switch</b>	
product feature switch	Yes
product function	
• switch-managed	No
• with IRT PROFINET IO switch	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7	Yes
<b>product functions routing</b>	
service routing note	IP routing up to 1 Mbps
product function	
• static IP routing	Yes
• static IP routing IPv6	No
• dynamic IP routing	No
• dynamic IP routing IPv6	No
protocol is supported	
• RIP v1	No
• RIPv2	No
• RIPnG for IPv6	No
• OSPFv2	No
• OSPFv3 for IPv6	No
• VRRP	No
• VRRP for IPv6	No
• BGP	No
• PPP	No
• PPoE via DSL	No

Article number	<b>6GK7542-1AX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1542-1
<b>product functions redundancy</b>	
product function	
• ring redundancy	Yes
• redundancy manager	Yes
protocol is supported Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)	Yes
<b>product functions security</b>	
product function	
• switch-off of non-required services	Yes
• blocking of communication via physical ports	No
• log file for unauthorized access	No
<b>product functions time</b>	
product function SICLOCK support	Yes
product function pass on time synchronization	Yes
protocol is supported	
• NTP	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	124.91 kg
• during manufacturing	21.24 kg
• during operation	103.32 kg
• after end of life	0.35 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

### CP 1543-1

#### Overview



ISO	TCP/ UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
●	●			●	●	●	●

The SIMATIC CP 1543-1 communications processor securely connects the SIMATIC S7-1500 PLC to Industrial Ethernet networks. By combining a variety of security features such as stateful packet inspection firewalls and VPNs, and data encryption protocols such as FTPS and SNMPv3, the communications processor protects individual S7-1500 stations or even entire automation cells against unauthorized access.

The CP can also be used for integrating the S7-1500 station into an IPv6-based network. All functions are configured using STEP 7 Professional V14 (TIA Portal) or higher.

The CP 1543-1 supports the following communications services:

- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open user communication (SEND/RECEIVE, FETCH/WRITE)
- IT communication
  - FTP functions (File Transfer Protocol FTP/FTPS) for file management and access to data blocks in the CPU (client and server function)
  - Access (read and write modes) to csv files stored on the memory card of the CPU via FTP(S)
  - Sending emails via SMTP or ESMTP with "SMTP-Auth" for authentication on an email server (also with IPv6)
  - Static IP routing with up to 1 Mbps via IPv4 to other CP 1543-1 / CM 1542-1 units in an S7-1500 system, e.g. for web server access without real-time capability
- Security Integrated
  - Stateful Packet Inspection Firewall
  - Secure communication via VPN (IPsec)
  - Network authentication according to IEEE 802.1X using the EAP methods MD5, TLS, PEAP, TTLS, MSCHAPv2 or PWD
- Protocols for secure communication
  - Secure access to the web server of the CPU via the HTTPS protocol
  - Secure file transfer using FTPS
  - Secure time of day transfer (NTP)
  - SNMPv3 for tap-proof transfer of network analysis information
  - Encrypted email communication via SMTPS (Port 587)
  - Secure open communication over TCP/IP
  - Connection to SINEMA Remote Connect via OpenVPN
- Integration of the S7-1500 into IPv6-based networks; An IPv6-compliant IP address can be used for the following communications services:
  - FETCH/WRITE access (CP as server)
  - FTP server mode
  - FTP client mode with addressing via program block
  - Email transfer with addressing via program block

Hardware innovations of the CP 1543-1 product with new article number 6GK7543-1AX10-0XE0 extend the permissible ambient temperature for operation from -30 °C to 60 °C (no condensation or icing) for a horizontally mounted rack and -30 °C to 40 °C (no condensation or icing) for a vertically mounted rack.

In addition, the permissible installation altitude for the module CP 1543-1 (6GK7543-1AX10-0XE0) has been extended up to 5 000 m.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

CP 1543-1

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><b>Communications processor CP 1543-1</b></p> <p>For connecting SIMATIC S7-1500 to Industrial Ethernet; TCP/IP, ISO, UDP, S7 communication, IP broadcast/multicast, security (VPN, firewall) diagnostics SNMPv1/v3, DHCP, FTP client/server, email, IPv4/IPv6, IEEE 802.1X (radius), time synchronization via NTP, 1x RJ45 (10/100/1 000 Mbps)</p>	<b>6GK7543-1AX10-0XE0</b>	<p><b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 (type A)</b></p> <p>4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connecting to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m</p>	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>
<p><b>Accessories</b></p> <p><b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2</b></p> <p>RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPU with Industrial Ethernet interface</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 pack = 1 unit</li> <li>• 1 pack = 10 units</li> <li>• 1 pack = 50 units</li> </ul>	<p><b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b></p> <p><b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b></p> <p><b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b></p>	<p><b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 4 x 2</b></p> <p>8-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet for universal applications; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AWG22, for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet</li> <li>• AWG24, for connection to IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2</li> </ul>	<p><b>6XV1870-2E</b></p> <p><b>6XV1878-2A</b></p>
<p><b>IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2</b></p> <p>RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet (10/100/1000/10000 Mbps, Cat6<sub>A</sub>) with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPU with Industrial Ethernet interface</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 pack = 1 unit</li> <li>• 1 pack = 10 units</li> <li>• 1 pack = 50 units</li> </ul>	<p><b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AA0</b></p> <p><b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AB0</b></p> <p><b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AE0</b></p>	<p><b>IE FC stripping tool</b></p> <p>Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables</p>	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>
		<p><b>SCALANCE XC206-2SFP Industrial Ethernet switch</b></p> <p>Manageable Layer 2 IE switch; IEC 62443-4-2 certified; 6x 10/100 Mbps RJ45 ports; 2x 100/1000 Mbps SFP; 1x console port</p>	<b>6GK5206-2BS00-2AC2</b>

5

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1543-1

## Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7543-1AX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1543-1
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface	10 ... 1 000 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	1
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	RJ45 port
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage 1 from backplane bus	15 V
relative symmetrical tolerance at DC	
• at 15 V	3 %
consumed current	
• from backplane bus at DC at 15 V typical	0.25 A
power loss [W]	3.75 W
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-30 ... +40 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-30 ... +60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
• note	without condensation or icing
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module S7-1500 single width
width	35 mm
height	142 mm
depth	129 mm
net weight	0.26 kg
fastening method	
• S7-1500 rail mounting	Yes
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	8
• note	depending on CPU type

Article number	<b>6GK7543-1AX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1543-1
<b>performance data open communication</b>	
number of possible connections for open communication	
• by means of T blocks maximum	118; depending on the system upper limit
data volume	
• as user data per ISO on TCP connection for open communication by means of T blocks maximum	65 536 byte
number of Multicast stations	118
<b>performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	118; depending on the system upper limit
<b>performance data multi-protocol mode</b>	
number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	118
<b>performance data IT functions</b>	
number of possible connections	
• as client by means of FTP maximum	32
• as server by means of FTP maximum	16
number of possible connections	
• as server by means of HTTP maximum	4
• as email client maximum	1
data volume as user data for email maximum	64 Kibyte
<b>performance data telecontrol</b>	
protocol is supported	
• TCP/IP	Yes
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
product function MIB support protocol is supported	Yes
• SNMP v1	Yes
• SNMP v3	Yes
• DCP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Professional V19 (TIA Portal) or higher
identification & maintenance function	
• I&M0 - device-specific information	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/ location designation	Yes
product function is supported identification link	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes; via S7-1500 CPU

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1543-1

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7543-1AX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1543-1
<b>product functions routing</b>	
service routing note	IP routing up to 1 Mbps
product function	
• static IP routing	Yes
• static IP routing IPv6	No
• dynamic IP routing	No
• dynamic IP routing IPv6	No
protocol is supported	
• RIP v1	No
• RIPv2	No
• RIPnG for IPv6	No
• OSPFv2	No
• OSPFv3 for IPv6	No
• VRRP	No
• VRRP for IPv6	No
• BGP	No
• PPP	No
• PPoE via DSL	No
<b>product functions security</b>	
firewall version	stateful inspection
product function with VPN connection	IPSec
type of encryption algorithms with VPN connection	AES-256, AES-192, AES-128, 3DES-168, DES-56
type of authentication procedure with VPN connection	Preshared key (PSK), X.509v3 certificates
type of hashing algorithms with VPN connection	MD5, SHA-1, SHA-256, SHA-384, SHA-512
number of possible connections with VPN connection	16
product function	
• IEEE 802.1x (radius)	Yes
• password protection for Web applications	No
• ACL - IP-based	No
• ACL - IP-based for PLC/routing	No
• switch-off of non-required services	Yes
• blocking of communication via physical ports	No
• log file for unauthorized access	Yes

Article number	<b>6GK7543-1AX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1543-1
<b>product functions time</b>	
product function SICLOCK support	No
product function pass on time synchronization	Yes
protocol is supported	
• NTP	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	140.88 kg
• during manufacturing	21.24 kg
• during operation	119.29 kg
• after end of life	0.35 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

### CP 1545-1

#### Overview



ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
●	●			●	●	●	●

The SIMATIC CP 1545-1 communications processor securely connects the SIMATIC S7-1500 PLC to Industrial Ethernet networks. The new CloudConnect functionality enables easy and reliable transfer of all selected data from the SIMATIC S7-1500 to a cloud solution that supports the standardized MQTT protocol, e.g. Microsoft Azure or IBM Cloud or Amazon Web Services (AWS). The CP protects the SIMATIC S7-1500 station from unauthorized access with the integrated SPI (Stateful Packet Inspection) firewall. Data from cloud systems or MQTT brokers can also be received using the MQTT protocol.

The CloudConnect function of the CP 1545-1 is easy to configure with a few input screens in TIA Portal. First, all the parameters required for the different cloud platforms are specified. The data intended for the cloud is then selected from the tag management of the SIMATIC S7-1500 and saved as topics to be transferred with the corresponding trigger conditions.

All functions are configured using STEP 7 Professional V15.1 update 3 (TIA Portal) or higher. The CP 1545-1 supports the following communications services:

- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open user communication (SEND/RECEIVE, FETCH/WRITE)
- IT communication
  - MQTT Publish for transferring selected data to a cloud system or MQTT broker
  - MQTT Subscribe for receiving data from a cloud system or MQTT broker
  - FTP functions (File Transfer Protocol FTP/FTPS) for file management and access to data blocks in the CPU (client and server function)
  - Access (read and write modes) to csv files stored on the memory card of the CPU via FTP(S)
  - Sending emails via SMTP or ESMTP with "SMTP-Auth" for authentication on an email server (also with IPv6)
  - Static IP routing with up to 1 Mbps via IPv4 to other CP 1545-1 / CP 1543-1 / CM 1542-1 units in the S7-1500 system, e.g. for web server accesses without real-time capability
- Security Integrated
  - Stateful Packet Inspection Firewall
  - Secure communication via VPN (IPsec)
  - Network authentication according to IEEE 802.1X using the EAP methods MD5, TLS, PEAP, TTLS, MSCHAPv2 or PWD in the product CP 1545-1 (6GK7545-1GX10-0XE0)
- Protocols for secure communication
  - Secure access to the web server of the CPU via the HTTPS protocol
  - Secure file transfer using FTPS
  - Secure time of day transfer (NTP)
  - SNMPv3 for tap-proof transfer of network analysis information
  - Encrypted email communication via SMTPS (Port 587)
  - Secure open communication over TCP/IP
  - Connection of the new product CP 1545-1 (6GK7545-1GX10-0XE0) to SINEMA Remote Connect via OpenVPN
- Integration of the S7-1500 into IPv6-based networks
 

An IPv6-compliant IP address can be used for the following communications services:

  - MQTT
  - FETCH/WRITE access (CP as server)
  - FTP server mode
  - FTP client mode with addressing via program block
  - Email transfer with addressing via program block

Hardware innovations of the CP 1545-1 product with new article number 6GK7545-1GX10-0XE0 extend the permissible ambient temperature for operation from -30 °C to 60 °C (no condensation or icing) for a horizontally mounted rack and -30 °C to 40 °C (no condensation or icing) for a vertically mounted rack.

In addition, the permissible installation altitude for the CP 1545-1 module (6GK7545-1GX10-0XE0) has been extended to installation altitudes of up to 5000 m.

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1545-1

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><b>CP 1545-1 communications processor</b></p> <p>CP 1545-1 communications processor for connecting the SIMATIC S7-1500 to Industrial Ethernet; TCP/IP, UDP, S7 communication, security (VPN, firewall), SNMPv1/v3, DHCP, FTP client/server, email, IPv4/IPv6, IEEE 802.1X (Radius), time synchronization via NTP, connection to cloud systems via MQTT, 1x RJ45 (10/100/1000 Mbps)</p>	<b>6GK7545-1GX10-0XE0</b>	<p><b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 (type A)</b></p> <p>4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connecting to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m</p>	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>
<p><b>Accessories</b></p>		<p><b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 4 x 2</b></p> <p>8-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet for universal applications; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AWG22, for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet</li> <li>• AWG24, for connection to IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2</li> </ul>	<p><b>6XV1870-2E</b></p> <p><b>6XV1878-2A</b></p>
<p><b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2</b></p> <p>RJ45 connector for Industrial Ethernet with rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPU with Industrial Ethernet interface</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 pack = 1 unit</li> <li>• 1 pack = 10 units</li> <li>• 1 pack = 50 units</li> </ul>	<p><b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b></p> <p><b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b></p> <p><b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b></p>	<p><b>IE FC stripping tool</b></p> <p>Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables</p>	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>
<p><b>IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2</b></p> <p>RJ45 connector for Industrial Ethernet (10/100/1000/10000 Mbps, Cat6<sub>A</sub>) with rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPU with Industrial Ethernet interface</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 pack = 1 unit</li> <li>• 1 pack = 10 units</li> <li>• 1 pack = 50 units</li> </ul>	<p><b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AA0</b></p> <p><b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AB0</b></p> <p><b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AE0</b></p>	<p><b>SCALANCE XC206-2SFP Industrial Ethernet switch</b></p> <p>Manageable Layer 2 IE switch; IEC 62443-4-2 certified; 6x 10/100 Mbps RJ45 ports; 2x 100/1000 Mbps SFP; 1x console port</p>	<b>6GK5206-2BS00-2AC2</b>

5

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## CP 1545-1

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7545-1GX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1545-1
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface	10 ... 1 000 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	1
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	RJ45 port
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage 1 from backplane bus	15 V
relative symmetrical tolerance at DC	
• at 15 V	3 %
consumed current	
• from backplane bus at DC at 15 V typical	0.25 A
power loss [W]	3.75 W
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-30 ... +40 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-30 ... +60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
• note	without condensation or icing
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module S7-1500 single width
width	35 mm
height	142 mm
depth	129 mm
net weight	0.26 kg
fastening method	
• S7-1500 rail mounting	Yes
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	8
• note	depending on CPU type

Article number	<b>6GK7545-1GX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1545-1
<b>product functions cloud connectivity</b>	
protocol is supported	
• Message Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT)	Yes
• Advanced Message Queuing Protocol (AMQP)	No
product function for cloud connectivity	
• trigger management	Yes
• time stamping	Yes
product feature for cloud connectivity buffered message frame memory	No
number of data points per device maximum	500
<b>performance data open communication</b>	
number of possible connections for open communication	
• by means of T blocks maximum	118; depending on the system upper limit
data volume	
• as user data per ISO on TCP connection for open communication by means of T blocks maximum	65 536 byte
number of Multicast stations	118
<b>performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	118; depending on the system upper limit
<b>performance data multi-protocol mode</b>	
number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	118
<b>performance data IT functions</b>	
number of possible connections	
• as client by means of FTP maximum	32
• as server by means of FTP maximum	16
number of possible connections	
• as server by means of HTTP maximum	4
• as email client maximum	1
data volume as user data for email maximum	64 Kibyte
<b>performance data telecontrol</b>	
protocol is supported	
• TCP/IP	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules  
Communication

## CP 1545-1

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7545-1GX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1545-1
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
product function MIB support	Yes
protocol is supported	
• SNMP v1	Yes
• SNMP v3	Yes
• DCP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Professional V19 (TIA Portal) or higher
identification & maintenance function	
• I&MO - device-specific information	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/location designation	Yes
product function is supported identification link	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes; via S7-1500 CPU
<b>product functions routing</b>	
service routing note	IP routing up to 1 Mbps
product function	
• static IP routing	Yes
• static IP routing IPv6	No
• dynamic IP routing	No
• dynamic IP routing IPv6	No
protocol is supported	
• RIP v1	No
• RIPv2	No
• RIPnG for IPv6	No
• OSPFv2	No
• OSPFv3 for IPv6	No
• VRRP	No
• VRRP for IPv6	No
• BGP	No
• PPP	No
• PPOE via DSL	No

Article number	<b>6GK7545-1GX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1545-1
<b>product functions security</b>	
firewall version	stateful inspection
product function with VPN connection	IPSec
type of encryption algorithms with VPN connection	AES-256, AES-192, AES-128, 3DES-168, DES-56
type of authentication procedure with VPN connection	Preshared key (PSK), X.509v3 certificates
type of hashing algorithms with VPN connection	MD5, SHA-1, SHA-256, SHA-384, SHA-512
number of possible connections with VPN connection	16
product function	
• IEEE 802.1x (radius)	Yes
• password protection for Web applications	No
• ACL - IP-based	No
• ACL - IP-based for PLC/routing	No
• switch-off of non-required services	Yes
• blocking of communication via physical ports	No
• log file for unauthorized access	Yes
<b>product functions time</b>	
product function SICLOCK support	No
product function pass on time synchronization	Yes
protocol is supported	
• NTP	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	140.88 kg
• during manufacturing	21.24 kg
• during operation	119.29 kg
• after end of life	0.35 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## TIM 1531 IRC (for S7-1500)

### Overview



- TIM 1531 IRC communications module for telecontrol applications with four interfaces as a stand-alone device for SIMATIC S7-1500, S7-400, S7-300 and ET 200SP for use in wide area networks (WANs)
- For universal use in a station, node station and control center
- Communication either via the SINAUT ST7, IEC 60870-5-101/104 or DNP3 telecontrol protocols
- Operation via VPN (IPsec/OpenVPN) with additional SIMATIC NET components
- Wireless communication via mobile wireless routers, modems or radio devices
- Wired communication via Ethernet, internet, 2-/4-wire cables (SHDSL), dial-up modems or dedicated line modem
- Frame buffer for seamless recording of data
- Support of redundant communication paths
- Simple configuration with STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal)
- Device redundancy TIM 1531 IRC (as station): Redundant telecontrol connection of an S7-1500R/H system to a PCS 7 process control system

5

### Ordering data

	Article No.		Article No.
<b>TIM 1531 IRC communications module</b> TIM 1531 IRC communications module for SIMATIC S7-1500, S7-400, S7-300 and ET 200 SP with SINAUT ST7, DNP3 and IEC 60870-5-101/104 with three RJ45 interfaces for communication via IP-based networks (WAN/LAN) and an RS232/RS485 interface for communication via conventional WANs	6GK7543-1MX00-0XE0	<b>SCALANCE MUM853-1</b> 5G router (EU), IP30, for wireless IP communication of Ethernet-based applications via public 3/4/5G mobile wireless networks and private 5G networks, VPN, firewall, NAT, IPv6, connection to SINEMA RC via CLP, 4 SMA connectors, 1 x micro SIM slot, 4 x 10/100/1000 Mbps RJ45 port, redundant 24 V DC, -30 ... +60 °C, CLP slot, 1 x DI and 1 x DQ, note country approvals!	6GK5853-2EA00-2DA1
<b>STEP 7 Professional V19 engineering software</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V19 floating license</li> <li>• Upgrade SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V11 ... V18 → V19 floating license</li> </ul>	6ES7822-1AE23-0YA5 6ES7822-0AE23-0YE5	<b>SCALANCE M826-2 SHDSL router</b> For IP communication via the 2-wire and 4-wire cables of Ethernet-based programmable controllers; SHDSL topology: point-to-point, bonding, line bridge mode, routing mode with VPN, firewall, NAT; 4-port switch, 1 x digital input, 1 x digital output	6GK5826-2AB00-2AB2
<b>Accessories</b> <b>Mounting rail</b> SIMATIC S7-1500, 160 mm mounting rail; incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items, such as terminals, relays	6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0	<b>SITOP compact 24 V/0.6 A</b> 1-phase power supply with wide-range input 85 ... 264 V AC/110 to 300 V DC, stabilized output voltage 24 V, rated output current value 0.6 A, slim design	6EP1331-5BA00
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b> SIMATIC S7, Memory Card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS, 3.3 V flash, 24 MB	6ES7954-8LF03-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A</b> Stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500 Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00
<b>SCALANCE M876-4</b> 4G router; for wireless IP communication of Ethernet-based programmable controllers via LTE (4G) mobile wireless optimized for worldwide use, VPN, firewall, NAT; 4-port switch; 2 x SMA antenna, MIMO technology; 1 x digital input, 1 x digital output; note country approvals!	6GK5876-4AA10-2BA2	<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A</b> Stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500 Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## TIM 1531 IRC (for S7-1500)

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7543-1MX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	TIM 1531 IRC
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface	10 ... 1 000 Mbit/s
• at the 2nd interface	10 ... 100 Mbit/s
• at the 3rd interface	10 ... 100 Mbit/s
• according to RS 232	300 ... 115 200 bit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	3
number of electrical connections	
• for external data transmission according to RS 232	1
• for power supply	1
number of slots	
• for memory cards	1
type of electrical connection	
• of Industrial Ethernet interface	RJ45 port
type of electrical connection	
• at interface 1 for external data transmission	9 pin Sub-D-connector, RS232 switchable to RS485
• for power supply	2-pole plugable terminal block
slot version	
• of the memory card	SD 1.0, SD 1.1, SDHC, Siemens SMC
storage capacity of the memory card maximum	32 Gbyte
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage	24 V
supply voltage	20.4 ... 28.8 V
supply voltage external at DC rated value	24 V
supply voltage external at DC rated value	20.4 ... 28.8 V
consumed current	
• from external supply voltage at DC at 24 V typical	0.15 A
• from external supply voltage at DC at 24 V maximum	0.3 A
power loss [W] with external supply voltage at 24 V DC	
• in update mode typical	3.9 W
• in communication mode typical	3.9 W
product extension optional backup battery	No

Article number	<b>6GK7543-1MX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	TIM 1531 IRC
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• during operation	0 ... 70 °C
• for vertical installation during operation	0 ... 50 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	0 ... 70 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	Compact module S7-1500 double-wide
width	70 mm
height	147 mm
depth	129 mm
net weight	0.525 kg
fastening method	
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	No
• S7-300 rail mounting	No
• S7-1500 rail mounting	Yes
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
product function	
• DynDNS client	No
number of units	
• note	Number of TIM per S7-1500: 1
wire length	
• with RS 232 interface maximum	6 m
• with RS 485 interface maximum	30 m

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## TIM 1531 IRC (for S7-1500)

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7543-1MX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	TIM 1531 IRC
<b>performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	132; only via LAN
• with PG connections maximum	4
• with PG/OP connections maximum	4
• with OP connections maximum	4
service	
• of SIMATIC communication as server	Yes
• SINAUT ST7 via S7 communication	Yes
• PG/OP communication	Yes
<b>performance data IT functions</b>	
number of possible connections	
• as server by means of HTTP maximum	2
• as server by means of HTTPS maximum	2; 2 per Ethernet interface
• as email client maximum	1
<b>performance data telecontrol</b>	
suitability for use	
• node station	Yes
• substation	Yes
• TIM control center	Yes
control center connection	Systems with ST7, DNP3 and IEC 60870-5-101/104 protocol
• by means of a permanent connection	Systems with ST7, DNP3 and IEC 60870-5-101/104 protocol
protocol is supported	
• DNP3	Yes
• IEC 60870-5	Yes
• SINAUT ST1 protocol	No
• SINAUT ST7 protocol	Yes
• Modbus RTU	No
product function data buffering if connection is aborted	Yes; 100000 data telegrams (ST7) or 250000 events (IEC 60870-5 / DNP3)
number of data points per station maximum	3 000
number of DNP3 masters	
• for Ethernet maximum	4
• with RS 232 interface maximum	4
product feature buffered message frame memory	Yes
transmission format	
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol with polling or spontaneous 10-bit or 11-bit	Yes
operating mode for scanning of data transmission	
• with dedicated line/radio link with SINAUT ST7 protocol	Polling, polling with time slot procedure
• with dial-up network with SINAUT ST7 protocol	spontaneous
hamming distance	
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol	4

Article number	<b>6GK7543-1MX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	TIM 1531 IRC
<b>performance data teleservice</b>	
diagnostics function online diagnostics with SIMATIC STEP 7	Yes
product function	
• program download with SIMATIC STEP 7	Yes
• remote firmware update	Yes
• remote configuration	Yes
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
product function MIB support	Yes
protocol is supported	
• SNMP v1	Yes
• SNMP v3	Yes
• DCP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Professional V14 SP1 (TIA Portal) or higher
• for CPU configuring required SINAUT TD7 block library for CPU	No
• for PG configuring required SINAUT ST7 configuration software for PG	No
storage location of TIM configuration data	Flash or SD card of the TIM 1531 IRC
identification & maintenance function	
• I&M0 - device-specific information	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/location designation	Yes
• I&M2 - installation date	Yes
• I&M3 - comment	Yes
product function is supported identification link	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes
<b>product functions routing</b>	
service routing note	IP routing up to 1 Mbps
product function	
• static IP routing	Yes
• static IP routing IPv6	Yes
• dynamic IP routing	No
• dynamic IP routing IPv6	No
protocol is supported	
• RIP v1	No
• RIPv2	No
• RIPng for IPv6	No
• OSPFv2	No
• OSPFv3 for IPv6	No
• VRRP	No
• VRRP for IPv6	No
• BGP	No
• PPP	No
• PPoE via DSL	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## TIM 1531 IRC (for S7-1500)

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7543-1MX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	TIM 1531 IRC
<b>product functions security</b>	
product function	
• MSC client via GPRS modem with MSC capability	Yes
protocol	
• is supported MSC protocol	Yes
• with Virtual Private Network MSC is supported	TCP/IP
key length for MSC with Virtual Private Network	128 bit
number of possible connections	
• as MSC client with VPN connection	1
• as MSC server with VPN connection	127
<b>product functions time</b>	
product function SICLOCK support	No
product function pass on time synchronization	Yes
protocol is supported	
• NTP	Yes
• NTP (secure)	Yes
product component hardware real time clock	No
product feature hardware real time clock w. battery backup	No
time synchronization	
• from NTP-server	Yes
• from GPS-signal	No
• from control center	Yes
• from mobile network provider	No
• PC	No
• manual setting	No

Article number	<b>6GK7543-1MX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	TIM 1531 IRC
<b>product functions position detection</b>	
product function	
• position detection with GPS	No
• pass on position data	No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

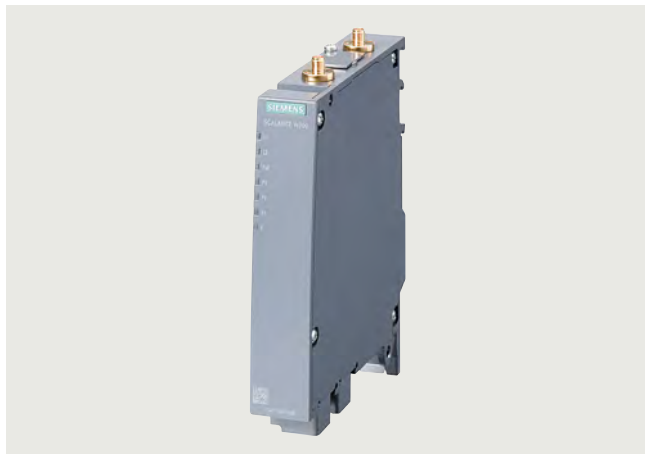
# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W774 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Overview



- Access points in SIMATIC S7-1500 design are suitable for applications where the device is to be mounted in the control cabinet

5

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SCALANCE W774 access points</b> IWLAN access points with built-in wireless interface for establishing radio connections with iFeatures; wireless networks IEEE 802.11a/b/g/h/n at 2.4/5 GHz up to 300 Mbps; WPA2/AES; integrated 2-port switch; Power over Ethernet (PoE), IP30 degree of protection (-20 °C to +60 °C); scope of delivery: Mounting hardware, 4-pin screw terminal for 24 V DC; manual on CD-ROM; German/English		<b>KEY-PLUG W740</b> Removable data storage medium for activating iFeatures for SCALANCE W in Client Mode	<b>6GK5907-4PA00</b>
<b>SCALANCE W774-1 RJ45</b> IWLAN access point with one built-in wireless interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Country approvals for operation outside the USA</li> <li>• Country approvals for operation within the USA<sup>1)</sup></li> <li>• Country approvals for operation in Israel<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AA0</b>  <b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AB0</b>  <b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AC0</b>	<b>C-PLUG</b> Removable data storage medium for simple device replacement in the event of a fault; for storing configuration data; can be used in SIMATIC NET products with PLUG slot	<b>6GK1900-0AB10</b>
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2</b> RJ45 connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with a 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPU with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 pack = 1 unit</li> <li>• 1 pack = 10 units</li> <li>• 1 pack = 50 units</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b>
<b>KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures</b> Removable data storage medium for enabling additional iFeatures, simple device replacement in the event of a fault and storage of configuration data; can be used in SCALANCE W access points with PLUG slot	<b>6GK5907-8PA00</b>	<b>IE FC standard cable GP 2 x 2</b> 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet plug/ IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>
<b>Security KEY-PLUG</b> Removable data storage medium for enabling security features for SCALANCE W700 access points	<b>6GK5907-0PA00</b>	<b>IE FC stripping tool</b> Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>
		<b>Antennas and additional IWLAN accessories</b>	See SiePortal

<sup>1)</sup> Please note country approvals under <http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W774 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Technical specifications

Article number product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	<b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AA0</b> W774-1 RJ45	<b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AB0</b> W774-1 RJ45 (USA)	<b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AC0</b> W774-1 RJ45 (ISR)
<b>transfer rate</b>			
transfer rate			
• with WLAN maximum	300 Mbit/s	300 Mbit/s	300 Mbit/s
• for Industrial Ethernet	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s
transfer rate for Industrial Ethernet			
• minimum	10 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
• maximum	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>			
number of electrical connections			
• for network components or terminal equipment	2	2	2
• for power supply	1	1	1
• for redundant voltage supply	1	1	1
type of electrical connection			
• for network components or terminal equipment	RJ45 socket	RJ45 socket	RJ45 socket
• for power supply	4-pole screw terminal, PoE	4-pole screw terminal, PoE	4-pole screw terminal, PoE
<b>memory</b>			
design of the removable storage			
• C-PLUG	Yes	Yes	Yes
• KEY-PLUG	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>interfaces wireless</b>			
number of radio cards permanently installed	1	1	1
transmission mode for multiple input multiple output (MIMO)	2x2	2x2	2x2
number of spatial streams	2	2	2
number of electrical connections for external antenna(s)	2	2	2
type of electrical connection for external antenna(s)	R-SMA (socket)	R-SMA (socket)	R-SMA (socket)
product feature external antenna can be mounted directly on device	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>			
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC	DC	DC
supply voltage			
• from Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af	48 V	48 V	48 V
consumed current			
• at DC at 24 V typical	0.25 A	0.25 A	0.25 A
• with Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af typical	0.125 A	0.125 A	0.125 A
power loss [W]			
• at DC at 24 V typical	6 W	6 W	6 W
• with Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af typical	6 W	6 W	6 W
supply voltage 1			
• from terminal block	19.2 V	19.2 V	19.2 V
supply voltage 2			
• from terminal block	28.8 V	28.8 V	28.8 V

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W774 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AB0</b>	<b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AC0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W774-1 RJ45	W774-1 RJ45 (USA)	W774-1 RJ45 (ISR)
<b>ambient conditions</b>			
ambient temperature			
• during operation	-20 ... +60 °C	-20 ... +60 °C	-20 ... +60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	97 %	97 %	97 %
ambient condition for operation	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W774-1 RJ45 or W734-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W774-1 RJ45 or W734-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W774-1 RJ45 or W734-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.
protection class IP	IP30	IP30	IP30
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>			
width	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm
height	156 mm	156 mm	156 mm
depth	127 mm	127 mm	127 mm
width of the enclosure without antenna	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm
height of the enclosure without antenna	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
depth of the enclosure without antenna	127 mm	127 mm	127 mm
net weight	0.52 kg	0.52 kg	0.52 kg
fastening method	wall mounting only if flat mounted	wall mounting only if flat mounted	wall mounting only if flat mounted
• S7-300 rail mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes
• S7-1500 rail mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes
• wall mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>radio frequencies</b>			
operating frequency			
• for WLAN in 2.4 GHz frequency band	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals
• for WLAN in 5 GHz frequency band	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>			
product function Access Point Mode	Yes	Yes	Yes
product function client Mode	Yes	Yes	Yes
number of SSIDs	4	4	4
product function			
• iPCF Access Point	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures'	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures'	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures'
• iPCF client	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'
• iPCF-MC Access Point	No	No	No
• iPCF-MC client	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'
number of iPCF-capable radio modules	1	1	1
product function iREF	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' or 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' or 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' or 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'
number of iREF-capable radio modules	1	1	1
product function iPRP	Yes; In combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' only	Yes; In combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' only	Yes; In combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' only

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W774 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Technical specifications

Article number	6GK5774-1FX00-0AA0	6GK5774-1FX00-0AB0	6GK5774-1FX00-0AC0
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W774-1 RJ45	W774-1 RJ45 (USA)	W774-1 RJ45 (ISR)
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>			
number of manageable IP addresses in client	8	8	8
product function			
• CLI	Yes	Yes	Yes
• web-based management	Yes	Yes	Yes
• MIB support	Yes	Yes	Yes
• TRAPs via email	Yes	Yes	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7	Yes	Yes	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7 in the TIA Portal	Yes	Yes	Yes
• operation with IWLAN controller	No	No	No
• operation with Enterasys WLAN controller	No	No	No
• forced roaming on IP down with IWLAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
• forced roaming on link down with IWLAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
• WDS	Yes	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported			
• Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ICMP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Telnet	Yes	Yes	Yes
• HTTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• HTTPS	Yes	Yes	Yes
• TFTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DCP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	Yes	Yes
identification & maintenance function			
• I&M0 - device-specific information	Yes	Yes	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/ location designation	Yes	Yes	Yes
product function is supported	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
identification link			
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>			
product function			
• PROFINET IO diagnosis	Yes	Yes	Yes
• link check	No	No	No
• connection monitoring IP-Alive	No	No	No
• localization via Aeroscout	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SysLog	Yes	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported			
• SNMP v1	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SNMP v2	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SNMP v3	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions VLAN</b>			
product function			
• function VLAN with IWLAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions DHCP</b>			
product function			
• DHCP client	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DHCP server	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DHCP Option 82	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions redundancy</b>			
protocol is supported			
• STP/RSTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• MSTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• RSTP	Yes	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W774 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AB0</b>	<b>6GK5774-1FX00-0AC0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W774-1 RJ45	W774-1 RJ45 (USA)	W774-1 RJ45 (ISR)
<b>product functions security</b>			
product function			
• ACL - MAC-based	Yes	Yes	Yes
• management security, ACL-IP based	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.1x (radius)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• NAT/NAPT	Yes	Yes	Yes
• access protection according to IEEE802.11i	Yes	Yes	Yes
• WPA/WPA2	Yes	Yes	Yes
• TKIP/AES	Yes	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported			
• SSH	Yes	Yes	Yes
• RADIUS	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions time</b>			
protocol is supported			
• NTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SNTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC time synchronization (SIMATIC Time)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>			
standard			
• for FM	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X
• for safety from CSA and UL	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1
certificate of suitability			
• EC Declaration of Conformity	Yes	Yes	No
• CE marking	Yes	Yes	No
• C-Tick	Yes	Yes	Yes
• E1 approval	No	No	No
• railway application in accordance with EN 50155	No	No	No
• railway application in accordance with EN 50121-4	No	No	No
• NEMA TS2	No	No	No
• IEC 61375	No	No	No
• IEC 61850-3	No	No	No
• NEMA4X	No	No	No
• Power-over-Ethernet according IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 2	Yes	Yes	Yes
standard for wireless communication			
• IEEE 802.11a	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11b	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11e	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11g	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11h	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11i	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11n	Yes	Yes	Yes
wireless approval	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>
reference code			
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KFE	KFE	KFE

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W774 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Technical specifications

Article number	6GK5774-1FX00-0AA0	6GK5774-1FX00-0AB0	6GK5774-1FX00-0AC0
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W774-1 RJ45	W774-1 RJ45 (USA)	W774-1 RJ45 (ISR)
<b>standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>			
Marine classification association			
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• French marine classification society (BV)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DNV GL	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Korean Register of Shipping (KRS)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Polski Rejestr Statkow (PRS)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Royal Institution of Naval Architects (RINA)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>			
standard for hazardous zone	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X
• from CSA and UL	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480
certificate of suitability CCC for hazardous zone according to GB standard	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8
• as marking	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>			
Environmental Product Declaration global warming potential [CO2 eq]	Yes	Yes	Yes
• total	195.92 kg	195.92 kg	195.92 kg
• during manufacturing	29.7 kg	29.7 kg	29.7 kg
• during operation	166.06 kg	166.06 kg	166.06 kg
• after end of life	0.16 kg	0.16 kg	0.16 kg
<b>accessories</b>			
accessories	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery
<b>further information internet links</b>			
internet link			
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: WLAN country approval	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>
• to the website: IWLAN	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
	0.25 A	0.25 A	0.25 A

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at: [www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals](http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals)

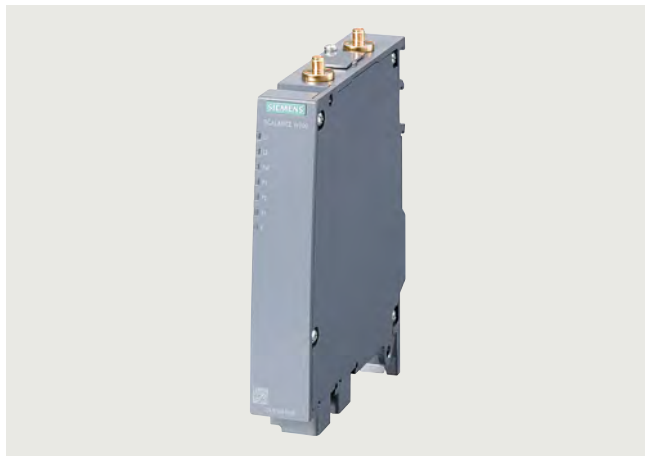
# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W734 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Overview



- Client modules in SIMATIC S7-1500 design are suitable for applications where the device is to be mounted in the control cabinet



ET 200MP station with SCALANCE W734 RJ45

5

### Ordering data

#### SCALANCE W734 client modules

IWLAN Ethernet client modules with built-in wireless interface; wireless networks IEEE 802.11a/b/g/h/n at 2.4/5 GHz up to 300 Mbps; WPA2/AES; integrated 2-port switch; Power over Ethernet (PoE), IP30 degree of protection (-20 °C to +60 °C); scope of delivery: Mounting hardware, 4-pin screw terminal for 24 V DC; manual on CD-ROM; German/English

#### SCALANCE W734-1 RJ45

For managing the radio link of up to eight connected devices with Industrial Ethernet connections;

- Country approvals for operation outside the USA
- Country approvals for operation within the USA<sup>1)</sup>

#### Accessories

##### KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures

Removable data storage medium for enabling additional iFeatures, for simple device replacement in the event of a fault, and for storing configuration data; can be used in SCALANCE W client modules with a PLUG slot

##### C-PLUG

Removable data storage medium for simple device replacement in the event of a fault; for storing configuration data; can be used in SIMATIC NET products with PLUG slot

#### Article No.

6GK5734-1FX00-0AA0

6GK5734-1FX00-0AB0

6GK5907-4PA00

6GK1900-0AB10

#### Article No.

#### IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2

RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with a 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface

- 1 pack = 1 unit
- 1 pack = 10 units
- 1 pack = 50 units

6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0

#### IE FC standard cable GP 2 x 2

4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet plug/ IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

6XV1840-2AH10

#### IE FC stripping tool

Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables

6GK1901-1GA00

#### Antennas and additional IWLAN accessories

See SiePortal

<sup>1)</sup> Please note country approvals under <http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W734 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Technical specifications

Article number product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	<b>6GK5734-1FX00-0AA0</b> W734-1 RJ45	<b>6GK5734-1FX00-0AB0</b> W734-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>transfer rate</b>		
transfer rate		
• with WLAN maximum	300 Mbit/s	300 Mbit/s
• for Industrial Ethernet	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s
transfer rate for Industrial Ethernet		
• minimum	10 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
• maximum	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>		
number of electrical connections		
• for network components or terminal equipment	2	2
• for power supply	1	1
• for redundant voltage supply	1	1
type of electrical connection		
• for network components or terminal equipment	RJ45 socket	RJ45 socket
• for power supply	4-pole screw terminal, PoE	4-pole screw terminal, PoE
<b>memory</b>		
design of the removable storage		
• C-PLUG	Yes	Yes
• KEY-PLUG	Yes	Yes
<b>interfaces wireless</b>		
number of radio cards permanently installed	1	1
transmission mode for multiple input multiple output (MIMO)	2x2	2x2
number of spatial streams	2	2
number of electrical connections for external antenna(s)	2	2
type of electrical connection for external antenna(s)	R-SMA (socket)	R-SMA (socket)
product feature external antenna can be mounted directly on device	Yes	Yes
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>		
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC	DC
supply voltage		
• from Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af	48 V	48 V
consumed current		
• at DC at 24 V typical	0.25 A	0.25 A
• with Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af typical	0.125 A	0.125 A
power loss [W]		
• at DC at 24 V typical	6 W	6 W
• with Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af typical	6 W	6 W
supply voltage 1		
• from terminal block	19.2 V	19.2 V
supply voltage 2		
• from terminal block	28.8 V	28.8 V

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W734 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK5734-1FX00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5734-1FX00-0AB0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W734-1 RJ45	W734-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature		
• during operation	-20 ... +60 °C	-20 ... +60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %	95 %
ambient condition for operation	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W774-1 RJ45 or W734-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W774-1 RJ45 or W734-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.
protection class IP	IP30	IP30
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>		
width	26 mm	26 mm
height	156 mm	156 mm
depth	127 mm	127 mm
width of the enclosure without antenna	26 mm	26 mm
height of the enclosure without antenna	147 mm	147 mm
depth of the enclosure without antenna	127 mm	127 mm
net weight	0.52 kg	0.52 kg
fastening method	wall mounting only if flat mounted	wall mounting only if flat mounted
• S7-300 rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• S7-1500 rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• wall mounting	Yes	Yes
<b>radio frequencies</b>		
operating frequency		
• for WLAN in 2.4 GHz frequency band	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals
• for WLAN in 5 GHz frequency band	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>		
product function Access Point Mode	No	No
product function client Mode	Yes	Yes
product function		
• iPCF client	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' or 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'	Yes; Only in combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' or 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'
• iPCF-MC client	Yes; Only in combination with 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' or 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'	Yes; Only in combination with 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' or 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures'
number of iPCF-capable radio modules	1	1
product function iPRP	Yes; In combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' or 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures' only	Yes; In combination with the 'KEY-PLUG W780 iFeatures' or 'KEY-PLUG W740 iFeatures' only
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>		
number of manageable IP addresses in client	8	8
product function		
• CLI	Yes	Yes
• web-based management	Yes	Yes
• MIB support	Yes	Yes
• TRAPs via email	Yes	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7	Yes	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7 in the TIA Portal	Yes	Yes
• WDS	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W734 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Technical specifications

Article number	6GK5734-1FX00-0AA0	6GK5734-1FX00-0AB0
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W734-1 RJ45	W734-1 RJ45 (USA)
protocol is supported		
• Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)	Yes	Yes
• ICMP	Yes	Yes
• Telnet	Yes	Yes
• HTTP	Yes	Yes
• HTTPS	Yes	Yes
• TFTP	Yes	Yes
• DCP	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	No	No
identification & maintenance function		
• I&MO - device-specific information	Yes	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/location designation	Yes	Yes
product function is supported	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
identification link		
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>		
product function		
• PROFINET IO diagnosis	Yes	Yes
• link check	No	No
• connection monitoring IP-Alive	No	No
• SysLog	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported		
• SNMP v1	Yes	Yes
• SNMP v2	Yes	Yes
• SNMP v3	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions VLAN</b>		
product function		
• function VLAN with IWLAN	No	No
<b>product functions DHCP</b>		
product function		
• DHCP client	Yes	Yes
• DHCP server	Yes	Yes
• DHCP Option 82	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions redundancy</b>		
protocol is supported		
• STP/RSTP	Yes	Yes
• MSTP	Yes	Yes
• RSTP	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions security</b>		
product function		
• ACL - MAC-based	Yes	Yes
• management security, ACL-IP based	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.1x (radius)	Yes	Yes
• NAT/NAPT	Yes	Yes
• access protection according to IEEE802.11i	Yes	Yes
• WPA/WPA2	Yes	Yes
• TKIP/AES	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported		
• SSH	Yes	Yes
• RADIUS	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions time</b>		
protocol is supported		
• NTP	Yes	Yes
• SNTP	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC time synchronization (SIMATIC Time)	Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Communication

## SCALANCE W734 RJ45 for the control cabinet

### Technical specifications

Article number	6GK5734-1FX00-0AA0	6GK5734-1FX00-0AB0
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W734-1 RJ45	W734-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
standard		
• for FM	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X
• for safety from CSA and UL certificate of suitability	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1
• EC Declaration of Conformity	Yes	Yes
• CE marking	Yes	Yes
• C-Tick	Yes	Yes
• E1 approval	No	No
• railway application in accordance with EN 50155	No	No
• NEMA TS2	No	No
• IEC 61375	No	No
• IEC 61850-3	No	No
• NEMA4X	No	No
• Power-over-Ethernet according IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af	Yes	Yes
• Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 2	Yes	Yes
standard for wireless communication		
• IEEE 802.11a	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11b	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11e	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11g	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11h	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11i	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11n	Yes	Yes
wireless approval	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>
reference code		
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KFE	KFE
<b>standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>		
Marine classification association		
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	Yes	Yes
• French marine classification society (BV)	Yes	Yes
• DNV GL	Yes	Yes
• Korean Register of Shipping (KRS)	Yes	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	Yes	Yes
• Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK)	Yes	Yes
• Polski Rejestr Statkow (PRS)	Yes	Yes
• Royal Institution of Naval Architects (RINA)	Yes	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>		
standard for hazardous zone	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X
• from CSA and UL	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480
certificate of suitability CCC for hazardous zone according to GB standard	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8
• as marking	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

I/O modules

Communication

**SCALANCE W734 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5734-1FX00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5734-1FX00-0AB0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W734-1 RJ45	W734-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
<b>Environmental Product Declaration</b>		
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes	Yes
global warming potential [CO <sub>2</sub> eq]		
• total	195.92 kg	195.92 kg
• during manufacturing	29.7 kg	29.7 kg
• during operation	166.06 kg	166.06 kg
• after end of life	0.16 kg	0.16 kg
<b>accessories</b>		
accessories	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery
<b>further information internet links</b>		
internet link		
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: WLAN country approval	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>
• to the website: IWLAN	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
	0.25 A	0.25 A

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at:  
[www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals](http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals)

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

**SIPLUS CM PtP****Overview**

- Modules for serial communication connections, scaled according to interface types, protocols, and performance
- 4 versions with different physical transmission characteristics:
  - RS 232C, max. 19.2 kbps
  - RS 232C, max. 115.2 kbps
  - RS 422/RS 485, max. 19.2 kbps
  - RS 422/RS 485, max. 115.2 kbps
- Protocols supported
  - Freeport: User-parameterizable frame format for universal communication
  - 3964(R) for improved transmission reliability
  - Modbus RTU master
  - Modbus RTU device
  - USS, implemented through instructions

**Note:**

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

**Ordering data****Article No.****Communications module SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PtP RS 232 BA** **6AG1540-1AD01-7AA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Basic communications module with 1 RS 232 interface, Freeport, 3964(R) and USS protocols, 9-pin D-sub connector, max. 19.2 Kbps

**Communications module SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PtP RS 232 HF** **6AG1541-1AD01-7AB0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

High Feature communications module with 1 RS 232 interface, Freeport, 3964(R), USS and Modbus RTU protocols, 9-pin D-sub connector, max. 115.2 Kbps

**Communications module SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PtP RS 422/485 BA** **6AG1540-1AB01-7AA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Basic communications module with 1 interface RS422/485, Freeport, 3964(R) and USS protocols, 15-pin D-sub socket, max. 19.2 Kbps

**Communications module SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PtP RS 422/485 HF** **6AG1541-1AB01-7AB0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

High Feature communications module with 1 RS 422/485 interface, Freeport, 3964(R), USS and Modbus RTU protocols, 15-pin D-sub socket, max. 115.2 Kbps

**Accessories**

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CM PtP communications module, page 5/291

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

## SIPLUS CM PtP

## Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1540-1AB01-7AA0	6AG1540-1AD01-7AA0	6AG1541-1AB01-7AB0	6AG1541-1AD01-7AB0
Based on	6ES7540-1AB01-0AA0 SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PTP RS232 BA	6ES7540-1AD01-0AA0 SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PTP RS232 HF	6ES7541-1AB01-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PTP RS422/485 BA	6ES7541-1AD01-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PTP RS422/485 HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200MP system manual	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)		Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

**SIPLUS CM PtP****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1540-1AB01-7AA0</b>	<b>6AG1540-1AD01-7AA0</b>	<b>6AG1541-1AB01-7AB0</b>	<b>6AG1541-1AD01-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7540-1AB01-0AA0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PTP RS232 BA	<b>6ES7540-1AD01-0AA0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PTP RS232 HF	<b>6ES7541-1AB01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PTP RS422/485 BA	<b>6ES7541-1AD01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 CM PTP RS422/485 HF
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

### SIPLUS NET CM 1542-5

#### Overview



DP-M	DP-S	FMS	PG/OP	S7	
●	●		●	●	●

CM 1542-5

The CM 1542-5 communications module expands the SIMATIC S7-1500 Controller to include a PROFIBUS connection for communication with lower-level PROFIBUS devices in bandwidths from 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps. The module can also be used to implement separate PROFIBUS lines, in other words, to control a number of different field devices via a number of PROFIBUS segments. The CM 1542-5 handles all communication tasks, thus reducing the CPU load.

Apart from classic PROFIBUS communication, the CM 1542-5 is also suitable for S7 communication. This makes it possible to establish communication between the S7-1500 controller and other devices, for example those from the SIMATIC S7-300/400 range.

- PROFIBUS DP device with electrical interface for connecting a SIMATIC S7-1500 to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps (including 45.45 kbps)
- Communications services:
  - PROFIBUS DP
  - PG/OP communication
  - S7 communication
  - Open user communication (SEND/RECEIVE) via FDL
- Time synchronization
- Simple programming and configuration over PROFIBUS
- Cross-network PG communication using S7 routing
- Module replacement without programming device/engineering station
- Data record routing (PROFIBUS DP)
- Adding or modifying distributed I/O during operation

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### Communications module SIPLUS S7-1500 CM 1542-5

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Communications module for electrical connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to PROFIBUS; S7 and PG/OP communication, time-of-day, synchronization, diagnostics

##### Accessories

#### Article No.

**6AG1542-5DX10-7XE0**

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CM 1542-5 communications module, page 5/296

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

## SIPLUS NET CM 1542-5

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1542-5DX10-7XE0</b>	<b>6AG1542-5FX10-7XE0</b>
Based on	<b>6GK7542-5DX10-0XE0</b>	<b>6GK7542-5FX10-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CM 1542-5	CP 1542-5
<b>ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature		
• for vertical installation during operation	-40 ... +40 °C	-40 ... +40 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
• note	Startup @ -25 °C	
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m	5 000 m
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
relative humidity		
• with condensation according to IEC 60068-2-38 maximum	100 %; RH including condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation is present), horizontal installation	100 %; RH including condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation is present), horizontal installation
chemical resistance to commercially available cooling lubricants	Yes; incl. airborne diesel and oil droplets	Yes; incl. airborne diesel and oil droplets
resistance to biologically active substances		
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna), Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna), Class 3B3 on request
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
resistance to chemically active substances		
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (Severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (Severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes	Yes
resistance to mechanically active substances		
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.
• conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.
coating for equipped printed circuit board according to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
type of coating protection against pollution according to EN 60664-3	Yes; Protection of the type 1	Yes; Protection of the type 1
type of test of the coating according to MIL-I-46058C	Yes; Coating discoloration during service life possible	Yes; Coating discoloration during service life possible
product conformity of the coating Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, class A	Yes; Conformal coating, class A
protection class IP	IP20	IP20

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

### SIPLUS NET CP 1543-1

#### Overview



ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
●	●			●	●	●	●

6ES7 1543-1EX00-0AB0

The CP 1543-1 communications processor securely connects the SIMATIC S7-1500 PLC to Industrial Ethernet networks. By combining a variety of security features such as an SPI (Stateful Packet Inspection) firewall, VPN and data encryption protocols such as FTPS and SNMPv3, the communications processor protects individual S7-1500 stations or even entire automation cells against unauthorized access.

The CP can also be used for linking the S7-1500 station into an IPv6-based network. All functions are configured by means of STEP 7 Professional V12 (TIA Portal) or higher.

The CP 1543-1 supports the following communications services:

- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open user communication (SEND/RECEIVE, FETCH/WRITE)
- IT communication
  - FTP functions (File Transfer Protocol FTP/FTPS) for file management and access to data blocks in the CPU (client and server function)
  - Access (read and write modes) to csv files stored on the memory card of the CPU via FTP(S)
  - Sending emails via SMTP or ESMTP with "SMTP-Auth" for authentication on an email server (also with IPv6)
  - Static IP routing with up to 1 Mbps via IPv4 to other CP 1543-1/CM 1542-1 units in an S7-1500 system, e.g. for web server access without real-time capability
- Security Integrated
  - Stateful Packet Inspection Firewall
  - Secure communication via VPN (IPsec)
  - Network authentication according to IEEE 802.1X using the EAP methods MD5, TLS, PEAP, TTLS, MSCHAPv2 or PWD
- Protocols for secure communication
  - Secure access to the web server of the CPU via the HTTPS protocol
  - Secure file transfer using FTPS
  - Secure transfer of the time of day (NTP)
  - SNMPv3 for tap-proof transfer of network analysis information
  - Encrypted email communication via SMTPS (Port 587)
  - Secure open communication over TCP/IP
  - Connection to SINEMA Remote Connect via OpenVPN

- Integration of an S7-1500 into IPv6-based networks; An IPv6-compliant IP address can be used for the following communications services:
  - FETCH/WRITE access (CP as server)
  - FTP server mode
  - FTP client mode with addressing by program block
  - Email transfer with addressing by program block

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### SIPLUS NET CP 1543-1 communications processor

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to Industrial Ethernet via TCP/IP, ISO and UDP and Security functions; 1 x RJ45 interface with 10/100/1000 Mbps; electronic manual on DVD

**6AG1543-1AX00-2XE0**

#### Accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, CP 1543-1 communications processor, page 5/305

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS communication

## SIPLUS NET CP 1543-1

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1543-1AX00-2XE0	Article number	6AG1543-1AX00-2XE0
Based on	6GK7543-1AX00-0XE0	Based on	6GK7543-1AX00-0XE0
product type designation	CP 1543-1	product type designation	CP 1543-1
<b>ambient conditions</b>			
ambient temperature		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for vertical installation during operation</li> </ul>	-40 ... +40 °C	resistance to mechanically active substances	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for horizontally arranged busbars during operation</li> </ul>	-40 ... +70 °C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>during storage</li> </ul>	-40 ... +70 °C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>during transport</li> </ul>	-40 ... +70 °C	coating for equipped printed circuit board according to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	5 000 m	type of coating protection against pollution according to EN 60664-3	Yes; Protection of the type 1
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	type of test of the coating according to MIL-I-46058C	Yes; Coating discoloration during service life possible
relative humidity		product conformity of the coating Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, class A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>with condensation according to IEC 60068-2-38 maximum</li> </ul>	100 %; RH including condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation is present), horizontal installation	protection class IP	IP20
chemical resistance to commercially available cooling lubricants	Yes; incl. airborne diesel and oil droplets		
resistance to biologically active substances			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna), Class 3B3 on request		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)		
resistance to chemically active substances			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conformity according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (Severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.		

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

### Front connectors

#### Overview



- Uniform, 40-pin front connector, suitable for SIMATIC S7-1500 I/O modules
- Versions for 25 mm wide or 35 mm wide modules
- With screw-type or push-in terminals
- Connectable core cross-sections: 0.25 mm<sup>2</sup> to 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 24 to 16)
- Front connector for 35 mm modules to be ordered separately; front connector for 25 mm modules included in scope of supply of modules

#### Design

- 40 terminals, arranged in two rows, numbered consecutively from 1 to 40
- Direct assignment of terminal to LED and labeling simplifies wiring, commissioning, and troubleshooting
- Holders for four potential bridges for simple and flexible creation of potential groups; four units are supplied with the front connector (optionally available as spare parts in packs of 20)
- Integrated shielding concept for analog modules and technology modules; allows space-saving installation without tools and ensures high ruggedness and EMC stability; components supplied with analog modules
- Cable ties for mechanical fixing of the cable bundle and for strain relief; 1 unit supplied with front connector

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Front connectors

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system

40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties

6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology

40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties

6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology

40-pin for 25 mm wide modules and compact CPUs of the S7-1500, incl. cable tie

6ES7592-1BM00-0XA0

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part jumper links

For front connectors for 35 mm wide IO modules; can be used for all 24 V DC modules; 20 units per packing unit; Note: not suitable for 230 V, not suitable for analog modules

6ES7592-3AA00-0AA0

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

### System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP

#### Overview



With two cabling systems, SIMATIC TOP connect ensures efficient wiring of the input and output module of the SIMATIC S7-1500 (35 mm unit): Fully modular connection for fast and clearly arranged connecting to sensors and actuators in the field, and flexible connection for simple wiring inside the control cabinet.

With the TIA Selection Tool, you can select suitable system cabling for the individual I/O modules with a simple mouse click. Suitable components for the respective I/O module are always offered. These can be transferred to the order list and then ordered in the Industry Mall.

More information is available on the internet at

<http://www.siemens.com/tia-selection-tool>

5

#### Design

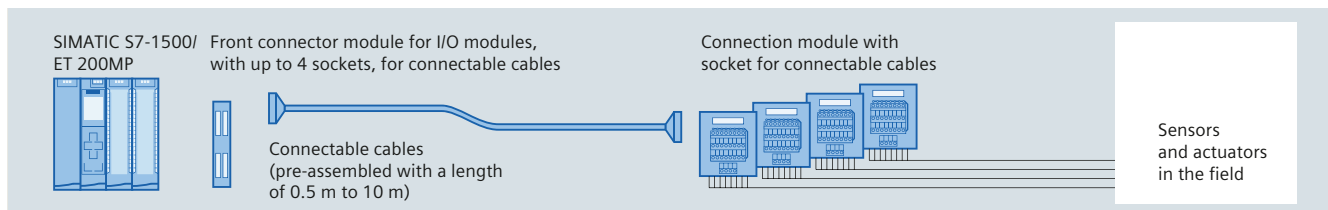
Two cabling variants are available for a wide range of control cabinet concepts:

##### Fully modular connection

The system consists of:

- Front connector module
- Connecting cable
- Connection modules in the following versions: Basic module, signal module and function module

Connection errors are thus practically excluded and installation overhead is significantly reduced. Systematic connection of the SIMATIC system. The assembly work for the connecting cables is drastically reduced thanks to the use of pre-assembled cables sold by the meter.



SIMATIC TOP connect for S7-1500/ET 200MP, fully modular connection

##### Flexible connection

Flexible connection with front connectors is available with 20 (Pin1 – 20) or 40 wired single cores.

These are available in lengths from 2.5 m to 10.0 m.

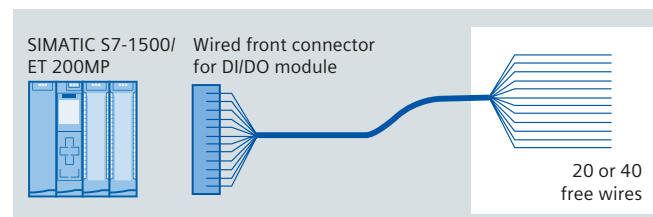
The single cores are available in different versions:

- Wire type H05V-K is used for industrial applications
- The UL/CSA-approved core is available for export to North America
- The halogen-free version is used where low smoke gas density in the event of fire is required, e.g. in building automation

The blue wires are numbered sequentially and can be routed direct to each element in the control cabinet. The numbering of the single cores corresponds to the coding of the front connector contacts.

In comparison to conventional single wiring, there is a cost saving of 50% for assembly, since the single cores that have already been checked on the connector are fixed.

Thus no complex pre-assembly of up to two times 20 single cores per module is necessary.



SIMATIC TOP connect for S7-1500/ET 200MP, flexible connection

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

### System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP > Fully modular connection

#### Overview



The fully modular connection for connecting to the digital I/O modules of the SIMATIC S7-1500 or ET 200MP (35 mm design) consists of modified front connectors, called front connector modules, pre-assembled connecting cables of various lengths, and connection modules. Suitable components can be selected for the application in question and joined by means of simple plug-in connections. The connection modules are used instead of conventional terminal blocks and act as the interface to the sensors and actuators.

5

#### Benefits

- Front connector module, connecting cable and terminal module are easy to plug in
- Fast, low-cost wiring
- In the case of digital signals, the supply voltage can be connected to the front connector module or the connection module
- Reduction in wiring errors, clear control cabinet wiring
- Distribution of digital signals by byte or quadruple byte
- Each component can be replaced individually
- Use of pre-assembled cables possible

#### Design

##### Front connector module

Modified front connectors, called front connector modules, are available for connecting to the I/O modules (35 mm design). These are plugged into the I/O module to be wired instead of the front connector. The front connector modules are available in many different versions for digital I/O modules, analog I/O modules and for the 24 V, 2-ampère module. The connecting cables are plugged into these front connector modules.

##### Connecting cable

There are different versions of the connecting cable.

As a pre-assembled 16-pole or 50-pole round cable (shielded or unshielded) it is available in lengths up to 10 m.

When pre-assembled, there are one or two connectors in insulation displacement method (female ribbon connectors) at both ends of the cable.

The connecting cable connects the front connector module with the connection module.

As a pre-assembled round cable (unshielded) with a 40-pole plug on the side of the I/O module (64-channel) and a 50-pole plug for the connection to the connection module (4-byte version). The cable connectors are designed with the insulation displacement method.

##### Connection module

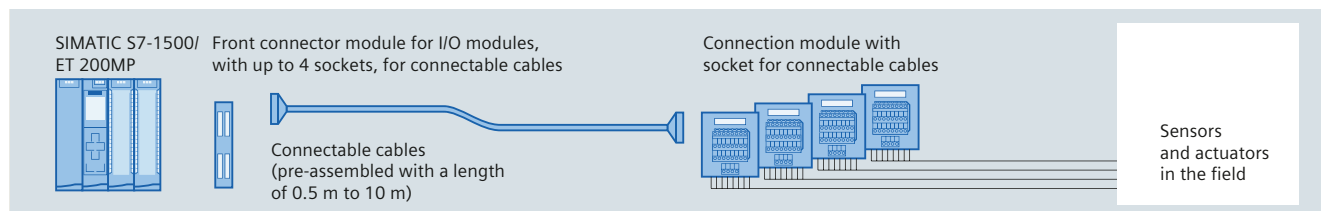
The system has both digital and analog connection modules for connecting the I/O signals. These are snapped onto the DIN rail. The connection modules with basic or signal functionality are available in 1-byte or 4-byte versions.

Connection modules are available for two different connection methods: with push-in or screw-type terminals. The potential can be fed in at the connection module or at the front connector module.

If other voltage or power levels are required in the field, the connection module for TPRo or TPOo output signals is used. For the TPRo connection module, relays are used for the implementation. For the TPOo connection module, optocouplers are used for the implementation. This converts the 24 V DC output signal simply and reliably to another voltage or power level. If 230 V AC or 110 V AC input signals have to be transmitted to the PLC in the field, a connection module with relay TPRi is available that simply converts the 230/110 V AC signal to 24 V DC. This means that there is always the same voltage level on the module side.

##### Use with optocouplers for the TPRo relay modules

If higher switching frequencies of the relay terminal module are required for the output signals, the relay can simply be replaced with an optocoupler (note technical specifications) in order to increase the switching frequency.



SIMATIC TOP connect for S7-1500/ET 200MP, fully modular connection

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

## System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP > Fully modular connection

### Ordering data

Article No.

Article No.

#### Front connectors<sup>1)</sup>

**Front connector module for digital modules for the connection of 16-pole connecting cables**

Power supply via  
 • Push-in  
 • Screw terminals

6ES7921-5AH20-0AA0  
 6ES7921-5AB20-0AA0

**Front connector module for digital modules for the connection of 50-pole connecting cables**

Power supply via  
 • Push-in  
 • Screw terminals

6ES7921-5CH20-0AA0  
 6ES7921-5CB20-0AA0

**Front connector module for 2 A digital output modules for the connection of 16-pole connecting cables**

Power supply via  
 • Push-in  
 • Screw terminals

6ES7921-5AJ00-0AA0  
 6ES7921-5AD00-0AA0

**Front connector module for analog modules for the connection of 16-pole connecting cables**

6ES7921-5AK20-0AA0

**Front connector module for analog modules for the connection of 50-pole connecting cables**

6ES7921-5CK20-0AA0

<sup>1)</sup> The terminal assignment of these front connector modules is unique and the dimensional drawings are shown in the Equipment Manual of SIMATIC TOP connect for S7-1500 and ET 200MP. The equipment manual is available as a download from Customer Support with the following ID: 95924607.

#### Connecting cables

**Connecting cables for SIMATIC S7-1500**

**Pre-assembled round cable**

16-pin, 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>

Unshielded

- 0.5 m
- 1.0 m
- 1.5 m
- 2.0 m
- 2.5 m
- 3.0 m
- 4.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m
- 8.0 m
- 10.0 m

6ES7923-0BA50-0CB0  
 6ES7923-0BB00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-0BB50-0CB0  
 6ES7923-0BC00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-0BC50-0CB0  
 6ES7923-0BD00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-0BE00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-0BF00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-0BG50-0CB0  
 6ES7923-0BJ00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-0CB00-0CB0

Shielded

- 1.0 m
- 2.0 m
- 2.5 m
- 3.0 m
- 4.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m
- 8.0 m
- 10.0 m

6ES7923-0BB00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-0BC00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-0BC50-0DB0  
 6ES7923-0BD00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-0BE00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-0BF00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-0BG50-0DB0  
 6ES7923-0BJ00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-0CB00-0DB0

Version 4 x 16 to 1 x 50-pin,  
 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>

Unshielded

- 0.5 m
- 1.0 m
- 1.5 m
- 2.0 m
- 2.5 m
- 3.0 m
- 4.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m
- 8.0 m
- 10.0 m

6ES7923-5BA50-0EB0  
 6ES7923-5BB00-0EB0  
 6ES7923-5BB50-0EB0  
 6ES7923-5BC00-0EB0  
 6ES7923-5BC50-0EB0  
 6ES7923-5BD00-0EB0  
 6ES7923-5BE00-0EB0  
 6ES7923-5BF00-0EB0  
 6ES7923-5BG50-0EB0  
 6ES7923-5BJ00-0EB0  
 6ES7923-5CB00-0EB0

**Connecting cables for S7-1500**

**Pre-assembled round cable**

50-pin, 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>

Unshielded

- 0.5 m
- 1.0 m
- 1.5 m
- 2.0 m
- 2.5 m
- 3.0 m
- 4.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m
- 8.0 m
- 10.0 m

6ES7923-5BA50-0CB0  
 6ES7923-5BB00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-5BB50-0CB0  
 6ES7923-5BC00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-5BC50-0CB0  
 6ES7923-5BD00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-5BE00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-5BF00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-5BG50-0CB0  
 6ES7923-5BJ00-0CB0  
 6ES7923-5CB00-0CB0

Shielded

- 1.0 m
- 2.0 m
- 2.5 m
- 3.0 m
- 4.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m
- 8.0 m
- 10.0 m

6ES7923-5BB00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-5BC00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-5BC50-0DB0  
 6ES7923-5BD00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-5BE00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-5BF00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-5BG50-0DB0  
 6ES7923-5BJ00-0DB0  
 6ES7923-5CB00-0DB0

Version 1 x 40-pin to 1 x 50-pin,  
 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>

Unshielded

- 1.0 m
- 2.0 m
- 2.5 m
- 3.0 m

6ES7923-5BB00-0GB0  
 6ES7923-5BC00-0GB0  
 6ES7923-5BC50-0GB0  
 6ES7923-5BD00-0GB0

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

## System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP &gt; Fully modular connection

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>Connection modules</b>			
<b>Connection module TP1</b> For 1-wire connection, for 16-pin connecting cables <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Push-in terminals with LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals with LEDs</li> </ul> For 1-wire connection, for 50-pin connecting cables <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Push-in terminals with LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals with LEDs</li> <li>• Push-in terminals, sourcing input, with LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals, sourcing input, with LEDs</li> <li>• Push-in terminals, mid-point conductor signal, with LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals, mid-point conductor signal, with LEDs</li> </ul>	6ES7924-0AA20-0AC0 6ES7924-0AA20-0AA0  6ES7924-0AA20-0BC0 6ES7924-0AA20-0BA0  6ES7924-2AA20-0AC0 6ES7924-2AA20-0AA0  6ES7924-2AA20-0BC0 6ES7924-2AA20-0BA0 6ES7924-2AK20-0BC0  6ES7924-2AK20-0BA0  6ES7924-2AM20-0BC0 6ES7924-2AM20-0BA0	<b>Connection module TPOo</b> Optocoupler module for 8 outputs (max. 24 V DC/4 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals with LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals with LEDs</li> </ul>	6ES7924-0BF20-0BC0 6ES7924-0BF20-0BA0
<b>Connection module TP3</b> For 3-wire connection, for 16-pin connecting cables <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Push-in terminals with LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals with LEDs</li> <li>• Push-in terminals with LEDs and one isolating terminal per channel</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals with LEDs and one isolating terminal per channel</li> <li>• Push-in terminals with LEDs and fuse per channel</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals with LEDs and fuse per channel</li> </ul> For 3-wire connection, for 50-pin connecting cables <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Push-in terminals with LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals with LEDs</li> </ul>	6ES7924-0CA20-0AC0 6ES7924-0CA20-0AA0  6ES7924-0CA20-0BC0 6ES7924-0CA20-0BA0 6ES7924-0CH20-0BC0  6ES7924-0CH20-0BA0  6ES7924-0CL20-0BC0 6ES7924-0CL20-0BA0  6ES7924-2CA20-0AC0 6ES7924-2CA20-0AA0  6ES7924-2CA20-0BC0 6ES7924-2CA20-0BA0	<b>Connection module for digital output modules 2 A</b> Connection module TP2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals without LEDs</li> </ul>	6ES7924-0BB20-0AC0 6ES7924-0BB20-0AA0
<b>Connection module TPRO</b> Relay module for 8 outputs, relay as normally open contact <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals with LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals with LEDs</li> </ul>	6ES7924-0BD20-0BC0 6ES7924-0BD20-0BA0	<b>Connection module for analog modules</b> TPA connection module, 16-pin <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals without LEDs</li> </ul> TPA connection module, 50-pin <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals without LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals without LEDs</li> </ul>	6ES7924-0CC20-0AC0 6ES7924-0CC20-0AA0  6ES7924-2CC20-0AC0 6ES7924-2CC20-0AA0
<b>Connection module TPRI</b> Relay module for 8 inputs (110 V AC), relay as normally open contact <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals with LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals with LEDs</li> </ul>	6ES7924-0BG20-0BC0 6ES7924-0BG20-0BA0	<b>Accessories</b> <b>Labeling strip</b> Labels for connection modules (6ES7924-... 20-0..0), PU = 340 units	3RT2900-1SB20
<b>Connection module TPRI</b> Relay module for 8 inputs (230 V AC), relay as normally open contact <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push-in terminals with LEDs</li> <li>• Screw-type terminals with LEDs</li> </ul>	6ES7924-0BE20-0BC0 6ES7924-0BE20-0BA0	<b>Shield plate</b> For connection module 8 bits; Pck. unit = 4 units (for 15-pin connecting cable connection)  For connection module analog 32 bits; Pck. unit = 4 units (for 15-pin connecting cable connection)	6ES7928-1AA20-4AA0  6ES7928-1BA20-4AA0
		<b>Shield connection clamp</b> For shield plate at SIMATIC end PU = 10 units  For shield plate at field end, 2 x 2 to 6 mm  For shield plate at field end, 3 to 8 mm  For shield plate at field end, 4 to 13 mm	6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0  6ES7390-5AB00-0AA0  6ES7390-5BA00-0AA0  6ES7390-5CA00-0AA0
		<b>Relay</b> For TPRO 24 V DC, coil voltage 24 V DC, output 230 V AC, Pck. unit = 4 units  For TPRI 110 V AC, coil voltage 110 V AC, Pck. unit = 4 units  For TPRI 230 V AC, coil voltage 230 V AC, Pck. unit = 4 units	6ES7928-3AA20-4AA0  6ES7928-3EA20-4AA0  6ES7928-3BA20-4AA0
		<b>Solid-state relay for TPRO</b> Excitation voltage 24 V DC, output 230 V AC, Pck. unit = 4 units  Excitation voltage 24 V DC, output 60 V DC, Pck. unit = 4 units	6ES7928-3CA20-4AA0  6ES7928-3DA20-4AA0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

## System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP > Fully modular connection

### Ordering data

#### Housing cover for connection module

TP1 8 bits, Pck. unit = 4 units

**6ES7928-5AA20-4AA0**

TP2 / TP3 / TPA 8 bits, Pck. unit = 4 units

**6ES7928-5BA20-4AA0**

TP3 32 bits, Pck. unit = 4 units

**6ES7928-5CA20-4AA0**

TP1 32 bits / TP3 switch / TPRO 8 bits, Pck. unit = 4 units

**6ES7928-5DA20-4AA0**

TPA 32 bits / TP3 fuse / TPRI / TPOO 8 bits, Pck. unit = 4 units

**6ES7928-5EA20-4AA0**

#### Fuses

0.6 A, Pck. unit = 10 units

### Article No.

**6ES7928-6AA20-0AA0**

### Technical specifications Front connector modules

Rated operating voltage	24 V DC	Permissible ambient temperature	0 to +60 °C
Max. permissible operating voltage	60 V DC	Test voltage	0.5 kV, 50 Hz, 60 sec.
Max. permissible continuous current • per connector pin	1 A	Clearance and creepage distances	IEC 664 (1980), IEC 664 A (1981), in accordance with DIN VDE 0110 (01.89), overvoltage class II, pollution degree 2
Max. permissible total current	2 A/byte		

### Wiring rules for the front connector modules

SIMATIC TOP connect front connector module, connection for potential infeed	
	Push-in
	Screw terminals
<b>Modules up to 4 connections</b>	
Connectable cable cross-sections	No
• Solid conductors	0.25 to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• Flexible cables with/without wire end ferrule	
Number of cables per connection	1 or a combination of 2 wires up to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (total) in a common wire end ferrule
Max. diameter of the cable insulation	3.1 mm
Stripped length of the cables	
• Without insulating collar	6 mm
• With insulating collar	-
Wire end ferrules according to DIN 46228	
• Without insulating collar	Form A; 5 to 7 mm long
• With insulating collar 0.25 to 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup>	-
• With insulating collar 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	-
Blade width of the screwdriver	3.5 mm (cylindrical design)
Tightening torque for connecting the cables	- 0.4 Nm to 0.7 Nm

### Technical specifications Connecting cable

Technical specifications of connecting cable from SIMATIC S7 to connection module	
Operating voltage	60 V DC
Continuous current per signal conductor	1 A
Max. total current	4 A/byte
Operating temperature	0 to +60 °C
Outer diameter of pre-assembled round cable in mm unshielded/shielded (16-pole)	Approx. 6.5/7.0

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

## System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP > Flexible connection

### Overview



Flexible connection of the cabling system consists of a S7-1500 front connector which has the 20 or 40 single cores already in place and which directly connects the I/O modules (35 mm design) with the sensors and actuators inside the control cabinet. With a cross-section of 0.5 square mm, the single wires are also suitable for higher currents and are available in different lengths and versions: as H05V-K cores (PVC insulation), H05Z-K (halogen-free insulation) or with UL/CSA certified cores. The halogen-free version has a low smoke gas density in the event of a fire and is thus particularly well suited for use in buildings.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### Front connector with single cores for 32 channels (pins 1-40)

##### Core type H05V-K (0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> with screw connection)

- 2.5 m
- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m
- 8.0 m
- 10.0 m

6ES7922-5BC50-0AC0  
6ES7922-5BD20-0AC0  
6ES7922-5BF00-0AC0  
6ES7922-5BG50-0AC0  
6ES7922-5BJ00-0AC0  
6ES7922-5CB00-0AC0

##### Core type H05Z-K, halogen-free (0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> with screw connection)

- 2.5 m
- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m
- 8.0 m
- 10.0 m

6ES7922-5BC50-0HC0  
6ES7922-5BD20-0HC0  
6ES7922-5BF00-0HC0  
6ES7922-5BG50-0HC0  
6ES7922-5BJ00-0HC0  
6ES7922-5CB00-0HC0

##### Core type UL/CSA-certified (0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> with screw connection)

- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m

6ES7922-5BD20-0UC0  
6ES7922-5BF00-0UC0  
6ES7922-5BG50-0UC0

#### Front connector with single cores for 16 channels (pins 1-20)

##### Core type H05V-K (0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> with screw connection)

- 2.5 m
- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m
- 8.0 m
- 10.0 m

6ES7922-5BC50-0AB0  
6ES7922-5BD20-0AB0  
6ES7922-5BF00-0AB0  
6ES7922-5BG50-0AB0  
6ES7922-5BJ00-0AB0  
6ES7922-5CB00-0AB0

##### Core type H05Z-K, halogen-free (0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> with screw connection)

- 2.5 m
- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m
- 8.0 m
- 10.0 m

6ES7922-5BC50-0HB0  
6ES7922-5BD20-0HB0  
6ES7922-5BF00-0HB0  
6ES7922-5BG50-0HB0  
6ES7922-5BJ00-0HB0  
6ES7922-5CB00-0HB0

##### Core type UL/CSA-certified (0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> with screw connection)

- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m
- 6.5 m

6ES7922-5BD20-0UB0  
6ES7922-5BF00-0UB0  
6ES7922-5BG50-0UB0

### Technical specifications

#### Front connector with single cores for 16 channels (pins 1-20)

Rated operating voltage	24 V DC
Permissible continuous current with simultaneous load of all cores, max.	1.5 A
Permissible ambient temperature	0 to 60 °C
Core type	H05V-K, UL 1007/1569; CSA TR64, or halogen-free
Number of single cores	20
Core cross-section	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; Cu
Bundle diameter in mm	approx. 15
Wire color	Blue, RAL 5010
Designation of cores	Numbered from 1 to 20 (front connector contact = core number)
Assembly	Screw contacts

#### Front connector with single cores for 32 channels (pins 1-40)

Rated operating voltage	24 V DC
Permissible continuous current with simultaneous load of all cores, max.	1.5 A
Permissible ambient temperature	0 to 60 °C
Core type	H05V-K, UL 1007/1569; CSA TR64, or halogen-free
Number of single cores	40
Core cross-section	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; Cu
Bundle diameter in mm	approx. 17
Wire color	Blue, RAL 5010
Designation of cores	Numbered from 1 to 40 (front connector contact = core number)
Assembly	Screw contacts

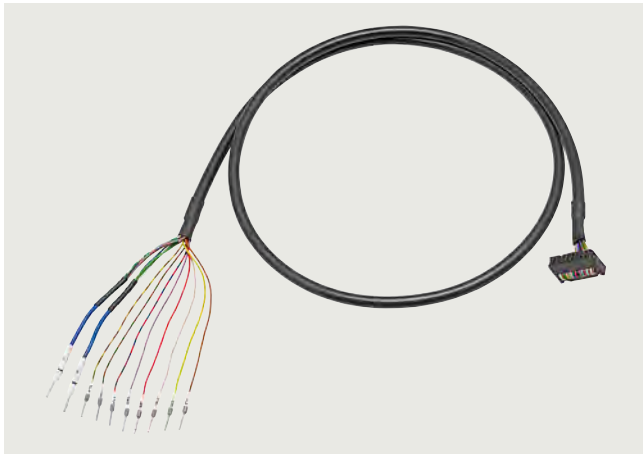
## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

### System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), ET 200SP, S7-1200 and LOGO!

#### Overview



SIMATIC TOP connect universal connecting cable

The wiring of the

- SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm)
- SIMATIC ET 200SP
- SIMATIC S7-1200
- LOGO!

with the sensors/actuators is a significant factor with respect to time/cost overhead during configuration, control cabinet design, procurement and ease of servicing. The SIMATIC TOP connect system cabling makes connection easy, fast and secure.

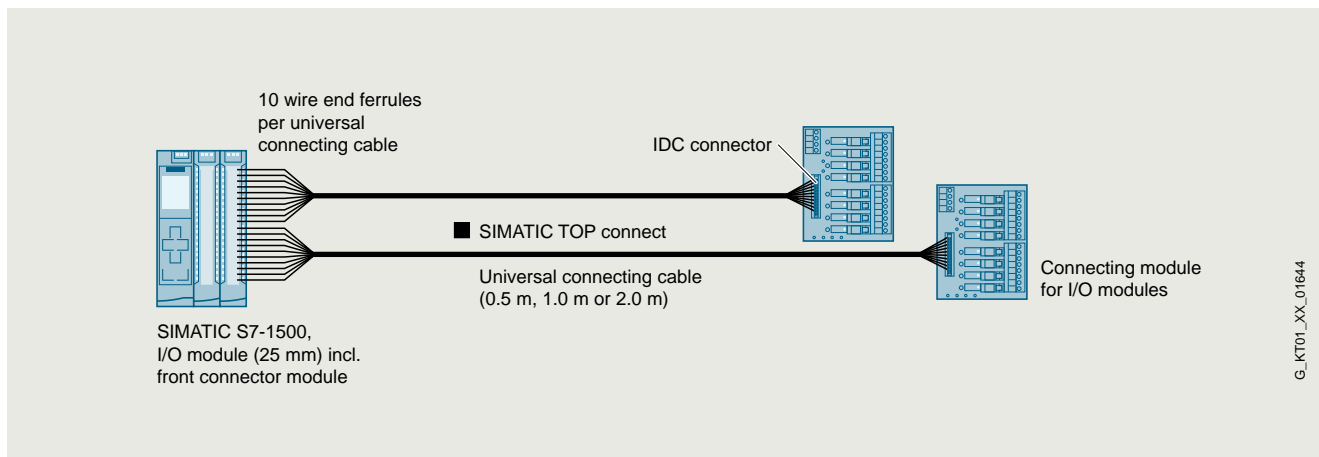
5

#### Design

The unshielded universal connection cable is offered for a wide range of control cabinet concepts.

It comprises:

- 16-pin round cable with a core cross-section of  $0.14 \text{ mm}^2$ , pre-assembled with wire end ferrules for connection to the controller:
  - Labeled with "0" ... "7" for the control inputs/outputs
  - Labeled with "M" for mass
  - Labeled with "L+" for 24 V DC potential
- 16-pin ID (insulation displacement) connector for connection to the SIMATIC TOP connect connection modules for 8 I/Os:
  - 3-wire connection using the appropriate connection module for quick, error-free wiring
  - Galvanic isolation and adaptation using a coupling relay for easy implementation of potential groups in the system
  - High output current (up to 4 A), even for higher switching frequencies, using an optocoupler module (overload and short-circuit proof)
  - Implementation of isolating terminals using switch modules enabling individual signals to be measured
  - Channel-wise protection of I/Os using a fuse module with a thermal fuse



SIMATIC TOP connect universal connection cable

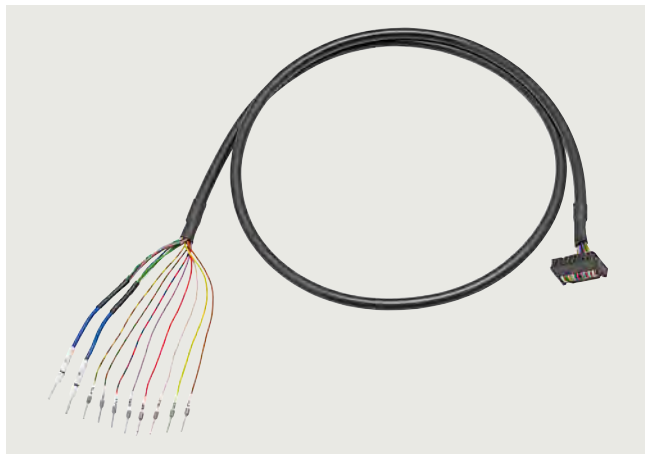
## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Connection system

### System cabling for SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), ET 200SP, S7-1200 and LOGO!

#### Overview Universal connecting cable



SIMATIC TOP connect universal connecting cable

The universal connecting cable constitutes the link between the standard connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm), SIMATIC ET 200SP, SIMATIC S7-1200 or LOGO! and the SIMATIC TOP connect terminal module. It transmits 8 signals and the supply voltage. The connecting cable is available in lengths of 0.5 m / 1.0 m / 2.0 m. the maximum technically feasible length is 30 m.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

Universal connecting cables for  
SIMATIC S7-1500 IO (25 mm),  
SIMATIC ET 200SP,  
SIMATIC S7-1200 and LOGO!

16 x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup> unshielded

- 0.5 m
- 1.0 m
- 2.0 m

6ES7923-0BA50-0FB0  
6ES7923-0BB00-0FB0  
6ES7923-0BC00-0FB0

#### Overview Connection modules

The connection modules are used instead of conventional terminal blocks and act as the interface between the PLC and signals from the field. All digital modules with 8 I/Os can be used.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TP1 connection module

For 1-conductor connection,  
for 16-pin connecting cables

- Push-in terminals without LEDs
- Screw-type terminals without LEDs
- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

6ES7924-0AA20-0AC0  
6ES7924-0AA20-0AA0  
6ES7924-0AA20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0AA20-0BA0

##### TP3 connection module

For 3-conductor connection,  
for 16-pin connecting cables

- Push-in terminals without LEDs
- Screw-type terminals without LEDs
- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs
- Push-in terminals with LEDs and one isolating terminal per channel
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs and one isolating terminal per channel
- Push-in terminals with LEDs and fuse per channel
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs and fuse per channel

6ES7924-0CA20-0AC0  
6ES7924-0CA20-0AA0  
6ES7924-0CA20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0CA20-0BA0  
6ES7924-0CH20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0CH20-0BA0  
6ES7924-0CL20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0CL20-0BA0

##### TPRo connection module

Relay module for 8 outputs,  
relay as normally open contact

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

6ES7924-0BD20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0BD20-0BA0

##### TPRi connection module

Relay module for 8 inputs  
(230 V AC), relay as normally  
open contact

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

6ES7924-0BE20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0BE20-0BA0

##### TPRI connection module

Relay module for 8 inputs  
(110 V AC), relay as normally  
open contact

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

6ES7924-0BG20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0BG20-0BA0

##### TPOo connection module

Optocoupler module for 8 outputs  
(max. 24 V DC/4 A)

- Push-in terminals with LEDs
- Screw-type terminals with LEDs

6ES7924-0BF20-0BC0  
6ES7924-0BF20-0BA0

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

### Digital F-input modules

#### Overview



Fail-safe digital input module:  
F-DI 16x24VDC PROFISAFE

Important features:

- 16-channel fail-safe digital input module for ET 200MP/S7-1500
- For fail-safe reading of sensor information (1 or 2 channels)
- Provides integral discrepancy evaluation for 2-out-of-2 signals
- 4 internal sensor supplies (incl. test function) onboard
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear module labeling
  - Plain text identification of the module type
  - Complete Article No.
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Hardware and firmware version
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling sheets, yellow
- The modules support PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations. Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 F-CPU's in the central configuration, as well as ET 200MP distributed I/O with all other SIMATIC S7 F-CPU's.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>F-digital input module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, F-digital input module</b> F-DI 16x 24 V DC PROFIsafe; 35 mm width; up to PL <sub>e</sub> (ISO 13849-1)/ SIL 3 (IEC 61508)	<b>6ES7526-1BH00-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC DP, spare part 5 e-coding elements type F</b> For ET 200MP modules F-DI, F-AI, F-DQ; 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7592-6EF00-1AA0</b>
<b>Front connectors</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	<b>6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	<b>6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets</b> For 35 mm width S7-1500 modules, color: yellow, material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	<b>6ES7592-2CX00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>Front door for F-I/O modules</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for F-I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front, yellow for F-modules), * cabling diagram 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7528-0AA10-7AA0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

## Digital F-input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		<p><b>S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 Update 2 programming tool</b></p> <p>Task: Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco, ET 200SP</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit), Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise (64-bit), Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 (64-bit), Windows Server 2012 R2 (64-bit), Windows Server 2016 (64-bit); STEP 7 from V5.5 SP1; Please also note the operating systems that have been released for the STEP 7 version used</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool S7 Distributed Safety V5.4, floating license for 1 user, engineering software, software and documentation on DVD</b></p> <p>Class A, 3 languages (en, de, fr), runs on Windows 7 SP1, Windows 10 Professional, Windows 10 Enterprise, Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016; 64-bit operating system required; from STEP 7 V5.5 SP1; reference hardware S7-300F/400F/WinAC F</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool S7 Distributed Safety V5.4, floating license for 1 user, software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 3 languages (en, de, fr), runs on Windows 7 SP1, Windows 10 Professional, Windows 10 Enterprise, Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016; 64-bit operating system required; from STEP 7 V5.5 SP1; reference hardware S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery</p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

## Digital F-input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7526-1BH00-0AB0</b> ET 200MP, F-DI 16X24VDC
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	F-DI 16x24VDC
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 SP1 with HSP 0086
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• DI	Yes
• MSI	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	4
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic (response threshold 0.7 A to 1.8 A)
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• 24 V	Yes; min. L+ (-1.5 V)
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Output current, max.	300 mA; Max. 100 mA when mounted vertically
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	16
Source/sink input	Yes; P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal *0*	-30 to +5 V
• for signal *1*	+15 to +30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal *1*, typ.	3.7 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7526-1BH00-0AB0</b> ET 200MP, F-DI 16X24VDC
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	No
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety functions	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	280 g

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

### Digital F-output modules

#### Overview



Digital fail-safe output module:  
F-DQ 8x24VDC 2A PPM PROFISAFE

Important features:

- 8-channel digital fail-safe output module for ET 200MP/S7-1500
- Fail-safe 2-channel activation (parameterizable PM/PP switching) of actuators
- Actuators can be controlled up to 2 A
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear module labeling
  - Plain text identification of the module type
  - Complete Article No.
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Hardware and firmware version
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling sheets, yellow
- The module supports PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations.
- Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 F-CPU's in the central configuration, as well as ET 200MP distributed I/O with all other SIMATIC S7 F-CPU's.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>F-digital output module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, F-digital output module</b> F-DQ 8x 24 V DC 2 A PPM PROFIsafe; 35 mm width; up to PL e (ISO 13849-1)/ SIL3 (IEC 61508)	<b>6ES7526-2BF00-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC DP, spare part 5 e-coding elements type F</b> For ET 200MP modules F-DI, F-AI, F-DQ; 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7592-6EF00-1AA0</b>
<b>Front connectors</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	<b>6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	<b>6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm wide S7-1500 modules</b> Color: yellow, material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	<b>6ES7592-2CX00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>Front door for F-I/O modules</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for F-IO modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front, yellow for F-modules), * cabling diagram 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7528-0AA10-7AA0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

## Digital F-output modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		<p><b>S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 Update 2 programming tool</b></p> <p>Task: Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco, ET 200SP</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit), Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise (64-bit), Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 (64-bit), Windows Server 2012 R2 (64-bit), Windows Server 2016 (64-bit); STEP 7 from V5.5 SP1; Please also note the operating systems that have been released for the STEP 7 version used</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool S7 Distributed Safety V5.4, floating license for 1 user, engineering software, software and documentation on DVD</b></p> <p>Class A, 3 languages (en, de, fr), runs on Windows 7 SP1, Windows 10 Professional, Windows 10 Enterprise, Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016; 64-bit operating system required; from STEP 7 V5.5 SP1; reference hardware S7-300F/400F/WinAC F</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool S7 Distributed Safety V5.4, floating license for 1 user, software, documentation and license key for downloading</b></p> <p>Class A, 3 languages (en, de, fr), runs on Windows 7 SP1, Windows 10 Professional, Windows 10 Enterprise, Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016; 64-bit operating system required; from STEP 7 V5.5 SP1; reference hardware S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery</p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

## Digital F-output modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7526-2BF00-0AB0</b> ET 200MP, F-DQ 8x24VDC 2A PPM
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	F-DQ 8x24VDC/2A PPM
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 SP1 with HSP 0086
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• DQ	Yes
• MSO	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	8
Current-sinking	Yes
Current-sourcing	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes
Open-circuit detection	Yes
Overload protection	Yes
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	PM-switching: -24 V + (-47 V), PP-switching: -24 V
Controlling a digital input	Yes; digital output, according to IEC 61131-2, type 2
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	2 A
• on lamp load, max.	10 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	12 Ω
• upper limit	2 000 Ω
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal *1*, min.	24 V; L+ (-0.5 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal *1* rated value	2 A
• for signal *0* residual current, max.	0.5 mA; Current-sourcing, or current sourcing and sinking switches individually, current sinking: max. 1 mA
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	30 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.1 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per channel, max.	2 A
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b>	
<b>horizontal installation</b>	
- up to 40 °C, max.	16 A
- up to 60 °C, max.	8 A
<b>vertical installation</b>	
- up to 40 °C, max.	8 A

Article number	<b>6ES7526-2BF00-0AB0</b> ET 200MP, F-DQ 8x24VDC 2A PPM
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
Substitute values connectable	No
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety functions	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	300 g

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

### Analog F-input modules

#### Overview



Analog fail-safe input module:  
F-AI 8xI 0(4)..20 mA

Important features:

- 8-channel analog fail-safe input module for ET 200MP/S7-1500
- Max. achievable safety classes: SIL3 (acc. to IEC 61508) and PLe (acc. to ISO 13849-1)
- Measurement type current, can be set for each channel:
  - 0 - 20 mA
  - 4 - 20 mA
- Interference frequency suppression: 50/60 Hz
- 8 analog inputs can be used as:
  - 8 channels - 1 of 1 (SIL3/Cat.3/PLd) or
  - Up to 4 channels - 1 of 2 (SIL3/Cat.4/PLe)
- Galvanic isolation:
  - To the backplane bus
  - Analog inputs in 2 groups of 4 channels
  - Between channels and power supply
- Resolution 16-bit including sign
- External encoder supply possible
- Internal short-circuit-proof encoder supply per channel
- Channel-wide and module-wide passivation
- HART communication
- Module width 35 mm
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear module labeling
  - Plain text identification of the module type
  - Complete Article No.
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Hardware and firmware version
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling sheets, yellow
  - The module supports PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations.
  - Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 F-CPU's in the central configuration, as well as ET 200MP distributed I/O with all other SIMATIC S7 F-CPU's.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>F-analog input module</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, F-analog input module</b> F-AI 8xI 0(4)..20 mA PROFIsafe, 35 mm, width; up to PLe (ISO 13849-1)/ SIL 3 (IEC 61508)	<b>6ES7536-1MF00-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC DP, spare part 5 e-coding elements type F</b> For ET 200MP modules F-DI, F-AI, F-DQ; 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7592-6EF00-1AA0</b>
<b>Front connectors</b> Incl. four potential bridges, cable ties and individual labeling strips, 40-pin	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector screw-type connection system</b> 40-pin for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	<b>6ES7592-1AM00-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, front connector with push-in technology</b> 40-pin, for 35 mm wide modules including 4 jumper links and cable ties	<b>6ES7592-1BM00-0XB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm wide S7-1500 modules</b> Color: yellow, material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules	<b>6ES7592-2CX00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>Front door for F-I/O modules</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for F-I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front, yellow for F-modules) * Cabling diagram 5 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7528-0AA10-7AA0</b>

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

## Analog F-input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>		<p><b>S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 Update 2 programming tool</b></p> <p>Task: Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco, ET 200SP</p> <p>Requirement: Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit), Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise (64-bit), Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 (64-bit), Windows Server 2012 R2 (64-bit), Windows Server 2016 (64-bit); STEP 7 from V5.5 SP1; Please also note the operating systems that have been released for the STEP 7 version used</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool S7 Distributed Safety V5.4, floating license for 1 user, engineering software, software and documentation on DVD</b></p> <p>Class A, 3 languages (en, de, fr), runs on Windows 7 SP1, Windows 10 Professional, Windows 10 Enterprise, Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016; 64-bit operating system required; from STEP 7 V5.5 SP1; reference hardware S7-300F/400F/WinAC F</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool S7 Distributed Safety V5.4, floating license for 1 user, software, documentation and license key for downloading</b></p> <p>Class A, 3 languages (en, de, fr), runs on Windows 7 SP1, Windows 10 Professional, Windows 10 Enterprise, Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016; 64-bit operating system required; from STEP 7 V5.5 SP1; reference hardware S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Consignee email address required for delivery</p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

Fail-safe I/O modules

## Analog F-input modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7536-1MF00-0AB0</b> ET 200MP, F-AI 8xI 0(4)..20mA
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	F-AI 8xI 0(4) ... 20 mA
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V18 with HSP0394 (FW V1.0) / V19 with HSP0451 (FW V2.0)
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• MSI	Yes; firmware V2.0 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	8
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	8
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	35 mA
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	1 000 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes
• Integration time (ms)	20 / 16,667
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency $f_1$ in Hz	50 / 60 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• Number of smoothing levels	7
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>	
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes
- Burden of 2-wire transmitter, max.	650 $\Omega$
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.05 %; without HART communication
<b>Influence of a HART signal modulated on the input signal in relation to input range</b>	
• error occurred at interference frequency suppression: 60 Hz	0.12 %
• error occurred at interference frequency suppression: 50 Hz	0.12 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f_1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f_1 =</math> interference frequency</b>	
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	40 dB
• Common mode voltage, max.	60 V DC/30 V AC
• Common mode interference, min.	70 dB

Article number	<b>6ES7536-1MF00-0AB0</b> ET 200MP, F-AI 8xI 0(4)..20mA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Limit value alarm	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation analog inputs</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>	
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 4.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09 1/h
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	147 mm
Depth	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	290 g

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS F-digital/analog modules

## SIPLUS digital F-input modules

### Overview



SIPLUS digital fail-safe input module:  
F-DI 16x24 V DC

Important properties:

- 16-channel fail-safe digital input module for ET 200MP/S7-1500
- For fail-safe reading of sensor information (1 or 2 channels)
- Provides integral discrepancy evaluation for 2-out-of-2 signals
- 4 internal sensor supplies (incl. test function) onboard
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear module labeling
  - Plain text identification of the module type
  - Complete Article No.
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Hardware and firmware version
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling sheets, yellow
- The modules support PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations. Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 F-CPU's in the central configuration, as well as ET 200MP distributed I/O with all other SIMATIC S7 F-CPU's.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the corresponding standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS F-digital input module</b> 16 inputs, 24 V DC, PROFISAFE	<b>6AG1526-1BH00-2AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Coding elements</b> E-coding element type F for SIPLUS ET 200MP modules F-DI/F-DQ; 5 units, spare part	<b>6AG1592-6EF00-2AA0</b>
<b>SIPLUS S7-1500 U connector</b> Spare part for connecting I/O modules; self-assembling backplane bus; 5 pieces per packaging unit; with conformal coating, -40...+70 °C	<b>6AG1590-0AA00-7AA0</b>
<b>Other accessories</b>	See SIMATIC S7-1500 F-digital input modules, page 5/344

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1526-1BH00-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7526-1BH00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 F-DI 16x24VDC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

I/O modules

SIPLUS F-digital/analog modules

## SIPLUS digital F-output modules

### Overview



SIPLUS digital fail-safe output module:  
F-DQ 8x24 V DC 2 A PPM

Important properties:

- 8-channel digital fail-safe output module for ET 200MP/S7-1500
- Fail-safe 2-channel activation (parameterizable PM/PP switching) of actuators
- Actuators can be controlled up to 2 A
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear module labeling
  - Plain text identification of the module type
  - Complete Article No.
  - 2D matrix code (article and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Hardware and firmware version
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling sheets, yellow
- The module supports PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations.
- Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 F-CPU's in the central configuration, as well as ET 200MP distributed I/O with all other SIMATIC S7 F-CPU's.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS F-digital output module

8 outputs, 24 V DC, 2 A, PROFISAFE, switching to sourcing/sinking output

#### Article No.

**6AG1526-2BF00-2AB0**

#### Accessories

E-coding element type F for SIPLUS ET 200MP modules F-DI/F-DQ; 5 units, spare part

**6AG1592-6EF00-2AA0**

#### SIPLUS S7-1500 U connector

Spare part for connecting I/O modules; self-assembling backplane bus; 5 pieces per packaging unit; with conformal coating, -40...+70 °C

**6AG1590-0AA00-7AA0**

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, F-digital output modules, page 5/347

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1526-2BF00-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7526-2BF00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 F-DQ 8x24VDC/2A
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Power supplies

### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1500 and ET 200MP)

#### Overview



The design and functionality of the SIMATIC PM 1507 single-phase load power supply (PM = power module) with automatic range selection of the input voltage makes it an optimal match to the SIMATIC S7-1500 PLC. It supplies the S7-1500 system components such as CPU, system power supply (PS), I/O circuits of the input and output modules and, if necessary, the sensors and actuators with 24 V DC.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC PM 1507</b> Stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500 Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/3 A	<b>6EP1332-4BA00</b>
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507</b> Stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500 Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/8 A	<b>6EP1333-4BA00</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Power plug</b> With coding element for power supply module; spare part, 10 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>DIN rail adapter</b> For adapting S7-1500 mounting rails on low or flat DIN rails, as pre-assembled in control cabinets and terminal boxes, for example. An adapter must be placed every 25 cm. Including mounting hardware. 10 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-6AA00-0AA0</b>

5

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6EP1332-4BA00</b>	<b>6EP1333-4BA00</b>
product brand name	S7-1500 PM1507	S7-1500 PM1507
type of current supply	24 V/3 A	24 V/8 A
<b>input</b>		
type of the power supply network	1-phase AC	1-phase AC
supply voltage at AC	Automatic range selection	Automatic range selection
supply voltage	120 V/230 V	120 V/230 V
input voltage 1 at AC	85 ... 132 V	85 ... 132 V
input voltage 2 at AC	170 ... 264 V	170 ... 264 V
wide range input	No	No
overvoltage overload capability	2.3 × Vin rated, 1.3 ms	2.3 × Vin rated, 1.3 ms
buffering time for rated value of the output current in the event of power failure minimum	20 ms	20 ms
operating condition of the mains buffering	at Vin = 93/187 V	at Vin = 93/187 V
line frequency	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz
line frequency	45 ... 65 Hz	45 ... 65 Hz
input current		
• at rated input voltage 120 V	1.4 A	3.7 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	0.8 A	1.7 A
current limitation of inrush current at 25 °C maximum	23 A	62 A
duration of inrush current limiting at 25 °C		
• maximum	3 ms	3 ms
I2t value maximum	1.3 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	12 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
fuse protection type	T 3, 15 A/250 V (not accessible)	T 6.3 A/250 V (not accessible)
fuse protection type in the feeder	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: 10 A characteristic B or 6 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: 16 A characteristic B or 10 A characteristic C

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Power supplies

### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1500 and ET 200MP)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP1332-4BA00	6EP1333-4BA00
product brand name	S7-1500 PM1507	S7-1500 PM1507
type of current supply	24 V/3 A	24 V/8 A
<b>output</b>		
voltage curve at output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
output voltage at DC rated value	24 V	24 V
output voltage		
• at output 1 at DC rated value	24 V	24 V
	24 V	24 V
output voltage adjustable	No	No
relative overall tolerance of the voltage	1 %	1 %
relative control precision of the output voltage		
• on slow fluctuation of input voltage	0.1 %	0.1 %
• on slow fluctuation of ohm loading	0.1 %	0.1 %
residual ripple		
• maximum	50 mV	50 mV
voltage peak		
• maximum	150 mV	150 mV
display version for normal operation	LED green for 24 V OK; LED red for error; LED yellow for stand-by	LED green for 24 V OK; LED red for error; LED yellow for stand-by
behavior of the output voltage when switching on	No overshoot of Vout (soft start)	No overshoot of Vout (soft start)
response delay maximum	1.5 s	1.5 s
voltage increase time of the output voltage		
• typical	10 ms	10 ms
output current		
• rated value	3 A	8 A
• rated range	0 ... 3 A	0 ... 8 A
	2.6 ... 4.9 A	5.1 ... 9.9 A
supplied active power typical	72 W	192 W
short-term overload current		
• on short-circuiting during the start-up typical	12 A	35 A
• at short-circuit during operation typical	12 A	35 A
duration of overloading capability for excess current		
• on short-circuiting during the start-up	70 ms	70 ms
• at short-circuit during operation	70 ms	70 ms
bridging of equipment	Yes	Yes
number of parallel-switched equipment resources	2	2
<b>efficiency</b>		
efficiency in percent	87 %	90 %
power loss [W]		
• at rated output voltage for rated value of the output current typical	11 W	21 W
<b>closed-loop control</b>		
relative control precision of the output voltage with rapid fluctuation of the input voltage by +/- 15% typical	0.1 %	0.1 %
relative control precision of the output voltage load step of resistive load 50/100/50 % typical	1 %	2 %
relative control precision of the output voltage at load step of resistive load 10/90/10 % typical	3 %	3 %
setting time		
• load step 10 to 90% typical	5 ms	5 ms
• load step 90 to 10% typical	5 ms	5 ms
• maximum	5 ms	5 ms

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Power supplies

### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1500 and ET 200MP)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP1332-4BA00	6EP1333-4BA00
product brand name	S7-1500 PM1507	S7-1500 PM1507
type of current supply	24 V/3 A	24 V/8 A
<b>protection and monitoring</b>		
design of the overvoltage protection	Additional control loop, limitation (closed loop control) at < 28.8 V	Additional control loop, limitation (closed loop control) at < 28.8 V
property of the output short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes
design of short-circuit protection	Electronic shutdown, automatic restart	Electronic shutdown, automatic restart
response value current limitation	3.15 ... 3.6 A	8.4 ... 9.6 A
• typical	3.4 A	9 A
<b>safety</b>		
galvanic isolation between input and output	Yes	Yes
galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage Vout acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178 and EN 61131-2	Safety extra-low output voltage Vout acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178 and EN 61131-2
operating resource protection class	Class I	Class I
leakage current		
• maximum	3.5 mA	3.5 mA
• typical	0.4 mA	1.3 mA
protection class IP	IP20	IP20
<b>EMC</b>		
standard		
• for emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B
• for mains harmonics limitation	EN 61000-3-2	EN 61000-3-2
• for interference immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
certificate of suitability		
• CE marking	Yes	Yes
• UL approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142), File E143289	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142), File E143289
• CSA approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142), File E143289	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142), File E143289
• UKCA marking	Yes	Yes
• EAC approval	Yes	Yes
• Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM)	Yes	Yes
• NEC Class 2	No	No
type of certification		
• BIS	Yes; R-41183539	Yes; R-41183539
• CB-certificate	Yes	Yes
MTBF at 40 °C	1 611 993 h	1 362 918 h
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>		
certificate of suitability		
• IECEx	Yes; IECEx Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc	Yes; IECEx Ex nA nC IIC T3 Gc
• ATEX	Yes; ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc	Yes; ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA nC IIC T3 Gc
• ULhazloc approval	Yes; cULus (ANSI/ISA 12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No.213) Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4, File E330455	Yes; cULus (ANSI/ISA 12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No.213) Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T3, File E330455
• cCSAus, Class 1, Division 2	No	No
• UKEX	Yes	Yes
• CCC for hazardous zone according to GB standard	Yes	Yes
• FM registration	Yes; Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4	Yes; Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4
<b>standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>		
shipbuilding approval	Yes	Yes
Marine classification association		
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	Yes	Yes
• French marine classification society (BV)	Yes	Yes
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	Yes	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	No	No

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Power supplies

### 1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1500 and ET 200MP)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP1332-4BA00	6EP1333-4BA00
product brand name	S7-1500 PM1507	S7-1500 PM1507
type of current supply	24 V/3 A	24 V/8 A
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
<b>Environmental Product Declaration</b>		
global warming potential [CO <sub>2</sub> eq]		
• total	309.9 kg	589.1 kg
• during manufacturing	8.6 kg	14 kg
• during operation	300.9 kg	574.4 kg
• after end of life	0.31 kg	0.51 kg
<b>ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature		
• during operation	0 ... 60; with natural convection	0 ... 60; with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
• during storage	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
environmental category according to IEC 60721	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation
<b>connection method</b>		
type of electrical connection	Screw-/spring clamp connection	Screw-/spring clamp connection
• at input	L, N, PE: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	L, N, PE: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• at output	L+, M: 2 spring-loaded terminals each for 0.5 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	L+, M: 2 spring-loaded terminals each for 0.5 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
removable terminal at input	Yes	Yes
removable terminal at output	Yes	Yes
<b>mechanical data</b>		
width × height × depth of the enclosure	50 mm × 147 mm × 129 mm	75 mm × 147 mm × 129 mm
installation width × mounting height	50 mm × 205 mm	75 mm × 205 mm
required spacing		
• top	40 mm	40 mm
• bottom	40 mm	40 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm
fastening method	Can be mounted onto S7-1500 rail	Can be mounted onto S7-1500 rail
• DIN-rail mounting	No	No
• S7 rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• wall mounting	No	No
housing can be lined up	Yes	Yes
net weight	0.45 kg	0.74 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>		
internet link		
• to website: Industry Mall	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: power supplies	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
<b>additional information</b>		
other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)
	24 V	24 V
	24 V	24 V
	0 °C	0 °C
	60 °C	60 °C

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Power supplies

### System power supplies

#### Overview



- System power supplies for SIMATIC S7-1500
- For conversion of AC or DC line voltages to the operating voltages required for the internal electronics
- 25 or 60 W output power
- Can be used for S7-1500 or ET 200MP
- In addition with PS 60W 24/48/60V DC HF: Retentive storage of CPU work memory (data) for all S7-1500 CPUs

5

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>System power supply</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b>	<b>6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b>	<b>6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0</b>	Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	
Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b>	<b>6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b>	<b>6ES7505-0KA01-0AB0</b>	Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	
Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500, integrated power meter function		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b>	<b>6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b>	<b>6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0</b>	Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	
Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b>	<b>6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b>	<b>6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0</b>	Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	
Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b>	<b>6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0</b>	Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	
Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector</b>	<b>6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>		For system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM), 10 pieces per packing unit	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b>	<b>6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0</b>		
Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays			
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b>	<b>6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0</b>		
Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays			

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Power supplies

### System power supplies

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	6ES7505-0KA01-0AB0
	S7-1500, PS 25W 24V DC	S7-1500, PS 60W 24/48/60V DC	S7-1500, PS 60W 24/48/60V DC HF	S7-1500, PS 60W 120/230V AC/DC	S7-1500, PS 25W 24V DC
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	PS 25W 24VDC	PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC	PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF	PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC	PS 25W 24VDC
<b>Product function</b>					
• Voltage measurement					Yes; 19.2 ... 28.8 V DC (±2.5 %)
• Current measurement					Yes; 0 ... 1.67 A (±2.5 %)
• Power measurement					Yes; 0 ... 25 W (± 5 %)
• I&M data					Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>					
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V12 / V12	V12 / V12	V14 SP1	V12 / V12	STEP 7 V18 or higher with HSP 0458
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 or higher	V5.5 SP3 or higher		V5.5 SP3 or higher	STEP 7 V5.7 or higher SP1 or higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision					V2.45
<b>Redundancy</b>					
• Redundancy capability - for uprating					Yes Yes
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>					
Rail mounting					Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V / 48 V / 60 V	24 V / 48 V / 60 V	120 V / 230 V	24 V
Rated value (AC)				120 V / 230 V	
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Line frequency</b>					
• Rated value 50 Hz				Yes	
• permissible range, lower limit				47 Hz	
• permissible range, upper limit				63 Hz	
<b>Mains buffering</b>					
• Mains/voltage failure stored energy time	20 ms	20 ms	20 ms	20 ms	20 ms
<b>Input current</b>					
Rated value at 24 V DC	1.3 A	3 A	3 A		1.3 A
Rated value at 48 V DC		1.5 A	1.5 A		
Rated value at 60 V DC		1.2 A	1.2 A		
Rated value at 120 V DC				0.6 A	
Rated value at 230 V DC				0.3 A	
Rated value at 120 V AC				0.6 A	
Rated value at 230 V AC				0.34 A	
Inrush current, max.			≤ 8 A for t ≤ 1 s		
<b>Output current</b>					
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Power</b>					
Infeed power to the backplane bus	25 W	60 W	60 W	60 W	25 W
<b>Power loss</b>					
Power loss at nominal rating conditions	6.2 W	12 W	12 W	12 W	6.2 W
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>					
Status indicator	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>					
primary/secondary	Yes	Yes; Electrical isolation for 230 V AC (reinforced isolation)		Yes	Yes

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Power supplies

### System power supplies

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	6ES7505-0KA01-0AB0
	S7-1500, PS 25W 24V DC	S7-1500, PS 60W 24/48/60V DC	S7-1500, PS 60W 24/48/60V DC HF	S7-1500, PS 60W 120/230V AC/DC	S7-1500, PS 25W 24V DC
<b>EMC</b>					
<b>Interference immunity against voltage surge</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interference immunity on supply lines acc. to IEC 61000-4-5</li> </ul>	Yes; ±1 kV (acc. to IEC 61000-4-5; 1995; surge symm.), ±2 kV (acc. to IEC 61000-4-5; 1995; surge asymm.), no external protective circuit required	Yes; ±1 kV (acc. to IEC 61000-4-5; 1995; surge symm.), ±2 kV (acc. to IEC 61000-4-5; 1995; surge asymm.), no external protective circuit required	Yes; ±1 kV (acc. to IEC 61000-4-5; 1995; surge symm.), ±2 kV (acc. to IEC 61000-4-5; 1995; surge asymm.), no external protective circuit required	Yes; ±1 kV (acc. to IEC 61000-4-5; 1995; surge symm.), ±2 kV (acc. to IEC 61000-4-5; 1995; surge asymm.), no external protective circuit required	Yes; ±0.5 kV (acc. to IEC 61000-4-5; 2014; surge line to line), ±1 kV (acc. to IEC 61000-4-5; 2014; surge line to earth), no external protective circuit required
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>					
Equipment protection class	III, with protective conductor	I, with protective conductor	I, with protective conductor	I, with protective conductor	III
<b>Product functions / security</b>					
signed firmware update					Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-25 °C; up to FS03: 0 °C	-25 °C; up to FS04: 0 °C	-25 °C; up to FS02: 0 °C	-25 °C; up to FS04: 0 °C	-30 °C
	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
	-25 °C; up to FS03: 0 °C	-25 °C; up to FS04: 0 °C	-25 °C; up to FS02: 0 °C		-25 °C
	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C		60 °C
	-25 °C; up to FS03: 0 °C	-25 °C; up to FS04: 0 °C	-25 °C; up to FS02: 0 °C		-25 °C
	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C		40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	2 000 m	2 000 m	2 000 m	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	35 mm	70 mm	105 mm	70 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	350 g	600 g	865 g	600 g	350 g

**SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers**

SIPLUS power supplies

**SIPLUS load current supplies****Overview**

The design and functionality of the SIMATIC PM 1507 single-phase load power supply (PM = power module) with automatic range selection of the input voltage makes it an optimal match to the SIMATIC S7-1500 PLC. It supplies the S7-1500 system components such as CPU, system power supply (PS), I/O circuits of the input and output modules and, if necessary, the sensors and actuators with 24 V DC.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

**Ordering data****Article No.****SIPLUS S7-1500 PM 1507**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Input 120/230 V AC,  
output 24 V DC, 3 A

**6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0**

Input 120/230 V AC,  
output 24 V DC, 8 A

**6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0****Accessories**

See SITOP in SIMATIC design, 1-phase, 24 V DC (for S7-1500 and ET200MP), page 5/355

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS power supplies

### SIPLUS load current supplies

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0</b>	<b>6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0</b>
Based on	<b>6EP1332-4BA00</b>	<b>6EP1333-4BA00</b>
product brand name	SIPLUS S7-1500 PM1507	SIPLUS S7-1500 PM1507
type of current supply	24 V/3 A	24 V/8 A
<b>ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• in horizontal mounting position during operation</li> <li>• during transport</li> <li>• during storage</li> </ul>	-40 ... +70 °C; with natural convection -40 ... +85 °C -40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +70 °C; with natural convection -40 ... +85 °C -40 ... +85 °C
installation altitude at height above sea level maximum	6 000 m	6 000 m
ambient condition relating to ambient temperature - air pressure - installation altitude	In case of operation at altitudes of 2000 - 6000 m above sea level: Output power derating of -7.5 %/1000 m or reduction of the ambient temperature by 5 K/1000 m	In case of operation at altitudes of 2000 - 6000 m above sea level: Output power derating of -7.5 %/1000 m or reduction of the ambient temperature by 5 K/1000 m
relative humidity with condensation according to IEC 60068-2-38 maximum	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning if condensation is present), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning if condensation is present), horizontal installation
chemical resistance to commercially available cooling lubricants	Yes; incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
resistance to biologically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungal, sponge spores (except fauna); class 3B3 upon request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungal, sponge spores (except fauna); class 3B3 upon request
resistance to chemically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity level 3)	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity level 3)
resistance to mechanically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust
resistance to biologically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal, sponge spores (except fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal, sponge spores (except fauna)
resistance to chemically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity level 3)	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity level 3)
resistance to mechanically active substances conformity according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust
coating for equipped printed circuit board according to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
type of coating protection against pollution according to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
type of test of the coating according to MIL-I-46058C	Yes; Discoloration of the coating during service life possible	Yes; Discoloration of the coating during service life possible
product conformity of the coating Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal Coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal Coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS power supplies

### SIPLUS system power supplies

#### Overview



- System power supplies for the SIMATIC S7-1500
- For conversion of AC or DC line voltages to the operating voltages required for the internal electronics
- 25 or 60 W output power
- Can be used for S7-1500 or ET 200MP
- Engineering and configuration via STEP 7 V12

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS S7-1500 system power supply

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For supplying the backplane bus of the S7-1500 Controller

24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W

**6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0**

24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0**

120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W

**6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0**

#### Accessories

See SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supplies, page 5/359

5

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0</b>	<b>6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0</b>	<b>6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 PS 25W 24V DC	<b>6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 PS 60W 24/48/60V DC	<b>6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS S7-1500 PS 60W 120/230V AC/DC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax; for vertical mounting position Tmax = +40 °C	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C max. power input 30 W; for vertical mounting position Tmax = +40 °C	70 °C; = Tmax; for vertical mounting position Tmax = +40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS power supplies

### SIPLUS system power supplies

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0	6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0	6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0
Based on	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 PS 25W 24V DC	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 PS 60W 24/48/60V DC	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0 SIPLUS S7-1500 PS 60W 120/230V AC/DC
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Operator control and monitoring  
Basic Panels

## Standard devices 2nd Generation

### Overview



### Basic Panels 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation

With their fully developed HMI basic functions, SIMATIC HMI Basic Panels 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation are the ideal entry-level series for simple HMI applications.

The device family offers panels with 4", 7", 9" and 12" displays, as well as combined key and touch operation.

The innovative high-resolution widescreen displays with 64 000 colors are also suitable for upright installation, and they can be dimmed down to 100%. The innovative operator interface with improved usability opens up a diverse range of options thanks to new controls and graphics. The new USB interface enables the connection of keyboard, mouse or bar code scanner, and supports the simple archiving of data on a USB flash drive as well as the manual backup and restoring of the complete panel.

The integrated Ethernet or RS 485/422 interface (version-specific) enables simple connection to the controller.

More information is available at <http://www.siemens.com/basic-panels>

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIMATIC HMI Basic Panels (2nd Generation)

#### Key and touch devices

#### SIMATIC HMI KTP400 Basic

6AV2123-2DB03-0AX0

Key/touch operation; 4" TFT widescreen display, 65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

#### SIMATIC HMI TP400 Basic Keyless

6AV2143-6DB00-0AA0

Touch screen operation; 4" TFT widescreen display, 65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

#### SIMATIC HMI KTP700 Basic

6AV2123-2GB03-0AX0

Key/touch operation; 7" TFT display, 65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

#### SIMATIC HMI KTP700 Basic DP

6AV2123-2GA03-0AX0

Key/touch operation; 7" TFT display, 65 536 colors, PROFIBUS interface

#### SIMATIC HMI TP700 Basic Keyless

6AV2143-6GB00-0AA0

Touch screen operation; 7" TFT display, 65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

#### SIMATIC HMI KTP900 Basic

6AV2123-2JB03-0AX0

Key/touch operation; 9" TFT display, 65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

#### SIMATIC HMI TP900 Basic Keyless

6AV2143-6JB00-0AA0

Touch screen operation; 9" TFT display, 65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

#### SIMATIC HMI KTP1200 Basic

6AV2123-2MB03-0AX0

Key/touch operation; 12" TFT display, 65 536 colors, PROFINET interface

#### SIMATIC HMI KTP1200 Basic DP

6AV2123-2MA03-0AX0

Key/touch operation; 12" TFT display, 65 536 colors, PROFIBUS interface

#### Documentation

You can find the Equipment Manual for the Basic Panels on the Internet at:

<https://support.automation.siemens.com>

#### Accessories

See catalog ST 80 / ST PC or SiePortal

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Operator control and monitoring  
Comfort Panels

## SIMATIC HMI Unified Comfort Panels Standard

### Overview



SIMATIC HMI MTP2200 Unified Comfort Panel Standard design front view

### **SIMATIC HMI Unified Comfort Panels - standard devices**

SIMATIC HMI Unified Comfort Panels consist of six different devices with varying display sizes. All devices come with the same number of hardware interfaces and the same functionality – just select the perfect device for your needs based on the screen size.

Each Unified Comfort Panel is available in the standard design with Siemens and SIMATIC HMI branding and a silver-colored aluminum frame.

All Unified Comfort Panels come with integrated Edge functionality.

SIMATIC WinCC Unified contains visualization, communication, alarms/warnings, report creation, administration of parameter sets, archiving of user administration. Furthermore, a WinCC Unified Client Operate (V17 or higher) for remote operator control and monitoring, and a WinCC Unified Client Monitor (V18 or higher) for monitoring only are also included. Additional clients can be enabled with a license. Up to three client licenses can be used.

Client access is based on native web technologies such as HTML5, SVG and JavaScript. The visualization can be accessed via any modern web browser – without the need for additional installation.

Siemens Industrial Edge can be used in two different ways:

- Device-managed Edge
- Centrally-managed Edge (planned)

SIMATIC HMI Unified Comfort Panels can also be ordered with a neutral design.

#### Note:

The technical specifications of the neutral design devices correspond to the technical specifications of the devices with standard design.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### Touch devices for SIMATIC HMI Unified Comfort Panels

##### Standard design

##### **SIMATIC HMI MTP700 Unified Comfort Panel**

6AV2128-3GB06-0AX1

7" widescreen TFT display, touch operation, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source SW which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD

##### **SIMATIC HMI MTP1000 Unified Comfort Panel**

6AV2128-3KB06-0AX1

10.1" widescreen TFT display, touch operation, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source SW which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD

##### **SIMATIC HMI MTP1200 Unified Comfort Panel**

6AV2128-3MB06-0AX1

12.1" widescreen TFT display, touch operation, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source SW which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD

##### **SIMATIC HMI MTP1500 Unified Comfort Panel**

6AV2128-3QB06-0AX1

15.6" widescreen TFT display, touch operation, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source SW which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD

##### **SIMATIC HMI MTP1900 Unified Comfort Panel**

6AV2128-3UB06-0AX1

18.5" widescreen TFT display, touch operation, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source software, which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD

##### **SIMATIC HMI MTP2200 Unified Comfort Panel**

6AV2128-3XB06-0AX1

21.5" widescreen TFT display, touch operation, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source software, which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Operator control and monitoring  
Comfort Panels

### SIMATIC HMI Unified Comfort Panels Standard

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Neutral design</b> <b>SIMATIC HMI MTP700 Unified Comfort Panel</b> Neutral, touch operation; 7" widescreen TFT display, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source software, which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD	6AV2128-3GB36-0AX1	<b>SIMATIC HMI MTP1900 Unified Comfort Panel</b> Neutral, touch operation; 18.5" widescreen TFT display, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source software, which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD
<b>SIMATIC HMI MTP1000 Unified Comfort Panel</b> Neutral, touch operation; 10.1" widescreen TFT display, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source software, which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD	6AV2128-3KB36-0AX1	<b>SIMATIC HMI MTP2200 Unified Comfort Panel</b> Neutral, touch operation; 21.5" widescreen TFT display, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source software, which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD
<b>SIMATIC HMI MTP1200 Unified Comfort Panel</b> Neutral, touch operation; 12.1" widescreen TFT display, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source software, which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD	6AV2128-3MB36-0AX1	<b>Software</b> <b>EDGE Runtime for SIMATIC Unified Comfort</b> Runtime software, single license, license key for download, without software and documentation, Class A, email address required for delivery
<b>SIMATIC HMI MTP1500 Unified Comfort Panel</b> Neutral, touch operation; 15.6" widescreen TFT display, 16 million colors, PROFINET interface, configurable as from WinCC Unified Comfort V16; with additional certifications for explosion-proof areas and for use in marine engineering (see Technical specifications). Contains open source software, which is provided free of charge. See enclosed DVD	6AV2128-3QB36-0AX1	6AV2170-2BA00-0AA0

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

Operator control and monitoring  
Comfort Panels

### Comfort Panels standard devices

#### Overview



#### SIMATIC HMI Comfort Panels - Standard devices

- Excellent HMI functionality for demanding applications
- Widescreen TFT displays with 4", 7", 9", 12", 15", 19" and 22" diagonals (all 16 million colors) with up to 40% more visualization area as compared to the predecessor devices
- Integrated high-end functionality with archives, scripts, PDF/Word/Excel viewer, Internet Explorer, Media Player and Web Server
- Dimmable displays from 0 to 100% via PROFlenergy, via the HMI project or via a controller
- Modern industrial design, cast aluminum fronts for 7" upwards
- Upright installation for all touch devices
- Data security in the event of a power failure for the device and for the SIMATIC HMI Memory Card
- Innovative service and commissioning concept
- Maximum performance with short screen refresh times
- Suitable for extremely harsh industrial environments thanks to extended approvals such as ATEX 2/22 and marine approvals
- All versions can be used as an OPC UA client or as a server
- Key-operated devices with LED in every function key and new text input mechanism, similar to the keypads of mobile phones
- All keys have a service life of 2 million operations
- Configuring with the WinCC engineering software of the TIA Portal engineering framework

#### Note:

A 7" and a 15" Comfort Outdoor version are available. These devices have been specially designed for outdoor applications in difficult environments. Best display quality, even under sunlight, UV-resistant fronts and much more.

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/comfort-panels>

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC HMI Comfort Panels</b>	
<b>Touch devices</b>	
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP700 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 7" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-0GC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP900 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 9" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-0JC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP1200 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 12" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-0MC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP1500 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 15" widescreen display; Ambient temperature up to 50 °C (up to 55 °C with restriction)	<b>6AV2124-0QC02-0AX1</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP1500 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 15" widescreen display; Ambient temperature up to 45 °C	<b>6AV2124-0QC02-0AX2</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP1900 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 19" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-0UC02-0AX1</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI TP2200 Comfort</b> Touch operation; 22" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-0XC02-0AX1</b>
<b>Key devices</b>	
<b>SIMATIC HMI KP700 Comfort</b> Key operation; 7" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-1GC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI KP900 Comfort</b> Key operation; 9" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-1JC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI KP1200 Comfort</b> Key operation; 12" widescreen display	<b>6AV2124-1MC01-0AX0</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI KP1500 Comfort</b> Key operation; 15" widescreen display; Ambient temperature up to 50 °C (up to 55 °C with restriction)	<b>6AV2124-1QC02-0AX1</b>
<b>SIMATIC HMI KP1500 Comfort</b> Key operation; 15" widescreen display; Ambient temperature up to 45 °C	<b>6AV2124-1QC02-0AX2</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	See catalog ST 80 / ST PC or SiePortal

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Basic Panels (2nd Generation)

#### Overview



With their fully developed HMI basic functions, 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation SIPLUS Basic Panels are the ideal entry-level series for simple HMI applications.

The device family offers panels with 4", 7", 9" and 12" displays, as well as combined key and touch operation.

The innovative high-resolution widescreen displays with 64 000 colors are also suitable for upright installation, and they can be dimmed down to 100%. The innovative operator interface with improved usability opens up a diverse range of options thanks to new controls and graphics. The new USB interface enables the connection of keyboard, mouse or barcode scanner, and supports the simple archiving of data on a USB flash drive.

The integrated Ethernet or RS 485/422 interface (version-specific) enables simple connection to the controller.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS HMI Basic Panels, Key and Touch

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP400 Basic

**6AG1123-2DB03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +60 °C

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP700 Basic

**6AG1123-2GB03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +50 °C

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP700 Basic DP

**6AG1123-2GA03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +50 °C

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP900 Basic

**6AG1123-2JB03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -20 ... +50 °C

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 Basic

**6AG1123-2MB03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -10 ... +50 °C

##### SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 Basic DP

**6AG1123-2MA03-2AX0**

For areas with extreme exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -10 ... +50 °C

#### Accessories

See catalog ST 80/ST PC or SiePortal

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1123-2DB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2GB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2GA03-2AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2123-2DB03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP400 BASIC	<b>6AV2123-2GB03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP700 BASIC	<b>6AV2123-2GA03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP700 BASIC DP
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Suited for indoor use		Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use		No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>			
- For vertical installation, min.	-20 °C; = Tmin	-20 °C	-20 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Basic Panels (2nd Generation)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1123-2DB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2GB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2GA03-2AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2123-2DB03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP400 BASIC	<b>6AV2123-2GB03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP700 BASIC	<b>6AV2123-2GA03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP700 BASIC DP
<b>Relative humidity</b>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation present), vertical mounting position
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3			
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6			
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04			
<b>Remark</b>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A			
Article number	<b>6AG1123-2JB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2MB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2MA03-2AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2123-2JB03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP900 BASIC	<b>6AV2123-2MB03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 BASIC	<b>6AV2123-2MA03-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 BASIC DP
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Suited for indoor use	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No	No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>			
- For vertical installation, min.	-20 °C	-10 °C; = Tmin	-10 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Basic Panels (2nd Generation)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1123-2JB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2MB03-2AX0</b>	<b>6AG1123-2MA03-2AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2123-2JB03-0AX0</b>	<b>6AV2123-2MB03-0AX0</b>	<b>6AV2123-2MA03-0AX0</b>
	SIPLUS HMI KTP900 BASIC	SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 BASIC	SIPLUS HMI KTP1200 BASIC DP
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation present), vertical mounting position
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request  Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request  Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request  Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)  Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)  Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)  Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Basic Panels (1st Generation)

#### Overview



- Ideal entry-level series of 3.8" to 15" for operating and monitoring compact machines and systems
- Clear process representation through the use of full-graphic displays
- Intuitive operation via touch and tactile function keys
- Equipped with all the necessary basic functions such as reporting, recipe management, curve representation, vector graphics, and language selection
- Easy connection to the controller via integrated Ethernet interface or a separate version with RS485/422
- Faster commissioning thanks to integrated diagnostics viewer and IP setting for SIMATIC S7-1200 and S7-1500 PLCs

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS HMI Basic Panels

##### SIPLUS HMI KP300 Basic mono PN

with conformal coating, ambient temperature -25... +60°C, based on 6AV6647-0AH11-3AX1

**6AG1647-0AH11-2AX1**

##### Accessories

See catalog ST 80/ST PC or SiePortal

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Basic Panels (1st Generation)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1647-0AH11-2AX1</b>
Based on	<b>6AV6647-0AH11-3AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI KP300 Basic mono PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
Suited for indoor use	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>	
- For vertical installation, min.	-25 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation present), horizontal at vertical mounting position
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

Article number	<b>6AG1647-0AH11-2AX1</b>
Based on	<b>6AV6647-0AH11-3AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI KP300 Basic mono PN
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS HMI Unified Comfort Panels Standard

#### Overview



#### SIPLUS HMI Unified Comfort Panels - standard devices

SIPLUS HMI Unified Comfort Panels consist of six different devices with varying display sizes. All devices come with the same number of hardware interfaces and the same functionality – just select the perfect device for your needs based on the screen size.

Each Unified Comfort Panel is available in the standard design with Siemens and SIMATIC HMI branding and a silver-colored aluminum frame.

All Unified Comfort Panels come with integrated Edge functionality.

SIMATIC WinCC Unified contains visualization, communication, alarms/warnings, report creation, administration of parameter sets, archiving of user administration. Furthermore, a WinCC Unified Client Operate (V17 or higher) for remote operator control and monitoring, and a WinCC Unified Client Monitor (V18 or higher) for monitoring only are also included. Additional clients can be enabled with a license. Up to three client licenses can be used.

Client access is based on native web technologies such as HTML5, SVG and JavaScript. The visualization can be accessed via any modern web browser – without the need for additional installation.

Siemens Industrial Edge can be used in two different ways:

- Device-managed Edge
- Centrally-managed Edge (planned)

SIMATIC HMI Unified Comfort Panels can also be ordered with a neutral design.

#### Note:

The technical specifications of the neutral design devices correspond to the technical specifications of the devices with standard design.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS HMI Unified Comfort Panels

##### Standard design

SIPLUS HMI MTP700 Unified Comfort, with conformal coating

**6AG1128-3GB06-4AX1**

SIMATIC HMI MTP1000 Unified Comfort Panel, with conformal coating

**6AG1128-3KB06-4AX1**

SIMATIC HMI MTP1200 Unified Comfort Panel, with conformal coating

**6AG1128-3MB06-4AX1**

##### Accessories

##### EDGE Runtime for SIMATIC Unified Comfort

**6AV2170-2BA00-0AA0**

Runtime software, single license, license key for download, without software and documentation, Class A, email address required for delivery

##### Accessories

See catalog ST 80/ST PC or SiePortal

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1128-3GB06-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1128-3KB06-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1128-3MB06-4AX1</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2128-3GB06-0AX1</b>	<b>6AV2128-3KB06-0AX1</b>	<b>6AV2128-3MB06-0AX1</b>
	SIPLUS HMI MTP700 Unified Comfort	SIPLUS HMI MTP1000 Unified Comfort	SIPLUS HMI MTP1200 Unified Comfort
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Suited for indoor use	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No	No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>			
- For vertical installation, min.	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS HMI Unified Comfort Panels Standard

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1128-3GB06-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1128-3KB06-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1128-3MB06-4AX1</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2128-3GB06-0AX1</b>	<b>6AV2128-3KB06-0AX1</b>	<b>6AV2128-3MB06-0AX1</b>
	SIPLUS HMI MTP700 Unified Comfort	SIPLUS HMI MTP1000 Unified Comfort	SIPLUS HMI MTP1200 Unified Comfort
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation present), horizontal at vertical mounting position	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation present), horizontal at vertical mounting position	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning when condensation present), horizontal at vertical mounting position
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)  Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)  Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)  Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)  Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)  Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)  Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life  Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

### SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

#### SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard

##### Overview



- Excellent HMI functionality for demanding applications
- Widescreen TFT displays with 4", 7", 9", 12", 15", 19" and 22" diagonals (all 16 million colors) with up to 40% more visualization area as compared to the predecessor devices
- Integrated high-end functionality with archives, scripts, PDF/Word/Excel viewer, Internet Explorer, Media Player
- Dimmable displays from 0 to 100% via PROFINET, via the HMI project or via a controller
- Modern industrial design, cast aluminum fronts for 7" upwards
- Upright installation for all touch devices
- Optimal selection option: seven touch and five key versions are available
- Data security in the event of a power failure for the device and for the SIMATIC HMI Memory Card
- Innovative service and commissioning concept through second SD card (automatic backup)
- Easy project transfer via standard cable (standard Ethernet cable, standard USB cable)
- Maximum performance with short screen refresh times
- Suitable for extremely harsh industrial environments thanks to extended approvals such as ATEX 2/22
- Wide range of communication options: PROFIBUS and PROFINET onboard; 2x PROFINET with integrated switch for 7" models or larger; plus 1 additional PROFINET with Gigabit support for 15" models or larger
- All variants can be used as an OPC UA client or as an OPC DA server
- Key-operated devices with LED in every function key and new text input mechanism, similar to the keypads of mobile phones
- Key-operated devices with stamped keys for optimum tactile feedback
- All keys have a service life of 2 million operations
- Configuring with the WinCC engineering software of the TIA Portal

##### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

##### Ordering data

<b>SIPLUS HMI Comfort Panels, Touch</b>	
SIPLUS HMI TP700 Comfort	6AG1124-0GC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI TP900 Comfort	6AG1124-0JC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI TP1200 Comfort	6AG1124-0MC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI TP1500 Comfort	6AG1124-0QC02-4AX1
SIPLUS HMI TP1900 Comfort	6AG1124-0UC02-4AX1
SIPLUS HMI TP2200 Comfort	6AG1124-0XC02-4AX1
<b>SIPLUS HMI Comfort Panels, Keys</b>	
SIPLUS HMI KP700 Comfort	6AG1124-1GC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI KP900 Comfort	6AG1124-1JC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI KP1200 Comfort	6AG1124-1MC01-4AX0
SIPLUS HMI KP1500 Comfort	6AG1124-1QC02-4AX1
<b>Accessories</b>	See catalog ST 80/ST PC or SiePortal

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1124-0GC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-0JC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-0MC01-4AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2124-0GC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP700 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-0JC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP900 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-0MC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP1200 COMFORT
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Suited for indoor use	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No	No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>			
- For vertical installation, min.	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1124-0GC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-0JC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-0MC01-4AX0</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2124-0GC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP700 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-0JC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP900 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-0MC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI TP1200 COMFORT
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
Article number	<b>6AG1124-0QC02-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1124-0UC02-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1124-0XC02-4AX1</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2124-0QC02-0AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI TP1500 Comfort	<b>6AV2124-0UC02-0AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI TP1900 Comfort	<b>6AV2124-0XC02-0AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI TP2200 Comfort
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Suited for indoor use	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No	No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>			
- For vertical installation, min.	0 °C	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin
- For vertical installation, max.	50 °C; (55 °C, see entry ID: 64847814)	45 °C; = Tmax	45 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1124-0QC02-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1124-0UC02-4AX1</b>	<b>6AG1124-0XC02-4AX1</b>	
Based on	<b>6AV2124-0QC02-0AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI TP1500 Comfort	<b>6AV2124-0UC02-0AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI TP1900 Comfort	<b>6AV2124-0XC02-0AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI TP2200 Comfort	
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	
Article number	<b>6AG1124-1GC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-1JC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-1MC01-4AX0</b>	<b>6AG1124-1QC02-4AX1</b>
Based on	<b>6AV2124-1GC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KP700 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-1JC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KP900 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-1MC01-0AX0</b> SIPLUS HMI KP1200 COMFORT	<b>6AV2124-1QC02-0AX1</b> SIPLUS HMI KP1500 Comfort
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
Suited for indoor use	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
<b>Operation (vertical installation)</b>				
- For vertical installation, min.	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C; = Tmin	0 °C
- For vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; (55 °C, see entry ID: 64847814)
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## SIPLUS Operator control and monitoring

### SIPLUS Comfort Panels Standard

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1124-1GC01-4AX0	6AG1124-1JC01-4AX0	6AG1124-1MC01-4AX0	6AG1124-1QC02-4AX1
Based on	6AV2124-1GC01-0AX0	6AV2124-1JC01-0AX0	6AV2124-1MC01-0AX0	6AV2124-1QC02-0AX1
	SIPLUS HMI KP700 COMFORT	SIPLUS HMI KP900 COMFORT	SIPLUS HMI KP1200 COMFORT	SIPLUS HMI KP1500 Comfort
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Accessories

### Mounting rail

#### Overview



- Aluminum DIN rail for mounting the SIMATIC S7-1500 or ET 200MP
- With integrated top hat DIN rail for snapping on a wide range of standard components
- Attachment of modules with a single screw
- Installation by screwing to the control cabinet wall
- Entire length of rail can be used
- Can also be mounted on low or flat top hat DIN rails, e.g. in control cabinets and terminals boxes, using top hat DIN rail adapter

#### Ordering data

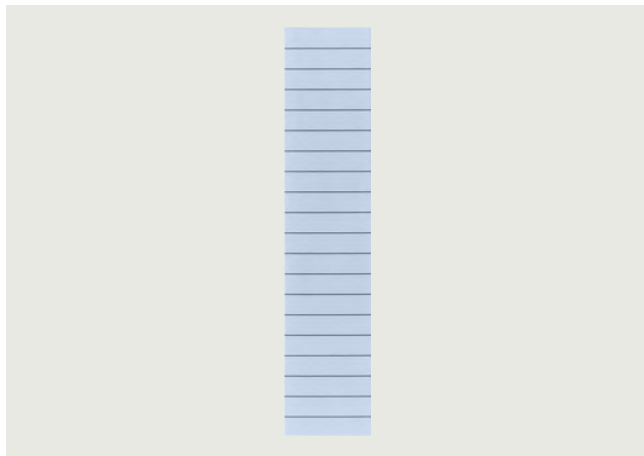
Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail</b>	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0</b>	Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, DIN rail adapter</b>	<b>6ES7590-6AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0</b>	For adapting S7-1500 mounting rails on low or flat DIN rails, as preassembled in control cabinets and terminal boxes, for example. An adapter must be placed every 25 cm. Including mounting hardware. 10 units per packing unit	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)</b> <b>Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays</b>	<b>6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0</b>	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b>	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays	<b>6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0</b>	All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	<b>6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0</b>	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b>	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>
		Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Accessories

### Labeling sheets

#### Overview



- Film sheets for the application-specific, automatic labeling of SIMATIC S7-1500 I/O modules using standard laser printers
- Direct printing possible from the TIA Portal
  - No double entry of symbols and/or addresses
  - Saves time and avoids typing errors
- Plain color films, tear-resistant, dirt-repellent
- Simple handling:
  - Perforated labeling sheets in DIN A4 format for easy separation of the labeling strips.
  - Detached strips can be inserted directly into the I/O modules.
- Different colors to differentiate module types; yellow reserved for fail-safe systems

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### DIN A4 labeling sheet

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 35 mm wide S7-1500 modules

Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 10 strips per packing unit sufficient for 100 modules

6ES7592-2AX00-0AA0

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, labeling sheets for 25 mm wide S7-1500 modules and compact CPUs

Color: AL gray; material: film, perforated; suitable for printing with commercially available laser printers; 10 sheets of 20 strips per packing unit sufficient for 200 modules

6ES7592-1AX00-0AA0

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required for delivery.

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Accessories

### Spare parts

#### Overview

##### Front doors



- Versions:
  - Universal front doors for digital and analog I/O modules
  - Universal front doors for the interface module IM155-5 PN ST
- Included in the scope of supply of the respective modules. Can be ordered as a spare part in a set consisting of five universal (unlabeled) front doors.
- Front doors for I/O modules: Universal labeling sheets and cabling diagrams are included. Cabling diagrams can be detached from perforated sheets and inserted inside the door.

##### U connector



- To interconnect the modules (self-assembling backplane bus)
- Implementation of a rugged, interference-free station setup through
  - Consistent separation of supply voltage of modules and data signals
  - Fully shielded, gold-plated contacts for the data bus
- Included in the scope of supply of each module. Available as spare part in sets of 5.

##### Shielding



- Components for implementing the integrated S7-1500 shielding concept:
  - 24 V DC infeed element for supplying the analog module: strict separation of infeed and analog signals ensures high EMC stability.
  - Shield bracket for insertion in the front connector: allows a low-impedance connection and optimally dissipates interference.
  - Universal shield terminal: connects the cable shield with the shield bracket and is simultaneously used for mechanical fixing.
- Included in the scope of supply of the analog modules. Available as a spare part in two versions:
  - Shielding set, comprising infeed element, shield bracket, and shield terminal (pack of 5 units each)
  - Individual shield terminals (pack of 20)
- No tool required for assembly/disassembly

# SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers

## Accessories

### Spare parts

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC ET 200MP, spare part front door</b> For IM 155-5 (6ES7155-5AA00-0AB0) 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA70-7AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * 4x shield terminal, * 4x shielding bracket, * 4x 24 V DC infeed element with push-in technology, suitable for analog modules, technology modules and compact CPU of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 25 mm wide modules	6ES7590-5CA10-0XA0
<b>Universal front door for I/O modules</b>		<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part shield terminal</b> Suitable for analog modules and technology modules with 35 mm width without shielding bracket and without 24 V DC infeed element 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5BA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 35 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA00-7AA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part front door for 25 mm wide I/O modules</b> Consisting of: * front door (unlasered), * labeling strips (front) * cabling diagram 5 units per packing unit	6ES7528-0AA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part U-type connector for connecting I/O modules</b> Self-assembling backplane bus 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-0AA00-0AA0		
<b>Shielding set I/O</b>			
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, spare part, shielding set</b> Consisting of: * shield terminal, * shielding bracket, * 24 V DC infeed element with screw-type connection system, suitable for analog and technology modules of the S7-1500, suitable for all front connectors for 35 mm wide modules 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5CA00-0AA0		

## SIMATIC S7-400 Advanced Controllers



6/2  
6/2

**Overview**  
SIMATIC S7-400

# SIMATIC S7-400 Advanced Controllers

## Overview

### SIMATIC S7-400

#### Overview

#### **SIMATIC S7-400:** **The powerful controller for system solutions in the manufacturing and process industries**

Within the controller family, the SIMATIC S7-400 is designed for system solutions in the manufacturing and process automation industry.

- The modularly designed S7-400H can be flexibly adapted to your requirements. The redundant configuration further increases system availability.
- An additional protective coating (conformal coating) on the circuit board optimally protects the modules against external influences and makes them durable.
- The S7-400H stands out thanks to its long-term availability.
- Safety engineering, SIMATIC F-systems and standard automation can be integrated into a single automation system.
- The configuration of the distributed I/O of the S7-400 can be modified during operation. In addition signal modules can be removed and inserted while live (hot swapping). This makes it very easy to expand the system or replace modules in the event of a fault.
- Storage of the entire project data, including symbols and comments, on the CPU simplifies service and maintenance calls.



6

SIMATIC S7-400, CPU	412-5H <sup>4)</sup>	414-5H <sup>4)</sup>	416-5H <sup>4)</sup>	417-5H <sup>4)</sup>
<b>Work memory</b>	1 MB	4 MB	16 MB	32 MB
<b>Processing times (ns)</b>				
Bit/word/ fixed point/floating point	31.25/31.25/ 31.25/62.5	18.75/18.75/ 18.75/37.5	12.5/12.5/ 12.5/25	7.5/7.5/ 7.5/15
<b>Timers/counters</b>	2048/2048	2048/2048	2048/2048	2048/2048
<b>Address ranges</b>				
Digital inputs/outputs	65536 each	65536 each	131072 each	131072 each
Analog inputs/outputs	4096 each	4096 each	8192 each	8192 each
<b>DP interfaces</b>				
Number of MPI/DP interfaces	1	1	1	1
Number of DP interfaces	1	1	1	1
Number of DP slaves per MPI/DP	32	32	32	32
Number of DP slaves per DP	64	96	125	125
Plug-in interface modules	—	—	—	—
Data set gateway	●	●	●	●
<b>PN interfaces</b>				
Number of PN interfaces	1 (2 ports)	1 (2 ports)	1 (2 ports)	1 (2 ports)
PROFINET IO	●	●	●	●
PROFINET with IRT	—	—	—	—
PROFINET CBA	—	—	—	—
TCP/IP	●	●	●	●
UDP	●	●	●	●
Web server	—	—	—	—
ISO-on-TCP (RFC 1006)	●	●	●	●
<b>Mounting dimensions</b>				
W x H x D (mm)	50 x 290 x 219	50 x 290 x 219	50 x 290 x 219	50 x 290 x 219

— = cannot be used/not available  
● = can be used/available

<sup>4)</sup> also as SIPLUS extreme component for corrosive atmosphere/condensation

# SIMATIC S7-400 Advanced Controllers

## Overview

### SIMATIC S7-400

#### Overview

- The S7-400 is especially suitable for data-intensive tasks in the process industry. High processing speeds and deterministic response times guarantee short machine cycle times on high-speed machines in the manufacturing industry. The high-speed backplane bus of S7-400 ensures efficient linking of central I/O modules.
- The S7-400 is used preferably to coordinate complete plants and to control lower-level devices/stations; this is guaranteed by the high communication power and the integral interfaces.
- The performance is scalable thanks to a graded range of CPUs; Interfaces for the PROFIBUS/PROFINET connection ensure optimal connectivity.
- To further increase ruggedness and durability in the harsh everyday industrial environment, the S7-400 has a "G3" conformal coating.



6

SIMATIC S7-400, CPU	412-1 / 412-2	412-2 PN <sup>4)</sup>	414-2 / 414-3	414-3 PN/DP <sup>4)</sup>	416-2 / 416-3 <sup>4)</sup>	416-3 PN/DP <sup>4)</sup>	417-4 <sup>4)</sup>
<b>Work memory</b>	512KB/ 1 <sup>1)</sup> MB	1 MB	2/4 <sup>2)</sup> MB	4 MB	8/16 <sup>3)</sup> MB	16 MB	32 MB
<b>Processing times (ns)</b>							
Bit/word/ fixed point/floating point	31.25/31.25/ 31.25/62.5	31.25/31.25/ 31.25/62.5	18.75/18.75/ 18.75/37.5	18.75/18.75/ 18.75/37.5	12.5/12.5/ 12.5/25	12.5/12.5/ 12.5/25	7.5/7.5/ 7.5/15
<b>Timers/counters</b>	2048/2048	2048/2048	2048/2048	2048/2048	2048/2048	2048/2048	2048/2048
<b>Address range</b>							
Digital inputs/outputs	32768 each	32768 each	65536 each	65536 each	131072 each	131072 each	131072 each
Analog inputs/outputs	2048 each	2048 each	4096 each	4096 each	8192 each	8192 each	8192 each
<b>DP interfaces</b>							
Number of MPI/DP interfaces	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Number of DP interfaces	— / 1 <sup>1)</sup>	—	1	—	1	1	1
Number of DP slaves per MPI/DP	32	32	32	32	32	32	32
Number of DP slaves per DP	64	—	96 each	125 each	125 each	125 each	125 each
Plug-in interface modules	—	—	— / 1 x DP <sup>2)</sup>	1 x DP	— / 1 x DP <sup>3)</sup>	1 x DP	2 x DP
Data set gateway	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
<b>PN interfaces</b>							
Number of PN interfaces	—	1 (2 ports)	—	1 (2 ports)	—	1 (2 ports)	—
PROFINET IO	—	●	—	●	—	●	—
PROFINET with IRT	—	●	—	●	—	●	—
PROFINET CBA	—	●	—	●	—	●	—
TCP/IP	—	●	—	●	—	●	—
UDP	—	●	—	●	—	●	—
Web server	—	●	—	●	—	●	—
ISO-on-TCP (RFC 1006)	—	●	—	●	—	●	—
<b>Mounting dimensions</b>							
W x H x D (mm)	25 x 290 x 219	25 x 290 x 219	25 x 290 x 219 50 x 290 x 219 <sup>2)</sup>	50 x 290 x 219	25 x 290 x 219 50 x 290 x 219 <sup>3)</sup>	50 x 290 x 219	50 x 290 x 219

— = cannot be used/not available  
● = can be used/available

<sup>1)</sup> CPU 412-2

<sup>2)</sup> CPU 414-3

<sup>3)</sup> CPU 416-3

<sup>4)</sup> also as SIPLUS extreme component for corrosive atmosphere/condensation

# SIMATIC S7-400 Advanced Controllers

## Overview

### SIMATIC S7-400

#### Overview

- Safety engineering and standard automation can be integrated into a single S7-400.
- For demanding, safety-oriented automation in mechanical engineering with S7 Distributed Safety.
- Many S7-400 components are also available in a SIPLUS extreme version for extreme environmental conditions, e.g. for use where there is a corrosive atmosphere/condensation. For more detailed information, visit [www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme](http://www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme)

For more information, refer to:

[www.siemens.com/simatic-s7-400](http://www.siemens.com/simatic-s7-400)

Detailed information on SIMATIC S7-400, see **Catalog ST 400** in the Siemens Industry Online Support:

[www.siemens.com/industry-catalogs](http://www.siemens.com/industry-catalogs)



6

SIMATIC S7-400, CPU	414F-3 PN/DP	416F-2	416F-3 PN/DP
<b>Work memory</b>	4 MB	8 MB	16 MB
<b>Processing times (ns)</b>			
Bit/word/ fixed point/floating point	18.75/18.75/ 18.75/37.5	12.5/12.5/ 12.5/25	12.5/12.5/ 12.5/25
<b>Timers/counters</b>	2048/2048	2048/2048	2048/2048
<b>Address ranges</b>			
Digital inputs/outputs	65536 each	131072 each	131072 each
Analog inputs/outputs	4096 each	8192 each	8192 each
<b>DP interfaces</b>			
Number of MPI/DP interfaces	1	1	1
Number of DP interfaces	1	1	1
Number of DP slaves per MPI/DP	32	32	32
Number of DP slaves per DP	125 each	125	125 each
Plug-in interface modules	1 x DP	—	1 x DP
Data set gateway	●	●	●
<b>PN interfaces</b>			
Number of PN interfaces	1 (2 ports)	—	1 (2 ports)
PROFINET IO	●	—	●
PROFINET with IRT	●	—	●
PROFINET CBA	●	—	●
TCP/IP	●	—	●
UDP	●	—	●
Web server	●	—	●
ISO-on-TCP (RFC 1006)	●	—	●
<b>Mounting dimensions</b>			
W x H x D (mm)	50 x 290 x 219	25 x 290 x 219	50 x 290 x 219

— = cannot be used/not available

● = can be used/available



<b>7/2</b>	<b>based on ET 200SP</b>
7/2	<u>Standard CPUs</u>
7/2	CPU 1510SP-1 PN
7/7	CPU 1512SP-1 PN
7/12	CPU 1514SP-2 PN
7/18	<u>SIPLUS standard CPUs</u>
7/18	SIPLUS CPU 1510SP-1 PN
7/21	SIPLUS CPU 1512SP-1 PN
7/23	<u>Fail-safe CPUs</u>
7/23	CPU 1510SP F-1 PN
7/28	CPU 1512SP F-1 PN
7/33	CPU 1514SP F-2 PN
7/39	<u>SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs</u>
7/39	SIPLUS CPU 1510SP F-1 PN
7/41	SIPLUS CPU 1512SP F-1 PN
7/44	<u>Technology CPUs</u>
7/44	CPU 1514SP T-2 PN
7/49	CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN
7/54	<u>ET 200SP Open Controllers</u>
7/54	Standard CPUs
7/54	- CPU 1515SP PC2
7/61	Fail-safe CPUs
7/61	- CPU 1515SP PC2 F
7/68	Technology-CPU
7/68	- CPU 1515SP PC2 T
7/73	- CPU 1515SP PC2 TF
7/78	<u>SIPLUS ET 200SP Open Controllers</u>
7/78	SIPLUS standard CPUs
7/78	- SIPLUS CPU 1515SP PC2
7/81	SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs
7/81	- SIPLUS CPU 1515SP PC2 F
<b>7/83</b>	<b>based on ET 200pro</b>
7/83	<u>Standard CPUs</u>
7/83	IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU
7/87	CPU 1513pro-2 PN
7/93	CPU 1516pro-2 PN
7/99	<u>Fail-safe CPUs</u>
7/99	IM 154-8 F PN/DP CPU
7/104	CPU 1513pro F-2 PN
7/111	CPU 1516pro F-2 PN

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1510SP-1 PN

#### Overview



- CPU 1510SP-1 PN for SIMATIC ET 200SP based on S7-1500 CPU 1511-1 PN
- For high-performance control solutions using ET 200SP
- Increase in availability of systems and machines
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 64 IO devices
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7 communication (with loadable FBs)
- OPC UA server and client (data access) as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC ET 200SP to third-party devices/systems
- Optional PROFIBUS DP master for 125 PROFIBUS DP slaves (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Optional PROFIBUS DP slave (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU. The BusAdapter is not included in scope of supply and is to be ordered separately.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC DP, CPU 1510SP-1 PN for ET 200SP</b> Central processing unit with 200 KB work memory for program and 1 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 3-port switch, 25 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required, BusAdapter required for ports 1 and 2 Observe the approvals and certificates according to entry 109817615 at <a href="http://support.industry.siemens.com!">support.industry.siemens.com!</a>	<b>6ES7510-1DK03-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC DP, CM PROFIBUS DP</b> For ET 200SP CPU module w. PROFIBUS DP interface (9-pin D-sub socket) DP master for 125 DP devices, DP device	<b>6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 4 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 12 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS</b> 3.3 V Flash, 24 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 256 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 2 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU</b> 3.3 V Flash, 32 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0</b>
<b>DIN rail 35 mm</b>	
<b>SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm</b> Length: 483 mm for 19" cabinets	<b>6ES5710-8MA11</b>
<b>SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm</b> Length: 530 mm for 600 mm cabinets	<b>6ES5710-8MA21</b>
<b>SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm</b> Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets	<b>6ES5710-8MA31</b>
<b>SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm</b> Length 2 m	<b>6ES5710-8MA41</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw</b> For connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail; essential for 2000 mm mounting rail, 20 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter</b> 2 RJ45 sockets	<b>6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xFC BusAdapter</b> 2x FastConnect connection	<b>6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter</b> 2 SCRJ FO connections	<b>6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0</b>

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1510SP-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BusAdapter: BA SCRJ/FC</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x FastConnect (FC) connection	6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 160 reference designation labels</b> 10 sheets (160 labels), for BA, BU, IM and I/O modules	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>Labeling strips</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, light gray</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, yellow</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, light gray</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0	<b>Manuals for ET 200SP distributed I/O system</b> ET 200SP library: ET 200SP Manual Collection, comprising system manual, product information, and device manuals  Manuals are available as PDF files on the Internet under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu</a> .	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, yellow</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT  Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>			
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0		
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b>			
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0		

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1510SP-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p>Current Manual Collection DVD and the three subsequent updates</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2	<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement:</p> <p>Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>• Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>• Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5
		<p><b>Spare parts</b></p>	
		<p><b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b></p> <p>PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded 10 units per packing unit</p>	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
		<p><b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part 5 covers</b></p> <p>For BusAdapter interface of the ET 200SP CPU</p>	6ES7591-3AA00-0AA0
		<p><b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part server module</b></p> <p>For ET 200SP</p>	6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1510SP-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7510-1DK03-0AB0</b> CPU 1510SP-1 PN, 200KB Prog., 1MB Data
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1510SP-1 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7510-1DJ01-0AB0
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	200 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	1 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Address space per module</b>	
• Address space per module, max.	288 byte; For input and output data respectively
<b>Address space per station</b>	
• Address space per station, max.	2 560 byte; for central inputs and outputs; depending on configuration; 2 048 bytes for ET 200SP modules + 512 bytes for ET 200AL modules
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Hardware clock

Article number	<b>6ES7510-1DK03-0AB0</b> CPU 1510SP-1 PN, 200KB Prog., 1MB Data
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1 P3; opt. X1 P1 and X1 P2 via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45
• Number of ports	3; 1. integr. + 2. via BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128
- of which in line, max.	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1510SP-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7510-1DK03-0AB0</b> CPU 1510SP-1 PN, 200KB Prog., 1MB Data
<b>2. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes; Via CM DP module
• Number of ports	1
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	1 120
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7510-1DK03-0AB0</b> CPU 1510SP-1 PN, 200KB Prog., 1MB Data
<b>Product functions/security</b>	
PROFINET Security Class	1
signed firmware update	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	No
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	100 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	265 g

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1512SP-1 PN

#### Overview



- CPU 1512SP-1 PN for SIMATIC ET 200SP based on S7-1500 CPU 1513-1 PN
- For applications with medium requirements in terms of program scope and processing speed, for distributed configurations via PROFINET IO or PROFIBUS DP.
- Increase in availability of systems and machines
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 128 IO devices
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7 communication (with loadable FBs)
- OPC UA server and client (data access) as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC ET 200SP to third-party devices/systems
- Optional PROFIBUS DP master for 125 PROFIBUS DP slaves (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Optional PROFIBUS DP slave (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU. BusAdapter is not included in scope of delivery and is to be ordered separately.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC DP, CPU 1512SP-1 PN for ET 200SP**

**6ES7512-1DM03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 400 KB work memory for program and 2 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 3-port switch, 25 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required, BusAdapter required for ports 1 and 2

Observe the approvals and certificates according to entry 109817615 at [support.industry.siemens.com!](http://support.industry.siemens.com!)

#### Accessories

##### **SIMATIC DP, CM PROFIBUS DP for ET 200SP**

**6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0**

CPU module with PROFIBUS DP interface (9-pin D-sub socket) DP master for 125 DP devices, DP device

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### DIN rail 35 mm

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm,**

**6ES710-8MA11**

Length: 483 mm for 19" cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES710-8MA21**

Length: 530 mm for 600 mm cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES710-8MA31**

Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES710-8MA41**

Length 2 m

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw**

**6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0**

For connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail; essential for 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit

##### **SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0**

2 RJ45 sockets

##### **SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xFC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0**

2x FastConnect connection

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1512SP-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter</b> 2 SCRJ FO connections	6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b>	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BusAdapter: BA SCRJ/FC</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x FastConnect (FC) connection	6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC BA 2xLC BusAdapter</b> 2x LC glass fiber-optic cable connections	6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC BusAdapter: BA LC/RJ45</b> Media converter glass FOC/CU 1x LC FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC BusAdapter: BA LC/FC</b> Media converter glass FOC/CU 1x LC FO connection and 1x FastConnect (FC) connection	6ES7193-6AG40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 160 reference designation labels</b> 10 sheets (160 labels), for BA, BU, IM and I/O modules	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>Labeling strips</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, light gray</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, yellow</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, light gray</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, yellow</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0		
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>			
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0		

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1512SP-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><b>Manuals for ET 200SP distributed I/O system</b></p> <p>ET 200SP library: ET 200SP Manual Collection, comprising system manual, product information, and device manuals</p> <p>Manuals can be downloaded from the Internet as PDF files under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu</a>.</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5
<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0	<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5
<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2	<p><b>Spare parts</b></p> <p><b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b></p> <p>PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded 10 units per packing unit</p>	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement:</p> <p>Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>• Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>• Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part 5 covers</b></p> <p>For BusAdapter interface of the ET 200SP CPU</p>	6ES7591-3AA00-0AA0
		<p><b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part server module</b></p> <p>For ET 200SP</p>	6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1512SP-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7512-1DM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512SP-1 PN, 400 KB Prog., 2 MB Data
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1512SP-1 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version</li> </ul>	V19 (FW V3.1) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; with older TIA Portal versions configurable as 6ES7 512-1DK01-0AB0
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>integrated (for program)</li> <li>integrated (for data)</li> </ul>	400 kbyte 2 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.</li> </ul>	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	25 ns
for word operations, typ.	32 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	42 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	170 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Size, max.</li> </ul>	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inputs</li> </ul>	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outputs</li> </ul>	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Address space per module</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address space per module, max.</li> </ul>	288 byte; For input and output data respectively
<b>Address space per station</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address space per station, max.</li> </ul>	2 560 byte; for central inputs and outputs; depending on configuration; 2 048 bytes for ET 200SP modules + 512 bytes for ET 200AL modules
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type</li> </ul>	Hardware clock

Article number	<b>6ES7512-1DM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512SP-1 PN, 400 KB Prog., 2 MB Data
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</li> <li>Number of ports</li> <li>integrated switch</li> <li>BusAdapter (PROFINET)</li> </ul>	Yes; X1 P3; opt. X1 P1 and X1 P2 via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45 3; 1. integr. + 2. via BusAdapter Yes Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IP protocol</li> <li>PROFINET IO Controller</li> <li>PROFINET IO Device</li> <li>SIMATIC communication</li> <li>Open IE communication</li> <li>Web server</li> <li>Media redundancy</li> </ul>	Yes; IPv4 Yes Yes Yes Yes; Optionally also encrypted Yes Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isochronous mode</li> <li>Direct data exchange</li> <li>IRT</li> <li>PROFenergy</li> <li>Prioritized startup</li> <li>Number of connectable IO Devices, max.</li> <li>Of which IO devices with IRT, max.</li> <li>Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.</li> <li>of which in line, max.</li> <li>Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.</li> <li>Number of IO Devices per tool, max.</li> <li>Updating times</li> <li>PROFINET Security Class</li> </ul>	Yes Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional) Yes Yes; per user program Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices 128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET 64 128 128 8; in total across all interfaces 8 The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data 1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isochronous mode</li> <li>IRT</li> <li>PROFenergy</li> <li>Shared device</li> <li>Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.</li> <li>activation/deactivation of I-devices</li> <li>Asset management record</li> <li>PROFINET Security Class</li> </ul>	No Yes Yes; per user program Yes 4 Yes; per user program Yes; per user program SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1512SP-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7512-1DM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512SP-1 PN, 400 KB Prog., 2 MB Data
<b>2. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes; Via CM DP module
• Number of ports	1
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	1 120
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7512-1DM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512SP-1 PN, 400 KB Prog., 2 MB Data
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	No
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	100 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	265 g

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1514SP-2 PN

#### Overview



- CPU 1514SP-2 PN for SIMATIC ET 200SP based on S7-1500 CPU 1515-2 PN
- For applications with medium/high requirements regarding program scope, networking and processing speed, for distributed configuration via PROFINET IO or PROFIBUS DP
- Increase in availability of systems and machines. The additional integrated PROFINET interface with separate IP address can be used for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device, for example.
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 128 IO devices
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7 communication (with loadable FBs)
- OPC UA server and client (data access) as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC ET 200SP to third-party devices/systems
- Optional PROFIBUS DP master for 125 PROFIBUS DP slaves (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Optional PROFIBUS DP slave (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU. BusAdapter is not included in scope of delivery and is to be ordered separately.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC DP, CPU 1514SP-2 PN for ET 200SP**

**6ES7514-2DN03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 600 KB work memory for program and 3.5 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET RT, 6 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required, BusAdapter required for 1st interface  
Observe the approvals and certificates according to entry 109818872 at [support.industry.siemens.com!](http://support.industry.siemens.com!)

#### Accessories

**SIMATIC DP, CM PROFIBUS DP**  
For ET 200SP CPU module w. PROFIBUS DP interface (9-pin D-sub socket) DP master for 125 DP devices, DP device

**6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0**

#### **SIMATIC Memory Card**

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

**SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### **DIN rail 35 mm**

**SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES5710-8MA11**

Length: 483 mm for 19" cabinets

**SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES5710-8MA21**

Length: 530 mm for 600 mm cabinets

**SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES5710-8MA31**

Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets

**SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES5710-8MA41**

Length 2 m

**SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail**

**6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0**

Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit

**SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0**

2 RJ45 sockets

**SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xFC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0**

2x FastConnect connection

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1514SP-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter</b> 2 SCRJ FO connections	6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0	<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b>	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BusAdapter: BA SCRJ/FC</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x FastConnect (FC) connection	6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>SIMATIC BA 2xLC BusAdapter</b> 2x LC glass fiber-optic cable connections	6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC BusAdapter: BA LC/RJ45</b> Media converter glass FOC/CU 1x LC FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC BusAdapter: BA LC/FC</b> Media converter glass FOC/CU 1x LC FO connection and 1x FastConnect (FC) connection	6ES7193-6AG40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 160 reference designation labels</b> 10 sheets (160 labels), for BA, BU, IM and I/O modules	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>Labeling strips</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles) Delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, light gray</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, yellow</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, light gray</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, yellow</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1514SP-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>Manuals for ET 200SP distributed I/O system</b> ET 200SP library: ET 200SP Manual Collection, comprising system manual, product information, and device manuals Manuals can be downloaded from the Internet as PDF files under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu</a> .		<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5
<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5
<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery. Current Manual Collection DVD and the three subsequent updates	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2	<b>Spare parts</b> <b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b> PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part 5 covers</b> For BusAdapter interface of the ET 200SP CPU	6ES7591-3AA00-0AA0
		<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part server module</b> For ET 200SP	6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1514SP-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2DN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP-2 PN, 600 KB Prog., 3,5 MB Data
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1514SP-2 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	600 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	3.5 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Address space per module</b>	
• Address space per module, max.	288 byte; For input and output data respectively
<b>Address space per station</b>	
• Address space per station, max.	2 560 byte; for central inputs and outputs; depending on configuration; 2 048 bytes for ET 200SP modules + 512 bytes for ET 200AL modules
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Hardware clock

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2DN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP-2 PN, 600 KB Prog., 3,5 MB Data
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1 P1 and X1 P2 via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45
• Number of ports	2; via BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256
- of which in line, max.	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1514SP-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2DN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP-2 PN, 600 KB Prog., 3,5 MB Data
<b>2. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X2
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Contoller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	No
<b>PROFINET IO Contoller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- Direct data exchange	No
- IRT	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	32
- of which in line, max.	32
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2DN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP-2 PN, 600 KB Prog., 3,5 MB Data
<b>3. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes; Via CM DP module
• Number of ports	1
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	192; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	2 400
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Standard CPUs

### CPU 1514SP-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2DN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP-2 PN, 600 KB Prog., 3,5 MB Data
<b>Product functions/security</b>	
PROFINET Security Class	1
signed firmware update	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2DN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP-2 PN, 600 KB Prog., 3,5 MB Data
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	No
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	100 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	265 g

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1510SP-1 PN

#### Overview



- SIPLUS CPU 1510SP-1 PN for SIPLUS ET 200SP based on SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1511-1 PN
- For high-performance control solutions using ET 200SP
- Increase in availability of systems and machines
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 64 IO devices
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller

- PROFINET Shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7 communication (with loadable FBs)
- Optional PROFIBUS DP device for 125 PROFIBUS DP devices (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Optional PROFIBUS DP device (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronous axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU. The BusAdapter is not included in the scope of supply and is to be ordered separately. No BusAdapter can be inserted with the variant for the temperature range -40...+70 °C.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1510SP-1 PN

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Work memory 100 KB for program, 750 KB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

200 KB work memory for program, 1 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required  
Temperature range -40 ... +60 °C

**6AG1510-1DK03-2AB0**

200 KB work memory for program, 1 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required  
Temperature range -40 ... +70 °C; No BusAdapter can be inserted

**6AG1510-1DK03-7AB0**

##### Accessories

##### BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

**6AG1193-6AR00-7AA0**

##### BA 2xFC BusAdapter for increased vibration and EMC loads

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

**6AG1193-6AF00-7AA0**

##### IE FC RJ45 plugs

RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables

##### IE FC RJ45 plug 180

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

180° cable outlet

1 unit

**6AG1901-1BB10-7AA0**

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

**6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0**

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

**6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0**

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration with shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC ET 200SP CPU 1510SP-1 PN, page 7/2

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1510SP-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1510-1DK03-2AB0</b>	<b>6AG1510-1DK03-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7510-1DK03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1510SP-1 PN	<b>6ES7510-1DK03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1510SP-1 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0// 6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	
<b>Use on land craft, rail vehicles and special-purpose vehicles</b>		
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-5		
- against mechanical environmental conditions in agriculture acc. to ISO 15003		
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/ 6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1510SP-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1510-1DK03-2AB0</b>	<b>6AG1510-1DK03-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7510-1DK03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1510SP-1 PN	<b>6ES7510-1DK03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1510SP-1 PN
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)</p> <p>Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)</p>	<p>Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)</p> <p>Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)</p>
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</p> <p>Yes; Type 1 protection</p> <p>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</p> <p>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</p>	<p>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</p> <p>Yes; Type 1 protection</p> <p>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</p> <p>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</p>

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1512SP-1 PN

#### Overview



- SIPLUS CPU 1512SP-1 PN for SIPLUS ET 200SP based on SIPLUS S7-1500 CPU 1513-1 PN
- For applications with average requirements regarding the program scope and processing speed, for distributed setup via PROFINET IO or PROFIBUS DP
- Increase in availability of systems and machines
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 128 IO devices
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET Shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7 communication (with loadable FBs)
- Optional PROFIBUS DP device for 125 PROFIBUS DP devices (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Optional PROFIBUS DP device (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronous axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU. BusAdapter is not included in scope of supply and is to be ordered separately. No BusAdapter can be inserted with the variant for the temperature range -40...+70 °C.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1512SP-1 PN

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

400 KB work memory for program, 2 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

Temperature range -40 ... +60 °C;

400 KB work memory for program, 2 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

Temperature range -40 ... +70 °C; No BusAdapter can be inserted

**6AG1512-1DM03-2AB0**

**6AG1512-1DM03-7AB0**

##### Accessories

##### BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

**6AG1193-6AR00-7AA0**

##### BA 2xFC BusAdapter for increased vibration and EMC loads

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

**6AG1193-6AF00-7AA0**

##### IE FC RJ45 plugs

RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables

##### IE FC RJ45 plug 180

180° cable outlet

1 unit

**6AG1901-1BB10-7AA0**

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

**6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0**

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

**6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0**

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC ET 200SP, CPU 1512SP-1 PN, page 7/7

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
SIPLUS standard CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1512SP-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1512-1DM03-2AB0	6AG1512-1DM03-7AB0
Based on	6ES7512-1DM03-0AB0 SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1512SP-1 PN	6ES7512-1DM03-0AB0 SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1512SP-1 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax -40 °C; = Tmin 50 °C; = Tmax	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 70 °C; = Tmax -40 °C; = Tmin 50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, * Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; * Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1510SP F-1 PN

#### Overview



- CPU 1510SP F-1 PN for SIMATIC ET 200SP based on S7-1500 CPU 1511F-1 PN
- For high-performance control solutions using ET 200SP
- Increase in availability of systems and machines
- Supports PROFINET in centralized and distributed configuration
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 64 IO devices
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7 communication (with loadable FBs)
- OPC UA server and client (data access) as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC ET 200SP to third-party devices/systems
- Optional PROFIBUS master for 125 PROFIBUS DP slaves (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

The BusAdapter is not included in the scope of supply and must be ordered separately.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC DP, CPU 1510SP F-1 PN for ET 200SP**

**6ES7510-1SK03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 300 KB work memory for program and 1 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 3-port switch, 25 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required, BusAdapter required for ports 1 and 2  
Observe the approvals and certificates according to entry 109817615 at [support.industry.siemens.com!](http://support.industry.siemens.com!)

#### Accessories

##### **SIMATIC DP, CM PROFIBUS DP**

**6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0**

For ET 200SP CPU module w. PROFIBUS DP interface (9-pin D-sub socket) DP master for 125 DP devices, DP device

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### DIN rail 35 mm

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES7510-8MA11**

Length: 483 mm for 19" cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES7510-8MA21**

Length: 530 mm for 600 mm cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES7510-8MA31**

Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES7510-8MA41**

Length 2 m

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail**

**6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0**

Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail  
20 units per packing unit

##### **SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0**

2 RJ45 sockets

##### **SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xFC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0**

2x FastConnect connection

##### **SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0**

2 SCRJ FO connections

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1510SP F-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BusAdapter: BA SCRJ/FC</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x FastConnect (FC) connection	6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 160 reference designation labels</b> 10 sheets (160 labels), for BA, BU, IM and I/O modules	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>Labeling strips</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, light gray</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, yellow</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, light gray</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0	<b>Manuals for ET 200SP distributed I/O system</b> ET 200SP library: ET 200SP Manual Collection, comprising system manual, product information, and device manuals  Manuals are available as PDF files on the Internet under <a href="http://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu">http://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu</a> .	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, yellow</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT  Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>			
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0		
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b>			
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1510SP F-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>	
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement:</p> <p>Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F</p> <p>Content: 1x USB</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	<b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>
		<p><b>Spare parts</b></p>
		<p><b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b></p> <p>PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded 10 units per packing unit</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part 5 covers</b></p> <p>For BusAdapter interface of the ET 200SP CPU</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part server module</b></p> <p>For ET 200SP</p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1510SP F-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7510-1SK03-0AB0</b> CPU1510SP F-1 PN, 300KB Prog., 1MB Data
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1510SP F-1 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7510-1SJ01-0AB0
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	300 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	1 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Address space per module</b>	
• Address space per module, max.	288 byte; For input and output data respectively
<b>Address space per station</b>	
• Address space per station, max.	2 560 byte; for central inputs and outputs; depending on configuration; 2 048 bytes for ET 200SP modules + 512 bytes for ET 200AL modules
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Hardware clock

Article number	<b>6ES7510-1SK03-0AB0</b> CPU1510SP F-1 PN, 300KB Prog., 1MB Data
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1 P3; opt. X1 P1 and X1 P2 via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45
• Number of ports	3; 1. integr. + 2. via BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128
- of which in line, max.	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1510SP F-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7510-1SK03-0AB0</b> CPU1510SP F-1 PN, 300KB Prog., 1MB Data
<b>2. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes; Via CM DP module
• Number of ports	1
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	1 120
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7510-1SK03-0AB0</b> CPU1510SP F-1 PN, 300KB Prog., 1MB Data
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>	
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09
<b>Product functions/security</b>	
PROFINET Security Class	1
signed firmware update	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	No
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	100 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	265 g

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1512SP F-1 PN

#### Overview



- CPU 1512SP F-1 PN for SIMATIC ET 200SP based on S7-1500 CPU 1513F-1 PN
- For applications with medium requirements in terms of program scope and processing speed, for distributed configurations via PROFINET IO or PROFIBUS DP.
- Increase in availability of systems and machines
- Supports PROFI-safe in centralized and distributed configuration
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 128 IO devices
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7 communication (with loadable FBs)
- OPC UA server and client (data access) as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC ET 200SP to third-party devices/systems
- Optional PROFIBUS master for 125 PROFIBUS DP slaves (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

The BusAdapter is not included in the scope of supply and must be ordered separately.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC DP, CPU 1512SP F-1 PN for ET 200SP**

**6ES7512-1SM03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 600 KB work memory for program and 2 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 3-port switch, 25 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required, BusAdapter required for ports 1 and 2 Observe the approvals and certificates according to entry 109817615 at support.industry.siemens.com!

#### Accessories

##### **SIMATIC DP, CM PROFIBUS DP for ET 200SP CPU**

**6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0**

Module with PROFIBUS DP interface (9-pin D-sub socket) DP master for 125 DP devices, DP device

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS**

**6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU**

**6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### DIN rail 35 mm

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES5710-8MA11**

Length: 483 mm for 19" cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES5710-8MA21**

Length: 530 mm for 600 mm cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES5710-8MA31**

Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm**

**6ES5710-8MA41**

Length 2 m

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw for connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail**

**6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0**

Absolutely necessary for the 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit

##### **SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0**

2 RJ45 sockets

##### **SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xFC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0**

2x FastConnect connection

##### **SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0**

2 SCRJ FO connections

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1512SP F-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BusAdapter: BA SCRJ/FC</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x FastConnect (FC) connection	6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 160 reference designation labels</b> 10 sheets (160 labels), for BA, BU, IM and I/O modules	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>Labeling strips</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, light gray</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, yellow</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, light gray</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0	<b>Manuals for ET 200SP distributed I/O system</b> ET 200SP library: ET 200SP Manual Collection, comprising system manual, product information, and device manuals  Manuals are available as PDF files on the Internet under <a href="http://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu">http://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu</a> .	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, yellow</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT  Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>			
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0		
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b>			
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1512SP F-1 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p>Current Manual Collection DVD and the three subsequent updates</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2	<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>	
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement:</p> <p>Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F Content: 1x USB</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5
		<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5	<p><b>Spare parts</b></p> <p><b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b></p> <p>PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded 10 units per packing unit</p>	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part 5 covers</b></p> <p>For BusAdapter interface of the ET 200SP CPU</p>	6ES7591-3AA00-0AA0
		<p><b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part server module</b></p> <p>For ET 200SP</p>	6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1512SP F-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7512-1SM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512SP F-1 PN, 600 KB Prog./2 MB Data
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1512SP F-1 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version</li> </ul>	V19 (FW V3.1) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher; with older TIA Portal versions configurable as 6ES7512-1SK01-0AB0
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>integrated (for program)</li> <li>integrated (for data)</li> </ul>	600 kbyte 2 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.</li> </ul>	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	25 ns
for word operations, typ.	32 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	42 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	170 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Size, max.</li> </ul>	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inputs</li> </ul>	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outputs</li> </ul>	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Address space per module</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address space per module, max.</li> </ul>	288 byte; For input and output data respectively
<b>Address space per station</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address space per station, max.</li> </ul>	2 560 byte; for central inputs and outputs; depending on configuration; 2 048 bytes for ET 200SP modules + 512 bytes for ET 200AL modules
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type</li> </ul>	Hardware clock

Article number	<b>6ES7512-1SM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512SP F-1 PN, 600 KB Prog./2 MB Data
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</li> <li>Number of ports</li> <li>integrated switch</li> <li>BusAdapter (PROFINET)</li> </ul>	Yes; X1 P3; opt. X1 P1 and X1 P2 via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45 3; 1. integr. + 2. via BusAdapter Yes Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IP protocol</li> <li>PROFINET IO Controller</li> <li>PROFINET IO Device</li> <li>SIMATIC communication</li> <li>Open IE communication</li> <li>Web server</li> <li>Media redundancy</li> </ul>	Yes; IPv4 Yes Yes Yes Yes; Optionally also encrypted Yes Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isochronous mode</li> <li>Direct data exchange</li> <li>IRT</li> <li>PROFenergy</li> <li>Prioritized startup</li> <li>Number of connectable IO Devices, max.</li> <li>Of which IO devices with IRT, max.</li> <li>Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.</li> <li>of which in line, max.</li> <li>Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.</li> <li>Number of IO Devices per tool, max.</li> <li>Updating times</li> <li>PROFINET Security Class</li> </ul>	Yes Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional) Yes Yes; per user program Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices 128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET 64 128 128 8; in total across all interfaces 8 The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data 1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isochronous mode</li> <li>IRT</li> <li>PROFenergy</li> <li>Shared device</li> <li>Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.</li> <li>activation/deactivation of I-devices</li> <li>Asset management record</li> <li>PROFINET Security Class</li> </ul>	No Yes Yes; per user program Yes 4 Yes; per user program Yes; per user program SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1512SP F-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7512-1SM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512SP F-1 PN, 600 KB Prog./2 MB Data
<b>2. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes; Via CM DP module
• Number of ports	1
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	128; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	1 120
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7512-1SM03-0AB0</b> CPU 1512SP F-1 PN, 600 KB Prog./2 MB Data
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>	
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	100 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	265 g

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1514SP F-2 PN

#### Overview



- CPU 1514SP F21 PN for SIMATIC ET 200SP based on S7-1500 CPU 1515F-2 PN
- For applications with medium/high requirements regarding program scope, networking and processing speed, for distributed configuration via PROFINET IO or PROFIBUS DP
- Increase in availability of systems and machines. The additional integrated PROFINET interface with separate IP address can be used for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device, for example.
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configuration
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 128 IO devices
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7 communication (with loadable FBs)
- OPC UA server and client (data access) as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC ET 200SP to third-party devices/systems
- Optional PROFIBUS master for 125 PROFIBUS DP slaves (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

The BusAdapter is not included in the scope of supply and must be ordered separately.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC DP, CPU 1514SP F-2 PN for ET 200SP** **6ES7514-2SN03-0AB0**

Central processing unit with 900 KB work memory for program and 3.5 MB for data, 1st interface: PROFINET IRT with 2-port switch, 2nd interface: PROFINET RT, 6 ns bit performance, SIMATIC Memory Card required, BusAdapter required for 1st interface Observe the approvals and certificates according to entry 109818872 at [support.industry.siemens.com!](http://support.industry.siemens.com!)

#### Accessories

##### **SIMATIC DP, CM PROFIBUS DP** **6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0**

For ET 200SP CPU module w. PROFIBUS DP interface (9-pin D-sub socket) DP master for 125 DP devices, DP device

#### SIMATIC Memory Card

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 4 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 12 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU/SINAMICS** **6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 24 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 256 MB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 2 GB

##### **SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1x 00 CPU** **6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0**

3.3 V Flash, 32 GB

#### DIN rail 35 mm

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm** **6ES5710-8MA11**

Length: 483 mm for 19" cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm** **6ES5710-8MA21**

Length: 530 mm for 600 mm cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm** **6ES5710-8MA31**

Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets

##### **SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm** **6ES5710-8MA41**

Length 2 m

##### **SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw** **6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0**

For connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail; essential for 2000 mm mounting rail 20 units per packing unit

##### **SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2XRJ45 BusAdapter 2x RJ45 sockets** **6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0**

##### **SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xFC BusAdapter 2x FastConnect connections** **6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0**

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1514SP F-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter</b> 2 SCRJ FO connections	6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BusAdapter: BA SCRJ/FC</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x FastConnect (FC) connection	6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-2AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 160 reference designation labels</b> 10 sheets (160 labels), for BA, BU, IM and I/O modules	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-3AH10
<b>Labeling strips</b>		<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1840-4AH10
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, light gray</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.	6GK1901-1GA00
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips, yellow</b> Roll of 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0	<b>Manuals for ET 200SP distributed I/O system</b> ET 200SP library: ET 200SP Manual Collection, comprising system manual, product information, and device manuals  Manuals are available as PDF files on the Internet under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-docu</a> .	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, light gray</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips, yellow</b> 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0		
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b>			
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0		
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 90 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 90° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.	6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0		
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b>			
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0		

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1514SP F-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2	
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement:</p> <p>Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b></p> <p>Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco</p> <p>Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20</p> <p>Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F</p> <p>Content: 1x USB</p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5	<p><b>SIMATIC S7, F-programming tool; STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; engineering software, floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Class A, 2 languages (en, de); runs with TIA Portal V20 STEP 7 Professional V20; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200F/1500F, SIMATIC S7-1500F SW Controller, SIMATIC S7-300F/400F/WinAC F; Consignee email address required for delivery</p>
		<p><b>Spare parts</b></p>
		<p><b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pole, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F</b></p> <p>PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded 10 units per packing unit</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part 5 covers</b></p> <p>For BusAdapter interface of the ET 200SP CPU</p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, spare part server module</b></p> <p>For ET 200SP</p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1514SP F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2SN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP F-2 PN, 900 Kb Prog. 3,5 Mb Data
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1514SP F-2 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	900 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	3.5 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Address space per module</b>	
• Address space per module, max.	288 byte; For input and output data respectively
<b>Address space per station</b>	
• Address space per station, max.	2 560 byte; for central inputs and outputs; depending on configuration; 2 048 bytes for ET 200SP modules + 512 bytes for ET 200AL modules
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Hardware clock

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2SN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP F-2 PN, 900 Kb Prog. 3,5 Mb Data
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1 P1 and X1 P2 via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45
• Number of ports	2; via BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256
- of which in line, max.	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1514SP F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2SN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP F-2 PN, 900 Kb Prog. 3,5 Mb Data
<b>2. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X2
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Contoller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	No
<b>PROFINET IO Contoller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- Direct data exchange	No
- IRT	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	32
- of which in line, max.	32
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2SN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP F-2 PN, 900 Kb Prog. 3,5 Mb Data
<b>3. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes; Via CM DP module
• Number of ports	1
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	192; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	2 400
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1514SP F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2SN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP F-2 PN, 900 Kb Prog. 3,5 Mb Data
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>	
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09
<b>Product functions/security</b>	
PROFINET Security Class	1
signed firmware update	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2SN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP F-2 PN, 900 Kb Prog. 3,5 Mb Data
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	No
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	100 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	265 g

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1510SP F-1 PN

#### Overview



- SIPLUS CPU 1510SP F-1 PN for SIPLUS ET 200SP based on S7-1500 CPU 1511F-1 PN
- For high-performance control solutions using ET 200SP
- Increase in availability of systems and machines
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 64 IO devices
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET Shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7 communication (with loadable FBs)
- OPC UA server and client (data access) as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC ET 200SP to third-party devices/systems
- Optional PROFIBUS device for 125 PROFIBUS DP devices (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronous axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

The BusAdapter is not included in the scope of supply and must be ordered separately.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1510SP F-1 PN

6AG1510-1SK03-2AB0

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Work memory 300 KB for program, 1 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, SIMATIC Memory Card required

Temperature range -40 ... +60 °C

##### Accessories

##### SIPLUS BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

6AG1193-6AR00-7AA0

##### SIPLUS BA 2xFC BusAdapter

6AG1193-6AF00-7AA0

##### IE FC RJ45 plugs

RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables

##### IE FC RJ45 plug 180

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

180° cable outlet

1 unit

6AG1901-1BB10-7AA0

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC ET 200SP, CPU 1510 F-1 PN, page 7/23

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1510SP F-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1510-1SK03-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7510-1SK03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1510SP F-1 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)

Article number	<b>6AG1510-1SK03-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7510-1SK03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1510SP F-1 PN
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1512SP F-1 PN

#### Overview



- SIPLUS CPU 1512SP F-1 PN for SIPLUS ET 200SP based on S7-1500 CPU 1513F-1 PN
- For applications with average requirements regarding the program scope and processing speed, for distributed setup via PROFINET IO or PROFIBUS DP
- Increase in availability of systems and machines
- Supports PROFI-safe in centralized and distributed configurations
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 128 IO devices
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET Shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7 communication (with loadable FBs)
- OPC UA server and client (data access) as runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC ET 200SP to third-party devices/systems
- Optional PROFIBUS device for 125 PROFIBUS DP devices (with CM DP module 6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0)
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

The BusAdapter is not included in the scope of supply and must be ordered separately.

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CPU 1512SP F-1 PN

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Work memory 300 KB for program, 1 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, SIMATIC Memory Card required

Temperature range -25...+60 °C

**6AG1512-1SK01-2AB0**

Temperature range -40...+70 °C; No BusAdapter can be inserted

**6AG1512-1SK01-7AB0**

600 KB work memory for program, 2 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, SIMATIC Memory Card required

**6AG1512-1SM03-2AB0**

Temperature range -40...+0 °C;

**6AG1512-1SM03-7AB0**

600 KB work memory for program, 2 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, SIMATIC Memory Card required  
Temperature range -40...+70 °C; No BusAdapter can be inserted

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

**6AG1193-6AR00-7AA0**

##### SIPLUS BA 2xFC BusAdapter

**6AG1193-6AF00-7AA0**

#### IE FC RJ45 plugs

RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables

#### IE FC RJ45 plug 180

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

180° cable outlet

1 unit

**6AG1901-1BB10-7AA0**

#### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

**6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0**

#### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

**6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0**

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC ET 200SP, CPU 1512 F-1 PN, page 7/28

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1512SP F-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1512-1SK01-2AB0	6AG1512-1SK01-7AB0	6AG1512-1SM03-2AB0	6AG1512-1SM03-7AB0
Based on	6ES7512-1SK01-0AB0 SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1512SP F-1PN	6ES7512-1SK01-0AB0 SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1512SP F-1 PN	6ES7512-1SM03-0AB0 SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1512SP F-1 PN	6ES7512-1SM03-0AB0 SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1512SP F-1 PN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	No	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)		Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	
<b>Use on land craft, rail vehicles and special-purpose vehicles</b>				
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-5	Yes; Class 5M2 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)			
- against mechanical environmental conditions in agriculture acc. to ISO 15003	Yes; level 1 (Location LE) using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)			
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust (with the exception of oil droplets in the air); *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)		Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

### SIPLUS CPU 1512SP F-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1512-1SK01-2AB0</b>	<b>6AG1512-1SK01-7AB0</b>	<b>6AG1512-1SM03-2AB0</b>	<b>6AG1512-1SM03-7AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7512-1SK01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1512SP F-1PN	<b>6ES7512-1SK01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1512SP F-1 PN	<b>6ES7512-1SM03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1512SP F-1 PN	<b>6ES7512-1SM03-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1512SP F-1 PN
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1514SP T-2 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for applications with medium to high requirements regarding program/data storage in the SIMATIC ET 200SP T Controller product range
- Medium to high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch, corresponding BusAdapter required
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Isochronous mode with PROFINET IO IRT
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

The BusAdapter is not included in the scope of supply and must be ordered separately.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>CPU 1514SP T-2 PN</b> 900 KB work memory for program, 3.5 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, Ethernet interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required	<b>6ES7514-2VN03-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>CM DP for ET 200SP CPU</b> PROFIBUS DP master/device with electrical interface for connecting the ET 200SP CPUs to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps	<b>6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
4 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0</b>
12 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0</b>
24 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0</b>
256 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0</b>
2 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0</b>
32 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0</b>
<b>DIN rail 35 mm</b>	
• Length: 483 mm for 19" cabinets	<b>6ES5710-8MA11</b>
• Length: 483 mm for 600 mm cabinets	<b>6ES5710-8MA21</b>
• Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets	<b>6ES5710-8MA31</b>
• Length 2 m	<b>6ES5710-8MA41</b>
<b>PE connection element for 2000 mm mounting rail</b> 20 units	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter</b>	<b>6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0</b>
<b>BA 2xFC BusAdapter for increased vibration and EMC loads</b>	<b>6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0</b>
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
<b>Labeling strips</b>	
500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>
500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables	
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 90</b> 90° cable outlet	
1 unit	<b>6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0</b>
10 units	<b>6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0</b>
50 units	<b>6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0</b>

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1514SP T-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b> 180° cable outlet 1 unit 10 units 50 units	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b>	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
<b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 2x2</b> 4-wire, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>	
<b>IE FC TP trailing cable 2 x 2 (type C)</b> 4-wire, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug 180/90 for use in cable carriers; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-3AH10</b>	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery
<b>IE FC TP marine cable 2 x 2 (type B)</b> 4-wire, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug 180/90 with marine approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-4AH10</b>	
<b>IE FC stripping tool</b> Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.
		<b>Spare parts</b>
		<b>Power supply connector</b> Spare part; for connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With push-in terminals; 10 units</li> </ul>
		<b>Cover for BusAdapter interface</b> 5 units
		<b>Server module</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1514SP T-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2VN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP T-2 PN, 900KB Prg., 3,5MB Dat
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1514SP T-2 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	900 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	3.5 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Address space per module</b>	
• Address space per module, max.	288 byte; For input and output data respectively
<b>Address space per station</b>	
• Address space per station, max.	2 560 byte; for central inputs and outputs; depending on configuration; 2 048 bytes for ET 200SP modules + 512 bytes for ET 200AL modules
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Hardware clock

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2VN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP T-2 PN, 900KB Prg., 3,5MB Dat
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1 P1 and X1 P2 via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45
• Number of ports	2; via BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256
- of which in line, max.	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1514SP T-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2VN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP T-2 PN, 900KB Prg., 3,5MB Dat
<b>2. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X2
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Contoller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	No
<b>PROFINET IO Contoller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- Direct data exchange	No
- IRT	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	32
- of which in line, max.	32
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2VN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP T-2 PN, 900KB Prg., 3,5MB Dat
<b>3. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes; Via CM DP module
• Number of ports	1
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	192; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1514SP T-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2VN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP T-2 PN, 900KB Prg., 3,5MB Dat
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	2 400
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	120
• Required Extended Motion Control resources	
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2
- per cam (10 000 points and 50 segments)	20
- per cam (50 points and 600 segments)	2
- per cam (50 points and 6 000 segments)	20
- for each set of kinematics	30
- per Interpreter	60
- Per leading axis proxy	3
• kinematics functions	
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes; max. 3D + orientation
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No
- user-defined kinematics	No
- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics	No
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2VN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP T-2 PN, 900KB Prg., 3,5MB Dat
<b>Product functions/security</b>	
PROFINET Security Class	1
signed firmware update	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	No
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	100 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	265 g

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN

#### Overview



- The CPU for standard and fail-safe applications with medium to high requirements regarding program/data storage in the SIMATIC ET 200SP T Controller product range
- Medium to high processing speed for binary and floating-point arithmetic
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch, corresponding BusAdapter required
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET IO Controller
- Additional PROFINET interface with separate IP address for network separation, for connecting further PROFINET IO RT devices, or for high-speed communication as an I-Device
- OPC UA Server and Client as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC S7-1500 to third-party devices/systems with the functions:
  - OPC UA Data Access
  - OPC UA Security
  - OPC UA Methods Call
  - Support of OPC UA Companion specifications
  - OPC UA Alarms & Conditions
- Isochronous mode with PROFINET IO IRT
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronized axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.
- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter – Technology objects for programming and controlling axes and kinematics
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

The BusAdapter is not included in the scope of supply and must be ordered separately.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN</b> 900 KB work memory for program, 3.5 MB for data, PROFINET IRT interface with 2-port switch, Ethernet interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required	<b>6ES7514-2WN03-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>CM DP for ET 200SP CPU</b> PROFIBUS DP master/device with electrical interface for connecting the ET 200SP CPUs to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps	<b>6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0</b>
<b>SIMATIC Memory Card</b>	
4 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0</b>
12 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0</b>
24 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0</b>
256 MB	<b>6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0</b>
2 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0</b>
32 GB	<b>6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0</b>
<b>DIN rail 35 mm</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Length: 483 mm for 19" cabinets</li> <li>• Length: 483 mm for 600 mm cabinets</li> <li>• Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets</li> <li>• Length 2 m</li> </ul>	<b>6ES5710-8MA11</b> <b>6ES5710-8MA21</b>  <b>6ES5710-8MA31</b>  <b>6ES5710-8MA41</b>
<b>PE connection element for 2000 mm mounting rail</b> 20 units	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter</b>	<b>6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0</b>
<b>BA 2xFC BusAdapter for increased vibration and EMC loads</b>	<b>6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0</b>
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
<b>Labeling strips</b>	
500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>
500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>
<b>IE FC RJ45 plugs</b> RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables	
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 90</b> 90° cable outlet	
1 unit	<b>6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0</b>
10 units	<b>6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0</b>
50 units	<b>6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0</b>

# Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Technology CPUs

## CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b> 180° cable outlet 1 unit 10 units 50 units	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b>	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a>
<b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 2x2</b> 4-wire, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a> Consignee email address required for delivery
<b>IE FC TP trailing cable 2 x 2 (type C)</b> 4-wire, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug 180/90 for use in cable carriers; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-3AH10</b>	<b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b> Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco Requirement STEP 7 Professional V20 Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case. Floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive Floating license for 1 user; license key for download <sup>1)</sup> ; Email address required for delivery
<b>IE FC TP marine cable 2 x 2 (type B)</b> 4-wire, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug 180/90 with marine approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-4AH10</b>	<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5</b> <b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b>
<b>IE FC stripping tool</b> Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN

#### Ordering data

**SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup>**  
Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice  
Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### Article No.

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2**

#### Article No.

#### Spare parts

##### Power supply connector

Spare part; for connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage

- With push-in terminals; 10 units

**6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0**

##### Cover for BusAdapter interface

5 units

**6ES7591-3AA00-0AA0**

##### Server module

**6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2WN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN, 900 KB Prg, 3,5 MB Dat
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20 (FW V4.0) / V18 (FW V3.0) or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	900 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	3.5 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2WN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN, 900 KB Prg, 3,5 MB Dat
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Address space per module</b>	
• Address space per module, max.	288 byte; For input and output data respectively
<b>Address space per station</b>	
• Address space per station, max.	2 560 byte; for central inputs and outputs; depending on configuration; 2 048 bytes for ET 200SP modules + 512 bytes for ET 200AL modules
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1 P1 and X1 P2 via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45
• Number of ports	2; via BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2WN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN, 900 KB Prg, 3,5 MB Dat
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256
- of which in line, max.	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X2
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	No

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2WN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN, 900 KB Prg, 3,5 MB Dat
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- Direct data exchange	No
- IRT	No
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	32
- of which in line, max.	32
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>3. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes; Via CM DP module
• Number of ports	1
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	192; via integrated interfaces of the CPU and connected CPs / CMs
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2WN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN, 900 KB Prg, 3,5 MB Dat
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	2 400
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	120
• Required Extended Motion Control resources	
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2
- per cam (10 000 points and 50 segments)	20
- per cam (50 points and 600 segments)	2
- per cam (50 points and 6 000 segments)	20
- for each set of kinematics	30
- per Interpreter	60
- Per leading axis proxy	3
• kinematics functions	
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes; max. 3D + orientation
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No
- user-defined kinematics	No
- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics	No
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7514-2WN03-0AB0</b> CPU 1514SP TF-2 PN, 900 KB Prg, 3,5 MB Dat
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>	
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09
<b>Product functions/security</b>	
PROFINET Security Class	1
signed firmware update	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes; Specific write protection both for Standard and for Failsafe
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users	100
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	100 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	265 g

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Standard CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2

#### Overview



- Turnkey all-in-one solution with preinstalled SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller Standard and optional preinstalled WinCC Runtime Advanced
- Central expansion via ET 200SP modules (station width up to 1 m or up to 64 modules)
- SIMATIC Hypervisor:  
For separating the Windows or Linux operating system from control functions
- Quad-core processor for optimal use of the Hypervisor
- Swappable flash memory (CFast card) for operating system, runtime and project data
- Integrated DisplayPort; 2x USB 3.0; 2 x USB 2.0 port
- 2 PROFINET interfaces: X1 via PN-IO BusAdapter (RJ45 or FC) with 2 ports; X2: GB Ethernet interface (RJ45)
- PROFINET IRT
- Open Ethernet communication (TCP/IP, UDP, ISO-on-TCP)
- Web server functionality for information, status, diagnostics and user-defined web pages
- PROFIBUS DP communication optionally via CM DP Module as DP master
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Improved know-how and copy protection; Security Integrated
- Integrated system diagnostics
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes with support for external encoders
- Trace function
- Especially suitable for high data volumes and user-specific, open applications
- Integration of control functions and applications implemented in C/C++ (using SIMATIC ODK-1500S Open Development Kit)

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller CPU 1515SP PC2

Type of delivery:  
en, de, fr, es, it, zh

Industrial OS and S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP preinstalled, 128 GB CFast card

- CPU 1515SP PC2 (8 GB RAM)

**6ES7677-2DB43-0GB1**

Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 64-bit and S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP preinstalled, 128 GB CFast card

- CPU 1515SP PC2 (48 GB RAM)

**6ES7677-2DB42-0GB1**

Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 64-bit and S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP preinstalled, 128 GB CFast card

- CPU 1515SP PC2 + HMI 128PT
- CPU 1515SP PC2 + HMI 512PT
- CPU 1515SP PC2 + HMI 2048PT

**6ES7677-2DB42-0GK0**

**6ES7677-2DB42-0GL0**

**6ES7677-2DB42-0GM0**

##### Accessories

**BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0**

**BA 2xFC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0**

**BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0**

**BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0**

**BA SCRJ/FC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0**

For increased vibration and EMC loads

**BA 2XLC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0**

**BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0**

**BA LC/FC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AG40-0AA0**

**CM DP for ET 200SP CPU**

**6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0**

PROFIBUS DP master with electrical interface for connecting the ET 200SP CPUs to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps

**Server module**

**6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0**

Spare part

**Power supply connector**

**6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0**

Spare part; for connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage; with push-in terminals (10 units)

**Equipment labeling plate**

**6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0**

10 sheets of 16 labels

**Labeling strips**

500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

**6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0**

1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer

**6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0**

**SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller, CPU 1515SP PC2 operating system upgrade package**

**6ES7678-2AD01-0AA0**

Microsoft Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC 64-bit upgrade, scope of supply: COA, COL and USB flash drive with upgrade image

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Standard CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement:</p> <p>Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S</b></p> <p>Open Development Kit V2.5 for support in developing high-level language applications for SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers; supplied on DVD, license key (floating license) on USB flash drive</p> <p><b>6ES7806-2CD03-0YA0</b></p> <p>Open Development Kit V2.5 for support in developing high-level language applications for SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers; software download including license key (floating license)<sup>1)</sup></p> <p>Email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7806-2CD03-0YG0</b></p>
		<p><b>WinCC Advanced V19</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; in 6 languages: en, de, fr, es, it, zh; for configuring SIMATIC Panels, WinCC Runtime Advanced, WinCC Unified PC Runtime</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Floating license; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive</li> <li>Floating license; software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>; Email address required for delivery</li> </ul> <p><b>6AV2102-0AA02-3AA5</b></p> <p><b>6AV2102-0AA02-3AH5</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Standard CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2DB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2	<b>6ES7677-2DB43-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 - IndOS
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1515SP PC2	CPU1515SP PC2 - IndOS
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V19	V19
<b>Installed software</b>		
• Visualization	No	No
• Control	S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP	S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Processor</b>		
Processor type	Intel Atom E3940, 1.6 GHz, 4 cores	Intel Atom E3940, 1.6 GHz, 4 cores
<b>Memory</b>		
Type of memory	DDR3L	DDR3L
Main memory	8 GB RAM	8 GB RAM
CFast memory card	Yes; 128 GB flash memory	Yes; 128 GB flash memory
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated (for program)	2 Mbyte	2 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	7.5 Mbyte	7.5 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	20 Mbyte	20 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	320 Mbyte	320 Mbyte
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Hardware configuration</b>		
Integrated power supply	Yes	Yes
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes; Resolution: 1 s	Yes; Resolution: 1 s
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of industrial Ethernet interfaces	2	2
Number of RS 485 interfaces	1; Via CM DP module	1; Via CM DP module
Number of USB interfaces	4; 2x USB 2.0, 2x USB 3.0 on front side	4; 2x USB 2.0, 2x USB 3.0 on front side
Number of SD card slots	1	1
<b>Video interfaces</b>		
• Graphics interface	1x DisplayPort	1x DisplayPort

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Standard CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2DB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2	<b>6ES7677-2DB43-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 - IndOS
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET
automatic detection of transmission rate	Yes	Yes
Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes
Autocrossing	Yes	Yes
Number of connections	88	88
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; Via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45	Yes; Via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes	Yes
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs	500 µs
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128	128
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- of which in line, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	128
- of which in line, max.	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Standard CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2DB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2	<b>6ES7677-2DB43-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 - IndOS
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>		
Interface type	Integrated Ethernet interface	Integrated Ethernet interface
automatic detection of transmission rate	Yes	Yes
Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes
Autocrossing	Yes	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; Integrated	Yes; Integrated
- Transmission rate, max.	1 000 Mbit/s	1 000 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	No	No
• Number of ports	1	1
<b>3. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CM DP	PROFIBUS with CM DP
Number of connections	44	44
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RS 485	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	125	125
<b>Services</b>		
- Equidistance	No	No
- Isochronous mode	No	No
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	88	88
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Standard CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7677-2DB42-0GB1 CPU1515SP PC2	6ES7677-2DB43-0GB1 CPU1515SP PC2 - IndOS
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	2 400	2 400
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• horizontal installation, min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; from 55°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card max. 10% load; SD card not used	60 °C; from 55°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card max. 10% load; SD card not used
• vertical installation, min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; from 45°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card and SD card; max. 10% load	50 °C; from 45°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card and SD card; max. 10% load
<b>Operating systems</b>		
pre-installed operating system	Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC	SIMATIC Industrial OS
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- CFC	No	No
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide	Yes; device-wide
• Number of users	100	100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>		
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	5.8 Mbyte	5.8 Mbyte

**Distributed Controllers**

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

**Standard CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2DB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2	<b>6ES7677-2DB43-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 - IndOS
<b>Peripherals/Options</b>		
SD card	Optionally for additional mass storage	Optionally for additional mass storage
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	160 mm	160 mm
Height	117 mm	117 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	0.83 kg	0.83 kg

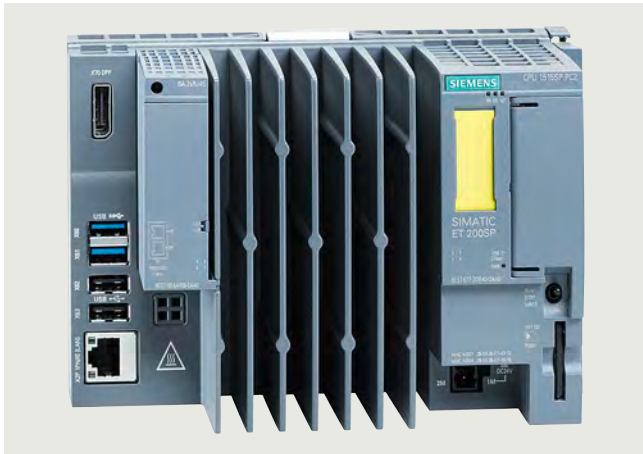
## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Fail-safe CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2 F

#### Overview



- Turnkey all-in-one solution with preinstalled fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller and optional preinstalled WinCC Runtime Advanced
- Fail-safe versions make it possible to control machines or plants in a fail-safe environment. This makes it possible to address applications which require an SIL3 (Safety Integrity Level) safety class according to IEC 61508 2nd Edition or a PL e (Performance Level) according to ISO 13849.
- Central expansion via ET 200SP modules (station width up to 1 m or up to 64 modules)
- SIMATIC Hypervisor:  
For separating the Windows or Linux operating system from control functions
- Quad-core processor for optimal use of the Hypervisor
- Swappable flash memory (CFast card) for operating system, runtime and project data
- Integrated DisplayPort; 2x USB 3.0; 2x USB 2.0 port
- 2 PROFINET interfaces: X1 via PN-IO BusAdapter (RJ45 or FC) with 2 ports; X2: GB Ethernet interface (RJ45)
- PROFINET IRT
- Open Ethernet communication (TCP/IP, UDP, ISO-on-TCP)
- Web server functionality for information, status, diagnostics and user-defined web pages
- PROFIBUS DP communication optionally via CM DP Module as DP master
- Configuration control (option handling)
- Improved know-how and copy protection; Security Integrated
- Integrated system diagnostics
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes with support for external encoders
- Trace function
- Especially suitable for high data volumes and user-specific, open applications
- Integration of control functions and applications implemented in C/C++ (using SIMATIC ODK-1500S Open Development Kit)

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller CPU 1515SP PC2 F (+ HMI)

Type of delivery:  
en, de, fr, es, it, zh

Industrial OS and S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP F preinstalled, 128 GB CFast card  
• CPU 1515SP PC2 F (8 GB RAM)

**6ES7677-2SB43-0GB1**

Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 64-bit and S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP F preinstalled, 128 GB CFast card  
• CPU 1515SP PC2 F (8 GB RAM)

**6ES7677-2SB42-0GB1**

Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 64-bit and S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP F preinstalled, 128 GB CFast card  
• CPU 1515SP PC2 F + HMI 128PT (8 GB RAM)

**6ES7677-2SB42-0GK0**

• CPU 1515SP PC2 F + HMI 512PT (8 GB RAM)

**6ES7677-2SB42-0GL0**

• CPU 1515SP PC2 F + HMI 2048PT (8 GB RAM)

**6ES7677-2SB42-0GM0**

#### Accessories

**BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0**

**BA 2xFC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0**

**BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0**

**BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0**

**BA SCRJ/FC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0**

For increased vibration and EMC loads

**BA 2XLC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0**

**BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0**

**BA LC/FC BusAdapter**

**6ES7193-6AG40-0AA0**

**CM DP for ET 200SP CPU**

**6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0**

PROFIBUS DP master with electrical interface for connecting the ET 200SP CPUs to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps

**Server module**

**6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0**

Spare part

**Power supply connector**

**6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0**

Spare part; for connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage; with push-in terminals (10 units)

**Equipment labeling plate**

**6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0**

10 sheets of 16 labels

**Labeling strips**

500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

**6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0**

1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer

**6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0**

**SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller, CPU 1515SP PC2 F Operating system upgrade package**

**6ES7678-2AS01-0AA0**

Microsoft Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC 64-bit upgrade, scope of supply: COA, COL and SB flash drive with upgrade image

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Fail-safe CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2 F

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement:</p> <p>Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S</b></p> <p>Open Development Kit V2.5 for support in developing high-level language applications for SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers; supplied on DVD, license key (floating license) on USB flash drive</p> <p>Open Development Kit V2.5 for support in developing high-level language applications for SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers; software download including license key (floating license)<sup>1)</sup></p> <p>Email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7806-2CD03-0YA0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7806-2CD03-0YG0</b></p>
		<p><b>WinCC Advanced V19</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; in 6 languages: en, de, fr, es, it, zh; for configuring SIMATIC Panels, WinCC Runtime Advanced, WinCC Unified PC Runtime</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Floating license; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive</li> <li>Floating license; software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>; Email address required for delivery</li> </ul> <p><b>6AV2102-0AA02-3AA5</b></p> <p><b>6AV2102-0AA02-3AH5</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Fail-safe CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2 F

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2SB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 F	<b>6ES7677-2SB43-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 F - IndOS
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1515SP PC2 F	CPU1515SP PC2 F - IndOS
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V19	V19
<b>Installed software</b>		
• Visualization	No	No
• Control	S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP F	S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP F
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Processor</b>		
Processor type	Intel Atom E3940, 1.6 GHz, 4 cores	Intel Atom E3940, 1.6 GHz, 4 cores
<b>Memory</b>		
Type of memory	DDR3L	DDR3L
Main memory	8 GB RAM	8 GB RAM
CFlash memory card	Yes; 128 GB flash memory	Yes; 128 GB flash memory
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated (for program)	3 Mbyte	3 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	7.5 Mbyte	7.5 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	20 Mbyte	20 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	320 Mbyte	320 Mbyte
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Hardware configuration</b>		
Integrated power supply	Yes	Yes
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes; Resolution: 1 s	Yes; Resolution: 1 s
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of industrial Ethernet interfaces	2	2
Number of RS 485 interfaces	1; Via CM DP module	1; Via CM DP module
Number of USB interfaces	4; 2x USB 2.0, 2x USB 3.0 on front side	4; 2x USB 2.0, 2x USB 3.0 on front side
Number of SD card slots	1	1
<b>Video interfaces</b>		
• Graphics interface	1x DisplayPort	1x DisplayPort
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET
automatic detection of transmission rate	Yes	Yes
Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes
Autocrossing	Yes	Yes
Number of connections	88	88

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Fail-safe CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2 F

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2SB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 F	<b>6ES7677-2SB43-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 F - IndOS
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; Via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45	Yes; Via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes	Yes
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs	500 µs
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128	128
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- of which in line, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	128
- of which in line, max.	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Fail-safe CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2 F

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2SB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 F	<b>6ES7677-2SB43-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 F - IndOS
<b>2. Interface</b>		
Interface type	Integrated Ethernet interface	Integrated Ethernet interface
automatic detection of transmission rate	Yes	Yes
Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes
Autocrossing	Yes	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; Integrated	Yes; Integrated
- Transmission rate, max.	1 000 Mbit/s	1 000 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	No	No
• Number of ports	1	1
<b>3. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CM DP	PROFIBUS with CM DP
Number of connections	44	44
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RS 485	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	125	125
<b>Services</b>		
- Equidistance	No	No
- Isochronous mode	No	No
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	88	88
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Fail-safe CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2 F

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2SB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 F	<b>6ES7677-2SB43-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 F - IndOS
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	2 400	2 400
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3	Up to SIL 3
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>		
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09 1/h	< 1.00E-09
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• horizontal installation, min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; from 55°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card max. 10% load; SD card not used	60 °C; from 55°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card max. 10% load; SD card not used
• vertical installation, min.	-20 °C	-20 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; from 45°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card and SD card; max. 10% load	50 °C; from 45°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card and SD card; max. 10% load
<b>Operating systems</b>		
pre-installed operating system	Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC	SIMATIC Industrial OS
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- CFC	No	No
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Fail-safe CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2 F

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2SB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 F	<b>6ES7677-2SB43-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 F - IndOS
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide	Yes; device-wide
• Number of users	100	100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>		
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	5.8 Mbyte	5.8 Mbyte
<b>Peripherals/Options</b>		
SD card	Optionally for additional mass storage	Optionally for additional mass storage
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	160 mm	160 mm
Height	117 mm	117 mm
Depth	75 mm	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	0.83 kg	0.83 kg

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Technology-CPU > CPU 1515SP PC2 T

#### Overview



ET 200SP Open Controller CPU, 1515SP PC2 T combines robustness and compact dimensions with the flexibility of centralized or decentralized communication in the highest industrial functionality. Furthermore, the CPU offers the entire value added of the ET 200SP system, the S7-1500 controller family and the TIA world together.

- Rugged, compact control system
- Combines the functions of an ET 200SP controller with those of a PC-based platform
- Turnkey all-in-one solution with preinstalled SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller T and optional preinstalled WinCC Runtime Advanced
- High performance automation tasks with the use of Intel Quad Core processors
- Connects high-level language applications and processes high data volumes with support from SIMATIC ODK 1500S
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch (corresponding BusAdapter required)
- Isochronous mode with PROFINET IO IRT
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronous axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes. Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Increased number of Motion Control resources (5,120 credits) from version 30.1 of the Software Controller and TIA Portal V19 Update 1

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller CPU 1515SP PC2 T

ET 200SP central module with Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 64-bit and preinstalled SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller (with WinCC RT Advanced option); 8 GB RAM, 128 GB CFast card; with extended Motion Control functionality

Type of delivery:

- en, de, fr, es, it, zh
- CPU 1515SP PC2 T

6ES7677-2VB42-0GB1

With preinstalled WinCC RT Advanced

- CPU 1515SP PC2 T + HMI 128PT
- CPU 1515SP PC2 T + HMI 512PT
- CPU 1515SP PC2 T + HMI 2048PT

6ES7677-2VB42-0GK0

6ES7677-2VB42-0GL0

6ES7677-2VB42-0GM0

##### Accessories

**BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter**

6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0

**BA 2xFC BusAdapter**

6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0

**BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter**

6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0

**BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter**

6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0

**BA SCRJ/FC BusAdapter**

6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0

For increased vibration and EMC loads

**BA 2XLC BusAdapter**

6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0

**BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter**

6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0

**BA LC/FC BusAdapter**

6ES7193-6AG40-0AA0

**CM DP for ET 200SP CPU**

6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0

PROFIBUS DP master with electrical interface for connecting the ET 200SP CPUs to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps

##### Server module

6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0

Spare part

##### Power supply connector

6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0

Spare part; for connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage; with push-in terminals (10 units)

##### Equipment labeling plate

6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0

10 sheets of 16 labels

##### Labeling strips

500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0

1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer

6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller, CPU 1515SP PC2 T Operating system upgrade package

6ES7678-2AV01-0AA0

Microsoft Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC 64-bit upgrade, scope of supply: COA, COL and USB flash drive with upgrade Image, license stick: CPU 1505SP T V3

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Technology-CPU > CPU 1515SP PC2 T

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement:</p> <p>Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S</b></p> <p>Open Development Kit V2.5 for support in developing high-level language applications for SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers; supplied on DVD, license key (floating license) on USB flash drive</p> <p>Open Development Kit V2.5 for support in developing high-level language applications for SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers; software download including license key (floating license)<sup>1)</sup></p> <p>Email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7806-2CD03-0YA0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7806-2CD03-0YG0</b></p>
		<p><b>WinCC Advanced V19</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; in 6 languages: en, de, fr, es, it, zh; for configuring SIMATIC Panels, WinCC Runtime Advanced, WinCC Unified PC Runtime</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Floating license; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive</li> <li>Floating license; software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>; Email address required for delivery</li> </ul> <p><b>6AV2102-0AA02-3AA5</b></p> <p><b>6AV2102-0AA02-3AH5</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Technology-CPU > CPU 1515SP PC2 T

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2VB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 T
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1515SP PC2 T
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V19
<b>Installed software</b>	
• Visualization	No
• Control	S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP T
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Processor</b>	
Processor type	Intel Atom E3940, 1.6 GHz, 4 cores
<b>Memory</b>	
Type of memory	DDR3L
Main memory	8 GB RAM
CFast memory card	Yes; 128 GB flash memory
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	3 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	7.5 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	20 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	320 Mbyte
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
Integrated power supply	Yes
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Hardware clock
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes; Resolution: 1 s
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of industrial Ethernet interfaces	2
Number of RS 485 interfaces	1; Via CM DP module
Number of USB interfaces	4; 2x USB 2.0, 2x USB 3.0 on front side
Number of SD card slots	1
<b>Video interfaces</b>	
• Graphics interface	1x DisplayPort

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2VB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 T
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET
automatic detection of transmission rate	Yes
Autonegotiation	Yes
Autocrossing	Yes
Number of connections	88
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; Via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs
- IRT	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- of which in line, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128
- of which in line, max.	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Technology-CPUs > CPU 1515SP PC2 T

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2VB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 T
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	Integrated Ethernet interface
automatic detection of transmission rate	Yes
Autonegotiation	Yes
Autocrossing	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; Integrated
- Transmission rate, max.	1 000 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	No
• Number of ports	1
<b>3. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CM DP
Number of connections	44
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125
<b>Services</b>	
- Equidistance	No
- Isochronous mode	No
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	88
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2VB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 T
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	5 120
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	120
• Required Extended Motion Control resources	
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2
- per cam (10 000 points and 50 segments)	20
- for each set of kinematics	30
- Per leading axis proxy	3
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• horizontal installation, min.	-20 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; from 55°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card max. 10% load; SD card not used
• vertical installation, min.	-20 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; from 45°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card and SD card; max. 10% load
<b>Operating systems</b>	
pre-installed operating system	Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Technology-CPU > CPU 1515SP PC2 T

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2VB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 T
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	No
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide
• Number of users	100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>	
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	5.8 Mbyte

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2VB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 T
<b>Peripherals/Options</b>	
SD card	Optionally for additional mass storage
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	160 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	0.83 kg

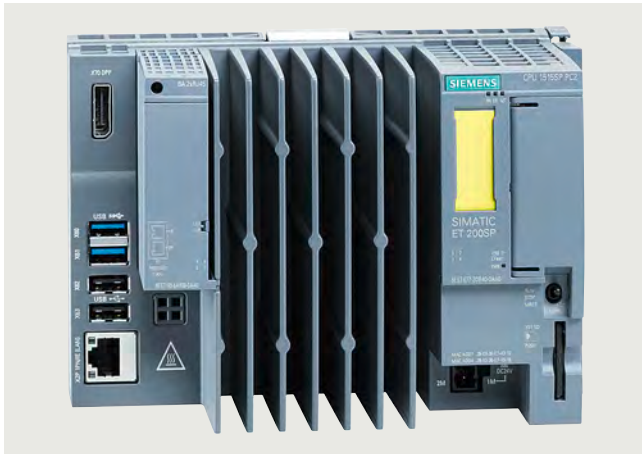
## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Technology-CPU > CPU 1515SP PC2 TF

#### Overview



ET 200SP Open Controller, CPU 1515SP PC2 TF, combines robustness and compact dimensions with the flexibility of centralized or decentralized communication in the highest industrial functionality. Furthermore, the CPU offers the entire value added of the ET 200SP system, the S7-1500 controller family and the TIA world together.

- Rugged, compact control system
- Combines the functions of an ET 200SP controller with those of a PC-based platform
- Turnkey all-in-one solution with preinstalled fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller TF and optional preinstalled WinCC Runtime Advanced
- Can be used up to safety class SIL3 (Safety Integrity Level) according to IEC 61508 2nd Edition or PL e (Performance Level) according to ISO 13849
- High performance automation tasks with the use of new generation Intel Quad Core processors
- Connects high-level language applications and processes high data volumes with support from SIMATIC ODK 1500S
- PROFINET IO IRT interface with 2-port switch (corresponding BusAdapter required)
- Isochronous mode with PROFINET IO IRT
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled, positioning and synchronous axes (gearing and camming), support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes.  
Technology object for controlling kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. Cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA.
- Cross-PLC synchronous operation for synchronization of multiple SIMATIC S7-1500T Controllers
- Increased number of Motion Control resources (5,120 credits) from version 30.1 of the Software Controller and TIA Portal V19 Update 1

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller CPU 1515SP PC2 TF

Fail-safe ET 200SP central module with Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 64-bit and preinstalled fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller (with WinCC RT Advanced option); 8 GB RAM, 128 GB CFast card; with extended Motion Control functionality

Type of delivery:

en, de, fr, es, it, zh

- CPU 1515SP PC2 TF

6ES7677-2WB42-0GB1

With preinstalled WinCC RT Advanced

- CPU 1515SP PC2 TF + HMI 128PT
- CPU 1515SP PC2 TF + HMI 512PT
- CPU 1515SP PC2 TF + HMI 2048PT

6ES7677-2WB42-0GK0

6ES7677-2WB42-0GL0

6ES7677-2WB42-0GM0

##### Accessories

##### BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0

##### BA 2xFC BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0

##### BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0

##### BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0

##### BA SCRJ/FC BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0

For increased vibration and EMC loads

##### BA 2XLC BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0

##### BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0

##### BA LC/FC BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AG40-0AA0

##### CM DP for ET 200SP CPU

6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0

PROFIBUS DP master with electrical interface for connecting the ET 200SP CPUs to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps

##### Server module

6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0

Spare part

##### Power supply connector

6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0

Spare part; for connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage; with push-in terminals (10 units)

##### Equipment labeling plate

6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0

10 sheets of 16 labels

##### Labeling strips

500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0

1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer

6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller, CPU 1515SP PC2 TF Operating system upgrade package,

6ES7678-2AW01-0AA0

Microsoft Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 2021 LTSC 64-bit upgrade, scope of supply: COA, COL and USB flash drive with upgrade Image, license stick: CPU 1505SP TF V3

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Technology-CPU > CPU 1515SP PC2 TF

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b></p> <p>Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC</p> <p>Requirement:</p> <p>Windows 10 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> <p>Windows 11 (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> <p>Windows Server (64-bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> <p>Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download</p>		<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license download<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for downloading<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; for configuring SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20; floating license</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.</p> <p>The system requirements specification can be found at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/compatool">https://www.siemens.com/compatool</a></p>	<b>6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5</b>	<p><b>SIMATIC ODK 1500S</b></p> <p>Open Development Kit V2.5 for support in developing high-level language applications for SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers; supplied on DVD, license key (floating license) on USB flash drive</p> <p>Open Development Kit V2.5 for support in developing high-level language applications for SIMATIC S7-1500 Advanced Controllers; software download including license key (floating license)<sup>1)</sup></p> <p>Email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7806-2CD03-0YA0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7806-2CD03-0YG0</b></p>
		<p><b>WinCC Advanced V19</b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; in 6 languages: en, de, fr, es, it, zh; for configuring SIMATIC Panels, WinCC Runtime Advanced, WinCC Unified PC Runtime</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Floating license; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive</li> <li>Floating license; software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>; Email address required for delivery</li> </ul> <p><b>6AV2102-0AA02-3AA5</b></p> <p><b>6AV2102-0AA02-3AH5</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Technology-CPU > CPU 1515SP PC2 TF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2WB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 TF
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1515SP PC2 TF
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V19
<b>Installed software</b>	
• Visualization	No
• Control	S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1505SP TF
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Processor</b>	
Processor type	Intel Atom E3940, 1.6 GHz, 4 cores
<b>Memory</b>	
Type of memory	DDR3L
Main memory	8 GB RAM
CFast memory card	Yes; 128 GB flash memory
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	3 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	7.5 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	20 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	320 Mbyte
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
Integrated power supply	Yes
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Hardware clock
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes; Resolution: 1 s
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of industrial Ethernet interfaces	2
Number of RS 485 interfaces	1; Via CM DP module
Number of USB interfaces	4; 2x USB 2.0, 2x USB 3.0 on front side
Number of SD card slots	1
<b>Video interfaces</b>	
• Graphics interface	1x DisplayPort

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2WB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 TF
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET
automatic detection of transmission rate	Yes
Autonegotiation	Yes
Autocrossing	Yes
Number of connections	88
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; Via BusAdapter BA 2x RJ45
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; compatible BusAdapters: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs
- IRT	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- of which in line, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128
- of which in line, max.	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Technology-CPU > CPU 1515SP PC2 TF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2WB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 TF
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	Integrated Ethernet interface
automatic detection of transmission rate	Yes
Autonegotiation	Yes
Autocrossing	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; Integrated
- Transmission rate, max.	1 000 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	No
• Number of ports	1
<b>3. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CM DP
Number of connections	44
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125
<b>Services</b>	
- Equidistance	No
- Isochronous mode	No
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	88
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via BusAdapter
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2WB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 TF
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	5 120
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	120
• Required Extended Motion Control resources	
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2
- per cam (10 000 points and 50 segments)	20
- for each set of kinematics	30
- Per leading axis proxy	3
<b>Controller</b>	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
<b>Counting and measuring</b>	
• High-speed counter	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>	
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09 1/h

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

ET 200SP Open Controllers

### Technology-CPU > CPU 1515SP PC2 TF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2WB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 TF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• horizontal installation, min.	-20 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; from 55°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card max. 10% load; SD card not used
• vertical installation, min.	-20 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; from 45°C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules; 4x 0.3 A USB load; CFast memory card and SD card; max. 10% load
<b>Operating systems</b>	
pre-installed operating system	Windows 10 Enterprise 2021 LTSC
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	No
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7677-2WB42-0GB1</b> CPU1515SP PC2 TF
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes; device-wide
• Number of users	100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>	
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	5.8 Mbyte
<b>Peripherals/Options</b>	
SD card	Optionally for additional mass storage
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	160 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	0.83 kg

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

SIPLUS ET 200SP Open Controllers

### SIPLUS standard CPUs > SIPLUS CPU 1515SP PC2

#### Overview



SIPLUS ET 200SP Open Controller, SIPLUS CPU 1515SP PC2, combines robustness and compact dimensions with the flexibility of centralized or decentralized communication in the highest industrial functionality. Furthermore, the CPU offers the entire value added of the SIPLUS ET 200SP system, the SIPLUS S7-1500 controller family and the TIA world together.

- Rugged, compact control system
- Combines the functions of a SIPLUS ET 200SP controller with those of a PC-based platform
- Turnkey all-in-one controller
- High performance automation tasks with the use of new generation Intel Quad Core processors
- Connects high-level language applications and processes high data volumes with support from SIMATIC ODK 1500S

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were adopted from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS ET 200SP Open Controller CPU 1515SP PC2

SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU with Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 64-bit and preinstalled SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller; 8 GB RAM, 30 GB CFast card

##### Type of delivery:

en, de, fr, es, it, zh

##### • SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1515SP PC2

**6AG1677-2DB42-2GB1**

For areas with exceptional exposure to environmental substances (conformal coating); ambient temperature -40 ... +60 °C

##### • SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU 1515SP PC2 Spare

**6AG1677-2DB40-2AA0**

Spare part, without CFast card

#### Accessories

##### BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

**6AG1193-6AR00-7AA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

##### SIPLUS BA 2xFC BusAdapter

**6AG1193-6AF00-7AA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

##### BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter

**6AG1193-6AP00-2AA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

##### BA 2xLC BusAdapter

**6AG1193-6AG00-2AA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

**6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0**

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

**6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0**

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC CPU 1515SP PC2, page 7/54

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

SIPLUS ET 200SP Open Controllers

### SIPLUS standard CPUs > SIPLUS CPU 1515SP PC2

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1677-2DB42-2GB1</b>	<b>6AG1677-2DB40-2AA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7677-2DB42-0GB1</b>	<b>6ES7677-2DB40-0AA0</b>
	SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU1515SP PC2	SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU1515SP PC2
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin up to 55 °C with max. 64 ET 200SP modules, max. 2x 900 mA USB load and max. 2x 500 mA USB load; up to 60 °C with max. 32 ET 200SP modules and 4x 500 mA USB load; FS06 or higher: up to 70 °C with max. 16 ET 200SP modules, 4x 100 mA USB load and no visualization	-40 °C; = Tmin
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 70 °C; = Tmax	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 70 °C; = Tmax; from 55 °C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules and 4x 500 mA USB load; from 60 °C with max. 16 ET 200SP modules, max. 4x 100 mA USB load, no visualization and projected empty space between CPU and ET 200SP module
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin 50 °C; = Tmax; with max. 32 ET 200SP modules and max. 4x 500 mA USB load	-40 °C; = Tmin 50 °C; = Tmax; with max. 32 ET 200SP modules and max. 4x 500 mA USB load
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C 70 °C	-40 °C 70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	2 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	2 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Vibrations</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operation, tested according to IEC 60068-2-6</li> <li>Transport, tested acc. to IEC 60068-2-6</li> </ul>	Yes Yes	Yes Yes
<b>Shock testing</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tested according to IEC 60068-2-6</li> <li>tested according to IEC 60068-2-27</li> <li>tested according to IEC 60068-2-29</li> <li>Storage/transport, tested acc. to IEC 60068-2-27</li> </ul>	Yes Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes Yes
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

SIPLUS ET 200SP Open Controllers

### SIPLUS standard CPUs > SIPLUS CPU 1515SP PC2

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1677-2DB42-2GB1</b>	<b>6AG1677-2DB40-2AA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7677-2DB42-0GB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU1515SP PC2	<b>6ES7677-2DB40-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU1515SP PC2
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</p> <p>Yes; Type 1 protection</p> <p>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</p> <p>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</p>	<p>Yes; Class 2 for high reliability</p> <p>Yes; Type 1 protection</p> <p>Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life</p> <p>Yes; Conformal coating, Class A</p>

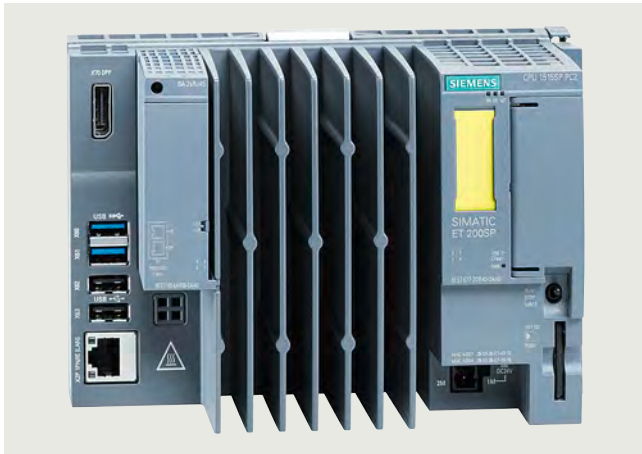
## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

SIPLUS ET 200SP Open Controllers

### SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs > SIPLUS CPU 1515SP PC2 F

#### Overview



SIPLUS ET 200SP Open Controller, SIPLUS CPU 1515SP PC2 F, combines robustness and compact dimensions with the flexibility of centralized or decentralized communication in the highest industrial functionality. Furthermore, the CPU offers the entire value added of the SIPLUS ET 200SP system, the SIPLUS S7-1500 controller family and the TIA world together.

- Rugged, compact control system
- Combines the functions of a SIPLUS ET 200SP controller with those of a PC-based platform
- Turnkey all-in-one controller
- Can be used up to safety class SIL3 (Safety Integrity Level) according to IEC 61508 2nd Edition or PL e (Performance Level) according to ISO 13849
- High performance automation tasks with the use of new generation Intel Quad Core processors
- Connects high-level language applications and processes high data volumes with support from SIMATIC ODK 1500S

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS ET 200SP Open Controller CPU 1515SP PC2 F

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

8 GB RAM, 128 GB CFast with Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 64-bit and S7-1500 Failsafe Software Controller CPU 1505SP F preinstalled, interfaces: 1x slot CFast, 1x slot SD/MMC, 1x connector for ET 200SP BusAdapter PROFINET, 1x 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet, 2x USB 3.0; 2x USB 2.0, 1x DisplayPort, documentation on CFast, restore image on CFast

##### • SIPLUS CPU 1515SP PC2 F

6AG1677-2SB42-2GB1

#### Accessories

##### BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

6AG1193-6AR00-7AA0

##### SIPLUS BA 2xFC BusAdapter

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

6AG1193-6AF00-7AA0

##### BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

6AG1193-6AP00-2AA0

##### BA 2xLC BusAdapter

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

6AG1193-6AG00-2AA0

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC CPU 1515SP PC2 F, page 7/61

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200SP

SIPLUS ET 200SP Open Controllers

### SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs > SIPLUS CPU 1515SP PC2 F

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1677-2SB42-2GB1</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7677-2SB42-0GB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU1515SP PC2 F
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax; from 55 °C: with max. 32 ET 200SP modules and 4x 500 mA USB load; from 60 °C with max. 16 ET 200SP modules, max. 4x 100 mA USB load, no visualization and projected empty space between CPU and ET 200SP module
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax; with max. 32 ET 200SP modules and max. 4x 500 mA USB load
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Vibrations</b>	
• Operation, tested according to IEC 60068-2-6	Yes
• Transport, tested acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	Yes
<b>Shock testing</b>	
• tested according to IEC 60068-2-6	Yes
• tested according to IEC 60068-2-27	Yes

Article number	<b>6AG1677-2SB42-2GB1</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7677-2SB42-0GB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CPU1515SP PC2 F
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU

#### Overview



- CPU with PLC functionality equivalent to S7-315-2 PN/DP provides distributed intelligence for preprocessing
- Interface module for exchanging pre-processed I/O data between the ET 200pro and a higher-level master/IO controller via PROFIBUS DP/PROFINET IO
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- Component-based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component-based Automation (CBA)
- PROFINET interface with 3-port switch
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- CPU with PLC functionality equivalent to S7-315-2 PN/DP provides distributed intelligence for preprocessing
- Fast, simple and end-to-end programming of a system with modular programs via STEP 7
- Fail-safe IM 154-8F PN/DP CPU PROFIsafe available

#### Note

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU interface module, V3.2

6ES7154-8AB01-0AB0

PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/Os on PROFINET, with integrated PLC functionality.

##### Accessories

##### MMC 64 KB <sup>1)</sup>

6ES7953-8LF31-0AA0

For program backup.

##### MMC 128 KB <sup>1)</sup>

6ES7953-8LG31-0AA0

For program backup.

##### MMC 512 KB <sup>1)</sup>

6ES7953-8LJ31-0AA0

For program backup.

##### MMC 2 MB <sup>1)</sup>

6ES7953-8LL31-0AA0

For program backup and/or firmware updates.

##### MMC 4 MB <sup>1)</sup>

6ES7953-8LM32-0AA0

For program backup.

##### MMC 8 MB <sup>1)</sup>

6ES7953-8LP31-0AA0

For program backup.

##### Connection module

6ES7194-4AN00-0AA0

For CPU IM154-8 PN/DP, with 4 x M12 and 2 x 7/8", for connecting PROFINET and PROFIBUS DP.

##### Industrial Ethernet RJ45 plug 180

RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet

- 1 unit
- 10 units
- 50 units

6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables

- FastConnect standard cable
- FastConnect trailing cable
- FastConnect marine cable

6XV1840-2AH10  
6XV1840-3AH10  
6XV1840-4AH10

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables

- IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.
- IE TP torsion cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.

6XV1870-2D  
  
6XV1870-2F

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect

Stripping tool

6GK1901-1GA00

<sup>1)</sup> An MMC is essential for operating the CPU

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU

#### Ordering data

##### IE connecting cable M12-180/M12-180

- Pre-assembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (4-pin, D-coded), degree of protection IP65/IP67, in various lengths:

- 0.3 m
- 0.5 m
- 1.0 m
- 1.5 m
- 2.0 m
- 3.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 10 m
- 15 m
- 20 m
- 30 m
- 40 m
- 50 m

- PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, pre-assembled at both ends with angled M12 plugs (male contact insert), in various lengths:

- 3.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 10 m

- PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, pre-assembled at one end with angled M12 plug (male contact insert at one end, other end open), in various lengths:

- 3.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 10 m

##### IE FC M12 plug PRO

PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded with fast connection system, axial cable outlet.

- 1 unit
- 8 units
- PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded, angled.

##### IE panel feedthrough

Cabinet bushing for converting from the M12 connection system (D-coded, IP65/IP67) to the RJ45 connection system (IP20), 1 pack = 5 units.

#### Article No.

6XV1870-8AE30  
6XV1870-8AE50  
6XV1870-8AH10  
6XV1870-8AH15  
6XV1870-8AH20  
6XV1870-8AH30  
6XV1870-8AH50  
6XV1870-8AN10  
6XV1870-8AN15  
6XV1870-8AN20  
6XV1870-8AN30  
6XV1870-8AN40  
6XV1870-8AN50

3RK1902-2NB30  
3RK1902-2NB50  
3RK1902-2NC10

3RK1902-2HB30  
3RK1902-2HB50  
3RK1902-2HC10

6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0  
6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8  
3RK1902-2DA00

6GK1901-0DM20-2AA5

#### Article No.

##### 7/8" connecting cable to power supply

5-wire, 5x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, trailable, pre-assembled with two 7/8" connectors (axial cable outlet), 5-pin, up to 50 m, in various lengths:

- 1.5 m
- 2.0 m
- 3.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 10 m
- 15 m

- Trailing power cable, 5x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, pre-assembled at both ends with 7/8" angled plugs (female contact insert at one end, male contact insert at the other end), in various lengths:

- 3.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 10 m

- Trailing power cable, 5x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, pre-assembled at one end with 7/8" angled plug with female contact insert (socket at one end, other end open), in various lengths:

- 3.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 10 m

##### Power line

5-wire, 5x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, trailing type, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m.

##### 7/8" connection plug

For ET 200eco, with axial cable outlet

- With male contact insert, 5-pack
- With female contact insert, 5-pack
- Angled, with female contact insert, 1 unit
- Angled, with male contact insert, 1 unit

7/8" cover cap, 10 per pack

##### Twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs

- 0.5 m
- 1 m
- 2 m
- 6 m
- 10 m

##### Crossed twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs

- 0.5 m
- 1 m
- 2 m
- 6 m
- 10 m

6XV1822-5BH15  
6XV1822-5BH20  
6XV1822-5BH30  
6XV1822-5BH50  
6XV1822-5BN10  
6XV1822-5BN15

3RK1902-3NB30  
3RK1902-3NB50  
3RK1902-3NC10

3RK1902-3GB30  
3RK1902-3GB50  
3RK1902-3GC10

6XV1830-8AH10

6GK1905-0FA00  
6GK1905-0FB00  
3RK1902-3DA00  
3RK1902-3BA00

6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0

6XV1870-3QE50  
6XV1870-3QH10  
6XV1870-3QH20  
6XV1870-3QH60  
6XV1870-3QN10

6XV1870-3RE50  
6XV1870-3RH10  
6XV1870-3RH20  
6XV1870-3RH60  
6XV1870-3RN10

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>M12 sealing cap</b> For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro	<b>3RX9802-0AA00</b>	<b>PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP</b> Standard type with special design for quick mounting, 2-wire, shielded.  Sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1830-0EH10</b>
<b>M12 sealing caps with female thread</b> 5 units	<b>6ES7194-4JD60-0AA0</b>	<b>PROFIBUS FC trailing cable</b> 2-wire, shielded.	<b>6XV1830-3EH10</b>
<b>PROFIBUS M12 connecting cable</b> Pre-assembled, with two 5-pin M12 plugs/sockets, up to 100 m, in various lengths:		<b>PROFIBUS FC food cable</b> 2-wire, shielded.  Sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1830-0GH10</b>
1.5 m	<b>6XV1830-3DH15</b>	<b>PROFIBUS FC robust cable</b> 2-wire, shielded  Sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1830-0JH10</b>
2.0 m	<b>6XV1830-3DH20</b>	<b>PROFIBUS M12 connection plug</b> 5-pin, B-coded, metal housing, 1 pack = 5 units. • Female contact insert	<b>6GK1905-0EB00</b>
3.0 m	<b>6XV1830-3DH30</b>		
5.0 m	<b>6XV1830-3DH50</b>		
10 m	<b>6XV1830-3DN10</b>		
15 m	<b>6XV1830-3DN15</b>		
<b>M12 bus termination connector for PROFIBUS, female contact insert</b>	<b>6GK1905-0ED00</b>		
<b>M12 bus termination connector for PROFIBUS, male contact insert</b>	<b>6GK1905-0EC00</b>		
<b>M12 plug connector, axial outlet, with male contact insert</b>	<b>6GK1905-0EA00</b>		

7

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7154-8AB01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU, 384 KB	Article number	<b>6ES7154-8AB01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU, 384 KB
<b>General information</b>		<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Engineering with</b>		<b>Flag</b>	• Size, max. 2 048 byte
• Programming package	STEP 7 V5.5 or higher	<b>Address area</b>	
<b>Supply voltage</b>		<b>I/O address area</b>	• Inputs 2 048 byte • Outputs 2 048 byte
Rated value (DC)	24 V	<b>Process image</b>	• Inputs, adjustable 2 048 byte • Outputs, adjustable 2 048 byte
<b>Memory</b>		<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>		<b>Clock</b>	• Hardware clock (real-time) Yes
• integrated 384 kbyte		<b>Operating hours counter</b>	• Number 1
• expandable No		<b>Interfaces</b>	Interfaces/bus type 1x MPI/PROFIBUS DP, 1x PROFINET (3 ports)
<b>Load memory</b>		<b>1. Interface</b>	Interface type Integrated RS 485 interface
• Plug-in (MMC), max. 8 Mbyte		<b>Interface types</b>	• RS 485 Yes
<b>CPU processing times</b>		<b>Protocols</b>	• MPI Yes • PROFIBUS DP master Yes • PROFIBUS DP device Yes • Point-to-point connection No
for bit operations, typ. 0.05 µs		<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	• max. number of DP devices 124
for word operations, typ. 0.09 µs			
for fixed point arithmetic, typ. 0.12 µs			
for floating point arithmetic, typ. 0.45 µs			
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>			
<b>S7 counter</b>			
• Number 256			
<b>IEC counter</b>			
• present Yes			
<b>S7 times</b>			
• Number 256			
<b>IEC timer</b>			
• present Yes			

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7154-8AB01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU, 384 KB
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Number of ports	3
<b>Protocols</b>	
• MPI	No
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes; Also simultaneously with IO-Device functionality
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes; Also simultaneously with IO Controller functionality
• PROFINET CBA	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master	No
• PROFIBUS DP device	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of IO Devices with IRT and the option "high flexibility"	128
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs
- Number of connections, max.	8
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes
- Number of connections, max.	8
• UDP	Yes
- Number of connections, max.	8
<b>Web server</b>	
• supported	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7154-8AB01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: IM 154-8 PN/DP CPU, 384 KB
<b>Communication functions</b>	
PG/OP communication	Yes
<b>Global data communication</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>S7 basic communication</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>S7 communication</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• overall	16
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
- HiGraph®	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Block encryption	Yes; With S7 block Privacy
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	135 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	65 mm; 60 mm without cover for RJ45 socket; 65 mm with cover for RJ45 socket
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	720 g

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1513pro-2 PN

#### Overview



- CPU 1513pro-2 PN for SIMATIC ET 200pro based on S7-1500 CPU 1513-1 PN
- For applications with medium requirements on the program scope and processing speed, for distributed setup via PROFINET IO.
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO RT/IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Additional PROFINET IO RT interface with separate IP address
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- Integrated motion control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- OPC UA server and client (data access) as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC ET 200pro to non-Siemens devices/systems
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### CPU 1513pro-2 PN

300 KB work memory for program, 1.5 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, PROFINET IO RT interface, SIMATIC Memory Card required

6ES7513-2PL00-0AB0

600 KB work memory for program, 2.5 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, PROFINET IO RT interface, SIMATIC Memory Card required

6ES7513-2PM03-0AB0

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC Memory Card

4 MB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

12 MB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

24 MB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

256 MB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

2 GB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

32 GB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

##### Connection module

6ES7194-4AP00-0AA0

CM CPU 2PN M12 / 7/8";  
With 3 x M12 and 2 x 7/8",  
for connecting 2 x PROFINET

##### Industrial Ethernet FC RJ45 plug 180

RJ45 connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet

- 1 unit
- 10 units
- 50 units

6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables

- FastConnect standard cable
- FastConnect trailing cable
- FastConnect marine cable

6XV1840-2AH10  
6XV1840-3AH10  
6XV1840-4AH10

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables

- IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.
- IE TP torsion cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.

6XV1870-2D

6XV1870-2F

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect

Stripping tool

6GK1901-1GA00

<sup>1)</sup> An MMC is essential for operating the CPU

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1513pro-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>IE connecting cable M12-180/M12-180</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded), degree of protection IP65/IP67, in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> <li>• 20 m</li> <li>• 30 m</li> <li>• 40 m</li> <li>• 50 m</li> </ul> </li> <li>• PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, preassembled at both ends with angled M12 plugs (contact pin insert), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul> </li> <li>• PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, preassembled at one end with angled M12 plug (contact pin insert at one end, other end open), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>6XV1870-8AE30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AE50</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH10</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH15</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH20</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH50</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN10</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN15</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN20</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN40</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN50</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trailing power cable, 5 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, preassembled at both ends with 7/8" angled plugs (socket insert at one end, contact pin insert at the other end), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Trailing power cable, 5 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, preassembled at one end with 7/8" angled plug with socket insert (socket at one end, other end open), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>IE FC M12 plug PRO</b> PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded with fast connection system, axial cable outlet. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 unit</li> <li>• 8 units</li> <li>• PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded, angled.</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8</b> <b>3RK1902-2DA00</b>	<b>3RK1902-3NB30</b> <b>3RK1902-3NB50</b> <b>3RK1902-3NC10</b>
<b>IE panel feedthrough</b> Cabinet bushing for converting from the M12 connection system (D-coded, IP65/IP67) to the RJ45 connection system (IP20), 1 pack = 5 units.	<b>6GK1901-0DM20-2AA5</b>	<b>3RK1902-3GB30</b> <b>3RK1902-3GB50</b> <b>3RK1902-3GC10</b>
<b>7/8" connecting cable to power supply</b> 5-wire, 5 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailable, preassembled with two 7/8" connectors (axial cable outlet), 5-pin, up to 50 m, in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1822-5BH15</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH20</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH30</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH50</b> <b>6XV1822-5BN10</b> <b>6XV1822-5BN15</b>	<b>6XV1830-8AH10</b>
		<b>Power cable</b> 5-wire, 5 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailing type, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m.
		<b>7/8" connection plug</b> For ET 200eco, with axial cable outlet <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With contact pin insert, 5-pack</li> <li>• With socket insert, 5-pack</li> <li>• Angled, with socket insert, 1 unit</li> <li>• Angled, with contact pin insert, 1 unit</li> </ul>
		<b>7/8" cover cap, 10 per pack</b>
		<b>Twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs</b> 0.5 m 1 m 2 m 6 m 10 m
		<b>Crossed twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs</b> 0.5 m 1 m 2 m 6 m 10 m
		<b>M12 sealing cap</b> For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro
		<b>M12 sealing caps with internal thread</b> 5 units

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1513pro-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-2PL00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro-2 PN	<b>6ES7513-2PM03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro-2 PN
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1513pro-2 PN	CPU 1513pro-2 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V16	V20 (FW V4.0) / V19 (FW V3.1) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7513-2PL00-0AB0
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)		24 V
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated (for program)	300 kbyte	600 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	1.5 Mbyte	2.5 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ.	40 ns	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	48 ns	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	64 ns	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	256 ns	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1 P3	Yes; X1 P3
• Number of ports	3; 2x M12 + 1x RJ45	3; 2x M12 + 1x RJ45
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1513pro-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-2PL00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro-2 PN	<b>6ES7513-2PM03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro-2 PN
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	128
- of which in line, max.	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	No
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices		Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	No	No
• Number of ports	1; 1x M12	1; 1x M12
• integrated switch	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1513pro-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-2PL00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro-2 PN	<b>6ES7513-2PM03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro-2 PN
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	No
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- Direct data exchange	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFlenergy	Yes	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	32; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	32; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	32	32
- of which in line, max.	32	32
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	No
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices		Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	128; Via integrated interfaces of the CPU	128; Via integrated interfaces of the CPU
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- Media redundancy		Yes; only via 1st interface (X1)
- MRP	Yes; as MRP redundancy manager and/or MRP client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported		Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call, custom address space	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space; embedded 2017 UA server profile V1.02	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions		Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1513pro-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-2PL00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro-2 PN	<b>6ES7513-2PM03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro-2 PN
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of axes affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	800	1 120
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Product functions/security</b>		
PROFINET Security Class		1
signed firmware update		Yes
Secure Boot		Yes
safely removing data		Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	55 °C	55 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data		Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe		No
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration		Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users		100
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	135 mm	135 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	65 mm	65 mm; without connection module M12 7/8 inch
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	614 g	474 g; device only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1516pro-2 PN

#### Overview



- CPU 1516pro-2 PN for SIMATIC ET 200pro based on S7-1500 CPU 1516-3 PN/DP
- For applications with high requirements on the program scope and processing speed, for distributed setup via PROFINET IO
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- PROFINET shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO RT/IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Additional PROFINET IO RT interface with separate IP address
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders, output cams/cam tracks and probes
- OPC UA Server and Client (Data Access) as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC ET 200pro to non-Siemens devices/systems
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### CPU 1516pro-2 PN

1 MB work memory for program, 5 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, PROFINET IO RT interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

6ES7516-2PN00-0AB0

2 MB work memory for program, 7.5 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, PROFINET IO RT interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

6ES7516-2PP03-0AB0

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC Memory Card

4 MB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

12 MB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

24 MB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

256 MB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

2 GB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

32 GB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

##### Connection module

6ES7194-4AP00-0AA0

CM CPU 2PN M12 / 7/8";

With 3 x M12 and 2 x 7/8", for connecting 2 x PROFINET

##### Industrial Ethernet

##### FC RJ45 plug 180

RJ45 connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet

- 1 unit
- 10 units
- 50 units

6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables

- FastConnect standard cable
- FastConnect trailing cable
- FastConnect marine cable

6XV1840-2AH10  
6XV1840-3AH10  
6XV1840-4AH10

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables

- IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2x2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.
- IE TP torsion cable GP 2x2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.

6XV1870-2D

6XV1870-2F

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect

Stripping tool

6GK1901-1GA00

<sup>1)</sup> An MMC is essential for operating the CPU

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1516pro-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>IE connecting cable M12-180/M12-180</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (4-pin, D-coded), degree of protection IP65/IP67, in various lengths:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0.3 m</li> <li>0.5 m</li> <li>1.0 m</li> <li>1.5 m</li> <li>2.0 m</li> <li>3.0 m</li> <li>5.0 m</li> <li>10 m</li> <li>15 m</li> <li>20 m</li> <li>30 m</li> <li>40 m</li> <li>50 m</li> </ul> </li> <li>PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, preassembled at both ends with angled M12 plugs (contact pin insert), in various lengths:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.0 m</li> <li>5.0 m</li> <li>10 m</li> </ul> </li> <li>PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, preassembled at one end with angled M12 plug (contact pin insert at one end, other end open), in various lengths:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.0 m</li> <li>5.0 m</li> <li>10 m</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>6XV1870-8AE30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AE50</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH10</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH15</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH20</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH50</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN10</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN15</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN20</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN40</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN50</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trailing power cable, 5 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, preassembled at both ends with 7/8" angled plugs (socket insert at one end, contact pin insert at the other end), in various lengths:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.0 m</li> <li>5.0 m</li> <li>10 m</li> </ul> </li> <li>Trailing power cable, 5 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, preassembled at one end with 7/8" angled plug with socket insert (socket at one end, other end open), in various lengths:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.0 m</li> <li>5.0 m</li> <li>10 m</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>IE FC M12 plug PRO</b> PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded with fast connection system, axial cable outlet. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 unit</li> <li>8 units</li> <li>PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded, angled.</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8</b> <b>3RK1902-2DA00</b>	<b>Power cable</b> 5-wire, 5 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailing type, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m.
<b>IE panel feedthrough</b> Cabinet bushing for converting from the M12 connection system (D-coded, IP65/IP67) to the RJ45 connection system (IP20), 1 pack = 5 units.	<b>6GK1901-0DM20-2AA5</b>	<b>7/8" connection plug</b> For ET 200eco, with axial cable outlet <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With contact pin insert, 5-pack</li> <li>With socket insert, 5-pack</li> <li>Angled, with socket insert, 1 unit</li> <li>Angled, with contact pin insert, 1 unit</li> </ul>
<b>7/8" connecting cable to power supply</b> 5-wire, 5 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailable, preassembled with two 7/8" connectors (axial cable outlet), 5-pin, up to 50 m, in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.5 m</li> <li>2.0 m</li> <li>3.0 m</li> <li>5.0 m</li> <li>10 m</li> <li>15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1822-5BH15</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH20</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH30</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH50</b> <b>6XV1822-5BN10</b> <b>6XV1822-5BN15</b>	<b>7/8" cover cap, 10 per pack</b> <b>6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0</b>
		<b>Twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs</b> 0.5 m 1 m 2 m 6 m 10 m
		<b>Crossed twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs</b> 0.5 m 1 m 2 m 6 m 10 m
		<b>M12 sealing cap</b> For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro
		<b>M12 sealing caps with internal thread</b> 5 units
		<b>3RK1902-3NB30</b> <b>3RK1902-3NB50</b> <b>3RK1902-3NC10</b>  <b>3RK1902-3GB30</b> <b>3RK1902-3GB50</b> <b>3RK1902-3GC10</b>  <b>6XV1830-8AH10</b>  <b>6GK1905-0FA00</b> <b>6GK1905-0FB00</b> <b>3RK1902-3DA00</b> <b>3RK1902-3BA00</b>

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1516pro-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7516-2PN00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516PRO-2 PN	<b>6ES7516-2PP03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516pro-2 PN
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1516pro-2 PN	CPU 1516pro-2 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V17 (FW V2.9) / V14 (FW V2.0) or higher	V20 (FW V4.0) / V19 (FW V3.1) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7516-2PN00-0AB0
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated (for program)	1 Mbyte	2 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	5 Mbyte	7.5 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ.	10 ns	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	12 ns	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	16 ns	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	64 ns	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1 P3	Yes; X1 P3
• Number of ports	3; 2x M12 + 1x RJ45	3; 2x M12 + 1x RJ45
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1516pro-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7516-2PN00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516PRO-2 PN	<b>6ES7516-2PP03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516pro-2 PN
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET energy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256	256
- of which in line, max.	256	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	No
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET energy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	No	No
• Number of ports	1; 1x M12	1; 1x M12
• integrated switch	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1516pro-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7516-2PN00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516PRO-2 PN	<b>6ES7516-2PP03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516pro-2 PN
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- Direct data exchange	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	32; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	32	32
- of which in line, max.	32	32
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	128; Via integrated interfaces of the CPU	128; Via integrated interfaces of the CPU
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via 1st interface (X1)	Yes; only via 1st interface (X1)
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Standard CPUs

### CPU 1516pro-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7516-2PN00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516PRO-2 PN	<b>6ES7516-2PP03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516pro-2 PN
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of axes affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	2 400	2 400
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Product functions/security</b>		
PROFINET Security Class		1
signed firmware update		Yes
Secure Boot		Yes
safely removing data		Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	55 °C	55 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe		No
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration		Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users		100
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	135 mm	135 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	65 mm	65 mm; without connection module M12 7/8 inch
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	614 g	474 g; device only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Fail-safe CPUs

### IM 154-8 F PN/DP CPU

#### Overview



- Interface module for SIMATIC ET 200pro with integrated fail-safe CPU
- CPU with PLC functionality equivalent to CPU S7-315F PN/DP; with distributed intelligence for preprocessing
- For constructing a fail-safe automation system for plants with increased safety requirements
- Complies with safety requirements up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508, IEC 62061 and PL e according to ISO 13849.1:2006
- For high-performance control solutions in ET 200pro
- Increase in availability of systems and machines
- Integral web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- PROFINET IO controller for up to 128 IO devices
- PROFINET interface with integrated 3-port switch
- With multiple communication options: PG/OP communication, PROFINET IO, PROFINET CBA, open IE communication (TCP, ISO-on-TCP and UDP), web server and S7-communication (with loadable FBs)
- Fast, simple and end-to-end programming of a system with modular programs via STEP 7
- Compact SIMATIC Micro Memory Card (MMC)

#### Note:

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### IM 154-8 F PN/DP CPU interface module, V3.2

Fail-safe PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET, with integrated PLC functionality.

- 512 KB work memory

6ES7154-8FB01-0AB0

##### S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 Update 2 programming tool

#### Task:

Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco, ET 200SP

#### Requirement:

Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit),  
Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise (64-bit),  
Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 (64-bit),  
Windows Server 2012 R2 (64-bit),  
Windows Server 2016 (64-bit);  
STEP 7 from V5.5 SP1;  
Please also note the operating systems that have been released for the STEP 7 version used

Floating license for 1 user, software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive

6ES7833-1FC02-0YA5

Floating license for 1 user, software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>;  
Email address required for delivery

6ES7833-1FC02-0YH5

##### S7 Distributed Safety upgrade

From V5.x to V5.4;  
floating license for 1 user;  
software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive

6ES7833-1FC02-0YE5

##### STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20

#### Task:

Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco

#### Requirement:

STEP 7 Professional V20

#### Note:

As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.

Floating license for 1 user;  
license key on USB flash drive

6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5

Floating license for 1 user,  
license key for download<sup>1)</sup>;  
Email address required for delivery

6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Fail-safe CPUs

### IM 154-8 F PN/DP CPU

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>SIMATIC Micro Memory Cards</b>		
<b>MMC 64 KB</b> <sup>2)</sup> For program backup.	<b>6ES7953-8LF31-0AA0</b>	
<b>MMC 128 KB</b> <sup>2)</sup> For program backup.	<b>6ES7953-8LG31-0AA0</b>	
<b>MMC 512 KB</b> <sup>2)</sup> For program backup.	<b>6ES7953-8LJ31-0AA0</b>	
<b>MMC 2 MB</b> <sup>2)</sup> For program backup and/or firmware updates.	<b>6ES7953-8LL31-0AA0</b>	
<b>MMC 4 MB</b> <sup>2)</sup> For program backup.	<b>6ES7953-8LM32-0AA0</b>	
<b>MMC 8 MB</b> <sup>2)</sup> For program backup.	<b>6ES7953-8LP31-0AA0</b>	
<b>Connection module</b> For CPU IM154-8 PN/DP, with 4 x M12 and 2 x 7/8", for connecting PROFINET and PROFIBUS DP.	<b>6ES7194-4AN00-0AA0</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC RJ45 plug 90</b> RJ45 connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 90° cable outlet. • 1 unit • 10 units	<b>6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FC RJ45 plug 180</b> RJ45 connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet • 1 unit • 10 units • 50 units	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables</b> • FastConnect standard cable • FastConnect trailing cable • FastConnect marine cable	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b> <b>6XV1840-3AH10</b> <b>6XV1840-4AH10</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables</b> • IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m. • IE TP torsion cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.	<b>6XV1870-2D</b> <b>6XV1870-2F</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect</b> Stripping tool	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>	
<b>IE connecting cable M12-180/M12-180</b> • Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded), degree of protection IP65/IP67, in various lengths: - 0.3 m - 0.5 m - 1.0 m - 15 m - 2.0 m - 3.0 m - 5.0 m - 10 m - 15 m - 20 m - 30 m - 40 m - 50 m • PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, preassembled at both ends with angled M12 plugs (contact pin), in various lengths: - 3.0 m - 5.0 m - 10 m • PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, preassembled at one end with angled M12 plug (contact pin at one end, other end open), in various lengths: - 3.0 m - 5.0 m - 10 m	<b>6XV1870-8AE30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AE50</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH10</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH15</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH20</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH50</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN10</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN15</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN20</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN40</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN50</b>  <b>3RK1902-2NB30</b> <b>3RK1902-2NB50</b> <b>3RK1902-2NC10</b>  <b>3RK1902-2HB30</b> <b>3RK1902-2HB50</b> <b>3RK1902-2HC10</b>	
<b>IE FC M12 plug PRO</b> PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded with fast connection system, axial cable outlet. • 1 unit • 8 units • PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded, angled	<b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8</b> <b>3RK1902-2DA00</b>	
<b>IE panel feedthrough</b> Cabinet bushing for converting from the M12 connection system (D-coded, IP65/IP67) to the RJ45 connection system (IP20), 1 pack = 5 units	<b>6GK1901-0DM20-2AA5</b>	

<sup>2)</sup> An MMC is essential for operating the CPU

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### IM 154-8 F PN/DP CPU

#### Ordering data

##### 7/8" connecting cable to power supply

- 5-wire, 5x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, trailable, preassembled with two 7/8" connectors (axial cable outlet), 5-pin, up to 50 m, in various lengths:
  - 1.5 m
  - 2.0 m
  - 3.0 m
  - 5.0 m
  - 10 m
  - 15 m
- Trailing power cable, 5x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, preassembled at both ends with 7/8" angled plugs (socket at one end, contact pin at the other end), in various lengths:
  - 3.0 m
  - 5.0 m
  - 10 m
- Trailing power cable, 5x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, preassembled at one end with 7/8" angled plug with socket insert (socket at one end, other end open), in various lengths:
  - 3.0 m
  - 5.0 m
  - 10 m

#### Article No.

6XV1822-5BH15  
6XV1822-5BH20  
6XV1822-5BH30  
6XV1822-5BH50  
6XV1822-5BN10  
6XV1822-5BN15

3RK1902-3NB30  
3RK1902-3NB50  
3RK1902-3NC10

3RK1902-3GB30  
3RK1902-3GB50  
3RK1902-3GC10

##### Power line

5-wire, 5x1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, trailing type, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m.

6XV1830-8AH10

##### 7/8" connection plug

For ET 200eco, with axial cable outlet

- With pin insert, 5-pack
- With socket insert, 5-pack
- Angled, with socket insert, 1 unit
- Angled, with pin insert, 1 unit

7/8" cover cap, 10 per pack

6GK1905-0FA00  
6GK1905-0FB00  
3RK1902-3DA00  
3RK1902-3BA00  
6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0

##### Twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs

0.5 m  
1 m  
2 m  
6 m  
10 m

6XV1870-3QE50  
6XV1870-3QH10  
6XV1870-3QH20  
6XV1870-3QH60  
6XV1870-3QN10

##### Crossed twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs

0.5 m  
1 m  
2 m  
6 m  
10 m

6XV1870-3RE50  
6XV1870-3RH10  
6XV1870-3RH20  
6XV1870-3RH60  
6XV1870-3RN10

##### M12 sealing cap

For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro

#### Article No.

3RX9802-0AA00

##### M12 sealing caps with internal thread

5 units

6ES7194-4JD60-0AA0

##### PROFIBUS M12 connecting cable

Preassembled, with two 5-pin M12 plugs/sockets, up to 100 m, in various lengths:

1.5 m  
2.0 m  
3.0 m  
5.0 m  
10 m  
15 m

6XV1830-3DH15  
6XV1830-3DH20  
6XV1830-3DH30  
6XV1830-3DH50  
6XV1830-3DN10  
6XV1830-3DN15

##### M12 bus termination connector for PROFIBUS, socket insert

6GK1905-0ED00

##### M12 bus termination connector for PROFIBUS, pin insert

6GK1905-0EC00

##### M12 plug connector, axial outlet, with pin insert

6GK1905-0EA00

##### PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP

Standard type with special design for quick mounting, 2-wire, shielded.

Sold by the meter;  
max. delivery unit 1000 m,  
minimum order quantity 20 m.

6XV1830-0EH10

##### PROFIBUS FC trailing cable

2-wire, shielded.

6XV1830-3EH10

##### PROFIBUS FC food cable

2-wire, shielded.

Sold by the meter;  
max. delivery unit 1000 m,  
minimum order quantity 20 m.

6XV1830-0GH10

##### PROFIBUS FC robust cable

2-wire, shielded.

Sold by the meter;  
max. delivery unit 1000 m,  
minimum order quantity 20 m.

6XV1830-0JH10

##### PROFIBUS M12 connection plug

5-pin, B-coded, metal enclosure,

1 pack = 5 units.

- Socket insert

6GK1905-0EB00

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Fail-safe CPUs

### IM 154-8 F PN/DP CPU

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7154-8FB01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: IM 154-8F PN/DP CPU, 512KB
<b>General information</b>	
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• Programming package	STEP 7 V5.5 or higher, Distributed Safety V5.4 SP4
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated	512 kbyte
• expandable	No
<b>Load memory</b>	
• Plug-in (MMC), max.	8 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	0.05 µs
for word operations, typ.	0.09 µs
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	0.12 µs
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	0.45 µs
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	256
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• present	Yes
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	256
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• present	Yes
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	2 048 byte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	2 048 byte
• Outputs	2 048 byte
<b>Process image</b>	
• Inputs, adjustable	2 048 byte
• Outputs, adjustable	2 048 byte
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Hardware clock (real-time)	Yes
<b>Operating hours counter</b>	
• Number	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	Integrated RS 485 interface
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• MPI	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• Point-to-point connection	No
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	124

Article number	<b>6ES7154-8FB01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: IM 154-8F PN/DP CPU, 512KB
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Number of ports	3
<b>Protocols</b>	
• MPI	No
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes; Also simultaneously with IO-Device functionality
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes; Also simultaneously with IO Controller functionality
• PROFINET CBA	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master	No
• PROFIBUS DP device	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of IO Devices with IRT and the option "high flexibility"	128
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs
- Number of connections, max.	8
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)	Yes
- Number of connections, max.	8
• UDP	Yes
- Number of connections, max.	8
<b>Web server</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>Communication functions</b>	
PG/OP communication	Yes
<b>Global data communication</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>S7 basic communication</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>S7 communication</b>	
• supported	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• overall	16
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### IM 154-8 F PN/DP CPU

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7154-8FB01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: IM 154-8F PN/DP CPU, 512KB
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
- HiGraph®	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Block encryption	Yes; With S7 block Privacy

Article number	<b>6ES7154-8FB01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: IM 154-8F PN/DP CPU, 512KB
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	135 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	65 mm; 60 mm without cover for RJ45 socket; 65 mm with cover for RJ45 socket
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	720 g

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1513pro F-2 PN

#### Overview



- Fail-safe CPU 1513pro F-2 PN for SIMATIC ET 200pro based on S7-1500 CPU 1513F-1 PN
- For applications with medium requirements on the program scope and processing speed, for distributed setup via PROFINET IO.
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PLe according to ISO 13849
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- PROFINET shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO RT/IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Additional PROFINET IO RT interface with separate IP address
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- Integrated motion control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders
- OPC UA server and client (data access) as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC ET 200pro to non-Siemens devices/systems
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### CPU 1513pro F-2 PN

450 KB work memory for program, 1.5 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, PROFINET IO RT interface, SIMATIC Memory Card required

6ES7513-2GL00-0AB0

900 KB work memory for program, 2.5 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, PROFINET IO RT interface, SIMATIC Memory Card required

6ES7513-2GM03-0AB0

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC Memory Card

- 4 MB<sup>1)</sup>
- 12 MB<sup>1)</sup>
- 24 MB<sup>1)</sup>
- 256 MB<sup>1)</sup>
- 2 GB<sup>1)</sup>
- 32 GB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

##### Connection module

6ES7194-4AP00-0AA0

CM CPU 2PN M12 / 7/8";  
With 3 x M12 and 2 x 7/8",  
for connecting 2 x PROFINET

##### Industrial Ethernet FC RJ45 plug 180

RJ45 connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet

- 1 unit
- 10 units
- 50 units

6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0

6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0

6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables

- FastConnect standard cable
- FastConnect trailing cable
- FastConnect marine cable

6XV1840-2AH10

6XV1840-3AH10

6XV1840-4AH10

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables

- IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.
- IE TP torsion cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.

6XV1870-2D

6XV1870-2F

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect

Stripping tool

6GK1901-1GA00

<sup>1)</sup> An MMC is essential for operating the CPU

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1513pro F-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>IE connecting cable M12-180/M12-180</b> Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2x2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (4-pin, D-coded), degree of protection IP65/IP67, in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> <li>• 20 m</li> <li>• 30 m</li> <li>• 40 m</li> <li>• 50 m</li> </ul>	6XV1870-8AE30 6XV1870-8AE50 6XV1870-8AH10 6XV1870-8AH15 6XV1870-8AH20 6XV1870-8AH30 6XV1870-8AH50 6XV1870-8AN10 6XV1870-8AN15 6XV1870-8AN20 6XV1870-8AN30 6XV1870-8AN40 6XV1870-8AN50	Trailing power cable, 5x1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , preassembled at both ends with 7/8" angled plugs (socket insert at one end, contact pin insert at the other end), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>
PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, preassembled at one end with angled M12 plugs (contact pin insert), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	3RK1902-2NB30 3RK1902-2NB50 3RK1902-2NC10	Trailing power cable, 5x1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , preassembled at one end with 7/8" angled plug with socket insert (socket at one end, other end open), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>
PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, preassembled at one end with angled M12 plug (contact pin insert at one end, other end open), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	3RK1902-2HB30 3RK1902-2HB50 3RK1902-2HC10	<b>Power cable</b> 5-wire, 5x1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailing type, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m.
<b>IE FC M12 plug PRO</b> PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded with fast connection system, axial cable outlet. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 unit</li> <li>• 8 units</li> <li>• PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded, angled.</li> </ul>	6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0 6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8 3RK1902-2DA00	<b>7/8" connection plug</b> For ET 200eco, with axial cable outlet <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With contact pin insert, 5-pack</li> <li>• With socket insert, 5-pack</li> <li>• Angled, with socket insert, 1 unit</li> <li>• Angled, with contact pin insert, 1 unit</li> </ul>
<b>IE panel feedthrough</b> Cabinet bushing for converting from the M12 connection system (D-coded, IP65/IP67) to the RJ45 connection system (IP20), 1 pack = 5 units.	6GK1901-0DM20-2AA5	7/8" cover cap, 10 per pack
<b>7/8" connecting cable to power supply</b> 5-wire, 5x1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailable, preassembled with two 7/8" connectors (axial cable outlet), 5-pin, up to 50 m, in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	6XV1822-5BH15 6XV1822-5BH20 6XV1822-5BH30 6XV1822-5BH50 6XV1822-5BN10 6XV1822-5BN15	<b>Twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs</b> 0.5 m 1 m 2 m 6 m 10 m
		<b>Crossed twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs</b> 0.5 m 1 m 2 m 6 m 10 m
		<b>M12 sealing cap</b> For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro
		<b>M12 sealing caps with internal thread</b> 5 units

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1513pro F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-2GL00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro F-2 PN	<b>6ES7513-2GM03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro F-2 PN
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1513pro F-2 PN	CPU 1513pro F-2 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V16	V20 (FW V4.0) / V19 (FW V3.1) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7513-2GL00-0AB0
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)		24 V
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated (for program)	450 kbyte	900 kbyte
• integrated (for data)	1.5 Mbyte	2.5 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ.	40 ns	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	48 ns	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	64 ns	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	256 ns	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Type		Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1 P3	Yes; X1 P3
• Number of ports	3; 2x M12 + 1x RJ45	3; 2x M12 + 1x RJ45
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1513pro F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-2GL00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro F-2 PN	<b>6ES7513-2GM03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro F-2 PN
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	128
- of which in line, max.	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	No
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices		Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	No	No
• Number of ports	1; 1x M12	1; 1x M12
• integrated switch	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1513pro F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-2GL00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro F-2 PN	<b>6ES7513-2GM03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro F-2 PN
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- Direct data exchange	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFlenergy	Yes	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	32; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	32; In total, up to 512 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	32	32
- of which in line, max.	32	32
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFlenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices		Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	128; Via integrated interfaces of the CPU	128; Via integrated interfaces of the CPU
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- Media redundancy		Yes; only via 1st interface (X1)
- MRP	Yes; as MRP redundancy manager and/or MRP client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported		Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions		Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1513pro F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-2GL00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro F-2 PN	<b>6ES7513-2GM03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro F-2 PN
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of axes affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	800	1 120
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>		
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>		
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09
<b>Product functions/security</b>		
PROFINET Security Class		1
signed firmware update		Yes
Secure Boot		Yes
safely removing data		Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	55 °C	55 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- CFC		Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1513pro F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7513-2GL00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro F-2 PN	<b>6ES7513-2GM03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1513pro F-2 PN
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data		Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe		Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration		Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users		100
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	135 mm	135 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	65 mm	65 mm; without connection module M12 7/8 inch
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	614 g	474 g; device only

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro  
Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1516pro F-2 PN

#### Overview



- Fail-safe CPU 1516pro F-2 PN for SIMATIC ET 200pro based on S7-1500 CPU 1516F-3 PN/DP
- For applications with high requirements on the program scope and processing speed, for distributed setup via PROFINET IO
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PLe according to ISO 13849
- PROFINET IO controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device with a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET IO controller
- Supports PROFIsafe in centralized and distributed configurations
- PROFINET shared I-Device for 4 controllers
- PROFINET IO RT/IRT interface with integrated 3-port switch
- Additional PROFINET IO RT interface with separate IP address
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes, support for external encoders
- OPC UA Server and Client (Data Access) as runtime option for the easy connection of SIMATIC ET 200pro to non-Siemens devices/systems
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages

#### Note

SIMATIC Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### CPU 1516pro F-2 PN

1.5 MB work memory for program, 5 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, PROFINET IO RT interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

6ES7516-2GN00-0AB0

3 MB work memory for program, 7.5 MB for data, PROFINET IO IRT interface, PROFINET IO RT interface; SIMATIC Memory Card required

6ES7516-2GP03-0AB0

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC Memory Card

- 4 MB<sup>1)</sup>
- 12 MB<sup>1)</sup>
- 24 MB<sup>1)</sup>
- 256 MB<sup>1)</sup>
- 2 GB<sup>1)</sup>
- 32 GB<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0

6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

##### Connection module

6ES7194-4AP00-0AA0

CM CPU 2PN M12 / 7/8";  
With 3 x M12 and 2 x 7/8",  
for connecting 2 x PROFINET

##### Industrial Ethernet FC RJ45 plug 180

RJ45 connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet

- 1 unit
- 10 units
- 50 units

6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0

6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0

6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables

- FastConnect standard cable
- FastConnect trailing cable
- FastConnect marine cable

6XV1840-2AH10

6XV1840-3AH10

6XV1840-4AH10

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables

- IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.
- IE TP torsion cable GP 2 x 2; sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m.

6XV1870-2D

6XV1870-2F

##### Industrial Ethernet FastConnect

Stripping tool

6GK1901-1GA00

<sup>1)</sup> An MMC is essential for operating the CPU

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1516pro F-2 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>IE connecting cable M12-180/M12-180</b> Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2x2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (4-pin, D-coded), degree of protection IP65/IP67, in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> <li>• 20 m</li> <li>• 30 m</li> <li>• 40 m</li> <li>• 50 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1870-8AE30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AE50</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH10</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH15</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH20</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AH50</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN10</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN15</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN20</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN30</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN40</b> <b>6XV1870-8AN50</b>	Trailing power cable, 5x1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , preassembled at both ends with 7/8" angled plugs (socket insert at one end, contact pin insert at the other end), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>
PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, preassembled at one end with angled M12 plugs (contact pin insert), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	<b>3RK1902-2NB30</b> <b>3RK1902-2NB50</b> <b>3RK1902-2NC10</b>	Trailing power cable, 5x1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , preassembled at one end with 7/8" angled plug with socket insert (socket at one end, other end open), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>
PROFINET M12 trailing connecting cable, preassembled at one end with angled M12 plug (contact pin insert at one end, other end open), in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	<b>3RK1902-2HB30</b> <b>3RK1902-2HB50</b> <b>3RK1902-2HC10</b>	<b>Power cable</b> 5-wire, 5x1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailing type, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m.
<b>IE FC M12 plug PRO</b> PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded with fast connection system, axial cable outlet. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 unit</li> <li>• 8 units</li> <li>• PROFINET M12 plug connector, D-coded, angled.</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8</b> <b>3RK1902-2DA00</b>	<b>7/8" connection plug</b> For ET 200eco, with axial cable outlet <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With contact pin insert, 5-pack</li> <li>• With socket insert, 5-pack</li> <li>• Angled, with socket insert, 1 unit</li> <li>• Angled, with contact pin insert, 1 unit</li> </ul>
<b>IE panel feedthrough</b> Cabinet bushing for converting from the M12 connection system (D-coded, IP65/IP67) to the RJ45 connection system (IP20), 1 pack = 5 units.	<b>6GK1901-0DM20-2AA5</b>	7/8" cover cap, 10 per pack <b>6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0</b>
<b>7/8" connecting cable to power supply</b> 5-wire, 5x1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailable, preassembled with two 7/8" connectors (axial cable outlet), 5-pin, up to 50 m, in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> <li>• Other special lengths with 90° or 180° cable outlet.</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1822-5BH15</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH20</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH30</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH50</b> <b>6XV1822-5BN10</b> <b>6XV1822-5BN15</b> See under <a href="http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/26999294">http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/26999294</a> .	<b>Twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs</b> 0.5 m 1 m 2 m 6 m 10 m
		<b>Crossed twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 plugs</b> 0.5 m 1 m 2 m 6 m 10 m
		<b>M12 sealing cap</b> For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro
		<b>M12 sealing caps with internal thread</b> 5 units

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1516pro F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7516-2GN00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516PRO F-2 PN	<b>6ES7516-2GP03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516pro F-2 PN
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1516pro F-2 PN	CPU 1516pro F-2 PN
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V17 (FW V2.9) / V14 (FW V2.0) or higher	V20 (FW V4.0) / V19 (FW V3.1) or higher; configurable with older TIA Portal versions as 6ES7516-2GN00-0AB0
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated (for program)	1.5 Mbyte	3 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	5 Mbyte	7.5 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ.	10 ns	6 ns
for word operations, typ.	12 ns	7 ns
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	16 ns	9 ns
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	64 ns	37 ns
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>1. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X1 P3	Yes; X1 P3
• Number of ports	3; 2x M12 + 1x RJ45	3; 2x M12 + 1x RJ45
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1516pro F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7516-2GN00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516PRO F-2 PN	<b>6ES7516-2GP03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516pro F-2 PN
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET energy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	256; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256	256
- of which in line, max.	256	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	No
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET energy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	No	No
• Number of ports	1; 1x M12	1; 1x M12
• integrated switch	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1516pro F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7516-2GN00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516PRO F-2 PN	<b>6ES7516-2GP03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516pro F-2 PN
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- Direct data exchange	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	32; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	32; in total, up to 1024 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	32	32
- of which in line, max.	32	32
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFINergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	128; Via integrated interfaces of the CPU	128; Via integrated interfaces of the CPU
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- Media redundancy	Yes; only via 1st interface (X1)	Yes; only via 1st interface (X1)
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, alarms & condition (A&C), custom address space, role-based access control
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1516pro F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7516-2GN00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516PRO F-2 PN	<b>6ES7516-2GP03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516pro F-2 PN
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of axes affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	800	2 400
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>		
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>		
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09
<b>Product functions/security</b>		
PROFINET Security Class		1
signed firmware update		Yes
Secure Boot		Yes
safely removing data		Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	55 °C	55 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- CFC		Yes; either CFC or failsafe functionality
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes

## Distributed Controllers

based on ET 200pro

Fail-safe CPUs

### CPU 1516pro F-2 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7516-2GN00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516PRO F-2 PN	<b>6ES7516-2GP03-0AB0</b> ET 200pro: CPU 1516pro F-2 PN
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe		Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration		Yes; device-wide and centralized
• Number of users		100
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	135 mm	135 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	65 mm	65 mm; without connection module M12 7/8 inch
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	614 g	474 g; device only

## Software Controllers

**8/2****SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers**

8/2

Standard CPUs

8/2

CPU 1507S Windows

8/9

CPU 1507S Linux

8/13

CPU 1508S Windows

8/19

CPU 1508S Linux

8/23

Fail-safe CPUs

8/23

CPU 1507S F Windows

8/30

CPU 1507S F Linux

8/35

CPU 1508S F Windows

8/42

CPU 1508S F Linux

8/47

Technology CPUs

8/47

CPU 1508S T

8/51

CPU 1508S TF

8/55

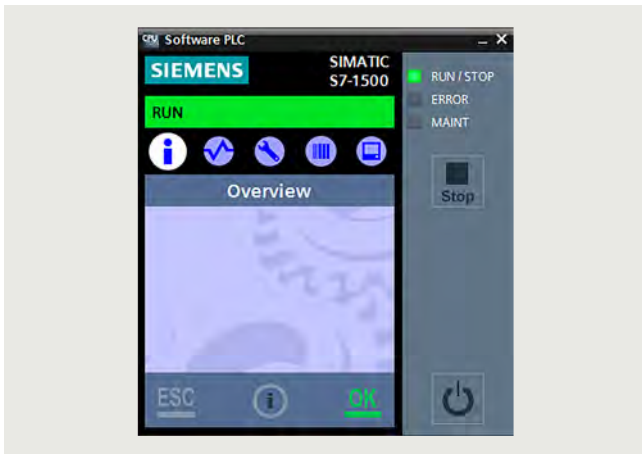
Add-on applications

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Windows

#### Overview



- SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller with Windows for implementing the functions of a SIMATIC S7-1500 Controller on a SIMATIC IPC
- For use as a PC-based controller in machines with distributed I/O via PROFINET
- For utilizing IPC onboard interfaces and PC plug-in cards for PROFINET connections
- Execution of functions and algorithms implemented with high-level languages under Windows (C/C++, C#, VB) and locally in the CPU 1507S (C/C++)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes as well as synchronous operation, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes (motion control functionalities require PROFINET IRT capability via CP 1625 and a PCIe slot on the IPC)
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- OPC UA server (data access) and client as Runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller to Windows applications or non-Siemens devices/systems

#### New in version V30.1

- Optimized for PC-based control tasks with the IPC BX-39A Microbox PC and the IPC PX-39A (Pro) Panel PC
- Support for the current IPC generation SIMATIC IPC227G and IPC277G (Pro)
- Can also be used on the IPC427E and IPC627E Box PCs, the IPC477E (Pro) and IPC677E Panel PCs, and the IPC647E and IPC847E Rack PCs
- Support of UEFI boot and M.2 SSD on all IPC platforms
- Improved commissioning:  
The resource allocation for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller, e.g. the interfaces used for PROFINET, is now set using a separate tool and no longer with the two-stage download from STEP 7. This permits a flexible choice of IPC without modifying the STEP 7 project
- Communication between Windows applications and the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is achieved via pure TCP/IP links. Communication with the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is possible directly through the PC interfaces on the Windows side ("bridging")
- No direct support from PROFIBUS, PROFIBUS support is only possible with an additional plug-in card.
- In order to use the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 instead of a previous version (e.g. V21.9), changes in configuration and installation are required.

8

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1507S

For implementing the function of an S7-1500 Controller on SIMATIC IPCs

##### Target system:

Optimized for PC-based control tasks with IPC BX-39A Microbox PC and IPC PX-39A (Pro) Panel PC; Can also be used with IPC277G (Pro) Panel PC, IPC477E (Pro) Panel PC, IPC677E Panel PC, IPC227G Box PC, IPC427E Box PC, IPC627E Box PC, IPC647E Rack PC, IPC847E Rack PC

##### Requirement:

Windows 10 (64-bit) with UEFI boot; for supported Windows 10 version, see Technical specifications

##### Type of delivery:

en, de, fr, es, it, zh

- Version V30.1 for Windows; Single license for one installation; Software on DVD, license key on USB flash drive
- Version V30.1 for Windows; Single license for one installation; Software download including license key <sup>1)</sup>
- Version V30.1 for Windows; Upgrade license for one installation; For upgrading existing installations with CPU 1507S Version 2; Software download including license key <sup>1)</sup>
- Version V21.9; Single license for one installation; Software on DVD, license key on USB flash drive
- Version V21.9; Single license for one installation; Software download including license key <sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7672-7AC02-0YA0**

**6ES7672-7AC02-0YG0**

**6ES7672-7AC02-0YK0**

**6ES7672-7AC01-0YA0**

**6ES7672-7AC01-0YG0**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Windows

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>SIMATIC IPC</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIMATIC IPC BX-39A Microbox PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Panel PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Pro Panel PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC227G Nanobox PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC277G Panel PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC277G Pro Panel PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC427E Microbox PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC477E Panel PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC477E Pro Panel PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC627E Box PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC677E Panel PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC647E Rack PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC847E Rack PC</li> </ul>	<b>6AG4142-.....-.....</b> <b>6AV7242-.....-.....</b> <b>6AV7252-.....-.....</b> <b>6ES7647-8C.....-.....</b> <b>6AV7886-0.....-.....</b> <b>6AV7886-1.....-.....</b> <b>6AG4141-.....-.....</b> <b>6AV7241-.....-.....</b> <b>6AV7251-.....-.....</b> <b>6AG4131-3.....-.....</b> <b>6AV7261-.....-.....</b> <b>6AG4112-3.....-.....</b> <b>6AG4114-3.....-.....</b>	
<b>CP 1625 communications processor</b>	<b>6ES7648-2CF10-1AA0</b>	
PCI Express x1 card for connecting PROFINET with IRT to the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller		
		<b>CP 5622 communications processor</b>
		PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connecting a programming device or PC to PROFIBUS (can only be used with version V21.9)
		<b>CP 5623 communications processor</b>
		PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connection to PROFIBUS incl. DP-Base software with NCM PC; DP-RAM interface for DP master or DP device, incl. PG and FDL protocols; single license for 1 installation, Runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, Conformance Class A; for operating system support see SIMATIC NET software en/de (can only be used with version V21.9)
		<b>6GK1562-2AA00</b>
		<b>6GK1562-3AA00</b>

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AC01-0YA0</b>	<b>6ES7672-7AC02-0YA0</b>
	SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S	SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1507S	CPU 1507S
<b>Engineering with</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version</li> </ul>	V17	V20
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>integrated (for program)</li> <li>integrated (for data)</li> <li>integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)</li> </ul>	5 Mbyte 20 Mbyte 50 Mbyte	5 Mbyte 20 Mbyte 50 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>integrated (on PC mass storage)</li> </ul>	320 Mbyte	320 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ.	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for word operations, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Size, max.</li> </ul>	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Outputs</li> </ul>	32 kbyte 32 kbyte	32 kbyte 32 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type</li> </ul>	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S	<b>6ES7672-7AC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of interfaces	3	3
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	CP 1625	CP 1625
Number of connections	128	128
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes	Yes
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs	500 µs
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256	256
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256	256
- of which in line, max.	256	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S	<b>6ES7672-7AC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)	Yes; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- Asset management record	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>		
Interface type	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2/X3 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2/X3 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T
Number of connections	128	128
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes	Yes
• Number of ports	1	1
• integrated switch	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master		No
• PROFIBUS DP device		No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFINergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	128
- of which in line, max.	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8	8
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S	<b>6ES7672-7AC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFINergy	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- Asset management record	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>3. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CP 5622, CP 5622 onboard	
Number of connections	44	
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RS 485	Yes	
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	
• SIMATIC communication	Yes; no PG/STEP 7 connection possible	
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	64	
<b>Services</b>		
- Equidistance	No	
- Isochronous mode	No	
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	
<b>4. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CP 5623	
Number of connections	44	
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RS 485	Yes	
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	
• SIMATIC communication	Yes; no PG/STEP 7 connection possible	
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	125	
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	128	128
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	Yes
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes; not via Windows interfaces
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S	<b>6ES7672-7AC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	4 800	4 800
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Hardware requirement</b>		
Hardware required	SIMATIC IPC2x7E, IPC4x7D/E, IPC6x7D/E, IPC8x7D/E	SIMATIC IPC227G, IPC277G (Pro), IPC427E, IPC477E (Pro), IPC BX-39A, IPC PX-39A (Pro), IPC627E, IPC677E, IPC647E, IPC847E
<b>Processor</b>		
• Single-core processor	No	No
• Single-core processor with hyper-threading	No	No
• Multi-core processor	Yes	Yes
• Multi-core processor with hyper-threading	Yes	Yes
• occupied cores	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S
<b>Memory</b>		
• Work memory, min.	4 Gbyte	8 Gbyte
• Hard disk memory required for installation	720 Mbyte	720 Mbyte
• Temporary hard disk memory for installation	230 Mbyte	230 Mbyte
• Hard disk memory required at runtime	400 Mbyte	561 Mbyte
<b>Operating systems</b>		
<b>Runs under operating system</b>		
• Windows 7	Yes; Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate (32 bit and 64 bit); Windows Embedded Standard 7 with delivery image of the SIMATIC IPC	No
• Windows 10	Yes; Windows 10 Enterprise 2016 LTSC, 64-bit, MUI on IPC2x7E, IPC4x7E, IPC6x7D, IPC8x7D; Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, MUI on IPC2x7E, IPC4x7E, IPC6x7E, IPC8x7E	Yes; Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC and 2021 LTSC, 64-bit, MUI

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Windows

#### Technical specifications

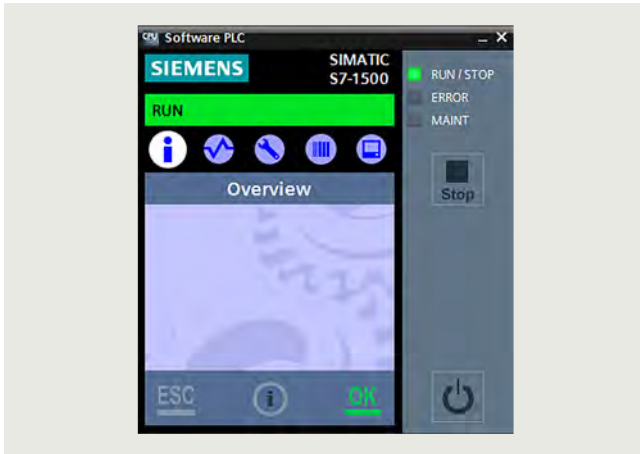
Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S	<b>6ES7672-7AC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1507S
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- CFC	No	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data		Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration		Yes
• Number of users		100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>		
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	9.8 Mbyte	9.8 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Linux

#### Overview



- SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 with Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) as operating system, for implementing the functions of a SIMATIC S7-1500 controller on SIMATIC IPC
- For use as a PC-based controller in machines with distributed I/O via PROFINET
- For utilizing IPC onboard interfaces and PC plug-in cards for PROFINET connections
- Execution of functions and algorithms implemented with high-level languages (C++/Python) on Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) using the Realtime Information Backbone (RIB)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes as well as synchronous operation, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes (motion control functionalities require PROFINET IRT capability via CP 1625 and a PCIe slot on the IPC)
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- OPC UA server (data access) and client as Runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller to Windows applications or non-Siemens devices/systems

#### New in version V30.1: General Sales Release Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher)

- Optimized for PC-based control tasks with the IPC BX-39A Microbox PC and the IPC PX-39A (Pro) Panel PC
- Support for the current IPC generation SIMATIC IPC227G and IPC277G (Pro)
- Can also be used on the Box PCs IPC427E and IPC627E, the Panel PCs IPC477E (Pro) and IPC677E, and the Rack PCs IPC647E and IPC847E
- Support of UEFI boot and M.2 SSD on all IPC platforms
- Improved commissioning:  
The resource allocation for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller, e.g. the interfaces used for PROFINET, is now set using a separate tool and no longer with the two-stage download from STEP 7. This permits a flexible choice of IPC without modifying the STEP 7 project
- Communication between Windows applications and the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is achieved via pure TCP/IP links. Communication with the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is possible directly through the PC interfaces on the Windows side ("bridging")
- No direct support from PROFIBUS, PROFIBUS support is only possible with an additional plug-in card.
- In order to use the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 instead of a previous version (e.g. V21.9), changes in configuration and installation are required.

8

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1507S

For implementing the function of an S7-1500 Controller on SIMATIC IPCs with Linux as operating system (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher)

##### Target system:

Optimized for PC-based control tasks with IPC BX-39A Microbox PC and IPC PX-39A (Pro) Panel PC;  
Can also be used with  
IPC277G (Pro) Panel PC,  
IPC477E (Pro) Panel PC,  
IPC677E Panel PC,  
IPC227G Box PC,  
IPC427E Box PC,  
IPC627E Box PC,  
IPC647E Rack PC,  
IPC847E Rack PC

##### Requirement:

Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) with UEFI boot;  
For supported Linux version, see Technical specifications

##### Type of delivery:

en, de, fr, es, it, zh

#### Article No.

- Version V30.1 for Linux;  
Single license for one installation;  
software download including  
license key <sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7672-7AD02-0YG0**

#### Accessories

##### SIMATIC IPC

- SIMATIC IPC BX-39A Microbox PC
- SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Pro Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC227G Nanobox PC
- SIMATIC IPC277G Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC277G Pro Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC427E Microbox PC
- SIMATIC IPC477E Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC477E Pro Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC627E Box PC
- SIMATIC IPC677E Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC647E Rack PC
- SIMATIC IPC847E Rack PC

**6AG4142-.....-.....**  
**6AV7242-.....-.....**  
**6AV7252-.....-.....**  
**6ES7647-8C.....-.....**  
**6AV7886-0.....-.....**  
**6AV7886-1.....-.....**  
**6AG4141-.....-.....**  
**6AV7241-.....-.....**  
**6AV7251-.....-.....**  
**6AG4131-3.....-.....**  
**6AV7261-.....-.....**  
**6AG4112-3.....-.....**  
**6AG4114-3.....-.....**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Linux

#### Ordering data

##### CP 1625 communications processor

PCI Express x1 card for connecting PROFINET with IRT to the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller

**6ES7648-2CF10-1AA0**

##### CP 5622 communications processor

PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connecting a programming device or PC to PROFIBUS (can only be used with version V21.9)

**6GK1562-2AA00**

##### CP 5623 communications processor

PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connection to PROFIBUS incl. DP-Base software with NCM PC; DP-RAM interface for DP master or DP device, incl. PG and FDL protocols; single license for 1 installation, Runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, Conformance Class A; for operating system support see SIMATIC NET software en/de (can only be used with version V21.9)

#### Article No.

**6GK1562-3AA00**

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Soft. Control CPU 1507S Linux DL
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1507S
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	5 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	20 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	50 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	320 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for word operations, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Soft. Control CPU 1507S Linux DL
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte
• Outputs	32 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of interfaces	3
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	CP 1625
Number of connections	128
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Linux

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Soft. Control CPU 1507S Linux DL
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs
- IRT	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256
- of which in line, max.	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- PG/OP communication	Yes
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Soft. Control CPU 1507S Linux DL
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2/X3 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T
Number of connections	128
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master	No
• PROFIBUS DP device	No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	No
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	Profibus interface is not available.
<b>Services</b>	
- Equidistance	No
- Isochronous mode	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128
- of which in line, max.	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1507S Linux

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Soft. Control CPU 1507S Linux DL
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFinergy	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	128
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes; not via Linux interfaces
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	4 800
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

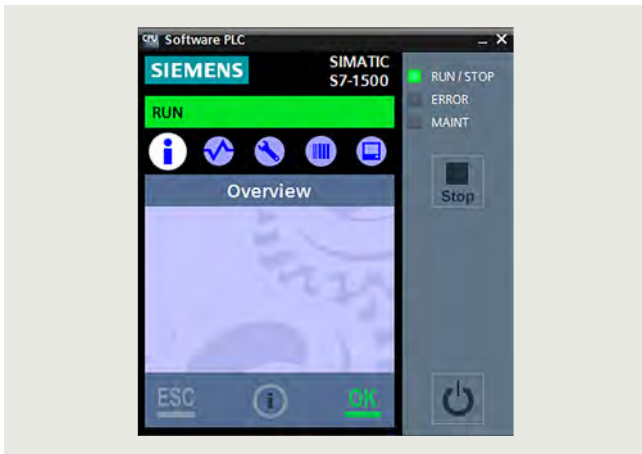
Article number	<b>6ES7672-7AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Soft. Control CPU 1507S Linux DL
<b>Hardware requirement</b>	
Hardware required	SIMATIC IPC2x7G, IPC4x7E, BX-39A, PX-39A
<b>Processor</b>	
• Single-core processor	No
• Single-core processor with hyper-threading	No
• Multi-core processor	Yes
• Multi-core processor with hyper-threading	Yes
• occupied cores	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S
<b>Memory</b>	
• Work memory, min.	8 Gbyte
• Hard disk memory required for installation	3 Gbyte
• Temporary hard disk memory for installation	300 Mbyte
• Hard disk memory required at runtime	1 700 Mbyte
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes
• Number of users	100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>	
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	9.8 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1508S Windows

#### Overview



- SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller with Windows for implementing the functions of a SIMATIC S7-1500 Controller on a SIMATIC IPC
- For use with control applications with increased requirements for program and data memory
- For use as a PC-based controller in machines with distributed I/O via PROFINET
- For utilizing IPC onboard interfaces and PC plug-in cards for PROFINET connections
- Optimized for PC-based control tasks with the IPC627E Box PC, the IPC677E Panel PC, and the IPC647E and IPC847E Rack PCs
- Execution of functions and algorithms implemented with high-level languages under Windows (C/C++, C#, VB) and locally in the CPU 1508S (C/C++)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes as well as synchronous operation, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes (motion control functionalities require PROFINET IRT capability via CP 1625 and a PCIe slot on the IPC)
- OPC UA server (data access) and client as Runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller to Windows applications or non-Siemens devices/systems

#### New in V30.1

- Support for the current IPC generation SIMATIC IPC427E, IPC477E as well as SIMATIC IPC BX-39A and PX-39A
- Support of UEFI boot and M.2 SSD on all IPC platforms
- Improved commissioning:  
The resource allocation for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller, e.g. the interfaces used for PROFINET, is now set using a separate tool and no longer with the two-stage download from STEP 7. This permits a flexible choice of IPC without modifying the STEP 7 project
- Communication between Windows applications and the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is achieved via pure TCP/IP links. Communication with the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is possible directly through the PC interfaces on the Windows side ("bridging")
- No direct support from PROFIBUS, PROFIBUS support is only possible with an additional plug-in card
- In order to use the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 instead of a previous version (e.g. V21.9), changes in configuration and installation are required.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1508S

For implementing the function of a SIMATIC S7-1500 Controller on a SIMATIC IPC

##### Target system:

Optimized for PC-based control tasks with:

IPC677E Panel PC,  
IPC627E Box PC,  
IPC647E Rack PC,  
IPC847E Rack PC;  
Can also be used with:  
IPC477E Panel PC,  
IPC PX-39A Panel PC,  
IPC427E Box PC,  
IPC BX-39A Box PC;

##### Requirement:

Windows 10 (64-bit) with UEFI boot;  
For supported Windows 10 version, see Technical specifications

##### Type of delivery:

en, de, fr, es, it, zh

- Version V30.1 for Windows;  
Single license for one installation  
Software on DVD, license key on  
USB flash drive
- Version V30.1 for Windows;  
Single license for one installation;  
Software download including  
license key <sup>1)</sup>
- Version V30.1 for Windows;  
Upgrade license for one  
installation;  
For upgrading existing  
installations with CPU 1508S  
Version 2  
Software download including  
license key <sup>1)</sup>
- Version V21.9;  
Single license for one installation  
Software and documentation on  
DVD, license key on USB flash  
drive
- Version V21.9;  
Single license for one installation;  
Software download including  
license key <sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7672-8AC02-0YA0**

**6ES7672-8AC02-0YG0**

**6ES7672-8AC02-0YK0**

**6ES7672-8AC01-0YA0**

**6ES7672-8AC01-0YG0**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1508S Windows

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIMATIC IPC</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIMATIC IPC627E Box PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC677E Panel PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC427E Microbox PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC477E Panel PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC BX-39A Microbox PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Panel PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC647E Rack PC</li> <li>SIMATIC IPC847E Rack PC</li> </ul> For more information, see Catalog ST 80 / ST PC	<b>6AG4131-3.....</b> <b>6AV7261-.....</b> <b>6AG4141-.....</b> <b>6AV7241-.....</b> <b>6AG4142-.....</b> <b>6AV7242-.....</b> <b>6AG4112-3.....</b> <b>6AG4114-3.....</b>	<b>CP 5622 communications processor</b> PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connecting a programming device or PC to PROFIBUS (can only be used with version V21.9)
<b>CP 1625 communications processor</b> PCI Express x1 card for connecting PROFINET with IRT to the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller	<b>6ES7648-2CF10-1AA0</b>	<b>CP 5623 communications processor</b> PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connection to PROFIBUS incl. DP-Base software with NCM PC; DP-RAM interface for DP master or DP device, incl. PG and FDL protocols; single license for 1 installation, Runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, Conformance Class A; for operating system support see SIMATIC NET software; en/de (can only be used with version V21.9)
		<b>6GK1562-2AA00</b>  <b>6GK1562-3AA00</b>

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7672-8AC01-0YA0	6ES7672-8AC02-0YA0
	SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S	SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1508S	CPU 1508S
<b>Engineering with</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version</li> </ul>	V17	V20
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>integrated (for program)</li> <li>integrated (for data)</li> <li>integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)</li> </ul>	10 Mbyte 100 Mbyte 50 Mbyte	10 Mbyte 100 Mbyte 50 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>integrated (on PC mass storage)</li> </ul>	1 024 Mbyte	1 024 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ. for word operations, typ. for fixed point arithmetic, typ. for floating point arithmetic, typ.	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor 2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor 2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor 2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor 2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor 2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor 2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number</li> </ul>	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Size, max.</li> </ul>	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Outputs</li> </ul>	32 kbyte 32 kbyte	32 kbyte 32 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type</li> </ul>	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of interfaces	3	3

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1508S Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8AC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S	<b>6ES7672-8AC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	CP 1625	CP 1625
Number of connections	192	192
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes	Yes
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy		Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs	500 µs
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 in total	256; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256	256
- of which in line, max.	256	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- Asset management record	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1508S Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8AC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S	<b>6ES7672-8AC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S
<b>2. Interface</b>		
Interface type	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T
Number of connections	192	192
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes	Yes
• Number of ports	1	1
• integrated switch	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master		No
• PROFIBUS DP device		No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFINergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384	128; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- of which in line, max.	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8	8
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFINergy	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- Asset management record	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>3. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CP 5622, CP 5622 onboard	
Number of connections	44	
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RS 485	Yes	

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1508S Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8AC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S	<b>6ES7672-8AC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	
• SIMATIC communication	Yes; no PG/STEP 7 connection possible	
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	64	
<b>Services</b>		
- Equidistance	No	
- Isochronous mode	No	
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	
<b>4. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CP 5623	
Number of connections	44	
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RS 485	Yes	
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	
• SIMATIC communication	Yes; no PG/STEP 7 connection possible	
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	125	
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	192	192
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	Yes
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	4 800	4 800
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1508S Windows

#### Technical specifications

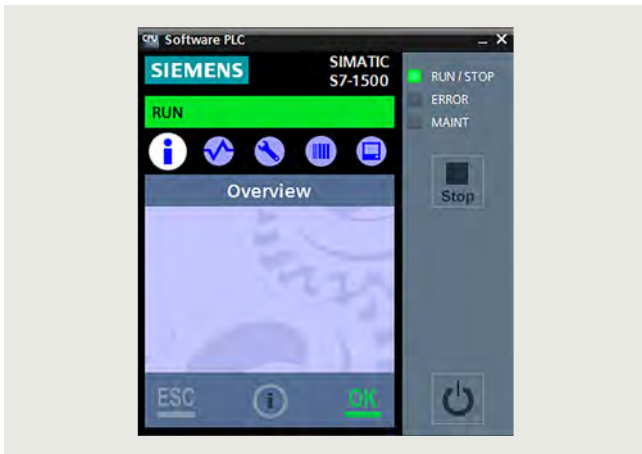
Article number	<b>6ES7672-8AC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S	<b>6ES7672-8AC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S
<b>Hardware requirement</b>		
Hardware required	SIMATIC IPC4x7E, IPC6x7D/E, IPC8x7D/E	SIMATIC IPC427E, IPC477E (Pro), IPC BX-39A, IPC PX-39A (Pro), IPC627E, IPC677E, IPC647E, IPC847E
<b>Processor</b>		
• Single-core processor	No	No
• Single-core processor with hyper-threading	No	No
• Multi-core processor	Yes	Yes
• Multi-core processor with hyper-threading	Yes	Yes
• occupied cores	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S
<b>Memory</b>		
• Work memory, min.	8 Gbyte	8 Gbyte
• Hard disk memory required for installation	720 Mbyte	720 Mbyte
• Temporary hard disk memory for installation	230 Mbyte	230 Mbyte
• Hard disk memory required at runtime	1 000 Mbyte	1 661 Mbyte
<b>Operating systems</b>		
<b>Runs under operating system</b>		
• Windows 7	Yes; Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate (32 bit and 64 bit); Windows Embedded Standard 7 with delivery image of the SIMATIC IPC	No
• Windows 10	Yes; Windows 10 Enterprise 2016 LTSC, 64-bit, MUI on IPC2x7E, IPC4x7E, IPC6x7D, IPC8x7D; Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, MUI on IPC2x7E, IPC4x7E, IPC6x7E, IPC8x7E	Yes; Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC and 2021 LTSC, 64-bit, MUI
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- CFC	No	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data		Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration		Yes
• Number of users		100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>		
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	9.8 Mbyte	9.8 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1508S Linux

#### Overview



- The SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller with Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) as operating system, for implementing the functions of a SIMATIC S7-1500 controller on SIMATIC IPC
- For use with control applications with increased requirements for program and data memory
- For use as a PC-based controller in machines with distributed I/O via PROFINET
- For utilizing IPC onboard interfaces and PC plug-in cards for PROFINET connections
- Optimized for PC-based control tasks with the IPC627E Box PC, the IPC677E Panel PC, and the IPC647E and IPC847E Rack PCs
- Execution of functions and algorithms implemented with high-level languages (C++, Python) on Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) using the Realtime Information Backbone (RIB)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes as well as synchronous operation, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes (motion control functionalities require PROFINET IRT capability via CP 1625 and a PCIe slot on the IPC)
- OPC UA server (data access) and client as Runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller to Linux applications or third-party devices/systems

New with V30.1, General Sales Release Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher)

- Support for the current IPC generation SIMATIC IPC427E, IPC477E as well as SIMATIC IPC BX-39A and PX-39A
- Support of UEFI boot and M.2 SSD on all IPC platforms
- Improved commissioning:  
The resource allocation for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller, e.g. the interfaces used for PROFINET, is now set using a separate tool and no longer with the two-stage download from STEP 7. This permits a flexible choice of IPC without modifying the STEP 7 project
- Communication between Linux applications and the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is achieved via pure TCP/IP links. Communication with the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is possible directly through the PC interfaces on the Linux side ("bridging")
- No direct support from PROFIBUS, PROFIBUS support is only possible with an additional plug-in card
- In order to use the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 instead of a previous version (e.g. V21.9), changes in configuration and installation are required.

8

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1508S

For implementing the function of a SIMATIC S7-1500 Controller on a SIMATIC IPC with Linux as operating system (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher)

##### Target system:

Optimized for PC-based control tasks with:

IPC677E Panel PC,  
IPC627E Box PC,  
IPC647E Rack PC,  
IPC847E Rack PC;  
Can also be used with:  
IPC477E Panel PC,  
IPC PX-39A Panel PC,  
IPC427E Box PC,  
IPC BX-39A Box PC;

##### Requirement:

Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) with UEFI boot;

##### Type of delivery:

en, de, fr, es, it, zh

#### Article No.

- Version V30.1 for Linux;  
Single license for one installation;  
software download including license key <sup>1)</sup>

6ES7672-8AD02-0YG0

#### Accessories

##### SIMATIC IPC

- SIMATIC IPC627E Box PC
- SIMATIC IPC677E Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC427E Microbox PC
- SIMATIC IPC477E Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC BX-39A Microbox PC
- SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC647E Rack PC
- SIMATIC IPC847E Rack PC

For more information, see Catalog ST 80 / ST PC

6AG4131-3....-....  
6AV7261-.....-....  
6AG4141-.....-....  
6AV7241-.....-....  
6AG4142-.....-....  
6AV7242-.....-....  
6AG4112-3....-....  
6AG4114-3....-....

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1508S Linux

#### Ordering data

##### CP 1625 communications processor

PCI Express x1 card for connecting PROFINET with IRT to the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller

**6ES7648-2CF10-1AA0**

##### CP 5622 communications processor

PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connecting a programming device or PC to PROFIBUS (can only be used with version V21.9)

**6GK1562-2AA00**

##### CP 5623 communications processor

PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connection to PROFIBUS incl. DP-Base software with NCM PC; DP-RAM interface for DP master or DP device, incl. PG and FDL protocols; single license for 1 installation, Runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, Conformance Class A; for operating system support see SIMATIC NET software; en/de (can only be used with version V21.9)

#### Article No.

**6GK1562-3AA00**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S DL
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1508S
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	10 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	100 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	50 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	1 024 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for word operations, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S DL
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte
• Outputs	32 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of interfaces	3
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	CP 1625
Number of connections	192
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1508S Linux

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S DL
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs
- IRT	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256
- of which in line, max.	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	16 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	16 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- PG/OP communication	Yes
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S DL
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T
Number of connections	192
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master	No
• PROFIBUS DP device	No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	No
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	Profibus interface is not available.
<b>Services</b>	
- Equidistance	No
- Isochronous mode	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- of which in line, max.	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Standard CPUs

#### CPU 1508S Linux

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S DL
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFinergy	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	192
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	4 800
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8AD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S DL
<b>Hardware requirement</b>	
Hardware required	SIMATIC IPC427E, IPC477E (Pro), IPC BX-39A, IPC PX-39A (Pro)
<b>Processor</b>	
• Single-core processor	No
• Single-core processor with hyper-threading	No
• Multi-core processor	Yes
• Multi-core processor with hyper-threading	Yes
• occupied cores	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S
<b>Memory</b>	
• Work memory, min.	8 Gbyte
• Hard disk memory required for installation	3 Gbyte
• Temporary hard disk memory for installation	300 Mbyte
• Hard disk memory required at runtime	1 700 Mbyte
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes
• Number of users	100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>	
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	9.8 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Windows

##### Overview



- SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller with Windows as operating system for implementing the functions of a SIMATIC S7-1500 Controller on a SIMATIC IPC
- For use as a PC-based controller in machines with distributed I/O via PROFINET
- For utilizing IPC onboard interfaces and PC plug-in cards for PROFINET connections
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- Supports PROFIsafe in distributed configurations
- Can also be used on the IPC227G, IPC427E and IPC627E Box PCs, the IPC277G, IPC477E and IPC677E Panel PCs, and the IPC647E and IPC847E Rack PCs
- Execution of functions and algorithms implemented with high-level languages under Windows (C/C++, C#, VB) and locally in the CPU 1507S F (C/C++)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes as well as synchronous operation, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes (motion control functionalities require PROFINET IRT capability via CP 1625 and a PCIe slot on the IPC)
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- OPC UA server (data access) and client as Runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller to Windows applications or non-Siemens devices/systems

##### New in version V30.1

- Support for new IPC generations
- Optimized for PC-based control tasks with the IPC BX-39A Microbox PC and the IPC PX-39A (Pro) Panel PC
- Support for the current IPC generation SIMATIC IPC227G and IPC277G
- Can also be used on the IPC427E and IPC627E Box PCs, the IPC477E (Pro) and IPC677E Panel PCs, and the IPC647E and IPC847E Rack PCs
- Support of UEFI boot and M.2 SSD on all IPC platforms
- Improved commissioning:  
The resource allocation for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller, e.g. the interfaces used for PROFINET, is now set using a separate tool and no longer with the two-stage download from STEP 7. This permits a flexible choice of IPC without modifying the STEP 7 project
- Communication between Windows applications and the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is achieved via pure TCP/IP links. Communication with the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is possible directly through the PC interfaces on the Windows side ("bridging")
- Safety functions possible on IPC without NVRAM
- No direct support from PROFIBUS, PROFIBUS support is only possible with an additional plug-in card.
- In order to use the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 instead of a previous version (e.g. V21.9), changes in the configuration and installation are required.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Windows

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1507S F</b></p> <p>For implementing the function of a fail-safe S7-1500 Controller on SIMATIC IPCs</p> <p><b>Target system:</b> Optimized for PC-based control tasks with IPC BX-39A Microbox PC and IPC PX-39A (Pro) Panel PC; Can also be used with IPC277G (Pro) Panel PC, IPC477E (Pro) Panel PC, IPC677E Panel PC, IPC227G Box PC, IPC427E Box PC, IPC627E Box PC, IPC647E Rack PC, IPC847E Rack PC.</p> <p><b>Requirement:</b> Windows 10 (64-bit) with UEFI boot; For supported Windows 10 versions, see Technical specifications; For optimum fail-safe operation, IPC configurations with NVRAM are recommended (requirement for use of version V21.9).</p> <p><b>Type of delivery:</b> en, de, fr, es, it, zh</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Version V30.1 for Windows; Single license for one installation Software on DVD, license key on USB flash drive</li> <li>Version V30.1 for Windows; Single license for one installation; Software download including license key <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>Version V30.1 for Windows; Upgrade license for one installation. For upgrading existing installations with CPU 1507S F Version 2; Software download including license key <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>Version V21.9; Single license for one installation Software on DVD, license key on USB flash drive; <b>Note:</b> for safety functions, IPC with NVRAM are absolutely necessary</li> <li>Version V21.9; Single license for one installation; Software download including license key <sup>1)</sup> <b>Note:</b> for safety functions, IPC with NVRAM are absolutely necessary</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7672-7FC02-0YA0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7672-7FC02-0YG0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7672-7FC02-0YK0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7672-7FC01-0YA0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7672-7FC01-0YG0</b></p>	<p><b>Accessories</b></p> <p><b>SIMATIC IPC</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIMATIC IPC BX-39A Microbox PC <b>6AG4142-.....-.....</b></li> <li>SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Panel PC <b>6AV7242-.....-.....</b></li> <li>SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Pro Panel PC <b>6AV7252-.....-.....</b></li> <li>SIMATIC IPC227G Nanobox PC <b>6ES7647-8C.....-.....</b></li> <li>SIMATIC IPC277G Panel PC <b>6AV7886-0.....-.....</b></li> <li>SIMATIC IPC277G Pro Panel PC <b>6AV7886-1.....-.....</b></li> <li>SIMATIC IPC427E Microbox PC <b>6AG4141-.....-.....</b></li> <li>SIMATIC IPC477E Panel PC <b>6AV7241-.....-.....</b></li> <li>SIMATIC IPC477E Pro Panel PC <b>6AV7251-.....-.....</b></li> <li>SIMATIC IPC627E Box PC <b>6AG4131-3.....-.....</b></li> <li>SIMATIC IPC677E Panel PC <b>6AV7261-.....-.....</b></li> <li>IPC647E Rack PC <b>6AG4112-3.....-.....</b></li> <li>IPC847E Rack PC <b>6AG4114-3.....-.....</b></li> </ul> <p><b>CP 1625 communications processor</b></p> <p>PCI Express x1 card for connecting PROFINET with IRT to the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller</p> <p><b>6ES7648-2CF10-1AA0</b></p> <p><b>CP 5622 communications processor</b></p> <p>PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connecting a programming device or PC to PROFIBUS (can only be used with version V21.9)</p> <p><b>6GK1562-2AA00</b></p> <p><b>CP 5623 communications processor</b></p> <p>PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connection to PROFIBUS incl. DP-Base software with NCM PC; DP-RAM interface for DP master or DP device, incl. PG and FDL protocols; single license for 1 installation, Runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, Conformance Class A; for operating system support see SIMATIC NET software; en/de (can only be used with version V21.9)</p> <p><b>6GK1562-3AA00</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F	<b>6ES7672-7FC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1507S F	CPU 1507S F
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V17	V20
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated (for program)	7.5 Mbyte	7.5 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	20 Mbyte	20 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	50 Mbyte	50 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	320 Mbyte	320 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ.	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for word operations, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
• Inputs	32 kbyte	32 kbyte
• Outputs	32 kbyte	32 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Type	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of interfaces	3	3
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	CP 1625	CP 1625
Number of connections	128	128
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes	Yes
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy		Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F	<b>6ES7672-7FC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs	500 µs
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256	256
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256	256
- of which in line, max.	256	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)	Yes; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- Asset management record	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>		
Interface type	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2/X3 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2/X3 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T
Number of connections	128	128
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes	Yes
• Number of ports	1	1
• integrated switch	No	No

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F	<b>6ES7672-7FC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master		No
• PROFIBUS DP device		No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFINergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	128
- of which in line, max.	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8	8
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFINergy	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- Asset management record	Yes	Yes
<b>3. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CP 5622, CP 5622 onboard	
Number of connections	44	
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RS 485	Yes	
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	
• SIMATIC communication	Yes; no PG/STEP 7 connection possible	
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	64	
<b>Services</b>		
- Equidistance	No	
- Isochronous mode	No	
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F	<b>6ES7672-7FC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F
<b>4. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CP 5623	
Number of connections	44	
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RS 485	Yes	
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	
• SIMATIC communication	Yes; no PG/STEP 7 connection possible	
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	125	
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	128	128
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	Yes
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes; not via Windows interfaces
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	4 800	4 800
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3	SIL 3
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>		
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Windows

#### Technical specifications

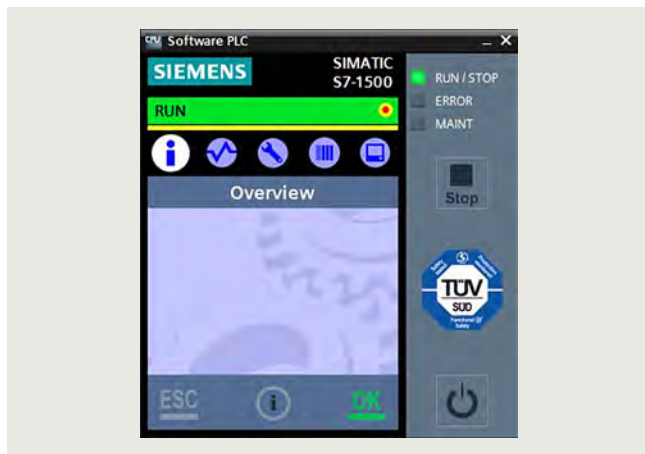
Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F	<b>6ES7672-7FC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F
<b>Hardware requirement</b>		
Hardware required	SIMATIC IPC2x7E, IPC4x7D/E, IPC627D, IPC677D, IPC827D: configurations with NVRAM required; IPC6x7E, IPC8x7E	SIMATIC IPC227G, IPC277G (Pro), IPC427E, IPC477E (Pro), IPC BX-39A, IPC PX-39A (Pro), IPC627E, IPC677E, IPC647E, IPC847E
<b>Processor</b>		
• Single-core processor	No	No
• Single-core processor with hyper-threading	No	No
• Multi-core processor	Yes	Yes
• Multi-core processor with hyper-threading	Yes	Yes
• occupied cores	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S
<b>Memory</b>		
• Work memory, min.	4 Gbyte	8 Gbyte
• Hard disk memory required for installation	720 Mbyte	720 Mbyte
• Temporary hard disk memory for installation	230 Mbyte	230 Mbyte
• Hard disk memory required at runtime	400 Mbyte	561 Mbyte
<b>Operating systems</b>		
<b>Runs under operating system</b>		
• Windows 7	Yes; Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate (32 bit and 64 bit); Windows Embedded Standard 7 with delivery image of the SIMATIC IPC	No
• Windows 10	Yes; Windows 10 Enterprise 2016 LTSC, 64-bit, MUI on IPC2x7E, IPC4x7E, IPC6x7D, IPC8x7D; Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, MUI on IPC2x7E, IPC4x7E, IPC6x7E, IPC8x7E	Yes; Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC and 2021 LTSC, 64-bit, MUI
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- CFC	No	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data		Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration		Yes
• Number of users		100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>		
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	9.8 Mbyte	9.8 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Linux

#### Overview



- SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 with Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) as operating system for implementing the functions of a SIMATIC S7-1500 Controller on SIMATIC IPC
- Use as a PC-based SIMATIC controller in machines with distributed I/O via PROFINET
- For utilizing IPC onboard interfaces and PC plug-in cards for PROFINET connections
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- Supports PROFIsafe in distributed configurations
- Can also be used on the IPC227G, IPC427E and IPC627E Box PCs, the IPC277G, IPC477E and IPC677E Panel PCs, and the IPC647E and IPC847E Rack PCs
- Execution of functions and algorithms implemented with high-level languages (C++/Python) on Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) using the Realtime Information Backbone (RIB)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes as well as synchronous operation, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes (motion control functionalities require PROFINET IRT capability via CP 1625 and a PCIe slot on the IPC)
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- OPC UA server (data access) and client as Runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller to Linux applications or third-party devices/systems

#### New in version V30.1: General Sales Release Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher)

- Support for new IPC generations
- Optimized for PC-based control tasks with the IPC BX-39A Microbox PC and the IPC PX-39A (Pro) Panel PC
- Support for the current IPC generation SIMATIC IPC227G and IPC277G
- Can also be used on the IPC427E and IPC627E Box PCs, the IPC477E (Pro) and IPC677E Panel PCs, and the IPC647E and IPC847E Rack PCs
- Support of UEFI boot and M.2 SSD on all IPC platforms
- Improved commissioning:  
The resource allocation for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller, e.g. the interfaces used for PROFINET, is now set using a separate tool and no longer with the two-stage download from STEP 7. This permits a flexible choice of IPC without modifying the STEP 7 project
- Communication between Linux applications and the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is achieved via pure TCP/IP links. Communication with the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is possible directly through the PC interfaces on the Linux side ("bridging")
- Safety functions possible on IPC without NVRAM
- No direct support from PROFIBUS, PROFIBUS support is only possible with an additional plug-in card.
- In order to use the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 instead of a previous version (e.g. V21.9), changes in the configuration and installation are required.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Linux

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1507S F

For implementing the function of a fail-safe S7-1500 Controller on SIMATIC IPCs with Linux as operating system (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher)

##### Target system:

Optimized for PC-based control tasks with IPC BX-39A Microbox PC and IPC PX-39A (Pro) Panel PC;

Can also be used with  
IPC277G (Pro) Panel PC,  
IPC477E (Pro) Panel PC,  
IPC677E Panel PC,  
IPC227G Box PC,  
IPC427E Box PC,  
IPC627E Box PC,  
IPC647E Rack PC,  
IPC847E Rack PC.

##### Requirement:

Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) with UEFI boot;

For supported Linux versions,

see Technical specifications;

For optimal fail-safe operation, IPC configurations with NVRAM are recommended

##### Type of delivery:

en, de, fr, es, it, zh

- Version V30.1 for Linux;  
Single license for one installation;  
software download including license key <sup>1)</sup>

6ES7672-7FD02-0YG0

#### Article No.

#### Accessories

##### SIMATIC IPC

- SIMATIC IPC BX-39A Microbox PC
- SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Pro Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC227G Nanobox PC
- SIMATIC IPC277G Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC277G Pro Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC427E Microbox PC
- SIMATIC IPC477E Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC477E Pro Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC627E Box PC
- SIMATIC IPC677E Panel PC
- IPC647E Rack PC
- IPC847E Rack PC

6AG4142-.....-.....

6AV7242-.....-.....

6AV7252-.....-.....

6ES7647-8C.....-.....

6AV7886-0.....-.....

6AV7886-1.....-.....

6AG4141-.....-.....

6AV7241-.....-.....

6AV7251-.....-.....

6AG4131-3.....-.....

6AV7261-.....-.....

6AG4112-3.....-.....

6AG4114-3.....-.....

##### CP 1625

##### communications processor

PCI Express x1 card for connecting PROFINET with IRT to the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller

6ES7648-2CF10-1AA0

##### CP 5622

##### communications processor

PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connecting a programming device or PC to PROFIBUS (can only be used with version V21.9)

6GK1562-2AA00

##### CP 5623

##### communications processor

PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connection to PROFIBUS incl. DP-Base software with NCM PC; DP-RAM interface for DP master or DP device, incl. PG and FDL protocols; single license for 1 installation, Runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, Conformance Class A; for operating system support see SIMATIC NET software; en/de (can only be used with version V21.9)

6GK1562-3AA00

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F Linux DL
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1507S F
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	7.5 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	20 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	50 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	320 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for word operations, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F Linux DL
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte
• Outputs	32 kbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Linux

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F Linux DL
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of interfaces	3
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	CP 1625
Number of connections	128
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256
- of which in line, max.	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F Linux DL
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- PG/OP communication	Yes
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2/X3 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T
Number of connections	128
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master	No
• PROFIBUS DP device	No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	No
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	Profibus interface is not available.
<b>Services</b>	
- Equidistance	No
- Isochronous mode	No

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Linux

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F Linux DL
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFinergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128
- of which in line, max.	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFinergy	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	128
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes; not via Linux interfaces
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space

Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F Linux DL
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	4 800
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>	
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09
<b>Hardware requirement</b>	
Hardware required	SIMATIC IPC227G, IPC277G (Pro), IPC427E, IPC477E (Pro), IPC BX-39A, IPC PX-39A (Pro)
<b>Processor</b>	
• Single-core processor	No
• Single-core processor with hyper-threading	No
• Multi-core processor	Yes
• Multi-core processor with hyper-threading	Yes
• occupied cores	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S
<b>Memory</b>	
• Work memory, min.	8 Gbyte
• Hard disk memory required for installation	3 Gbyte
• Temporary hard disk memory for installation	300 Mbyte
• Hard disk memory required at runtime	1 700 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1507S F Linux

#### Technical specifications

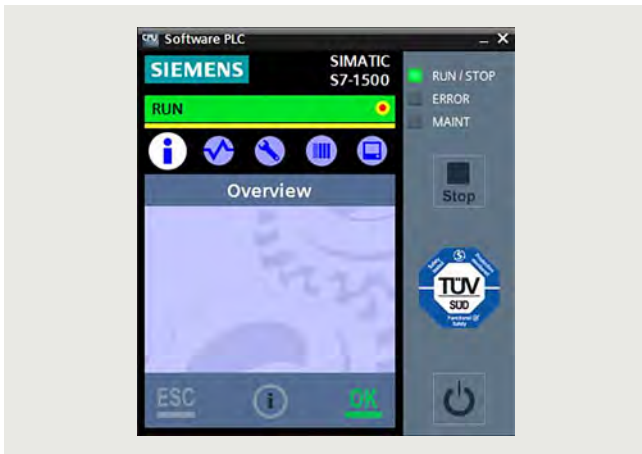
Article number	<b>6ES7672-7FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC SW Ctrl CPU 1507S F Linux DL
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes
• Number of users	100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>	
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	9.8 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Windows

#### Overview



- SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller with Windows as operating system for implementing the functions of a SIMATIC S7-1500 Controller on a SIMATIC IPC
- For use with control applications with increased requirements for program and data memory
- For use as a PC-based controller in machines with distributed I/O via PROFINET
- For utilizing IPC onboard interfaces and PC plug-in cards for PROFINET connections
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- Supports PROFIsafe in distributed configurations
- Optimized for PC-based control tasks with the IPC627E Box PC, the IPC677E Panel PC, and the IPC647E and IPC847E Rack PCs
- Execution of functions and algorithms implemented with high-level languages under Windows (C/C++, C#, VB) and locally in the CPU 1508S F (C/C++)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes as well as synchronous operation, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes (motion control functionalities require PROFINET IRT capability via CP 1625 and a PCIe slot on the IPC)
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- OPC UA server (data access) and client as Runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller to Windows applications or non-Siemens devices/systems

#### New in version V30.1

- Support for the current IPC generation SIMATIC IPC427E, IPC477E as well as SIMATIC IPC BX-39A and PX-39A
- Support of UEFI boot and M.2 SSD on all IPC platforms
- Improved commissioning:  
The resource allocation for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller, e.g. the interfaces used for PROFINET, is now set using a separate tool and no longer with the two-stage download from STEP 7. This permits a flexible choice of IPC without modifying the STEP 7 project
- Communication between Windows applications and the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is achieved via pure TCP/IP links. Communication with the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is possible directly through the PC interfaces on the Windows side ("bridging")
- Safety functions possible on IPC without NVRAM
- No direct support from PROFIBUS, PROFIBUS support is only possible with an additional plug-in card
- In order to use the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 instead of a previous version (e.g. V21.9), changes in the configuration and installation are required.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Windows

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1508S F</b></p> <p>For implementing the function of a fail-safe S7-1500 Controller on a SIMATIC IPC</p> <p><b>Target system:</b> Optimized for PC-based control tasks with: IPC677E Panel PC, IPC627E Box PC, IPC647E Rack PC, IPC847E Rack PC; Can also be used with: IPC477E Panel PC, IPC PX-39A Panel PC, IPC427E Box PC, IPC BX-39A Box PC;</p> <p><b>Requirement:</b> Windows 10 (64-bit) with UEFI boot; for supported Windows 10 versions, see Technical specifications. For optimum fail-safe operation, IPC configurations with NVRAM are recommended (requirement for use of version V21.9).</p> <p><b>Type of delivery:</b> en, de, fr, es, it, zh</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Version V30.1 for Windows; Single license for one installation Software on DVD, license key on USB flash drive</li> <li>• Version V30.1 for Windows; Single license for one installation; Software download including license key <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>• Version V30.1 for Windows; Upgrade license for one installation For upgrading existing installations with CPU 1508S F Version 2 Software download including license key <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>• Version V29.1 for Windows; Single license for one installation Software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive <b>Note:</b> for safety functions, IPC with NVRAM are absolutely necessary</li> <li>• Version V29.1 for Windows; Single license for one installation; Software download including license key <sup>1)</sup> <b>Note:</b> for safety functions, IPC with NVRAM are absolutely necessary</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7672-8FC02-0YA0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7672-8FC02-0YG0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7672-8FC02-0YK0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7672-8FC01-0YA0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7672-8FC01-0YG0</b></p>	<p><b>Accessories</b></p> <p><b>SIMATIC IPC</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC IPC627E Box PC <b>6AG4131-3....-....</b></li> <li>• SIMATIC IPC677E Panel PC <b>6AV7261-.....-....</b></li> <li>• SIMATIC IPC647E Rack PC <b>6AG4112-3....-....</b></li> <li>• SIMATIC IPC847E Rack PC <b>6AG4114-3....-....</b></li> <li>• SIMATIC IPC427E Microbox PC <b>6AG4141-.....-....</b></li> <li>• SIMATIC IPC477E Panel PC <b>6AV7241-.....-....</b></li> <li>• SIMATIC IPC BX-39A Microbox PC <b>6AG4142-.....-....</b></li> <li>• SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Panel PC <b>6AV7242-.....-....</b></li> </ul> <p>For more information, see Catalog ST 80 / ST PC</p> <p><b>CP 1625 communications processor</b> <b>6ES7648-2CF10-1AA0</b></p> <p>PCI Express x1 card for connecting PROFINET with IRT to the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller</p> <p><b>CP 5622 communications processor</b> <b>6GK1562-2AA00</b></p> <p>PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connecting a programming device or PC to PROFIBUS (can only be used with version V21.9)</p> <p><b>CP 5623 communications processor</b> <b>6GK1562-3AA00</b></p> <p>PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connection to PROFIBUS incl. DP-Base software with NCM PC; DP-RAM interface for DP master or DP device, incl. PG and FDL protocols; single license for 1 installation, Runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, Conformance Class A; for operating system support see SIMATIC NET software; en/de (can only be used with version V21.9)</p>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F	<b>6ES7672-8FC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1508S F	CPU 1508S F
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V17	V20
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated (for program)	12.5 Mbyte	12.5 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	100 Mbyte	100 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	50 Mbyte	50 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	1 024 Mbyte	1 024 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>		
for bit operations, typ.	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for word operations, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
• Inputs	32 kbyte	32 kbyte
• Outputs	32 kbyte	32 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Type	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of interfaces	3	3
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	CP 1625	CP 1625
Number of connections	192	192
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes	Yes
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol		Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy		Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F	<b>6ES7672-8FC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs	500 µs
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 in total	256; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256	256
- of which in line, max.	256	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- Asset management record	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>		
Interface type	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T
Number of connections	192	192
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
• Number of ports	1	1
• integrated switch	No	No

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F	<b>6ES7672-8FC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol		Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master		No
• PROFIBUS DP device		No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFlenergy	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 in total	128; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- of which in line, max.	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8	8
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class		1
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	8 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFlenergy	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- Asset management record	Yes	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class		SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>3. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CP 5622, CP 5622 onboard	
Number of connections	44	
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	64	
<b>Services</b>		
- Equidistance	No	
- Isochronous mode	No	
<b>Address area</b>		
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte	
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte	

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Windows

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F	<b>6ES7672-8FC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F
<b>4. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFIBUS with CP 5623	
Number of connections	44	
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RS 485	Yes	
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	
• SIMATIC communication	Yes; no PG/STEP 7 connection possible	
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	125	
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	192	192
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	Yes
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	4 800	4 800
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3	SIL 3
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>		
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09	< 1.00E-09

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Windows

#### Technical specifications

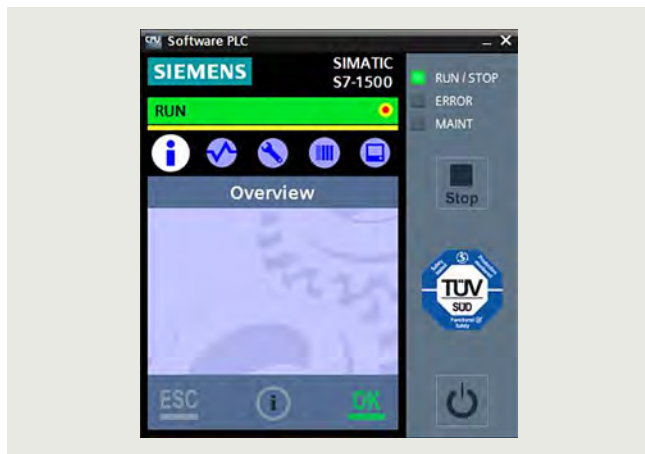
Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FC01-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F	<b>6ES7672-8FC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F
<b>Hardware requirement</b>		
Hardware required	SIMATIC IPC4x7E, IPC627D, IPC677D, IPC827D, configurations with NVRAM required; IPC6x7E, IPC847E	SIMATIC IPC427E, IPC477E (Pro), IPC BX-39A, IPC PX-39A (Pro), IPC627E, IPC677E, IPC647E, IPC847E
<b>Processor</b>		
• Single-core processor	No	No
• Single-core processor with hyper-threading	No	No
• Multi-core processor	Yes	Yes
• Multi-core processor with hyper-threading	Yes	Yes
• occupied cores	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S
<b>Memory</b>		
• Work memory, min.	8 Gbyte	8 Gbyte
• Hard disk memory required for installation	720 Mbyte	720 Mbyte
• Temporary hard disk memory for installation	230 Mbyte	230 Mbyte
• Hard disk memory required at runtime	1 000 Mbyte	1 661 Mbyte
<b>Operating systems</b>		
<b>Runs under operating system</b>		
• Windows 7	Yes; Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate (32 bit and 64 bit); Windows Embedded Standard 7 with delivery image of the SIMATIC IPC	No
• Windows 10	Yes; Windows 10 Enterprise 2016 LTSC, 64-bit, MUI on IPC2x7E, IPC4x7E, IPC6x7D, IPC8x7D; Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, MUI on IPC2x7E, IPC4x7E, IPC6x7E, IPC8x7E	Yes; Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC and 2021 LTSC, 64-bit, MUI
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- CFC	No	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data		Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration		Yes
• Number of users		100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>		
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	9.8 Mbyte	9.8 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Linux

#### Overview



- SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 with Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) as operating system for implementing the functions of a SIMATIC S7-1500 Controller on SIMATIC IPC
- For use with control applications with increased requirements for program and data memory
- For use as a PC-based controller in machines with distributed I/O via PROFINET
- For utilizing IPC onboard interfaces and PC plug-in cards for PROFINET connections
- Can be used for safety functions up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to PL e according to ISO 13849
- Supports PROFIsafe in distributed configurations
- Optimized for PC-based control tasks with the IPC627E Box PC, the IPC677E Panel PC, and the IPC647E and IPC847E Rack PCs
- Execution of functions and algorithms implemented with high-level languages (C++/Python) on Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) using the Realtime Information Backbone (RIB)
- Integrated Motion Control functionalities for controlling speed-controlled and positioning axes as well as synchronous operation, support for external encoders, precise position gearing between axes, output cams/cam tracks and probes (motion control functionalities require PROFINET IRT capability via CP 1625 and a PCIe slot on the IPC)
- Integrated web server for diagnostics with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- OPC UA server (data access) and client as Runtime option for easy connection of the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller to Windows applications or non-Siemens devices/systems

#### New in version V30.1: General Sales Release Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher)

- Support for the current IPC generation SIMATIC IPC427E, IPC477E as well as SIMATIC IPC BX-39A and PX-39A
- Support of UEFI boot and M.2 SSD on all IPC platforms
- Improved commissioning:  
The resource allocation for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller, e.g. the interfaces used for PROFINET, is now set using a separate tool and no longer with the two-stage download from STEP 7. This permits a flexible choice of IPC without modifying the STEP 7 project
- Communication between Linux applications and the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is achieved via pure TCP/IP links. Communication with the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller is possible directly through the PC interfaces on the Linux side ("bridging")
- Safety functions possible on IPC without NVRAM
- No direct support from PROFIBUS, PROFIBUS support is only possible with an additional plug-in card
- In order to use the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller V30.1 instead of a previous version (e.g. V21.9), changes in the configuration and installation are required.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Linux

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller CPU 1508S F

For implementing the function of a fail-safe S7-1500 Controller on a SIMATIC IPC with Linux as operating system (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher)

##### Target system:

Optimized for PC-based control tasks with:

IPC677E Panel PC,  
IPC627E Box PC,  
IPC647E Rack PC,  
IPC847E Rack PC;

Can also be used with:

IPC477E Panel PC,  
IPC PX-39A Panel PC,  
IPC427E Box PC,  
IPC BX-39A Box PC;

##### Requirement:

Linux (Industrial OS 3.2.4 or higher) with UEFI boot;

For supported Linux versions, see Technical specifications;

For optimal fail-safe operation, IPC configurations with NVRAM are recommended

##### Type of delivery:

en, de, fr, es, it, zh

- Version V30.1 for Windows; Single license for one installation; Software download including license key <sup>1)</sup>

6ES7672-8FD02-0YG0

#### Article No.

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC IPC

- SIMATIC IPC627E Box PC
- SIMATIC IPC677E Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC647E Rack PC
- SIMATIC IPC847E Rack PC
- SIMATIC IPC427E Microbox PC
- SIMATIC IPC477E Panel PC
- SIMATIC IPC BX-39A Microbox PC
- SIMATIC IPC PX-39A Panel PC

For more information, see Catalog ST 80 / ST PC

6AG4131-3....-....

6AV7261-.....-....

6AG4112-3....-....

6AG4114-3....-....

6AG4141-.....-....

6AV7241-.....-....

6AG4142-.....-....

6AV7242-.....-....

##### CP 1625

##### communications processor

PCI Express x1 card for connecting PROFINET with IRT to the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller

6ES7648-2CF10-1AA0

##### CP 5622

##### communications processor

PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connecting a programming device or PC to PROFIBUS (can only be used with version V21.9)

6GK1562-2AA00

##### CP 5623

##### communications processor

PCI Express x1 card (32-bit) for connection to PROFIBUS incl. DP-Base software with NCM PC; DP-RAM interface for DP master or DP device, incl. PG and FDL protocols; single license for 1 installation, Runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, Conformance Class A; for operating system support see SIMATIC NET software; en/de (can only be used with version V21.9)

6GK1562-3AA00

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F DL
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1508S F
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	12.5 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	100 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	50 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>	
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	1 024 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for word operations, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F DL
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte
• Outputs	32 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Linux

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F DL
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of interfaces	3
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	CP 1625
Number of connections	192
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256
- of which in line, max.	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	16 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	16 kbyte

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F DL
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- PG/OP communication	Yes
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFlenergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T
Number of connections	192
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master	No
• PROFIBUS DP device	No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	No
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	Profibus interface is not available.
<b>Services</b>	
- Equidistance	No
- Isochronous mode	No

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Linux

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F DL
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFinergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- of which in line, max.	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFinergy	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	192
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F DL
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	4 800
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>	
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09
<b>Hardware requirement</b>	
Hardware required	SIMATIC IPC427E, IPC477E (Pro), IPC BX-39A, IPC PX-39A (Pro)
<b>Processor</b>	
• Single-core processor	No
• Single-core processor with hyper-threading	No
• Multi-core processor	Yes
• Multi-core processor with hyper-threading	Yes
• occupied cores	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S
<b>Memory</b>	
• Work memory, min.	8 Gbyte
• Hard disk memory required for installation	3 Gbyte
• Temporary hard disk memory for installation	300 Mbyte
• Hard disk memory required at runtime	1 700 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Fail-safe CPUs

#### CPU 1508S F Linux

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8FD02-0YG0</b> SIMATIC Failsafe SW Ctrl CPU 1508S F DL
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes
• Number of users	100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>	
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	9.8 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1508S T

#### Overview



For the Software Controller CPU 1508S T, generally the same product information as for the CPU 1508S apply. Differences are specified in the product overview or the operating instructions. Special features of the CPU 1508S T compared to the standard CPU result from the optimization for Motion Control applications in the high-end range.

The main differences are:

- Adjustments to the quantity structure, e.g. data storage, Motion Control resources, IRT participants (see Technical specifications)
- Focus on real-time applications and performance of PLC applications as opposed to the performance of Windows applications.
- Parallel and independent operation of the Windows operating system and the PLC application is possible. However, a forced restart of the Windows system (e.g. after Windows update) will also cause the PLC (Windows SMIs) to restart
- Supported IPC hardware:
  - IPC 627E Box with Intel Core i7
  - IPC 677E Panel with Intel Core i7

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### CPU 1508S T Software Controller

For the implementation of a technology controller on SIMATIC IPC

##### Target system:

Optimized for PC-based control tasks with Box PC SIMATIC IPC627E and Panel PC SIMATIC IPC677E

##### Requirements:

Windows 10 (64-bit) with UEFI boot; for supported Windows 10 version, see Technical specifications

##### Type of delivery:

en, de, fr, it, es, zh

6ES7672-8TC02-0YA0

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, software CPU 1508S T Software Controller

Single license for 1 installation, Runtime software Class A; Runtime software, software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive; 6 languages (en, de, fr, it, es, zh), executable on Windows 10  
Reference hardware: IPC627E (i7)

6ES7672-8TC02-0YG0

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, software CPU 1508S T Software Controller

Single license for 1 installation, Runtime software Class A; Runtime software, software, documentation and license key download<sup>1)</sup>; 6 languages (en, de, fr, it, es, zh); executable on Windows 10;  
Reference hardware: IPC627E (i7)  
\*\*\*\*\*

Consignee email address required for delivery

#### Accessories

##### SIMATIC IPC627E (Box PC)

UHD graphics onboard; DP/DVI-D; 3x Gigabit Ethernet (IE/PN); 6x USB 3.1 Gen. 2; 1x serial (COM 1); RAID controller on board; watchdog, temperature and fan monitoring

6AG4131-3.....-....

##### SIMATIC IPC677E (Panel PC)

UHD graphics onboard; DP/DVI-D; 3x Gigabit Ethernet (IE/PN); 6x USB 3.1 Gen. 2; 1x serial (COM 1); RAID controller on board; watchdog, temperature and fan monitoring

6AV7261-.....-....

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Technology CPUs

#### CPU 1508S T

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8TC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S T
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1508S T
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	12.5 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	32 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	50 Mbyte; Note: The "CPU function library of the CPU" are C/C++ blocks for the user program that were created using the SIMATIC ODK 1500S or Target 1500S.
<b>Load memory</b>	
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	1 024 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for word operations, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte
• Outputs	32 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of interfaces	3
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	CP 1625
Number of connections	192
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8TC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S T
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0
<b>PROFINET IO Controller Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	256; over CP1625 with DFP
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256
- of which in line, max.	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	16 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	16 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Technology CPUs

#### CPU 1508S T

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8TC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S T
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T
Number of connections	192
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master	No
• PROFIBUS DP device	No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFINET energy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- of which in line, max.	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8TC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S T
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFINET energy	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	192
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Technology CPUs

#### CPU 1508S T

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8TC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S T
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	26 800
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	768
• Required Extended Motion Control resources	
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2
- per cam (10 000 points and 50 segments)	20
- for each set of kinematics	30
- Per leading axis proxy	3
• kinematics functions	
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No
• Positioning axis	
- Number of positioning axes, max.	310
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes

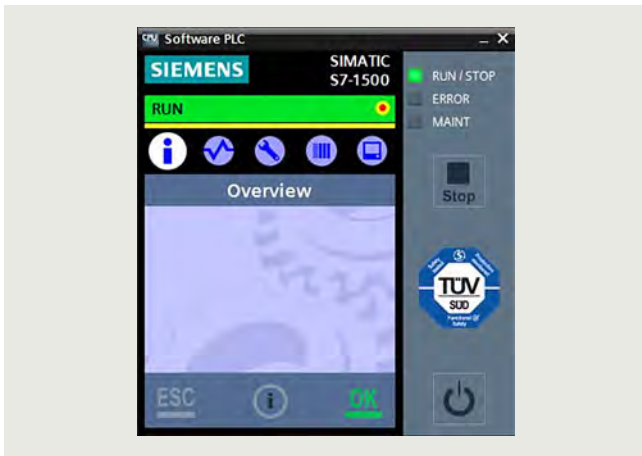
Article number	<b>6ES7672-8TC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S T
<b>Hardware requirement</b>	
Hardware required	SIMATIC IPC627E, IPC677E (with Intel i7-8700)
<b>Processor</b>	
• Single-core processor	No
• Single-core processor with hyper-threading	No
• Multi-core processor	Yes
• Multi-core processor with hyper-threading	Yes
• occupied cores	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S
<b>Memory</b>	
• Work memory, min.	8 Gbyte
• Hard disk memory required for installation	720 Mbyte
• Temporary hard disk memory for installation	230 Mbyte
• Hard disk memory required at runtime	1 661 Mbyte
<b>Operating systems</b>	
<b>Runs under operating system</b>	
• Windows 10	Yes; Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC and 2021 LTSC
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes
- FBD	Yes
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes
• Number of users	100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>	
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	9.8 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers  
Technology CPUs

### CPU 1508S TF

#### Overview



For the Software Controller CPU 1508S TF, generally the same product information as for the CPU 1508S F apply. Differences are specified in the product overview or the operating instructions. Special features of the CPU 1508S TF compared to the failsafe CPU result from the optimization for Motion Control applications in the high-end range.

The main differences are:

- Adjustments to the quantity structure, e.g. data storage, Motion Control resources, IRT participants (see Technical specifications)
- Focus on real-time applications and performance of PLC applications as opposed to the performance of Windows applications
- Parallel and independent operation of the Windows operating system and the PLC application is possible. However, a forced restart of the Windows system (e.g. after Windows update) will also cause the PLC (Windows SMIs) to restart
- Supported IPC hardware:
  - IPC 627E Box with Intel Core i7
  - IPC 677E Panel with Intel Core i7

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### CPU 1508S TF Software Controller

For the implementation of a fail-safe technology controller on SIMATIC IPC

##### Target system:

Optimized for PC-based control tasks with Box PC SIMATIC IPC627E and Panel PC SIMATIC IPC677E

##### Requirements:

Windows 10 (64-bit) with UEFI boot; for supported Windows 10 version, see Technical specifications

##### Type of delivery:

en, de, fr, it, es, zh

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, software CPU 1508S TF Software Controller

6ES7672-8UC02-0YA0

Single license for 1 installation, runtime software Class A; Runtime software, software, and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive; 6 languages (en, de, fr, it, es, zh); Runs on Windows 10  
Reference hardware: IPC627E (i7)

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, software CPU 1508S TF Software Controller

6ES7672-8UC02-0YG0

Single license for 1 installation, runtime software Class A; Runtime software, software, documentation and license key download<sup>1)</sup>; 6 languages (en, de, fr, it, es, zh); runs on Windows 10; Reference hardware: IPC627E (i7); Consignee email address required for delivery

#### Accessories

##### SIMATIC IPC627E (Box PC)

6AG4131-3.....-....

UHD graphics onboard; DP/DVI-D; 3x Gigabit Ethernet (IE/PN); 6x USB 3.1 Gen. 2; 1x serial (COM 1); RAID controller on board; watchdog, temperature and fan monitoring

##### SIMATIC IPC677E (Panel PC)

6AV7261-.....-....

UHD graphics onboard; DP/DVI-D; 3x Gigabit Ethernet (IE/PN); 6x USB 3.1 Gen. 2; 1x serial (COM 1); RAID controller on board; watchdog, temperature and fan monitoring

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Technology CPUs

#### CPU 1508S TF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8UC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S TF
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CPU 1508S TF
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20
<b>Memory</b>	
<b>Work memory</b>	
• integrated (for program)	12.5 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	32 Mbyte
• integrated (for CPU function library of CPU Runtime)	50 Mbyte; Note: The "CPU function library of the CPU" are C/C++ blocks for the user program that were created using the SIMATIC ODK 1500S or Target 1500S.
<b>Load memory</b>	
• integrated (on PC mass storage)	1 024 Mbyte
<b>CPU processing times</b>	
for bit operations, typ.	1 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for word operations, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	2 ns; On IPC427E, Intel Xeon processor
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>	
<b>S7 counter</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>	
• Number	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>	
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>	
<b>Flag</b>	
• Size, max.	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>I/O address area</b>	
• Inputs	32 kbyte
• Outputs	32 kbyte
<b>Time of day</b>	
<b>Clock</b>	
• Type	Software clock, synchronizable, no battery backup
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of interfaces	3
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	CP 1625
Number of connections	192
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8UC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S TF
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0
<b>PROFINET IO Controller Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- IRT	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205) or CP1625
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	256; over CP1625 with DFP
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256
- of which in line, max.	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- IO Devices changing during operation (partner ports), supported	Yes; the CPU and changing IO devices must be separated by a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	16 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	16 kbyte
<b>PROFINET IO Device Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	Yes
- PROFINergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Technology CPUs

#### CPU 1508S TF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8UC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S TF
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	Onboard PROFINET / IE interface X2 of the SIMATIC IPC, Intel Springville i210T
Number of connections	192
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
- Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
- Industrial Ethernet status LED	Yes
• Number of ports	1
• integrated switch	No
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP master	No
• PROFIBUS DP device	No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
• Web server	Yes
• Media redundancy	No
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFinergy	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes; max. 32 PROFINET devices; if you want to use the "Prioritized startup" functionality in STEP 7 for the PROFINET interface of the CPU, the CPU and the device must be separated by means of a switch (e.g. SCALANCE X205)
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128; the maximal amount of supported devices on all interfaces (PN/PB) is 384 (256+128) in total; theoretically it should be 509 (256+128+125), but it is accepted to be limited to 384
- of which in line, max.	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1
<b>Address area</b>	
- Inputs, max.	8 kbyte
- Outputs, max.	8 kbyte

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8UC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S TF
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- Isochronous mode	No
- IRT	No
- PROFinergy	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4
- Asset management record	Yes
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Number of connections</b>	
• Number of connections, max.	192
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>	
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data access (read, write), method call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data access (read, write, subscribe), method call, custom address space

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers Technology CPUs

#### CPU 1508S TF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8UC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S TF
<b>Supported technology objects</b>	
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool or SIZER
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	26 800
• Required Motion Control resources	
- per speed-controlled axis	40
- per positioning axis	80
- per synchronous axis	160
- per external encoder	80
- per output cam	20
- per cam track	160
- per probe	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	768
• Required Extended Motion Control resources	
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2
- per cam (10 000 points and 50 segments)	20
- for each set of kinematics	30
- Per leading axis proxy	3
• kinematics functions	
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No
• Positioning axis	
- Number of positioning axes, max.	310
Controller	
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring	
• High-speed counter	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>	
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09

Article number	<b>6ES7672-8UC02-0YA0</b> SIMATIC Software Controller CPU 1508S TF
<b>Hardware requirement</b>	
Hardware required	SIMATIC IPC627E, IPC677E (with Intel i7-8700 and NVRAM)
<b>Processor</b>	
• Single-core processor	No
• Single-core processor with hyper-threading	No
• Multi-core processor	Yes
• Multi-core processor with hyper-threading	Yes
• occupied cores	1; For multicore processors with activated Hyper-Threading, one complete physical core is reserved for the CPU 1507S
<b>Memory</b>	
• Work memory, min.	8 Gbyte
• Hard disk memory required for installation	720 Mbyte
• Temporary hard disk memory for installation	230 Mbyte
• Hard disk memory required at runtime	1 661 Mbyte
<b>Operating systems</b>	
<b>Runs under operating system</b>	
• Windows 10	Yes; Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC and 2021 LTSC
<b>Configuration</b>	
<b>Configuration/programming</b>	
<b>Programming language</b>	
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes
- SCL	Yes
- CFC	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>	
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes
• Block protection	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>	
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes
• User administration	Yes
• Number of users	100
<b>Open Development interfaces</b>	
• Size of ODK SO file, max.	9.8 Mbyte

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Add-on applications

##### Overview ODK 1500S SQL driver

###### Note

This catalog entry contains non-binding information on a supplementary application software for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller and the SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller.

###### Overview

The ODK 1500S SQL driver enables direct access to an SQL database from the PLC program. In this case the database can be installed on the same computer as the S7-1500 Software Controller or in the network.

- Direct data exchange with SQL-based database by means of SQL commands from the PLC program
- Connection to SQL-based database on the same PC or to database servers in the network

##### Technical specifications

Supported SQL commands	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SELECT</li> <li>• INSERT</li> <li>• UPDATE</li> <li>• DELETE</li> </ul>
Supported data types	All standard SQL data types
System requirements	SIMATIC IPC with S7-1500 Software Controller or SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller STEP 7 in the TIA Portal V13 SP1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Runtime PC</li> <li>• Engineering</li> </ul>	

##### More information

If you are interested, please contact your sales representative under <http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner/>.

You can find Service and Support under <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479140>.

##### Overview ODK 1500S XML Data Access driver

###### Note

This catalog entry contains non-binding information about supplementary application software for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller and the SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller.

###### Overview

With the function blocks of the ODK 1500S XML Data Access driver it is possible to access specific information in XML files in the Windows file system from the PLC program.

XPath expressions are used for accessing XML file elements since they provide the highest possible flexibility for processing XML data. This means that extremely large XML files can be edited, too.

The driver offers the following functionality:

- XML data can be read into and processed in the PLC.
- XML data can be modified and written back to the XML file.

##### Technical specifications

System requirements	SIMATIC IPC with SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller or SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller STEP 7 in TIA Portal V13 SP1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Runtime PC</li> <li>• Engineering</li> </ul>	

##### More information

If you are interested, please contact your sales representative under <http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner/>.

You can find Service and Support under <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479496>.

## Software Controllers

### SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers

#### Add-on applications

##### Overview ODK 1500S FileServer

###### Note

This catalog entry contains non-binding information about supplementary application software for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller and the SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller.

###### Overview

The ODK 1500S FileServer enhances the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller file function with an option enabling direct access to the Windows file system of the PC from the STEP 7 program.

The driver enables reading and writing of data blocks in/from files in structured form. Various file formats are supported.

There are also FBs available for handling files (e.g. renaming, deleting).

##### Technical specifications

Supported file formats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSV</li> <li>• ASCII</li> <li>• Windows-INI</li> <li>• XML <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>• Binary</li> </ul>
System requirements	SIMATIC IPC with SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller or SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller STEP 7 in TIA Portal V13 SP1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Runtime PC</li> <li>• Engineering</li> </ul>	

<sup>1)</sup> The XML format is predefined. A DB can be saved and read in as an XML file. It is not possible to parse any particular XML file.

##### More information

If you are interested, please contact your sales representative under <http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner/>.

You can find Service and Support under <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479497>.

##### Overview ODK 1500S SMX driver

###### Note

This catalog entry contains non-binding information about supplementary application software for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller and the SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller.

###### Overview

The ODK 1500S SMX driver permits access from a Windows user program to data of the PLC program. A shared memory which can be accessed by the PLC and user program is set up for this purpose. The ODK 1500S simplifies the changeover to the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller of applications that previously used the SMX interface of the SIMATIC WinAC RTX.

##### More information

If you are interested, please contact your sales representative under <http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner/>.

You can find Service and Support under <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109741583>.

##### Overview ODK 1500S serial driver

###### Note

This catalog entry contains non-binding information about supplementary application software for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller and the SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller.

###### Overview

The ODK 1500S serial driver enables serial communication from the STEP 7 user program via the integrated serial interface of a SIMATIC IPC or, depending on the application environment, via a USB-to-serial adapter. All serial interfaces of the PC are supported, which are addressed in Windows as COM $n$  interface, e.g. RS232, RS422 or RS485.

##### More information

If you are interested, please contact your sales representative under <http://www.automation.siemens.com/partner/>.

You can find Service and Support under <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479259>.

## Drive Controllers



9/2

Introduction

9/3

Technology CPUs

9/3

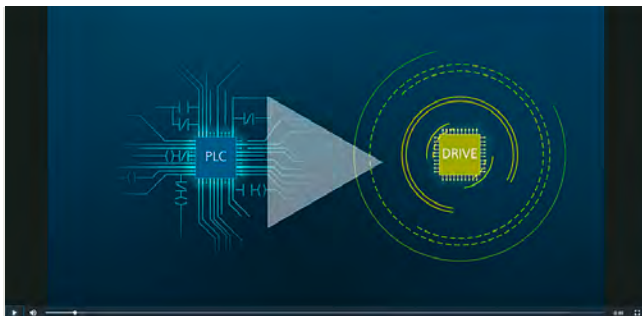
CPU 1504D TF, CPU 1507D TF

# Drive Controllers

## Introduction

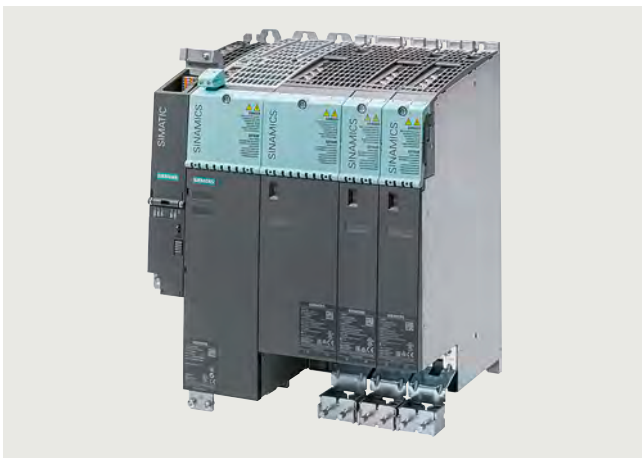
### Drive Controllers

#### Overview



SIMATIC Drive Controller Video

[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6138318810001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6138318810001)



The SIMATIC Drive Controller is available in two performance classes and meets even the most demanding Motion Control needs with the two fail-safe technology CPUs (CPU 1504D TF and CPU 1507D TF).

The fail-safe CPUs permit the processing of standard and safety programs on the same controller.

As technology CPUs, they also have extensive Motion Control functions such as:

- Speed and positioning axes
- Synchronous operation functions
  - Synchronizing with/without specifying the synchronization position
  - Actual value coupling
  - Shifting of the master value at following axis
  - Camming
  - Cross-PLC synchronous operation
- Cam
- Up to 4 encoder or measuring systems as actual position for position control
- Cyclic specification of the motion vector from the application (MotionIn interface)
- Kinematics
  - With up to 4 interpolating axes (e.g. cartesian portal, delta picker, roller picker, articulated arm, cylindrical robot, tripod picker and SCARA)
  - User-defined kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes
  - Up to 6 interpolating axes with the additional Motion Control package "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus"
- External encoders, output cams and measuring inputs

The extensive integrated interfaces and technology I/Os are consistently available in all performance classes and enable the efficient implementation of compact and modular automation solutions with Motion Control based on the SINAMICS S120 drive system.

Thanks to fast system response times, the SIMATIC Drive Controller is the ideal solution wherever axes with high configuration limits and the shortest cycle times for high machine cycle rates and optimum product quality through deterministic and reproducible machine behavior are required.

The SIMATIC Drive Controller is configured in TIA Portal V16 or higher with the SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional engineering software and SINAMICS Startdrive.

The SIMATIC Drive Controller can be extended with components from the modular SINAMICS S120 drive system and SIMATIC automation components such as HMI and I/O systems. Additional drive systems such as e.g. SINAMICS S210 or SINAMICS G can easily be integrated via PROFINET.

## Drive Controllers

### Technology CPUs

#### CPU 1504D TF, CPU 1507D TF

#### Overview

##### CPU 1504D TF



CPU 1504D TF

- For standard and fail-safe applications with medium requirements for program scope and processing speed
- Ultra-compact due to the integration of fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 technology CPU, SINAMICS S120 drive control and technology I/Os in a single device
- Extensive integrated communication interfaces and technology I/Os for the efficient implementation of automation solutions with Motion Control
- Tried-and-tested engineering in TIA Portal

##### CPU 1507D TF



CPU 1507D TF

- For standard and fail-safe applications with high to very high requirements for program scope and processing speed
- Ultra-compact due to the integration of fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 technology CPU, SINAMICS S120 drive control and technology I/Os in a single device
- Extensive integrated communication interfaces and technology I/Os for the efficient implementation of automation solutions with Motion Control
- Tried-and-tested engineering in TIA Portal

#### Ordering data

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 Drive Controller CPU 1504D TF

With SINAMICS S120 Integrated;  
Fail-safe technology CPU;  
Work memory: 4 MB for program,  
6 MB for data;  
Interfaces: 12 DI, 16 DI/DQ,  
4 DRIVE-CLiQ, 3 PROFINET;  
3+1+1 ports, 1 PROFIBUS;  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

Supported FW version:  
SIMATIC S7-1500 FW ≤ V3.1  
(technology version ≤ V8.0),  
SINAMICS FW V5.2/V5.2 SP3

#### Article No.

6ES7615-4DF10-0AB0

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 Drive Controller CPU 1507D TF

With SINAMICS S120 Integrated;  
Fail-safe technology CPU;  
Work memory: 15 MB for program,  
40 MB for data;  
Interfaces: 12 DI, 16 DI/DQ,  
4 DRIVE-CLiQ, 3 PROFINET;  
3+1+1 ports, 1 PROFIBUS;  
SIMATIC Memory Card required

Supported FW version:  
SIMATIC S7-1500 FW ≤ V3.1  
(technology version ≤ V8.0),  
SINAMICS FW V5.2/V5.2 SP3

6ES7615-7DF10-0AB0

#### Article No.

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC Memory Card <sup>1)</sup>

- 4 MB
- 12 MB
- 24 MB
- 256 MB
- 2 GB
- 32 GB

6ES7954-8LC04-0AA0  
6ES7954-8LE04-0AA0  
6ES7954-8LF04-0AA0  
6ES7954-8LL04-0AA0  
6ES7954-8LP04-0AA0  
6ES7954-8LT04-0AA0

##### S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus

##### S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus Runtime software

For up to 6 interpolating axes,  
without documentation, class A,  
executable under CPU 1518T/TF  
and SIMATIC Drive Controller  
CPU 1507D TF,  
suitable for firmware V3.1.  
A memory card  
6ES7 954-8LP80-0AA0 or  
6ES7 954-8LT80-0AA0 is required  
for execution.

- Download product <sup>2)</sup>, available  
only in the EU  
Consignee email address re-  
quired for delivery
- Supplied on USB flash drive

6ES7823-0KE01-1AA0  
6ES7823-0KU01-1AA0

##### SIMATIC Memory Card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus

- 2 GB
- 32 GB

6ES7954-8LP80-0AA0  
6ES7954-8LT80-0AA0

<sup>1)</sup> When using the integrated SINAMICS S120 drive control, a memory card size of at least 12 MB is recommended (at least 24 MB for extensive DCC use, e.g. with a DCB Extension Library). A memory card size of at least 256 MB is required for firmware updates.

<sup>2)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Drive Controllers

## Technology CPUs

### CPU 1504D TF, CPU 1507D TF

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p><i>Drive licenses for integrated drive control</i></p> <p><b>Safety Integrated Extended Functions</b></p> <p>Certificate of License (CoL) for a SINAMICS S120 axis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CoL in electronic form<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p>Email address required for delivery</p>	6SL3074-0AA10-0AH0	<p><i>Control licenses</i></p> <p><b>SIMATIC OPC UA S7-1500 Small</b></p> <p>Required for CPU 1504D TF Single Runtime License</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>License certificate for OPC UA Server (Data Access and OPC UA Client)</li> <li>Download incl. license certificate for OPC UA Server (Data Access and OPC UA Client)<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p>Email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7823-0BA00-1BA0 6ES7823-0BE00-1BA0
<p><b>Safety Integrated Advanced Functions</b></p> <p>Certificate of License (CoL) for a SINAMICS S120 axis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CoL in electronic form<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p>Email address required for delivery</p>	6SL3074-0AA20-0AH0	<p><b>SIMATIC OPC UA S7-1500 Large</b></p> <p>Required for CPU 1507D TF Single Runtime License</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>License certificate for OPC UA Server (Data Access and OPC UA Client)</li> <li>Download incl. license certificate for OPC UA Server (Data Access and OPC UA Client)<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p>Email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7823-0BA00-1DA0 6ES7823-0BE00-1DA0
<p><b>Cogging torque compensation</b></p> <p>Certificate of License (CoL) for a SINAMICS S120 axis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CoL in electronic form<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p>Email address required for delivery</p>	6SL3074-0AA15-0AH0	<p><b>Accessories for PROFIBUS (interface X126)</b></p> <p><b>PROFIBUS RS485 bus connector</b></p> <p>With angular cable outlet (35°) with screw-type connection, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Without programming device/ PC interface</li> <li>With programming device/ PC interface</li> </ul>	6ES7972-0BA42-0XA0 6ES7972-0BB42-0XA0
<p><b>Advanced Position Control (APC)</b></p> <p>Certificate of License (CoL) for a SINAMICS S120 axis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CoL in electronic form<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p>Email address required for delivery</p>	6SL3074-0AA05-0AH0	<p><b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector</b></p> <p>With angular cable outlet (35°) with insulation displacement technology, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Without programming device/ PC interface</li> <li>With programming device/ PC interface</li> </ul>	6ES7972-0BA61-0XA0 6ES7972-0BB61-0XA0
<p><b>Advanced Synchronous Reluctance Control</b></p> <p>Certificate of License (CoL) for a SINAMICS S120 axis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CoL in electronic form<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p>Email address required for delivery</p>	6SL3074-0AA06-0AH0	<p><b>FastConnect cables for PROFIBUS</b></p> <p>(sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FC standard cable GP</li> <li>FC robust cable</li> <li>FC flexible cable</li> <li>FC trailing cable, sheath color: Petrol</li> <li>FC trailing cable, sheath color: Violet</li> <li>FC food cable</li> <li>FC ground cable</li> <li>FC FRNC cable GP</li> </ul>	6XV1830-0EH10 6XV1830-0JH10 6XV1831-2K 6XV1830-3EH10 6XV1831-2L 6XV1830-0GH10 6XV1830-3FH10 6XV1830-0LH10
<p><b>Technology Extension VIBX (Vibration Extinction)</b></p> <p>Certificate of License (CoL) per SINAMICS Integrated</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CoL in electronic form<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p>Email address required for delivery</p>	6SL3077-0AA00-5AH0		
<p><b>Technology Extension SERVCOUPL (Servo Coupling)</b></p> <p>Certificate of License (CoL) per SINAMICS Integrated</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CoL in electronic form<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p>Email address required for delivery</p>	6SL3077-0AA00-8AH0		
<p><b>DCB Extension Library</b></p> <p>Certificate of License (CoL) per SINAMICS Integrated</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CoL in electronic form<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p>Email address required for delivery</p> <p>For further SINAMICS licenses (Controller Parameter Adaption, dynamic network support, line droop control, DC-DC-Converter, Polygonal Line, Setpoint Generator and Rail Control), see the SIMATIC Drive Controller System Manual.</p>	6SL3077-0AA00-0AH0		

<sup>3)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Drive Controllers

## Technology CPUs

### CPU 1504D TF, CPU 1507D TF

#### Ordering data

Accessories for PROFINET  
(interface X150 and X160; X130  
only up to 100 Mbps)

#### IE FC RJ45 plug 145

- 145° cable outlet (10/100 Mbps)
- 1 unit
  - 10 units
  - 50 units

6GK1901-1BB30-0AA0  
6GK1901-1BB30-0AB0  
6GK1901-1BB30-0AEO

#### FastConnect cables for Industrial Ethernet/PROFINET

(sold by the meter; max. delivery  
unit 1000 m; minimum order  
quantity 20 m)

- IE FC standard cable GP 2x2
- IE FC flexible cable GP 2x2
- IE FC trailing cable GP 2x2
- IE FC trailing cable 2x2
- IE FC marine cable 2x2

6XV1840-2AH10  
6XV1870-2B  
6XV1870-2D  
6XV1840-3AH10  
6XV1840-4AH10

Accessories for PROFINET<sup>2)</sup>  
(interface X130,  
for up to 1000 Mbps)

#### IE FC RJ45 plug 180

180° cable outlet  
(10/100/1000 Mbps)

- 1 unit
- 10 units
- 50 units

6GK1901-1BB12-2AA0  
6GK1901-1BB12-2AB0  
6GK1901-1BB12-2AEO

#### FastConnect cables for Industrial Ethernet/PROFINET

(sold by the meter; max. delivery  
unit 1000 m; minimum order  
quantity 20 m)

- IE FC standard cable GP 4x2
- IE FC flexible cable GP 4x2

6XV1878-2A  
6XV1878-2B

#### Other accessories

#### PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool

Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast  
stripping of PROFIBUS  
FastConnect bus cables

6GK1905-6AA00

#### IE FC stripping tool

Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast  
stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC  
cables

6GK1901-1GA00

#### Dust protection blanking plugs

For sealing unused DRIVE-CLiQ  
and PROFINET ports;  
blanking plug (50 units)

6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0

#### Drive Controller spare parts

#### Bottom cover

6ES7615-0AC10-0AA0

#### Top cover

6ES7615-0AC10-1AA0

#### Spacer

6SL3064-1BB00-0AA0

#### Terminal Kit

6SL3064-2CB00-0AA0

- 3 x I/O plug for X122/X132/X142
- 1 x 24 V plug for X124
- 5 x DRIVE-CLiQ blanking cover

#### Engineering software

The following engineering  
software is required for the  
SIMATIC Drive Controller:

- STEP 7 Professional V20 for configuring the control functionality
- STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20 for creating safety-related programs
- S7-PLCSIM Advanced V7.0 for simulation and validation of the control functionality
- SINAMICS Startdrive Basic V20<sup>4)</sup> or SINAMICS Startdrive Advanced V20 for configuring the integrated drive control (SINAMICS Integrated)
- SINAMICS DCC V20 (option package for SINAMICS Startdrive) for the graphical configuration of control, computing and logic blocks

For engineering software ordering data for controllers, see Catalog section 12. For engineering software ordering data for drive systems, see SiePortal.

#### Documentation

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>3)</sup>

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT  
Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages, Software Update Service (SUS)<sup>3)</sup>

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

Within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.  
Period of delivery and service:  
1 year from date of invoice  
Consignee email address required for delivery.

<sup>2)</sup> The Ethernet interface X130 supports 10, 100 and 1000 Mbps. For 1000 Mbps, 8-wire cables (4x2) and the 180° FastConnect plug in 1000 Mbps version must be used.

<sup>3)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

<sup>4)</sup> The SINAMICS Startdrive Basic commissioning tool is available for free on the internet under <https://www.siemens.com/startdrive>.

# Drive Controllers

## Technology CPUs

### CPU 1504D TF, CPU 1507D TF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7615-4DF10-0AB0</b> SIMATIC Drive Controller, CPU 1504D TF	<b>6ES7615-7DF10-0AB0</b> SIMATIC Drive Controller, CPU 1507D TF
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CPU 1504D TF	CPU 1507D TF
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V19 (FW V3.1) / V16 (FW V2.8) or higher	V19 (FW V3.1) / V16 (FW V2.8) or higher
<b>Integrated drive control</b>		
• Number of axes for servo control, max.	6	6
• Number of axes for vector control, max.	6	6
• Number of axes for V/f control, max.	12	12
• Remark	alternative control modes; drive control based on SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 (firmware version V5.x); functional subset compared to CU320-2: no free function blocks, ... ; for details, see the manual	alternative control modes; drive control based on SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 (firmware version V5.x); functional subset compared to CU320-2: no free function blocks, ... ; for details, see the manual
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Memory</b>		
<b>Work memory</b>		
• integrated (for program)	4 Mbyte	15 Mbyte
• integrated (for data)	6 Mbyte	40 Mbyte
<b>Load memory</b>		
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), required	12 Mbyte; Recommended at least when integrated drive is used	12 Mbyte; Recommended at least when integrated drive is used
• Plug-in (SIMATIC Memory Card), max.	32 Gbyte	32 Gbyte
<b>Counters, timers and their retentivity</b>		
<b>S7 counter</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC counter</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>S7 times</b>		
• Number	2 048	2 048
<b>IEC timer</b>		
• Number	Any (only limited by the main memory)	Any (only limited by the main memory)
<b>Data areas and their retentivity</b>		
<b>Flag</b>		
• Size, max.	16 kbyte	16 kbyte
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>I/O address area</b>		
• Inputs	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All inputs are in the process image
• Outputs	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image	32 kbyte; All outputs are in the process image
<b>Time of day</b>		
<b>Clock</b>		
• Type	Hardware clock	Hardware clock
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
integrated channels (DI)	28; max. depending on parameterization	28; max. depending on parameterization
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
integrated channels (DO)	16; max. depending on parameterization	16; max. depending on parameterization
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes; 8 DI/DQ (X122/X132, SINAMICS Integrated) + 8 DI/DQ (X142, PLC)	Yes; 8 DI/DQ (X122/X132, SINAMICS Integrated) + 8 DI/DQ (X142, PLC)
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal	Yes; electronic/thermal

# Drive Controllers

## Technology CPUs

### CPU 1504D TF, CPU 1507D TF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7615-4DF10-0AB0</b> SIMATIC Drive Controller, CPU 1504D TF	<b>6ES7615-7DF10-0AB0</b> SIMATIC Drive Controller, CPU 1507D TF
<b>1. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X150	Yes; X150
• Number of ports	3	3
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)	Yes; Requirement: IRT and isochronous mode (MRPD optional)
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs	250 µs
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices	Yes; Max. 32 PROFINET devices
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	256; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	256; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Of which IO devices with IRT, max.	64	64
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	256	256
- of which in line, max.	256	256
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- shortest clock pulse	500 µs	250 µs
- IRT	Yes	Yes
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>2. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X160	Yes; X160
• Number of ports	1	1
• integrated switch	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	No	No

# Drive Controllers

## Technology CPUs

### CPU 1504D TF, CPU 1507D TF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7615-4DF10-0AB0</b> SIMATIC Drive Controller, CPU 1504D TF	<b>6ES7615-7DF10-0AB0</b> SIMATIC Drive Controller, CPU 1507D TF
<b>PROFINET IO Controller</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- Direct data exchange	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Number of connectable IO Devices, max.	128; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	128; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Number of connectable IO Devices for RT, max.	128	128
- of which in line, max.	128	128
- Number of IO Devices that can be simultaneously activated/deactivated, max.	8; in total across all interfaces	8; in total across all interfaces
- Number of IO Devices per tool, max.	8	8
- Updating times	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data	The minimum value of the update time also depends on communication share set for PROFINET IO, on the number of IO devices, and on the quantity of configured user data
- PROFINET Security Class	1	1
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Isochronous mode	No	No
- IRT	No	No
- PROFIenergy	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Prioritized startup	No	No
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4
- activation/deactivation of I-devices	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- Asset management record	Yes; per user program	Yes; per user program
- PROFINET Security Class	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only	SNMP Configuration and DCP Read Only
<b>3. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; X130	Yes; X130
• Number of ports	1	1
• integrated switch	No	No
<b>Protocols</b>		
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4	Yes; IPv4
• PROFINET IO Controller	No	No
• PROFINET IO Device	No	No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes; Optionally also encrypted	Yes; Optionally also encrypted
• Web server	Yes	Yes
<b>4. Interface</b>		
<b>Interface types</b>		
• RS 485	Yes; X126	Yes; X126
• Number of ports	1	1
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	No
• SIMATIC communication	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>		
• max. number of DP devices	125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET	125; In total, up to 1 000 distributed I/O devices can be connected via AS-i, PROFIBUS or PROFINET

# Drive Controllers

## Technology CPUs

### CPU 1504D TF, CPU 1507D TF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7615-4DF10-0AB0</b> SIMATIC Drive Controller, CPU 1504D TF	<b>6ES7615-7DF10-0AB0</b> SIMATIC Drive Controller, CPU 1507D TF
<b>Protocols</b>		
<b>Number of connections</b>		
• Number of connections, max.	384; Via integrated interfaces of the CPU	384; Via integrated interfaces of the CPU
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- Media redundancy	only via interface X150	only via interface X150
- MRP	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client	Yes; MRP Automanager according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 2.0, MRP Manager; MRP Client
- MRP interconnection, supported	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0	Yes; as MRP ring node according to IEC 62439-2 Edition 3.0
- MRPD	Yes; Requirement: IRT	Yes; Requirement: IRT
- Switchover time on line break, typ.	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD	200 ms; For MRP, bumpless for MRPD
- Number of stations in the ring, max.	50	50
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>		
• S7 routing	Yes	Yes
<b>OPC UA</b>		
• OPC UA Client	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call	Yes; Data Access (registered Read/Write), Method Call
• OPC UA Server	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space	Yes; Data Access (Read, Write, Subscribe), Method Call, Alarms & Condition (A&C), Custom Address Space
• Alarms and Conditions	Yes	Yes
<b>Supported technology objects</b>		
Motion Control	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool	Yes; Note: The number of technology objects affects the cycle time of the PLC program; selection guide via the TIA Selection Tool
• Number of available Motion Control resources for technology objects	3 200	12 800
• Required Motion Control resources		
- per speed-controlled axis	40	40
- per positioning axis	80	80
- per synchronous axis	160	160
- per external encoder	80	80
- per output cam	20	20
- per cam track	160	160
- per probe	40	40
• Number of available Extended Motion Control resources for technology objects	160	420
• Required Extended Motion Control resources		
- per cam (1 000 points and 50 segments)	2	2
- per cam (10 000 points and 50 segments)	20	20
- for each set of kinematics	30	30
- per Interpreter	60	60
- Per leading axis proxy	3	3
• kinematics functions		
- kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes	Yes; max. 3D + orientation	Yes; max. 3D + orientation
- kinematics with 5 or more interpolating axes	No	Yes; only with S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus, as of TIA Portal V18 / FW V3.0 to V3.1
- user-defined kinematics	Yes	Yes
- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics	No	Yes; optional, as of Safe Kinematics V17 / FW V2.9 to V3.1
Controller		
• PID_Compact	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization	Yes; Universal PID controller with integrated optimization
• PID_3Step	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for valves
• PID-Temp	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature	Yes; PID controller with integrated optimization for temperature
Counting and measuring		
• High-speed counter	Yes	Yes

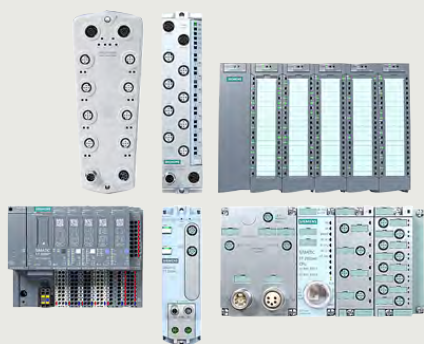
# Drive Controllers

## Technology CPUs

### CPU 1504D TF, CPU 1507D TF

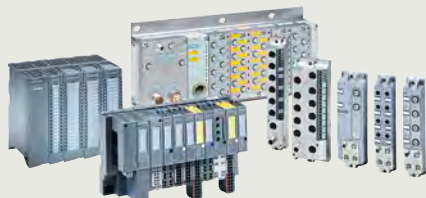
#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7615-4DF10-0AB0</b> SIMATIC Drive Controller, CPU 1504D TF	<b>6ES7615-7DF10-0AB0</b> SIMATIC Drive Controller, CPU 1507D TF
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>		
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>		
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL2	< 14.00E-04	< 14.00E-04
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05 PLd (if exclusively F-CPU is used)	< 2.00E-05 PLd (if exclusively F-CPU is used)
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL2	< 14.00E-09	< 14.00E-09
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	if exclusively F-CPU is used: < 1.00E-09 (at a site altitude of up to 3000 m); < 2.00E-09 (at a site altitude of more than 3000 m and up to 4000 m)	if exclusively F-CPU is used: < 1.00E-09 (at a site altitude of up to 3000 m); < 2.00E-09 (at a site altitude of more than 3000 m and up to 4000 m)
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	0 °C	0 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	4 000 m; as of an altitude of 2000 m, the maximum ambient air temperature is reduced by 7 °C per 1000 m; see SINAMICS documentation for SINAMICS S120 drive components	4 000 m; as of an altitude of 2000 m, the maximum ambient air temperature is reduced by 7 °C per 1000 m; see SINAMICS documentation for SINAMICS S120 drive components
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Permissible air pressure: 620 hPa ... 1 060 hPa	Permissible air pressure: 620 hPa ... 1 060 hPa
<b>Configuration</b>		
<b>Configuration/programming</b>		
<b>Programming language</b>		
- LAD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- FBD	Yes; incl. failsafe	Yes; incl. failsafe
- STL	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes
- CFC	No	No
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes
<b>Know-how protection</b>		
• User program protection/password protection	Yes	Yes
• Copy protection	Yes	Yes
• Block protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Access protection</b>		
• protection of confidential configuration data	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Read/write protection	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Write protection for Failsafe	Yes	Yes
• Protection level: Complete protection	Yes	Yes
• User administration	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	50 mm	50 mm
Height	300 mm	300 mm
Depth	226 mm; 270 mm with spacer (included in scope of supply)	226 mm; 270 mm with spacer (included in scope of supply)
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	2 400 g	2 400 g
<b>Other</b>		
Note:	The SIMATIC Drive Controller deviates from the usual SIMATIC S7-1500 ambient conditions and specifications as well as the available approvals and certificates because of the drive design. For details, see the SIMATIC Drive Controller device and system manual. Operation is without fan.	The SIMATIC Drive Controller deviates from the usual SIMATIC S7-1500 ambient conditions and specifications as well as the available approvals and certificates because of the drive design. For details, see the SIMATIC Drive Controller device and system manual. Operation is without fan.



10/4	<b>Introduction</b>
10/4	I/O systems
10/5	<b>SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet</b>
10/5	<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP</b>
10/9	Interface modules
10/20	SIPLUS interface modules
10/24	<u>I/O modules</u>
10/24	Digital input modules
10/35	Digital output modules
10/53	Digital input/output modules
10/58	Analog input modules
10/78	Analog output modules
10/88	SIPLUS digital inputs
10/90	SIPLUS digital outputs
10/96	SIPLUS analog inputs
10/103	SIPLUS analog outputs
10/107	Technology modules
10/107	- TM Count 1x24V counter module
10/111	- TM PosInput 1 counter and position detection module
10/115	- TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V time-based IO module
10/118	- TM Pulse 2x24V pulse output module
10/121	- TM PTO 2x24V interface module for PTO (Pulse Train Output)
10/124	- TM StepDrive 24...48V/5A stepper motor control (Phytron Co.)
10/125	- F-TM ServoDrive HF
10/127	- F-TM ServoDrive ST
10/130	- F-TM StepDrive ST
10/132	- SIMATIC ET 200SP ECC charging controllers
10/138	- TM SIWAREX WP321 ST weighing electronics
10/141	- TM SIWAREX WP341 HF weighing electronics
10/144	- TM SIWAREX WP351 HF weighing electronics
10/146	- SIPLUS TM Count 1x24V counter module
10/148	- SIPLUS TM PosInput 1 counter and position detection module
10/150	- SIPLUS TM Timer DIDQ 10x24 V time-based IO module
10/152	- SIPLUS TM Pulse 2x24V pulse output module
10/154	- SIPLUS ET 200SP ECC charging controllers
10/156	- SIPLUS SIWAREX WP321
10/158	Communication
10/158	- CM PtP serial interface
10/161	- CM 4x IO-Link
10/165	- CM 1xDALI
10/167	- CM CAN
10/169	- CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP
10/173	- CM DP for ET 200SP CPU
10/175	- CP 1542SP-1
10/178	- CP 1543SP-1
10/181	- CP 1542SP-1 IRC

10/184	- SCALANCE W761 RJ45 for the control cabinet
10/190	- SCALANCE W722 RJ45 for the control cabinet
10/196	- SCALANCE W721 RJ45 for the control cabinet
10/202	- SIPLUS CM PtP serial interface
10/204	- SIPLUS CM 4x IO-Link
10/207	- SIPLUS ET 200SP CM CAN
10/209	- SIPLUS CM DP for ET 200SP CPU
10/211	Fail-safe I/O modules
10/211	- Digital F-input modules
10/215	- Digital F-output modules
10/220	- Digital F-output module relay
10/222	- Analog F-input modules
10/226	- Special fail-safe modules
10/229	- Fail-safe technology modules
10/233	- SIPLUS digital F-input modules
10/235	- SIPLUS digital F-output modules
10/238	- SIPLUS digital F-output module relay
10/240	- SIPLUS analog F-input modules
10/243	- SIPLUS special fail-safe modules
10/245	- Fail-safe communication
10/245	- F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP
10/248	Ex I/O modules
10/249	SIRIUS 3RA8 intelligent load feeders
10/255	SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link modules
10/263	ET 200SP e-Starter
10/271	ET 200SP motor starters
10/280	<u>Pneumatics</u>
10/280	AirLINE SP valve terminal type 8647 (Bürkert Co.)
10/281	Power supplies
10/281	- 1-phase, 24 V DC (for SIMATIC ET 200SP)
10/286	<u>BaseUnits</u>
10/292	<u>SIPLUS BaseUnits</u>
10/300	<u>BusAdapters</u>
10/305	<u>SIPLUS BusAdapters</u>
10/310	<u>Accessories</u>
10/314	<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP HA</b>
10/315	Interface module
10/317	Digital I/O modules
10/322	Analog I/O modules
10/325	Analog/digital module
10/328	Technology modules
10/333	Fail-safe I/O-modules
10/334	Ex I/O modules
10/338	Carrier modules
10/341	Terminal blocks
10/346	BusAdapters
10/348	Additional I/O modules
10/349	<u>Pneumatics</u>
10/349	- AirLINE SP valve terminal type 8647 for integration into ET 200SP HA

**10/350 SIMATIC ET 200MP**

- 10/352 [Interface modules](#)
- 10/352 IM 155-5
- 10/359 SIPLUS IM 155-5 PN
- 10/361 SIPLUS IM 155-5 DP
- 10/362 [I/O modules](#)
- 10/363 [Active backplane bus](#)
- 10/365 [SIPLUS extreme active backplane bus](#)

**10/367 SIMATIC ET 200iSP**

- 10/368 Power supply unit
- 10/370 Interface modules
- 10/372 Digital electronic modules
- 10/376 Analog electronic modules
- 10/378 Safety-related electronic modules
- 10/381 Watchdog module
- 10/382 RS 485-iS coupler
- 10/384 Stainless steel wall enclosures

**10/385 SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet****10/385 SIMATIC ET 200pro**

- 10/386 [Interface modules](#)
- 10/386 IM 154-1 and IM 154-2
- 10/390 IM 154-3 PN and IM 154-4 PN
- 10/394 [I/O modules](#)
- 10/394 Digital expansion modules
- 10/400 Analog expansion modules
- 10/406 Technology modules
- 10/406 - EM 2 SSI electronic module
- 10/408 - EM 2 Count 24V electronic module
- 10/410 Communication
- 10/410 - IO-Link master modules
- 10/411 Fail-safe expansion modules
- 10/411 - Fail-safe digital expansion modules
- 10/413 PM-E power module
- 10/415 PM-O power module output
- 10/416 ET 200pro pneumatic interface
- 10/418 RF170C
- 10/420 [Power supplies](#)
- 10/420 3-phase, 24 V DC (ET200pro PS, IP67)
- 10/423 [ET 200pro motor starters](#)
- 10/438 [SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters](#)

- 10/441 [ET 200pro software](#)
- 10/441 Motor Starter ES
- 10/444 [Add-on products for ET 200pro](#)
- 10/444 EtherNet/IP interface module

**10/445 SIMATIC ET 200AL**

- 10/446 [Interface modules](#)
- 10/446 IM 157-1 MF
- 10/449 IM 157-1 PN
- 10/451 IM 157-1 DP
- 10/453 [I/O modules](#)
- 10/453 Digital I/O modules
- 10/460 Analog I/O modules
- 10/466 Fail-safe I/O modules
- 10/469 Communication
- 10/469 - CM IO-Link
- 10/471 IO-Link I/O modules
- 10/476 [Accessories](#)
- 10/476 Cables and connectors
- 10/492 Labels

**10/493 SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**

- 10/494 [I/O devices](#)
- 10/494 Digital I/O devices
- 10/512 Analog I/O devices
- 10/523 Technology I/O modules
- 10/523 - TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module
- 10/528 Fail-safe I/O device
- 10/531 IO-Link master
- 10/544 [Accessories](#)
- 10/544 Mounting rail
- 10/545 Labels
- 10/546 Connector cover

**10/547 SIMATIC ET 200clean**

- 10/548 [I/O devices](#)
- 10/548 Digital I/O devices
- 10/553 IO-Link master
- 10/556 Accessories

## I/O systems

**10/557 PROFIBUS components**10/557 Diagnostics

10/557 Diagnostic repeater for PROFIBUS DP

10/559 SIPLUS diagnostic repeater for PROFIBUS

10/561 PROFIBUS DP ASICs**10/563 PROFINET components**

10/563 ERTEC Enhanced Real-Time Ethernet Controller

10/565 Development kits

10/566 PROFINET driver

**10/568 Network components for PROFIBUS Electrical networks (RS 485)**

10/568 Active RS 485 terminating element

10/569 RS 485 repeater for PROFIBUS

10/570 SIPLUS DP active RS 485 terminating element

10/572 SIPLUS RS 485 repeater

**10/574 Gateways**

10/574 PN/PN coupler

10/577 PN/CAN LINK

10/579 SIPLUS PN/CAN LINK

10/581 PN/J1939 LINK

10/583 PN/BACnet LINK

10/585 PN/M-Bus LINK

10/587 DP/DP coupler

10/588 SIMATIC CFU

10/590 SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition

10/597 SIMATIC CFU PA edition

10/602 SIMATIC CFU DIQ edition

10/607 BusAdapters

**10/609 Data enablers**

10/609 FDE Industrial Data Enabler

## I/O systems

### Introduction

## I/O systems

### Overview



#### **SIMATIC ET 200 offers the right solution for every application**

With SIMATIC ET 200 a wide range of distributed I/O systems is available - for solutions in the control cabinet or without a control cabinet directly at the machine, as well as for applications in hazardous areas. The modular design makes it possible to scale and expand the ET 200 systems simply and in small stages. Already integrated add-on modules reduce costs and at the same time offer a widely diverse range of possible applications. You can choose from many different combination options: digital and analog inputs/outputs, intelligent modules with CPU functionality, safety engineering, motor starters, pneumatic devices, frequency converters, as well as various different technology modules (e.g. for counting, positioning).

Communication over PROFINET and PROFIBUS, uniform engineering, transparent diagnostic possibilities as well as optimal interfacing to SIMATIC Controllers and HMI units prove the unique integration of Totally Integrated Automation.

#### **MultiFieldbus**

With the MultiFieldbus you can easily and flexibly use different fieldbus systems with SIMATIC ET 200. Due to support of the PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP protocols, the MultiFieldbus is designed for use on a wide range of Ethernet controllers.

#### **PROFINET**

PROFINET is the open, cross-vendor Industrial Ethernet standard (IEC 61158/61784) for automation.

Based on Industrial Ethernet, PROFINET enables direct communication between field devices (IO devices) and controllers (IO Controllers), up to and including the solution of isochronous drive controls for Motion Control applications.

As PROFINET is based on Standard Ethernet according to IEEE 802.3, any devices from the field level to the management level can be connected.

In this way, PROFINET enables system-wide communication, supports plant-wide engineering and applies IT standards, such as web server or FTP, right down to field level. Tried and tested fieldbus systems, such as PROFIBUS or AS-Interface, can be easily integrated without any modification to the existing devices.

#### **PROFIBUS**

PROFIBUS is the international standard (IEC 61158/61784) for the field level. It is the only fieldbus to allow communication both in manufacturing applications and in process-oriented applications.

PROFIBUS is used to connect field devices, e.g. distributed I/O devices or drives, to automation systems such as SIMATIC S7, SIMOTION, SINUMERIK, or PCs.

PROFIBUS is standardized in accordance with IEC 61158 and is a high-performance, open and rugged fieldbus system with short response times. PROFIBUS is available in different forms for various applications.

#### **PROFIBUS DP (distributed I/O)**

PROFIBUS DP is used for connecting distributed field devices, e.g. SIMATIC ET 200, or drives with extremely fast response times. PROFIBUS DP is used when sensors/actuators are distributed at the machine or in the plant (e.g. field level).

#### **AS-Interface**

AS-Interface is the international standard (IEC 62026/EN 50295) which, as an alternative to the cable harness, links especially cost-effective sensors and actuators for the field level by means of a two-wire line. This two-wire line is also used to supply the individual stations with power. This makes the AS-Interface the ideal partner for PROFINET and PROFIBUS DP.

AS-i communications modules in ET 200SP enable the flexible combination of AS-Interface and distributed I/O. AS-Interface transmits standard data and safety data up to PL e / SIL 3 in the same AS-i network. AS-Interface is not only suitable for efficient transmission of digital and analog standard I/O signals but also ideal for the user-friendly connection of EMERGENCY STOP buttons and protective doors.

#### **IO-Link**

The communication standard IO-Link permits the intelligent connection of sensors and switchgear to the control level. IO-Link facilitates the integration of all components in the control cabinet and on the field level - for maximum integration and seamless communication on the final meters to the process.

IO-Link solutions from Siemens ensure maximum precision and cost-effectiveness in any production system. IO-Link is completely integrated in Totally Integrated Automation (TIA) and offers many advantages.

- The open standard permits the networking of devices from different manufacturers
- Simple wiring facilitates the installation process
- Reduced wiring effort saves time and money during installation
- Efficient engineering facilitates configuration and commissioning
- High-speed diagnostics ensures short plant standstill times and high plant availability
- High process transparency permits, for example, efficient energy management

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200SP

##### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200SP video

[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6140549987001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6140549987001)

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP



The scalable SIMATIC ET 200SP I/O system is a highly flexible, modular I/O system with degree of protection IP20. Via interface modules, it can exchange IO data of the connected I/O modules with a higher-level PLC. The following interface variants are available for this purpose:

- MultiFieldbus: IM 155-6MF with the Ethernet-based protocols PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP
- PROFINET: IM 155-6 PN
- PROFIBUS: IM 155-6 DP

Alternatively, as further head-end stations, various PLC, F-PLC and Open Controllers are available as compact S7-1500 Controllers (Distributed Controllers). ET 200SP components in SIPLUS version meet extreme requirements and have a high degree of robustness.

An extensive range of I/O modules, including fail-safe and Ex versions, enable the flexible connection of sensors and actuators:

- Digital input modules (DI), with color coding white
- Digital output modules (DO), with color coding black
- Analog input modules (AI), with color coding light blue
- Analog output modules (AO), with color coding dark blue
- Technology modules (TM), with color coding turquoise
- Communications modules (CM), with color coding light gray
- Special modules, with color coding mint green
- Motor starters as direct-on-line starters (DS) and reversing starters (RS), also as F-variant in each case
- Pneumatics

Apart from the standard type of delivery in single-unit packaging, selected I/O modules and BaseUnits are also available in a pack of 10 units.

The pack of 10 units enables the amount of waste to be reduced considerably, as well as saving the time and cost of unpacking individual modules.

##### Compact design

- Modular configuration with up to 64 modules
- System-integrated, self-assembling potential groups, potential group supply without power module with infeed of supply voltage via light BaseUnits
- Small size and highly flexible due to the modular design and comprehensive product range
- Up to 16 channels per module
- Permanent wiring
- Hot swapping: Module replacement without tools in RUN
- Startup and operation with slot gaps (free spaces)

##### Flexible connection system

- Flexible fieldbus connection via BusAdapter (RJ45, M12, FastConnect, plastic or glass fiber-optic cables single-mode or multimode), also as integrated media converter
- Push-in terminals for cross-sections up to 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> with wire end ferrule, and up to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> without wire end ferrule
- BaseUnits for 1-wire or direct multi-wire connection
- PotDis module for system-integrated and space-saving provision of additional potential terminals
- Optimum accessibility for wiring due to spring release and measuring tap next to the conductor opening
- System-integrated, space-saving shielding for installation without tools



SIMATIC ET 200SP shielding video

[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6196729280001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6196729280001)

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200SP

##### Overview

###### Safety Integrated

- Easy integration of fail-safe modules
- Easy F parameter assignment via software
- Group-by-group disconnection of non-fail-safe modules

###### High performance

- Isochronous PROFINET
- Internal data transfer with up to 100 Mbps
- Record analog values and output as of 50 µs
- Record digital values and output as of 1 µs

###### High-performance technology

- Modules for the functions Servodrive, Counting, Positioning, Weighing, Output cams, PWM, Force measurement, Flow measurement, etc.

###### Energy efficiency

- Energy Meter for recording electrical variables
- System-integrated PROFIenergy with interval substitute values

###### Extended functions

- Configuration control: application-based adaptation of the actual configuration via user software (option handling)
- Time-based IO: time stamping of the signals to the µs
- MSI/MSO: Simultaneous access to I/O data from up to 4 PLCs
- MtM: Direct data exchange between IO modules (**Module-to-Module** communication)
- Oversampling: n-fold acquisition or output of digital and analog signals within a PN cycle
- Adaptation of measuring range: increased resolution by adapting the measuring range to a limited section of a measuring range supported by the analog input module
- Scaling of measured values: permits the transmission of the analog value normalized to the required physical value as a REAL value (32-bit floating point)

###### Communication standards

- PROFINET IO
- EtherNet/IP
- Modbus TCP
- PROFIBUS DP V0/V1
- ET connection for connecting the ET 200AL (IP67)
- IO-Link V1.1
- CAN
- DALI
- AS-Interface
- Point-to-point (RS232, RS485, RS422)
- Freepoint
- 3964(R)
- USS
- DMX
- Modbus RTU (master/slave)

###### CPU

- PROFINET connection with 3 ports
- IO Controller and PN IO device
- Optional expansion as DP master/slave
- Also as fail-safe variant and Open Controller

###### Labeling of I/O modules

- Meaningful labeling on the front of the I/O modules
  - Module type in plain text including function class, e.g. "DI 8x24VDC HF"
  - Article No.
  - 2D matrix code with article and serial number (with call via the "Industry Online Support" app, direct link to the support page of the module)
  - Hardware functional status and firmware version
  - Suitable BU type for the respective I/O module
  - Color code of the suitable color-coding plate
  - Connection diagram
- Optionally expandable with
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate

##### Overview of ET 200SP components

Basic components	Function
<b>CPU</b>	<p>The CPU:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Executes the user program</li> <li>• Is used as IO Controller, I-Device on PROFINET IO, or as standalone CPU</li> <li>• Connects the ET 200SP with the IO devices or the IO Controller</li> <li>• Exchanges data with the I/O modules via the backplane bus.</li> </ul> <p>Further functions of the CPU:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communication via PROFIBUS DP (in combination with the CM DP communications module, the CPU can be used as DP master or slave)</li> <li>• Integrated web server</li> <li>• Integrated technology</li> <li>• Integrated trace functionality</li> <li>• Integrated system diagnostics</li> <li>• Integrated safety</li> </ul>

Basic components	Function
<b>Open Controller</b>	<p>As the first controller of this type, the SIMATIC ET 200SP Open Controller combines the functions of a PC-based Software Controller with visualization, PC applications and central I/Os (inputs/outputs) in a single, compact device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All in one</li> <li>• High system availability</li> <li>• Compact and modular</li> <li>• Rugged</li> <li>• User-friendly design</li> <li>• Efficient engineering in TIA Portal</li> </ul>
<b>Interface modules with MultiFieldbus interface (IM 155-6 MF)</b>	<p>The MF interface module:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supports the three Ethernet protocols PROFINET IO, EtherNet IP and Modbus TCP</li> <li>• Is easy to configure via MultiFieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)</li> <li>• Connects ET 200SP with the IO Controller</li> <li>• Exchanges data with the I/O modules via the backplane bus.</li> </ul>

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200SP

##### Overview

Basic components	Function
<b>Interface modules for PROFINET IO (IM 155-6 PN)</b>	<p>The interface module:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Is used as IO Device on PROFINET IO</li> <li>• Connects ET 200SP with the IO Controller</li> <li>• Exchanges data with the I/O modules via the backplane bus.</li> </ul>
<b>Interface module for PROFIBUS DP (IM 155-6 DP)</b>	<p>The interface module:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Is used as DP slave on PROFIBUS DP</li> <li>• Connects ET 200SP with the DP master</li> <li>• Exchanges data with the I/O modules via the backplane bus.</li> </ul>
<b>SIMATIC BusAdapter (BA)</b>	<p>SIMATIC BusAdapters permit the free selection of the connection system and physical connection for head-end stations with PROFINET or MultiFieldbus interface.</p> <p>Various variants are available for the connection of copper cables or plastic and glass fiber-optic cables. Hybrid copper/fiber-optic variants are also available as integrated media converters.</p> <p>Cable length between 2 stations:  max. 100 m (copper), max. 50 m (POF), max 100 m (PCF), max. 3 km (multimode glass fiber-optic cable), max. 20 km (single-mode glass fiber-optic cable).</p> <p>For expanding the station with the I/O system ET 200AL via ET connection, the BA-Send BusAdapter is available</p>
<b>BaseUnit (BU)</b>	<p>The BaseUnits provide the electrical and mechanical connection for the ET 200SP components.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bright BaseUnits permit a new potential group up to max. 10 A</li> <li>• Dark BaseUnits forward the self-assembling voltage busbars P1, P2 and AUX from the left to the right BaseUnit.</li> <li>• Suitable BaseUnits with 12 to 28 terminals are available for different connection systems (single or direct multi-conductor connection) and functions.</li> <li>• The I/O module is plugged onto the desired BaseUnit and determines the potential assignment of the terminals on the BaseUnit.</li> <li>• For expanding the station with the I/O system ET 200AL via ET connection, the BaseUnit BU-Send is available.</li> </ul>

Basic components	Function
<b>Potential distributor modules (PotDis BU, PotDis TB)</b>	<p>With the potential distributor modules for SIMATIC ET 200SP, additional potentials required within an ET 200SP station can be set up quickly and in a space-saving manner. Due to the free combinability of PotDis-BUs and PotDis-TBs, the potential distributor modules allow a large number of design variants and thus simple adaptation to individual needs. Within the station, existing potentials can be multiplied or even new potential groups can be formed. With 36 terminals per 15 mm width, the PotDis modules require very little space without compromising on the conductor cross-sections (maximum 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>). They allow the connection of voltages up to 48 V DC with a maximum current carrying capacity of 10 A, and with the PotDis TB-BR-W even up to 230 V AC/10 A as well as the possibility to connect a protective conductor.</p>
<b>I/O modules and fail-safe I/O modules</b>	<p>The I/O module determines the function at the terminals. The PLC detects the current process state via the connected sensors and triggers corresponding responses via the connected actuators. Some I/O modules feature extended functions, in part they are also designed as individual operating mode. I/O modules are divided into the following module types; the fail-safe versions are identified by a preceding 'F-' and a yellow module case:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DI (digital input)</li> <li>• DQ (digital output)</li> <li>• AI (analog input)</li> <li>• AQ (analog output)</li> <li>• TM (technology modules)</li> <li>• CM (communications modules)</li> <li>• SM (special modules)</li> </ul>
<b>Protective cover (BU cover)</b>	<p>The ET 200SP system can be operated with any number of slot gaps (BU slot without I/O module). Applications for this include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• partial commissioning</li> <li>• prewired, and currently unequipped options</li> </ul> <p>To protect against damage, such slot gaps must be covered by a BU cover. Within the BU cover, an equipment labeling plate can be kept for the possible later use of an I/O module.</p> <p>Versions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for BaseUnits with a width of 15 mm</li> <li>• for BaseUnits with a width of 20 mm</li> </ul>

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200SP

##### Overview

Basic components	Function
<b>Server module</b>	The server module concludes the setup of an ET 200SP station. On the server module there are holders for 3 spare fuses (5 × 20 mm). The server module is included in the scope of supply of all head-end stations.
<b>DIN rail according to EN 60715</b>	The DIN rail is the module rack of the ET 200SP I/O system. ET 200SP is mounted on the DIN rail.
<b>SIMATIC system rail</b>	For a redundant R1 setup of the ET 200SP I/O system, mounting on the SIMATIC system rail is mandatory.
<b>Coding element</b>	<p>When plugging an I/O module onto a BaseUnit for the first time, the coding element moves from the I/O module to the BaseUnit. There it prevents the destruction of the ET 200SP components in the event of a subsequent module replacement with incorrectly selected I/O module.</p> <p>The coding element is available in two versions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mechanical coding element</li> <li>• Electronic coding element: additionally features an electronic, re-writable memory for the redundant storage of module-specific configuration data (e.g. F target address for fail-safe modules, parameter data for IO-Link master). Thus these data are automatically backed up during a module replacement.</li> </ul>
<b>System-integrated shield connection</b>	<p>The shield connection permits the connection of cable shields. Compared to external shield supports, the system offers the following advantages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quick installation without tools by plugging the shield connection element onto the BaseUnit</li> <li>• Automatic low-impedance connection to the functional grounding (DIN rail)</li> <li>• Optimized EMC properties by separating the supply voltage lines from the signal cables by means of the shield connection element and short, unshielded cable lengths</li> <li>• Requires little space</li> </ul>
<b>Labeling strips</b>	<p>Optionally, for system-specific marking the head-end stations and I/O modules can be equipped with labeling strips (13 × 31 mm). The labeling strips can be inscribed mechanically. Labeling strips are available in two versions in the colors light gray and yellow:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 500 strips on the roll, for printing on thermal-transfer printers. Core diameter 40 mm, outer diameter 70 mm, width 62 mm.</li> <li>• 10 DIN A4 sheets with 100 strips each, card 180 g/mm<sup>2</sup>, perforated, for printing with a laser printer direct from TIA Portal or via print templates.</li> </ul>

Basic components	Function
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b>	<p>Optionally, one equipment labeling plate each can be plugged onto head-end stations, BusAdapters, BaseUnits, potential distributor modules (PotDis BU and PotDis TB), and I/O modules. Equipment labeling plates are supplied in packs of 10 sheets with 16 labels each. The labels can be printed with thermal-transfer card printers or plotters, or stickers can be attached to them. Advantages compared to labels that are attached directly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The inscription on the front is not covered</li> <li>• Simple label replacement when replacing a module</li> <li>• No parallax errors when marking the BaseUnits on the mounting plate</li> </ul> <p>The size of the inscribable area of the labels is 14.8 × 10.5 mm (W × H)</p>
<b>Color-coded labels</b>	<p>The I/O modules that are plugged onto the BaseUnits determine the potentials connected at the process terminals. The +/- potentials can optionally be identified using module-specific color-coded labels. The potentials of the AUX and add-on terminals as well as potential distributor modules can also be marked using color-coded labels. Color-coded labels are supplied in packs of 10 or 50 labels. Advantages of the color-coded labels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quick installation (one label for marking up to 16 terminals)</li> <li>• Avoidance of wiring errors</li> <li>• Simple detection of potentials during servicing</li> </ul>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > IM 155-6

#### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200SP MultiFieldbus video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6144272396001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6144272396001)



Thanks to their wide scope of functions, the interface modules of the scalable SIMATIC ET 200SP I/O system, even in their basic versions, cover a wide range of applications. The basic functions of the interface modules include:

- Short data update times of typically 1 ms
- Single Hot Swap (withdrawing and insertion of an I/O module during operation without impairing the communication with the remaining modules)
- Operation with gaps (empty BaseUnits)
- Complete diagnostic support, extending to channel-by-channel diagnostics
- Configuration control / option handling (adaptation of the actual configuration via user program)
- Device replacement without programming device, with automatic re-initialization, with and without topological configuring
- I&M data 0 to 3 (electronic rating plate with non-volatile storage of plant data)
- Firmware update
- Pluggable 24 V DC supply connection
- Mains/voltage failure buffering time of at least 5 ms or 10 ms
- Labeling option via optional labeling strips and equipment labeling plates

When using PROFINET interface modules, the following basic functions are also included:

- Media redundancy (MRP)
- Integrated 2-port switch
- Freely selectable connection system (Standard function class and above) and physical connection (High Feature function class and above) by means of SIMATIC BusAdapters, also as system-integrated media converter from fiber-optic to copper cable. Can also be used for interface modules with MultiFieldbus interface.
- Reset button for simple return to factory settings without the need for programming device
- Automatic synchronization of the backplane bus to the PROFINET cycle to minimize the response time fluctuations (jitter)

Listed below is a short overview of the interface modules available for the ET 200SP, showing the essential differences. An up-to-date, clear and more precise comparison of functions of the different interface modules is offered by the TIA Selection Tool.

#### SIMATIC IM 155-6 DP High Feature with PROFIBUS connection

- Max. 32 I/O modules, also PROFIsafe modules with complete diagnostic support.
- Expansion option with max. 16 modules from the ET 200AL series using the BU-Send BaseUnit and the BA-Send BusAdapter
- Max. 244 bytes in each case for input and output data per module and per station
- Data update time: typ. 5 ms
- PROFIBUS connection via 9-pin D-sub socket
- Package includes server module and PROFIBUS connector with PG socket

#### SIMATIC IM 155-6 PN Basic with PROFINET connection

- Max. 12 I/O modules, no PROFIsafe modules, with complete diagnostic support
- Max. 32 bytes in each case for input and output data per module and per station
- Data update time: typ. 1 ms
- PROFINET connection via 2 integrated RJ45 sockets (integrated 2-port switch)
- Package includes server module

#### SIMATIC IM 155-6 PN Standard with a PROFINET interface for SIMATIC BusAdapters

- Two types of delivery:
  - As package with IM155-6PN ST, with pre-assembled BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter, including server module
  - As package with IM155-6PN ST, without BusAdapter, including server module
- Max. 32 I/O modules, also PROFIsafe modules, with complete diagnostic support
- Expansion option with max. 16 modules from the ET 200AL series using the BU-Send BaseUnit and the BA-Send BusAdapter
- Max. 288 bytes in each case for input and output data per module and max. 1440 bytes per station (depending on configuration)
- Data update time: typ. 1 ms
- Selection of the type of connection of the PROFINET by means of SIMATIC BusAdapter (BusAdapter for copper cables only)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > IM 155-6

#### Overview

##### SIMATIC IM 155-6 PN/2 High Feature, 2-port IM with one slot for SIMATIC BusAdapters

- Max. 64 I/O modules, also PROFIsafe modules, with complete diagnostic support
- Expansion option with max. 16 modules from the ET 200AL series using the BU-Send BaseUnit and the BA-Send BusAdapter
- Max. 288 bytes in each case for input and output data per module and max. 1440 bytes per station (depending on configuration)
- Fast data refresh time from 250 µs, also in isochronous mode
- S2 system redundancy
- Choice of connection type and physical connection of the PROFINET by means of SIMATIC BusAdapter. All BusAdapters with a connection for copper and/or fiber-optic cables can be used; BusAdapter must be ordered separately
- Package includes server module

##### SIMATIC IM 155-6 MF High Feature, MultiFieldbus IM with two slots for SIMATIC BusAdapters

Differences from the 2-port IM 155-6 PN/2 High Feature:

- Multi-protocol capability  
Operation on Ethernet controllers via the PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus protocols
- Compatible with IM 155-6 MF High Feature (as of 6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0);  
Exception: Isochronous mode and prioritized startup
- Shared device:  
Simultaneous access from different controllers via different Ethernet protocols PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP
- Local data links:  
Deterministic, easy-to-configure data exchange between controllers, also via different Ethernet protocols PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP

##### SIMATIC IM 155-6 PN/3 High Feature, 3-port IM with two slots for SIMATIC BusAdapters

Additional functions compared with 2-port IM 155-6 PN/2 High Feature:

- Second slot for SIMATIC BusAdapter, max. 3 ports can be used
- Local IO data coupling between up to 4 controllers

##### SIMATIC IM 155-6 PN High Speed with a PROFINET interface for SIMATIC BusAdapters

- Max. 30 I/O modules, also PROFIsafe modules, with complete diagnostic support
- Max. 32 bytes in each case for input and output data per module and max. 968 bytes per station (depending on configuration)
- Fast data refresh time from isochronous mode from 125 µs
- Performance upgrade for PROFINET
- Choice of connection type and physical connection of the PROFINET by means of SIMATIC BusAdapter. All BusAdapters with a connection for copper and/or fiber-optic cables can be used; BusAdapter must be ordered separately
- Package includes server module

##### SIMATIC IM 155-6 PN R1 redundant interface module



SIMATIC ET 200SP R1 with two IM 155-6 PN R1, BaseUnit M0, BusAdapter, and system rail

- Can be used for high availability applications in combination with SIMATIC S7-1500H and TIA Portal
- Redundancy via two identical ET 200SP interface modules, which are selected as required
- Interface module switchover possible during operation
- SIMATIC system rail absolutely necessary

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > IM 155-6

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>MultiFieldbus IM 155-6 MF High Feature interface module</b> With server module, without SIMATIC BusAdapter; PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP; isochronous mode; PROFINET Security Class 1	6ES7155-6MU01-0CN0	<b>SIMATIC BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> For PROFINET interface modules from High Feature function class or above; with media converter FOC-Cu; for increased vibration and EMC loads; max. cable length 50 m (POF, copper) or 100 m (PCF)	6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0
<b>PROFINET IM 155-6 PN Basic interface module</b> With server module; two integrated RJ45 sockets	6ES7155-6AR01-0AN0	<b>SIMATIC BA SCRJ/FC BusAdapter</b> For PROFINET interface modules from High Feature function class or above; with media converter FOC-Cu; for increased vibration and EMC loads; max. cable length 50 m (POF, copper) or 100 m (PCF)	6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0
<b>PROFINET IM 155-6 PN Standard interface module</b> With server module <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With mounted SIMATIC BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter</li> <li>• Without SIMATIC BusAdapter</li> </ul>	6ES7155-6AA02-0BN0 6ES7155-6AU02-0BN0		
<b>PROFINET IM 155-6 PN/2 High Feature interface module</b> 2-port IM, with server module, without SIMATIC BusAdapter	6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0	<b>SIMATIC BA 2XLC BusAdapter</b> For PROFINET interface modules from High Feature function class or above; with LC fiber-optic connection; for increased vibration and EMC load capacity; max. cable length 2 km	6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0
<b>PROFINET IM 155-6 PN/3 High Feature interface module</b> 3-port IM, with server module, without SIMATIC BusAdapter	6ES7155-6AU30-0CN0	<b>SIMATIC BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> For PROFINET interface modules from High Feature function class or above; with media converter FOC-Cu; for increased vibration and EMC loads; max. cable length 2 km (glass) or 50 m (copper)	6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0
<b>PROFINET IM 155-6 PN High Speed interface module</b> With server module, without SIMATIC BusAdapter	6ES7155-6AU00-0DN0	<b>SIMATIC BA LC/FC BusAdapter</b> For PROFINET interface modules from High Feature function class or above; with media converter FOC-Cu; for increased vibration and EMC loads; max. cable length 2 km (glass) or 50 m (copper)	6ES7193-6AG40-0AA0
<b>PROFIBUS IM 155-6 DP High Feature interface module</b> With server module, with PROFIBUS plug with PG socket	6ES7155-6BA01-0CN0	<b>SIMATIC BA 2xLC-LD BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, IM 155-6 PN R1; 2 x LC-LD connections	6ES7193-6AG50-0AA0
<b>Redundant PROFINET IM 155-6 PN R1 interface module</b> 2-port IM, with server module, without SIMATIC BusAdapter, R1 redundancy	6ES7155-6AU00-0HM0	<b>SIMATIC BA LC-LD/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, IM 155-6 PN R1; with media converter glass FOC - copper; 1 x LC-LD connection, 1 x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AG60-0AA0
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>SIMATIC BA LC-LD/M12 BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, IM 155-6 PN R1; with media converter glass FOC - copper; 1 x LC-LD connection, 1 x M12 connection	6ES7193-6AG70-0AA0
<b>Strain relief for the PROFINET cable</b> System-integrated strain relief for High Feature PN interface modules (5 units)	6ES7193-6RA00-1AN0	<b>Station expansion with IP67 I/O system ET 200AL</b>	
<b>SIMATIC BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter</b> For PROFINET interface modules, Standard function class or above; max. cable length 50 m	6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0	<b>ET 200SP BA-Send 1 x FC BusAdapter</b>	6ES7193-6AS00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC BA 2xFC BusAdapter</b> For PROFINET interface modules, Standard function class or above; for increased vibration and EMC loads; max. cable length 50 m	6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0	<b>BaseUnit BU-Send</b>	6ES7193-6BN00-0NE0
<b>BA 2xM12 BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6PN ST, HF; 2 x M12 push-pull sockets, D-coding, also suitable for standard M12. For PROFINET	6ES7193-6AM00-0AA0		
<b>SIMATIC BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter</b> For PROFINET interface modules from High Feature function class or above; fiber-optic cable connection for POF or PCF; for increased vibration and EMC load capacity; max. cable length 50 m (POF) or 100 m (PCF)	6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > IM 155-6

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Other accessories</b>		
<b>Unlatching strap</b> 10 units, for push-pull PROFINET plug, e. g. when using the BA 2xM12 BusAdapter	6ES7193-6DL00-2AA0	
<b>BU cover</b> for covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units • 15 mm wide • 20 mm wide	6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0	
<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0	
500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0	
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0	
<b>SIMATIC system rail</b> With DIN rail according to EN 60715 (35 × 7.5), with 6 mm profile grooves, B-type • Length: 482.6 mm for 19" cabinets • Length: 530 mm for 600 mm cabinets • Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets • Length 2 m	6ES7193-6MR00-0AA0 6ES7193-6MR00-0BA0 6ES7193-6MR00-0CA0 6ES7193-6MR00-0DA0	
<b>DIN rail 35 mm</b> • Length: 483 mm for 19" cabinets • Length: 530 mm for 600 mm cabinets • Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets • Length 2 m	6ES5710-8MA11 6ES5710-8MA21 6ES5710-8MA31 6ES5710-8MA41	
<b>Manuals for ET 200SP distributed I/O system</b> SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection: PDF file with the following content: • Basic information System manual, product information, overview tables, correction information or manual supplements • Device-specific information Device manuals for the interface modules, PLC, OC and I/O modules, including fail-safe and motor starters • Comprehensive information Function manuals  The ET 200SP Manual Collection can be downloaded from the Internet as a PDF file under <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942</a> .		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages</b> 6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0  All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages</b> 6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2  Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.
		<b>Spare parts</b>
		<b>Server module</b> 6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0  Terminates an ET 200SP station; included in the scope of supply of the interface modules, CPUs and Open Controllers
		<b>Power supply connector for ET 200SP head-end stations (interface module, CPU and Open Controller)</b> 6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0  For connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage, push-in variant; included in scope of supply of the head-end station With push-in terminals (10 units)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > IM 155-6

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7155-6AR01-0AN0</b> ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN BA	<b>6ES7155-6AA02-0BN0</b> ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN ST incl. BA 2xRJ45	<b>6ES7155-6AU02-0BN0</b> ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN ST	<b>6ES7155-6MU01-0CN0</b> ET 200SP, IM 155-6 MF HF
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	IM 155-6 PN BA	IM 155-6 PN ST incl. BA 2x RJ45 and server module	IM 155-6 PN ST	IM 155-6 MF HF
<b>Product function</b>				
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M4	Yes; I&M0 to I&M4	Yes; I&M0 to I&M4	Yes; I&M0 to I&M4
• Module swapping during operation (hot swapping)	Yes; Multi-hot swapping	Yes; Multi-hot swapping	Yes; Multi-hot swapping	Yes; Multi-hot swapping
• Isochronous mode	No	No	No	Yes
• IRT	No	Yes		Yes
• Tool changer				Yes; Docking station and docking unit
• Local coupling, IO data - Number of coupling modules		6; 1x output + max. 5x input	6; 1x output + max. 5x input	6; 1x output + max. 5x input
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V19	V20	V19	V20
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	V5.7 SP3	V5.7 SP3	V5.7 SP3	V5.7 SP3
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	GSDML V2.43	GSDML V2.45	GSDML V2.43	GSDML V2.45
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)				V1.5.2.0 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Input current</b>				
Current consumption (rated value)	200 mA	350 mA	350 mA	550 mA
<b>Address area</b>				
<b>Address space per station</b>				
• Address space per station, max.	128 byte	1 440 byte	1 440 byte	1 440 byte
<b>Hardware configuration</b>				
<b>Rack</b>				
• Quantity of operable ET 200SP modules, max.	16	32	32	64
• Quantity of operable ET 200AL modules, max.	0	16	16	16
<b>Submodules</b>				
• Number of submodules per station, max.		256	256	256
<b>Interfaces</b>				
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1; 2 ports (switch)	1; 2 ports (switch)	1; 2 ports (switch)	1; 2 ports (switch)
<b>1. Interface</b>				
<b>Interface types</b>				
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; 2 integrated RJ45 ports	Yes; with BusAdapter	Yes; with BusAdapter	Yes; with BusAdapter
• Number of ports	2; integrated RJ45 ports	2; with BusAdapter	2; with BusAdapter	2; with BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	No	Yes; BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x FC, BA 2x M12	Yes; BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x FC, BA 2x M12	Yes; BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC
<b>Protocols</b>				
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; PROFINET MRP client	Yes; PROFINET MRP client	Yes; PROFINET MRP client	Yes; PROFINET MRP client
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- IRT	No	Yes; 1 ms to 4 ms at an interval of 125 µs	Yes; 1 ms to 4 ms at an interval of 125 µs	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- Dynamic Frame Packing (DFP)		Yes		Yes
- Fast Forwarding		Yes		Yes
- Fragmentation		Yes		Yes
- PROFInergy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > IM 155-6

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7155-6AR01-0AN0	6ES7155-6AA02-0BN0	6ES7155-6AU02-0BN0	6ES7155-6MU01-0CN0
	ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN Basic	ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN ST incl. BA 2xRJ45	ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN ST	ET 200SP, IM 155-6 MF HF
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.		4	4	14; 2x PN controller + 2x EtherNet/IP scanner + 10x Modbus TCP master
<b>Interface types</b>				
<b>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</b>				
• Transmission procedure	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
• 100 Mbps	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>				
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PROFIsafe	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
PROFIBUS	No	No	No	No
EtherNet/IP	No	No	No	Yes
Modbus TCP	No	No	No	Yes
<b>Number of connections</b>				
• Number of MtM communication relationships/connections, max.				16
<b>Redundancy mode</b>				
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	No	No	No	Yes; NAP S2
• H-Sync forwarding				Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>				
- MRP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- MRPD	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- CIP Implicit Messaging				Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging				Yes
- CIP Safety				No
- Configuration control via Explicit Messaging				No
- Shared device				Yes; 2x PN controller + 2x EtherNet/IP scanner + 10x Modbus TCP master
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.				2
<b>Updating times</b>				
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)				2 ms
<b>Address area</b>				
- Address space per module, max.				288 byte; (246 byte outputs / 288 byte inputs)
- ForwardOpen (Class1 & 32 bit Header)				500 byte; (246 byte outputs / 500 byte inputs)
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)				4 002 byte
<b>Connections</b>				
- Number of rack connections				2
<b>Modbus TCP</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- read coils (code=1)				Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)				Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)				Yes
- Read Input Register (Code=4)				Yes
- write single coil (code=5)				Yes
- Write Single Register (Code=6)				Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)				Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)				Yes
- Read/Write Multiple Registers (Code=23)				Yes
- Parameter change by master				Yes
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol				No

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > IM 155-6

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7155-6AR01-0AN0	6ES7155-6AA02-0BN0	6ES7155-6AU02-0BN0	6ES7155-6MU01-0CN0
	ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN Basic	ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN ST incl. BA 2xRJ45	ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN ST	ET 200SP, IM 155-6 MF HF
<b>Address space per station</b>				
- Address space per station, max.				500 byte; (246 byte outputs / 500 byte inputs)
- Access-consistent address space				250 byte; (246 byte outputs / 250 byte inputs)
<b>Updating time</b>				
- I/O request interval				2 ms
<b>Connections</b>				
- number of connections per device				9; (1x inputs / 2x outputs / 4x volatile registers / 2x Device Info)
<b>Open IE communication</b>				
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• UDP		Yes		Yes
• SNMP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ARP		Yes		Yes
• IGMP		Yes		Yes
• Multicast		Yes		Yes
• Broadcast		Yes		Yes
• IPv4		Yes		Yes
• IPv6		No		No
<b>Isochronous mode</b>				
Equidistance				Yes
shortest clock pulse				250 µs
max. cycle				4 ms
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.				250 µs
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>				
Status indicator	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Alarms	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>				
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• NS LED				Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED				Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED				Yes; red-green-yellow LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; 2x green LED	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
Network loading class	3	3	3	3
<b>product functions / security / header</b>				
PROFINET Security Class	1	1	1	1
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Secure Boot	No			No
safely removing data	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
data integrity	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet SIMATIC ET 200SP

#### Interface modules > IM 155-6

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7155-6AR01-0AN0</b> ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN Basic	<b>6ES7155-6AA02-0BN0</b> ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN ST incl. BA 2xRJ45	<b>6ES7155-6AU02-0BN0</b> ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN ST	<b>6ES7155-6MU01-0CN0</b> ET 200SP, IM 155-6 MF HF
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>connection method</b>				
<b>ET-Connection</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>via BU/BA Send</li> </ul>	No	Yes; + 16 ET 200AL modules	Yes; + 16 ET 200AL modules	Yes; + 16 ET 200AL modules
<b>Mechanics/material</b>				
Strain relief	No	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	35 mm	50 mm	50 mm	50 mm
Height	117 mm	117 mm	117 mm	117 mm
Depth	74 mm	74 mm	74 mm	74 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	125 g	120 g; without BusAdapter	120 g; without BusAdapter	120 g; without BusAdapter
Article number	<b>6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0</b> ET 200SP, IM155-6PN/2 HF	<b>6ES7155-6AU30-0CN0</b> ET 200SP, IM155-6PN/3 HF	<b>6ES7155-6AU00-0HM0</b> ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN R1	<b>6ES7155-6AU00-0DN0</b> ET 200SP, IM155-6PN HS
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	IM 155-6 PN/2 HF	IM 155-6 PN/3 HF	IM 155-6 PN R1	IM 155-6 PN HS
<b>Product function</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I&amp;M data</li> <li>Module swapping during operation (hot swapping)</li> <li>Isochronous mode</li> <li>IRT</li> <li>Tool changer</li> <li>Local coupling, IO data <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of coupling modules</li> <li>Number of coupling submodules per module</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; I&amp;M0 to I&amp;M3</li> <li>Yes; Multi-hot swapping</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>Yes; Docking station and docking unit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; I&amp;M0 to I&amp;M3</li> <li>Yes; Multi-hot swapping</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>Yes; Docking station and docking unit</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>16</li> <li>4</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; I&amp;M0 to I&amp;M4</li> <li>Yes; Multi-hot swapping</li> <li>No</li> <li>No</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes; I&amp;M0 to I&amp;M3</li> <li>Yes; Multi-hot swapping</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>
<b>Engineering with</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version</li> <li>STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version</li> <li>PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>V15.1</li> <li>use GSD file</li> <li>GSDML V2.34</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>V15.1</li> <li>use GSD file</li> <li>GSDML V2.34</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>V19</li> <li>use GSD file</li> <li>GSDML V2.45</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>V14</li> <li>V5.5 SP4</li> <li>GSDML V2.32</li> </ul>
<b>CiR - Configuration in RUN</b>				
Reparameterization possible in RUN reconfiguration possible in RUN			Yes Yes	
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Input current</b>				
Current consumption (rated value)		175 mA; At 24 V, 2 slots 2x RJ45 BusAdapter, no I/O modules		
<b>Address area</b>				
<b>Address space per station</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address space per station, max.</li> </ul>	1 440 byte	1 440 byte	1 440 byte	968 byte
<b>Hardware configuration</b>				
<b>Rack</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quantity of operable ET 200SP modules, max.</li> <li>Quantity of operable ET 200AL modules, max.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>64</li> <li>16</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>64</li> <li>16</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>64</li> <li>0</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30</li> <li>0</li> </ul>
<b>Submodules</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of submodules per station, max.</li> </ul>	256	256	256	125

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**Interface modules > IM 155-6****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7155-6AU01-0CNO</b> ET 200SP, IM155-6PN/2 HF	<b>6ES7155-6AU30-0CNO</b> ET 200SP, IM155-6PN/3 HF	<b>6ES7155-6AU00-0HMO</b> ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN R1	<b>6ES7155-6AU00-0DNO</b> ET 200SP, IM155-6PN HS
<b>Interfaces</b>				
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1; 2 ports (switch)	1; 3 ports (switch)	1; 2 ports (switch)	1; 2 ports (switch)
<b>1. Interface</b>				
<b>Interface types</b>				
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; with BusAdapter	Yes; with BusAdapter	Yes; with BusAdapter	Yes; with BusAdapter
• Number of ports	2; with BusAdapter	3; with 2 compatible BusAdapters:	2; with BusAdapter	2; with BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC	Yes; BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC	Yes; BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x M12, BA 2x FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC, BA 2x LC-LD, BA LC-LD/RJ45, BA LC-LD/M12	Yes; BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ/RJ45, BA SCRJ/FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC/RJ45, BA LC/FC
<b>Protocols</b>				
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; PROFINET MRP client	Yes; PROFINET MRP client	Yes; PROFINET MRP client	Yes; PROFINET MRP client / HRP client
<b>PROFINET IO Device Services</b>				
- IRT	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame	No	Yes; 125 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- PROFinergy	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4	4		4
<b>Interface types</b>				
<b>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</b>				
• Transmission procedure	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
• 100 Mbps	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>				
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PROFIsafe	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PROFIBUS	No	No	No	No
EtherNet/IP	No	No	No	No
Modbus TCP	No	No	No	No
<b>Number of connections</b>				
• Number of MtM communication relationships/connections, max.	16	16		
<b>Redundancy mode</b>				
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes; NAP S2	Yes; NAP S2	No	No
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)			Yes	
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>				
- MRP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- MRPD	No	No	No	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>				
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SNMP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Isochronous mode</b>				
Equidistance	Yes	Yes		Yes
shortest clock pulse	250 µs	250 µs		125 µs
max. cycle	4 ms	4 ms		4 ms
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	250 µs	250 µs		125 µs

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > IM 155-6

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0 ET 200SP, IM155-6PN/2 HF	6ES7155-6AU30-0CN0 ET 200SP, IM155-6PN/3 HF	6ES7155-6AU00-0HMO ET 200SP, IM 155-6 PN R1	6ES7155-6AU00-0DN0 ET 200SP, IM155-6PN HS
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>				
Status indicator	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Alarms	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>				
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• ACT LED			Yes; green LED	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
Network loading class	3	3		3
<b>product functions / security / header</b>				
signed firmware update			Yes	
Secure Boot			No	
safely removing data			No	
data integrity			Yes	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-25 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-30 °C; No condensation	-25 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	2 000 m	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>connection method</b>				
<b>ET-Connection</b>				
• via BU/BA Send	Yes; + 16 ET 200AL modules	Yes; + 16 ET 200AL modules	No	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>				
Strain relief	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional		
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	50 mm	100 mm	50 mm	50 mm
Height	117 mm	117 mm	138 mm	117 mm
Depth	74 mm	74 mm	89 mm	74 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	120 g; without BusAdapter	220 g; without BusAdapter	192 g; without BusAdapter	147 g; without BusAdapter

Article number	6ES7155-6BA01-0CN0 ET 200SP, IM155-6DP HF incl. DP-Connect.	Article number	6ES7155-6BA01-0CN0 ET 200SP, IM155-6DP HF incl. DP-Connect.
<b>General information</b>		<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Product type designation	IM 155-6 DP HF	Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Product function</b>		Reverse polarity protection	Yes
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Module swapping during operation (hot swapping)	Yes; Multi-hot swapping	<b>Address area</b>	
• Isochronous mode	No	<b>Address space per station</b>	
<b>Engineering with</b>		• Address space per station, max.	244 byte
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V15 SP1	<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	As of V5.5 SP4, only up to FW V3.1	<b>Rack</b>	
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	• Quantity of operable ET 200SP modules, max.	32
		• Quantity of operable ET 200AL modules, max.	16

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > IM 155-6

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7155-6BA01-0CNO</b> ET 200SP, IM155-6DP HF incl. DP-Connect.
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFIBUS interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes
• Output current of the interface, max.	90 mA
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>RS 485</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	No
PROFIsafe	Yes
PROFIBUS	Yes
EtherNet/IP	No
Modbus TCP	No
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	No
<b>PROFIBUS DP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- SYNC capability	Yes
- FREEZE capability	Yes
- DPV0	Yes
- DPV1	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7155-6BA01-0CNO</b> ET 200SP, IM155-6DP HF incl. DP-Connect.
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Status indicator	Yes
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Connection display DP	Yes; green DP LED
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>connection method</b>	
<b>ET-Connection</b>	
• via BU/BA Send	Yes; + 16 ET 200AL modules
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	50 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	74 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	150 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > SIPLUS interface modules

#### Overview



Thanks to their wide scope of functions, the interface modules of the scalable SIMATIC ET 200SP I/O system, even in their basic versions, cover a wide range of applications. The basic functions of the interface modules include:

- Short data update times of typically 1 ms
- Single Hot Swap (withdrawing and insertion of an I/O module during operation without impairing the communication with the remaining modules)
- Operation with gaps (empty BaseUnits)
- Complete diagnostic support, extending to channel-by-channel diagnostics
- Configuration control / option handling (adaptation of the actual configuration via user program)
- Device replacement without programming device, with automatic re-initialization, with and without topological configuring
- I&M data 0 to 3 (electronic rating plate with non-volatile storage of plant data)
- Firmware update
- Pluggable 24 V DC supply connection
- Mains/voltage failure buffering time of at least 5 ms or 10 ms
- Labeling option via optional labeling strips and equipment labeling plates

When using PROFINET interface modules, the following basic functions are also included:

- Media redundancy (MRP)
- Integrated 2-port switch
- Freely selectable connection system (Standard function class and above) and physical connection (High Feature function class and above) by means of SIMATIC BusAdapters, also as system-integrated media converter from fiber-optic to copper cable. Can also be used for interface modules with MultiFieldbus interface.
- Reset button for simple return to factory settings without the need for programming device
- Automatic synchronization of the backplane bus to the PROFINET cycle to minimize the response time fluctuations (jitter)

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS PROFINET IM 155-6 PN Standard interface module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

IM 155-6 PN ST,  
max. 32 I/O modules, 16 ET 200AL  
modules, multi hot swap

6AG1155-6AA02-7BN0

IM 155-6PN ST, including server  
module, without BusAdapter,  
plus extended mains buffering time

6AG1155-6AU02-7BN0

##### SIPLUS High Feature interface module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

IM 155-6 DP HF, with server  
module, with multi-hot swap,  
including PROFIBUS connector

6AG1155-6BA01-7CN0

IM 155-6 PN HF, incl. server  
module, without BusAdapter

6AG1155-6AU01-2CN0

IM155-6 MF HF, max. 64 I/O  
modules and 16 ET 200AL  
modules, multi hot swap

6AG1155-6MU01-2CN0

IM155-6 MF HF, max. 64 I/O  
modules and 16 ET 200AL  
modules, multi hot swap

6AG1155-6MU01-7CN0

##### Redundant SIPLUS PROFINET IM 155-6 PN R1 interface module

2-port interface module,  
with server module,  
without SIMATIC BusAdapter,  
R1 redundancy

6AG1155-6AU00-7HM0

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC ET 200SP,  
IM 155-6 interface module,  
page 10/11

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > SIPLUS interface modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1155-6AA02-7BN0</b>	<b>6AG1155-6AU00-7HMO</b>	<b>6AG1155-6AU01-2CNO</b>	<b>6AG1155-6BA01-7CNO</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7155-6AA02-0BNO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6PN ST / BA	<b>6ES7155-6AU00-0HMO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6PN R1	<b>6ES7155-6AU01-0CNO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6PN HF	<b>6ES7155-6BA01-0CNO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6DP HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax; +85 °C for 10 min (OT4, ST1/ST2 acc. to EN 50155)	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude		Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)		Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)		Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Interface modules > SIPLUS interface modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1155-6AA02-7BNO</b>	<b>6AG1155-6AU00-7HMO</b>	<b>6AG1155-6AU01-2CNO</b>	<b>6AG1155-6BA01-7CNO</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7155-6AA02-0BNO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6PN ST / BA	<b>6ES7155-6AU00-0HMO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6PN R1	<b>6ES7155-6AU01-0CNO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6PN HF	<b>6ES7155-6BA01-0CNO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6DP HF
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04				
<b>Remark</b>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A				
Article number	<b>6AG1155-6MU01-2CNO</b>	<b>6AG1155-6AU02-7BNO</b>	<b>6AG1155-6MU01-7CNO</b>	
Based on	<b>6ES7155-6MU01-0CNO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6 MF HF	<b>6ES7155-6AU02-0BNO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6PN ST	<b>6ES7155-6MU01-0CNO</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6 MF HF	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	
<b>Relative humidity</b>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3				

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**Interface modules > SIPLUS interface modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1155-6MU01-2CN0</b>	<b>6AG1155-6AU02-7BN0</b>	<b>6AG1155-6MU01-7CN0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7155-6MU01-0CN0</b>	<b>6ES7155-6AU02-0BN0</b>	<b>6ES7155-6MU01-0CN0</b>
	SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6 MF HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6PN ST	SIPLUS ET 200SP IM155-6 MF HF
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/ 6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/ 6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/ 6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input modules

#### Overview



- 4, 8 and 16-channel digital input (DI) modules
- Apart from the standard type of delivery in single-unit packaging, selected I/O modules and BaseUnits are also available in a pack of 10 units. The pack of 10 units enables the amount of waste to be reduced considerably, as well as saving the time and cost of unpacking individual modules.

For different requirements, the digital input modules offer:

- Function classes Basic, Standard, High Feature and High Speed as well as fail-safe DI (see "Fail-safe I/O modules")
- BaseUnits for single or multiple-conductor connection with automatic slot coding
- Potential distributor modules for system-integrated expansion with additional potential terminals
- Individual system-integrated potential group formation with self-assembling voltage busbars (a separate power module is no longer required for ET 200SP)

- Option of connecting sensors compliant with IEC 61131 type 1, 2 or 3 (module-dependent) for rated voltages of up to 24 V DC or 230 V AC
- PNP (sinking input) and NPN (sourcing input) versions
- Clear labeling on front of module
- LEDs for diagnostics, status, supply voltage and faults (e.g. wire break/short-circuit)
- Electronically readable and non-volatile writable nameplate (I&M data 0 to 3)
- Extended functions and additional operating modes in some cases
  - MSI operating mode (simultaneous reading of input data from as many as three other controllers)
  - Counting operating mode (multi-channel counter for pulse generators with 32-bit counting width and up to 10 kHz counting frequency)
  - Oversampling operating mode (n-fold equidistant acquisition of digital values within one PN cycle for increasing the time resolution for slow CPU cycles)
  - Parameterizable input delay time
  - Isochronous mode (simultaneous equidistant reading of all input channels)
  - Hardware interrupts
  - Pulse stretching
  - Re-parameterization during operation
  - Firmware update
  - Diagnosis of wire break and short-circuit (on channel or module basis)
  - Value status (optional binary validity information of the input signal in the process image)
  - Supports the PROFIenergy profile
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips (film or card)
  - Equipment labeling plate
  - Color-coded label with module-specific CC code
  - Shield terminal

A quick and clear comparison of the functions of the different DI modules is offered by the TIA Selection Tool.

#### Overview of digital input modules

Digital input	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC code	BU type
DI 16 x 24 V DC ST	1	6ES7131-6BH01-0BA0	CC00	A0
DI 16 x 24 V DC ST	10	6ES7131-6BH01-2BA0	CC00	A0
DI 8 x 24 V DC BA	1	6ES7131-6BF01-0AA0	CC01	A0
DI 8 x 24 V DC BA	10	6ES7131-6BF01-2AA0	CC01	A0
DI 8 x 24 V DC SRC BA	1	6ES7131-6BF61-0AA0	CC02	A0
DI 8 x 24 V DC ST	1	6ES7131-6BF01-0BA0	CC01	A0
DI 8 x 24 V DC ST	10	6ES7131-6BF01-2BA0	CC01	A0
DI 8 x 24 V DC HF	1	6ES7131-6BF00-0CA0	CC01	A0
DI 8 x 24 V DC HF	10	6ES7131-6BF00-2CA0	CC01	A0
DI 8 x NAMUR HF	1	6ES7131-6TF00-0CA0	CC01	A0
DI 8 x 24 V DC HS	1	6ES7131-6BF00-0DA0	CC01	A0
With three operating modes: • High-speed isochronous DI • 4 pulse counters, 32-bit, 10 kHz • Oversampling				
DI 4 x 120 ... 230 V AC ST	1	6ES7131-6FD01-0BB1	CC41	B1
DI 8 x 24 V AC ... 48 V UC	1	6ES7131-6CF00-0AU0	CC20	U0

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Digital input modules****Overview**

## Overview of BaseUnits

BaseUnit	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals	CC codes for AUX terminals
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0	CC00 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0	CC00 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0	CC00 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0	CC00 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0	CC00 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0	CC00 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0	CC00 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0	CC00 to CC05	--
<b>BU type B1</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 12 process terminals • 2 x 2 (1L, 2L, 1N, 2N) direct infeed module • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0BB1	CC41	--
<b>BU type B1</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 12 process terminals • 2 x 2 (1L, 2L, 1N, 2N) direct infeed module • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2BB1	CC41	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0	CC00	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2DU0	CC00	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0	CC00	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2BU0	CC00	--

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input modules

#### Overview

Overview of potential distributor modules

Potential distributor module	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P1 (light), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6UP00-ODP1	CC00, CC62
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P1 (dark), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	1	6ES7193-6UP00-OBP1	CC00, CC62
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P2 (light), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6UP00-ODP2	CC00, CC63
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P2 (dark), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	1	6ES7193-6UP00-OBP2	CC00, CC63
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type BR-W, 18x internally bridged terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP0	CC10 to CC13
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type P1-R, 18x P1 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP1	CC10, CC12
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type P2-B, 18x P2 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP2	CC10, CC13
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type n.c.-G, 18x n.c. (not connected) terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TN0	CC10

10

#### Ordering data

##### Digital input modules

Types of delivery:  
Apart from the standard type of delivery in single-unit package, selected I/O modules and BaseUnits are also available in a pack of 10 units. The pack of 10 units enables the amount of waste to be reduced considerably, as well as saving the time and cost of unpacking individual modules.

The number of modules required is the number of modules ordered. The pack type is selected by selecting the Article No. Packs of 10 can therefore only be ordered in integer multiples of 10.

Digital input module  
DI 8x24VDC Basic, BU type A0, color code CC01

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10

Digital input module  
DI 8x24VDC Source Input, Basic, BU type A0, color code CC02; Pkg. unit: 1 unit

##### Article No.

6ES7131-6BF01-0AA0  
6ES7131-6BF01-2AA0

6ES7131-6BF61-0AA0

Digital input module  
DI 8x24VDC Standard, BU type A0, color code CC01

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10

Digital input module  
DI 16 x 24 V DC Standard, BU type A0, color code CC00

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10

Digital input module DI 8x24VDC High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC01, channel-specific diagnostics, isochronous mode, shared input (MSI); Pkg. unit: 1 unit

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10

##### Article No.

6ES7131-6BF01-0BA0  
6ES7131-6BF01-2BA0

6ES7131-6BH01-0BA0  
6ES7131-6BH01-2BA0

6ES7131-6BF00-0CA0  
6ES7131-6BF00-2CA0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
Digital input module DI 8x24VDC High Speed, BU type A0, color code CC01; 3 operating modes (fast isochronous DI, 4 pulse counters 32-bit 10 kHz, oversampling); Pkg. unit: 1 unit	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0DA0</b>	<b>BU20-P12+A0+4B</b>  BU type B1; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group; 1 unit • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10
Digital input module DI 8xNAMUR High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC01; Pkg. unit: 1 unit	<b>6ES7131-6TF00-0CA0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BB1</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2BB1</b>
Digital input module DI 4x120VAC-230VAC Standard, BU type B1, color code CC41; Pkg. unit: 1 unit	<b>6ES7131-6FD01-0BB1</b>	<b>BU20-P16+A0+2D</b>  BU type U0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10
Digital input module DI 8x24VAC-48VUC Basic, BU type U0, color code CC20, module diagnostics, Pkg. unit: 1 unit	<b>6ES7131-6CF00-0AU0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DU0</b>
<b>Suitable BaseUnits</b>		
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b>  BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0</b>	<b>BU20-P16+A0+2B</b>  BU type U0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b>  BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0</b>	<b>Potential distributor modules</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b>  BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the potential group • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0</b>	<b>PotDis BU</b>  PotDis BU, type P1 (light), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)  PotDis BU, type P1 (dark), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group  PotDis BU, type P2 (light), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)  PotDis BU, type P2 (dark), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b>  BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0</b>	<b>PotDis TB</b>  PotDis TB, type BR-W, 18x internally bridged terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX, (total current max. 10 A)  PotDis TB, type P1-R, 18x P1 potential, (total current max. 10 A)  PotDis TB, type P2-B, 18x P2 potential, (total current max. 10 A)  PotDis TB, type n.c.-G, 18x n.c. (not connected) terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX
		<b>6ES7193-6UP00-ODP1</b>  <b>6ES7193-6UP00-0BP1</b>  <b>6ES7193-6UP00-ODP2</b>  <b>6ES7193-6UP00-0BP2</b>
		<b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP1</b>  <b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP2</b>  <b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TN0</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>	
<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>	
500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>	
<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units		
• 15 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>	
• 20 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>	
<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>	
<b>Color-coded labels for 15 mm-wide BaseUnits</b>		
Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP00-2MA0</b>	
Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP00-4MA0</b>	
Color code CC01, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP01-2MA0</b>	
Color code CC01, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP01-4MA0</b>	
Color code CC02, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP02-2MA0</b>	
Color code CC02, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP02-4MA0</b>	
Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, yellow/green (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>	
Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, red (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>	
Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>	
Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 50 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-4AA0</b>	
<b>Color-coded labels for 20 mm-wide BaseUnits</b>		
Color code CC41, for 16 process terminals, BU type B1, gray (terminals 1 to 4), red (terminals 5 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 12); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP41-2MB0</b>	
<b>Color-coded labels for PotDis BU</b>		
Color code CC62, for 16 process terminals, PotDis BU type P1, red (terminals 1 to 16); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP62-2MA0</b>	
Color code CC63, for 16 process terminals, PotDis BU type P2, blue (terminals 1 to 16); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP63-2MA0</b>	
<b>Color-coded labels for PotDis TB</b>		
Color code CC10, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, gray (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP10-2MT0</b>	
Color code CC11, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, yellow-green (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP11-2MT0</b>	
Color code CC12, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, type P1 and BR, red (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP12-2MT0</b>	
Color code CC13, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, type P2 and BR, blue (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP13-2MT0</b>	
<b>Mechanical coding elements</b> For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units		
Type A	<b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b>	
Type B	<b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b>	
Type C	<b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b>	
Type D	<b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b>	

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Digital input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7131-6BF01-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x 24V DC Basic, PU 1	<b>6ES7131-6BF61-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x 24V DC SRC BA	<b>6ES7131-6BF01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x 24V DC ST, PU 1	<b>6ES7131-6BH01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 16x 24V DC ST, PU 1
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	DI 8x24VDC BA	DI 8x24 VDC SRC BA	DI 8x24 VDC ST	DI 16x24VDC ST
<b>Product function</b>				
• Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No
• suitable for operation on PROFINET R1 IMs	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V14	V14	V14	V14
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 or higher	V5.5 SP3
• PCS 7 configurable/integrated from version			V8.1 SP1	V8.1 SP1
• PCS neo can be configured/integrated from version			V3.1	from V1.0.0
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3
<b>Operating mode</b>				
• DI	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Counter	No	No	No	No
• Oversampling	No	No	No	No
• MSI	No	No	No	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>				
Number of outputs	8		8	
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per module	No	Yes; per module	
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>				
• 24 V	Yes		Yes	No
• Short-circuit protection	Yes		Yes	
• Output current, max.			700 mA	
• Output current per channel, max.	700 mA		700 mA	
• Output current per module, max.	700 mA		700 mA	
<b>Digital inputs</b>				
Number of digital inputs	8	8	8	16
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Source/sink input	P-reading	Sourcing	P-reading	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes	Yes		
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 2	Yes			
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes		Yes	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>				
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V	30 V to -5 V (reference potential is L+)	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	-11 V to -30 V (reference potential is L+)	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>				
• for signal "1", typ.	6.8 mA	6 mA	2.5 mA	2.5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>				
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms (in each case + delay of 30 to 500 µs, depending on line length)	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms (in each case + delay of 30 to 500 µs, depending on line length)	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms (in each case + delay of 30 to 500 µs, depending on line length)	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms (in each case + delay of 30 to 500 µs, depending on line length)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7131-6BF01-0AA0 ET 200SP, DI 8x 24V DC Basic, PU 1	6ES7131-6BF61-0AA0 ET 200SP, DI 8x 24V DC SRC BA	6ES7131-6BF01-0BA0 ET 200SP, DI 8x 24V DC ST, PU 1	6ES7131-6BH01-0BA0 ET 200SP, DI 16x 24V DC ST, PU 1
<b>Encoder</b>				
<b>Connectable encoders</b>				
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	2 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>				
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>				
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>				
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring of encoder power supply	No	No	Yes; Module-by-module, optional protective circuit for preventing wire-break diagnostics in the case of simple encoder contacts: 25 kOhm to 45 kOhm	No
• Wire-break	No	No	Yes; Module-wise	Yes; Module-by-module, optional protective circuit for preventing wire-break diagnostics in the case of simple encoder contacts: 25 kOhm to 45 kOhm
• Short-circuit	No	No	Yes; Module-wise	No
• Group error	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>				
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	No	No	No	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>				
<b>Potential separation channels</b>				
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
Suitable for safety functions	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS03	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS03	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	28 g	28 g	28 g	28 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x24VDC HF, PU 1	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0DA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x24VDC High Speed	<b>6ES7131-6TF00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8xNAMUR HF	<b>6ES7131-6FD01-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, DI 4x 120...230V AC ST	<b>6ES7131-6CF00-0AU0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x 24VAC...48VUC BA, PU 1
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	DI 8x24 V DC HF	DI 8x24 V DC HS	DI 8xNAMUR HF	DI 4x120 ... 230 V AC ST	DI 8x24VAC/48VUC BA
<b>Product function</b>					
• Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
• suitable for operation on PROFINET R1 IMs	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>					
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 SP1 / -	V13 SP1	V19	V14	V15
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3	V5.6
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V8.1 SP1	V10.0			
• PCS neo can be configured/ integrated from version	from V1.0.0	V3.1.1			
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	GSD Revision 5	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.42	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3
<b>Operating mode</b>					
• DI	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Counter	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Oversampling	No	Yes	No	No	No
• MSI	Yes	No	No	No	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V		48 V
Rated value (AC)				230 V	48 V; 24 V/48 V; 50 Hz/60 Hz
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>					
Number of outputs	8		8	4	8
Short-circuit protection	Yes		Yes	No; when using BU type B1, a fuse with 10 A tripping current must be provided	Yes; Per module, 5x 20 mm fuse, 2 A/250 V, quick-response, replaceable
<b>Output current</b>					
• up to 60 °C, max.				10 A	1 A
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>					
• 24 V	Yes	Yes	No		No
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per module, electronic	No		
• Output current, max.		700 mA			
• Output current per channel, max.	700 mA				
• Output current per module, max.	700 mA				
<b>NAMUR encoder supply</b>					
• 8.2 V			Yes		
• Short-circuit protection			Yes		
• Output current per channel, max.			8 mA		
• Output current per module, max.			64 mA		
<b>Digital inputs</b>					
Number of digital inputs	8	8	8; NAMUR	4	8
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes		Yes	Yes	
Source/sink input	P-reading	P-reading			P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1					Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 2					No
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes			Yes	No

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x24VDC HF, PU 1	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0DA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x24VDC High Speed	<b>6ES7131-6TF00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8xNAMUR HF	<b>6ES7131-6FD01-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, DI 4x 120..230V AC ST	<b>6ES7131-6CF00-0AU0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x 24VAC..48VUC BA, PU 1
Pulse extension	Yes; Pulse duration from 4 µs	Yes	Yes; 0.5 s, 1 s, 2 s		No
• Length	2 s; 50 ms, 100 ms, 200 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s	2 s; 50 ms, 100 ms, 200 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s			
Edge evaluation	Yes; rising edge, falling edge, edge change		Yes; rising edge, falling edge, edge change		
Signal change flutter			Yes; 2 to 32 signal changes		
Flutter observation window			Yes; 0.5 s, 1 s to 100 s in 1-s steps		
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>					
• Gate start/stop		Yes	Yes		
• Freely usable digital input		Yes	Yes		
• Counter		Yes	Yes		
• Digital input with oversampling		Yes			
<b>Input voltage</b>					
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	8.2 V	230 V	
• Rated value (AC)				0V AC to 40V AC	AC/DC < 10 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V		74 V AC to 264 V AC	AC > 14 V, DC > 34 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V			
<b>Input current</b>					
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA	6 mA		10.8 mA	3.5 mA
<b>for 10 k switched contact</b>					
- for signal "0", min.			0.35 mA		
- for signal "0", max.			1.2 mA		
- for signal "1", min.			2.1 mA		
- for signal "1", max.			7 mA		
<b>for unswitched contact</b>					
- for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)			0.5 mA		
- for signal "1", typ.			8 mA		
<b>for NAMUR encoders</b>					
- for signal "0", min.			0.35 mA		
- for signal "0", max.			1.2 mA		
- for signal "1", min.			2.1 mA		
- for signal "1", max.			7 mA		
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>					
• tolerated changeover time for changeover contacts			300 ms		
<b>for standard inputs</b>					
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms (in each case + delay of 30 to 500 µs, depending on line length)	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms	No	No	No
<b>for interrupt inputs</b>					
- parameterizable		Yes			
<b>for technological functions</b>					
- parameterizable		Yes			
<b>for NAMUR inputs</b>					
- at "0" to "1", max.			20 ms; See manual for details		
- at "1" to "0", max.			20 ms; See manual for details		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x24VDC HF, PU 1	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0DA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x24VDC High Speed	<b>6ES7131-6TF00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8xNAMUR HF	<b>6ES7131-6FD01-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, DI 4x 120..230V AC ST	<b>6ES7131-6CF00-0AU0</b> ET 200SP, DI 8x 24VAC..48VUC BA, PU 1
<b>Encoder</b>					
<b>Connectable encoders</b>					
• NAMUR encoder/changeover contact according to EN 60947			Yes		
• Single contact / changeover contact unconnected			Yes		
• Single contact / changeover contact connected with 10 kΩ			Yes		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA			
<b>Isochronous mode</b>					
Filtering and processing time (TCI), min.	420 μs				
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	500 μs	125 μs			
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>					
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes
<b>Alarms</b>					
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; channel by channel	Yes	Yes; channel by channel	No	Yes
• Maintenance interrupt				No	
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable, channels 0 to 7	Yes	Yes; Parameterizable, channels 0 to 7	No	
<b>Diagnoses</b>					
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes		
• Monitoring of encoder power supply	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; Module-wise	No		Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; Channel by channel, optional protective circuit for preventing wire-break diagnostics in the case of simple encoder contacts: 25 kOhm to 45 kOhm	No	Yes; channel by channel	No	
• Short-circuit	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; Module-wise	Yes; channel by channel	No	
• Group error					Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>					
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	No	Yes; red LED	No	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>					
<b>Potential separation channels</b>					
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>					
Suitable for safety functions	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS07	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS07	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200SP

**I/O modules > Digital input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0CA0</b>	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0DA0</b>	<b>6ES7131-6TF00-0CA0</b>	<b>6ES7131-6FD01-0BB1</b>	<b>6ES7131-6CF00-0AU0</b>
	ET 200SP, DI 8x24VDC HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DI 8x24VDC High Speed	ET 200SP, DI 8xNAMUR HF	ET 200SP, DI 4x 120..230V AC ST	ET 200SP, DI 8x 24VAC..48VUC BA, PU 1
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	28 g	28 g	32 g	36 g	40 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Overview



- 4, 8 and 16-channel digital output (DQ) modules
  - Apart from the standard type of delivery in single-unit packaging, selected I/O modules and BaseUnits are also available in a pack of 10 units. The pack of 10 units enables the amount of waste to be reduced considerably, as well as saving the time and cost of unpacking individual modules.
- For different requirements, the digital output modules offer:
- Function classes Basic, Standard, High Feature and High Speed as well as fail-safe DQ (see "Fail-safe I/O modules")
  - BaseUnits for single or multiple-conductor connection with automatic slot coding
  - Potential distributor modules for system-integrated expansion with potential terminals
  - Individual system-integrated potential group formation with self-assembling voltage busbars (a separate power module is no longer required for ET 200SP)
  - Option of connecting actuators with rated load voltages of up to 120 V DC or 230 V AC and load currents of up to 5 A (depending on module)

- Relay modules
  - NO contact or changeover contact
  - for load or signal voltages (coupling relay)
  - with manual operation (as simulation module for inputs and outputs, jog mode for commissioning or emergency operation on failure of PLC)
- PNP (sourcing output) and NPN (sinking output) versions
- Clear labeling on front of module
- LED displays for diagnostics, status, supply voltage and faults
- Electronically readable and non-volatile writable nameplate (I&M data 0 to 3)
- Extended functions and additional operating modes in some cases
  - MSO operating mode (simultaneous reading of output data from as many as three other PLCs)
  - Pulse width modulation operating mode (output value as pulse-pause ratio of between 0.0% and 100.0% for controlling the output current)
  - Oversampling operating mode (n-fold equidistant output of digital values within a PN cycle for the precise time control of an output or a sequence of output values)
  - Isochronous mode (simultaneous equidistant output of all output channels)
  - Output of substitute value in the event of communication interruptions (0, 1 or last value retained)
  - Re-parameterization during operation
  - Firmware update
  - Valve control (output signal does not switch automatically after a set pickup time to a current-saving PWM output)
  - Diagnostics of wire break and short-circuit (on channel or module basis)
  - Value status (optional binary validity information of the output signal in the process image)
  - Supports the PROFlenergy profile
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips (film or card)
  - Equipment labeling plate
  - Color-coded label with module-specific CC code
  - Shield terminal

A quick and clear comparison of the functions of the different DQ modules is offered by the TIA Selection Tool.

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Digital output modules****Overview**

## Overview of digital output modules

Digital output	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC code	BU type
DQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A BA	1	6ES7132-6BH00-0AA0	CC00	A0
DQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A BA	10	6ES7132-6BH00-2AA0	CC00	A0
DQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A ST	1	6ES7132-6BH01-0BA0	CC00	A0
DQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A ST	10	6ES7132-6BH01-2BA0	CC00	A0
DQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A HF	1	6ES7132-6BH00-0CA0	CC00	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A SNK BA	1	6ES7132-6BF61-0AA0	CC01	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A BA	1	6ES7132-6BF01-0AA0	CC02	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A BA	10	6ES7132-6BF01-2AA0	CC02	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A ST	1	6ES7132-6BF01-0BA0	CC02	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A ST	10	6ES7132-6BF01-2BA0	CC02	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A HF	1	6ES7132-6BF00-0CA0	CC02	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A HF	10	6ES7132-6BF00-2CA0	CC02	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A HF	1	6ES7132-6BF01-0CA0	CC02	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A HF	10	6ES7132-6BF01-2CA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 V DC/2 A ST	1	6ES7132-6BD20-0BA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 V DC/2 A ST	10	6ES7132-6BD20-2BA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 V DC/2 A ST	1	6ES7132-6BD21-0BA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 V DC/2 A ST	10	6ES7132-6BD21-2BA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 V DC/2 A HF	1	6ES7132-6BD20-0CA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 V DC/2 A HF	1	6ES7132-6BD21-0CA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 V DC/2 A HS With three operating modes: • Fast isochronous DQ with valve control • Pulse width modulation • Oversampling	1	6ES7132-6BD20-0DA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 ... 230 V AC/2 A ST	1	6ES7132-6FD00-0BB1	CC41	B0, B1
DQ 4 x 24 ... 230 V AC/2 A ST	10	6ES7132-6FD00-2BB1	CC41	B0, B1
DQ 4 x 24 ... 230 V AC/2 A HF With two operating modes: • DQ • PC: Power control via phase angle, half-wave or full-wave control	1	6ES7132-6FD00-0CU0	CC20	U0
RQ 4 x 24 V UC/2 A CO ST	1	6ES7132-6GD51-0BA0	--	A0
RQ 4 x 120 V DC-230 V AC/5 A NO ST	1	6ES7132-6HD01-0BB1	--	B0, B1
RQ 4 x 120 V DC-230 V AC/5 A NO ST	10	6ES7132-6HD01-2BB1	--	B0, B1
RQ MA 4 x 120 V DC ... 230 V AC/5 A NO ST	1	6ES7132-6MD00-0BB1	--	B0, B1

## Overview of BaseUnits

BaseUnit	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals	CC codes for AUX terminals
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	--

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Digital output modules****Overview**

BaseUnit	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals	CC codes for AUX terminals
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type B0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 12 process terminals • With 4 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0BB0	CC41	CC81 to CC83
<b>BU type B0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 12 process terminals • With 4 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-0BB0	CC41	CC81 to CC83
<b>BU type B1</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 12 process terminals • 2 x 2 (1L, 2L, 1N, 2N) direct infeed module • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0BB1	CC41	--
<b>BU type B1</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 12 process terminals • 2 x 2 (1L, 2L, 1N, 2N) direct infeed module • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2BB1	CC41	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0	CC20	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2BU0	CC20	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0	CC20	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2DU0	CC20	--

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Overview

Overview of potential distributor modules

Potential distributor module	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P1 (light), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6UP00-ODP1	CC00, CC62
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P1 (dark), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	1	6ES7193-6UP00-OBP1	CC00, CC62
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P2 (light), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6UP00-ODP2	CC00, CC63
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P2 (dark), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	1	6ES7193-6UP00-OBP2	CC00, CC63
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type BR-W, 18x internally bridged terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP0	CC10 to CC13
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type P1-R, 18x P1 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP1	CC10, CC12
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type P2-B, 18x P2 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP2	CC10, CC13
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type n.c.-G, 18x n.c. (not connected) terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TN0	CC10

10

#### Ordering data

##### Digital output modules

Types of delivery:  
Apart from the standard type of delivery in single-unit packaging, selected I/O modules and BaseUnits are also available in a pack of 10 units. The pack of 10 units enables the amount of waste to be reduced considerably, as well as saving the time and cost of unpacking individual modules.

The number of modules required is the number of modules ordered. The pack type is selected by selecting the Article No. Packs of 10 can therefore only be ordered in integer multiples of 10.

Digital output module  
DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A Basic,  
BU type A0, color code CC00

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7132-6BH00-0AA0**  
**6ES7132-6BH00-2AA0**

Digital output module  
DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A Standard,  
sourcing output, BU type A0,  
color code CC00

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7132-6BH01-0BA0**  
**6ES7132-6BH01-2BA0**

Digital output module  
DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A High Feature,  
sourcing output, BU type A0,  
color code CC00

- Pack of 1 unit

**6ES7132-6BH00-0CA0**

Digital output module  
DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A Sink output,  
Basic, BU type A0, color code CC01

- Pack of 1 unit

**6ES7132-6BF61-0AA0**

Digital output module  
DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A Basic,  
BU type A0, color code CC02

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7132-6BF01-0AA0**  
**6ES7132-6BF01-2AA0**

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Digital output modules**

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<p>Digital output module DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A Standard, BU type A0, color code CC02</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6BF01-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7132-6BF01-2BA0</b></p>	<p>Digital output module DQ 4x24VAC...230VAC/2A High Feature for BU type U0, color code CC20, 2 operating modes: DQ and PC (power control via phase angle, half-wave and full-wave control)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6FD00-0CU0</b></p>
<p>Digital output module DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC02</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6BF00-0CA0</b> <b>6ES7132-6BF00-2CA0</b></p>	<p>Signal relay module RQ CO 4x24VUC/2A Standard, changeover contact, BU type A0, color code CC00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6GD51-0BA0</b></p>
<p>Digital output module DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC02</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6BF01-0CA0</b> <b>6ES7132-6BF01-2CA0</b></p>	<p>Relay module RQ NO 4x120VDC-230VAC/5A Standard, NO contact, BU type B0, B1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6HD01-0BB1</b> <b>6ES7132-6HD01-2BB1</b></p>
<p>Digital output module DQ 4x24VDC/2A Standard, BU type A0, color code CC02</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6BD20-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7132-6BD20-2BA0</b></p>	<p>Relay module RQ NO 4x120VDC-230VAC/5A Standard, NO contact, with manual operation, BU type B0, B1</p>	<p><b>6ES7132-6MD00-0BB1</b></p>
<p>Digital output module DQ 4x24VDC/2A Standard, BU type A0, color code CC02</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6BD20-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7132-6BD20-2BA0</b></p>	<p>Relay module RQ CO 3x120V DC..230VAC/5A Standard, changeover contact, isolated, BU type U0, color code CC20</p>	<p><b>6ES7132-6HC50-0BU0</b></p>
<p>Digital output module DQ 4x24VDC/2A Standard, BU type A0, color code CC02</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6BD21-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7132-6BD21-2BA0</b></p>	<p>Relay module RQ Coni 3x120V DC..230VAC/5A Standard, changeover contact, non-isolated, BU type U0, color code CC20</p>	<p><b>6ES7132-6HC70-0BU0</b></p>
<p>Digital output module DQ 4x24VDC/2A High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC02, channel-specific diagnostics, isochronous mode, shared output (MSO)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6BD20-0CA0</b></p>	<p><b>Suitable BaseUnits</b></p> <p><b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b></p> <p>BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0</b></p>
<p>Digital output module DQ 4x24VDC/2A High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC02, channel-specific diagnostics, isochronous mode, shared output (MSO)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6BD21-0CA0</b></p>	<p><b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b></p> <p>BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0</b></p>
<p>Digital output module DQ 4x24VDC/2A High Speed, BU type A0, color code CC02, 3 operating modes (fast isochronous DQ with valve control, pulse width modulation, oversampling)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6BD20-0DA0</b></p>	<p><b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b></p> <p>BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the potential group</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0</b></p>
<p>Digital output module DQ 4x24VAC...230VAC/2A Standard for BU type B1, color code CC41</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7132-6FD00-0BB1</b> <b>6ES7132-6FD00-2BB1</b></p>		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0</b>	<b>PotDis TB</b> PotDis TB, type BR-W, 18x internally bridged terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX, (total current max. 10 A)  PotDis TB, type P1-R, 18x P1 potential, (total current max. 10 A)  PotDis TB, type P2-B, 18x P2 potential, (total current max. 10 A)  PotDis TB, type n.c.-G, 18x n.c. (not connected) terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX
<b>BU20-P12+A4+0B</b> BU type B0; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals (1...12) to the module and an additional 4 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 4 A); for continuing the potential group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BB0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2BB0</b>	<b>Accessories</b> <b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter
<b>BU20-P12+A0+4B</b> BU type B1; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BB1</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2BB1</b>	<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer  500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer  1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer  1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer
<b>BU20-P16+A0+2D</b> BU type U0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DU0</b>	<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 mm wide</li> <li>• 20 mm wide</li> </ul>
<b>BU20-P16+A0+2B</b> BU type U0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2BU0</b>	<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding
<b>Potential distributor modules</b>		<b>Color-coded labels for 15 mm-wide BaseUnits</b>  Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units  Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units  Color code CC01, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units  Color code CC01, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units  Color code CC02, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units  Color code CC02, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units
<b>PotDis BU</b> PotDis BU, type P1 (light), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)  PotDis BU, type P1 (dark), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group  PotDis BU, type P2 (light), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)  PotDis BU, type P2 (dark), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-0DP1</b>  <b>6ES7193-6UP00-0BP1</b>  <b>6ES7193-6UP00-0DP2</b>  <b>6ES7193-6UP00-0BP2</b>	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP1</b>  <b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP2</b>  <b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TN0</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, yellow/green (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>	<b>Color-coded labels for PotDis TB</b>
Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, red (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>	Color code CC10, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, gray (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units
Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>	Color code CC11, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, yellow-green (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units
Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 50 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-4AA0</b>	Color code CC12, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, type P1 and BR, red (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units
<b>Color-coded labels for 20 mm-wide BaseUnits</b>		Color code CC13, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, type P2 and BR, blue (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units
Color code CC41, for 16 process terminals, BU type B1, gray (terminals 1 to 4), red (terminals 5 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 12); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP41-2MB0</b>	<b>Mechanical coding elements</b>
Color code CC81, for 4 AUX terminals, BU type B0, yellow/green (terminals 1 A to 4 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP81-2AB0</b>	For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units
Color code CC82, for 4 AUX terminals, BU type B0, red (terminals 1 A to 4 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP82-2AB0</b>	Type A
Color code CC83, for 4 AUX terminals, BU type B0, blue (terminals 1 A to 4 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP83-2AB0</b>	Type B
<b>Color-coded labels for PotDis BU</b>		Type C
Color code CC62, for 16 process terminals, PotDis BU type P1, red (terminals 1 to 16); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP62-2MA0</b>	Type D
Color code CC63, for 16 process terminals, PotDis BU type P2, blue (terminals 1 to 16); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP63-2MA0</b>	
		<b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b>
		<b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b>
		<b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b>
		<b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b>

10

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7132-6BF61-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7132-6BH00-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7132-6BH01-0BA0</b>	<b>6ES7132-6BF01-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7132-6BF01-0BA0</b>	<b>6ES7132-6BH00-0CA0</b>
	ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24VDC/0,5A SINK BA, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A BA, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 16x 24V DC/0,5A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24V DC/0,5A Basic, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24V DC/0,5A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A HF, PU 1
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A SNK BA	DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A BA	DQ 16x24VDC/0,5 ST	DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A BA	DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A ST	DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A HF
<b>Product function</b>						
• Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>						
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V14	V14	STEP 7 TIA V14 with HSP0222 / integrated as of TIA V15	V14	STEP 7 TIA V14 with HSP0222 / integrated as of TIA V15	STEP 7 V18 or higher with HSP 0416
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3	STEP 7 V5.5 or higher	V5.5 SP3 with HSP0230 V7.0 / integrated as of V5.6 SP1	V5.5 SP3	V5.5 SP3 with HSP0230 V7.0 / integrated as of V5.6 SP1	V5.5 SP3 or higher
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version			V8.1 SP1		V8.1 SP1	
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.43

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7132-6BF61-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24VDC/0,5A SINK BA, PU 1	<b>6ES7132-6BH00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A BA, PU 1	<b>6ES7132-6BH01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, DQ 16x 24V DC/0,5A ST, PU 1	<b>6ES7132-6BF01-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24V DC/0,5A Basic, PU 1	<b>6ES7132-6BF01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24V DC/0,5A ST, PU 1	<b>6ES7132-6BH00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A HF, PU 1
<b>Operating mode</b>						
• DQ	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DQ with energy-saving function	No	No	No	No	No	No
• PWM	No	No	No	No	No	No
• Cam control (switching at comparison values)						No
• Oversampling	No	No	No	No	No	No
• MSO	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>						
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital outputs</b>						
Type of digital output	Sink output (NPN)	Source output (PNP, current-sourcing)	Source output (PNP, current-sourcing)	Source output (PNP, current-sourcing)	Source output (PNP, current-sourcing)	Source output (PNP, current-sourcing)
Number of digital outputs	8	16	16	8	8	16
Current-sinking	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Current-sourcing		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Digital outputs, parameterizable output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes; Electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; Electronic	Yes; Electronic
Open-circuit detection		No	Yes		Yes	Yes
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. 47 V	Typ. L+ (-53 V)	Typ. L+ (-50 V)	Typ. L+ (-50 V)	Typ. L+ (-50 V)	Typ. L+ (-50 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>						
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A
• with inductive load, max.			0.5 A		0.5 A	0.5 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W	5 W	5 W	5 W	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>						
• lower limit	48 Ω	48 Ω	48 Ω	48 Ω	48 Ω	48 Ω
• upper limit	3 400 Ω	100 kΩ	12 kΩ	100 kΩ	12 kΩ	12 kΩ
<b>Output current</b>						
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	5 μA	30 μA	0.1 mA	10 μA	0.1 mA	0.1 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>						
• "0" to "1", typ.		80 μs; at rated load	50 μs			50 μs
• "0" to "1", max.	300 μs	150 μs; at rated load		100 μs; at rated load	50 μs; at rated load	
• "1" to "0", typ.		100 μs; at rated load	100 μs			100 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	600 μs	200 μs; at rated load		150 μs; at rated load	100 μs; at rated load	
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>						
• for uprating	No	No	No	No	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>						
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	2 Hz	0.1 Hz; higher frequencies are possible, see Equipment Manual "Maximum permitted switching frequency of inductive loads"	2 Hz	0.1 Hz; higher frequencies are possible, see Equipment Manual "Maximum permitted switching frequency of inductive loads"	0.1 Hz; higher frequencies are possible, see Equipment Manual "Maximum permitted switching frequency of inductive loads"
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7132-6BF61-0AA0	6ES7132-6BH00-0AA0	6ES7132-6BH01-0BA0	6ES7132-6BF01-0AA0	6ES7132-6BF01-0BA0	6ES7132-6BH00-0CA0
	ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24VDC/0,5A SINK BA, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A BA, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 16x 24V DC/0,5A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24V DC/0,5A Basic, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24V DC/0,5A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A HF, PU 1
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>						
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A
• Current per module, max.	4 A	8 A	8 A; see Equipment Manual "Derating curve"	4 A	4 A	8 A
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b>						
<b>horizontal installation</b>						
- up to 40 °C, max.			8 A			8 A
- up to 50 °C, max.			6 A			6 A
- up to 60 °C, max.	4 A	8 A	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A
<b>vertical installation</b>						
- up to 30 °C, max.			8 A			8 A
- up to 40 °C, max.			6 A			6 A
- up to 50 °C, max.	4 A	8 A	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A
<b>Isochronous mode</b>						
Execution and activation time (TCO), min.						48 µs
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.						500 µs
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>						
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>						
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>						
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	No	No	Yes; Module-wise	No	Yes; Module-wise	Yes; channel by channel
• Short-circuit	No	No		No		
• Short-circuit to M			Yes; Module-wise		Yes; Module-wise	Yes; channel by channel
• Short-circuit to L+			Yes; Module-wise		Yes; Module-wise	Yes; channel by channel
• Group error	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>						
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	No	No	No	No	No	Yes; green LED, see Alarms/diagnostics
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>						
<b>Potential separation channels</b>						
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>						
Suitable for safety functions	No	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules		No	No	Yes; see FAQ Entry ID: 39198632	No	Yes; see FAQ Entry ID: 39198632
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>						
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1				PL d		
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508				SIL 2		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7132-6BF61-0AA0	6ES7132-6BH00-0AA0	6ES7132-6BH01-0BA0	6ES7132-6BF01-0AA0	6ES7132-6BF01-0BA0	6ES7132-6BH00-0CA0
	ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24VDC/0,5A SINK BA, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A BA, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 16x 24V DC/0,5A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24V DC/0,5A Basic, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x 24V DC/0,5A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A HF, PU 1
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>						PL d
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance level according to ISO 13849-1</li> <li>Category according to ISO 13849-1</li> <li>SIL acc. to IEC 62061</li> </ul>						Cat. 3 SIL 2
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS03	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS03	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>						
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>						
Weight, approx.	30 g	30 g	30 g	30 g	30 g	26 g

Article number	6ES7132-6BF00-0CA0	6ES7132-6BF01-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0BA0	6ES7132-6BD21-0BA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD21-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0DA0	6ES7132-6FD00-0BB1
	ET 200SP, DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/2A ST	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/2A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/2A HF	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/2A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/2A High Speed, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24...230VAC/2A ST
<b>General information</b>								
Product type designation	DQ 8x24 V DC/0.5 A HF	DQ 8x24 V DC/0.5A HF	DQ 4x24 V DC/2 A ST	DQ 4x24 V DC/2A ST	DQ 4xDC 24 V/2 A HF	DQ 4x24V DC/2A HF	DQ 4x24 V DC/2 A HS	DQ 4x24 ... 230 V AC/ 2 A ST
<b>Product function</b>								
• Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes; Operating modes DQ and OVS only	No
<b>Engineering with</b>								
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V13 SP1 / -	as of TIA Portal V19 with HSP0428 / integrated as of TIA Portal V20	V11 SP2 / V13	STEP 7 V19 or higher with HSP0425 / integrated as of TIA Portal V20	V13 SP1 / -	as of TIA Portal V19 with HSP0426 / integrated as of TIA Portal V20	STEP 7 V15.1 or higher	V13 / V13
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	V5.5 / -	as of STEP 7 V5.5 SP3 with HSP0230 V11.0 / integrated as of STEP 7 V5.7 SP3	V5.5 SP3 / -	as of STEP 7 V5.5 SP3 with HSP0230 V11.0 / integrated as of STEP 7 V5.7 SP3	V5.5 / -	as of STEP 7 V5.5 SP3 with HSP0230 V11.0 / integrated as of STEP 7 V5.7 SP3	via GSD as of V5.6 HF4	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PCS 7 configurable/integrated from version	V8.1 SP1		V8.1 SP1					
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	GSD Revision 5	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	GSD Revision 5	GSD Revision 5	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	GSD Revision 5

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7132-6BF00-0CA0	6ES7132-6BF01-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0BA0	6ES7132-6BD21-0BA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD21-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0DA0	6ES7132-6FD00-0BB1
	ET 200SP, DQ 8x24VDC/ 0,5A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x24VDC/ 0,5A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A HF	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A High Speed, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.43	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.43	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.43	GSDML V2.33	GSDML V2.3
<b>Operating mode</b>								
• DQ	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DQ with energy-saving function	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes; Valve control	No
• PWM	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
• Cam control (switching at comparison values)							Yes; Via MtM (module- to-module communicati on)	
• Oversampling	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
• MSO	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>								
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	
Rated value (AC)								230 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
<b>Digital outputs</b>								
Type of digital output	Source output (PNP, current- sourcing)	Source output (PNP, current- sourcing)	Source output (PNP, current- sourcing)	Source output (PNP, current- sourcing)	Source output (PNP, current- sourcing)	Source output (PNP, current- sourcing)	Source output (PNP, current- sourcing)	Triac with zero point detection
Number of digital outputs	8	8	4	4	4	4	4	4
Current-sinking	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Current-sourcing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; Push- pull output	Yes
Digital outputs, parameterizable output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes	Yes Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes; Electronic	Yes; Electronic	Yes; Electronic	Yes; Electronic	Yes; Electronic	Yes	No; When using BU type B1, a miniature, quick- response fuse with 10 A tripping current must be provided
Open-circuit detection		Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes		
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. L+ (-50 V)	Typ. L+ (-50 V)	Typ. L+ (-50 V)	Typ. L+ (-50 V)	L+ -(37 to 41V)	Typ. L+ (-50 V)	M (-1 V)	
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; supports input type 3 according to IEC 61131-2	Yes; Minimum current consumption 7 mA	Yes	No	Yes
Size of motor starters according to NEMA, max.								5
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>								
• Switching tripped by comparison values							Yes	
- Number of cam tracks, max.							4	
• Freely usable digital output							Yes	
• PWM output							Yes	
- Number, max.							4	
• Digital output with oversampling							Yes	
- Number, max.							4	
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>								
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A	2 A	2 A	2 A	2 A	2 A	2 A
• with inductive load, max.		0.5 A		2 A		2 A		
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W	10 W	10 W	10 W	10 W	10 W	100 W

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7132-6BF00-0CA0	6ES7132-6BF01-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0BA0	6ES7132-6BD21-0BA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD21-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0DA0	6ES7132-6FD00-0BB1
	ET 200SP, DQ 8x24VDC/ 0,5A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x24VDC/ 0,5A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A HF	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A High Speed, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST
<b>Load resistance range</b>								
• lower limit	48 Ω	48 Ω	12 Ω	12 Ω	12 Ω	12 Ω	12 Ω	
• upper limit	12 kΩ	12 kΩ	3 400 Ω	3 400 Ω	3 400 Ω	3 400 Ω	3 400 Ω	
<b>Output voltage</b>								
• for signal "1", min.								20.4 V
<b>Output current</b>								
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A	2 A	2 A	2 A	2 A	2 A	2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.1 mA	0.1 mA	0.1 mA	0.1 mA	0.1 mA	0.1 mA	0.1 mA	460 μA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>								
• "0" to "1", typ.	50 μs	50 μs	50 μs	50 μs	50 μs	50 μs		
• "0" to "1", max.			50 μs				1 μs	10 ms
• "1" to "0", typ.	100 μs	100 μs	100 μs	100 μs	100 μs	100 μs		
• "1" to "0", max.			100 μs				1 μs	10 ms
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>								
• for logic links	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
• for uprating	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>								
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	5 kHz	10 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	2 Hz	0.1 Hz; higher frequencies are possible, see Equipment Manual "Maximum permitted switching frequency of inductive loads"	2 Hz	0.1 Hz; higher frequencies are possible, see Equipment Manual "Maximum permitted switching frequency of inductive loads"	2 Hz	0.1 Hz; higher frequencies are possible, see Equipment Manual "Maximum permitted switching frequency of inductive loads"	5 kHz	0.5 Hz; Higher frequencies are possible, see Equipment Manual / Product Information
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	5 kHz	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>								
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A	2 A	2 A	2 A	2 A	2 A	2 A
• Current per module, max.	4 A	4 A	8 A	8 A; see Equipment Manual "Derating curve"	8 A	8 A; see Equipment Manual "Derating curve"	8 A	8 A
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b>								
<b>horizontal installation</b>								
- up to 30 °C, max.				8 A		8 A	8 A; DQ mode	
- up to 40 °C, max.			8 A	8 A	8 A	8 A	6.9 A; DQ mode	8 A
- up to 50 °C, max.			6 A	6 A	6 A	6 A	4.7 A; DQ mode	6 A
- up to 60 °C, max.	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A	2.5 A; DQ mode	4 A
<b>vertical installation</b>								
- up to 30 °C, max.			8 A	8 A	8 A	8 A	7.2 A; DQ mode	8 A
- up to 40 °C, max.			6 A	6 A	6 A	6 A	5.6 A; DQ mode	6 A
- up to 50 °C, max.	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A; DQ mode	4 A
- up to 60 °C, max.			4 A					
<b>Isochronous mode</b>								
Execution and activation time (TCO), min.	48 μs	48 μs				75 μs	40 μs	
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	500 μs	500 μs			500 μs	500 μs	125 μs	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7132-6BF00-0CA0	6ES7132-6BF01-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0BA0	6ES7132-6BD21-0BA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD21-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0DA0	6ES7132-6FD00-0BB1
	ET 200SP, DQ 8x24VDC/ 0,5A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x24VDC/ 0,5A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A HF	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A High Speed, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>								
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>								
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>								
• Diagnostic information readable							Yes	
• Monitoring the supply voltage - parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
• Wire-break	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; Module- wise	Yes; Module- wise	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel	No	No
• Short-circuit	Yes; channel by channel		Yes; Module- wise				Yes; Module- wise	No
• Short-circuit to M		Yes; channel by channel		Yes; Module- wise	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel		
• Short-circuit to L+		Yes; channel by channel		Yes; Module- wise	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel		
• Group error	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>								
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	No	No	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	No	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>								
<b>Potential separation channels</b>								
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>								
Suitable for safety functions	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	No; see FAQ Entry ID: 39198632	Yes; see FAQ Entry ID: 39198632	Yes; see FAQ Entry ID: 39198632		Yes; see FAQ Entry ID: 39198632	Yes; see FAQ Entry ID: 39198632	No	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>								
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1			PL d		PL d			
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508			SIL 2		SIL 2			
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>								
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1		PL d				PL d		
• Category according to ISO 13849-1		Cat. 3				Cat. 3		
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061		SIL 2				SIL 2		
<b>Ambient conditions</b>								
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>								
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS07	-30 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS08	-30 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS06	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS07	-30 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS08	-30 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS06	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	60 °C

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7132-6BF00-0CA0	6ES7132-6BF01-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0BA0	6ES7132-6BD21-0BA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD21-0CA0	6ES7132-6BD20-0DA0	6ES7132-6FD00-0BB1
	ET 200SP, DQ 8x24VDC/ 0,5A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 8x24VDC/ 0,5A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A HF	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24VDC/ 2A High Speed, PU 1	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24...230VAC/ 2A ST
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>								
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m
<b>Dimensions</b>								
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	20 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>								
Weight, approx.	30 g	30 g	30 g	30 g	30 g	30 g	31 g	50 g
Article number	6ES7132-6FD00-0CU0		6ES7132-6GD51-0BA0		6ES7132-6HD01-0BB1		6ES7132-6MD00-0BB1	
	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24...230VAC/2A HF, PU 1		ET 200SP, RQ CO 4x 24V DC/2A ST, PU 1		ET 200SP, RQ NO 4x 120VDC...230VAC/5A, PU1		ET 200SP, RQ NO-mA 4x120VDC...230VAC/5A ST	
<b>General information</b>								
Product type designation	DQ 4x24 ... 230 V AC/2 A HF		RQ CO 4x24VDC/2A ST		RQ 4x120 VDC ... 230 VAC/ 5 A NO ST		RQ 4x120 V DC ... 230 V AC/ 5 A NO MA ST	
<b>Product function</b>								
• Isochronous mode	No		No		No			
<b>Engineering with</b>								
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V14		V14		V14		V13 SP1	
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V5.5 or higher		V5.5 SP3		V5.5 SP3		V5.5 SP3 / -	
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version					V8.1 SP1			
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5		One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher		One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher		One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3		GSDML V2.3		GSDML V2.3		GSDML V2.3	
<b>Operating mode</b>								
• DQ	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes	
• DQ with energy-saving function	Yes		No		No		No	
• PWM	No		No		No		No	
• Oversampling	No		No		No		No	
• MSO	No		No		No		No	
• Phase control	Yes; Control area: 8.5 ... 100% of the phase angle							
• Trailing-edge phase	No							
• Half-wave	Yes							
• Full-wave	Yes							
<b>Supply voltage</b>								
Rated value (DC)			24 V		24 V		24 V	
Rated value (AC)	230 V; 47 ... 63 Hz, max. rate of change of frequency 1 mHz/s							
Reverse polarity protection			Yes		Yes		Yes	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7132-6FD00-0CU0</b> ET 200SP, DQ 4x24..230VAC/2A HF, PU 1	<b>6ES7132-6GD51-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, RQ CO 4x 24V DC/2A ST, PU 1	<b>6ES7132-6HD01-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, RQ NO 4x 120VDC..230VAC/5A, PU1	<b>6ES7132-6MD00-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, RQ NO-mA 4x120VDC..230VAC/5A ST
<b>Digital outputs</b>				
Type of digital output	Triac	Relays	Relays	Relays
Number of digital outputs	4	4	4	4
Current-sinking	No	Yes	Yes	
Current-sourcing	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Short-circuit protection	No; external fusing necessary	No	No	No
Open-circuit detection	Yes; channel by channel			
Overload protection	No; A miniature fuse with 10 tripping current and tripping characteristic "quick response" must be provided in the module supply			
Controlling a digital input	Yes			
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>				
• with resistive load, max.	2 A; Max. 4 A, see additional description in manual			
• with inductive load, max.	2 A			
• on lamp load, max.	100 W; Tungsten rating in accordance with UL; for thermistors with higher power ratings, see the notes in the manual			
<b>Output voltage</b>				
• for signal "1", min.	20.4 V			
<b>Output current</b>				
• for signal "1" rated value	2 A			
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	3 mA			
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>				
• "0" to "1", max.	40 ms; 2 AC cycles			
• "1" to "0", max.	20 ms; 1 AC cycle			
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>				
• for logic links	No	Yes	Yes	
• for uprating	No	No	No	
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes	Yes	
<b>Switching frequency</b>				
• with resistive load, max.	10 Hz; Applies to DQ mode; limited by line frequency in PC mode	2 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz
• with inductive load (acc. to IEC 60947-5-1, DC13), max.			0.5 Hz; provide one freewheeling diode for switching frequencies higher than 0.1 Hz	0.5 Hz; provide one freewheeling diode for switching frequencies higher than 0.1 Hz
• with inductive load (acc. to IEC 60947-5-1, AC15), max.	10 Hz; Applies to DQ mode; limited by line frequency in PC mode		0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz; Applies to DQ mode; limited by line frequency in PC mode		2 Hz	2 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>				
• Current per channel, max.	2 A; Max. 4 A, see additional description in manual	2 A	5 A	5 A
• Current per module, max.	8 A	8 A	20 A	20 A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7132-6FD00-0CU0	6ES7132-6GD51-0BA0	6ES7132-6HD01-0BB1	6ES7132-6MD00-0BB1
	ET 200SP, DQ 4x24...230VAC/2A HF, PU 1	ET 200SP, RQ CO 4x 24V DC/2A ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, RQ NO 4x 120VDC..230VAC/5A, PU1	ET 200SP, RQ NO-mA 4x120VDC..230VAC/5A ST
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b>				
<b>horizontal installation</b>				
- up to 40 °C, max.	8 A	8 A		
- up to 50 °C, max.	6 A	6 A	20 A	20 A
- up to 60 °C, max.	4 A	4 A	16 A	16 A
<b>vertical installation</b>				
- up to 30 °C, max.	8 A	8 A		
- up to 40 °C, max.	6 A	6 A	20 A	20 A
- up to 50 °C, max.	4 A	4 A	16 A	16 A
<b>Relay outputs</b>				
• Number of relay outputs		4	4	4
• Rated supply voltage of relay coil L+ (DC)		24 V	24 V	24 V
• Current consumption of relays (coil current of all relays), max.		40 mA	40 mA	40 mA
• external protection for relay outputs			Yes, with miniature fuse max. 6 A tripping current and quick-response tripping characteristic	Yes, with miniature fuse max. 6 A tripping current and quick-response tripping characteristic
• Number of operating cycles, max.		500 000	7 000 000; see additional description in the manual	7 000 000; see additional description in the manual
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>				
- with inductive load, max.			2 A; see additional description in the manual	2 A; see additional description in the manual
- with resistive load, max.		2 A	5 A; see additional description in the manual	5 A; see additional description in the manual
- Thermal continuous current, max.		2 A	5 A; Max. 1 385 VA, 150 W	5 A
- Switching current, min.		1 mA; 5 V DC	100 mA; 5 V DC	100 mA; 5 V DC
- Rated switching voltage (DC)		24 V	24 V DC to 120 V DC	24 V DC to 120 V DC
- Rated switching voltage (AC)		24 V	24V AC to 230V AC	24V AC to 230V AC
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>				
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>				
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>				
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes			
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; channel by channel	No	No	No
• Short-circuit	No	No	No	No
• Group error	Yes			Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>				
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red Fn LED	No	No	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>				
<b>Potential separation channels</b>				
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
Suitable for safety functions	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7132-6FD00-0CU0</b> ET 200SP, DQ 4x24...230VAC/2A HF, PU 1	<b>6ES7132-6GD51-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, RQ CO 4x 24V DC/2A ST, PU 1	<b>6ES7132-6HD01-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, RQ NO 4x 120VDC..230VAC/5A, PU1	<b>6ES7132-6MD00-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, RQ NO-mA 4x120VDC..230VAC/5A ST
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	20 mm	15 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	50 g	30 g	40 g	45 g
Article number	<b>6ES7132-6HC50-0BU0</b> ET 200SP, RQ CO 3x120VDC..230VAC/5A ST		<b>6ES7132-6HC70-0BU0</b> ET 200SP, RQ CO ni 3x120VDC..230VAC/5A ST	
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	RQ 3x120VDC-230VAC/5A CO ST		RQ 3x120VDC-230VAC/5A CO n.i. ST	
<b>Product function</b>				
• Isochronous mode	No		No	
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V16 or higher		TIA V19 or higher with HSP0463 / integrated as of TIA V20	
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	Configurable via GSD file			
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher		One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.34		GSDML V2.45	
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V		24 V	
Reverse polarity protection	Yes		Yes	
<b>Digital outputs</b>				
Type of digital output	Relays		Relays	
Number of digital outputs	3		3	
Current-sinking	Yes		Yes	
Current-sourcing	Yes		Yes	
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes		Yes	
Short-circuit protection	No		No	
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>				
• with resistive load, max.	5 A; for an additional description, see the Technical Data in the Equipment Manual		5 A; for an additional description, see the Technical Data in the Equipment Manual	
• with inductive load, max.	2 A; for an additional description, see the Technical Data in the Equipment Manual		2 A; for an additional description, see the Technical Data in the Equipment Manual	
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>				
• for logic links	Yes		Yes	
• for uprating	No		No	
• for redundant control of a load	Yes		Yes	
<b>Switching frequency</b>				
• with resistive load, max.	2 Hz		2 Hz	
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz		0.5 Hz	
• on lamp load, max.	2 Hz		2 Hz	
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>				
• Current per channel, max.	5 A		5 A	
• Current per module, max.	15 A		5 A	
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b>				
<b>horizontal installation</b>				
- up to 50 °C, max.	15 A		5 A	
- up to 60 °C, max.	12 A; maximum channel current 4A		5 A	
<b>vertical installation</b>				
- up to 40 °C, max.	15 A		5 A	
- up to 50 °C, max.	12 A; maximum channel current 4A		5 A	

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Digital output modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7132-6HC50-0BU0</b> ET 200SP, RQ CO 3x120VDC.230VAC/5A ST	<b>6ES7132-6HC70-0BU0</b> ET 200SP, RQ COni 3x120VDC.230VAC/5A ST
<b>Relay outputs</b>		
• Number of relay outputs	3; changeover contact, isolated	3; Changeover contact, non-floating
• Rated supply voltage of relay coil L+ (DC)	24 V	24 V
• Current consumption of relays (coil current of all relays), max.	30 mA	40 mA
• external protection for relay outputs	yes, with miniature fuse max. 6.3 A tripping current, quick-response tripping characteristic and 1 500 A breaking capacity	yes, with miniature fuse max. 6.3 A tripping current, quick-response tripping characteristic and 1 500 A breaking capacity
• Number of operating cycles, max.	1 000 000; see additional description in the manual	1 000 000; see additional description in the manual
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>		
- with inductive load, max.	2 A; see additional description in the manual	2 A; see additional description in the manual
- with resistive load, max.	5 A; see additional description in the manual	5 A; see additional description in the manual
- Thermal continuous current, max.	5 A; Max. 1 385 VA, 150 W	5 A; Max. 1 385 VA, 150 W
- Switching current, min.	10 mA; 5 V DC	10 mA; 5 V DC
- Rated switching voltage (DC)	24 V DC to 120 V DC	24 V DC to 120 V DC
- Rated switching voltage (AC)	24V AC to 230V AC	24V AC to 230V AC
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	No	No
• Short-circuit	No	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	No	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety functions	No	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m	2 000 m
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	20 mm	20 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	40 g	40 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input/output modules

#### Overview



- Digital hybrid module with 8 digital inputs and 8 digital outputs
- For different requirements, the digital input/output modules offer
- Function class standard
  - BaseUnits for single or multiple-conductor connection with automatic slot coding
  - Potential distributor modules for system-integrated expansion with potential terminals
  - Individual system-integrated potential group formation with self-assembling voltage busbars (a separate power module is no longer required for ET 200SP)
  - Option of connecting sensors compliant with IEC 61131 type 1 and 3 (module-dependent) for rated voltages of up to 24 V DC

- PNP (sinking input) variants
- PNP (sourcing output) variants
- Clear labeling on front of module
- LED displays for diagnostics, status, supply voltage and faults
- Electronically readable and non-volatile writable nameplate (I&M data 0 to 3)
- Extended functions and additional operating modes in some cases
  - Output of substitute value in the event of communication interruptions (0, 1 or last value retained)
  - Hardware interrupts
  - Pulse stretching
  - Re-parameterization during operation
  - Firmware update
  - Diagnostics of wire break and short-circuit (on channel or module basis)
  - Value status (optional binary validity information of the output signal in the process image)
  - Supports the PROFIenergy profile
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips (film or card)
  - Equipment labeling plate
  - Color-coded label with module-specific CC code
  - Shield terminal

A quick and clear comparison of the functions of the different DI/DQ modules is offered by the TIA Selection Tool

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input/output modules

#### Overview

Overview of digital input/output modules

Digital input/output modules	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC code	BU type
DI 8x/DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A ST	1	6ES7133-6BH00-0BA0	CC00	A0

Overview of BaseUnits

BaseUnit	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals	CC codes for AUX terminals
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	--

Overview of potential distributor modules

Potential distributor module	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P1 (light), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0DP1	CC00, CC62
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P1 (dark), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0BP1	CC00, CC62
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P2 (light), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0DP2	CC00, CC63
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P2 (dark), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0BP2	CC00, CC63
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type BR-W, 18x internally bridged terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP0	CC10 to CC13
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type P1-R, 18x P1 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP1	CC10, CC12

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input/output modules

#### Overview

Potential distributor module	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type P2-B, 18x P2 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP2	CC10, CC13
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type n.c.-G, 18x n.c. (not connected) terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TN0	CC10

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Digital input/output modules</b> Digital input/output module DI 8x/DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A ST, BU type A0, color code CC00 • Pack of 1 unit	<b>6ES7133-6BH00-0BA0</b>	<b>Potential distributor modules</b>	
<b>Suitable BaseUnits</b>		<b>PotDis BU</b> PotDis BU, type P1 (light), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-0DP1</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0</b>	PotDis BU, type P1 (dark), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-0BP1</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0</b>	PotDis BU, type P2 (light), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-0DP2</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the potential group • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0</b>	PotDis BU, type P2 (dark), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-0BP2</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0</b>	<b>PotDis TB</b> PotDis TB, type BR-W, 18x internally bridged terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX, (total current max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP0</b>
		PotDis TB, type P1-R, 18x P1 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP1</b>
		PotDis TB, type P2-B, 18x P2 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP2</b>
		PotDis TB, type n.c.-G, 18x n.c. (not connected) terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TN0</b>
		<b>Accessories</b>	
		<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
		<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>
		500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>
		1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>
		1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>
		<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units • 15 mm wide • 20 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b> <b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input/output modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>	Color code CC81, for 4 AUX terminals, BU type B0, yellow/green (terminals 1 A to 4 A); 10 units  Color code CC82, for 4 AUX terminals, BU type B0, red (terminals 1 A to 4 A); 10 units  Color code CC83, for 4 AUX terminals, BU type B0, blue (terminals 1 A to 4 A); 10 units
<b>Color-coded labels for 15 mm-wide BaseUnits</b>  Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units  Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units  Color code CC01, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units  Color code CC01, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units  Color code CC02, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units  Color code CC02, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units  Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, yellow/green (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units  Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, red (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units  Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units  Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 50 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP00-2MA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP00-4MA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP01-2MA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP01-4MA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP02-2MA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP02-4MA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP73-4AA0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP81-2AB0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP82-2AB0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP83-2AB0</b>  <b>Color-coded labels for PotDis BU</b>  Color code CC62, for 16 process terminals, PotDis BU type P1, red (terminals 1 to 16); 10 units  <b>6ES7193-6CP62-2MA0</b>  Color code CC63, for 16 process terminals, PotDis BU type P2, blue (terminals 1 to 16); 10 units  <b>6ES7193-6CP63-2MA0</b>  <b>Color-coded labels for PotDis TB</b>  Color code CC10, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, gray (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units  <b>6ES7193-6CP10-2MT0</b>  Color code CC11, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, yellow-green (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units  <b>6ES7193-6CP11-2MT0</b>  Color code CC12, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, type P1 and BR, red (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units  <b>6ES7193-6CP12-2MT0</b>  Color code CC13, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, type P2 and BR, blue (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units  <b>6ES7193-6CP13-2MT0</b>
<b>Color-coded labels for 20 mm-wide BaseUnits</b>  Color code CC41, for 16 process terminals, BU type B1, gray (terminals 1 to 4), red (terminals 5 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 12); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP41-2MB0</b>	<b>Mechanical coding elements</b>  For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units  Type A  <b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b>

10

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7133-6BH00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, DI8x+DQ8x 24V DC/ 0,5A ST, PU1
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	DI 8x/DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A ST
<b>Product function</b>	
• Isochronous mode	No
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V18 or higher with HSP 0401
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.42

Article number	<b>6ES7133-6BH00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, DI8x+DQ8x 24V DC/ 0,5A ST, PU1
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• DI	Yes
• DQ	Yes
• DQ with energy-saving function	No
• PWM	No
• Oversampling	No
• MSO	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Digital input/output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7133-6BH00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, DI8x+DQ8x 24V DC/ 0,5A ST, PU1
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	8
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Source/sink input	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Type of digital output	Source output (PNP, current-sourcing)
Number of digital outputs	8
Current-sourcing	Yes
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. L+ (-50 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 A; max. 1 H inductance
• on lamp load, max.	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.1 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", max.	50 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	100 μs
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz
• with inductive load (acc. to IEC 60947-5-1, DC13), max.	0.1 Hz; higher frequencies are possible, see Equipment Manual "Maximum permitted switching frequency of inductive loads"
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A
• Current per module, max.	4 A

Article number	<b>6ES7133-6BH00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, DI8x+DQ8x 24V DC/ 0,5A ST, PU1
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b>	
<b>horizontal installation</b>	
- up to 60 °C, max.	4 A
<b>vertical installation</b>	
- up to 50 °C, max.	4 A
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; module-by-module, for DI: optional protective circuit for preventing wire-break diagnostics in the case of simple encoder contacts: 25 kΩ to 45 kΩ
• Short-circuit to M	Yes; module-by-module for DQ
• Short-circuit to L+	Yes; module-by-module for DQ
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety functions	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	30 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Overview



Energy Meter HF module for SIMATIC ET 200SP video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=5848889024001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=5848889024001)



- 2, 4 and 8-channel analog input (AI) modules
- Apart from the standard type of delivery in single-unit packaging, selected I/O modules and BaseUnits are also available in a pack of 10 units. The pack of 10 units enables the amount of waste to be reduced considerably, as well as saving the time and cost of unpacking individual modules.

For different requirements, the digital input modules offer:

- Function classes Basic, Standard, High Feature and High Speed
- BaseUnits for single or multiple-conductor connection with automatic slot coding
- Potential distributor modules for system-integrated expansion with potential terminals
- Individual system-integrated potential group formation with self-assembling voltage busbars (a separate power module is no longer required for ET 200SP)
- Option of connecting current, voltage and resistance sensors, as well as thermocouples
- Option of connecting force and torque sensors

- Energy Meter for recording up to 600 electrical variables
- Clear labeling on front of module
- LED displays for diagnostics, status, supply voltage and faults
- Electronically readable and non-volatile writable nameplate (I&M data 0 to 3)
- Extended functions and additional operating modes in some cases
  - MSI operating mode (simultaneous reading of input data from as many as three other controllers)
  - Oversampling operating mode (n-fold equidistant acquisition of analog values within one PN cycle for increasing the time resolution for slow CPU cycles)
  - Isochronous mode (simultaneous equidistant reading in of all analog values)
  - Scalable measuring range (adaptation of measuring range, increase of the 16-bit resolution by adapting the measuring range to a limited section)
  - Scaling of the measured values (transmission of the analog value normalized to the required physical value as a 32-bit floating point value)
  - Internal compensation of the line resistance for thermocouples by means of terminal temperature measurement in the BaseUnit for BU type A1
  - Internal compensation also for 2-wire resistance test by means of adjustable line resistance
  - Calibration during runtime
  - Single-channel galvanic isolation
  - HART communication
  - Re-parameterization during operation
  - Firmware update
  - Diagnostics of wire break, short-circuit, overflow, underflow
  - Two upper and lower hardware interrupts in each case, interference frequency suppression, smoothing
  - Value status (optional binary validity information of the analog value in the process image)
  - Supports the PROFlenergy profile
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips (film or card)
  - Equipment labeling plate
  - Color-coded label with module-specific CC code
  - Shield terminal

A quick and clear comparison of the functions of the AI modules is offered by the TIA Selection Tool.

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Analog input modules****Overview**

Overview of analog input modules

Analog input	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC code	BU type
AI 8 x I 2/4-wire BA	1	6ES7134-6GF00-0AA1	CC01	A0, A1
AI 2 x U ST	1	6ES7134-6FB00-0BA1	CC00	A0, A1
AI 8 x U BA	1	6ES7134-6FF00-0AA1	CC02	A0, A1
AI 4 x U/I 2-wire ST	1	6ES7134-6HD00-0BA1	CC03	A0, A1
AI 4 x U/I 2-wire ST	10	6ES7134-6HD00-2BA1	CC03	A0, A1
AI 2 x I 2/4-wire ST	1	6ES7134-6GB00-0BA1	CC05	A0, A1
AI 4 x I 2/4-wire ST	1	6ES7134-6GD00-0BA1	CC03	A0, A1
AI 4 x I 2/4-wire ST	10	6ES7134-6GD00-2BA1	CC03	A0, A1
AI 4 x I 2-wire 4 ... 20 mA HART	1	6ES7134-6TD00-0CA1	CC03	A0, A1
AI 2 x U/I 2/4-wire HF	1	6ES7134-6HB00-0CA1	CC05	A0, A1
AI 2 x U/I 2/4-wire HS With two operating modes: • High-speed isochronous AI • Oversampling	1	6ES7134-6HB00-0DA1	CC00	A0, A1
AI 8 x RTD/TC 2-wire HF	1	6ES7134-6JF00-0CA1	CC00	A0, A1
AI 8 x RTD/TC 2-wire HF	10	6ES7134-6JF00-2CA1	CC00	A0, A1
AI 4 x RTD/TC 2/3/4-wire HF	1	6ES7134-6JD00-0CA1	CC00	A0, A1
AI 4 x RTD/TC 2/3/4-wire HF	10	6ES7134-6JD00-2CA1	CC00	A0, A1
AI 4 x TC High Speed	1	6ES7134-6JD00-0DA1	CC00	A0, A1
AI 2 x SG 4/6-wire High Speed	1	7MH4134-6LB00-0DA0	CC00	A0
AI Energy Meter CT ST	1	6ES7134-6PA01-0BU0	--	U0
AI Energy Meter RC ST	1	6ES7134-6PA21-0BU0	--	U0
AI Energy Meter CT HF	1	6ES7134-6PA01-0CU0	--	U0
AI Energy Meter RC HF	1	6ES7134-6PA21-0CU0	--	U0

Overview of BaseUnits

BaseUnit	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals	CC codes for AUX terminals
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	--

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Analog input modules****Overview**

BaseUnit	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals	CC codes for AUX terminals
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A1</b> • New potential group (light) • With temperature sensor • 16 process terminals • With 2x5 additional terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP40-0DA1	CC01 to CC05	CC74
<b>BU type A1</b> • New potential group (light) • With temperature sensor • 16 process terminals • Without 2x5 additional terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA1	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A1</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • With temperature sensor • 16 process terminals • With 2x5 additional terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP40-0BA1	CC01 to CC05	CC74
<b>BU type A1</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • With temperature sensor • 16 process terminals • Without 2x5 additional terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA1	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0	CC00	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2DU0	CC00	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0	CC00	--
<b>BU type U0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2BU0	CC00	--

Overview of potential distributor modules

Potential distributor module	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P1 (light), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0DP1	CC00, CC62
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P1 (dark), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0BP1	CC00, CC62
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P2 (light), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0DP2	CC00, CC63

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Analog input modules****Overview**

Potential distributor module	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P2 (dark), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0BP2	CC00, CC63
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type BR-W, 18x internally bridged terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP0	CC10 to CC13
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type P1-R, 18x P1 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP1	CC10, CC12
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type P2-B, 18x P2 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP2	CC10, CC13
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type n.c.-G, 18x n.c. (not connected) terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TN0	CC10

**Ordering data****Analog input modules**

Types of delivery:  
Apart from the standard type of delivery in a single-unit package, selected I/O modules and BaseUnits are also available in a pack of 10 units. The pack of 10 units enables the amount of waste to be reduced considerably, as well as saving the time and cost of unpacking individual modules.

The number of modules required is the number of modules ordered. The pack type is selected by selecting the Article No. Packs of 10 can therefore only be ordered in integer multiples of 10.

Analog input module  
AI 8xI 2/4-wire BA, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC01

**6ES7 134-6GF00-0AA1**

Analog input module  
AI 2xU ST, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00

**6ES7134-6FB00-0BA1**

Analog input module  
AI 8xU BA, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC02

**6ES7 134-6FF00-0AA1**

Analog input module  
AI 4xU/I 2-wire Standard, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC03, 16-bit, ±0.3%

**6ES7134-6HD01-0BA1**  
**6ES7134-6HD01-2BA1**

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

Analog input module AI 2xI 2/4-wire Standard, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC05, 16-bit

**6ES7134-6GB00-0BA1**

- Pack of 1 unit

Analog input module  
AI 4xI 2/4-wire Standard, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC03, 16-bit, ±0.3%

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7134-6GD01-0BA1**  
**6ES7134-6GD01-2BA1**

Analog input module  
AI 4xI 2-wire 4 ... 20 mA HART, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC03

**6ES7134-6TD00-0CA1**

Analog input module  
AI 2xU/I 2/4-wire High Feature, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC05, 16-bit, ±0.1%, independent channel galvanic isolation, isochronous mode above 1 ms

**6ES7134-6HB00-0CA1**

Analog input module  
AI 2xU/I 2/4-wire High Speed, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.3%, isochronous mode above 250 µs, oversampling above 50 µs

**6ES7134-6HB00-0DA1**

Analog input module  
AI 8xRTD/TC 2-wire High Feature, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.1%, scalable measuring range

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7134-6JF00-0CA1**  
**6ES7134-6JF00-2CA1**

Analog input module  
AI 4xRTD/TC 2/3/4-wire High Feature, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.1%, scalable measuring range

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7134-6JD00-0CA1**  
**6ES7134-6JD00-2CA1****10**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
Analog input module AI 4xTC High Speed, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, channel diagnostics	<b>6ES7134-6JD00-0DA1</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b>
Analog input module AI 2x SG, 4/6-wire High Speed, BU type A0, color code CC00, channel diagnostics, 28/16-bit, ±0.05%, for DMS full bridges; for connecting force and torque sensors	<b>7MH4134-6LB00-0DA0</b>	BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.
Analog input module AI Energy Meter CT ST, BU type U0	<b>6ES7134-6PA01-0BU0</b>	<b>Suitable type A1 BaseUnits (temperature detection)</b>
Analog input module AI Energy Meter RC ST, BU type U0	<b>6ES7134-6PA21-0BU0</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A0+12D/T</b>
Analog input module AI Energy Meter CT HF, for 1 A or 5 A current transformers, with line analysis functions, channel diagnostics; BU type U0	<b>6ES7134-6PA01-0CU0</b>	BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)
Analog input module AI Energy Meter RC HF, for Rogowski coils or 333 mV current/voltage transformers, with line analysis functions, channel diagnostics; BU type U0	<b>6ES7134-6PA21-0CU0</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D/T</b>
<b>Suitable type A0 BaseUnits</b>		BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b>		<b>BU15-P16+A0+12B/T</b>
BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0</b>	BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for continuing the potential group
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b>		<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B/T</b>
BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0</b>	BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b>		<b>Suitable type U0 BaseUnits</b>
BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the potential group • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0</b>	<b>BU20-P16+A0+2D</b>
		BU type U0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) • Pack of 1 unit • Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.
		<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DU0</b>

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>BU20-P16+A0+2B</b> BU type U0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2BU0</b>	<b>Color-coded labels</b> Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units Color code CC01, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units Color code CC01, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units Color code CC02, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units Color code CC02, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units Color code CC03, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1 gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 12), gray (terminals 13 to 16); 10 units Color code CC05, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 12), red (terminals 13 to 14), blue (terminals 15 to 16); 10 units Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, yellow/green (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, red (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units Color code CC74, for 2x5 additional terminals, BU type A1, red (terminals 1B to 5B), blue (terminals 1C to 5C); 10 units
<b>Potential distributor modules</b>		
<b>PotDis BU</b> PotDis BU, type P1 (light), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-ODP1</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP00-2MA0</b>
PotDis BU, type P1 (dark), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-OBP1</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP00-4MA0</b>
PotDis BU, type P2 (light), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-ODP2</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP01-2MA0</b>
PotDis BU, type P2 (dark), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-OBP2</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP01-4MA0</b>
<b>PotDis TB</b> PotDis TB, type BR-W, 18x internally bridged terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX, (total current max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP02-2MA0</b>
PotDis TB, type P1-R, 18x P1 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP1</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP02-4MA0</b>
PotDis TB, type P2-B, 18x P2 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TP2</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP03-2MA0</b>
PotDis TB, type n.c.-G, 18x n.c. (not connected) terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-0TNO</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP05-2MA0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>
<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>
500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP74-2AA0</b>
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>	
<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 mm wide</li> <li>• 20 mm wide</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b> <b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>	<b>Color-coded labels for PotDis BU</b> Color code CC62, for 16 process terminals, PotDis BU type P1, red (terminals 1 to 16); 10 units Color code CC63, for 16 process terminals, PotDis BU type P2, blue (terminals 1 to 16); 10 units
<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>	<b>Color-coded labels for PotDis TB</b> Color code CC10, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, gray (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units Color code CC11, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, yellow-green (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Ordering data

Color code CC12, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, type P1 and BR, red (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units

Color code CC13, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, type P2 and BR, blue (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units

#### Article No.

**6ES7193-6CP12-2MT0**

**6ES7193-6CP13-2MT0**

#### Article No.

#### Mechanical coding elements

For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part.  
20 units

Type A

Type B

Type C

Type D

**6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0**

**6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0**

**6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0**

**6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0**

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6GF00-0AA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 8xI 2-/4-Wire Basic	<b>6ES7134-6FB00-0BA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 2xU Standard, PU 1	<b>6ES7134-6FF00-0AA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 8xU Basic	<b>6ES7134-6HD01-0BA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4xU/I 2-Wire ST, PU 1	<b>6ES7134-6GB00-0BA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 2xI 2-/4-Wire ST, PU 1
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	AI 8xI 2-/4-wire BA	AI 2xU ST	AI 8xU BA	AI 4x U/I 2-wire	AI 2xI 2-/4-wire ST
<b>Product function</b>					
• Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No	No
• Measuring range scalable	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Engineering with</b>					
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 SP1	V13 SP1	V13 SP1	V14 / -	V13 SP1
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.6 and higher	V5.5 SP3
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version				V8.1 SP1	
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	V2.3 / -
<b>Operating mode</b>					
• Oversampling	No	No	No	No	No
• MSI	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>					
Number of analog inputs	8; Single-ended	2	8; Single-ended	4; Differential inputs	2
• For current measurement	8				2
• For voltage measurement		2	8		
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.		30 V	30 V	30 V	
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	50 mA			50 mA	50 mA
Cycle time (all channels), min.	1 ms; per channel	500 µs	1 ms; per channel	Sum of the basic conversion times and additional processing times (depending on the parameterization of the active channels)	500 µs
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>					
• 0 to +10 V		Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	
• 1 V to 5 V		Yes; 15 bit		Yes; 15 bit	
• -10 V to +10 V		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• -5 V to +5 V		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7134-6GF00-0AA1	6ES7134-6FB00-0BA1	6ES7134-6FF00-0AA1	6ES7134-6HD01-0BA1	6ES7134-6GB00-0BA1
	ET 200SP, AI 8xI 2-/4-Wire Basic	ET 200SP, AI 2xU Standard, PU 1	ET 200SP, AI 8xU Basic	ET 200SP, AI 4xU/I 2-Wire ST, PU 1	ET 200SP, AI 2xI 2-/4-Wire ST, PU 1
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>					
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes			Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes				Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes			Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit
<b>Cable length</b>					
• shielded, max.	200 m	200 m	200 m	1 000 m; 200 m for voltage measurement	1 000 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>					
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>					
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	16.67 / 50 / 60 / 4 800 (16.67 / 50 / 60)	16.6 / 50 / 60 Hz / off	16.67 / 50 / 60 / 4 800 (16.67 / 50 / 60)	16.6 / 50 / 60 Hz	16.6 / 50 / 60 Hz / off
• Conversion time (per channel)	180 / 60 / 50 / 0.625 (67.5 / 22.5 / 18.75) ms	50 ms @ 60 Hz, 60 ms @ 50 Hz, 180 ms @ 16.6 Hz, 250 μs without filter	180 / 60 / 50 / 0.625 (67.5 / 22.5 / 18.75) ms	180 / 60 / 50 ms	50 ms @ 60 Hz, 60 ms @ 50 Hz, 180 ms @ 16.6 Hz, 500 μs without filter
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>					
• Number of smoothing levels	4	4	4	4; None; 4/8/16 times	4
• parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder</b>					
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>					
• for voltage measurement	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes			Yes	Yes
- Burden of 2-wire transmitter, max.	650 Ω			650 Ω	650 Ω
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes		No	No	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>					
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>					
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)		0.3 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.3 %			0.3 %	0.3 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for f = n x (f1 +/- 1 %), f1 = interference frequency</b>					
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	70 dB; With conversion time 67.5 / 22.5 / 18.75 ms: 40 dB	70 dB	70 dB; With conversion time 67.5 / 22.5 / 18.75 ms: 40 dB	70 dB	70 dB
• Common mode voltage, max.		10 V		10 V	10 V
• Common mode interference, min.		90 dB		90 dB	90 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>					
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>					
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Limit value alarm	No	No	No	No	No

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6GF00-0AA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 8xI 2-/4-Wire Basic	<b>6ES7134-6FB00-0BA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 2xU Standard, PU 1	<b>6ES7134-6FF00-0AA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 8xU Basic	<b>6ES7134-6HD01-0BA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4xU/I 2-Wire ST, PU 1	<b>6ES7134-6GB00-0BA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 2xI 2-/4-Wire ST, PU 1
<b>Diagnoses</b>					
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; at 4 to 20 mA	No	No	Yes; at 4 to 20 mA	Yes; at 4 to 20 mA
• Short-circuit	Yes; Sensor supply to M; module by module	Yes; at 1 to 5 V	No	Yes; with 1 to 5 V or 2-wire mode: Short-circuit of the encoder supply to ground or of an input to the encoder supply	Yes; Short-circuit of the encoder supply
• Group error	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes; Module-wise	Yes; Module-wise	Yes; Module-wise	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>					
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	No	No	No	No	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>					
<b>Potential separation channels</b>					
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>					
Suitable for applications according to AMS 2750				Yes; Declaration of Conformity, see online support entry 109757262	
Suitable for applications according to CCI-9				Yes	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	31 g	31 g	31 g	31 g	32 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6GD01-0BA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4xI 2-/4-Wire ST, PU 1	<b>6ES7134-6TD00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4xI 2-WIRE 4...20MA HART	<b>6ES7134-6HB00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6HB00-0DA1</b> ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-Wire HS
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	AI 4xl 2-/4-wire ST	AI 4xl 2-wire HART	AI 2xU/I 2-/4-wire HF	AI 2xU/I 2-/4-wire HS
<b>Product function</b>				
• Isochronous mode	No	No	Yes	Yes
• Measuring range scalable	No	No	No	No
• Scalable measured values				No
• Adjustment of measuring range				No
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V14 / -	V13 SP1	V13	V13 SP1
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.6 and higher	V5.5 SP4 and higher	V5.5 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V8.1 SP1	V8.1 SP1	V8.1 SP1	
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	GSD Revision 5	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3
<b>Operating mode</b>				
• Oversampling	No	No	No	Yes; 2 channels per module
• MSI	No	No	Yes	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>				
Number of analog inputs	4; Differential inputs	4; Differential inputs	2; Differential inputs	2; Differential inputs
• For current measurement		4	2	2
• For voltage measurement			2	2
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.			30 V	30 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	50 mA	50 mA	50 mA	50 mA
Cycle time (all channels), min.	Sum of the basic conversion times and additional processing times (depending on the parameterization of the active channels)			125 µs
Analog input with oversampling			No	Yes
• Values per cycle, max.				16
• Resolution, min.				50 µs
Standardization of measured values			Yes	
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>				
• 0 to +10 V			Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit
• 1 V to 5 V			Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 13 bit
• -10 V to +10 V			Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• -5 V to +5 V			Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 15 bit incl. sign
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>				
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	No	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes	No	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit + sign	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 14 bit
<b>Cable length</b>				
• shielded, max.	1 000 m	800 m	1 000 m; 200 m for voltage measurement	1 000 m; 200 m for voltage measurement

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6GD01-0BA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4XI 2-/4-Wire ST, PU 1	<b>6ES7134-6TD00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4XI 2-WIRE 4...20MA HART	<b>6ES7134-6HB00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6HB00-0DA1</b> ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-Wire HS
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>				
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.</li> <li>Integration time, parameterizable</li> <li>Integration time (ms)</li> <li>Basic conversion time, including integration time (ms)</li> <li>Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency <math>f_1</math> in Hz</li> <li>Conversion time (per channel)</li> <li>Basic execution time of the module (all channels released)</li> </ul>	16 bit Yes  16.6 / 50 / 60 Hz 180 / 60 / 50 ms	16 bit Yes; channel by channel 10 / 50 / 60 Hz	16 bit Yes 67.5 / 22.5 / 18.75 / 10 / 5 / 2.5 / 1.25 / 0.625 ms 68.03 / 22.83 / 19.03 / 10.28 / 5.23 / 2.68 / 1.43 / 0.730 ms 16.6 / 50 / 60 / 300 / 600 / 1 200 / 2 400 / 4 800 68.2 / 23 / 19.2 / 10.45 / 5.40 / 2.85 / 1.6 / 0.9 ms 1 ms	16 bit No 10 $\mu$ s
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of smoothing levels</li> <li>parameterizable</li> </ul>	4; None; 4/8/16 times Yes	4; None; 4/8/16 times Yes	6; none; 2-/4-/8-/16-/32-fold Yes	7; none; 2-/4-/8-/16-/32-/64-fold Yes
<b>Encoder</b>				
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for voltage measurement</li> <li>for current measurement as 2-wire transducer</li> <li>- Burden of 2-wire transmitter, max.</li> <li>for current measurement as 4-wire transducer</li> </ul>	No Yes 650 $\Omega$ Yes	No Yes	Yes Yes 650 $\Omega$ Yes	Yes Yes 650 $\Omega$ Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>				
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)</li> <li>Current, relative to input range, (+/-)</li> </ul>	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.05 %; 0.1 % at SFU 4.8 kHz 0.05 %; 0.1 % at SFU 4.8 kHz	0.2 % 0.2 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f_1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f_1 =</math> interference frequency</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Series mode interference (peak value of interference &lt; rated value of input range), min.</li> <li>Common mode voltage, max.</li> <li>Common mode interference, min.</li> </ul>	70 dB 10 V 90 dB	60 dB	35 V 90 dB	35 V 90 dB
<b>Isochronous mode</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Filtering and processing time (TCI), min.</li> <li>Bus cycle time (TDP), min.</li> </ul>			800 $\mu$ s 1 ms	80 $\mu$ s 125 $\mu$ s; Starting from firmware Version V2.0.1
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>				
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	
<b>Alarms</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diagnostic alarm</li> <li>Limit value alarm</li> </ul>	Yes No	Yes Yes	Yes Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case	Yes Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6GD01-0BA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4X1 2-/4-Wire ST, PU 1	<b>6ES7134-6TD00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4X1 2-WIRE 4...20MA HART	<b>6ES7134-6HB00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6HB00-0DA1</b> ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-Wire HS
<b>Diagnoses</b>				
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; at 4 to 20 mA	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; Measuring range 4 to 20 mA only	Yes; channel-by-channel, at 4 to 20 mA only
• Short-circuit	Yes; 2-wire mode: Short-circuit of the encoder supply to ground or of an input to the encoder supply	Yes; Channel-by-channel, short-circuit of the encoder supply to ground or of an input to the encoder supply	Yes; channel-by-channel, at 1 to 5 V or for short-circuit in encoder supply	Yes; channel-by-channel, at 1 to 5 V or for current measuring ranges short-circuit in encoder supply
• Group error	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes	Yes; channel by channel	Yes	Yes; channel by channel
<b>Diagnoses indication LED</b>				
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	No	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>				
<b>Potential separation channels</b>				
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS06	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS07
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02	-30 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS06	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS07
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	31 g	31 g	32 g	32 g
Article number	<b>6ES7134-6JF00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 8xRTD/TC 2-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6JD00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4xRTD/TC 2-/3-/4-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6JD00-0DA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4x TC HS	
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	AI 8xRTD/TC 2-wire HF	AI 4xRTD/TC 2-/3-/4-wire HF	AI 4xTC HS	
<b>Product function</b>				
• Isochronous mode	No	No	No	
• Measuring range scalable	Yes		Yes	
• Adjustment of measuring range		Yes		
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V16, V17 / V18	V12 SP1 / V13	V15 with HSP 265/integrated as of V15.1	
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / V5.5 SP4	V5.5 SP3 / V5.5 SP4	V5.5 SP3 or higher	
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V8.1 SP1	V8.1 SP1		
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	GSD Revision 5	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.35	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Analog input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6JF00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 8xRTD/TC 2-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6JD00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4xRTD/TC 2-/3-/4-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6JD00-0DA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4x TC HS
<b>Operating mode</b>			
• Oversampling	No	No	No
• MSI	No	No	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of analog inputs	8	4	4
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	30 V	30 V	30 V
Constant measurement current for resistance-type transmitter, typ.	2 mA	2 mA	
Cycle time (all channels), min.	Sum of the basic conversion times and additional processing times (depending on the parameterization of the active channels)	Sum of the basic conversion times and additional processing times (depending on the parameterization of the active channels); for line compensation in case of a three-wire connection, an additional cycle is necessary	5 ms; Sum of the basic conversion times and additional processing times (depending on the parameterization of the active channels)
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable	Yes; °C/°F/K	Yes; °C/°F/K	Yes; °C/°F/K
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>			
• -1 V to +1 V	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• -250 mV to +250 mV	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• -50 mV to +50 mV	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• -80 mV to +80 mV	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples</b>			
• Type B	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type C	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type E	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type J	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type K	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type L	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type N	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type R	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type S	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type T	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type U	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type TXK/TXK(L) to GOST	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>			
• Cu 10		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• Ni 100	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• Ni 1000	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• LG-Ni 1000	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• Ni 120	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• Ni 200	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• Ni 500	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• Pt 100	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• Pt 1000	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• Pt 200	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	
• Pt 500	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6JF00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 8xRTD/TC 2-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6JD00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4xRTD/TC 2-/3-/4-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6JD00-0DA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4x TC HS
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistors</b>			
• 0 to 150 ohms	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	
• 0 to 300 ohms	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	
• 0 to 600 ohms	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	
• 0 to 3000 ohms	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	
• 0 to 6000 ohms	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	
• PTC	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>			
<b>Temperature compensation</b>			
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Cable length</b>			
• shielded, max.	200 m; 50 m with thermocouples	200 m; 50 m with thermocouples	200 m; 100 m for thermocouples
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>			
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>			
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency $f_1$ in Hz	16.6 / 50 / 60 Hz	16.6 / 50 / 60 Hz	16.6 / 50 / 60 Hz / off
• Conversion time (per channel)	180 / 60 / 50 / (67.5 / 22.5 / 18.75) ms	180 / 60 / 50 / (67.5 / 22.5 / 18.75) ms	180 / 60 / 50 / 1.25 ms
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>			
• Number of smoothing levels	4; None; 4/8/16 times	4; None; 4/8/16 times	4; None; 4/8/16 times
• parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder</b>			
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>			
• for voltage measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes
• for resistance measurement with two-wire connection	Yes	Yes	
• for resistance measurement with three-wire connection	No	Yes	
• for resistance measurement with four-wire connection	No	Yes	
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>			
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>			
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.05 %	0.05 %	0.05 %; 0.2 % when SFU OFF
• Resistance, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.05 %	0.05 %	
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f_1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f_1 =</math> interference frequency</b>			
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	70 dB; With conversion time 67.5 / 22.5 / 18.75 ms: 40 dB	70 dB; With conversion time 67.5 / 22.5 / 18.75 ms: 40 dB	70 dB
• Common mode voltage, max.	10 V	10 V	60 V; DC
• Common mode interference, min.	90 dB	90 dB	90 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>			
Diagnostics function		Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>			
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Limit value alarm	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200SP

**I/O modules > Analog input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6JF00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 8xRTD/TC 2-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6JD00-0CA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4xRTD/TC 2-/3-/4-Wire HF	<b>6ES7134-6JD00-0DA1</b> ET 200SP, AI 4x TC HS
<b>Diagnoses</b>			
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel
• Group error	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>			
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>			
<b>Potential separation channels</b>			
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
Suitable for applications according to AMS 2750			Yes; Declaration of Conformity, see online support entry 109757262
Suitable for applications according to CQI-9			Yes; Based on AMS 2750 E
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS08	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS08	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS02
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP System Manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.			33 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>7MH4134-6LB00-0DA0</b> Analog input module AI 2xSG 4-/6-wire HS
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	AI 2xSG 4-/6-wire HS
<b>Product function</b>	
• Isochronous mode	Yes
• Measuring range scalable	Yes
• Scalable measured values	No
• Adjustment of measuring range	Yes; $\pm 0.5 \dots 320$ mV/V
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V14 SP1
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.6
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V03.01.105
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.33
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• Oversampling	Yes; 2 channels per module
• MSI	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	2; Differential inputs
Cycle time (all channels), min.	100 $\mu$ s
Analog input with oversampling	Yes
• Values per cycle, max.	14
• Resolution, min.	100 $\mu$ s
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Strain gauges (full bridges)	Yes
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	500 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	28 bit; 16 bits with oversampling
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency $f_1$ in Hz	60 / 50 Hz / no
• Conversion time (per channel)	100 $\mu$ s
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• IIR low-pass filter frequency	0.01 ... 600 Hz
• IIR low-pass filter ordinal number	1 ... 4
• Notch filter frequency	0.1 ... 1 000 Hz
• Notch filter quality	5.00 ... 250.00
• Average value filter	0.1 ... 655.3 ms
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>	
• For strain gauges (full bridges) with 4-conductor connection	Yes
• For strain gauges (full bridges) with 6-conductor connection	Yes
• Resistance of full bridge, min.	80 $\Omega$
• Resistance of full bridge, max.	5 000 $\Omega$

Article number	<b>7MH4134-6LB00-0DA0</b> Analog input module AI 2xSG 4-/6-wire HS
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Temperature coefficient, zero point	$\leq \pm 0.25$ $\mu$ V/K
Temperature coefficient, span, 4-wire connection (in relation to end value)	$\leq \pm 5$ ppm/K
Temperature coefficient, span, 6-wire connection (in relation to end value)	$\leq \pm 10$ ppm/K
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.05 %; See manual for details
<b>Isochronous mode</b>	
Filtering and processing time (TCI), min.	87 $\mu$ s
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	125 $\mu$ s
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes; Diagnostic alarm
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
• Limit value alarm	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Group error	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 1 K/100 m) at 795 hPa ... 701 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 000 m)
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	30 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6PA01-0BU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter CT ST	<b>6ES7134-6PA21-0BU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter RC ST	<b>6ES7134-6PA01-0CU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter CT HF	<b>6ES7134-6PA21-0CU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter RC HF
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	AI Energy Meter CT ST	AI Energy Meter RC ST	AI Energy Meter CT HF	AI Energy Meter RC HF
<b>Product function</b>				
• Voltage measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- without voltage transformer	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- with voltage transformer	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Current measurement	Yes; max. 3 + neutral conductor	Yes; max. 3 + neutral conductor	Yes; Max. 4	Yes; Max. 4
- without current transformer	No	No	No	No
- with current transformer	Yes; 1 A or 5 A current transformer	No	Yes; 1 A or 5 A current transformer	No
- With Rogowski coil	No	Yes	No	Yes
- With current-voltage-converter	No	Yes; 333 mV interface	No	Yes; 333 mV interface
• Energy measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Frequency measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Power measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Active power measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Reactive power measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Power factor measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Active factor measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Reactive power compensation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Line analysis	No	No	Yes	Yes
- Monitoring of instantaneous and half-wave values			Yes	Yes
- THD measurement for current and voltage			Yes	Yes
- Harmonics for current and voltage			Yes	Yes
- Voltage dip (DIP)			Yes	Yes
- Voltage swell			Yes	Yes
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	No	No	No	No
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	STEP 7 V16 or higher with HSP	STEP 7 V16 or higher with HSP	STEP 7 V16 or higher with HSP	STEP 7 V16 or higher with HSP
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	Configurable via GSD file	Configurable via GSD file	V5.5 SP3 or higher	V5.5 SP3 or higher
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	V2.3	V2.3	V2.3	V2.3
<b>Operating mode</b>				
• Switching between operating modes in RUN	Yes; For module version 32 I/20 Q, it is possible to dynamically switch between 25 user data variants, 23 of which are pre-defined and 2 of which can be defined by the specific user	Yes; For module version 32 I/20 Q, it is possible to dynamically switch between 25 user data variants, 23 of which are pre-defined and 2 of which can be defined by the specific user	Yes; For module version 32 I/20 Q, it is possible to dynamically switch between 25 user data variants, 23 of which are pre-defined and 2 of which can be defined by the specific user	Yes; For module version 32 I/20 Q, it is possible to dynamically switch between 25 user data variants, 23 of which are pre-defined and 2 of which can be defined by the specific user
• Cyclic measured value access	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Acyclic measured value access	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Fixed measured value sets	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Freely definable measured value sets	Yes; For cyclic and acyclic measured value access	Yes; For cyclic and acyclic measured value access	Yes; For cyclic and acyclic measured value access	Yes; For cyclic and acyclic measured value access
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>				
Mounting position	any	any	any	any
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6PA01-0BU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter CT ST	<b>6ES7134-6PA21-0BU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter RC ST	<b>6ES7134-6PA01-0CU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter CT HF	<b>6ES7134-6PA21-0CU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter RC HF
<b>Analog inputs</b>				
Cycle time (all channels), typ.	50 ms; Time for consistent update of all measured and calculated values (cyclic and acyclic data)	50 ms; Time for consistent update of all measured and calculated values (cyclic and acyclic data)	50 ms; Time for consistent update of all measured and calculated values (cyclic and acyclic data)	50 ms; Time for consistent update of all measured and calculated values (cyclic and acyclic data)
<b>Cable length</b>				
• shielded, max.	200 m	200 m	200 m	200 m
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>				
<b>Alarms</b>				
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Limit value alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Monitoring of up to 16 freely selectable process values (exceeding or undershooting of value)	Yes; Monitoring of up to 16 freely selectable process values (exceeding or undershooting of value)	Yes; Monitoring of up to 16 freely selectable process values (exceeding or undershooting of value)	Yes; Monitoring of up to 16 freely selectable process values (exceeding or undershooting of value)
<b>Diagnoses</b>				
• Line quality			Yes	Yes
• Supply voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Hardware interrupt lost	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Parameter assignment error	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Module fault	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Channel not available	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Overload current	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>				
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red Fn LED	Yes; red Fn LED	Yes; red Fn LED	Yes; red Fn LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Integrated Functions</b>				
<b>Measuring functions</b>				
• Measuring procedure for voltage measurement	TRMS	TRMS	TRMS	TRMS
• Measuring procedure for current measurement	TRMS	TRMS	TRMS	TRMS
• Type of measured value acquisition	seamless	seamless	seamless	seamless
• Curve shape of voltage	Sinusoidal or distorted	Sinusoidal or distorted	Sinusoidal or distorted	Sinusoidal or distorted
• Buffering of measured variables	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Parameter length	128 byte	128 byte	128 byte	128 byte
• Bandwidth of measured value acquisition	3.2 kHz; Harmonics: 63 / 50 Hz, 52 / 60 Hz	3.2 kHz; Harmonics: 63 / 50 Hz, 52 / 60 Hz	3.2 kHz; Harmonics: 63 / 50 Hz, 52 / 60 Hz	3.2 kHz; Harmonics: 63 / 50 Hz, 52 / 60 Hz
<b>Measuring range</b>				
- Frequency measurement, min.	40 Hz	40 Hz	40 Hz	40 Hz
- Frequency measurement, max.	70 Hz	70 Hz	70 Hz	70 Hz
<b>Measuring inputs for voltage</b>				
- Measurable line voltage between phase and neutral conductor	277 V	277 V	277 V	277 V
- Measurable line voltage between the line conductors	480 V	480 V	480 V	480 V
- Measurable line voltage between phase and neutral conductor, min.	3 V	3 V	3 V	3 V
- Measurable line voltage between phase and neutral conductor, max.	300 V	300 V	300 V	300 V
- Measurable line voltage between the line conductors, min.	6 V	6 V	6 V	6 V
- Measurable line voltage between the line conductors, max.	519 V	519 V	519 V	519 V

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Analog input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7134-6PA01-0BU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter CT ST	<b>6ES7134-6PA21-0BU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter RC ST	<b>6ES7134-6PA01-0CU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter CT HF	<b>6ES7134-6PA21-0CU0</b> ET 200SP AI Energy Meter RC HF
- Internal resistance line conductor and neutral conductor	1.5 MΩ	1.5 MΩ	1.5 MΩ	1.5 MΩ
- Power consumption per phase	60 mW; 300 V AC	60 mW; 300 V AC	60 mW; 300 V AC	60 mW; 300 V AC
- Impulse voltage resistance 1,2/50μs	2.5 kV	2.5 kV	2.5 kV	2.5 kV
- Measurement category for voltage measurement in accordance with IEC 61010-2-030	CAT II		CAT II	
- Overvoltage category		CAT II according to IEC 61010 Part 1		CAT II according to IEC 61010 Part 1
<b>Measuring inputs for current</b>				
- measurable relative current (AC), min.	1 %; Relative to measuring range; 1 A, 5 A		1 %; Relative to measuring range; 1 A, 5 A	
- measurable relative current (AC), max.	100 %; Relative to the secondary rated current 5 A		120 %; Relative to the secondary rated current 5 A	
- Continuous current with AC, maximum permissible	5 A		5 A; 6 A permanent thermal overload	
- Apparent power consumption per phase for measuring range 5 A	0.6 VA		0.6 VA	
- Rated value short-time withstand current restricted to 1 s	100 A		100 A	
- Input resistance measuring range 0 to 5 A	25 mΩ; At the terminal		25 mΩ; At the terminal	
- Surge strength	10 A; for 1 minute		10 A; for 1 minute	
- Zero point suppression	0 ... 20%, referred to the nominal current		0 ... 20%, referred to the nominal current	
<b>Measuring inputs for current (Rog. or I/U converter)</b>				
- Measurable current at AC, max.		424 mV		424 mV
- Continuous voltage, maximum permissible		2 V		2 V
- Rated value, short-time withstand voltage restricted to 1 s		30 V		30 V
- Input resistance		120 kΩ		120 kΩ
- Zero point suppression		Yes; 0 ... 20%, referred to the nominal current		Yes; 0 ... 20%, referred to the nominal current
<b>Accuracy class according to IEC 61557-12</b>				
- Measured variable voltage	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,2
- Measured variable current	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,2
- Measured variable apparent power	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
- Measured variable active power	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
- Measured variable reactive power	1	1	1	1
- Measured variable power factor	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
- Measured variable active energy	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
- Measured variable reactive energy	1	1	1	1
- Measured variable neutral current	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,2
- Measured variable phase angle	±0.5 °; not covered by IEC 61557-12	±0.5 °; not covered by IEC 61557-12	±0.5 °; not covered by IEC 61557-12	±0.5 °; not covered by IEC 61557-12
- Measured variable frequency	0.05; only valid for the permissible voltage measuring range	0.05; only valid for the permissible voltage measuring range	0.05; only valid for the permissible voltage measuring range	0.05; only valid for the permissible voltage measuring range
- Measured variable harmonic			1	1
- Measured variable THDU			1	1
- Measured variable THDI			1	1

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7134-6PA01-0BU0 ET 200SP AI Energy Meter CT ST	6ES7134-6PA21-0BU0 ET 200SP AI Energy Meter RC ST	6ES7134-6PA01-0CU0 ET 200SP AI Energy Meter CT HF	6ES7134-6PA21-0CU0 ET 200SP AI Energy Meter RC HF
<b>Accuracy class line analysis acc. to IEC 61000-4-30</b>				
- Measured variable voltage			Class S	Class S
- Measured variable current			Class S	Class S
- Measured variable frequency			Class S	Class S
- Measured variable voltage interruption			Class S	Class S
- Measured variable voltage dip and swell			Class S	Class S
- Measured variable harmonic voltage			Class S	Class S
- Measured variable harmonic current			Class S	Class S
<b>Potential separation</b>				
<b>Potential separation channels</b>				
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	3 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	3 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	3 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	3 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	45 g	45 g	45 g	45 g
<b>Other</b>				
<b>Data for selecting a voltage transformer</b>				
• Secondary side, max.	300 V	300 V	300 V	300 V
<b>Data for selecting a current transformer</b>				
• Burden power current transformer x/1A, min.	As a function of cable length and cross section, see device manual		As a function of cable length and cross section, see device manual	
• Burden power current transformer x/5A, min.	As a function of cable length and cross section, see device manual		As a function of cable length and cross section, see device manual	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog output modules

#### Overview



- 2 and 4-channel analog output (AQ) modules
- Apart from the standard type of delivery in single-unit packaging, selected I/O modules and BaseUnits are also available in a pack of 10 units. The pack of 10 units enables the amount of waste to be reduced considerably, as well as saving the time and cost of unpacking individual modules.

For different requirements, the analog output modules offer:

- Function classes Standard, High Feature and High-Speed
- BaseUnits for single or multiple-conductor connection with automatic slot coding
- Potential distributor modules for system-integrated expansion with potential terminals
- Individual system-integrated potential group formation with self-assembling voltage busbars (a separate power module is no longer required for ET 200SP)

- Option for connecting current and voltage actuators
- Clear labeling on front of module
- LEDs for diagnostics, status, supply voltage and faults
- Electronically readable and non-volatile writable nameplate (I&M data 0 to 3)
- Extended functions and additional operating modes in some cases
  - Oversampling operating mode (n-fold equidistant output of an analog value within one PN cycle and thus the precisely timed output of an analog value or a sequence of analog values)
  - Isochronous mode (simultaneous equidistant output of analog values)
  - Output of substitute value in the event of communication interruptions (shutdown, output adjustable substitute value, or keep last value)
  - Calibration during runtime
  - Re-parameterization during operation
  - Firmware update
  - Diagnostics of wire break, short-circuit, overflow, underflow
  - Value status (optional binary validity information of the analog value status in the process image)
  - Supports the PROFlenergy profile
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips (film or card)
  - Equipment labeling plate
  - Color-coded label with module-specific CC code
  - Shield terminal

A quick and clear comparison of the functions of the AQ modules is offered by the TIA Selection Tool.

#### Overview of analog output modules

Analog output	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC code	BU type
AQ 2 x U ST	1	6ES7135-6FB00-0BA1	CC00	A0, A1
AQ 2 x I ST	1	6ES7135-6GB00-0BA1	CC00	A0, A1
AQ 4 x U/I ST	1	6ES7135-6HD00-0BA1	CC00	A0, A1
AQ 2 x U/I HF	1	6ES7135-6HB00-0CA1	CC00	A0, A1
AQ 2xU/I HS	1	6ES7135-6HB00-0DA1	CC00	A0, A1
With two operating modes: • High-speed isochronous AQ • Oversampling				
AQ 4xI HART HF	1	6ES7135-6TD00-0CA1	CC00	A0, A1

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Analog output modules****Overview**

## Overview of BaseUnits

BaseUnit	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals	CC codes for AUX terminals
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • New potential group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	10	6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A1</b> • New potential group (light) • With temperature sensor • 16 process terminals • With 2x5 additional terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP40-0DA1	CC01 to CC05	CC74
<b>BU type A1</b> • New potential group (light) • With temperature sensor • 16 process terminals • Without 2x5 additional terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA1	CC01 to CC05	--
<b>BU type A1</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • With temperature sensor • 16 process terminals • With 2x5 additional terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP40-0BA1	CC01 to CC05	CC74
<b>BU type A1</b> • Forwarding of the potential group (dark) • With temperature sensor • 16 process terminals • Without 2x5 additional terminals	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA1	CC01 to CC05	--

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Analog output modules****Overview**

Overview of potential distributor modules

Potential distributor module	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P1 (light), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0DP1	CC00, CC62
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P1 (dark), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0BP1	CC00, CC62
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P2 (light), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0DP2	CC00, CC63
<b>PotDis BU</b> Type P2 (dark), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	1	6ES7193-6UP00-0BP2	CC00, CC63
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type BR-W, 18x internally bridged terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP0	CC10 to CC13
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type P1-R, 18x P1 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP1	CC10, CC12
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type P2-B, 18x P2 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TP2	CC10, CC13
<b>PotDis TB</b> Type n.c.-G, 18x n.c. (not connected) terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX	1	6ES7193-6TP00-0TN0	CC10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog output modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Analog output modules</b> Analog output module AQ 2xJ Standard, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit Analog output module AQ 2xJ Standard, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit Analog output module AQ 4xJ/I Standard, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ± 0.3% Analog output module AQ 2xJ/I High Feature, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.1% Analog output module AQ 2xJ/I High Speed, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ± 0.3% Analog output module AQ 4xJ HART High Feature, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.3%	<b>6ES7135-6FB00-0BA1</b>  <b>6ES7135-6GB00-0BA1</b>  <b>6ES7135-6HD00-0BA1</b>  <b>6ES7135-6HB00-0CA1</b>  <b>6ES7135-6HB00-0DA1</b>  <b>6ES7135-6TD00-0CA1</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the potential group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0</b>
<b>Suitable type A0 BaseUnits</b> Types of delivery: Apart from the standard type of delivery in a single-unit package, selected BaseUnits are also available in a pack of 10 units. The pack of 10 units enables the amount of waste to be reduced considerably, as well as saving the time and cost of unpacking individual modules. The number of modules required is the number of modules ordered. The pack type is selected by selecting the Article No. Packs of 10 can therefore only be ordered in integer multiples of 10.		<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0</b>	<b>Suitable type A1 BaseUnits (temperature detection)</b> <b>BU15-P16+A0+12D/T</b> BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) <b>6ES7193-6BP40-0DA1</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D/T</b> BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A) <b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA1</b>
		<b>BU15-P16+A0+12B/T</b> BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for continuing the potential group <b>6ES7193-6BP40-0BA1</b>
		<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B/T</b> BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group <b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA1</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog output modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Potential distributor modules</b>		<b>Shield connection</b>	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>
<b>PotDis BU</b>		5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	
PotDis BU, type P1 (light), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-ODP1</b>	<b>Color-coded labels</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP00-2MA0</b>
PotDis BU, type P1 (dark), 17x P1 potential, 1x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-OBP1</b>	Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 10 units	
PotDis BU, type P2 (light), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-ODP2</b>	Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); 50 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP00-4MA0</b>
PotDis BU, type P2 (dark), 1x P1 potential, 17x P2 potential, for continuing the potential group	<b>6ES7193-6UP00-OBP2</b>	Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, yellow/green (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>
<b>PotDis TB</b>		Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, red (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>
PotDis TB, type BR-W, 18x internally bridged terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX, (total current max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-OTPO</b>	Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>
PotDis TB, type P1-R, 18x P1 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-OTP1</b>	Color code CC74, for 2x5 additional terminals, BU type A1, red (terminals 1B to 5B), blue (terminals 1C to 5C); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP74-2AA0</b>
PotDis TB, type P2-B, 18x P2 potential, (total current max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-OTP2</b>	<b>Color-coded labels for PotDis BU</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP62-2MA0</b>
PotDis TB, type n.c.-G, 18x n.c. (not connected) terminals, without reference to P1, P2 or AUX	<b>6ES7193-6TP00-OTN0</b>	Color code CC62, for 16 process terminals, PotDis BU type P1, red (terminals 1 to 16); 10 units	
<b>Accessories</b>		Color code CC63, for 16 process terminals, PotDis BU type P2, blue (terminals 1 to 16); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP63-2MA0</b>
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b>	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>	<b>Color-coded labels for PotDis TB</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP10-2MT0</b>
10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter		Color code CC10, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, gray (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units	
<b>Labeling strips</b>		Color code CC11, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, yellow-green (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP11-2MT0</b>
500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>	Color code CC12, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, type P1 and BR, red (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP12-2MT0</b>
500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>	Color code CC13, for 18 process terminals, PotDis TB, type P2 and BR, blue (terminals 1 to 18); 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP13-2MT0</b>
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>	<b>Mechanical coding elements</b>	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>	For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units	
<b>BU cover</b>		Type A	<b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b>
For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units		Type B	<b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b>
• 15 mm	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>	Type C	<b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b>
• 20 mm	<b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>	Type D	<b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7135-6FB00-0BA1	6ES7135-6GB00-0BA1	6ES7135-6HD00-0BA1	6ES7135-6HB00-0DA1	6ES7135-6HB00-0CA1
	ET 200SP, AQ 2xU Standard, PU 1	ET 200SP, AQ 2xI Standard, PU 1	ET 200SP, AQ 4xU/I ST	ET 200SP, AQ 2 X U/I High Speed	ET 200SP, AQ 2 X U/I High Feature
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	AQ 2xU ST	AQ 2xI ST	AQ 4xU/I ST	AQ 2xU/I HS	AQ 2xU/I HF
<b>Product function</b>					
• Isochronous mode	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
• Output range scalable	No	No	No		
<b>Engineering with</b>					
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 SP1 / -	V13 SP1 / -	V11 SP2 / V13	V13 SP1	V13 / V13
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version			V8.1 SP1		V8.1 SP1
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD Revision 5	GSD Revision 5	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	GSD Revision 5	GSD Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3
<b>Operating mode</b>					
• Oversampling	No	No	No	Yes; 2 channels per module	No
• MSO	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog outputs</b>					
Number of analog outputs	2	2	4	2	2
Cycle time (all channels), min.	1 ms	1 ms	5 ms	125 µs	750 µs
Analog output with oversampling	No	No	No	Yes	
• Values per cycle, max.				16	
• Resolution, min.				45 µs; (2 channels), 35 µs (1 channel)	
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>					
• 0 to 10 V	Yes; 15 bit		Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes; 13 bit		Yes; 13 bit	Yes; 13 bit	Yes; 13 bit
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes; 15 bit incl. sign		Yes; 15 bit incl. sign	Yes; 15 bit incl. sign	Yes; 15 bit incl. sign
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Output ranges, current</b>					
• 0 to 20 mA		Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit
• -20 mA to +20 mA		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• 4 mA to 20 mA		Yes; 14 bit	Yes; 14 bit	Yes; 14 bit	Yes; 14 bit
<b>Connection of actuators</b>					
• for voltage output two-wire connection	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes
• for voltage output four-wire connection	No		Yes	Yes	Yes
• for current output two-wire connection		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>					
• with voltage outputs, min.	2 kΩ		2 kΩ	2 kΩ	2 kΩ
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 µF		1 µF	1 µF	1 µF
• with current outputs, max.		500 Ω	500 Ω	500 Ω	500 Ω
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.		1 mH	1 mH	1 mH	1 mH
<b>Cable length</b>					
• shielded, max.	200 m	1 000 m	1 000 m; 200 m for voltage output	1 000 m; 200 m for voltage output	1 000 m; 200 m for voltage output

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7135-6FB00-0BA1	6ES7135-6GB00-0BA1	6ES7135-6HD00-0BA1	6ES7135-6HB00-0DA1	6ES7135-6HB00-0CA1
	ET 200SP, AQ 2xU Standard, PU 1	ET 200SP, AQ 2xI Standard, PU 1	ET 200SP, AQ 4xU/I ST	ET 200SP, AQ 2 X U/I High Speed	ET 200SP, AQ 2 X U/I High Feature
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>					
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.</li> </ul>	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit
<b>Settling time</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for resistive load</li> <li>for capacitive load</li> </ul>	0.1 ms 1 ms	0.1 ms; Typical value	0.1 ms 1 ms	0.05 ms 0.05 ms; Max. 47 nF and 20 m cable length	0.05 ms 0.05 ms; Max. 47 nF and 20 m cable length
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for inductive load</li> </ul>		0.5 ms	0.5 ms	0.05 ms	0.05 ms
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>					
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)</li> <li>Current, relative to output range, (+/-)</li> </ul>	0.3 % 0.3 %	0.3 % 0.3 %	0.3 % 0.3 %	0.1 % 0.1 %	0.1 % 0.1 %
<b>Isochronous mode</b>					
Execution and activation time (TCO), min.				70 µs	500 µs
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.				125 µs	750 µs
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>					
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diagnostic alarm</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring the supply voltage</li> <li>Wire-break</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes; channel-by-channel, only for output type "current"	Yes Yes; channel-by-channel, only for output type "current"
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short-circuit</li> </ul>	Yes; Module-wise		Yes	Yes; channel-by-channel, only for output type "voltage"	Yes; channel-by-channel, only for output type "voltage"
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group error</li> <li>Overflow/underflow</li> </ul>	Yes Yes; Module-wise	Yes Yes; Module-wise	Yes Yes; Module-wise	Yes Yes	Yes Yes; channel by channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)</li> <li>Channel status display</li> <li>for channel diagnostics</li> <li>for module diagnostics</li> </ul>	Yes; green PWR LED Yes; green LED No Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green PWR LED Yes; green LED No Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green PWR LED Yes; green LED No Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green PWR LED Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green PWR LED Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>					
<b>Potential separation channels</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>between the channels and backplane bus</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS03 60 °C -30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS03 50 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS03 60 °C -30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS03 50 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS07 60 °C; Observe derating -30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS07 50 °C; Observe derating	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS06 60 °C -30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS06 50 °C	-30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04 60 °C -30 °C; < 0 °C as of FS04 50 °C

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Analog output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7135-6FB00-0BA1	6ES7135-6GB00-0BA1	6ES7135-6HD00-0BA1	6ES7135-6HB00-0DA1	6ES7135-6HB00-0CA1
	ET 200SP, AQ 2xU Standard, PU 1	ET 200SP, AQ 2xI Standard, PU 1	ET 200SP, AQ 4xU/I ST	ET 200SP, AQ 2 X U/I High Speed	ET 200SP, AQ 2 X U/I High Feature
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>				
	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	31 g	31 g	31 g	31 g	31 g

Article number	6ES7135-6TD00-0CA1
	ET 200SP, AQ 4xI HART HF
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	AQ 4xI HART HF
<b>Engineering with</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version</li> </ul>	V15 SP1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version</li> </ul>	V5.6 and higher
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version</li> </ul>	V9.0 SP1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision</li> </ul>	V04.02.14
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision</li> </ul>	GSDML V2.34
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	4
Cycle time (all channels), min.	3 ms
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 to 20 mA</li> </ul>	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-20 mA to +20 mA</li> </ul>	No
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 mA to 20 mA</li> </ul>	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Connection of actuators</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for current output two-wire connection</li> </ul>	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>with current outputs, max.</li> </ul>	750 Ω
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>with current outputs, inductive load, max.</li> </ul>	10 mH
<b>Cable length</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>shielded, max.</li> </ul>	800 m
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
<b>Settling time</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for resistive load</li> </ul>	2 ms; 750 ohm
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for capacitive load</li> </ul>	2 ms
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for inductive load</li> </ul>	2 ms
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current, relative to output range, (+/-)</li> </ul>	0.1 %
<b>Protocols</b>	
HART protocol	Yes

Article number	6ES7135-6TD00-0CA1
	ET 200SP, AQ 4xI HART HF
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diagnostic alarm</li> </ul>	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring the supply voltage</li> </ul>	Yes; Module-wise
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wire-break</li> </ul>	Yes; channel by channel
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short-circuit</li> </ul>	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overflow/underflow</li> </ul>	Yes; channel by channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)</li> </ul>	Yes; green PWR LED
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Channel status display</li> </ul>	Yes; green LED
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for channel diagnostics</li> </ul>	Yes; red LED
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for module diagnostics</li> </ul>	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>between the channels and backplane bus</li> </ul>	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> </ul>	-30 °C
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> </ul>	60 °C
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> </ul>	-30 °C
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	31 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS digital inputs

#### Overview



- 4, 8 and 16-channel digital input (DI) modules

For different requirements, the digital input modules offer:

- Function classes Basic, Standard, High Feature and High Speed as well as fail-safe DI (see "Fail-safe I/O modules")
- BaseUnits for single or multiple-conductor connection with automatic slot coding
- Potential distribution modules for system-integrated expansion with additional potential terminals
- Individual system-integrated load group formation with self-assembling voltage distribution bars (a separate power module is no longer required for ET 200SP)
- Option of connecting sensors compliant with IEC 61131 type 1, 2 or 3 (module-dependent) for rated voltages of up to 24 V DC or 230 V AC
- PNP (sink input) and NPN (sourcing input) versions
- Clear labeling on front of module

- LEDs for diagnostics, status, supply voltage and faults (e.g. wire break/short-circuit)
- Electronically readable and non-volatile writable rating plate (I&M data 0 to 3)
- Extended functions and additional operating modes in some cases
  - MSI operating mode (simultaneous reading of input data from as many as three other controllers)
  - Counting operating mode (multi-channel counter for pulse generators with 32-bits counting width and up to 10 kHz counting frequency)
  - Oversampling operating mode (n-fold equidistant acquisition of digital values within one PN cycle for increasing the time resolution for slow CPU cycles)
  - Parameterizable input delay time
  - Isochronous mode (simultaneous equidistant reading of all input channels)
  - Hardware interrupt pulse stretching
  - Re-parameterization during operation
  - Firmware update
  - Diagnosis of wire break and short-circuit (on channel or module basis)
  - Value status (optional binary validity information of the input signal in the process image)
  - Supports the PROFenergy profile
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips (film or card)
  - Equipment labeling plate
  - Color-coded label with module-specific CC code
  - Shielding terminal

A quick and clear comparison of the functions of the different DI modules is offered by the TIA Selection Tool.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS digital input modules

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

DI 8x24VDC Standard, BU type A0, color code CC01

**6AG1131-6BF01-7BA0**

DI 8x24VDC Source Input, Basic, BU type A0, color code CC02

**6AG1131-6BF61-7AA0**

DI 16x24VDC Standard, BU type A0, color code CC00

**6AG1131-6BH01-7BA0**

DI 8x24VDC High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC01, channel-specific diagnostics, isochronous mode, shared input (MSI)

**6AG1131-6BF00-7CA0**

DI 4x120VAC-230VAC Standard, BU type B1, color code CC41

**6AG1131-6FD01-7BB1**

DI 8xNAMUR High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC01

**6AG1131-6TF00-7CA0**

DI 8x24VAC-48VUC Basic, BU type U0, color code CC20, module diagnostics

**6AG1131-6CF00-7AU0**

##### Suitable SIPLUS BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

**6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

**6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

**6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS digital inputs

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0</b>	<b>BU20-P16+A0+2B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type U0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BU0</b>
<b>BU20-P12+A0+4B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type B1; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BB1</b>	<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>BU20-P16+A0+2D</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type U0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DU0</b>	<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"</b>  Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.	<b>6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0</b>
		<b>Other accessories</b>	See SIMATIC ET 200SP, Digital input modules, page 10/28

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1131-6BF61-7AA0</b>	<b>6AG1131-6BF01-7BA0</b>	<b>6AG1131-6BH01-7BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7131-6BF61-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 8x24VDC SOURCE BA	<b>6ES7131-6BF01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 8x24VDC ST	<b>6ES7131-6BH01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 16x24VDC ST
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS digital inputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1131-6BF61-7AA0</b>	<b>6AG1131-6BF01-7BA0</b>	<b>6AG1131-6BH01-7BA0</b>	
Based on	<b>6ES7131-6BF61-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 8x24VDC SOURCE BA	<b>6ES7131-6BF01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 8x24VDC ST	<b>6ES7131-6BH01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 16x24VDC ST	
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	
Article number	<b>6AG1131-6BF00-7CA0</b>	<b>6AG1131-6FD01-7BB1</b>	<b>6AG1131-6TF00-7CA0</b>	<b>6AG1131-6CF00-7AU0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 8x24VDC HF	<b>6ES7131-6FD01-0BB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 4X120...230VAC ST	<b>6ES7131-6TF00-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 8XNAMUR HF	<b>6ES7131-6CF00-0AU0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 8x48VUC BA
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C encoder supply output current max. 350 mA per channel	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C number of simultaneously controllable inputs max. 4 (no adjacent points)	70 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	2 000 m	5 000 m	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS digital inputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1131-6BF00-7CA0</b>	<b>6AG1131-6FD01-7BB1</b>	<b>6AG1131-6TF00-7CA0</b>	<b>6AG1131-6CF00-7AU0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7131-6BF00-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 8x24VDC HF	<b>6ES7131-6FD01-0BB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 4X120...230VAC ST	<b>6ES7131-6TF00-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 8XNAMUR HF	<b>6ES7131-6CF00-0AU0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DI 8x48VUC BA
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS digital outputs

#### Overview



- 4, 8 and 16-channel DQ modules
- 4-channel RQ modules
- BaseUnits for single conductor or multiple-conductor connection
- Function classes Basic, Standard, High Feature and High-Speed as well as fail-safe DQ and RQ
- Clear labeling on front of module
- LEDs for diagnostics, status and errors
- Individual system-integrated load group formation with self-assembling potential multi-terminal busbars (power module not required for ET 200SP)
- Electronically readable nameplate (I&M data)
- Additional operating modes in some cases
- Optional accessories:
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment marking label
  - Color-coded label with module-specific CC code
  - Shield terminal

#### Overview of digital output modules

Digital output	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC code	BU type
DQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A ST	1	6AG1132-6BH01-7BA0	CC00	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A SNK BA	1	6AG1132-6BF61-7AA0	CC01	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A ST	1	6AG1132-6BF01-7BA0	CC02	A0
DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A HF	1	6AG1132-6BF01-7CA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 V DC/2 A ST	1	6AG1132-6BD21-7BA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 V DC/2 A HF	1	6AG1132-6BD21-7CA0	CC02	A0
DQ 4 x 24 ... 230 V AC/2 A HF	1	6AG1132-6FD00-7CU0	CC20	U0
With two operating modes: • DQ • PC: Power control via phase angle, half-wave or full-wave control				
RQ 4 x 24 V UC/2 A CO ST	1	6AG1132-6GD51-7BA0	--	A0
RQ 4 x 120 V DC-230 V AC/5 A NO ST	1	6AG1132-6HD01-7BB1	--	B0, B1

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS digital outputs

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS digital output modules</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  Digital output module DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A Sink output, Basic, BU type A0, color code CC01  Digital output module DQ 4x24VDC/2A Standard, BU type A0, color code CC02  Digital output module DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A Standard, BU type A0, color code CC02  Digital output module DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC02  Digital output module DQ 16x24VDC/0.5A Standard, BU type A0, color code CC00  Digital output module DQ 4x24VDC/2A High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC02, channel-precise diagnostics, isochronous mode, shared output (MSO); Pkg. unit: 1 unit  Signal relay module RQ CO 4x24VUC/2A Standard, changeover contact, BU type A0, color code CC00  Relay module RQ NO 4x120VDC-230VAC/5A Standard, NO contact, BU type B0, B1  Digital output module DQ 4x24VAC...230VAC/2A High Feature for BU type U0, color code CC20, 2 operating modes: DQ and PC (power control via phase angle, half-wave and full-wave control)	<b>6AG1132-6BF61-7AA0</b>  <b>6AG1132-6BD21-7BA0</b>  <b>6AG1132-6BF01-7BA0</b>  <b>6AG1132-6BF01-7CA0</b>  <b>6AG1132-6BH01-7BA0</b>  <b>6AG1132-6BD21-7CA0</b>  <b>6AG1132-6GD51-7BA0</b>  <b>6AG1132-6HD01-7BB1</b>  <b>6AG1132-6FD00-7CU0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group  <b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group  <b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BB0</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type B0; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals (1...12) to the module and an additional 4 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 4 A); for continuing the load group; 1 unit  <b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BB1</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type B1; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group; 1 unit  <b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DU0</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type U0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)
<b>Suitable SIPLUS BaseUnits</b>		
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BU0</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type U0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DU0</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type U0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)
		<b>Accessories</b>
		<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm</b>
		<b>6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0</b>
		<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"</b>
		<b>6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0</b>
		Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.
		<b>Other accessories</b>
		See SIMATIC ET 200SP, Digital output modules, page 10/40

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS digital outputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1132-6BF61-7AA0</b>	<b>6AG1132-6BF01-7BA0</b>	<b>6AG1132-6BD21-7BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7132-6BF61-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A SNK BA	<b>6ES7132-6BF01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A ST	<b>6ES7132-6BD21-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 4x24VDC/2A ST
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C max. total current 1.0 A	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C max. total current 2 A
• vertical installation, min.			-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.			50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3)
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3).
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS digital outputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1132-6BF61-7AA0</b>	<b>6AG1132-6BF01-7BA0</b>	<b>6AG1132-6BD21-7BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7132-6BF61-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A SNK BA	<b>6ES7132-6BF01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A ST	<b>6ES7132-6BD21-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 4x24VDC/2A ST
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability  Yes; Type 1 protection  Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
Article number	<b>6AG1132-6BH01-7BA0</b>	<b>6AG1132-6GD51-7BA0</b>	<b>6AG1132-6BF01-7CA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7132-6BH01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A ST	<b>6ES7132-6GD51-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP RQ 4x24VDC/2A CO ST	<b>6ES7132-6BF01-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)  70 °C; = Tmax; see Derating BasedOn (e.g. manual), additionally Tmax > 60 °C max. total current 1 A	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)  70 °C; = Tmax; see Derating BasedOn (e.g. manual), additionally Tmax > 60 °C max. aggregate current 2 A per group	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)  70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C max. total current 3 A  -40 °C; = Tmin 50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m  Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *  Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna)  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *  Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request  Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3)  Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust  Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0// 6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS digital outputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1132-6BH01-7BA0</b>	<b>6AG1132-6GD51-7BA0</b>	<b>6AG1132-6BF01-7CA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7132-6BH01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 16x24VDC/0,5A ST	<b>6ES7132-6GD51-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP RQ 4x24VDC/2A CO ST	<b>6ES7132-6BF01-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A HF
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3).
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
Article number	<b>6AG1132-6HD01-7BB1</b>	<b>6AG1132-6FD00-7CU0</b>	<b>6AG1132-6BD21-7CA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7132-6HD01-0BB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP RQ 4x120VDC/230VAC/5A	<b>6ES7132-6FD00-0CU0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 4X24..230VAC/2A HF	<b>6ES7132-6BD21-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 4x24VDC/2A HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax; see Derating BasedOn (e.g. manual), additionally Tmax > 60 °C max. continuous current of 3 A per relay	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; in all other mounting positions		-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; in all other mounting positions		50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	3 000 m	2 000 m	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 1 K/100 m) at 795 hPa ... 701 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS digital outputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1132-6HD01-7BB1	6AG1132-6FD00-7CU0	6AG1132-6BD21-7CA0
Based on	6ES7132-6HD01-0BB1	6ES7132-6FD00-0CU0	6ES7132-6BD21-0CA0
	SIPLUS ET 200SP RQ 4x120VDC/230VAC/5A	SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 4X24...230VAC/2A HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP DQ 4x24VDC/2A HF
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3)
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0// 6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3).
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0// 6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS analog inputs

#### Overview



- 2, 4 and 8-channel analog input (AI) modules.
- Apart from the standard type of delivery in single-unit packaging, selected I/O modules and BaseUnits are also available in a pack of 10 units. The pack of 10 units enables the amount of waste to be reduced considerably, as well as saving the time and cost of unpacking individual modules.

For different requirements, the digital input modules offer:

- Function classes Basic, Standard, High Feature and High Speed
- BaseUnits for single or multiple-conductor connection with automatic slot coding
- Potential distributor modules for system-integrated expansion with potential terminals
- Individual system-integrated potential group formation with self-assembling voltage busbars (a separate power module is no longer required for ET 200SP)
- Option of connecting current, voltage and resistance sensors, as well as thermocouples
- Option of connecting force and torque sensors
- Energy Meter for recording up to 600 electrical variables

- Clear labeling on front of module
- LED displays for diagnostics, status, supply voltage and faults
- Electronically readable and non-volatile writable nameplate (I&M data 0 to 3)
- Extended functions and additional operating modes in some cases
  - MSI operating mode (simultaneous reading of input data from as many as three other controllers)
  - Oversampling operating mode (n-fold isochronous acquisition of analog values within one PN cycle for increasing the time resolution for slow CPU cycles)
  - Isochronous mode (simultaneous isochronous reading of analog values)
  - Scalable measuring range (adaptation of measuring range, increase of the 16-bit resolution by adapting the measuring range to a limited section)
  - Scaling of the measured values (transmission of the analog value normalized to the required physical value as a 32-bit floating point value)
  - Internal compensation of the line resistance for thermocouples by means of terminal temperature measurement in the BaseUnit for BU type A1
  - Internal compensation also for 2-wire resistance test by means of adjustable line resistance
  - Calibration during runtime
  - Single-channel galvanic isolation
  - HART communication
  - Re-parameterization during operation
  - Firmware update
  - Diagnostics of wire break, short-circuit, overflow, underflow
  - Two upper and lower hardware interrupts in each case, interference frequency suppression, smoothing
  - Value status (optional binary validity information of the analog value in the process image)
  - Supports the PROFenergy profile
- Optional accessories:
  - Labeling strips (film or card)
  - Equipment labeling plate
  - Color-coded label with module-specific CC code
  - Shield terminal

A quick and clear comparison of the functions of the AI modules is offered by the TIA Selection Tool.

#### Overview of SIPLUS analog input modules

Analog input	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC code	BU type
AI 8 x I 2/4-wire BA	1	6AG1134-6GF00-7AA1	CC01	A0, A1
AI 8 x U BA	1	6AG1134-6FF00-2AA1	CC02	A0, A1
AI 4 x U/I 2-wire ST	1	6AG1134-6HD01-7BA1	CC03	A0, A1
AI 4 x I 2/4-wire ST	1	6AG1134-6GD01-7BA1	CC03	A0, A1
AI 4 x I 2-wire 4 ... 20 mA HART	1	6AG1134-6TD00-2CA1	CC03	A0, A1
AI 2 x U/I 2/4-wire HF	1	6AG1134-6HB00-2CA1	CC05	A0, A1
AI 2 x U/I 2/4-wire HS	1	6AG1134-6HB00-2DA1	CC00	A0, A1
With two operating modes: • High-speed isochronous AI • Oversampling				
AI 8 x RTD/TC 2-wire HF	10	6AG1134-6JF00-2CA1	CC00	A0, A1
AI 2 x SG 4/6-wire High Speed	1	6AG1134-6LB00-2DA0	CC00	U0
AI 4 x RTD/TC 2/3/4-wire HF	10	6AG1134-6JD00-2CA1	CC00	A0, A1
AI 4 x TC High Speed	1	6AG1134-6JD00-2DA1	CC00	A0, A1
AI Energy Meter CT ST, for 1 A - or 5 A current transformers	-	6AG1134-6PA01-7BU0	--	U0

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS analog inputs

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS analog input modules</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) Analog input module AI 8xI 2/4-wire BA, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC01	<b>6AG1134-6GF00-7AA1</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0</b>  BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)
Analog input module AI 8xU BA, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC02	<b>6AG1134-6FF00-2AA1</b>	
Analog input module AI 4xU/I 2-wire Standard, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC03, 16-bit, ±0.3%	<b>6AG1134-6HD01-7BA1</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)
Analog input module AI 4xI 2/4-wire Standard, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC03, 16-bit, ±0.3%	<b>6AG1134-6GD01-7BA1</b>	 BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group
Analog input module AI 4xRTD/TC 2/3/4-wire High Feature, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.1%, scalable measuring range	<b>6AG1134-6JD00-2CA1</b>	<b>Suitable SIPLUS BaseUnits type A1 (temperature detection)</b>
Analog input module AI 4xTC High Speed, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, channel diagnostics, 16-bit, +/-0.1%	<b>6AG1134-6JD00-2DA1</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D/T</b> <b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DA1</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)
Analog input module AI 4xI 2-wire 4 ... 20 mA HART, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC03	<b>6AG1134-6TD00-2CA1</b>	 BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)
Analog input module AI 2xU/I 2/4-wire High Feature, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC05, 16-bit, ±0.1%, independent channel galvanic isolation, isochronous mode above 1 ms	<b>6AG1134-6HB00-2CA1</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B/T</b> <b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BA1</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)
Analog input module AI 2xU/I 2/4-wire High Speed, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, channel diagnostics, 16-bit, +/-0.1%	<b>6AG1134-6HB00-2DA1</b>	 BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group
Analog input module AI 2xU/I 2/4-wire High Speed, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.3%, isochronous mode above 250 µs, oversampling above 50 µs	<b>6AG1134-6TD00-2CA1</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A0+12D/T</b> <b>6AG1193-6BP40-7DA1</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)
Analog input module AI 8xRTD/TC 2-wire High Feature, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.1%, scalable measuring range	<b>6AG1134-6JF00-2CA1</b>	 BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)
Analog AI 2xSG 4/6 wire HS, 4/6-wire High Speed, two-channel analog input module for strain gauges (full bridges), color code CC00, module diagnostics, 28/16 bit, 2xLC load cell interface (1-4 mV/V), suitable for BU type U0	<b>6AG1134-6LB00-2DA0</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A0+12B/T</b> <b>6AG1193-6BP40-7BA1</b>  (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)
Analog input module AI Energy Meter CT ST, for 1 A or 5 A current transformers	<b>6AG1134-6PA01-7BU0</b>	 BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for continuing the load group
<b>Suitable SIPLUS BaseUnits type A0</b>		<b>Accessories</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0</b>	<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm</b> <b>6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0</b>	<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"</b> <b>6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0</b>  Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.
		<b>Other accessories</b> See SIMATIC ET 200SP, Analog input modules, page 10/63

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS analog inputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1134-6GF00-7AA1	6AG1134-6FF00-2AA1	6AG1134-6HD01-7BA1	6AG1134-6GD01-7BA1	6AG1134-6TD00-2CA1
Based on	6ES7134-6GF00-0AA1	6ES7134-6FF00-0AA1	6ES7134-6HD01-0BA1	6ES7134-6GD01-0BA1	6ES7134-6TD00-0CA1
	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 8xI 2-/4-WIRE BA	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 8xU BASIC	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4xU/I 2-w ST	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4xI 2-/4-w ST	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4xI 2-WIRE 4...20mA H
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module	70 °C; = Tmax; > 60 °C max. 1x ±20 mA or 4x ±10 V permissible	70 °C; = Tmax; > 60 °C max. 1x ±20 mA permissible	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.			-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -30 °C
• vertical installation, max.			50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>					
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>					
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>					
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>					
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS analog inputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1134-6GF00-7AA1	6AG1134-6FF00-2AA1	6AG1134-6HD01-7BA1	6AG1134-6GD01-7BA1	6AG1134-6TD00-2CA1
Based on	6ES7134-6GF00-0AA1	6ES7134-6FF00-0AA1	6ES7134-6HD01-0BA1	6ES7134-6GD01-0BA1	6ES7134-6TD00-0CA1
	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 8xI 2-/4-WIRE BA	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 8xU BASIC	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4xU/I 2-w ST	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4xI 2-/4-w ST	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4xI 2-WIRE 4...20MA H
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>					
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>					
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>					
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>					
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS analog inputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1134-6HB00-2CA1	6AG1134-6HB00-2DA1	6AG1134-6JF00-2CA1	6AG1134-6LB00-2DA0	6AG1134-6JD00-2CA1	6AG1134-6JD00-2DA1
Based on	6ES7134-6HB00-0CA1	6ES7134-6HB00-0DA1	6ES7134-6JF00-0CA1	6ES7134-6LB00-0DA0	6ES7134-6JD00-0CA1	6ES7134-6JD00-0DA1
	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-WIRE HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-WIRE HS	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 8XRTD/TC 2-WIRE HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 2xSG 4/6 wire HS	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4xRTD/TC HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4x TC HS
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module including derating of the encoder supply to max. 50 mA per channel	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module	60 °C	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with configured empty slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.			-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• vertical installation, max.			50 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>						
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m		5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa ... (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa ... (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa ... (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa ... (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 1 K/100 m) at 795 hPa ... 701 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa ... (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa ... (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>						
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/ frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/ frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/ frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>						
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>						
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS analog inputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1134-6HB00-2CA1	6AG1134-6HB00-2DA1	6AG1134-6JF00-2CA1	6AG1134-6LB00-2DA0	6AG1134-6JD00-2CA1	6AG1134-6JD00-2DA1
Based on	6ES7134-6HB00-0CA1	6ES7134-6HB00-0DA1	6ES7134-6JF00-0CA1	6ES7134-6LB00-0DA0	6ES7134-6JD00-0CA1	6ES7134-6JD00-0DA1
	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-WIRE HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-WIRE HS	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 8XRTD/TC 2-WIRE HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 2xSG 4/6 wire HS	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4xRTD/TC HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4x TC HS
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>						
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)/6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>						
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)/6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>						
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>						
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!		* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS analog inputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1134-6HB00-2CA1	6AG1134-6HB00-2DA1	6AG1134-6JF00-2CA1	6AG1134-6LB00-2DA0	6AG1134-6JD00-2CA1	6AG1134-6JD00-2DA1
Based on	6ES7134-6HB00-0CA1	6ES7134-6HB00-0DA1	6ES7134-6JF00-0CA1	6ES7134-6LB00-0DA0	6ES7134-6JD00-0CA1	6ES7134-6JD00-0DA1
	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-WIRE HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 2 X U/I 2-, 4-WIRE HS	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 8XRTD/TC 2-WIRE HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 2xSG 4/6 wire HS	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4xRTD/TC HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI 4x TC HS
<b>Conformal coating</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
Article number	6AG1134-6PA01-7BU0			6AG1134-6PA01-7BU0		
Based on	6ES7134-6PA01-0BU0			6ES7134-6PA01-0BU0		
	SIPLUS ET 200SP AI EM CT ST			SIPLUS ET 200SP AI EM CT ST		
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)			Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)		
	70 °C; = Tmax			Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *		
	-40 °C; = Tmin			Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *		
	50 °C; = Tmax			Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)		
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	3 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual					
<b>Relative humidity</b>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation					
<b>Resistance</b>						
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air					
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request			Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)		
	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *			Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)		
	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *					
	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)					
Article number				6AG1134-6PA01-7BU0		
Based on				6ES7134-6PA01-0BU0		
				SIPLUS ET 200SP AI EM CT ST		
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>						
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>						
<b>Remark</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>				* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!		
<b>Conformal coating</b>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability			Yes; Class 2 for high reliability		
	Yes; Type 1 protection			Yes; Type 1 protection		
	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life			Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life		
	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A			Yes; Conformal coating, Class A		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS analog outputs

#### Overview



- 2 and 4-channel analog output (AQ) modules

For different requirements, the digital output modules offer:

- Function classes Standard, High Feature and High-Speed
- BaseUnits for single or multiple-conductor connection with automatic slot coding
- Potential distributor modules for system-integrated expansion with potential terminals
- Individual system-integrated load group formation with self-assembling voltage distribution bars (a separate power module is no longer required for ET 200SP)

- Option for connecting current and voltage actuators
- Clear labeling on front of module
- LED displays for diagnostics, status, supply voltage and faults
- Electronically readable and non-volatile writable nameplate (I&M data 0 to 3)
- Extended functions and additional operating modes in some cases
  - Oversampling operating mode (n-fold equidistant output of an analog value within one PN cycle and thus the precisely timed output of an analog value or a sequence of analog values)
  - Isochronous mode (simultaneous equidistant output of analog values)
  - Output of substitute value in the event of communication interruptions (shutdown, output adjustable substitute value, or keep last value)
  - Calibration during runtime
  - Re-parameterization during operation
  - Firmware update
  - Diagnostics of wire break, short-circuit, overflow, underflow
  - Value status (optional binary validity information of the analog value in the process image)
  - Supports the PROFlenergy profile
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips (film or card)
  - Equipment labeling plate
  - Color-coded label with module-specific CC code
  - Shield terminal

A quick and clear comparison of the functions of the AQ modules is offered by the TIA Selection Tool.

#### Overview of analog output modules

Analog output	Pkg. unit	Article No.	CC code	BU type
AQ 2 x I ST	1	6AG1135-6GB00-7BA1	CC00	A0, A1
AQ 4 x U/I ST	1	6AG1135-6HD00-7BA1	CC00	A0, A1
AQ 2 x U/I HF	1	6AG1135-6HB00-7CA1	CC00	A0, A1
AQ 2 x U/I HS	1	6AG1135-6HB00-2DA1	CC00	A0, A1
With two operating modes:				
• High-speed isochronous AQ				
• Oversampling				
AQ 4xI HART HF	1	6AG1135-6TD00-2CA1	CC00	A0, A1

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were adopted from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > SIPLUS analog outputs**

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS analog output modules</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  Analog output module AQ 2xI Standard, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit  Analog output module AQ 4xU/I Standard, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC03  Analog output module AQ 2xU/I High Feature, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.1%  Analog output module AQ 2xU/I High Speed, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.3%  Analog output module AQ 4xI HART High Feature, BU type A0 or A1, color code CC00, 16-bit, ±0.3%	<b>6AG1135-6GB00-7BA1</b>  <b>6AG1135-6HD00-7BA1</b>  <b>6AG1135-6HB00-7CA1</b>  <b>6AG1135-6HB00-2DA1</b>  <b>6AG1135-6TD00-2CA1</b>	<b>Suitable SIPLUS BaseUnits type A1 (temperature detection)</b>  <b>BU15-P16+A0+2D/T</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)  <b>BU15-P16+A0+2B/T</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group  <b>BU15-P16+A0+12D/T</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)  <b>BU15-P16+A0+12B/T</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DA1</b>  <b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BA1</b>  <b>6AG1193-6BP40-7DA1</b>  <b>6AG1193-6BP40-7BA1</b>
<b>Suitable SIPLUS BaseUnits type A0</b>		<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0</b>	<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0</b>	<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0</b>	Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.	
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0</b>	<b>Other accessories</b>	See SIMATIC ET 200SP, Analog output modules, page 10/82

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS analog outputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1135-6GB00-7BA1	6AG1135-6HD00-7BA1	6AG1135-6HB00-2DA1	6AG1135-6HB00-7CA1	6AG1135-6TD00-2CA1
Based on	6ES7135-6GB00-0BA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP AQ 2xI Standard	6ES7135-6HD00-0BA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP AQ 4xU/I ST	6ES7135-6HB00-0DA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP AQ 2 X U/I High Speed	6ES7135-6HB00-0CA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP AQ 2xU/I HF	6ES7135-6TD00-0CA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP AQ 4xI HART High Feature
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax; > +60 °C max. 2x ±10 V permissible	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.		-40 °C; = Tmin		-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• vertical installation, max.		50 °C; = Tmax		60 °C; = Tmax	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>					
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>					
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>					
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>					
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray according to EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/ 6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > SIPLUS analog outputs

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1135-6GB00-7BA1	6AG1135-6HD00-7BA1	6AG1135-6HB00-2DA1	6AG1135-6HB00-7CA1	6AG1135-6TD00-2CA1
Based on	6ES7135-6GB00-0BA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP AQ 2xI Standard	6ES7135-6HD00-0BA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP AQ 4xU/I ST	6ES7135-6HB00-0DA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP AQ 2 X U/I High Speed	6ES7135-6HB00-0CA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP AQ 2xU/I HF	6ES7135-6TD00-0CA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP AQ 4xI HART High Feature
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>					
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/ 6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>					
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>					
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>					
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Count 1x24V counter module

#### Overview



#### Technical properties

- Counter module for ET 200SP
- Interfaces:
  - 24 V encoder signals A, B and N from P, M or push-pull-switching encoders and sensors
  - 24 V encoder supply output, short-circuit proof
  - 3 digital inputs for controlling the count operation, for saving or for setting the count value
  - 2 digital outputs for fast reactions depending on the counter status or measured value

- Counting frequency 200 kHz (800 kHz with quadruple evaluation)
- Counting range: +/- 31-bit
- Measurement function
- Parameterizable hardware interrupts
- Parameterizable input filters for suppressing interferences at sensor and digital inputs

#### Supported types of encoders/signals

- 24 V incremental encoder with and without N signal
- 24 V pulse encoder with direction signal
- 24 V pulse encoder without direction signal
- 24 V pulse encoder for pulse up and down respectively

#### Supported system functions

- Isochronous mode
- Firmware update
- Identification data I&M

#### Ordering data

##### TM Count 1x24V counter module

With one channel, max. 200 kHz;  
for 24 V encoder

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7138-6AA01-0BA0**  
**6ES7138-6AA01-2BA0**

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0**

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0**

#### Article No.

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0**

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Count 1x24V counter module

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>
<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>
500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>	
<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units		
• 15 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>	
• 20 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>	
<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>	
		<b>Color-coded labels</b>
		• Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, yellow/green, with push-in terminals; 10 units
		• Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, red, with push-in terminals; 10 units
		• Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, blue, with push-in terminals; 10 units
		<b>Mechanical coding elements</b>
		For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units
		Type A
		<b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b>
		Type B
		<b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b>
		Type C
		<b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b>
		Type D
		<b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6AA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Count 1x24V
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	TM Count 1x24V
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V15 SP1 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.6 and higher
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.34
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Load voltage L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	1
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• 24 V	Yes; L+ (-0.8 V)
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
• Output current, max.	300 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	3
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6AA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Count 1x24V
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Gate start/stop	Yes
• Capture	Yes
• Synchronization	Yes
• Freely usable digital input	Yes
• Probe	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
• permissible voltage at input, min.	-30 V; -5 V continuous, -30 V brief reverse polarity protection
• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>for technological functions</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Type of digital output	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	2
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-53 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Count 1x24V counter module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6AA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Count 1x24V
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Switching tripped by comparison values	Yes
• Freely usable digital output	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A; Per digital output
• on lamp load, max.	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal "1", min.	23.2 V; L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A; Per digital output
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", max.	50 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	50 μs
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	10 kHz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz; Acc. to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13; observe derating curve
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per module, max.	1 A
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	24 V
• Input frequency, max.	200 kHz
• Counting frequency, max.	800 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Cable length, shielded, max.	600 m; depending on input frequency, encoder and cable quality; max. 50 m at 200 kHz
• Signal filter, parameterizable	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset and zero track	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes
• pulse encoder with direction	Yes
• pulse encoder with one impulse signal per count direction	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Source/sink input	Yes
• Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6AA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Count 1x24V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• A/B transition error at incremental encoder	Yes
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
• Status indicator forward counting (green)	Yes
• Status indicator backward counting (green)	Yes
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	Yes
• Number of counters	1
• Counting frequency, max.	800 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
Fast mode	Yes
<b>Counting functions</b>	
• Can be used with TO High_Speed_Counter	Yes
• Continuous counting	Yes
• Counter response parameterizable	Yes
• Hardware gate via digital input	Yes
• Software gate	Yes
• Event-controlled stop	Yes
• Synchronization via digital input	Yes
• Counting range, parameterizable	Yes
<b>Comparator</b>	
- Number of comparators	2
- Direction dependency	Yes
- Can be changed from user program	Yes
<b>Position detection</b>	
• Incremental acquisition	Yes
• Suitable for S7-1500 Motion Control	Yes

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Count 1x24V counter module****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6AA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Count 1x24V
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
• Measuring time, parameterizable	Yes
• Dynamic measurement period adjustment	Yes
• Number of thresholds, parameterizable	2
<b>Measuring range</b>	
- Frequency measurement, min.	0.04 Hz
- Frequency measurement, max.	800 kHz
- Cycle duration measurement, min.	1.25 µs
- Cycle duration measurement, max.	25 s
<b>Accuracy</b>	
- Frequency measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
- Cycle duration measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
- Velocity measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety functions	No

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6AA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Count 1x24V
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFIBUS master	Yes
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	45 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM PosInput 1 counter and position detection module

#### Overview



#### Technical properties

- Counter and position detection module for ET 200SP
- Interfaces:
  - Encoder signals A, B and N for 5 V TTL or RS422 differential signals
  - SSI interface with clock and data for RS422 differential signals
  - 24 V encoder supply, short-circuit proof
  - 5 V encoder supply, short-circuit proof
  - 2 digital inputs for controlling the counting process, for saving or setting the counter or position value
  - 2 digital outputs for fast reactions depending on the counter reading, position value or measured value

- Counter frequency 1 MHz (4 MHz with quadruple evaluation)
- Counting range: +/- 31 bits
- Measurement function
- Parameterizable hardware interrupts
- Parameterizable input filters for suppressing interferences at sensor and digital inputs

#### Supported types of encoders/signals

- Incremental encoders with or without N signal
- Pulse encoders with directional signal
- Pulse encoders without directional signal
- Pulse encoders for forward or reverse pulses
- SSI encoders with a frame length of 10 to 40 bits, of which up to 31 bits position value

#### Supported system functions

- Isochronous mode
- Firmware update
- Identification data I&M

#### Ordering data

##### TM PosInput 1 counter and position detection module

With one channel, max. 1 MHz for 5 V TTL or RS422 differential signals or SSI absolute encoder

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7138-6BA01-0BA0**  
**6ES7138-6BA01-2BA0**

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0**

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0**

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0**

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Posinput 1 counter and position detection module

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>
<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>
500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>	
<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units		
• 15 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>	
• 20 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>	
<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>	
		<b>Color-coded labels</b>
		• Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, yellow/green, with push-in terminals; 10 units
		• Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, red, with push-in terminals; 10 units
		• Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, blue, with push-in terminals; 10 units
		<b>Mechanical coding elements</b>
		For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units
		Type A
		<b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b>
		Type B
		<b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b>
		Type C
		<b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b>
		Type D
		<b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b>

## Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7138-6BA01-0BA0	Article number	6ES7138-6BA01-0BA0
	ET 200SP, TM Posinput 1		ET 200SP, TM Posinput 1
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	TM PosInput 1	Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Product function</b>		<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	• Gate start/stop	Yes; only for pulse and incremental encoders
• Isochronous mode	Yes	• Capture	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>		• Synchronization	Yes; only for pulse and incremental encoders
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	STEP 7 V16 or higher	• Freely usable digital input	Yes
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	V5.6 (use previous version *6BA00*)	<b>Input voltage</b>	
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	GSD Revision 5	• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	GSDML V2.34	• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V
<b>Supply voltage</b>		• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
Rated value (DC)	24 V	• permissible voltage at input, min.	-30 V; -5 V continuous, -30 V brief reverse polarity protection
<b>Load voltage L+</b>		• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	<b>Input current</b>	
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
<b>Encoder supply</b>		<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
Number of outputs	2	- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>5 V encoder supply</b>		<b>for technological functions</b>	
• 5 V	Yes	- parameterizable	Yes
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal		
• Output current, max.	300 mA; Total current of all encoders		
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>			
• 24 V	Yes; L+ (-0.8 V)		
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal		
• Output current, max.	300 mA; Total current of all encoders		
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	2		
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes		

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Posinput 1 counter and position detection module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6BA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Posinput 1
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Type of digital output	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	2
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-53 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Switching tripped by comparison values	Yes
• Freely usable digital output	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A; Per digital output
• on lamp load, max.	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal "1", min.	23.2 V; L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A; Per digital output
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", max.	50 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	50 μs
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	10 kHz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz; Acc. to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13; observe derating curve
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per module, max.	1 A
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (symmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	RS 422
• Input frequency, max.	1 MHz
• Counting frequency, max.	4 MHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Cable length, shielded, max.	32 m; at 1 MHz
• Signal filter, parameterizable	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset and zero track	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes
• Pulse encoder with direction	Yes
• pulse encoder with one impulse signal per count direction	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6BA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Posinput 1
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	5 V TTL (push-pull encoders only)
• Input frequency, max.	1 MHz
• Counting frequency, max.	4 MHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Signal filter, parameterizable	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset and zero track	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes
• pulse encoder with direction	Yes
• pulse encoder with one impulse signal per count direction	Yes
<b>Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI)</b>	
• Input signal	to RS-422
• Telegram length, parameterizable	10 ... 40 bit
• Clock frequency, max.	2 MHz; 125 kHz, 250 kHz, 500 kHz, 1 MHz, 1.5 MHz or 2 MHz
• Binary code	Yes
• Gray code	Yes
• Cable length, shielded, max.	320 m; Cable length, RS-422 SSI absolute encoders, Siemens type 6FX2001-5, 24 V supply: 125 kHz, 320 meters shielded, max.; 250 kHz, 160 meters shielded, max.; 500 kHz, 60 meters shielded, max.; 1 MHz, 20 meters shielded, max.; 1.5 MHz, 10 meters shielded, max.; 2 MHz, 8 meters shielded, max.
• Parity bit, parameterizable	Yes
• Monoflop time	16, 32, 48, 64 μs & automatic
• Multiturn	Yes
• Singleturn	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
• TTL 5 V	Yes; push-pull encoders only
• RS 422	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• A/B transition error at incremental encoder	Yes
• Telegram error at SSI encoder	Yes
• Group error	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Posinput 1 counter and position detection module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6BA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Posinput 1
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
• Status indicator forward counting (green)	Yes
• Status indicator backward counting (green)	Yes
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	Yes
• Number of counters	1
• Counting frequency, max.	4 MHz; with quadruple evaluation
Fast mode	Yes
<b>Counting functions</b>	
• Can be used with TO High_Speed_Counter	Yes; only for pulse and incremental encoders
• Continuous counting	Yes
• Counter response parameterizable	Yes
• Hardware gate via digital input	Yes
• Software gate	Yes
• Event-controlled stop	Yes
• Synchronization via digital input	Yes
• Counting range, parameterizable	Yes
<b>Comparator</b>	
- Number of comparators	2
- Direction dependency	Yes
- Can be changed from user program	Yes
<b>Position detection</b>	
• Incremental acquisition	Yes
• Absolute acquisition	Yes
• Suitable for S7-1500 Motion Control	Yes
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
• Measuring time, parameterizable	Yes
• Dynamic measurement period adjustment	Yes
• Number of thresholds, parameterizable	2
<b>Measuring range</b>	
- Frequency measurement, min.	0.04 Hz
- Frequency measurement, max.	4 MHz
- Cycle duration measurement, min.	0.25 µs
- Cycle duration measurement, max.	25 s
<b>Accuracy</b>	
- Frequency measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
- Cycle duration measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
- Velocity measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6BA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Posinput 1
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety functions	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Observe derating
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; Observe derating
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFIBUS master	Yes
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	45 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V time-based IO module

#### Overview



- 4 digital inputs, 6 digital outputs
- Inputs for detecting the input edges with  $\mu\text{s}$  accuracy
- Outputs for outputting the switching signals with  $\mu\text{s}$  accuracy
- 32x oversampling
- PWM output
- Counter function
- Outputs can be switched between 0.5 A standard and especially fast 0.1 A high-speed mode

#### Ordering data

##### TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V time-based IO module

4 time-controlled inputs,  
6 time-controlled outputs

#### Article No.

6ES7138-6CG00-0BA0

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0  
6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0  
6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0  
6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0

#### Article No.

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0  
6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0

##### Accessories

##### Equipment labeling plate

10 sheets of 16 labels

6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0

##### Labeling strips

500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0

500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0

1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer

6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0

1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer

6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0

##### BU cover

For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units

- 15 mm wide
- 20 mm wide

6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0  
6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0

##### Shield connection

5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding

6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V time-based IO module

Ordering data	Article No.	Mechanical coding elements	Article No.
<b>Color-coded labels</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, yellow/green, with push-in terminals; 10 units</li> <li>Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, red, with push-in terminals; 10 units</li> <li>Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, blue, with push-in terminals; 10 units</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>	For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units  Type A Type B Type C Type D	<b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7138-6CG00-0BA0	Article number	6ES7138-6CG00-0BA0
ET 200SP, TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V		ET 200SP, TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V	
<b>General information</b>		<b>Input voltage</b>	
Product type designation	TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type of input voltage</li> <li>Rated value (DC)</li> <li>for signal "0"</li> <li>for signal "1"</li> <li>permissible voltage at input, min.</li> <li>permissible voltage at input, max.</li> </ul>	DC 24 V -5 ... +5 V +11 to +30V -30 V; -5 V continuous, -30 V brief reverse polarity protection 30 V
<b>Product function</b>		<b>Input current</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I&amp;M data</li> <li>Isochronous mode</li> </ul>	Yes; I&M 0 Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for signal "1", typ.</li> </ul>	2.5 mA
<b>Engineering with</b>		<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version</li> <li>STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version</li> </ul>	V13 Update 3 V5.5 SP3 / -	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimum pulse width for program reactions</li> </ul>	3 µs for parameterization "none"
<b>Supply voltage</b>		<b>for standard inputs</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V	- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 ms
<b>Load voltage L+</b>		<b>Digital outputs</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rated value (DC)</li> <li>Reverse polarity protection</li> </ul>	24 V Yes; against destruction	Type of digital output	Transistor
<b>Encoder supply</b>		Number of digital outputs	6
Number of outputs	1	Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>		Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>24 V</li> <li>Short-circuit protection</li> <li>Output current, max.</li> </ul>	Yes; L+ (-0.8 V) Yes 500 mA; Observe derating	Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	-0.8 V
<b>Digital inputs</b>		<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
Number of digital inputs	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Digital output with time stamp</li> <li>- Number, max.</li> <li>PWM output</li> <li>- Number, max.</li> <li>Digital output with oversampling</li> <li>- Number, max.</li> </ul>	Yes 6 Yes 6 Yes 6
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes	<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>with resistive load, max.</li> <li>on lamp load, max.</li> </ul>	0.5 A; 0.1 A with High Speed output 5 W; 1 W with High Speed output
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>		<b>Load resistance range</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Digital input with time stamp</li> <li>- Number, max.</li> <li>Counter</li> <li>- Number, max.</li> <li>Counter for incremental encoder</li> <li>- Number, max.</li> <li>Digital input with oversampling</li> <li>- Number, max.</li> <li>HW enable for digital input</li> <li>- Number, max.</li> <li>HW enable for digital output</li> <li>- Number, max.</li> </ul>	Yes 4 Yes 3 Yes 1 Yes 4 Yes 1 Yes 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>lower limit</li> <li>upper limit</li> </ul>	48 Ω; 240 ohm with High Speed output 12 kΩ

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V time-based IO module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6CG00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Type of output voltage	DC
• for signal "0", max.	1 V; With High Speed output
• for signal "1", min.	23.2 V; L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A; 0.1 A with High Speed output, observe derating
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", max.	1 µs; With High Speed output, 5 µs with Standard output
• "1" to "0", max.	1 µs; With High Speed output, 6 µs with Standard output
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	10 kHz
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per module, max.	3.5 A; Observe derating
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• Incremental encoder (asymmetrical)	Yes
• 24 V initiator	Yes
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	24 V
• Input frequency, max.	50 kHz
• Counting frequency, max.	200 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Cable length, shielded, max.	600 m; Depending on input frequency, encoder and cable quality; max. 200 m at 50 kHz
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Isochronous mode</b>	
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	375 µs

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6CG00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	Yes
• Number of counters	3
• Counting frequency, max.	200 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
<b>Counting functions</b>	
• Continuous counting	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety functions	No
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Observe derating
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; Observe derating
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	45 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Pulse 2x24V pulse output module

#### Overview



2-channel pulse output module for ET 200SP

- Operating modes:
  - Single pulse with defined length
  - Pulse chain with defined number of pulses
  - Pulse width modulation (with flexible ON period, optional current control and dither function)
  - PWM signal for controlling a DC motor
  - ON and OFF delay; rising and falling edge can be delayed separately to the microsecond
  - Frequency output with defined output frequency
- Hardware:
  - 2 channels 24 V, 2 A output current
  - Parallel switching for enhanced performance on 4 A output current
  - Switching frequencies to 10 kHz; at reduced output current to 0.1 A up to 100 kHz
  - Push-pull output driver for especially steep edges at the outputs
  - Polarity change in DC motor operation for direction reversal
  - 1 high-speed 24 V digital input per channel with parameterizable input delay from 4 µs
- Channel functions:
  - HW enable; start of signal output with the onboard digital input
  - Parameterizable ON delay; for precise delay between the HW enable and the start of output
  - Current measurement in the operating modes pulse-width modulation and pulse chain; enables control of the output current mean value over a period. This allows you to compensate for the effect of temperature on the actuator resistance.
  - Cyclic control of the respective main setpoint from the PLC in every operating mode; other values can be modified flexibly from the user program.
- Supported system functions:
  - Isochronous mode; enables precision-timed connection of the setpoint output to a higher-level controller
  - Firmware update
  - Identification data I&M

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TM Pulse 2x24V pulse output module

PWM and pulse output, 2 channels of 2 A for proportional valves and DC motors

6ES7138-6DB00-0BB1

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU20-P12+A0+4B

BU type B1; BaseUnit (dark); without AUX terminals; for continuing the load group

6ES7193-6BP20-0BB1

##### Accessories

##### Equipment labeling plate

10 sheets of 16 labels

6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0

##### Labeling strips

500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0

500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0

1 000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer

6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0

1 000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer

6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0

##### BU cover

For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units

- 15 mm wide
- 20 mm wide

6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0

6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0

##### Mechanical coding elements

For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units

Type A

6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0

Type B

6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0

Type C

6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0

Type D

6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Pulse 2x24V pulse output module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6DB00-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, TM Pulse 2x24V
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	TM Pulse 2x24 V
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M 0
• Isochronous mode	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 SP1 + HSP
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP4 and higher
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.31
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Load voltage L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	2; A common 24V encoder supply for both channels
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• 24 V	Yes; L+ (-0.8 V)
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; per module, electronic
• Output current, max.	300 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	2; 1 per channel
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Freely usable digital input	Yes
• HW enable for digital output	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Type of input voltage	DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
• permissible voltage at input, min.	-30 V; -5 V continuous, -30 V brief reverse polarity protection
• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6DB00-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, TM Pulse 2x24V
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Type of digital output	P- and M-switching
Number of digital outputs	2; 1 per channel
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	-0.8 V
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Freely usable digital output	Yes
• PWM output	Yes
- Number, max.	2; 1 per channel
- Cycle duration, parameterizable	Yes; Max. 85 s
• Connection of a proportional valve	Yes
• Dithering	Yes
• Current measurement	Yes
• Current control	Yes
• Connection of a DC motor	Yes
• ON-delay	Yes
• OFF-delay	Yes
• Frequency output	Yes
• Pulse train	Yes
• Pulse output	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	2 A
• on lamp load, max.	10 W; 1 W with High Speed output
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	12 Ω; 240 ohm with High Speed output
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Type of output voltage	DC
• for signal "0", max.	1 V
• for signal "1", min.	23.2 V; L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	2 A; 0.1 A with High Speed output, observe derating
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", typ.	0 μs; With High Speed output, 4.5 μs with Standard output
• "0" to "1", max.	0.8 μs; With High Speed output, 9 μs with Standard output
• "1" to "0", typ.	0 μs; With High Speed output, 4.5 μs with Standard output
• "1" to "0", max.	0.8 μs; With High Speed output, 9 μs with Standard output
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM Pulse 2x24V pulse output module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6DB00-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, TM Pulse 2x24V
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	100 kHz; With High Speed output, 10 kHz with standard output
• with inductive load, max.	100 kHz; With High Speed output, 10 kHz with standard output
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per channel, max.	2 A
• Current per group, max.	4 A
• Current per module, max.	4 A
<b>Isochronous mode</b>	
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.	250 µs; with 1 channel configuration, 375 µs with 2 channel configuration
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	No
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety functions	No

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6DB00-0BB1</b> ET 200SP, TM Pulse 2x24V
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Observe derating
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; Observe derating
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFIBUS master	Yes
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	20 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	50 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM PTO 2x24V interface module for PTO (Pulse Train Output)

#### Overview



- 2-channel interface module in ET 200SP for PTO (Pulse Train Output)
- Signal interface for speed and direction: 24 V asymmetrical up to 200 kHz
- 3 signal types can be configured:
  - **PTO pulse/direction:**  
The pulse signal defines the speed and distance and the direction signal determines the direction.
  - **PTO count up/ count down:**  
A signal defines the pulses in the forward direction and the other signal defines the pulses in the reverse direction.
  - **PTO A/B phase-shifted:**  
2 tracks are output, whose signals are phase-shifted by 90°. Based on the signal sequence, the direction, the distance and the speed can be determined. It can be selected whether a full period lasts for 1 increment or whether all 4 edge transitions will be counted.
- The pulses output are also counted internally in the module and signaled to the CPU as the current actual position.
- Supported technology objects:
  - Speed axis (S7-1500, S7-1500T)
  - Positioning axis (S7-1200, S7-1500, S7-1500T)
  - Synchronous axis (S7-1500, S7-1500T)
  - Measuring input (S7-1500, S7-1500T)

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TM PTO 2x24V interface module for PTO (Pulse Train Output)

6ES7138-6EB00-0BA0

With two channels for Pulse Train Output PTO, 24 V; 2 DQ PTO, 3 DI 24 V and 1 DQ 24 V per channel

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0  
6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0  
6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0  
6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0  
6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM PTO 2x24V interface module for PTO (Pulse Train Output)

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>	
<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>	
500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>	
<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units		
• 15 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>	
• 20 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>	
<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>	
<b>Color-coded labels</b>		
• Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, yellow/green, with push-in terminals; 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>	
• Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, red, with push-in terminals; 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>	
• Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, blue, with push-in terminals; 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>	
		<b>Mechanical coding elements</b>
		For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units
		Type A <b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b>
		Type B <b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b>
		Type C <b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b>
		Type D <b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b>
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages</b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT
		Consignee email address required for delivery.
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages</b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice
		Consignee email address required for delivery.

10

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7138-6EB00-0BA0	Article number	6ES7138-6EB00-0BA0
	ET 200SP, TM PTO 2x24V		ET 200SP, TM PTO 2x24V
<b>General information</b>		<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
Product type designation	TM PTO 2x24V	• Synchronization	Yes
<b>Product function</b>		• Probe	Yes
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	• Drive ready	Yes
• Isochronous mode	Yes	<b>Input voltage</b>	
<b>Engineering with</b>		• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	STEP 7 V17 with HSP or higher	• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher	• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	GSDML V2.35	• permissible voltage at input, min.	-30 V; -5 V continuous, -30 V brief reverse polarity protection
<b>Supply voltage</b>		• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
Rated value (DC)	24 V	<b>Input current</b>	
<b>Load voltage L+</b>		• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	6; 3 per channel		
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes		
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM PTO 2x24V interface module for PTO (Pulse Train Output)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6EB00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM PTO 2x24V
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	6; 3 per channel
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
• PTO (pulse train output) signal interface	Yes
- 24 V asymmetrical	Yes
• PTO (pulse train output) signal type	
- Pulse and direction	Yes
- Count up, count down	Yes
- Incremental encoder (A, B phase shift)	Yes
- Incremental encoder (A, B phase shift, quadruple)	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.1 A; 0.5 A for CHn.ED
• on lamp load, max.	1 W; 5 W for CHn.ED
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	240 Ω; 48 ohms for CHn.ED
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal *1*, min.	23.2 V; L+ (-1.3 V), L+ (-0.8 V) for CHn.ED
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal *1* rated value	0.1 A; 0.5 A for CHn.ED
• for signal *0* residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	10 kHz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
• For signal interface 24 V asymmetrical	200 kHz; For 24 V PTO outputs
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per module, max.	1.4 A

Article number	<b>6ES7138-6EB00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, TM PTO 2x24V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; Observe derating
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; Observe derating
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes; Via control and feedback interface
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes; Via control and feedback interface
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFIBUS master	Yes; Via control and feedback interface
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes; Via control and feedback interface
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	45 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM StepDrive 24...48V/5A stepper motor control (Phytron Co.)

#### Overview



The TM StepDrive module from Phytron is a high-precision stepper motor control with integrated power output stage for use in the SIMATIC ET 200SP distributed I/O system. It is the 1-step-drive successor model for SIMATIC ET 200S.

The module can be used together with system and I/O components of the ET 200SP distributed I/O system. Operation is possible with the following head modules:

- IM PROFIBUS
- IM PROFINET
- ET 200SP CPU

Corresponding GSD files and an HSP are available.

The ET 200SP TM StepDrive 24...48V/5A is a product of our Phytron GmbH product partner and is only available from the Phytron GmbH company.

#### Note

Product partners are external companies outside Siemens AG and its associated companies. Information about and descriptions of products made by product partners are non-binding, and are the responsibility of the product partners. These products are manufactured independently and under the responsibility of the respective product partner, and are sold and supplied by it under its terms of business and delivery.

Unless compulsory by law, Siemens assumes no liability or warranty for these products or for connection with these products of the product partners.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TM StepDrive stepper motor control

More information and ordering options via Phytron under <http://www.phytron.com/tm-stepdrive>.

High-precision stepper motor control for ET 200SP

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU20-P12+A0+4B

**6ES7193-6BP20-0BB1**

BU type B1; BaseUnit (dark); without AUX terminals; for continuing the load group

##### Accessories

##### Mechanical coding elements

For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units

Type A

**6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0**

Type B

**6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0**

Type C

**6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0**

Type D

**6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0**

#### Technical specifications

- Suitable for bipolar control of 2-phase stepper motors of 4-, (6-) or 8-wire design (in 4-wire system)
- 5 A peak phase current with adjustable current steps
- Supply voltage from 24 to 48 V DC
- Up to 1/256 micro step (physical resolution: approx. 51 200 positions per revolution (0.007°/step)).
- Maximum stepping rate: 250 000 steps/s
- 2 digital inputs for limit and reference switches
- Diagnostics LEDs (overcurrent, overtemperature, traversing task or motor running ...)
- Short-circuit-proof, overload-proof
- Data record transfer for power output stage parameter assignment and diagnostics during runtime
- Booster: Enhanced torque during acceleration or braking
- Adjustable response to CPU stop

#### More information

You can find more information on the module and associated contact information on the internet under <https://www.phytron.eu/tm-stepdrive>.

Here you will also find the manual, the data sheet, the HSP, a link to the GSD files as well as sample function blocks for SIMATIC.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > F-TM ServoDrive HF

#### Overview



SIMATIC MICRO-DRIVE F-TM ServoDrive HF with BaseUnit

In combination with EC Motors and stepper motors up to 280 W the ET 200SP technology module F-TM ServoDrive HF allows positioning and speed control in very confined spaces. The triple overload capability and the support of BiSS-C multi-turn encoders extend the scope of applications of the TM Drive product family.

Engineering in the TIA Portal stands for consistency in a single tool. This facilitates drive dimensioning, commissioning and servicing.

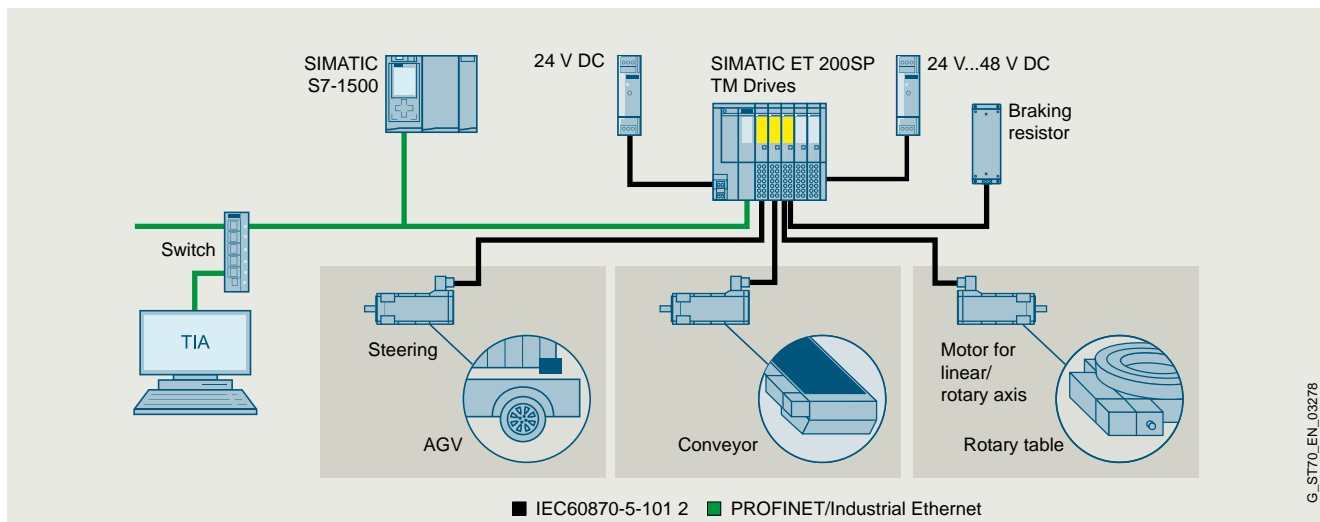
The new drive system consists of:

- The F-TM ServoDrive HF,
- The BaseUnit (U0),
- Motors with gearbox for flexible use and
- Connecting cables.

Further information on the distributed I/O system SIMATIC ET 200SP is available in the ST 70 Catalog and on the internet at <https://www.siemens.com/et200sp>

#### Characteristics

- PROFINET RT/IRT from firmware FW2.1
- Hardware-STO (SIL 3)
- Triple overload
- Digital input
- Integrated braking chopper
- Encoder connection for
  - IQ encoders
  - Incremental encoders
  - BiSS-C encoders
  - Hall encoder



Application example TM Drives

Variant	Power	Peak power	Device width
High Feature	280 W	840 W	20 mm

More information:

<https://www.siemens.com/micro-drive>

#### Ordering data

##### F-TM ServoDrive HF for SIMATIC MICRO-DRIVE

- High Feature V1; 24 ... 48 V, 5 A with hardware STO and integrated braking chopper

**6BK1136-6AB01-0CU0**

#### Accessories

##### ET 200SP BaseUnit type U0

- For constructing a new potential group (white)
- For continuing an existing potential group (gray)

**6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0**  
**6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0**

##### Shield connection for ET 200SP

Includes 5 shield connections

**6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > F-TM ServoDrive HF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1136-6AB01-0CU0</b> F-TM ServoDrive HF
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	F-TM ServoDrive HF
Product description	control of EC and stepper motors
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes
• Isochronous mode	Yes
• Four-quadrant operation	Yes
• Speed control with encoder	Yes
• Speed control without encoder	No
• Safety Functions	Yes; Drive controller with hardwired STO
<b>Protection function</b>	
• Undervoltage protection	Yes
• Overvoltage protection	Yes
• Overload protection	Yes
• Ground-fault protection	No
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Type of ventilation	Convection cooling
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Design of the power supply	24 ... 48 V DC, SELV / PELV
<b>Output voltage</b>	
Rated value, min.	24 V
Rated value, max.	48 V
<b>Output current</b>	
Current output (rated value)	5 A
Output current, max.	15 A
Output frequency	599 Hz; 1 500 Hz with stepper motors
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	1
<b>5 V encoder supply</b>	
• 5 V	Yes
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Output current, max.	150 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	1; input for message signal
Number of safety inputs	1; For STO, antivalent (2-pin) - 24 V DC
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• Incremental encoder (symmetrical)	Yes; up to 500 Hz per channel
• Absolute encoder (SSI)	Yes; BiSS-C
• Hall encoder	Yes
• BiSS-C encoder	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Telegram error at SSI encoder	Yes; BiSS-C
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes
• ERROR LED	Yes
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
<b>Position detection</b>	
• Incremental acquisition	Yes
• Absolute acquisition	Yes
• Suitable for S7-1500 Motion Control	Yes

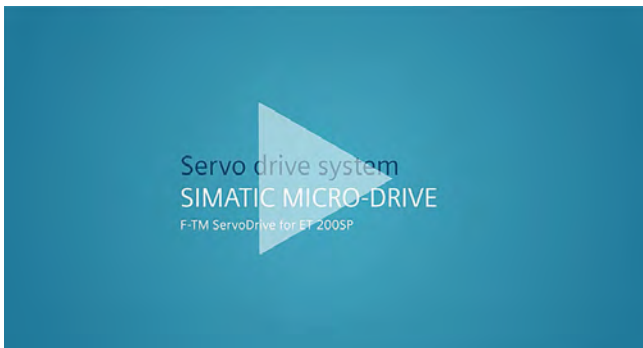
Article number	<b>6BK1136-6AB01-0CU0</b> F-TM ServoDrive HF
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UKCA mark	Yes
cULus	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
RoHS conformity	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
Standard for EMC according to EN 61800-3	Yes
Standard for drive acc. to EN 61800-5-1	Yes
Standard for drive acc. to EN 61800-5-2	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	Category 3, performance level d, according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
• SIL according to DIN EN 61800-5-2	SIL 3
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
Pollution degree during storage and transport	2
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted.
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted. Note the derating data!
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted.
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted. Note the derating data!
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-30 °C
• Storage, max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	3 000 m
<b>Cables</b>	
Cable length for motor, shielded, max.	10 m
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	20 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	55 g
<b>Other</b>	
Brake design	holding brake control via the process image
Braking chopper	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > F-TM ServoDrive ST

#### Overview



SIMATIC MICRO-DRIVE F-TM ServoDrive ST video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6136815418001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6136815418001)



In combination with EC motors, the ET 200SP technology module F-TM ServoDrive ST allows positioning and speed control of EC motors up to 280 W in very confined spaces.

Engineering in the TIA Portal stands for consistency in a single tool. This facilitates drive dimensioning, commissioning and servicing.

The new drive system consists of

- The F-TM ServoDrive ST
- The BaseUnit (U0)
- Motors with gearbox for flexible use and
- Connecting cables.

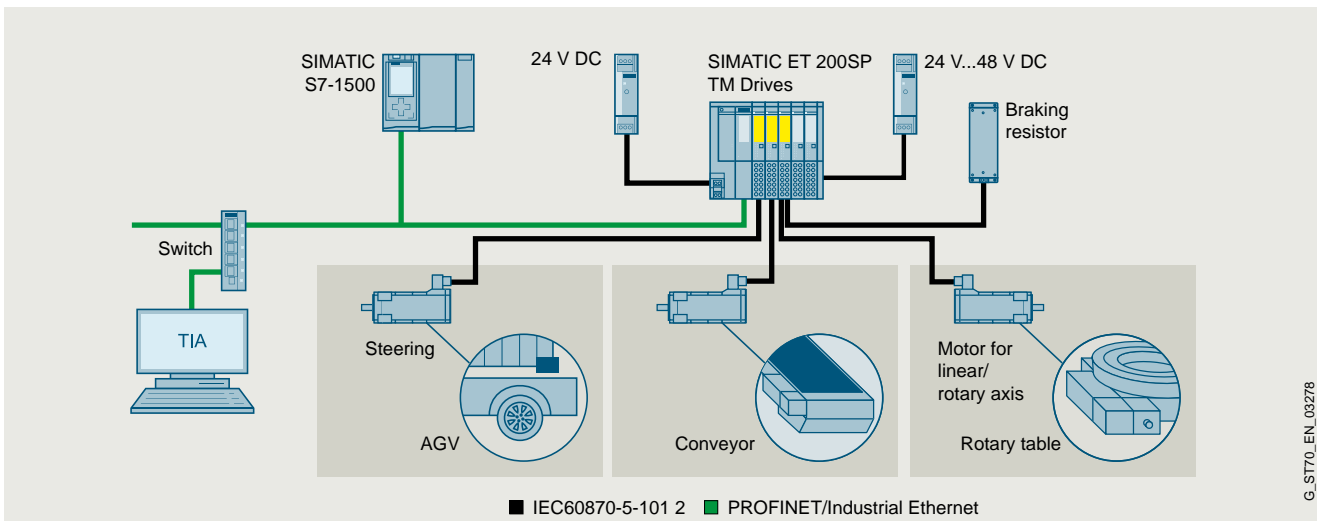
Further information on the distributed I/O system SIMATIC ET 200SP is available in the ST 70 Catalog and on the internet at

<http://www.siemens.com/et200sp>

#### Characteristics

- PROFINET RT/IRT from firmware FW2.1
- Hardware STO (SIL 2)
- Double overload
- Digital input
- Integrated braking chopper
- Encoder connection for
  - IQ encoders
  - Incremental encoders
  - Hall encoder

10



G\_ST70\_EN\_03278

Application example TM Drives

Variant	Power	Device width
Standard	280 W	20 mm

More information:

<https://www.siemens.com/micro-drive>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > F-TM ServoDrive ST

Ordering data	Article No.	Accessories	Article No.
<b>F-TM ServoDrive ST for SIMATIC MICRO-DRIVE</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standard V1; 24 ... 48 V, 5 A with hardware STO and integrated braking chopper</li> </ul>	<b>6BK1136-6AB01-0BU0</b>	<b>SIMATIC F-TM ServoDrive ST Starter Kit</b> Scope of supply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIMATIC MICRO-DRIVE F-TM ServoDrive ST</li> <li>SIMATIC ET 200SP PROFINET IM 155-6PN ST Interface Module</li> <li>SIMATIC ET 200SP BaseUnit type U0</li> <li>All-in-one plug-in cable CSD_LAI02, length 1.5 m</li> <li>ebm-papst motor ECI42.20 24 V</li> </ul>	<b>6BK1637-6AB00-0BU0</b>
		<b>ET 200SP BaseUnit type U0</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For constructing a new potential group (white)</li> <li>For continuing an existing potential group (gray)</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0</b>
		<b>Shield connection for ET 200SP</b> Includes 5 shield connections	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1136-6AB01-0BU0</b>
	F-TM ServoDrive ST
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	F-TM ServoDrive ST
Product description	Control of EC motors
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes
• Isochronous mode	Yes
• Four-quadrant operation	Yes
• Speed control with encoder	Yes
• Speed control without encoder	No
• Safety Functions	Yes; Drive controller with hardwired STO
<b>Protection function</b>	
• Undervoltage protection	Yes
• Overvoltage protection	Yes
• Overload protection	Yes
• Ground-fault protection	No
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Type of ventilation	Convection cooling
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Design of the power supply	24 ... 48 V DC, SELV / PELV
<b>Output voltage</b>	
Rated value, min.	24 V
Rated value, max.	48 V
<b>Output current</b>	
Current output (rated value)	5 A
Output current, max.	10 A
Output frequency	599 Hz
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	1
<b>5 V encoder supply</b>	
• 5 V	Yes
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Output current, max.	150 mA

Article number	<b>6BK1136-6AB01-0BU0</b>
	F-TM ServoDrive ST
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	1; input for message signal
Number of safety inputs	1; For STO, antivalent (2-pin) - 24 V DC
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• Incremental encoder (symmetrical)	Yes; up to 500 Hz per channel
• Hall encoder	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes
• ERROR LED	Yes
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
<b>Position detection</b>	
• Incremental acquisition	Yes
• Absolute acquisition	No
• Suitable for S7-1500 Motion Control	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > F-TM ServoDrive ST

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1136-6AB01-0BU0</b> F-TM ServoDrive ST
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UKCA mark	Yes
cULus	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
RoHS conformity	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
Standard for EMC according to EN 61800-3	Yes
Standard for drive acc. to EN 61800-5-1	Yes
Standard for drive acc. to EN 61800-5-2	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance level according to ISO 13849-1</li> <li>SIL acc. to IEC 61508</li> <li>SIL according to DIN EN 61800-5-2</li> </ul>	Category 3, performance level d, according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015 SIL 3 SIL 3

Article number	<b>6BK1136-6AB01-0BU0</b> F-TM ServoDrive ST
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
Pollution degree during storage and transport	2
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-30 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted. 60 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted. Note the derating data! -30 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted. 50 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted. Note the derating data!
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Storage, min.</li> <li>Storage, max.</li> </ul>	-30 °C 70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	3 000 m
<b>Cables</b>	
Cable length for motor, shielded, max.	10 m
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	20 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	55 g
<b>Other</b>	
Brake design	holding brake control via the process image
Braking chopper	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > F-TM StepDrive ST

#### Overview



The ET 200SP technology module F-TM StepDrive ST allows positioning and speed control of stepper motors up to 10 A peak current in very confined spaces.

Engineering in the TIA Portal stands for consistency in a single tool. This facilitates drive dimensioning, commissioning and servicing.

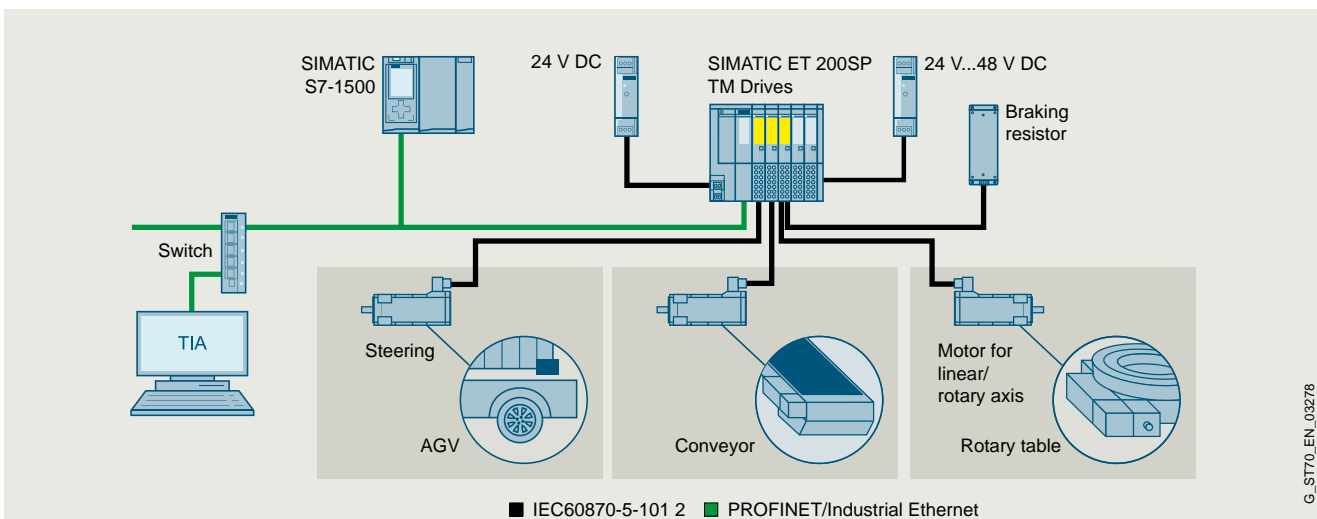
The new drive system consists of

- The F-TM StepDrive ST,
- The BaseUnit (U0)

Further information on the distributed I/O system SIMATIC ET 200SP is available in the ST 70 Catalog and on the internet at <http://www.siemens.com/et200sp>

#### Characteristics

- Bipolar stepper motors
- PROFINET RT/IRT from firmware FW2.1
- Hardware STO (SIL3)
- Digital input
- Encoderless open-loop controlled operation
- Closed-loop operation with encoder feedback
- Encoder connection for
  - Incremental encoders
  - BiSS-C encoders



Application example TM Drives

Variant	Power	Device width
Standard	280 W	20 mm

More information:

<https://www.siemens.com/micro-drive>

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### F-TM StepDrive ST for SIMATIC MICRO-DRIVE

- Standard V1; 24 ... 48 V, 5 A with hardware STO

6BK1136-6SB01-0BU0

##### Accessories

##### ET 200SP BaseUnit type U0

- For constructing a new potential group (white)
- For continuing an existing potential group (gray)

6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0

6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0

##### Shield connection for ET 200SP

6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0

Includes 5 shield connections

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > F-TM StepDrive ST

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1136-6SB01-0BU0</b> F-TM StepDrive ST
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	F-TM StepDrive ST
Product description	control of stepper motors
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes
• Isochronous mode	Yes
• Four-quadrant operation	Yes
• Speed control with encoder	Yes
• Speed control without encoder	No
• Safety Functions	Yes; Drive controller with hardwired STO
<b>Protection function</b>	
• Undervoltage protection	Yes
• Overvoltage protection	Yes
• Overload protection	Yes
• Ground-fault protection	No
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Type of ventilation	Convection cooling
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Design of the power supply	24 ... 48 V DC, SELV / PELV
<b>Output voltage</b>	
Rated value, min.	24 V
Rated value, max.	48 V
<b>Output current</b>	
Current output (rated value)	5 A
Output current, max.	10 A
Output frequency	1 500 Hz
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	1
<b>5 V encoder supply</b>	
• 5 V	Yes
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Output current, max.	150 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	1; input for message signal
Number of safety inputs	1; For STO, antivalent (2-pin) - 24 V DC
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• Incremental encoder (symmetrical)	Yes; up to 500 Hz per channel
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes
• ERROR LED	Yes
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
<b>Position detection</b>	
• Incremental acquisition	Yes
• Absolute acquisition	No
• Suitable for S7-1500 Motion Control	Yes

Article number	<b>6BK1136-6SB01-0BU0</b> F-TM StepDrive ST
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UKCA mark	Yes
cULus	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
RoHS conformity	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
Standard for EMC according to EN 61800-3	Yes
Standard for drive acc. to EN 61800-5-1	Yes
Standard for drive acc. to EN 61800-5-2	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	Category 3, performance level d, according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
• SIL according to DIN EN 61800-5-2	SIL 3
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
Pollution degree during storage and transport	2
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted.
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted. Note the derating data!
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted.
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; No condensation, splash water, icing, salt spray or oil mist permitted. Note the derating data!
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-30 °C
• Storage, max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	3 000 m
<b>Cables</b>	
Cable length for motor, shielded, max.	10 m
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	20 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	55 g
<b>Other</b>	
Brake design	holding brake control via the process image
Braking chopper	No

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

I/O modules > Technology modules > SIMATIC ET 200SP ECC charging controllers

### Overview

SIPPLUS and SIMATIC Electrical Charging Controllers are the key components in infrastructure solutions for the conductive charging of electric vehicles.

They perform the following functions:

- Detection of the charging cable and its permissible current carrying capacity
- Transfer of the maximum charging current from the charging station to the electric vehicle
- Evaluation of the status signals from the electric vehicle:
  - Ready for charging
  - Charging
  - Charging with ventilation
- Cost-optimized, space-saving charging infrastructure solutions due to compact design based on SIMATIC ET 200SP.

### ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST AC module



- Control of charging outputs according to IEC 61851 by parameterizable SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST charging controller
- Control of load tap-off
- Control of connector lock
- Evaluation of connector lock or load contactor status

### ET 200SP TM ECC PL ST DC module



- The SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC PL ST charging controller fully controls a DC charging process according to DIN SPEC 70121.
- The following sequences are performed:
  - Session Setup
  - Service Discovery
  - Service and Payment Selection
  - Contract Authentication
  - Charge Parameter Discovery
  - Power Delivery
  - Charging Status
  - Cable Check
  - Pre Charging
  - Current Demand
  - Welding Detection
  - Session Stop

### Accessories: Calibration Kit TM ECC CCS2

Expansion kit for calibration of the power line signal strength of an EVSE.

- According to DIN SPEC 70121 / ISO15118 or design guidelines for CCS charging stations Type 2
- Suitable for the SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC PL ST technology module

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIMATIC ET 200SP ECC charging controllers

#### Ordering data

##### Electrical Charging Controller

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST

Designed for controlling charging outputs according to IEC 61851 and parameterizable, with 2 charging outputs, ambient temperature -30 °C ... 60 °C;

2x control pilot, 2x plug present, 2x DQ switching contact for load contactor as open collector, 2x DI for load contactor feedback or connector lock;

2x ACT for connector lock suitable for BU type BU20-P12+A0+4B and BU20-P12+A4+0B

With conformal coating, based on 6FE1242-6TM10-0BB1.

#### Article No.

6FE1242-6TM10-0BB1

6AG1242-6TM10-2BB1

#### Article No.

##### Technology module

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC PL ST

Charging controller for the conductive charging of electric vehicles according to DIN SPEC 70121, charging mode 4, ambient temperature -30 °C ... 60 °C;

1x control pilot including Powerline Green Phy, 1x plug present/proximity pilot, 1x digital out TRIP function as open collector, 1x digital out (DQ P) as open collector, suitable for BU type BU20-P12+A0+4B or BU type BU20-P12+A4+0B

##### Expansion kit

##### SIMATIC Calibration Kit TM ECC CCS2

Expansion kit for calibration of the power line signal strength of an EVSE according to DIN SPEC 70121 / ISO15118 or design guidelines for CCS charging stations.

Suitable for 6FE1242-6TM20-0BB1  
SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC PL ST

6FE1242-6TM20-0BB1

6FE1244-0AD10-0AA0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FE1242-6TM10-0BB1	6AG1242-6TM10-2BB1	6FE1242-6TM20-0BB1
	SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST	SIPLUS ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST	SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC PL ST
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	ECC 2x PWM ST		ECC PL ST
Product description	Technology modules for the conductive AC charging of electric vehicles according to IEC 61851	Communication controller for controlling conductive AC charging according to IEC 61851	Technology module for the conductive charging of electric vehicles according to DIN 70121
based on		6FE1242-6TM10-0BB1	
usable BaseUnits	BU type B0, B1		
Color code for module-specific color identification plate		CC40	
Mean time between failures (MTBF)			114.14 a; @ 25 °C
Number of channels	2; Acc. to IEC 61851-1 Mode 3 and/or SAE J1772	2; According to IEC 61851/SAE J1772	1; Acc. to IEC 61851-1 Mode 4 and DIN SPEC 70121
<b>Product function</b>			
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3		
• Isochronous mode	No		
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V14 SP1	see entry ID: 109746275	STEP 7 V16 or higher
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>			
Mounting type	standard rail		
Mounting position	Horizontal		Horizontal, vertical
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Type of supply voltage	DC		
Rated value (DC)	24 V		
Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction		
<b>Load voltage L+</b>			
• Rated value (DC)	24 V		24 V
• Reverse polarity protection			Yes
<b>Input current</b>			
Current consumption, typ.	40 mA		
Current consumption, max.	90 mA		100 mA

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIMATIC ET 200SP ECC charging controllers

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FE1242-6TM10-0BB1	6AG1242-6TM10-2BB1	6FE1242-6TM20-0BB1
	SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST	SIPLUS ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST	SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC PL ST
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	2; 1 per channel		0
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes; 12 V / 24 V		No
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>			
• Freely usable digital input	No; Readback contact contactor / connector lock		
<b>Input voltage</b>			
• Type of input voltage	DC		
• for signal "0"	<0.2 V (nom)		
• for signal "1"	>0.6 V (nom)		
• permissible voltage at input, min.	0 V		
• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V		
<b>Cable length</b>			
• shielded, max.			10 m
• unshielded, max.	30 m		
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Type of digital output	Transistor		
Number of digital outputs	2; 1 per channel		2; 1x digital out TRIP function as open collector, 1x digital out (DQ P) as open collector
Current-sinking			Yes
short-circuit proof	Yes		
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal		
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>			
• PWM output	Yes; According to IEC 61851		Yes; acc. to DIN SPEC 70121 and ISO 15118
- Number, max.	2; 1 per channel		1; 1 per channel
• Connection of a DC motor	Yes; ACT p/n connector locking		No; Only fixed charging cables are permitted for DC charging systems
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>			
• with resistive load, max.	1.3 A		0.6 A; Per digital output
<b>Output voltage</b>			
• Type of output voltage	DC		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V		
<b>Cable length</b>			
• unshielded, max.	30 m; when using a PROFIBUS line	30 m	10 m
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of analog inputs			1; plug present according to IEC 61851
<b>Analog outputs</b>			
Number of analog outputs	2; Control pilot acc. to IEC 61851-1 and/or SAE J1772		1
Type of analog output			Control pilot including Powerline Green Phy, acc. to DIN SPEC 70121
Connection of a DC motor	Yes; Motor for connector lock		No
<b>Protocols</b>			
Bus communication	Yes		Yes; Backplane bus
Vehicle communication according to IEC 61851	Yes; MODE 3		Yes; Mode 4
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>			
<b>Alarms</b>			
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes		
<b>Diagnoses</b>			
• Monitoring the supply voltage	No		No; Supply voltage diagnostics
• Wire-break			No
• Short-circuit	Yes		No

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIMATIC ET 200SP ECC charging controllers

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FE1242-6TM10-0BB1	6AG1242-6TM10-2BB1	6FE1242-6TM20-0BB1
	SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST	SIPLUS ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST	SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC PL ST
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>			
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED		No
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED		
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED		
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED		
<b>Potential separation</b>			
<b>Potential separation channels</b>			
• between the channels	No		No; Only one channel is available
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes		
<b>EMC</b>			
Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2	4 kV contact discharge / 8 kV air discharge		
Field-related interference acc. to IEC 61000-4-3	10 V/m (80 ... 1 000 MHz), 3 V/m (1.4 ... 2.0 GHz), 1 V/m (2.0 ... 2.7 GHz)		
Conducted interference due to burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	2 kV signal lines		
Conducted interference due to surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	On DC supply lines: 0.5 kV symmetrical and asymmetrical		
Conducted interference due to high-frequency radiation acc. to IEC 61000-4-6	10 V (0.15 ... 80 MHz)		
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>			
IP degree of protection	IP20		
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
Certificate of suitability	CE / RCM / EAC / UL / KC	CE	CE / RCM / EAC / UL / KC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-30 °C		-30 °C
• max.	60 °C		60 °C
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C; = Tmin	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C; = Tmin	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C; = Tmax	50 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>			
• Storage, min.	-40 °C		
• Storage, max.	70 °C		
• Transportation, min.	-40 °C		
• Transportation, max.	70 °C		
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m	5 000 m	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• Operation, min.	5 %		5 %
• Operation, max.	95 %; no condensation		95 %; no condensation
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.		100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	
<b>Vibrations</b>			
• Vibration resistance during operation acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	10 ... 58 Hz / 0.075 mm, 58 ... 150 Hz / 1 g		
<b>Shock testing</b>			
• Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	15 g / 11 ms		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIMATIC ET 200SP ECC charging controllers

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FE1242-6TM10-0BB1	6AG1242-6TM10-2BB1	6FE1242-6TM20-0BB1
	SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST	SIPLUS ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST	SIMATIC ET 200SP TM ECC PL ST
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants		Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3		Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3		Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3		Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3		Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4		Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04		Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04		* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086		Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3		Yes; Type 1 protection	
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7		Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A		Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	
<b>Decentralized operation</b>			
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes		
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	20 mm		
Height	73 mm		
Depth	58 mm		
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	32 g		51 g
<b>Other</b>			
Note:			The Tone Mask of the Green Phy defined in DIN 70121 for North America applies

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIMATIC ET 200SP ECC charging controllers

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6FE1244-0AD10-0AA0</b> SIMATIC Calibration Kit TM ECC CCS2
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	Calibration kit TM ECC CCS2
Product description	Expansion kit for adjusting the powerline signal strength of an EVSE in accordance with DIN SPEC 70121/ISO 15118 or design guidelines for CCS charging stations
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting type	standard rail
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Type of supply voltage	DC
Rated value (DC)	24 V; Optional: external infeed
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Load voltage L+</b>	
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, max.	0.5 A
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of other interfaces	2; 1x CCS (Combined Charging System) acc. to IEC 62196 1x power supply DC adapter (5.50 mm x 2.10 mm x 9.5 mm) 24 V
<b>Protocols</b>	
Vehicle communication according to IEC 61851	Yes; Mode 4
<b>EMC</b>	
Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2	4 kV contact discharge / 8 kV air discharge
Field-related interference acc. to IEC 61000-4-3	10 V/m (80 ... 1 000 MHz), 3 V/m (1.4 ... 2.0 GHz), 1 V/m (2.0 ... 2.7 GHz)
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP30
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Certificate of suitability	CE

Article number	<b>6FE1244-0AD10-0AA0</b> SIMATIC Calibration Kit TM ECC CCS2
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	0 °C
• max.	40 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-30 °C
• Storage, max.	85 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 2 000 m
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation, min.	5 %
• Operation, max.	95 %
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Material of housing	Plastic: polycarbonate, abbreviation: PC- GF 10 FR
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	250 mm
Height	122 mm
Depth	160 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	1.5 kg

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM SIWAREX WP321 ST weighing electronics

#### Overview



SIWAREX WP321 is a versatile and flexible weigh beam for the seamless integration of a static scale into the SIMATIC automation environment.

The weighing electronics are integrated within the SIMATIC ET 200SP system series and use all the features of a modern automation system, such as integrated communication, operator control and monitoring, diagnostics units and the project planning tools in the TIA portal, SIMATIC Step 7, WinCC flexible and PCS 7.

In conjunction with the digital SIWAREX DB junction box, up to four connected load cells can be diagnosed separately. This enables the weigh beam module to detect the failure of individual load cells and, in the event of an error, to provide relevant load cell data such as order number and location designation directly in the CPU or at the HMI. This increases the operational reliability of the scale, reduces downtimes, makes commissioning easier and simplifies servicing.

All messages and process values of the individual load cell channels are of course available in the SIMATIC controller.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TM SIWAREX WP321 weighing electronics

7MH4138-6AA00-0BA0

Single-channel, for platform scales or hopper scales with analog load cells (1 ... 4 mV/V), 1 × LC, 1 × RS 485

##### SIWAREX WP321 Equipment Manual

Available in a range of languages  
Free download on the Internet at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation>

##### SIWAREX WP321 "Ready-for-use"

TIA Portal and SIMATIC Manager sample configuration  
Free download on the Internet at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation>

##### SIWATOOL V4 & V7

7MH4900-1AK01

Service and commissioning software for SIWAREX weighing modules

##### SIWAREX PCS 7 AddOn Library for PCS7 V8.x and V9.0

7MH4900-1AK61

Supports PROFINET  
APL faceplates and function blocks for:  
• SIWAREX U  
• SIWAREX FTA  
• SIWAREX FTC\_B (belt scale)  
• SIWAREX WP321  
Classic faceplate and function block for:  
• SIWAREX FTC\_L (Loss-in-weight)

##### Accessories (mandatory requirement)

##### BaseUnit (Type A0 – one BaseUnit required for each WP321)

For opening a new potential group  
• BU15P-16+A0+2D  
• BU15P-16+A10+2D

6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0  
6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0

For continuing the potential group  
• BU15P-16+A0+2B  
• BU15P-16+A10+2B

6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0  
6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0

##### Shield connection for BaseUnit (5 units / for 5 scales)

6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0

For laying load cell cable

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM SIWAREX WP321 ST weighing electronics

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Accessories (optional)</b>		<b>Cable (optional)</b>
<b>SIWAREX EB extension box</b>	<b>7MH4710-2AA</b>	<b>Cable Li2Y 1 × 2 × 0.75 ST + 2 × (2 × 0.34 ST) – CY</b>  For connecting SIWAREX electronic to junction box (JB), extension box (EB), digital junction box (DB), Ex interface (IS) or between two extension boxes.  For permanent installation. Occasional bending is possible. External diameter: approx. 10.8 mm (0.43 inch) Permissible ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C (-40 ... +176 °F) Sold by the meter. • Sheath color: orange • Sheath color (for hazardous atmospheres): blue
For extending sensor cables		
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminum enclosure</b>	<b>7MH5001-0AA20</b>	
For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting multiple junction boxes		
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel enclosure</b>	<b>7MH5001-0AA00</b>	
For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel		<b>7MH4702-8AG</b> <b>7MH4702-8AF</b>
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel enclosure (ATEX)</b>	<b>7MH5001-0AA01</b>	
For parallel connection of up to 4 load cells (for zone allocation, see manual or type-examination certificate)		<b>RS 485/USB interface converter</b>  Commercially available interface converter with FTDI chip, e.g. USB-Nano from CTI  <a href="https://www.cti-shop.com/en/rs485-converter/usb-nano-485">https://www.cti-shop.com/en/rs485-converter/usb-nano-485</a>
<b>SIWAREX DB digital junction box</b>		
For enhanced diagnostic and monitoring options in conjunction with SIWAREX WP electronics		<b>Remote display</b>  The Siebert S102 and S302 remote digital displays can be directly connected to the SIWAREX WP321 via an RS 485 interface.  Siebert Industrieelektronik GmbH PO Box 1180D-65565 Eppelborn, Germany Tel: +49 6806/980-9 Fax: +49 6806/980-999  <a href="https://www.siebert-group.com/en/">https://www.siebert-group.com/en/</a>  Detailed information is available from the manufacturer.
Enclosure made of:		
• Aluminum	<b>7MH5001-0AD20</b>	
• Stainless steel	<b>7MH5001-0AD01</b>	
<b>SIWAREX IS Ex interface</b>		
For intrinsically-safe connection of load cells. With ATEX approval (not UL/FM). Suitable for SIWAREX electronic weighing systems. Compatibility of load cells must be checked separately.		
Approved for use in the EU		
• Short-circuit current < 199 mA DC	<b>7MH4710-5BA</b>	
• Short-circuit current < 137 mA DC	<b>7MH4710-5CA</b>	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM SIWAREX WP321 ST weighing electronics

#### Technical specifications

SIWAREX WP321	
<b>Integration in automation systems</b>	
SIMATIC S7-300, S7-400, S7-1200 and S7-1500	Via SIMATIC ET 200SP interface module (PROFIBUS or PROFINET)
Other manufacturers (with restrictions)	Via SIMATIC ET 200SP interface module (PROFIBUS or PROFINET)
<b>Communication interfaces</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC ET 200SP backplane bus</li> <li>• RS 485 (SIWATOOL, Siebert remote display)</li> </ul>
<b>Commissioning options</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using SIWATOOL V7</li> <li>• Using function block in SIMATIC CPU / Touch Panel</li> </ul>
<b>Measuring accuracy</b>	
According to DIN 1319-1 of full-scale value at 20 °C ± 10 K (68 °F ± 10 K)	0.05%
Internal resolution	± 2 million parts
Measuring frequency	100 / 120 / 600 Hz
<b>Digital filter</b>	Variable adjustable low-pass and average filter
<b>Typical applications</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non-automatic weighing instruments</li> <li>• Force measurements</li> <li>• Fill-level monitoring</li> <li>• Belt tension monitors</li> </ul>
<b>Weighing functions</b>	
Weight values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gross</li> <li>• Net</li> <li>• Tare</li> </ul>
Limit values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 × min/max</li> <li>• Empty</li> </ul>
Zeroing	Via command by controller or HMI
Tare	Via command by controller or HMI
External tare specification	Via command by controller or HMI
Calibration commands	Via command by controller or HMI

SIWAREX WP321	
<b>Load cells</b>	Full-bridge strain gauges in 4-wire or 6-wire system
<b>Load cell powering</b>	
Supply voltage (value applies at sensor, cable-related voltage drops of up to 5 V are controlled)	4.85 V DC ±2%
Permissible load resistance	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>R_{Lmin}</math></li> <li>• <math>R_{Lmax}</math></li> </ul>	> 40 Ω < 4 100 Ω
With SIWAREX IS Ex interface	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>R_{Lmin}</math></li> <li>• <math>R_{Lmax}</math></li> </ul>	> 50 Ω < 4 100 Ω
<b>Load cell characteristic</b>	1 ... 4 mV/V
<b>Permissible range of measuring signal (at greatest set characteristic value)</b>	-21.3 ... +21.3 mV
<b>Max. distance of load cells</b>	1000 m (459.32 ft)
<b>Connection to load cells in Ex zone 1</b>	Optionally via SIWAREX IS Ex interface (compatibility of the load cells must be checked)
<b>Approvals/certificates</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ATEX Zone 2</li> <li>• UL</li> <li>• FM</li> <li>• EAC</li> <li>• KCC</li> <li>• IECEx</li> <li>• RCM</li> </ul>
<b>Auxiliary power supply</b>	
Rated voltage	24 V DC
Max. power consumption	Typ. 0.1 A @ 24 V DC (0.2 A max.)
Max. power consumption SIMATIC Bus	30 mA
<b>IP degree of protection to EN 60529; IEC 60529</b>	IP20
<b>Climatic requirements</b>	
$T_{min(IND)}$ ... $T_{max(IND)}$ (operating temperature)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vertical installation in SIMATIC S7 <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>• Horizontal installation in SIMATIC S7 <sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	-25 ... +50 °C (-13 ... 122 °F) -25 ... +60 °C (-13 ... 140 °F)
<b>EMC requirements</b>	According to IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4, OIML R76-1
<b>Dimensions (width)</b>	15 mm (0.6 inch)

<sup>1)</sup> The S7 standard modules may not be operated at temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F). For operating conditions below 0 °C (32 °F), SIMATIC modules from the SIPLUS series must be used.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM SIWAREX WP341 HF weighing electronics

#### Overview



The SIWAREX WP341 is a compact, precise weighing electronics in the SIMATIC ET 200SP format.

With a width of just 20 mm it is one of the slimmest weighing electronics on the market, yet its firmware includes the functionalities of a continuous belt weighing electronics. Optionally the WP341 can be used for operation of solids flowmeters.

The load cells and the speed sensor are directly connected to the ET 200SP Base Unit (type U0) and therefore the complete system is directly integrated into the automation system.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>TM SIWAREX WP341 weighing electronics</b> SIMATIC ET 200SP, TM SIWAREX WP341 HF, weighing electronics for continuous belt weighing applications	7MH4138-6CA00-0CU0
<b>SIWAREX WP341 Equipment Manual</b> Available in a range of languages Free download on the Internet at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a>	
<b>SIWAREX WP341 "Getting Started" sample project</b> Sample software shows beginners how to program the scales in TIA Portal V16 Free download on the Internet at: <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/products?dtp=Download&amp;mf=ps&amp;pnid=17781&amp;lc=en-WW">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/products?dtp=Download&amp;mf=ps&amp;pnid=17781&amp;lc=en-WW</a>	
<b>ET 200SP BaseUnit type U0</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For opening a new potential group (white)</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For continuing an existing potential group (gray)</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0
<b>Shield connection for BaseUnit (5 units/for 5 scales)</b> For laying load cell cable	6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIWAREX EB extension box</b> For extending sensor cables	7MH4710-2AA
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminum enclosure</b> For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting multiple terminal boxes.	7MH5001-0AA20
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel enclosure</b> For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel.	7MH5001-0AA00
<b>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel enclosure (ATEX)</b> For parallel connection of up to 4 load cells (for zone allocation, see manual or prototype test certificate).	7MH5001-0AA01

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM SIWAREX WP341 HF weighing electronics

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIWAREX DB digital junction box</b> For enhanced diagnostic and monitoring options in conjunction with SIWAREX WP electronics. Enclosure made of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Aluminum</li> <li>Stainless steel incl. ATEX and IECEx approval II 3 G Ex ec IIC T4 Gc and II 3 D Ex tc IIC T120 °C Dc</li> </ul>	<b>7MH5001-0AD20</b> <b>7MH5001-0AD01</b>	<b>Cable (optional)</b> <b>Cable Li2Y 1 × 2 × 0.75 ST + 2 × (2 × 0.34 ST) – CY</b> For connecting SIWAREX electronic to junction box (JB), extension box (EB), digital junction box (DB), Ex interface (IS) or between two extension boxes. For permanent installation. Occasional bending is possible. External diameter: approx. 10.8 mm (0.43 inch) Permissible ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C (-40 ... +176 °F) Sold by the meter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sheath color: orange</li> <li>Sheath color (for hazardous atmospheres): blue</li> </ul>
<b>SIWAREX IS Ex interface</b> For intrinsically safe connection of load cells. With ATEX approval (not UL/FM). Suitable for SIWAREX weighing electronics. Compatibility of load cells must be checked separately. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With short-circuit current &lt; 199 mA DC</li> <li>With short-circuit current &lt; 137 mA DC</li> </ul>	<b>7MH4710-5BA</b> <b>7MH4710-5CA</b>	

### Technical specifications

Article number	7MH4138-6CA00-0CU0
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	TM SIWAREX WP341 HF
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	No
• Adjustment of measuring range	Yes; ±0 ... 4 mV/V
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V16
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	- / -
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	GSDML V2.34
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	3
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Type of input voltage	24 V DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	< 5 V DC
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
• permissible voltage at input, min.	-30 V
• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	1.6 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for technological functions</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes

Article number	7MH4138-6CA00-0CU0
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	3
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Freely usable digital output	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Type of output voltage	DC
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", typ.	20 µs
• "1" to "0", typ.	30 µs
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	No
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	500 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A; the total current of all outputs ≥ 0.6 A, the ambient temperature is reduced by -1 °C per 100 mA
• Current per module, max.	1.5 A; Observe derating
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>	
• For strain gauges (full bridges) with 4-conductor connection	Yes
• For strain gauges (full bridges) with 6-conductor connection	Yes
• Resistance of full bridge, min.	56 Ω; when using SIWAREX IS 87 ohm for 7MH4710-5BA; 180 ohm when using 7MH4710-5CA
• Resistance of full bridge, max.	4 100 Ω

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM SIWAREX WP341 HF weighing electronics

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>7MH4138-6CA00-0CU0</b>
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Linearity error (relative to input range), (+/-)	0.001 %
Error limit according to DIN 1319-1	0.002 %; of full-scale value
Accuracy class	III
Temperature coefficient, zero point	≤ ±0.015 μV/K
Temperature coefficient, span	≤ ±5 ppm/K
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes; Terminated internally with 390 Ω / 220 Ω / 390 Ω
<b>2. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes; 10/100 Mbit/s
• Number of ports	1
<b>Protocols</b>	
• IP protocol	Yes; IPv4
• Web server	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
<b>RS 485</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	115.2 kbit/s
• Cable length, max.	1 000 m; ≤ 115 kbps, shielded cable
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Web server</b>	
• HTTP	Yes
• HTTPS	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes; Diagnostic alarm
Substitute values connectable	No
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Group error	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• ERROR LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED

Article number	<b>7MH4138-6CA00-0CU0</b>
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	Yes
• Number of counters	1
• Counting frequency, max.	8 kHz
<b>Load cell</b>	
• permissible input signal per verification interval, min.	0.4 μV/e
• Sampling rate	1 024 Hz
• Resolution of input signal	±20 000 000 parts at 0 ... 4 mV/V
• Common mode voltage, min.	2.8 V
• Common mode voltage, max.	7.7 V
• input resistance of signal line, typ.	8 MΩ
• input resistance of sense line, typ.	300 MΩ
• Cable length, max.	500 m; when using the SIWAREX 7MH4702-8AG cable
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
<b>Measuring range</b>	
- -1 mV/V to +1 mV/V	Yes
- -2 mV/V to +2 mV/V	Yes
- -4 mV/V to +4 mV/V	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; more than 2 000 m above sea level, the ambient temperature is reduced by -1 °C per 100 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	1 080 ... 533 hPa (-1 000 ... 5 000 m above sea level)
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFIBUS master	Yes
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	20 mm
Height	57 mm
Depth	72 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	50 g

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM SIWAREX WP351 HF weighing electronics

#### Overview



The SIWAREX WP351 is a compact, precise weighing module in the SIMATIC ET 200SP format.

With a width of just 20 mm it is one of the slimmest weighing modules on the market, yet its firmware includes the functionalities of an automatic totalizing weighing instrument and checking, bagging and filling scale.

All operation modes are part of the firmware and certified according to OIML R-51, R-61, R-76 and R-107. This means the WP351 can be used in both scales requiring official calibration and those that do not, where demands are high regarding speed and accuracy.

#### Ordering data

##### TM SIWAREX WP351 HF weighing electronics

SIMATIC ET 200SP,  
TM SIWAREX WP351 HF,  
legal-for-trade weighing module for automatic dosing, filling and checking scales and totalizing weighing instruments

#### Article No.

7MH4138-6BA00-0CU0

##### SIWAREX WP351 Equipment Manual

Available in a range of languages

Free download on the Internet at:

<http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation>

##### SIWAREX WP351 "Getting Started" sample project

Sample software shows beginners how to program the scales in TIA Portal V15.1

Free download on the Internet at:

<http://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation>

##### Calibration set SIWAREX WP351

For verification of up to 3 scales, comprising:

- 3 x inscription foil for ID label
- 1 x protective film
- 3 x unlocking protection
- 6 x screw

For applications requiring official calibration, follow the calibration regulations of the country of destination.

7MH4138-6BA00-0AY0

##### ET 200SP BaseUnit type U0

- For constructing a new potential group (white)
- For continuing an existing potential group (gray)

6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0

6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Shield connection for BaseUnit (5 units/for 5 scales)

For laying load cell cable

6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0

##### SIWAREX EB extension box

For extending sensor cables.

7MH4710-2AA

##### SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminum enclosure

For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting multiple terminal boxes.

7MH5001-0AA20

##### SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel enclosure

For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel.

7MH5001-0AA00

##### SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel enclosure (ATEX)

For parallel connection of up to 4 load cells (for zone allocation, see manual or prototype test certificate).

7MH5001-0AA01

##### SIWAREX IS Ex interface

For intrinsically safe connection of load cells. With ATEX approval (not UL/FM). Suitable for SIWAREX electronic weighing systems. Compatibility of load cells must be checked separately.

- With short-circuit current < 199 mA DC
- With short-circuit current < 137 mA DC

7MH4710-5BA

7MH4710-5CA

##### Cable (optional)

##### Cable Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) - CY

For connecting SIWAREX electronic to junction box (JB), extension box (EB), digital junction box (DB), Ex interface (IS) or between two extension boxes.

For permanent installation. Occasional bending is possible.

External diameter: approx. 10.8 mm (0.43 inch)

Permissible ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C (-40 ... +176 °F)

Sold by the meter.

- Sheath color: orange
- Sheath color (for hazardous atmospheres): blue

7MH4702-8AG  
7MH4702-8AF

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > TM SIWAREX WP351 HF weighing electronics

#### Technical specifications

SIWAREX WP351	
Firmware version	V1.0
• FW update possible	Yes
Usable BaseUnits	BU type U0
Reliability	
Mean time between failures (MTBF)	62 years @ TA = 40 °C
Product function	
I&M data	Yes, I&M0 to I&M3
Engineering with	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal can be configured/ integrated	Configurable as of V15 using HSP0281
• PROFIBUS as of GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD V04.02.41
• PROFINET as of GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.34
Supply voltage	
Load voltage L+	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Permissible range, low limit, static (DC)	19.2 V
• Permissible range, high limit, static (DC)	28.8 V
• Permissible range, low limit, dynamic (DC)	18.5 V
• Permissible range, high limit, dynamic (DC)	30.2 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
• Non-periodic overvoltages	35 V DC for 500 ms with a recovery time of 50 s
Input current	
Current consumption, max.	Max. 140 mA @ 24 V DC + [DQ 3 × 0.5 A]
Power loss	
Typical power loss	1.7 W
Address range	
Assigned address range	
• Inputs	32 bytes
• Outputs	32 bytes
Power supply from SIMATIC S7 backplane bus	
Current consumption from ET 200SP backplane bus	Max. 27 mA @ 3.5 V (SBK4)
Analog load cell interface connection	
Error limit according to DIN 1319-1 at 20 °C (-4 °F) +/-10 K	≤ 0.002% of end value
Relative accuracy (absolute accuracy can only be achieved with local calibration using calibration standards)	
Measuring accuracy in accordance with OIML R76-1:2006/EN 45501:2015	
• Class	III
• Resolution (d=e)	3 × 6000 d
• Error percentage pi	0.4
• Step voltage	0.4 μV/e

SIWAREX WP351	
Accuracy delivery state	Typ. 0.1% of end value
The accuracy is relevant for module exchange or theoretical adjustment	
Sampling rate	1.024 ms
Input signal resolution	± 20 000 000
Measuring ranges	0 ... ±1 mV/V 0 ... ±2 mV/V 0 ... ±4 mV/V
Common mode voltage range	+2.8 ... 7.7 V
Strain gauge supply (constant voltage)	10 V DC (+1 % / -3 %) at the EXC terminals
Short-circuit and overload protection	Yes
Connection	6-wire or 4-wire (parameterizable)
Sensor voltage monitoring	Typ. ≤ 5.0 V
Min. strain gauge input resistance per channel	
• Without SIWAREX IS Ex-i interface	56 Ω
• With SIWAREX IS Ex-i interface	Lower impedance by means of external supply possible 87 Ω @ type 7MH4710-5BA 180 Ω @ type 7MH4710-5CA
Max. strain gauge resistance	4 100 Ω
Temperature coefficient range	≤ ±5 ppm/K
Temperature coefficient zero point	≤ ±0.015 μV/K
Linearity error	≤ 0.001%
Measured value filtering	Low-pass and average value filter configurable (DR3)
Galvanic isolation	500 V AC
50 Hz / 60 Hz noise suppression CMRR	> 80 dB
Input resistance	
• Signal line	Typ. 8*10 <sup>6</sup> Ω
• Sense line	Typ. 300*10 <sup>6</sup> Ω
Cable length	
• When using SIWAREX cable 7MH4702-8AG	Max. 500 m
Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature in operation	
• Horizontal mounting position *	Min. -30 °C Max. +60 °C
• Vertical mounting position *	Min. -30 °C Max. +50 °C
Storage and transport temperature	-40 ... +70 °C (-40 ... +158 °F)

1) At a height of more than 2 000 m above sea level, a derating of the ambient temperature of -1 °C / 100 m has to be adhered to. The maximum permissible height is 5 000 meters above sea level. At over 0.6 A total current of the digital outputs DQ, a derating of the ambient temperature of -1 °C per 100 mA has to be adhered to. The max. permissible total current is 1.5 A.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS TM Count 1x24V counter module

#### Overview



#### Technical properties

- Counter module for ET 200SP
- Interfaces:
  - 24 V encoder signals A, B and N from P, M or push-pull-switching encoders and sensors
  - 24 V encoder supply output, short-circuit proof
  - 3 digital inputs for controlling the count operation, for saving or for setting the count value
  - 2 digital outputs for fast reactions regardless of the counter status or measured value

- Counting frequency 200 kHz (800 kHz with quadruple evaluation)
- Counting range: +/- 31 bits
- Measurement function
- Parameterizable hardware interrupts
- Parameterizable input filters for suppressing interferences at sensor and digital inputs

#### Supported types of encoders/signals

- 24 V incremental encoder with and without signal N
- 24 V pulse encoder with direction signal
- 24 V pulse encoder without direction signal
- 24 V pulse encoder for pulse up and down respectively

#### Supported system functions

- Isochronous mode
- Firmware update
- Identification data I&M

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS TM Count 1x24V counter module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

With one channel, max. 200 kHz; for 24 V encoder

#### Article No.

6AG1138-6AA01-2BA0

##### Suitable BaseUnits

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0

#### Article No.

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC TM Count 1x24V counter module, page 10/108

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS TM Count 1x24V counter module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1138-6AA01-2BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7138-6AA01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP TM Count 1X24V
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

Article number	<b>6AG1138-6AA01-2BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7138-6AA01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP TM Count 1X24V
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS TM PosInput 1 counter and position detection module

#### Overview



#### Technical properties

- Counter and position detection module for ET 200SP
- Interfaces:
  - Encoder signals A, B and N for 5 V TTL or RS 422 differential signals
  - SSI interface with clock and data for RS 422 differential signals
  - 24 V encoder supply output, short-circuit-proof
  - 2 digital inputs for controlling the counting process, for saving or setting the counter or position value
  - 2 digital outputs for fast reactions depending on the counter reading, position value or measured value
- Counter frequency 1 MHz (4 MHz with fourfold evaluation)
- Counting range: +/- 31 bits
- Measurement function
- Parameterizable hardware interrupts
- Parameterizable input filters for suppressing interferences at sensor and digital inputs

#### Supported types of encoders/signals

- Incremental encoders with or without N signal
- Pulse encoders with directional signal
- Pulse encoders without directional signal
- Pulse encoders for forward or reverse pulses
- SSI encoders with a telegram length of 10 to 40 bits, of which up to 31 bits position value

#### Supported system functions

- Isochronous mode
- Firmware update
- Identification data I&M

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS TM PosInput 1 counter and position detection module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For RS-422 incremental encoders or SSI absolute encoders, 2DI, 2DQ suitable for BU type A0, ambient temperature -40 °C...60 °C;

6AG1138-6BA01-2BA0

##### Suitable BaseUnits

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

#### Other accessories

See TM PosInput 1 counter and position detection module, page 10/112

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS TM Posinput 1 counter and position detection module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1138-6BA01-2BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7138-6BA01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP TM Posinput 1
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax; see Derating BasedOn (e.g. manual)
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

Article number	<b>6AG1138-6BA01-2BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7138-6BA01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP TM Posinput 1
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS TM Timer DIDQ 10x24 V time-based IO module

#### Overview



- 4 digital inputs, 6 digital outputs
- Inputs for detecting the input edges with  $\mu\text{s}$  accuracy
- Outputs for outputting the switching signals with  $\mu\text{s}$  accuracy
- 32x oversampling
- PWM output
- Counter function
- Outputs can be switched between 0.5 A standard and especially fast 0.1 A high-speed mode

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS TM Timer DIDQ 10x24 V time-based IO module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

4 time-controlled inputs,  
6 time-controlled outputs

**6AG1138-6CG00-2BA0**

##### Suitable BaseUnits

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

**6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0**

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

**6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0**

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

**6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0**

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

**6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0**

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

##### Accessories

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

**6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0**

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

**6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0**

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V time-based IO module, page 10/115

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS TM Timer DIDQ 10x24 V time-based IO module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1138-6CG00-2BA0	Article number	6AG1138-6CG00-2BA0
Based on	<b>6ES7138-6CG00-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V	Based on	<b>6ES7138-6CG00-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP TM Timer DIDQ 10x24V
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax; see Derating BasedOn (e.g. manual)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)		Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Relative humidity</b>		<b>Remark</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Resistance</b>		<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			Yes; Type 1 protection
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request		Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *		Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *		
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS TM Pulse 2x24V pulse output module

#### Overview



2-channel pulse output module for SIPLUS ET 200SP

- Operating modes:
  - Single pulse with defined length
  - Pulse chain with defined number of pulses
  - Pulse width modulation (with flexible ON period, optional current control and dither function)
  - PWM signal for controlling a DC motor
  - ON and OFF delay; rising and falling edge can be delayed separately to the microsecond
  - Frequency output with defined output frequency
- Hardware:
  - 2 channels 24 V, 2 A output current output current can be switched in parallel to boost performance to 4 A of output current
  - Switching frequencies to 10 kHz; at reduced output current to 0.1 A up to 100 kHz
  - Push/pull output driver for especially steep edges at the outputs
  - Polarity change in DC motor operation for direction reversal
  - 1 high-speed 24 V digital input per channel with parameterizable input delay from 4  $\mu$ s
- Channel functions:
  - HW enable; Start of signal output with the onboard digital input
  - Parameterizable ON delay; for precise deceleration between the HW enable and the start of output
  - Current measurement in the operating modes pulse-width modulation and pulse chain; enables control of the output current mean value over a period. Temperature influences can thus be balanced to the resistance of the actuator.
  - Cyclic control of the respective main setpoint from the PLC in every operating mode; other values can be modified flexibly from the user program.
- Supported system functions:
  - Isochronous mode; enables precision-timed connection of the setpoint output to a higher-level controller
  - Firmware update
  - Identification data I&M

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIPLUS TM Pulse 2x24V pulse output module** **6AG1138-6DB00-2BB1**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

PWM and pulse output, 2 channels of 2 A for proportional valves and DC motors

#### Suitable BaseUnits

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

#### BU20-P12+A0+4B

**6AG1193-6BP20-7BB1**

BU type B1; BaseUnit (dark); without AUX terminals; for continuing the load group

#### Accessories

**SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm**

**6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0**

**SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"**

**6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0**

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

#### Other accessories

See SIMATIC TM Pulse 2x24V pulse output module, page 10/118

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS TM Pulse 2x24V pulse output module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1138-6DB00-2BB1</b>	Article number	<b>6AG1138-6DB00-2BB1</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7138-6DB00-0BB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP TM Pulse 2x24V	Based on	<b>6ES7138-6DB00-0BB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP TM Pulse 2x24V
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module	- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; Observe derating	- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	
<b>Relative humidity</b>		<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	
<b>Resistance</b>		- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		<b>Remark</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		<b>Conformal coating</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	
		• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	
		Yes; Type 1 protection	
		Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	
		Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS ET 200SP ECC charging controllers

### Overview



SIPLUS Electrical Charging Controllers are the key components in infrastructure solutions for the conductive charging of electric vehicles.

They perform the following functions:

- Detection of the charging cable and its permissible current carrying capacity
- Transfer of the maximum charging current from the charging station to the electric vehicle
- Evaluation of the status signals from the electric vehicle:
  - Ready for charging
  - Charging
  - Charging with ventilation
- Cost-optimized, space-saving charging infrastructure solutions due to compact design based on SIMATIC ET 200SP

#### SIPLUS ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST AC module

- Control of charging outputs according to IEC 61851 by parameterizable SIPLUS ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST charging controller
- Control of load tap-off
- Control of connector lock
- Evaluation of connector lock or load contactor status

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

#### SIPLUS ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST charging controller

(Exposure to environmental substances)

Designed for controlling charging outputs according to IEC 61851 and parameterizable, with 2 charging outputs, ambient temperature -30 °C ... 60 °C;

2x control pilot, 2x plug present, 2x DQ switching contact for load contactor as open collector, 2x DI for load contactor feedback or connector lock;

#### Accessories

#### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

#### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

### Article No.

6AG1242-6TM10-2BB1

6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0

6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS ET 200SP ECC charging controllers

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1242-6TM10-2BB1</b>
Based on	<b>6FE1242-6TM10-0BB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; = Tmin
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-40 °C
• Storage, max.	70 °C
• Transportation, min.	-40 °C
• Transportation, max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Vibrations</b>	
• Vibration resistance during operation acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	10 ... 58 Hz / 0.075 mm, 58 ... 150 Hz / 1 g
<b>Shock testing</b>	
• Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	15 g / 11 ms
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air

Article number	<b>6AG1242-6TM10-2BB1</b>
Based on	<b>6FE1242-6TM10-0BB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP TM ECC 2xPWM ST
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS SIWAREX WP321

#### Overview



SIPLUS WP321 is a versatile and flexible weighing module for the seamless integration of a static scale into the SIMATIC automation environment.

The weighing electronics system is integrated in the SIPLUS ET 200SP series and uses all the features of a modern automation system, such as integrated communication, operator control and monitoring, diagnostic system and configuration tools in the TIA Portal, SIMATIC STEP 7, WinCC flexible and PCS 7.

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information has been added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS WP321 weighing module

Single-channel, for platform or hopper scales with analog load cells (1–4 mV/V), 1 x LC, 1 x RS 485.

Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances

#### Accessories

#### Mandatory

##### Suitable SIPLUS BaseUnit

Type A0 – one BaseUnit required for each WP321

- For opening a new potential group
  - BU15P-16+A0+2D or
  - BU15P-16+A10+2D
- For continuing the potential group
  - BU15P-16+A0+2B
  - BU15P-16+A10+2B

#### Consumables

##### Shield connection for BaseUnit

Set for 5 shield connections, with 5 shield connection clamps, 5 supports, 5 support elements

##### Shield connection element

Sufficient for one SIWAREX FTA module

##### SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminum casing

For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting multiple junction boxes

#### Article No.

6AG1138-6AA00-2BA8

6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0  
6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0

6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0  
6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0

6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0

6ES7390-5AA00-0AA0

7MH5001-0AA20

#### Article No.

##### SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel enclosure

For connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel.

##### SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel enclosure (ATEX)

For parallel connection of up to 4 load cells (for zone allocation, see manual or prototype test certificate).

##### Ex interface, type SIWAREX IS

For intrinsically safe connection of load cells. With ATEX approval (not UL/FM). Suitable for SIWAREX weighing electronics. Compatibility of the load cells must be checked separately.

- With short-circuit current < 199 mA DC
- With short-circuit current < 137 mA DC

#### Cables (optional)

##### Cable Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) – CY, orange sheath

For connecting SIWAREX weighing electronics to junction boxes (JB), extension boxes (EB) and Ex interface or between two EBs. For permanent installation. Occasional bending is permitted.

Outer diameter: approx. 10.8 mm (0.43 inch)

Permissible ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C (-40 ... +176 °F)

Sold by the meter

- Sheath color: orange
- For hazardous areas. Sheath color: blue

7MH5001-0AA00

7MH5001-0AA01

7MH4710-5BA

7MH4710-5CA

7MH4702-8AG

7MH4702-8AF

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Technology modules > SIPLUS SIWAREX WP321

Ordering data	Article No.	Documentation	Article No.
<b>Configuration software</b>			
<b>SIWATOOL V4 &amp; V7</b> Service and commissioning software for SIWAREX weighing modules	<b>7MH4900-1AK01</b>	<b>SIWAREX WP321 Equipment Manual</b> Available in a range of languages Free download from the Internet at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">https://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a> .	
<b>SIWAREX PCS 7 AddOn Library for PCS 7 V8.x and V9.0</b> • Supports PROFINET APL faceplates and function blocks for: • SIWAREX U • SIWAREX FTA • SIWAREX FTC_B (belt scales) • SIWAREX WP321 Classic faceplate and function block for: • SIWAREX FTC_L (loss in weight)	<b>7MH4900-1AK61</b>	<b>SIWAREX WP321 "Ready for use"</b> TIA Portal and SIMATIC Manager sample configuration Free download from the Internet at <a href="https://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation">https://www.siemens.com/weighing/documentation</a> .	

Technical specifications		Technical specifications	
Article number	<b>6AG1138-6AA00-2BA8</b>	Article number	<b>6AG1138-6AA00-2BA8</b>
Based on	<b>7MH4138-6AA00-0BA8</b> SIPLUS WP321	Based on	<b>7MH4138-6AA00-0BA8</b> SIPLUS WP321
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	<b>Remark</b>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Relative humidity</b>		<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
<b>Resistance</b>		• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request		
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *		
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *		
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM PtP serial interface

#### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200SP CM PtP video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6136809673001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6136809673001)



- CM PtP communications module; module for serial communication connections with RS232, RS422 and RS485 interfaces for the Freeport, 3964(R), Modbus RTU, USS and DMX512 protocols, max. 250 kbps, 2 KB frame length, 4 KB receive buffer.
- Protocols supported
  - Freeport: User-parameterizable frame format for universal communication, also known as ASCII frame
  - 3964(R) for improved transmission reliability
  - Modbus RTU master (requires instructions in SIMATIC S7)
  - Modbus RTU slave (requires instructions in SIMATIC S7)
  - USS, implemented through instructions
  - DMX512, can be implemented through instructions
- Interface properties
  - RS232 with auxiliary signals
  - RS422 for full-duplex connections
  - RS485 for half-duplex and multi-point connections
  - Transmission rates from 300 to 115200 bps for RS232 and RS422
  - Transmission rates from 300 to 250000 bps for RS485
- Frame lengths
  - In universal operation: 2 KB each in send and receive direction
  - In performance-optimized operation: 30 bytes in send direction, 24 bytes in receive direction
- Diagnostic trace: simple determination of the causes of connection faults
- Can be plugged into type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic coding
- LED display for errors, operation and supply voltage
- Communication display for sending and receiving
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (article and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color coding of the module type
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
- Optional system-integrated shield connection

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM PtP serial interface

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>CM PtP communications module</b> For serial communication connections with RS232, RS422, RS485 interfaces, BU type A0, color code CC00 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7137-6AA01-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7137-6AA01-2BA0</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 push-in terminals to the module; for continuing the load group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 push-in terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0</b>	<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 push-in terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0</b>	<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional ground
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 push-in terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0</b>	<b>Mechanical coding elements</b> For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type A <b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b></li> <li>Type B <b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b></li> <li>Type C <b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b></li> <li>Type D <b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b></li> </ul>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM PtP serial interface

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7137-6AA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, CM PTP, PU 1
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CM PtP
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V17 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	via GSD as of V5.6 HF4
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.34
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes
• RS 422	Yes
• RS 232	Yes
• Design of the connection	Push-in terminal
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>RS 232</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	115.2 kbit/s
• Cable length, max.	15 m
• RS 232 auxiliary signals	RTS, CTS, DTR, DSR, RI, DCD
<b>RS 485</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	250 kbit/s
• Cable length, max.	1 200 m; 100 to 1200 m, depending on transmission speed
<b>RS 422</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	115.2 kbit/s
• Cable length, max.	1 200 m
• 4-wire full duplex connection	Yes
• 4-wire multipoint connection	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Integrated protocols</b>	
<b>Freeport</b>	
- Telegram length, max.	2 kbyte; performance mode: receive data max. 24 byte and send data max. 30 byte
- Bits per character	7 or 8
- Number of stop bits	1 or 2 bit
- Parity	None, even, odd, always 1, always 0, any
<b>3964 (R)</b>	
- Telegram length, max.	2 kbyte; performance mode: receive data max. 24 byte and send data max. 30 byte
- Bits per character	7 or 8
- Number of stop bits	1 or 2 bit
- Parity	None, even, odd, always 1, always 0, any

Article number	<b>6ES7137-6AA01-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, CM PTP, PU 1
<b>Modbus RTU master</b>	
- Address area	1 to 247, extended 1 to 65535
- max. number of devices	32
<b>Protocols / Modbus RTU device</b>	
- Address area	1 to 247, extended 1 to 65535
<b>Telegram buffer</b>	
• Buffer memory for telegrams	4 kbyte
• Number of telegrams which can be buffered	255
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Wire-break	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
• Receive RxD	Yes; green LED
• Transmit TxD	Yes; green LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between backplane bus and interface	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	30 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM 4x IO-Link

#### Overview



- CM 4x IO-Link communications module  
Serial communications module for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured using the Port Configuration Tool (PCT), version V3.0 and higher.
- Time-based IO  
Time-based IO ensures that signals are output with a precisely defined response time. By combining inputs and outputs, for example, passing products can be accurately measured or fluids dosed in precise quantities.
- Supported data transfer rates
  - COM1 (4.8 kbps)
  - COM2 (38.4 kbps)
  - COM3 (230.4 kbps)

- Expansion limits
  - Length of cable: Max. 20 m
  - Max. 32 bytes of input and output data per port
  - Max. 144 bytes of input data and 128 bytes of output data per module
- Supported ET 200SP system functions
  - Replacement without PG with automatic backup without the engineering tool of the IO-Link device parameters (V1.1 devices only) and the IO-Link master parameters by means of redundant saving of parameters on the e-coding element
  - Re-parameterization during operation
  - Identification data I&M
  - Firmware update
  - PROFlenergy
- Can be plugged into Type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic e-coding
- LED indicators
  - DIAG: Operating state indicator (green/red) of the module
  - C1..C4: Port status indicator (green) for Port 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - Q1..Q4: Channel status indicator (green) for Port 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - F1..F4: Port fault indicator (red) for Port 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - PWR: Supply voltage indicator (green)
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color-coding of the CM module class: silver
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
  - Color-coding plate with color code CC04
- Optional system-integrated shield connection

#### Overview of CM 4x IO-Link

Communications module	Article No.	CC code	BU type	Pkg. unit
CM 4x IO-Link	6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0	CC04	A0	1

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200SP

**I/O modules > Communication > CM 4x IO-Link****Overview**

## Overview of BaseUnits

BaseUnit	Article No.	CC codes for process terminals	CC codes for AUX terminals	Pkg. unit
<b>BU type A0</b> • New load group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73	1
<b>BU type A0</b> • New load group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73	10
<b>BU type A0</b> • New load group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	--	1
<b>BU type A0</b> • New load group (light) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	--	10
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of load group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73	1
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of load group (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73	10
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of load group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	--	1
<b>BU type A0</b> • Forwarding of load group (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	--	10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM 4x IO-Link

Ordering data	Article No.	Labeling strips	Article No.
<b>CM 4x IO-Link master V1.1</b> <b>Standard communications module</b> Serial communications module for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices, time-based IO, BU type A0, color code CC04	6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0	<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer 500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer 1 000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer 1 000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0 6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0 6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0 6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0
<b>Accessories</b> <b>Suitable type A0 BaseUnits</b> <b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 push-in terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0 6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0	<b>Color-coded labels</b> Color code CC04, for 16 push-in terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 12), blue (terminals 13 to 16); 10 units Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, yellow/green (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, red (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	6ES7193-6CP04-2MA0 6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0 6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0 6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 push-in terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0 6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0	<b>Spare parts</b> <b>Electronic coding element type H</b> Pack of 5 units; included in scope of supply of CM 4x IO-Link module <b>Mechanical coding elements</b> For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units Type A Type B Type C Type D	6ES7193-6EH00-1AA0 6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0 6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0 6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0 6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 push-in terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0 6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0		
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 push-in terminals to the module; for continuing the load group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0		
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM 4x IO-Link

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, CM 4 X IO-Link ST
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CM 4 x IO-Link ST
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	No; Only for PROFINET and configuration as version with FW V2.0 or V2.1
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V15 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V5.5 or higher
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	One GSD file each, Revision 3 and 5 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• IO-Link	Yes
• DI	Yes
• DQ	Yes; max. 100 mA per channel
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	4
<b>Output current</b>	
• Rated value	700 mA; Per channel
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Output current, max.	2.1 A
<b>IO-Link</b>	
Number of ports	4
• of which simultaneously controllable	4
IO-Link protocol 1.0	Yes
IO-Link protocol 1.1	Yes
Transmission rate	4.8 kBaud (COM1); 38.4 kBaud (COM2), 230.4 kBaud (COM3)
Cycle time, min.	2 ms; dynamic, depending on user data length
Size of process data, input per port	32 byte; max.
Size of process data, input per module	144 byte; max.
Size of process data, output per port	32 byte; max.
Size of process data, output per module	128 byte; max.
Memory size for device parameter	2 kbyte; for each port
Master backup	Yes
Configuration without S7-PCT	Yes
Cable length unshielded, max.	20 m
<b>Time Based IO</b>	
• TIO IO-Link IN	No; Only for PROFINET and configuration as version with FW V2.0 or V2.1
• TIO IO-Link OUT	No; Only for PROFINET and configuration as version with FW V2.0 or V2.1
• TIO IO-Link IN/OUT	No; Only for PROFINET and configuration as version with FW V2.0 or V2.1

Article number	<b>6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP, CM 4 X IO-Link ST
<b>Connection of IO-Link devices</b>	
• Port type A	Yes
• Port type B	Yes; 24 V DC via external terminal
• via three-wire connection	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; The port diagnosis is available in the IO-Link mode only.
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Group error	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; one green LED for channel status Qn (SIO mode) and port status Cn (IO-Link mode) per channel
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red Fn LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	13 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	30 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

I/O modules > Communication > CM 1xDALI

### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200SP DALI video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6153144008001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6153144008001)



- DALI 2 multimaster module for 1 bus strand
- Allows the control, diagnostics and parameter assignment of up to 64 luminaires and 63 sensors via a 2-wire bus line
- Typical areas of application: Lighting in tunnels, (factory) halls or ships
- Realization of the control via prefabricated blocks of a function block library in TIA Portal
- DALI (Digital Addressable Lighting Interface) certification according to DALI V2 for IEC 62386-101/-103 parts
- Different DALI device types, such as LED modules, fluorescent lamps, discharge lamps, low-voltage halogen lamps and others, can be used

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### CM 1xDALI, DALI V2 multimaster module

For control of lighting solutions with DALI V2, BU type U0, color code CC20

6ES7137-6CA00-0BU0

#### Accessories

#### Suitable type U0 BaseUnits

#### BU20-P16+A0+2D

BU type U0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0  
6ES7193-6BP00-2DU0

#### BU20-P16+A0+2B

BU type U0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0  
6ES7193-6BP00-2BU0

#### Equipment labeling plate

10 sheets of 16 labels

6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0

#### Labeling strips

500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0

#### Mechanical coding elements

For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units

Type A

6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0

Type B

6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0

Type C

6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0

Type D

6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM 1xDALI

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7137-6CA00-0BU0</b> ET 200SP, CM 1x DALI
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CM 1xDALI
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V15.1 or higher
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.34
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>DALI</b>	
• Integrated power supply	Yes
- Supply current, min.	160 mA
- Supply current, max.	250 mA
- Can be switched off	Yes
• Cable length, max.	300 m
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>DALI</b>	
• Standard according to DALI	DALI V2 Multi-Master
<b>Supported operating devices</b>	
- Fluorescent lamps (device type 0)	Yes
- Emergency lighting with single battery (device type 1)	Yes
- Discharge lamps (device type 2)	Yes
- Low-voltage halogen lamps (device type 3)	Yes
- Incandescent lamps (device type 4)	Yes
- Direct voltage (device type 5)	Yes
- LED modules (device type 6)	Yes
- Switching function (device type 7)	Yes
- Color control (device type 8)	Yes
- Further operating devices	Yes; general device type
<b>Supported input devices</b>	
- Pushbuttons	Yes
- Absolute input devices	Yes
- Presence detector	Yes
- Light sensor	Yes
- Further input devices	Yes; general device type

Article number	<b>6ES7137-6CA00-0BU0</b> ET 200SP, CM 1x DALI
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Short-circuit	Yes; On DALI bus
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• ERROR LED	Yes
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Receive RxD	Yes; green LED
• Transmit TxD	Yes; green LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between backplane bus and interface	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
RoHS conformity	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	3 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes; FW V4.0 or higher
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	20 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	50 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

I/O modules > Communication > CM CAN

### Overview



- For data exchange between an ET 200SP system and CAN Bus 2.0A/B or CANopen Manager or Slave (according to CiA 301 & 302)
- CANopen features:
  - Node / lifeguarding
  - Heartbeat
  - SYNC (producer / consumer)
- Integrated in TIA via HSP, TIA Portal V15.1 or higher
- CAN connection with push-in terminals
- Integrated CAN bus terminating resistor
- Up to 60 CAN nodes
- 128 receiver and 128 transmitter PDOs
- Galvanic isolation between the two networks
- Diagnostic interrupts
- Optionally with function block SIMATIC ECC CHAdeMO: Realization of digital communication as basis for conductible DC charging of electric vehicles in line with the CHAdeMO standard

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### ET 200SP CM CAN communications modules

6ES7137-6EA00-0BA0

To connect ET 200SP with CAN bus or CANopen networks CAN bus 2.0A/B, CANopen Manager according to CiA301/302, CANopen Slave according to CiA301/302

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC ECC CHAdeMO function block

6FE1263-8FB10-0AA0

For realization of digital communication between a DC charging station and an electric vehicle according to CHAdeMO 1.x-2.0 specification; can be used with TIA Portal as of V15.1; Single license

#### Suitable type A0 BaseUnits

#### BU15-P16+A0+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0  
6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0

#### BU15-P16+A0+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this article number with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0  
6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0

#### Mechanical coding elements

For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units

Type A

6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0

Type B

6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0

Type C

6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0

Type D

6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0

10

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > CM CAN****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7137-6EA00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP CM CAN
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CM 1x CAN ST
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Module swapping during operation (hot swapping)	Yes
• Isochronous mode	No
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	STEP 7 V15.1 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	CAN according to CiA 303-1
Isolated	Yes; 500 V AC or 707 V DC
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Number of ports	1
• Design of the connection	Push-in terminal
<b>CAN</b>	
• CAN operating modes	CAN Standard CAN 2.0A/B; CANopen Manager / Slave acc. to CiA
• Specification acc. to CiA	CiA 301 & CiA 302
• Transmission rate, min.	10 kbit/s
• Transmission rate, max.	1 000 kbit/s
• max. number of devices	60
• Number of SDOs in parallel	16; Parallel
• Number of PDOs	128; Send / receive
<b>Services</b>	
- Node/life-guarding	Yes
- Heartbeat	Yes
- SYNC	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes
• ERROR LED	Yes
• MAINT LED	No
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED

Article number	<b>6ES7137-6EA00-0BA0</b> ET 200SP CM CAN
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between backplane bus and interface	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes; Reg. No.: R-R-S49-ET200SPCMCAN
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
RoHS conformity	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	No
to SIMATIC S7-400	No
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	32 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

I/O modules > Communication > CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Overview



CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



Video: AS-Interface – Powerful integration in SIMATIC ET 200SP, [https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6136807004001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6136807004001)

#### More information

Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/71756485>

SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942>

Diagnostics blocks with visualization, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103>

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109759605>

Released combinations of the AS-i modules for ET 200SP, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103624653>

AS-Interface I/O modules and other AS-Interface system components see Catalog IC 10, <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

More information see <https://www.siemens.com/as-interface>

The CM AS-i Master ST communications module is designed for use in the SIMATIC ET 200SP distributed I/O system and has the following features:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- User-friendly configuration with graphic or tabular display of the AS-i line in TIA Portal or STEP 7 (Classic) or via GSD in other systems
- Supply via AS-Interface cable
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Extended temperature range from -25 °C (from hardware functional status FS20 onwards)
- Integrated ground fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- Through connection to AS-Interface, the number of digital inputs and outputs available for the control system is greatly increased (max. 496 DI/496 DQ on the AS-Interface per CM AS-i Master ST)
- Integrated analog value processing

### AS-i gateways with ET 200SP

An AS-i gateway or AS-i link enables access to the AS-Interface data via PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP, or Modbus TCP.

With the CM AS-i Master ST module, flexible and powerful solutions or autonomous ET 200SP CPU stations with an AS-i connection are set up. Depending on the requirements, even several AS-i masters can be plugged into one ET 200SP station, so that the setup can easily be extended from a single master to double masters or multiple masters.

The maximum number of modules is determined by the ET 200SP interface module (IM): Up to 32 AS-i masters with PROFINET IM 155-6PN Standard (6ES7 155-6AU02-0BNO), up to 43 AS-i masters with IM 155-6PN High Feature, or a single AS-i master with IM 155-6PN Basic. For the connection to PROFIBUS, the IM 155-6DP HF interface module with up to 7 AS-i master modules is used. With the MultiFieldbus interface module IM 155-6MF, the AS-i master modules are connected to PROFINET, EtherNet/IP, and Modbus TCP.

Since in many plants an ET 200SP station is provided with I/O, motor starter or other peripheral modules, the AS-i master modules are simply plugged in without any additional effort. There are countless possible combinations.

An AS-i Safety gateway can also be implemented without any problems by adding the safety-related module F-CM AS-i Safety ST in the ET 200SP station. This greatly simplifies the cabling and connection of distributed EMERGENCY-STOP buttons and protective door monitoring systems to a Failsafe CPU. The AS-i Safety application is completely configured in TIA Portal/STEP 7.

The ET 200SP modules CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST (see page 10/245 onwards) can of course also be used directly on an ET 200SP CPU or F-CPU, so that an extremely compact SIMATIC control system with AS-i bus connection can be set up.

For further application possibilities, see the brochure "The modular AS-i Master" at <https://assets.new.siemens.com/siemens/assets/api/uuid:224667a8-5f20-4a68-8bfd-ae33dfac7a2/dfcp-b10157-00-as-i-master-144.pdf>.

More information, see [SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942).

### Design

The CM AS-i Master ST module has an ET 200SP module enclosure with a width of 20 mm. A C0 type BaseUnit (BU) is required for use in the ET 200SP.

The communications module has LED displays for diagnostics, operation, AS-i voltage and AS-i slave status and offers informative module inscription on the front for

- Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
- 2D matrix code (article number and serial number)
- Circuit diagram
- Color coding module type communications module: light gray
- Hardware and firmware version
- Supported BaseUnit type BU: C0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

#### Overview

##### Function

The CM AS-i Master ST communications module supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

The input/output values of the digital AS-i slaves can be activated via the cyclic process image. The values of the analog AS-i slaves are accessible via the cyclic process image or via data record transfer.

If required, master calls can be performed with the command interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the online functions in STEP 7/TIA Portal.

For the implementation of modular machine concepts, the AS-i slaves can be activated or deactivated via the PLC program (option handling). The configuration of AS-i slaves can be modified while being executed, thus enabling variable machine setups and tool changing with integrated input/output modules during ongoing operation. AS-i input/output modules can be added to the system without deactivating the controller.

An existing AS-i installation can be read into the STEP 7 hardware configuration and adapted and documented in the project. Analog values are transmitted via the cyclic process image, the length of which is adjustable and extendable up to 288 bytes (depending on the interface module (IM) used).

Diagnostic information is accessed via automatic alarm indications, via the status information in the process image or via the graphical status display in the online diagnostics of the TIA Portal. The transmission quality of the AS-i network can also be read out. To avoid configuration errors, duplicate addresses can be detected on the AS-i network.

Configuration is possible with SIMATIC CPUs S7-400 up to S7-1500 and with a SINUMERIK or other controller.

The online diagnostic status of the AS-i slaves can be displayed directly on the slaves in the network view in TIA Portal.

##### Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial cybersecurity concept. Siemens products and solutions represent one component of such a concept.

For more information on industrial cybersecurity, see <https://www.siemens.com/cybersecurity-industry>.

##### Configuration

The following software is required for configuration of the CM AS-i Master ST module:

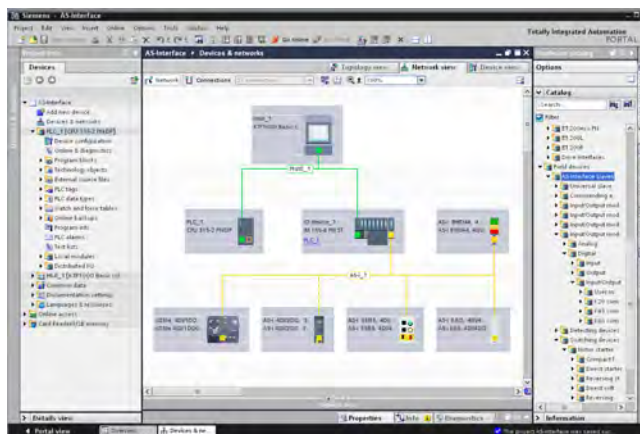
- STEP 7 (TIA Portal) or
- STEP 7 (Classic) or
- the GSD file of the ET 200SP with STEP 7 or another engineering tool

STEP 7 enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-i master and any connected slaves.

Alternatively, you can also apply the AS-Interface ACTUAL configuration as the TARGET configuration at the "touch of a button" via the online function integrated in the TIA Portal or an optional expansion button. Configuration with the GSD file is possible only with the button.

In the default setting, the CM AS-i Master ST module occupies 32 input/output bytes. To adapt the number and type of AS-i slaves used, the I/O address space can be reduced, or expanded up to 288 bytes.

Together with an ET 200SP CPU 1510SP, 1512SP, 1514SP or 1515SP PC, preprocessing of safe AS-i signals directly in the ET 200SP station and setting up of an independent AS-i station without a higher-level CPU are possible.



Configuration of an AS-Interface network with CM AS-i Master ST via the TIA Portal

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

#### Benefits

The CM AS-i Master ST communications module for ET 200SP enables modular, simple and high-performance expansion of AS-interface networks via engineering in the TIA Portal.

Up to 32 CM AS-i Master ST units can be plugged into one ET 200SP station with IM 155-6PN Standard. When using the IM 155-6PN High Feature, the number of CM AS-i Master ST in the ET 200SP station can be further increased. The maximum configuration depends on the interface module used. Multiple masters as well as single masters can thus be implemented in the ET 200SP depending on the number of modules.

Together with the interface module, a scalable PROFINET/AS-i link or PROFIBUS/AS-i link can be assembled.

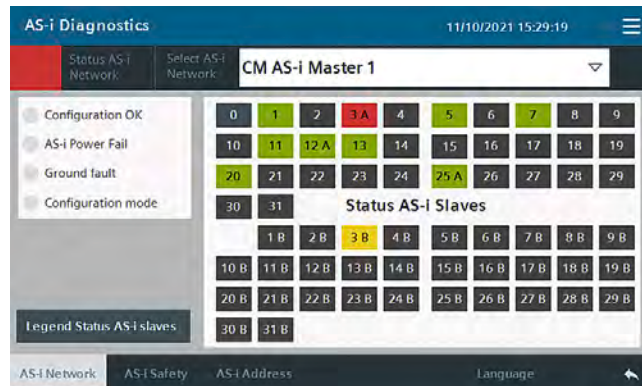
For the connection of an AS-i network to systems with EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP, the ET 200SP MultiFieldbus interface module IM 155-6MF in combination with the CM AS-i Master ST module is available.

Using TIA Portal/STEP 7, the AS-i network in the SIMATIC controller is consistently configured and programmed with only one configuration tool.

The PRONETA PC program (for ET 200SP with PROFINET interface module) is available for convenient input/output testing during the commissioning of an AS-i network without a CPU; see <https://www.siemens.com/proneta>.

The CM AS-i Master ST module can be used in a system with PROFINET system redundancy S2. Furthermore, the CM AS-i Master ST module (from FW version V1.1.11 onwards or from FW version 2.0 onwards) can be used in a system with PROFINET system redundancy R1 with SIMATIC S7-1500R/H CPU.

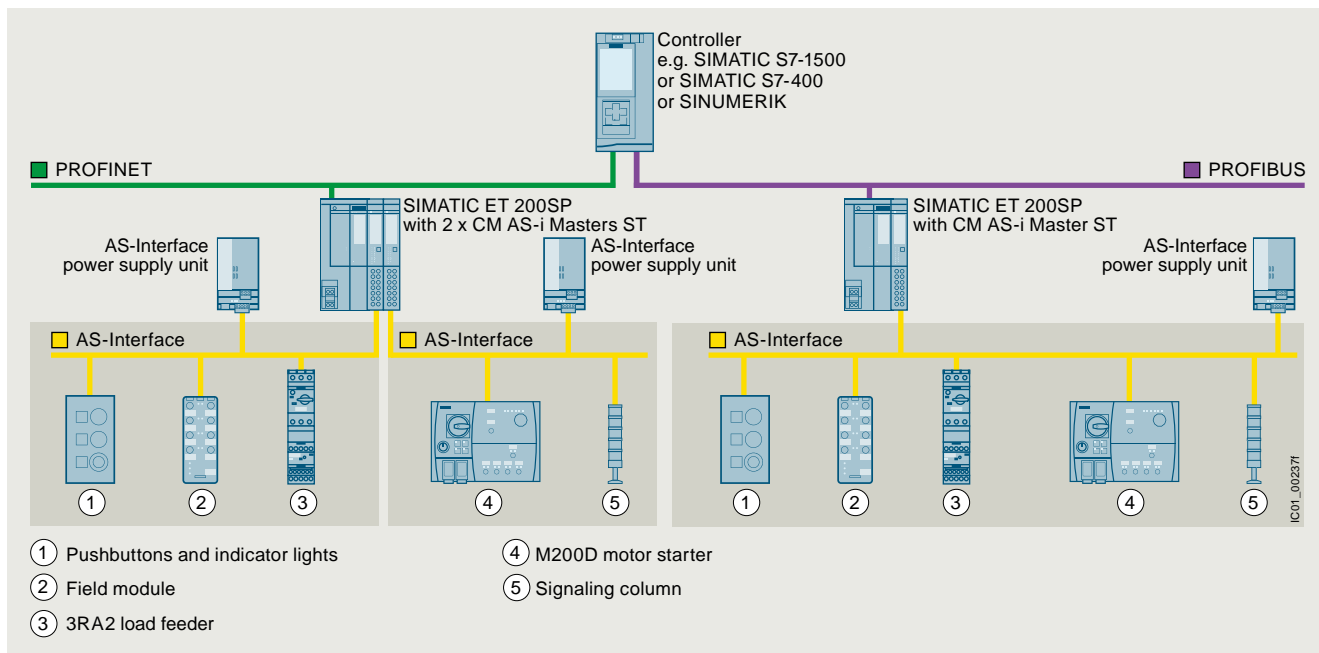
For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103>.



CM AS-i Master ST diagnostics block

#### Application

##### Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



Configuration of AS-Interface networks under a SIMATIC ET 200SP

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>CM AS-i Master ST communications module</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AS-Interface master for SIMATIC ET 200SP, can be plugged onto BaseUnit type C0</li> <li>Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0</li> <li>Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 20 x 73 x 58</li> </ul>	3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1	
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>BaseUnit BU20-P6+A2+4D</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BaseUnit (light), BU type C0</li> <li>Suitable for the CM AS-i Master ST module</li> <li>For connection of the AS-Interface cable to the CM AS-i Master ST</li> <li>Start of an AS-i network, isolation of the AS-i voltage from the left-hand module</li> <li>With spring-loaded terminals</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0	
<b>PROFINET interface module IM 155-6PN Basic</b> <p>Max. 12 I/O modules, max. 32 bytes of I/O data per station</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Including server module and 2 x RJ45 ports (supplied without RJ45 plug)</li> </ul>	6ES7155-6AR00-0AN0	6ES7155-6BA01-0CN0
<b>PROFINET interface modules IM 155-6PN Standard</b> <p>Max. 32 I/O modules, max. 1 440 bytes I/O data per station</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Including server module and BusAdapter 2 x RJ45 (supplied without RJ45 plug)</li> <li>Including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see right)</li> </ul>	6ES7155-6AA02-0BN0 6ES7155-6AU02-0BN0	
<b>PROFINET interface modules IM 155-6PN High Feature</b> <p>Max. 64 I/O modules, max. 1 440 bytes I/O data per station</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>IM 155-6PN/2 High Feature</b> 2-port IM with a BusAdapter slot, including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see right)</li> <li><b>IM 155-6PN/3 High Feature</b> 3-port IM with two BusAdapter slots, including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see right)</li> </ul>	6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0 6ES7155-6AU30-0CN0	
<b>PROFINET interface module IM 155-6PN High Speed</b> <p>Max. 30 I/O modules, max. 968 bytes I/O data per station</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see right)</li> </ul>	6ES7155-6AU00-0DN0	
<b>PROFIBUS interface module IM 155-6DP High Feature</b> <p>Max. 32 I/O modules, max. 244 bytes I/O data per station</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Including server module and PROFIBUS plug</li> </ul>		6ES7155-6BA01-0CN0
<b>MultiFieldbus interface module IM 155-6MF High Feature</b> <p>For operation on PROFINET, EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP controllers, one slot for BusAdapter, max. 64 I/O modules, max. 1 440 bytes of I/O data per station</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see below)</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109779189">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109779189</a>.</p>		6ES7155-6MU01-0CN0
<b>BusAdapters for PROFINET/Ethernet/Modbus</b> <p>For connection of the Ethernet cable to the PROFINET IM 155-6PN interface module and the MultiFieldbus IM 155-6MF interface module</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connection 2 x RJ45 (supplied without RJ45 plug)</li> <li>Connection 2 x FC (FastConnect)</li> </ul> <p>For more BusAdapters with fiber-optic cable connection, see <a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10147556">https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10147556</a>.</p>		6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0 6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0
<b>AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i specification V3.0</li> <li>For setting the AS-i address of standard slaves, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves)</li> <li>With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions</li> <li>Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15)</li> <li>Degree of protection IP40</li> <li>Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 84 x 195 x 35</li> <li>Scope of supply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Addressing unit with four batteries</li> <li>Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		3RK1904-2AB02

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM DP for ET 200SP CPU

#### Overview



- PROFIBUS DP master/slave with electrical interface for connecting the ET 200SP CPUs to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps
- Expands the ET 200SP CPUs 1510SP-1 PN / 1512SP-1 PN by one PROFIBUS connection
- For communication with lower-level PROFIBUS devices at bandwidths of 9.6 Kbps to 12 Mbps
- Communication services:
  - PROFIBUS DP
  - PG/OP communication
  - S7 communication:
    - This makes it possible to establish communication between the ET 200SP CPU and other devices, for example those from the SIMATIC S7-300/400/1500 range.
- Time synchronization
- Simple programming and configuration over PROFIBUS
- Cross-network PG communication using S7 routing
- Data set routing

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**CM DP for ET 200SP CPU** **6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0**

PROFIBUS DP master/slave with electrical interface for connecting the ET 200SP CPUs to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps

#### Accessories

**Equipment labeling plate** **6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0**

10 sheets of 16 labels

#### Labeling strips

500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

**6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0**

500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer

**6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0**

1 000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer

**6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0**

1 000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer

**6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0**

#### PROFIBUS DP RS 485 bus connector

With 90° cable outlet, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

- without PG interface
- with PG interface

**6ES7972-0BA12-0XA0**  
**6ES7972-0BB12-0XA0**

With 90° cable outlet for FastConnect connection system, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

- without PG interface, 1 unit
- without PG interface, 100 units
- with PG interface, 1 unit
- with PG interface, 100 units

**6ES7972-0BA52-0XA0**  
**6ES7972-0BA52-0XB0**  
**6ES7972-0BB52-0XA0**  
**6ES7972-0BB52-0XB0**

#### FastConnect bus cable

**6XV1830-0EH10**

Standard type with special design for quick mounting, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

#### Mechanical coding elements

For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units

Type A

**6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0**

Type B

**6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0**

Type C

**6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0**

Type D

**6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CM DP for ET 200SP CPU

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0</b> ET 200SP, CM DP for ET 200SP CPU
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CM PROFIBUS DP
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13 Update 3
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP master	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
• SIMATIC communication	Yes
<b>PROFIBUS DP master</b>	
• max. number of DP devices	125
<b>Services</b>	
- PG/OP communication	Yes
- Equidistance	No
- Isochronous mode	No
- activation/deactivation of DP devices	Yes
<b>1st interface / PROFIBUS DP device</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbit/s
• automatic baud rate search	Yes
• Address area, max.	120
• User data per address area, max.	128 byte
<b>Services</b>	
- PG/OP communication	Yes; Only with active interface
- Routing	Yes; Only with active interface
- S7 communication	Yes; Only with active interface
- Direct data exchange (slave-to- slave communication)	Yes; No subscriber possible - only passive publisher
- DPV1	Yes
<b>Transfer memory</b>	
- Inputs	244 byte
- Outputs	244 byte
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>RS 485</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbit/s
• Cable length, max.	100 m
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>SIMATIC communication</b>	
• S7 routing	Yes
• Data record routing	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0</b> ET 200SP, CM DP for ET 200SP CPU
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between backplane bus and interface	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C; No condensation
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C; No condensation
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	35 mm
Height	117 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	80 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

I/O modules > Communication > CP 1542SP-1

### Overview



ISO	TCP/ UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7
	●			●		●	●

G. JK10\_XX\_50730

The CP 1542SP-1 communications processor connects the ET 200SP Distributed Controller with Industrial Ethernet networks.

The module can also be used for integrating the ET 200SP Distributed Controller into an IPv6-based network. All functions are configured using STEP 7 Professional V14 (TIA Portal) or higher.

The CP 1542SP-1 supports the following communication services:

- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open communication (Open User Communication)
- IT communication
  - Sending emails via SMTP for authentication on an email server (also with IPv6)
  - SNMPv1 for transfer of network analysis information
- Integration of the ET 200SP Distributed Controller into IPv6-based networks

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### CP 1542SP-1 communications processor

6GK7542-6UX00-0XE0

For connection of SIMATIC S7 ET 200SP to Industrial Ethernet, open IE communication (TCP/IP, ISO-ON-TCP, UDP), PG/OP, S7 routing, IP broadcast/multicast, SNMPv1, DHCP, email, IPv4/IPv6, time synchronization via NTP, access to web server of CPU, BusAdapter required

#### Accessories

##### SIMATIC BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, standard function class or above; max. cable length 50 m

##### SIMATIC BA 2xFC BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, standard function class or above; for increased vibration and EMC load rating; max. cable length 50 m

##### SIMATIC BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, High Feature function class or above; fiber-optic cable connection for POF or PCF; for increased vibration and EMC load rating; max. cable length 50 m (POF) or 100 m (PCF);

##### SIMATIC BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, High Feature function class or above; fiber-optic cable connection for POF or PCF; for increased vibration and EMC load rating; max. cable length 50 m (POF) or 100 m (PCF);

##### SIMATIC BA SCRJ/FC BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, High Feature function class or above; with media converter FOC-Cu; for increased vibration and EMC load rating; max. cable length 50 m (POF, copper) or 100 m (PCF)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

I/O modules > Communication > CP 1542SP-1

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 pack = 1 unit</li> <li>• 1 pack = 10 units</li> <li>• 1 pack = 50 units</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0</b>	<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for labeling with thermal transfer roll printer  500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for labeling with thermal transfer roll printer  1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for labeling with laser printer  1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for labeling with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet (10/100/1000/10000 Mbps, Cat6 <sub>A</sub> ) with rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 pack = 1 unit</li> <li>• 1 pack = 10 units</li> <li>• 1 pack = 50 units</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AB0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AE0</b>	<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
<b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 (type A)</b> 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connecting to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>	<b>Spare parts</b> <b>Server module</b> Terminates an ET 200SP station; included in the scope of supply of the interface modules	<b>6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0</b>
<b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 (type A)</b> 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connecting to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>	<b>PE connection element for mounting rail 2000 mm</b> 20 units	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 4 x 2</b> 8-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet for universal applications; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AWG22, for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet</li> <li>• AWG24, for connection to IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1870-2E</b>  <b>6XV1878-2A</b>	<b>Power supply connector</b> Spare part; for connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage with push-in terminals	<b>6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0</b>
<b>IE FC stripping tool</b> Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CP 1542SP-1

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7542-6UX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1542SP-1
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface	10 ... 100 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	2
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	via ET 200SP bus adapter (RJ45, FC, SCRJ), integrated switch
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage	24 V
supply voltage	19.2 ... 28.8 V
power loss [W]	6 W
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-30 ... +50 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-30 ... +60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
width	60 mm
height	117 mm
depth	74 mm
net weight	0.18 kg
fastening method	
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	2
• note	2 CPUs can be plugged in per CPU, simultaneous operation with BA Send and CM DP is possible
<b>performance data open communication</b>	
number of possible connections for open communication	
• by means of T blocks maximum	32
data volume	
• as user data per ISO on TCP connection for open communication by means of T blocks maximum	65 536 byte
<b>performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	16
• with OP connections maximum	16

Article number	<b>6GK7542-6UX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1542SP-1
<b>performance data multi-protocol mode</b>	
number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	32
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
product function MIB support	Yes
protocol is supported	
• SNMP v1	Yes
• SNMP v3	No
• DCP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Professional V14 (TIA Portal) or higher
identification & maintenance function	
• I&MO - device-specific information	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/location designation	Yes
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes; via ET 200SP CPU
<b>product functions security</b>	
product function	
• blocking of communication via physical ports	Yes
<b>product functions time</b>	
product function SICLOCK support	Yes
product function pass on time synchronization	No
protocol is supported	
• NTP	Yes
• NTP (secure)	No
time synchronization	
• from NTP-server	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	207.05 kg
• during manufacturing	19.13 kg
• during operation	187.74 kg
• after end of life	0.18 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

I/O modules > Communication > CP 1543SP-1

### Overview



ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7
	●			●		●	●

G\_1K10\_XX\_60730

The CP 1543SP-1 communications processor connects the ET 200SP Distributed Controller with Industrial Ethernet networks. By combining a variety of security features such as an SPI (Stateful Packet Inspection) firewall, VPN and data encryption protocols (e.g. SNMPv3), the communications processor protects individual ET 200SP distributed controllers or even entire automation cells against unauthorized access.

The module can also be used for integrating the ET 200SP Distributed Controller into an IPv6-based network. All functions can be configured with STEP 7 Professional, V14 (TIA Portal) and higher.

The CP 1543SP-1 supports the following communication services:

- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open communication (Open User Communication)
- IT communication
  - Sending emails via SMTP or ESMTP with "SMTP-Auth" for authentication on an email server (also with IPv6)
- Support of SINEMA Remote Connect with autoconfiguration
- Security Integrated
  - Stateful Packet Inspection Firewall
  - Secure communication via VPN (IPsec)
- Protocols for secure communication
  - Secure access to the web server of the CPU via the HTTPS protocol
  - Secure transfer of the time of day (NTP)
  - SNMPv3 for tap-proof transfer of network analysis information
- Integration of the ET 200SP Distributed Controller into IPv6-based networks

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### CP 1543SP-1 communications processor

6GK7543-6WX00-0XE0

CP 1543SP-1 communications processor for connecting SIMATIC S7 ET 200SP to Industrial Ethernet, Security (firewall and VPN), open IE communication (TCP/IP, ISO-on-TCP, UDP) PG/OP, S7 routing, IP broadcast/multicast, SNMPV1/V3, DHCP, secure email, IPV4/IPV6, time synchronization via NTP, access to web server of CPU, BusAdapter required

#### Accessories

#### SIMATIC BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, standard function class or above; max. cable length 50 m

#### SIMATIC BA 2xFC BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, standard function class or above; for increased vibration and EMC load rating; max. cable length 50 m

#### SIMATIC BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, High Feature function class or above; fiber-optic cable connection for POF or PCF; for increased vibration and EMC load rating; max. cable length 50 m (POF) or 100 m (PCF)

#### SIMATIC BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, High Feature function class or above; fiber-optic cable connection for POF or PCF; for increased vibration and EMC load rating; max. cable length 50 m (POF) or 100 m (PCF)

#### SIMATIC BA SCRJ/FC BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, High Feature function class or above; with media converter FOC-Cu; for increased vibration and EMC load rating; max. cable length 50 m (POF, copper) or 100 m (PCF)

#### IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2

RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface

- 1 pack = 1 unit
- 1 pack = 10 units
- 1 pack = 50 units

6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

I/O modules > Communication > CP 1543SP-1

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet (10/100/1000/10000 Mbps, Cat6 <sub>A</sub> ) with rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 pack = 1 unit</li> <li>• 1 pack = 10 units</li> <li>• 1 pack = 50 units</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AB0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AE0</b>	<b>IE FC stripping tool</b> Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>
<b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 (type A)</b> 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>	<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for labeling with thermal transfer roll printer 500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for labeling with thermal transfer roll printer 1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for labeling with laser printer 1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for labeling with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b> <b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>
<b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 4 x 2</b> 8-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet for universal applications; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AWG22, for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet</li> <li>• AWG24, for connection to IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1870-2E</b> <b>6XV1878-2A</b>	<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
		<b>Spare parts</b> <b>Server module</b> Terminates an ET 200SP station; included in the scope of supply of the interface modules	<b>6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0</b>
		<b>PE connection element for mounting rail 2000 mm</b> 20 units	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>
		<b>Power supply connector</b> Spare part; for connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage; with push-in terminals	<b>6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CP 1543SP-1

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7543-6WX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1543SP-1
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface	10 ... 100 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	2
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	via ET 200SP bus adapter (RJ45, FC, SCRJ), integrated switch
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
supply voltage	24 V
supply voltage	19.2 ... 28.8 V
power loss [W]	6 W
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• for vertical installation during operation	-30 ... +50 °C
• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-30 ... +60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity	
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
width	60 mm
height	117 mm
depth	74 mm
net weight	0.18 kg
fastening method	
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	
• per CPU maximum	2
• note	2 CPUs can be plugged in per CPU, simultaneous operation with BA Send and CM DP is possible
<b>performance data open communication</b>	
number of possible connections for open communication	
• by means of T blocks maximum data volume	32
• as user data per ISO on TCP connection for open communication by means of T blocks maximum	65 536 byte
<b>performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	16
• with OP connections maximum	16
<b>performance data multi-protocol mode</b>	
number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	32
<b>performance data IT functions</b>	
number of possible connections	
• as email client maximum	1

Article number	<b>6GK7543-6WX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1543SP-1
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
product function MIB support	Yes
protocol is supported	
• SNMP v1	Yes
• SNMP v3	Yes
• DCP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
configuration software	
• required	STEP 7 Professional V14 (TIA Portal) or higher
identification & maintenance function	
• I&MO - device-specific information	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/location designation	Yes
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes; via ET 200SP CPU
<b>product functions security</b>	
firewall version	stateful inspection
product function with VPN connection	IPsec, SINEMA RC
type of encryption algorithms with VPN connection	AES-256, AES-192, AES-128, 3DES-168, DES-56
type of authentication procedure with VPN connection	Preshared key (PSK), X.509v3 certificates
type of hashing algorithms with VPN connection	MD5, SHA-1
number of possible connections with VPN connection	4
product function	
• switch-off of non-required services	Yes
• blocking of communication via physical ports	Yes
• log file for unauthorized access	Yes
<b>product functions time</b>	
product function SICLOCK support	Yes
product function pass on time synchronization	No
protocol is supported	
• NTP	Yes
• NTP (secure)	Yes
time synchronization	
• from NTP-server	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration global warming potential [CO2 eq]	Yes
• total	207.05 kg
• during manufacturing	19.13 kg
• during operation	187.74 kg
• after end of life	0.18 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CP 1542SP-1 IRC

#### Overview



ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7
	●			●		●	●

G. JK10\_XX\_60730

The CP 1542SP-1 IRC communications processor connects the ET 200SP Distributed Controller with Industrial Ethernet networks. In addition, control centers can be connected using various telecontrol protocols.

The CP is characterized by the following:

- Ethernet-based connection to TeleControl Server Basic, e.g. via internet
- Ethernet-based connection to the control center via SINAUT ST7, IEC 60870-5-104 or DNP3 protocol
- Data transfer of measured values, control variables or alarms optimized for telecontrol systems
- Automatic sending of alert emails
- Data buffering of up to 100,000 values ensures a secure database, even with temporary connection failures
- Clearly laid out LED signaling for fast and easy diagnostics
- Fast commissioning thanks to easy configuration using STEP 7

The module can also be used for integrating the ET 200SP Distributed Controller into an IPv6-based network. All functions are configured using STEP 7 Professional V14 (TIA Portal) or higher.

The CP 1542SP-1 IRC supports the following communications services:

- Support of multiple telecontrol protocols such as SINAUT ST7, DNP3, IEC 60870-5-104 and TeleControl Basic
- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open communication (Open User Communication)
- IT communication
  - Sending emails via SMTP or SMTPS with "SMTP-Auth" for authentication on an email server (also with IPv6)
  - Email transfer with addressing by program block
  - Email transfer via "Notifications" (alerts)
- Support of SINEMA Remote Connect with autoconfiguration

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### CP 1542SP-1 IRC communications processor

6GK7542-6VX00-0XE0

CP 1542SP-1 IRC communications processor for connection of SIMATIC S7-ET 200SP to Industrial Ethernet, TeleControl Server Basic, IEC 60870-5-104 or DNP3 protocol to a control center; open IE communication (TCP/IP, ISO-on-TCP, UDP), IP broadcast/multicast, SNMPV1, DHCP, secure email, IPV4/IPV6, time synchronization via NTP, access to web server of CPU, BusAdapter required

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, standard function class or above; max. cable length 50 m

##### SIMATIC BA 2xFC BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, standard function class or above; for increased vibration and EMC load rating; max. cable length 50 m

##### SIMATIC BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules from High Feature function class or above; fiber-optic cable connection for POF or PCF; for increased vibration and EMC load capacity; max. cable length 50 m (POF) or 100 m (PCF)

##### SIMATIC BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules from High Feature function class or above; fiber-optic cable connection for POF or PCF; for increased vibration and EMC load capacity; max. cable length 50 m (POF) or 100 m (PCF)

##### SIMATIC BA SCRJ/FC BusAdapter

6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0

For PROFINET interface modules, High Feature function class or above; with media converter FOC-Cu; for increased vibration and EMC load rating; max. cable length 50 m (POF, copper) or 100 m (PCF)

##### IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2

RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface

- 1 pack = 1 unit
- 1 pack = 10 units
- 1 pack = 50 units

6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0  
6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CP 1542SP-1 IRC

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet (10/100/1000/10000 Mbps, Cat6 <sub>A</sub> ) with rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUUs with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 pack = 1 unit</li> <li>• 1 pack = 10 units</li> <li>• 1 pack = 50 units</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AB0</b> <b>6GK1901-1BB12-2AE0</b>	<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for labeling with thermal transfer roll printer  500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for labeling with thermal transfer roll printer  1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for labeling with laser printer  1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, perforated, for labeling with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>
<b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 (type A)</b> 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connecting to IE FC RJ45 outlet/IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>	<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
<b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 4 x 2</b> 8-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet for universal applications; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AWG22, for connection to IE FC RJ45 modular outlet</li> <li>• AWG24, for connection to IE FC RJ45 plug 4 x 2</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1870-2E</b>  <b>6XV1878-2A</b>	<b>Spare parts</b>  <b>Server module</b> Terminates an ET 200SP station; included in the scope of supply of the interface modules	<b>6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0</b>
<b>IE FC stripping tool</b> Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables	<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>	<b>PE connection element for mounting rail 2000 mm</b> 20 units	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>
		<b>Power supply connector</b> Spare part; for connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage with push-in terminals	<b>6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0</b>

10

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7542-6VX00-0XE0</b>	Article number	<b>6GK7542-6VX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1542SP-1 IRC	product type designation	CP 1542SP-1 IRC
<b>transfer rate</b>		<b>ambient conditions</b>	
transfer rate		ambient temperature	
• at the 1st interface	10 ... 100 Mbit/s	• for vertical installation during operation	-30 ... +50 °C
<b>interfaces</b>		• for horizontally arranged busbars during operation	-30 ... +60 °C
number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1	• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
number of electrical connections		• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	2	relative humidity	
type of electrical connection		• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %
• at the 1st interface according to Industrial Ethernet	via ET 200SP bus adapter (RJ45, FC, SCRJ), integrated switch	protection class IP	IP20
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>		<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC	width	60 mm
supply voltage	24 V	height	117 mm
supply voltage	19.2 ... 28.8 V	depth	74 mm
power loss [W]	6 W	net weight	0.18 kg
		fastening method	
		• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > CP 1542SP-1 IRC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK7542-6VX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1542SP-1 IRC
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of units	2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>per CPU maximum</li> <li>note</li> </ul>	2 CPs can be plugged in per CPU, simultaneous operation with BA Send and CM DP is possible
<b>performance data open communication</b>	
number of possible connections for open communication	32
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by means of T blocks maximum data volume</li> <li>as user data per ISO on TCP connection for open communication by means of T blocks maximum</li> </ul>	65 536 byte
<b>performance data S7 communication</b>	
number of possible connections for S7 communication	16
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>maximum</li> <li>with OP connections maximum</li> </ul>	16
<b>performance data multi-protocol mode</b>	
number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	32
<b>performance data IT functions</b>	
number of possible connections	1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>as email client maximum</li> </ul>	1
<b>performance data telecontrol</b>	
suitability for use	No
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>node station</li> <li>substation</li> <li>TIM control center</li> </ul>	Yes Yes No
control center connection	IEC 60870-5, DNP3, (Modbus TCP by block solutions of the CPU) capable control stations, connection to Telecontrol Server Basic and ST7 capable control station
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by means of a permanent connection</li> <li>by means of demand-oriented connection</li> <li>note</li> </ul>	supported supported Connection to SCADA system by IEC 60870-5 104, DNP3, Telecontrol Server Basic and ST7 capable control center
protocol is supported	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DNP3</li> <li>IEC 60870-5</li> <li>SINAUT ST7 protocol</li> </ul>	Yes Yes Yes
product function data buffering if connection is aborted	Yes; TCSB 64000 events, SINAUT ST7 32000 telegrams, DNP3 100000 events, IEC 60870-5 100000 events
number of data points per station maximum	1 500
number of stations for direct communication with Telecontrol Server Basic	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>in send direction maximum</li> <li>in receive direction maximum</li> </ul>	3 15

Article number	<b>6GK7542-6VX00-0XE0</b>
product type designation	CP 1542SP-1 IRC
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
product function MIB support	Yes
protocol is supported	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SNMP v1</li> <li>SNMP v3</li> <li>DCP</li> <li>LLDP</li> </ul>	Yes Yes Yes Yes
configuration software	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>required</li> </ul>	STEP 7 Professional V14 (TIA Portal) or higher
identification & maintenance function	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I&amp;M0 - device-specific information</li> <li>I&amp;M1 - higher level designation/location designation</li> </ul>	Yes Yes
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function web-based diagnostics	Yes; via ET 200SP CPU
<b>product functions security</b>	
product function with VPN connection	SINEMA RC
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>blocking of communication via physical ports</li> </ul>	Yes
<b>product functions time</b>	
product function SICLOCK support	Yes
product function pass on time synchronization	Yes
protocol is supported	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NTP</li> <li>NTP (secure)</li> </ul>	Yes No
time synchronization	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>from NTP-server</li> <li>from control center</li> </ul>	Yes Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>according to IEC 81346-2:2019</li> </ul>	KEC
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>total</li> <li>during manufacturing</li> <li>during operation</li> <li>after end of life</li> </ul>	207.05 kg 19.13 kg 187.74 kg 0.18 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors</li> <li>to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool</li> <li>to website: Industrial communication</li> <li>to web page: SiePortal</li> <li>to website: Image database</li> <li>to website: CAx-Download-Manager</li> <li>to website: Industry Online Support</li> </ul>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a> <a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a> <a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/blddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/blddb</a> <a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a> <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W761 RJ45 for the control cabinet

#### Overview



- Space-saving access point, suitable for applications where the device is to be mounted in the control cabinet

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SCALANCE W761 access points

IWLAN access point with built-in wireless interface; wireless networks IEEE 802.11a/b/g/h/n at 2.4/5 GHz up to 150 Mbps; WPA2/AES; degree of protection IP20 (0 °C to +55 °C); scope of delivery: Mounting hardware, 3-pin screw terminal for 24 V DC; manual on CD-ROM; German/English

##### SCALANCE W761-1 RJ45

IWLAN access point with one built-in wireless interface

- Country approvals for operation outside the USA
- Country approvals for operation within the USA<sup>1)</sup>

**6GK5761-1FC00-0AA0**

**6GK5761-1FC00-0AB0**

##### Accessories

##### IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2

RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with a 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface

- 1 pack = 1 unit
- 1 pack = 10 units
- 1 pack = 50 units

**6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0**

**6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0**

**6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0**

##### IE FC standard cable GP 2 x 2

4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet plug/ IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

**6XV1840-2AH10**

##### IE FC stripping tool

Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables

**6GK1901-1GA00**

##### Antennas and additional IWLAN accessories

See Industrial Wireless LAN/Accessories

<sup>1)</sup> Please note country approvals under <http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W761 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	<b>6GK5761-1FC00-0AA0</b> W761-1 RJ45	<b>6GK5761-1FC00-0AB0</b> W761-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>transfer rate</b>		
transfer rate		
• with WLAN maximum	150 Mbit/s	150 Mbit/s
• for Industrial Ethernet	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s
transfer rate for Industrial Ethernet		
• minimum	10 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
• maximum	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>		
number of electrical connections		
• for network components or terminal equipment	1	1
• for power supply	1	1
• for redundant voltage supply	0	0
type of electrical connection		
• for network components or terminal equipment	RJ45 socket	RJ45 socket
• for power supply	3-pole screw terminal	3-pole screw terminal
<b>memory</b>		
design of the removable storage		
• C-PLUG	No	No
• KEY-PLUG	No	No
<b>interfaces wireless</b>		
number of radio cards permanently installed	1	1
number of electrical connections for external antenna(s)	1	1
type of electrical connection for external antenna(s)	R-SMA (socket)	R-SMA (socket)
product feature external antenna can be mounted directly on device	Yes	Yes
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>		
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC	DC
consumed current		
• at DC at 24 V typical	0.15 A	0.15 A
power loss [W]		
• at DC at 24 V typical	3.6 W	3.6 W
supply voltage 1		
• from terminal block	19.2 V	19.2 V
supply voltage 2		
• from terminal block	28.8 V	28.8 V
<b>ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature		
• during operation	0 ... 55 °C	0 ... 55 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %	95 %
ambient condition for operation	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W761-1 RJ45 or W72x-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W761-1 RJ45 or W72x-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.
protection class IP	IP20	IP20

Please note country approvals under <http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W761 RJ45 for the control cabinet

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6GK5761-1FC00-0AA0	6GK5761-1FC00-0AB0
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W761-1 RJ45	W761-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>		
width	50 mm	50 mm
height	114 mm	114 mm
depth	74 mm	74 mm
width of the enclosure without antenna	50 mm	50 mm
height of the enclosure without antenna	114 mm	114 mm
depth of the enclosure without antenna	74 mm	74 mm
net weight	0.13 kg	0.13 kg
fastening method		
• S7-300 rail mounting	No	No
• S7-1500 rail mounting	No	No
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• wall mounting	No	No
<b>radio frequencies</b>		
operating frequency		
• for WLAN in 2.4 GHz frequency band	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals
• for WLAN in 5 GHz frequency band	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>		
product function Access Point Mode	Yes	Yes
product function client Mode	Yes	Yes
number of SSIDs	1	1
product function		
• iPCF Access Point	No	No
• iPCF client	No	No
• iPCF-MC Access Point	No	No
• iPCF-MC client	No	No
product function iREF	No	No
product function iPRP	No	No
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>		
number of manageable IP addresses in client	4	4
product function		
• CLI	Yes	Yes
• web-based management	Yes	Yes
• MIB support	Yes	Yes
• TRAPs via email	Yes	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7	Yes	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7 in the TIA Portal	Yes	Yes
• operation with IWLAN controller	No	No
• operation with Enterasys WLAN controller	No	No
• forced roaming on IP down with IWLAN	Yes	Yes
• forced roaming on link down with IWLAN	Yes	Yes
• WDS	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported		
• Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)	Yes	Yes
• ICMP	Yes	Yes
• Telnet	Yes	Yes
• HTTP	Yes	Yes
• HTTPS	Yes	Yes
• TFTP	Yes	Yes
• DCP	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	Yes

Please note country approvals under  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W761 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5761-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5761-1FC00-0AB0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W761-1 RJ45	W761-1 RJ45 (USA)
identification & maintenance function		
• I&M0 - device-specific information	Yes	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/location designation	Yes	Yes
product function is supported	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
identification link		
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>		
product function		
• PROFINET IO diagnosis	No	No
• link check	No	No
• connection monitoring IP-Alive	No	No
• localization via Aeroscout	No	No
• SysLog	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported		
• SNMP v1	Yes	Yes
• SNMP v2	Yes	Yes
• SNMP v3	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions VLAN</b>		
product function		
• function VLAN with IWLAN	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions DHCP</b>		
product function		
• DHCP client	Yes	Yes
• DHCP server	Yes	Yes
• DHCP Option 82	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions redundancy</b>		
protocol is supported		
• STP/RSTP	Yes	Yes
• MSTP	Yes	Yes
• RSTP	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions security</b>		
product function		
• ACL - MAC-based	Yes	Yes
• management security, ACL-IP based	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.1x (radius)	Yes	Yes
• NAT/NAPT	Yes	Yes
• access protection according to IEEE802.11i	Yes	Yes
• WPA/WPA2	Yes	Yes
• TKIP/AES	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported		
• SSH	Yes	Yes
• RADIUS	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions time</b>		
protocol is supported		
• NTP	Yes	Yes
• SNTP	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC time synchronization (SIMATIC Time)	Yes	Yes

Please note country approvals under  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W761 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5761-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5761-1FC00-0AB0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W761-1 RJ45	W761-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
standard		
• for FM	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X
• for safety from CSA and UL certificate of suitability	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1
• EC Declaration of Conformity	Yes	Yes
• CE marking	Yes	Yes
• C-Tick	Yes	Yes
• E1 approval	No	No
• railway application in accordance with EN 50155	No	No
• railway application in accordance with EN 50121-4	No	No
• NEMA TS2	No	No
• IEC 61375	No	No
• IEC 61850-3	No	No
• NEMA4X	No	No
• Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af	No	No
• Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 2	No	No
standard for wireless communication		
• IEEE 802.11a	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11b	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11e	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11g	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11h	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11i	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11n	Yes	Yes
wireless approval	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>
reference code		
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KFE	KFE
<b>standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>		
Marine classification association		
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	No	No
• French marine classification society (BV)	No	No
• DNV GL	No	No
• Korean Register of Shipping (KRS)	No	No
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	No	No
• Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK)	No	No
• Polski Rejestr Statkow (PRS)	No	No
• Royal Institution of Naval Architects (RINA)	No	No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>		
standard for hazardous zone		
• from CSA and UL	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480
certificate of suitability CCC for hazardous zone according to GB standard	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8
• as marking	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc
Please note country approvals under <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>		

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W761 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5761-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5761-1FC00-0AB0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W761-1 RJ45	W761-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
<b>Environmental Product Declaration</b>		
global warming potential [CO <sub>2</sub> eq]		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• total</li> <li>• during manufacturing</li> <li>• during operation</li> <li>• after end of life</li> </ul>		125.8 kg 12.97 kg 112.66 kg 0.17 kg
<b>accessories</b>		
accessories	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery
<b>further information internet links</b>		
internet link		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors</li> <li>• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool</li> <li>• to web page: WLAN country approval</li> <li>• to the website: IWLAN</li> <li>• to website: Industrial communication</li> <li>• to web page: SiePortal</li> <li>• to website: Image database</li> <li>• to website: CAx-Download-Manager</li> <li>• to website: Industry Online Support</li> </ul>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a> <a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a> <a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a> <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a> <a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a> <a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a> <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
	0.15 A	0.15 A

Please note country approvals under  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W722 RJ45 for the control cabinet

#### Overview



- Space-saving client module, suitable for applications where the device is to be mounted in the control cabinet
- Equipped with iFeatures



ET 200SP station with SCALANCE W722 RJ45

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SCALANCE W722 client modules

IWLAN Ethernet client modules with iFeatures support and built-in wireless interface; wireless networks IEEE 802.11a/b/g/h/n at 2.4/5 GHz up to 150 Mbps; WPA2/AES; degree of protection IP20 (0 °C to +55 °C); scope of delivery: Mounting hardware, 3-pin screw terminal for 24 V DC; manual on CD-ROM; German/English

##### SCALANCE W722-1 RJ45

For managing the radio link with iFeatures from a connected device with Industrial Ethernet connection

- Country approvals for operation outside the USA
- Country approvals for operation within the USA<sup>1)</sup>
- Country approvals for operation in Israel<sup>1)</sup>

**6GK5722-1FC00-0AA0**

**6GK5722-1FC00-0AB0**

**6GK5722-1FC00-0AC0**

##### Accessories

##### IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2

RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with a 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface

- 1 pack = 1 unit
- 1 pack = 10 units
- 1 pack = 50 units

**6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0**

**6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0**

**6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0**

##### IE FC standard cable GP 2 x 2

4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet plug/ IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

**6XV1840-2AH10**

##### IE FC stripping tool

Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables

**6GK1901-1GA00**

##### Antennas and additional IWLAN accessories

See Industrial Wireless LAN/Accessories

<sup>1)</sup> Please note country approvals under <http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W722 RJ45 for the control cabinet

#### Technical specifications

Article number product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AA0</b> W722-1 RJ45	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AB0</b> W722-1 RJ45 (USA)	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AC0</b> W722-1 RJ45 (ISR)
<b>transfer rate</b>			
transfer rate			
• with WLAN maximum	150 Mbit/s	150 Mbit/s	150 Mbit/s
• for Industrial Ethernet	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s
transfer rate for Industrial Ethernet			
• minimum	10 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
• maximum	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>			
number of electrical connections			
• for network components or terminal equipment	1	1	1
• for power supply	1	1	1
• for redundant voltage supply	0	0	0
type of electrical connection			
• for network components or terminal equipment	RJ45 socket	RJ45 socket	RJ45 socket
• for power supply	3-pole screw terminal	3-pole screw terminal	3-pole screw terminal
<b>memory</b>			
design of the removable storage			
• C-PLUG	No	No	No
• KEY-PLUG	No	No	No
<b>interfaces wireless</b>			
number of radio cards permanently installed	1	1	1
number of electrical connections for external antenna(s)	1	1	1
type of electrical connection for external antenna(s)	R-SMA (socket)	R-SMA (socket)	R-SMA (socket)
product feature external antenna can be mounted directly on device	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>			
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC	DC	DC
consumed current			
• at DC at 24 V typical	0.15 A	0.15 A	0.15 A
power loss [W]			
• at DC at 24 V typical	3.6 W	3.6 W	3.6 W
supply voltage 1			
• from terminal block	19.2 V	19.2 V	19.2 V
supply voltage 2			
• from terminal block	28.8 V	28.8 V	28.8 V
<b>ambient conditions</b>			
ambient temperature			
• during operation	0 ... 55 °C	0 ... 55 °C	0 ... 55 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %	95 %	95 %
ambient condition for operation	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W761-1 RJ45 or W72x-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W761-1 RJ45 or W72x-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W761-1 RJ45 or W72x-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.
protection class IP	IP20	IP20	IP20

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W722 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AB0</b>	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AC0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W722-1 RJ45	W722-1 RJ45 (USA)	W722-1 RJ45 (ISR)
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>			
width	50 mm	50 mm	50 mm
height	114 mm	114 mm	114 mm
depth	74 mm	74 mm	74 mm
width of the enclosure without antenna	50 mm	50 mm	50 mm
height of the enclosure without antenna	114 mm	114 mm	114 mm
depth of the enclosure without antenna	74 mm	74 mm	74 mm
net weight	0.13 kg	0.13 kg	0.13 kg
fastening method			
• S7-300 rail mounting	No	No	No
• S7-1500 rail mounting	No	No	No
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes
• wall mounting	No	No	No
<b>radio frequencies</b>			
operating frequency			
• for WLAN in 2.4 GHz frequency band	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals
• for WLAN in 5 GHz frequency band	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>			
product function Access Point Mode	No	No	No
product function client Mode	Yes	Yes	Yes
product function			
• iPCF client	Yes	Yes	Yes
• iPCF-MC client	Yes	Yes	Yes
number of iPCF-capable radio modules	1	1	1
product function iPRP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>			
number of manageable IP addresses in client	4	4	4
product function			
• CLI	Yes	Yes	Yes
• web-based management	Yes	Yes	Yes
• MIB support	Yes	Yes	Yes
• TRAPs via email	Yes	Yes	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7	Yes	Yes	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7 in the TIA Portal	Yes	Yes	Yes
• WDS	No	No	No
protocol is supported			
• Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ICMP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Telnet	Yes	Yes	Yes
• HTTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• HTTPS	Yes	Yes	Yes
• TFTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DCP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	No	No	No
identification & maintenance function			
• I&MO - device-specific information	Yes	Yes	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/location designation	Yes	Yes	Yes
product function is supported	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
identification link			

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W722 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AB0</b>	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AC0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W722-1 RJ45	W722-1 RJ45 (USA)	W722-1 RJ45 (ISR)
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>			
product function			
• PROFINET IO diagnosis	Yes	Yes	Yes
• link check	No	No	No
• connection monitoring IP-Alive	No	No	No
• SysLog	Yes	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported			
• SNMP v1	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SNMP v2	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SNMP v3	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions VLAN</b>			
product function			
• function VLAN with IWLAN	No	No	No
<b>product functions DHCP</b>			
product function			
• DHCP client	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DHCP server	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DHCP Option 82	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions redundancy</b>			
protocol is supported			
• STP/RSTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• MSTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• RSTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions security</b>			
product function			
• ACL - MAC-based	Yes	Yes	Yes
• management security, ACL-IP based	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.1x (radius)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• NAT/NAPT	Yes	Yes	Yes
• access protection according to IEEE802.11i	Yes	Yes	Yes
• WPA/WPA2	Yes	Yes	Yes
• TKIP/AES	Yes	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported			
• SSH	Yes	Yes	Yes
• RADIUS	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions time</b>			
protocol is supported			
• NTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SNTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC time synchronization (SIMATIC Time)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>			
standard			
• for FM	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X
• for safety from CSA and UL	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W722 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AB0</b>	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AC0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W722-1 RJ45	W722-1 RJ45 (USA)	W722-1 RJ45 (ISR)
certificate of suitability			
• EC Declaration of Conformity	Yes	Yes	No
• CE marking	Yes	Yes	No
• C-Tick	Yes	Yes	Yes
• E1 approval	No	No	No
• railway application in accordance with EN 50155	No	No	No
• NEMA TS2	No	No	No
• IEC 61375	No	No	No
• IEC 61850-3	No	No	No
• NEMA4X	No	No	No
• Power-over-Ethernet according IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af	No	No	No
• Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 2	No	No	No
standard for wireless communication			
• IEEE 802.11a	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11b	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11e	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11g	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11h	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11i	Yes	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11n	Yes	Yes	Yes
wireless approval	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>
reference code			
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KFE	KFE	KFE
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>			
<b>marine classification</b>			
Marine classification association			
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	No	No	No
• French marine classification society (BV)	No	No	No
• DNV GL	No	No	No
• Korean Register of Shipping (KRS)	No	No	No
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	No	No	No
• Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK)	No	No	No
• Polski Rejestr Statkow (PRS)	No	No	No
• Royal Institution of Naval Architects (RINA)	No	No	No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>			
<b>hazardous environments</b>			
standard for hazardous zone	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X
• from CSA and UL	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480
certificate of suitability CCC for hazardous zone according to GB standard	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8	
• as marking	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc	
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>			
<b>Environmental Product Declaration</b>			
Environmental Product Declaration global warming potential [CO2 eq]	Yes	Yes	Yes
• total	200.91 kg	200.91 kg	200.91 kg
• during manufacturing	12.97 kg	12.97 kg	12.97 kg
• during operation	187.77 kg	187.77 kg	187.77 kg
• after end of life	0.17 kg	0.17 kg	0.17 kg

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at: <http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W722 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AB0</b>	<b>6GK5722-1FC00-0AC0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W722-1 RJ45	W722-1 RJ45 (USA)	W722-1 RJ45 (ISR)
<b>accessories</b>			
accessories	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery
<b>further information internet links</b>			
internet link			
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: WLAN country approval	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>
• to the website: IWLAN	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
	0.15 A	0.15 A	0.15 A

You will find the current list of countries at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W721 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Overview**

- Space-saving client module, suitable for applications where the device is to be mounted in the control cabinet

**Ordering data****Article No.****SCALANCE W721 client modules**

IWLAN Ethernet client modules with built-in wireless interface; wireless networks IEEE 802.11a/b/g/h/n at 2.4/5 GHz up to 150 Mbps; WPA2/AES; degree of protection IP20 (0 °C to +55 °C); scope of delivery: Mounting hardware, 3-pin screw terminal for 24 V DC; manual on CD-ROM; German/English

**SCALANCE W721-1 RJ45**

For managing the radio link from a connected device with Industrial Ethernet connection

- Country approvals for operation outside the USA
- Country approvals for operation within the USA<sup>1)</sup>

**6GK5721-1FC00-0AA0****6GK5721-1FC00-0AB0****Accessories****IE FC RJ45 plug 180 2 x 2**

RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with a 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface

- 1 pack = 1 unit
- 1 pack = 10 units
- 1 pack = 50 units

**6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0****6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0****6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0****IE FC standard cable GP 2 x 2**

4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet plug/ IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

**6XV1840-2AH10****IE FC stripping tool**

Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables

**6GK1901-1GA00****Antennas and additional IWLAN accessories**

See Industrial Wireless LAN/Accessories

<sup>1)</sup> Please note country approvals under <http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W721 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	<b>6GK5721-1FC00-0AA0</b> W721-1 RJ45	<b>6GK5721-1FC00-0AB0</b> W721-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>transfer rate</b>		
transfer rate		
• with WLAN maximum	150 Mbit/s	150 Mbit/s
• for Industrial Ethernet	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s
transfer rate for Industrial Ethernet		
• minimum	10 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
• maximum	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>		
number of electrical connections		
• for network components or terminal equipment	1	1
• for power supply	1	1
• for redundant voltage supply	0	0
type of electrical connection		
• for network components or terminal equipment	RJ45 socket	RJ45 socket
• for power supply	3-pole screw terminal	3-pole screw terminal
<b>memory</b>		
design of the removable storage		
• C-PLUG	No	No
• KEY-PLUG	No	No
<b>interfaces wireless</b>		
number of radio cards permanently installed	1	1
number of electrical connections for external antenna(s)	1	1
type of electrical connection for external antenna(s)	R-SMA (socket)	R-SMA (socket)
product feature external antenna can be mounted directly on device	Yes	Yes
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>		
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC	DC
consumed current		
• at DC at 24 V typical	0.15 A	0.15 A
power loss [W]		
• at DC at 24 V typical	3.6 W	3.6 W
supply voltage 1		
• from terminal block	19.2 V	19.2 V
supply voltage 2		
• from terminal block	28.8 V	28.8 V
<b>ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature		
• during operation	0 ... 55 °C	0 ... 55 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %	95 %
ambient condition for operation	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W761-1 RJ45 or W72x-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.	When used under hazardous conditions (Zone 2), the SCALANCE W761-1 RJ45 or W72x-1 RJ45 product must be installed in an enclosure. To comply with EN 50021, this enclosure must meet the requirements of at least IP 54 in compliance with EN 60529.
protection class IP	IP20	IP20

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W721 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5721-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5721-1FC00-0AB0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W721-1 RJ45	W721-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>		
width	50 mm	50 mm
height	114 mm	114 mm
depth	74 mm	74 mm
width of the enclosure without antenna	50 mm	50 mm
height of the enclosure without antenna	114 mm	114 mm
depth of the enclosure without antenna	74 mm	74 mm
net weight	0.13 kg	0.13 kg
fastening method		
• S7-300 rail mounting	No	No
• S7-1500 rail mounting	No	No
• 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• wall mounting	No	No
<b>radio frequencies</b>		
operating frequency		
• for WLAN in 2.4 GHz frequency band	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals	2.41 ... 2.48 GHz; depending on the country approvals
• for WLAN in 5 GHz frequency band	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals	4.9 ... 5.8 GHz; depending on the country approvals
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>		
product function Access Point Mode	No	No
product function client Mode	Yes	Yes
product function		
• iPCF client	No	No
• iPCF-MC client	No	No
product function iREF	No	No
product function iPRP	No	No
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>		
number of manageable IP addresses in client	4	4
product function		
• CLI	Yes	Yes
• web-based management	Yes	Yes
• MIB support	Yes	Yes
• TRAPs via email	Yes	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7	Yes	Yes
• configuration with STEP 7 in the TIA Portal	Yes	Yes
• WDS	No	No
protocol is supported		
• Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)	Yes	Yes
• ICMP	Yes	Yes
• Telnet	Yes	Yes
• HTTP	Yes	Yes
• HTTPS	Yes	Yes
• TFTP	Yes	Yes
• DCP	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	No	No
identification & maintenance function		
• I&MO - device-specific information	Yes	Yes
• I&M1 - higher level designation/location designation	Yes	Yes
product function is supported	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
identification link		

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W721 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5721-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5721-1FC00-0AB0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W721-1 RJ45	W721-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>		
product function		
• PROFINET IO diagnosis	No	No
• link check	No	No
• connection monitoring IP-Alive	No	No
• SysLog	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported		
• SNMP v1	Yes	Yes
• SNMP v2	Yes	Yes
• SNMP v3	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions VLAN</b>		
product function		
• function VLAN with IWLAN	No	No
<b>product functions DHCP</b>		
product function		
• DHCP client	Yes	Yes
• DHCP server	Yes	Yes
• DHCP Option 82	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions redundancy</b>		
protocol is supported		
• STP/RSTP	Yes	Yes
• MSTP	Yes	Yes
• RSTP	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions security</b>		
product function		
• ACL - MAC-based	Yes	Yes
• management security, ACL-IP based	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.1x (radius)	Yes	Yes
• NAT/NAPT	Yes	Yes
• access protection according to IEEE802.11i	Yes	Yes
• WPA/WPA2	Yes	Yes
• TKIP/AES	Yes	Yes
protocol is supported		
• SSH	Yes	Yes
• RADIUS	Yes	Yes
<b>product functions time</b>		
protocol is supported		
• NTP	Yes	Yes
• SNTP	Yes	Yes
• SIMATIC time synchronization (SIMATIC Time)	Yes	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
standard		
• for FM	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X	FM 3611: Class I, Division 2, Groups A,B,C,D, T4 / Class 1, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, FM16US0205X
• for safety from CSA and UL	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1	UL 60950-1 E115352, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W721 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5721-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5721-1FC00-0AB0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W721-1 RJ45	W721-1 RJ45 (USA)
certificate of suitability		
• EC Declaration of Conformity	Yes	Yes
• CE marking	Yes	Yes
• C-Tick	Yes	Yes
• E1 approval	No	No
• railway application in accordance with EN 50155	No	No
• NEMA TS2	No	No
• IEC 61375	No	No
• IEC 61850-3	No	No
• NEMA4X	No	No
• Power-over-Ethernet according IEEE802.3at for type 1 and IEEE802.3af	No	No
• Power-over-Ethernet according to IEEE802.3at for type 2	No	No
standard for wireless communication		
• IEEE 802.11a	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11b	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11e	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11g	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11h	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11i	Yes	Yes
• IEEE 802.11n	Yes	Yes
wireless approval	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	You will find the current list of countries at: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>
reference code		
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KFE	KFE
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
<b>marine classification</b>		
Marine classification association		
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	No	No
• French marine classification society (BV)	No	No
• DNV GL	No	No
• Korean Register of Shipping (KRS)	No	No
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	No	No
• Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK)	No	No
• Polski Rejestr Statkow (PRS)	No	No
• Royal Institution of Naval Architects (RINA)	No	No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
<b>hazardous environments</b>		
standard for hazardous zone	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X	EN 60079-15:2005, EN 60079-0:2006, II 3 G Ex nA II T4 KEMA 07 ATEX 0145X
• from CSA and UL	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480	ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013, CAN/CSA C22.2 No.213-M1987, Cl. 1, div. 2, GP. A, B, C, D, T4 / Cl. 1, Zone 2, GP IIC E240480
certificate of suitability CCC for hazardous zone according to GB standard	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8	Yes; GB3836.1, GB3836.8
• as marking	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc	Ex nA IIC T4 Gc
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
<b>Environmental Product Declaration</b>		
Environmental Product Declaration global warming potential [CO2 eq]		
• total	200.91 kg	200.91 kg
• during manufacturing	12.97 kg	12.97 kg
• during operation	187.77 kg	187.77 kg
• after end of life	0.17 kg	0.17 kg
<b>accessories</b>		
accessories	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery	24 V DC screw terminal included in scope of delivery

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

**I/O modules > Communication > SCALANCE W721 RJ45 for the control cabinet****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6GK5721-1FC00-0AA0</b>	<b>6GK5721-1FC00-0AB0</b>
product type designation <sup>1)</sup>	W721-1 RJ45	W721-1 RJ45 (USA)
<b>further information internet links</b>		
internet link		
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: WLAN country approval	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals">https://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals</a>
• to the website: IWLAN	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/iwlan">https://www.siemens.com/iwlan</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
	0.15 A	0.15 A

<sup>1)</sup> You will find the current list of countries at:  
<http://www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SIPLUS CM PtP serial interface

#### Overview



- Communications module CM PtP; Module for serial communication connections with RS232, RS422, RS485 interfaces for the Freeport, 3964(R), Modbus RTU and USS protocols, max. 250 kbps, 2 KB frame length, 4 KB receive buffer.
- Protocols supported
  - Freeport: User-parameterizable frame format for universal communication
  - 3964(R) for improved transmission reliability
  - Modbus RTU master (requires instructions in SIMATIC S7)
  - Modbus RTU slave (requires instructions in SIMATIC S7)
  - USS, implemented through instructions
  - DMX512, can be implemented through instructions
- Interface properties
  - RS232 with auxiliary signals
  - RS422 for full-duplex connections
  - RS485 for half-duplex and multi-point connections
  - Transfer rates from 300 to 115 200 bps for RS232 and RS422
  - Transfer rates from 300 to 250 000 bps for RS485
- Frame lengths
  - In universal operation: 2 KB each in send and receive direction
  - In performance-optimized operation: 30 bytes in send direction, 24 bytes in receive direction
- Can be plugged into type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic coding
- LED display for errors, operation, and supply voltage
- Communication display for sending and receiving
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color coding of the CM module type: silver
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
- Optional system-integrated shield connection

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS ET 200SP CM PtP communications module

With conformal coating (-40 ... +70 °C)  
For serial connection with RS-422, RS-485 and RS-232, Freeport, 3964 (R), USS, MODBUS RTU master, slave, max. 250 Kbps, suitable for BU type A0, pack quantity: 1 unit

**6AG1137-6AA01-7BA0**

##### Accessories

##### SIPLUS BaseUnits type A0

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

**6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0**

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

**6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0**

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

**6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0**

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

**6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0**

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

##### Accessories

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

**6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0**

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

**6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0**

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC CM PtP, page 10/159

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SIPLUS CM PtP serial interface

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1137-6AA01-7BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7137-6AA01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CM PTP
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> </ul>	70 °C; = Tmax
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on land craft, rail vehicles and special-purpose vehicles</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-5</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 5M2 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>against mechanical environmental conditions in agriculture acc. to ISO 15003</li> </ul>	Yes; level 1 (Location LE) using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

Article number	<b>6AG1137-6AA01-7BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7137-6AA01-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CM PTP
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	<p>Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)</p> <p>Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)</p>
<b>Remark</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Type 1 protection
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> </ul>	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SIPLUS CM 4x IO-Link

#### Overview



- SIPLUS CM 4x IO-Link communications module  
Serial communications module for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured using the Port Configuration Tool (PCT), version V3.0 and higher.
- Time-based IO  
Time-based IO ensures that signals are output with a precisely defined response time. By combining inputs and outputs, for example, passing products can be accurately measured or liquids dosed in precise quantities.
- Supported data transfer rates
  - COM1 (4.8 kBd)
  - COM2 (38.4 kBd)
  - COM3 (230.4 kBd)
- Expansion limits
  - Cable length: Max. 20 m
  - Max. 32 bytes of input and output data per port
  - Max. 144 bytes of input data and 128 bytes of output data per module

- Supported ET 200SP system functions
  - Replacement without PG with automatic backup without the engineering tool of the IO-Link Device Parameter (V1.1 devices only) and the IO-Link master parameters by means of redundant saving of parameters on the e-coding element
  - Re-parameterization during operation
  - Identification data I&M
  - Firmware update
  - PROFlenergy
- Can be plugged into Type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic e-coding
- LED displays
  - DIAG: Operating state display (green/red) of the module
  - C1..C4: Port status indicator (green) for Port 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - Q1..Q4: Channel status indicator (green) for Port 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - F1..F4: Port fault indicator (red) for Port 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - PWR: Supply voltage indicator (green)
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color-coding of the module class CM: silver
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
  - Color-coded label with color code CC04
- Optional system-integrated shield connection

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were adopted from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

10

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS CM 4x IO-Link master V1.1 Standard communications module</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) Serial communications module for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices, time-based IO, BU type A0, color code CC04	6AG1137-6BD00-2BA0	<b>Suitable type A0 BaseUnits</b> <b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged UX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0
<b>DALI master module SIPLUS ET 200SP CM DALI</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) Integrated DALI bus power supply, 160 mA, up to 64 operating devices, 63 control units, color code CC20, suitable for BU type U0	6AG1137-6CA00-7BU0	<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0
		<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1..16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group	6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SIPLUS CM 4x IO-Link

#### Ordering data

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

#### Article No.

6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0

#### Article No.

##### Accessories

**SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm**

6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0

**SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"**

6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC CM 4x IO-Link, page 10/163

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1137-6BD00-2BA0
Based on	6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP CM 4xIO-LINK

Ambient conditions	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax

Altitude during operation relating to sea level	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)

Relative humidity	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation

Resistance	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air

Use in stationary industrial systems	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

Article number	6AG1137-6BD00-2BA0
Based on	6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP CM 4xIO-LINK

Use on ships/at sea	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

Usage in industrial process technology	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!

Conformal coating	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SIPLUS CM 4x IO-Link

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1137-6CA00-7BU0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7137-6CA00-0BU0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CM DALI
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	3 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3)
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)

Article number	<b>6AG1137-6CA00-7BU0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7137-6CA00-0BU0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CM DALI
<b>Use on land craft, rail vehicles and special-purpose vehicles</b>	
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-5	Yes; Class 5M2 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
- against mechanical environmental conditions in agriculture acc. to ISO 15003	Yes; Level 1 (Location LE) using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3).
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0//6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SIPLUS ET 200SP CM CAN

#### Overview



- For data exchange between an ET 200SP system and CAN Bus 2.0A/B or CANopen Manager or Slave (according to CiA 301 & 302)
- CANopen features:
  - Node / lifeguarding
  - Heartbeat
  - SYNC (producer / consumer)
- Integrated in TIA via HSP, TIA Portal V15.1 or higher
- CAN connection with push-in terminals
- Integrated CAN bus terminating resistor
- Up to 60 CAN nodes
- 128 receiver and 128 transmitter PDOs
- Galvanic isolation between the two networks
- Diagnostic interrupts
- Optionally with function block SIMATIC ECC CHAdeMO: Realization of digital communication as basis for conductible DC charging of electric vehicles in line with the CHAdeMO standard

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIPLUS ET 200SP CM CAN communications module</b> With conformal coating, -40...+60 °C To connect ET 200SP with CAN or CANopen networks CAN 2.0A/B, CANopen Manager according to CiA301/302, CANopen Slave according to CiA301/302	<b>6AG1137-6EA00-2BA0</b>
<b>Accessories</b> <b>Suitable SIPLUS extreme BaseUnits, type A0</b>	
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0</b>
<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"</b> Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.	<b>6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0</b>
<b>Other accessories</b>	See SIMATIC ET 200SP CM CAN, page 10/167

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SIPLUS ET 200SP CM CAN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1137-6EA00-2BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7137-6EA00-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CM CAN
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

Article number	<b>6AG1137-6EA00-2BA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7137-6EA00-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CM CAN
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

I/O modules > Communication > SIPLUS CM DP for ET 200SP CPU

### Overview



- PROFIBUS DP device with electrical interface for connecting the ET 200SP CPUs to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps
- Expands the ET 200SP CPUs 1510SP-1 PN / 1512SP-1 PN by one PROFIBUS connection
- For communication with lower-level PROFIBUS devices at bandwidths of 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps
- Communications services:
  - PROFIBUS DP
  - PG/OP communication
  - S7 communication:
 

This makes it possible to establish communication between the ET 200SP CPU and other devices, for example those from the SIMATIC S7-300/400/1500 range.
- Time synchronization
- Simple programming and configuration over PROFIBUS
- Cross-network PG communication using S7 routing
- Data record routing

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

**SIPLUS CM DP for ET 200SP CPU** **6AG1545-5DA00-2AB0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

PROFIBUS DP master/slave with electrical interface for connecting the ET 200SP CPUs to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbps

#### Accessories

**SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm** **6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0**

**SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"** **6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0**

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

#### Other accessories

see SIMATIC CM DP, page 10/173

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### I/O modules > Communication > SIPLUS CM DP for ET 200SP CPU

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1545-5DA00-2AB0</b>	Article number	<b>6AG1545-5DA00-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CM DP	Based on	<b>6ES7545-5DA00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP CM DP
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>• horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>• vertical installation, min.</li> <li>• vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 70 °C; = Tmax -40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 50 °C; = Tmax	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		<b>Remark</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul> * The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
<b>Relative humidity</b>		<b>Conformal coating</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	
<b>Resistance</b>		Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air		
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, * Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)		
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; * Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-input modules

#### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200SP Safety F-DI video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6151017420001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6151017420001)



Digital fail-safe input module:  
F-DI 8x24VDC High Feature for BU type A0, color code CC01

Important features:

- 8-channel digital fail-safe input module for ET 200SP
- For fail-safe reading of sensor information (1 or 2 channels)
- Provides integrated discrepancy evaluation for 2-out-of-2 signals
- 8 internal sensor supplies (incl. test function) onboard
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- Can be plugged into Type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic coding
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color coding of the module type DI: white
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Color code CC for module-specific color coding of the potentials at the terminals of the BU
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
- Optional module-specific color identification of the terminals according to the color code CC
- Optional system-integrated shield connection
- The modules support PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations. Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs.

10

#### Ordering data

##### Digital F-input modules

F-DI 8x24VDC High Feature,  
BU type A0, color code CC01

#### Article No.

**6ES7136-6BA01-0CA0**

##### Spare parts

**E-coding elements, type F**  
5 units, for ET 200SP F-DI, F-DQ,  
F-PM E, F-AI 4xI

**6ES7193-6EF00-1AA0**

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with  
16 process terminals (1 ... 16)  
to the module and an additional  
10 internally jumpered  
AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A);  
for starting a new load group  
(max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this  
Article No. with an order  
quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0**

#### Article No.

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with  
16 process terminals to the module;  
for starting a new load group  
(max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this  
Article No. with an order  
quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0**

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with  
16 process terminals (1 ... 16)  
to the module and an additional  
10 internally jumpered  
AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A);  
for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this  
Article No. with an order  
quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0</b>	<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
<b>Accessories</b> <b>S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 Update 2 programming tool</b> Task: Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco, ET 200SP Requirement: Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit), Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise (64-bit), Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 (64-bit), Windows Server 2012 R2 (64-bit), Windows Server 2016 (64-bit); STEP 7 from V5.5 SP1; Please also note the operating systems that have been released for the STEP 7 version used		<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer 500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer 1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer 1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b> <b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>
Floating license for 1 user, software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive Floating license for 1 user, software, documentation and license key for download <sup>1)</sup> ; Email address required for delivery	<b>6ES7833-1FC02-0YA5</b> <b>6ES7833-1FC02-0YH5</b>	<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 mm wide</li> <li>• 20 mm wide</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b> <b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>
<b>S7 Distributed Safety upgrade</b> From V5.x to V5.4; floating license for 1 user; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive	<b>6ES7833-1FC02-0YE5</b>	<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>
<b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b> Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco I/O Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20 <u>Note:</u> As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.	<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5</b> <b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b>	<b>Color-coded labels</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Color code CC01, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 10 units</li> <li>• Color code CC01, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 50 units</li> <li>• Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, yellow/green, with push-in terminals; 10 units</li> <li>• Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, red, with push-in terminals; 10 units</li> <li>• Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, blue, with push-in terminals; 10 units</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6CP01-2MA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6CP01-4MA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6BA00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, EI-Mod., F-DI 8x24VDC HF	<b>6ES7136-6BA01-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, F-DI 8x24V DC HF
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	F-DI 8x24VDC HF	F-DI 8x24VDC HF
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V12	SIMATIC Safety V17 with HSP 0360 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -	as 6ES7136-6BA00-0CA0
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.31	GSDML V2.35
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• DI		Yes
• Counter		Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Number of outputs	8	8
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic (response threshold 0.7 A to 1.8 A)	
<b>Output current</b>		
• up to 60 °C, max.	0.3 A	
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>		
• 24 V	Yes; min. L+ (-1.5 V)	Yes; min. L+ (-1.5 V)
• Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes; Electronic (response threshold 0.7 A to 1.8 A)
• Output current, max.	800 mA; Total current of all encoders	
• Output current per channel, max.		300 mA
• Output current per module, max.		800 mA; Total current of all encoders
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	8	8
Digital inputs, parameterizable		Yes
Source/sink input	Yes; P-reading	Yes; P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>		
• Counter		Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	+15 to +30 V	+15 to +30 V
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "1", typ.	3.7 mA	3.7 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>		
<b>for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes
<b>for technological functions</b>		
- parameterizable	No	No

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-input modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6BA00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, EI-Mod., F-DI 8x24VDC HF	<b>6ES7136-6BA01-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, F-DI 8x24V DC HF
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	No	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety functions	Yes	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3	SIL 3
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	4 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	4 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	15 mm	15 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	49 g	29 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

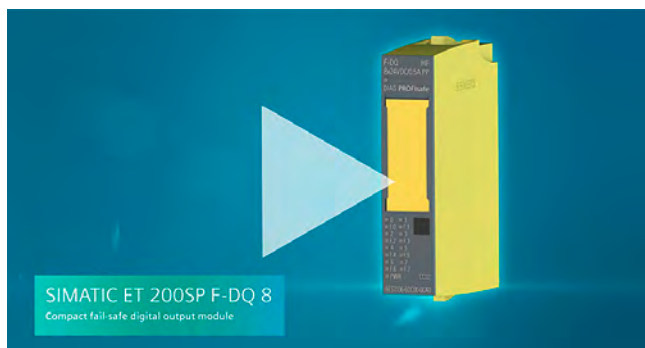
### Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-output modules

#### Overview



**SIMATIC ET 200SP F-DQ 4**  
Compact fail-safe digital output module

SIMATIC ET 200SP Safety F-DQ 4 video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6154332510001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6154332510001)



**SIMATIC ET 200SP F-DQ 8**  
Compact fail-safe digital output module

SIMATIC ET 200SP Safety F-DQ 8 video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6154329323001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6154329323001)



Digital fail-safe output modules:

- F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM High Feature
- F-DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A PP High Feature

Important properties:

- 4 and 8-channel digital fail-safe output modules for the ET 200SP
- Fail-safe 2-channel activation (switching to P/M potential or switching to P/P potential) of actuators
- Actuators can be controlled up to 2 A or 0.5 A
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- Can be plugged into type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic coding
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color coding of the DQ module type: black
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Color code CC for module-specific color coding of the potentials at the terminals of the BU
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
- Optional system-integrated shield connection
- The modules support PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations
- They can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-output modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Digital F-output modules</b> F-DQ 4X24 V DC/2A, 15 mm width, up to PL E (ISO 13849) up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508) F-DQ 4x24 V DC/2 AHF, 15 mm width, up to PL e (ISO 13849), up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508) F-DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A PP HF, 15 mm width, up to PL E (ISO 13849) up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508)	<b>6ES7136-6DB00-0CA0</b>  <b>6ES7136-6DB01-0CA0</b>  <b>6ES7136-6DC00-0CA0</b>	
<b>Spare parts</b>		
<b>E-coding elements, type F</b> 5 units, for ET 200SP F-DI, F-DQ, F-PM E, F-AI 4x1	<b>6ES7193-6EF00-1AA0</b>	
<b>Suitable BaseUnits</b>		
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0</b>	<b>6ES7833-1FC02-0YA5</b>  <b>6ES7833-1FC02-0YH5</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0</b>	<b>6ES7833-1FC02-0YE5</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0</b>	
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0</b>	<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5</b>  <b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b>
<b>BU20-P12+A4+0B</b> BU type B0; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals (1 ... 12) to the module and an additional 4 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 4 A); for continuing the load group	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BB0</b>	
		<b>Accessories</b> <b>S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 Update 2 programming tool</b> Task: Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco, ET 200SP Requirement: Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit), Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise (64-bit), Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 (64-bit), Windows Server 2012 R2 (64-bit), Windows Server 2016 (64-bit); STEP 7 from V5.5 SP1; Please also note the operating systems that have been released for the STEP 7 version used  Floating license for 1 user, software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive  Floating license for 1 user, software, documentation and license key for download <sup>1)</sup> ; Email address required for delivery  <b>S7 Distributed Safety upgrade</b> From V5.x to V5.4; floating license for 1 user; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive  <b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b> Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20 Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.  Floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive  Floating license for 1 user, license key for download <sup>1)</sup> ; Email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-output modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>	<b>Color-coded labels</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Color code CC02, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 10 units</li> <li>Color code CC02, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 50 units</li> <li>Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, yellow/green, with push-in terminals; 10 units</li> <li>Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, red, with push-in terminals; 10 units</li> <li>Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, blue, with push-in terminals; 10 units</li> </ul>
<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>	
500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>	
1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>	
<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units		
• 15 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>	
• 20 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>	
<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>	<b>6ES7193-6CP02-2MA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP02-4MA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6DB00-0CA0</b>	<b>6ES7136-6DB01-0CA0</b>	<b>6ES7136-6DC00-0CA0</b>
	ET 200SP, F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM HF	ET 200SP, F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM HF	ET 200SP, F-DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A PP HF
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM HF	F-DQ 4x 24 V DC/2 A PM HF	F-DQ 8x24 V DC/0.5 A PP HF
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V12		V14 SP1 with HSP 202
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -		V5.5 SP4 HF5
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	V2.31	GSDML V2.45	V2.31
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Type of digital output	Transistor	Transistor	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	4	4	8
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes
Open-circuit detection	Yes	Yes	No
Overload protection	Yes	Yes	
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. -2x 47 V	sourcing output: -39 V DC in relation to 2M, sinking output: +47 V DC in relation to 2M	Typ. -39 V
Controlling a digital input	Yes; digital output, according to IEC 61131-2, type 2	Yes; digital output, according to IEC 61131-2, type 2	Yes; digital output, according to IEC 61131-2, type 0.5
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>			
• with resistive load, max.	2 A	2 A	0.5 A
• on lamp load, max.	10 W	10 W	2 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>			
• lower limit	12 Ω	12 Ω	48 Ω
• upper limit	2 000 Ω	2 000 Ω	12 000 Ω

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6DB00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM HF	<b>6ES7136-6DB01-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM HF	<b>6ES7136-6DC00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, F-DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A PP HF
<b>Output voltage</b> • for signal *1*, min.	24 V; L+ (-0.5 V)	24 V; L+ (-0.5 V)	24 V; L+ (-0.5 V)
<b>Output current</b> • for signal *1* rated value • for signal *0* residual current, max.	2 A 0.5 mA	2 A 0.5 mA	0.5 A 0.5 mA
<b>Switching frequency</b> • with resistive load, max. • with inductive load, max.  • with capacitive load, max.  • on lamp load, max.	30 Hz; Symmetrical 0.1 Hz; according to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13, symmetrical  10 Hz; Symmetrical	30 Hz; Symmetrical 0.1 Hz; according to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13, symmetrical 30 Hz; observe chapter "Switching of capacitive loads" in the manual 10 Hz; Symmetrical	30 Hz; Symmetrical 0.1 Hz; according to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13, symmetrical 2 Hz; Symmetrical 10 Hz; Symmetrical
<b>Total current of the outputs</b> • Current per channel, max. • Current per module, max.	2 A; note derating data in the manual 6 A; note derating data in the manual	2 A; note derating data in the manual 6 A; note derating data in the manual	0.5 A; note derating data in the manual 3 A; note derating data in the manual
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b> <b>horizontal installation</b> - up to 40 °C, max. - up to 50 °C, max. - up to 60 °C, max. <b>vertical installation</b> - up to 50 °C, max.			3 A 2.5 A 2 A  2 A
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>			
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes
Substitute values connectable	No	No	No
<b>Alarms</b> • Diagnostic alarm • Hardware interrupt	Yes No	Yes No	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b> • RUN LED • ERROR LED • Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED) • Channel status display • for channel diagnostics • for module diagnostics	Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; green PWR LED Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; green PWR LED Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; green PWR LED Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b> <b>Potential separation channels</b> • between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b> Suitable for safety functions	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b> • Performance level according to ISO 13849-1 • SIL acc. to IEC 61508	PLe SIL 3	PLe SIL 3	PLe SIL 3
<b>Ambient conditions</b> <b>Ambient temperature during operation</b> • horizontal installation, min. • horizontal installation, max. • vertical installation, min. • vertical installation, max.	0 °C 60 °C 0 °C 50 °C	0 °C 60 °C 0 °C 50 °C	0 °C 60 °C 0 °C 50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b> • Installation altitude above sea level, max.	4 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	4 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	4 000 m; with derating

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200SP

**Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-output modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6DB00-0CA0</b>	<b>6ES7136-6DB01-0CA0</b>	<b>6ES7136-6DC00-0CA0</b>
	ET 200SP, F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM HF	ET 200SP, F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM HF	ET 200SP, F-DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A PP HF
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	57 g	30 g	48 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-output module relay

#### Overview



The 1 F-RQ digital F electronic module relay DC 24VDC/24.230VAC/5 A has the following characteristics:

- 1 relay output (2 NO contacts)
- Total output current 5 A
- Rated load voltage 24 V DC and 24 ... 230 V AC
- The control circuit of the two safety relays must be routed from the outside to the respective terminals

The attainable safety integrity level is SIL 3 (IEC 61508) when the control of the F-RQ module is implemented via a fail-safe output (e.g. ET 200SP 4F-DQ 24 V DC/2 A PROFIsafe).

#### Ordering data

##### 1 F-RQ digital F-output module relay

BU type F0, relay output (2 NO contacts), total output current 5 A, load voltages 24 V DC and 24 ... 230 V AC; can be used up to SIL3/Cat. 4/PL e if controlled via F-DQ

6ES7136-6RA00-0BF0

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU20-P8+A4+0B

BU type F0; BaseUnit (dark) with 8 process terminals to the module and 4 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 4 A); for continuing the load group

6ES7193-6BP20-0BF0

##### Accessories

##### S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 Update 2 programming tool

###### Task:

Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco, ET 200SP

###### Requirement:

Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit), Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise (64-bit), Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 (64-bit), Windows Server 2012 R2 (64-bit), Windows Server 2016 (64-bit); STEP 7 from V5.5 SP1; Please also note the operating systems that have been released for the STEP 7 version used

Floating license for 1 user, software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive

6ES7833-1FC02-0YA5

Floating license for 1 user, software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>; Email address required for delivery

6ES7833-1FC02-0YH5

#### Article No.

##### S7 Distributed Safety upgrade

From V5.x to V5.4; floating license for 1 user; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive

6ES7833-1FC02-0YE5

##### STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20

###### Task:

Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco

###### Requirement:

STEP 7 Professional V20

###### Note:

As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.

Floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive

6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5

Floating license for 1 user, license key for download<sup>1)</sup>; Email address required for delivery

6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5

##### Equipment labeling plate

6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0

10 sheets of 16 labels

##### Labeling strips

500 labeling strips on roll, light gray

6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0

500 labeling strips on roll, yellow

6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0

1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray

6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0

1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow

6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0

Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Digital F-output module relay

Ordering data	Article No.	Mechanical coding elements	Article No.
<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units • 20 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>	For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units  Type A Type B Type C Type D	<b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b>
<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>		
<b>Color-coded labels</b> • Color code CC42, module-specific; for BaseUnit type F0; 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP42-2MB0</b>		

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6RA00-0BF0</b> ET 200SP, F-RQ 1x24VDC/24...230VAC/5A ST
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	F-RQ 24 ... 48VDC/24 ... 230VAC/5A ST
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP4 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.31
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V; Coil voltage
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Type of digital output	Relays
Number of digital outputs	1
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	No
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	5 A
• on lamp load, max.	25 W
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	2 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.1 Hz; See data in manual
• with inductive load (acc. to IEC 60947-5-1, DC13), max.	0.1 Hz
• with inductive load (acc. to IEC 60947-5-1, AC15), max.	2 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs (per module)</b>	
<b>horizontal installation</b>	
- up to 40 °C, max.	5 A; note derating data in the manual
- up to 50 °C, max.	4 A; note derating data in the manual
- up to 60 °C, max.	3 A; note derating data in the manual
<b>vertical installation</b>	
- up to 50 °C, max.	3 A; note derating data in the manual
<b>Relay outputs</b>	
• Number of relay outputs	1; 2 NO contacts
• Rated supply voltage of relay coil L+ (DC)	24 V
• Current consumption of relays (coil current of all relays), max.	70 mA
• external protection for relay outputs	yes; 6 A, see data in manual
• Relay approved acc. to UL 508	Yes; Pilot Duty B300, R300

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6RA00-0BF0</b> ET 200SP, F-RQ 1x24VDC/24...230VAC/5A ST
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>	
- with inductive load, max.	see additional description in the manual
- with resistive load, max.	see additional description in the manual
- Thermal continuous current, max.	5 A
- Switching current, min.	1 mA
- Switching current after exceeding 300 mA, min.	10 mA
- Switching current after exceeding 300 mA, max.	5 A
- Rated switching voltage (DC)	24 V
- Rated switching voltage (AC)	230 V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety functions	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	20 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	56 g

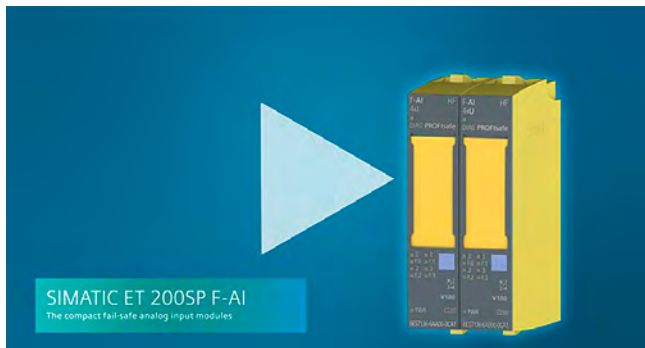
10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Analog F-input modules

#### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200SP Safety F-AI-4xU video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6204918698001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6204918698001)



SIMATIC ET 200SP Safety F-AI-4xI video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6204919583001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6204919583001)



Analog fail-safe input modules:

- F-AI 4xI 0(4)..20 mA 2/4-wire High Feature for BU types A0 and A1, color code CC00
- F-AI 4xU 0..10 V HF, BU type A0, A1, color code CC00

Important features:

- 4-channel analog fail-safe digital inputs for ET 200SP
- 4 analog inputs with galvanic isolation between channels and backplane bus
- Measuring ranges: (0)4...20 mA and 0..10 V
- Possibility of connecting current and voltage sensors for measuring temperature, pressure, flow, level, distance measurement, etc.
- Short-circuit-proof power supply for analog sensors
- Resolution: 16 bits including sign
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- Can be plugged onto type A0 and A1 BaseUnits (BU)
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Interference frequency suppression, smoothing
- Diagnostics: wire break, short-circuit, high/low limit violation
- Firmware update
- Identification data I&M
- Value status
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color coding of the module type DI: white
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Color code CC for module-specific color coding of the potentials at the terminals of the BU
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
- Optional module-specific color identification of the terminals according to the color code CC
- Optional system-integrated shield connection
- The modules support PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations. Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs.

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Analog F-input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Analog F-input module</b> F-AI 4xI 0(4) ... 20 mA 2/4-wire High Feature, BU type A0, A1, color code CC00 F-AI 4xU 0..10 V High Feature, BU type A0, A1, color code CC00	<b>6ES7136-6AA00-0CA1</b>  <b>6ES7136-6AB00-0CA1</b>	<b>6ES7193-6BP40-0BA1</b>
<b>Spare parts</b>		
<b>E-coding elements, type F</b> 5 units, for ET 200SP F-DI, F-DQ, F-PM E, F-AI 4xI	<b>6ES7193-6EF00-1AA0</b>	
<b>5x e-coding elements, type H</b> 5 units, for ET 200SP F-AI 4xU, F-TM Count, F-CM AS-i	<b>6ES7193-6EH00-1AA0</b>	
<b>Suitable BaseUnits</b>		
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0</b>	
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0</b>	
<b>BU15-P16+A10+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0</b>	
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B</b> BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b> <b>6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0</b>	
<b>BU15-P16+A0+12D/T</b> BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and 2x5 internally jumpered additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6BP40-0DA1</b>	
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D/T</b> BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA1</b>	
<b>BU15-P16+A0+12B/T</b> BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and 2x5 internally jumpered additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for continuing the load group		<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA1</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B/T</b> BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group		<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA1</b>
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b> Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20 Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case. Floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive Floating license for 1 user; license key for download <sup>1)</sup> ; Email address required for delivery		<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5</b>  <b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b>
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels		<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
<b>Labeling strips</b> 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer 500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer 1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer 1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer		<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>  <b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>
<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 mm wide</li> </ul>		<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>
<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding		<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Analog F-input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Color-coded labels</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); A1; 10 units</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-6CP00-2MA0</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16); A1; 50 units</li> </ul>
		<b>6ES7193-6CP00-4MA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7136-6AA00-0CA1	6ES7136-6AB00-0CA1
	ET 200SP, F-AI 4Xl 0(4)..20mA HF	ET 200SP, F-AI 4xU 0..10V HF
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	F-AI 4xl 0(4)..20mA 2-/4-wire HF	F-AI 4xU 0..10V HF
<b>Engineering with</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version</li> </ul>	V15 with HSP 203	V16 with HSP 308
<b>Operating mode</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cyclic measurement</li> <li>Oversampling</li> <li>MSI</li> </ul>		Yes No No
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	4	4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For current measurement</li> <li>For voltage measurement</li> </ul>	4	4
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.		36 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	35 mA	
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 to +10 V</li> </ul>		Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 to 20 mA</li> <li>4 mA to 20 mA</li> </ul>	Yes Yes	
<b>Cable length</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>shielded, max.</li> </ul>	1 000 m	200 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>		
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.</li> <li>Integration time, parameterizable</li> <li>Integration time (ms)</li> <li>Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz</li> </ul>	16 bit Yes 20 / 16,667 50 / 60 Hz	16 bit Yes 20 / 16,667 50 / 60 Hz
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of smoothing levels</li> <li>parameterizable</li> <li>Average value filter</li> </ul>	7 Yes	7 Yes Yes
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for voltage measurement</li> <li>for current measurement as 2-wire transducer</li> <li>- Burden of 2-wire transmitter, max.</li> <li>for current measurement as 4-wire transducer</li> </ul>	Yes 650 Ω Yes	Yes

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Analog F-input modules

#### Technical specifications

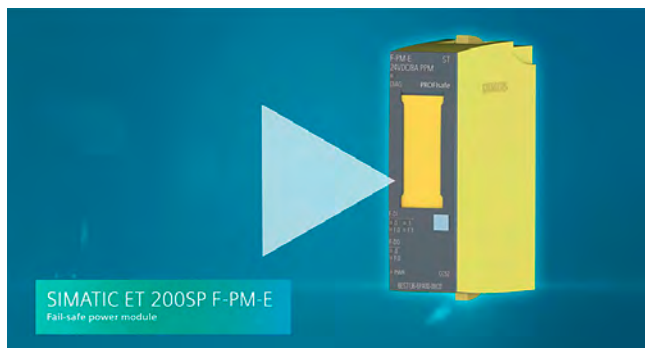
Article number	6ES7136-6AA00-0CA1 ET 200SP, F-AI 4XI 0(4)..20mA HF	6ES7136-6AB00-0CA1 ET 200SP, F-AI 4xU 0..10V HF
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>		
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>		
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)		0.1 %
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %	
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f_1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f_1 = \text{interference frequency}</math></b>		
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	40 dB	40 dB
• Common mode voltage, max.		10 V
• Common mode interference, min.	70 dB	70 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
• Limit value alarm	No	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes	
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3	SIL 3
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>		
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 5.00E-05	< 5.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09 1/h	< 1.00E-09 1/h
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	15 mm	15 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	48 g	48 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Special fail-safe modules

#### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200SP Safety F-PM-E video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6154262749001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6154262749001)



Digital fail-safe power module:  
F-PM-E PPM 24 VDC/8A for BU type C0,  
color code CC52

Important properties:

- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- Safety-related shutdown of output modules within the potential group of the F-PM-E
- Two fail-safe digital inputs, for reading of sensor information (1 or 2 channels)
- One fail-safe digital output onboard (switching to PPM potential, up to 2 A, up to SIL 3/PL e)
- Fail-safe digital output and potential supply switching to PP or PM potential can be parameterized
- Parameterizable onboard evaluation of the fail-safe inputs for control of the fail-safe digital outputs and of the potential group
- Digital standard output modules can be shut down up to PL d (ISO 13849) and SIL 2 (IEC61508) (up to 8 A).
- Can be plugged into type C0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic coding
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color coding of the module type DI: white
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Color code CC for module-specific color coding of the potentials at the terminals of the BU
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
- Optional module-specific color coding of the terminals according to the color code CC
- Optional system-integrated shield connection
- The modules support PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations. Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Special fail-safe modules

Ordering data	Article No.		Article No.
<b>F-PM-E 24 VDC/8A PPM Standard digital F power module</b> BU type C0, color code CC52. 2 inputs, 1 output, SIL 3/Cat. 4/PL e	<b>6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0</b>	<b>BU cover</b> For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units • 20 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>
<b>Spare parts</b>		<b>Shield connection</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>
<b>E-coding elements, type F</b> 5 units, for ET 200SP F-DI, F-DQ, F-PM E, F-AI 4xI	<b>6ES7193-6EF00-1AA0</b>	<b>Color-coded labels</b> • Color code CC52, module-specific, for 8 push-in terminals; 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP52-2MC0</b>
<b>Suitable BaseUnits</b>		<b>Mechanical coding elements</b> For automatic coding of I/O modules; spare part. 20 units	
<b>Type C0 BaseUnits</b>		Type A	<b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b>
<b>BU20-P6+A2+4D</b> BU type C0; BaseUnit (light) with 6 push-in terminals (1...6) to the module and 2 AUX terminals; new load group	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0</b>	Type B	<b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>		Type C	<b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b>
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>	Type D	<b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b>
<b>Labeling strips</b> 1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>		

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0</b> ET 200SP, F-PM-E PPM, 24V DC
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	F-PM-E 24 V DC/8 A PPM ST
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V12
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	V5.5 SP3 / -
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	V2.31
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	2
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic (response threshold 0.7 A to 2.1 A)
<b>Output current</b>	
• up to 60 °C, max.	0.3 A
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• 24 V	Yes; min. L+ (-1.5 V)
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Output current, max.	600 mA; Total current of all encoders
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	2
Source/sink input	Yes; P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0</b> ET 200SP, F-PM-E PPM, 24V DC
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Type of input voltage	DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	+15 to +30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	3.7 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes
<b>for technological functions</b>	
- parameterizable	No
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	1
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes
Open-circuit detection	Yes
Overload protection	Yes
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Max. -1.5 V
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	8 A
• on lamp load, max.	100 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	3 Ω
• upper limit	2 000 Ω

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Special fail-safe modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0</b> ET 200SP, F-PM-E PPM, 24V DC
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal "1", min.	24 V; L+ (-0.5 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	8 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	1.5 mA; PP-switching: max. 1.5 mA; PM-switching: max. 1 mA
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	10 Hz; Symmetrical
• with inductive load, max.	0.1 Hz; according to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13, symmetrical
• on lamp load, max.	4 Hz; Symmetrical
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per channel, max.	8 A; note derating data in the manual
• Current per module, max.	8 A; note derating data in the manual
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	1 000 m
• unshielded, max.	500 m
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes; See Chapter "Alarms/diagnostic messages" in the manual
Substitute values connectable	No
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0</b> ET 200SP, F-PM-E PPM, 24V DC
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety functions	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Probability of failure (for service life of 20 years and repair time of 100 hours)</b>	
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL2	< 2.00E-04
- Low demand mode: PFDavg in accordance with SIL3	< 2.00E-05
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL2	< 1.00E-08 1/h
- High demand/continuous mode: PFH in accordance with SIL3	< 1.00E-09 1/h
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	20 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	70 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Fail-safe technology modules

#### Overview



Fail-safe technology module:  
F-TM Count, 1x1Vpp sin/cos High Feature for BU type A0,  
color code CC00

Important properties:

- Technological, fail-safe counter module for ET 200SP
  - Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
  - 1x sin/cos interface for recording sin/cos differential encoder signals A, A/, B, B/, N and N/
  - Option to connect sin/cos differential encoders
  - Short-circuit-proof 5 V DC encoder supply
  - High-speed count input up to 200 kHz
  - Counting range: 32-bit (-2.147.483.648 to +2.147.483.647)
  - SW gate for counter control
- Measured values:
    - Speed
    - Frequency
    - Period duration
  - Integrated safety functions:
    - SOS (Safe Operation Stop)
    - SLS (Safely Limited Speed)
    - SDI (Safe Direction)
  - Can be plugged onto type A0 BaseUnits (BU)
  - LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
  - Monitoring of encoder signals for wire break, short-circuit and signal strength
  - Firmware update
  - Identification data I&M
  - Value status
  - Clear labeling on front of module
    - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
    - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
    - Connection diagram
    - Hardware and firmware version
    - Color code CC for module-specific color coding of the potentials at the terminals of the BU
    - Complete Article No.
  - Optional labeling accessories:
    - Labeling strips
    - Equipment labeling plate
  - Optional module-specific color identification of the terminals according to the color code CC
  - Optional system-integrated shield connection
  - The modules support PROFI-safe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations. Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs.

#### Ordering data

##### F-TM Count fail-safe technology module

1 x 1Vpp sin/cos High Feature,  
BU type A0, color code CC00

#### Article No.

**6ES7136-6CB00-0CA0**

##### Spare parts

##### E-coding elements, type H

5 units, for ET 200SP F-AI 4xU,  
F-TM Count, F-CM AS-i

**6ES7193-6EH00-1AA0**

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with  
16 process terminals (1 ... 16)  
to the module and an additional  
10 internally jumpered  
AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A);  
for starting a new load group  
(max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this  
Article No. with an order  
quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0**

#### Article No.

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with  
16 process terminals to the module;  
for starting a new load group  
(max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this  
Article No. with an order  
quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0**

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with  
16 process terminals (1 ... 16)  
to the module and an additional  
10 internally jumpered  
AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A);  
for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this  
Article No. with an order  
quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0**

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with  
16 process terminals to the module;  
for continuing the load group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units;  
to order a pack, please order this  
Article No. with an order  
quantity of 10.

**6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Fail-safe technology modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>Equipment labeling plate</b>	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
<b>S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 Update 2 programming tool</b>		10 sheets of 16 labels	
Task: Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco, ET 200SP		<b>Labeling strips</b>	
Requirement: Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit), Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise (64-bit), Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 (64-bit), Windows Server 2012 R2 (64-bit), Windows Server 2016 (64-bit); STEP 7 from V5.5 SP1; Please also note the operating systems that have been released for the STEP 7 version used		500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0</b>
Floating license for 1 user, software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive	<b>6ES7833-1FC02-0YA5</b>	500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	<b>6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0</b>
Floating license for 1 user, software, documentation and license key for download <sup>1)</sup> ; Email address required for delivery	<b>6ES7833-1FC02-0YH5</b>	1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0</b>
<b>S7 Distributed Safety upgrade</b>		1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer	<b>6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0</b>
From V5.x to V5.4; floating license for 1 user; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive	<b>6ES7833-1FC02-0YE5</b>	<b>BU cover</b>	
<b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20</b>		For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units	
Task: Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco I/O		• 15 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>
Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V20		• 20 mm wide	<b>6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0</b>
Note: As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.		<b>Shield connection</b>	<b>6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0</b>
Floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive	<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5</b>	5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	
Floating license for 1 user; license key for download <sup>1)</sup> ; Email address required for delivery	<b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5</b>	<b>Color-coded labels</b>	
		• Color code CC01, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP01-2MA0</b>
		• Color code CC01, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 50 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP01-4MA0</b>
		• Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, yellow/green, with push-in terminals; 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>
		• Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, red, with push-in terminals; 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>
		• Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, blue, with push-in terminals; 10 units	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Fail-safe technology modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6CB00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, F-TM Count 1x1Vpp sin/cos HF
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	F-TM Count 1x1Vpp sin/cos HF
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	Step 7 V17 or higher: use GSDML for prior versions
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Load voltage L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
<b>5 V encoder supply</b>	
• 5 V	Yes; 5.1 V ±3.5 %
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic overload protection; no protection on applying a normal or counter voltage.
• Output current, max.	300 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	1; (counter input)
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Gate start/stop	Yes
• Counter for incremental encoder	Yes
- Number, max.	1
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Type of input voltage	sin/cos 1 Vpp
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>	
• Minimum pulse width for program reactions	2.5 µs for parameterization "none"
<b>for technological functions</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• Incremental encoder (symmetrical)	Yes; up to 200 kHz depending on cable type and length
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (symmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	1 Vpp, centered at 2.5 V offset
• Input frequency, max.	200 kHz
• Counting frequency, max.	800 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Cable length, shielded, max.	150 m
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes; sin/cos
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset and zero track	Yes; sin/cos/zero

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6CB00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, F-TM Count 1x1Vpp sin/cos HF
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes; see chapter "Diagnostic Messages" in the manual
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• A/B transition error at incremental encoder	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	Yes
• Number of counters	1
• Counting frequency, max.	800 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
<b>Safety monitoring functions</b>	
• Safe Operating Stop (SOS)	Yes
• Safely-Limited Speed (SLS)	Yes
• Safe Direction (SDI)	Yes
• Safe Speed Monitor (SSM)	Yes
<b>Counting functions</b>	
• Continuous counting	Yes
• Counter response parameterizable	Yes
• Software gate	Yes
• Counting range, parameterizable	Yes
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
<b>Measuring range</b>	
- Frequency measurement, min.	0.04 Hz
- Frequency measurement, max.	800 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
- Cycle duration measurement, min.	1 µs
- Cycle duration measurement, max.	25 s
- Velocity measurement, min.	0 (speed in configured units per selected time basis - speed*1 000)
- Velocity measurement, max.	2 147 483 (speed in configured units per selected time basis - speed*1 000)

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**Fail-safe I/O modules > Fail-safe technology modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6CB00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, F-TM Count 1x1Vpp sin/cos HF
<b>Accuracy</b>	
- Frequency measurement	up to 100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation; at low frequency external noise may have an effect on accuracy (reference the graph in 2.2.3)
- Cycle duration measurement	up to 100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation; at low frequency external noise may have an effect on accuracy (reference the graph in 2.2.3)
- Velocity measurement	up to 100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation; at low frequency external noise may have an effect on accuracy (reference the graph in 2.2.3)
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety functions	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 4, PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3

Article number	<b>6ES7136-6CB00-0CA0</b> ET 200SP, F-TM Count 1x1Vpp sin/cos HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	0 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	0 °C
• vertical installation, max.	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	15 mm
Height	73 mm
Depth	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	42 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS digital F-input modules

#### Overview



Digital fail-safe input module:  
F-DI 8x24 V DC High Feature for BU type A0, color code CC01

Important properties:

- 8-channel digital fail-safe input module for the ET 200SP
- For fail-safe reading of sensor information (1 or 2 channels)
- Provides integral discrepancy evaluation for 2-out-of-2 signals
- 8 internal sensor supplies (incl. test function) onboard
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- Can be plugged into type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic coding
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color coding of the module type DI: white
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Color code CC for module-specific color coding of the potentials at the terminals of the BU
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
- Optional module-specific color coding of the terminals according to the color code CC
- Optional system-integrated shield connection
- The modules support PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations. Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS digital F-input modules

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

F-DI 8x24VDC High Feature,  
BU type A0, color code CC01

-40...+60 °C

**6AG1136-6BA01-2CA0**

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

**6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

**6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

**6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

**6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

##### Accessories

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

**6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0**

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

**6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0**

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC ET 200SP, Digital F-input modules, page 10/212

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS digital F-input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1136-6BA01-2CA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7136-6BA01-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-DI 4/8x24VDC HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	4 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see entry ID: 109771992
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on land craft, rail vehicles and special-purpose vehicles</b>	
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-5	Yes; Class 5M2 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
- against mechanical environmental conditions in agriculture acc. to ISO 15003	Yes; level 1 (Location LE) using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

Article number	<b>6AG1136-6BA01-2CA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7136-6BA01-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-DI 4/8x24VDC HF
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS digital F-output modules

#### Overview



Digital fail-safe output module:  
F-DQ 4x24VDC High Feature, BU type A0, color code CC01

Important properties:

- 4-channel digital fail-safe output module for the ET 200SP
- Fail-safe 2-channel activation (switching to P/M potential) of actuators
- Actuators can be controlled up to 2 A
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- Can be plugged into type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic coding
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color coding of the module type DI: white
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Color code CC for module-specific color coding of the potentials at the terminals of the BU
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
- Optional module-specific color identification of the terminals according to the color code CC
- Optional system-integrated shield connection
- The modules support PROFI-safe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations
- They can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the corresponding standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS digital F-output modules

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

F-DQ 4x24VDC High Feature,  
BU type A0, color code CC01

**6AG1136-6DB00-2CA0**

F-DQ 8x24VDC High Feature,  
switching to PP potential,  
BU type A0, color code CC01

**6AG1136-6DC00-2CA0**

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

**6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0**

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

**6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0**

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

**6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0**

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

**6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0**

##### BU20-P12+A4+0B

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type B0; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals (1...12) to the module and an additional 4 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 4 A); for continuing the load group; 1 unit

**6AG1193-6BP20-7BB0**

##### Accessories

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

**6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0**

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

**6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0**

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC ET 200SP, Digital F-output modules, page 10/216

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS digital F-output modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1136-6DB00-2CA0</b>	<b>6AG1136-6DC00-2CA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7136-6DB00-0CA0</b>	<b>6ES7136-6DC00-0CA0</b>
	SIPLUS ET 200SP F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM HF	SIPLUS ET 200SP F-DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A PP HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-30 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module -30 °C; = Tmin 50 °C; = Tmax	-30 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module -30 °C; = Tmin 50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	4 000 m Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see entry ID: 109771992	4 000 m Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see entry ID: 109771992
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, * Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, * Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on land craft, rail vehicles and special-purpose vehicles</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-5</li> <li>against mechanical environmental conditions in agriculture acc. to ISO 15003</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 5M2 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0) Yes; level 1 (Location LE) using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 5M2 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0) Yes; level 1 (Location LE) using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; * Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; * Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200SP

**Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS digital F-output modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1136-6DB00-2CA0</b>	<b>6AG1136-6DC00-2CA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7136-6DB00-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM HF	<b>6ES7136-6DC00-0CA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-DQ 8x24VDC/0.5A PP HF
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS digital F-output module relay

#### Overview



The 1 F-RQ digital F electronic module relay DC 24VDC/24.230VAC/5 A has the following characteristics:

- 1 relay output (2 NO contacts)
- Total output current 5 A
- Rated load voltage 24 V DC and 24 ... 230 V AC
- The control circuit of the two safety relays must be routed from the outside to the respective terminals

The attainable safety integrity level is SIL 3 (IEC 61508) when the control of the F-RQ module is implemented via a fail-safe output (e.g. ET 200SP 4F-DQ 24 V DC/2 A PROFIsafe).

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were adopted from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS 1 F-RQ digital F-output module relay

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type F0, relay output (2 NO contacts), total output current 5 A, load voltages 24 V DC and 24 ... 230 V AC; can be used up to SIL3/Category 4/PL e if controlled via F-DQ

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU20-P8+A4+0B

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type F0; BaseUnit (dark) with 8 process terminals to the module and an additional 4 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 4 A); for continuing the load group

##### Accessories

#### Article No.

**6AG1136-6RA00-2BF0**

**6AG1193-6BP20-2BF0**

See SIMATIC ET 200SP, Digital F-output module relay, page 10/220

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS digital F-output module relay

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1136-6RA00-2BF0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7136-6RA00-0BF0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-RQ 24VDC/24-230VAC/5A
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

Article number	<b>6AG1136-6RA00-2BF0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7136-6RA00-0BF0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-RQ 24VDC/24-230VAC/5A
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS analog F-input modules

#### Overview



Analog fail-safe input module:  
SIPLUS F-AI 4xI 0(4) ... 20 mA 2/4-wire High Feature  
for BU type A0 and A1, color code CC00

F-AI 4xU 0..10 V High Feature, BU type A0, A1, color code CC00

Important properties:

- 4 analog inputs with galvanic isolation between channels and backplane bus (up to SIL 3/Cat. 4/PL d)
- Short-circuit proof power supply of 2 or 4-wire transducers
- Measuring ranges: 0 ... 20 mA and 4 ... 20 mA
- Resolution: 16 bits including sign
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- Can be plugged onto type A0 and A1 BaseUnits (BU)

- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Interference frequency suppression, smoothing
- Diagnostics: wire break, short-circuit, high/low limit violation
- Firmware update
- Identification data I&M
- Value status
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color coding of the module type DI: white
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Color code CC for module-specific color coding of the potentials at the terminals of the BU
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
- Optional module-specific color coding of the terminals according to the color code CC
- Optional system-integrated shield connection
- The modules support PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations. Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS analog F-input module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

F-AI 4xI 0(4) ... 20 mA 2-/4-wire High Feature, BU type A0, A1, color code CC00

**6AG1136-6AA00-2CA1**

F-AI 4xU 0..10 V High Feature, BU type A0, A1, color code CC00

**6AG1136-6AB00-2CA1**

##### Suitable BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

**6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0**

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

**6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0**

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

**6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0**

##### BU15-P16+A0+12D/T

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

**6AG1193-6BP40-7DA1**

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

**6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS analog F-input modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D/T</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DA1</b>	<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B/T</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BA1</b>
<b>BU15-P16+A0+12B/T</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)  BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP40-7BA1</b>	<b>Accessories</b> <b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP</b> Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads.	<b>6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0</b>
		<b>Other accessories</b> See SIMATIC ET 200SP, Analog F-input modules, page 10/223	

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1136-6AA00-2CA1</b>	<b>6AG1136-6AB00-2CA1</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7136-6AA00-0CA1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-AI 4x1 2-/4-wire HF	<b>6ES7136-6AB00-0CA1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-AI 4xU 0..10V HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-30 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module -30 °C; = Tmin 50 °C; = Tmax	-30 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module -30 °C; = Tmin 50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	4 000 m  Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see entry ID: 109771992	4 000 m  Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see entry ID: 109771992
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, * Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, * Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on land craft, rail vehicles and special-purpose vehicles</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-5</li> <li>against mechanical environmental conditions in agriculture acc. to ISO 15003</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 5M2 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0) Yes; level 1 (Location LE) using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 5M2 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0) Yes; level 1 (Location LE) using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS analog F-input modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1136-6AA00-2CA1</b>	<b>6AG1136-6AB00-2CA1</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7136-6AA00-0CA1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-AI 4xI 2-/4-wire HF	<b>6ES7136-6AB00-0CA1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-AI 4xU 0..10V HF
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS special fail-safe modules

#### Overview



Digital fail-safe power module:  
F-PM-E PPM 24 V DC/8 A for BU type C0,  
color code CC52

Important properties:

- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849)
- Safety-related shutdown of output modules within the potential group of the F-PM-E
- Two fail-safe digital inputs, for reading of sensor information (1 or 2 channels)
- One fail-safe digital output onboard (switching to PPM potential, up to 2 A, up to SIL 3/PL e)
- Fail-safe digital output and potential supply switching to PP or PM potential can be parameterized

- Parameterizable onboard evaluation of the fail-safe inputs for control of the fail-safe digital outputs and of the potential group
- Digital standard output modules can be shut down up to PL d (ISO 13849) and SIL 2 (IEC61508) (up to 8 A).
- Can be plugged into type C0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic coding
- LED display for error, operation, supply voltage and status
- Clear labeling on front of module
  - Plain text identification of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (order and serial number)
  - Connection diagram
  - Color coding of the module type DI: white
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Color code CC for module-specific color coding of the potentials at the terminals of the BU
  - Complete Article No.
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Equipment labeling plate
- Optional module-specific color identification of the terminals according to the color code CC
- Optional system-integrated shield connection
- The modules support PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations.
- Can be used with all fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the corresponding standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS F-PM-E 24VDC/8A PPM Standard digital F-power module

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type C0, color code CC52.  
2 inputs, 1 output, SIL 3/Cat. 4/PL e

##### Type C0 BaseUnits

##### BU20-P6+A2+4D

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type C0; BaseUnit (light) with 6 push-in terminals (1...6) to the module and 2 AUX terminals; new load group

#### Article No.

6AG1136-6PA00-2BC0

6AG1193-6BP20-7DC0

#### Article No.

##### Accessories

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm

6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0

##### SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"

6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0

Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1, without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0.

##### Other accessories

See SIMATIC ET 200SP, Special fail-safe modules, page 10/227

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > SIPLUS special fail-safe modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1136-6PA00-2BC0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-PM-E 24VDC/8A PPM
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax; +70 °C with spacing modules (6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0) or configured slots to the left and right of the module
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	4 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see entry ID: 109771992
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on land craft, rail vehicles and special-purpose vehicles</b>	
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-5	Yes; Class 5M2 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
- against mechanical environmental conditions in agriculture acc. to ISO 15003	Yes; level 1 (Location LE) using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

Article number	<b>6AG1136-6PA00-2BC0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP F-PM-E 24VDC/8A PPM
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	20 mm
Height	72 mm
Depth	55 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	70 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

Fail-safe I/O modules > Fail-safe communication > F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Overview



F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

#### More information

Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/90265988>

SIMATIC ET200SP Manual Collection, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942>

Diagnostics blocks with visualization, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103>

Released combinations of the AS-i modules for ET 200SP, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103624653>

AS-Interface I/O modules and other AS-Interface system components see Catalog IC 10, <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

More information see <https://www.siemens.com/as-interface>

The F-CM AS-i Safety ST fail-safe communications module supplements an AS-Interface network without additional wiring to produce a safety-related AS-i network.

Important features:

- Fail-safe communications module for the ET 200SP
  - 31 fail-safe input channels in the process image
  - 16 fail-safe output channels in the process image
  - Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061)/PL e (ISO 13849-1)
  - Parameterization conforms with other Failsafe I/O modules of the ET 200SP
- The communications module supports PROFIsafe in PROFINET and PROFIBUS configurations. Can be used with fail-safe SIMATIC S7-400F CPUs and S7-1500F CPUs and also the Failsafe versions of the ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F, 1512SP F, 1514SP F or 1515SP PC F.
- For reading up to 31 fail-safe AS-i input slaves
  - Two sensor inputs/signals for each fail-safe AS-i input slave
  - Adjustable evaluation of sensor signals: 2-channel or 2 x 1-channel
  - Integrated discrepancy evaluation in the case of 2-channel signals
  - Integrated AND operation in the case of 2 x 1-channel signals
  - Input delay configurable
  - Start-up test can be set
  - Sequence monitoring can be activated

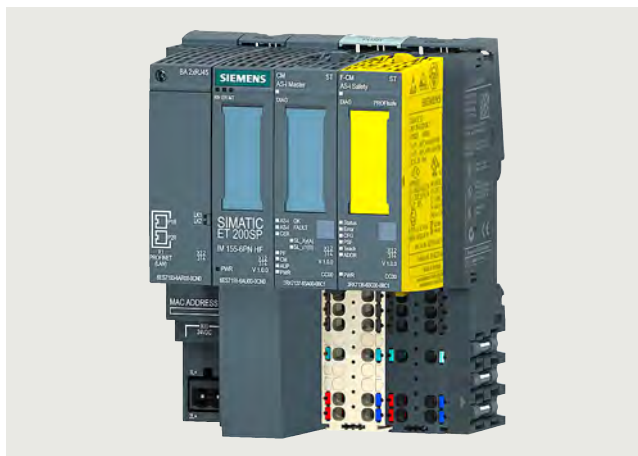
- For control of up to 16 fail-safe AS-i output circuit groups
  - The output circuit groups are controlled independently of one another.
  - One output circuit group can act on one or more actuators (e.g. to switch drives simultaneously).
  - The F-CM AS-i Safety ST module transmits the switching command of the output circuit group to the AS-i cable. A safe AS-i output module that is installed at any point on the AS-i cable receives the switching command and switches the actuator (e.g. contactor).
  - Simple fault acknowledgment via the process image
- Simple module replacement thanks to automatic importing of the safety parameters from the coding element
- Comprehensive diagnostic options
- Can be plugged onto type C1 or type C0 BaseUnits (BU)
- Informative automatic alarm indications
- Supply via AS-Interface voltage
- Eight LED displays for diagnostics, operating state, fault indication and supply voltage
- Informative module inscription on the front
  - Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (article number and serial number)
  - Circuit diagram
  - Color coding module type communications module: light gray
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Supported BaseUnit type BU: C1, C0

#### Design

The fail-safe F-CM AS-i Safety ST module has an ET 200SP module enclosure with a width of 20 mm.

One AS-i master according to the AS-i specification V3.0 and safe AS-i input slaves and/or safe AS-i output modules are needed for operation. The CM AS-i Master ST communications module (article number 3RKT137-6SA00-0BC1) is recommended as the AS-i master for the ET 200SP, see [page 10/169 onwards](#).

Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-related gateway between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface, which can be expanded further in a modular fashion.



Combination of an ET 200SP interface module, CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Fail-safe I/O modules > Fail-safe communication > F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

With the digital and analog I/O modules of the ET 200SP, additional local inputs and outputs can be realized so as to ensure that the modular AS-i gateway complies precisely with customer requirements. Expansion variants for almost every application are possible thanks to the selection of standard and Failsafe I/O modules.

Besides the single AS-i master, double, triple or generally multiple masters can be realized with or without fail-safe functionality.

#### Supported BaseUnits

With the combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules, the CM module is plugged onto a light type C0 BaseUnit and, immediately to the right of it, the F-CM module is plugged onto a dark type C1 BaseUnit. The AS-i cable is connected only on the light BaseUnit of the CM module.

#### Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial cybersecurity concept. Siemens products and solutions represent one component of such a concept.

For more information on industrial cybersecurity, see <https://www.siemens.com/cybersecurity-industry>.

#### Configuration

The following software is required for configuration of the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module:

- STEP 7 (TIA Portal) and Safety Advanced or
- STEP 7 (Classic) and Distributed Safety or F-Configuration Pack SP11 or SIMATIC S7 F/FH systems

In other PROFIsafe-enable systems, configuration via GSD is possible. Configuration and programming are done entirely in the STEP 7 user interface. No additional configuration software is needed for commissioning.

Data management – together with all other configuration data of the SIMATIC – is realized completely in the S7 project.

The input and output channels are assigned to the process image automatically and manual linking via configuration blocks is not necessary.

If the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module is replaced, all necessary settings are automatically imported into the new module.

The F-CM AS-i Safety ST module occupies 16 input bytes and 8 output bytes in the I/O data of the ET 200SP station.

For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103>.

Diagnostics block for F-CM AS-i Safety ST

#### Application

Thanks to use of the fail-safe module in the ET 200SP, it is possible to fulfill the safety-related application requirements in a manner that is integrated in the overall automation solution.

The safety functions required for fail-safe operation are integrated in the modules. Communication with the fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs is realized via PROFIsafe.

The safety application is programmed in the SIMATIC S7 F-CPU with Distributed Safety, S7 F/FH Systems or Safety Advanced. The fail-safe input signals of the ASIsafe input modules are read via the AS-i bus line and are combined with any chosen further signals in the fail-safe program.

The fail-safe F-CM AS-i Safety ST module can be configured independently of the AS-i master. In this way, the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module can be connected to any AS-i network as required to evaluate the Safety data of the safe AS-i input modules and forward them to the F-CPU. In this case, the fail-safe module is plugged into a light BaseUnit of type C0.

The fail-safe output signals can be output via safe SIMATIC output modules or also directly via fail-safe AS-i output modules. No special functions are required for this in the program.

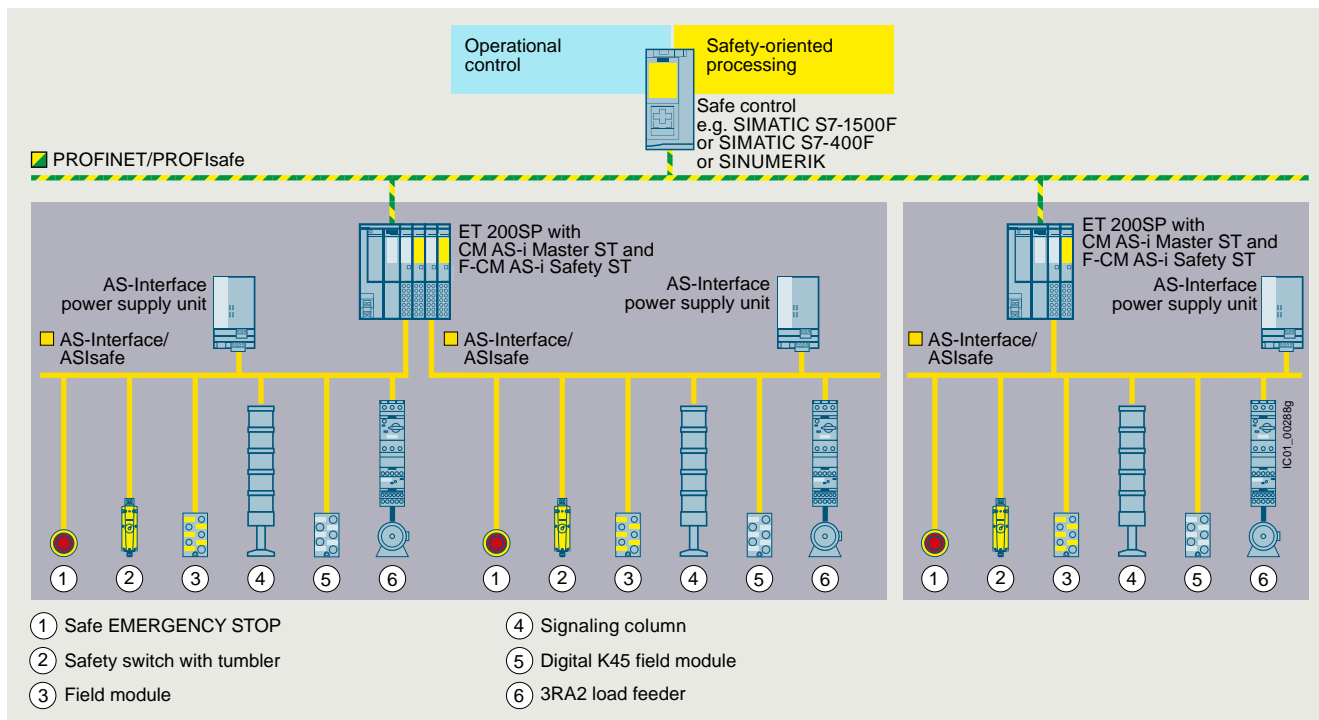
Together with an ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F, 1512SP F, 1514SP F or 1515SP PC F, pre-processing of safe AS-i signals directly in the ET 200SP station is possible, as well as the configuration of an autonomous AS-i Safety station without a higher-level CPU.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

Fail-safe I/O modules > Fail-safe communication > F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



AS-Interface configuration comprising an ET 200SP station with CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules

### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

#### F-CM AS-i Safety ST communications module

- Fail-safe module for SIMATIC ET 200SP, can be plugged onto BaseUnit type C1 (alternatively type C0)
- Operation requires an AS-i master, e.g. CM AS-i Master ST (see [page 10/169 onwards](#))
- Can be used up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061)/PL e (ISO 13849-1)
- Coding element type H (included in scope of supply)
- Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 20 x 73 x 58

3RK7136-6SC00-0BC1

#### Accessories

##### BaseUnit BU20-P6+A2+4B

- BaseUnit (dark), BU type C1
- Suitable for the F-CM AS-i Safety ST fail-safe communications module
- Continuation of an AS-i network, connection with the AS-i voltage of the left-hand module
- With spring-loaded terminals

6ES7193-6BP20-0BC1

##### Coding elements type H (spare part)

- For the ET 200SP modules F-CM AS-i Safety ST and CM 4xIO-Link
- With spring-loaded terminals
- Packing unit 5 items

6ES7193-6EH00-1AA0

#### More accessories

see CM AS-i Master ST communications module, [page 10/172](#)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Ex I/O modules

#### Overview



ET200SP\_Ex\_IO\_withPM

The intrinsically safe ET 200SP HA Ex I/O modules extend the SIMATIC ET 200SP HA and SIMATIC ET 200SP distributed I/O systems with the option of integrating devices located in hazardous areas (intrinsically safe sensors, actuators and HART field devices) into the system.

The ET 200SP HA Ex I/O modules with device protection according to intrinsic safety "i" offer channel outputs in Zone 0 or 1. 2-channel HART analog input and output modules and 2/4-channel digital input and output modules with different characteristic curves as well as a power module for intrinsically safe power supply of the modules.

Separate Ex isolators with correspondingly complex wiring and high space requirements are no longer required. The I/O modules can be installed up to ATEX Zone 2 and offer intrinsically safe circuits in Ex ia design for field devices up to Zone 0.

The Ex modules offer channel diagnostics and Configuration in Run and are approved for ambient temperatures from -40 to +70 °C.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP HA Ex digital modules</b>	
<b>Digital Ex-i input module, Ex-DI 4xNAMUR</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics	<b>6DL1131-6TD00-0HX1</b>
<b>Digital Ex-i output module, Ex-DQ 2x23,1VDC/20 mA</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics	<b>6DL1132-6EB00-0HX1</b>
<b>Digital Ex-i output module, Ex-DQ 2x17,4VDC/27 mA</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics	<b>6DL1132-6CB00-0HX1</b>
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP HA Ex analog modules</b>	
<b>Analog Ex-i HART input module, Ex-AI 2xI 2-wire HART</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics, 16 bits, +/-0.3%	<b>6DL1134-6TB00-0HX1</b>
<b>Analog Ex-i input module, Ex-AI 4xTC/2xRTD 2-/3-/4-wire</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics, 16 bits, +/-0.05%	<b>6DL1134-6JD00-0HX1</b>
<b>Analog Ex-i HART output module, Ex-AQ 2xI HART HF</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics, 16 bits, +/-0.3%	<b>6DL1135-6TB00-0HX1</b>
<b>Power module and BaseUnits</b>	
<b>Power module Ex-PM E</b> 24 V 0.8 A, W x H: 50 mm x 117 mm, suitable for BaseUnit type W0	<b>6DL1133-6PX00-0HW0</b>
<b>BU type X1 for I/O modules</b> Push-in terminals, W x H: 20 mm x 117 mm	<b>6DL1193-6BP00-0BX1</b>
<b>BU type W0 for Ex power module PM-E</b> W x H: 50 mm x 117 mm	<b>6DL1193-6BP00-0DW0</b>

10

#### Technical specifications

Technical specifications see ET 200SP HA, Ex I/O modules, page 10/335.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIRIUS 3RA8 intelligent load feeders

#### Overview



SIRIUS 3RA8 intelligent load feeder

#### More information

Homepage, see <https://www.siemens.com/sirius-ilm>

SiePortal, see [https://www.siemens.com/product\\_catalog\\_siep?3RA8](https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RA8)

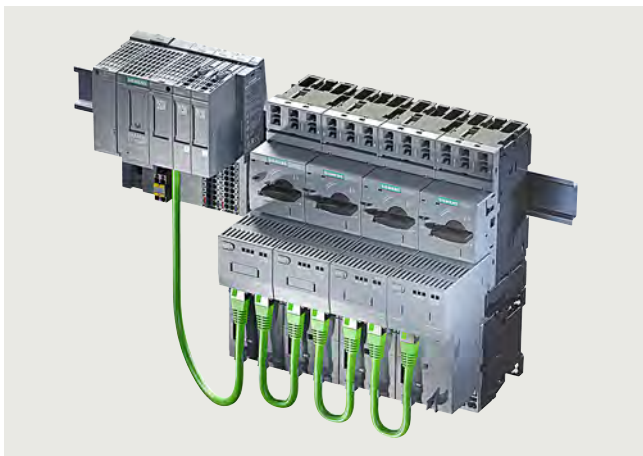
Further components in the ET 200SP I/O system see page 10/5 onwards or <https://www.siemens.com/et200sp>

Catalog IC 10 see <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

The 3RA8 intelligent load feeders consist of 3RV23 motor starter protectors and 3RT2 electromechanical contactors. These are electrically and mechanically connected to each other with the 3RC7 intelligent link module.

The 3RA8 intelligent load feeders are connected to the SIMATIC ET 200SP via the flexible station extension (ET connection) using the BA-Send BusAdapter.

Configuration, parameterization, and diagnostics of the feeder can be performed directly in STEP 7 (TIA Portal). The BA-Send BusAdapter supports up to 16 intelligent load feeders.



Part of the SIMATIC ET 200SP automation system

12 preassembled 3RA8 combinations can be ordered for direct-on-line and reversing starting of standard three-phase motors up to 32 A.

The feeders are equipped with either the Standard or the High Feature version of the 3RC7 intelligent link module, see also the overview of functions of the 3RC7 intelligent link modules on page 10/256.

In the 3RA8 intelligent load feeder, the 3RV23 motor starter protector provides short-circuit protection. Overload protection is provided by the 3RC7 intelligent link module. The intelligent load feeders are available with setting ranges from 0.4 to 32 A in sizes S00 and S0.

The table below lists the maximum power of the three-phase motor for pre-assembled 3RA8 intelligent load feeders based on the type of coordination at a voltage of 400 V AC:

Size	Type of coordination	Type	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release A	Power of three-phase motor kW
S00	"2"	3RA8.12-1EE.0	0.4 ... 4	0.12 ... 1.5
	"1"	3RA8.11-1KE.0	1.2 ... 12	0.55 ... 5.5
S0	"2"	3RA8.22-4EE.0	3.5 ... 32	1.5 ... 15

#### Operating conditions

The 3RA8 intelligent load feeders are climate-proof. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no harsh operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. Suitable covers must be provided for installation in dusty and damp locations.

#### Behavior in the event of short circuit

EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102) and IEC 60947-4-1 make a distinction between two different types of coordination, which are referred to as type of coordination "1" and type of coordination "2". Any short circuits that occur are cleared safely by both types of coordination. The only differences concern the extent of the damage caused to the device by a short circuit.

#### Type of coordination "1"

The load feeder may be non-operational after a short-circuit trip. Damage to the contactor or to the overload release is permissible.

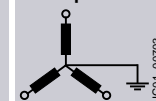
#### Type of coordination "2"

There must be no damage to the overload release or to any other components after a short-circuit trip. The load feeder can resume operation without needing to be renewed. At most, welding of the contactor contacts is permissible if they can be disconnected easily without any significant deformation.

#### Voltage data

The data for 3-phase power systems according to IEC 60947-4-1 are valid for the following line system configurations:

Voltage $U_e$	Line system configuration Three-phase four-wire systems
V	V
230	--
400	230/400
440	260/440
500	--
690	400/690
--	Not specified



## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIRIUS 3RA8 intelligent load feeders

#### Tripping times

In the 3RA8 intelligent load feeder, thermal motor protection is ensured by the 3RC7 intelligent link module. The trip class (CLASS 10E or 20E) can be configured via STEP 7 (TIA Portal).

#### Connection methods

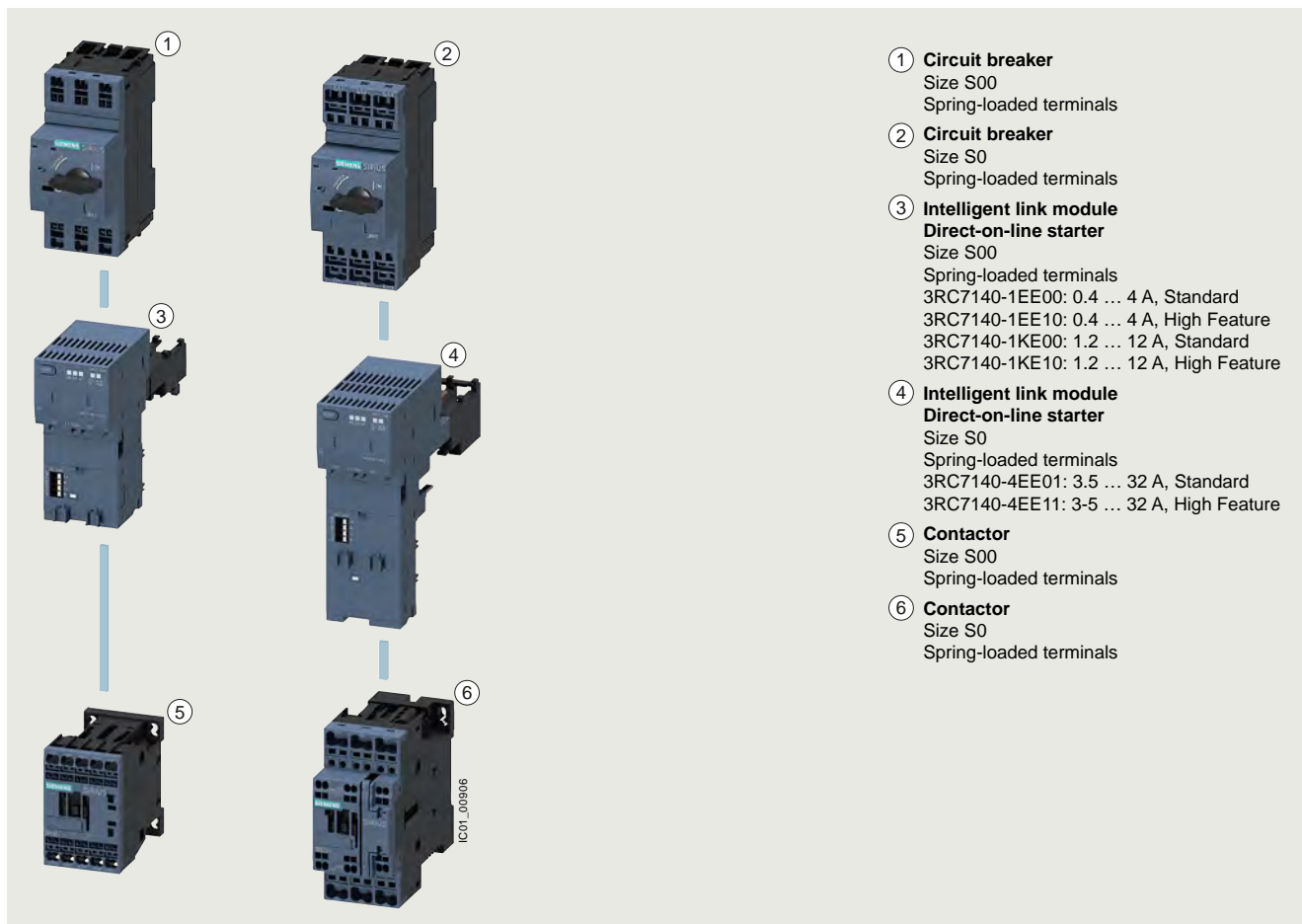
The 3RA8 intelligent load feeders are all provided with spring-loaded terminals.

#### Mounting

The 3RA8 intelligent load feeders are suitable for the following types of mounting:

- For mounting on TH 35-15 DIN rail according to IEC 60715
- For mounting on busbar adapters (busbar center-to-center clearance 60 mm, busbar thickness 5 to 10 mm with beveled edges), see [Catalog IC 10, chapter 8](#)
- For screw fixing with 3RV2928-0B push-in lug, see [Catalog IC 10, chapter 8](#)
- For installation with the 3RV29 infeed system, see [3RA2 load feeders, Catalog IC 10, chapter 8](#). For the 3RV29 infeed system, see [Catalog IC 10, chapter 7](#).

#### Direct-on-line starter • Sizes S00 and S0



Left: 3RA8 intelligent load feeder for direct-on-line starting with spring-loaded terminals, size S00  
Right: 3RA8 intelligent load feeder for direct-on-line starting with spring-loaded terminals, size S0

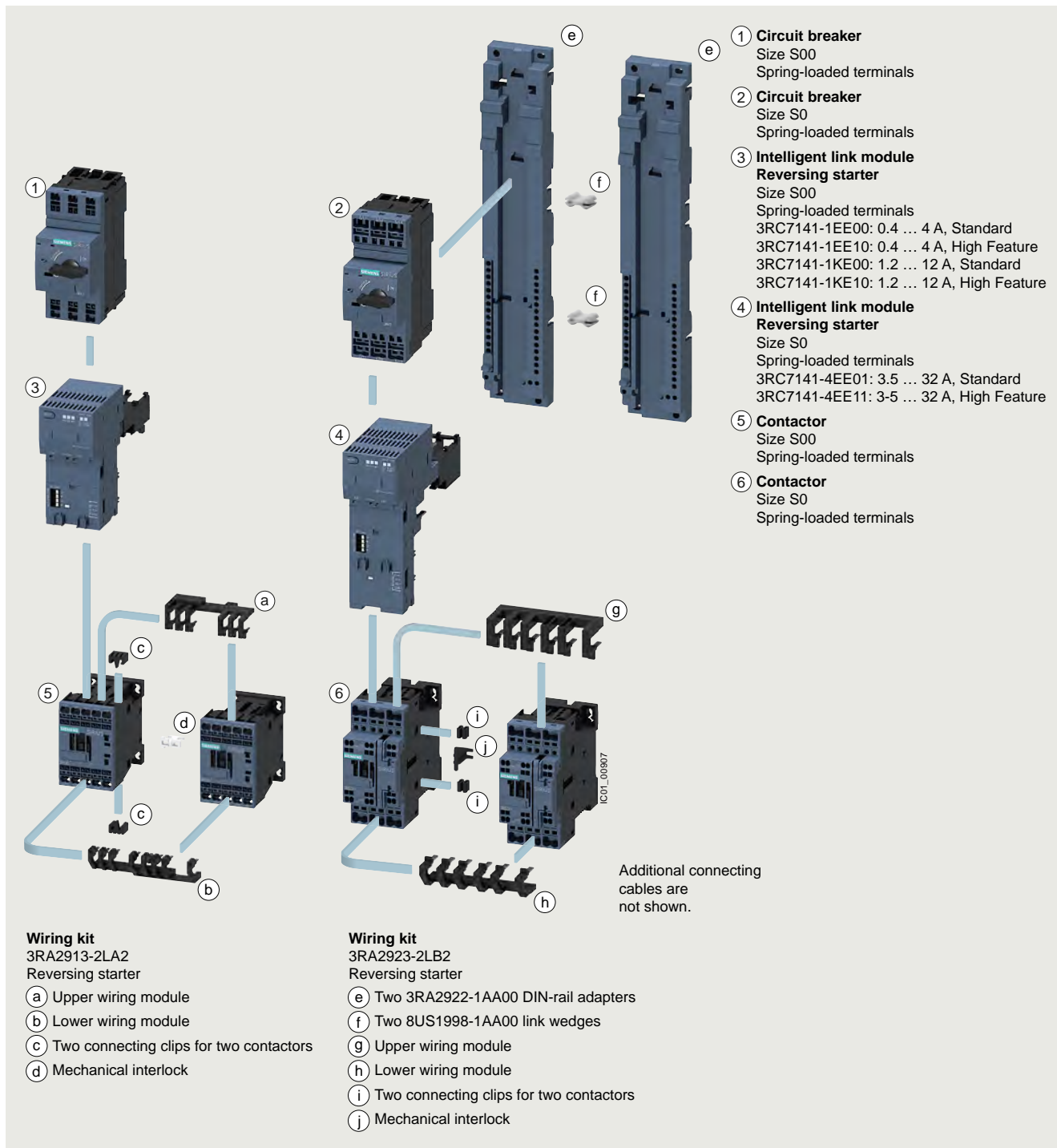
- ① **Circuit breaker**  
Size S00  
Spring-loaded terminals
- ② **Circuit breaker**  
Size S0  
Spring-loaded terminals
- ③ **Intelligent link module**  
**Direct-on-line starter**  
Size S00  
Spring-loaded terminals  
3RC7140-1EE00: 0.4 ... 4 A, Standard  
3RC7140-1EE10: 0.4 ... 4 A, High Feature  
3RC7140-1KE00: 1.2 ... 12 A, Standard  
3RC7140-1KE10: 1.2 ... 12 A, High Feature
- ④ **Intelligent link module**  
**Direct-on-line starter**  
Size S0  
Spring-loaded terminals  
3RC7140-4EE01: 3.5 ... 32 A, Standard  
3RC7140-4EE11: 3-5 ... 32 A, High Feature
- ⑤ **Contactors**  
Size S00  
Spring-loaded terminals
- ⑥ **Contactors**  
Size S0  
Spring-loaded terminals

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIRIUS 3RA8 intelligent load feeders

#### Reversing starter • Sizes S00 and S0



Left: 3RA8 intelligent load feeder for reversing starting in size S00

Right: 3RA8 intelligent load feeder for reversing starting and DIN-rail mounting in size S0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIRIUS 3RA8 intelligent load feeders

#### Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number									
<b>SIRIUS intelligent load feeders</b>		<b>3RA8</b>	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	<b>0</b>
Product function	Direct-on-line starters	<b>4</b>									
	Reversing starters	<b>5</b>									
Size	S00	<b>1</b>									
	S0	<b>2</b>									
Type of coordination	"1"	<b>1</b>									
	"2"	<b>2</b>									
Current range	0.4 ... 4 A					<b>1 E</b>					
	1.2 ... 12 A					<b>1 K</b>					
	3.5 ... 32 A					<b>4 E</b>					
Connection methods	Spring-loaded terminals							<b>E</b>			
Version	Standard								<b>0</b>		
	High Feature								<b>1</b>		
Example		<b>3RA8</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

#### Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

### Benefits

#### Part of the SIMATIC automation system

- One engineering tool for the entire automation system
- Configuration and parameterization in STEP 7 (TIA Portal)
- Easy reading of status and current values
- Error and maintenance demands with stored plain text messages through integrated system diagnostics in the SIMATIC environment

#### Transparency down to the field level

- Measurement of current, voltage, and power (including power factor)
- Load diagnostics (1 or 3-phase)

#### Proactive protection

- Extended wide setting range of the overload protection function
- Preventive maintenance by detecting faults and discrepancies

#### Minimal effort

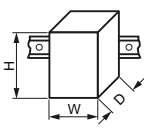
- Reduced wiring costs
- Standardized design due to fewer versions
- Extensive accessories

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIRIUS 3RA8 intelligent load feeders

#### Technical specifications

More information							
SiePortal, see <a href="https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RA8">https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RA8</a>		Equipment Manual, see <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109823514">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109823514</a>					
Article number		<b>3RA8412-1EE.0</b>	<b>3RA8512-1EE.0</b>	<b>3RA8411-1KE.0</b>	<b>3RA8511-1KE.0</b>	<b>3RA8422-4EE.0</b>	<b>3RA8522-4EE.0</b>
General technical specifications							
<b>Width x height x depth</b>	mm	45 x 198 x 131	90 x 204 x 131	45 x 198 x 131	90 x 204 x 131	45 x 243 x 150	90 x 269 x 174
							
<b>Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum</b>	m	2 000					
<b>Ambient temperature</b>	°C	-20 ... +60					
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +80					
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80					
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +80					
<b>Vibration resistance</b>		5 ... 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm; 8.4 ... 150 Hz, 1 g; 10 cycles/10 ... 60 Hz, 0.35 mm; 60 ... 500 Hz, 5 g; 10 cycles					
<b>Shock resistance</b>	According to IEC 60068-2-27	6 g/11.0 ms (3 shocks); 10 g/6.0 ms (1 000 shocks)					
<b>Degree of protection IP on the front</b>		IP20					
<b>Touch protection on the front</b>	According to IEC 60529	Finger-safe					
Electrical specifications							
<b>Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release</b>	A	0.4 ... 4		1.2 ... 12		3.5 ... 32	
<b>Operational voltage at AC-3, rated value, maximum</b>	V	690					
<b>Operating frequency</b>	Hz	50 ... 60					
<b>Impulse withstand voltage</b>	kV	6					
<b>Conditional short-circuit current (I<sub>sc</sub>) at 400 V</b>	According to IEC 60947-4-1 A	150 000					
<b>Power loss (W) at rated current at AC in the warm operating state per pole</b>	W	2.6		3.6		6.7	
<b>Trip class</b>		CLASS 10E/CLASS 20E					
<b>Type of coordination</b>		"2"		"1"		"2"	
Conductor cross-sections							
<b>Connection of the electrical connection for the main circuit, spring-loaded terminals</b>							
<u>Type of connectable conductor cross-sections</u>							
• For main contacts							
- Solid		2 x (0.5 ... 4 mm <sup>2</sup> )				2 x (1 ... 10 mm <sup>2</sup> )	
- Stranded		2 x (0.5 ... 4 mm <sup>2</sup> )				2 x (1 ... 10 mm <sup>2</sup> )	
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )				2 x (1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup> )	
- For AWG cables		2 x 20 ... 12				2 x 18 ... 8	
<b>Type of electrical connection for infeed of the supply voltage, spring-loaded terminals (push-in)</b>							
<u>Type of connectable conductor cross-sections</u>							
• At the inputs for supply voltage							
- Solid		0.2 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>					
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		0.2 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>					
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		0.2 ... 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup>					
- Solid for AWG cables		24 ... 16					

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**SIRIUS 3RA8 intelligent load feeders****Selection and ordering data**

Size of the load feeder	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Type of coordination	Article No.
A			

**Intelligent load feeders with spring-loaded terminals****Direct-on-line starters****Standard**

S00	0.4 ... 4	"2"	<b>3RA8412-1EE00</b>
	1.2 ... 12	"1"	<b>3RA8411-1KE00</b>
S0	3.5 ... 32	"2"	<b>3RA8422-4EE00</b>



3RA8412-1EE00

**High Feature**

S00	0.4 ... 4	"2"	<b>3RA8412-1EE10</b>
	1.2 ... 12	"1"	<b>3RA8411-1KE10</b>
S0	3.5 ... 32	"2"	<b>3RA8422-4EE10</b>



3RA8412-4EE10

**Reversing starters****Standard**

S00	0.4 ... 4	"2"	<b>3RA8512-1EE00</b>
	1.2 ... 12	"1"	<b>3RA8511-1KE00</b>
S0	3.5 ... 32	"2"	<b>3RA8522-4EE00</b>



3RA8512-1EE00

**High Feature**

S00	0.4 ... 4	"2"	<b>3RA8512-1EE10</b>
	1.2 ... 12	"1"	<b>3RA8511-1KE10</b>
S0	3.5 ... 32	"2"	<b>3RA8522-4EE10</b>



3RA8522-4EE10

**Notes:**

Individual components of the 3RA8 intelligent load feeders, see table on page 10/257.

Accessories, see page 10/261 onwards.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link modules

#### Overview



SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link module

#### More information

Homepage, see <https://www.siemens.com/sirius-ilm>

SiePortal, see [https://www.siemens.com/product\\_catalog\\_siep?3RC7](https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RC7)

Further components in the ET 200SP I/O system see [page 10/5 onwards](#) or <https://www.siemens.com/et200sp>

Catalog IC 10 see <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

The SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link module is the perfect connection between the Siemens SIRIUS and SIMATIC product families. The 3RC7 intelligent link module turns conventional load feeders into digital load feeders. The SIRIUS modular system becomes a communication-capable and configurable system with SIMATIC.

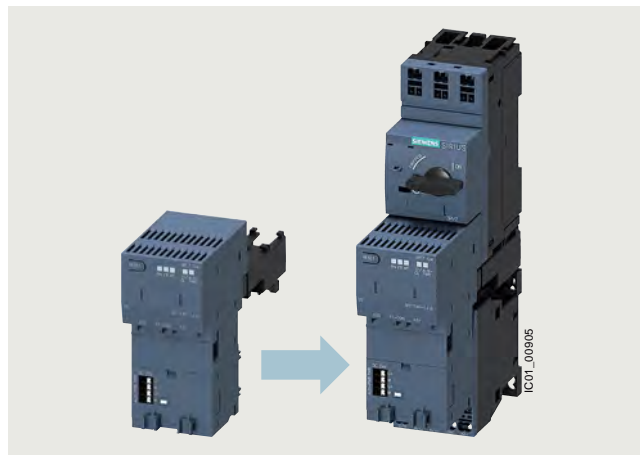


Video: SIRIUS Modular System goes digital  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6360028361112](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6360028361112)

#### Part of the SIRIUS modular system

The 3RC7 intelligent link module connects the 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers and the 3RT2 contactors to form an intelligent load feeder. Intelligent load feeders can also be ordered as a 3RA8 complete unit, see [page 10/254](#).

Control, protection, and monitoring of all AC load types are possible up to a rated current of 32 A. 1- or 3-phase loads can be operated.



SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link module combined with the 3RV2 motor starter protector/circuit breaker and 3RT2 contactor

The 3RC7 intelligent link module is available for direct-on-line and reversing starters (Standard or High Feature):

- Size S00: Current ranges 0.4 to 4 A and 1.2 to 12 A
- Size S0: Current range 3.5 to 32 A

The intelligent link modules are offered with spring-loaded terminals and permit very fast mounting of the load feeders and a vibration-resistant design.

#### Mounting

Load feeders with 3RC7 intelligent link modules are suitable for the following types of mounting:

- For 1- or 2-row mounting on TH 35-15 DIN rail according to IEC 60715 (adapter for stand-alone installation, see [page 10/261](#))
- For mounting on busbar adapters (busbar center-to-center clearance 60 mm, busbar thickness 5 to 10 mm with beveled edges), see [Catalog IC 10, chapter 8](#)
- For screw fixing with 3RV2928-0B push-in lug, see [Catalog IC 10, chapter 8](#)
- For installation with the 3RV29 infeed system, see [3RA2 load feeders, Catalog IC 10, chapter 8](#). 3RV29 infeed system, see [Catalog IC 10, chapter 7](#).

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link modules

#### Overview of functions

The 3RC7 intelligent link module controls the 3RT2 contactor, following the commands of the controller. In the event of a fault, e.g. overload, undervoltage, or phase asymmetry, the intelligent link module switches off the 3RT2 contactor.

With the help of current and voltage measurement, detailed diagnostics of the load can be performed.

Function	3RC7 ILM Standard	3RC7 ILM High Feature
<b>Control (contact block)</b>	✓	✓
<b>Electronic motor overload protection</b>	CLASS 10E/ CLASS 20E <sup>1)</sup>	CLASS 10E/ CLASS 20E <sup>1)</sup>
<b>RESET</b>	✓	✓
<b>Current measurement and monitoring</b>	✓	✓
<b>Current phase asymmetry</b>	✓	✓
<b>Line voltage detection</b>	✓	✓
<b>Line voltage measurement and monitoring</b>	--	✓
<b>Supply voltage monitoring for electronics (PWR)</b>	✓	✓
<b>Supply voltage monitoring for contact block (AUX-PWR)</b>	✓	✓
<b>Starting time monitoring</b>	✓	✓
<b>Power measurement</b>	--	✓
<b>EMERGENCY START</b>	✓	✓
<b>Operating temperature measurement and monitoring</b>	✓	✓
<b>Group diagnostics</b>	✓	✓
<b>Cold start</b>	✓	✓

✓ Available

-- Not available

<sup>1)</sup> CLASS 20E to 20 A.

The intelligent link module in the standard version detects the voltage at its input side.

The High Feature version can also be used to measure the phase voltage and the power (including power factor) of the connected load.

With the help of the 3RC7 intelligent link module, the operating hours of the load feeder as well as of the load can be recorded. Moreover, fault-induced shutdowns can be documented.

#### Part of the SIMATIC ET 200SP automation system

The 3RC7 intelligent link modules are connected to the SIMATIC ET 200SP via the flexible station extension (ET connection) using the BA-Send BusAdapter.

Configuration, parameterization, and diagnostics of the intelligent load feeder can be performed directly in STEP 7 (TIA Portal).



Video: Configuration and parameterization in STEP 7 (TIA Portal)  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6357110552112](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6357110552112)

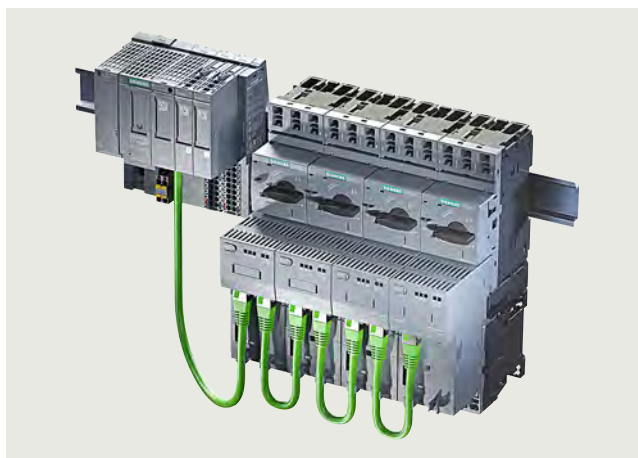
The ET 200SP BA-Send BusAdapter supports up to 16 intelligent load feeders. The distance between the BA-Send BusAdapter and the first 3RC7 intelligent link module can be up to 10 m.

Distances of up to two meters are possible between the individual intelligent load feeders.

The following devices are required for integration of the 3RC7 intelligent link module into the SIMATIC ET 200SP automation system:

- SIMATIC ET 200SP interface modules and CPUs
- BA-Send BusAdapter (6ES7193-6AS00-0AA0)
- BU-Send BaseUnit (6ES7193-6BN00-0NE0)

For more information on SIMATIC ET 200SP, see page 10/5 onwards or <https://www.siemens.com/et200sp>.



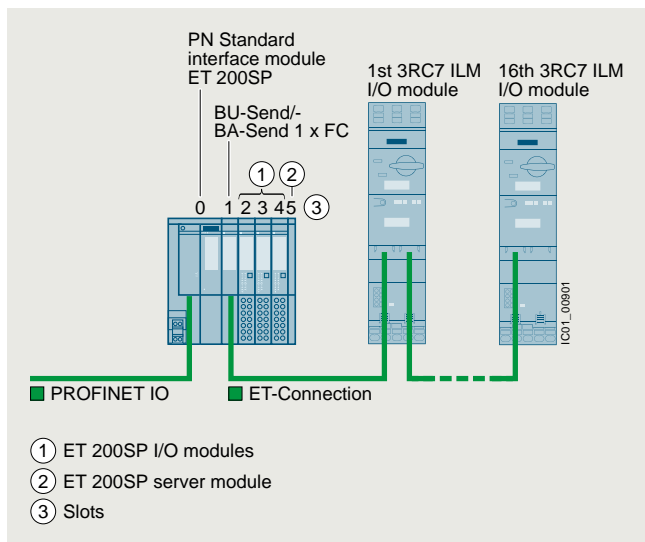
Part of the SIMATIC ET 200SP automation system

The 3RC7 intelligent link modules enable a high level of data transparency down to the field level and connect the operational technology (OT) with the overarching information technology (IT). By exchanging and using real-time data, operating processes can be optimized (condition monitoring, preventive maintenance) and the operational efficiency of the plant can be increased in a targeted manner.

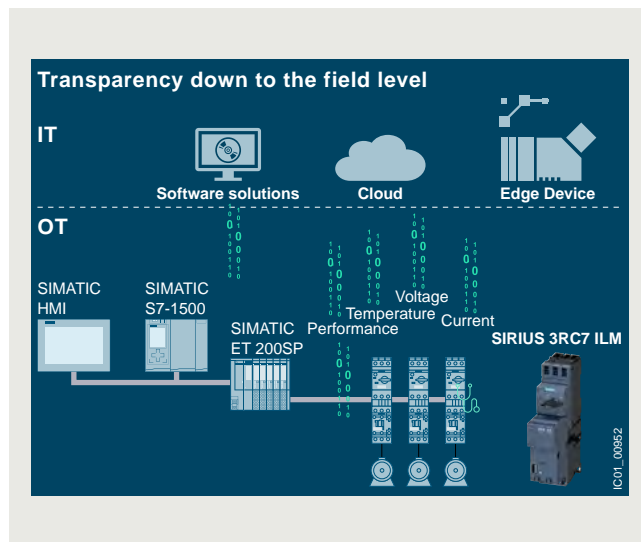
## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link modules



System overview using the example of PROFINET IO



Connectivity and transparency in the manufacturing environment

### Building intelligent load feeders from individual components

Recommended combinations

Size	Type of coordination	Consisting of the following individual components, which are to be ordered separately				Corresponds to the following 3RA8 load feeder	
		Motor starter protector (without overload) see Catalog IC 10, chapter 7	Contactors see Catalog IC 10, chapter 3	3RC7 intelligent link module $I_n$ in A see page 10/260	Mounting kit see page 10/262	see page 10/254	
<b>Intelligent load feeder for direct-on-line starting</b>							
S00	"2"	3RV2311-1EC20	3RT2017-2BB42	0.4 ... 4	3RC714.-1EE.0 <sup>1)</sup>	--	3RA8412-1EE.0
	"1"	3RV2311-1KC20		1.2 ... 12	3RC714.-1KE.0 <sup>1)</sup>	--	3RA8411-1KE.0
S0	"2"	3RV2321-4EC20	3RT2027-2BB40	3.5 ... 32	3RC714.-4EE.1 <sup>1)</sup>	--	3RA8422-4EE.0
<b>Intelligent load feeder for reversing starting</b>							
S00	"2"	3RV2311-1EC20	3RT2017-2BB42 (2 x)	0.4 ... 4	3RC714.-1EE.0 <sup>1)</sup>	3RA2913-2LA2	3RA8512-1EE.0
	"1"	3RV2311-1KC20		1.2 ... 12	3RC714.-1KE.0 <sup>1)</sup>		3RA8511-1KE.0
S0	"2"	3RV2321-4EC20	3RT2027-2BB40 (2 x)	3.5 ... 32	3RC714.-4EE.1 <sup>1)</sup>	3RA2923-2LB2 <sup>2)</sup> / 3RA2923-2MB2 <sup>3)</sup>	3RA8522-4EE.0

<sup>1)</sup> 3RC7 ILM can be used as a Standard or High Feature version.

<sup>2)</sup> To build an intelligent load feeder for reversing starting of size S0, the 3RA2923-2LB2 assembly kit must be used. The DIN-rail adapters included in the assembly kit are essential for DIN-rail mounting.

<sup>3)</sup> To build an intelligent load feeder for reversing starting of size S0 in the 3RV29 infeed system or on the 8US busbar adapter, the 3RA2923-2MB2 assembly kit must be used.

#### Note:

For graphic overviews of the recommended 3RA8 load feeders, see pages 10/250 and 10/251.

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

**SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link modules**

Possible combinations for 400 V AC, CLASS 10E

Size	Type of coordination	Conditional short-circuit current	Rated current	Consisting of the following individual components, which are to be ordered separately			
		$I_q$ in kA	$I_n$ in A	Motor starter protector (without overload) see Catalog IC 10, chapter 7	Contactors see Catalog IC 10, chapter 3	3RC7 intelligent link module see page 10/260	
<b>S00</b>	"2"	150	0.5 0.63 0.8 1 1.25 1.6 2 2.5 3.2 4	3RV2311-0FC20 3RV2311-0GC20 3RV2311-0HC20 3RV2311-0JC20 3RV2311-0KC20 3RV2311-1AC20 3RV2311-1BC20 3RV2311-1CC20 3RV2311-1DC20 3RV2311-1EC20	3RT2015-2BB42	0.4 ... 4	3RC714.-1EE.0
	"1"	150	1.6 2 2.5 3.2 4 5 6.3 8 10 12.5	3RV2311-1AC20 3RV2311-1BC20 3RV2311-1CC20 3RV2311-1DC20 3RV2311-1EC20 3RV2311-1FC20 3RV2311-1GC20 3RV2311-1HC20 3RV2311-1JC20 3RV2311-1KC20	3RT2015-2BB42         3RT2016-2BB42 3RT2017-2BB42	1.2 ... 12	3RC714.-1KE.0
<b>S0</b>	"2"	150	4 5 6.3 8 10 12.5 16 20 22 25 28 32	3RV2321-1EC20 3RV2321-1FC20 3RV2321-1GC20 3RV2321-1HC20 3RV2321-1JC20 3RV2321-1KC20 3RV2321-4AC20 3RV2321-4BC20 3RV2321-4CC20 3RV2321-4DC20 3RV2321-4NC20 3RV2321-4EC20	3RT2024-2BB40      3RT2026-2BB40 3RT2027-2BB40	3.5 ... 32	3RC714.-4EE.1

**Note:**

For possible combinations with ATEX approval, see [Equipment Manual](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109823514),  
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109823514>.

**Article number scheme**

Product versions		Article number								
<b>SIRIUS intelligent link modules</b>		<b>3RC7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Communication	ET 200SP ET connection	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>							
Product function	Direct-on-line starters	<b>0</b>								
	Reversing starters	<b>1</b>								
Current range	0.4 ... 4 A				<b>1</b>	<b>E</b>				
	1.2 ... 12 A				<b>1</b>	<b>K</b>				
	3.5 ... 32 A				<b>4</b>	<b>E</b>				
Connection methods	Spring-loaded terminals					<b>E</b>				
Version	Standard					<b>0</b>				
	High Feature					<b>1</b>				
Size	S00					<b>0</b>				
	S0					<b>1</b>				
Example		<b>3RC7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>1</b>

**Note:**

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link modules

#### Benefits

##### Part of the SIMATIC automation system

- One engineering tool for the entire automation system
- Configuration and parameterization in STEP 7 (TIA Portal)
- Easy reading of status and current values
- Error and maintenance demands with stored plain text messages through integrated system diagnostics in the SIMATIC environment

##### Transparency down to the field level

- Measurement of current, voltage, and power (including power factor)
- Load diagnostics (1- or 3-phase)

##### Proactive protection

- Extended wide setting range of the overload protection function
- Preventive maintenance by detecting faults and discrepancies

##### Minimal effort

- Reduced wiring costs
- Standardized design due to fewer versions
- Extensive accessories

#### Technical specifications

##### More information

SiePortal, see [https://www.siemens.com/product\\_catalog\\_siep?3RC7](https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RC7)

Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109823514>

Article number		3RC7140-1EE.0, 3RC7141-1EE.0	3RC7140-1KE.0, 3RC7141-1KE.0	3RC7140-4EE.1, 3RC7141-4EE.1
<b>General data</b>				
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000		
Ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-20 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80		
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +80		
Vibration resistance		5 ... 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm; 8.4 ... 150 Hz, 1 g; 10 cycles/10 ... 60 Hz, 0.35 mm; 60 ... 500 Hz, 5 g; 10 cycles		
Shock resistance	According to IEC 60068-2-27	6 g/11.0 ms (3 shocks); 10 g/6.0 ms (1 000 shocks)		
Degree of protection IP		IP20		
Touch protection on the front	According to IEC 60529	Finger-safe		
EMC interference immunity	According to IEC 60947-1	Environment A		
Conducted interference due to burst	According to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2	
Frequency of operation, maximum	1/h	3 600		
<b>Main circuit</b>				
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	A	0.4 ... 4	1.2 ... 12	3.5 ... 32
Operational voltage at AC-3e, rated value, maximum	V	690		
Type of current for monitoring		AC		
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60		
Impulse withstand voltage	kV	6		
Trip class		CLASS 10E/CLASS 20E		
<b>Auxiliary circuit</b>				
Supply voltage at DC	V	24		
Auxiliary voltage at DC	V	24		
<b>Connections</b>				
Type of electrical connection for infeed of the supply voltage, spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections on the inputs for supply voltage				
• Solid		0.2 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		0.2 ... 1.0 mm <sup>2</sup>		
• Solid for AWG cables		24 ... 16		

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link modules****Selection and ordering data**

Size	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Article No.
A		

**3RC7 intelligent link modules with spring-loaded terminals (push-in)****Direct-on-line starters****Standard**

S00	0.4 ... 4	<b>3RC7140-1EE00</b>
	1.2 ... 12	<b>3RC7140-1KE00</b>
S0	3.5 ... 32	<b>3RC7140-4EE01</b>



3RC7140-1EE00

**High Feature**

S00	0.4 ... 4	<b>3RC7140-1EE10</b>
	1.2 ... 12	<b>3RC7140-1KE10</b>
S0	3.5 ... 32	<b>3RC7140-4EE11</b>



3RC7140-4EE11

**Reversing starters****Standard**

S00	0.4 ... 4	<b>3RC7141-1EE00</b>
	1.2 ... 12	<b>3RC7141-1KE00</b>
S0	3.5 ... 32	<b>3RC7141-4EE01</b>



3RC7141-1EE00





**High Feature**

S00	0.4 ... 4	<b>3RC7141-1EE10</b>
	1.2 ... 12	<b>3RC7141-1KE10</b>
S0	3.5 ... 32	<b>3RC7141-4EE11</b>



3RC7141-4EE11


**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link modules**

Product version	Article No.	
<b>Accessories</b>		
 <p>3RC7940-2TE00</p>	<p><b>Adapters for stand-alone installation with spring-loaded terminals</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For 3RC7 with contactor size S00</li> <li>• For 3RC7 with contactor size S0</li> </ul>	<p><b>3RC7940-2TE00</b> <b>3RC7940-2TE01</b></p>
 <p>3RC7940-0TE10</p>	<p><b>Communication cables between ET 200SP BusAdapter and 3RC7 ILM</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Length 0.5 m</li> <li>• Length 2 m</li> <li>• Length 5 m</li> <li>• Length 10 m</li> </ul>	<p><b>3RC7940-0TE10</b> <b>3RC7940-0TE20</b> <b>3RC7940-0TE30</b> <b>3RC7940-0TE40</b></p>
 <p>3RC7940-0TE01</p>	<p><b>From 3RC7 ILM to 3RC7 ILM</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For direct-on-line starters (side-by-side mounting)</li> <li>• For reversing starters (side-by-side mounting)</li> <li>• Length 0.75 m</li> <li>• Length 1.5 m</li> <li>• Length 2 m</li> </ul>	<p><b>3RC7940-0TE01</b> <b>3RC7940-0TE02</b> <b>3RC7940-0TE03</b> <b>3RC7940-0TE04</b> <b>3RC7940-0TE05</b></p>
 <p>3RC7940-1TE01</p>	<p><b>Power Cables</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For direct-on-line starters</li> <li>• For reversing starters</li> </ul>	<p><b>3RC7940-1TE01</b> <b>3RC7940-1TE02</b></p>

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

**SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link modules**

For contactor Size	Product version	Article No.
<b>Wiring kits for reversing starters with spring-loaded terminals</b>		
 3RA2913-2LA2	<b>S00</b> <b>RH mounting kit for spring-loaded terminals</b> Mounting on a DIN rail, 60 mm 8US busbar system or 3RV29 infeed system	<b>3RA2913-2LA2</b>
	<b>S0</b> Mounting on DIN rail	<b>3RA2923-2LB2</b>
	Mounting on 60 mm 8US busbar system or 3RV29 infeed system	<b>3RA2923-2MB2</b>

Further accessories [see Catalog IC 10, chapter 8:](#)

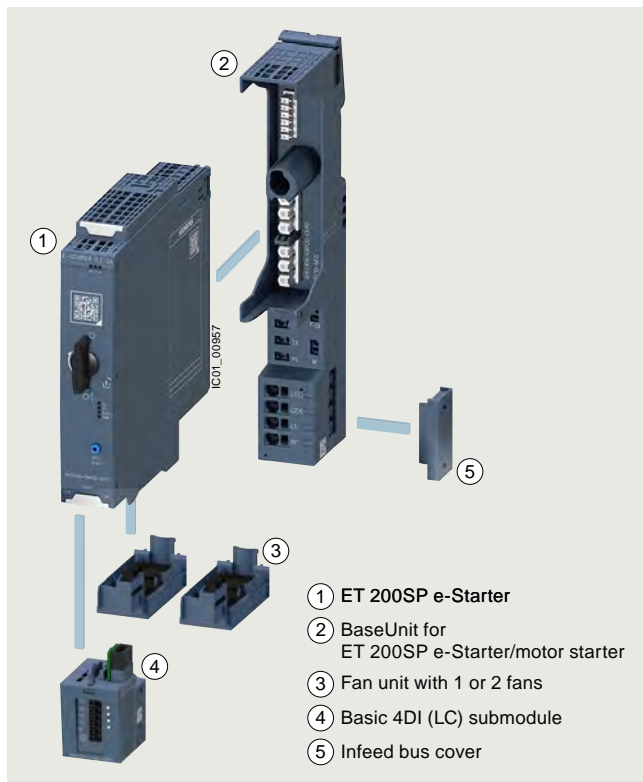
- DIN-rail adapters
- Push-in lugs for screw fixing
- Busbar adapters
- Miscellaneous accessories

## I/O systems

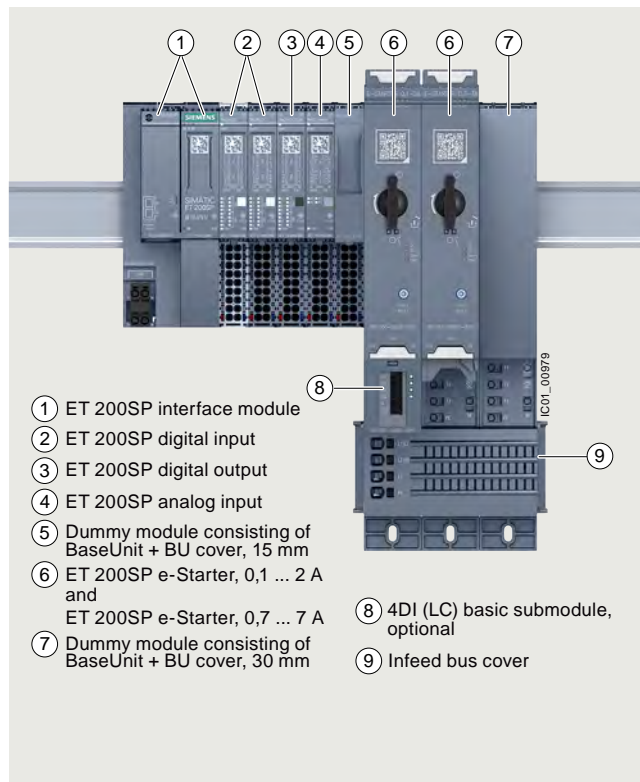
SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP e-Starter

#### Overview



ET 200SP e-Starter, BaseUnit, fan and Basic 4DI (LC) submodule



ET 200SP e-Starter 3RD1000 in the ET 200SP I/O system

#### More information

Homepage, see <https://www.siemens.com/e-Starter>

SiePortal see [https://www.siemens.com/product\\_catalog\\_siep?3RD1000](https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RD1000)

TIA Selection Tool, see <https://www.siemens.com/TST>

Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see <https://www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide>

SiePortal topic page, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109977551>

Equipment Manual, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109972909>

Further components in the ET 200SP I/O system see page 10/5 onwards or <https://www.siemens.com/et200sp>

Catalog IC 10 see <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

#### ET 200SP e-Starter

ET 200SP is a scalable and extremely flexible modular I/O system with degree of protection IP20.

As I/O modules, the ET 200SP e-Starters are an integral part of this I/O system. They are fully electronic switching and protection devices for 1-phase and 3-phase loads with fully electronic short-circuit protection, reversing functionality and optimized start properties.



Video: SIMATIC ET 200SP e-Starter - Fully electronic switching and protection, [https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6364283740112](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6364283740112)

#### Basic functionality

All versions of the ET 200SP e-Starter feature the following functionality:

- Fully pre-wired e-Starter for switching and protecting any AC loads up to 3 kW from 48 to 480 V AC
- Fully electronic, resettable short-circuit protection in less than 5 µs to 100 kA

- Self-assembling 32 A power bus, i.e. the load voltage is only fed in once for a group of ET 200SP e-Starters
- All supply voltages connected only once, i.e. when modules are added, they are automatically connected to the next module
- Hot swapping permissible
- Digital inputs can be used optionally via a 4DI (LC) submodule.
- Control of the SIMATIC ET 200SP e-Starter from the control system and of the diagnostics status via the cyclic process image
- Diagnostics-capable for active monitoring of the switching and protection functions
- The signal states in the process image of the e-Starter provide information about protective devices (short circuit or overload), the switching states of the ET 200SP e-Starter and system faults.
- Smart Start function to avoid high starting current peaks and torque surges
- Phase-optimized connection to avoid inrush currents
- Upgradeable to include future functions

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP e-Starter

#### Use of fan

All ET 200SP e-Starters are supplied as standard with a single-fan unit. For applications subject to harsh ambient or load conditions, a fan unit with two fans can also be ordered as an optional accessory (see [Accessories](#)). For information on these boundary conditions, see [Equipment Manual](#), <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109972909>.

#### Interference-proof setup of ET 200SP e-Starter

For interference-proof operation of the ET 200SP station in accordance with the IEC 60947-4-2 standard, use a dummy module upstream of the first ET 200SP e-Starter. The dummy module consists of the 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 or 6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0 BaseUnit and the 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 15 mm BU cover.

The 15 mm BU cover protects the plug contacts of the BaseUnit against dirt.

#### Electromechanical switchgear in series with ET 200SP e-Starters

Switching an inductive load - in particular of motors <1 kW with high inductance - with an electromechanical switching device (e.g. contactor) can cause high and steep voltage edges.

The resulting faults/damage can be prevented by first disconnecting with the ET 200SP e-Starter or by using EMC suppression modules:

- 3RT2916-1P.. EMC suppression modules for direct mounting on the contactor (see [Catalog IC 10, chapter 3, Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays - Miscellaneous](#))
- For motor suppression modules that are fitted in the main circuit, (see [Motor suppression module, page 10/270](#))

#### Note:

For more information, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758696>.

#### Basic 4DI (LC) submodule, optional

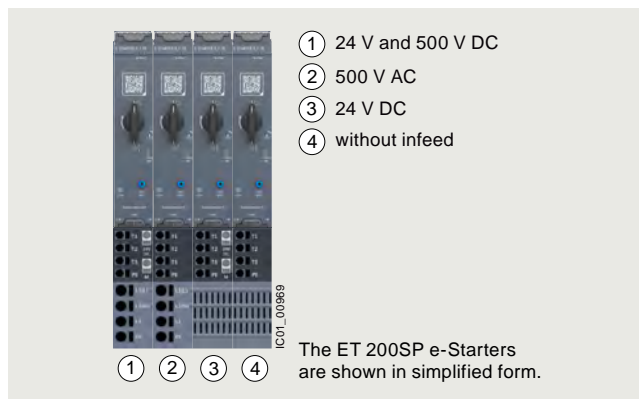


Basic 4DI (LC) submodule

This is an optional, digital input module for local motor starter functions such as "manual local operation", "implementation of fast inputs" or "end position disconnection". For a list of all the functions provided by the Basic 4DI (LC) submodule, see [chapter Functions in the Equipment Manual](#), <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109972909>.

The module is plugged into the front of the ET 200SP e-Starter, which supplies it with a 24 V DC operational voltage.

#### BaseUnits for ET 200SP e-Starter



View of the BaseUnit infeeds for the ET 200SP e-Starters

BaseUnits are components used for mounting the ET 200SP I/O modules.

The self-assembling voltage buses integrated into the BaseUnits reduce wiring outlay to the single infeed (both of auxiliary and load voltage).

All modules following on the right are automatically supplied upon plugging the BaseUnits together, if BaseUnits are inserted with a loop-through.

The rugged design and positively driven connection technology enables use in harsh industrial conditions.

The BaseUnits are available with various infeeds for the SIMATIC ET 200SP e-Starters.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP e-Starter

#### Article number schemes

Product versions		Article number	
<b>ET 200SP e-starters</b>		<b>3RD1000 - 0 B □ 0 0 - 0 E P 0</b>	
Current range	0.1 ... 2 A	<b>A</b>	Rated operational current 2 A
	0.7 ... 7 A	<b>B</b>	Rated operational current 7 A

Example **3RD1000 - 0 B A 0 0 - 0 E P 0**

Product versions		Article number	
<b>BaseUnits</b>		<b>3RK1304 - 0 A P 0 0 - 0 □ P 0</b>	
BU infeed	24 V DC and 500 V AC	<b>A</b>	
	24 V DC	<b>B</b>	
	500 V AC	<b>C</b>	
	Without infeed	<b>D</b>	

Example **3RK1304 - 0 A P 0 0 - 0 A P 0**

#### Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

#### Benefits

The ET 200SP e-Starters offer a number of advantages:

- Fully integrated into the ET 200SP I/O system (including TIA Selection Tool and TIA Portal)
- Extremely fast, fully electronic and resettable short-circuit protection
- Phase-optimized switching on to reduce inrush currents
- Integrated reversing functionality
- Simple integrated transmission of measured values (current, voltage, power, etc.)
- Extensive parameterization by means of TIA Portal
- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Long service life and low wear thanks to fully electronic switching
- Less space required in the control cabinet (20 to 80%) as a result of greater functional density

- Comprehensive diagnostics, information and limit value monitoring for preventive maintenance
- Optional, configurable inputs via 4DI (LC) submodule
- Less wiring and testing required as a result of integrating several functions into a single device
- Reduced stock-keeping and configuration costs due to reduced variance due to high functional density and wide setting range of the rated operational current
- Compatibility mode for direct replacement of the hybrid ET 200SP e-Starter without having to stop the CPU
- Smart Start function to prevent torque surges during the starting process of asynchronous motors

#### Standards and approvals

- IEC/EN 60947-4-2
- cULus 60947-4-2
- CCC approval for China

#### Application

The ET 200SP e-Starters are suitable for the following applications:

- Switching, protecting and monitoring of
  - 3-phase motors with overload and fully electronic short-circuit protection
  - 1-phase motors with overload and fully electronic short-circuit protection (e.g. 230 V motors for pump applications)
  - Ohmic loads with overload and short-circuit protection (e.g. for heaters)
- Plant monitoring and energy management in conveyor systems:  
Drive belt monitoring and blocking monitoring are possible by means of the phase asymmetry and residual current detection during current measurement, for example.

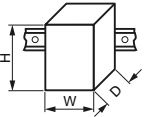
- Track switching and lifting table control in conveyor systems: Track switches can be implemented by means of the quick stop function and lifting table controls by means of the "immediate end position disconnection" function without any laborious programming.
- Safe isolation of the drive from main power supply: The isolating functions according to IEC 60947-1 offer protection against inadvertent activation during plant maintenance.

## I/O systems

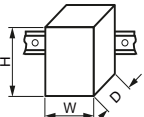
SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP e- Starter

#### Technical specifications

More information	
See Portal, see <a href="https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RD1000">https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RD1000</a>	Equipment Manual, see <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109972909">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109972909</a>
<b>ET 200SP e- Starter</b>	
Article number	<b>3RD1000-0BA00-0EP0</b> <b>3RD1000-0BB00-0EP0</b>
<b>General technical data</b>	
Width x height x depth	mm 30 x 151 x 167
	
<b>Design of the switching contact</b>	Solid-state
<b>Type of the motor protection</b>	Solid-state
<b>Design of short-circuit protection</b>	m Fully electronic
<b>Installation altitude at height above sea level maximum</b>	4 000; For derating see Manual, <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109972909">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109972909</a>
<b>Mounting position</b>	Vertical, horizontal (observe derating)
<b>Fastening method</b>	Pluggable into BaseUnit
<b>Ambient temperature</b>	
• During operation	°C -25 ... +60
• During transport	°C -40 ... +70
• During storage	°C -40 ... +70
<b>Relative humidity during operation</b>	% 10 ... 95
<b>Vibration resistance</b>	$f = 5 \dots 8.5 \text{ Hz}, d_{\text{max}} = 3.5 \text{ mm}/f = 8.5 \dots 26.9 \text{ Hz}, A_{\text{max}} = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$ ; $f = 26.9 \dots 60.1 \text{ Hz}, d_{\text{max}} = 0.35 \text{ mm}/f = 60.1 \dots 500 \text{ Hz}, A_{\text{max}} = 50 \text{ m/s}^2/10 \text{ cycles}$
<b>Shock resistance</b>	6 g, 11 ms (3 shocks)/9 g, 6 ms (1 000 shocks)
<b>Protection class IP on the front according to IEC 60529</b>	IP20
<b>Type of coordination</b>	2
<b>Electrical data</b>	
<b>Supply voltage at DC rated value</b>	V 24
<b>Operating power at AC-53a at 400 V rated value</b>	kW 0.75      3
<b>Operating frequency rated value</b>	50 ... 60
<b>Maximum short-circuit current breaking capacity (<math>I_{cu}</math>)</b>	
• At 400 V rated value	kA 100
• At 500 V rated value	kA 100
<b>Adjustable current response value current of the current-dependent overload release</b>	0.1 ... 2      0.7 ... 7
<b>Ampacity when starting maximum</b>	A 14.4      50.4
<b>Maximum permissible voltage for protective separation between main and auxiliary circuit</b>	V 500
<b>Insulation voltage rated value</b>	V 500
<b>Trip class</b>	CLASS 10A/10E/20E

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**ET 200SP e-Starter****BaseUnits for ET 200SP e-Starter**

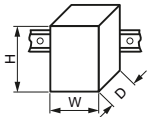
Article number	3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0BP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0CP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0DP0
<b>Product designation</b>	<b>BaseUnit</b>			
<b>General technical data</b>				
<b>Width x height x depth</b>	mm	30 × 215 × 75		
				
<b>Ambient temperature</b>				
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70		
<b>Protection class IP on the front</b> according to IEC 60529		IP20		
<b>Touch protection on the front</b> according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe		
<b>Connections/Terminals</b>				
<b>Type of connectable conductor cross-sections</b>				
• At the inputs for supply voltage				
- Solid	1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			--
- Finely stranded with core end processing	1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			--
- Finely stranded without core end processing	1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			--
- For AWG cables solid	1 x 20 ... 12			--
• For supply				
- Solid	1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--
- Finely stranded with core end processing	1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--
- Finely stranded without core end processing	1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--
- For AWG cables	1 x 18 ... 10	--	1 x 18 ... 10	--
• For load-side outgoing feeder				
- Solid	1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			
- Finely stranded with core end processing	1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			
- Finely stranded without core end processing	1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			
- For AWG cables	1 x 20 ... 12			
<b>Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuit</b>	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)			
<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
<b>Shape of the screwdriver tip</b>	Slot			
<b>Size of screwdriver tip</b>	Standard screwdriver 0.6 mm x 3.5 mm			

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP e-Starter

#### 4DI (LC) submodul

Article number	<b>3RD1000-1MB00-0BP0</b>	
Product designation	<b>4DI (LC) submodule</b>	
<b>General technical data</b>		
Width x height x depth	mm	30 × 54.5 × 42.3
		
Number of digital inputs	4	
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	4 000
Mounting position	Vertical, horizontal	
Fastening method	Can be plugged onto e-starters	
<b>Ambient temperature</b>		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +40
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
<b>Connections/Terminals</b>		
<b>Connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts</b>		
• Solid or stranded	mm <sup>2</sup>	0.2 ... 1.5
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm <sup>2</sup>	0.25 ... 1.5
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm <sup>2</sup>	0.2 ... 1.5
<b>AWG number as coded connectable conductor cross section for auxiliary contacts</b>	24 ... 16	
<b>Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuit</b>	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
<b>Electrical data</b>		
Control supply voltage at DC rated value	V	20.4 ... 28.8
<b>Miscellaneous</b>		
Shape of the screwdriver tip	Slot	
Size of the screwdriver tip	Standard screwdriver 0.6 mm x 3.5 mm	

#### Selection and ordering data

Adjustable rated operational current $I_e$	Article No.
A	

#### ET 200SP e-Starters

##### Reserving starters

- 0.1 ... 2



3RD1000-0BA00-0EP0

- 0.7 ... 7



3RD1000-0BB00-0EP0

**3RD1000-0BA00-0EP0**

**3RD1000-0BB00-0EP0**

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

**ET 200SP e-Starter**

Product version	Operational voltage of the AC infeed	Supply voltage of the DC infeed	Article No.
	V	V	

**BaseUnits with push-in terminals<sup>1)</sup>**

3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0

**For ET 200SP e-Starters**

• With AC/DC infeed	500	24
• With DC infeed	--	24
• With AC infeed	500	--
• Without infeed	--	--

**3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0**  
**3RK1908-0AP00-0BP0**  
**3RK1908-0AP00-0CP0**  
**3RK1908-0AP00-0DP0**

<sup>1)</sup> The voltage is looped-through from BaseUnits with infeed to subsequent BaseUnits without infeed.

Product version	Supply voltage at DC rated value	Loop through the potential group from the left	Article No.
	V		

**BaseUnits with push-in terminals**

6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0

**For dummy modules**

• Dark, looping through the potential group	24	Yes
• Light, opening a new potential group	24	No

**6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0**  
**6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0**

Product version	Product function	Article No.
	local control    digital inputs configurable	
V		

**4DI (LC) Submodules with push-in terminals**

3RD1000-1MB00-0BP0

Basic	Yes	Yes
-------	-----	-----

**3RD1000-1MB00-0BP0**

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200SP

**ET 200SP e-Starter****Accessories**

	Product designation	Product version	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>			
	<b>BU covers 15 mm</b> (Packing unit 5 items)	For BaseUnits Type A0 or A1	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>
6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0			
	<b>BU cover 30 mm</b>	For protection of empty slots, 30 mm	<b>3RK1908-1CA00-0BP0</b>
3RK1908-1CA00-0BP0			
	<b>Infeed bus covers</b> (1 bag containing 10 covers)	For ET 200SP	<b>3RK1908-1DA00-2BP0</b>
3RK1908-1DA00-2BP0			
	<b>Additional mounting base unit</b>	Mechanical, for ET 200SP	<b>3RK1908-1EA00-1BP0</b>
3RK1908-1EA00-1BP0			
	<b>Fan units</b> • With 1 fan	Suitable for 3RD1000	<b>3RD1000-1FS00-0BP0</b>
3RD1000-1FS00-0BP0			
	• With 2 fans		<b>3RD1000-1FD00-0BP0</b>
3RD1000-1FD00-0BP0			
	<b>Motor suppression modules</b> • Square		<b>3RK1911-6EA00</b>
3RK1911-6EA00			
	• Round		<b>3RK1911-6EB00</b>
3RK1911-6EB00			

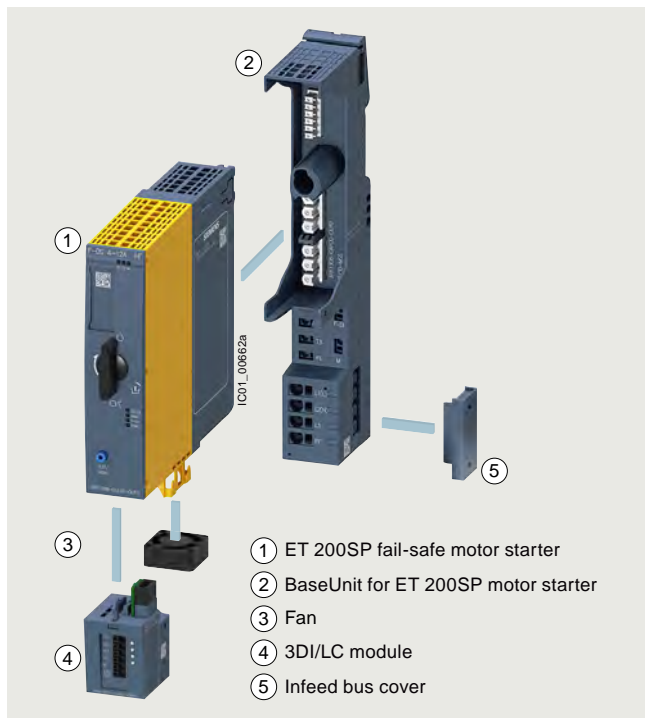
10

## I/O systems

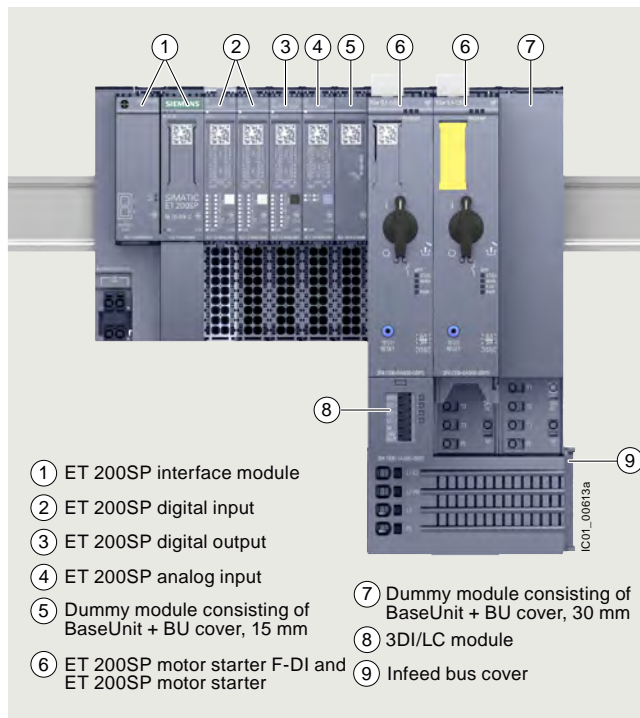
SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP motor starters

#### Overview



Motor starter, BaseUnit, fan and 3DI/LC control module



3RK1308 motor starter in the ET 200SP I/O system

#### More information

Homepage see <https://www.siemens.com/sirius-motor-starter-et200sp>  
SiePortal see [https://www.siemens.com/product\\_catalog\\_siep?3RK1308](https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RK1308)  
TIA Selection Tool see <https://www.siemens.com/TST>  
Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see <https://www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide>

SiePortal topic page with information on the planning and operating phase, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109792664>  
Further components in the ET 200SP I/O system see page 10/5 onwards or <https://www.siemens.com/et200sp>  
Catalog IC 10 see <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

#### ET 200SP motor starters

ET 200SP is a scalable and extremely flexible modular I/O system with degree of protection IP20.

As I/O modules, the ET 200SP motor starters are an integral part of this I/O system. They are switching and protection devices for 1- and 3-phase loads and are available as direct-on-line or reversing starters.



Video: SIMATIC ET 200SP motor starter - Flexible, powerful, space-saving, [https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=5857705611001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=5857705611001)

#### Basic functionality

All versions of the ET 200SP motor starter feature the following functionality:

- Fully pre-wired motor starters for switching and protecting any three-phase loads up to 5.5 kW from 48 V AC to 500 V AC
- Disconnection possible via fail-safe motor starters up to SIL 3 and PL e Cat. 4
- With self-assembling 32 A power bus, i.e. the load voltage is only fed in once for a group of motor starters

- All control supply voltages connected only once, i.e. when modules are added, they are automatically connected to the next module
- Hot swapping is permissible
- Digital inputs can optionally be used via a 3DI/LC module.
- Control of the motor starter from the control system and diagnostics status via the cyclic process image
- Diagnostics-capable for active monitoring of the switching and protection functions
- The signal states in the process image of the motor starter provide information about protective devices (short circuit or overload), the switching states of the motor starter, and system faults.

#### Starter Kit

The 3RK1908-1SK00 starter kit is a favorably priced complete package for switching and monitoring motors in the ET 200SP system, see page 10/279.

It contains:

- A 3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0 reversing starter (0.9 to 3 A)
- A 3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0 BaseUnit with 500 V and 24 V AC/DC infeed
- An EMC distance module (comprising 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 BaseUnit plus 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP motor starters

#### Use of fan

For motor starters with a 12 A rated current, the 3RW4928-8VB00 fan is included in the scope of supply.

This fan can also be ordered as an option for motor starters with lower rated currents, if the boundary conditions demand this. For information on the ambient conditions for the use of motor starters, see chapter *Product features in the Equipment Manual*, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479973/149504448395>.

#### Designing interference-free motor starters

For interference-free operation of the ET 200SP station in accordance with IEC 60947-4-2 standard, use a dummy module before the first motor starter. The dummy module consists of the 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 or 6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0 BaseUnit and the 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 15 mm BU cover.

The 15 mm BU cover protects the plug contacts of the BaseUnit against dirt.

#### Electromechanical switching devices in series with hybrid motor starters

Switching an inductive load – in particular of motors < 1 kW with high inductance – with an electromechanical switching device (e.g. contactor) can cause high and steep voltage edges.

The resulting faults/damage can be prevented by first disconnecting with the hybrid motor starter or by using EMC suppression modules:

- For 3RT2916-1P.. EMC suppression modules for direct mounting on the contactor, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/WW/Catalog/Products/10049450>
- For motor suppression modules that are fitted in the main circuit, see page 10/279

#### Note:

For more information, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758696>.

### 3DI/LC control module

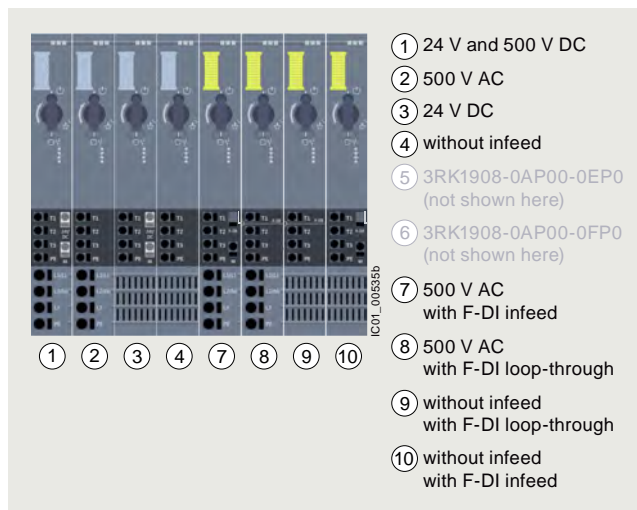


3DI/LC control module

This is a digital input module with three inputs for local motor starter functions such as "manual local operation", "implementation of fast inputs" or "end position disconnection". For a list of all the functions permitted by the 3DI/LC module, see chapter *Functions in the Equipment Manual*, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479973/5153659275>.

The module is plugged into the front of the motor starter from which it is supplied with an operational voltage of 24 V DC.

### BaseUnits for motor starters



View of the BaseUnit infeeds for the motor starters

BaseUnits are components used for mounting the ET 200SP I/O modules.

The self-assembling voltage buses integrated into the BaseUnits reduce wiring outlay to the single infeed (both of auxiliary and load voltage).

All modules following on the right are automatically supplied upon plugging the BaseUnits together, if BaseUnits are inserted with a loop-through.

The rugged design and positively driven connection technology enables use in harsh industrial conditions.

The BaseUnits are available with various infeeds for the motor starters.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP motor starters

#### Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number	
<b>Motor starters</b>		<b>3RK1308 – 0 □ □ 0 0 – 0 C P 0</b>	
Product function	Direct-on-line starters	<b>A</b>	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW <sup>1)</sup>
	Reversing starters	<b>B</b>	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW <sup>1)</sup>
	Fail-safe direct-on-line starters	<b>C</b>	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW <sup>1)</sup>
	Fail-safe reversing starters	<b>D</b>	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW <sup>1)</sup>
Current range	0.1 ... 0.4 A	<b>A</b>	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 4 A
	0.3 ... 1 A	<b>B</b>	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 10 A
	0.9 ... 3 A	<b>C</b>	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 30 A
	2.8 ... 9 A	<b>D</b>	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 90 A
	4 ... 12 A	<b>E</b>	Including fan (3RW4928-8VB00), maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 100 A

Example **3RK1308 – 0 A D 0 0 – 0 C P 0**

<sup>1)</sup> For standard motors: Three-phase asynchronous motors, 1-phase or 3-phase; 1-phase AC motors; 1-phase asynchronous motors, at 400 V AC and 500 V AC; the actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Product versions		Article number	
<b>BaseUnits</b>		<b>3RK1908 – 0 A P 0 0 – 0 □ P 0</b>	
BU infeed	24 V DC and 500 V AC	<b>A</b>	
	24 V DC	<b>B</b>	
	500 V AC	<b>C</b>	
	Without infeed	<b>D</b>	
	500 V AC	<b>G</b>	With F-DI infeed
	500 V AC	<b>H</b>	With F-DI loop-through
	Without infeed	<b>J</b>	With F-DI loop-through
	Without infeed	<b>K</b>	With F-DI infeed

Example **3RK1908 – 0 A P 0 0 – 0 A P 0**

#### Note:

The Article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

### Benefits

The ET 200SP motor starters offer a number of advantages:

- Fully integrated into the ET 200SP I/O system (including TIA Selection Tool and TIA Portal)
- High degree of flexibility when it comes to safety applications via SIMATIC F-CPU or 3SK safety relays up to SIL 3 and PL e Cat.4
- Simple, integrated current value transmission
- Extensive parameterization by means of TIA Portal
- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Greater endurance and reduced heat losses thanks to hybrid technology
- Less space required in the control cabinet (20 to 80%) thanks to high functional density (direct-on-line and reversing starters in same width)
- Extensive diagnostics and information for preventive maintenance
- Configurable inputs via 3DI/LC control module
- Less wiring and testing required as a result of integrating several functions into a single device
- Lower overheads for stock keeping and configuration as a result of the wide setting range of the electronic overload release (up to 1:3)
- Technology has lower inherent power losses than speed-controlled drive systems, so that less cooling (and smaller footprint) are possible

### Standards and approvals

- IEC/EN 60947-4-2
- UL 60947-4-2
- CSA
- ATEX
- IEC 62061: SIL 3
- ISO 13849-1: PL e
- CCC approval for China

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP motor starters

#### Application

The ET 200SP motor starters are suitable for the following applications:

- Switching and monitoring of
  - 3-phase motors with overload and short-circuit protection (e.g. 400 V asynchronous motors for secondary drives in conveyor systems)
  - 1-phase motors with overload and short-circuit protection (e.g. 230 V motors for pump applications)
  - Resistive loads by means of current value and diagnostics via the maintenance function (e.g. for heaters)
- Plant monitoring and energy management in conveyor systems:  
Drive belt monitoring and blocking monitoring are possible by means of the phase asymmetry and residual current detection during current measurement, for example.

- Track switching and lifting table control in conveyor systems: Track switches can be implemented by means of the quick stop function and lifting table controls by means of the "immediate end position disconnection" function without any laborious programming.
- Safe isolation of drive from main power supply: The isolating functions in accordance with IEC 60947-1 offer protection against inadvertent activation during plant maintenance.

#### Motor starters in the process industry

For the ET 200SP motor starters, special 3RK1908-0AP00-0.H0 BaseUnits are available that enable the device to be also used in the ET 200SP HA I/O system. This is typically used in process engineering applications.

For more information, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/ww/en/Catalog/Products/10398144?tree=CatalogTree>.

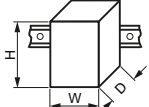
#### Technical specifications

##### More information

SiePortal see [https://www.siemens.com/product\\_catalog\\_siep?3RK1308](https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RK1308)  
Equipment Manual see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479973>

FAQs see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/21800/faq>

#### ET 200SP Motor starters

Article number	3RK1308-0.A00-0CP0 3RK1308-0.B00-0CP0	3RK1308-0.C00-0CP0 3RK1308-0.D00-0CP0
<b>Product category</b>	Motor starter	
<b>General technical specifications</b>		
<b>Width x height x depth</b>	mm	30 × 142 × 150
		
<b>Design of the switching contact</b>	Hybrid	
<b>Design of the motor protection</b>	Electronic	
<b>Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum</b>	m	4 000; For derating see Equipment Manual, <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479973">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479973</a>
<b>Mounting position</b>	Vertical, horizontal (observe derating)	
<b>Type of mounting</b>	Can be plugged into BaseUnit	
<b>Ambient temperature</b>	°C	-25 ... +60
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
<b>Relative humidity during operation</b>	%	10 ... 95
<b>Vibration resistance</b>	15 mm to 6 Hz; 2 g up to 500 Hz	
<b>Shock resistance</b>	6 g /11 ms	
<b>Degree of protection IP on the front</b> according to IEC 60529	IP20	
<b>Touch protection on the front</b> according to IEC 60529	Finger-safe	
<b>Performance Level (PL)</b> according to ISO 13849-1	--	e
<b>Safety Integrity Level (SIL)</b> according to IEC 62061	--	3
<b>Type of coordination</b>	1	

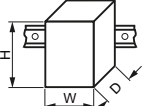
## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP motor starters

Article number		3RK1308-0.A00-0CP0	3RK1308-0.B00-0CP0	3RK1308-0.C00-0CP0	3RK1308-0.D00-0CP0	3RK1308-0.E00-0CP0
<b>Product category</b>		<b>Motor starter</b>				
<b>Electrical specifications</b>						
<b>Supply voltage at DC rated value</b>	V	24				
<b>Operating power at AC-53a at 400 V rated value</b>	kW	0.12	0.25	1.1	4	5.5
<b>Operating frequency rated value</b>	Hz	50 ... 60				
<b>Ultimate short-circuit current breaking capacity (<math>I_{cu}</math>)</b>						
• at 400 V rated value	kA	55				
• at 500 V rated value	kA	55				
<b>Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release</b>	A	0.1 ... 0.4	0.3 ... 1	0.9 ... 3	2.8 ... 9	4 ... 12
<b>Max. current-carrying capacity on starting</b>	A	4	10	30	90	100
<b>Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between main and auxiliary circuit</b>	V	500				
<b>Insulation voltage, rated value</b>	V	500				
<b>Trip class</b>		CLASS OFF/5/10 adjustable				

### BaseUnits for motor starter

Article number		3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0BP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0CP0 3RK1908-0AP00-0GP0 3RK1908-0AP00-0HP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0DP0 3RK1908-0AP00-0JP0 3RK1908-0AP00-0KP0
<b>Product category</b>		<b>BaseUnit</b>			
<b>General technical specifications</b>					
<b>Width x height x depth</b>	mm	30 x 215 x 75			
					
<b>Ambient temperature</b>					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60			
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70			
<b>Degree of protection class IP on the front</b> according to IEC 60529		IP20			
<b>Touch protection on the front</b> according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe			
<b>Connections/Terminals</b>					
<b>Type of connectable conductor cross-sections</b>					
• At the inputs for supply voltage					
- Solid		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			--
- Solid for AWG cables		1 x 20 ... 12			--
• For infeed					
- Solid		1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	--
- For AWG cables		1 x 18 ... 10	--	1 x 18 ... 10	--
• For load-side outgoing feeder					
- Solid		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			
- For AWG cables		1 x 20 ... 12			
<b>Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuit</b>		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)			
<b>Miscellaneous</b>					
<b>Type of screwdriver tip</b>		Slotted			
<b>Size of screwdriver tip</b>		Standard screwdriver 0.6 mm x 3.5 mm			

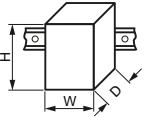
10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP motor starters

#### 3DI/LC control module

Article number	<b>3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0</b>	
Product designation	<b>3DI/LC control module</b>	
<b>General technical specifications</b>		
Width x height x depth	mm	30 × 54.5 × 42.3
		
Product version	Accessories	
Number of digital inputs	4	
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000
Mounting position	Vertical, horizontal, flat	
Type of mounting	Can be plugged onto motor starters	
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
<b>Connections/Terminals</b>		
Connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts		
• solid or stranded	mm <sup>2</sup>	0.2 ... 1.5
• finely stranded with end sleeve	mm <sup>2</sup>	0.25 ... 1.5
• finely stranded without end sleeve	mm <sup>2</sup>	0.2 ... 1.5
AWG number as coded connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts	24 ... 16	
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuit	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
<b>Electrical specifications</b>		
Type of voltage of the control supply voltage	DC	
Control supply voltage at DC rated value	V	20.4 ... 28.8
<b>Miscellaneous</b>		
Type of screwdriver tip	Slotted	
Size of screwdriver tip	Standard screwdriver 0.6 mm x 3.5 mm	

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**ET 200SP motor starters** **IE3/IE4 ready****Selection and ordering data**

Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Max. current-carrying capacity on starting	Article No.
A	A	

**Motor starters****Direct-on-line starters**

3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0

0.1 ... 0.4	4
0.3 ... 1	10
0.9 ... 3	30
2.8 ... 9	90
4 ... 12	120

3RK1308-0AA00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0AC00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0AD00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0AE00-0CP0

**Reversing starters**

3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0

0.1 ... 0.4	4
0.3 ... 1	10
0.9 ... 3	30
2.8 ... 9	90
4 ... 12	120

3RK1308-0BA00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0BD00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0BE00-0CP0

**Fail-safe direct-on-line starters**

3RK1308-0CE00-0CP0

0.1 ... 0.4	4
0.3 ... 1	10
0.9 ... 3	30
2.8 ... 9	90
4 ... 12	120

3RK1308-0CA00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0CB00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0CC00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0CD00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0CE00-0CP0

**Fail-safe reversing starters**

3RK1308-0DE00-0CP0

0.1 ... 0.4	4
0.3 ... 1	10
0.9 ... 3	30
2.8 ... 9	90
4 ... 12	120

3RK1308-0DA00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0DB00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0DC00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0DD00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0DE00-0CP0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### ET 200SP motor starters

Product version	Operational voltage of the AC infeed	Supply voltage of the DC infeed	Article No.
	V	V	

#### BaseUnits with push-in terminals<sup>1)</sup>



3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0

##### For motor starters

• With AC/DC infeed	500	24	<b>3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0</b>
• With DC infeed	--	24	<b>3RK1908-0AP00-0BP0</b>
• With AC infeed	500	--	<b>3RK1908-0AP00-0CP0</b>
• Without infeed	--	--	<b>3RK1908-0AP00-0DP0</b>

##### For fail-safe motor starters

• With AC infeed, with F-DI infeed	500	--	<b>3RK1908-0AP00-0GP0</b>
• With AC infeed, with F-DI loop-through	500	--	<b>3RK1908-0AP00-0HP0</b>
• Without AC/DC infeed, with F-DI loop-through	--	--	<b>3RK1908-0AP00-0JP0</b>
• Without AC/DC infeed, with F-DI infeed	--	--	<b>3RK1908-0AP00-0KP0</b>

<sup>1)</sup> The voltage is looped-through from BaseUnits with infeed to subsequent BaseUnits without infeed.

Product version	Supply voltage at DC rated value	Loop through the potential group from the left	Article No.
	V		

#### BaseUnits with push-in terminals



6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0

##### For dummy modules

• Dark, looping through the potential group	24	Yes	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b>
• Light, opening a new potential group	24	No	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b>

Control supply voltage at DC rated value	Product function		Article No.
	local control	digital inputs configurable	
V			

#### 3DI/LC control modules with push-in terminals



3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0

20.4 ... 28.8	Yes	Yes	<b>3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0</b>
---------------	-----	-----	---------------------------

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**ET 200SP motor starters**

	Product designation	Product version	Article No.
<b>Accessories</b>			
	<b>BU covers 15 mm</b> (Packing unit 5 items)	For BaseUnits Type A0 or A1	<b>6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0</b>
6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0			
	<b>BU cover 30 mm</b>	For protection of empty slots, 30 mm	<b>3RK1908-1CA00-0BP0</b>
3RK1908-1CA00-0BP0			
	<b>Infeed bus covers</b> (1 bag containing 10 covers)	For ET 200SP	<b>3RK1908-1DA00-2BP0</b>
3RK1908-1DA00-2BP0			
	<b>Additional mounting base unit</b>	Mechanical, for ET 200SP	<b>3RK1908-1EA00-1BP0</b>
3RK1908-1EA00-1BP0			
	<b>Fan</b>	Can be used for 3RK1308	<b>3RW4928-8VB00</b>
3RW4928-8VB00			
<b>Motor suppression modules</b>			
	• Square		<b>3RK1911-6EA00</b>
3RK1911-6EA00			
	• Round		<b>3RK1911-6EB00</b>
3RK1911-6EB00			
	<b>Starter kit</b>	Consists of 3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0 reversing starter (0.9 ... 3 A), 3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0 BaseUnit with 500 V and 24 V AC/DC infeed, and EMC distance module (consisting of 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 BaseUnit plus 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm)	<b>3RK1908-1SK00</b>
3RK1908-1SK00			

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Pneumatics > AirLINE SP valve terminal type 8647 (Bürkert Co.)

#### Overview



- For pneumatic control of actuators with ET 200SP
- Can be used together with system and IO components of the ET 200SP distributed I/O system.
- Product of the product partner Bürkert Fluid Control Systems, and can only be obtained from Bürkert Fluid Control Systems.

#### Note

Product partners are external companies outside Siemens AG and its associated companies. Information and descriptions of products made by product partners are non-binding, and are the responsibility of the product partners. These products are manufactured independently and under the responsibility of the particular product partner, and are sold and supplied by it under its terms of business and delivery.

Unless compulsory by law, Siemens assumes no liability and makes no guarantee for these products or for the connection with these products of the product partners. Also refer to the note on disclaimer/use of hyperlinks under "More information".

#### Benefits

- High process safety by using non-return valves and pneumatic infeed modules with pressure monitoring.
- System-wide detailed diagnostics in plain text, and also locally on an LC display
- Quick and easy valve change during operation (hot swapping)
- Reduced number of components in the control cabinet (compact control cabinet is possible)
- Quick and easy installation due to full hardware integration: Physical interfaces of pneumatic and I/O components are fully compatible
- Fast and error-free configuration and diagnostics due to full software integration into the Siemens ecosystem (Step 7 Classic, PCS 7, PCS neo, TIA Portal): Bürkert pneumatic modules are treated like Siemens I/O modules in configuration and programming

#### Application

Valve terminals are widely used in industrial automation, and serve as pilot valves for controlling actuators in the food, pharmaceutical and water treatment industries. In combination with the AirLINE SP, type 8647 from the Bürkert Co., the ET 200SP forms a universal interface between process and plant control, and enables the flexible, modular structure of pilot valves and I/O modules. The valve terminal can also be attached to a control cabinet floor with an AirLINE Quick Adapter, which further reduces the space required in the control cabinet, and significantly simplifies the pneumatic installation.

#### More information

For more detailed information about the AirLINE SP, type 8647 (e.g. data sheet, operating manual) please contact Bürkert directly, see under <http://www.buerkert.com/en/type/8647>.

#### Disclaimer of liability

This information and the descriptions have been compiled with great care. However, it is not possible for Siemens to verify that the data supplied by product partners is complete, correct and up-to-date. The possibility that individual items of information might be incorrect, incomplete, or not up-to-date cannot therefore be ruled out. Unless compulsory by law, Siemens accepts no liability for the usability of the data or of the products for the user per se.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Power supplies > 1-phase, 24 V DC (for SIMATIC ET 200SP)

#### Overview



In terms of design and functionality, the SIMATIC ET 200SP PS single-phase load power supply with automatic range switching of the input voltage is perfectly matched to the SIMATIC ET 200SP. The SIMATIC component and the power supply are wired by means of uniform push-in terminal technology. The 24 V supply provides power to the ET 200SP system components such as the interface module, technology module and communication module, as well as the digital or analog inputs/outputs. Comprehensive certifications, such as UL or GL, facilitate universal use. Its extremely flat design also makes this power supply ideally suited for installation in compact on-site control boxes.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP PS

Stabilized power supply for  
SIMATIC ET 200SP  
Input: 120/230 V AC  
Output: 24 V DC/5 A

6EP7133-6AB00-0BN0

##### SIMATIC ET 200SP PS

Stabilized power supply for  
SIMATIC ET 200SP  
Input: 120/230 V AC  
Output: 24 V DC/10 A

6EP7133-6AE00-0BN0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6EP7133-6AB00-0BN0	6EP7133-6AE00-0BN0
product brand name	SIMATIC ET 200SP PS	SIMATIC ET 200SP PS
type of current supply	24 V/5 A	24 V/10 A
<b>input</b>		
type of the power supply network	1-phase AC	1-phase AC
supply voltage at AC	Automatic range selection	Automatic range selection
supply voltage	120 V/230 V	120 V/230 V
input voltage 1 at AC	85 ... 132 V	85 ... 132 V
input voltage 2 at AC	170 ... 264 V	170 ... 264 V
wide range input	No	No
overvoltage overload capability	2.3 × Vin rated, 1.3 ms	2.3 × Vin rated, 1.3 ms
buffering time for rated value of the output current in the event of power failure minimum	20 ms	20 ms
operating condition of the mains buffering	at Vin = 93/187 V	at Vin = 93/187 V
line frequency	50 Hz/60 Hz	50 Hz/60 Hz
line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz
input current		
• at rated input voltage 120 V	2.16 A	4.34 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	1.22 A	1.92 A
current limitation of inrush current at 25 °C maximum	45 A	60 A
I2t value maximum	3.15 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	6.3 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
fuse protection type	T 3,15 A/250 V (not accessible)	T 6.3 A/250 V (not accessible)
fuse protection type in the feeder	recommended LS switch: B/C 6 A/3 A	recommended LS switch: B/C 10 A/6 A

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**Power supplies > 1-phase, 24 V DC (for SIMATIC ET 200SP)****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6EP7133-6AB00-0BNO</b>	<b>6EP7133-6AE00-0BNO</b>
product brand name	SIMATIC ET 200SP PS	SIMATIC ET 200SP PS
type of current supply	24 V/5 A	24 V/10 A
<b>output</b>		
voltage curve at output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
output voltage at DC rated value	24 V	24 V
output voltage		
• at output 1 at DC rated value	24 V	24 V
	24 V	24 V
output voltage adjustable	Yes; via potentiometer	Yes; via potentiometer
adjustable output voltage	22.8 ... 28 V	22.8 ... 28 V
relative overall tolerance of the voltage	3 %	3 %
relative control precision of the output voltage		
• on slow fluctuation of input voltage	0.1 %	0.1 %
• on slow fluctuation of ohm loading	1 %	1 %
residual ripple		
• maximum	150 mV	150 mV
• typical	50 mV	50 mV
voltage peak		
• maximum	240 mV	240 mV
• typical	150 mV	150 mV
display version for normal operation	Green LED for 24 V OK	Green LED for 24 V OK
type of signal at output	Relay contact (NO contact, rating 60 V DC/ 0.3 A) for "24 V OK"	Relay contact (NO contact, rating 60 V DC/ 0.3 A) for "24 V OK"
behavior of the output voltage when switching on	Overshoot of $V_{out} < 3\%$	Overshoot of $V_{out} < 3\%$
response delay maximum	0.3 s	0.3 s
voltage increase time of the output voltage		
• typical	30 ms	30 ms
output current		
• rated value	5 A	10 A
• rated range	0 ... 6 A; 5 A up to +60°C; +60 ... +70 °C: Derating 3%/K 5 A	0 ... 12 A; 10 A up to +60°C; +60 ... +70 °C: Derating 3%/K 10 A
supplied active power typical	120 W	240 W
short-term overload current		
• on short-circuiting during the start-up typical	15 A	30 A
• at short-circuit during operation typical	15 A	30 A
duration of overloading capability for excess current		
• on short-circuiting during the start-up	800 ms	750 ms
• at short-circuit during operation	800 ms	800 ms
bridging of equipment	Yes	Yes
number of parallel-switched equipment resources	2	2
<b>efficiency</b>		
efficiency in percent	88 %	90 %
power loss [W]		
• at rated output voltage for rated value of the output current typical	17 W	26 W
• during no-load operation maximum	2.7 W	2.8 W

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**Power supplies > 1-phase, 24 V DC (for SIMATIC ET 200SP)****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6EP7133-6AB00-0BN0</b>	<b>6EP7133-6AE00-0BN0</b>
product brand name	SIMATIC ET 200SP PS	SIMATIC ET 200SP PS
type of current supply	24 V/5 A	24 V/10 A
<b>closed-loop control</b>		
relative control precision of the output voltage with rapid fluctuation of the input voltage by +/- 15% typical	0.3 %	0.3 %
relative control precision of the output voltage at load step of resistive load 10/90/10 % typical	3 %	3 %
setting time		
• load step 10 to 90% typical	1 ms	1 ms
• load step 90 to 10% typical	1 ms	1 ms
<b>protection and monitoring</b>		
design of the overvoltage protection	protection against overvoltage in case of internal fault $V_{out} < 31.8 \text{ V}$	protection against overvoltage in case of internal fault $V_{out} < 31.8 \text{ V}$
property of the output short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes
design of short-circuit protection	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic
response value current limitation	7 ... 7.5 A	14 ... 15 A
overcurrent overload capability		
• in normal operation	overload capability 150 % $I_{out}$ rated up to 5 s/min	overload capability 150 % $I_{out}$ rated up to 5 s/min
enduring short circuit current RMS value		
• typical	7 A	14.1 A
<b>safety</b>		
galvanic isolation between input and output	Yes	Yes
galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage $U_{out}$ acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178
operating resource protection class	Class I	Class I
leakage current		
• maximum	3.5 mA	3.5 mA
• typical	1 mA	1 mA
protection class IP	IP20	IP20
<b>EMC</b>		
standard		
• for emitted interference	EN 61000-6-3 Class B	EN 61000-6-3 Class B
• for mains harmonics limitation	EN 61000-3-2	EN 61000-3-2
• for interference immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
certificate of suitability		
• CE marking	Yes	Yes
• UL approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL61010-2-201, CSA C22.2 No.142); cCSAus (CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1, UL 60950-1)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL61010-2-201, CSA C22.2 No.142); cCSAus (CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1, UL 60950-1)
• CSA approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL61010-2-201, CSA C22.2 No.142), cCSAus (CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1, UL 60950-1)	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL61010-2-201, CSA C22.2 No.142), cCSAus (CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1, UL 60950-1)
• EAC approval	Yes	Yes
• NEC Class 2	No	No
type of certification		
• CB-certificate	Yes	Yes
MTBF at 40 °C	1 598 441 h	1 114 510 h
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>		
certificate of suitability		
• IECEx	Yes; IECEx Ex ec nC IIC T3 Gc	Yes; IECEx Ex ec nC IIC T3 Gc
• ATEX	Yes; ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex ec nC IIC T3 Gc	Yes; ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex ec nC IIC T3 Gc
• ULhazloc approval	Yes	Yes
• cCSAus, Class 1, Division 2	No	No
• UKEX	Yes	Yes

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**Power supplies > 1-phase, 24 V DC (for SIMATIC ET 200SP)****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6EP7133-6AB00-0BN0</b>	<b>6EP7133-6AE00-0BN0</b>
product brand name	SIMATIC ET 200SP PS	SIMATIC ET 200SP PS
type of current supply	24 V/5 A	24 V/10 A
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
<b>marine classification</b>		
shipbuilding approval	Yes	Yes
Marine classification association		
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	No	No
• French marine classification society (BV)	Yes	Yes
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	Yes	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	No	No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>		
<b>Environmental Product Declaration</b>		
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes	Yes
global warming potential [CO <sub>2</sub> eq]		
• total	474.9 kg	725 kg
• during manufacturing	9.4 kg	13.2 kg
• during operation	465 kg	711.1 kg
• after end of life	0.35 kg	0.48 kg
<b>ambient conditions</b>		
ambient temperature		
• during operation	-30 ... +70; with natural convection	-30 ... +70; with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
• during storage	-40 ... +85	-40 ... +85
environmental category according to IEC 60721	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation
<b>connection method</b>		
type of electrical connection	push-in terminals	push-in terminals
• at input	L, N, PE: 1 push-in terminal each for 0.2 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded	L, N, PE: 1 push-in terminal each for 0.2 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded
• at output	+, -: 2 push-in terminals each for 0.2 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	+, -: 2 push-in terminals each for 0.2 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• for auxiliary contacts	Signaling contact: 2 push-in terminals for 0.2 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	Signaling contact: 2 push-in terminals for 0.2 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• for signaling contact	2 push-in terminals for 0.2 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 push-in terminals for 0.2 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
removable terminal at input	Yes	Yes
removable terminal at output	Yes	Yes
<b>mechanical data</b>		
width × height × depth of the enclosure	160 mm × 117 mm × 74 mm	160 mm × 117 mm × 74 mm
installation width × mounting height	160 mm × 174 mm	160 mm × 174 mm
required spacing		
• top	50 mm	50 mm
• bottom	50 mm	50 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm
fastening method	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15
• DIN-rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• S7 rail mounting	No	No
• wall mounting	No	No
housing can be lined up	Yes	Yes
net weight	0.5 kg	0.7 kg
<b>accessories</b>		
electrical accessories	Redundancy module, buffer module, selectivity module, DC UPS	Redundancy module, buffer module, selectivity module, DC UPS

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200SP

**Power supplies > 1-phase, 24 V DC (for SIMATIC ET 200SP)****Technical specifications**

	<b>6EP7133-6AB00-0BN0</b>	<b>6EP7133-6AE00-0BN0</b>
Article number	SIMATIC ET 200SP PS	SIMATIC ET 200SP PS
product brand name	24 V/5 A	24 V/10 A
type of current supply		
<b>further information internet links</b>		
internet link		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to website: Industry Mall</li> <li>to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool</li> <li>to web page: power supplies</li> <li>to website: CAx-Download-Manager</li> <li>to website: Industry Online Support</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a></li> <li><a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a></li> <li><a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a></li> <li><a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a></li> <li><a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a></li> <li><a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a></li> <li><a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a></li> <li><a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a></li> <li><a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a></li> </ul>
<b>additional information</b>		
other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified) 24 V 24 V -30 °C 70 °C	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified) 24 V 24 V -30 °C 70 °C

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### BaseUnits

#### Overview



With the BaseUnits (BUs), the ET 200SP offers a rugged and service-friendly design with permanent wiring:

- No tools needed for one-handed wiring using push-in terminals
- Actuation of the spring NC contacts with a standard screwdriver, with a blade width up to 3.5 mm
- Outstanding access due to arrangement of measuring tap, spring NC contacts and cable entry in columns, while at the same time reducing the space required by 64%
- Fault-proof color coding of the spring NC contacts for better orientation in the terminal panel

- Replacement of I/O modules during operation without affecting the wiring
- Operation with module gaps (gaps without I/O module)
- Automatic coding of the I/O modules prevents destruction of the electronics if a module is accidentally inserted in the wrong slot during replacement
- High EMC interference immunity:
  - self-assembling shielded backplane bus
  - multi-layer conductor plate with shield levels for interference-free signal transmission from the terminal to the I/O module
  - system-integrated, space-saving shield connection for quick installation
- Self-assembling potential groups without external wiring or jumpers
- Replaceable terminal box
- Side-by-side latching of the BUs for high mechanical and EMC loads
- Optional module-specific color identification of the terminals according to the color code CC
- Optional equipment marking using slide-in equipment labeling plates

An ET 200SP station can be expanded via one 'BU-Send' BaseUnit with a "BA-Send" BusAdapter plugged onto it with up to 16 modules from the ET 200AL series of I/O devices with IP67 protection.

#### Ordering data

##### Type A0 BaseUnits

##### BU15-P16+A10+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0  
6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0

##### BU15-P16+A0+2D

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0  
6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0

##### BU15-P16+A10+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the potential group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0  
6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0

#### Article No.

##### BU15-P16+A0+2B

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0  
6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0

##### Type B0 BaseUnits

##### BU20-P12+A4+0B

BU type B0; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals (1 ... 12) to the module and an additional 4 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 4 A); for continuing the potential group; 1 unit

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP20-0BB0  
6ES7193-6BP20-2BB0

##### Type B1 BaseUnits

##### BU20-P12+A0+4B

BU type B1; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group; 1 unit

- Pack of 1 unit
- Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.

6ES7193-6BP20-0BB1  
6ES7193-6BP20-2BB1

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### BaseUnits

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Type C0 BaseUnits</b>		<b>BaseUnits type U0</b>	
<b>BU20-P6+A2+4D</b>	6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0	<b>BU20-P16+A0+2D</b>	
BU type C0; BaseUnit (light) with 6 push-in terminals (1...6) to the module and an additional 2 AUX terminals; new potential group		BU type U0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)	
<b>Type C1 BaseUnits</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0 6ES7193-6BP00-2DU0
<b>BU20-P6+A2+4B</b>	6ES7193-6BP20-0BC1	<b>BU20-P16+A0+2B</b>	
BU type C1; BaseUnit (dark) with 6 push-in terminals (1 ... 6) to the module and 2 AUX terminals; bridged to the left		BU type U0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group	
<b>Type A1 BaseUnits (with temperature detection)</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pack of 1 unit</li> <li>• Pack of 10 units; to order a pack, please order this Article No. with an order quantity of 10.</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0 6ES7193-6BP00-2BU0
<b>BU15-P16+A0+12D/T</b>	6ES7193-6BP40-0DA1	<b>BaseUnit for redundant setup</b>	
BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and 2x5 internally jumpered additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)		<b>BaseUnit type M0</b>	6ES7193-6BR00-0HM0
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2D/T</b>	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA1	With 2 slots to accommodate R1-capable interface modules IM 155-6 PN R1; incl. server module	
BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new potential group (max. 10 A)		<b>Station expansion with IP67 I/O system ET 200AL</b>	
<b>BU15-P16+A0+12B/T</b>	6ES7193-6BP40-0BA1	<b>BaseUnit BU-Send</b>	6ES7193-6BN00-0NE0
BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1 ... 16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for continuing the potential group		<b>ET 200SP BA-Send 1 x FC BusAdapter</b>	6ES7193-6AS00-0AA0
<b>BU15-P16+A0+2B/T</b>	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA1	<b>Accessories</b>	
BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the potential group		<b>Equipment labeling plate</b>	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0
<b>Type F0 BaseUnits</b>		10 sheets of 16 labels	
<b>BU20-P8+A4+0B</b>	6ES7193-6BP20-0BF0	<b>BU cover</b>	
BU type F0; BaseUnit (dark) with 8 process terminals to the module and an additional 4 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 4 A); for continuing the potential group		For covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 mm wide</li> <li>• 20 mm wide</li> </ul>	6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0
		<b>Shield connection</b>	6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0
		5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### BaseUnits

#### Ordering data

##### Color-coded labels

- Color code CC01, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 10 units
- Color code CC01, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 50 units
- Color code CC02, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 10 units
- Color code CC02, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 50 units
- Color code CC03, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 10 units
- Color code CC04, module-specific, for 16 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type A0, A1; 10 units
- Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, yellow/green, with push-in terminals; 10 units
- Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, red, with push-in terminals; 10 units
- Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals 1 A to 10 A, for BU type A0, blue, with push-in terminals; 10 units

#### Article No.

6ES7193-6CP01-2MA0

6ES7193-6CP01-4MA0

6ES7193-6CP02-2MA0

6ES7193-6CP02-4MA0

6ES7193-6CP03-2MA0

6ES7193-6CP04-2MA0

6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0

6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0

6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0

#### Article No.

- Color code CC74, for 2x5 additional terminals, 5 x red, 5 x blue, BU type A1 with push-in terminals; 10 units
- Color code CC81, for 4 AUX terminals 1 A to 4 A, yellow/green, for BaseUnit type B0; 10 units
- Color code CC82, for 4 AUX terminals 1 A to 4 A, red, for BaseUnit type B0; 10 units
- Color code CC83, for 4 AUX terminals 1 A to 4 A, blue, for BaseUnit type B0; 10 units
- Color code CC41, module-specific, for 12 push-in terminals; for BaseUnit type B1; 10 units
- Color code CC84, for 2 AUX terminals 1 A to 2 A, yellow/green, for BaseUnit type C0; 10 units
- Color code CC85, for 2 AUX terminals 1 A to 2 A, red, for BaseUnit type C0; 10 units
- Color code CC86, for 2 AUX terminals 1 A to 2 A, blue, for BaseUnit type C0; 10 units

6ES7193-6CP74-2AA0

6ES7193-6CP81-2AB0

6ES7193-6CP82-2AB0

6ES7193-6CP83-2AB0

6ES7193-6CP41-2MB0

6ES7193-6CP84-2AC0

6ES7193-6CP85-2AC0

6ES7193-6CP86-2AC0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0
	BaseUnit Type A0, BU15-P16+A10+2D	BaseUnit Type A0, BU15-P16+A0+2D	BaseUnit Type A0, BU15-P16+A10+2B	BaseUnit Type A0, BU15-P16+A0+2B
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	BU type A0	BU type A0	BU type A0	BU type A0
<b>Hardware configuration</b>				
<b>Slots</b>				
• Number of slots	1; Type A0	1; Type A0	1; Type A0	1; Type A0
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>connection method</b>				
<b>Terminals</b>				
• Terminal type	Push-in terminal	Push-in terminal	Push-in terminal	Push-in terminal
• system-integrated shield connection	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional
• Conductor cross-section, min.	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14
• Number of process terminals to I/O module	16	16	16	16; Pro slot
• Number of terminals to AUX bus	10	0	10	0
• Number of add-on terminals	0	0	0	0
• Number of terminals with connection to P1 and P2 bus	2	2	2	2; Pro slot

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### BaseUnits

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0</b> BaseUnit Type A0, BU15-P16+A10+2D	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b> BaseUnit Type A0, BU15-P16+A0+2D	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0</b> BaseUnit Type A0, BU15-P16+A10+2B	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b> BaseUnit Type A0, BU15-P16+A0+2B	
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	
Height	141 mm	117 mm	141 mm	117 mm	
Depth	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	50 g	40 g	50 g	40 g	
Article number	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BB0</b> BaseUnit Type B0, BU20-P12+A4+0B	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BB1</b> BaseUnit Type B1, BU20-P12+A0+4B, PU 1	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0</b> BaseUnit Type C0, BU20-P6+A2+4D	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BC1</b> BaseUnit Type C1, BU20-P6+A2+4B	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BF0</b> BaseUnit Type F0, BU20-P8+A4+0B
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	BU type B0	BU type B1	BU type C0	BU type C1	BU type F0
<b>Hardware configuration</b>					
<b>Slots</b>					
• Number of slots	1	1	1	1; Type C1	1; Type F0
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m
<b>connection method</b>					
<b>Terminals</b>					
• Terminal type	Push-in terminal	Push-in terminal	Push-in terminal	Push-in terminal	
• system-integrated shield connection	Yes; Optional	No	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional
• Conductor cross-section, min.	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26	
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14	
• Number of process terminals to I/O module	12; Pro slot	12; Pro slot	12; Pro slot	16; Pro slot	
• Number of terminals to AUX bus	0	0	0	0	
• Number of add-on terminals	0	0	0	0	
• Number of terminals with connection to P1 and P2 bus	0; Pro slot	0; Pro slot	0; Pro slot	2; Pro slot	
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Height	117 mm	117 mm	117 mm	117 mm	117 mm
Depth	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	48 g	48 g	47 g	47 g	48 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### BaseUnits

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7193-6BP40-0DA1 BaseUnit Type A1, BU15-P16+A0+12D/T	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA1 BaseUnit Type A1, BU15-P16+A0+2D/T	6ES7193-6BP40-0BA1 BaseUnit Type A1, BU15-P16+A0+12B/T	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA1 BaseUnit Type A1, BU15-P16+A0+2B/T
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	BU type A1	BU type A1	BU type A1	BU type A1
<b>Hardware configuration</b>				
<b>Slots</b>				
• Number of slots	1; Type A1	1; Type A1	1; Type A1	1; Type A1
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>connection method</b>				
<b>Terminals</b>				
• Terminal type	Push-in terminal	Push-in terminal	Push-in terminal	Push-in terminal
• system-integrated shield connection	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional
• Conductor cross-section, min.	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 26
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; AWG 14
• Number of process terminals to I/O module	16	16	16	16
• Number of terminals to AUX bus	0	0	0	0
• Number of add-on terminals	2x5	0	2x5	0
• Number of terminals with connection to P1 and P2 bus	2	2	2	2
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm	15 mm
Height	141 mm	117 mm	141 mm	117 mm
Depth	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	50 g	40 g	50 g	40 g
Article number	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0</b> BaseUnit Type U0, BU20-P16+A0+2D, PU 1		<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0</b> BaseUnit Type U0, BU20-P16+A0+2B, PU 1	
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	BU type U0		BU type U0	
<b>Hardware configuration</b>				
<b>Slots</b>				
• Number of slots	1		1	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C		-30 °C	
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C		60 °C	
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C		-30 °C	
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C		50 °C	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	3 000 m		3 000 m	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### BaseUnits

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0</b> BaseUnit Type U0, BU20-P16+A0+2D, PU 1	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0</b> BaseUnit Type U0, BU20-P16+A0+2B, PU 1	
<b>connection method</b>			
<b>Terminals</b>			
• Terminal type	Push-in terminal	Push-in terminal	
• system-integrated shield connection	Yes; Optional	Yes; Optional	
• Conductor cross-section, min.	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; 0.2 mm <sup>2</sup> without wire end ferrule	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup> ; 0.2 mm <sup>2</sup> without wire end ferrule	
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> with wire end ferrule	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> with wire end ferrule	
• Number of process terminals to I/O module	16	16	
• Number of terminals to AUX bus	0	0	
• Number of add-on terminals	0	0	
• Number of terminals with connection to P1 and P2 bus	2	2	
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	20 mm	20 mm	
Height	117 mm	117 mm	
Depth	35 mm	35 mm	
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	50 g	50 g	
Article number	<b>6ES7193-6BR00-0HM0</b> BaseUnit Type M0	Article number	<b>6ES7193-6BN00-0NE0</b> ET 200SP, BaseUnit BU-Send
<b>General information</b>		<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
Product type designation	BU type M0	<b>Slots</b>	
<b>Hardware configuration</b>		• Number of slots	1
<b>Slots</b>		<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
• Number of slots	2	<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	• vertical installation, max.	50 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C	• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		<b>Dimensions</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m; On request: Installation altitudes greater than 2 000 m	Width	20 mm
<b>Dimensions</b>		Height	117 mm
Width	100 mm	Depth	35 mm
Height	141 mm	<b>Weights</b>	
Depth	29 mm	Weight, approx.	30 g
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	142 g		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BaseUnits

#### Overview



With the BaseUnits (BUs), the ET 200SP offers a rugged and service-friendly design with permanent wiring:

- No tools needed for one-handed wiring using push-in terminals
- Actuation of the spring NC contacts with a standard screwdriver, with a blade width up to 3.5 mm
- Outstanding access due to arrangement of measuring tap, spring NC contacts and cable entry in columns, while at the same time reducing the space required by 64%
- Fault-proof color coding of the spring NC contacts for better orientation in the terminal panel
- Replacement of I/O modules during operation without affecting the wiring

- Operation with module gaps (missing I/O module)
- Automatic coding of the I/O modules prevents destruction of the electronics if a module is accidentally inserted in the wrong slot during replacement
- High immunity to electromagnetic interference due to
  - self-assembling shielded backplane bus
  - multi-layer conductor plate with shield levels for interference-free signal transmission from the terminal to the I/O module
  - system-integrated, space-saving shield connection for quick installation
- Self-assembling potential groups without external wiring or jumpers
- Replaceable terminal box
- Side-by-side latching of the BUs for high mechanical load capacity
- Optional module-specific color identification of the terminals according to the color code CC
- Optional equipment marking using slide-in equipment labeling plates

An ET 200SP station can be expanded via one BU-Send BaseUnit with a BA-Send BusAdapter plugged onto it with up to 16 modules from the ET 200AL series of I/O devices with IP67 protection.

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS BaseUnits type A0

###### BU15-P16+A10+2D

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0

###### BU15-P16+A0+2D

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0

###### BU15-P16+A10+2B

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 10 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for continuing the load group

6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0

###### BU15-P16+A0+2B

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS BaseUnits type A1 (with temperature detection)

###### BU15-P16+A0+12D/T

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

6AG1193-6BP40-7DA1

###### BU15-P16+A0+2D/T

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A1; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)

6AG1193-6BP00-7DA1

###### BU15-P16+A0+12B/T

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (1...16) to the module and an additional 2x5 internally bridged additional terminals (1 B to 5 B and 1 C to 5 C); for continuing the load group

6AG1193-6BP40-7BA1

###### BU15-P16+A0+2B/T

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

BU type A1; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group

6AG1193-6BP00-7BA1

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BaseUnits

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS BaseUnits type B0</b>		<b>SIPLUS BaseUnits type U0</b>	
<b>BU20-P12+A4+0B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type B0; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals (1...12) to the module and an additional 4 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 4 A); for continuing the load group; 1 unit	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BB0</b>	<b>BU20-P16+A0+2D</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type U0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals to the module; for starting a new load group (max. 10 A)	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DU0</b>
<b>SIPLUS BaseUnits type B1</b>		<b>BU20-P16+A0+2B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type U0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BU0</b>
<b>BU20-P12+A0+4B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type B1; BaseUnit (dark) with 12 process terminals to the module; for continuing the load group; 1 unit	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BB1</b>	<b>SIPLUS BaseUnits type M0</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) For redundant configuration, with 2 slots to accommodate R1-capable interface modules IM 155-6 PN R1; incl. server module	<b>6AG1193-6BR00-7HM0</b>
<b>SIPLUS BaseUnits type C0</b>		<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>BU20-P6+A2+4D</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type C0; BaseUnit (light) with 6 push-in terminals (1...6) to the module and 2 AUX terminals; new load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7DC0</b>	<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIPLUS BaseUnits type F0</b>		<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"</b> Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Can be used with SIPLUS BaseUnits with a height of up to 117 mm, types A0/A1 without AUX or add-on terminals, as well as types B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, U0	<b>6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0</b>
<b>BU20-P8+A4+0B</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) BU type F0; BaseUnit (dark) with 8 process terminals to the module and an additional 4 internally bridged AUX terminals (1 A to 4 A); for continuing the load group	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-2BF0</b>	<b>Other accessories</b> See SIMATIC ET 200SP BaseUnits, page 10/287	

10

### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0	6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0	6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0	6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0
Based on	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+2B	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+2D	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A10+2B	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A10+2D
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BaseUnits

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1193-6BP00-7BA0	6AG1193-6BP00-7DA0	6AG1193-6BP20-7BA0	6AG1193-6BP20-7DA0
Based on	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+2B	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+2D	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A10+2B	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A10+2D
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BaseUnits

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1193-6BP00-7BA1	6AG1193-6BP00-7DA1	6AG1193-6BP40-7BA1	6AG1193-6BP40-7DA1
Based on	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+2B/T	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+2D/T	6ES7193-6BP40-0BA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+12B/T	6ES7193-6BP40-0DA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+12D/T
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BaseUnits

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1193-6BP00-7BA1	6AG1193-6BP00-7DA1	6AG1193-6BP40-7BA1	6AG1193-6BP40-7DA1
Based on	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+2B/T	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+2D/T	6ES7193-6BP40-0BA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+12B/T	6ES7193-6BP40-0DA1 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU15-P16+A0+12D/T
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
Article number	6AG1193-6BP20-7BB0	6AG1193-6BP20-7BB1	6AG1193-6BP20-7DC0	
Based on	6ES7193-6BP20-0BB0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P12+A4+0B	6ES7193-6BP20-0BB1 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P12+A0+4B	6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P6+A2+4D	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax	
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C		-40 °C; = Tmin	
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C		50 °C; = Tmax	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	3 000 m	3 000 m	3 000 m	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... Tmax -5K) at 795 hPa ... 701 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... Tmax -5K) at 795 hPa ... 701 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... Tmax -5K) at 795 hPa ... 701 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 000 m)	
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BaseUnits

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BB0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7BB1</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-7DC0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P12+A4+0B	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BB1</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P12+A0+4B	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P6+A2+4D
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BaseUnits

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1193-6BP20-2BFO	6AG1193-6BP00-7BUO	6AG1193-6BP00-7DUO	6AG1193-6BR00-7HMO
Based on	6ES7193-6BP20-0BFO SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P8+A4+0B	6ES7193-6BP00-0BUO SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P16+A0+2B	6ES7193-6BP00-0DUO SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P16+A0+2D	6ES7193-6BR00-0HMO SIPLUS ET 200SP BU-Typ M0
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin			-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	50 °C; = Tmax			50 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	2 000 m	2 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BaseUnits

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1193-6BP20-2BF0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7BU0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BP00-7DU0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BR00-7HM0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7193-6BP20-0BF0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P8+A4+0B	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0BU0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P16+A0+2B	<b>6ES7193-6BP00-0DU0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU20-P16+A0+2D	<b>6ES7193-6BR00-0HM0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BU-Typ M0
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### BusAdapters

#### Overview



SIMATIC BA 2xFC BusAdapter for direct laying of the PROFINET cable via FastConnect connection



SIMATIC BA LC-LD/M12 BusAdapter for use as a system-integrated media converter from copper (M12) to single-mode glass fiber (LC-LD).



SIMATIC BA 2xLC-LD BusAdapter with 2 LC-LD sockets, for use in redundant systems, max. cable length 20 km



ET 200SP BA-Send BusAdapter for expansion of an ET 200SP station with ET 200AL modules



SIMATIC BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter for use as a system-integrated media converter from copper (RJ45) to multimode glass fiber (LC).

For SIMATIC ET 200SP, two types of BusAdapter (BA) are available for selection:

- ET 200SP "BA-Send" BusAdapter for expansion of an ET 200SP station with up to 16 modules from the ET 200AL I/O series with IP67 protection via an ET connection
- SIMATIC BusAdapter for the free selection of the connection system (pluggable or direct connection) and physical PROFINET connection (copper, POF, HCS or glass fiber) to devices with a SIMATIC BusAdapter interface. One further advantage of the SIMATIC BusAdapter: only the adapter needs to be replaced for subsequent conversion to the rugged FastConnect technology or a fiber-optic connection, or to repair defective RJ45 sockets.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### BusAdapters

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN ST, HF, R1	6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0	
<b>BA 2xFC BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN ST, HF; R1; for increased resistance to vibration and EMC loads	6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0	
<b>BA 2xM12 BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN ST, HF; R1; 2 x M12 push-pull sockets, D-coding, also suitable for standard M12. For PROFINET	6ES7193-6AM00-0AA0	
<b>BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF; R1; fiber-optic cable connection for POF or PCF cables up to 250 m, with monitoring of attenuation	6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0	
<b>BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, R1; with media converter glass fiber-optic cable - copper; 1 x SCRJ glass fiber-optic cable connection, 1 x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0	
<b>BA SCRJ/FC BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, R1; with media converter glass fiber-optic cable - copper; 1 x SCRJ glass fiber-optic cable connection, 1 x FastConnect connection	6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0	
<b>BA 2xLC BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, R1; two glass fiber-optic cable connections	6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0	
<b>BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, R1; with media converter glass fiber-optic cable - copper; 1 x LC connection, 1 x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0	
<b>BA LC/FC BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, R1; with media converter glass fiber-optic cable - copper; 1 x LC connection, 1 x FastConnect connection	6ES7193-6AG40-0AA0	
<b>BA 2xLC-LD BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, R1; two glass fiber-optic cable connections	6ES7193-6AG50-0AA0	
<b>BA LC-LD/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, R1; with media converter glass fiber-optic cable - copper; 1 x LC-LD connection, 1 x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AG60-0AA0	
<b>BA LC-LD/M12 BusAdapter</b> For IM 155-6 PN HF, R1; with media converter glass fiber-optic cable - copper; 1 x LC-LD connection, 1 x M12 connection	6ES7193-6AG70-0AA0	
<b>M12-180/M12-180 IE connecting cable</b> Preassembled with IE FC trailing cable GP, M12 plugs (D-coded, push-pull)		
0.5 m		6XV1871-8AE50
1.0 m		6XV1871-8AH10
1.5 m		6XV1871-8AH15
2.0 m		6XV1871-8AH20
3.0 m		6XV1871-8AH30
5.0 m		6XV1871-8AH50
10 m		6XV1871-8AN10
15 m		6XV1871-8AN15
<b>MM FO CORD LC/LC</b> Preassembled patch cable with 2x LC duplex connectors; 1.0 m		6XV1843-5EH10-0AA0
<b>SM FO CORD LC/LC</b> Preassembled patch cable with 2x LC duplex connectors; 1.0 m		6XV1843-5FH10-0AA0
<b>FO standard cable 50/125</b> MM FO standard cable preassembled with 2x LC duplex connectors, 5.0 m		6XV1873-5AH50
<b>FO ROBUST CABLE 50/125</b> Robust MM FO cable preassembled with 2x LC duplex connectors, 10 m		6XV1873-5RN10
<b>FC IE stripping tool</b>		6GK1901-1GA00
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 2x2</b> Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2, RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet; 1 unit		6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
<b>Station expansion with IP67 I/O system ET 200AL</b>		
<b>ET 200SP BA-Send 1 x FC BusAdapter</b>		6ES7193-6AS00-0AA0
<b>BaseUnit BU-Send</b>		6ES7193-6BN00-0NE0
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter		6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0
<b>Unlatching strap for M12 BA</b> 10 units, for push-pull PROFINET plug, e. g. when using the BA 2xM12 BusAdapter		6ES7193-6DL00-2AA0

#### Note:

- 1) You will find information on further passive components at  
<https://www.siemens.com/fastconnect>.

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**BusAdapters****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, Busadapter BA 2xRJ45	<b>6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, Busadapter BA 2XFC	<b>6ES7193-6AM00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC Busadapter BA 2xM12	<b>6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, Busadapter BA 2xSCRJ	<b>6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, Busadapter BA SCRJ/RJ45
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	BA 2x RJ45	BA 2xFC	BA 2x M12	BA 2xSCRJ	BA SCRJ/RJ45
<b>Interfaces</b>					
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1; 2 ports (switch) 2x RJ45	1	1	1; 2 ports (switch) SCRJ FO	1; 2 ports (switch) SCRJ/RJ45
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>					
• Number of RJ45 ports	2				1
• Number of FC (FastConnect) connections		2			
• Number of SCRJ ports				2	1
• Number of M12 ports			2		
<b>Cable length</b>					
- PCF				100 m	100 m
- Plastic FOC (POF)				50 m	50 m
- Cu conductors	100 m	100 m	100 m		100 m
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>					
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Height	69.5 mm	69.5 mm	73.5 mm	69.5 mm	69.5 mm
Depth	59 mm	59 mm	59 mm	59 mm	59 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	46 g	53 g	59 g	50 g	50 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### BusAdapters

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, Bus adapter BA SCRJ/FC	<b>6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC Busadapter BA 2XLC	<b>6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0</b> SIMATIC Busadapter BA LC/RJ45	<b>6ES7193-6AG40-0AA0</b> SIMATIC Bus adapter BA LC/FC
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	BA SCRJ/FC	BA 2x LC	BA LC/RJ45	BA LC/FC
<b>Interfaces</b>				
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1; 2 ports (switch) SCRJ/FC	1; 2 ports (switch) LC Multimode Glass Fibre	1; 2 ports (switch) LC / RJ45	1; 2 ports (switch) LC / FC
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of RJ45 ports</li> <li>Number of FC (FastConnect) connections</li> <li>Number of SCRJ ports</li> <li>Number of LC ports</li> </ul>	1		1	1
<b>Cable length</b>				
- PCF	100 m			
- Plastic FOC (POF)	50 m			
- Cu conductors	100 m		100 m	100 m
- Multimode graded-index fiber 50/125 µm		3 km; min. transmit power - 23.5 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB	3 km; min. transmit power - 23.5 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB	3 km; min. transmit power - 23.5 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB
- Multimode graded-index fiber 62.5/125 µm		3 km; min. transmit power - 20 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB	3 km; min. transmit power - 20 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB	3 km; min. transmit power - 20 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Height	69.5 mm	69.5 mm	69.5 mm	69.5 mm
Depth	59 mm	59 mm	59 mm	59 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	50 g	40 g	32 g	50 g
Article number	<b>6ES7193-6AS00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP, Busadapter BA-Send BA1XFC			
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	BA-Send 1xFC			
<b>Interfaces</b>				
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>				
<b>Cable length</b>				
- Cu conductors	15 m; from IM firmware V3.3: between BA-send and the first ET-CONNECTION bus node and between all other bus nodes			
<b>ET-Connection</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of interfaces ET connection</li> <li>FC (FastConnect)</li> </ul>	1	Yes		
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> </ul>	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual			
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	20 mm			
Height	69.5 mm			
Depth	59 mm			
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	44 g			

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**BusAdapters****Technical specifications**

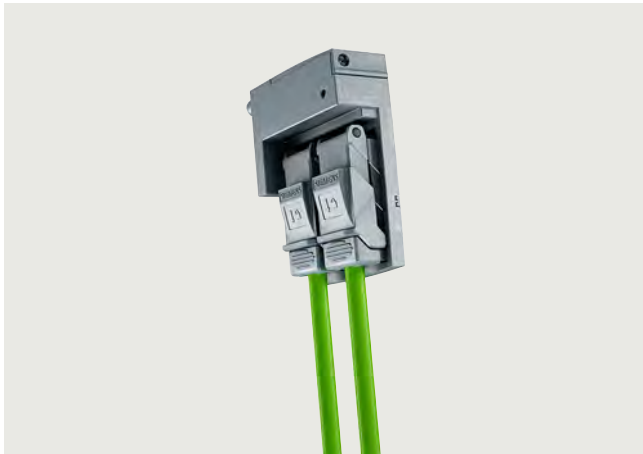
Article number	<b>6ES7193-6AG50-0AA0</b> SIMATIC Busadapter BA 2xLC-LD	<b>6ES7193-6AG60-0AA0</b> SIMATIC Busadapter BA LC-LD/RJ45	<b>6ES7193-6AG70-0AA0</b> SIMATIC Busadapter BA LC-LD/M12
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	BA 2x LC-LD		
<b>Interfaces</b>			
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1; 2 ports (switch) 2x LC-LD single-mode fiber-optic cable	1	1
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>			
• Number of RJ45 ports		1	
• Number of LC ports	2; wavelength of 1 270 ... 1 380 nm, corresponds to 100BASE-LX	1; wavelength of 1 270 ... 1 380 nm, corresponds to 100BASE-LX	1; wavelength of 1 270 ... 1 380 nm, corresponds to 100BASE-LX
• Number of M12 ports			1
<b>Cable length</b>			
- Cu conductors		100 m	100 m
- single-mode fiber-optic cable 9/125 µm	20 km; 10 km for topology or IRT configuration; min. transmit power -15 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -28 dB	20 km	20 km
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see ET 200SP system manual
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Height	69.5 mm	69.5 mm	69.5 mm
Depth	59 mm	59 mm	59 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	40 g	32 g	45 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BusAdapters

#### Overview



SIMATIC BA 2xFC BusAdapter for direct laying of the PROFINET cable via FastConnect connection.



SIMATIC BA LC-LD/M12 BusAdapter for use as a system-integrated media converter from copper (M12) to single-mode glass fiber (LC-LD).



SIMATIC BA 2xLC-LD BusAdapter with 2 LC-LD sockets, for use in redundant systems, max. cable length 20 km



ET 200SP BA-Send BusAdapter for expansion of an ET 200SP station with ET 200AL modules.

- ET 200SP "BA-Send" BusAdapter for expansion of an ET 200SP station with up to 16 modules from the ET 200AL I/O series with IP67 protection via an ET connection.
- SIMATIC BusAdapter for the free selection of the connection system (pluggable or direct connection) and physical PROFINET connection (copper, POF, HCS or glass fiber) to devices with a SIMATIC BusAdapter interface. Another advantage of the SIMATIC BusAdapters: only the adapter needs to be replaced for subsequent conversion to the rugged FastConnect technology or a fiber-optic connection, or to repair defective RJ45 sockets.

#### Note

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.



SIMATIC BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter for use as a system-integrated media converter from copper (RJ45) to multimode glass fiber (LC).

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BusAdapters

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter</b> (extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) For IM 155-6PN ST, HF	<b>6AG1193-6AR00-7AA0</b>	<b>SIPLUS BA 2xLC BusAdapter</b> (extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) For IM 155-6PN HF; 2 glass FO connections	<b>6AG1193-6AG00-2AA0</b>
<b>SIPLUS BA 2xFC BusAdapter</b> (extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) For IM 155-6PN ST, HF; for increased resistance to vibration and EMC loads	<b>6AG1193-6AF00-7AA0</b>	<b>SIPLUS BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> with conformal coating, media converter glass FO/CU, 1x LC FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	<b>6AG1193-6AG20-2AA0</b>
<b>BA 2xM12 BusAdapter</b> (extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) For IM 155-6PN ST, HF; 2 x M12 push-pull sockets, D-coding, also suitable for standard M12. For PROFINET	<b>6AG1193-6AM00-7AA0</b>	<b>SIPLUS BA 2xLC-LD BusAdapter</b> With conformal coating, for single-mode optical fiber, up to 20 km	<b>6AG1193-6AG50-2AA0</b>
<b>SIPLUS BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter</b> (extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) For IM 155-6PN HF; fiber-optic connection for POF or PCF cables up to 250 m, with monitoring of attenuation	<b>6AG1193-6AP00-2AA0</b>	<b>Accessories</b> <b>Equipment labeling plate</b> 10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
		<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 172 mm</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0</b>
		<b>SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP with maximum width of 19"</b> Mounting accessories for use with increased mechanical vibration and shock loads. Not approved for SIPLUS 2xRJ45 BusAdapter	<b>6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1193-6AF00-7AA0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AG00-2AA0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AG20-2AA0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AG50-2AA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2XFC PN	<b>6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2XLC	<b>6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BA LC/RJ45	<b>6ES7193-6AG50-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2XLC-LD
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>				
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BusAdapters

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1193-6AF00-7AA0	6AG1193-6AG00-2AA0	6AG1193-6AG20-2AA0	6AG1193-6AG50-2AA0
Based on	6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2XFC PN	6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2XLC	6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BA LC/RJ45	6ES7193-6AG50-0AA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2XLC-LD
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0/6AG1193-6AB00-0AA0)
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>				
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### SIPLUS BusAdapters

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6AG1193-6AM00-7AA0	6AG1193-6AP00-2AA0	6AG1193-6AR00-7AA0
Based on	6ES7193-6AM00-0AA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2xM12	6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2XSCRJ PN	6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0 SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2xRJ45
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.		-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• max.		60 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 3M8 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
- Against mechanical environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	Yes; Class 6M4 using the SIPLUS Mounting Kit ET 200SP (6AG1193-6AA00-0AA0)	

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP**SIPLUS BusAdapters****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1193-6AM00-7AA0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AP00-2AA0</b>	<b>6AG1193-6AR00-7AA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7193-6AM00-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2xM12	<b>6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2XSCRJ PN	<b>6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0</b> SIPLUS ET 200SP BA 2xRJ45
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>			
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Accessories

#### Overview SIMATIC system rail



Redundant R1 applications place high demands on

- the mechanical fixation and
- the low-impedance functional grounding connection of the functional grounding

of the individual ET 200SP components. These requirements cannot be ensured with DIN rails according to EN 60715.

For this reason, the use of the specially developed SIMATIC system rail is mandatory for an R1 design of the ET 200SP.

The system rail has

- tight dimensional tolerances for operating conditions under high mechanical load
- long-term stable surface coating for optimum interference suppression
- sturdy design for cantilever construction
- integrated Bosch profile grooves for easy and flexible mounting of modules and accessories (mounting brackets and hinges, damping elements, shield connections, cable ducts, etc.)

This ensures the high availability of an ET 200SP in R1 operation.

#### Overview Labeling strips



The head-end stations and I/O modules can optionally be equipped with labeling strips (13 x 31 mm) for system-specific marking. The labeling strips can be inscribed mechanically. Labeling strips are available in two versions in the colors light gray and yellow:

- 500 strips on the roll, for printing on thermal transfer printers. Core diameter 40 mm, external diameter 70 mm, width 62 mm
- 10 DIN A4 sheets with 100 strips each, 180 g/sm card, perforated, for printing using a laser printer direct from TIA Portal or via print templates

#### Overview Equipment labeling plate



Optionally, one equipment labeling plate each can be plugged onto head-end stations, BusAdapters, BaseUnits, and I/O modules. Equipment labeling plates are supplied in packs of 10 sheets with 16 labels each. The labels can be printed with thermal-transfer card printers or plotters, or stickers can be attached to them. Advantages compared to labels that are attached directly:

- The inscription on the front is not covered
- Simple label replacement when replacing a module
- No parallax errors when marking the BaseUnits on the mounting plate

The size of the labels is 14.8 x 10.5 mm (W x H)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Accessories

#### Overview BU cover



The ET 200SP system can be operated with any number of slot gaps (BU slot without inserted I/O module). Applications for this include:

- Partial commissioning
- Prewired but unequipped options

To protect against damage, such slot gaps must be covered by a BU cover.

Within the BU cover, an equipment labeling plate for identification of the I/O module planned for this slot can be stored.

Versions:

- For BaseUnits with a width of 15 mm (pack containing 5 BU covers)
- For BaseUnits with a width of 20 mm (pack containing 5 BU covers)

#### Overview Shield connection



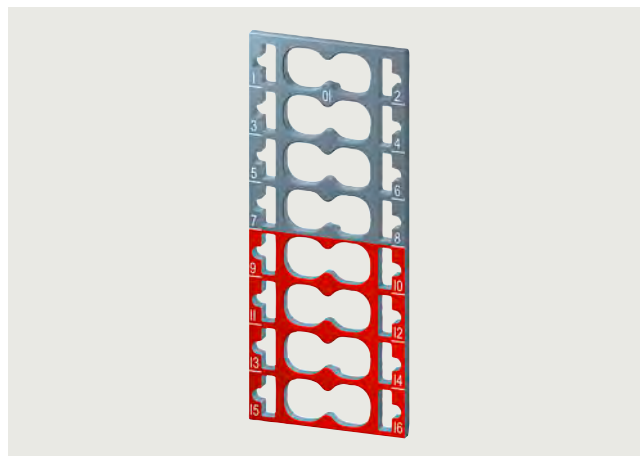
The shield connection permits the low-cost connection of cable shields. Compared to external shield supports, the system offers the following advantages:

- Quick installation without tools by plugging the shield connection element onto the BaseUnit
- Automatic low-impedance connection to the functional grounding (DIN rail)
- Optimized EMC properties by separating the signal lines from the supply voltage lines
- Short unshielded cable lengths
- Requires little space

#### Overview Unlatching strap

- For PROFINET push-pull plug, e.g. at BA 2xM12 BusAdapter
- Enables unlatching of the plug without disassembly of the BusAdapter

#### Overview Color-coded labels



The I/O modules that are plugged onto the BaseUnits determine the potentials connected at the process terminals.

The +/- potentials can optionally be identified using module-specific color-coded labels. The potentials of the AUX and add-on terminals can also be marked using color-coded labels. Advantages of the color-coded labels:

- Quick installation (one label for marking 16 terminals)
- Printed terminal numbers
- Avoidance of wiring errors
- Simple detection of potentials during servicing

#### Overview Server module



The server module is included in the scope of delivery of all head-end stations (interface module, CPU, Open Controller). It includes the setup of an ET 200SP station.

#### Overview SIPLUS server module

The SIPLUS server module is included in the scope of supply of all head-end stations (interface module, CPU, Open Controller). It includes the setup of a SIPLUS ET 200SP station.

## I/O systems

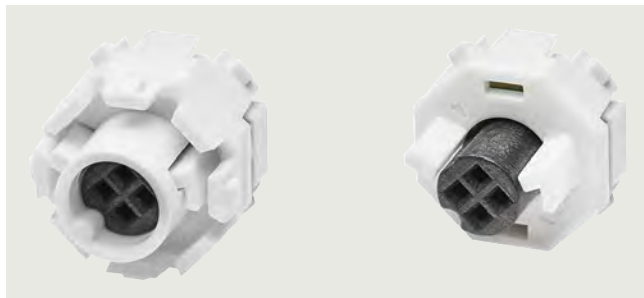
SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Accessories

#### Overview SIPLUS spacing module

The Spacing Modules can be used instead of a SIPLUS BaseUnit with BU cover if a blank space is required. For example, empty spaces are required for some modules for operation at 70 °C.

#### Overview Coding elements



The operation of selected modules requires an electronic coding element that is always included in the scope of delivery of the I/O module. Apart from the mechanical coding function, this contains a re-writable memory for the redundant storage of module-specific configuration data (e.g. F target address for fail-safe modules or parameter data in the case of the IO-Link master). In this way, this data is automatically backed up during a module replacement. This saves the user from having to set addresses manually or back up data when replacing modules.

At present, there are two types of electronic coding element:

- e-coding element (Type H), which can be used in the I/O modules:
  - CM IO-Link master
  - F-CM AS-i Safety
- e-coding element (Type F), which can be used in the I/O modules:
  - F-DI 8x24VDC HF
  - F-DQ 4x24VDC/2A PM HF
  - F-PM-E 24VDC/8A PPM ST

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC system rail

- with DIN rail according to EN 60715 (35 × 7.5), with 6 mm profile grooves, B-type
- Length: 482.6 mm for 19" cabinets
  - Length: 530 mm for 600 mm cabinets
  - Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets
  - Length 2 m

6ES7193-6MR00-0AA0  
6ES7193-6MR00-0BA0  
6ES7193-6MR00-0CA0  
6ES7193-6MR00-0DA0

##### Labeling strips

- 500 labeling strips on roll, light gray, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer
- 500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer
- 1000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, for inscription with laser printer
- 1000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card, for inscription with laser printer

6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0  
6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0  
6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0  
6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0

##### Equipment labeling plate

10 sheets of 16 labels

6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0

##### BU cover

- for covering empty slots (gaps); 5 units
- 15 mm wide
  - 20 mm wide

6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0  
6ES7133-6CV20-1AM0

##### Shield connection

5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding

6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0

##### Unlatching strap

10 units, for push-pull PROFINET plug, e. g. when using the BA 2xM12 BusAdapter

6ES7193-6DL00-2AA0

##### Module-specific color-coded labels

Color code CC00, for 16 process terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16)

- Pack containing 10 labels
- Pack containing 50 labels

6ES7193-6CP00-2MA0  
6ES7193-6CP00-4MA0  
6ES7193-6CP01-2MA0

Color code CC01, for 16 push-in terminals, for BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16), pack containing 10 labels

6ES7193-6CP02-2MA0

Color code CC02, for 16 push-in terminals, for BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16), pack containing 10 labels

6ES7193-6CP03-2MA0

Color code CC03, for 16 push-in terminals, for BU type A0, A1 gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 12), gray (terminals 13 to 16), pack containing 10 labels

6ES7193-6CP04-2MA0

Color code CC04, for 16 push-in terminals, for BU type A0, A1 gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 12), blue (terminals 13 to 16), pack containing 10 labels

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Accessories

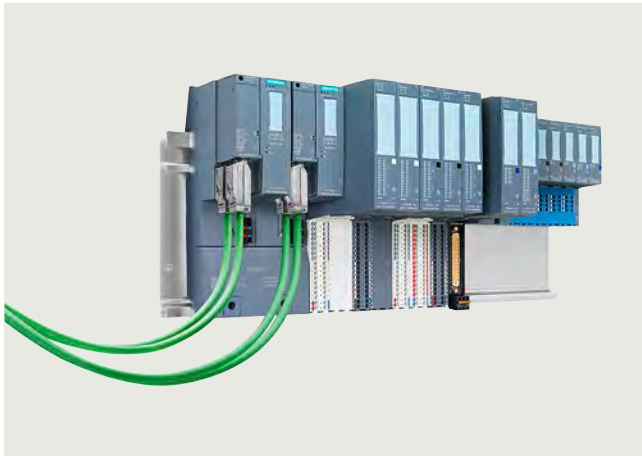
Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>Module-specific color-coded labels</b>		<b>Color-coded labels for add-on terminals</b>	
Color code CC05, for 16 push-in terminals, for BU type A0, A1 gray (terminals 1 to 12), red (terminals 13 to 14), blue (terminals 15 to 16), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP05-2MA0</b>	Color code CC82, for 4 AUX terminals, BU type B0, red (terminals 1 A to 4 A), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP82-2AB0</b>
Color code CC41, for 16 push-in terminals; for BU type B1, gray (terminals 1 to 4), red (terminals 5 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 12), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP41-2MB0</b>	Color code CC83, for 4 AUX terminals, BU type B0, blue (terminals 1 A to 4 A), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP83-2AB0</b>
Color code CC42, for 12 push-in terminals, BU type F0, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 10), blue (terminals 11 to 12), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP42-2MB0</b>	Color code CC84, for 2 AUX terminals 1 A to 2 A, yellow-green, for BaseUnit type C0, C1, pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP84-2AC0</b>
Color code CC51, for 6 push-in terminals, for BU type C0, C1, gray (terminals 1 to 4), red (terminal 5), blue (terminal 6), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP51-2MC0</b>	Color code CC85, for 2 AUX terminals 1 A to 2 A, red, for BaseUnit type C0, C1, pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP85-2AC0</b>
Color code CC51, for 6 push-in terminals, for BU type C0, gray (terminals 1, 2 and 5), red (terminals 3 and 4), blue (terminal 6), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP52-2MC0</b>	Color code CC86, for 2 AUX terminals 1 A to 2 A, blue, for BaseUnit type C0, C1, pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP86-2AC0</b>
Color code CC01, for 16 push-in terminals, for BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 16), pack containing 50 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP01-4MA0</b>	<b>Server module</b>	<b>6ES7193-6PA00-0AA0</b>
Color code CC02, for 16 push-in terminals, for BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16), pack containing 50 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP02-4MA0</b>	Spare part	
<b>Color-coded labels for add-on terminals</b>		<b>SIPLUS server module</b>	<b>6AG1193-6PA00-7AA0</b>
Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, yellow/green (terminals 1 A to 10 A), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0</b>	(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)	
Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, red (terminals 1 A to 10 A), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0</b>	Spare part	
Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0</b>	<b>SIPLUS Spacing Module</b>	<b>6AG1193-6BN00-7BA0</b>
Color code CC74, for 2x5 additional terminals, BU type A1, red (terminals 1B to 5B), blue (terminals 1C to 5C), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP74-2AA0</b>	(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)	
Color code CC81, for 4 AUX terminals, BU type B0, yellow/green (terminals 1 A to 4 A), pack containing 10 labels	<b>6ES7193-6CP81-2AB0</b>	With conformal coating, no terminals, bridged to the left, WxH: 15 mm x 117 mm	
		<b>Coding elements</b>	
		Type H; pack containing 5 electronic coding elements	<b>6ES7193-6EH00-1AA0</b>
		Type F; pack containing 5 electronic coding elements	<b>6ES7193-6EF00-1AA0</b>
		Type A; pack with 20 mechanical coding elements, for automatic coding, for I/O modules	<b>6ES7193-6KA00-3AA0</b>
		Type B; pack with 20 mechanical coding elements, for automatic coding, for I/O modules	<b>6ES7193-6KB00-3AA0</b>
		Type C; pack with 20 mechanical coding elements, for automatic coding, for I/O modules	<b>6ES7193-6KC00-3AA0</b>
		Type D; pack with 20 mechanical coding elements, for automatic coding, for I/O modules	<b>6ES7193-6KD00-3AA0</b>

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

##### Overview



ET 200SP HA with redundant interface module, standard modules, Ex modules and D-SUB terminal block.

Compact design, flexible connection possibilities and high system availability with redundant PROFINET connections: the SIMATIC ET 200SP HA distributed I/O system is perfectly suited to the requirements of the process industry. The new design allows up to 56 I/O modules per station. An impressively high concentration of up to 32 channels on a module that is only 22.5 mm wide allows for maximum economy in the control cabinet.

Redundant PROFINET connections allow the connection of high-availability controllers via two independent networks, with a choice of copper or fiber-optic cables. The system can be scaled and extended in small steps using a variety of available modules, for example with digital and analog I/Os as well as NAMUR, HART, and other protocols. All 24 V standard signals are connected via an identical terminal block type, which allows a high degree of standardization for the control cabinets.

SIMATIC ET 200SP HA is designed for use in the control cabinet as well as for hazardous areas up to hazardous zone 2. The extended temperature range from -40 to +70 °C and the conformal coating of all components allow direct installation in the field.

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

**Interface module****Overview**

IM 155-6 PN HA

**IM 155-6 PN HA interface module**

The IM 155-6 PN HA together with the IM carrier module and the BusAdapter forms the interface of the ET 200SP HA. The interface is used for communication between the CPU and the connected ET 200SP HA I/O modules over PROFINET.

**Ordering data****Article No.****Interface module****PROFINET IM 155-6 PN interface module**

Max. 56 I/O modules,  
multi hot swap, no server module

**6DL1155-6AU00-0PM0****Accessories****IM cover**

Slot cover for interface module  
slots, to protect vacant slots

Width 50 mm, 5 units

**6DL1133-6CV50-0AM0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Interface module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6DL1155-6AU00-0PM0</b> ET 200SP HA, IM155-6 PN
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	IM 155-6 PN
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V20
• PCS neo can be configured/ integrated from version	V6.0
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>Address space per station</b>	
• Address space per station, max.	1 440 byte; 1 440 bytes R1 and S1 without CiR, otherwise 1 000 bytes
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
Integrated power supply	Yes; 24 V DC
<b>Rack</b>	
• Modules per rack, max.	56; 56 slots for I/O modules + server module (width without IM ≤ 1.3 m)
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1; 2 ports (switch)
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Number of ports	2; via BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; as MRP client

Article number	<b>6DL1155-6AU00-0PM0</b> ET 200SP HA, IM155-6 PN
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</b>	
• Transmission procedure	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
• 100 Mbps	Yes
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes; S2, R1
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Status indicator	Yes
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• ACT LED	Yes; green LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C
• vertical installation, max.	60 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	50 mm
Height	138 mm
Depth	89 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	192 g; without BusAdapter

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Digital I/O modules

#### Overview



- DI 16×24VDC HA digital input module  
16 24 V DC digital inputs
- DI 32×24VDC HA digital input module  
32 24 V DC digital inputs
- DI 16×NAMUR HA digital input module  
16 NAMUR digital inputs
- DI 8×24...125VDC HA digital input module  
8 24 ... 125 V DC digital inputs
- DI 8×230VAC HA digital input module  
8 230 V AC digital inputs
- DQ 16×24VDC/0.5A HA digital output module  
16 24 V DC digital outputs, 0.5 A
- DQ 32×24VDC/0.5A HA digital output module  
32 24 V DC digital outputs, 0.5 A
- RQ 4×120VDC-230VAC/5A CO HA digital output module  
4 24 ... 120 V DC, 24 ... 230 V AC relay outputs, 5 A

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>DI 16×24VDC HA digital input module</b> 16 24 V DC digital inputs, color code CC01, for terminal block type H1 and M1, channel diagnostics	6DL1131-6BH00-0PH1
<b>DI 32×24VDC HA digital input module</b> 32 24 V DC digital inputs, color code CC00, for terminal block type P0 and H1, channel diagnostics	6DL1131-6BL00-0PH1
<b>DI 16×NAMUR HA digital input module</b> 16 NAMUR digital inputs, color code CC01, for terminal block type H1 and M1, channel diagnostics	6DL1131-6TH00-0PH1
<b>DI 8×24...125VDC HA digital input module</b> 8 24 ... 125 V DC digital inputs, color code CC42, for terminal block type K0, channel diagnostics	6DL1131-6DF00-0PK0
<b>DI 8×230VAC HA digital input module</b> 8 230 V AC digital inputs, color code CC42, for terminal block type K0, module diagnostics	6DL1131-6GF00-0PK0
<b>DQ 16×24VDC/0.5A HA digital output module</b> 16 24 V DC digital outputs, 0.5 A, color code CC02, for terminal block type H1 and M1, channel diagnostics	6DL1132-6BH00-0PH1
<b>DQ 32×24VDC/0.5A HA digital output module</b> 32 24 V DC digital outputs, 0.5 A, color code CC00, for terminal block type N0 and H1, channel diagnostics	6DL1132-6BL00-0PH1
<b>RQ 4×120VDC-230VAC/5A CO HA digital output module</b> 4 24 ... 120 V DC, 24 ... 230 V AC relay outputs, 5 A, color code CC40, for terminal block type K0, module diagnostics	6DL1132-6HD50-0PK0

#### Article No.

Accessories	Article No.
<b>Labeling strips</b> For labeling the I/O modules	
• Roll, light gray (with a total of 500 labeling strips), 1 unit	6DL1193-6LR00-0AA0
• DIN A4 sheet, light gray, 10 items per packing unit, 45 labeling strips per sheet (450)	6DL1193-6LA00-0AA0
• DIN A4 sheet, yellow, 10 items per packing unit, 45 labeling strips per sheet (450)	6DL1193-6LA00-0AG0
<b>Color-coded labels</b> For push-in terminals	
• Color code CC01, 10 units gray (terminals 1 to 16), red (terminals 17 to 32)	6DL1193-6CP01-2HH1
• Color code CC02, 10 units gray (terminals 1 to 16), blue (terminals 17 to 32)	6DL1193-6CP02-2HH1
• Color code CC40, 10 units gray (terminals 1 to 16)	6DL1193-6CP40-2HK0
• Color code CC42, 10 units gray (terminals 1 to 8), blue (terminals 9 to 16)	6DL1193-6CP42-2HK0
<b>Equipment labeling plates</b> 10 sheets with 16 labels each	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0
<b>TM cover</b> Slot cover for I/O modules, to protect vacant I/O slots Width 22.5 mm, 5 units	6DL1133-6CV22-0AM0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Digital I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6DL1131-6GF00-0PK0</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 8X230VAC	<b>6DL1131-6BH00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 16X24VDC	<b>6DL1131-6DF00-0PK0</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 8X24 ... 125VDC	<b>6DL1131-6BL00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 32X24VDC	<b>6DL1131-6TH00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 16XNAMUR
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	DI 8x230VAC HA	DI 16x24VDC HA	DI 8x24 ... 125 V DC HA	DI 32x24VDC HA	DI 16xNAMUR HA
<b>Engineering with</b>					
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V16	V16	V16	V16	V16
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.6	V5.6	V5.6	V5.6	V5.6
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V9.0	V9.0	V9.0	V9.0	V9.0
• PCS neo can be configured/ integrated from version	V3.0	V3.0	V3.0	V3.0	V3.0
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3
<b>Operating mode</b>					
• DI	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Counter		No	No	No	No
• Oversampling		No	No	No	No
• MSI		No	No	No	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)		24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Rated value (AC)	230 V				
Reverse polarity protection		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>					
Number of outputs		16		32; When terminal block with encoder supply is used (type P0)	16
Short-circuit protection		Yes; electronic (response threshold 0.7 A to 1.3 A; for IO redundancy up to 2.6 A) Ensure sufficient low-resistance cable routing to the sensor/actuator in order to attain the response threshold. Depending on the cable cross-section used, there may be constraints regarding the usable length of cable		Yes; When using TB type P0	Yes
<b>Output current</b>					
• up to 60 °C, max.		2 A; 1 A when mounted vertically; see derating information in Equipment Manual			
• up to 70 °C, max.		1 A; See derating information in Equipment Manual			

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA**Digital I/O modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6DL1131-6GF00-0PK0</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 8X230VAC	<b>6DL1131-6BH00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 16X24VDC	<b>6DL1131-6DF00-0PK0</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 8X24 ... 125VDC	<b>6DL1131-6BL00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 32X24VDC	<b>6DL1131-6TH00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 16XNAMUR
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 24 V</li> <li>• Short-circuit protection</li> </ul>		Yes			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Output current per channel, max.</li> <li>• Output current per module, max.</li> </ul>		Yes; electronic (response threshold 0.7 A to 1.3 A; for IO redundancy up to 2.6 A) Ensure sufficient low-resistance cable routing to the sensor/actuator in order to attain the response threshold. Depending on the cable cross-section used, there may be constraints regarding the usable length of cable			
<b>Digital inputs</b>					
Number of digital inputs	8; Isolated	16	8	32	16; NAMUR
Digital inputs, parameterizable		Yes		Yes	Yes
Source/sink input		Yes; P-reading	Yes; P-reading	Yes; P-reading	
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1		Yes	Yes	Yes	
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 2		No		No	
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Pulse extension		Yes		No	Yes; 0.5 s, 1 s, 2 s
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Length</li> </ul>		off, 50 ms, 100 ms, 200 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s			
Time stamping	Yes; Resolution 10 ms	Yes; Resolution 10 ms	Yes; Resolution 10 ms		Yes; Resolution 10 ms
Time stamp (with precision of 1 ms)	No	Yes; Resolution 1ms	Yes; Resolution 1ms		No
Edge evaluation		Yes; rising edge, falling edge, edge change		Yes; rising edge, falling edge, edge change	Yes; rising edge, falling edge, edge change
Signal change flutter					Yes; 2 to 32 signal changes
Flutter observation window					Yes; 0.5 s, 1 s to 100 s in 1-s steps
<b>Input voltage</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rated value (DC)</li> <li>• Rated value (AC)</li> <li>• for signal *0*</li> <li>• for signal *1*</li> </ul>	230 V 0V AC to 40V AC 74 V AC to 264 V AC	24 V -30 to +5 V +11 to +30V	-125 ... +5 V +11 ... +125 V	24 V -30 to +5 V +11 to +30V	8.2 V
<b>Input current</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for signal *1*, typ.</li> </ul>	10.8 mA	2.5 mA	3.1 mA	2.5 mA	
<b>for NAMUR encoders</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- for signal *0*, min.</li> <li>- for signal *0*, max.</li> <li>- for signal *1*, min.</li> <li>- for signal *1*, max.</li> </ul>					0.35 mA 1.2 mA 2.1 mA 6.4 mA

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Digital I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6DL1131-6GF00-0PK0 ET 200SP HA, DI 8X230VAC	6DL1131-6BH00-0PH1 ET 200SP HA, DI 16X24VDC	6DL1131-6DF00-0PK0 ET 200SP HA, DI 8X24 ... 125VDC	6DL1131-6BL00-0PH1 ET 200SP HA, DI 32X24VDC	6DL1131-6TH00-0PH1 ET 200SP HA, DI 16XNAMUR
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tolerated changeover time for changeover contacts</li> </ul>					300 ms
<b>for standard inputs</b>					
- parameterizable		Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms (in each case + delay of 30 to 500 µs, depending on line length)	No	
<b>for NAMUR inputs</b>					
- at "0" to "1", max.					17 ms
- at "1" to "0", max.					25 ms
<b>Encoder</b>					
<b>Connectable encoders</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NAMUR encoder/changeover contact according to EN 60947</li> <li>Single contact / changeover contact unconnected</li> <li>Single contact / changeover contact connected with 10 kΩ</li> <li>2-wire sensor</li> <li>- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes 1.5 mA	Yes 1.5 mA	Yes 1.5 mA	Yes Yes Yes Yes; Acc. to NAMUR 1.2 mA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>					
Diagnostics function		Yes		Yes	
<b>Alarms</b>					
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes; channel by channel	Yes	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel
• Hardware interrupt		Yes; channel by channel	Yes; Parameterizable, channels 0 to 7, rising/falling edge	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; Parameterizable, channels 0 to 15, rising/falling edge
<b>Diagnoses</b>					
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage		Yes; Module-wise	Yes	Yes; Module-wise	Yes
- parameterizable		Yes		Yes	Yes
• Monitoring of encoder power supply		Yes			Yes
• Wire-break		Yes; Channel-by-channel, optional protective circuit for preventing wire-break diagnostics in the case of simple encoder contacts: 15 kOhm to 18 kOhm	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; Channel-by-channel, optional protective circuit for preventing wire-break diagnostics in the case of simple encoder contacts: 15 kOhm to 18 kOhm	Yes
• Short-circuit				No	Yes
• Short-circuit to M		Yes; Encoder supply to M, channel by channel			
• Group error			Yes		Yes
• Changeover contact error					Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>					
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)		Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics		Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	No	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Digital I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6DL1131-6GF00-0PK0</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 8X230VAC	<b>6DL1131-6BH00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 16X24VDC	<b>6DL1131-6DF00-0PK0</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 8X24 ... 125VDC	<b>6DL1131-6BL00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 32X24VDC	<b>6DL1131-6TH00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, DI 16XNAMUR
<b>Potential separation</b>					
<b>Potential separation channels</b>					
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• vertical installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	22.5 mm	22.5 mm	22.5 mm	22.5 mm	22.5 mm
Height	115 mm	115 mm	115 mm	115 mm	115 mm
Depth	138 mm	138 mm	138 mm	138 mm	138 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	148 g	135 g	165 g	150 g	153 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Analog I/O modules

#### Overview



- AI 8xU/I/TC/4xRTD 2-/4-wire HA analog input module  
8 analog inputs  
Measuring range: Voltage: 1 ... 5 V, 0 ... 10 V,  $\pm 50$  mV,  $\pm 80$  mV,  $\pm 250$  mV,  $\pm 500$  mV,  $\pm 1$  V,  $\pm 2.5$  V,  $\pm 5$  V,  $\pm 10$  V; current: 4 ... 20 mA (2-/4-wire); and 0 ... 20 mA (4-wire),  $\pm 20$  mA (4-wire); TC elements: B, C, N, E, R, S, J, L, T, K, U, TXK; RTD elements: Pt100, Pt200, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni100, Ni120, Ni200, Ni500, Ni1000, Cu10, LG-Ni1000 | resistance areas: 150, 300, 600, 3000, 6000 Ohm | PTC
- AI 16xI 2-wire HA analog input module  
16 analog inputs  
Measuring range 4 ... 20 mA; 0 ... 10 mA; 0 ... 20 mA
- AI 16xI 2-wire HART HA analog input module  
16 analog inputs  
Measuring range 0 to 20 mA, 0 to 10 mA, 4 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA with HART
- AI 16xTC/8xRTD 2-/3-/4-wire HA analog input module  
16 analog inputs for thermocouples; alternatively  
8 analog inputs for thermistors
- AI 16xI 2-wire HA analog input module  
16 analog inputs  
Measuring range 0 to 20 mA, 0 to 10 mA, 4 to 20 mA
- AI 16xI 2-wire HA analog input module  
8 analog inputs for voltage measurements, current measurements, thermocouples, alternatively  
4 analog inputs for thermistors
- AQ 8xI HART HA analog output module  
8 analog outputs  
Power output in the output ranges 0 to 10 mA, 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA and 4 to 20 mA HART
- AI 4XI 2-/4-wire HART ISOL analog input module  
4 galvanically isolated analog inputs (2-/4-wire)
- Analog output module AQ 4XI HART ISOL  
4 galvanically isolated analog outputs (2-wire)

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### AI 8xU/I/TC/4xRTD 2-/4-wire HA analog input module

8 analog inputs

Measuring ranges:

- Voltage: 1 ... 5 V, 0 ... 10 V,  $\pm 50$  mV,  $\pm 80$  mV,  $\pm 250$  mV,  $\pm 500$  mV,  $\pm 1$  V,  $\pm 2.5$  V,  $\pm 5$  V,  $\pm 10$  V
- Current: 4 ... 20 mA (2-/4-wire); and 0 ... 20 mA (4-wire),  $\pm 20$  mA (4-wire)
- TC elements: B, C, N, E, R, S, J, L, T, K, U, TXK
- RTD elements: Pt100, Pt200, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni100, Ni120, Ni200, Ni500, Ni1000, Cu10, LG-Ni1000 | resistance areas: 150, 300, 600, 3000, 6000 Ohm | PTC

Color code CC00, for terminal block type H1, N0 and H0, channel diagnostics, 16-bit

6DL1134-6AF00-0PH1

##### AI 16xI 2-wire HART HA analog input module

16 analog inputs

Measuring range 0 to 20 mA, 0 to 10 mA, 4 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA with HART

Color code CC01, for terminal block type H1 and M1, channel diagnostics, 16-bit

6DL1134-6TH00-0PH1

##### AI 16xTC/8xRTD 2-/3-/4-wire HA analog input module

16 analog inputs for thermocouples; alternatively  
8 analog inputs for thermistors

Color code CC00, for terminal block type H1 and M1, channel diagnostics, 16-bit

6DL1134-6JH00-0PH1

##### AQ 8xI HART HA analog output module

8 analog outputs

Power output in the output ranges 0 to 10 mA, 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA and 4 to 20 mA HART

6DL1135-6TF00-0PH1

Color code CC00, for terminal block type H1 and M1, channel diagnostics, 16-bit

##### AI 16xI 2-wire HA analog input module

16 analog inputs

Measuring range 4 ... 20 mA; 0 ... 10 mA; 0 ... 20 mA

Color code CC01, for terminal block type H1 and P1, channel diagnostics, 16-bit

6DL1134-6GH00-0PH1

##### AI 4XI 2-/4-wire HART ISOL analog input module

14 analog inputs

Color code CC01, for terminal block type K0, L0, channel diagnostics, 16-bit, +/-0.1%

6DL1134-6UD00-0PK0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Analog I/O modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>AQ 4XI HART ISOL analog output module</b> 4 analog outputs Color code CC00, for terminal block type K0, L0, channel diagnostics, 16-bit, +/-0.1%	<b>6DL1135-6UD00-0PK0</b>	<b>Color-coded labels</b> For push-in terminals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Color code CC00, 10 units gray (terminals 1 to 32)</li> <li>Color code CC01, 10 units gray (terminals 1 to 16), red (terminals 17 to 32)</li> </ul>	<b>6DL1193-6CP00-2HH1</b>  <b>6DL1193-6CP01-2HH1</b>
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>Equipment labeling plates</b> 10 sheets with 16 labels each	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
<b>Labeling strips</b> For labeling the I/O modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Roll, light gray (with a total of 500 labeling strips), 1 unit</li> <li>DIN A4 sheet, light gray, 10 items per packing unit, 45 labeling strips per sheet (450)</li> <li>DIN A4 sheet, yellow, 10 items per packing unit, 45 labeling strips per sheet (450)</li> </ul>	<b>6DL1193-6LR00-0AA0</b>  <b>6DL1193-6LA00-0AA0</b>  <b>6DL1193-6LA00-0AG0</b>	<b>TM cover</b> Slot cover for I/O modules, to protect vacant I/O slots Width 22.5 mm, 5 units	<b>6DL1133-6CV22-0AM0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6DL1134-6GH00-0PH1</b>
	ET 200SP HA, AI 16x1 2-wire HA
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	AI 16x1 2-wire HA
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V18
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	V5.6
• PCS 7 configurable/integrated from version	V9.1 SP2
• PCS neo can be configured/integrated from version	V4.0
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	GSDML V2.42 2023.01
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• Oversampling	No
• MSI	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	16
Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	16
• For current measurement	16
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	30 mA
Cycle time (all channels), min.	400 ms
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	800 m
• unshielded, max.	200 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit; 15 bit at 0 ... 10 mA and 60 Hz interference suppression
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes; channel by channel
• Integration time (ms)	16.6 / 20 / 100 ms

Article number	<b>6DL1134-6GH00-0PH1</b>
	ET 200SP HA, AI 16x1 2-wire HA
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes; none, weak, medium, strong, channel-by-channel
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>	
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.3 %
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Limit value alarm	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; channel-by-channel, at 4 to 20 mA only
• Short-circuit	No
• Overflow/underflow	Yes; channel by channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation analog inputs</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes

10

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

**Analog I/O modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6DL1134-6GH00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, AI 16xI 2-wire HA
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C
• vertical installation, max.	60 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	22.5 mm
Height	115 mm
Depth	138 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	148 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Analog/digital module

#### Overview



The I/O module AI-DI 16/DQ16x24VDC HART HA is available in the following versions:

- DI 16/DQ16x24VDC HA in digital-only mode
- AI-DI 16/DQ 16x24VDC HART HA as digital/analog module in mixed mode

Time stamping is available with configuration in mixed mode. High-precision time stamping (SoE: Sequence of Events) with a precision of 1 ms is available with configuration in digital-only mode.

In mixed mode, the 16 inputs can also be set channel by channel as either digital inputs or analog inputs with or without HART. HART is only available in mixed mode and with configuration in a measuring range of 4 to 20 mA.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>AI-DI 16/DQ16x24VDC HART HA input/output module</b> 16 channels, each with digital output and digital/analog input Color code CC01, for terminal block type H1 and M1	<b>6DL1133-6EW00-0PH1</b>
<b>Accessories</b> <b>Labeling strips</b> For labeling the I/O modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roll, light gray (with a total of 500 labeling strips), 1 unit</li> <li>• DIN A4 sheet, light gray, 10 items per packing unit, 45 labeling strips per sheet (450)</li> <li>• DIN A4 sheet, yellow, 10 items per packing unit, 45 labeling strips per sheet (450)</li> </ul>	<b>6DL1193-6LR00-0AA0</b>  <b>6DL1193-6LA00-0AA0</b>  <b>6DL1193-6LA00-0AG0</b>
<b>Color-coded labels</b> For push-in terminals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Color code CC01, 10 units gray (terminals 1 to 16), red (terminals 17 to 32)</li> </ul>	<b>6DL1193-6CP01-2HH1</b>
<b>Equipment labeling plates</b> 10 sheets with 16 labels each	<b>6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0</b>
<b>Slot cover for I/O modules</b> 22.5 mm wide	<b>6DL1133-6CV22-0AM0</b>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA**Analog/digital module****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6DL1133-6EW00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, AI-DI16/DQ16X24VDC HART
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	AI-DI 16/DQ 16x24VDC HART HA
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V16
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.6
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V9.0
• PCS neo can be configured/ integrated from version	V3.0
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• DI	Yes
• Counter	Yes
• DQ	Yes
• DQ with energy-saving function	No
• PWM	No
• Oversampling	No
• MSI	No
• MSO	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	16
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	16
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Source/sink input	Yes; P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 2	No
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
Pulse extension	Yes; off, 50 ms, 100 ms, 200 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s
Time stamping	Yes; Resolution 10 ms
Time stamp (with precision of 1 ms)	Yes; Resolution 1ms
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Gate start/stop	Yes; Partner channel of n+8 counter
• Freely usable digital input	Yes; Parameterizable input filter
• Counter	Yes; Incl. frequency measurement
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms (in each case + delay of 30 to 500 µs, depending on line length)

Article number	<b>6DL1133-6EW00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, AI-DI16/DQ16X24VDC HART
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	16
Current-sinking	No
Current-sourcing	Yes
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Response threshold 0.7 A to 1.3 A
Open-circuit detection	Yes
Overload protection	Yes
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ -(37 to 41V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.7 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", typ.	50 µs
• "1" to "0", typ.	100 µs
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A
• Current per module, max.	2 A
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	16
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	30 mA
<b>Input ranges</b>	
• Current	Yes; 0 ... 10 mA, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA HART
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 10 mA	Yes
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit; Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max. 16 bits, exception: 15 bits at 60 Hz interference suppression and 0 to 10 mA
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes; channel by channel
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes; none, weak, medium, strong, channel-by-channel

10

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA**Analog/digital module****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6DL1133-6EW00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, AI-DI16/DQ16X24VDC HART
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>	
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes
• Limit value alarm	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable, channels 0 to 15, rising/falling edge
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; channel by channel
• Short-circuit to M	Yes; Encoder supply to M, channel by channel
• Group error	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes; channel by channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	No
• for channel diagnostics	No
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED

Article number	<b>6DL1133-6EW00-0PH1</b> ET 200SP HA, AI-DI16/DQ16X24VDC HART
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Frequency measurement	Yes
• Number of frequency meters	8
<b>Counting functions</b>	
• Continuous counting	Yes
• Counter response parameterizable	Yes
• Hardware gate via digital input	Yes; Via partner channel (digital input n+8)
• Software gate	Yes
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
• Dynamic measurement period adjustment	Yes
<b>Measuring range</b>	
- Frequency measurement, min.	0.1 Hz
- Frequency measurement, max.	5 kHz
<b>Accuracy</b>	
- Frequency measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; Observe derating
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C
• vertical installation, max.	60 °C; Observe derating
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	22.5 mm
Height	115 mm
Depth	138 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	150 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Technology modules

#### Overview

##### ET 200SP HA Fast Multi IO & Counter



- Analog/digital module, input/output, counter, speed measurement
- 8 analog outputs (up to 800 Hz)  
Measuring range: 4x 0/4-20 mA,  $\pm 20$  mA,  $\pm 50$  mA and 4x  $\pm 10$  V
- 4 analog inputs  
Measuring ranges: 0/4-20 mA,  $\pm 20$  mA,  $\pm 30$  mA,  $\pm 10$  V, 0-20 V, -20-0 V
- Sensor supply:  $\pm 50$  mA via digital output
- 4 digital inputs 24 V
- 3 counters up to 70 kHz  
Counter functions: up/down, once/periodic, gate control, 32-bit
- 6 combined digital inputs and outputs (DI/DQ)

##### ET 200SP HA vibration protection



- Analog/digital module, input/output, vibration protection
- Vibration protection for rotating machinery (e.g. drives, compressors, gears, fans)
- 4 analog inputs (up to 50 kHz signal frequency)  
Measuring ranges: 0/4-20 mA,  $\pm 20$  mA,  $\pm 30$  mA,  $\pm 10$  V, 0-20 V, -20-0 V  
Suitable for electrodynamic and piezoelectric vibration sensors
- Sensor supply:  $\pm 50$  mA
- Integrated signal processing:  
10 configurable function sequences for calculation of vibration-specific performance characteristics (simultaneous use 8 function sequences per module)
- 4 analog inputs  
Measuring ranges: 0/4-20 mA,  $\pm 20$  mA,  $\pm 30$  mA,  $\pm 10$  V, 0-20 V, -20-0 V
- 8 analog outputs (up to 800 Hz)  
Measuring range: 4x 0/4-20 mA,  $\pm 20$  mA,  $\pm 50$  mA and 4x  $\pm 10$  V
- Sensor supply:  $\pm 50$  mA via digital output
- 4 digital inputs 24 V
- 6 combined digital inputs and outputs (DI/DQ)

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**ET 200SP HA  
TM Fast Multi IO & Counter**  
4xAI, 8xAQ, 4xDI, 6xDI/DQ  
Color code CC00,  
terminal block type H1 and M1

**6DL1138-6EA00-0EH1**

**ET 200SP HA vibration protection**  
4xAI, 8xAQ, 4xDI, 6xDI/DQ  
Color code CC00,  
terminal block type H1 and M1

**6DL1138-6EC00-0EH1**

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

**Technology modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6DL1138-6EA00-0EH1</b> ET 200SP HA FIO & Counter	<b>6DL1138-6EC00-0EH1</b> ET200SP HA Vibration Protection
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	Fast Multi IO & Counter	Vibration protection module 4 channels
<b>Product function</b>		
• Isochronous mode	No	No
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• SPPA-T3000 can be configured/ integrated from version	V8.2 SP2	V8.2 SP2
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• DI	Yes	Yes
• Counter	Yes	Yes
• DQ	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Number of outputs	6; max. depending on parameterization	6; max. depending on parameterization
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	10; Of these, 6 combined DI/DQ	10; Of these, 6 combined DI/DQ
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes
Source/sink input	Yes; DI0 ... DI3 (param.); sinking DIDQ4 ... DIDQ9	Yes; DI0 ... DI3 (param.); sinking DIDQ4 ... DIDQ9
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes	Yes
Pulse extension	Yes	Yes
• Length	2 s; off, 50 ms, 100 ms, 200 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s	2 s; off, 50 ms, 100 ms, 200 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>		
• Gate start/stop	Yes; Selectable: Standard DI, encoder signals A, B, N, gate start, gate stop, set counter	
• Freely usable digital input	Yes	
• Counter	Yes	
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	0 ... 5 V	0 ... 5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "1", typ.	2.6 mA; 2.6 mA DI, 3.5 mA DIDQ	2.6 mA; 2.6 mA DI, 3.5 mA DIDQ
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms (in each case + delay of 30 to 500 µs, depending on line length)	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms (in each case + delay of 30 to 500 µs, depending on line length)
<b>for technological functions</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes; Adjustable filter: 5 µs, 25 µs	
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	6; max. depending on parameterization	6; max. depending on parameterization
Current-sinking	No	No
Current-sourcing	Yes	Yes
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes
Open-circuit detection	Yes	Yes
Overload protection	Yes	Yes
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ -(37 to 41V)	L+ -(37 to 41V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Technology modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6DL1138-6EA00-0EH1</b> ET 200SP HA FIO & Counter	<b>6DL1138-6EC00-0EH1</b> ET200SP HA Vibration Protection
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>		
• Switching tripped by comparison values	Yes; As output signal of a high-speed counter	
• Freely usable digital output	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	48 Ω	48 Ω
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• for signal "1", min.	18.1 V	18.1 V
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>		
• "0" to "1", typ.	1 ms	1 ms
• "1" to "0", typ.	100 μs	100 μs
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>		
• for logic links	No	
• for uprating	No	
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	800 Hz	800 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>		
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A
• Current per module, max.	2 A	2 A
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	4	4
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	30 V	30 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	50 mA; Protection available against destruction	50 mA; Protection available against destruction
Cycle time (all channels), min.		1.25 ms; For up to 128 samples per channel
<b>Input ranges</b>		
• Voltage	Yes; 0 ... 10 V, -10 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 V, -20 ... 0 V	Yes; 0 ... 10 V, -10 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 V, -20 ... 0 V
• Current	Yes; 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA, -20 ... 20 mA, -30 ... 30 mA, -20 ... 0 mA	Yes; 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA, -20 ... 20 mA, -30 ... 30 mA, -20 ... 0 mA
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>		
• 0 to +10 V	Yes	Yes
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 0 mA or 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes; 0 mA or 4 mA to 20 mA
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes; and 0 to 20 mA	Yes; and 0 to 20 mA
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	600 m	600 m
<b>Analog outputs</b>		
Number of analog outputs	8; 4 AQ-I, 4 AQ-U	8; 4 AQ-I, 4 AQ-U
Cycle time (all channels), min.		625 μs
Current signal at analog output	Yes; -50 ... 50 mA	Yes; -50 ... 50 mA
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>		
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes; ±30 mA, ±50 mA	Yes; ±30 mA, ±50 mA
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes	Yes

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA**Technology modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6DL1138-6EA00-0EH1</b> ET 200SP HA FIO & Counter	<b>6DL1138-6EC00-0EH1</b> ET200SP HA Vibration Protection
<b>Connection of actuators</b> • for voltage output two-wire connection	Yes	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b> • with current outputs, max.	330 Ω; 150 ohms at ±50 mA	330 Ω; 150 ohms at ±50 mA
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b> <b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b> • Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	24 bit	24 bit
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b> • parameterizable	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b> <b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b> • Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit	16 bit
<b>Encoder</b> <b>Connection of signal encoders</b> • for voltage measurement • for current measurement as 2-wire transducer • for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes
<b>Connectable encoders</b> • Single contact / changeover contact unconnected • 2-wire sensor - permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	Yes Yes 1.5 mA	Yes Yes 1.5 mA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b> Diagnostics function Substitute values connectable	Yes Yes	Yes Yes
<b>Alarms</b> • Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b> • Monitoring the supply voltage • Wire-break • Short-circuit to M • Short-circuit to L+ • Group error • Overflow/underflow	Yes Yes; AI 4 ... 20 mA, AQ, DQ, DI 0 ... 3 Yes; Encoder supply to M, channel by channel Yes; Analog inputs Yes Yes	Yes Yes; AI 4 ... 20 mA, AQ, DQ, DI 0 ... 3 Yes; Encoder supply to M, channel by channel Yes; Analog inputs Yes Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b> • RUN LED • MAINT LED • Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED) • for module diagnostics	Yes; green LED Yes; Yellow LED Yes; green PWR LED Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green LED Yes; Yellow LED Yes; green PWR LED Yes; green/red DIAG LED

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA**Technology modules****Technical specifications**

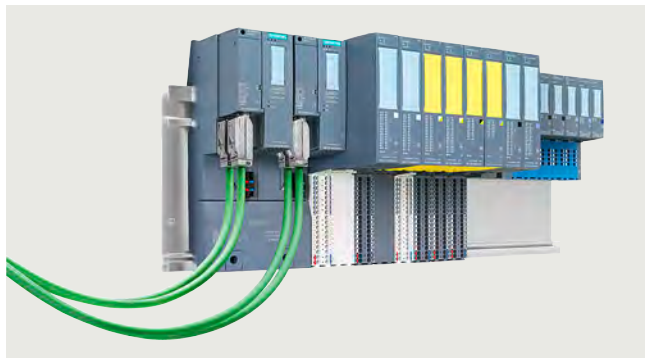
Article number	<b>6DL1138-6EA00-0EH1</b> ET 200SP HA FIO & Counter	<b>6DL1138-6EC00-0EH1</b> ET200SP HA Vibration Protection
<b>Integrated Functions</b>		
Frequency measurement	Yes; Speed measurement	
<b>Counting functions</b>		
• Continuous counting	Yes	
• Counter response parameterizable	Yes	
• Hardware gate via digital input	Yes	
• Software gate	Yes	
<b>Measuring functions</b>		
• Dynamic measurement period adjustment	Yes; Speed measurement	
<b>Measuring range</b>		
- Frequency measurement, min.	0.1 Hz	
- Frequency measurement, max.	70 kHz; 70 kHz for DI; 7 kHz for DI/DQ; each for P/M encoder and 50 m cable length; 10 kHz for DI; 0.7 kHz for DI/DQ; each for P encoder and 50 m cable length	
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; Observe derating	70 °C; Observe derating
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• vertical installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	3 500 m	3 500 m
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	22.5 mm	22.5 mm
Height	115 mm	115 mm
Depth	138 mm	138 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	200 g	200 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Fail-safe I/O-modules

#### Overview



Fail-safe I/O modules permit safety-related monitoring and thus, when required, bringing the plant to the defined safe state. The communication and integration into the process control system is enabled with the proven technology SIMATIC Safety Integrated. The fail-safe I/O modules for DI, DQ and AI correspond to the size of the standard modules and are certified by the German Technical Inspectorate up to SIL 3 per channel. All fail-safe I/O modules can be set up in redundant configuration guaranteeing not only fail-safe operation but also highest availability. SIMATIC ET 200SP HA is perfectly adapted for demanding fail-safe and standard applications in the manufacturing and process industries when high availability and PROFINET R1 redundancy are imperative.

- <https://www.siemens.com/process-safety>

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **F-DI 16x24VDC HA digital input module**

16 digital inputs 24 V DC, color code CC01, for terminal block type H1 and M1, channel diagnostics

6DL1136-6BA00-0PH1

##### **F-DQ 10x24VDC/2A HA digital output module**

10 digital outputs 24 V DC, 2 A, color code CC01, for terminal block type H1 and M1, channel diagnostics

6DL1136-6DA00-0PH1

##### **F-AI 8x1 2-/4-wire HART HA analog input module**

8 digital inputs, color code CC00, for terminal block type H1 and F1, channel diagnostics

6DL1136-6AA00-0PH1

#### Note:

The use of fail-safe modules requires SIMATIC S7 F systems.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Ex I/O modules

#### Overview



ET200SP\_Ex\_IO\_withPM

The intrinsically safe ET 200SP HA Ex I/O modules extend the SIMATIC ET 200SP HA and SIMATIC ET 200SP distributed I/O systems with the option of integrating devices located in hazardous areas (intrinsically safe sensors, actuators and HART field devices) into the system.

The ET 200SP HA Ex I/O modules with device protection according to intrinsic safety "i" offer channel outputs in Zone 0 or 1. 2-channel HART analog input and output modules and 2/4-channel digital input and output modules with different characteristic curves as well as a power module for intrinsically safe power supply of the modules.

Separate Ex isolators with correspondingly complex wiring and high space requirements are no longer required. The I/O modules can be installed up to ATEX Zone 2 and offer intrinsically safe circuits in Ex ia design for field devices up to Zone 0.

The Ex modules offer channel diagnostics and Configuration in Run and are approved for ambient temperatures from -40 to +70 °C.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP HA Ex digital modules</b>	
<b>Digital Ex-i input module, Ex-DI 4xNAMUR</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics	6DL1131-6TD00-0HX1
<b>Digital Ex-i output module, Ex-DQ 2x23,1VDC/20 mA</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics	6DL1132-6EB00-0HX1
<b>Digital Ex-i output module, Ex-DQ 2x17,4VDC/27 mA</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics	6DL1132-6CB00-0HX1
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP HA Ex analog modules</b>	
<b>Analog Ex-i HART input module, Ex-AI 2xI 2-wire HART</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics, 16 bits, +/-0.3%	6DL1134-6TB00-0HX1
<b>Analog Ex-i input module, Ex-AI 4xTC/2xRTD 2-/3-/4-wire</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics, 16 bits, +/-0.05%	6DL1134-6JD00-0HX1
<b>Analog Ex-i HART output module, Ex-AQ 2xI HART HF</b> Suitable for BaseUnit type X1, channel diagnostics, 16 bits, +/-0.3%	6DL1135-6TB00-0HX1
<b>Power module and BaseUnits</b>	
<b>Power module Ex-PM E</b> 24 V 0.8 A, W x H: 50 mm x 117 mm, suitable for BaseUnit type W0	6DL1133-6PX00-0HW0
<b>BU type X1 for I/O modules</b> Push-in terminals, W x H: 20 mm x 117 mm	6DL1193-6BP00-0BX1
<b>BU type W0 for Ex power module PM-E</b> W x H: 50 mm x 117 mm	6DL1193-6BP00-0DW0

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA**Ex I/O modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6DL1134-6TB00-0HX1</b> ET 200SP HA, EX-AI 2xI 2-WIRE HART	<b>6DL1134-6JD00-0HX1</b> ET 200SP HA, EX-AI 4xTC/2xRTD 2-/3-/4-W
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	Ex-AI 2xI 2-wire HART	Ex-AI 4xTC/2xRTD 2-/3-/4-wire
<b>Product function</b>		
• Isochronous mode	No	No
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V16	V16
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V9.1	V9.1
• PCS neo can be configured/ integrated from version	V3.1	V3.1
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.35	GSDML V2.35
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• MSI	Yes	Yes
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	2; Differential inputs	
• For current measurement	2	
• For voltage measurement		4
• For resistance/resistance thermometer measurement		2
• For thermocouple measurement		4
Constant measurement current for resistance-type transmitter, typ.		0.5 mA
Cycle time (all channels), min.	3 ms	
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable		Yes; °C/°F/K
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>		
• -1 V to +1 V		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• -250 mV to +250 mV		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• -50 mV to +50 mV		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• -80 mV to +80 mV		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes; 15 bit + sign	
<b>Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples</b>		
• Type B		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type C		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type E		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type J		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type K		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type L		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type N		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type R		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type S		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type T		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type U		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type TXK/TXK(L) to GOST		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>		
• Cu 10		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Ni 100		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• LG-Ni 1000		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Ni 120		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Ni 200		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Ni 500		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Pt 100		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Pt 1000		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Pt 200		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Pt 500		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Ex I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6DL1134-6TB00-0HX1 ET 200SP HA, EX-AI 2xI 2-WIRE HART	6DL1134-6JD00-0HX1 ET 200SP HA, EX-AI 4xTC/2xRTD 2-/3-/4-W
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistors</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 to 150 ohms</li> <li>• 0 to 300 ohms</li> <li>• 0 to 600 ohms</li> <li>• 0 to 3000 ohms</li> <li>• 0 to 6000 ohms</li> <li>• PTC</li> </ul>		Yes; 15 bit Yes; 15 bit Yes; 15 bit Yes; 15 bit Yes; 15 bit Yes; 15 bit
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>		
<b>Temperature compensation</b>		
- parameterizable		Yes
<b>Cable length</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• shielded, max.</li> </ul>	500 m; Ex characteristic values must be observed	200 m; Ex characteristic values must be observed; line resistance at RTD (simple) max. 25 ohm; loop resistance at TC max. 8 kOhm
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• unshielded, max.</li> </ul>	300 m; Ex characteristic values must be observed	
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>		
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.</li> <li>• Integration time, parameterizable</li> </ul>	16 bit Yes; channel by channel	16 bit Yes; Channel-by-channel, results from the selected interference frequency suppression
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz</li> <li>• Conversion time (per channel)</li> </ul>	10 / 50 / 60 Hz	16.6 / 50 / 60 Hz, channel-by-channel  180 / 60 / 50 ms, results from the selected interference frequency suppression
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of smoothing levels</li> <li>• parameterizable</li> </ul>	4; None; 4/8/16 times Yes	Yes; none, weak, medium, strong, channel-by-channel
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer</li> <li>- Burden of 2-wire transmitter, max.</li> </ul>	Yes 750 Ω; At 20 mA input current	
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>		
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)</li> <li>• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)</li> <li>• Resistance, relative to input range, (+/-)</li> </ul>	0.2 %	0.05 %  0.05 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f1 =</math> interference frequency</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Common mode interference, min.</li> </ul>		90 dB
<b>Protocols</b>		
HART protocol	Yes	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Ex I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6DL1134-6TB00-0HX1</b> ET 200SP HA, EX-AI 2xI 2-WIRE HART	<b>6DL1134-6JD00-0HX1</b> ET 200SP HA, EX-AI 4xTC/2xRTD 2-/3-/4-W
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
• Limit value alarm	Yes	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel
• Short-circuit	Yes; channel by channel	
• Group error	Yes	
• Overflow/underflow	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED	Yes; green PWR LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red DIAG LED	Yes; green/red DIAG LED
<b>Ex(i) characteristics</b>		
<b>maximum values for connecting terminals for gas group IIC</b>		
• U <sub>o</sub> (no-load voltage), max.	26 V	5.9 V
• I <sub>o</sub> (short-circuit current), max.	93 mA	18 mA
• P <sub>o</sub> (power output), max.	605 mW	27 mW
• C <sub>o</sub> (permissible external capacity), max.	99 nF	43 µF
• L <sub>o</sub> (permissible external inductivity), max.	4 mH	110 mH
• U <sub>i</sub> (intrinsically safe input voltage), max.	10 V	
• U <sub>m</sub> (voltage at non-intrinsically safe connecting terminals), max.	60 V	60 V
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C	70 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• vertical installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m	2 000 m
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	20 mm	20 mm
Height	73 mm	73 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	55 g	55 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Carrier modules

#### Overview

##### DIN rails

The DIN rail is required for fitting an ET 200SP HA station in the control cabinet. The IM carrier modules for interface modules, the carrier modules for the I/O modules and the server module are attached to the DIN rail.

The DIN rails are available in lengths of 482 mm (for installation in a 19-inch rack) and 1 500 mm (for maximum configuration and vertical installation in a cabinet).



IM single carrier module



IM redundant carrier module

##### IM carrier modules for interface modules

Two variants of the IM carrier modules for interface modules are available:

- IM single carrier module for 1 interface module, for single connection to PROFINET
- IM redundant carrier module for 2 interface modules, for redundant connection to PROFINET

The IM carrier modules connect the interface module to the backplane bus. They enable data exchange with the I/O modules.



Carrier module for I/O modules, 8-slot



Carrier module for I/O modules, 2-slot

##### Carrier modules for I/O modules

The slots for the I/O modules are created by the connection of these carrier modules to the terminal blocks.

Carrier modules for I/O modules are available in the following variants:

- Carrier module, 2-slot, with 2 slots for I/O modules
- Carrier module, 8-slot, with 8 slots for I/O modules
- Carrier module, 8-slot, with 8 slots for I/O modules, without power bus function

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Carrier modules

#### Overview



ET 200SP HA, server module

#### Server module

Server module and power bus cover complete the design of the ET 200SP HA. A server module and a power bus cover are supplied with each IM carrier module for the interface module.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>DIN rails for ET 200SP HA</b>	
<b>482 mm (approx. 19 inch) DIN rail</b> Including grounding screw and integrated DIN rail for fitting small components such as clamps, miniature circuit-breakers and relays	<b>6DL1193-6MC00-0AA0</b>
<b>1 500 mm (approx. 59 inch) DIN rail</b> Including grounding screw and integrated DIN rail for fitting small components such as clamps, miniature circuit-breakers and relays	<b>6DL1193-6MD00-0AA0</b>
<b>Grounding screw</b> For connecting PE to the DIN rail; essential for 1 500 mm DIN rail 20 units per packing unit	<b>6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>IM carrier modules for interface modules</b> Note: A server module and a power bus cover are supplied with each IM carrier module for the interface module.	
<b>IM single carrier module</b> Rack for 1 SIMATIC ET 200SP HA interface module for single connection to PROFINET	<b>6DL1193-6BH00-0SM0</b>
<b>IM redundant carrier module</b> Rack for 2 SIMATIC ET 200SP HA interface modules for redundant connection to PROFINET	<b>6DL1193-6BH00-0RM0</b>
<b>Carrier modules for I/O modules</b>	
<b>Carrier module, 2-slot</b> Rack for 2 SIMATIC ET 200SP HA I/O modules	<b>6DL1193-6GA00-0NN0</b>
<b>Carrier module 8-slot</b> Rack for 8 SIMATIC ET 200SP HA I/O modules	<b>6DL1193-6GC00-0NN0</b>
<b>Carrier module 8-slot</b> Carrier without Power Bus, can only be operated with light-gray or black terminal blocks, for holding 8 I/O modules of the SIMATIC ET 200SP HA	<b>6DL1193-6GC00-8NN0</b>
<b>Spare parts</b>	
<b>Server module (spare part) for ET 200SP HA</b>	<b>6DL1193-6PA00-0AA0</b>

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

**Carrier modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6DL1193-6GA00-0NNO</b> CARRIER MODULE TWOFOLD	<b>6DL1193-6GC00-0NNO</b> CARRIER MODULE EIGHTFOLD	<b>6DL1193-6GC00-8NNO</b> CARRIER MODULE EIGHTFOLD w/o PB
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	Carrier module 2 times	Carrier module 8 times	carrier module 8x without power bus
<b>Product function</b>			
• I&M data	Yes; Asset data	Yes; Asset data	Yes; Asset data
<b>Hardware configuration</b>			
<b>Slots</b>			
• Number of slots	2	8	8; for light gray and black terminal blocks
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• vertical installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	52.5 mm; 45 mm when installed	187.5 mm; 180 mm when installed	187.5 mm; 180 mm when installed
Height	203 mm	203 mm	203 mm
Depth	79 mm	79 mm	79 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	111 g	450 g	270 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Terminal blocks






#### Overview

The slots for the I/O modules are created by connecting carrier modules and terminal blocks. The terminal blocks contain the process terminals for connecting sensors, actuators and other devices.

Select the terminal block for the slot of an I/O module based on the following dependencies:

The following table illustrates the terminal block / I/O module assignment (x = standard):

#### I/O modules in 24 V range (with push-in terminal blocks)

I/O module	TB type H1	TB type M1 (IO-RED)	TB type F1 (F-AI IO-RED)	TB type P0 (32x L+)	TB type N0 (32x M)
DI 16x24V	x	x			x <sup>c)</sup>
DI 32x24V	x <sup>a)</sup>			x	
DI 16xNAMUR	x	x			x <sup>c)</sup>
DQ 16x24V / 0.5A	x	x			x <sup>c)</sup>
DQ 32x24V / 0.5A	x <sup>b)</sup>				x
DI-AI 16x / DQ 16x HART	x	x			x <sup>c)</sup>
AI 16xI HART	x	x			x <sup>c)</sup>
AI 16xTC 8xRTD	x	x			
AQ 8xI HART	x	x			x <sup>c)</sup>
F-DI 16x24V	x	x			x <sup>c)</sup>
F-DQ 10x24V / 2A	x	x			x <sup>c)</sup>
F-AI 8xI HART	x		x		x <sup>c)</sup>
					
<b>Power bus infeed</b>	Light gray	Light gray		Light gray	Light gray
<b>Power bus continuer</b>	Dark gray	Dark gray		Dark gray	Dark gray
<b>No power bus</b>			Black		

a) Encoder supply must be realized separately

b) Ground points must be realized separately

c) Offers 32 additional ground points for field connection




## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Terminal blocks

#### Overview

##### I/O modules in 24 V range (with D-sub terminal blocks)

I/O module	TB type H0 (D-sub)	TB type M0 (D-sub, IO-RED)	TB type F0 (D-sub, F-AI, IO-RED)
DI 16x24V	x	x	
DI 32x24V	x <sup>a)</sup>		
DI 16xNAMUR	x	x	
DQ 16x24V / 0.5A	x	x	
DQ 32x24V / 0.5A	x <sup>b)</sup>		
DI-AI 16x / DQ 16x HART	x	x	
AI 16xI HART	x	x	
AI 16xTC 8xRTD	x <sup>c)</sup>	x <sup>c)</sup>	
AQ 8xI HART	x	x	
F-DI 16x24V	x	x	
F-DQ 10x24V / 2A	x	x	
F-AI 8xI HART	x		x
			
<b>Power bus infeed</b>			
<b>Power bus continuer</b>			
<b>No power bus</b>	Black	Black	Black

a) Encoder supply must be realized separately

b) Ground points must be realized separately

c) No temperature compensation for TC

## I/O systems

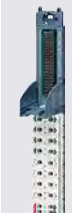



SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Terminal blocks

#### Overview

**I/O modules with voltages >24 V (with push-in terminal blocks)**

**I/O modules with channel-selective isolation (with push-in and D-sub terminal blocks)**

I/O module	TB type K0 (ISOL)	TB type L0 (ISOL, IO-RED)	TB type S0 (D-sub, ISOL)	TB type R0 (D-sub, ISOL, IO-RED)
DI 8x24 ... 125V DC	x			
DI 8x230VAC	x			
RQ 4x120-230V / 5A CO	x			
AI 4xI HART ISOL	x	x	x	x
AQ 4xI HART ISOL	x	x	x	x
				
<b>Power bus infeed</b>	Light gray	Light gray		
<b>Power bus continuer</b>	Dark gray			
<b>No power bus</b>			Black	Black

#### Potential groups/color type of the terminal blocks

To help you distinguish between potential groups on an ET 200SP HA station, the terminal blocks come in different colors:

- Light gray terminal blocks are for feeding in and start a new potential group.
- Dark gray terminal blocks forms a contact with the supply voltage of the terminal block to its left, thus extending the potential group.
- Black terminal blocks do not support any potential groups and must be fed in manually. Dark gray terminal blocks must not be inserted to the right of them.

Note the maximum permissible load current depending on the number of I/O modules:

Number of terminal blocks	Permissible load current in amperes
4	10 A
5	8 A
6	7 A
7	6 A
8	5 A
10	4 A
15	3 A
20	2 A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Terminal blocks

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Terminal blocks 24 V DC (push-in)

<b>Terminal block type H1 light gray</b> For starting a new potential group, with 32 push-in terminals, width 22.5 mm, with temperature compensation	6DL1193-6TP00-0DH1
<b>Terminal block type H1 dark gray</b> For forwarding a potential group, with 32 push-in terminals, width 22.5 mm, with temperature compensation	6DL1193-6TP00-0BH1
<b>Terminal block type M1 light gray</b> For starting a new potential group, with 32 push-in terminals, width 45 mm, for redundant configurations, with temperature compensation	6DL1193-6TP00-0DM1
<b>Terminal block type M1 dark gray</b> For forwarding a potential group, with 32 push-in terminals, width 45 mm, for redundant configurations, with temperature compensation	6DL1193-6TP00-0BM1
<b>Terminal block, type F1, F-AI, IO-RED</b> 32 push-in terminals, width 45 mm, for redundant configuration with fail-safe analog module F-AI, no power bus	6DL1193-6TP00-0DF1
<b>Terminal block type P0 light gray</b> For starting a new potential group, with 32 push-in terminals, additional 32 push-in terminals with encoder supply, width 45 mm, specifically for use with DI 32x24 V DC (6DL1131-6BL00-0PH1)	6DL1193-6TP00-0DP0
<b>Terminal block type P0 dark gray</b> For forwarding a potential group, with 32 push-in terminals, additional 32 push-in terminals with encoder supply, width 45 mm, specifically for use with DI 32x24 V DC (6DL1131-6BL00-0PH1)	6DL1193-6TP00-0BP0
<b>Terminal block type N0 light gray</b> For starting a new potential group, with 32 push-in terminals, additional 32 push-in terminals for ground connection, width 45 mm, for use with DQ 32x 24 V DC (6DL1132-6BL00-0PH1) and other modules	6DL1193-6TP00-0DN0
<b>Terminal block type N0 dark gray</b> For forwarding a new potential group, with 32 push-in terminals, additional 32 push-in terminals for ground connection, width 45 mm, for use with DQ 32x 24 V DC (6DL1132-6BL00-0PH1) and other modules	6DL1193-6TP00-0BN0

#### Article No.

#### Terminal blocks 24 V DC (D-sub)

<b>Terminal block, type H0, D-sub</b> D-sub plug 37-pin, 24 V infeed per TB, width 22.5 mm, no power bus	6DL1193-6TC00-0DH0
<b>Terminal block, type M0, D-sub, IO-RED</b> D-sub plug 37-pin, 2 slots for I/O redundancy, 24 V infeed per slot, width 45 mm	6DL1193-6TC00-0DM0
<b>Terminal block, type F0, D-sub, F-AI, IO-RED</b> D-sub plug 37-pin, for fail-safe analog input, 2 slots for I/O redundancy, 24 V infeed per slot, width 45 mm	6DL1193-6TC00-0DF0
<b>Terminal block, type S0, D-sub, ISOL</b> D-sub plug 37-pin, 24 V infeed per TB, width 22.5 mm	6DL1193-6TC00-0DS0
<b>Terminal block, type R0, D-sub, ISOL, IO-RED</b> D-sub plug 37-pin, 2 slots for I/O redundancy, 24 V infeed per slot, width 45 mm	6DL1193-6TC00-0DR0

#### Terminal blocks insulated (24 V DC / 125 V DC / 230 V AC)

<b>Terminal block type K0 light gray</b> For starting a new potential group, with 16 push-in terminals, width 22.5 mm	6DL1193-6TP00-0DK0
<b>Terminal block type K0 dark gray</b> For forwarding a potential group, with 16 push-in terminals, width 22.5 mm	6DL1193-6TP00-0BK0
<b>Terminal block type L0 light gray</b> For starting a new potential group, with 16 push-in terminals, width 45 mm	6DL1193-6TP00-0DL0

#### Accessories

<b>Shield connection for terminal block</b> 5 shield supports including support foot and shield terminals each for plugging onto BaseUnits with automatic low-impedance connection to functional grounding	6ES7193-6SC20-1AM0
---	--------------------

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA**Terminal blocks****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6DL1193-6TC00-0DH0</b>	<b>6DL1193-6TC00-0DM0</b>	<b>6DL1193-6TC00-0DF0</b>	<b>6DL1193-6TC00-0DS0</b>	<b>6DL1193-6TC00-0DR0</b>
	TERMINAL BLOCK, TYPE H0, D-SUB	TERMINALBLOCK, TYP M0, D-SUB, IO-RED	TERMINALBLOCK, TYP F0, D-SUB, F-AI, RED	TERMINALBLOCK, TYP S0, D-SUB, ISOL	TERMINALBLOCK, TYP R0, D-SUB, ISOL, RED
<b>General information</b>					
Product type designation	type H0, SUB-D	type M0, D-SUB, IO-RED	type F0, D-SUB, F-AI, IO-RED	type S0, D-SUB, ISOL	type R0, D-SUB, ISOL, IO-RED
<b>Product function</b>					
• I&M data	Yes; Asset data	Yes; Asset data	Yes; Asset data	Yes; Asset data	Yes; Asset data
<b>Hardware configuration</b>					
<b>Slots</b>					
• Number of slots	1	2; For IO redundancy	2; For IO redundancy	1	2; For IO redundancy
<b>Ambient conditions</b>					
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>					
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• vertical installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	22.5 mm	45 mm	45 mm	22.5 mm	45 mm
Height	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm
Depth	77 mm	77 mm	77 mm	77 mm	77 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	92 g	158 g	156 g	92 g	158 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### BusAdapters

#### Overview



BA 2xRJ45, 2xFC and 2xLC BusAdapters

#### BusAdapters

A BusAdapter as a separate component allows a free choice of connection technology:

- BA 2xRJ45: 2 electrical connections for bus cable with standard RJ45 connector
- BA 2xFC: 2 electrical connections for direct connection of FastConnect bus cable
- BA 2xLC: 2 optical ports for fiber-optic cables
- BA LC/RJ45: 1 optical connection and 1 electrical connection for bus cable with standard RJ45 connector
- BA LC/FC: 1 optical connection and 1 electrical connection for direct connection of FastConnect bus cable
- BA 2xRJ45 (VD): 2 electrical connections for using PROFINET via existing PROFIBUS cables

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

BusAdapters	Article No.
<b>2xRJ45 BusAdapter</b> 2 × RJ45 sockets for PROFINET (standard Ethernet socket)	<b>6DL1193-6AR00-0AA0</b>
<b>2xFC BusAdapter</b> 2 × FastConnect (FC) connections for PROFINET	<b>6DL1193-6AF00-0AA0</b>
<b>2xLC BusAdapter</b> 2 × glass fiber-optic connections for PROFINET	<b>6DL1193-6AG00-0AA0</b>
<b>BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> 2 × glass fiber-optic connections	<b>6DL1193-6AG20-0AA0</b>
<b>BA LC/FC BusAdapter</b> 2 × glass fiber-optic connections	<b>6DL1193-6AG40-0AA0</b>
<b>BA 2xRJ45 (VD) BusAdapter</b> 2 × electrical connections for Ethernet communication via 2-, 4- or 8-wire copper cables and distances up to 500 m	<b>6GK5991-2VA00-8AA2</b>

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6DL1193-6AR00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP HA, BUSADAPTER BA 2XRJ45	<b>6DL1193-6AF00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP HA, BUSADAPTER BA 2XFC	<b>6DL1193-6AG00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP HA, BUSADAPTER BA 2XLC
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	BA 2x RJ45	BA 2xFC	BA 2xLC
<b>Interfaces</b>			
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1; 2 ports (switch) RJ45	1; 2 ports (switch) FC	1; 2 ports (switch) LC Multimode Glass Fibre
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>			
• Number of RJ45 ports	2		
• Number of FC (FastConnect) connections		2	
• Number of LC ports			2
<b>Cable length</b>			
- Cu conductors	100 m	100 m	
- Multimode graded-index fiber 50/125 µm			3 km; min. transmit power -23.5 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB
- Multimode graded-index fiber 62.5/125 µm			3 km; min. transmit power -20 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C	70 °C	65 °C; redundant design (2x 6DL1155-6AU00-0PM0): max. 60 °C horizontal, max. 50 °C vertical. When using different I/O devices, the derating specified there must be observed

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA**BusAdapters****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6DL1193-6AR00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP HA, BUSADAPTER BA 2XRJ45	<b>6DL1193-6AF00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP HA, BUSADAPTER BA 2XFC	<b>6DL1193-6AG00-0AA0</b> ET 200SP HA, BUSADAPTER BA 2XLC
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Height	69.5 mm	69.5 mm	75 mm; Without protective caps (approx. 8 mm)
Depth	59 mm	59 mm	59 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	46 g	53 g	60 g
Article number	<b>6DL1193-6AG20-0AA0</b> ET 200SP HA, BUSADAPTER BA LC/RJ45	<b>6DL1193-6AG40-0AA0</b> ET 200SP HA, BUSADAPTER BA LC/FC	
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	BA LC/RJ45	BA LC/FC	
<b>Interfaces</b>			
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1; 2 ports (switch) LC / RJ45	1; 2 ports (switch) LC / FC	
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>			
• Number of RJ45 ports	1	1	
• Number of FC (FastConnect) connections			
• Number of LC ports	1; Wavelength of 1 270 ... 1 380 nm, corresponds to 100BASE-FX	1; Wavelength of 1 270 ... 1 380 nm, corresponds to 100BASE-FX	
<b>Cable length</b>			
- Cu conductors	100 m	100 m	
- Multimode graded-index fiber 50/125 μm	3 km; min. transmit power -23.5 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB	3 km; min. transmit power -23.5 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB	
- Multimode graded-index fiber 62.5/125 μm	3 km; min. transmit power -20 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB	3 km; min. transmit power -20 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB	
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
RoHS conformity	Yes	Yes	
China RoHS compliance	Yes	Yes	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax for horizontal installation; for vertical installation Tmax = 60 °C; redundant setup (2x 6DL1155-6AU00-0PM0): max. 65 °C horizontally, max. 60 °C vertically. When using different IO Devices, the derating specified there must be observed.	65 °C; = Tmax for horizontal installation; for vertical installation Tmax = 60 °C; redundant setup (2x 6DL1155-6AU00-0PM0): max. 60 °C horizontally, max. 55 °C vertically. When using different IO Devices, the derating specified there must be observed.	
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	20 mm	20 mm	
Height	75 mm; Without protective caps (approx. 8 mm)	75 mm; Without protective caps (approx. 8 mm)	
Depth	59 mm	59 mm	
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	32 g	50 g	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Additional I/O modules

#### Overview

Extending the SIMATIC ET 200SP HA system with specific additional I/O modules from the SIMATIC ET 200SP system gives you more options and flexibility.

When these I/O modules are used, the following aspects need to be considered:

- Special slot rules apply (see System Manual for the SIMATIC ET 200SP HA)
- Module redundancy is not supported for the additional I/O modules
- Attention must be paid to the specific properties of the additional I/O modules, such as ambient temperature, painting, insulation protection. These are usually limited compared to the ET 200SP HA I/O modules
- Before use, check whether (Library) Support is already available for the desired purpose

#### Note:

Product partners are external companies outside Siemens AG and its associated companies. Information and descriptions of products made by product partners are non-binding, and are the responsibility of the product partners. These products are manufactured independently and under the responsibility of the respective product partner, and are sold and supplied by it under its terms of business and delivery.

Unless compulsory by law, Siemens assumes no liability or warranty for these products or for connection with these products of the product partners.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### CM PtP communications module

For serial communication connections with RS232, RS422, RS485 interfaces, BU type A0, color code CC00

- CM PtP communications module (V2)

6ES7137-6AA01-0BA0

##### Analog input module

- AI Energy Meter CT HF, for 1 A or 5 A current transformers, with network analysis functions, channel diagnostics; BU type U0

6ES7134-6PA01-0CU0

- AI Energy Meter RC HF, for Rogowski coils or 333 mV current/voltage transformers, with network analysis functions, channel diagnostics; BU type U0

6ES7134-6PA21-0CU0

##### TM SIWAREX WP321 weighing module

Single-channel, for platform scales or hopper scales with analog load cells (1 - 4 mV/V), 1 × LC, 1 × RS 485.

7MH4138-6AA00-0BA0

##### TM SIWAREX WP351 HF weighing module

SIMATIC ET 200SP, TM SIWAREX WP351 HF, legal-for-trade weighing module for automatic dosing, filling and checking scales and totalizing weighing instruments

7MH4138-6BA00-0CU0

##### Motor starters

###### Direct starter

- Adjustment range 0.1 ... 0.4 A
- Adjustment range 0.3 ... 1 A
- Adjustment range 0.9 ... 3 A
- Adjustment range 2.8 ... 9 A
- Adjustment range 4 ... 12 A

3RK1308-0AA00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0AC00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0AD00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0AE00-0CP0

###### Reversing starter

- Adjustment range 0.1 ... 0.4 A
- Adjustment range 0.3 ... 1 A
- Adjustment range 0.9 ... 3 A
- Adjustment range 2.8 ... 9 A
- Adjustment range 4 ... 12 A

3RK1308-0BA00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0BD00-0CP0  
3RK1308-0BE00-0CP0

##### SITRANS FCT070

Transmitter for ET 200SP

7ME4138-6AA00-0BB1

##### AirLINE SP valve terminal type 8647 for integration into ET 200SP HA

For more detailed information about the AirLINE SP, type 8647 (e.g. data sheet, operating manual) please contact Bürkert directly:  
<https://www.burkert-usa.com/en/type/8647>

#### \* Disclaimer of liability

This information and the descriptions have been compiled with great care. However, it is not possible for Siemens to verify that the data supplied by product partners is complete, correct and up-to-date. The possibility that individual items of information might be incorrect, incomplete, or not up-to-date cannot therefore be ruled out. Unless compulsory by law, Siemens accepts no liability for the usability of the data or of the products for the user per se.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200SP HA

### Pneumatics > AirLINE SP valve terminal type 8647 for integration into ET 200SP HA

#### Overview



ET 200SP HA with Bürkert valve terminal AirLINE SP

- For pneumatic control of actuators with ET 200SP HA
- Can be used together with system and IO components of the ET 200SP HA distributed I/O system
- Product of the product partners Bürkert Fluid Control Systems, and can only be obtained from Bürkert Fluid Control Systems

#### Note:

Product partners are external companies outside Siemens AG and its associated companies. Information and descriptions of products made by product partners are non-binding, and are the responsibility of the product partners. These products are manufactured independently and under the responsibility of the respective product partner, and are sold and supplied by it under its terms of business and delivery.

Unless compulsory by law, Siemens assumes no liability or warranty for these products or for connection with these products of the product partners. Refer also to the note on disclaimer of liability/use of hyperlinks\*).

#### Benefits

- High degree of process safety by using non-return valves and pneumatic infeed modules with pressure monitoring
- System-wide detailed diagnostics in plain text, and also locally on an LC display
- Quick and easy valve change during operation (hot swapping)
- Reduced number of components in the control cabinet (enabling compact control cabinet)
- Easy and fast installation thanks to full hardware integration: Physical interfaces of pneumatic and I/O components are fully compatible
- Fast and error-free configuration and diagnostics thanks to full software integration into the Siemens ecosystem (STEP 7 Classic, PCS 7, PCS neo, TIA Portal): The Bürkert pneumatic modules are handled like Siemens I/O modules in configuration and programming

#### Application

Valve terminals are widely used in industrial automation, and serve as pilot valves for controlling actuators in the food, pharmaceutical and water treatment industries. In combination with the AirLINE SP, type 8647 from Bürkert Co., ET 200SP HA forms a universal interface between process and plant control, and enables the flexible, modular structure of pilot valves and I/O modules. The valve terminal can also be attached to a control cabinet floor with an AirLINE Quick Adapter, which further reduces the space required in the control cabinet, and significantly simplifies the pneumatic installation.

#### More information

For more detailed information about the AirLINE SP, type 8647 (e.g. data sheet, operating manual) please contact Bürkert directly at <https://www.burkert.com/en/type/8647>.

#### \*Disclaimer of liability

This information and the descriptions have been compiled with great care. However, it is not possible for Siemens to verify that the data supplied by product partners is complete, correct and up-to-date. The possibility that individual items of information might be incorrect, incomplete, or not up-to-date cannot therefore be ruled out. Unless compulsory by law, Siemens accepts no liability for the usability of the data or of the products for the user per se.

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200MP

##### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200MP video  
[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6147385583001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6147385583001)



SIMATIC ET 200MP is a modular and scalable I/O system with degree of protection IP20 for universal use, and offers the same system advantages as SIMATIC S7-1500. SIMATIC ET 200MP permits extremely short bus cycle times and very fast response times, even with large quantity structures.

SIMATIC ET 200MP consists of the following components:

- Interface modules for connecting the S7-1500 I/O modules to PROFINET, Ethernet/IP, Modbus TCP and PROFIBUS; up to 30 modules can be connected to one interface module (up to 12 modules for PROFIBUS).
- S7-1500 I/O modules for connecting digital and analog signals, safety modules, technology modules and communications modules and processors.
- Load current supply (PM) for feeding the input and output circuit (load circuits) as well as the sensors and actuators.
- Optional system power supplies (PS) for converting AC or DC line voltages into the required operating voltages for the internal electronics of the SIMATIC S7-1500 I/O system if the power supply of the interface module is not sufficient
- U-connector for connecting the individual modules or active backplane bus for even higher performance and the option of removing and inserting modules during operation (HotSwap)
- S7-1500 mounting rail for securely fastening the I/O system in the control cabinet
- Additional accessories such as universal front connectors, cable grips and shielding sets, SIMATIC TOP connect to reduce cabling effort and variants with increased resistance to external influences (SIPLUS variants)
- Adapter solution for easy migration of S7-300 modules to S7-1500 IO (details on request)

The SIMATIC ET 200MP distributed I/O system is particularly easy to install, wire, and commission.

With its extended ambient conditions, SIMATIC ET 200MP can be used almost anywhere. Many modules can be operated in a temperature range from  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$  and at altitudes up to 5,000 m as standard. A wide range of SIPLUS modules is available for requirements beyond this.

Highlights:

- Modular I/O system with degree of protection IP20 for PROFINET, Ethernet/IP, Modbus TCP, or alternatively for PROFIBUS
- Compact dimensions and high channel density
- High degree of user-friendliness due to the following design features:
  - High channel density through 35 mm wide modules with up to 64 digital and 16 analog channels
  - Standardized 40-pin front connector simplifies ordering, logistics, and stock-keeping
  - Standardized pin assignment per module type simplifies wiring and helps avoid errors
  - Integrated potential bridges simplify wiring and allow flexible subsequent modification of potential groups
  - The cable storage space grows along with the requirements and allows a uniform appearance even with insulated conductors with a large core cross-section and/or thick insulation
  - The prewiring position for the front connector allows convenient wiring during both first commissioning and when making changes during operation
  - The DIN rail integrated in the S7-1500 mounting rail allows snapping-on of many standard components such as additional terminals, miniature circuit breakers or small relays
  - The 1:1 assignment of channel status and diagnostics LED, terminal and inscription allows fast location and elimination of errors. Assistance is provided by the cabling diagram printed on the inside of the front doors
  - The integrated shielding concept for analog input and technology modules allows reliable and rugged operation, in particular with High Speed applications. Installation does not require any tools
  - Particularly space-saving and simple design with slim 25 mm modules and high-density modules; the maximum possible station configuration with power supply (PS), interface module (IM) and 30 I/O modules can be accommodated on a 830 mm wide S7-1500 mounting rail
- Extensive product portfolio comprising digital and analog input and output modules (incl. HART protocol for analog modules and connection of NAMUR encoders for digital input modules), technology modules, communications modules for IO-Link and point to point communication as well as F-modules up to SIL3.
  - Integrated technological functions in selected modules, such as counting, pulse width modulation (PWM) or integrated switching cycle counters, make cost-effective and convenient solutions possible.
  - Selected digital output modules enable safety-related load group shutdown in accordance with SIL 2 via an external safety relay.

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200MP

##### Overview

- Extensive system functions
  - Integrated system diagnostics when operated with S7-1500 and TIA Portal
  - Integrated switching cycle counter for relay modules enables preventive maintenance
  - Integrated operating cycles counter at 24 V DC High Feature and TRIAC modules for preventive maintenance of connected actuators, e.g. solenoid valves or other mechanical switchgear
  - Suitable for simple counting tasks with digital input modules with up to 20 kHz.
  - Consistent use of identification and maintenance data IM0 to IM3 for fast electronic and unambiguous identification of individual modules (Article No., serial number, etc.)
  - ID-Link on the side of the module for fast identification using a smart phone.
  - Uniform firmware update for the interface module and all I/O modules for subsequent function extensions (investment security)
  - Bus cycle time  $\geq 250 \mu\text{s}$  and coupling to the isochronous task permit implementation of applications with high performance requirements with PROFINET
  - Up to 30 I/O modules (PROFINET) or 12 I/O modules (PROFIBUS) within a station save on interface modules and installation time
  - MMC not required with PROFINET; automatic address assignment via LLDP or manually via TIA Portal or PST tool
  - Shared device on up to two (IM 155-5 PN BA and IM 155-5 PN ST) or four (IM 155-5 MF HF) IO controllers
  - Module shared input/module shared output as system function for all S7-1500 I/O modules
- High plant availability:
  - Increased communication availability by means of Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP, MRPD) on PROFINET as well as operation of the IM 155-5 MF HF on an S7-1500 R/H using S2 redundancy; in addition, the IM 155-5 MF HF High Feature interface modules can be operated on an S7-400H. Configuration is carried out with STEP 7 V5.5 SP3 and a GSDML file. The IM 155-5 MF HF also support operation on an S7-400H CPU (system redundancy).
  - Increased plant availability due to the active backplane bus for up to 12 I/O modules per station; allows reaction-free pulling and plugging of I/O modules in operation without a CPU STOP; allows holding of reserves (empty slots) for plant expansion at a later time.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP

### Interface modules > IM 155-5

#### Overview



- Interface modules for connecting ET 200MP via PROFINET, Ethernet/IP, Modbus TCP or PROFIBUS
- These handle data exchange with the I/O controller in the controller
- Width 35 mm

#### Ordering data

##### IM 155-5 interface module

Degree of protection IP20, module width 35 mm, installation on S7-1500 mounting rail

##### SIMATIC ET 200MP, MultiFieldbus IM 155-5 MF HF interface module

PROFINET, flexible ports via pluggable SIMATIC BusAdapters (sold separately), max. 30 I/O modules, multi hot swap with active backplane sold separately), IRT with 250 µs, isochronous mode, shared device with 4 controllers (1440 bytes each), 256 bytes per I/O module, MRP, MRPD, S2 redundancy, PN Security Class 1, optional cable grip (sold separately)

##### SIMATIC ET 200MP PROFINET IO device IM 155-5 PN BA interface module

For ET 200MP electronic modules; up to 12 IO modules; integrated 2-port switch; RJ45 shared device on 2 IO controllers; MRP; FW update; I&M0...3

##### SIMATIC ET 200MP, PROFINET IO device IM 155-5 PN ST interface module

For ET 200MP electronic modules; up to 12 IO modules without PS; up to 30 IO modules with additional PS; integrated 2-port switch; RJ45 shared device; MRP; IRT >=0.25 ms; isochronous mode FW update; I&M0...3; FSU with 500 ms

##### SIMATIC ET 200MP, PROFIBUS IO device IM 155-5 DP ST interface module

PROFIBUS interface module for max. 12 S7-1500 modules, incl. PROFIBUS connection plug (6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0)

#### Article No.

6ES7155-5MU00-0CNO

6ES7155-5AA00-0AA0

6ES7155-5AA01-0AB0

6ES7155-5BA00-0AB0

#### Article No.

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter

For PROFINET interface modules, Standard function class or above; max. cable length 50 m

##### SIMATIC BA 2xFC BusAdapter

For PROFINET interface modules, Standard function class or above; for increased vibration and EMC loads; max. cable length 50 m

##### BA 2xM12 BusAdapter

For IM 155-6PN ST, HF; 2 x M12 push-pull sockets, D-coding, also suitable for standard M12. For PROFINET

##### SIMATIC ET 200MP, spare part front door for IM 155-5 (6ES7155-5AA00-0AB0)

5 units per packing unit

##### SIMATIC S7-1500 mounting rail

Fixed lengths, with grounding elements

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 160 mm (approx. 6.3 inches)

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 245 mm (approx. 9.6 inches)

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 482.6 mm (approx. 19 inches)

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

##### SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 530 mm (approx. 20.9 inches)

Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays

6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0

6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0

6ES7193-6AM00-0AA0

6ES7528-0AA70-7AA0

6ES7590-1AB60-0AA0

6ES7590-1AC40-0AA0

6ES7590-1AE80-0AA0

6ES7590-1AF30-0AA0

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP

### Interface modules > IM 155-5

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 830 mm (approx. 32.7 inches)</b> Incl. grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays  For cutting to length by customer, without drill holes; grounding elements must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1AJ30-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b> Spare part; for connecting the 24 V DC supply voltage	
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, mounting rail 2000 mm (approx. 78.7 inches)</b> Without grounding screw, integrated DIN rail for mounting small items such as terminals, circuit breakers and relays for cutting to length by customer, grounding screw (6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0, 20 units) must be ordered separately	6ES7590-1BC00-0AA0	<b>Connector, socket, 2x2-pin, ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F, PN-PN coupler</b> Grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, grounding screw</b> For connecting PE to the S7-1500 mounting rail; essential for 2000 mm mounting rail; 20 units per packing unit	6ES7590-5AA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 / ET 200MP; active backplane bus 12 slots</b> For plugging S7-1500 I/O modules for hot swapping; for use in the ET 200MP with IM 155-5 PN HF (from FW V4.4.1); please order S7-1500 mounting rail and slot covers separately	6ES7590-0BL00-0AA0
<b>Strain relief</b> For ET 200MP interface module IM 155-5 MF HF on SIMATIC BusAdapter; 5 units	6ES7590-5DA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect RS485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet</b>	
<b>System power supply</b> For supplying the S7-1500 backplane bus		<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> Without PG socket	6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 25 W 24 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0KA00-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC DP, connection plug for PROFIBUS up to 12 Mbps 90° cable outlet, 15.8 x 72.2 x 36.4 mm (WxHxD), FastConnect insulation displacement method</b> With PG socket	6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7505-0RA00-0AB0	<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 / ET 200MP; slot cover</b> For the active backplane bus of the S7-1500 for protection against ESD as well as for mechanical fixation on the S7-1500 mounting rail. Unused slots must be provided with a slot cover! 5 units per packing unit	6ES7590-0CA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply with buffer functionality PS 60 W 24/48/60 V DC HF</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500 and enables non-volatile retention of the work memory (data) by the CPU	6ES7505-0RB00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of the PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable	6GK1905-6AA00
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500, system power supply PS 60 W 120/230 V AC/DC</b> Supplies operating voltage to the backplane bus of the S7-1500	6ES7507-0RA00-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standard type with special design for quick mounting, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m</li> <li>20 m</li> <li>50 m</li> <li>100 m</li> <li>200 m</li> <li>500 m</li> <li>1000 m</li> </ul>	6XV1830-0EH10  6XV1830-0EN20 6XV1830-0EN50 6XV1830-0ET10 6XV1830-0ET20 6XV1830-0ET50 6XV1830-0EU10
<b>SIMATIC S7-1500 spare part, connector for system power supply modules (PS) and load current supply modules (PM)</b> 10 units per packing unit	6ES7590-8AA00-0AA0	<b>FC robust cable</b> Bus cable with PUR sheath for use under ambient conditions of extreme mechanical stress or aggressive chemicals, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1 000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	6XV1830-0JH10
<b>Load current supply</b>			
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/3 A</b> Stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500 Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/3 A	6EP1332-4BA00		
<b>SIMATIC PM 1507 24 V/8 A</b> Stabilized power supply for SIMATIC S7-1500 Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/8 A	6EP1333-4BA00		

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP**Interface modules > IM 155-5**

<b>Ordering data</b>	<b>Article No.</b>	<b>Article No.</b>
<b>FC flexible cable</b> PROFIBUS bus cable, flexible, with special design for quick mounting, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1 000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1831-2K</b>	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 50 units.
<b>FC trailing cable</b> PROFIBUS trailing cable, at least 3 million bending cycles, min. bending radius approx. 120 mm, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1 000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1830-3EH10</b>	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP standard cable, GP 2x2 (PROFINET type A)</b> TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 2x2, for universal use, 4-wire, shielded Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 4000 m minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>FC bus cable</b> PROFIBUS Food bus cable with PE sheath for use in the food and beverages industry, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1 000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1830-0GH10</b>	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP trailing cable, 2x2 (PROFINET type C)</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ 45, for use in cable carriers, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter (4 million bending cycles), delivery unit max. 2000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>FC underground cable</b> PROFIBUS underground cable, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1 000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1830-3FH10</b>	<b>Industrial Ethernet FC TP marine cable</b> TP installation cable for connection to FC outlet RJ45, marine certified, 4-wire, shielded, Cat5e, sold by the meter, delivery unit maximum length of 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.
<b>FC FRNC cable</b> PROFIBUS bus cable, flame-retardant and halogen-free, with copolymer sheath FRNC, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1830-0LH10</b>	<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for fast stripping of insulation from the IE FastConnect cables.
<b>FC trailing cable</b>	<b>6XV1831-2L</b>	
<b>IE FC RJ45 plug 180</b> 180° cable outlet		<b>6GK1901-1GA00</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 unit.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect RJ45 plug 180 2x 2</b> RJ45 plug-in connector (10/100 Mbps), with rugged metal enclosure and FC connection technology, for IE FC cable 2x 2; 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 10 units.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0</b>	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP

### Interface modules > IM 155-5

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7155-5BA00-0AB0 ET 200MP, IM155-5 DP ST	6ES7155-5AA00-0AA0 ET 200MP, IM 155-5 PN BA	6ES7155-5AA01-0AB0 ET 200MP, IM 155-5 PN ST	6ES7155-5MU00-0CNO ET 200MP, IM 155-5 MF HF
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	IM 155-5 DP ST	IM 155-5 PN BA	IM 155-5 PN ST	IM 155-5 MF HF
<b>Product function</b>				
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Module swapping during operation (hot swapping)	No	No	No	Yes; In combination with active backplane bus
• Isochronous mode	No	No	Yes	Yes
• IRT	No	No	Yes	Yes
• Tool changer	No	No	No	Yes; Docking station
• Local coupling, IO data	No	No	No	Yes
- Number of coupling modules				6; 1x output + max. 5x input
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V13	V15.1	V15	V20 HSP0454
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	use GSD file	use GSD file	use GSD file	use GSD file
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	V1.0 / V5.1			
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision		GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.3	GSDML V2.45
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Input current</b>				
Current consumption (rated value)	0.2 A; at 24 V DC and without load	1 A; at 24 V DC and without load	0.2 A; at 24 V DC and without load	0.16 A; at 24 V DC and without load
<b>Address area</b>				
<b>Address space per station</b>				
• Address space per station, max.	244 byte; For input and output data respectively	64 byte; For input and output data respectively	512 byte; For input and output data respectively	1 440 byte; For input and output data respectively
<b>Hardware configuration</b>				
Integrated power supply	Yes; 14 W	Yes; 14 W	Yes; 14 W	Yes; 16 W
<b>Rack</b>				
• Modules per rack, max.	12; I/O modules	12; I/O modules	30; I/O modules	30; I/O modules
<b>Submodules</b>				
• Number of submodules per station, max.		108; 9 per I/O module	256; 9 per I/O module	256; 9 per I/O module
<b>Interfaces</b>				
Number of PROFINET interfaces		1; 2 ports (switch)	1; 2 ports (switch)	1; 2 ports (switch)
Number of PROFIBUS interfaces	1; 1 port			
<b>1. Interface</b>				
<b>Interface types</b>				
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)		Yes	Yes	Yes; with BusAdapter
• RS 485	Yes			
• Number of ports	1	2	2	2; with BusAdapter
• integrated switch	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	No	No	No	Yes; BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x FC, BA 2x M12
<b>Protocols</b>				
• PROFINET IO Device		Yes	Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes			
• Open IE communication		Yes	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy		Yes; PROFINET MRP client	Yes; PROFINET MRP client	Yes; PROFINET MRP client / HRP client

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP**Interface modules > IM 155-5****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7155-5BA00-0AB0</b> ET 200MP, IM155-5 DP ST	<b>6ES7155-5AA00-0AA0</b> ET 200MP, IM 155-5 PN BA	<b>6ES7155-5AA01-0AB0</b> ET 200MP, IM 155-5 PN ST	<b>6ES7155-5MU00-0CN0</b> ET 200MP, IM 155-5 MF HF
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- IRT		No	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- PROFinergy		No	No	No
- Prioritized startup		No	Yes	No
- Shared device		Yes	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.		2	2	4; for multi-fieldbus mixed operation: 2x PN controller + 2x EtherNet/IP scanner + 10x Modbus TCP master
<b>Interface types</b>				
<b>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</b>				
• Transmission procedure		PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
• 100 Mbps		Yes	Yes	Yes
• Autonegotiation		Yes	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing		Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>RS 485</b>				
• Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbit/s			
<b>Protocols</b>				
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
PROFIsafe	Yes	Yes; FW V4.3.0 or higher	Yes	Yes
PROFIBUS	Yes	No	No	No
EtherNet/IP	No	No	No	Yes
Modbus TCP	No	No	No	Yes
<b>Redundancy mode</b>				
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)		No	No	Yes; NAP S2
- on S7-1500R/H		No	No	Yes
- on S7-400H		No	No	Yes; use GSD file
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)		No	No	No
• H-Sync forwarding		No	No	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>				
- MRP		Yes	Yes	Yes
- MRPD		No	No	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- CIP Implicit Messaging				Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging				Yes
- CIP Safety				No
- Configuration control via Explicit Messaging				No
- Shared device				Yes; for multi-fieldbus mixed operation: 2x PN controller + 2x EtherNet/IP scanner + 10x Modbus TCP master
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.				2
<b>Updating times</b>				
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)				2 ms
<b>Address area</b>				
- Address space per module, max.				256 byte; 246 byte outputs / 256 byte inputs
- ForwardOpen (Class1 & 32 bit Header)				500 byte; (246 byte outputs / 500 byte inputs)
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)				4 002 byte
<b>Connections</b>				
- Number of rack connections				2

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP

### Interface modules > IM 155-5

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7155-5BA00-0AB0 ET 200MP, IM155-5 DP ST	6ES7155-5AA00-0AA0 ET 200MP, IM 155-5 PN BA	6ES7155-5AA01-0AB0 ET 200MP, IM 155-5 PN ST	6ES7155-5MU00-0CN0 ET 200MP, IM 155-5 MF HF
<b>Modbus TCP</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- read coils (code=1)				Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)				Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)				Yes
- write single coil (code=5)				Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)				Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)				Yes
- Parameter change by master				Yes
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol				No
<b>Address space per station</b>				
- Address space per station, max.				500 byte; (246 byte outputs / 500 byte inputs)
- Access-consistent address space				250 byte; (246 byte outputs / 250 byte inputs)
<b>Updating time</b>				
- I/O request interval				2 ms
<b>Connections</b>				
- number of connections per device				9; (1x inputs / 2x outputs / 4x volatile registers / 2x Device Info)
<b>Open IE communication</b>				
• TCP/IP		Yes	Yes	Yes
• UDP				Yes
• SNMP		Yes	Yes	Yes
• LLDP		Yes	Yes	Yes
• ARP				Yes
• IGMP				Yes
• Multicast				Yes
• Broadcast				Yes
• IPv4				Yes
• IPv6				No
<b>PROFIBUS DP</b>				
<b>Services</b>				
- SYNC capability	Yes			
- FREEZE capability	Yes			
- DPV1	Yes			
<b>Isochronous mode</b>				
Equidistance		No	Yes	Yes
shortest clock pulse			250 µs	250 µs
max. cycle			4 ms	4 ms
Bus cycle time (TDP), min.			250 µs	250 µs
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>				
Status indicator	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Alarms	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>				
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• NS LED				Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED				Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED				Yes; red-green-yellow LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX		Yes; 2x green-yellow LEDs	Yes; 2x green-yellow LEDs	Yes; 2x green LEDs on BusAdapter
• Connection display DP	Yes; green LED			

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP**Interface modules > IM 155-5****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7155-5BA00-0AB0</b> ET 200MP, IM155-5 DP ST	<b>6ES7155-5AA00-0AA0</b> ET 200MP, IM 155-5 PN BA	<b>6ES7155-5AA01-0AB0</b> ET 200MP, IM 155-5 PN ST	<b>6ES7155-5MU00-0CN0</b> ET 200MP, IM 155-5 MF HF
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
Network loading class		2		3
<b>Product functions / security</b>				
PROFINET Security Class				1
signed firmware update				Yes
Secure Boot				Yes
safely removing data				Yes
data integrity				Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C; from FS04	-30 °C; From FS03	-25 °C; From FS03	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C; from FS04	-30 °C; From FS03	-25 °C; From FS03	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>connection method</b>				
<b>ET-Connection</b>				
• via BU/BA Send	No		No	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>				
Strain relief				Yes; Optional
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm
Height	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
Depth	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	360 g	236 g		260 g; without BusAdapter

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP

**Interface modules > SIPLUS IM 155-5 PN****Overview**

SIMATIC ET 200MP IM 155-5 MF HF



ET 200MP IM 155-5 PN BA interface module

- Interface modules for connecting ET 200MP via PROFINET, Ethernet/IP, Modbus TCP or PROFIBUS
- These handle data exchange with the I/O controller in the controller
- Width 35 mm

**Note:**

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the corresponding standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

**Ordering data****Article No.****SIPLUS IM 155-5 PN interface module**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

Degree of protection IP20, module width 35 mm, installation on S7-1500 mounting rail

IM 155-5 PN ST, standard version

**6AG1155-5AA01-7AB0****SIPLUS ET 200MP, IM155-5 MF MultiFieldbus interface module**

(Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances)

For up to 30 I/O modules, S2 redundancy for operation on S7-400H

**6AG1155-5MU00-7CN0****Accessories**

See SIMATIC ET 200MP, IM 155-5 interface module, page 10/352

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP**Interface modules > SIPLUS IM 155-5 PN****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1155-5AA01-7AB0</b>	<b>6AG1155-5MU00-7CNO</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7155-5AA01-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200MP IM 155-5 PN ST	<b>6ES7155-5MU00-0CNO</b> SIPLUS ET 200MP IM155-5 MF HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>horizontal installation, min.</li> <li>horizontal installation, max.</li> <li>vertical installation, min.</li> <li>vertical installation, max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 70 °C; = Tmax; ab > +60 °C no module permissible left of the IM -40 °C; = Tmin 40 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 70 °C; = Tmax -40 °C; = Tmin 40 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m); from 2 000 m max. 132 V AC	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants</li> </ul>	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna) Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP

### Interface modules > SIPLUS IM 155-5 DP

#### Overview



- Interface module for linking the ET 200MP to PROFIBUS
- Handles data exchange with the PROFIBUS device in the PLC
- Max. 12 I/O modules
- Automatic detection of baud rate 9.6 kBd ... 12 MBd
- PROFIBUS addresses 1 ... 125; adjustable using DIP switches
- Identification and maintenance data IM0 ... IM3

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS IM 155-5 DP ST interface module</b> (Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances) IP 20 degree of protection, module width 35 mm, installation on S7-1500 DIN rail	<b>6AG1155-5BA00-2AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	See SIMATIC ET 200MP, IM 155-5 interface module, page 10/352

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1155-5BA00-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7155-5BA00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200MP IM155-5 DP ST
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost); start-up @ -25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C; = Tmax

Article number	<b>6AG1155-5BA00-2AB0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7155-5BA00-0AB0</b> SIPLUS ET 200MP IM155-5 DP ST
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray according to EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP

### I/O modules

#### Overview



I/O modules constitute the interface of SIMATIC ET 200MP to the process:

- Digital and analog modules provide exactly the inputs/outputs required for each task
- Technology modules for SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP
  - With integrated functions for high-speed counting and position detection
  - With integrated inputs and outputs for tasks at the process level and short response times
- Communications modules for SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP
  - For data exchange using point-to-point coupling
  - For connecting to PROFIBUS
  - For connecting to Industrial Ethernet
- Connection system for user-friendly, low-overhead wiring of the S7-1500 and ET 200MP modules

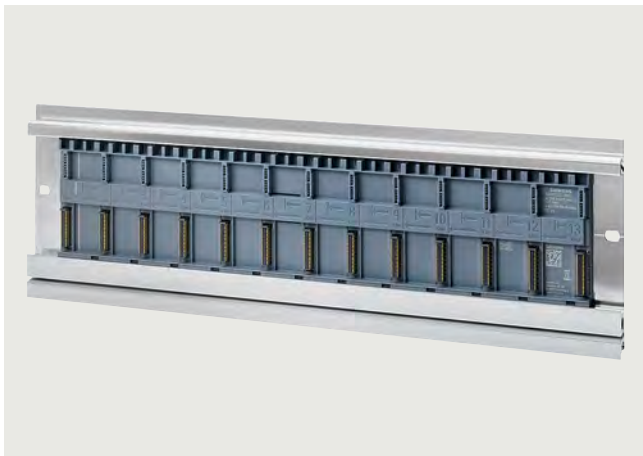
You can find additional information under [SIMATIC S7-1500, chapter 5](#).

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP

### Active backplane bus

#### Overview



Active backplane bus in S7-1500 DIN rail

- Considerably enhances system availability:
  - Reaction-free hot swapping of I/O modules during operation; system remains in RUN mode when replacing one or more I/O modules
  - Reserve capacity (= gaps in system configuration) for later use
- Can also be used exclusively with ET 200MP and PROFINET
- Can be inserted in the ET 200MP standard DIN rail, replaces the U connectors
- The comprehensive system functions of ET 200MP can still all be used
- Can be used with all PROFINET IO controllers by configuring via GSD file and PROFINET

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Active backplane bus

for ET 200MP I/O modules for hot swapping; for insertion in the S7-1500 DIN rail.

Please order the S7-1500 DIN rail and slot covers separately.

- 4 slots
- 8 slots:
- 12 slots

6ES7590-0BD00-0AA0

6ES7590-0BH00-0AA0

6ES7590-0BL00-0AA0

##### Accessories

##### Slot cover for active backplane bus

To protect against electrostatic discharge as well as provide mechanical stability on the S7-1500 DIN rail;  
5 units per packing unit

6ES7590-0CA00-0AA0

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP**Active backplane bus****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7590-0BD00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC S7-1500 active backplane/4 slot	<b>6ES7590-0BH00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC S7-1500 act. backplane/8 slot	<b>6ES7590-0BL00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC S7-1500 act. backplane/12 slot
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	Active Backplane ST 1+4 Slot	Active Backplane ST 1+8 Slot	Active backplane ST 1+12 slot
<b>Product function</b>			
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V16 / V17	V16 / V17	V16
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.6 and higher	V5.6 and higher	V5.6 and higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	V2.35 / -	V2.35 / -	V2.34 / -
<b>Hardware configuration</b>			
<b>Slots</b>			
• Grid size	35 mm; Utilization of 25 mm-wide modules possible	35 mm; Utilization of 25 mm-wide modules possible	35 mm; Utilization of 25 mm-wide modules possible
• Number of slots	5	9	13
- of which for CPU, max.	1; for S7-1500H CPU with CPU firmware V3.1 or higher; interface modules up to V1.1.0 only (active backplane bus)	1; for S7-1500H CPU with CPU firmware V3.1 or higher; interface modules up to V1.1.0 only (active backplane bus)	0
- of which for IM, max.	1	1	1
- of which for PS, max.	4; Max. 2 PS per station	8; Max. 2 PS per station	12; Max. 2 PS per station
- of which for IO/CM/CP/TM, max.	4	8	12
- of which for F-IO, max.	4	8	12
• Number of single-width slots, max.	4	8	12
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• horizontal installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C	40 °C	40 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	154 mm	294 mm	434 mm
Height	99 mm	99 mm	99 mm
Depth	14 mm	14 mm	14 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	128 g	246 g	352 g

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP

**SIPLUS extreme active backplane bus****Overview**

Active backplane bus in S7-1500 DIN rail

- Considerably enhances system availability:
  - Reaction-free hot swapping of I/O modules during operation; system remains in RUN mode when replacing one or more I/O modules
  - Reserve capacity (= gaps in system configuration) for later use
- Can also be used exclusively with ET 200MP and PROFINET
- Can be inserted in the ET 200MP standard DIN rail, replaces the U connectors
- The comprehensive system functions of ET 200MP can still all be used
- Can be used with all PROFINET IO controllers by configuring via GSD file and PROFINET

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

**Ordering data****Article No.****Active backplane bus****SIPLUS S7-1500  
act. backpl. 8 slots**

With 8 slots for inserting S7-1500 I/O modules for hot swapping; with conformal coating -40 ... +70 °C, for use in the ET 200MP. Please order S7-1500 mounting rail and slot covers separately

**6AG1590-0BH00-7AA0****SIPLUS S7-1500  
act. backpl. 12 slots**

With 12 slots for inserting S7-1500 I/O modules for hot swapping; with conformal coating -40 ... +70 °C, for use in the ET 200MP. Please order S7-1500 mounting rail and slot covers separately

**6AG1590-0BL00-7AA0**

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200MP**SIPLUS extreme active backplane bus****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6AG1590-0BH00-7AA0</b>	<b>6AG1590-0BL00-7AA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7590-0BH00-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7590-0BL00-0AA0</b>
	SIPLUS S7-1500 act. backplane 8 slot	SIPLUS S7-1500 act. backplane 12 slot
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax	70 °C; = Tmax
• vertical installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin	-40 °C; = Tmin
• vertical installation, max.	40 °C; = Tmax	40 °C; = Tmax
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual	5 000 m; Restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see manual
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
<b>Resistance</b>		
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>		
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)	Yes; Class 6B2 mold, fungal and dry rot spores (excluding fauna)
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>		
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200iSP

#### Overview



The ET 200iSP is a modular, intrinsically safe I/O system with IP30 degree of protection which can be operated in gas and dust atmospheres at ambient temperatures from -20 to +70 °C. It is optimized for use with SIMATIC PCS 7 and PCS neo, but can also be integrated in other systems such as SIMATIC S5 by means of GSD/GSDML file.

In accordance with ATEX directive 2014/34/EU, the ET 200iSP remote I/O stations can be installed directly in the hazardous zones 1 and 2 as well as in non-hazardous areas. The intrinsically safe sensors, actuators and HART field devices can also be located in zone 0 or 20 if necessary.

The modular design of the ET 200iSP makes it possible to optimally adapt the remote I/O stations to the respective automation task through individual configuration and flexible expansion. To increase plant availability, the pressure-encapsulated power supply and the intrinsically safe PROFINET or PROFIBUS DP connection of the stations can also be of redundant design. The intrinsically safe, optical PROFINET connection allows redundancy functions S2 and R1 as well as the setup of fail-safe MRP rings.

The modern architecture with hardwiring and automatic slot coding supports pre-wiring without the electronic modules, simple and reliable hot swapping of individual modules without a fire certificate as well as configuration in run (CiR).

In addition to analog and digital I/O modules for the automation of technological functions of the process (Basic Process Control), the range of electronic modules also includes fail-safe I/O modules for implementing safety applications. The various types of electronic module can be arranged mixed within a station. Comprehensive diagnostic options facilitate commissioning and troubleshooting.

#### Technical specifications

ET 200iSP – general	
Degree of protection	IP30
Ambient temperature	
• Horizontal mounting position	-20 ... +70 °C
• Other mounting positions	-20 ... +50 °C
Exposure to environmental substances	According to ISA-S71.04 severity level G1; G2; G3 (except for NH3, only level G2 in this case)
EMC	Electromagnetic compatibility according to NE21
Vibration resistance	0.5 g continuously, 1 g periodically
<b>Approvals, standards</b>	
• ATEX	II 2 G (1) GD I M2 Zone 1 Zone 1
• IECEX	Ex db eb [ia/ib] IIC T4
• INMETRO	Ex db eb [ia/ib] I
• cFMus	Ex db eb [ia/ib] IIC T4
	BR-Ex db eb [ia/ib] IIC T4
	NI Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D T4
	Class I, II, III
	AIS Division 1, Groups A, B, C, D, E, F, G
• cULus	Class I
	Zone 1, AEx de [ia/ib] IIC T4
	Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D T4
	Class I, II, III
	providing int. safe circuits for Division 1, Groups A, B, C, D, E, F, G
• CCC Ex	Class I
	Zone 1, AEx de [ia/ib] IIC T4
• PROFIBUS	Ex de ib[ia] IIC T4
• PROFINET	Ex de [ia/ib] IIC T4
• IEC	EN 50170, Volume 2
• CE	IEC 61158 and IEC 61784
	IEC 61131, Part 2
	In accordance with ATEX directive 2014/34/EU, EMC Directive 2014/30/EU and LVD-guideline 2014/35/EU
• UKCA	According to Regulations UKSI 2016:1107
• KCC	Korea Certification
• Marine approval	Classification companies
	• ABS (American Bureau of Shipping)
	• BV (Bureau Veritas)
	• DNV (Det Norske Veritas)
	• GL (Germanischer Lloyd)
	• LRS (Lloyds Register of Shipping)
	• Class NK (Nippon Kaiji Kyokai)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Power supply unit

#### Overview



An ET 200iSP power supply unit consists of a TM-PS terminal module (A or B) and a PS power supply module which is plugged onto this. Terminal modules and power supply modules can be ordered separately.

The power supply modules are suitable for both individual operation (standard) and redundant operation. Depending on the operating mode, they must be combined with the terminal modules as follows:

- Standard: 1 × PS on TM-PS-A UC
- Redundancy: 1 × PS on TM-PS-A UC (left) plus 1 × PS on TM-PS-B UC (right)

Power supply modules are available for supplies of 24 V DC and 120/230 V AC.

The operating state of the power supply modules is indicated by two LEDs on the IM 152 interface module (one for each module).

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.
PS 24 V DC power supply module for ET 200iSP	6ES7138-7EA01-0AA0
PS 120/230 V AC power supply module for ET 200iSP	6ES7138-7EC00-0AA0

#### Article No.

Article No.	Article No.
TM-PS-A UC terminal module For standard operation	6ES7193-7DA20-0AA0
TM-PS-B UC terminal module Additional terminal module for redundant operation	6ES7193-7DB20-0AA0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7138-7EA01-0AA0	6ES7138-7EC00-0AA0
	ET200iSP, POWER SUPPLY MODULE	ET200iSP, POWER SUPPLY MOD. AC120/230V
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	
Rated value (AC)		230 V; 120/230 V AC
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	
<b>Line frequency</b>		
• permissible range, lower limit		47 Hz
• permissible range, upper limit		63 Hz
<b>Input current</b>		
from supply voltage L+, max.	4 A	
from supply voltage L1, max.		1.04 A; at rated voltage 230 VAC:0.45A at rated voltage 120 VAC:0.75A
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Status indicator	Yes	Yes
Alarms	No	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes; via IM 152	Yes; via IM 152
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• Group error SF (red)	No	No
<b>Potential separation</b>		
primary/secondary	Yes	Yes
between supply voltage and electronics	Yes	No

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200iSP

**Power supply unit****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7138-7EA01-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7138-7EC00-0AA0</b>
	ET200iSP, POWER SUPPLY MODULE	ET200iSP, POWER SUPPLY MOD. AC-120/230V
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	CE 0344	CE 0344
UKCA mark	DEKRA 21UKEX0027 Importer UK: Siemens plc Manchester M20 2UR	DEKRA 21UKEX0033 Importer UK: Siemens plc Manchester M20 2UR
BIS	Yes	Yes
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>		
• ATEX marking	II 2 G Ex db eb [ib] IIC T4 Gb I M2 Ex db eb [ib] I Mb	
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	60 mm	60 mm
Height	190 mm	190 mm
Depth	136.5 mm	136.5 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	2 700 g	2 700 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Interface modules

#### Overview



The IM 152 interface module realizes the connection of the ET 200iSP to a PROFINET network with an intrinsically safe multimode glass fiber-optic cable up to 100 Mbps or to PROFIBUS DP with intrinsically safe RS 485-iS transmission technology for transfer rates of up to 1.5 Mbps. A redundant connection is also possible. In this case, the ET 200iSP is connected via two interface modules to two redundant segments of a high-availability automation system (PROFINET R1 redundancy or PROFIBUS redundancy). Alternatively, the S2 redundancy function and the setup of fail-safe MRP rings is possible with PROFINET.

The IM 152 is plugged onto a special terminal module (to be ordered separately). The following terminal modules are available:

- TM-IM/IM terminal module for two interface modules (for device redundancy)
- TM-IM/EM60 terminal module for one interface module and one watchdog, reserve or electronic module (except 2 DQ relay)
  - with blue screw-type or spring-loaded terminals for hazardous environments
  - with black screw-type terminals for non-hazardous environments

#### **Tasks of the IM 152-1PN interface module**

- Connection of ET 200iSP to the intrinsically safe, optical PROFINET network
- Autonomous communication with the host automation system
- Preparation of data for the fitted electronic modules
- Backup of electronic module parameters
- Time stamping of digital process signals with an accuracy of 20 ms

#### **Tasks of the IM 152-1DP interface module**

- Connection of ET 200iSP to the intrinsically safe PROFIBUS DP
- Autonomous communication with the host automation system
- Preparation of data for the fitted electronic modules
- Backup of electronic module parameters
- Time stamping of digital process signals with an accuracy of 20 ms

The maximum address space of the interface module is 244 bytes for inputs, and 244 bytes for outputs.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Interface modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Accessories	Article No.
<b>ET 200iSP IM 152-1DP interface module</b>	<b>6ES7152-1AA00-0AB0</b>	<b>SFP transceiver Ex</b> Spare part for IM 152-1PN, multimode glass fiber-optic cable, LC, 50/125 µm and 62.5/125 µm	<b>A5E51793919</b>
<b>ET 200iSP IM 152-1PN interface module</b>	<b>6ES7152-1BA00-0AB0</b>	<b>PROFIBUS connection plug with selectable terminating resistor</b> For connection of IM 152-1DP to PROFIBUS DP with RS 485-iS transmission technology	<b>6ES7972-0DA60-0XA0</b>
<b>ET 200iSP TM-IM/EM60 terminal module</b> For an IM 152 and a watchdog, reserve or electronic module (except 2 DQ relay), including termination module <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For hazardous environments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TM-IM/EM60S (blue screw-type terminals)</li> <li>TM-IM/EM60C (blue spring-loaded terminals)</li> </ul> </li> <li>For non-hazardous environments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TM-IM/EM60S (black screw-type terminals)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-7AA00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-7AA10-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-7AA20-0AA0</b>	<b>RS 485-iS coupler</b> Isolating transformer for coupling PROFIBUS DP segments with RS 485 and RS 485-iS transmission technology	<b>6ES7972-0AC80-0XA0</b>
<b>ET 200iSP TM-IM/IM terminal module</b> For two IM 152 modules (redundant operation), including termination module	<b>6ES7193-7AB00-0AA0</b>	<b>Labeling sheet</b> DIN A4, perforated, each consisting of 10 sheets of 30 strips each for electronic modules and 20 strips each for IM 152 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Petrol</li> <li>Yellow</li> </ul> <b>S7-300 DIN rails</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>585 mm long, suitable for assembly of ET 200iSP in a 650 mm wide wall box</li> <li>885 mm long, suitable for assembly of ET 200iSP in a 950 mm wide wall box</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-7BH00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-7BB00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7390-1AF85-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7390-1AJ85-0AA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7193-7AA00-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7193-7AA10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7193-7AA20-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7193-7AB00-0AA0</b>
	ET200iSP, TERM.-MOD. TM-IM/EM60S, SCREW	ET200iSP, TERM.-MOD. TM-IM/EM60C, SPRING	ET200iSP, TERM.-MOD. TM-IM/EM60S	ET200iSP, TERM.-MOD. TM-IM/IM F. TWO IM
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
CE mark	CE 0344	CE 0344	CE 0344	CE 0344
UKCA mark	DEKRA 21UKEX0032 Importer UK: Siemens plc Manchester M20 2UR	DEKRA 21UKEX0032 Importer UK: Siemens plc Manchester M20 2UR		DEKRA 21UKEX0032 Importer UK: Siemens plc Manchester M20 2UR
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>				
• ATEX marking	II 2 G (1) G Ex eb [ia Ga/ib] IIC T4 Gb II 2 G (1) D Ex eb [ia IIIC Da] IIC T4 Gb I M2 Ex eb [ia/ib] I Mb	II 2 G (1) G Ex eb [ia Ga/ib] IIC T4 Gb II 2 G (1) D Ex eb [ia IIIC Da] IIC T4 Gb I M2 Ex eb [ia/ib] I Mb		
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	60 mm	60 mm	60 mm	60 mm
Height	190 mm	190 mm	190 mm	190 mm
Depth	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	235 g	235 g	235 g	195 g

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Digital electronic modules

#### Overview



#### Digital input modules

- 8-channel digital input module DI NAMUR EEx i, for evaluation of NAMUR sensors, connected and non-connected contacts, as well as for use as counter or frequency meter  
Parameterizable connections:
  - NAMUR sensor on/off
  - NAMUR changeover contact
  - Single contact connected (mechanical NO contact)
  - Changeover contact connected (mechanical changeover contact)
  - Single contact non-connected (mechanical NO contact with single contact)
  - Changeover contact non-connected (mechanical changeover contact)
  - Counting function: optional use of 2 channels for recording counter pulses or for frequency measurement
  - Short-circuit and wire-break monitoring

#### Digital output modules

- 4-channel digital output modules DQ EEx i, 23.1 V DC/20 mA, 17.4 V DC/27 mA, 17.4 V DC/40 mA or 25.5 V DC/22 mA, with external actuator switch-off via High or Low signal (H/L switch-off)
  - Load-free switching of outputs via external intrinsically safe signal
  - Power boosting through parallel connection of two outputs for one actuator with 4 DQ 17.4 V DC/27 mA or 4 DQ 17.4 V DC/40 mA
  - Short-circuit and wire-break monitoring
- 2-channel digital output module DQ Relay EEx e, e.g. for switching solenoid valves, DC contactors or signaling lamps
  - Can be plugged onto TM-RM/RM terminal module
  - Output current up to 2 A with 60 V UC for each of the two relay outputs
  - Installation up to Ex zone 1
  - Intrinsically safe and non-intrinsically safe signals can be mixed in a station

#### Extra functions

##### Actuator shutdown function of the 4 DQ EEx i modules

The 4 DQ EEx i modules are equipped with a shutdown function. This permits implementation of an external actuator switch-off independent of the automation system (controller).

As soon as the intrinsically safe switch-off signal (High or Low) is present at the actuator switch-off input of the electronic module, its outputs are deactivated.

You can also combine several DQ modules into a switch-off group. The intrinsically safe power supply for the switch-off device is either via the watchdog module or a separate intrinsically safe source.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### Digital input modules

##### Digital input modules EEx i

##### 8 DI NAMUR

For evaluation of NAMUR sensors, connected/non-connected contacts, as well as for recording count pulses or measuring frequencies

- 8 × NAMUR (NAMUR sensor on/off, NAMUR changeover contact) or connected/non-connected inputs (single/changeover contact)
- 2 channels optionally usable as counters (max. 5 kHz) or frequency meters (1 Hz ... 5 kHz)
- Time tagging 20 ms, rising or falling edge
- Wire-break monitoring
- Short-circuit monitoring
- Sensor power supply monitoring
- Flutter monitoring

6ES7131-7RF00-0AB0

##### Digital output modules

##### Digital output modules EEx i with

##### H-switch-off

(external actuator disconnection via H-signal); for switching of solenoid valves, DC relays, indicator lights, actuators

##### 4 DQ DC 23.1 V/20 mA

- 4 channels with 20 mA each
- Short-circuit monitoring
- Wire-break monitoring
- Configurable connection of substitute value in the event of CPU failure
- Load-free switching of outputs via external intrinsically safe signal

6ES7132-7RD01-0AB0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Digital electronic modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>4 DQ DC 17.4 V/27 mA</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 channels with 27 mA each or</li> <li>2 outputs connected in parallel with 54 mA each</li> <li>Short-circuit monitoring</li> <li>Wire-break monitoring</li> <li>Configurable connection of substitute value in the event of CPU failure</li> <li>Load-free switching of outputs via external intrinsically safe signal</li> </ul>	6ES7132-7RD11-0AB0	Digital output modules EEx e For switching of solenoid valves, DC contactors or indicator lights
<b>4 DQ DC 17.4 V/40 mA</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 channels with 40 mA each or</li> <li>2 outputs connected in parallel with 80 mA each</li> <li>Short-circuit monitoring</li> <li>Wire-break monitoring</li> <li>Configurable connection of substitute value in the event of CPU failure</li> <li>Load-free switching of outputs via external intrinsically safe signal</li> </ul>	6ES7132-7RD22-0AB0	<b>2 DQ Relay, 60 V UC, 2 A</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can be plugged onto TM-RM/RM terminal module</li> <li>Output current up to 2 A with 60 V UC for each of the two relay outputs</li> <li>Installation up to Ex zone 1</li> <li>Configurable connection of substitute value in the event of CPU failure</li> </ul>
<b>4 DQ DC 23.1 V/20 mA</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 channels with 20 mA each</li> <li>Short-circuit monitoring</li> <li>Wire-break monitoring</li> <li>Configurable connection of substitute value in the event of CPU failure</li> <li>Load-free switching of outputs via external intrinsically safe signal</li> </ul>	6ES7132-7GD00-0AB0	<b>Terminal modules</b> <b>ET 200iSP TM-EM/EM60 terminal module</b> For two modules (reserve module, watchdog module and all electronic modules except 2 DQ relays can be plugged in) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For hazardous environments               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TM-EM/EM60S (blue screw-type terminals)</li> <li>TM-EM/EM60C (blue spring-loaded terminals)</li> </ul> </li> <li>For non-hazardous environments               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TM-EM/EM60S (black screw-type terminals)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>4 DQ DC 17.4 V/27 mA</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 channels with 27 mA each or</li> <li>2 outputs connected in parallel with 54 mA each</li> <li>Short-circuit monitoring</li> <li>Wire-break monitoring</li> <li>Configurable connection of substitute value in the event of CPU failure</li> <li>Load-free switching of outputs via external intrinsically safe signal</li> </ul>	6ES7132-7GD10-0AB0	<b>ET 200iSP TM-RM/RM 60 terminal module</b> For two modules (electronic module 2 DQ Relay and reserve module can be plugged in) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TM-RM/RM60S (screw-type terminals)</li> </ul>
<b>4 DQ DC 17.4 V/40 mA</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 channels with 40 mA each or</li> <li>2 outputs connected in parallel with 80 mA each</li> <li>Short-circuit monitoring</li> <li>Wire-break monitoring</li> <li>Configurable connection of substitute value in the event of CPU failure</li> <li>Load-free switching of outputs via external intrinsically safe signal</li> </ul>	6ES7132-7GD21-0AB0	<b>Accessories</b> <b>Reserve module</b> For any electronic module <b>Labeling sheet</b> DIN A4, perforated, each consisting of 10 sheets of 30 strips each for electronic modules and 20 strips each for IM 151 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Petrol</li> <li>Yellow</li> </ul>
<b>4 DQ DC 17.4 V/40 mA</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 channels with 40 mA each or</li> <li>2 outputs connected in parallel with 80 mA each</li> <li>Short-circuit monitoring</li> <li>Wire-break monitoring</li> <li>Configurable connection of substitute value in the event of CPU failure</li> <li>Load-free switching of outputs via external intrinsically safe signal</li> </ul>	6ES7132-7GD30-0AB0	<b>Labels, inscribed</b> For slot numbering, label size H x W (in mm): 5 x 7 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>204 labels, for slots 1 to 20</li> <li>204 labels, for slots 1 to 40</li> </ul> <b>Labels, blank</b> 136 labels for slot numbering, label size H x W (in mm): 5 x 7
<b>4 DQ DC 25.5 V/22 mA<sup>1)</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 channels with 22 mA each</li> <li>Short-circuit monitoring</li> <li>Wire-break monitoring</li> <li>Configurable connection of substitute value in the event of CPU failure</li> <li>Load-free switching of outputs via external intrinsically safe signal</li> </ul>	6ES7132-7GD30-0AB0	<b>S7-300 DIN rails</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>585 mm long, suitable for assembly of ET 200iSP in a 650 mm wide wall box</li> <li>885 mm long, suitable for assembly of ET 200iSP in a 950 mm wide wall box</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> Can be used with SIMATIC PCS 7 V7.1+SP2 or higher

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Digital electronic modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7132-7RD01-0AB0</b> ET200iSP, EL-MOD., 4DO, DC 23,1V, 20MA	<b>6ES7132-7RD11-0AB0</b> ET200iSP, EL-MOD., 4DO, DC 17,4V, 27MA	<b>6ES7132-7RD22-0AB0</b> ET200iSP, EL-MOD., 4DO, DC 17.4V, 40MA
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	4DQ 23.1 V DC/20 mA	4DQ 17.4 V DC/27 mA	4DQ 17.4 V DC/40 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Type of digital output	Transistor	Transistor	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	4; additionally 1 intrinsically-safe input for H shutdown	4; additionally 1 intrinsically-safe input for H shutdown	4; additionally 1 intrinsically-safe input for H shutdown
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes
No-load voltage $U_{ao}$ (DC)	23.1 V	17.4 V	17.4 V
Internal resistor $R_i$	275 $\Omega$	150 $\Omega$	167 $\Omega$
<b>Trend key points E</b>			
• Voltage $U_e$ (DC)	17.6 V	13.3 V	10.7 V
• Current $I_e$	20 mA	27 mA	40 mA; 80 mA when outputs connected in parallel
<b>Output current</b>			
• for signal "1" rated value	0.02 A	0.027 A	0.04 A
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>			
• "0" to "1", max.	2 ms	2 ms	2 ms
• "1" to "0", max.	1.5 ms	1.5 ms	1.5 ms
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>			
• for uprating	No; for Ex reasons not possible; nor for predecessor	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>			
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	2 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>			
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	
<b>Alarms</b>			
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	No	No	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>			
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; $R > 10$ kohms, $I < 100$ $\mu$ A	Yes	Yes; $R > 10$ kohms, $I < 100$ $\mu$ A
• Short-circuit	Yes; $R < 80$ Ohm (one output), $R < 40$ Ohm (outputs connected in parallel)	Yes	Yes; $R < 80$ Ohm (one output), $R < 40$ Ohm (outputs connected in parallel)
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>			
• Group error SF (red)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Status indicator digital output (green)	Yes	Yes	Yes; Per channel
<b>Ex(i) characteristics</b>			
<b>maximum values for connecting terminals for gas group IIC</b>			
• $U_o$ (no-load voltage), max.	25.6 V	19.4 V	19.4 V
• $I_o$ (short-circuit current), max.	96 mA	132 mA	118 mA
• $P_o$ (power output), max.	0.61 W	0.64 W	0.57 W
• $C_o$ (permissible external capacity), max.	98 nF	0.23 $\mu$ F	0.24 $\mu$ F
• $L_o$ (permissible external inductivity), max.	3 mH	1.9 mH	2.5 mH
• $U_i$ (intrinsically safe input voltage), max.	28 V; switch input circuit	28 V; switch input circuit	28 V; switch input circuit
• $P_i$ (intrinsically safe input power), max.	1.2 W; switch input circuit	1.2 W; switch input circuit	1.2 W; switch input circuit
• $C_i$ (internal capacity), max.	3 nF; switch input circuit	3 nF; switch input circuit	3 nF; switch input circuit

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200iSP

**Digital electronic modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7132-7RD01-0AB0</b> ET200iSP, EL-MOD., 4DO, DC 23,1V, 20MA	<b>6ES7132-7RD11-0AB0</b> ET200iSP, EL-MOD., 4DO, DC 17,4V, 27MA	<b>6ES7132-7RD22-0AB0</b> ET200iSP, EL-MOD., 4DO, DC 17.4V, 40MA
<b>Potential separation</b>			
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b> • between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
CE mark	CE 0344	CE 0344	CE 0344
UKCA mark	DEKRA 21UKEX0085 Importer UK: Siemens plc Manchester M20 2UR	DEKRA 21UKEX0085 Importer UK: Siemens plc Manchester M20 2UR	DEKRA 21UKEX0085 Importer UK: Siemens plc Manchester M20 2UR
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b> • SIL acc. to IEC 61508	No		No
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b> • ATEX marking	II 2 G (1) G Ex ib [ia Ga] IIC T4 Gb II 2 G (1) D Ex ib [ia IIIC Da] IIC T4 Gb I M2 Ex ib [ia] I Mb	II 2 G (1) G Ex ib [ia Ga] IIC T4 Gb II 2 G (1) D Ex ib [ia IIIC Da] IIC T4 Gb I M2 Ex ib [ia] I Mb	II 2 G (1) G Ex ib [ia Ga] IIC T4 Gb II 2 G (1) D Ex ib [ia IIIC Da] IIC T4 Gb I M2 Ex ib [ia] I Mb
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	30 mm	30 mm	30 mm
Height	129 mm	129 mm	129 mm
Depth	136.5 mm	136.5 mm	136.5 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	255 g	255 g	255 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Analog electronic modules

#### Overview



#### Analog input modules

- 4-channel analog input module AI 2 WIRE HART EEx i for current measurement in the range 4 to 20 mA, suitable for connection of 2-wire transmitters (with/without HART functionality)
  - Resolution 12 bit + sign
  - Max. load of transmitter 750 Ω
  - Short-circuit and wire break monitoring
- 4-channel analog input module AI 4 WIRE HART EEx i for current measurement in the range 0/4 to 20 mA, suitable for connection of 4-wire transmitters (with/without HART functionality)
  - Resolution 12 bit + sign
  - Max. load of transmitter 750 Ω
  - Wire break monitoring

- 4-channel analog input module AI RTD EEx i for resistance testing and for temperature measurement by Pt100/Ni100 resistance thermometer
  - Resolution 15 bit + sign
  - 2, 3, or 4-wire connection possible
  - Resistance measurements 600 Ω absolute and 1 000 Ω absolute
  - Wire break monitoring
- 4-channel analog input module AI TC EEx i for thermoelectric EMF measurements and for temperature measurement by thermocouple, type B, E, N, J, K, L, S, R, T, U
  - Resolution 15 bit + sign
  - Internal temperature compensation possible using TC sensor module (included in scope of delivery of module)
  - External temperature compensation by means of a temperature value acquired at an analog module of the same ET 200iSP station
  - Wire break monitoring

#### Analog output modules

- 4-channel analog output module AO I HART EEx i for output of current signals in the range 0/4 to 20 mA to field devices (with/without HART functionality)
  - Resolution 14 bit
  - Parameterizable substitute value in case of CPU failure
  - Short-circuit and wire break monitoring

#### Extra functions

##### Temperature compensation

A TC sensor module for internal temperature compensation is provided with the 4 AI TC module, and is fitted on the corresponding terminals of the associated terminal module.

External temperature compensation is possible via a Pt100 on a 4 AI RTD module.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Analog input modules

##### EEx i analog input modules

##### 4 AI I 2 WIRE HART

For measuring currents with 2-wire transmitters with/without HART functionality

- 4 × 4 ... 20 mA, HART, 2-wire transmitter
- Transmitter load: max. 750 Ω
- Resolution 12 bit + sign
- Short-circuit monitoring
- Wire-break monitoring

6ES7134-7TD00-0AB0

##### 4 AI I 4 WIRE HART

For measuring currents with 4-wire transmitters with/without HART functionality

- 4 × 0/4 ... 20 mA, HART, 4-wire transmitter
- Transmitter load: max. 750 Ω
- Resolution 12 bit + sign
- Wire-break monitoring

6ES7134-7TD50-0AB0

##### 4 AI RTD

For measuring resistances as well as for temperature measurements with resistance thermometers

- 4 × RTD, resistance thermometer Pt100/Ni100
- 2, 3, 4-wire
- Resolution 15 bit + sign
- Short-circuit monitoring
- Wire-break monitoring

6ES7134-7SD51-0AB0

#### Article No.

##### 4 AI TC

For thermoelectric EMF measurements as well as for temperature measurements with thermocouples

- 4 × TC (thermocouples)
- Type B [PtRh-PtRh]
- Type N [NiCrSi-NiSi]
- Type E [NiCr-CuNi]
- Type R [PtRh-Pt]
- Type S [PtPh-Pt]
- Type J [Fe-CuNi]
- Type L [Fe-CuNi]
- Type T [Cu-CuNi]
- Type K [NiCr-Ni]
- Type U [Cu-CuNi]
- Resolution 15 bit + sign
- Internal compensation of reference junction temperature possible using TC sensor module (included in scope of supply of module)
- External temperature compensation via Pt100, connected to RTD module of same ET 200iSP station
- Wire-break monitoring

6ES7134-7SD00-0AB0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Analog electronic modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Analog output modules</b>		<b>Accessories</b>	
Analog output modules EEx i		<b>Reserve module</b> For any electronic module	<b>6ES7138-7AA00-0AA0</b>
<b>4 AO I HART</b> For output of currents to field devices with/without HART functionality	<b>6ES7135-7TD00-0AB0</b>	<b>Labeling sheet</b> DIN A4, perforated, each consisting of 10 sheets of 30 strips each for electronic modules and 20 strips each for IM 151	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 × 0/4 ... 20 mA, HART (max. load 750 Ω)</li> <li>• Resolution 14-bit</li> <li>• Short-circuit monitoring</li> <li>• Wire-break monitoring</li> <li>• Parameterizable substitute value in case of CPU failure</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Petrol</li> <li>• Yellow</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-7BH00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-7BB00-0AA0</b>
<b>Terminal modules</b>		<b>S7-300 DIN rails</b>	
<b>ET 200iSP TM-EM/EM60 terminal module</b> For two modules (reserve module, watchdog module and all electronic modules except 2 DQ relays can be plugged in)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 585 mm long, suitable for assembly of ET 200iSP in a 650 mm wide wall box</li> <li>• 885 mm long, suitable for assembly of ET 200iSP in a 950 mm wide wall box</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7390-1AF85-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7390-1AJ85-0AA0</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For hazardous environments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TM-EM/EM60S (blue screw-type terminals)</li> <li>- TM-EM/EM60C (blue spring-loaded terminals)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• For non-hazardous environments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TM-EM/EM60S (black screw-type terminals)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>6ES7193-7CA00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-7CA10-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-7CA20-0AA0</b>		

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7135-7TD00-0AB0</b> ET200iSP, EL-MOD., 4 AO, 4-20MA, HART
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	4AQ I HART
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	4
Cycle time (all channels) max.	3.6 ms
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Connection of actuators</b>	
• for current output two-wire connection	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with current outputs, max.	750 Ω
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	500 m
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	14 bit
<b>Settling time</b>	
• for resistive load	4 ms
• for capacitive load	40 ms
• for inductive load	40 ms
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.1 %
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7135-7TD00-0AB0</b> ET200iSP, EL-MOD., 4 AO, 4-20MA, HART
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; I load > 1 mA
• Short-circuit	Yes; I load > 1 mA
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Group error SF (red)	Yes
<b>Ex(i) characteristics</b>	
<b>maximum values for connecting terminals for gas group IIC</b>	
• U <sub>o</sub> (no-load voltage), max.	27.6 V
• I <sub>o</sub> (short-circuit current), max.	88.2 mA
• P <sub>o</sub> (power output), max.	0.61 mW
• C <sub>o</sub> (permissible external capacity), max.	83 nF
• L <sub>o</sub> (permissible external inductivity), max.	3 mH
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation analog outputs</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	CE 0344
UKCA mark	DEKRA 21UKEX0091 Importer UK: Siemens plc Manchester M20 2UR
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>	
• ATEX marking	II 2 G (1) G Ex ib [ia Ga] IIC T4 Gb II 2 G (1) D Ex ib [ia IIIC Da] IIC T4 Gb I M2 Ex ib [ia] I Mb
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	129 mm
Depth	136.5 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	265 g

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Safety-related electronic modules

#### Overview



The electronic modules of the SIMATIC ET 200iSP distributed I/O system equipped with safety functions can be used together with the safety-related automation systems (controllers) for the implementation of safety applications. The input modules record the process signals, evaluate them, and prepare them for additional processing by the automation system. The output modules convert the safety-related signals output by the automation systems so that they are suitable for controlling the connected actuators.

#### **F-digital input modules**

- 8 F-DI Ex NAMUR  
Safety-related digital input module for evaluating the signals from IEC 60947-5-6/NAMUR sensors and connected/non-connected mechanical contacts in hazardous and non-hazardous areas
  - SIL3/Cat.3/PLe with 8 inputs (1-channel/1oo1 evaluation) or 4 inputs (2-channel/1oo2 evaluation)
  - 8 short-circuit-proof sensor supplies (8 V DC) for 1 channel each
  - Inputs and sensor supplies electrically isolated from power bus and backplane bus
  - Diagnostics evaluation (deactivated for non-connected mechanical contacts)
  - Internal diagnostics buffer
  - Programmable diagnostics interrupt
  - Supports time stamping
  - Channel-selective passivation
  - Firmware update using HW Config possible
  - Exclusively for safety mode
  - LED displays for safety mode, group errors and channel status/fault

#### **F-digital output modules**

- 4 F-DO Ex DC 17.4 V/40 mA  
Safety-related digital output module for controlling actuators in hazardous and non-hazardous areas, e.g. solenoid valves, DC current relays or indicator lights
  - SIL3/Cat.3/PLe with 4 outputs, switching to P/P potential
  - Electrical isolation from power bus and backplane bus
  - Rated load voltage 17.4 V DC
  - Max. output current 40 mA
  - Performance enhancement through parallel connection of two digital outputs for one actuator
  - Short-circuit, overload and wire-break monitoring
  - Configurable diagnostics
  - Internal diagnostics buffer
  - Programmable diagnostics interrupt
  - Channel-selective passivation
  - Firmware update using HW Config possible
  - Exclusively for safety mode
  - LED displays for safety mode, group errors and channel status/fault

#### **F-analog input modules**

- 4 F-AI Ex HART (0 ... 20 mA or 4 ... 20 mA)  
Safety-related digital input module for evaluating the signals from current simulators in hazardous and non-hazardous areas, e.g. 2-wire transmitters and HART field devices
  - SIL3/Cat.3/PLe with 4 inputs of one module (1-channel/1oo1 evaluation) or 4 inputs of two modules (2-channel/1oo2 evaluation)
  - Measuring ranges: 0 ... 20 mA or 4 ... 20 mA
  - Resolution 15 bit + sign
  - HART communication in measuring range 4 ... 20 mA
  - 4 short-circuit-proof sensor supplies (min. 12 V DC; max. 26 V DC) for 1 channel each
  - Inputs and sensor supplies electrically isolated from backplane bus
  - Configurable diagnostics
  - Programmable diagnostics interrupt
  - Internal diagnostics buffer
  - Firmware update using HW Config possible
  - Exclusively for safety mode
  - LED displays for safety mode, group errors, channel faults and HART status per channel

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Safety-related electronic modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Safety-related electronic modules</b>		<b>Terminal modules</b>	
<u>F-digital input modules</u>		<b>ET 200iSP TM-EM/EM60 terminal module</b>	
<b>8 F-DI Ex NAMUR</b> For evaluating the signals from IEC 60947-5-6/NAMUR sensors and connected/non-connected mechanical contacts in hazardous and non-hazardous areas • SIL3/Cat.3/PLe with 8 inputs (1-channel/1oo1 evaluation) or 4 inputs (2-channel/1oo2 evaluation)	<b>6ES7138-7FN00-0AB0</b>	For two modules (reserve module, watchdog module and all electronic modules except 2 DQ relays can be plugged in) • For hazardous environments - TM-EM/EM60S (blue screw-type terminals) - TM-EM/EM60C (blue spring-loaded terminals) • For non-hazardous environments - TM-EM/EM60S (black screw-type terminals)	<b>6ES7193-7CA00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-7CA10-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-7CA20-0AA0</b>
<u>F-digital output modules</u>		<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>4 F-DO Ex 17.4 V DC/40 mA</b> For controlling actuators in hazardous and non-hazardous areas, e.g. solenoid valves, DC current relays or indicator lights • SIL3/Cat.3/PLe with 4 outputs, switching to P/P potential	<b>6ES7138-7FD00-0AB0</b>	<b>Reserve module</b> For any electronic module	
<u>F-analog input modules</u>		<b>Labeling sheet</b> DIN A4, perforated, each consisting of 10 sheets of 30 strips each for electronic modules and 20 strips each for IM 151 • Petrol • Yellow	
<b>4 F-AI Ex HART (0 ... 20 mA or 4 ... 20 mA)</b> For evaluating the signals from current simulators in hazardous and non-hazardous areas, e.g. 2-wire transmitters and HART field devices • SIL3/Cat.3/PLe with 4 inputs of one module (1-channel/1oo1 evaluation) or 4 inputs of two modules (2-channel/1oo2 evaluation) • Resolution 15 bit + sign • HART communication in measuring range 4 ... 20 mA	<b>6ES7138-7FA00-0AB0</b>	<b>S7-300 DIN rails</b> • 585 mm long, suitable for assembly of ET 200iSP in a 650 mm wide wall box • 885 mm long, suitable for assembly of ET 200iSP in a 950 mm wide wall box	
			<b>6ES7138-7AA00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-7BH00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7193-7BB00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7390-1AF85-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7390-1AJ85-0AA0</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Safety-related electronic modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7138-7FN00-0AB0</b> ET200iSP, 8F-DI NAMUR EX, FAILSAFE
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	8F-DI ExNAMUR
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	8
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	8
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	1.2 mA
• for signal "1", min.	2.1 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	9.5 mA
<b>Encoder</b>	
Number of connectable encoders, max.	8
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• NAMUR encoder	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; NAMUR encoders or single contact with 10 kOhm parallel resistor
• Short-circuit	Yes; R load < 150 ohms with NAMUR sensor/sensor and NAMUR changeover contact/sensor to DIN 19234
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Group error SF (red)	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>	
• ATEX marking	II 2 G (1) GD Ex ib[ja Ga][ia IIIC Da] IIC T4 GB and I M2 Ex ib[ja Ma] I Mb
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	129 mm
Depth	136.5 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	288 g

Article number	<b>6ES7138-7FD00-0AB0</b> ET200iSP, 4F-DO 40MA EX, FAILSAFE
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	4F-DQ Ex(i) 17.4 V DC/40 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Type of digital output	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	4
Short-circuit protection	Yes
Controlling a digital input	No
No-load voltage U <sub>ao</sub> (DC)	17.4 V
Internal resistor R <sub>i</sub>	167 Ω
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	270 Ω
• upper limit	18 kΩ
<b>Trend key points E</b>	
• Voltage U <sub>e</sub> (DC)	10.7 V
• Current I <sub>e</sub>	40 mA
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal "1", max.	17.4 V
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	10 μA
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	Yes
• for redundant control of a load	No
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	30 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	2 Hz
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Group error SF (red)	Yes
• Status indicator digital output (green)	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	129 mm
Depth	136.5 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	285 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Watchdog module

#### Overview



The watchdog module has two fundamental functions:

- Monitoring of the ET 200iSP remote I/O station for hardware failures (hardware lifebeat); external, applicative failure monitoring is also possible via an I/O address area of the module
- Intrinsically-safe power supply for external actuator switch-off

The watchdog module must be plugged onto a terminal module (order separately). The following terminal modules are suitable for this:

- TM-IM/EM60 terminal modules for one interface module and one watchdog, reserve or electronics module (for versions, see Interface module section)
- TM-EM/EM60 terminal modules with two slots for watchdog module, reserve module or electronics modules (except 2 DO relay):
  - with blue screw-type or spring-loaded terminals for hazardous environments
  - with black screw-type terminals for non-hazardous environments

The first slot directly next to the interface module is provided for the watchdog module.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Watchdog module

##### Watchdog module

For failure monitoring and for the intrinsically safe power supply of an external actuator disconnection

6ES7138-7BB00-0AB0

##### Terminal modules

##### ET 200iSP TM-EM/EM60

##### terminal module

For two modules (reserve module, watchdog module and all electronic modules except 2 DQ relays can be plugged in)

- For hazardous environments
  - TM-EM/EM60S (blue screw-type terminals)
  - TM-EM/EM60C (blue spring-loaded terminals)
- For non-hazardous environments
  - TM-EM/EM60S (black screw-type terminals)

6ES7193-7CA00-0AA0

6ES7193-7CA10-0AA0

6ES7193-7CA20-0AA0

##### Accessories

##### Labeling sheet

DIN A4, perforated, each consisting of 10 sheets of 30 strips each for electronic modules and 20 strips each for IM 151

- Petrol
- Yellow

6ES7193-7BH00-0AA0

6ES7193-7BB00-0AA0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7138-7BB00-0AB0 ET 200iSP, WATCHDOG MOD.
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	Watchdog module
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	0
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Group error SF (red)	Yes
• Status indicator digital input (green)	Yes
<b>Ex(i) characteristics</b>	
<b>maximum values for connecting terminals for gas group IIC</b>	
• U <sub>o</sub> (no-load voltage), max.	12.7 V
• I <sub>o</sub> (short-circuit current), max.	329 mA
• P <sub>o</sub> (power output), max.	0.91 W
• C <sub>o</sub> (permissible external capacity), max.	1 μF
• L <sub>o</sub> (permissible external inductivity), max.	0.3 mH
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	CE 0344
UKCA mark	DEKRA 21UKEX0028 Importer UK: Siemens plc Manchester M20 2UR
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>	
• ATEX marking	II 2 G Ex ib IIC T4 Gb I M2 Ex ib I Mb
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	129 mm
Depth	136.5 mm

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### RS 485-iS coupler

#### Overview



#### Tasks of the RS 485-iS coupler

- Conversion of the electrical PROFIBUS DP RS 485 transmission technology into the intrinsically-safe RS 485-iS transmission technology with a transmission rate of 1.5 Mbps
- Required to connect intrinsically-safe PROFIBUS DP stations, e.g. ET 200iSP or devices from other vendors with Ex i DP connection
- Acts as a safety barrier
- Additional use as a repeater in the hazardous area
- Passive bus station (no configuration necessary)
- Certified according to ATEX 100a

#### Ordering data

##### RS 485-iS coupler

Isolating transformer for connection of PROFIBUS DP segments with RS 485 and RS 485-iS transmission systems

#### Article No.

6ES7972-0AC80-0XA0

##### Accessories

##### PROFIBUS connection plug with selectable terminating resistor

For connection of IM 152 to PROFIBUS DP with RS 485-iS transmission technology

6ES7972-0DA60-0XA0

##### S7-300 DIN rails

Lengths:

- 160 mm
- 482 mm
- 530 mm
- 830 mm
- 2 000 mm

6ES7390-1AB60-0AA0

6ES7390-1AE80-0AA0

6ES7390-1AF30-0AA0

6ES7390-1AJ30-0AA0

6ES7390-1BC00-0AA0

#### Article No.

##### PROFIBUS FastConnect standard cable, violet

Standard type with special design for fast mounting, 2-wire, shielded, cut-to-length

Specify length in m  
Max. delivery unit 1 000 m,  
minimum order quantity 20 m

##### Preferred lengths

- 20 m
- 50 m
- 100 m
- 200 m
- 500 m
- 1 000 m

6XV1830-0EH10

6XV1830-0EN20

6XV1830-0EN50

6XV1830-0ET10

6XV1830-0ET20

6XV1830-0ET50

6XV1830-0EU10

##### PROFIBUS FastConnect standard cable IS GP, blue

Cable type for use in potentially explosive atmospheres, with special design for fast mounting, 2-wire, shielded, cut-to-length

Specify length in m  
Max. delivery unit 1 000 m,  
minimum order quantity 20 m

6XV1831-2A

#### Technical specifications

##### Technical specifications - RS 485-iS coupler

##### Dimensions and weight

Dimensions W x H x D (mm) 80 × 125 × 130

Weight Approx. 500 g

##### Technical specifications - General

Degree of protection IP20

Ambient temperature - 20 ... + 60 °C

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP**RS 485-iS coupler****Technical specifications****Technical specifications - RS 485-iS coupler****Standards and approvals**

• PROFIBUS	IEC 61784-1:2002 Ed1 CP 3/1
• EU directive	94/9/EG (ATEX 100a)
• CENELEC	II 3 (2) G EEx nA[ib] IIC T4
• UL and CSA	Class I, Division2, Group A, B, C, D T4 Class I Zone 2, Group IIC T4 AIS Class I, Division 1, Group A, B, C, D [Aexib] IIC, Class I, Zone 1, 2, Group IIC
• FM	Class I, Division2, Group A, B, C, D T4 Class I Zone 2, Group IIC T4 AIS Class I, Division 1, Group A, B, C, D [Aexib] IIC, Class I, Zone 1, 2, Group IIC
• IEC	IEC61131-2, Part 2
• CE	Conforming with 89/336/EWG Conforming with 73/23/EWG
• Ship-building certification	Classification companies •ABS (American Bureau of Shipping) •BV (Bureau Veritas) •DNV (Det Norske Veritas) •GL (Germanischer Lloyd) •LRD (Lloyds Register of Shipping) •Class NK (Nippon Kaiji Kyokai)

**Module-specific Data**

Transfer rate on PROFIBUS DP, PROFIBUS RS 485-iS	9.6; 19.2; 45.45; 93.75; 187.5; 500 kbps 1.5 Mbps
Bus-Protocol	PROFIBUS DP

**Voltages, Currents, Potentials**

Rated supply voltage of RS 485-iS coupler	24 V DC (20.4 ... 28.8 V)
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
• Voltage failure bypass	Min. 5 ms
Electrical isolation of 24 V power supply	
• to PROFIBUS DP	Yes
- tested with	500 V DC
• to PROFIBUS RS 485-iS	Yes
- tested with	AC 500 V
Current consumption RS 485-iS coupler (24 V DC), max.	150 mA
Power loss of the module, typically	3 Watts

**Status, alarms, diagnostics**

Status display	No
Alarms	None
Diagnostic functions	Yes
• Bus monitoring PROFIBUS DP (primary)	Yellow LED "DP1"
• Bus monitoring PROFIBUS RS 485-iS (secondary)	Yellow LED "DP2"
• Monitoring 24 V power supply	Green LED "ON"

**Technical safety notice**

$V_{DC}$	$\pm 4.2$ V
$I_{SC}$	$\pm 93$ mA
$P_0$	0.1 Watts
$V_{max}$	$\pm 4.2$ V
$L_i$	0
$C_i$	0
$U_m$	AC 250 V
$T_a$	-25 ... +60 °C

**RS 485-IS segment**

permissible cable length on a single line	RS 485-iS	DP Ex i
• 9.6 to 187.5 Kbps	1 000 m	200 m
• 500 Kbps	400 m	200 m
• 1.5 Mbps	200 m	200 m
Number of PROFIBUS DP nodes that can be connected, max.	31	16
PROFIBUS RS 485-iS bus terminator switch	integrated, can be added	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems for the control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200iSP

### Stainless steel wall enclosures

#### Design



ET 200iSP modules can also be installed in stainless steel wall enclosures designed to meet more exacting degree of protection requirements. The enclosures are available in various sizes. They comply with degree of protection IP65 and can be used in Ex zones 1 and 21.

Delivery can be an empty enclosure or include components, depending on the order.

Send your request to: [cabinets.industry@siemens.com](mailto:cabinets.industry@siemens.com)

#### Ordering data

Stainless steel enclosure IP65 for SIMATIC ET 200iSP	6DL2804-	■	■	■	■	■
<b>I/O enclosure</b>						
Stainless steel Ex enclosure, max. IP66, with mounting plate and equipotential bonding rail, empty enclosure for installation of ET 200iSP components <sup>1)</sup>	0					
Stainless steel Ex device consisting of stainless steel enclosure with installed ET 200iSP components <sup>2)</sup>	1					
Stainless steel Ex device consisting of stainless steel enclosure with installed ET 200iSP and pneumatic components <sup>2)6)</sup>	2					
<b>Device group</b>						
Device group II, up to zone 1 (including zone 2)	A					
Device group II, up to zone 1 and zone 21 (including zone 2 and zone 22)	D					
<b>Enclosure dimensions W × H × D (in mm)</b>						
650 × 450 × 230, for up to 15 ET 200iSP modules	D					
950 × 450 × 230, for up to 25 ET 200iSP modules	E					
<b>Cable entries/number</b>						
M16 cable entries for signals, 3 rows, 39 or 66 units <sup>3)</sup> , 2 × M32 for supply voltage, 4 × M20 for bus cables	3					
M20 cable entries for signals, 3 rows, 36 or 57 units <sup>3)</sup> , 2 × M32 for supply voltage, 4 × M20 for bus cables	4					
M16 cable entries for signals, 5 rows, 65 or 110 units <sup>3)</sup> , 2 × M32 for supply voltage, 4 × M20 for bus cables	5					
M20 cable entries for signals, 5 rows, 60 or 95 units <sup>3)</sup> , 2 × M32 for supply voltage, 4 × M20 for bus cables	6					
<b>Cable entries/material</b>						
Cable entry in <b>plastic, black</b> Ambient operating temperatures: • Ex enclosure -40...+70 °C • Ex device -40 ... +xx °C <sup>4)5)</sup>	0					
Cable entry in <b>metal (nickel-plated brass)</b> Ambient operating temperatures: • Ex enclosure -40...+70 °C • Ex device -40 ... +xx °C <sup>4)5)</sup>	1					
Cable entry in <b>plastic, blue</b> Ambient operating temperatures: • Ex enclosure -40...+70 °C • Ex device -40 ... +xx °C <sup>4)5)</sup>	2					

<sup>1)</sup> The supplied certificate is only valid for the empty enclosure.

<sup>2)</sup> The supplied certificate is valid for the supplied enclosure, including the installed components.

<sup>3)</sup> Number of cable entries/signals depends on enclosure dimensions

<sup>4)</sup> Maximum temperature depends on installed components.

<sup>5)</sup> Minus temperatures down to -40 °C when heater installed. This takes up 2 slots for ET 200iSP modules. The heating (6DL9910-8AA) must be ordered separately.

<sup>6)</sup> Limited to enclosures with 950 mm width and M20 cable entries for signals

#### Note:

Depending on the cables used, other types and sizes of cable entries can be fitted (on request).

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

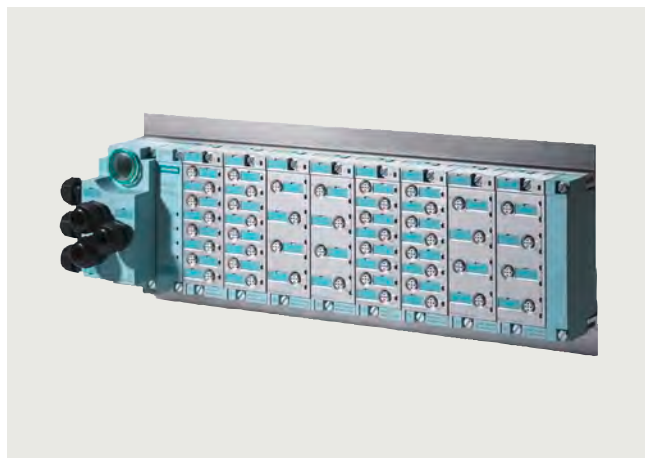
#### SIMATIC ET 200pro

##### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200pro video

[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6187716010001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6187716010001)



- SIMATIC ET 200pro distributed I/O system with IP65/67 degree of protection for cabinet-free use at the machine
- Small, multifunctional complete solution: Digital inputs/outputs, fail-safe modules, motor starters up to 5.5 kW, etc.
- Communication over PROFIBUS or PROFINET
- Mixed arrangement of fail-safe and standard modules in the same station
- Freely selectable connection technique: M12 7/8", M12 M12-L, direct, ECOFAST, push pull (CU, FO)
- Power module for easy implementation of load groups
- Module replacement during operation (hot swap)
- Easy installation as well as permanent wiring
- Transmission rate for PROFIBUS DP up to 12 Mbps
- Extensive diagnostics: module-specific or channel-specific
- Intelligent motor starters for starting and protection of motors and loads up to 5.5 kW
  - Versions: direct and reversing starters - Standard and High Feature
- Safety motor starters
- Fail-safe modules with safety-related signal processing according to PROFIsafe
- Frequency converters
- RFID communications modules
- Pneumatic interface modules
- IO-Link master

##### Technical specifications

General technical specifications	
Electronic modules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Digital inputs/outputs</li> <li>• Analog inputs</li> <li>• Analog outputs</li> </ul>
Connections	M12 and M8 round connector with standard assignment for actuator/sensor
Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbps (PROFIBUS DP), 100 Mbps (PROFINET IO)
Supply voltage	24 V DC
Current consumption of ET 200pro (internal and sensor supply, non-switched voltage), up to 55 °C, max.	≤ 5 A
Load current for ET 200pro per incoming supply (IM, PM, switched voltage), up to 55 °C, max.	10 A
For overall configuration with looping through (multiple ET 200pros), up to 55 °C, max.	16 A (with terminal module, directly)
Degree of protection	IP65/66/IP67 for interface, digital and analog modules
Material	Thermoplastic (reinforced with glass fiber)
Ambient conditions	
Temperature	From -25 °C/0 °C to +55 °C
Relative humidity	From 5 to 100%
Air pressure	From 795 to 1080 hPa
Mechanical stress	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vibration</li> </ul>	Vibration test according to IEC 60068, Part 2-6 (sinusoidal) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constant acceleration 5 g, occasionally 10 g for interface, digital and analog modules</li> <li>• 2 g motor starters</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shock</li> </ul>	Shock test according to IEC 680068 Part 2-27, half-sine, 30 g, 18 ms duration for interface, digital and analog modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 g, 11 ms duration for motor starters</li> </ul>
Approvals	UL, CSA or cULus

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### Interface modules > IM 154-1 and IM 154-2

#### Overview



Interface modules for handling communication between the ET 200pro and the higher-level master over PROFIBUS DP.

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>IM154-1 interface module</b> For ET 200pro; for communication between ET 200pro and higher-level masters over PROFIBUS DP.	6ES7154-1AA01-0AB0	<b>PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid cable GP, preassembled</b> With 2 ECOFAST connectors, trailable cable with 2 x Cu 0.64 mm <sup>2</sup> and 4 x Cu 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , in various lengths:	
<b>IM154-2 DP High Feature interface module</b> For ET 200pro; for communication between ET 200pro and higher-level masters over PROFIBUS DP; supports PROFI-safe.	6ES7154-2AA01-0AB0	1.5 m 3.0 m 5.0 m 10 m 15 m 20 m	<b>6XV1860-3PH15</b> <b>6XV1860-3PH30</b> <b>6XV1860-3PH50</b> <b>6XV1860-3PN10</b> <b>6XV1860-3PN15</b> <b>6XV1860-3PN20</b>
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid cable, unassembled</b> Trailable cable with 2 x Cu 0.64 mm <sup>2</sup> and 4 x Cu 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m.	<b>6XV1830-7AH10</b>
<b>CM IM DP ECOFAST connection module</b> For connecting PROFIBUS DP and the 24 V power supply to PROFIBUS interface modules, 2 ECOFAST Cu connections.	6ES7194-4AA00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid connector 180</b> ECOFAST Cu, 2 x Cu, 4 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , HANBRID connector	
<b>CM IM DP direct connection module</b> For connecting PROFIBUS DP and the 24 V power supply directly to PROFIBUS interface modules, up to six M20 cable glands.	6ES7194-4AC00-0AA0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With pin insert, 5-pack</li> <li>• With socket insert, 5-pack</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1905-0CA00</b> <b>6GK1905-0CB00</b>
<b>CM IM DP M12, 7/8" connection module</b> For connecting PROFIBUS DP and the 24 V power supply to PROFIBUS interface modules, 2 x M12 and 2 x 7/8".	6ES7194-4AD00-0AA0	<b>PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid connector angular</b> ECOFAST Cu, 2 x Cu, 4 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , HANBRID connector	<b>6GK1905-0CC00</b> <b>6GK1905-0CD00</b>
<b>Accessories for CM IM DP ECOFAST</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With pin insert, 5-pack</li> <li>• With socket insert, 5-pack</li> </ul>	
<b>PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid cable, preassembled</b> With 2 ECOFAST connectors, trailable cable with 2 x Cu 0.64 mm <sup>2</sup> and 4 x Cu 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , in various lengths:		<b>Accessories for CM IM DP direct</b>	
1.5 m 3.0 m 5.0 m 10 m 15 m 20 m	<b>6XV1830-7BH15</b> <b>6XV1830-7BH30</b> <b>6XV1830-7BH50</b> <b>6XV1830-7BN10</b> <b>6XV1830-7BN15</b> <b>6XV1830-7BN20</b>	<b>PROFIBUS trailing cable</b> Max. acceleration 4 m/s <sup>2</sup> , at least 3000000 bending cycles, bending radius at least 60 mm, 2-wire shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m.	<b>6XV1830-3EH10</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### Interface modules > IM 154-1 and IM 154-2

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>PROFIBUS FC food bus cable</b> With PE sheath for use in the food, beverages and tobacco industries, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m.	6XV1830-0GH10	<b>M12 sealing cap</b> For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro.	3RX9802-0AA00
<b>PROFIBUS FC robust bus cable</b> With PUR sheath for use in environments subject to harsh chemicals and extreme mechanical stress, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m.	6XV1830-0JH10	<b>7/8" sealing cap</b> For protection of unused 7/8" connections with ET 200pro; 10 units per packing unit  General accessories	6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0
<b>Power cable</b> 5-wire, 5 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailable, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m.  Accessories for CM IM DP M12, 7/8"	6XV1830-8AH10	<b>ET 200pro rack</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Narrow, for interface, electronics and power modules               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>500 mm</li> <li>1000 mm</li> <li>2000 mm, can be cut to length</li> </ul> </li> <li>Compact, for interface, electronics and power modules               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>500 mm</li> <li>1000 mm</li> <li>2000 mm, can be cut to length</li> </ul> </li> <li>Wide, for interface, electronics, power modules and motor starters               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>500 mm</li> <li>1000 mm</li> <li>2000 mm, can be cut to length</li> </ul> </li> <li>Wide, for I/O modules and motor starters               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>500 mm</li> <li>1000 mm</li> <li>2000 mm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	6ES7194-4GA00-0AA0 6ES7194-4GA60-0AA0 6ES7194-4GA20-0AA0  6ES7194-4GC70-0AA0 6ES7194-4GC60-0AA0 6ES7194-4GC20-0AA0  6ES7194-4GB00-0AA0 6ES7194-4GB60-0AA0 6ES7194-4GB20-0AA0  6ES7194-4GD00-0AA0 6ES7194-4GD10-0AA0 6ES7194-4GD20-0AA0
<b>PROFIBUS M12 connecting cable</b> Preassembled with two M12 plugs, 5-pin, in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.5 m</li> <li>2.0 m</li> <li>3.0 m</li> <li>5.0 m</li> <li>10 m</li> <li>15 m</li> </ul>	6XV1830-3DH15 6XV1830-3DH20 6XV1830-3DH30 6XV1830-3DH50 6XV1830-3DN10 6XV1830-3DN15	<b>Spare fuse</b> 12.5 A quick-response, for interface and power modules, 10 units per packing unit.	6ES7194-4HB00-0AA0
<b>7/8" connecting cable to power supply</b> 5-wire, 5 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailable, preassembled with two 7/8" connectors, 5-pin, in various lengths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.5 m</li> <li>2.0 m</li> <li>3.0 m</li> <li>5.0 m</li> <li>10 m</li> <li>15 m</li> </ul>	6XV1822-5BH15 6XV1822-5BH20 6XV1822-5BH30 6XV1822-5BH50 6XV1822-5BN10 6XV1822-5BN15	<b>PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cable</b> Standard type with special design for quick mounting, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m.	6XV1830-0EH10
<b>M12 connection plug</b> For ET 200eco, with axial cable outlet. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With pin insert, 5-pack</li> <li>With socket insert, 5-pack</li> </ul>	6GK1905-0EA00 6GK1905-0EB00	<b>PROFIBUS hybrid standard cable GP</b> Standard PROFIBUS hybrid cable with 2 power cables (1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ) for supplying data and energy for ET 200pro.	6XV1860-2R
<b>PROFIBUS M12 bus termination connector</b> With pin insert.	6GK1905-0EC00	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages</b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT  Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0
<b>7/8" connection plug</b> For ET 200eco, with axial cable outlet. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With pin insert, 5-pack</li> <li>With socket insert, 5-pack</li> </ul>	6GK1905-0FA00 6GK1905-0FB00	<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages</b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Delivery and service period: 1 year from date of invoice  Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

**Interface modules > IM 154-1 and IM 154-2****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7154-1AA01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, IM 154-1 DP	<b>6ES7154-2AA01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, IM154-2 DP HF
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	IM 154-1 DP	IM 154-2 DP HF
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction	Yes; against destruction
Short-circuit protection	Yes; over exchangeable fuses	Yes; over exchangeable fuses
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>		
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	200 mA	200 mA
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>Addressing volume</b>		
• Inputs	244 byte	244 byte
• Outputs	244 byte	244 byte
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Interfaces/bus type	PROFIBUS DP	PROFIBUS DP
<b>Interface types</b>		
<b>RS 485</b>		
• Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbit/s	12 Mbit/s
• automatic detection of transmission rate	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	No	No
PROFIsafe	No	Yes
PROFIBUS	Yes	Yes
EtherNet/IP	No	No
<b>PROFIBUS DP</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- SYNC capability	Yes	Yes
- FREEZE capability	Yes	Yes
- Direct data exchange (slave-to-slave communication)	Yes	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes	Yes
• Bus fault BF (red)	Yes	Yes
• Group error SF (red)	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring 24 V voltage supply ON (green)	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>		
between supply voltage and electronics	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200pro

**Interface modules > IM 154-1 and IM 154-2****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7154-1AA01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, IM 154-1 DP	<b>6ES7154-2AA01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, IM154-2 DP HF
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C	70 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	90 mm	90 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	60 mm	60 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	375 g	375 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### Interface modules > IM 154-3 PN and IM 154-4 PN

#### Overview



Interface module for processing the communication between ET 200pro and a higher-level controller over PROFINET IO.

#### Ordering data

##### IM 154-3 PN High Feature interface module

For communication between ET 200pro and higher-level controllers via PROFINET IO; supports PROFI-safe.

Connection module 6ES7194-4AK00-0AA0 must be ordered separately.

#### Article No.

6ES7154-3AB00-0AB0

##### IM 154-4 PN High Feature interface module

For communication between ET 200pro and higher-level controllers via PROFINET IO; supports PROFI-safe.

Order connection module 6ES7194-4A .00-0AA0 separately.

6ES7154-4AB10-0AB0

#### Accessories

##### Connection modules for IM 154-3 PN High Feature

- **CM IM PN M12 connection module 7/8" S** for connecting PROFINET PN and 24 V power supply to PROFINET interface modules, 2 x M12 and 2 x 7/8"

6ES7194-4AK00-0AA0

- **CM IM PN M12 connection module M12-L S** for connecting PROFINET PN and 24 V power supply to PROFINET interface modules, 2x M12-D and 2x M12-L

6ES7194-4AL00-0AA0

##### Connection modules for IM 154-4 PN High Feature

- **CM IM PN M12 connection module, 7/8"** for connecting PROFINET PN and 24 V power supply to PROFINET interface modules, 2 x M12 and 2 x 7/8"

6ES7194-4AJ00-0AA0

- **CM IM PN 2xRJ45 connection module** for connecting PROFINET PN and 24 V power supply to PROFINET interface modules, 2 x RJ45 and 2 x push-pull power connector

6ES7194-4AF00-0AA0

- **CM IM PN 2xSCRJ FO connection module** for connecting PROFINET PN and 24 V power supply to PROFINET interface modules, 2 x SCRJ FO and 2 x push-pull power connector

6ES7194-4AG00-0AA0

#### Article No.

##### M12 sealing cap

For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro.

3RX9802-0AA00

##### IE M12 connecting cables

Preassembled with two M12 plugs, up to 85 m, in various lengths:

0.3 m

6XV1870-8AE30

0.5 m

6XV1870-8AE50

1.0 m

6XV1870-8AH10

1.5 m

6XV1870-8AH15

2.0 m

6XV1870-8AH20

3.0 m

6XV1870-8AH30

5.0 m

6XV1870-8AH50

10 m

6XV1870-8AN10

15 m

6XV1870-8AN15

20 m

6XV1870-8AN20

30 m

6XV1870-8AN30

40 m

6XV1870-8AN40

50 m

6XV1870-8AN50

##### 7/8" sealing caps

6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0

1 pack = 10 units

##### 7/8" connecting cable to power supply

5-wire, 5 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, trailable, preassembled with two 7/8" connectors, 5-pin, up to 50 m, in various lengths:

1.5 m

6XV1822-5BH15

2.0 m

6XV1822-5BH20

3.0 m

6XV1822-5BH30

5.0 m

6XV1822-5BH50

10 m

6XV1822-5BN10

15 m

6XV1822-5BN15

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### Interface modules > IM 154-3 PN and IM 154-4 PN

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Power cable</b> 5-wire, 5 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailable, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1000 m.	<b>6XV1830-8AH10</b>	
<b>7/8" connection plug</b> For ET 200eco, with axial cable outlet. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With pin insert, 5-pack</li> <li>• With socket insert, 5-pack</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1905-0FA00</b> <b>6GK1905-0FB00</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet FastConnect installation cables</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2;</b>                sold by the meter,                max. delivery unit 1000 m;                minimum order quantity 20 m.</li> <li>• <b>IE FC TP trailing cable 2 x 2;</b>                sold by the meter,                max. delivery unit 1000 m;                minimum order quantity 20 m.</li> <li>• <b>IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2;</b>                sold by the meter,                max. delivery unit 1000 m;                minimum order quantity 20 m.</li> <li>• <b>IE TP torsion cable GP 2 x 2;</b>                sold by the meter,                max. delivery unit 1000 m;                minimum order quantity 20 m.</li> <li>• <b>IE FC TP marine cable 2 x 2;</b>                sold by the meter,                max. delivery unit 1000 m;                minimum order quantity 20 m.</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1840-2AH10</b>  <b>6XV1840-3AH10</b>  <b>6XV1870-2D</b>  <b>6XV1870-2F</b>  <b>6XV1840-4AH10</b>	
<b>IE RJ45 plug PRO</b> RJ45 plug connector in degree of protection IP65/IP67 for on-site assembly, plastic enclosure, insulation displacement connection system, for SCALANCE X-200IRT PRO and ET 200pro: 1 pack = 1 unit.	<b>6GK1901-1BB10-6AA0</b>	
<b>IE SC RJ POF plug PRO</b> SC RJ plug connector for POF fibers in degree of protection IP65/IP67, for on-site assembly, plastic enclosure, for SCALANCE X- 200IRT PRO and ET 200pro 1 pack = 1 unit	<b>6GK1900-0MB00-6AA0</b>	
<b>IE SC RJ PCF plug PRO</b> SC RJ plug connector for PCF fibers in degree of protection IP65/IP67, for on-site assembly, plastic enclosure, for SCALANCE X-200IRT PRO 1 pack = 1 unit.	<b>6GK1900-0NB00-6AA0</b>	
<b>Power plug PRO</b> 5-pin power plug connector for 2 x 24 V power supply in degree of protection IP65/67, for on-site assembly, plastic enclosure, for SCALANCE X-200IRT and ET 200pro 1 pack = 1 unit.	<b>6GK1907-0AB11-6AA0</b>	
		<b>IE Panel Feedthrough</b> Control cabinet bushing for converting M12 D-coded connection system (IP65) to RJ45 connection system (IP20) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 pack = 5 units</li> </ul>
		<b>6GK1901-0DM20-2AA5</b>
		<b>Push-pull connection plug</b> For 1L+/ 2L+, unassembled
		<b>6GK1907-0AB11-6AA0</b>
		<b>Cover caps for push-pull RJ45 sockets</b> 5 items per pack
		<b>6ES7194-4JD50-0AA0</b>
		<b>Cover caps for push-pull sockets power (1L+, 2L+)</b> 5 units
		<b>6ES7194-4JA50-0AA0</b>
		<b>General accessories</b>
		<b>ET 200pro rack</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Narrow, for interface, electronics                and power modules               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 500 mm</li> <li>- 1000 mm</li> <li>- 2000 mm, can be cut to length</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Compact, for interface,                electronics and power modules               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 500 mm</li> <li>- 1000 mm</li> <li>- 2000 mm, can be cut to length</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Wide, for interface, electronics,                power modules and motor starters               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 500 mm</li> <li>- 1000 mm</li> <li>- 2000 mm, can be cut to length</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Wide, for I/O modules and motor                starters               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 500 mm</li> <li>- 1000 mm</li> <li>- 2000 mm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		<b>6ES7194-4GA00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GA60-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GA20-0AA0</b>
		<b>6ES7194-4GC70-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GC60-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GC20-0AA0</b>
		<b>6ES7194-4GB00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GB60-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GB20-0AA0</b>
		<b>6ES7194-4GD00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GD10-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GD20-0AA0</b>
		<b>Spare fuse</b> 12.5 A quick-response, for interface and power modules, 10 units per packing unit.
		<b>6ES7194-4HB00-0AA0</b>
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages</b> All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT Consignee email address required for delivery.
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>
		<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages</b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Delivery and service period: 1 year from date of invoice Consignee email address required for delivery.
		<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro**Interface modules > IM 154-3 PN and IM 154-4 PN****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7154-3AB00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, IM 154-3 PN HF	<b>6ES7154-4AB10-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, IM 154-4 PN HF
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	IM 154-3 PN HF	IM 154-4 PN HF
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction	Yes; against destruction
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Fuse in lower part is exchangeable, the fuse on the IM-LP is not	Yes; Fuse in lower part is exchangeable, the fuse on the IM-LP is not
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>		
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	300 mA	400 mA; Dependent on terminal module, typ. maximum value for FO connection method, full load on RWB and 20.4 V input voltage
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>Addressing volume</b>		
• Inputs	256 byte	256 byte
• Outputs	256 byte	256 byte
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Interfaces/bus type	PROFINET IO	PROFINET IO
<b>Interface types</b>		
<b>M12 port</b>		
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>		
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes
PROFIsafe	Yes	Yes
PROFIBUS	No	No
EtherNet/IP	No	No
<b>Protocols (Ethernet)</b>		
• SNMP	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	
• ping	Yes	Yes
• ARP	Yes	Yes
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• MAINT LED	Yes	Yes
• LINK LED	Yes	Yes
• RX/TX LED	Yes	Yes
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes	Yes
• Bus fault BF (red)	Yes	Yes
• Group error SF (red)	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring 24 V voltage supply ON (green)	Yes	Yes

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200pro

**Interface modules > IM 154-3 PN and IM 154-4 PN****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7154-3AB00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, IM 154-3 PN HF	<b>6ES7154-4AB10-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, IM 154-4 PN HF
<b>Potential separation</b>		
between backplane bus and electronics	No	No
between supply voltage and electronics	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C	70 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	90 mm	135 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	60 mm	60 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	375 g	490 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > Digital expansion modules

#### Overview



- Expansion modules with digital inputs/outputs for connection of actuators/sensors
- With scalable diagnostics
  - Standard modules with module-specific diagnostics
  - High Feature module with channel-specific diagnostics and parameterizable input delay or hardware interrupts
- Double or single assignment can be implemented for each M12 in the case of the 8 DI and 8 DO module by selecting CM IO 4 x M12 or CM IO 8 x M12
- IO connection modules are available in metal and plastic versions

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>8 DI digital input module</b> 24 V DC, with module-specific diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module must be ordered separately	6ES7141-4BF00-0AA0	<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>8 DI High Feature digital input module</b> 24 V DC, with channel-specific diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module must be ordered separately	6ES7141-4BF00-0AB0	<b>CM IO 4 x M12 connection module</b> 4 M12 sockets for connecting digital or analog sensors or actuators to ET 200pro	6ES7194-4CA00-0AA0
<b>16 DI digital input module</b> 24 V DC, with module-specific diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module 6ES7194-4CB50-0AA0 must be ordered separately	6ES7141-4BH00-0AA0	<b>CM IO 4 x M12 inverse connection module</b> 4 M12 sockets for connection of digital actuators to ET 200pro (4 DQ and 4 DQ HF); 2 x M12 single assignment, 2 x M12 double assignment	6ES7194-4CA50-0AA0
<b>4 DQ digital output module</b> 24 V DC, 2 A, with module-specific diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module must be ordered separately	6ES7142-4BD00-0AA0	<b>CM IO 4 x M12 P connection module</b> 4 M12 sockets for connecting digital sensors/actuators to ET 200pro; plastic version	6ES7194-4CA10-0AA0
<b>4 DQ High Feature digital output module</b> 24 V DC, 2 A, with channel-specific diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module must be ordered separately	6ES7142-4BD00-0AB0	<b>CM IO 8 x M12 connection module</b> 8 M12 sockets for connecting digital sensors or actuators to ET 200pro	6ES7194-4CB00-0AA0
<b>8 DQ digital output module</b> 24 V DC, 0.5 A, with module-specific diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module must be ordered separately	6ES7142-4BF00-0AA0	<b>CM IO 8 x M12 P connection module</b> 8 M12 sockets for connecting digital sensors or actuators to ET 200pro; plastic version	6ES7194-4CB10-0AA0
<b>4 DI/4 DQ digital input and output module</b> 24 V DC, 0.5 A, with module-specific diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module must be ordered separately	6ES7143-4BF50-0AA0	<b>CM IO 8 x M12D connection module</b> 8 M12 sockets for connecting digital sensors or actuators to ET 200pro	6ES7194-4CB50-0AA0
<b>4 DIQ/4 DQ digital input and output module</b> 24 V DC, 0.5 A, with module-specific diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module must be ordered separately	6ES7143-4BF00-0AA0	<b>CM IO 8 x M8 connection module</b> 8 sockets M8 for connection of digital sensors or actuators to ET 200pro	6ES7194-4EB00-0AA0
		<b>CM IO 2 x M12 connection module</b> 2 M12 8-pin sockets; for use with: EM 8 DI, 24 V DC and 8 DQ, 24 V DC/0.5 A	6ES7194-4FB00-0AA0
		<b>CM IO 1 x M23 connection module</b> 1 M23 socket; for use with: EM 8 DI, 24 V DC and 8 DQ, 24 V DC/0.5 A	6ES7194-4FA00-0AA0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > Digital expansion modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Module identification labels</b> For color coding of the CM IOs in the colors of white, red, blue and green; pack with 100 units each	<b>6ES7194-4HA00-0AA0</b>	<b>M12 Y-cable</b> For double connection of I/O by means of a single cable to ET 200, 5-pin
<b>M12 sealing cap</b> For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro	<b>3RX9802-0AA00</b>	<b>M8 sealing cap</b> For IP67 modules
<b>M12 Y circular connector</b> For double connection of sensors via a single cable, 5-pin; cannot be used for F-DI 4/8	<b>6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-6KA00-0XA0</b>
		<b>3RK1901-1PN00</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7141-4BF00-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7141-4BF00-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7141-4BH00-0AA0</b>
	ET 200pro, EM 8DI 24V DC	ET 200pro, EM 8DI 24V DC HF	ET 200pro, EM 16DI DC 24V
<b>General information</b>			
<b>Product function</b>			
• Isochronous mode	No	No	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity	Yes; against destruction; load increasing	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity
<b>Input current</b>			
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	20 mA	40 mA	30 mA
from backplane bus 3.3 V DC, max.	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA
<b>Encoder supply</b>			
Number of outputs	8	8	8
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per module, electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per module, electronic
<b>Output current</b>			
• up to 55 °C, max.	1 A	1 A	1 A
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	8	8	16
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes	No	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 2	No	Yes	
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>			
<b>all mounting positions</b>			
- up to 55 °C, max.	8	8	16
<b>Input voltage</b>			
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
• for signal *0*	-3 to +5V	-3 to +5V	-3 to +5V
• for signal *1*	13 to 30V	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>			
• for signal *1*, typ.	7 mA	7 mA	4 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>			
<b>for standard inputs</b>			
- parameterizable	No	Yes	No
<b>Cable length</b>			
• unshielded, max.	30 m	30 m	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>			
<b>Connectable encoders</b>			
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > Digital expansion modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7141-4BF00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, EM 8DI 24V DC	<b>6ES7141-4BF00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 8DI 24V DC HF	<b>6ES7141-4BH00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, EM 16DI DC 24V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>			
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes; channel by channel, parameterizable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>			
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Hardware interrupt		Yes	
<b>Diagnoses</b>			
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break		Yes; Monitoring, I < 0.3 mA; per channel	
• Short-circuit	Yes; Sensor supply to M; module by module	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; Sensor supply to M; module by module
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>			
• Group error SF (red)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Status indicator digital input (green)	Yes; Per channel	Yes; Per channel	Yes; Per channel
<b>Potential separation</b>			
between backplane bus and all other circuit components	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>			
• between the channels	No	No	No
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	45 mm	45 mm	45 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	35 mm	35 mm; without terminal module	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	140 g	140 g	140 g
Article number	<b>6ES7142-4BD00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4DO 24V DC/2.0A	<b>6ES7142-4BD00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4DO 24VDC/2.0A HF	<b>6ES7142-4BF00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, EM 8DO DC24V/0.5A
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>			
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction; load increasing	Yes; against destruction; load increasing	Yes; against destruction; load increasing
<b>Input current</b>			
from load voltage 2L+ (without load), max.	20 mA	40 mA	30 mA
from backplane bus 3.3 V DC, max.	20 mA	30 mA	30 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of digital outputs	4	4	8
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5			Yes
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 2	Yes	Yes	
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	2L+ (-47 V)	2L+ (-47 V)	2L+ (-47 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes	Yes; Isolation between 1L+ and 2L+ is no longer provided, as 1M and 2M are jumpered
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>			
• on lamp load, max.	10 W	10 W	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>			
• lower limit	12 Ω	12 Ω	48 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ	4 kΩ	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>			
• for signal "1", min.	2L+ (-0,8 V)	2L+ (-0,8 V)	2L+ (-0,8 V)
<b>Output current</b>			
• for signal "1" rated value	2 A	2 A	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA	0.5 mA	0.5 mA

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro**I/O modules > Digital expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7142-4BD00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4DO 24V DC/2.0A	<b>6ES7142-4BD00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4DO 24VDC/2.0A HF	<b>6ES7142-4BF00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, EM 8DO DC24V/0.5A
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>			
• for uprating	No	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>			
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz	1 Hz	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>			
<b>all mounting positions</b>			
- up to 55 °C, max.	4 A	4 A	4 A
<b>Cable length</b>			
• shielded, max.	30 m	30 m	30 m
• unshielded, max.	30 m	30 m	30 m
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>			
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes
Substitute values connectable		Yes	
<b>Alarms</b>			
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>			
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break		Yes; channel by channel	
• Short-circuit	Yes; Short-circuit of outputs to ground; module by module	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; Short-circuit of outputs to ground; module by module
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>			
• Group error SF (red)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Status indicator digital output (green)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Channel fault indicator F (red)		Yes	
<b>Potential separation</b>			
between backplane bus and all other circuit components	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>			
• between the channels	No	No	No
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>			
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2	SIL 2
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	45 mm	45 mm	45 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	35 mm	35 mm; without terminal module	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	140 g	140 g	140 g

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro**I/O modules > Digital expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7143-4BF50-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4DI / 4DO DC 24V, 0.5A	<b>6ES7143-4BF00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4 DIO / 4 DO DC 24V, 0.5A
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)		24 V
Reverse polarity protection		Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes; against destruction; load increasing
<b>Input current</b>		
from supply voltage 1L+, max.		20 mA
from load voltage 2L+ (without load), max.	20 mA	20 mA
from backplane bus 3.3 V DC, max.	20 mA	30 mA
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per module, electronic	Yes; per module, electronic
<b>Output current</b>		
• up to 55 °C, max.	1 A	1 A
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	4	4; 4 DIOs can be parameterized
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>		
<b>all mounting positions</b>		
- up to 55 °C, max.		4
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5V	-3 to +5V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "1", typ.	7 mA	7 mA
<b>Cable length</b>		
• unshielded, max.	30 m	30 m
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	4	8; 4 DO fixed, 4 DIO parameterizable
• in groups of		4; 2 load groups for 4 outputs each
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. (2L+) -47 V	Typ. (L1+, L2+) -47 V
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	48 Ω	48 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• for signal "1", min.	2L+ (-0,8 V)	2L+ (-0,8 V)
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA	0.5 mA
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>		
• for uprating	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz	1 Hz

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro**I/O modules > Digital expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7143-4BF50-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4DI / 4DO DC 24V, 0.5A	<b>6ES7143-4BF00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4 DIO / 4 DO DC 24V, 0.5A
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>		
<b>all mounting positions</b>		
- up to 55 °C, max.	2 A	2 A
<b>Cable length</b>		
• unshielded, max.	30 m	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connectable encoders</b>		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes; Short-circuit of outputs to ground; module by module	Yes; Short-circuit of outputs to ground; module by module
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• Group error SF (red)		Yes
• Status indicator digital input (green)	Yes	Yes
• Status indicator digital output (green)	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>		
between backplane bus and all other circuit components	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules		Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1		PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1		Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061		SIL 2
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	45 mm	45 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	35 mm	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	140 g	140 g

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

**I/O modules > Analog expansion modules****Overview**

- Expansion modules with analog inputs and outputs for connecting sensors/actuators
- With diagnostics functionality, limit values and substitute values

**Ordering data****Article No.****Article No.****4AI U analog input module****6ES7144-4FF01-0AB0**

High Feature,  $\pm 10$  V;  $\pm 5$  V; 0 to 10 V;  
1 to 5 V, channel-specific  
diagnostics, including bus module.  
Connection module must be  
ordered separately

**4AI I analog input module****6ES7144-4GF01-0AB0**

High Feature,  $\pm 20$  mA; 0 to 20 mA;  
4 to 20 mA, channel-specific  
diagnostics, including bus module.  
Connection module must be  
ordered separately

**4AI RTD analog input module****6ES7144-4JF00-0AB0**

High Feature; resistances:  
150, 300, 600 and 3000 Ohm;  
resistance thermometer: Pt100,  
200, 500, 1000, Ni100, 120, 200,  
500 and 1000; channel-specific  
diagnostics, incl. bus module.  
Connection module must be  
ordered separately

**4AI TC analog input module****6ES7144-4PF00-0AB0**

High Feature; thermocouples:  
Type B, E, J, K, L, N, R, S, T;  
voltage measurement  $\pm 80$  mV;  
channel diagnostics, including bus  
module. Connection module must  
be ordered separately

**4AO U analog output module****6ES7145-4FF00-0AB0**

High Feature,  $\pm 10$  V; 0 to 10 V;  
1 to 5 V, channel-specific  
diagnostics, including bus module.  
Connection module must be  
ordered separately

**4AO I analog output module****6ES7145-4GF00-0AB0**

High Feature,  $\pm 20$  mA; 0 to 20 mA;  
4 to 20 mA, channel-specific  
diagnostics, including bus module.  
Connection module must be  
ordered separately

**Accessories****CM IO 4 x M12 connection module****6ES7194-4CA00-0AA0**

4 M12 sockets for connecting  
digital or analog sensors or  
actuators to ET 200pro

**M12 compensation connectors****6ES7194-4AB00-0AA0**

With integral Pt100 for cold junction  
compensation when connecting  
thermocouples

**Module identification labels****6ES7194-4HA00-0AA0**

For color coding of the CM IOs in  
the colors of white, red, blue and  
green; pack with 100 units each

**M12 sealing cap****3RX9802-0AA00**

For protection of unused M12  
connections with ET 200pro

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200pro

**I/O modules > Analog expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7144-4FF01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4AI-U HF	<b>6ES7144-4GF01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4AI-I HF	<b>6ES7144-4JF00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4 AI-RTD HF	<b>6ES7144-4PF00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4 AI-TC HF
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction	Yes; against destruction	Yes; against destruction	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>				
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	40 mA; Typical	40 mA; Typical	27 mA; Typical	34 mA; Typical
from backplane bus 3.3 V DC, max.	12 mA; Typical	12 mA; Typical	10 mA; Typical	20 mA; Typical
<b>Encoder supply</b>				
Number of outputs	4	4		
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per module, electronic to frame	Yes; per module, electronic to frame		
<b>Output current</b>				
• up to 55 °C, max.	1 A	1 A		
<b>Analog inputs</b>				
Number of analog inputs	4	4	4	4
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	35 V			20 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.		40 mA		
Constant measurement current for resistance-type transmitter, typ.			1.25 mA; 1.25 / 0.5 mA depending on measuring range	
Cycle time (all channels) max.	5 ms	10 ms	83 ms; 83 ms at 50 Hz; 69 ms at 60 Hz	Number of active channels per module x basic conversion time
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable			Yes; Degrees Celsius/degrees Fahrenheit	Yes; °C/°F/K
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>				
• 0 to +10 V	Yes			
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes			
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes			
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes			
• -80 mV to +80 mV				Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>				
• 0 to 20 mA		Yes		
• -20 mA to +20 mA		Yes		
• 4 mA to 20 mA		Yes		
<b>Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples</b>				
• Type B				Yes
• Type E				Yes
• Type J				Yes
• Type K				Yes
• Type L				Yes
• Type N				Yes
• Type R				Yes
• Type S				Yes
• Type T				Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>				
• Cu 10			No	
• Ni 100			Yes	
• Ni 1000			Yes	
• Ni 120			Yes	
• Ni 200			Yes	
• Ni 500			Yes	
• Pt 100			Yes	
• Pt 1000			Yes	
• Pt 200			Yes	
• Pt 500			Yes	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > Analog expansion modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7144-4FF01-0AB0 ET 200pro, EM 4AI-U HF	6ES7144-4GF01-0AB0 ET 200pro, EM 4AI-I HF	6ES7144-4JF00-0AB0 ET 200pro, EM 4 AI-RTD HF	6ES7144-4PF00-0AB0 ET 200pro, EM 4 AI-TC HF
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistors</b>				
• 0 to 150 ohms			Yes	
• 0 to 300 ohms			Yes	
• 0 to 600 ohms			Yes	
• 0 to 3000 ohms			Yes	
• PTC			Yes	
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>				
<b>Temperature compensation</b>				
- internal temperature compensation				Yes
- external temperature compensation with compensations socket				Yes
<b>Characteristic linearization</b>				
• parameterizable			Yes	
- for resistance thermometer			Ptxxx, Nixxx	
<b>Cable length</b>				
• shielded, max.	30 m	30 m	30 m	30 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>				
Measurement principle	integrating	integrating	integrating	integrating
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>				
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	15 bit; 15 bit + sign at ±10 V, at ±5 V; 15 bit at 0 V to 10 V, at 1 V to 5 V	15 bit; 15 bit + sign at ±10 V, at ±5 V; 15 bit at 0 V to 10 V, at 1 V to 5 V	15 bit; at 150, 300, 600 and 3 000 ohms; otherwise 15 bits + sign	15 bit; + sign
• Integration time (ms)	0,3 / 16,7 / 20 / 60	0,3 / 16,7 / 20 / 60	20 / 16,667	2,5 / 16,67 / 20 / 100 ms
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	16,67 / 50 / 60 / 3 600	16,67 / 50 / 60 / 3 600	50 / 60 Hz	10 / 50 / 60 / 400 Hz
• Conversion time (per channel)	1.1 ms	1.1 ms	20.625 ms; 20.625 ms at 50 Hz; 17.25 ms at 60 Hz	4.7/19/22/102 ms
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>				
• parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder</b>				
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>				
• for voltage measurement	Yes			Yes
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer		Yes		
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer		Yes		
• for resistance measurement with two-wire connection			Yes; Line resistances are also measured	
• for resistance measurement with three-wire connection			Yes	
• for resistance measurement with four-wire connection			Yes	
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>				
Linearity error (relative to input range), (+/-)	0.0075 %	0.0075 %	0.05 %	0.01 %
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	0.00075 %/K	0.00075 %/K	0.002 %/K	0.0004 %/K; Positive temperature
Crosstalk between the inputs, min.	-70 dB	-70 dB	-50 dB	-90 dB; max.
Repeat accuracy in steady state at 25 °C (relative to input range), (+/-)	0.004 %	0.004 %	0.015 %	0.01 %
<b>Operational error limit in overall temperature range</b>				
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %			0.12 %; Positive temperature
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)		0.1 %		
• Resistance thermometer, relative to input range, (+/-)			0.175 %	

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro**I/O modules > Analog expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7144-4FF01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4AI-U HF	<b>6ES7144-4GF01-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4AI-I HF	<b>6ES7144-4JF00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4 AI-RTD HF	<b>6ES7144-4PF00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4 AI-TC HF
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)</li> <li>Current, relative to input range, (+/-)</li> <li>Resistance thermometer, relative to input range, (+/-)</li> </ul>	0.075 %	0.075 %	0.125 %	0.1 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 1 \%)</math>, <math>f1 =</math> interference frequency</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Series mode interference (peak value of interference &lt; rated value of input range), min.</li> <li>Common mode interference (USS &lt; 2.5 V), min.</li> </ul>			50 dB 70 dB; Interference voltage < 5 V	42 dB 85 dB; Interference voltage < 10 V
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 0.5 \%)</math>, <math>f1 =</math> interference frequency</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Series mode interference (peak value of interference &lt; rated value of input range), min.</li> <li>Common mode interference (USS &lt; 2.5 V), min.</li> </ul>	60 dB 80 dB; Interference voltage < 10 V	60 dB 80 dB; Interference voltage < 5 V		
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>				
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diagnostic alarm</li> <li>Hardware interrupt</li> </ul>	Yes; Parameterizable Yes; (limit value alarm), can be parameterized for channel 0	Yes; Parameterizable Yes; (limit value alarm), can be parameterized for channel 0	Yes; Parameterizable No	Yes; Parameterizable No
<b>Diagnoses</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diagnostic information readable</li> <li>Wire-break</li> <li>Short-circuit</li> <li>Overflow/underflow</li> </ul>	Yes Yes; at 1 to 5 V Yes; at 1 to 5 V	Yes Yes; at 4 to 20 mA Yes; at 4 to 20 mA	Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group error SF (red)</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>between the channels</li> <li>between the channels and backplane bus</li> </ul>	No Yes	No Yes	No Yes	No Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
Suitable for applications according to AMS 2750				Yes; Declaration of Conformity, see online support entry 109757262
Suitable for applications according to CQI-9				Yes; Based on AMS 2750 E
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	45 mm	45 mm	45 mm	45 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	150 g	150 g	150 g	150 g

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro**I/O modules > Analog expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7145-4FF00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4AO-U HF	<b>6ES7145-4GF00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4 AO-I HF
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>		
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	65 mA	110 mA
from backplane bus 3.3 V DC, max.	10 mA	10 mA
<b>Actuator supply</b>		
Number of outputs	4	4
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per module	Yes; per module
<b>Output current</b>		
• up to 55 °C, max.	1 A	1 A
<b>Analog outputs</b>		
Number of analog outputs	4	4
Voltage output, short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic to chassis	Yes; per module, electronic to frame
Voltage output, short-circuit current, max.	50 mA	
Current output, no-load voltage, max.		16 V
Cycle time (all channels) max.	3 ms	3 ms
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>		
• 0 to 10 V	Yes	
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes	
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes	
<b>Output ranges, current</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA		Yes
• -20 mA to +20 mA		Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA		Yes
<b>Connection of actuators</b>		
• for voltage output two-wire connection	Yes	
• for voltage output four-wire connection	Yes	
• for current output two-wire connection		Yes
• for current output four-wire connection		Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>		
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 000 Ω	
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 μF	
• with current outputs, max.		600 Ω
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.		1 mH
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	30 m	30 m
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>		
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	15 bit; at -10 to +10 V; 14 bit at 1 to 5 V; 15 bit at 0 to 10 V	15 bit; at ±20 mA; 14 bit at 0 to 20 mA; 15 bit at 4 to 20 mA
• Conversion time (per channel)	0.7 ms	0.7 ms
<b>Settling time</b>		
• for resistive load	0.1 ms	0.1 ms
• for capacitive load	6 ms	
• for inductive load		1 ms

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

**I/O modules > Analog expansion modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7145-4FF00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4AO-U HF	<b>6ES7145-4GF00-0AB0</b> ET 200pro, EM 4 AO-I HF
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>		
Output ripple (relative to output range, bandwidth 0 to 50 kHz), (+/-)	0.02 %	0.02 %
Linearity error (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.1 %	0.1 %
Temperature error (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.01 %/K	0.01 %/K
Repeat accuracy in steady state at 25 °C (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.05 %	0.05 %
<b>Operational error limit in overall temperature range</b>		
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.2 %	
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)		0.2 %
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>		
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.15 %	
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)		0.15 %
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Diagnostics function		Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	No	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	No	Yes; per channel, not in zero range
• Short-circuit	Yes; per channel, not in zero range	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• Group error SF (red)	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation analog outputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	45 mm	45 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	35 mm	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	150 g	150 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > Technology modules > EM 2 SSI electronic module

#### Overview



- 2-channel position detection module for ET 200pro, incl. bus module
- For connecting gray and dual-coded SSI absolute encoders to ET 200pro
- SSI interface with clock and data for RS422 differential signals
- 24 V encoder supply, short-circuit-proof
- Parameterizable input filters for suppressing interferences at encoder inputs
- Supports SSI absolute encoder with a frame length of 10 to 40 bits, of which up to 25 bits position value
- Width 45 mm

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC DP, electronic module for ET 200pro EM 2xSSI</b> Position detection for 2 SSI absolute encoders incl. bus module, SSI CM connection module 6ES7194-4CC00-0AA0 must be ordered separately	6ES7147-4BB00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, slim module rack for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b> Length 1000 mm, new drilling pattern	6ES7194-4GA60-0AA0
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack wide version for I/O modules and motor starter ET 200 PRO</b> Length 500 mm	6ES7194-4GB00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC DP SSI CM connection module</b> For technology module ET 200pro EM 2xSSI 2xM12	6ES7194-4CC00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack wide version for I/O modules and motor starter ET 200 PRO</b> Sold by the meter for self-configuration, length 2000 mm	6ES7194-4GB20-0AA0
<b>AS-Interface accessory M12 cover</b> For IP67 modules, 15 mm outer diameter, with O-ring	3RK1901-1KA00	<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack wide version for I/O modules and motor starter ET 200 PRO</b> Length 1000 mm, new drilling pattern	6ES7194-4GB60-0AA0
<b>AS-Interface accessory M12 cover</b> For IP67 modules, tamper-proof version, 15 mm outer diameter, with O-ring	3RK1901-1KA01	<b>SIMATIC DP, compact module rack for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b> Sold by the meter for self-configuration, length 2000 mm	6ES7194-4GC20-0AA0
<b>AS-Interface accessory M12 cover</b> For IP67 modules, 12 mm outer diameter, without O-ring	3RX9802-0AA00	<b>SIMATIC DP, compact module rack for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b> Length 1000 mm, new drilling pattern	6ES7194-4GC60-0AA0
<b>Device identification labels, for SIRIUS devices</b> 20x7 mm, titanium gray, package contents: 17 sheets with 20 labels each	3RT2900-1SB20	<b>SIMATIC DP, compact module rack for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b> Length 500 mm, new drilling pattern	6ES7194-4GC70-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC DP, module labels for ET 200 PRO</b> For color-coding of the IO connection modules; Pack of 100 20x7 labels in the colors red, green, blue, white, yellow	6ES7194-4HA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack compact, wide version for I/O modules and motor starter ET 200 PRO</b> Length 500 mm	6ES7194-4GD00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC DP, slim module rack for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b> Length 500 mm	6ES7194-4GA00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack compact, wide version for I/O modules and motor starter ET 200 PRO</b> Length 1000 mm	6ES7194-4GD10-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC DP, slim module rack for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b> Sold by the meter for self-configuration, length 2000 mm	6ES7194-4GA20-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack compact wide version for I/O modules and motor starter ET 200 PRO</b> Sold by the meter for self-configuration, length 2000 mm	6ES7194-4GD20-0AA0

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > Technology modules > EM 2 SSI electronic module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7147-4BB00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro EM 2 SSI
<b>General information</b>	
<b>Product function</b>	
• Isochronous mode	No
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V18.0.1.4 or higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.35
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Input current</b>	
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	30 mA; without output current for the 24 V Encoder supply
from backplane bus 3.3 V DC, max.	20 mA
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	2
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• 24 V	Yes; L+ (-0.8 V)
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
• Output current, max.	150 mA; Per channel
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI)</b>	
• Input signal	to RS-422
• Telegram length, parameterizable	10 ... 40 bit
• Clock frequency, max.	2 MHz; 125 kHz, 250 kHz, 500 kHz, 1 MHz, 1.5 MHz or 2 MHz
• Binary code	Yes
• Gray code	Yes
• Cable length, shielded, max.	30 m; Up to 500 kHz
• Parity bit, parameterizable	Yes
• Monoflop time	16, 32, 48, 64 µs & automatic
• Multiturn	Yes
• Singleturn	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 422	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7147-4BB00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro EM 2 SSI
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes; Encoder supply to M, channel by channel
• Telegram error at SSI encoder	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• ERROR LED	Yes
• Channel status display	Yes
• for channel diagnostics	Yes
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Fast mode	Yes
<b>Position detection</b>	
• Absolute acquisition	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	150 g
Article number	<b>6ES7194-4CC00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro CM SSI 2 x M12
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	39 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	340 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > Technology modules > EM 2 Count 24V electronic module

#### Overview



- 2-channel counter module for ET 200pro, incl. bus module
- For the connection of 24 V incremental encoders to ET 200pro
- For counting tasks with incremental encoders or incremental position encoder with 24 V signals
- 24 V encoder supply, short-circuit-proof
- Parameterizable input filters for suppressing interferences at encoder inputs
- 25-bit counting width
- Width 45 mm

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC DP, electronic module For ET 200pro EM 2 Count 24V</b>	<b>6ES7147-4AB00-0AA0</b>	<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack, wide version for I/O modules and ET 200 PRO motor starter</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GB00-0AA0</b>
Counter module for 2 24 V incremental encoders, Incl. bus module; ET 200pro Count 2 x M12 CM connection module, 6ES7194-4CC10-0AA0, order separately		Length 500 mm	
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack, wide version for I/O modules and ET 200 PRO motor starter</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GB20-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC DP, COUNT 2 x M12 CM connection module</b>	<b>6ES7194-4CC10-0AA0</b>	Sold by the meter for self-configuration, length 2000 mm	
For technology module ET 200pro EM 2 Count 24V		<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack, wide version for I/O modules and ET 200 PRO motor starter</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GB60-0AA0</b>
<b>AS-Interface accessory M12 cover</b>	<b>3RK1901-1KA00</b>	Length 1000 mm, new drilling pattern	
For IP67 modules, 15 mm outer diameter, with O-ring		<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack, compact version for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GC20-0AA0</b>
<b>AS-Interface accessory M12 cover</b>	<b>3RK1901-1KA01</b>	Sold by the meter for self-configuration, length 2000 mm	
For IP67 modules, tamper-proof version, 15 mm outer diameter, with O-ring		<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack, compact version for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GC60-0AA0</b>
<b>AS-Interface accessory M12 cover</b>	<b>3RX9802-0AA00</b>	Length 1000 mm, new drilling pattern	
For IP67 modules, 12 mm outer diameter, without O-ring		<b>SIMATIC DP, module rack, compact version for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GC70-0AA0</b>
<b>Device identification labels, for SIRIUS devices,</b>	<b>3RT2900-1SB20</b>	Length 500 mm, new drilling pattern	
20x7 mm, titanium gray, package contents: 17 sheets with 20 labels each		<b>SIMATIC DP, compact module rack, wide version for I/O modules and motor starter ET 200 PRO</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GD00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC DP, module labels for ET 200 PRO</b>	<b>6ES7194-4HA00-0AA0</b>	Length 500 mm	
For color-coding of the I/O connection modules; Pack of 100 20x7 labels in the colors red, green, blue, white, yellow		<b>SIMATIC DP, compact module rack, wide version for I/O modules and motor starter ET 200 PRO</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GD10-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC DP, slim module rack for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GA00-0AA0</b>	Length 1000 mm	
Length 500 mm		<b>SIMATIC DP, compact module rack, wide version for I/O modules and motor starter ET 200 PRO</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GD20-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC DP, slim module rack for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GA20-0AA0</b>	Sold by the meter for self-configuration, length 2000 mm	
Sold by the meter for self-configuration, length 2000 mm			
<b>SIMATIC DP, slim module rack for ET 200 PRO I/O modules</b>	<b>6ES7194-4GA60-0AA0</b>		
Length 1000 mm, new drilling pattern			

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > Technology modules > EM 2 Count 24V electronic module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7147-4AB00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro EM 2 Count 24V
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	EM 2 Count 24V
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes
• Isochronous mode	No
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V19 or higher
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.35
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	2
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• 24 V	Yes; L+ (-0.8 V)
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
• Output current, max.	200 mA; Per channel
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• Incremental encoder (asymmetrical)	Yes
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	24 V
• Input frequency, max.	200 kHz
• Counting frequency, max.	800 kHz
• Cable length, shielded, max.	30 m
• Signal filter, parameterizable	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset and zero track	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes
• pulse encoder with direction	Yes
• pulse encoder with one impulse signal per count direction	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Source/sink input	Yes
• Input characteristic curve in accor- dance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7194-4CC10-0AA0</b> ET 200pro CM Count 2 x M12
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	39 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	340 g

Article number	<b>6ES7147-4AB00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro EM 2 Count 24V
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes; Encoder supply to M, channel by channel
• A/B transition error at incremental encoder	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• ERROR LED	Yes
• Channel status display	Yes
• for channel diagnostics	Yes
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	Yes
• Number of counters	2
• Counting frequency, max.	800 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
Fast mode	Yes
<b>Position detection</b>	
• Incremental acquisition	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels and back- plane bus	Yes
<b>product functions / security / header</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	150 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > Communication > IO-Link master modules

#### Overview



- 45 mm wide 4 IO-LINK HF electronic module
- 4 IO-Link ports according to IO-Link specification V1.1
- Port Class B
- The IO-Link parameters are configured using the Port Configuration Tool (S7-PCT), version V3.4 and higher

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>4 IO-Link HF electronic module</b> 4 IO-Link ports according to IO-Link specification V1.1, port Class B; High Feature, channel-specific diagnostics, including bus module. Connection module must be ordered separately	<b>6ES7147-4JD00-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>CM IO-Link 4 x M12 P connection module</b> 4 M12 sockets for connecting IO-Link devices to ET 200pro electronic module 4 IO-Link HF	<b>6ES7194-4CA20-0AA0</b>
<b>Module identification labels</b> For color coding of the CM IOs in the colors of white, red, blue and green; pack with 100 units each	<b>6ES7194-4HA00-0AA0</b>
<b>M12 sealing cap</b> For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro	<b>3RX9802-0AA00</b>

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7147-4JD00-0AB0</b> ET200pro, EM 4 IO-Link HF
<b>General information</b>	
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• IO-Link	Yes
• DI	Yes
• DQ	Yes; max. 100 mA
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction; load increasing

Article number	<b>6ES7147-4JD00-0AB0</b> ET200pro, EM 4 IO-Link HF
<b>Input current</b>	
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	40 mA
from load voltage 2L+ (without load), max.	20 mA
from backplane bus 3.3 V DC, max.	20 mA
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	4
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per module, electronic
<b>Output current</b>	
• up to 55 °C, max.	2 A
<b>IO-Link</b>	
Number of ports	4
• of which simultaneously controllable	4
IO-Link protocol 1.0	Yes
IO-Link protocol 1.1	Yes
Transmission rate	4.8 kBaud (COM1); 38.4 kBaud (COM2), 230.4 kBaud (COM3)
Size of process data, input per port	32 byte
Size of process data, input per module	32 byte
Size of process data, output per port	32 byte
Size of process data, output per module	32 byte
Memory size for device parameter	2 kbyte; for each port
Master backup	possible with LIOLink_Master function block
Configuration without S7-PCT	Possible; autostart/manual function
Cable length unshielded, max.	20 m
<b>Connection of IO-Link devices</b>	
• Port type A	Yes; via 3-core cable
• Port type B	Yes; Additional device supply: for X1 and X2 max. 2 A in total, for X3 and X4 max. 2 A in total
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; channel by channel
• Short-circuit	Yes; channel by channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Channel status display	Yes; One green LED for channel status Qn (SIO mode) and port status IO-Ln (IO-Link mode)
• Group error SF (red)	Yes
• Channel fault indicator F (red)	Yes; combined with the IO-Link port status
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between backplane bus and all other circuit components	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	No
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	150 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

I/O modules > Fail-safe expansion modules > Fail-safe digital expansion modules

### Overview



Fail-safe digital inputs/outputs with IP65/66/67 degree of protection for cabinet-free application on the machine level.

#### Fail-safe digital inputs

- For fail-safe reading of sensor information (1 or 2 channels)
- Provide integral discrepancy evaluation for 2-out-of-2 signals
- Internal sensor supplies (incl. test function) available

#### Fail-safe digital outputs

- Fail-safe 2-channel activation (switching to P/M potential) of actuators
- Actuators can be controlled up to 2 A

All modules are certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508) and feature detailed diagnostics.

The modules support PROFIsafe in both PROFIBUS and PROFINET configurations. They can be used with IM151-7 F-CPU, CPU31xF-2 DP, CPU31xF-2 PN/DP and CPU416F-2.

### Ordering data

### Article No.

<b>8/16 F-DI PROFIsafe fail-safe digital input module</b> 24 V DC, including bus module. Terminal module must be ordered separately	<b>6ES7148-4FA00-0AB0</b>
<b>Fail-safe digital input/output module 4/8 F-DI, 4 F-DO 2 A</b> 24 V DC, including bus module. Terminal module must be ordered separately	<b>6ES7148-4FC00-0AB0</b>
<b>Fail-safe electronic module F-Switch PROFIsafe</b> Three fail-safe outputs switching to PP potential for safe switching of the rear panel busbar (2L+, F0, F1); two fail-safe digital inputs, 45 mm; usable up to SIL3 (IEC 61508)	<b>6ES7148-4FS00-0AB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>Terminal module</b> For the fail-safe electronic module F-Switch PROFIsafe	<b>6ES7194-4DA00-0AA0</b>
<b>Terminal module</b> For the fail-safe electronic module 4/8 F-DI/4 F-DO, 24 V DC/2 A	<b>6ES7194-4DC00-0AA0</b>
<b>Terminal module</b> For the fail-safe electronic module 8/16 F-DI, 24 V DC	<b>6ES7194-4DD00-0AA0</b>
<b>PROFIBUS DP IM154-2 interface module</b> Including termination module	<b>6ES7154-2AA01-0AB0</b>
<b>PROFINET IM154-4 PN interface module</b> Including termination module	<b>6ES7154-4AB10-0AB0</b>
<b>M12 sealing cap</b> For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro	<b>3RX9802-0AA00</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

I/O modules > Fail-safe expansion modules > Fail-safe digital expansion modules

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7148-4FA00-0AB0	Article number	6ES7148-4FA00-0AB0
	ET200PRO, EI-Mod., 8/16 F-DI 24V DC		ET200PRO, EI-Mod., 8/16 F-DI 24V DC
<b>Supply voltage</b>		<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V	<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance level according to ISO 13849-1</li> <li>SIL acc. to IEC 61508</li> </ul>	e 3
<b>Input current</b>		<b>Dimensions</b>	
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	120 mA; Typical	Width	90 mm
from backplane bus 3.3 V DC, max.	20 mA	Height	130 mm
<b>Digital inputs</b>		Depth	65 mm
Number of digital inputs	16		
<b>Input current</b>			
• for signal *1*, typ.	3.7 mA		

Article number	6ES7148-4FC00-0AB0	6ES7148-4FS00-0AB0
	ET200PRO, EI-Mod., 4/8 F-DI/4 F-DO 24VDC/2A	ET200PRO, EI-Mod, F-Switch PROFIsafe
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
<b>Input current</b>		
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	100 mA; Typical	50 mA
from load voltage 2L+ (without load), max.	50 mA; Typical	25 mA; Typical
from backplane bus 3.3 V DC, max.	20 mA	40 mA
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	8	2
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal *1*, typ.	3.7 mA	3.5 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	4	3
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes
Controlling a digital input	Yes; digital output, according to IEC 61131-2, type 2	
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal *1* rated value	2 A	
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>		
<b>all mounting positions</b>		
- up to 55 °C, max.		6 A
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	90 mm	45 mm
Height	130 mm	130 mm
Depth	65 mm	65 mm

10

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

**I/O modules > PM-E power module****Overview**

- PM-E DC 24 V power module

**Ordering data****PM-E DC 24 V power module**

For backfeed and group formation of the 24 V DC load voltage for electronic modules within an ET 200pro station.

**Article No.****6ES7148-4CA00-0AA0****Accessories****CM PM-E ECOFAST connection module**

For backfeed of 24 V load voltage, 1 ECOFAST Cu connection

**6ES7194-4BA00-0AA0****CM PM-E direct connection module**

For backfeed of 24 V load voltage, up to 2 M20 screwed cable glands

**6ES7194-4BC00-0AA0****CM PM-E 7/8" connection module**

For backfeed of 24 V load voltage, 1 x 7/8"

**6ES7194-4BD00-0AA0****CM PM-E PP connection module**

For supplying 24 V load voltage, 2 x push-pull, with spare fuse

**6ES7194-4BE00-0AA0****PM-E M12-L connection module**

For backfeed of 24 V load voltage, 1x M12-L

**6ES7194-4BL00-0AA0****Spare fuse**

12.5 A quick-response, for interface and power modules, 10 items per package unit

**6ES7194-4HB00-0AA0****Article No.****PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid cable, copper**

Trailing-type cable (PUR sheath), with two shielded Cu wires for PROFIBUS DP plus four Cu wires of 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m

Preassembled with ECOFAST plug and socket, fixed length

- 1.5 m
- 3 m
- 5 m
- 10 m
- 15 m
- 20 m

**6XV1830-7AH10**

**6XV1830-7BH15**  
**6XV1830-7BH30**  
**6XV1830-7BH50**  
**6XV1830-7BN10**  
**6XV1830-7BN15**  
**6XV1830-7BN20**

**PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid cable GP**

Trailing-type cable with 4 x copper cores and 2 x copper cores, shielded, with UL approval

Preassembled with ECOFAST plug and socket

- 1.5 m
- 3 m
- 5 m
- 10 m
- 15 m
- 20 m

**6XV1860-3PH15**  
**6XV1860-3PH30**  
**6XV1860-3PH50**  
**6XV1860-3PN10**  
**6XV1860-3PN15**  
**6XV1860-3PN20**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > PM-E power module

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>ECOFAST connection plug, for user assembly</b> Socket; ordering unit 5 items	<b>6GK1905-0CB00</b>	<b>Accessories for CM PM-E 7/8"</b>	
<b>PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid plug, angled</b> With 2 x shielded copper cores and 4 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> copper cores; 5 items; with assembly instructions; contact insert	<b>6GK1905-0CD00</b>	<b>7/8" connecting cable to power supply</b> 5-wire, 5 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailing type, preassembled with two 7/8" connectors, 5-pin • 1.5 m long • 2.0 m long • 3.0 m long • 5.0 m long • 10 m long • 15 m long	<b>6XV1822-5BH15</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH20</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH30</b> <b>6XV1822-5BH50</b> <b>6XV1822-5BN10</b> <b>6XV1822-5BN15</b>
<b>Push-pull connection plug</b> For 1L+/ 2L+, unassembled	<b>6GK1907-0AB11-6AA0</b>	<b>7/8" connection plug</b> With axial cable outlet • With contact insert, 5-pack	<b>6GK1905-0FB00</b>
<b>Cover caps for push-pull sockets</b> 5 units Accessories for CM PM-E direct	<b>6ES7194-4JA50-0AA0</b>		
<b>Power cable</b> 5-wire, 5 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , trailing type, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	<b>6XV1830-8AH10</b>		

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7148-4CA00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, PM-E 24V DC
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; via an exchangeable fuse in the power module
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>	
from load voltage 2L+, max.	3 mA
<b>Current carrying capacity</b>	
max.	10 A; up to 55 °C (on the internal busbars of the ET 200pro)
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typ.	0.1 W
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• missing load voltage	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes
• Group error SF (red)	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7148-4CA00-0AA0</b> ET 200pro, PM-E 24V DC
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between load voltage and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	140 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > PM-O power module output

#### Overview



PM-O 2 x 24 V DC power module with CM PM-O PP

- PM-O 2x 24 V DC power module

#### Ordering data

##### PM-O 2 x 24 V DC power module

For drawing the 24 V load voltage 2L+ and electronic/encoder supply voltage 1L+ within an ET 200pro station.

##### Accessories

##### CM PM-O PP connection module

For drawing the 24 V load voltage and electronic/encoder supply voltage, 2 x push-pull connector

#### Article No.

6ES7148-4CA60-0AA0

6ES7194-4BH00-0AA0

#### Article No.

##### Push-pull cable connector

For 1L+/ 2L+, unassembled

##### Cover caps for push-pull female connectors

5 units

6GK1907-0AB11-6AA0

6ES7194-4JA50-0AA0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7148-4CA60-0AA0</b> ET200PRO, PM-O DC 2x24V
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>	
from load voltage 2L+, max.	3 mA
<b>Current carrying capacity</b>	
max.	10 A; up to 55 °C (on the internal busbars of the ET 200pro)
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typ.	1.1 W
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• missing load voltage	No
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• For load voltage monitoring	No; Signalled in IM or in PM
• Group error SF (red)	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7148-4CA60-0AA0</b> ET200PRO, PM-O DC 2x24V
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between load voltage and backplane bus	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	35 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	150 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > ET 200pro pneumatic interface

#### Overview



- Interface for holding an original FESTO CPV 10 or CPV 14 compact performance valve terminal
- For using ET 200pro in applications with flexible pneumatics
- Highly flexible pneumatics due to a variety of valve functions and choice of flow rates

#### Ordering data

##### EM 148-P pneumatic interface

DO 16 x P/CPV 10 for direct accommodation of FESTO valve terminal CPV 10 16 DO x P

DO 16 x P/CPV 14 for direct accommodation of FESTO valve terminal CPV 14 16 DO x P

#### Article No.

**6ES7148-4EA00-0AA0**

**6ES7148-4EB00-0AA0**

#### Article No.

FESTO CPV 10 valve terminal

FESTO CPV 14 valve terminal

available from FESTO

available from FESTO

FESTO AG & Co  
Ruiterstr. 82  
D-73732 Esslingen

More addresses  
on the Internet at:  
<http://www.festo.com>

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7148-4EA00-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7148-4EB00-0AA0</b>
	ET200PRO, 16DO,Pneumatic Interface CPV10	ET200PRO, 16DO,Pneumatic Interface CPV14
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Input current</b>		
from load voltage 2L+, max.	300 mA; Including valves	370 mA; Including valves
from backplane bus 3.3 V DC, max.	25 mA	25 mA
<b>Power loss</b>		
Power loss, typ.	2.6 W	3.7 W
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>Address space per module</b>		
• Address space per module, max.	2 byte	2 byte
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	16	16
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	500 Ω	500 Ω
• upper limit	2 500 Ω	2 500 Ω
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	12 mA	16 mA
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with inductive load, max.	25 Hz	20 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>		
<b>all mounting positions</b>		
- up to 55 °C, max.	250 mA; only up to 50 °C, limited by valves	330 mA; only up to 50 °C, limited by valves

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200pro

**I/O modules > ET 200pro pneumatic interface****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7148-4EA00-0AA0</b> ET200PRO, 16DO,Pneumatic Interface CPV10	<b>6ES7148-4EB00-0AA0</b> ET200PRO, 16DO,Pneumatic Interface CPV14
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• Group error SF (red)	Yes	Yes
• Status indicator digital output (green)	Yes	Yes
<b>Pneumatics</b>		
Number of connectable valves, max.	16	16
permissible working pressure, min.	3 bar	3 bar
permissible working pressure, max.	8 bar	8 bar
Rated flow rate	400 l/min	800 l/min
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	90 mm	120 mm
Height	130 mm	152 mm
Depth	47 mm	47 mm

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > RF170C

#### Overview



The SIMATIC RF170C is a communications module for connecting the SIMATIC identification systems to the ET 200pro distributed I/O system. The readers of all RFID systems as well as the MV400 optical readers and MV300 optical handheld readers can be operated on the RF170C. In addition, the RF170C provides a universal RS232/RS422 interface for connecting devices using the Freeprotocol.

Thanks to the high degree of protection and ruggedness, ET 200pro is particularly suitable for machine-level use. The modular structure with PROFIBUS and PROFINET connection systems allows it to be used in all applications. The uniform plug-in connection system ensures rapid commissioning.

#### Ordering data

##### SIMATIC RF170C communications module

For connecting to the ET 200pro distributed I/O system

#### Article No.

6GT2002-0HD01

#### Accessories

##### Connection block for SIMATIC RF170C

For connecting 2 readers or other RS422/RS232 devices via an M12 connector

6GT2002-1HD01

##### Reader cable for SIMATIC RF200 / RF300 / RF600 / MV440

Or MOBY D extension cable and SIMATIC RF200 / RF300 / RF600 / MV400, PUR material, trailable

2 m, straight plug

6GT2891-4FH20

5 m, straight plug

6GT2891-4FH50

10 m, straight plug

6GT2891-4FN10

20 m, straight plug

6GT2891-4FN20

50 m, straight plug

6GT2891-4FN50

2 m, plug angled at reader

6GT2891-4JH20

5 m, plug angled at reader

6GT2891-4JH50

10 m, plug angled at reader

6GT2891-4JN10

#### Article No.

##### Connecting cable for SIMATIC RF1000

Prefabricated RS232, between RF1040R or RF1070R and a communications module; black, length 2 m

6GT2891-4UH20

##### Reader cable for MV300 handheld readers

Coiled cable with usable length of 1.6 m to 4 m for MV320, PUR material

6GT2191-0BH50

##### Plug for connection of other RS422/RS232 devices

8-pole M12 plug, male, screw connections for wires up to 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup>. Order quantity 1 pack with 5 units

6GT2090-0BE00

##### M12 sealing caps for unused reader connections

Minimum order quantity 10 units, price per 100 units

3RX9802-0AA00

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### I/O modules > RF170C

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GT2002-0HD01</b>
product type designation	RF170C communication module
suitability for operation	ET 200pro distributed I/O together with RF200/300/1000, MV300/400/500, MOBY D/E//U and RS-232 devices
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate at the point-to-point connection serial maximum	115.2 kbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
design of the interface for point-to-point connection	RS422/RS232 via connection block
number of readers connectable	2
type of electrical connection	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>of the backplane bus</li> <li>of the PROFIBUS interface</li> <li>of Industrial Ethernet interface</li> <li>for supply voltage</li> </ul>	ET 200pro backplane bus (according to the head module) (according to the head module) ET 200pro backplane bus
design of the interface to the reader for communication	Internal plug to the connection block
<b>mechanical data</b>	
material	Thermoplastic (Valox 467, fiberglass reinforced)
color	IP Basic 714
tightening torque of the screw for securing the equipment maximum	1.5 N·m
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
supply voltage at DC	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>rated value</li> <li></li> </ul>	24 V 20 ... 30 V
consumed current	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at DC at 24 V without connected devices typical</li> <li>from supply voltage 1L+ maximum</li> </ul>	0.13 A 1 A
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>during operation</li> <li>during storage</li> <li>during transport</li> </ul>	-25 ... +55 °C -40 ... +70 °C -40 ... +70 °C
protection class IP	IP67
shock resistance	According to IEC 61131-2
shock acceleration	300 m/s <sup>2</sup>
vibrational acceleration	100 m/s <sup>2</sup>
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
width	90 mm
height	130 mm
depth	35 mm
net weight	0.27 kg
fastening method	ET 200pro rack
wire length for RS 422 interface maximum	1 000 m

Article number	<b>6GT2002-0HD01</b>
product type designation	RF170C communication module
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
display version	(see connection block)
product function addressable transponder file handler	No
protocol is supported	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>S7 communication</li> </ul>	Yes
<b>product functions management, configuration, engineering</b>	
type of parameterization	HSP
type of programming	FB 45, FB 55, ID profile, library with functions, (FC 45/55 with restricted functionality)
type of computer-switched communication	acyclic communication
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
certificate of suitability	CE, FCC, cULus
MTBF	77 a
reference code	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>according to IEC 81346-2:2019</li> </ul>	KEC
product function is supported	No
identification link	
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>total</li> <li>during manufacturing</li> <li>during operation</li> <li>after end of life</li> </ul>	101.43 kg 16 kg 85.3 kg 0.13 kg
<b>accessories</b>	
accessories	Connection block for RF170C
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors</li> <li>to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool</li> <li>to web page: identification and localization systems</li> <li>to web page: SiePortal</li> <li>to website: Image database</li> <li>to website: CAx-Download-Manager</li> <li>to website: Industry Online Support</li> </ul>	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/ident">https://www.siemens.com/ident</a> <a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a> <a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a> <a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a> <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

Power supplies > 3-phase, 24 V DC (ET200pro PS, IP67)

### Overview



#### Power supply for ET200pro:

- 3-phase, 24 V DC/8 A

The SIMATIC ET200pro PS power supply unit with IP67 degree of protection is used as the electronics/encoder supply and load voltage supply of the new SIMATIC ET 200pro distributed I/O system for use close to the machine without a cabinet. With a second connector for looping the input voltage.

#### Product highlights

- 3-phase, 24 V DC/8 A
- Wide-range input, input voltage 340 ... 550 V
- Up to 88% efficiency
- With signaling contact for "24 V OK" and "Overtemperature"
- Status indicator on the device by means of LED (green = "24 V OK")
- Temperature range from -25 °C to +55 °C

### Ordering data

#### SIMATIC ET 200pro PS

Stabilized power supply in distributed I/O system design, permitting the loop-through of energy to further modules; with degree of protection IP67; Input: 400–480 V 3 AC Output: 24 V DC/8 A

#### Accessories

##### Power connector

For connecting to the distributed I/O system

- For X1 (6 mm<sup>2</sup>)
- For X2 (4 mm<sup>2</sup>)

#### Article No.

6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0

3RK1911-2BE30  
3RK1911-2BF10

#### Article No.

#### National Fire Protection Association compatible

These devices are only approved for installation in industrial machinery according to the NFPA79 Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery.

- For X1 SIMATIC ET 200pro PS 61 88 201 1003.xx (AWG10)\*
- For X1 SITOP PSU300P 61 88 201 1000.xx / 61 88 201 1002.xx (AWG14)\*
- For X2 SIMATIC ET 200pro PS 61 88 202 1010.xx (AWG10)\*  
supplied blanking cap for X2
- For X3 Phoenix-Contact SAC-5P-M12-M12FS  
supplied blanking cap for X3

\* <https://www.harting.com/US/en>

3RK1902-0CK00

#### Sealing cap

For 9-pin power sockets

- X2 (1 unit)
- X2 (10 units)

3RK1902-0CK00  
3RK1902-0CJ00

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0
product brand name	SIMATIC ET200pro PS
type of current supply	24 V/8 A
<b>input</b>	
type of the power supply network	3-phase AC
supply voltage at AC	
• minimum rated value	400 V
• maximum rated value	480 V
• initial value	340 V
• full-scale value	550 V
supply voltage at AC	320 ... 340 V for max. 1 min
wide range input	Yes
overvoltage overload capability	Implemented internally with varistors
buffering time for rated value of the output current in the event of power failure minimum	15 ms

Article number	6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0
product brand name	SIMATIC ET200pro PS
type of current supply	24 V/8 A
operating condition of the mains buffering	at Vin = 400 V
line frequency	50 Hz/60 Hz
line frequency	45 ... 66 Hz
input current	
• at rated input voltage 400 V	0.5 A
current limitation of inrush current at 25 °C maximum	40 A
I2t value maximum	3.5 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
fuse protection type	T 4 A
fuse protection type in the feeder	Required: Circuit breaker 3RV2011-1DA10 or 3RV2711-1DD10 (UL 489)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### Power supplies > 3-phase, 24 V DC (ET200pro PS, IP67)

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0</b>
product brand name	SIMATIC ET200pro PS
type of current supply	24 V/8 A
<b>output</b>	
voltage curve at output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
output voltage at DC rated value	24 V
output voltage	
• at output 1 at DC rated value	24 V 24 V
output voltage adjustable	No; -
relative overall tolerance of the voltage	3 %
relative control precision of the output voltage	
• on slow fluctuation of input voltage	0.5 %
• on slow fluctuation of ohm loading	0.5 %
residual ripple	
• maximum	200 mV
voltage peak	
• maximum	250 mV
display version for normal operation	Green LED for 24 V OK
type of signal at output	max. 30 V, 10 mA; Power-Good (High-Pegel 1L+ for $V_{out}$ in range 21.3 ... 29 V); Overtemperature warning at least 30 s before switch-off (high level 1L+ when the max. internal temperature is exceeded)
behavior of the output voltage when switching on	Overshoot of $V_{out} < 2 %$
response delay maximum	1.5 s
voltage increase time of the output voltage	
• typical	40 ms
output current	
• rated value	8 A
• rated range	0 ... 8 A 5.1 ... 9.9 A
supplied active power typical	192 W
short-term overload current	
• on short-circuiting during the start-up typical	50 A
• at short-circuit during operation typical	50 A
duration of overloading capability for excess current	
• on short-circuiting during the start-up	100 ms
• at short-circuit during operation	100 ms
bridging of equipment	No
<b>efficiency</b>	
efficiency in percent	88 %
power loss [W]	
• at rated output voltage for rated value of the output current typical	25 W

Article number	<b>6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0</b>
product brand name	SIMATIC ET200pro PS
type of current supply	24 V/8 A
<b>closed-loop control</b>	
relative control precision of the output voltage with rapid fluctuation of the input voltage by +/- 15% typical	0.5 %
relative control precision of the output voltage load step of resistive load 50/100/50 % typical	1 %
setting time	
• maximum	2 ms
<b>protection and monitoring</b>	
design of the overvoltage protection	< 33 V
property of the output short-circuit proof	Yes
design of short-circuit protection	Electronic shutdown, automatic restart
• typical	9.4 A
enduring short circuit current RMS value	
• maximum	10 A
<b>safety</b>	
galvanic isolation between input and output	Yes
galvanic isolation	Protective extra low output voltage $V_{out}$ according to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178
operating resource protection class	Class I
leakage current	
• maximum	3.5 mA
• typical	0.4 mA
protection class IP	IP67
<b>EMC</b>	
standard	
• for emitted interference	EN 55022 Class A
• for mains harmonics limitation	-
• for interference immunity	EN 61000-6-2
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
certificate of suitability	
• CE marking	Yes
• UL approval	Yes; UL-Listed (UL 508) according to NFPA compatibility (National Fire Protection Association), see operating instructions
• CSA approval	No; -
• EAC approval	Yes
• NEC Class 2	No
type of certification	
• CB-certificate	Yes
MTBF at 40 °C	196 354 h
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>	
certificate of suitability	
• IECEx	No
• ATEX	No
• ULhazloc approval	No
• cCSAus, Class 1, Division 2	No
• FM registration	No

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

**Power supplies > 3-phase, 24 V DC (ET200pro PS, IP67)****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0</b>
product brand name	SIMATIC ET200pro PS
type of current supply	24 V/8 A
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
<b>marine classification</b>	
shipbuilding approval	No
Marine classification association	
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	No
• French marine classification society (BV)	No
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	No
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	No
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• during operation	-25 ... +55; with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +70
• during storage	-40 ... +70
environmental category according to IEC 60721	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation
<b>connection method</b>	
type of electrical connection	screw terminal
• at input	L1, L2, L3, PE: Plug connector HAN Q4/2 (counterpart see "Electrical accessories")
• at output	L+, M: 2 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> each (4-pole cable for +/- with open, labeled ends, 4 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )
• for auxiliary contacts	Alarm signals: M12 plug-in connector 5-pin

Article number	<b>6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0</b>
product brand name	SIMATIC ET200pro PS
type of current supply	24 V/8 A
<b>mechanical data</b>	
width × height × depth of the enclosure	310 mm × 135 mm × 90 mm
fastening method	Can be mounted onto ET200pro mounting rail
• DIN-rail mounting	No
• S7 rail mounting	No
• wall mounting	Yes
housing can be lined up	No
net weight	2.8 kg
<b>accessories</b>	
electrical accessories	Power connector (Input: 3RK1911-2BE30 (6 mm <sup>2</sup> )) (Output: 3RK1911-2BF10 (4 mm <sup>2</sup> ))
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Industry Mall	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: power supplies	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
<b>additional information</b>	
other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified) 24 V 24 V -25 °C 55 °C

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

ET 200pro motor starters > General data

### Overview

#### ET 200pro motor starters in ET 200pro I/O system

SIMATIC ET 200pro is the modular I/O system with high degree of protection IP65/IP66/IP67 for cabinet-free use near the machine. The ET 200pro motor starters with the high degree of protection IP65 are an integral part of ET 200pro.



ET 200pro motor starter: Isolator module, Standard starter and High Feature starter mounted on a wide module rack

#### ET 200pro motor starters (see pages 3/428 and 3/429)

- Only two variants up to 5.5 kW
- All settings can be configured by bus
- Comprehensive diagnostic messages
- Support for PROFlenergy
- Overload can be acknowledged by remote RESET
- Current asymmetry monitoring
- Stall protection
- EMERGENCY START function on overload
- Current value transmission by bus
- Current limit monitoring
- Full support of acyclic services
- Direct-on-line or reversing starters
- Power bus connection can be plugged in using Han Q4/2 plug-in connectors
- Motor feeder with Han Q8/0 connector
- Conductor cross-section up to 6 x 4 mm<sup>2</sup>
- 25 A per segment (power looped through using jumper plug)
- In the Standard and High Feature versions (with 4 DI on-board)
- Electromechanical switching and electronic switching
- Electronic direct-on-line starter or with integrated soft starter function
- Supplied with 400 V AC brake contact as an option
- Temperature sensor can be connected (Thermoclick or PTC type A)
- Provision of the motor current in PROFlenergy format to higher-level systems, motor current shutdown in dead times using PROFlenergy

#### More information

Homepage see <https://www.siemens.com/sirius-motor-starter-et200pro>  
SiePortal see [https://www.siemens.com/product\\_catalog\\_siep?ET200pro](https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?ET200pro)

Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see <https://www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide>

Further components in the ET 200pro distributed I/O system:

- Interface modules, central processing units, I/O modules, ET 200pro PS, see from page 10/386 onwards
  - ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converter see page 3/438
- Catalog IC 10 see <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

#### ET 200pro isolator modules (see page 3/430)

The isolator module with switch disconnecter function is used for safe disconnection of the 400 V operational voltage during repair work in the plant and provides an integrated group fusing function (i.e. additional group short-circuit protection for all subsequently supplied motor starters).

Depending on the power distribution concept, all stations can be equipped with an isolator module as an option.

#### Safety applications

PROFlsafe Safety Solution (see page 3/431)

With the PROFlsafe Safety modules

- F-Switch and
  - 400 V disconnecting module
- with an appropriate connection, safety levels SIL 3 (according to IEC 62061) and PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can also be reached.

#### Functionality

With the ET 200pro motor starters, any three-phase loads can be protected and switched.

The ET 200pro motor starters are available with mechanical and also electronic contacts.

The ET 200pro electromechanical starters are offered as direct-on-line starters (DSe) and reversing starters (RSe) as **Standard** and **High Feature** versions. There are device versions with or without control for externally supplied brakes with 400 V AC.

Compared with the Standard motor starters, the **High Feature, mechanical** motor starter also has:

- Four digital inputs
- Advanced parameterization options

The ET 200pro electronic starters are offered as direct-on-line starters (sDSSSte/sDSte) and reversing starters (sRSSSte/sRSte) in the High Feature version.

Compared with the High Feature mechanical motor starters, the **High Feature, electronic** motor starter also has:

- Soft starting and smooth ramp-down function
- Deactivated soft start function as an electronic starter for applications with a high switching frequency
- Advanced parameterization options

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

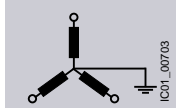
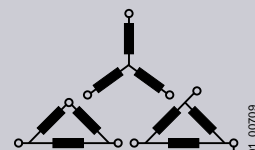
### ET 200pro motor starters > General data

As a result of the protection concept with solid-state overload evaluation and the use of SIRIUS switching devices, size S00, additional advantages are realized with the Standard and High Feature motor starters – advantages that soon make themselves positively felt particularly in manufacturing processes with high plant stoppage costs:

- Plant configuration is made easier and flexibility is increased by the fine modular structure with ET 200pro. When using the ET 200pro motor starters, the bill of materials per load feeder is reduced to two main items: the bus module and the motor starter. This makes the ET 200pro ideal for modular machine concepts or solutions for conveyor systems and in machine-tool construction.
- Expansions are easily possible through the subsequent adding of modules. The innovative plug-in technology also does away with the wiring needed up to now. Through the hot swapping function (disconnection and connection during operation), a motor starter can be replaced within seconds if necessary, without having to shut down the ET 200pro station and with it the process in the plant. The motor starters are therefore recommendable in particular for applications with special demands on availability. Storage costs are also optimized by the low level of variance (two units up to 5.5 kW).
- With four locally acting inputs available on the High Feature motor starter, autonomous special functions can be implemented that operate independently of the bus and the higher-level control system, e.g. as a quick stop on slide valve controls or end position disconnections. In parallel with this, the states of these inputs are signaled to the control system.

### Voltage Data

The data for 3-phase systems according to IEC 60947-4-1 apply for the following line system configurations:

Voltage $U_e$	Line system configurations	
	Three-phase four-wire systems	Three-phase three-wire systems
		
V	V	V
230	--	230
400	230/400	400
440	260/440	440
500	--	500

-- Not specified

### Article number schemes

Product versions		Article number			
<b>Motor starters</b>		<b>3RK1304</b>	<b>- 5</b>	<b>□ S □ 0 - □ A A □</b>	
Setting range	0.15 ... 2.0 A 1.5 ... 12 A	<b>K</b>			
		<b>L</b>			
Product function	Direct-on-line starters DSe	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>		Standard
	Reversing starters RSe	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		Standard
	Direct-on-line starters DSe	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>		High Feature
	Reversing starters RSe	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>		High Feature
	Direct-on-line starters sDSSSte/sDSte	<b>7</b>	<b>2</b>		High Feature
	Reversing starters sDSSSte/sDSte	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>		High Feature
Inputs/outputs	Without brake output			<b>0</b>	
	With brake output			<b>3</b>	400 V AC, with High Feature + 4 inputs
Example		<b>3RK1304</b>	<b>- 5 K S 4 0 - 4 A A 0</b>		

Product versions		Article number			
<b>Modules</b>		<b>3RK1304</b>	<b>- 0 H S 0 0 - □ A A 0</b>		
Product function	Isolator modules			<b>6</b>	
	400 V disconnecting module			<b>8</b>	PROFIsafe Safety modules
Example		<b>3RK1304</b>	<b>- 0 H S 0 0 - 6 A A 0</b>		

### Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### ET 200pro motor starters > General data

Type	Standard motor starters		High Feature motor starters	
	DSe, RSe		DSe, RSe	sDSSSte, sDSte, sRSSSte, sRSte
<b>Technology designation<sup>1)</sup></b>				
<b>Device functions (firmware features)</b>				
Configurable rated operational current		✓		
Integrated short-circuit protection		✓		
Configurable current limit values		--	✓ 2 limit values	
Configurable response in case of current limit violation		--	✓	
Zero current monitoring		✓		
Configurable response in case of zero current violation		✓		
Configurable current unbalance limit	%	-- Fixed limit value (30 x I <sub>e</sub> )	✓ 30 ... 60 x I <sub>e</sub>	
Configurable response in case of asymmetry limit violation		✓		
Motor blocking monitoring		--	✓	
Configurable blocking current limit	%	--	✓ 150 ... 1 000 x I <sub>e</sub>	
Configurable blocking time limit	s	--	✓ 1 ... 5	
Current value transmission		✓		
Group warning diagnostics		--	✓ Configurable	
Group diagnostics		✓ Configurable		
<b>EMERGENCY START</b>		✓		
<b>Digital inputs</b>		--	✓ 4 inputs	
• Configurable input signal		--	✓ Latching/non-latching	
• Configurable input level		--	✓ NC/NO contacts	
• Configurable input signal delay	ms	--	✓ 10 ... 80	
• Configurable input signal extension	ms	--	✓ 0 ... 200	
• Configurable input control actions		--	✓ 12 different actions	
<b>Brake output (400 V AC)</b>		✓ Order option		
Configurable brake enabling delay	s	✓ -2.5 ... +2.5		
Configurable holding time of the brake during stopping	s	✓ 0 ... 25		
Configurable start up type		--		✓
Configurable ramp-down time		--		✓
Configurable starting voltage		--		✓
Configurable stopping voltage		--		✓
Local device interface		✓		
Firmware update		✓ By specialists		
Thermal motor model		✓		
Configurable trip class		-- CLASS 10 fixed	✓ CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Configurable response in case of overload of thermal motor model		--	✓ 3 possible states	
Advance warning limit for motor heating	%	--	✓ Configurable 0 ... 95	
Advance warning limit time-related trip reserve	s	--	✓ Configurable 0 ... 500	
Configurable recovery time	min	--	✓ 1 ... 30	
Configurable protection against voltage failure		-- Permanently integrated	✓	
Reversing start function		✓ Order option		
Configurable interlock time for reversing starters		-- 150 ms fixed	✓ 0 ... 60 s	
Integrated logbook functions		✓ 3 device logbooks		
Integrated statistics data memory		✓		
Configurable response in case of CPU/master stop		✓		
<b>PROEnergy profile support</b>		✓		
• Disconnection of the motor current during dead times		✓		
• Measured motor current values		✓		
<b>Device indications</b>		SF LED (red)		
• Group fault		STATE LED (red, yellow, green)		
• Switching state		DEVICE LED (red, yellow, green)		
• Device status		--	IN 1 ... IN 4, LED	
• Digital inputs		--		

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

- <sup>1)</sup> DS .... Direct-on-line starters  
RS .... Reversing starters  
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters  
RSS .. Reversing soft starters  
e ..... Electronic motor protection  
te ..... Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)  
s ..... Electronic switching with semiconductor.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200pro

### ET 200pro motor starters > General data

#### Benefits

ET 200pro motor starters provide the following advantages:

- High flexibility thanks to a modular and compact design
- Low level of variance among all motor starter versions (two devices up to 5.5 kW)
- Extensive parameterization using STEP 7 HW Config
- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Extensive diagnostics and information for preventive maintenance
- Configurable inputs for local control functions (High Feature)
- Cabinet-free design thanks to high degree of protection IP65

#### Application

The SIMATIC ET 200pro motor starters are ideal for the use of several spatially concentrated distributed drive solutions in which several motors, or digital or analog sensors and actuators are addressed from a distributed station. They are perfectly suited for protecting and switching any three-phase loads.

#### **Application areas**

The SIMATIC ET 200pro motor starters are suitable for numerous sectors of industry, e.g. machinery and plant engineering or conveying applications.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### ET 200pro motor starters > General data

#### Technical specifications

More information			
Equipment Manual, see <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22332388">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22332388</a>		Notes on security: System networking requires suitable protective measures (including network segmentation for IT security) in order to ensure safe plant operation. For more information on the subject of industrial cybersecurity, see <a href="https://www.siemens.com/cybersecurity-industry">https://www.siemens.com/cybersecurity-industry</a> .	
Type		Standard motor starters Mechanically switching without inputs	High Feature motor starters Mechanically switching with inputs Electronic switching with inputs and soft starter function
Technology designation <sup>1)</sup>		DSe, RSe	DSe, RSe sDSSSte, sDSte, sRSSSte, sRSte
Mechanics and environment			
<b>Motor starters or modules that can be connected to ET 200pro</b> With width of 110 mm		max. 8	
<b>Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)</b> • Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters		mm	110 x 230 x 150 110 x 230 x 160
<b>Permissible ambient temperature</b> • During operation • During storage		°C °C	-25 ... +55, from +40 with derating -40 ... +70
<b>Permissible mounting position</b>		Vertical, horizontal	
<b>Vibration resistance</b> according to IEC 60068-2-6		g	2
<b>Shock resistance</b> according to IEC 60068-2-27		g/ms	Half-sine 15/11
<b>Degree of protection</b>		IP65	
<b>Pollution degree</b>		3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)	
Electrical specifications			
<b>Power consumption at 24 V DC</b> • From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1) • From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)		mA mA	Approx. 40 Approx. 200
<b>Rated operational current <math>I_{\theta}</math> for power bus</b>		A	25
<b>Rated operational voltage <math>U_{\theta}</math></b> • Approval according to EN 60947-1, Annex N • Approval according to CSA and UL		V AC V AC V AC	400 (50/60 Hz) Up to 400 (50/60 Hz) Up to 600 (50/60 Hz) Up to 400 (50/60 Hz) Up to 480 (50/60 Hz)
<b>Approval</b> • DIN VDE 0106, Part 101 • CSA and UL approval		V V	Up to 400 Up to 600 Up to 480 Up to 480
<b>Conductor cross-sections</b> • Incoming power supply		mm <sup>2</sup>	Max. 6 x 4
<b>Touch protection</b>		Finger-safe	
<b>Rated impulse withstand voltage <math>U_{imp}</math></b>		kV	6
<b>Rated insulation voltage <math>U_i</math></b>		V	400
<b>Rated operational current <math>I_{\theta}</math> for starters</b> • AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-3e at 40 °C - At 400 V - At 500 V • AC-4 at 40 °C - At 400 V		A A A	0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 12.0 0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 9.0 0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 4.0 0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 12.0 <sup>2)</sup>
<b>Rated short-circuit breaking capacity</b>		kA	100 at 400 V
<b>Type of coordination</b> according to IEC 60947-4-1		1	
<b>Power of three-phase motors at 400 V</b>		kW Max. 5.5 Max. 5.5/4 <sup>3)</sup>	
<b>Utilization categories</b>		AC-1, AC-3, AC-3e, AC-4 AC-53a <sup>4)</sup> (max. 9 A with deactivated soft start function up to CLASS 10)	
<b>Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits</b>		V 400, according to EN 60947-1, Annex N	
<b>Endurance of contactor</b> • Mechanical • Electrical		Operating cycles Operating cycles	30 million Up to 10 million; depending on the current loading (see Equipment Manual, <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22332388">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22332388</a> ) -- --
<b>Permissible switching frequency</b>		Depending on the current load, motor starting time, and relative ON period (see Equipment Manual, <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22332388">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22332388</a> )	
<b>Operating times</b> for 0.85 ... 1.1 x $U_{\theta}$ • Closing delay • Opening delay		ms ms	11 ... 50 5 ... 45 -- --

<sup>1)</sup> DS .... Direct-on-line starters  
RS .... Reversing starters  
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters  
RSS .. Reversing soft starters  
e ..... Electronic motor protection  
te ..... Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)  
s ..... Electronic switching with semiconductor.

<sup>2)</sup> If the soft starter control function is deactivated, the permissible rated operational current is reduced to 9 A up to CLASS 10.

<sup>3)</sup> With parameterization as electronic starter max. 4 kW.

<sup>4)</sup> 8-hour operation.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

ET 200pro motor starters > Standard motor starters **IE3/IE4 ready**

### Overview

The functionality, device functions, and technical specifications of the Standard motor starter are described in ET 200pro motor starters, General data, (see page 3/423 onwards).

### Selection and ordering data

Version

Article No.

#### Standard motor starters, mechanical Motor protection: thermal model



DSe Standard

#### Direct-on-line starters DSe<sup>1)</sup>

- Without brake output
- With brake output 400 V AC

**3RK1304-5□S40-4AA0**  
**3RK1304-5□S40-4AA3**

#### Reversing starters RSe<sup>1)</sup>

- Without brake output
- With brake output 400 V AC

**3RK1304-5□S40-5AA0**  
**3RK1304-5□S40-5AA3**

#### Setting range Rated operational current

- 0.15 ... 2.0 A
- 1.5 ... 12.0 A

K  
L

<sup>1)</sup> Only functions when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters, page 3/437).

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

ET 200pro motor starters > High Feature motor starters **IE3/IE4 ready**

### Overview

The functionality, device functions, and technical specifications of the High Feature motor starter are described in ET 200pro motor starters, General data (see page 3/423 onwards).

The High Feature motor starter differs from the Standard motor starter in having more parameters and four integrated, freely-configurable digital inputs.

### Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.
---------	-------------

#### High Feature motor starters, mechanical Motor protection: thermal model



RSe High Feature

##### Direct-on-line starters DSe<sup>1)</sup>

- Without brake output and with 4 inputs
- With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs

3RK1304-5□S40-2AA0  
3RK1304-5□S40-2AA3

##### Reversing starters RSe<sup>1)</sup>

- Without brake output and with 4 inputs
- With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs

3RK1304-5□S40-3AA0  
3RK1304-5□S40-3AA3

##### Setting range Rated operational current

- 0.15 ... 2.0 A
- 1.5 ... 12.0 A

K  
L

#### High Feature motor starters<sup>2)</sup>, electronic Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection



sRSSe High Feature

##### Direct-on-line starters sDSSSte/sDSte<sup>1)2)</sup>

- Without brake output and with 4 inputs
- With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs

3RK1304-5□S70-2AA0  
3RK1304-5□S70-2AA3

##### Reversing starters sRSSSte/sRSSte<sup>1)2)</sup>

- Without brake output and with 4 inputs
- With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs

3RK1304-5□S70-3AA0  
3RK1304-5□S70-3AA3

##### Setting range Rated operational current

- 0.15 ... 2.0 A
- 1.5 ... 12.0 A

K  
L

<sup>1)</sup> Only functions when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters, page 3/437).

<sup>2)</sup> The electronic motor starters can be used not only as electronic motor starters with a high level of switching frequency but also as fully fledged soft starters for soft starting and stopping. The changeover from motor starter to soft starter takes place through reparameterization in HW Config. Depending on the setting, this results in the following current ranges:

- Parameterization as electronic motor starter: 0.15 to 2 A and 1.5 to 9 A (4 kW).
- Parameterization as soft starter: 0.15 to 2 A and 1.5 to 12 A (5.5 kW).

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

ET 200pro motor starters > ET 200pro isolator modules **IE3/IE4 ready**

### Overview

The isolator module with integrated group fusing function (i.e. additional group short-circuit protection for all subsequently supplied motor starters) and switch disconnecter function is used to safely disconnection of the 400 V operational voltage during repair work in the plant.

Depending on the power distribution concept, all stations can be equipped with an isolator module as an option.

The following properties apply to the isolator module:

- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Cabinet-free design thanks to high degree of protection IP65

### Technical specifications

Type	Isolator modules	
<b>General data</b>		
<b>Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)</b>		
• Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters	mm	110 x 230 x 170
<b>Permissible ambient temperature</b>		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
<b>Permissible mounting position</b>	Any	
<b>Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6</b>	g	2
<b>Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27</b>	g/ms	Half-sine 15/11
<b>Power consumption</b>		
• From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1)	mA	Approx. 20
• From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)		--
<b>Rated operational current <math>I_e</math> for power bus</b>	A	25
<b>Rated operational voltage <math>U_e</math></b>	V	400
<b>Approvals according to</b>		
• DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	V	Up to 500
• CSA and UL	V	Up to 600
<b>Conductor cross-sections</b>		
• Incoming power supply	mm <sup>2</sup>	Max. 6 x 4

Type	Isolator modules	
<b>Degree of protection</b>	IP65	
<b>Touch protection</b>	Finger-safe	
<b>Pollution degree</b>	3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)	
<b>Rated impulse withstand voltage <math>U_{imp}</math></b>	kV	6
<b>Rated insulation voltage <math>U_i</math></b>	V	400
<b>Rated operational current <math>I_e</math> for starters</b>		
• AC-1, AC-2, AC-3 at 40 °C		
- At 400 V	A	25
- At 500 V	A	25
<b>Rated short-circuit breaking capacity</b>	kA	50 at 400 V
<b>Type of coordination according to IEC 60947-4-1</b>	2	
<b>Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits</b>	V	400, according to DIN VDE 0106, Part 101
<b>Device functions</b>		
• Group diagnostics	Yes, configurable	
<b>Device indications</b>		
• Group fault	SF LED (red)	

### Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.

#### ET 200pro isolator modules, mechanical



3RK1304-OHS00-6AA0

#### Isolator module<sup>1)</sup>

Rated operational current 25 A

**3RK1304-OHS00-6AA0**

<sup>1)</sup> Only functions when used together with the related 110 mm backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see [Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters](#), page 3/437).

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### ET 200pro Solution PROFIsafe Safety motor starters > PROFIsafe Safety modules

#### Overview

##### PROFIsafe Safety Solution

With the PROFIsafe Safety modules

- F-Switch and
  - 400 V disconnecting module
- with an appropriate connection, safety levels SIL 3 (according to IEC 62061) and PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can be reached.

##### PROFIsafe F-Switch

Fail-safe digital inputs/outputs in degrees of protection IP65 to IP67 for cabinet-free use near the machine.

##### Fail-safe digital inputs

- For the fail-safe reading in of sensor information (1-/2-channel)
- Including integrated discrepancy evaluation for 2V2 signals
- Internal sensor supplies (including testing) available

##### Fail-safe digital outputs

- Three fail-safe PP-switching outputs for safe switching of the backplane busbars

The F-Switch is certified up to SIL 3/PL e and has detailed diagnostics. It supports PROFIsafe in PROFIBUS configurations as well as in PROFINET configurations.

##### Note:

Safety characteristics, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109739348](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109739348).

##### Functionality

The PROFIsafe F-Switch is a fail-safe solid-state module for PROFIsafe safety applications. It has two fail-safe inputs and outputs for safe switching of the 24 V supply over backplane busbars. In combination with the 400 V disconnecting module, fail-safe shutdown of ET 200pro motor starters is possible in PROFIsafe applications up to SIL 3/PL e.

##### 400 V disconnecting module

The 400 V disconnecting module enables the safe disconnection of an operational voltage of 400 V up to SIL 3/PL e. For operation in a PROFIsafe Safety application it functions only in combination with the F-Switch.

##### Functionality

The 400 V disconnecting module can be used together with the F-Switch for PROFIsafe Safety applications. It contains two contactors connected in series for safety-related disconnection of the main circuit. The auxiliary circuit supply of the device is provided via a safety power rail in the backplane bus module. The 400 V disconnecting module can be used in conjunction with the F-Switch for safety applications up to SIL 3/PL e.

#### Technical specifications

Type	400 V disconnecting module	
<b>General data</b>		
<b>Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)</b>		
• Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters	mm	110 x 230 x 150
<b>Permissible ambient temperature</b>		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
<b>Permissible mounting position</b>		Any
<b>Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6</b>	<i>g</i>	2
<b>Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27</b>	<i>g/ms</i>	Half-sine 15/11
<b>Power consumption</b>		
• From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1)	mA	Approx. 20
• From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)		--
<b>Rated operational current <math>I_e</math> for power bus</b>	A	25
<b>Rated operational voltage <math>U_e</math></b>	V	400 (50/60 Hz)
<b>Approval DIN VDE 0106, Part 101</b>	V	Up to 500
<b>CSA and UL approval</b>	V	Up to 600
<b>Conductor cross-sections</b>		
Incoming power supply	mm <sup>2</sup>	Max. 6 x 4
<b>Degree of protection</b>		IP65
<b>Touch protection</b>		Finger-safe
<b>Pollution degree</b>		3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)

Type	400 V disconnecting module	
<b>Rated impulse withstand voltage <math>U_{imp}</math></b>	kV	6
<b>Rated insulation voltage <math>U_i</math></b>	V	400
<b>Rated operational current <math>I_e</math> for starters</b>		
• AC-1, AC-2, AC-3 at 40 °C		
- At 400 V	A	25
- At 500 V	A	25
<b>Rated short-circuit breaking capacity</b>	kA	50 at 400 V
<b>Type of coordination according to IEC 60947-4-1</b>		2
<b>Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits</b>	V	400, according to DIN VDE 0106, Part 101
<b>Operating times at 0.85 ... 1.1 x <math>U_s</math></b>		
• Closing delay	ms	25 ... 100
• Opening delay	ms	7 ... 10
<b>Device functions</b>		
• Group diagnostics		Yes, configurable
<b>Device indications</b>		
• Group fault		SF LED (red)



**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200pro

ET 200pro Solution PROFIsafe Safety motor starters &gt; PROFIsafe Safety modules

**IE3/IE4 ready****Selection and ordering data**

Version	Article No.
 <p><b>400 V disconnecting module<sup>1)2)</sup></b> Rated operational current 25 A</p> <p>3RK1304-0HS00-8AA0</p>	<p><b>3RK1304-0HS00-8AA0</b></p>
 <p><b>PROFIsafe F-Switch</b> 24 V DC, including bus module <u>Note:</u> Connection module must be ordered separately.</p> <p>6ES7148-1FS00-0AB0</p>	<p><b>6ES7148-4FS00-0AB0</b></p>
<p><b>Connection module for F-Switch</b> 24 V DC</p>	<p><b>6ES7194-4DA00-0AA0</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the PROFIsafe F-Switch.

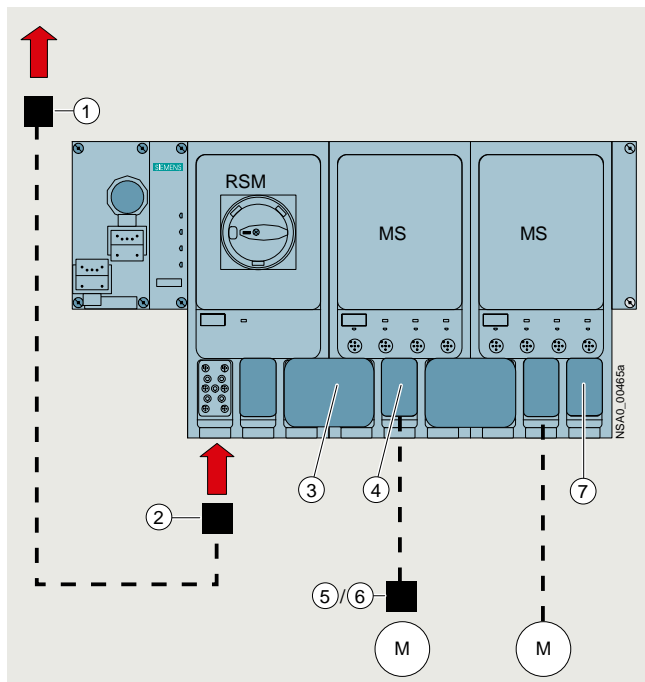
<sup>2)</sup> The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see [Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters, page 3/437](#)).

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

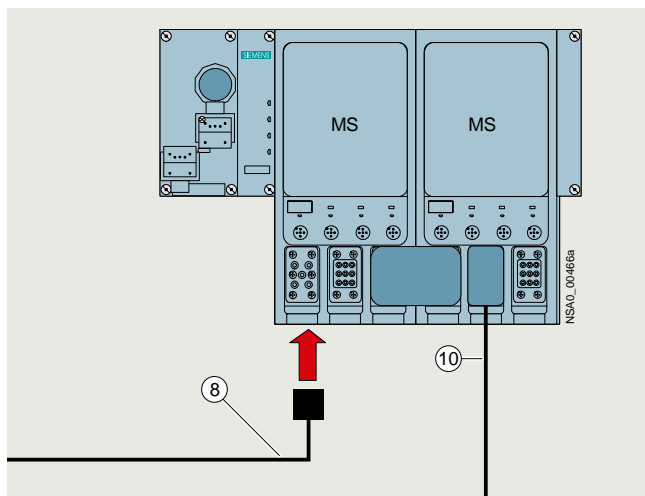
#### Overview



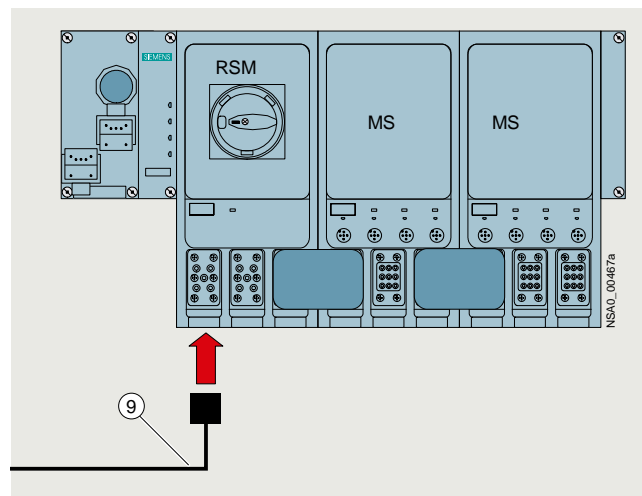
Basic design of an ET 200pro version with (from the left) connection module for IM, interface module for communication (IM), RSM isolator module, two ET 200pro motor starters (MS), and connections for energy

#### Legend:

- ① Power feeder plug (see page 3/435)
- ② Power connection plug (see page 3/435)
- ③ Power jumper plug (see page 3/435)
- ④ Motor connection plug (see page 3/435)
- ⑤ Motor plug (see page 3/435)
- ⑥ Motor plug with EMC suppressor circuit (see page 3/435)
- ⑦ Power loop-through plug (see page 3/435)
- ⑧ Power connection cable (see page 3/435)
- ⑨ Power connection cable for isolator module (see page 3/435)
- ⑩ Motor cable (see page 3/436)



Infeed on the ET 200pro motor starter



Infeed on the RSM isolator module

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

#### Power bus

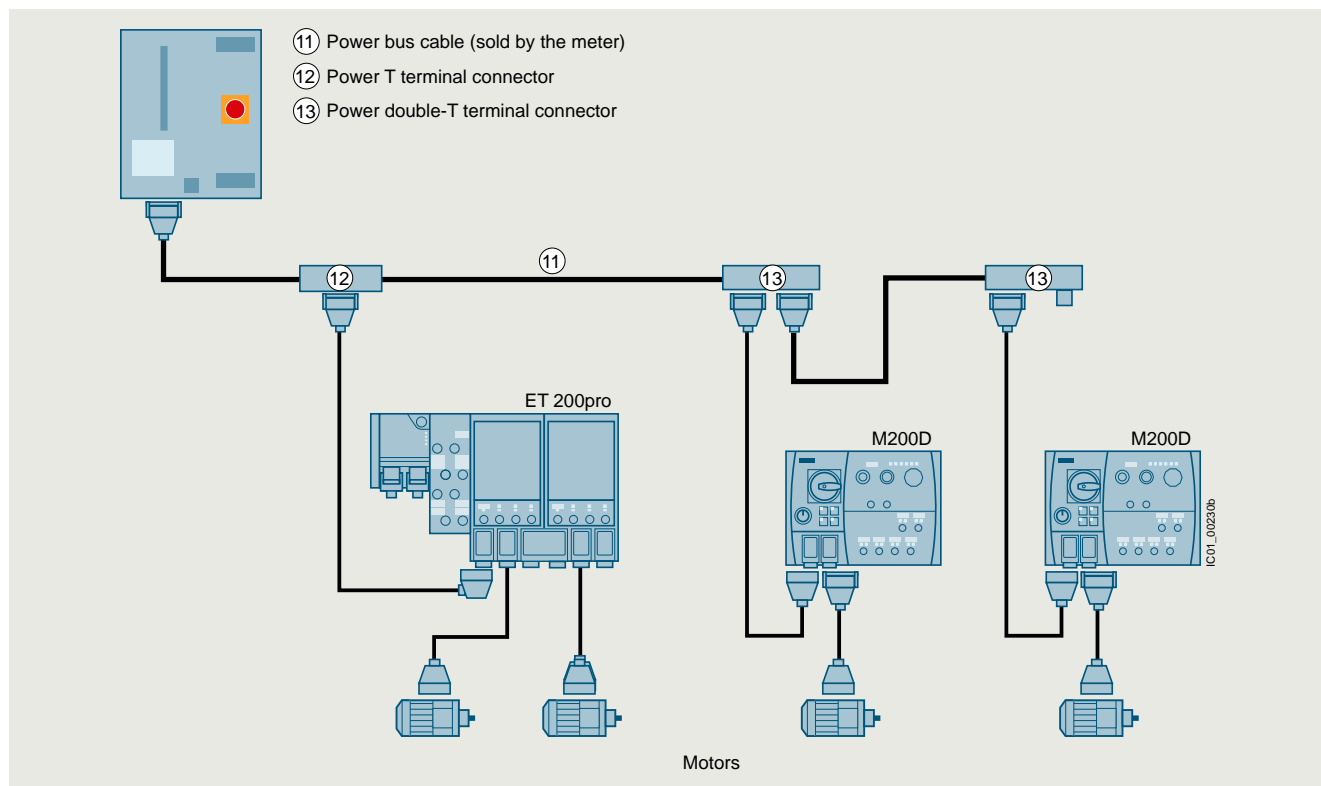
The power supply to the field devices (ET 200pro motor starters, M200D motor starters) is provided via the power bus, in which the power T terminal connectors or power double-T terminal connectors are connected by power bus cables.

#### Feeders

From the terminal connectors, spur lines with Han Q4/2 plugs lead to the field devices, from which the motors are supplied with power via motor connection cables.

#### Interruption-free thanks to power terminal connectors

In finger-safe connection technology the power T terminal connectors and power double-T terminal connectors connect the components of a feeder to the power bus. They ensure interruption-free operation, i.e. the power bus is not interrupted when the components are plugged in.



Power supply to the motors via the power bus with power T and double-T terminal connectors linked by power bus cables, spur lines to the field devices (motor starters), and power loop-through connections to the motors via motor connection cables

#### Motor control via PROFIBUS

The interface modules (IM) for PROFIBUS can be combined with two different connection modules for connecting PROFIBUS DP and the power supply:

- Direct connection with cable gland
- M12, 7/8" connection
  - with M12 connecting cable and M12 plugs for data transmission with PROFIBUS DP
  - with 7/8" connecting cable and 7/8" plugs for the power supply

For the connection modules with the relevant accessories, see [Accessories for ET 200pro interface modules, page 10/386](#) or SiePortal: <https://www.siemens.com/sieportal>.

#### Motor control via PROFINET

For the connection modules with the relevant accessories, see [Accessories for ET 200pro interface modules, page 10/386](#) or SiePortal: <https://www.siemens.com/sieportal>.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

#### Selection and ordering data



Version	Article No.
<b>Incoming power supply</b>	
<p><b>① Power feeder plugs</b> Connector set for incoming power supply, e.g. for connecting to T terminal connectors, comprising a coupling enclosure, straight outgoing feeder (with bracket), pin insert for Han Q4/2, incl. bushing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 contact pins, 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 5 contact pins, 4 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 5 contact pins, 6 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-2BS60</b> <b>3RK1911-2BS20</b> <b>3RK1911-2BS40</b></p>
<p><b>② Power connection plugs</b> Connector set for incoming power supply for connection to ET 200pro motor starters/ET 200pro isolator modules, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing feeder, socket insert for Han Q4/2, including screw gland</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 contact sockets, 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 5 contact sockets, 4 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 5 contact sockets, 6 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-2BE50</b> <b>3RK1911-2BE10</b> <b>3RK1911-2BE30</b></p>
<p><b>⑧ Power connecting cables, assembled at one end</b> Power connecting cable for ET 200pro motor starters, open at one end, for Han Q4/2, angled, 4 x 4 mm<sup>2</sup></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Length 1.5 m</li> <li>• Length 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-0DB13</b> <b>3RK1911-0DB33</b></p>
<p><b>⑨ Power connection cables for isolator module, assembled at one end</b> Power connecting cable for ET 200pro isolator modules, open at one end, for Han Q4/2, angled, insert turned at isolator module end, 4 x 4 mm<sup>2</sup></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Length 1.5 m</li> <li>• Length 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-0DF13</b> <b>3RK1911-0DF33</b></p>
<b>Power loop-through on the field device</b>	
<p><b>③ Power jumper plug</b></p>	<p><b>3RK1922-2BQ00</b></p>
<p><b>⑦ Power loop-through plugs</b> Connector set for power loop-through for connection to ET 200pro motor starters/ET 200pro isolator modules, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing feeder, pin insert for Han Q4/2, including screw gland</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 contact pins, 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 4 contact pins, 4 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-2BF50</b> <b>3RK1911-2BF10</b></p>
<b>Motor cables</b>	
<p><b>④ Motor connection plugs</b> Connector set for motor cable for connection to ET 200pro motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing feeder, pin insert for Han Q8/0, incl. screw gland</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8 contact pins, 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 6 contact pins, 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1902-0CE00</b> <b>3RK1902-0CC00</b></p>
<p><b>⑤ Motor plugs</b> Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, sockets insert for Han 10e, including neutral bridge, including screw gland</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 7 contact sockets, 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 7 contact sockets, 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-2BM21</b> <b>3RK1911-2BM22</b></p>
<p><b>⑥ Motor plugs with EMC suppressor circuit</b> Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, sockets insert for Han 10e with EMC suppressor circuit, including neutral bridge, including screw gland</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 7 contact sockets, 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 7 contact sockets, 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-2BL21</b> <b>3RK1911-2BL22</b></p>

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200pro




**Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters**

Version	Article No.
<b>Motor cables (continued)</b>	
<p>⑩ <b>Motor cables, assembled at one end</b> Open at one end, Han Q8, angled, length 5 m</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For motor without brake, for ET 200pro, 4 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• For motor with brake for ET 200pro, 6 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• For motor without brake, with thermistor, for ET 200pro, 6 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• For motor with brake and thermistor for ET 200pro, 8 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-0EB31</b> <b>3RK1911-0ED31</b> <b>3RK1911-0EF31</b> <b>3RK1911-0EG31</b></p>
<b>Power bus</b>	
<p>⑫ <b>Power T terminal connectors</b> For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>/4 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• 4 mm<sup>2</sup>/6 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-2BF01</b> <b>3RK1911-2BF02</b></p>
<p>⑬ <b>Power double-T terminal connector</b> For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments, connection of two motor starters possible</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 mm<sup>2</sup>/6 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-2BG02</b></p>
<p><b>Sealing set (comprising 2 seals)</b> For power T/power double-T terminal connectors</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For power cables with Ø 10 ... 13 mm</li> <li>• For power cables with Ø 13 ... 16 mm</li> <li>• For power cables with Ø 16 ... 19 mm</li> <li>• For power cables with Ø 19 ... 22 mm</li> <li>• Blanking plugs</li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1911-5BA00</b> <b>3RK1911-5BA10</b> <b>3RK1911-5BA20</b> <b>3RK1911-5BA30</b> <b>3RK1911-5BA50</b></p>
<b>Further accessories for power connections</b>	
 <p><b>Crimping tool</b> for pins/sockets, 4 mm<sup>2</sup> and 6 mm<sup>2</sup></p> <p>3RK1902-0CW00</p>	<p><b>3RK1902-0CW00</b></p>
<p><b>Dismantling tools</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For contact pins and sockets for 9-pole Han Q4/2 inserts</li> <li>• For contact pins and sockets for 9-pole Han Q8 inserts</li> </ul>	<p><b>3RK1902-0AB00</b> <b>3RK1902-0AJ00</b></p>
 <p><b>Sealing caps</b> For 9-pole power sockets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 unit per pack</li> <li>• 10 units per pack</li> </ul> <p>3RK1902-0CK00</p>	<p><b>3RK1902-0CK00</b> <b>3RK1902-0CJ00</b></p>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

Version	Article No.
<b>Further accessories</b>	
<b>Module racks, wide<sup>1)</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Length 500 mm</li> <li>Length 1 000 mm</li> <li>Length 2 000 mm</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7194-4GB00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GB60-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GB20-0AA0</b>
<b>Module racks, wide, compact<sup>1)</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Length 500 mm</li> <li>Length 1 000 mm</li> <li>Length 2 000 mm</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7194-4GD00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GD10-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-4GD20-0AA0</b>
<b>Backplane bus module 110 mm<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>3RK1922-2BA00</b>
 3RK1922-3BA00	<b>Handheld device</b> For ET 200pro motor starters (or for M200D motor starters) for local operation <b>3RK1922-3BA00</b> <u>Notes:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The motor-starter-specific serial interface cables must be ordered separately.</li> <li>The RS 232 interface cable 3RK1922-2BP00 is used for the ET 200pro motor starters.</li> </ul>
<b>RS 232 interface cable</b> Serial data connection between ET 200pro (or M200D) motor starters and the RS 232 interface of a PC/PG/ laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software) or the handheld device 3RK1922-3BA00	<b>3RK1922-2BP00</b>
<b>USB interface cable, 2.5 m</b> Serial data connection between ET 200pro (or M200D) motor starters and the USB interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software)	<b>6SL3555-0PA00-2AA0</b>
 3RK1901-1KA00	<b>M12 sealing caps</b> For sealing unused M12 input or output sockets (one set contains ten sealing caps) <b>3RK1901-1KA00</b>
 3RK1911-6EA00  3RK1911-6EB00	<b>Motor suppression modules</b> RC element for installation in motor terminal box <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Angled design <b>3RK1911-6EA00</b></li> <li>Round design <b>3RK1911-6EB00</b></li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> The wide module rack can accommodate all ET 200pro motor starters and any optional modules (isolator module, 400 V disconnecting module).

<sup>2)</sup> The backplane bus module is a prerequisite for operation of the ET 200pro motor starters and the optional modules.

For more connection technology products, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/65355810>.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters

#### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converter

The SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converter has the design of a SIMATIC ET 200pro module. It supplements the SIMATIC ET 200pro system range with distributed, speed-controlled drives. It is suitable for the open-loop and closed-loop control of asynchronous (induction) motors in a wide range of industrial applications. It is predestined for conveyor technology applications using drives networked via PROFIBUS and PROFINET, in particular in distributed designs without control cabinet with high degree of protection (IP65), when combining several drives. The modular, service-friendly concept is ideally suited to manufacturing processes with high plant standstill costs.

#### Reasons for using distributed drive systems

- Modular drive solutions – therefore standardized mechatronic elements that can be individually tested
- A control cabinet is not required, resulting in a smaller space requirement and lower cooling requirements
- Long motor cables between converter and motor are not required
  - Less power losses
  - Reduced noise radiation
  - Reduced costs for shielded cables
  - No additional filters
- Distributed configurations offer considerable benefits for conveyor systems with their extensive coverage (e.g. in the automotive and logistics sectors)

#### Siemens family of distributed drives

Siemens offers an innovative portfolio of frequency converters to optimally implement distributed drive solutions. The strengths of the individual members of the drive family permit simple adaptation to the widest range of application demands:

- Identical connection systems
- User-friendly commissioning and configuration tools

Products from the family of distributed drives:

- SINAMICS G115D distributed converters
- SINAMICS G120D frequency converters
- SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters
- SIRIUS M200D motor starters

#### Safety Integrated

The distributed SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters are already equipped with the integrated STO (Safe Torque Off) safety function, certified in accordance with IEC 61508 SIL 2 as well as ISO 13849-1 PL d and Category 3. It can be activated locally via the F-RSM or by means of PROFIsafe.

#### STARTER commissioning tool

The STARTER commissioning tool (V4.4 and higher) plus the corresponding SINAMICS Support Package (SSP) supports the commissioning and maintenance of SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters.

The operator guidance combined with comprehensive, user-friendly functions for the relevant drive solution allow you to commission the device quickly and easily.

#### Engineering Framework STEP7 classic (V5.5 and higher)

Hardware Support Packages (HSP) are available to integrate SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 in STEP7 classic.

#### Engineering Framework TIA Portal (as from V13 SP1)

TIA Portal is a powerful engineering framework providing full access to the whole digitized automation.

Hardware Support Packages (HSP) are available to integrate SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 in TIA Portal.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converter</b> with integrated safety function STO (Safe Torque Off)	6SL3514-1KE13-5AE0	<b>STARTER commissioning tool</b> <sup>1)</sup> on DVD-ROM	6SL3072-0AA00-0AG0
<b>Backplane bus module</b> for mounting the frequency converter (absolutely essential for operation of the converter)	6SL3260-2TA00-0AA0	<b>PC converter connection kit 2</b> Mini USB interface cable for communication with a PC, 3 m (9.84 ft) long	6SL3255-0AA00-2CA0
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>Connecting cable pre-assembled at one end</b> Power supply cable, open at one end, for Q4/2, angled, 4 x 4 mm <sup>2</sup>	
<b>IOP-2 Handheld</b> For use with SINAMICS G120 SINAMICS G120C SINAMICS G120P SINAMICS G120D SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 Included in the scope of delivery:	6SL3255-0AA00-4HA1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.5 m (4.92 ft) long</li> <li>• 5 m (16.4 ft) long</li> </ul>	<b>3RK1911-0DB13</b> <b>3RK1911-0DB33</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IOP-2</li> <li>• Handheld housing</li> <li>• Rechargeable batteries (4 x AA)</li> <li>• Charging unit (international)</li> <li>• RS232 connecting cable 3 m (9.84 ft) long, can be used in combination with SINAMICS G120, SINAMICS G120C, SINAMICS G120P</li> <li>• USB cable 1 m (3.28 ft) long</li> </ul>		<b>Connector set for the power supply Q4/2</b>	<b>3RK1911-2BE50</b> <b>3RK1911-2BE10</b> <b>3RK1911-2BE30</b>
<b>RS232 connecting cable</b> 2.5 m (8.20 ft) long, with optical interface for connecting the IOP-2 Handheld to SINAMICS G120D, SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2	3RK1922-2BP00	<b>Motor cables pre-assembled at one end for motors with brake and temperature sensor with Q8 plug, shielded</b>	(HTG: supplied by Harting) (ZKT: supplied by KnorrTec)
Memory Cards		Cross-section	4 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> 2 x (2 x 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> )
<b>SINAMICS SD card 512 MB</b>	6SL3054-4AG00-2AA0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.5 m (4.92 ft) long</li> <li>• 3 m (9.84 ft) long</li> <li>• 5 m (16.4 ft) long</li> <li>• 10 m (32.8 ft) long</li> </ul>	<b>HTG: 61 88 201 0288</b> <b>ZKT: 70020501000150</b> <b>HTG: 61 88 201 0289</b> <b>ZKT: 70020501000300</b> <b>HTG: 61 88 201 0290</b> <b>ZKT: 70020501000500</b> <b>HTG: 61 88 201 0299</b> <b>ZKT: 70020501001000</b>
Optional firmware memory cards		<b>Connector set for motor cable Q8, shielded</b>	<b>HTG: 61 83 401 0131</b> <b>ZKT: 10032001</b>
<b>SINAMICS SD card 512 MB + firmware V4.7 SP13</b> (Multicard V4.7 SP13)	6SL3054-7TG00-2BA0	<b>Power jumper plugs</b>	3RK1922-2BQ00
<b>SINAMICS SD card 512 MB + firmware V4.7 SP14</b> (Multicard V4.7 SP14)	6SL3054-7TH00-2BA0		

<sup>1)</sup> The STARTER commissioning tool is also available on the internet at <http://www.siemens.com/starter>

### Technical specifications

Distributed frequency converter	SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2
<b>Selection features</b>	
<b>Integrated safety functions acc. to IEC 61508 SIL 2 and ISO 13849-1 PL d and Category 3</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safe Torque Off (STO)</li> <li>• Control of the integrated safety function via the Safety Local isolator module F-RSM or via F-Switch PROFIsafe</li> </ul>
<b>Electrical specifications</b>	
<b>Line voltage</b>	380 ... 480 V 3 AC ±10 %
<b>Power</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With an ambient temperature of 0 ... 55 °C (32 °F ... 131 °F)</li> <li>• With an ambient temperature of 0 ... 45 °C (32 °F ... 113 °F)</li> </ul>	1.1 kW 1.5 kW
<b>Rated input current/output current</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With an ambient temperature of 0 ... 55 °C (32 °F ... 131 °F)</li> <li>• With an ambient temperature of 0 ... 45 °C (32 °F ... 113 °F)</li> </ul>	2 A/3.5 A 2.5 A/3.9 A
<b>Line frequency</b>	47 ... 63 Hz
<b>Overload capability</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overload current 1.5 x rated output current (i.e. 150 % overload) for 60 s, cycle time 300 s</li> <li>• Overload current 2 x rated output current (i.e. 200 % overload) for 3 s, cycle time 300 s</li> </ul>

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

**SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters****Technical specifications**

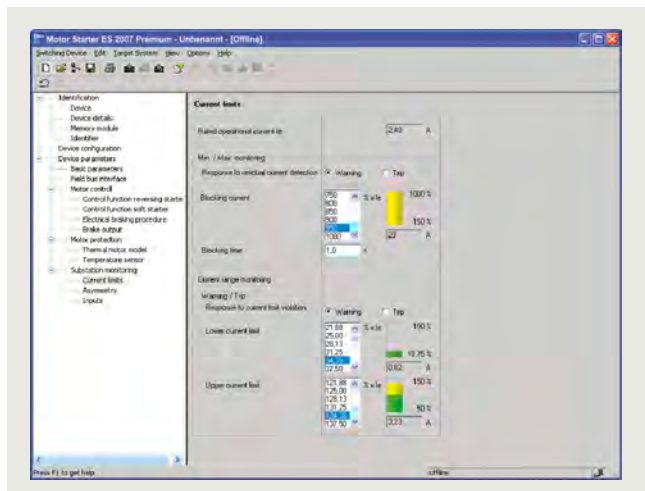
Distributed frequency converter	<b>SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2</b>																		
Output frequency	0 ... 550 Hz																		
Pulse frequency	4 kHz (standard), 4 ... 16 kHz (in 2-kHz increments)																		
Standard SCCR (Short Circuit Current Rating)	10 kA																		
Skipped frequency range	1, parameterizable																		
Converter efficiency	95 ... 97 %																		
Interfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connection to PROFIBUS and PROFINET over the SIMATIC ET 200pro backplane bus</li> <li>• Mini USB interface for commissioning via PC (as from STARTER V4.4 plus SSP)</li> <li>• Optical interface for commissioning via the IOP-2 Handheld</li> <li>• Slot for an optional memory card (SD) for uploading or downloading parameter settings. Facilitates easy device replacement.</li> <li>• PTC, bimetal, KTY84, Pt1000 interface for motor temperature monitoring</li> </ul>																		
Functions																			
Open-loop/closed-loop control methods	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• V/f control – linear (<math>M \sim n</math>) with/without flux current control (FCC), quadratic (<math>M \sim n^2</math>) or parameterizable</li> <li>• Vector control – sensorless</li> <li>• Closed-loop torque control</li> </ul>																		
Operating functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jogging</li> <li>• BICO technology</li> <li>• Automatic restart following interruptions in operation due to a power failure</li> <li>• Smooth connection of converter to rotating motor</li> </ul>																		
Braking functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Integrated regenerative feedback functionality</li> <li>• Control of an electromagnetic holding brake</li> </ul> <p>Integrated brake control supplies DC power supply to the brake</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Line voltage</th> <th>380 V AC</th> <th>400 V AC</th> <th>440 V AC</th> <th>480 V AC</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Rectified brake voltage</td> <td>171 V DC</td> <td>180 V DC</td> <td>198 V DC</td> <td>216 V DC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Recommended brake coil voltage for Siemens motors</td> <td>170 ... 200 V DC</td> <td>170 ... 200 V DC 184 ... 218 V DC</td> <td>184 ... 218 V DC</td> <td>184 ... 218 V DC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Disconnection on the DC side permits "fast" braking.</p>				Line voltage	380 V AC	400 V AC	440 V AC	480 V AC	Rectified brake voltage	171 V DC	180 V DC	198 V DC	216 V DC	Recommended brake coil voltage for Siemens motors	170 ... 200 V DC	170 ... 200 V DC 184 ... 218 V DC	184 ... 218 V DC	184 ... 218 V DC
Line voltage	380 V AC	400 V AC	440 V AC	480 V AC															
Rectified brake voltage	171 V DC	180 V DC	198 V DC	216 V DC															
Recommended brake coil voltage for Siemens motors	170 ... 200 V DC	170 ... 200 V DC 184 ... 218 V DC	184 ... 218 V DC	184 ... 218 V DC															
Protection functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undervoltage</li> <li>• Overvoltage</li> <li>• Ground fault</li> <li>• Short-circuit</li> <li>• Stall protection</li> <li>• Thermal motor protection (<math>I^2t</math> or sensor)</li> <li>• Converter overtemperature</li> <li>• Motor blocking protection</li> <li>• Phase failure detection</li> </ul>																		
Connectable motors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low-voltage asynchronous (induction) motors</li> <li>• Motor cable lengths: max. 15 m (49 ft) (shielded)</li> </ul>																		
Mechanical specifications																			
Degree of protection	IP65																		
Operating temperature	0 ... 55 °C (32 ... 131 °F)																		
Mounting position	Vertical wall mounting (vertical alignment of the cooling fins)																		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	155 mm x 246 mm x 248 mm (6.10 in x 9.69 in x 9.76 in)																		
Weight, approx.	4 kg (8.8 lb)																		
Standards																			
Certificates of suitability	UL508C, cUL, CE, UKCA, Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU, EMC Directive 2014/30/EU																		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

ET 200pro software > Motor Starter ES

### Overview



Motor Starter ES for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters

#### More information

SiePortal see [https://www.siemens.com/product\\_catalog\\_siep?3ZS1](https://www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3ZS1)

Technical specifications and system requirements, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16713/td>

Catalog IC 10 see <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

Motor Starter ES is used for the commissioning, parameterization, diagnostics, documentation and preventive maintenance of SIMATIC ET 200S, ET 200pro, ECOFAST and M200D motor starters.

Interfacing is performed

- Via the local interface on the device
- With PROFIBUS DP-V1-capable motor starters from any point in PROFIBUS (applies to ET 200S DP V1/ET 200pro/ECOFAST/M200D)
- With PROFINET-capable motor starters from any point in PROFINET (applies to ET 200S DP V1/ET 200pro/M200D).

Using Motor Starter ES, the communication-capable motor starters are easily parameterized during commissioning, monitored during normal operation and successfully diagnosed for service purposes. Preventative maintenance is supported by a function for reading out diverse statistical data (e.g. operating hours, operating cycles, cut-off currents, etc.). The user is supported during these procedures with comprehensive Help functions and plain text displays.

Motor Starter ES can either be used as a stand-alone program or it can be integrated into STEP 7 via an Object Manager.

#### Note:

The Motor Starter ES functionalities in relation to commissioning, parameterization and diagnostics are integrated directly in the TIA Portal from V18 and are accessible online for the SIMATIC ET 200pro, ET 200SP and M200D motor starters.

### Efficient engineering with three program versions

The Motor Starter ES software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

Motor Starter ES	Basic	Standard	Premium
ET 200S High Feature PROFIBUS IM	✓	✓	✓
ET 200S High Feature PROFINET IM	✓	✓	✓
ECOFAST AS-Interface High Feature	✓	✓	--
ECOFAST PROFIBUS	✓	✓	✓
ET 200pro PROFIBUS IM	✓	✓	✓
ET 200pro PROFINET IM	✓	✓	✓
M200D AS-Interface Standard	✓	✓	(✓)
M200D PROFIBUS	✓	✓	✓
M200D PROFINET	✓	✓	✓

✓ Function available

(✓) Available with restricted functionality

-- Function not available

Motor Starter ES	Basic	Standard	Premium
Access via the local interface on the device	✓	✓	✓
Parameter assignment	✓	✓	✓
Operating	✓	✓	✓
Diagnostics	--	✓	✓
Creation of templates	--	✓	✓
Comparison functions	--	✓	✓
Standard-compliant printout according to EN ISO 7200	--	✓	✓
Service data (min/max pointer, statistics data)	--	✓	✓
Access via PROFIBUS	--	--	✓
Access via PROFINET	--	--	✓
S7 routing	--	--	✓
Teleservice via MPI	--	--	✓
STEP 7 Object Manager <sup>1)</sup>	--	--	✓
Trace function	--	✓	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

<sup>1)</sup> Only for STEP 7 V5.x

### Additional functions

#### Standard-compliant printouts

The software tool greatly simplifies machine documentation. It enables parameterization printouts according to EN ISO 7200. The elements to be printed are easy to select and group as required.

#### Easy creation of templates

Templates can be created for devices and applications with only minimum differences in their parameters. These templates contain all the parameters which are needed for the parameterization. In addition it is possible to specify which of these parameters are fixed and which can be adapted, e.g. by the commissioning engineer.

#### Teleservice via MPI

The Motor Starter ES Premium version supports the use of MPI Teleservice (comprising the Teleservice software and various Teleservice adapters) for remote diagnostics of the devices. This facilitates diagnostics and maintenance, and it shortens response times for service purposes.

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### ET 200pro software > Motor Starter ES

#### Benefits







- Fast, error-free configuration and commissioning of motor starters even without extensive previous knowledge
- Transparent setting of the device functions and their parameters – online and offline
- Effective diagnostics functions on the soft starter and display of the most important measured values
- Trace function (oscilloscope function) for recording measured values and events (included in the Motor Starter ES Standard and Premium software version for M200D PROFIBUS and PROFINET).

#### Selection and ordering data

##### Parameterization, commissioning and diagnostics software Motor Starter ES 2007

For ECOFAST Motor Starter, SIMATIC ET 200S High-Feature Starter, SIMATIC ET 200pro Starter and M200D (AS-I Standard, PROFIBUS, PROFINET)

- Delivered without PC cable

Version	Article No.
<b>Motor Starter ES 2007 Basic</b>	
 3ZS1310-4CC10-0YA5   3ZS1310-4CE10-0YB5	<b>Floating license for one user</b> Engineering software in limited-function version for diagnostics purposes, class A, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface <u>Type of delivery:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Software and documentation on CD and floating license on USB flash drive</li> <li>• Floating license as download</li> </ul> <b>3ZS1310-4CC10-0YA5</b>  <b>3ZS1310-4CE10-0YB5</b>
<b>Motor Starter ES 2007 Standard</b>	
 3ZS1310-5CC10-0YA5   3ZS1310-5CE10-0YB5	<b>Floating license for one user</b> Engineering software, class A, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface <u>Type of delivery:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Software and documentation on CD and floating license on USB flash drive</li> <li>• Floating license as download</li> </ul> <b>3ZS1310-5CC10-0YA5</b>  <b>3ZS1310-5CE10-0YB5</b>
<b>Motor Starter ES 2007 Premium</b>	
 3ZS1310-6CC10-0YA5   3ZS1310-6CE10-0YB5	<b>Floating license for one user</b> Engineering-Software, class A, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface or PROFIBUS/PROFINET, STEP 7 Object Manager <u>Type of delivery:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Software and documentation on CD and floating license on USB flash drive</li> <li>• Floating license as download</li> </ul> <b>3ZS1310-6CC10-0YA5</b>  <b>3ZS1310-6CE10-0YB5</b>

For a description of the software versions, [see page 3/441](#).

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200pro

ET 200pro software &gt; Motor Starter ES

**Accessories**

Version	Article No.
<b>Optional accessories</b>	
<b>RS 232 interface cable</b> Serial data connection between ET 200pro MS/FC, M200D and laptop/PC/PG or MS	<b>3RK1922-2BP00</b>
<b>USB interface cable</b> Serial data connection between ET 200pro MS/FC, M200D and laptop/PC/PG or MS	<b>6SL3555-0PA00-2AA0</b>
<b>USB/serial adapter</b> For connecting an RS 232 PC cable to the USB interface of a PC, recommended for use in conjunction with ET 200S/ECOFAS/ET 200pro motor starters	<b>3UF7946-0AA00-0</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200pro

### Add-on products for ET 200pro > EtherNet/IP interface module

#### Overview

An interface module (EtherNet/IP adapter) is available for operating ET 200pro on EtherNet/IP.

It can be used together with system and IO components of the ET 200pro distributed I/O system.

#### Ordering data

##### SIMATIC ET 200pro interface module for EtherNet/IP

Including:

- Bus terminating module for ET 200pro
- Companion disk with the manuals and the Configuration Tool

#### Article No.

**ZNX:EIP200PRO**

#### Article No.

##### Terminal module for EtherNet/IP

For connecting the interface module to EtherNet/IP

**ZNX:EIP200PROC1**

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>ZNX:EIP200PRO</b> Ethernet/IP Head Assembly for ET 200PRO
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	Ethernet/IP
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	400 mA
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>Addressing volume</b>	
• Inputs	255 byte
• Outputs	255 byte
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	No
PROFIsafe	No
PROFIBUS	No
EtherNet/IP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes
• Bus fault BF (red)	Yes
• Group error SF (red)	Yes
• Monitoring 24 V voltage supply ON (green)	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between backplane bus and electronics	Yes
between supply voltage and electronics	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C

Article number	<b>ZNX:EIP200PRO</b> Ethernet/IP Head Assembly for ET 200PRO
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	135 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	59.3 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	490 g
Article number	<b>ZNX:EIP200PROC1</b> ET 200pro, CM IM DP M12 / 7/8"
<b>Input current</b>	
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	No current input, only infeed current, max. 8 A
from load voltage 2L+ (without load), max.	No current input, only infeed current, max. 8 A
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	90 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	51 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	540 g

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200AL

##### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200AL video

[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6141316253001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6141316253001)



- Modular, distributed I/O system with compact I/O modules in IP65/67.
- Especially easy and flexible installation, even in extremely confined spaces.
- Easy wiring
- Easy commissioning
- SIMATIC ET 200AL consists of the following components:
  - Interface module for communication with IO controllers using the Ethernet-based protocols PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP (MultiFieldbus).
  - Interface module for communication with IO controllers on PROFINET.
  - Interface module for communication with all masters on the PROFIBUS.
  - BusAdapter for connection to the ET 200SP I/O system.
  - Various I/O modules, 30 mm and 45 mm wide.
  - IO-Link I/O modules for connection to IO-Link Master
- Maximum configuration of an ET 200AL station:
  - Up to 32 I/O modules with PROFINET or PROFIBUS in any combination
  - Up to 16 I/O modules at the ET 200SP I/O system in any combination
- Connection of the modules via an internal backplane bus established using bus cables (ET connection).

##### Highlights

- Compact dimensions
- Low weight
- Safety-related collective shutdown of the outputs
- High degree of user-friendliness due to the following design features:
  - Flexible mounting in all positions possible due to screw fastening through the front or side
  - Direct installation on even surfaces or aluminum DIN rails
  - Labels for the identification of channels, modules and slots
  - Integrated cable tie opening
  - Clear and CAx-compliant interface designations
  - Uniform coloring of the system interfaces and system cables
  - 1:1 assignment of channel status LED, I/O socket and labeling strip
  - Pin assignment on the side
- I/O module portfolio comprising digital and analog modules, digital fail-safe module, IO-Link communications module and IO-Link I/O modules
- Ambient temperature range from -30 °C/-25 °C to +55 °C
- Extensive system functions
  - All interface and I/O modules support firmware update
  - Configuration control (option handling) via user software
  - System support of PROFlenergy for power saving purposes
  - Consistent use of identification and maintenance data IM0 to IM3/4 (electronic rating plate) for fast electronic and unambiguous identification of individual modules (Article No., serial number, etc.).

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

**Interface modules > IM 157-1 MF****Overview**

- Multi-protocol capability:  
Operation of the ET 200AL interface module on Ethernet controllers via the PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP protocols
- Max. 32 I/O modules can be connected
- Max. data volume of 1440 bytes, for input and output data respectively (depends on protocol)
- Shortest bus cycle time 250 µs (depends on protocol)
- Automatic start-up by means of topology discovery (depends on protocol)
- Shared device:

Simultaneous access from different controllers via different Ethernet protocols PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP

- Local data links:

Deterministic, easy-to-configure data exchange between controllers, also via different Ethernet protocols PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP

- S2 system redundancy
- Support for the MRP (media redundancy protocol) and MRPD (media redundancy with planned duplication) functions
- Identification and maintenance data IMO ... IM4
- Autocrossover
- Firmware update
- Configuration management (option handling)
- PROFlenergy
- Security functions

**Ordering data****Article No.****IM 157-1 MF interface module****6ES7157-1MA00-0AB0**

For connecting ET 200AL to PROFINET

**Accessories****Bus cable for backplane bus (ET connection)**

4-pin, shielded

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 plugs

0.19 m

**6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0**

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0**

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 plugs, angled

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0**

Pre-assembled at one end,  
1 M8 plug

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0****Article No.****M8 power cable**

4-pin

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
M8 plug and M8 socket

0.19 m

**6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0**

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0**

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
angled M8 plug and angled  
M8 socket

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AB0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AB0**

Pre-assembled at one end,  
M8 socket

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Interface modules > IM 157-1 MF

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>M8 plug for ET connection</b> 4-pin, shielded	<b>6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0</b>	<b>ET connection FastConnect stripping tool</b> Stripping tool for stripping the ET connection bus cable	<b>6ES7194-2KA00-0AA0</b>
<b>M8 power connector</b> Male contact insert, 4-pin Female contact insert, 4-pin	<b>6ES7194-2AA00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-2AC00-0AA0</b>	<b>Labels</b> 10 x 5 mm, RAL 9016; 5 frames with 40 labels each	<b>6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7157-1MA00-0AB0	Article number	6ES7157-1MA00-0AB0
	ET 200AL, IM 157-1 MF		ET 200AL, IM 157-1 MF
<b>General information</b>		<b>Interface types</b>	
Product type designation	IM 157-1 MF	<b>M12 port</b>	
<b>Product function</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission procedure</li> <li>100 Mbps</li> <li>Autonegotiation</li> <li>Autocrossing</li> </ul>	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX) Yes; PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX) Yes Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I&amp;M data</li> <li>Isochronous mode</li> <li>IRT</li> </ul>	Yes; I&M0 to I&M4 No Yes	<b>Protocols</b>	
<b>Engineering with</b>		Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version</li> <li>STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version</li> <li>PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision</li> <li>Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)</li> </ul>	STEP 7 V19 or higher from V5.6 GSDML V2.4.x from V1.5	PROFIsafe	No
<b>Supply voltage</b>		PROFIBUS	No
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>		EtherNet/IP	Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rated value (DC)</li> <li>Reverse polarity protection</li> </ul>	24 V Yes; against destruction	Modbus TCP	Yes
<b>Input current</b>		<b>PROFINET IO Device Services</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current consumption (rated value)</li> <li>from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)</li> <li>from load voltage 2L+, max.</li> </ul>	80 mA 4 A; Maximum value 4 A; Maximum value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IRT</li> <li>PROFenergy</li> <li>Shared device</li> <li>Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.</li> </ul>	Yes; 250 µs, 500 µs, 1 ms, 2 ms, 4 ms, 8 ms, 16 ms, 32 ms, 64 ms, 128 ms Yes Yes 14; 4x PN controller + 2x EtherNet/IP scanner + 10x Modbus TCP master
<b>Address area</b>		<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Address space per module</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PROFINET system redundancy (S2)</li> <li>on S7-1500R/H</li> <li>on S7-400H</li> <li>PROFINET system redundancy (R1)</li> <li>H-Sync forwarding</li> </ul>	Yes Yes Yes No Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address space per module, max.</li> </ul>	264 byte; For input and output data respectively	<b>Media redundancy</b>	
<b>Address space per station</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MRP</li> <li>MRPD</li> </ul>	Yes Yes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address space per station, max.</li> </ul>	1 440 byte	<b>EtherNet/IP Services</b>	
<b>Hardware configuration</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CIP Implicit Messaging</li> <li>CIP Explicit Messaging</li> <li>CIP Safety</li> <li>Configuration control via Explicit Messaging</li> <li>Shared device</li> <li>Number of scanners with shared device, max.</li> </ul>	Yes Yes No No Yes; 4x PN controller + 2x EtherNet/IP scanner + 10x Modbus TCP master 2
<b>Submodules</b>		<b>Updating times</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of submodules per station, max.</li> </ul>	125	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requested Packet Interval (RPI)</li> </ul>	2 ms
<b>Interfaces</b>		<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1; 2 ports (switch)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DLR (Device Level Ring)</li> </ul>	No
<b>1. Interface</b>		<b>Address area</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address space per module, max.</li> <li>ForwardOpen (Class1 &amp; 32 bit Header)</li> <li>LargeForwardOpen (Class3)</li> </ul>	264 byte 500 byte 4 002 byte
<b>Interface types</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>M12 port</li> <li>integrated switch</li> </ul>	Yes; 2x M12 D-coded Yes		
<b>Protocols</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PROFINET IO Device</li> <li>Open IE communication</li> </ul>	Yes Yes		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Interface modules > IM 157-1 MF

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7157-1MA00-0AB0</b> ET 200AL, IM 157-1 MF
<b>Modbus TCP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- read coils (code=1)	Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)	Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)	Yes
- Read Input Register (Code=4)	Yes
- write single coil (code=5)	Yes
- Write Single Register (Code=6)	Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)	Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)	Yes
- Read/Write Multiple Registers (Code=23)	Yes
- Parameter change by master	Yes
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol	No
<b>Address space per station</b>	
- Address space per station, max.	500 byte; (246 byte outputs / 500 byte inputs)
- Access-consistent address space	250 byte; (246 byte outputs / 250 byte inputs)
<b>Updating time</b>	
- I/O request interval	2 ms
<b>Connections</b>	
- number of connections per device	9; (1x inputs / 2x outputs / 4x volatile registers / 2x Device Info)
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ARP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• NS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; 2x green LED

Article number	<b>6ES7157-1MA00-0AB0</b> ET 200AL, IM 157-1 MF
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between PROFINET and all other circuits	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
PROFINET Security Class	1
signed firmware update	Yes
Secure Boot	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
data integrity	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M8, 4-pole
<b>ET-Connection</b>	
• ET-Connection	M8, 4-pin, shielded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	159 mm
Depth	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	215 g

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**Interface modules > IM 157-1 PN****Overview**

- Interface module for connecting ET 200AL to PROFINET
- Handles data exchange with the PROFINET I/O controller in the PLC
- Max. 32 I/O modules can be connected
- Max. data volume of 1430 bytes, for input and output data respectively
- Shortest bus cycle 250 µs
- Automatic power-up by means of topology recognition
- Autocrossover
- Shared device on up to 4 IO controllers
- Support for the MRP (media redundancy protocol) and MRPD (media redundancy with planned duplication) functions
- Identification and maintenance data IM0 ... IM4
- Firmware update
- Configuration management (option handling)
- PROFIenergy

**Ordering data**

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>IM 157-1 PN interface module</b>	<b>6ES7157-1AB00-0AB0</b>	<b>Power cable M8</b>	
For connecting ET 200AL to PROFINET		4-pin	
<b>Accessories</b>		Pre-assembled at both ends, M8 connector and M8 socket	
<b>Bus cable for backplane bus (ET connection)</b>		0.19 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0</b>
4-pin, shielded		0.3 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0</b>
Pre-assembled at both ends, 2 M8 connectors		1 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0</b>
0.19 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0</b>	2 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0</b>
0.3 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0</b>	5 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0</b>
1 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0</b>	10 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0</b>
2 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0</b>	15 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0</b>
5 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0</b>	Pre-assembled at both ends, angled M8 connector and angled M8 socket	
10 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0</b>	0.3 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0</b>
15 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0</b>	1 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0</b>
Pre-assembled at both ends, 2 M8 connectors, angled		2 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0</b>
0.3 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0</b>	5 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-1AB0</b>
1 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0</b>	10 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0</b>
2 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0</b>	15 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-1AB0</b>
5 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0</b>	Pre-assembled at one end, M8 socket	
10 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0</b>	2 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0</b>
15 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0</b>	5 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0</b>
Pre-assembled at one end, 1 M8 connector		10 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0</b>
2 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0</b>	15 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0</b>
5 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0</b>	<b>M8 connector for ET connection</b>	<b>6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0</b>
10 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0</b>	4-pin, shielded	
15 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0</b>	<b>M8 power connector</b>	
		Male contact insert, 4-pin	<b>6ES7194-2AA00-0AA0</b>
		Female contact insert, 4-pin	<b>6ES7194-2AC00-0AA0</b>
		<b>ET connection FastConnect stripping tool</b>	<b>6ES7194-2KA00-0AA0</b>
		Stripping tool for stripping the ET connection bus cable	
		<b>Labels</b>	<b>6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0</b>
		10 x 5 mm, RAL 9016; 5 frames with 40 labels each	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Interface modules > IM 157-1 PN

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7157-1AB00-0AB0</b> ET 200AL, IM 157-1 PN
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	IM 157-1 PN
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M4
• Isochronous mode	No
• IRT	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V13 SP1 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	From V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 3
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3.1
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	100 mA
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	4 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A; Maximum value
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>Address space per station</b>	
• Address space per station, max.	1 430 byte
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET
<b>Interface types</b>	
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12 D-coded
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Transmission procedure	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
• 10 Mbps	Yes; for Ethernet services
• 100 Mbps	Yes; PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
PROFIsafe	No
PROFIBUS	No
EtherNet/IP	No
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT	Yes; 250 µs, 500 µs, 1 ms, 2 ms, 4 ms, 8 ms, 16 ms, 32 ms, 64 ms, 128 ms
- PROFIenergy	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4

Article number	<b>6ES7157-1AB00-0AB0</b> ET 200AL, IM 157-1 PN
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
- MRPD	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; 2x green LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between PROFINET and all other circuits	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M8, 4-pole
<b>ET-Connection</b>	
• ET-Connection	M8, 4-pin, shielded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	159 mm
Depth	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	263 g

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

**Interface modules > IM 157-1 DP****Overview**

- Interface module for connecting ET 200AL to PROFIBUS
- As DPV1 slave it handles the data exchange with the PROFIBUS master in the PLC
- Max. 32 I/O modules can be connected
- Max. data volume of 244 bytes, for input and output data respectively
- Automatic detection of baud rate 9.6 kBd ... 12 MBd
- PROFIBUS addresses 1 ... 99; can be set by means of rotary switch
- Identification and maintenance data IM0 ... IM3
- Firmware update
- Configuration management (option handling)

**Ordering data****IM 157-1 DP interface module**

For connecting ET 200AL to PROFIBUS

**Accessories****Bus cable for backplane bus (ET connection)**

4-pin, shielded

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 connectors

0.19 m

0.3 m

1 m

2 m

5 m

10 m

15 m

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 connectors, angled

0.3 m

1 m

2 m

5 m

10 m

15 m

Pre-assembled at one end,  
1 M8 connector

2 m

5 m

10 m

15 m

**Article No.**

**6ES7157-1AA00-0AB0**

**6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0**

**6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0**

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0**

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0**

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0**

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0**

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0**

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0**

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0**

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0**

**Article No.****M8 power cable**

4-pin

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
M8 connector and M8 socket

0.19 m

0.3 m

1 m

2 m

5 m

10 m

15 m

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
angled M8 connector and angled  
M8 socket

0.3 m

1 m

2 m

5 m

10 m

15 m

Pre-assembled at one end,  
M8 socket

2 m

5 m

10 m

15 m

**M8 connector for ET connection**

4-pin, shielded

**M8 power connector**

Male contact insert, 4-pin

Female contact insert, 4-pin

**ET connection FastConnect Stripping Tool**

Stripping tool for stripping the  
ET connection bus cable

**Labels**

10 x 5 mm, RAL 9016; 5 frames with  
40 labels each

**6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0**

**6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0**

**6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0**

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0**

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0**

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0**

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0**

**6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0**

**6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0**

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0**

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AB0**

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0**

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AB0**

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0**

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0**

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0**

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0**

**6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2AA00-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2AC00-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2KA00-0AA0**

**6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Interface modules > IM 157-1 DP

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7157-1AA00-0AB0</b> ET 200AL, IM 157-1 DP
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	IM 157-1 DP
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V13 SP1 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	From V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 3
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	50 mA
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	4 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A; Maximum value
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>Address space per station</b>	
• Address space per station, max.	244 byte
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFIBUS interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFIBUS DP
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RS 485	Yes
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12 B-coded
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFIBUS DP device	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>RS 485</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	No
PROFIsafe	No
PROFIBUS	Yes
EtherNet/IP	No
<b>PROFIBUS DP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- SYNC capability	Yes
- FREEZE capability	Yes
- Direct data exchange (slave-to-slave communication)	Yes
- DPV0	Yes
- DPV1	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7157-1AA00-0AB0</b> ET 200AL, IM 157-1 DP
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Connection display DP	Yes; green LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between PROFIBUS DP and all other circuit components	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; From FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M8, 4-pole
<b>ET-Connection</b>	
• ET-Connection	M8, 4-pin, shielded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	159 mm
Depth	46 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	211 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### I/O modules > Digital I/O modules

#### Overview



- 30 and 45 mm wide modules with parameters and diagnostic functions
- 8-channel digital input module with M8 or M12 connection
- 16-channel digital input module with M12 connection
- 8-channel digital input/output module with M8 or M12 connection
- 16-channel digital input / output module with M12 connection
- 8-channel digital output module 2A with M12 connection

#### Ordering data

##### Digital input modules

DI 8X24VDC, 8XM8	6ES7141-5BF00-0BA0
DI 8X24VDC, 4XM12	6ES7141-5AF00-0BA0
DI 16X24VDC, 8XM12	6ES7141-5AH00-0BA0

##### Digital output modules

DQ 8X24VDC/2A, 8XM12	6ES7142-5AF00-0BA0
----------------------	--------------------

##### Digital input/output modules

4 DIQ / 4 DQ, 24 V DC, 0.5 A	6ES7143-5BF00-0BA0
DIQ 4+DQ 4X24VDC/0.5A, 4XM12	6ES7143-5AF00-0BA0
DIQ 8x24VDC/0.5A, 8xM8	6ES7143-5BF50-0BA0
DIQ 16x24VDC/0.5A, 8XM12	6ES7143-5AH00-0BA0

##### Accessories

##### Bus cable for backplane bus (ET connection)

4-pin, shielded	
Pre-assembled at both ends, 2 M8 connectors	
0.19 m	6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0
0.3 m	6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0
1 m	6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0
2 m	6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0
5 m	6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0
10 m	6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0
15 m	6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0
Pre-assembled at both ends, 2 M8 connectors, angled	
0.3 m	6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0
1 m	6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0
2 m	6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0
5 m	6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0
10 m	6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0
15 m	6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0
Pre-assembled at one end, 1 M8 connector	
2 m	6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0
5 m	6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0
10 m	6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0
15 m	6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0

##### Power cable M8

4-pin	
Pre-assembled at both ends, M8 connector and M8 socket	
0.19 m	6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0
0.3 m	6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0
1 m	6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0
2 m	6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0
5 m	6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0
10 m	6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0
15 m	6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0
Pre-assembled at both ends, angled M8 connector and angled M8 socket	
0.3 m	6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0
1 m	6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0
2 m	6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0
5 m	6ES7194-2LH50-1AB0
10 m	6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0
15 m	6ES7194-2LN15-1AB0
Pre-assembled at one end, M8 socket	
2 m	6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0
5 m	6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0
10 m	6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0
15 m	6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0

##### M8 connector for ET connection

4-pin, shielded	6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0
-----------------	--------------------

##### M8 power connector

Male contact insert, 4-pin	6ES7194-2AA00-0AA0
Female contact insert, 4-pin	6ES7194-2AC00-0AA0

##### ET connection FastConnect stripping tool

Stripping tool for stripping the ET connection bus cable	6ES7194-2KA00-0AA0
--	--------------------

##### Labels

10 x 5 mm, RAL 9016; 5 frames with 40 plates each	6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0
---	--------------------

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### I/O modules > Digital I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7141-5BF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DI 8x24VDC, 8xM8	<b>6ES7141-5AF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DI 8x24VDC, 4xM12	<b>6ES7141-5AH00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DI 16x24VDC, 8xM12
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	DI 8x24VDC	DI 8x24VDC	DI 16x24VDC
<b>Product function</b>			
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V13 SP1 or higher	STEP 7 V13 SP1 or higher	STEP 7 V13 SP1 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	From V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 3	V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 7 or higher	V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 7 or higher
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5	GSD as of Revision 5	GSD as of Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3.1	GSDML V2.3.1	GSDML V2.3.1
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>			
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity
<b>Input current</b>			
Current consumption (rated value) from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	25 mA; without load 4 A; Maximum value	25 mA; without load 4 A; Maximum value	30 mA; without load 4 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A; Maximum value	4 A; Maximum value	4 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>			
Number of outputs	8	4	8
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	8	8	16
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>			
<b>all mounting positions</b>			
- up to 55 °C, max.	8	8	16
<b>Input voltage</b>			
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>			
• for signal "1", typ.	3.2 mA	3.2 mA	3.2 mA
<b>Encoder</b>			
<b>Connectable encoders</b>			
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>			
<b>Alarms</b>			
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>			
• Short-circuit	Yes; Sensor supply to M; module by module	Yes; Sensor supply to M; module by module	Yes; Sensor supply to M; module by module
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>			
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**I/O modules > Digital I/O modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7141-5BF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DI 8x24VDC, 8xM8	<b>6ES7141-5AF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DI 8x24VDC, 4xM12	<b>6ES7141-5AH00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DI 16x24VDC, 8xM12
<b>Potential separation</b>			
between the load voltages	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>			
• between the channels	No	No	No
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No	No	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>			
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01	Yes; from FS01	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>			
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2	SIL 2
<b>Product functions / security</b>			
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes	Yes
data integrity	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>			
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M8, 3-pole	M12, 5-pole	M12, 5-pole
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M8, 4-pole	M8, 4-pole	M8, 4-pole
<b>ET-Connection</b>			
• ET-Connection	M8, 4-pin, shielded	M8, 4-pin, shielded	M8, 4-pin, shielded
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	30 mm	30 mm	45 mm
Height	159 mm	159 mm	159 mm
Depth	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	145 g	145 g	184 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### I/O modules > Digital I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7142-5AF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DQ 8x24VDC/2A, 8xM12
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	DQ 8x24VDC/2A
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V13 SP1 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 7 or higher
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3.1
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction; load increasing
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction; load increasing
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	40 mA; 40 mA (1L+) / 35 mA (2L+); without load
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	4 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A; Maximum value
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	8
• in groups of	4; 2 load groups for 4 outputs each
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 2	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	2L+ (-47 V)
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• on lamp load, max.	10 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	12 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.1 Hz; 0.25 Hz at 25 °C
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per group, max.	4 A; For inductive load max. 2 channels per group

Article number	<b>6ES7142-5AF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DQ 8x24VDC/2A, 8xM12
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes; channel by channel, parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Short-circuit	Yes; Outputs to ground; module by module
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels, in groups of	4
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No; 4 channels are non-isolated and 4 channels are isolated from supply voltage 1L+
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
data integrity	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pole
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M8, 4-pole
<b>ET-Connection</b>	
• ET-Connection	M8, 4-pin, shielded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	159 mm
Depth	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	192 g

10

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**I/O modules > Digital I/O modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7143-5BF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0,5A, 8xM8	<b>6ES7143-5AF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0,5A, 4xM12	<b>6ES7143-5BF50-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DIQ 8x24VDC/0,5A, 8xM8	<b>6ES7143-5AH00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, DIQ 16x24VDC/0,5A, 8xM12
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0.5A	DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0.5A	DIQ 8x24VDC/0.5A, 8xM8	DIQ 16x24VDC/0.5A
<b>Product function</b>				
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M4	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>				
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V13 SP1 or higher	STEP 7 V13 SP1 or higher	STEP 7 V18 or higher	STEP 7 V14 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	From V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 3	V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 7 or higher	V5.6 and higher	V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 7 or higher
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5	GSD as of Revision 5	GSD as of Revision 5	GSD as of Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3.1	GSDML V2.3.1	GSDML V2.4.x	GSDML V2.3.1
<b>Operating mode</b>				
• DI				Yes
• Counter				Yes
• DQ				Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>				
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity, loads pick up	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity, loads pick up	Yes; against destruction	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity, loads pick up
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>				
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction; load increasing	Yes; against destruction; load increasing	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity, loads pick up	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity, loads pick up
<b>Input current</b>				
Current consumption (rated value)	40 mA; 40 mA (1L+) / 20 mA (2L+); without load	40 mA; 40 mA (1L+) / 20 mA (2L+); without load	20 mA; 20 mA (1L+) / 40 mA (2L+); without load	60 mA; 60 mA (1L+) / 40 mA (2L+); without load
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	4 A; Maximum value	4 A; Maximum value	3.25 A; Maximum value	4 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A; Maximum value	4 A; Maximum value	4 A; Maximum value	4 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>				
Number of outputs	4	4	8	8
<b>Digital inputs</b>				
Number of digital inputs	4; Parameterizable as DIQ	4; Parameterizable as DIQ	8; Parameterizable as DIQ	16; Parameterizable as DIQ
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>				
<b>all mounting positions</b>				
- up to 55 °C, max.	4	4	8	16
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>				
• Freely usable digital input				Yes
• Counter				Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>				
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
• for signal *0*	-3 to +5V	-3 to +5V	-3 to +5V	-3 to +5V
• for signal *1*	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>				
• for signal *1*, typ.	3.2 mA	3.2 mA	2.4 mA	3 mA

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### I/O modules > Digital I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7143-5BF00-0BA0	6ES7143-5AF00-0BA0	6ES7143-5BF50-0BA0	6ES7143-5AH00-0BA0
	ET 200AL, DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0,5A, 8xM8	ET 200AL, DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0,5A, 4xM12	ET 200AL, DIQ 8x24VDC/0,5A, 8xM8	ET 200AL, DIQ 16x24VDC/0,5A, 8xM12
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>				Yes
- parameterizable				Yes
<b>for technological functions</b>				Yes
- parameterizable				Yes
<b>Digital outputs</b>				
Number of digital outputs	8; 4 DQ fixed, 4 DIQ parameterizable	8; 4 DQ fixed, 4 DIQ parameterizable	8	16; Parameterizable as DIQ
• in groups of	4; 2 load groups for 4 outputs each	4; 2 load groups for 4 outputs each		8; 2 load groups for 8 outputs each
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	2L+ (-47 V)	2L+ (-47 V)	2L+ (-47 V)	L+ (-53 V)
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>				
• Switching tripped by comparison values				Yes
• Freely usable digital output				Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>				
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W	5 W	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>				
• lower limit	48 Ω	48 Ω	48 Ω	48 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ	4 kΩ	4 kΩ	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>				
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>				
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA	0.5 mA	0.5 mA	0.5 mA
<b>Switching frequency</b>				
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz	1 Hz	1 Hz	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>				
• Current per group, max.	2 A	2 A		4 A
• Current per module, max.			4 A	
<b>Encoder</b>				
<b>Connectable encoders</b>				
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>				
Substitute values connectable	Yes; channel by channel, parameterizable	Yes; channel by channel, parameterizable	Yes; channel by channel, parameterizable	Yes; channel by channel, parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>				
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>				
• Short-circuit	Yes; Outputs to M; encoder supply to M; module by module	Yes; Outputs to M; encoder supply to M; module by module	Yes; Outputs to M; encoder supply to M; module by module	Yes; Outputs to M; encoder supply to M; module by module
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>				
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### I/O modules > Digital I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7143-5BF00-0BA0	6ES7143-5AF00-0BA0	6ES7143-5BF50-0BA0	6ES7143-5AH00-0BA0
	ET 200AL, DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0,5A, 8xM8	ET 200AL, DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0,5A, 4xM12	ET 200AL, DIQ 8x24VDC/0,5A, 8xM8	ET 200AL, DIQ 16x24VDC/0,5A, 8xM12
<b>Potential separation</b>				
between the load voltages	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>				
• between the channels, in groups of	4; DIQ channels are isolated from DQ channels	4; DIQ channels are isolated from DQ channels		8
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No; DIQ channels are non-isolated and DQ channels are isolated from supply voltage 1L+	No; DIQ channels are non-isolated and DQ channels are isolated from supply voltage 1L+	Yes	No; 8 channels are non-isolated and 8 channels are isolated from supply voltage 1L+
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>				
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>				
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01	Yes; from FS01		No
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>				
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d		
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3		
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2		
<b>Product functions / security</b>				
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
data integrity	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>				
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M8, 3-pole	M12, 5-pole	M8, 3-pole	M12, 5-pole
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M8, 4-pole	M8, 4-pole	M8, 4-pole	M8, 4-pole
<b>ET-Connection</b>				
• ET-Connection	M8, 4-pin, shielded	M8, 4-pin, shielded	M8, 4-pin, shielded	M8, 4-pin, shielded
<b>Dimensions</b>				
Width	30 mm	30 mm	30 mm	45 mm
Height	159 mm	159 mm	159 mm	159 mm
Depth	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
Weight, approx.	145 g	145 g	145 g	195 g

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**I/O modules > Analog I/O modules****Overview**

- 30 mm wide module with parameters and diagnostic functions
- For connecting analog actuators and sensors without additional amplifiers
- 4-channel analog input modules with M12 connection
- 4-channel analog output module with M12 connection

**Ordering data****Analog input modules**

AI 4xU/I/RTD, 4XM12

**Article No.****6ES7144-5KD00-0BA0**

AI 4xRTD/TC, 4xM12

**6ES7144-5KD50-0BA0**

AQ 4xU/I, 4xM12

**6ES7145-5ND00-0BA0****Accessories****Bus cable for backplane bus (ET connection)**

4-pin, shielded

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 connectors

0.19 m

**6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0**

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0**Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 connectors, angled

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0**Pre-assembled at one end,  
1 M8 connector

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0****Power cable M8**

4-pin

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
M8 connector and M8 socket

0.19 m

**Article No.****6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0**

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0**Pre-assembled at both ends,  
angled M8 connector and angled  
M8 socket

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AB0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AB0**Pre-assembled at one end,  
M8 socket

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0****M8 connector for ET connection****6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0**

4-pin, shielded

**M8 power connector**

Male contact insert, 4-pin

**6ES7194-2AA00-0AA0**

Female contact insert, 4-pin

**6ES7194-2AC00-0AA0****ET connection FastConnect stripping tool****6ES7194-2KA00-0AA0**Stripping tool for stripping the  
ET connection bus cable**Labels****6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0**10 x 5 mm, RAL 9016; 5 frames with  
40 labels each

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**I/O modules > Analog I/O modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7144-5KD00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AI 4xU/I/RTD, 4xM12	<b>6ES7144-5KD50-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AI 4xRTD/TC, 4xM12
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	AI 4xU/I/RTD	AI 4xRTD/TC
<b>Product function</b>		
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V13 SP1 or higher	STEP 7 V16 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	From V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 3	V5.5 SP4 and higher
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5	GSD as of Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3.1	GSDML V2.34
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption (rated value) from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	35 mA; without load 4 A; Maximum value	30 mA; without load 4 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A; Maximum value	4 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Number of outputs	4	
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	4	4
• For current measurement	4	
• For voltage measurement	4	4
• For resistance/resistance thermometer measurement	4	4
• For thermocouple measurement		4
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	30 V	15 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	50 mA	
Constant measurement current for resistance-type transmitter, typ.		230 ... 300 µA
Cycle time (all channels), min.	8 ms	90 ms
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable	Yes; Degrees Celsius / degrees Fahrenheit / Kelvin	Yes; Degrees Celsius / degrees Fahrenheit / Kelvin
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>		
• 0 to +10 V	Yes	
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes	
• -80 mV to +80 mV		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes	

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**I/O modules > Analog I/O modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7144-5KD00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AI 4xU/I/RTD, 4xM12	<b>6ES7144-5KD50-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AI 4xRTD/TC, 4xM12
<b>Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples</b>		
• Type B		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type C		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type E		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type J		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type K		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type L		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type N		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type R		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type S		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type T		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type U		Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>		
• Ni 100	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate
• Ni 1000		Yes; Standard/climate
• Pt 100	Yes; Standard/climate	Yes; Standard/climate
• Pt 1000		Yes; Standard/climate
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistors</b>		
• 0 to 150 ohms	Yes	Yes
• 0 to 300 ohms	Yes	Yes
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>		
<b>Temperature compensation</b> - parameterizable		Yes
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	30 m	30 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>		
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit	16 bit
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel
• Integration time (ms)	0,3 / 16,7 / 20 / 60	16,7 / 20 / 60
• Basic conversion time, including integration time (ms)		18 / 21 / 61 ms
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	3 600 / 60 / 50 / 16.7	60 / 50 / 16.7
• Conversion time (per channel)	2 / 18 / 21 / 61 ms	
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>		
• parameterizable	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>		
• for voltage measurement	Yes	
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes	
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes	
• for resistance measurement with two-wire connection	Yes	Yes
• for resistance measurement with three-wire connection	Yes	Yes
• for resistance measurement with four-wire connection		Yes

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**I/O modules > Analog I/O modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7144-5KD00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AI 4xU/I/RTD, 4xM12	<b>6ES7144-5KD50-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AI 4xRTD/TC, 4xM12
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>		
Temperature error of internal compensation		±4 °C
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>		
• Voltage, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.25 %	0.25 %
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.25 %	
• Resistance, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.15 %	0.15 %
• Resistance thermometer, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.15 %	0.15 %
• Thermocouple, relative to input range, (+/-)		0.25 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f_1 \pm 0.5 \%)</math>, <math>f_1 =</math> interference frequency</b>		
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	40 dB	40 dB
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Limit value alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Wire-break	Yes; at 4 mA to 20 mA and 1 V to 5 V	Yes; Not for ±80 mV
• Short-circuit	Yes; Encoder supply to M, channel by channel	
• Overflow/underflow	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>		
between the load voltages	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes	Yes
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; From FS02	Yes; from FS01
Suitable for applications according to AMS 2750		Yes; Declaration of Conformity, see online support entry 109757262
Suitable for applications according to CQI-9		Yes; Based on AMS 2750 E

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### I/O modules > Analog I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7144-5KD00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AI 4xU/I/RTD, 4xM12	<b>6ES7144-5KD50-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AI 4xRTD/TC, 4xM12
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes
data integrity	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-30 °C	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>		
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pole	M12, 5-pole
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M8, 4-pole	M8, 4-pole
<b>ET-Connection</b>		
• ET-Connection	M8, 4-pin, shielded	M8, 4-pin, shielded
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	30 mm	30 mm
Height	159 mm	159 mm
Depth	40 mm	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	168 g	168 g

Article number	<b>6ES7145-5ND00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AQ 4xU/I, 4xM12
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	AQ 4xU/I
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V14 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 7 or higher
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3.1
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; actuator power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value) from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	75 mA; without load 4 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A; Maximum value
<b>Actuator supply</b>	
Number of outputs	4

Article number	<b>6ES7145-5ND00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AQ 4xU/I, 4xM12
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	4
Voltage output, short-circuit protection	Yes
Voltage output, short-circuit current, max.	24 mA
Current output, no-load voltage, max.	15 V
Cycle time (all channels) max.	1 ms
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• 0 to 10 V	Yes; 15 bit
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes; 14 bit
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 15 bit
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes; 14 bit
<b>Connection of actuators</b>	
• for voltage output two-wire connection	Yes
• for voltage output four-wire connection	Yes
• for current output two-wire connection	Yes
• for current output four-wire connection	Yes

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### I/O modules > Analog I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7145-5ND00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AQ 4xU/I, 4xM12
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 kΩ
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 μF
• with current outputs, max.	500 Ω
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.	1 mH
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	30 m
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit
<b>Settling time</b>	
• for resistive load	1 ms
• for capacitive load	1 ms
• for inductive load	1 ms
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>	
• Voltage, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.15 %
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.15 %
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes; channel by channel, parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Wire-break	Yes; channel-by-channel, only for output type "current"
• Short-circuit	Yes; Actuator supply module by module; channel by channel for output type "voltage"
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED

Article number	<b>6ES7145-5ND00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, AQ 4xU/I, 4xM12
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; From FS03
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
data integrity	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pole
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M8, 4-pole
<b>ET-Connection</b>	
• ET-Connection	M8, 4-pin, shielded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	159 mm
Depth	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	175 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### I/O modules > Fail-safe I/O modules

#### Overview



The ET 200AL fail-safe I/O module expands the ET 200AL PN system family. It is incorporated seamlessly into the Safety Integrated concept of SIMATIC. It also supports safety-related communication via PROFIsafe. The functional safety is certified in accordance with IEC 61508. It is designed for safety-related use up to SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 and PL e according to ISO 13849. The following fail-safe I/O module with 4x digital inputs and 2x digital outputs with 45 mm width is available:

- F-DI 4+F-DQ 2x24VDC/2A, 4xM12 PROFIsafe

#### Ordering data

##### Fail-safe digital input/output modules

F-DI 4+F-DQ 2x24VDC/2A, 4xM12

#### Article No.

6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0

##### Accessories

##### M12 Y-cable

For connection of single-channel sensors (1oo1 evaluation), 5-pin

6ES7194-6KB00-0XA0

For joint connection of an F-DQ and an F-DI channel by means of an 8-pin M12 socket

6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0

##### E-coding plug (metal) for fail-safe ET 200 distributed I/O, IP65/67

6ES7194-6KB01-0AA0

##### Bus cable for backplane bus (ET connection)

4-pin, shielded

Pre-assembled at both ends, 2 M8 plugs

0.19 m

6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0

0.3 m

6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0

1 m

6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0

2 m

6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0

5 m

6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0

10 m

6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0

15 m

6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0

Pre-assembled at both ends, 2 M8 plugs, angled

0.3 m

6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0

1 m

6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0

2 m

6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0

5 m

6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0

10 m

6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0

15 m

6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0

Pre-assembled at one end, 1 M8 plug

2 m

6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0

5 m

6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0

10 m

6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0

15 m

6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0

#### Article No.

##### M8 power cable

4-pin

Pre-assembled at both ends, M8 plug and M8 socket

0.19 m

6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0

0.3 m

6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0

1 m

6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0

2 m

6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0

5 m

6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0

10 m

6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0

15 m

6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0

Pre-assembled at both ends, angled M8 plug and angled M8 socket

0.3 m

6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0

1 m

6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0

2 m

6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0

5 m

6ES7194-2LH50-1AB0

10 m

6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0

15 m

6ES7194-2LN15-1AB0

Pre-assembled at one end, M8 socket

2 m

6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0

5 m

6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0

10 m

6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0

15 m

6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0

##### M8 plug for ET connection

6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0

4-pin, shielded

##### M8 power connector

Male contact insert, 4-pin

6ES7194-2AA00-0AA0

Contact insert, 4-pin

6ES7194-2AC00-0AA0

##### ET connection FastConnect stripping tool

6ES7194-2KA00-0AA0

Stripping tool for stripping the ET connection bus cable

##### Labels, yellow

6ES7194-2BB00-0AA0

10 x 5 mm; 5 frames with 40 labels each

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### I/O modules > Fail-safe I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, F-DI 4+F-DQ 2x24VDC/2A, 4xM12
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	F-DI 4+F-DQ 2x24VDC/2A, 4xM12
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V17 or higher
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• DI	Yes
• DQ	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction; outputs applied with reversed polarity for loads connected between M-switch and 2L+ will conduct
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	55 mA (1L+) / 40 mA (2L+); without load
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	4 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	2
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	4
Input characteristic according to IEC 61131	Type 1
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>	
<b>all mounting positions</b>	
- up to 55 °C, max.	4
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	+15 to +30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	4.85 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>	
<b>for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	2
• in groups of	2
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic
Open-circuit detection	Yes; per channel, only detects when output is off
Overload protection	Yes
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	P-switch: -26 V DC referenced to 2M, M-switch: +48 V DC referenced to 2M

Article number	<b>6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, F-DI 4+F-DQ 2x24VDC/2A, 4xM12
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• on lamp load, max.	10 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	12 Ω
• upper limit	2 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-2.0 V), P-switch is L+ (-1.5 V), M-switch is 0.5 V
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	30 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.1 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per group, max.	4 A
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	No
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	0.5 mA
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	No
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; outputs when off
• Short-circuit	Yes; inputs, outputs, encoder supply
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels, in groups of	4 DI channels are isolated from 2 DQ channels
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	DI channels are non-isolated from supply voltage 1L+ and DQ channels are isolated from the supply voltage 1L+
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

**I/O modules > Fail-safe I/O modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, F-DI 4+F-DQ 2x24VDC/2A, 4xM12
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance level according to ISO 13849-1</li> <li>SIL acc. to IEC 61508</li> </ul>	PLd (DI single-channel), PLe (DI two-channel, DQ)  SIL 2 (DI single-channel), SIL 3 (DI two-channel, DQ)
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-30 °C 55 °C

Article number	<b>6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, F-DI 4+F-DQ 2x24VDC/2A, 4xM12
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pole
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M8, 4-pin
<b>ET-Connection</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ET-Connection</li> </ul>	M8, 4-pin, shielded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	159 mm
Depth	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	220 g

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**I/O modules > Communication > CM IO-Link****Overview**

- 30 mm wide CM IO-Link communications module
- For the connection of up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link Specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port Class B
- The IO-Link parameters are configured using the S7-PCT Port Configuration Tool, V3.2 and higher.

**Ordering data****CM IO-Link**

CM 4X IO-Link, 4XM12;  
for the connection of up to  
4 IO-Link devices  
according to IO-Link Specification  
V1.0 and V1.1 and port Class B

**Article No.****6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0****Accessories****Bus cable for backplane bus  
(ET connection)**

4-pin, shielded

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 connectors

0.19 m

**6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0**

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0**Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 connectors, angled

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0**Pre-assembled at one end,  
1 M8 connector

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0****Article No.****Power cable M8**

4-pin

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
M8 connector and M8 socket

0.19 m

**6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0**

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0**Pre-assembled at both ends,  
angled M8 connector and angled  
M8 socket

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AB0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AB0**Pre-assembled at one end,  
M8 socket

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0****M8 connector for ET connection****6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0**

4-pin, shielded

**M8 power connector**

Male contact insert, 4-pin

**6ES7194-2AA00-0AA0**

Female contact insert, 4-pin

**6ES7194-2AC00-0AA0****ET connection FastConnect  
stripping tool****6ES7194-2KA00-0AA0**Stripping tool for stripping the  
ET connection bus cable**Labels****6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0**10 x 5 mm, RAL 9016;  
5 frames with 40 labels each

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### I/O modules > Communication > CM IO-Link

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, cm 4x IO-Link, 4xM12
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	CM 4x IO-Link
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V13 SP1 or higher
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	From V5.5 SP4 Hotfix 3
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSD as of Revision 5
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3.1
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• IO-Link	Yes
• DI	Yes
• DQ	Yes; max. 100 mA
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction; load increasing
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	40 mA; without load
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	4 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	4
<b>IO-Link</b>	
Number of ports	4
• of which simultaneously controllable	4
IO-Link protocol 1.0	Yes
IO-Link protocol 1.1	Yes
Transmission rate	4.8 kBaud (COM1); 38.4 kBaud (COM2), 230 kBaud (COM3)
Size of process data, input per port	32 byte
Size of process data, input per module	132 byte
Size of process data, output per port	32 byte
Size of process data, output per module	128 byte
Memory size for device parameter Master backup	2 kbyte; for each port Possible with function block IO_LINK_MASTER
Configuration without S7-PCT	Possible; autostart/manual function
Cable length unshielded, max.	20 m
<b>Connection of IO-Link devices</b>	
• Port type A	Yes; via 3-core cable
• Port type B	Yes; Additional device supply: 1.6 A total current of all ports

Article number	<b>6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0</b> ET 200AL, cm 4x IO-Link, 4xM12
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No
• between the channels and backplane bus	Yes
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SILCL according to IEC 62061	SILCL 2
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pole
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M8, 4-pole
<b>ET-Connection</b>	
• ET-Connection	M8, 4-pin, shielded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	159 mm
Depth	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	145 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### IO-Link I/O modules

#### Overview



The IO-Link communication standard enables and standardizes communication between machine and plant PLCs, on the one hand, and sensors, actuators and other field devices, on the other hand.

The IO-Link I/O modules enable the simple connection of binary standard sensors and actuators, whereby the signals and energy supply are transferred via IO-Link (IO-Link master).

The IO-Link I/O modules can be connected to any IO-Link masters and, in this way, fieldbus-independent and distributed I/O units can be formed. The universal usage of the IO-Link DIQ I/O modules enables additional flexibility here.

With the ET 200AL IO-Link I/O modules, a comprehensive portfolio of digital input, output and input/output modules with the design and system features of the ET 200AL is available.

#### Ordering data

##### IO-Link digital input modules

- Degree of protection IP67
- DI 8x 24VDC, 8x M8
  - DI 16x 24VDC, 8x M12

**6ES7141-5BF00-0BL0**  
**6ES7141-5AH00-0BL0**

##### IO-Link digital output modules

- Degree of protection IP67
- DQ 8x 24VDC/2A, 8x M12

**6ES7142-5AF00-0BL0**

##### IO-Link digital input/output modules

- Degree of protection IP67
- DIQ 4+DQ 4x 24VDC/0.5A, 8x M8
  - DIQ 16x24VDC/0.5A, 8x M12

**6ES7143-5BF00-0BL0**  
**6ES7143-5AH00-0BL0**

##### Accessories

##### Control connecting cable 5 x 0.25

Flexible IO-Link cable with 5 copper cores (0.25 mm<sup>2</sup>) for connecting IO-Link sensors/actuators (IO-Link port class B); sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1 000 m minimum order quantity 20 m

**6XV1801-2C**

##### M12 circular connector

Can be assembled, for connecting actuators or sensors, 5-pin, screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>, A-coded, max. 4 A

- Straight
- Angled

**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**  
**3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0**

##### Control line

Preassembled on one side with 1 x M12 plug angled, 5-pin, 5 x 0.34 mm<sup>2</sup>, A-coded, max. 4 A, PUR casing, black

- 1.5 m
- 5 m
- 10 m

**3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0**  
**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**  
**3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0**

#### Article No.

##### M12-180/M12-180 control connecting cable

Flexible 5-core cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket, both ends with a straight cable outlet, for connection of IO-Link sensors/actuators

- 0.5 m
- 1.0 m
- 1.5 m
- 2.0 m
- 3.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 10 m
- 15 m

**6XV1801-2CE50**  
**6XV1801-2CH10**  
**6XV1801-2CH15**  
**6XV1801-2CH20**  
**6XV1801-2CH30**  
**6XV1801-2CH50**  
**6XV1801-2CN10**  
**6XV1801-2CN15**

##### Power M12 cable connector PRO

Connection socket for 24 V DC supply voltage, 4-pin, L-coded, with installation instructions, 1 unit

**6GK1906-0EB00**

##### M12 sealing cap

For protection of unused M12 connections with ET 200pro

**3RX9802-0AA00**

##### M12 sealing cap for IP67 modules

15 mm outer diameter, with O-ring, 10 units

**3RK1901-1KA00**

##### M8 sealing cap

For IP67 modules

**3RK1901-1PN00**

##### M12 Y-cable

For double connection of I/O by means of a single cable to ET 200, 5-pin

**6ES7194-6KA00-0XA0**

##### Energy cable 4 x 1.5

Trailable power cable, with 4 copper cores (1.5 mm<sup>2</sup>) for connecting to M12 plug-in connector; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

**6XV1801-2B**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### IO-Link I/O modules

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>M12-180/M12-180</b> <b>M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with L-coded, 4-pin M12 plug and L-coded, 4-pin M12 socket to supply terminal devices with 24 V DC Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-6DE50</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH10</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH15</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH20</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH30</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH50</b> <b>6XV1801-6DN10</b> <b>6XV1801-6DN15</b>	<b>M12-90/M12-90</b> <b>M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with L-coded, 4-pin M12 plug and L-coded, 4-pin M12 socket, both sides angled 90°, to supply terminal devices with 24 V DC Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul> <b>Labels</b> 10 x 5 mm, RAL 9016; 5 frames with 40 labels each	<b>6XV1801-6GE50</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH10</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH15</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH20</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH30</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH50</b> <b>6XV1801-6GN10</b> <b>6XV1801-6GN15</b> <b>6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7141-5BF00-0BL0	6ES7141-5AH00-0BL0
	ET 200AL, IO-Link, DI 8x24VDC, 8xM8	ET 200AL, IO-Link, DI 16x24VDC, 8xM12
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	IO-Link DI 8x24VDC	IO-Link DI 16x24VDC
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• IODD file	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V; Supply from 1Us+ of the IO-Link master	24 V; Supply from 1Us+ of the IO-Link master
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption (rated value)	15 mA; without load	20 mA; without load
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Number of outputs	8; Supply from 1Us+ of the IO-Link master	8; Supply from 1Us+ of the IO-Link master
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	8	16
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>		
<b>all mounting positions</b>		
- up to 55 °C, max.	8	16
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal *0*	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V
• for signal *1*	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal *1*, typ.	3 mA	3 mA
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connectable encoders</b>		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**IO-Link I/O modules****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7141-5BF00-0BL0</b> ET 200AL, IO-Link, DI 8x24VDC, 8xM8	<b>6ES7141-5AH00-0BL0</b> ET 200AL, IO-Link, DI 16x24VDC, 8xM12
<b>IO-Link</b>		
IO-Link protocol 1.1	Yes	Yes
Transmission rate	38.4 kBd (COM2)	38.4 kBd (COM2)
Cycle time, min.	2.1 ms	2.5 ms
Size of process data, input per module	1 byte	2 byte
Size of process data, output per module	0 byte	0 byte
Supported IO-Link profiles	common profile	common profile
Cable length unshielded, max.	20 m	20 m
<b>Connection of IO-Link devices</b>		
• Port type A	Yes	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Short-circuit	Yes; Sensor supply to M; module by module	Yes; Sensor supply to M; module by module
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-30 °C	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C
<b>connection method</b>		
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M8, 3-pole	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Type of electrical connection for IO-Link	M12, 5-pin, A-coded	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	30 mm	45 mm
Height	159 mm	159 mm
Depth	40 mm	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	124 g	155 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### IO-Link I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7142-5AF00-0BL0</b> ET 200AL, IO-Link, DQ 8x24VDC/2A, 8xM12
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	IO-Link DQ 8x24VDC/2A
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• IODD file	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V; Supply from 1Us+ of the IO-Link master
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V; Supply via M12 connector L-coded
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction; load increasing
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value) from load voltage 2L+, max.	12 mA; without load 8 A; Maximum value
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	8
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 2	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	2L+ (-47 V)
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• on lamp load, max.	10 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	12 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal *1*, min.	L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal *1* rated value	2 A (45 °C); 1 A (55 °C)
• for signal *0* residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.1 Hz; 0.25 Hz at 25 °C
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per module, max.	8 A
<b>IO-Link</b>	
IO-Link protocol 1.1	Yes
Transmission rate	38.4 kBd (COM2)
Cycle time, min.	2.1 ms
Size of process data, input per module	0 byte
Size of process data, output per module	1 byte
Supported IO-Link profiles	common profile
Cable length unshielded, max.	20 m
<b>Connection of IO-Link devices</b>	
• Port type A	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7142-5AF00-0BL0</b> ET 200AL, IO-Link, DQ 8x24VDC/2A, 8xM12
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes; channel by channel, parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Short-circuit	Yes; Outputs to ground; module by module
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Type of electrical connection for IO-Link	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	159 mm
Depth	45 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	168 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### IO-Link I/O modules

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7143-5BF00-0BL0</b> ET 200AL, IO-Link, DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0,5A
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	IO-Link DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0,5A
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• IODD file	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V; Supply from 1Ua+ of the IO-Link master
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V; Supply from 2Ua+ of the IO-Link master
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity, loads pick up
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value) from load voltage 2L+, max.	15 mA; without load 4 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	8; Supply from 2Ua+ of the IO-Link master
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	4; Parameterizable as DIQ
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>	
<b>all mounting positions</b> - up to 55 °C, max.	4
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	3 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	8; 4 DQ fixed, 4 DIQ parameterizable
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	2L+ (-50 V)
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• on lamp load, max.	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per module, max.	4 A
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA

Article number	<b>6ES7143-5BF00-0BL0</b> ET 200AL, IO-Link, DIQ 4+DQ 4x24VDC/0,5A
<b>IO-Link</b>	
IO-Link protocol 1.1	Yes
Transmission rate	38.4 kBd (COM2)
Cycle time, min.	2.4 ms
Size of process data, input per module	1 byte
Size of process data, output per module	1 byte
Supported IO-Link profiles	common profile
Cable length unshielded, max.	20 m
<b>Connection of IO-Link devices</b>	
• Port type B	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes; channel by channel, parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Short-circuit	Yes; outputs to ground; encoder supply to ground; module by module
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for module diagnostics	Yes; green/red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M8, 3-pole
Type of electrical connection for IO-Link	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	30 mm
Height	159 mm
Depth	40 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	125 g

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**Accessories > Cables and connectors****Overview**

- Pre-assembled cables in various designs and lengths:
  - For connecting the interface modules and I/O modules via the internal backplane bus (ET connection).
  - For power supply.

**Ordering data****Bus cable for backplane bus (ET connection)**

4-pin, shielded

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 connectors

0.19 m

**6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0**

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0**PUR line, pre-assembled at both  
ends, 2 M8 connectors

0.19 m

**6ES7194-2MH02-0AA0**

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2MH03-0AA0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2MH10-0AA0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2MH20-0AA0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2MH50-0AA0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2MN10-0AA0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2MN15-0AA0**PUR line, pre-assembled at both  
ends, 2 M8 connectors, angled

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2MH03-0AB0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2MH10-0AB0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2MH20-0AB0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2MH50-0AB0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2MN10-0AB0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2MN15-0AB0**Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 connectors, angled

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0**Pre-assembled at one end,  
1 M8 connector

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0**PUR line, pre-assembled at one  
end, 1 M8 connector

2 m

**6ES7194-2MH20-0AC0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2MH50-0AC0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2MN10-0AC0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2MN15-0AC0****Article No.****Connecting cable for bus cable for backplane bus (ET connection)**

4-pin, shielded

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
2 M8 connectors. 0.2 m**6ES7194-2LH02-0AD0**PUR line, pre-assembled at both  
ends, 2 M8 connectors. 0.2 m**6ES7194-2MH02-0AD0****Power cable M8**

4-pin

Pre-assembled at both ends,  
M8 connector and M8 socket

0.19 m

**6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0**

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0**PUR line, pre-assembled at both  
ends, M8 connector and M8 socket

0.19 m

**6ES7194-2MH02-1AA0**

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2MH03-1AA0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2MH10-1AA0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2MH20-1AA0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2MH50-1AA0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2MN10-1AA0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2MN15-1AA0**Pre-assembled at both ends,  
angled M8 connector and angled  
M8 socket

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2LH50-1AB0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2LN15-1AB0**PUR line, pre-assembled at both  
ends, angled M8 connector and  
angled M8 socket

0.3 m

**6ES7194-2MH03-1AB0**

1 m

**6ES7194-2MH10-1AB0**

2 m

**6ES7194-2MH20-1AB0**

5 m

**6ES7194-2MH50-1AB0**

10 m

**6ES7194-2MN10-1AB0**

15 m

**6ES7194-2MN15-1AB0**

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Cables and connectors

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
Pre-assembled at one end, M8 socket		<b>M8 connector for ET connection</b> 4-pin, shielded
2 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0</b>	
5 m	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0</b>	<b>M8 power connector</b>
10 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0</b>	Male contact insert, 4-pin
15 m	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0</b>	Female contact insert, 4-pin
PUR line, pre-assembled at one end, M8 socket		<b>ET connection FastConnect stripping tool</b>
2 m	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-1AC0</b>	Stripping tool for stripping the ET connection bus cable
5 m	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-1AC0</b>	
10 m	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-1AC0</b>	
15 m	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-1AC0</b>	

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0</b>
	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 0,19m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 0,3m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 1,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 2,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 5,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 10m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 15m
<b>General information</b>							
Product type designation	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded
Suitability for use	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>							
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>							
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>							
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Cables</b>							
Cable designation	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN
Design of shield	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires
Cable length	0.19 m	0.3 m	1 m	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Outer diameter of inner conductor	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm
Outer diameter of core insulation	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Cables and connectors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0</b>
	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 0,19m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 0,3m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 1,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 2,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 5,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 10m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 15m
Number of bending cycles	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Color of cable sheath	green	green	green	green	green	green	green
Color of core insulation of data cores	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange
Weight per length	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>							
Outgoing feeder type	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC
Material of core insulation	PE	PE	PE	PE	PE	PE	PE
Material property							
• Halogen-free	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Article number	<b>6ES7194-2MH02-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH03-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-0AA0</b>
	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 0,19m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 0,3m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 1,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 2,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 5,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 10m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 15m
<b>General information</b>							
Product type designation	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, 4-pin, shielded
Suitability for use	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>							
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>							
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>							
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**Accessories > Cables and connectors****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2MH02-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH03-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-0AA0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-0AA0</b>
	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 0,19m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 0,3m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 1,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 2,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 5,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 10m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 15m
<b>Cables</b>							
Cable designation	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0- 100-GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0- 100-GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0- 100-GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0- 100-GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0- 100-GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0- 100-GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0- 100-GN
Design of shield	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin- plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin- plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin- plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin- plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin- plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin- plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin- plated copper wires
Cable length	0.19 m	0.3 m	1 m	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Outer diameter of inner conductor	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm
Outer diameter of core insulation	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm
Number of bending cycles	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Color of cable sheath	green	green	green	green	green	green	green
Color of core insulation of data cores	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange
Weight per length	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>							
Outgoing feeder type	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PUR	PUR	PUR	PUR	PUR	PUR	PUR
Material of core insulation	PE	PE	PE	PE	PE	PE	PE
Material property							
• Halogen-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Cables and connectors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0</b>
	Bus Cable ET-Con., angled, 0,3m	Bus Cable ET-Con., angled, 1,0M	Bus Cable ET-Con., angled, 2,0M	Bus Cable ET-Con., angled, 5,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, angled, 10m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, angled, 15m
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded
Suitability for use	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>						
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>						
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Cables</b>						
Cable designation	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100- GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100- GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100- GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100- GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100- GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100- GN
Design of shield	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires
Cable length	0.3 m	1 m	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4	4	4
Outer diameter of inner conductor	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm
Outer diameter of core insulation	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm
Number of bending cycles	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**Accessories > Cables and connectors****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0</b>
Bus Cable ET-Con., angled, 0,3m	Bus Cable ET-Con., angled, 1,0M	Bus Cable ET-Con., angled, 2,0M	Bus Cable ET-Con., angled, 5,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, angled, 10m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, angled, 15m	
Color of cable sheath	green	green	green	green	green	green
Color of core insulation of data cores	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange
Weight per length	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>						
Outgoing feeder type	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC
Material of core insulation	PE	PE	PE	PE	PE	PE
Material property						
• Halogen-free	No	No	No	No	No	No
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Article number	<b>6ES7194-2MH03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-0AB0</b>
Bus cable ET-Con., angled, 0,3m	Bus cable ET-Con., angled, 1,0M	Bus cable ET-Con., angled, 2,0M	Bus cable ET-Con., angled, 5,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, angled, 10m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, angled, 15m	
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 plugs, angled, 4-pin, shielded
Suitability for use	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>						
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>						
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Cables</b>						
Cable designation	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100- GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100- GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100- GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100- GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100- GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100- GN
Design of shield	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires
Cable length	0.3 m	1 m	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4	4	4
Outer diameter of inner conductor	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm
Outer diameter of core insulation	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Cables and connectors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2MH03-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-0AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-0AB0</b>
Bus cable ET-Con., angled, 0,3m	Bus cable ET-Con., angled, 1,0M	Bus cable ET-Con., angled, 2,0M	Bus cable ET-Con., angled, 5,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, angled, 10m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, angled, 15m	
Number of bending cycles	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Color of cable sheath	green	green	green	green	green	green
Color of core insulation of data cores	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange
Weight per length	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>						
Outgoing feeder type	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PUR	PUR	PUR	PUR	PUR	PUR
Material of core insulation	PE	PE	PE	PE	PE	PE
Material property						
• Halogen-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0</b>		
Bus Cable ET-Connection, 2,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 5,0M	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 10m	Bus Cable ET-Connection, 15m			
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable		
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 plug, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 plug, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 plug, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 plug, 4-pin, shielded		
Suitability for use	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67		
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>						
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67		
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C		
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C		
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>						
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C		
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C		
<b>Cables</b>						
Cable designation	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN		
Design of shield	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires		
Cable length	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m		
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4		
Outer diameter of inner conductor	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm		
Outer diameter of core insulation	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm		
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Cables and connectors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 2,0M	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 5,0M	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 10m	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 15m
Number of bending cycles	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Color of cable sheath	green	green	green	green
Color of core insulation of data cores	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange
Weight per length	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>				
Outgoing feeder type	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC
Material of core insulation	PE	PE	PE	PE
Material property				
• Halogen-free	No	No	No	No
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Article number	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 2,0M	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 5,0M	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 10m	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 15m
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable	Bus cable
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 plug, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 plug, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 plug, 4-pin, shielded	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 plug, 4-pin, shielded
Suitability for use	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>				
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>				
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Cables</b>				
Cable designation	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100-GN	2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100-GN
Design of shield	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires
Cable length	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4
Outer diameter of inner conductor	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm	0.5 mm
Outer diameter of core insulation	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm	5 mm

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Cables and connectors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 2,0M	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 5,0M	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 10m	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-0AC0</b> Bus Cable ET-Connection, 15m
Number of bending cycles	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>	1 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 1 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 100 mm, a speed of 4 m/s and an acceleration of 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
Color of cable sheath	green	green	green	green
Color of core insulation of data cores	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange	white / yellow / blue / orange
Weight per length	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km	34 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>				
Outgoing feeder type	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PUR	PUR	PUR	PUR
Material of core insulation	PE	PE	PE	PE
Material property				
• Halogen-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0</b> Power Cable M8, 0,19m	<b>6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0</b> Power Cable M8, 0,3m	<b>6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0</b> Power Cable M8, 1,0M	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0</b> Power Cable M8, 2,0M	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0</b> Power Cable M8, 5,0M	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0</b> Power Cable M8, 10m	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0</b> Power Cable M8, 15m
<b>General information</b>							
Product type designation	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector
Suitability for use	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>							
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>							
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>							
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Cables</b>							
Cable designation	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y
Cable length	0.19 m	0.3 m	1 m	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Outer diameter of inner conductor	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm
Outer diameter of core insulation	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Cables and connectors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0	6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0	6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0	6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0	6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0	6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0	6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0
	Power Cable M8, 0,19m	Power Cable M8, 0,3m	Power Cable M8, 1,0M	Power Cable M8, 2,0M	Power Cable M8, 5,0M	Power Cable M8, 10m	Power Cable M8, 15m
Number of bending cycles	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm
Color of cable sheath	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray
Color of core insulation of energy core	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black
Weight per length	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km

#### Mechanics/material

Outgoing feeder type	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC
Material of core insulation	PP	PP	PP	PP	PP	PP	PP
Material property							
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Article number	6ES7194-2MH02-1AA0	6ES7194-2MH03-1AA0	6ES7194-2MH10-1AA0	6ES7194-2MH20-1AA0	6ES7194-2MH50-1AA0	6ES7194-2MN10-1AA0	6ES7194-2MN15-1AA0
	Power Cable M8 0,19m	Power Cable M8, 0,3m	Power Cable M8, 1,0M	Power Cable M8, 2,0M	Power Cable M8, 5,0M	Power Cable M8, 10m	Power Cable M8, 15m

#### General information

Product type designation	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector
Suitability for use	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply

#### Degree and class of protection

IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
-------------------------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

#### Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C

#### Ambient temperature during storage/transportation

• min.	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C

#### Cables

Cable designation	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>
Cable length	0.19 m	0.3 m	1 m	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Outer diameter of inner conductor	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm
Outer diameter of core insulation	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Cables and connectors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7194-2MH02-1AA0	6ES7194-2MH03-1AA0	6ES7194-2MH10-1AA0	6ES7194-2MH20-1AA0	6ES7194-2MH50-1AA0	6ES7194-2MN10-1AA0	6ES7194-2MN15-1AA0
	Power Cable M8 0,19m	Power Cable M8, 0,3m	Power Cable M8, 1,0M	Power Cable M8, 2,0M	Power Cable M8, 5,0M	Power Cable M8, 10m	Power Cable M8, 15m
Number of bending cycles	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm
Color of cable sheath	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray
Color of core insulation of energy core	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black
Weight per length	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>							
Outgoing feeder type	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR
Material of core insulation	PP	PP	PP	PP	PP	PP	PP
Material property							
• Halogen-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Article number	6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0	6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0	6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0	6ES7194-2LH50-1AB0	6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0	6ES7194-2LN15-1AB0	
	Power Cable M8, angled, 0,3m	Power Cable M8, angled, 1,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 2,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 5,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 10m	Power Cable M8, angled, 15m	
<b>General information</b>							
Product type designation	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	
Suitability for use	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>							
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>							
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>							
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	
<b>Cables</b>							
Cable designation	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	
Cable length	0.3 m	1 m	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m	
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Outer diameter of inner conductor	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	
Outer diameter of core insulation	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

## Accessories &gt; Cables and connectors

## Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-1AB0</b>
	Power Cable M8, angled, 0,3m	Power Cable M8, angled, 1,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 2,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 5,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 10m	Power Cable M8, angled, 15m
Number of bending cycles	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm
Color of cable sheath	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray
Color of core insulation of energy core	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black
Weight per length	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>						
Outgoing feeder type	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC
Material of core insulation	PP	PP	PP	PP	PP	PP
Material property						
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Article number	<b>6ES7194-2MH03-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH10-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-1AB0</b>
	Power Cable M8, angled, 0,3m	Power Cable M8, angled, 1,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 2,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 5,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 10m	Power Cable M8, angled, 15m
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at each end with a 4-pin M8 male / female connector, angled
Suitability for use	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>						
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>						
• min.	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Cables</b>						
Cable designation	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>
Cable length	0.3 m	1 m	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4	4	4
Outer diameter of inner conductor	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm
Outer diameter of core insulation	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Cables and connectors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2MH03-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH10-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-1AB0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-1AB0</b>
	Power Cable M8, angled, 0,3m	Power Cable M8, angled, 1,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 2,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 5,0M	Power Cable M8, angled, 10m	Power Cable M8, angled, 15m
Number of bending cycles	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm
Color of cable sheath	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray	gray
Color of core insulation of energy core	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black
Weight per length	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>						
Outgoing feeder type	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet	90 degree cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR
Material of core insulation	PP	PP	PP	PP	PP	PP
Material property						
• Halogen-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0</b>	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0</b>		
	Power Cable M8, 2,0M	Power Cable M8, 5,0M	Power Cable M8, 10m	Power Cable M8, 15m		
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable		
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 female connector		
Suitability for use	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply		
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>						
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67		
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C		
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C		
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>						
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C		
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C		
<b>Cables</b>						
Cable designation	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y	4 Li9Y 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> Y		
Cable length	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m		
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4		
Outer diameter of inner conductor	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm	0.8 mm		
Outer diameter of core insulation	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm		
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm	5.2 mm		

10

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**Accessories > Cables and connectors****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 2,0M	<b>6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 5,0M	<b>6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 10m	<b>6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 15m
Number of bending cycles	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 500 000; cable carrier compliant for 2.5 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 52 mm, a speed of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm	52 mm
Color of cable sheath	gray	gray	gray	gray
Color of core insulation of energy core	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black
Weight per length	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>				
Outgoing feeder type	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PVC	PVC	PVC	PVC
Material of core insulation	PP	PP	PP	PP
Material property				
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Article number	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 2,0M	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 5,0M	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 10m	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 15m
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable	Power cable
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 female connector	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at one end with 1x M8 female connector
Suitability for use	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>				
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>				
• min.	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
• max.	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C	80 °C
<b>Cables</b>				
Cable designation	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>	LIF9Y11YFHF 4x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup>
Cable length	2 m	5 m	10 m	15 m
Number of electrical cores	4	4	4	4
Outer diameter of inner conductor	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm	1 mm
Outer diameter of core insulation	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm	1.46 mm
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm	5.1 mm
Number of bending cycles	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>	2 000 000; cable carrier compliant for 2 million bending cycles with a bending radius of 51 mm, a speed of 5 m/s and an acceleration of 5 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm	26 mm
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm
Bending radius for continuous bending	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm	51 mm

10

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Cables and connectors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2MH20-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 2,0M	<b>6ES7194-2MH50-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 5,0M	<b>6ES7194-2MN10-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 10m	<b>6ES7194-2MN15-1AC0</b> Power Cable M8, 15m
Color of cable sheath	gray	gray	gray	gray
Color of core insulation of energy core	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black	white / brown / blue / black
Weight per length	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km	44 kg/km
<b>Mechanics/material</b>				
Outgoing feeder type	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet
Material of cable sheath	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR	PE-PUR
Material of core insulation	PP	PP	PP	PP
Material property				
• Halogen-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Silicone-free	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Article number	<b>6ES7194-2LH02-0AD0</b> Connecting Cable ET-Connection, 0,2m		<b>6ES7194-2MH02-0AD0</b> Connecting cable ET-Connection 0,2m	
<b>General information</b>				
Product type designation	Connecting cable for bus cable		Connecting cable for bus cable	
Product description	Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 sockets, 4-pin, shielded		Flexible cable (4-core), preassembled at both ends with 2x M8 sockets, 4-pin, shielded	
Suitability for use	For connecting two ET CONNECTION bus cables		For connecting two ET CONNECTION bus cables	
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>				
IP degree of protection	IP65/67		IP65/67	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C		-30 °C	
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C		80 °C	
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>				
• min.	-40 °C		-40 °C	
• max.	80 °C		80 °C	
<b>Cables</b>				
Cable designation	2Y(ST)CY 1x4x0.5/1.0-100-GN		2Y(ST)C11Y 2x2x0.5/1.0-100-GN	
Design of shield	Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires		Overlapped aluminum-clad foil, sheathed in a braid of tin-plated copper wires	
Cable length	0.2 m		0.2 m	
Number of electrical cores	4		4	
Outer diameter of inner conductor	0.5 mm		0.5 mm	
Outer diameter of core insulation	1 mm		1 mm	
Outer diameter of cable sheath	5 mm		5 mm	
Permissible bending radius, single bend, min.	20 mm		20 mm	
Permissible bending radius, multiple bends, min.	40 mm		40 mm	
Bending radius for continuous bending	100 mm		100 mm	
Color of cable sheath	green		green	
Color of core insulation of data cores	white / yellow / blue / orange		white / yellow / blue / orange	
Weight per length	34 kg/km		34 kg/km	
<b>Mechanics/material</b>				
Outgoing feeder type	180° cable outlet		180° cable outlet	
Material of cable sheath	PVC		PUR	
Material of core insulation	PE		PE	
Material property				
• Halogen-free	No		Yes	
• Silicone-free	Yes		Yes	

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200AL**Accessories > Cables and connectors****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7194-2AA00-0AA0</b> M8 Power Connector	<b>6ES7194-2AC00-0AA0</b> M8 Power Connector, Socket	
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	Power connector	Power connector	
Product description	M8 plug connector with high degree of protection, 4-pin, plastic version	M8 plug connector with high degree of protection, socket insert, 4-pin, plastic version	
Suitability for use	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	For connection to ET 200AL for 24 V DC power supply	
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>			
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-30 °C	-30 °C	
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	85 °C	85 °C	
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>			
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	
• max.	85 °C	85 °C	
<b>connection method</b>			
Connector type	M8, 4-pole	M8, 4-pole	
Type of electrical connection for mains supply line	Screw terminals	Screw terminals	
• connectable cable cross-section for mains supply line, min.	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.14 mm <sup>2</sup>	
• connectable cable cross-section for mains supply line, max.	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	
• Connectable conductor cross-section for AWG cables, min.	26	26	
• Connectable conductor cross-section for AWG cables, max.	20	20	
Suitable for cable diameter, min.	4 mm	4 mm	
usable for cable diameter, max.	5.5 mm	5.5 mm	
<b>Mechanics/material</b>			
Outgoing feeder type	180° cable outlet	180° cable outlet	
Material of housing	plastic	plastic	
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	14 mm	14 mm	
Depth	47 mm	47 mm	
<hr/>			
Article number	<b>6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0</b> M8 Connector ET-Connection	Article number	<b>6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0</b> M8 Connector ET-Connection
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	Connection plug		
Product description	M8 plug connector with high degree of protection, 4-pin, metal version		
Suitability for use	for connecting ET-CONNECTION nodes (e.g. SIMATIC ET 200AL) in degree of protection IP65 / 67		
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>			
IP degree of protection	IP65/67		
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.		-30 °C	
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.		80 °C	
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>			
• min.		-40 °C	
• max.		80 °C	
<b>Mechanics/material</b>			
Outgoing feeder type		180° cable outlet	
Material of housing		metal	
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width		14 mm	
Depth		47 mm	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200AL

### Accessories > Labels

#### Overview

- Labels for the identification of channels, modules and slots of ET 200AL components
- Can be used for interface modules and I/O modules

#### Ordering data

##### Labels

10 x 5 mm, RAL 9016;  
5 frames with 40 labels each

#### Article No.

**6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0**

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

##### Overview



SIMATIC ET 200eco PN video

[https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c\\_default/index.html?videoId=6187715895001](https://players.brightcove.net/1813624294001/70fecf0f-fbad-4fad-a077-d0e26af4d84c_default/index.html?videoId=6187715895001)



- Compact block I/O for processing digital, fail-safe digital, analog and IO-Link signals for connecting to bus systems with Ethernet-based protocols PROFINET, EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP
- Cabinet-free installation in degree of protection IP65/67/69K with M12 connection system
- Extremely rugged and resistant metal enclosure
- Housing type of the I/O devices with 2x M12 L-coded power connectors
  - 45 mm x 200 mm x 48 mm (W x H x D) with 8 x M12 for digital signals and IO-Link
- Housing type of the I/O devices with 2x M12 A-coded power connectors
  - 30 mm x 200 mm x 37 mm (W x H x D) with 4 x M12 for digital signals and IO-Link
  - 60 mm x 175 mm x 37 mm (W x H x D) with 8 x M12 for digital and fail-safe digital signals as well as IO-Link
  - 60 mm x 175 mm x 37 mm (W x H x D) with 4 x M12 or 8 x M12 for analog signals
- Fieldbus connection: 2 x M12 D-coded and automatic PROFINET addressing
- Data transfer rate 100 Mbps
- LLDP neighborhood discovery for topological configuration
- Fast startup (run-up within approx. 0.5 seconds)
- Channel-specific diagnostics, identification and maintenance data IM0 ... IM3
- Firmware update
- Ambient temperature range -40 °C to 60 °C
- Can be used in hazardous areas in zones 2 and 22
- Can be used outdoors
- Increase in communication availability due to Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP) on PROFINET as well as operation on S7-1500 R/H or S7-400H by means of S2 redundancy
- Variants of the I/O devices with M12 L-coded power connectors:
  - DI 8
  - DI 16
  - DQ 8 (0.5 A)
  - DQ 8 (2 A)
  - DIQ 16 (0.5A/2A)
  - 8 IO-Link + DI 4
  - 8 IO-Link + DIQ 8
  - 4 IO-Link + DIQ 12
  - AI 8 (TC, RTD)
  - AIQ 8 (U, I)
  - TM PosInput 2
- Variants of the I/O devices with M12 A-coded power connectors:
  - 8 DI
  - 16 DI
  - 8 DQ (2 A)
  - 8 DQ (1.3 A)
  - 8 DQ (0.5 A)
  - 16 DQ (1.3 A)
  - 8 DI/DQ (1.3 A)
  - 8 F-DI/3 F-DO (2 A)
  - 8 AI (U, I, TC, RTD)
  - 8 AI (TC, RTD)
  - 4 AO (U, I)
  - 4 IO-Link
  - 4 IO-Link + 8 DI + 4 DQ (1.3 A)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Overview



- Digital I/O devices with 2x M12 L-coded power connectors and 45 mm width
  - 8 digital input signals with 8xM12 connection
  - 16 digital input signals with 8xM12 connection
  - 8 digital output signals 8-channel digital output module 0.5A with 8xM12 connection
  - 8 digital output signals 2A with 8xM12 connection
  - 16 digital input/output signals 0.5A/2A with 8xM12 connection



- Digital I/O devices with 2x M12 A-coded power connectors and 60 mm width
  - 8 digital input signals with 8xM12 connection
  - 16 digital input signals with 8xM12 connection
  - 8 digital output signals 1.3 A with 8xM12 connection
  - 8 digital output signals 2 A with 8xM12 connection
  - 16 digital output signals 1.3 A with 8xM12 connection
  - 8 digital input/output signals 1.3 A with 8xM12 connection



- Digital I/O devices with 2x M12 A-coded power connectors and 30 mm width
  - 8 digital input signals with 4xM12 connection
  - 8 digital output signals 0.5 A with 4xM12 connection
  - 8 digital output signals 1.3 A with 4xM12 connection

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>ET 200eco PN digital input modules</b> with M12 L-coded power connector <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DI 8 x 24 V DC; 8 x M12, single and dual assignment, degree of protection IP67</li> <li>• DI 16 x 24 V DC; 8 x M12, dual assignment, degree of protection IP67</li> </ul> with M12 A-coded power connector <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8 DI 24 V DC; 4 x M12, dual assignment, degree of protection IP67</li> <li>• 8 DI 24 V DC; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67</li> <li>• 16 DI 24 V DC; 8 x M12, dual assignment, degree of protection IP67</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7141-6BG00-0BB0</b>  <b>6ES7141-6BH00-0BB0</b>  <b>6ES7141-6BF00-0AB0</b>  <b>6ES7141-6BG00-0AB0</b>  <b>6ES7141-6BH00-0AB0</b>	<b>PROFINET M12 connection plug, for user assembly</b> Connector for PROFINET, 4-core, shielded IE M12 plug PRO connector <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 unit</li> <li>• 8 units</li> </ul> IE FC M12 plug PRO connector, for user assembly <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 unit</li> <li>• 8 units</li> </ul>	<b>3RK1902-2DA00</b>  <b>6GK1901-0DB10-6AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-0DB10-6AA8</b>  <b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8</b>
<b>ET 200eco PN digital output modules</b> with M12 L-coded power connector <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5 A; 8 x M12, single and dual assignment, degree of protection IP67</li> <li>• DQ 8 x 24 V DC/2 A; 8 x M12, single and dual assignment, degree of protection IP67</li> </ul> with M12 A-coded power connector <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8 DQ 24 V DC/0.5 A; 4 x M12, dual assignment, 1 load voltage supply DQ; degree of protection IP67</li> <li>• 8 DQ 24 V DC/1.3 A; 4 x M12, dual assignment, degree of protection IP67</li> <li>• 8 DQ 24 V DC/1.3 A; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67</li> <li>• 8 DQ 24 V DC/2 A; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67</li> <li>• 16 DQ 24 V DC/1.3 A; 8 x M12, dual assignment, degree of protection IP67</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7142-6BG00-0BB0</b>  <b>6ES7142-6BR00-0BB0</b>  <b>6ES7142-6BF50-0AB0</b>  <b>6ES7142-6BF00-0AB0</b>  <b>6ES7142-6BG00-0AB0</b>  <b>6ES7142-6BR00-0AB0</b>  <b>6ES7142-6BH00-0AB0</b>	<b>12 connection plug for 24 V DC load power supply</b> Connection socket for 24 V DC infeed; 4-pin, A-coded, 3 units Connector for loop-through of 24 V DC; 4-pin, A-coded, 3 units	<b>6GK1907-0DC10-6AA3</b>  <b>6GK1907-0DB10-6AA3</b>  <b>6GK1906-0EA00</b>
<b>ET 200eco PN digital input/output modules</b> with M12 L-coded power connector <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DIQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A/2 A; dual assignment, degree of protection IP67</li> </ul> with M12 A-coded power connector <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8 DI/DQ 24 V DC/1.3 A; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7143-6BH00-0BB0</b>  <b>6ES7147-6BG00-0AB0</b>	<b>Power M12 plug PRO</b> Connector for 24 V DC supply voltage, with installation instructions, 4-pin, L-coded, 1 unit  <b>Power M12 cable connector PRO</b> Connection socket for 24 V DC supply voltage, 4-pin, L-coded, with installation instructions, 1 unit	<b>6GK1906-0EB00</b>  <b>6GK1906-0EB00</b>
<b>Accessories</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PD voltage distributor, 24 V DC; 1 X 7/8", 4 X M12</li> <li>• Terminal block for ET 200eco PN, 10 A insulation displacement terminals</li> <li>• Spare fuses for terminal block, 10 units</li> <li>• Mounting rail 0.5 m</li> <li>• Profile screw for mounting rail, 50 units</li> <li>• Sealing cap M12 for IP67 modules, 12 mm outer diameter, without O-ring, 10 units</li> <li>• Sealing cap M12 for IP67 modules, 15 mm outer diameter, with O-ring, 10 units</li> <li>• Labels 10 mm x 5 mm RAL9016, for I/O devices with 2x M12 L-coded power connectors; 5 frames with 40 labels each</li> <li>• Labels 10 mm x 7 mm Ti-grey, for I/O devices with 2x M12 A-coded power connectors; 5 frames with 40 labels each</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7148-6CB00-0AA0</b>  <b>6ES7194-6CA00-0AA0</b>  <b>6ES7194-6HB00-0AA0</b>  <b>6ES7194-6GA00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-6MA00-0AA0</b>  <b>3RX9802-0AA00</b>  <b>3RK1901-1KA00</b>  <b>6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0</b>  <b>3RT2900-1SB10</b>	<b>M12 circular connector</b> Can be assembled, for connecting actuators or sensors, 5-pin, screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Straight</li> <li>• Angled</li> </ul>	<b>3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0</b>  <b>3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0</b>
		<b>M12 coupling socket</b> 4-pin, screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A, angled  <b>PROFINET bus cable</b> Preassembled on one side with 1 x M12, D-coded, 4-wire, shielded <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 m</li> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	<b>3RK1902-2HB30</b> <b>3RK1902-2HB50</b> <b>3RK1902-2HC10</b>
		<b>IE connecting cable M12-90/M12-90</b> Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded) up to 85 m, degree of protection IP65/IP67, 90° cable outlet Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1, 5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1870-8GE30</b> <b>6XV1870-8GE50</b> <b>6XV1870-8GH10</b> <b>6XV1870-8GH15</b> <b>6XV1870-8GH20</b> <b>6XV1870-8GH30</b> <b>6XV1870-8GH50</b> <b>6XV1870-8GN10</b> <b>6XV1870-8GN15</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>IE connecting cable</b> <b>M12-180/IE FC RJ45 plug-145</b> Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with M12 plug (D-coded) and IE FC RJ45 plug, degree of protection IP65/IP67 Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1871-5TH20</b> <b>6XV1871-5TH30</b> <b>6XV1871-5TH50</b> <b>6XV1871-5TN10</b> <b>6XV1871-5TN15</b>	<b>M12-90/M12-90</b> <b>M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket to supply the ET 200 with 24 V DC; 90° cable outlet Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-5GE30</b> <b>6XV1801-5GE50</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH10</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH15</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH20</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH30</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH50</b> <b>6XV1801-5GN10</b> <b>6XV1801-5GN15</b>
<b>M12-180/M12-180</b> <b>IE robust connecting cable</b> Preassembled IE FC TP robust food cable 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded), degree of protection IP69 Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1881-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH30</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH50</b>	<b>M12-90/M12-90</b> <b>M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with L-coded, 4-pin M12 plug and L-coded, 4-pin M12 socket, both sides angled 90°, to supply terminal devices with 24 V DC Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-6GE50</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH10</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH15</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH20</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH30</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH50</b> <b>6XV1801-6GN10</b> <b>6XV1801-6GN15</b>
<b>M12 Y-cable</b> For double connection of I/O by means of a single cable to ET 200, 5-pin	<b>6ES7194-6KA00-0XA0</b>		
<b>Control line</b> Preassembled on one side with 1 x M12 plug angled, 5-pin, 5 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A, PUR casing, black <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul> Preassembled, 1 x M12 cable box straight, 1 x M12 plug, 3 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A, PUR casing, black	<b>3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0</b>		
<b>IO-Link connecting cables</b> Between IO-Link master and reader, on both sides with M12 plug, 4-pin <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	<b>6GT2891-4MH50</b> <b>6GT2891-4MN10</b>		
<b>Energy cable 4 x 1.5</b> Trailable power cable, with 4 copper cores (1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ) for connecting to M12 plug-in connector; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1801-2B</b>		
		<b>M12-180/M12-180</b> <b>M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with L-coded, 4-pin M12 plug and L-coded, 4-pin M12 socket to supply terminal devices with 24 V DC Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-6DE50</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH10</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH15</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH20</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH30</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH50</b> <b>6XV1801-6DN10</b> <b>6XV1801-6DN15</b>
		<b>M12-180/M12-180</b> <b>M12 robust power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket to supply IP69 components with 24 V DC; Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH30</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH50</b>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > Digital I/O devices****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7141-6BG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DI 8x24VDC, M12-L	<b>6ES7141-6BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DI 16x24VDC, M12-L
<b>General information</b>		
<b>Product function</b>		
• Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
• IRT	Yes	Yes
• Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V17 or higher with HSP 0363	STEP 7 V17 or higher with HSP 0363
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3.x	GSDML V2.3.x
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)	from V1.3 SP1	from V1.3 SP1
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• DI	Yes	Yes
• Counter	No	No
• MSI	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption (rated value)	85 mA; without load	90 mA; without load
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	12 A; Maximum value	12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	12 A; Maximum value	12 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Number of outputs	8	8
<b>Hardware configuration</b>		
<b>Submodules</b>		
• Number of configurable submodules, max.	2	2
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	8	16
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes
Source/sink input	P-reading	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>		
<b>all mounting positions</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	8	16
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal *0*	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V
• for signal *1*	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal *1*, typ.	2.4 mA	2.4 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>Cable length</b>		
• unshielded, max.	30 m	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connectable encoders</b>		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	1

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > Digital I/O devices****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7141-6BG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DI 8x24VDC, M12-L	<b>6ES7141-6BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DI 16x24VDC, M12-L
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
<b>Interface types</b>		
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>		
<b>M12 port</b>		
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>		
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes
PROFIsafe	No	No
EtherNet/IP	Yes	Yes
Modbus TCP	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- IRT	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)	No	No
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- CIP Implicit Messaging	Yes	Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging	Yes	Yes
- CIP Safety	No	No
- Shared device	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.	2	2
<b>Updating times</b>		
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	2 ms	2 ms
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
- DLR (Device Level Ring)	No	No
<b>Address area</b>		
- Address space per module, max.	20 byte	20 byte
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)	No	No
<b>Modbus TCP</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- read coils (code=1)	Yes	Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)	Yes	Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)	Yes	Yes
- write single coil (code=5)	Yes	Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)	Yes	Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)	Yes	Yes
- Parameter change by master	No	No
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol	No	No
<b>Address space per station</b>		
- Address space per station, max.	20 byte	20 byte
- Access-consistent address space	2 byte	2 byte

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > Digital I/O devices****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7141-6BG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DI 8x24VDC, M12-L	<b>6ES7141-6BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DI 16x24VDC, M12-L
<b>Updating time</b>		
- I/O request interval	2 ms	2 ms
<b>Connections</b>		
- number of connections per device	12	12
<b>Open IE communication</b>		
• TCP/IP	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)
• SNMP	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	Yes
• ARP	Yes	Yes
<b>Isochronous mode</b>		
Equidistance	Yes	Yes
shortest clock pulse	250 µs	250 µs
max. cycle	4 ms	4 ms
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; DI, input current < 0.3 mA, per channel	Yes; DI, input current < 0.3 mA, per channel
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes; Per channel group	Yes; Per channel group
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• NS LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; green LED, only link	Yes; green LED, only link
<b>Potential separation</b>		
between the load voltages	Yes	Yes
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP65/67/69K	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>		
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > Digital I/O devices****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7141-6BG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DI 8x24VDC, M12-L	<b>6ES7141-6BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DI 16x24VDC, M12-L	
<b>Product functions / securitr</b>			
signed firmware update	Yes		Yes
safely removing data	Yes		Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-40 °C		-40 °C
• max.	60 °C		60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions		Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>			
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors		4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pin, A-coded		M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M12, 4-pin, L-coded		M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	45 mm		45 mm
Height	200 mm		200 mm
Depth	48 mm		48 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	780 g		780 g
Article number	<b>6ES7141-6BF00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8DI, DC24V, 4xM12	<b>6ES7141-6BG00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8DI, DC24V, 8xM12	<b>6ES7141-6BH00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 16DI, DC24V, 8xM12
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Input current</b>			
Current consumption, typ.	100 mA	100 mA	100 mA
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	4 A	4 A	4 A
<b>Encoder supply</b>			
Number of outputs	4	8	8
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	8	8	16
• in groups of	2	1	2
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs all mounting positions</b>			
- up to 60 °C, max.	8	8	16
<b>Input voltage</b>			
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5V	-3 to +5V	-3 to +5V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>			
• for signal "1", typ.	7 mA	7 mA	7 mA
<b>Cable length</b>			
• unshielded, max.	30 m	30 m	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>			
<b>Connectable encoders</b>			
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Interfaces</b>			
Transmission procedure	100BASE-TX	100BASE-TX	100BASE-TX
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	1	1

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7141-6BF00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8DI, DC24V, 4xM12	<b>6ES7141-6BG00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8DI, DC24V, 8xM12	<b>6ES7141-6BH00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 16DI, DC24V, 8xM12
<b>1. Interface</b>			
<b>Interface types</b>			
• M12 port	Yes	Yes	Yes
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>			
<b>M12 port</b>			
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>			
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes	Yes
PROFINET CBA	No	No	No
PROFIsafe	No	No	No
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>			
<b>Services</b>			
- IRT with the option "high flexibility"	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Redundancy mode</b>			
<b>Media redundancy</b>			
- MRP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>			
• TCP/IP	No	No	No
• SNMP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DCP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ping	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ARP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>			
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>			
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>			
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes; green "ON" LED	Yes; green "ON" LED	Yes; green "ON" LED
• Wire-break in signal transmitter cable	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes; Per channel group	Yes; Per channel group	Yes; Per channel group
• Group error	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED
<b>Potential separation</b>			
between the load voltages	Yes	Yes	Yes
between load voltage and all other switching components	No	No	No
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>			
• between the channels	No	No	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>			
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>			
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc	ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc	ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc
<b>connection method</b>			
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	30 mm	60 mm	60 mm
Height	200 mm	175 mm	175 mm
Depth	49 mm	49 mm	49 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	550 g	910 g	910 g

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > Digital I/O devices****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7142-6BG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A, M12-L	<b>6ES7142-6BR00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DQ 8x24VDC/2A, M12-L
<b>General information</b>		
<b>Product function</b>		
• Isochronous mode	Yes	Yes
• IRT	Yes	Yes
• Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V17 or higher with HSP 0363	STEP 7 V17 or higher with HSP 0363
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3.x	GSDML V2.3.x
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)	from V1.3 SP1	from V1.3 SP1
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• DQ	Yes	Yes
• MSO	Yes	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction; load increasing	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption (rated value) from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	65 mA; without load 12 A; Maximum value	65 mA; without load 12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	12 A; Maximum value	12 A; Maximum value
<b>Hardware configuration</b>		
<b>Submodules</b>		
• Number of configurable submodules, max.	2	2
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	8	8
Current-sourcing	Yes	Yes
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes	Yes
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 2	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. 2L+ (-52 V)	Type -14 V
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	2 A
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 A	2 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	10 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	48 Ω	12 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• for signal "1", min.	2L+ (-0,8 V)	2L+ (-0,8 V)
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.1 mA	0.2 mA
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>		
• for uprating	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>		
• Current per module, max.	4 A	8 A
<b>Cable length</b>		
• unshielded, max.	30 m	30 m

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > Digital I/O devices****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7142-6BG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A, M12-L	<b>6ES7142-6BR00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DQ 8x24VDC/2A, M12-L
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	1
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
<b>Interface types</b>		
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>		
<b>M12 port</b>		
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>		
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes
PROFIsafe	No	No
EtherNet/IP	Yes	Yes
Modbus TCP	Yes	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- IRT	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	2	2
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)	No	No
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- CIP Implicit Messaging	Yes	Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging	Yes	Yes
- CIP Safety	No	No
- Shared device	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.	2	2
<b>Updating times</b>		
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	2 ms	2 ms
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
- DLR (Device Level Ring)	No	No
<b>Address area</b>		
- Address space per module, max.	20 byte	20 byte
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)	No	No
<b>Modbus TCP</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- read coils (code=1)	Yes	Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)	Yes	Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)	Yes	Yes
- write single coil (code=5)	Yes	Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)	Yes	Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)	Yes	Yes
- Parameter change by master	No	No
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol	No	No

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7142-6BG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A, M12-L	<b>6ES7142-6BR00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DQ 8x24VDC/2A, M12-L
<b>Address space per station</b>		
- Address space per station, max.	20 byte	20 byte
- Access-consistent address space	2 byte	2 byte
<b>Updating time</b>		
- I/O request interval	2 ms	2 ms
<b>Connections</b>		
- number of connections per device	12	12
<b>Open IE communication</b>		
• TCP/IP	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)
• SNMP	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	Yes
• ARP	Yes	Yes
<b>Isochronous mode</b>		
Equidistance	Yes	Yes
shortest clock pulse	250 µs	250 µs
max. cycle	4 ms	4 ms
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes; Outputs to M; channel by channel	Yes; Outputs to M; channel by channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• NS LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; green LED, only link	Yes; green LED, only link
<b>Potential separation</b>		
between the load voltages	Yes	Yes
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP65/67/69K	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; From FS02	Yes; From FS02

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7142-6BG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DQ 8x24VDC/0,5A, M12-L	<b>6ES7142-6BR00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DQ 8x24VDC/2A, M12-L
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>		
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes
safely removing data	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>		
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pin, A-coded	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M12, 4-pin, L-coded	M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	45 mm	45 mm
Height	200 mm	200 mm
Depth	48 mm	48 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	780 g	780 g

Article number	<b>6ES7142-6BF50-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8DO, DC24V/0,5A, 4xM12	<b>6ES7142-6BF00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8DO, DC24V/1,3A, 4xM12	<b>6ES7142-6BG00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8DO, DC24V/1,3A, 8xM12	<b>6ES7142-6BR00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8 DO, DC24V/2A, 8xM12	<b>6ES7142-6BH00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 16DO, DC24V/1,3A, 8xM12
<b>Supply voltage</b>					
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>					
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>					
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Input current</b>					
Current consumption, typ.	100 mA	100 mA	100 mA	100 mA	100 mA
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	100 mA	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A	4 A
<b>Digital outputs</b>					
Number of digital outputs	8	8	8	8	16
• in groups of	8	4	4	4	8
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. (L1+, L2+) -47 V	Typ. (L1+, L2+) -47 V	Typ. (L1+, L2+) -47 V	Typ. (L1+, L2+) -47 V	Typ. (L1+, L2+) -47 V
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>					
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W	5 W	10 W	5 W

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7142-6BF50-0AB0	6ES7142-6BF00-0AB0	6ES7142-6BG00-0AB0	6ES7142-6BR00-0AB0	6ES7142-6BH00-0AB0
	ET200eco PN, 8DO, DC24V/0,5A, 4xM12	ET200eco PN, 8DO, DC24V/1,3A, 4xM12	ET200eco PN, 8DO, DC24V/1,3A, 8xM12	ET200eco PN, 8 DO, DC24V/2A, 8xM12	ET200eco PN, 16DO DC24V/1,3A, 8xM12
<b>Output current</b>					
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	1.3 A; Maximum	1.3 A; Maximum	2 A	1.3 A; Maximum
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>					
• for uprating	No	No	No	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>					
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz	1 Hz	1 Hz	1 Hz	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>					
<b>all mounting positions</b>					
- up to 55 °C, max.		3.9 A			
- up to 60 °C, max.	4 A	2.6 A	3.9 A	3.9 A	3.9 A
<b>Cable length</b>					
• unshielded, max.	30 m	30 m	30 m	30 m	30 m
<b>Interfaces</b>					
Transmission procedure	100BASE-TX	100BASE-TX	100BASE-TX	100BASE-TX	100BASE-TX
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	1	1	1	1
<b>1. Interface</b>					
<b>Interface types</b>					
• M12 port		Yes			
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>					
<b>M12 port</b>					
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>					
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PROFINET CBA	No	No	No	No	No
PROFIsafe	No	No	No	No	No
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>					
<b>Services</b>					
- IRT with the option "high flexibility"	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Redundancy mode</b>					
<b>Media redundancy</b>					
- MRP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>					
• TCP/IP	No	No	No	No	No
• SNMP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DCP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ping	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ARP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>					
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>					
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7142-6BF50-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8DO, DC24V/0,5A, 4xM12	<b>6ES7142-6BF00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8DO, DC24V/1,3A, 4xM12	<b>6ES7142-6BG00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8DO, DC24V/1,3A, 8xM12	<b>6ES7142-6BR00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8 DO, DC24V/2A, 8xM12	<b>6ES7142-6BH00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 16DO DC24V/1,3A, 8xM12
<b>Diagnoses</b>					
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes; green "ON" LED	Yes; green "ON" LED	Yes; green "ON" LED	Yes; green "ON" LED	Yes; green "ON" LED
• Wire-break in actuator cable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Group error	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED
<b>Potential separation</b>					
between the load voltages	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
between load voltage and all other switching components	No	No	No	No	No
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>					
• between the channels	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>					
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>					
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>					
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d	PL d	PL d	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3	Cat. 3	Cat. 3	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2	SIL 2	SIL 2	SIL 2
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>					
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc	ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc	ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc	ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc	ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc
<b>connection method</b>					
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
<b>Dimensions</b>					
Width	30 mm	30 mm	60 mm	60 mm	60 mm
Height	200 mm	200 mm	175 mm	175 mm	175 mm
Depth	49 mm	49 mm	49 mm	49 mm	49 mm
<b>Weights</b>					
Weight, approx.	550 g	550 g	910 g	910 g	910 g

Article number	<b>6ES7143-6BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DIQ 16x24VDC/2A, M12-L
<b>General information</b>	
<b>Product function</b>	
• Isochronous mode	No
• IRT	Yes
• Prioritized startup	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V17 or higher with HSP 0363
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.3.x
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)	from V1.3 SP1
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• DI	Yes
• Counter	No
• DQ	Yes
• MSI	Yes
• MSO	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7143-6BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DIQ 16x24VDC/2A, M12-L
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity, loads pick up
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value) from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	90 mA; without load 12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	12 A; Maximum value

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7143-6BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DIQ 16x24VDC/2A, M12-L
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	8
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
<b>Submodules</b>	
• Number of configurable submodules, max.	2
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	16; Parameterizable as DIQ
• in groups of	8
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Source/sink input	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>	
<b>all mounting positions</b>	
- up to 60 °C, max.	16
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal *0*	-3 to +5V
• for signal *1*	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal *1*, typ.	2.4 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>Cable length</b>	
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	16; Parameterizable as DIQ
• in groups of	8; 2 load groups for 8 outputs each
Current-sourcing	Yes
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 2	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	0.5 A: Type 1L+ (-70 V) / 2 A: Type (-18 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A / 2 A
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 A / 2 A
• on lamp load, max.	0.5 A: 5 W / 2 A 10 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	0.5 A: 48 ohms / 2 A: 12 ohms
• upper limit	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal *1*, min.	1L+ (-0.8 V) / 2L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal *1* rated value	0.5 A / 2 A
• for signal *0* residual current, max.	0.1 mA
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7143-6BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DIQ 16x24VDC/2A, M12-L
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A: 100 Hz / 2 A: 40 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per group, max.	1L+: 2 A / 2L+: 6 A
• Current per module, max.	8 A
<b>Cable length</b>	
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
<b>Interface types</b>	
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
PROFIsafe	No
EtherNet/IP	Yes
Modbus TCP	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT	Yes; 250 μs to 4 ms in 125 μs frame
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	2
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)	No
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7143-6BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DIQ 16x24VDC/2A, M12-L
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- CIP Implicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Safety	No
- Shared device	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.	2
<b>Updating times</b>	
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	2 ms
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
- DLR (Device Level Ring)	No
<b>Address area</b>	
- Address space per module, max.	20 byte
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)	No
<b>Modbus TCP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- read coils (code=1)	Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)	Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)	Yes
- write single coil (code=5)	Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)	Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)	Yes
- Parameter change by master	No
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol	No
<b>Address space per station</b>	
- Address space per station, max.	20 byte
- Access-consistent address space	2 byte
<b>Updating time</b>	
- I/O request interval	2 ms
<b>Connections</b>	
- number of connections per device	12
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ARP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; DI, input current < 0.3 mA, per channel
• Short-circuit	Yes; Outputs to M and P; channel by channel
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes; Per channel group

Article number	<b>6ES7143-6BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, DIQ 16x24VDC/2A, M12-L
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• NS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; green LED, only link
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	Yes
• between the channels, in groups of 8	8
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	8 channels are non-isolated and 8 channels are isolated from supply voltage 1L+
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>	
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	200 mm
Depth	48 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	780 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7147-6BG00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8 DIO, DC24V/1,3A, 8xM12
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	100 mA
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	4 A
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	4 A
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	8
• in groups of	4
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>	
<b>all mounting positions</b> - up to 60 °C, max.	8
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	7 mA
<b>Cable length</b>	
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	8
• in groups of	4
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. (L1+, L2+) -47 V
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• on lamp load, max.	5 W
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	1.3 A; Maximum
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	1.5 mA
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz

Article number	<b>6ES7147-6BG00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8 DIO, DC24V/1,3A, 8xM12
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>	
<b>all mounting positions</b> - up to 60 °C, max.	3.9 A
<b>Cable length</b>	
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Transmission procedure	100BASE-TX
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• M12 port	Yes
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
PROFINET CBA	No
PROFIsafe	No
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT with the option "high flexibility"	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	No
• SNMP	Yes
• DCP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ping	Yes
• ARP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > Digital I/O devices****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7147-6BG00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8 DIO, DC24V/1,3A, 8xM12
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes; green "ON" LED
• Wire-break in actuator cable	Yes
• Wire-break in signal transmitter cable	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes
• Group error	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between load voltage and all other switching components	No
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No

Article number	<b>6ES7147-6BG00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8 DIO, DC24V/1,3A, 8xM12
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	No
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>	
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	60 mm
Height	175 mm
Depth	49 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	910 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Analog I/O devices

#### Overview



Analog distributed I/O devices with 2x M12 L-coded power connectors and 45 mm width

- 8 analog input signals RTD/TC with 8xM12 connection
- 6 analog input signals U/I and 2 analog input or output signals U/I with 8xM12 connection

Analog I/O devices with 2x M12 A-coded power connectors and 60 mm width

- 8 analog input signals U/I/RTD/TC with 8xM12 connection
- 8 analog input signals RTD/TC with 8xM12 connection
- 4 analog output signals U/I with 4xM12 connection

#### Ordering data

##### ET 200eco PN analog input modules

- 8 AI 4 U/I + 4 RTD/TC; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67
- 8 AI RTD/TC; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67
- 8 AI RTD/TC; 8 x M12-L, degree of protection IP67

#### Article No.

6ES7144-6KD00-0AB0

6ES7144-6KD50-0AB0

6ES7144-6JF00-0BB0

##### ET 200eco PN analog output modules

- 4 AQ U/I; 4 x M12, degree of protection IP67

6ES7145-6HD00-0AB0

##### ET 200eco PN analog input/output modules

- 6 AI U/I, 2 AI/AQ U/I, 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67

6ES7146-6HF00-0BB0

#### Accessories

- PD voltage distributor, 24 V DC; 1 X 7/8", 4 X M12
- Terminal block for ET 200eco PN, 10 A insulation displacement terminals
- Spare fuses for terminal block, 10 units
- Mounting rail 0.5 m
- Profile screw for mounting rail, 50 units
- Sealing cap M12 for IP67 modules, 12 mm outer diameter, without O-ring, 10 units
- Sealing cap M12 for IP67 modules, 15 mm outer diameter, with O-ring, 10 units
- Labels 10 mm x 7 mm Ti-grey, for I/O devices with 2x M12 A-coded power connectors; 5 frames with 40 labels each

6ES7148-6CB00-0AA0

6ES7194-6CA00-0AA0

6ES7194-6HB00-0AA0

6ES7194-6GA00-0AA0

6ES7194-6MA00-0AA0

3RX9802-0AA00

3RK1901-1KA00

3RT2900-1SB10

##### PROFINET M12 connection plug, for user assembly

Connector for PROFINET, 4-core, shielded

3RK1902-2DA00

IE M12 plug PRO connector

- 1 unit
- 8 units

6GK1901-0DB10-6AA0

6GK1901-0DB10-6AA8

IE FC M12 plug PRO connector, for user assembly

- 1 unit
- 8 units

6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0

6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8

#### Article No.

##### M12 connection plug for 24 V DC load power supply

Connection socket for 24 V DC infeed; 4-pin, A-coded, 3 units

6GK1907-0DC10-6AA3

Connector for loop-through of 24 V DC; 4-pin, A-coded, 3 units

6GK1907-0DB10-6AA3

##### M12 circular connector

Can be assembled, for connecting actuators or sensors, 5-pin, screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>, A-coded, max. 4 A

- Straight
- Angled

3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0

3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0

##### M12 coupling socket

4-pin, screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>, A-coded, max. 4 A, angled

3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0

##### PROFINET bus cable

Preassembled on one side with 1 x M12, D-coded, 4-wire, shielded

- 3 m
- 5 m
- 10 m

3RK1902-2HB30

3RK1902-2HB50

3RK1902-2HC10

##### IE connecting cable M12-90/M12-90

Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded) up to 85 m, degree of protection IP65/IP67, 90° cable outlet  
Length:

- 0.3 m
- 0.5 m
- 1.0 m
- 1.5 m
- 2.0 m
- 3.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 10 m
- 15 m

6XV1870-8GE30

6XV1870-8GE50

6XV1870-8GH10

6XV1870-8GH15

6XV1870-8GH20

6XV1870-8GH30

6XV1870-8GH50

6XV1870-8GN10

6XV1870-8GN15

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Analog I/O devices

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>IE connecting cable</b> <b>M12-180/IE FC RJ45 plug-145</b> Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with M12 plug (D-coded) and IE FC RJ45 plug, degree of protection IP65/IP67 Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1871-5TH20</b> <b>6XV1871-5TH30</b> <b>6XV1871-5TH50</b> <b>6XV1871-5TN10</b> <b>6XV1871-5TN15</b>	<b>M12-90/M12-90</b> <b>M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket to supply the ET 200 with 24 V DC; 90° cable outlet Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-5GE30</b> <b>6XV1801-5GE50</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH10</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH15</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH20</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH30</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH50</b> <b>6XV1801-5GN10</b> <b>6XV1801-5GN15</b>
<b>M12-180/M12-180</b> <b>IE robust connecting cable</b> Preassembled IE FC TP robust food cable 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded), degree of protection IP69 Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1881-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH30</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH50</b>	<b>M12-180/M12-180</b> <b>M12 robust power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket to supply IP69 components with 24 V DC; Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH30</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH50</b>

10

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7144-6KD00-0AB0	6ES7144-6KD50-0AB0	6ES7144-6JF00-0BB0
	ET200eco PN, 8AI; 4 U/I; 4 RTD/TC 8xM12	ET200eco PN, 8AI RTD/TC 8xM12	ET 200eco PN, AI 8xRTD/TC, M12-L
<b>General information</b>			
<b>Product function</b>			
• Isochronous mode			No
• IRT			Yes
• Prioritized startup			Yes
• Measuring range scalable			Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version			STEP 7 V17 or higher with HSP 0369
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision			GSDML V2.4.x
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)			from V1.3 SP1
<b>Operating mode</b>			
• MSI			Yes
<b>CiR - Configuration in RUN</b>			
Calibration possible in RUN			Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes; against destruction	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>			
• Rated value (DC)			24 V
• Reverse polarity protection			Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>			
Current consumption (rated value)			85 mA; without load
Current consumption, typ. from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	110 mA	110 mA	12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.			12 A; Maximum value

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Analog I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7144-6KD00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8AI; 4 U/I; 4 RTD/TC 8xM12	<b>6ES7144-6KD50-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8AI RTD/TC 8xM12	<b>6ES7144-6JF00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, AI 8xRTD/TC, M12-L
<b>Encoder supply</b>			
Number of outputs	4		
<b>Hardware configuration</b>			
<b>Submodules</b>			
• Number of configurable submodules, max.			2
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of analog inputs	8	8	8
Constant measurement current for resistance-type transmitter, typ.			0.7 mA
Cycle time (all channels), min.			Sum of the basic conversion times and additional processing times (depending on the parameterization of the active channels); for line compensation in case of a three-wire connection, an additional cycle is necessary
Technical unit for temperature measurement adjustable			Yes; Degrees Celsius / degrees Fahrenheit / Kelvin
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>			
• 0 to +10 V	Yes		
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes		
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes		
• -80 mV to +80 mV	Yes	Yes	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>			
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes		
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes		
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes		
<b>Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples</b>			
• Type B			Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type C			Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type E	Yes	Yes	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type J	Yes	Yes	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type K	Yes	Yes	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type L			Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type N	Yes	Yes	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type R			Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type S			Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type T			Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• Type U			Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer</b>			
• Ni 100	Yes	Yes	Yes; Standard/climate
• Ni 1000	Yes	Yes	Yes; Standard/climate
• Ni 120	Yes	Yes	Yes; Standard/climate
• Ni 200	Yes	Yes	Yes; Standard/climate
• Ni 500	Yes	Yes	Yes; Standard/climate
• Pt 100	Yes	Yes	Yes; Standard/climate
• Pt 1000	Yes	Yes	Yes; Standard/climate
• Pt 200	Yes	Yes	Yes; Standard/climate
• Pt 500	Yes	Yes	Yes; Standard/climate
<b>Input ranges (rated values), resistors</b>			
• 0 to 150 ohms	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 0 to 300 ohms	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 0 to 600 ohms	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 0 to 3000 ohms	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 0 to 6000 ohms			Yes

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > Analog I/O devices****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7144-6KD00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8AI; 4 U/I; 4 RTD/TC 8xM12	<b>6ES7144-6KD50-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8AI RTD/TC 8xM12	<b>6ES7144-6JF00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, AI 8xRTD/TC, M12-L
<b>Thermocouple (TC)</b>			
<b>Temperature compensation</b>			
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes
- internal temperature compensation	Yes	Yes	Yes
- external temperature compensation with Pt100		Yes	
- external temperature compensation with compensations socket	Yes	Yes	Yes
- dynamic reference temperature value		Yes	Yes
- for definable comparison point temperature		Yes	
- fixed reference temperature			Yes
<b>Cable length</b>			
• shielded, max.	30 m	30 m	30 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>			
Analog value display	SIMATIC S7 format	SIMATIC S7 format	SIMATIC S7 format
Measurement principle	integrating	integrating	integrating
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>			
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit	16 bit	16 bit
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes; channel by channel
• Integration time (ms)	2/16.67/20/100 ms	2/16.67/20/100 ms	0.84 / 16.7 (50) / 20 (60) / 60 (180)
• Basic conversion time, including integration time (ms)			4.50 / 21.5 (54) / 24 (64) / 64 (184)
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	500 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz	500 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz	none / 60 / 50 / 16.7
• Conversion time (per channel)	4 / 19 / 22 / 102 ms	4 / 19 / 22 / 102 ms	
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>			
• parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Encoder</b>			
Number of connectable encoders, max.	8	8	
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>			
• for voltage measurement	Yes		
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes		
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes		
• for resistance measurement with two-wire connection	Yes	Yes	Yes
• for resistance measurement with three-wire connection	Yes	Yes	Yes
• for resistance measurement with four-wire connection	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>			
Linearity error (relative to input range), (+/-)	0.01 %	0.01 %	0.01 %; ±0.1 % for resistance thermometers and resistance
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	U: 0.0035%/°C; I:0.006%/°C; RTD: 0.0005%/°C; TC: 0.0035%/°C	RTD: 0.0005%/°C; TC: 0.0035%/°C	0.0009%/K; ±0.005 % / K at thermocouple
Crosstalk between the inputs, min.	85 dB	-85 dB	
Crosstalk between the inputs, max.			-70 dB
Repeat accuracy in steady state at 25 °C (relative to input range), (+/-)	0.008 %	0.008 %	0.008 %
Temperature error of internal compensation			±1,5 °C

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Analog I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7144-6KD00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8AI; 4 U/I; 4 RTD/TC 8xM12	<b>6ES7144-6KD50-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8AI RTD/TC 8xM12	<b>6ES7144-6JF00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, AI 8xRTD/TC, M12-L
<b>Interference voltage suppression for</b> <b><math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 1 \%)</math>,</b> <b>f1 = interference frequency</b>			
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	46 dB	46 dB	
• Common mode interference, min.	70 dB	70 dB	
<b>Interference voltage suppression for</b> <b><math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 0.5 \%)</math>,</b> <b>f1 = interference frequency</b>			
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.			40 dB
<b>Interfaces</b>			
Transmission procedure	100BASE-TX	100BASE-TX	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	1	1
<b>1. Interface</b>			
Interface type			PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
<b>Interface types</b>			
• M12 port	Yes		Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports			2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>			
• PROFINET IO Device			Yes
• Open IE communication			Yes
<b>Interface types</b>			
<b>M12 port</b>			
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>			
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes	Yes
PROFINET CBA	No	No	
PROFIsafe	No	No	No
EtherNet/IP			Yes
Modbus TCP			Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>			
<b>Services</b>			
- IRT			Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- IRT with the option "high flexibility"	Yes		
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Shared device			Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.			2
<b>Redundancy mode</b>			
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)			Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)			No
• H-Sync forwarding			Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>			
- MRP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>			
<b>Services</b>			
- CIP Implicit Messaging			Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging			Yes
- CIP Safety			No
- Shared device			Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.			2

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Analog I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7144-6KD00-0AB0 ET200eco PN, 8AI; 4 U/I; 4 RTD/TC 8xM12	6ES7144-6KD50-0AB0 ET200eco PN, 8AI RTD/TC 8xM12	6ES7144-6JF00-0BB0 ET 200eco PN, AI 8xRTD/TC, M12-L
<b>Updating times</b> - Requested Packet Interval (RPI)			2 ms
<b>Redundancy mode</b> - DLR (Device Level Ring)			No
<b>Address area</b> - Address space per module, max. - LargeForwardOpen (Class3)			38 byte No
<b>Modbus TCP Services</b> - read coils (code=1) - read discrete inputs (code=2) - Read Holding Registers (Code=3) - write single coil (code=5) - write multiple coils (code=15) - Write Multiple Registers (Code=16) - Parameter change by master - Modbus TCP Security Protocol			Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes No No
<b>Address space per station</b> - Address space per station, max. - Access-consistent address space			38 byte 2 byte
<b>Updating time</b> - I/O request interval			2 ms
<b>Connections</b> - number of connections per device			12
<b>Open IE communication</b> • TCP/IP • SNMP • DCP • LLDP • ping • ARP	No Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	No Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP) Yes  Yes  Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b> Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	
<b>Alarms</b> • Diagnostic alarm • Maintenance interrupt • Limit value alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes; Parameterizable Yes; Parameterizable Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case
<b>Diagnoses</b> • Diagnostic information readable • Monitoring the supply voltage - parameterizable • Wire-break • Short-circuit encoder supply • Group error • Overflow/underflow	Yes Yes; green "ON" LED  Yes; per module Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED Yes	Yes Yes; green "ON" LED  Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED Yes	Yes Yes Yes Yes; Not for ±80 mV  Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b> • RUN LED • ERROR LED • MAINT LED • NS LED • MS LED • IO LED • Channel status display • for channel diagnostics • Connection display LINK TX/RX			Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; Yellow LED Yes; green/red LED Yes; green/red LED Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs Yes; green LED Yes; red LED Yes; green LED, only link

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Analog I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7144-6KD00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8AI; 4 U/I; 4 RTD/TC 8xM12	<b>6ES7144-6KD50-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 8AI RTD/TC 8xM12	<b>6ES7144-6JF00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, AI 8xRTD/TC, M12-L
<b>Potential separation</b>			
between the load voltages	Yes	Yes	Yes
between load voltage and all other switching components	No	No	
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>			
• between the channels	No	No	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics			Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>			
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules			Yes; from FS01
Suitable for applications according to AMS 2750	Yes; Declaration of Conformity, see online support entry 109757262	Yes; Declaration of Conformity, see online support entry 109757262	Yes; Declaration of Conformity, see online support entry 109757262
Suitable for applications according to CQI-9	Yes; Based on AMS 2750 E	Yes; Based on AMS 2750 E	Yes; based on AMS 2750 F
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>			
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1			PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1			Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061			SIL 2
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>			
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX gas explosion protection, Zone 2	ATEX gas explosion protection, Zone 2	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX dust explosion protection, Zone 22	ATEX dust explosion protection, Zone 22	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22
<b>Product functions / security</b>			
signed firmware update			Yes
safely removing data			Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.			-40 °C
• max.			60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude			Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>			
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs			M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage			M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	60 mm	60 mm	45 mm
Height	175 mm	175 mm	200 mm
Depth	49 mm	49 mm	48 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	930 g	930 g	780 g
Article number	<b>6ES7145-6HD00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 4AO U/I 4xM12	Article number	<b>6ES7145-6HD00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 4AO U/I 4xM12
<b>Supply voltage</b>		<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V	Number of analog outputs	4
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Voltage output, short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Input current</b>		Voltage output, short-circuit current, max.	30 mA
Current consumption, typ.	280 mA	Current output, no-load voltage, max.	20 V
<b>Actuator supply</b>			
Number of outputs	4		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Analog I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7145-6HD00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 4AO U/I 4xM12
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• 0 to 10 V	Yes
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Connection of actuators</b>	
• for voltage output two-wire connection	Yes
• for current output two-wire connection	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 kΩ
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 μF
• with current outputs, max.	600 Ω
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.	1 mH
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	30 m
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
Analog value display	SIMATIC S7 format
Conversion principle	Resistor network
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit
• Conversion time (per channel)	1 ms
<b>Settling time</b>	
• for resistive load	2 ms
• for capacitive load	1.8 ms
• for inductive load	2 ms
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Output ripple (relative to output range, bandwidth 0 to 50 kHz), (+/-)	U: ±0.6 mVrms; I: ±0.4 nArms
Linearity error (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.02 %
Temperature error (relative to output range), (+/-)	U: 0.001%/°C; I: 0.0025%/°C
Crosstalk between the outputs, min.	70 dB
Repeat accuracy in steady state at 25 °C (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.008 %
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Transmission procedure	100BASE-TX
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• M12 port	Yes
• integrated switch	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7145-6HD00-0AB0</b> ET200eco PN, 4AO U/I 4xM12
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
PROFINET CBA	No
PROFIsafe	No
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT with the option "high flexibility"	Yes
- Prioritized startup	Yes
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	No
• SNMP	Yes
• DCP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ping	Yes
• ARP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes; green "ON" LED
• Wire-break	Yes; Channel-by-channel with current output
• Short-circuit	Yes; Channel-by-channel with voltage output
• Group error	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between load voltage and all other switching components	No
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>	
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX gas explosion protection, Zone 2
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX dust explosion protection, Zone 22
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	60 mm
Height	175 mm
Depth	49 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	930 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Analog I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7146-6HF00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, AI 6xU/I +AIQ 2xU/I, M12-L
<b>General information</b>	
<b>Product function</b>	
• Isochronous mode	No
• IRT	Yes
• Prioritized startup	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V18 or higher with HSP 0391
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.4.x
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)	V1.5 or higher
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• MSI	Yes
• MSO	Yes
<b>CiR - Configuration in RUN</b>	
Calibration possible in RUN	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value) from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	110 mA; without load 12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	12 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	8
<b>Actuator supply</b>	
Number of outputs	2
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
<b>Submodules</b>	
• Number of configurable submodules, max.	2
<b>Analog inputs</b>	
Number of analog inputs	8; 6 AI fixed, 2 AIQ can be parameterized
Cycle time (all channels), min.	sum of the basic conversion times
<b>Input ranges (rated values), voltages</b>	
• 0 to +10 V	Yes
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 17 V for 2-wire transformers
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes; 17 V for 2-wire transformers
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes; 17 V for 2-wire transformers
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	30 m
<b>Analog outputs</b>	
Number of analog outputs	2; AIQ can be parameterized
Voltage output, short-circuit protection	Yes
Voltage output, short-circuit current, max.	40 mA
Current output, no-load voltage, max.	19 V
Cycle time (all channels) max.	1 ms
<b>Output ranges, voltage</b>	
• 0 to 10 V	Yes
• 1 V to 5 V	Yes
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7146-6HF00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, AI 6xU/I +AIQ 2xU/I, M12-L
<b>Output ranges, current</b>	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• -20 mA to +20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
<b>Connection of actuators</b>	
• for voltage output two-wire connection	Yes
• for voltage output four-wire connection	Yes
• for current output two-wire connection	Yes
• for current output four-wire connection	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>	
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 kΩ
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 μF
• with current outputs, max.	600 Ω
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.	1 mH
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	30 m
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>	
Analog value display	SIMATIC S7 format
Measurement principle	integrating
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes; channel by channel
• Integration time (ms)	0.84 / 16.7 (50) / 20 (60) / 60 (180)
• Basic conversion time, including integration time (ms)	4.50 / 21.5 (54) / 24 (64) / 64 (184)
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	none / 60 / 50 / 16.7
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>	
• parameterizable	Yes
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>	
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit
<b>Settling time</b>	
• for resistive load	1 ms
• for capacitive load	1 ms
• for inductive load	1 ms
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>	
• for voltage measurement	Yes
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Analog I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7146-6HF00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, AI 6xU/I +AIQ 2xU/I, M12-L
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>	
Linearity error (relative to input range), (+/-)	0.01 %
Temperature error (relative to input range), (+/-)	0.006 %/K
Crosstalk between the inputs, max.	-70 dB
Repeat accuracy in steady state at 25 °C (relative to input range), (+/-)	0.008 %
Output ripple (relative to output range, bandwidth 0 to 50 kHz), (+/-)	0.02 %
Linearity error (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.02 %
Temperature error (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.002 %/K
Crosstalk between the outputs, max.	-70 dB
Repeat accuracy in steady state at 25 °C (relative to output range), (+/-)	0.008 %
<b>Interference voltage suppression for <math>f = n \times (f1 \pm 0.5 \%)</math>, <math>f1 = \text{interference frequency}</math></b>	
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	46 dB
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
<b>Interface types</b>	
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
PROFIsafe	No
EtherNet/IP	Yes
Modbus TCP	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	2

Article number	<b>6ES7146-6HF00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, AI 6xU/I +AIQ 2xU/I, M12-L
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)	No
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- CIP Implicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Safety	No
- Shared device	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.	2
<b>Updating times</b>	
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	2 ms
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
- DLR (Device Level Ring)	No
<b>Address area</b>	
- Address space per module, max.	48 byte; of which 44 bytes for inputs and 4 bytes for outputs
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)	No
<b>Modbus TCP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- read coils (code=1)	Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)	Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)	Yes
- write single coil (code=5)	Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)	Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)	Yes
- Parameter change by master	No
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol	No
<b>Address space per station</b>	
- Address space per station, max.	48 byte; of which 44 bytes for inputs and 4 bytes for outputs
- Access-consistent address space	2 byte
<b>Updating time</b>	
- I/O request interval	2 ms
<b>Connections</b>	
- number of connections per device	12
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ARP	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Analog I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7146-6HF00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, AI 6xU/I +AIQ 2xU/I, M12-L
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes; channel by channel, parameterizable
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
• Limit value alarm	Yes; two upper and two lower limit values in each case
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; at 4 mA to 20 mA and 1 V to 5 V
• Short-circuit	Yes; encoder and actuator supply module to ground, for output type voltage; channel by channel
• Overflow/underflow	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• NS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; green LED, only link
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No

Article number	<b>6ES7146-6HF00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, AI 6xU/I +AIQ 2xU/I, M12-L
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>	
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	200 mm
Depth	48 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	795 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### Technology I/O modules > TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module

#### Overview



#### Technical properties

- Counter and position detection module for ET 200eco PN
- Interfaces:
  - Encoder signals A, B and N for RS-422 differential signals or 24 V signals
  - SSI interface with clock and data for RS-422 differential signals
  - 24 V encoder supply, short-circuit-proof
  - 2 digital inputs for controlling the counting process, for saving or setting the counter or position value
  - 2 digital outputs for fast reactions depending on the counter reading, position value or measured value

- Counting frequency 1 MHz (4 MHz with fourfold evaluation)
- Counting range: +/- 31 bits
- Measurement function
- Parameterizable input filters for suppressing interferences at encoder and digital inputs

#### Supported types of encoders/signals

- Incremental encoders with and without N signal
- Pulse encoders with directional signal
- Pulse encoders without directional signal
- Pulse encoders for forward or reverse pulses
- SSI encoders with a frame length of 10 to 40 bits, of which up to 32 bits position value

#### Supported system functions

- Isochronous mode
- Firmware update
- Identification data I&M

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module</b> 2 channels, max. 1 MHz for RS-422 differential signals or SSI absolute encoders 200 kHz for 24 V count signals	<b>6ES7147-6AB00-0BB0</b>	<b>Power M12 plug PRO</b> Connector for 24 V DC supply voltage, with installation instructions, 4-pin, L-coded, 1 unit	<b>6GK1906-0EA00</b>
<b>Accessories</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mounting rail 0.5 m</li> <li>• Profile screw for mounting rail, 50 units</li> <li>• Sealing cap M12 for IP67 modules, 12 mm outer diameter, without O-ring, 10 units</li> <li>• Sealing cap M12 for IP67 modules, 15 mm outer diameter, with O-ring, 10 units</li> <li>• Labels 10 mm x 5 mm RAL9016, for I/O devices with 2x M12 L-coded power connectors; 5 frames with 40 labels each</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7194-6GA00-0AA0</b> <b>6ES7194-6MA00-0AA0</b>  <b>3RX9802-0AA00</b>  <b>3RK1901-1KA00</b>  <b>6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0</b>	<b>Power M12 cable connector PRO</b> Connection socket for 24 V DC supply voltage, 4-pin, L-coded, with installation instructions, 1 unit	<b>6GK1906-0EB00</b>
<b>PROFINET M12 connection plug, for user assembly</b> Connector for PROFINET, 4-core, shielded IE M12 plug PRO connector <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 unit</li> <li>• 8 units</li> </ul> IE FC M12 plug PRO connector, for user assembly <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 unit</li> <li>• 8 units</li> </ul>	<b>3RK1902-2DA00</b>  <b>6GK1901-0DB10-6AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-0DB10-6AA8</b>  <b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0</b> <b>6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8</b>	<b>M12 circular connector</b> Can be assembled, for connecting actuators or sensors, 5-pin, screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Straight</li> <li>• Angled</li> </ul>	<b>3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0</b>
		<b>M12 coupling socket</b> 4-pin, screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A, angled	<b>3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0</b>
		<b>PROFINET bus cable</b> Preassembled on one side with 1 x M12, D-coded, 4-wire, shielded <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 m</li> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	<b>3RK1902-2HB30</b> <b>3RK1902-2HB50</b> <b>3RK1902-2HC10</b>

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**Technology I/O modules > TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module**

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>M12-90/M12-90 IE connecting cable</b> Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded) up to 85 m, degree of protection IP65/IP67, 90° cable outlet Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1870-8GE30</b> <b>6XV1870-8GE50</b> <b>6XV1870-8GH10</b> <b>6XV1870-8GH15</b> <b>6XV1870-8GH20</b> <b>6XV1870-8GH30</b> <b>6XV1870-8GH50</b> <b>6XV1870-8GN10</b> <b>6XV1870-8GN15</b>	<b>M12-90/M12-90 M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket to supply the ET 200 with 24 V DC; 90° cable outlet Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-5GE30</b> <b>6XV1801-5GE50</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH10</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH15</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH20</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH30</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH50</b> <b>6XV1801-5GN10</b> <b>6XV1801-5GN15</b>
<b>M12-180/IE FC RJ45 plug-145 IE connecting cable</b> Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with M12 plug (D-coded) and IE FC RJ45 plug, degree of protection IP65/IP67 Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1871-5TH20</b> <b>6XV1871-5TH30</b> <b>6XV1871-5TH50</b> <b>6XV1871-5TN10</b> <b>6XV1871-5TN15</b>	<b>M12-90/M12-90 M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with L-coded, 4-pin M12 plug and L-coded, 4-pin M12 socket, both sides angled 90°, to supply terminal devices with 24 V DC Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-6GE50</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH10</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH15</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH20</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH30</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH50</b> <b>6XV1801-6GN10</b> <b>6XV1801-6GN15</b>
<b>M12-180/M12-180 IE robust connecting cable</b> Preassembled IE FC TP robust food cable 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded), degree of protection IP69 Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1881-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH30</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH50</b>	<b>M12-180/M12-180 M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with L-coded, 4-pin M12 plug and L-coded, 4-pin M12 socket to supply terminal devices with 24 V DC Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-6DE50</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH10</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH15</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH20</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH30</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH50</b> <b>6XV1801-6DN10</b> <b>6XV1801-6DN15</b>
<b>M12 Y-cable</b> For double connection of I/O by means of a single cable to ET 200, 5-pin	<b>6ES7194-6KA00-0XA0</b>		
<b>Control line</b> Preassembled on one side with 1 x M12 plug angled, 5-pin, 5 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A, PUR casing, black <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul> Preassembled, 1 x M12 cable box straight, 1 x M12 plug, 3 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A, PUR casing, black	<b>3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0</b>		
<b>Energy cable 4 x 1.5</b> Trailable power cable, with 4 copper cores (1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ) for connecting to M12 plug-in connector; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1801-2B</b>	<b>M12-180/M12-180 M12 robust power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket to supply IP69 components with 24 V DC; Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH30</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH50</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### Technology I/O modules > TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7147-6AB00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, TM PosInput 2, M12-L
<b>General information</b>	
Number of channels	2
<b>Product function</b>	
• Isochronous mode	Yes
• IRT	Yes
• Fast startup	Yes
• Prioritized startup	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V18 or higher with HSP
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.42
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)	V1.5 or higher
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity, loads conduct
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	100 mA; without load
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	12 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	4; 1 per encoder connection
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
<b>Submodules</b>	
• Number of configurable submodules, max.	2
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	4; 2 per channel
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Source/sink input	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Gate start/stop	Yes; only for pulse and incremental encoders
• Capture	Yes
• Synchronization	Yes; only for pulse and incremental encoders
• Freely usable digital input	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Type of input voltage	DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-5 ... +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
• permissible voltage at input, min.	-30 V; -5 V continuous, -30 V brief reverse polarity protection
• permissible voltage at input, max.	30 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA

Article number	<b>6ES7147-6AB00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, TM PosInput 2, M12-L
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>for technological functions</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	30 m
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Type of digital output	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	4; 2 per channel
Digital outputs, parameterizable	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electronic/thermal
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	2L+ (-39 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Digital output functions, parameterizable</b>	
• Switching tripped by comparison values	Yes
• Freely usable digital output	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A; Per digital output
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 A
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• Type of output voltage	DC
• for signal "1", min.	23.2 V; 2L+ (-0,8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>	
• "0" to "1", max.	50 μs
• "1" to "0", max.	50 μs
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	No
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	10 kHz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz; According to IEC 60947-5-1, DC-13
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per module, max.	2 A; Supply from 2L+
<b>Cable length</b>	
• shielded, max.	30 m
• unshielded, max.	30 m

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### Technology I/O modules > TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7147-6AB00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, TM PosInput 2, M12-L
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (symmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	RS 422
• Input frequency, max.	1 MHz
• Counting frequency, max.	4 MHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Cable length, shielded, max.	30 m
• Signal filter, parameterizable	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset and zero track	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes
• Pulse encoder with direction	Yes
• pulse encoder with one impulse signal per count direction	Yes
<b>Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)</b>	
• Input voltage	24 V
• Input frequency, max.	200 kHz
• Counting frequency, max.	800 kHz; with quadruple evaluation
• Cable length, shielded, max.	30 m
• Signal filter, parameterizable	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset	Yes
• Incremental encoder with A/B tracks, 90° phase offset and zero track	Yes
• pulse encoder	Yes
• pulse encoder with direction	Yes
• pulse encoder with one impulse signal per count direction	Yes
<b>Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI)</b>	
• Input signal	to RS-422
• Telegram length, parameterizable	10 ... 40 bit
• Clock frequency, max.	2 MHz; 125 kHz, 250 kHz, 500 kHz, 1 MHz, 1.5 MHz or 2 MHz
• Binary code	Yes
• Gray code	Yes
• Cable length, shielded, max.	30 m; Up to 500 kHz
• Parity bit, parameterizable	Yes
• Monoflop time	16, 32, 48, 64 µs & automatic
• Multiturn	Yes
• Singleturn	Yes
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
<b>Interface types</b>	
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s

Article number	<b>6ES7147-6AB00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, TM PosInput 2, M12-L
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
PROFIsafe	No
EtherNet/IP	Yes
Modbus TCP	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT	Yes; 500 µs to 4 ms at an interval of 125 µs
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	2
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)	No
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- CIP Implicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Safety	No
- Shared device	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.	2
<b>Updating times</b>	
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	2 ms
<b>Address area</b>	
- Address space per module, max.	32 byte
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)	No
<b>Modbus TCP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- read coils (code=1)	Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)	Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)	Yes
- write single coil (code=5)	Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)	Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)	Yes
- Parameter change by master	No
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol	No
<b>Address space per station</b>	
- Address space per station, max.	32 byte
- Access-consistent address space	2 byte
<b>Updating time</b>	
- I/O request interval	2 ms
<b>Connections</b>	
- number of connections per device	12
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ARP	Yes
<b>Isochronous mode</b>	
Equidistance	Yes
shortest clock pulse	500 µs
max. cycle	4 ms

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### Technology I/O modules > TM PosInput 2 counter and position detection module

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7147-6AB00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, TM PosInput 2, M12-L
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	No
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes
• A/B transition error at incremental encoder	Yes
• Telegram error at SSI encoder	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• NS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; green LED, only link
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
Counter	Yes
• Number of counters	2
• Counting frequency, max.	4 MHz; with quadruple evaluation
Fast mode	No
<b>Counting functions</b>	
• Can be used with TO High_Speed_Counter	Yes; only for pulse and incremental encoders
• Continuous counting	Yes
• Counter response parameterizable	Yes
• Hardware gate via digital input	Yes
• Software gate	Yes
• Event-controlled stop	Yes
• Synchronization via digital input	Yes
• Counting range, parameterizable	Yes
<b>Comparator</b>	
- Number of comparators	2; Per channel
- Direction dependency	Yes
- Can be changed from user program	Yes
<b>Position detection</b>	
• Incremental acquisition	Yes
• Absolute acquisition	Yes
• Suitable for S7-1500 Motion Control	Yes
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
• Measuring time, parameterizable	Yes
• Dynamic measurement period adjustment	Yes
• Number of thresholds, parameterizable	2

Article number	<b>6ES7147-6AB00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, TM PosInput 2, M12-L
<b>Measuring range</b>	
- Frequency measurement, min.	0.04 Hz
- Frequency measurement, max.	4 MHz
- Cycle duration measurement, min.	0.25 µs
- Cycle duration measurement, max.	25 s
<b>Accuracy</b>	
- Frequency measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
- Cycle duration measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
- Velocity measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	Yes; DI channels are isolated from the DQ channels
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>	
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes; V5.1.2 or higher
safely removing data	Yes; V5.1.2 or higher
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection	4/5/8-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Decentralized operation</b>	
to SIMATIC S7-300	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-400	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1200	Yes
to SIMATIC S7-1500	Yes
to standard PROFIBUS master	No
to standard PROFINET controller	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	200 mm
Depth	48 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	820 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Fail-safe I/O device

#### Overview



The ET 200eco PN fail-safe I/O device expands the ET 200eco PN system family. It is incorporated seamlessly into the Safety Integrated concept like with ET 200MP / ET 200SP and ET200pro. It also supports safety-related communication via PROFINET. The functional safety is certified in accordance with IEC 61508. It is designed for safety-related use up to SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 and PL e according to ISO 13849.

The following fail-safe I/O device with 2x M12 A-coded power connectors and 60 mm width is available:

- F-DI 8x24V /F-DQ 3x24V 2A with 8xM12 connection

#### Ordering data

##### ET 200eco PN fail-safe digital input/output modules

- 8 F-DI 24 V DC/  
3 F-DQ 24 V DC/2 A;  
PROFINET, certified up to SIL 3  
(IEC 61508), PL e (ISO 13849);  
4 x M12/3 x M12, degree of  
protection IP65/67

#### Article No.

6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0

##### Accessories

- PD voltage distributor, 24 V DC;  
1 X 7/8", 4 X M12
- Terminal block for ET 200eco PN,  
10 A insulation displacement  
terminals
- Spare fuses for terminal block,  
10 units
- Mounting rail 0.5 m
- Profile screw for mounting rail,  
50 units
- Sealing cap M12 for IP67  
modules, 12 mm outer diameter,  
without O-ring, 10 units
- Sealing cap M12 for IP67  
modules, 15 mm outer diameter,  
with O-ring, 10 units
- Labels 10 mm x 7 mm yellow, for  
I/O devices with 2x M12 A-coded  
power connectors; 17 frames with  
48 labels each

6ES7148-6CB00-0AA0

6ES7194-6CA00-0AA0

6ES7194-6HB00-0AA0

6ES7194-6GA00-0AA0

6ES7194-6MA00-0AA0

3RX9802-0AA00

3RK1901-1KA00

6ES7194-6HA00-0AA0

##### PROFINET M12 connection plug, for user assembly

Connector for PROFINET, 4-core,  
shielded

IE M12 plug PRO connector

- 1 unit
- 8 units

IE FC M12 plug PRO connector,  
for user assembly

- 1 unit
- 8 units

3RK1902-2DA00

6GK1901-0DB10-6AA0

6GK1901-0DB10-6AA8

6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0

6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8

##### M12 connection plug for 24 V DC load power supply

Connection socket  
for 24 V DC infeed;  
4-pin, A-coded, 3 units

Connector for  
loop-through of 24 V DC;  
4-pin, A-coded, 3 units

6GK1907-0DC10-6AA3

6GK1907-0DB10-6AA3

#### Article No.

##### M12 circular connector

Can be assembled, for connecting  
actuators or sensors, 5-pin,  
screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>,  
A-coded, max. 4 A

- Straight
- Angled

3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0

3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0

##### M12 coupling socket

4-pin, screw terminal,  
max. 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>, A-coded,  
max. 4 A, angled

3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0

##### PROFINET bus cable

Preassembled on one side with  
1 x M12, D-coded, 4-wire, shielded

- 3 m
- 5 m
- 10 m

3RK1902-2HB30

3RK1902-2HB50

3RK1902-2HC10

##### M12-90/M12-90 IE connecting cable

Preassembled  
IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2  
(PROFINET type C) with two  
4-pin M12 plugs  
(D-coded) up to 85 m,  
degree of protection IP65/IP67,  
90° cable outlet  
Length:

- 0.3 m
- 0.5 m
- 1.0 m
- 1.5 m
- 2.0 m
- 3.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 10 m
- 15 m

6XV1870-8GE30

6XV1870-8GE50

6XV1870-8GH10

6XV1870-8GH15

6XV1870-8GH20

6XV1870-8GH30

6XV1870-8GH50

6XV1870-8GN10

6XV1870-8GN15

##### M12-180/IE FC RJ45 IE connecting cable plug-145

Preassembled  
IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2  
(PROFINET type C)  
with M12 plug (D-coded)  
and IE FC RJ45 plug,  
degree of protection IP65/IP67  
Length:

- 2.0 m
- 3.0 m
- 5.0 m
- 10 m
- 15 m

6XV1871-5TH20

6XV1871-5TH30

6XV1871-5TH50

6XV1871-5TN10

6XV1871-5TN15

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Fail-safe I/O device

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>M12-180/M12-180 IE robust connecting cable</b> Preassembled IE FC TP robust food cable 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded), degree of protection IP69 Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1881-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH30</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH50</b>	<b>IO-Link connecting cables</b> Between IO-Link master and reader, on both sides with M12 plug, 4-pin <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	<b>6GT2891-4MH50</b> <b>6GT2891-4MN10</b>
<b>M12 Y-cable</b> For connection of single-channel sensors (1oo1 evaluation), 5-pin For joint connection of an F-DQ and an F-DI channel by means of an 8-pin M12 socket	<b>6ES7194-6KB00-0XA0</b>  <b>6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0</b>	<b>M12-90/M12-90 M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket to supply the ET 200 with 24 V DC; 90° cable outlet Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-5GE30</b> <b>6XV1801-5GE50</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH10</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH15</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH20</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH30</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH50</b> <b>6XV1801-5GN10</b> <b>6XV1801-5GN15</b>
<b>E-coding plug (metal) for fail-safe ET 200 distributed I/O, IP65/IP67</b>	<b>6ES7194-6KB01-0AA0</b>	<b>M12-180/M12-180 M12 robust power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket to supply IP69 components with 24 V DC; Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH30</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH50</b>
<b>Control line</b> Preassembled on one side with 1 x M12 plug angled, 5-pin, 5 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A, PUR casing, black <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul> Preassembled, 1 x M12 cable box straight, 1 x M12 plug, 3 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A, PUR casing, black	<b>3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0</b>  <b>3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0</b>		

10

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, F-DI 8x24V /F-DQ 3x24V 2A	Article number	<b>6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, F-DI 8x24V /F-DQ 3x24V 2A
<b>General information</b>		<b>Encoder supply</b>	
<b>Engineering with</b>		Number of outputs	2; Vs
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V15 with HSP 204	<b>Digital inputs</b>	
<b>Operating mode</b>		Number of digital inputs	8; 8 (one-channel); 4 (two-channel)
• DI	Yes	Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
• DQ	Yes	Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>		<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V	<b>all mounting positions</b>	
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	- up to 60 °C, max.	8
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>		<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	• for signal "0"	-30 V DC to +5 V DC
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>		• for signal "1"	15 V DC to 30 V DC
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>	
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	<b>for standard inputs</b>	
<b>Input current</b>		- parameterizable	Yes; 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 6.4 / 12.8 ms
Current consumption, typ.	200 mA	<b>Cable length</b>	
from supply voltage 1L+, max.	4 A	• unshielded, max.	30 m
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A		

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > Fail-safe I/O device

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, F-DI 8x24V /F-DQ 3x24V 2A
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	3
• in groups of	3
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	PM-switching: Typ. -26 V to (-48 V)
Controlling a digital input	No
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• on lamp load, max.	10 W
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	No
• for redundant control of a load	No
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	30 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.1 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>	
<b>all mounting positions</b>	
- up to 60 °C, max.	3.9 A
<b>Cable length</b>	
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	No
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	0.5 mA
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Transmission procedure	100BASE-TX
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• M12 port	Yes
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
PROFINET CBA	No
PROFIsafe	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT with the option "high flexibility"	No; module will participate within an IRT topology
- Prioritized startup	No
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, F-DI 8x24V /F-DQ 3x24V 2A
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	No
• SNMP	Yes
• DCP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ping	Yes
• ARP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes; green "ON" LED
• Wire-break in actuator cable	Yes
• Wire-break in signal transmitter cable	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes
• Group error	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between load voltage and all other switching components	No
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	No
<b>Highest safety class achievable in safety mode</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PLe
• SIL acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 2 (single-channel), SIL 3 (two-channel)
• SILCL according to IEC 62061	SIL 3
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	60 mm
Height	175 mm
Depth	49 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	940 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

#### Overview



IO-Link master with 2x M12 L-coded power connectors and 45 mm width

- IO-Link communication modules for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices
- Options: IO-Link master
  - with 4x Class A port and 4x Class B port as well as additional 4 digital inputs,
  - with 4x Port Class A and additional 12 digital inputs/outputs or
  - with 8x Port Class A and additional 8 digital inputs/outputs.
- The IO-Link specifications V1.0 and V1.1 are supported



IO-Link master with 2x M12 A-coded power connectors and 60 mm width

- IO-Link communication modules for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices
- IO-Link master with 4x Class A port and additional 8 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs
- The IO-Link specification V1.0 is supported



IO-Link master with 2x M12 A-coded power connectors and 30 mm width

- IO-Link communication modules for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices
- IO-Link master with 4x Class B port
- The IO-Link specifications V1.0 and V1.1 are supported

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>ET 200eco PN IO-Link master</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 IO-L + 8 DI + 4 DQ, 24 V DC/1.3 A; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 60 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and Class A port as well as 8 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs</li> <li>• 4 IO-L; 4 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 30 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1 and Class B port</li> <li>• 8 IO-L + 4 DI 24 V DC; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 45 mm; for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1, 4x Class A port and 4 x Class B port, as well as 4 additional digital inputs</li> <li>• 8 IO-L + 8 DIQ 24 V DC; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 45 mm; for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1, 8x Class A ports, as well as 8 additional digital inputs/outputs</li> <li>• 4 IO-L + 12 DIQ 24 V DC; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 45 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1, 4x Class A ports, as well as 12 additional digital inputs/outputs</li> </ul>	6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0	<b>PROFINET M12 connection plug, for user assembly</b> <p>Connector for PROFINET, 4-core, shielded</p> <p>IE M12 plug PRO connector</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 unit</li> <li>• 8 units</li> </ul> <p>IE FC M12 plug PRO connector, for user assembly</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 unit</li> <li>• 8 units</li> </ul> <b>M12 connection plug for 24 V DC load power supply</b> <p>Connection socket for 24 V DC infeed; 4-pin, A-coded, 3 units</p> <p>Connector for loop-through of 24 V DC; 4-pin, A-coded, 3 units</p> <b>M12 circular connector</b> <p>Can be assembled, for connecting actuators or sensors, 5-pin, screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>, A-coded, max. 4 A</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Straight</li> <li>• Angled</li> </ul> <b>M12 coupling socket</b> <p>4-pin, screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>, A-coded, max. 4 A, angled</p>	
	6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0		3RK1902-2DA00
	6ES7148-6JG00-0BB0		6GK1901-0DB10-6AA0 6GK1901-0DB10-6AA8
	6ES7148-6JJ00-0BB0		6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0 6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8
	6ES7148-6JE00-0BB0		6GK1907-0DC10-6AA3 6GK1907-0DB10-6AA3
<b>Accessories</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PD voltage distributor, 24 V DC; 1 X 7/8", 4 X M12</li> <li>• Terminal block for ET 200eco PN, 10 A insulation displacement terminals</li> <li>• Spare fuses for terminal block, 10 units</li> <li>• Mounting rail 0.5 m</li> <li>• Profile screw for mounting rail, 50 units</li> <li>• Sealing cap M12 for IP67 modules, 12 mm outer diameter, without O-ring, 10 units</li> <li>• Sealing cap M12 for IP67 modules, 15 mm outer diameter, with O-ring, 10 units</li> <li>• Labels 10 mm x 5 mm RAL9016, for I/O devices with 2x M12 L-coded power connectors; 5 frames with 40 labels each</li> <li>• Labels 10 mm x 7 mm Ti-grey, for I/O devices with 2x M12 A-coded power connectors; 5 frames with 40 labels each</li> </ul>	6ES7148-6CB00-0AAA0	<b>PROFINET bus cable</b> <p>Preassembled on one side with 1 x M12, D-coded, 4-wire, shielded</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 m</li> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul> <b>IE connecting cable M12-90/M12-90</b> <p>Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded) up to 85 m, degree of protection IP65/IP67, 90° cable outlet</p> <p>Length:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul> <b>IE connecting cable M12-180/IE FC RJ45 plug-145</b> <p>Preassembled IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with M12 plug (D-coded) and IE FC RJ45 plug, degree of protection IP65/IP67</p> <p>Length:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	
	6ES7194-6CA00-0AAA0		3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0
	6ES7194-6HB00-0AAA0		3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0
	6ES7194-6GA00-0AAA0 6ES7194-6MA00-0AAA0		
	3RX9802-0AAA00		
	3RK1901-1KA00		
	6ES7194-2BA00-0AAA0		
	3RT2900-1SB10		
			6XV1870-8GE30 6XV1870-8GE50 6XV1870-8GH10 6XV1870-8GH15 6XV1870-8GH20 6XV1870-8GH30 6XV1870-8GH50 6XV1870-8GN10 6XV1870-8GN15
			6XV1871-5TH20 6XV1871-5TH30 6XV1871-5TH50 6XV1871-5TN10 6XV1871-5TN15

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>M12-180/M12-180</b> <b>IE robust connecting cable</b> Preassembled IE FC TP robust food cable 2 x 2 (PROFINET type C) with two 4-pin M12 plugs (D-coded), degree of protection IP69 Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1881-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH30</b> <b>6XV1881-5AH50</b>	<b>M12-180/M12-180</b> <b>M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with L-coded, 4-pin M12 plug and L-coded, 4-pin M12 socket to supply terminal devices with 24 V DC Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-6DE50</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH10</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH15</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH20</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH30</b> <b>6XV1801-6DH50</b> <b>6XV1801-6DN10</b> <b>6XV1801-6DN15</b>
<b>M12 Y-cable</b> For double connection of I/O by means of a single cable to ET 200, 5-pin	<b>6ES7194-6KA00-0XA0</b>		
<b>Control line</b> Preassembled on one side with 1 x M12 plug angled, 5-pin, 5 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A, PUR casing, black <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul> Preassembled, 1 x M12 cable box straight, 1 x M12 plug, 3 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A, PUR casing, black	<b>3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0</b> <b>3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0</b>	<b>M12-90/M12-90</b> <b>M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with L-coded, 4-pin M12 plug and L-coded, 4-pin M12 socket, both sides angled 90°, to supply terminal devices with 24 V DC Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-6GE50</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH10</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH15</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH20</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH30</b> <b>6XV1801-6GH50</b> <b>6XV1801-6GN10</b> <b>6XV1801-6GN10</b>
<b>IO-Link connecting cables</b> Between IO-Link master and reader, on both sides with M12 plug, 4-pin <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> </ul>	<b>6GT2891-4MH50</b> <b>6GT2891-4MN10</b>		
<b>Energy cable 4 x 1.5</b> Trailable power cable, with 4 copper cores (1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ) for connecting to M12 plug-in connector; sold by the meter; max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m	<b>6XV1801-2B</b>		
<b>M12-90/M12-90</b> <b>M12 power connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket to supply the ET 200 with 24 V DC; 90° cable outlet Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.3 m</li> <li>• 0.5 m</li> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 1.5 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> <li>• 10 m</li> <li>• 15 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-5GE30</b> <b>6XV1801-5GE50</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH10</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH15</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH20</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH30</b> <b>6XV1801-5GH50</b> <b>6XV1801-5GN10</b> <b>6XV1801-5GN15</b>	<b>M12-180/M12-180</b> <b>M12 robust power</b> <b>connecting cable</b> Flexible 4-core power connecting cable, preassembled with A-coded, 5-pin M12 plug and A-coded, 5-pin M12 socket to supply IP69 components with 24 V DC; Length: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.0 m</li> <li>• 2.0 m</li> <li>• 3.0 m</li> <li>• 5.0 m</li> </ul>	<b>6XV1801-5AH10</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH20</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH30</b> <b>6XV1801-5AH50</b>
		<b>Power M12 plug PRO</b> Connector for 24 V DC supply voltage, with installation instructions, 4-pin, L-coded, 1 unit	<b>6GK1906-0EA00</b>
		<b>Power M12 cable connector PRO</b> Connection socket for 24 V DC supply voltage, 4-pin, L-coded, with installation instructions, 1 unit	<b>6GK1906-0EB00</b>

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, 4xIO-Link + 8DI/4DO, 8xM12	<b>6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, 4xIO-Link 4xM12	<b>6ES7148-6JG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L
<b>General information</b>			
<b>Product function</b>			
• Isochronous mode			No
• Prioritized startup			Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>			
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version			STEP 7 V17 or higher with HSP 0363
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision			GSDML V2.3.x
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)			from V1.3 SP1
<b>Operating mode</b>			
• IO-Link	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DI	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Counter			No
• DQ	Yes	Yes; max. 100 mA	No
• MSI			No
• MSO			No
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>			
• Rated value (DC)			24 V
• Reverse polarity protection			Yes; against destruction
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>			
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes; against destruction; load increasing	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity
<b>Input current</b>			
Current consumption (rated value)			70 mA; without load
Current consumption, typ. from supply voltage 1L+, max.	200 mA 4 A	100 mA 4 A	
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)			12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	4 A	4 A	12 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>			
Number of outputs	6	4	8
<b>Hardware configuration</b>			
<b>Submodules</b>			
• Number of configurable submodules, max.			9
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of digital inputs	8		4
Source/sink input			P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes		Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs all mounting positions</b>			
- up to 60 °C, max.	8		4
<b>Input voltage</b>			
• Rated value (DC)	24 V		24 V
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5V		-3 to +5V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V		+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>			
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	1.5 mA		
• for signal "1", typ.	7 mA		2.5 mA
<b>Cable length</b>			
• unshielded, max.	30 m		30 m

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, 4xIO-Link + 8DI/4DO, 8xM12	<b>6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, 4xIO-Link 4xM12	<b>6ES7148-6JG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of digital outputs	4		
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic		
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. (L1+, L2+) -47 V		
Controlling a digital input	Yes		
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>			
• on lamp load, max.	5 W		
<b>Output current</b>			
• for signal "1" rated value	1.3 A; Maximum		
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	1.5 mA		
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>			
• for uprating	No		
• for redundant control of a load	Yes		
<b>Switching frequency</b>			
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz		
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz		
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz		
<b>Total current of the outputs (per group)</b>			
<b>all mounting positions</b>			
- up to 60 °C, max.	3.9 A		
<b>Cable length</b>			
• unshielded, max.	30 m		
<b>IO-Link</b>			
Number of ports	4	4	8
• of which simultaneously controllable	4	4	8
IO-Link protocol 1.0	Yes	Yes	Yes
IO-Link protocol 1.1	No	Yes	Yes
Transmission rate	4.8 kBd (COM1); 38.4 kBd (COM2)	4.8 kBaud (COM1); 38.4 kBaud (COM2), 230 kBaud (COM3)	4.8 kBaud (COM1); 38.4 kBaud (COM2), 230 kBaud (COM3)
Cycle time, min.			2 ms
Size of process data, input per port	32 byte	32 byte	33 byte
Size of process data, input per module	32 byte	128 bytes + 4 bytes PQI	264 byte
Size of process data, output per port	32 byte	32 byte	32 byte
Size of process data, output per module	32 byte	128 byte	256 byte
Memory size for device parameter		2 kbyte; for each port	2 kbyte; for each port
Master backup		Possible with function block IO_LINK_MASTER	possible with LIOLink_Master function block
Configuration without S7-PCT		Possible; autostart/manual function	Possible; autostart/manual function
Cable length unshielded, max.	20 m	20 m	20 m
<b>Connection of IO-Link devices</b>			
• Port type A	Yes	Yes; via 3-core cable	Yes; via 3-core cable
• Port type B		Yes; Additional device supply: max. 2 A per port, max. 4 A per module	Yes; additional device supply: max. 2 A per port, max. 6 A per module
• via three-wire connection	Yes		Yes
<b>Interfaces</b>			
Transmission procedure	100BASE-TX	100BASE-TX	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	1	1
<b>1. Interface</b>			
Interface type			PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, 4xIO-Link + 8DI/4DO, 8xM12	<b>6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, 4xIO-Link 4xM12	<b>6ES7148-6JG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L
<b>Interface types</b>			
• M12 port	Yes	Yes	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports			2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>			
• PROFINET IO Device			Yes
• Open IE communication			Yes
<b>Interface types</b>			
<b>M12 port</b>			
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>			
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes	Yes
PROFINET CBA	No	No	
PROFIsafe	No	No	No
EtherNet/IP	No	No	Yes
Modbus TCP			Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>			
<b>Services</b>			
- IRT			Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- IRT with the option "high flexibility"	Yes	Yes	
- Prioritized startup			Yes
- Shared device			Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.			2
<b>Redundancy mode</b>			
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)			Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)			No
• H-Sync forwarding			Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>			
- MRP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>			
<b>Services</b>			
- CIP Implicit Messaging			Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging			Yes
- CIP Safety			No
- Shared device			Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.			2
<b>Updating times</b>			
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)			2 ms
<b>Redundancy mode</b>			
- DLR (Device Level Ring)			No
<b>Address area</b>			
- Address space per module, max.			300 byte
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)			No
<b>Modbus TCP</b>			
<b>Services</b>			
- read coils (code=1)			Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)			Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)			Yes
- write single coil (code=5)			Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)			Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)			Yes
- Parameter change by master			No
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol			No

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > IO-Link master****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, 4xIO-Link + 8DI/4DO, 8xM12	<b>6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, 4xIO-Link 4xM12	<b>6ES7148-6JG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L
<b>Address space per station</b>			300 byte
- Address space per station, max.			2 byte
- Access-consistent address space			
<b>Updating time</b>			2 ms
- I/O request interval			
<b>Connections</b>			12
- number of connections per device			
<b>Open IE communication</b>			
• TCP/IP	No	No	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)
• SNMP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DCP	Yes	Yes	
• LLDP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• ping	Yes	Yes	
• ARP	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>			
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes	
<b>Alarms</b>			
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes	Yes; Parameterizable
• Maintenance interrupt			Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>			
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes; green "ON" LED	Yes; green "ON" LED	Yes
- parameterizable			Yes
• Wire-break			Yes
• Wire-break in actuator cable	Yes		
• Wire-break in signal transmitter cable	Yes		
• Short-circuit	Yes	Yes; Device supply to M	
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes		Yes; Per channel
• Group error	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED	Yes; Red/yellow "SF/MT" LED	
<b>Diagnoses indication LED</b>			
• RUN LED			Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED			Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED			Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)			Yes; green LED
• NS LED			Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED			Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED			Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs
• Channel status display			Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics			Yes; red LED
• For load voltage monitoring			Yes; green LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX			Yes; green LED, only link
<b>Potential separation</b>			
between the load voltages	Yes	Yes	Yes
between load voltage and all other switching components	No	No	
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>			
• between the channels	No		No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics			No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>			
IP degree of protection	IP65/67	IP65/67	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules		No	Yes; from FS01

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, 4xIO-Link + 8DI/4DO, 8xM12	<b>6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0</b> ET 200eco PN, 4xIO-Link 4xM12	<b>6ES7148-6JG00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>			PL d
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance level according to ISO 13849-1</li> <li>Category according to ISO 13849-1</li> <li>SIL acc. to IEC 62061</li> </ul>			Cat. 3 SIL 2
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explosion protection category for gas</li> <li>Explosion protection category for dust</li> </ul>	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4 ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc	ATEX II 3G Ex nA II T4 ATEX II 3D Ex tc IIIC T90°C Dc	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2 ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22
<b>Product functions / security</b>			
signed firmware update			Yes
safely removing data			Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>			-40 °C 60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>			Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions, see manual for details
<b>connection method</b>			
Design of electrical connection		3/5-pin M12 round connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs			M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage			M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	60 mm	30 mm	45 mm
Height	175 mm	200 mm	200 mm
Depth	49 mm	49 mm	48 mm
<b>Weights</b>			
Weight, approx.	910 g	550 g	780 g
Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JJ00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L	<b>6ES7148-6JE00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 4x IO-Link, M12-L	
<b>General information</b>			
<b>Product function</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isochronous mode</li> <li>Prioritized startup</li> </ul>	No Yes	No Yes	
<b>Engineering with</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version</li> <li>PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision</li> <li>Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)</li> </ul>	STEP 7 V17 or higher with HSP 0378 GSDML V2.3.x V1.4.1 or higher	STEP 7 V17 or higher with HSP 0378 GSDML V2.3.x V1.4.1 or higher	
<b>Operating mode</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IO-Link</li> <li>DI</li> <li>Counter</li> <li>DQ</li> <li>MSI</li> <li>MSO</li> </ul>	Yes Yes No Yes Yes Yes	Yes Yes No Yes Yes Yes	
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rated value (DC)</li> <li>Reverse polarity protection</li> </ul>	24 V Yes; against destruction	24 V Yes; against destruction	

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JJ00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L	<b>6ES7148-6JE00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 4x IO-Link, M12-L
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction	Yes; against destruction
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption (rated value)	70 mA; without load	70 mA; without load
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	12 A; Maximum value	12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	12 A; Maximum value	12 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Number of outputs	8	4
<b>Hardware configuration</b>		
<b>Submodules</b>		
• Number of configurable submodules, max.	10	6
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	8; Parameterizable as DIQ	12; Parameterizable as DIQ
• in groups of	8	4
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes
Source/sink input	P-reading	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>		
<b>all mounting positions</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	8	12
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5V	-3 to +5V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA	2.5 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>Cable length</b>		
• unshielded, max.	30 m	30 m
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Number of digital outputs	8; Parameterizable as DIQ	12; Parameterizable as DIQ
• in groups of	8	2 load groups for 4 or 8 outputs each
Current-sourcing	Yes	Yes
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic	Yes; per channel, electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	0.5 A: typ. 1L+ (-70 V)	0.5 A: Type 1L+ (-70 V) / 2 A: Type (-18 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A / 2 A
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A / 2 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	0.5 A: 5 W / 2 A 10 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	48 Ω	0.5 A: 48 ohms / 2 A: 12 ohms
• upper limit	4 kΩ	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• for signal "1", min.	1L+ (-0.8V)	1L+ (-0.8 V) / 2L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A / 2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.1 mA	0.1 mA
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>		
• for uprating	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes	Yes

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > IO-Link master****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JJ00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L	<b>6ES7148-6JE00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 4x IO-Link, M12-L
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	0.5 A: 100 Hz / 2 A: 40 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>		
• Current per group, max.	1L+: 4 A	1L+: 2 A / 2L+: 5.5 A
• Current per module, max.	4 A	7.5 A
<b>Cable length</b>		
• unshielded, max.	30 m	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connectable encoders</b>		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>IO-Link</b>		
Number of ports	8	4
• of which simultaneously controllable	8	4
IO-Link protocol 1.0	Yes	Yes
IO-Link protocol 1.1	Yes	Yes
Transmission rate	4.8 kBaud (COM1); 38.4 kBaud (COM2), 230 kBaud (COM3)	4.8 kBaud (COM1); 38.4 kBaud (COM2), 230 kBaud (COM3)
Cycle time, min.	2 ms	2 ms
Size of process data, input per port	33 byte	33 byte
Size of process data, input per module	264 byte	132 byte
Size of process data, output per port	32 byte	32 byte
Size of process data, output per module	256 byte	128 byte
Memory size for device parameter	2 kbyte; for each port	2 kbyte; for each port
Master backup	possible with LIOLink_Master function block	possible with LIOLink_Master function block
Configuration without S7-PCT	Possible; autostart/manual function	Possible; autostart/manual function
Cable length unshielded, max.	20 m	20 m
<b>Connection of IO-Link devices</b>		
• Port type A	Yes; via 3-core cable	Yes; via 3-core cable
• Port type B	No	No
• via three-wire connection	Yes	Yes
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	1
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
<b>Interface types</b>		
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>		
<b>M12 port</b>		
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>		
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes
PROFIsafe	No	No
EtherNet/IP	Yes	Yes
Modbus TCP	Yes	Yes

**I/O systems**SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN**I/O devices > IO-Link master****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JJ00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L	<b>6ES7148-6JE00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 4x IO-Link, M12-L
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- IRT	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- Prioritized startup	Yes	Yes
- Shared device	Yes	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	2	2
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes	Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)	No	No
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- CIP Implicit Messaging	Yes	Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging	Yes	Yes
- CIP Safety	No	No
- Shared device	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.	2	2
<b>Updating times</b>		
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	2 ms	2 ms
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
- DLR (Device Level Ring)	No	No
<b>Address area</b>		
- Address space per module, max.	300 byte	300 byte
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)	No	No
<b>Modbus TCP</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- read coils (code=1)	Yes	Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)	Yes	Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)	Yes	Yes
- write single coil (code=5)	Yes	Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)	Yes	Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)	Yes	Yes
- Parameter change by master	No	No
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol	No	No
<b>Address space per station</b>		
- Address space per station, max.	300 byte	300 byte
- Access-consistent address space	2 byte	2 byte
<b>Updating time</b>		
- I/O request interval	2 ms	2 ms
<b>Connections</b>		
- number of connections per device	12	12
<b>Open IE communication</b>		
• TCP/IP	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)
• SNMP	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	Yes
• ARP	Yes	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JJ00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L	<b>6ES7148-6JE00-0BB0</b> ET 200eco PN, CM 4x IO-Link, M12-L
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; DI, input current < 0.3 mA, per channel	Yes; DI, input current < 0.3 mA, per channel
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes; Per channel	Yes; Per channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)		Yes; green LED
• NS LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED	Yes; red-green-yellow LED	Yes; red-green-yellow LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; green LED, only link	Yes; green LED, only link
<b>Potential separation</b>		
between the load voltages	Yes	Yes
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>		
• between the channels	No	Yes
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics		8 channels are non-isolated and 8 channels are isolated from supply voltage 1L+
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP65/67/69K	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>		
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2	SIL 2
<b>Use in hazardous areas</b>		
• Explosion protection category for gas	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 2
• Explosion protection category for dust	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22	ATEX, UKEX, IECEx, CCCEX for Zone 22
<b>Product functions / security</b>		
signed firmware update	Yes	Yes
safely removing data	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>		
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pin, A-coded	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M12, 4-pin, L-coded	M12, 4-pin, L-coded

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

**I/O devices > IO-Link master****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7148-6JJ00-0BB0</b>	<b>6ES7148-6JE00-0BB0</b>
	ET 200eco PN, CM 8x IO-Link, M12-L	ET 200eco PN, CM 4x IO-Link, M12-L
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	45 mm	45 mm
Height	200 mm	200 mm
Depth	48 mm	48 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	780 g	780 g

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

**Accessories > Mounting rail****Overview**

- Aluminum mounting rail for installation of SIMATIC ET 200eco PN
- Securing the I/O devices via two profile screws
- Length of mounting rail 0.5 m

**Ordering data****Article No.****Mounting rail for ET 200eco PN****6ES7194-6GA00-0AA0**

Length 0.5 m

**Profile screw for mounting rail****6ES7194-6MA00-0AA0**

For fixing the I/O devices on the mounting rail; 50 units

**Technical specifications**

Article number

**6ES7194-6GA00-0AA0**

Mounting BAR for ET200eco PN

**Dimensions**

Width

500 mm

Height

203 mm

Depth

20 mm

**Weights**

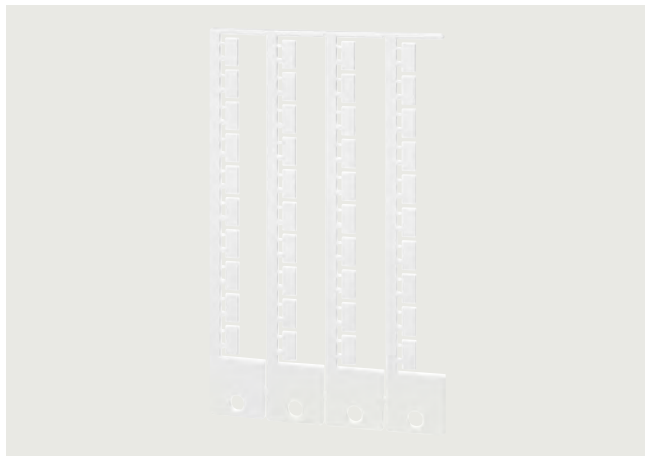
Weight, approx.

2.06 kg

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

**Accessories > Labels****Overview**

- Labels for channel and device labeling of the ET 200eco PN components

**Ordering data****Article No.**

**Labels 10 mm x 5 mm RAL9016**  
 For I/O devices with  
 2x M12 L-coded power connectors;  
 5 frames with 40 labels each

**6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0**

**Labels 10 x 7 mm Ti-grey**  
 For I/O devices with  
 2x M12 A-coded power connectors;  
 5 frames with 40 labels each

**3RT2900-1SB10**

**Labels 10 mm x 7 mm yellow**  
 For I/O devices with  
 2x M12 A-coded power connectors;  
 17 frames with 48 labels each

**6ES7194-6HA00-0AA0**

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN

**Accessories > Connector cover****Overview**

- Stainless steel connector cover for ET 200ecoPN M12-L
- Optional use in hazardous area zone 2 / 22
- Can be used as protection against shocks and unintentional disconnection of cables

**Ordering data****Article No.**

**Stainless steel connector cover,**  
For using ET 200eco PN M12-L in  
hazardous area zone 2 / 22

**6ES7194-6JA00-0BB0****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7194-6JA00-0BB0</b>
	Connector cover for ET200ecoPN M12-L
<b>General information</b>	
Product description	connector cover for ET200ecoPN M12-L
Suitability for use	accessories for use of the ET200ecoPN M12-L in hazardous area Zone 2/22
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
Ambient temperature during assembly, min.	-40 °C
Ambient temperature during assembly, max.	80 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	80 °C
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Material of housing	stainless steel with plastic edge protection
Material property	
• Silicone-free	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	50 mm
Height	200 mm
Depth	110 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	710 g

## I/O systems

### SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet

#### SIMATIC ET 200clean

##### Overview



- Compact I/O devices in hygienic design for processing digital and IO-Link signals
- For connection to bus systems with Ethernet-based protocols PROFINET, EtherNet/IP, and Modbus TCP
- Very robust and chemically resistant plastic enclosure in hygienic design
- Cabinet-free installation in degree of protection IP65/67/69K with M12 connection system
- Trapezoidal enclosure shape of the I/O devices: 60/80 mm x 204 mm x 54 mm (W x H x D) with 8 x M12 for digital signals and IO-Link
- Ambient temperature range -30 °C to 55 °C
- Operation on high-availability S7-1500 R/H or S7-400H controllers possible
- Channel-specific diagnostics
- Identification and maintenance data
- Firmware update
- Security functions
- QR code identification link (ID-Link) for unambiguous identification of the product
- I/O device variants:
  - DI 16x 24 V DC, 8x M12
  - DIQ 16x 24 V DC/0.5 A, 8x M12
  - CM 8x IO-Link + DIQ 4x 24 V DC, 8x M12

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200clean

**I/O devices > Digital I/O devices****Overview**

Digital I/O devices in hygienic design for connecting sensors/actuators:

- 16 digital input signals with 8 x M12 connection
- 16 digital input/output signals 0.5 A with 8 x M12 connection

**Ordering data****Article No.****Digital input modules****SIMATIC ET 200clean,  
DI 16x24 V DC**

8x M12, dual assignment, input type 3 (IEC 61131), sinking input (PNP), input delay 0.05..20 ms, channel diagnostics for: wire break at the input, short-circuit encoder supply, 0.25 ms isochronous mode, MSI, MRP, S2 redundancy, I&M0...4, MultiFieldbus, PN IO, Ethernet IP, Modbus TCP, degree of protection IP69K

**6ES7141-7BH00-0BB0****Digital input/output modules****SIMATIC ET 200clean,  
DIQ 16x 24 V DC/0.5 A**

8x M12, dual assignment, input type 3 (IEC 61131), sinking input (PNP), input delay 0.05..20 ms, sourcing output (PNP), substitute value output, channel diagnostics for: wire break at the input, short-circuit encoder supply, short-circuit at the output, MSI, MSO, MRP, S2 redundancy, I&M0...4, MultiFieldbus, PN IO, Ethernet IP, Modbus TCP, degree of protection IP69K

**6ES7143-7BH00-0BB0****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7141-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DI 16x24VDC
<b>General information</b>	
<b>Product function</b>	
• Isochronous mode	Yes
• IRT	Yes
• Prioritized startup	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V19 or higher with HSP 0414
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.4.x
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)	V1.5.x or higher
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• DI	Yes
• Counter	No
• MSI	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	85 mA; without load
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	12 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	8
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
<b>Submodules</b>	
• Number of configurable submodules, max.	2

Article number	<b>6ES7141-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DI 16x24VDC
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	16
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Source/sink input	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>	
<b>all mounting positions</b>	
- up to 55 °C, max.	16
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.4 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>Cable length</b>	
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200clean

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7141-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DI 16x24VDC
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
<b>Interface types</b>	
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
PROFIsafe	No
EtherNet/IP	Yes
Modbus TCP	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- Prioritized startup	Yes
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)	No
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- CIP Implicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Safety	No
- Shared device	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.	2
<b>Updating times</b>	
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	2 ms
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
- DLR (Device Level Ring)	No
<b>Address area</b>	
- Address space per module, max.	20 byte
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)	No
<b>Modbus TCP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- read coils (code=1)	Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)	Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)	Yes
- write single coil (code=5)	Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)	Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)	Yes
- Parameter change by master	No
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol	No
<b>Address space per station</b>	
- Address space per station, max.	20 byte
- Access-consistent address space	2 byte

Article number	<b>6ES7141-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DI 16x24VDC
<b>Updating time</b>	
- I/O request interval	2 ms
<b>Connections</b>	
- number of connections per device	12
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ARP	Yes
<b>Isochronous mode</b>	
Equidistance	Yes
shortest clock pulse	250 µs
max. cycle	4 ms
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; DI, input current < 0.3 mA, per channel
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes; Per channel group
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• NS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; green LED, only link
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
safely removing data	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200clean

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7141-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DI 16x24VDC
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Material	housing: PBT; seal: MVQ (silicone); bushing / metal parts: 1.4404 (stainless steel)
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	80 mm
Height	205 mm
Depth	54 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	260 g
Article number	<b>6ES7143-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DIQ 16x24VDC/0,5A
<b>General information</b>	
<b>Product function</b>	
• Isochronous mode	No
• IRT	Yes
• Prioritized startup	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	STEP 7 V19 or higher with HSP 0414
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	GSDML V2.4.x
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)	V1.5.x or higher
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• DI	Yes
• Counter	No
• DQ	Yes
• MSI	Yes
• MSO	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity, loads pick up
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity, loads pick up
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	95 mA; without load
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	12 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	8

Article number	<b>6ES7143-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DIQ 16x24VDC/0,5A
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
<b>Submodules</b>	
• Number of configurable submodules, max.	2
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	16; Parameterizable as DIQ
• in groups of	8
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Source/sink input	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs all mounting positions</b>	
- up to 55 °C, max.	16
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.4 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>Cable length</b>	
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	16; Parameterizable as DIQ
• in groups of	8; 2 load groups for 8 outputs each
Current-sourcing	Yes
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	typ. L+ (-70 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal "1", min.	1L+ (-0.8 V) / 2L+ (-0.8 V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.1 mA
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per group, max.	4 A
• Current per module, max.	8 A

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200clean

### I/O devices > Digital I/O devices

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7143-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DIQ 16x24VDC/0,5A
<b>Cable length</b>	
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
<b>Interface types</b>	
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
PROFIsafe	No
EtherNet/IP	Yes
Modbus TCP	Yes
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	2
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)	No
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- CIP Implicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Safety	No
- Shared device	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.	2
<b>Updating times</b>	
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	2 ms
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
- DLR (Device Level Ring)	No
<b>Address area</b>	
- Address space per module, max.	20 byte
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)	No

Article number	<b>6ES7143-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DIQ 16x24VDC/0,5A
<b>Modbus TCP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- read coils (code=1)	Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)	Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)	Yes
- write single coil (code=5)	Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)	Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)	Yes
- Parameter change by master	No
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol	No
<b>Address space per station</b>	
- Address space per station, max.	20 byte
- Access-consistent address space	2 byte
<b>Updating time</b>	
- I/O request interval	2 ms
<b>Connections</b>	
- number of connections per device	12
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ARP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; DI, input current < 0.3 mA, per channel
• Short-circuit	Yes; Outputs to M and P; channel by channel
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes; Per channel group
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• NS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; green LED, only link
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	Yes
• between the channels, in groups of	8
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	8 channels are non-isolated and 8 channels are isolated from supply voltage 1L+

**I/O systems**

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200clean

**I/O devices > Digital I/O devices****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7143-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DIQ 16x24VDC/0,5A
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance level according to ISO 13849-1</li> <li>Category according to ISO 13849-1</li> <li>SIL acc. to IEC 62061</li> </ul>	PL d Cat. 3 SIL 2
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>min.</li> <li>max.</li> </ul>	-30 °C 55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions

Article number	<b>6ES7143-7BH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, DIQ 16x24VDC/0,5A
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Material	housing: PBT; seal: MVQ (silicone); bushing / metal parts: 1.4404 (stainless steel)
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	80 mm
Height	205 mm
Depth	54 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	260 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200clean

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

#### Overview



IO-Link master in hygienic design for connecting sensors/actuators:

- 4x port Class A and 4x port Class B, as well as additionally 4 digital input/output signals 0.5 A with 8xM12 connection

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC ET 200clean, CM 8x IO-Link + DIQ 4x 24 V DC

8x M12, 4x port Class A +  
4x port Class B,  
channel diagnostics,  
shared device with 2 controllers,  
MRP, S2 redundancy, I&M0...4,  
MultiFieldbus, PN IO,  
Ethernet IP, Modbus TCP,  
degree of protection IP69K

6ES7148-7JH00-0BB0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7148-7JH00-0BB0 ET 200clean, CM 8x IO-Link
<b>General information</b>	
<b>Product function</b>	
• Isochronous mode	No
• Prioritized startup	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V19 or higher with HSP 0414
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.4.x
• Multi Fieldbus Configuration Tool (MFCT)	V1.5.x
<b>Operating mode</b>	
• IO-Link	Yes
• DI	Yes
• DQ	Yes
• MSI	Yes
• MSO	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
<b>Load voltage 1L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; against destruction
<b>Load voltage 2L+</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes; Against destruction; encoder power supply outputs applied with reversed polarity

Article number	6ES7148-7JH00-0BB0 ET 200clean, CM 8x IO-Link
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	100 mA; without load
from load voltage 1L+ (unswitched voltage)	12 A; Maximum value
from load voltage 2L+, max.	12 A; Maximum value
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Number of outputs	8
<b>Actuator supply</b>	
Number of outputs	4
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
<b>Submodules</b>	
• Number of configurable submodules, max.	10
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of digital inputs	4; Parameterizable as DIQ
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes
Source/sink input	P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs all mounting positions</b>	
- up to 55 °C, max.	4
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal "1", typ.	2.4 mA
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>	
- parameterizable	Yes; 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>Cable length</b>	
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
Number of digital outputs	4; Parameterizable as DIQ
output type acc. to IEC 61131, type 0.5	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes; per channel, electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	typ. 1L+ (-70 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	0.5 A
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>	
• lower limit	48 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>	
• for signal "1", min.	1L+ (-0.8V)
<b>Output current</b>	
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.1 mA
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>	
• for uprating	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>	
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200clean

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

#### Overview

Article number	<b>6ES7148-7JH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, CM 8x IO-Link
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>	
• Current per group, max.	1L+: 2 A
• Current per module, max.	2 A
<b>Cable length</b>	
• unshielded, max.	30 m
<b>Encoder</b>	
<b>Connectable encoders</b>	
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA
<b>IO-Link</b>	
Number of ports	8
• of which simultaneously controllable	8
IO-Link protocol 1.0	Yes
IO-Link protocol 1.1	Yes
Transmission rate	4.8 kBaud (COM1); 38.4 kBaud (COM2), 230 kBaud (COM3)
Cycle time, min.	2 ms
Size of process data, input per port	33 byte
Size of process data, input per module	264 byte
Size of process data, output per port	32 byte
Size of process data, output per module	256 byte
Memory size for device parameter	2 kbyte; for each port
Master backup	possible with LIOLink_Master function block
Configuration without S7-PCT	Possible; autostart/manual function
Cable length unshielded, max.	20 m
<b>Operating modes</b>	
• IO-Link	Yes
• DI	Yes
• DQ	Yes; max. 100 mA
<b>Connection of IO-Link devices</b>	
• Port type A	Yes; via 3-core cable
• Port type B	Yes; additional device supply: max. 2 A per port, max. 6 A per module
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
<b>Interface types</b>	
• M12 port	Yes; 2x M12, 4-pin, D-coded
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>M12 port</b>	
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
PROFIsafe	No
EtherNet/IP	Yes
Modbus TCP	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7148-7JH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, CM 8x IO-Link
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT	Yes; 250 µs to 4 ms in 125 µs frame
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	2
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes
• PROFINET system redundancy (R1)	No
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
<b>EtherNet/IP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- CIP Implicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Explicit Messaging	Yes
- CIP Safety	No
- Shared device	Yes; 2x EtherNet/IP Scanner
- Number of scanners with shared device, max.	2
<b>Updating times</b>	
- Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	2 ms
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
- DLR (Device Level Ring)	No
<b>Address area</b>	
- Address space per module, max.	300 byte
- LargeForwardOpen (Class3)	No
<b>Modbus TCP</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- read coils (code=1)	Yes
- read discrete inputs (code=2)	Yes
- Read Holding Registers (Code=3)	Yes
- write single coil (code=5)	Yes
- write multiple coils (code=15)	Yes
- Write Multiple Registers (Code=16)	Yes
- Parameter change by master	No
- Modbus TCP Security Protocol	No
<b>Address space per station</b>	
- Address space per station, max.	300 byte
- Access-consistent address space	2 byte
<b>Updating time</b>	
- I/O request interval	2 ms
<b>Connections</b>	
- number of connections per device	12
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes; (only EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP)
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ARP	Yes

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200clean

### I/O devices > IO-Link master

#### Overview

Article number	<b>6ES7148-7JH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, CM 8x IO-Link
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Substitute values connectable	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnoses</b>	
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes
- parameterizable	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; DI, input current < 0.3 mA, per channel
• Short-circuit	Yes; Outputs to M and P; channel by channel
• Short-circuit encoder supply	Yes; Per channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• NS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• MS LED	Yes; green/red LED
• IO LED	Yes; red/green/yellow LEDs
• Channel status display	Yes; green LED
• for channel diagnostics	Yes; red LED
• For load voltage monitoring	Yes; green LED
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; green LED, only link
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between the load voltages	Yes
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes
<b>Potential separation channels</b>	
• between the channels	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No

Article number	<b>6ES7148-7JH00-0BB0</b> ET 200clean, CM 8x IO-Link
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP65/67/69K
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Suitable for safety-related tripping of standard modules	Yes; from FS01
<b>Highest safety class achievable for safety-related tripping of standard modules</b>	
• Performance level according to ISO 13849-1	PL d
• Category according to ISO 13849-1	Cat. 3
• SIL acc. to IEC 62061	SIL 2
<b>Product functions / security</b>	
signed firmware update	Yes
safely removing data	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-30 °C
• max.	55 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Up to max. 5 000 m, at installation height > 2 000 m additional restrictions, see manual for details
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection	4/5-pin M12 circular connectors
Design of electrical connection for the inputs and outputs	M12, 5-pin, A-coded
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	M12, 4-pin, L-coded
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Material	housing: PBT; seal: MVQ (silicone); bushing / metal parts: 1.4404 (stainless steel)
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	80 mm
Height	205 mm
Depth	54 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	280 g

## I/O systems

SIMATIC ET 200 systems without control cabinet  
SIMATIC ET 200clean

### Accessories

#### Overview

For use in systems with increased hygienic requirements, specific mounting accessories are available.

Material transitions and contact surfaces of the accessories are provided with a hygienic seal that prevents the accumulation of dirt, bacteria and other microorganisms when installed.

#### Sealing cap

Sealing cap M12 in hygienic design and with degree of protection IP69K, for sealing open M12 sockets of the ET 200clean I/O devices.

#### Fixing screw

Fixing screw M5x50mm as stainless steel version, for mounting the ET 200clean I/O devices on conductive surfaces.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **Sealing cap M12 for ET 200clean**

Plastic version, hygienic seal, for degree of protection IP69K, 10 units per packing unit

**6ES7194-7JA00-0AA0**

##### **Fixing screw M5x50mm for ET 200clean**

Stainless steel version, hygienic seal, 10 units per packing unit

**6ES7194-7MA00-0AA0**

## I/O systems

### PROFIBUS components

#### Diagnostics

## Diagnostic repeater for PROFIBUS DP

### Overview



- RS 485 repeater with online line diagnostics for PROFIBUS DP
- PROFIBUS DP standard slaves (DP-V1)
- Automatic determination of fault types and locations
- Data transmission rate 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps
- Connection via FastConnect using IDC

### Ordering data

### Article No.

### Article No.

#### RS 485 diagnostic repeater

6ES7972-0AB01-0XA0

For connection of up to 2 segments to PROFIBUS DP; with online diagnostics functions for monitoring the bus cables

#### Accessories

#### RS 485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet

With screw-type connections, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

- Without PG interface
- With PG interface

6ES7972-0BA12-0XA0  
6ES7972-0BB12-0XA0

#### PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connector RS 485 with 90° cable outlet

With insulation displacement terminals, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

Without PG interface

- 1 unit
- 100 units

6ES7972-0BA52-0XA0  
6ES7972-0BA52-0XB0

With PG interface

- 1 unit
- 100 units

6ES7972-0BB52-0XA0  
6ES7972-0BB52-0XB0

Without PG interface, grounding via control cabinet cover

- 1 unit

6ES7972-0BA70-0XA0

With PG interface, grounding via control cabinet cover

- 1 unit

6ES7972-0BB70-0XA0

#### RS 485 bus connector with angled cable outlet (35°)

With screw-type connections, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

- Without PG interface
- With PG interface

6ES7972-0BA42-0XA0  
6ES7972-0BB42-0XA0

#### PROFIBUS FastConnect RS 485 bus connector with angular cable outlet (35°)

With insulation displacement terminals, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

- Without PG interface
- With PG interface

6ES7972-0BA61-0XA0  
6ES7972-0BB61-0XA0

#### PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool

6GK1905-6AA00

Pre-adjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cables

#### PROFIBUS FC standard cable

6XV1830-0EH10

Standard type with special design for quick mounting, 2-wire, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Delivery and service period: 1 year from date of invoice. Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### Connecting cable for PROFIBUS

6ES7901-4BD00-0XA0

12 Mbps, for PG connection to PROFIBUS DP, pre-assembled with 2 x 9-pin sub D plug, 3.0 m

**I/O systems**

PROFIBUS components

Diagnostics

**Diagnostic repeater for PROFIBUS DP****Technical specifications**

Article number	<b>6ES7972-0AB01-0XA0</b> Diagnostic repeater f. PROFIBUS-DP,
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typ.	4 W
<b>Interfaces</b>	
<b>PROFIBUS DP</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbit/s; 9.6 kbit/s to 12 Mbit/s
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	0 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation, max.	95 %; at 25 °C

Article number	<b>6ES7972-0AB01-0XA0</b> Diagnostic repeater f. PROFIBUS-DP,
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	Terminal module
Design of electrical connection for PROFIBUS cables	FastConnect insulation displacement, 10 clamping cycles possible
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	80 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	67.5 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	300 g

**I/O systems**

PROFIBUS components

Diagnostics

**SIPLUS diagnostic repeater for PROFIBUS****Overview**

- RS 485 repeater with online line diagnostics for PROFIBUS DP
- PROFIBUS DP standard slave (DP-V1)
- Automatic determination of fault type and location
- Transmission rate from 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps
- Connection via FastConnect IDC

**Note:**

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:

<http://www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme>

**Ordering data****Article No.****SIPLUS RS 485 diagnostic repeater**

For connection of up to 2 segments to PROFIBUS DP; with online diagnostics functions for monitoring the bus cables

Exposure to environmental substances

**6AG1972-0AB01-4XA0****Accessories****RS 485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet**

Max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances

- Without PG interface
- With PG interface

**6AG1972-0BA12-2XA0**  
**6AG1972-0BB12-2XA0****RS 485 bus connector with angled cable outlet**

(Extended temperature range - 40 °C ... +70 °C and exposure to environmental substances)

Max. transfer rate 12 Mbps

- Without PG interface
- With PG interface

**6AG1972-0BA42-7XA0**  
**6AG1972-0BB42-7XA0****Other accessories**

See SIMATIC RS 485 diagnostic repeater, page 3/557

## I/O systems

### PROFIBUS components

#### Diagnostics

## SIPLUS diagnostic repeater for PROFIBUS

### Technical specifications

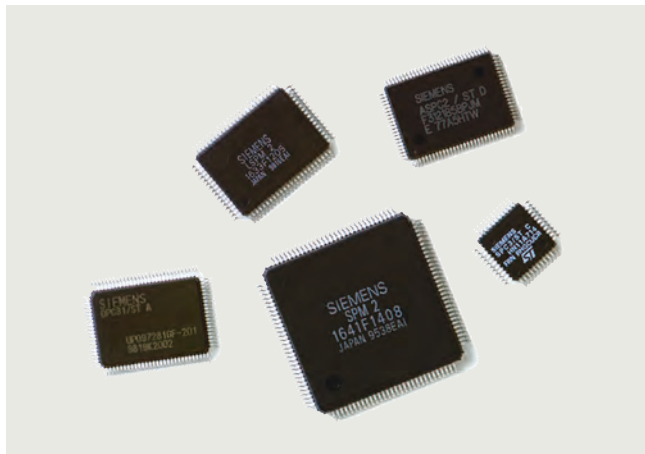
Article number	<b>6AG1972-0AB01-4XA0</b>	Article number	<b>6AG1972-0AB01-4XA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7972-0AB01-0XA0</b> SIPLUS DP diagnostic repeater	Based on	<b>6ES7972-0AB01-0XA0</b> SIPLUS DP diagnostic repeater
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4</li> <li>- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene) Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• min.</li> <li>• max.</li> </ul>	0 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost) 60 °C; = Tmax		
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>		<b>Remark</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04</li> </ul>	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• min.</li> <li>• max.</li> </ul>	-40 °C 70 °C		
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		<b>Conformal coating</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installation altitude above sea level, max.</li> <li>• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude</li> </ul>	5 000 m Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086</li> <li>• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3</li> <li>• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7</li> <li>• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability Yes; Type 1 protection Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.</li> </ul>	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)		
<b>Resistance</b>			
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> <li>- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *		
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> <li>- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6</li> </ul>	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); * Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *		

## I/O systems

### PROFIBUS components

#### PROFIBUS DP ASICs

##### Overview



- Easy connection of field devices to PROFIBUS
- Integrated low-power management
- Different ASICs for the different functional requirements and application areas

##### Ordering data

###### ASIC ASPC2

For constructing master interface modules (quantity discount)

- 6 units (lead-free)
- 66 units (lead-free)
- 660 units (lead-free)
- 4620 units (lead-free)

**6ES7195-0AA05-0XA0**  
**6ES7195-0AA15-0XA0**  
**6ES7195-0AA25-0XA0**  
**6ES7195-0AA35-0XA0**

###### ASIC SPC3

For constructing intelligent DP slave interface modules (quantity discount)

- 6 units (lead-free)
- 96 units (lead-free)
- 960 units (lead-free)
- 4800 units (lead-free)
- 750 units (lead-free) (tape & reel)

**6ES7195-0BD04-0XA0**  
**6ES7195-0BD14-0XA0**  
**6ES7195-0BD24-0XA0**  
**6ES7195-0BD34-0XA0**  
**6ES7195-0BD44-0XA0**

###### ASIC DPC31 STEP C1

For constructing intelligent DP slave interface modules (quantity discount)

- 6 units (lead-free)
- 66 units (lead-free)
- 660 units (lead-free)
- 4620 units (lead-free)

**6ES7195-0BF02-0XA0**  
**6ES7195-0BF12-0XA0**  
**6ES7195-0BF22-0XA0**  
**6ES7195-0BF32-0XA0**

###### ASIC SPC 4-2

For constructing intelligent DP slave interface modules (quantity discount)

- 5 units for laboratory development (lead-free)
- 160 units (lead-free, 1 tray)

**6GK1588-3AA00**  
**6GK1588-3AA15**

## I/O systems

### PROFIBUS components

#### PROFIBUS DP ASICs

##### Technical specifications

	<b>LSPM2</b>	<b>SPC3</b>	<b>DPC31</b>
Protocol	PROFIBUS DP	PROFIBUS DP	PROFIBUS DP, PROFIBUS PA
Application range	Simple slave application	Intelligent slave application	Intelligent slave application
Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbps	12 Mbps	12 Mbps
Bus access	in ASIC	in ASIC	in ASIC
Automatic determination of transmission rate	Yes	Yes	Yes
Microprocessor required	No	Yes	integrated
Scope of firmware	not required	6 to 24 KB	Approx. 38 KB
Message buffer	-	1.5 KB	6 KB
Power supply	5 V DC	5 V DC	3.3 V DC
Power loss, max.	0.35 W	0.5 W	0.2 W
Permissible ambient temperature	-40 °C to +75 °C	-40 °C to +85 °C	-40 °C to +85 °C
Enclosure	MQFP, 80-pin	PQFP, 44-pin	PQFP, 100-pin
Frame size	4 cm <sup>2</sup>	2 cm <sup>2</sup>	4 cm <sup>2</sup>
Delivery quantities (pcs.)	6/66/330/4950	6/96/750/960/4800	STEP B: 6/60/300/5100 STEP C1: 6/66/660/4620

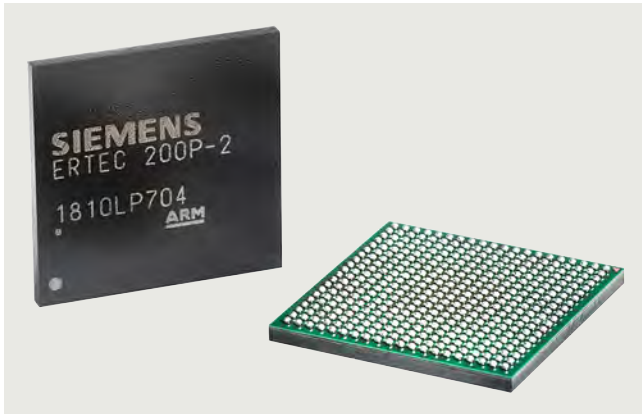
	<b>SPC 4-2</b>	<b>ASPC2</b>	<b>SIM 1-2</b>
Protocol	PROFIBUS DP PROFIBUS FMS PROFIBUS PA	PROFIBUS DP PROFIBUS FMS PROFIBUS PA	PROFIBUS PA
Application range	Intelligent slave application	Master application	Medium Attachment
Transfer rate, max.	12 Mbps	12 Mbps	31.25 Kbps
Bus access	in ASIC	in ASIC	-
Automatic determination of transfer rate	Yes	Yes	-
Microprocessor required	Yes	Yes	-
Scope of firmware	3 to 30 KB	80 KB	not required
Message buffer	3 KB	1 MB (external)	-
Power supply	5 V DC, 3.3 V	5 V DC	via bus
Power loss, max.	0.6 W at 5V 0.01 W at 3.3 V	0.9 W	0.05 W
Permissible ambient temperature	-40 °C to +85 °C	-40 °C to +85 °C	-40 °C to +85 °C
Enclosure	TQFP, 44-pin	P-MQFP, 100-pin	MLPQ, 40-pin
Frame size	2 cm <sup>2</sup>	4 cm <sup>2</sup>	36 mm <sup>2</sup>
Delivery quantities (pcs.)	5/160	6/66/660/4620	30/60/1000

# I/O systems

## PROFINET components

### ERTEC Enhanced Real-Time Ethernet Controller

#### Overview



#### Innovative and well-proven

As a dedicated PI member, Siemens has been actively advancing the development of PROFINET from the beginning. Siemens technology components benefit from the accumulated know-how. They have been field-proven in countless products, provide maximum performance capability and can be scaled to exact requirements.

And that is not all. Siemens Competence Centers offer advice for choosing the right technology component for the device, training opportunities and support throughout the development process, up to and including successful certification.

#### ERTEC 200P-2 – Your path to the fastest PROFINET

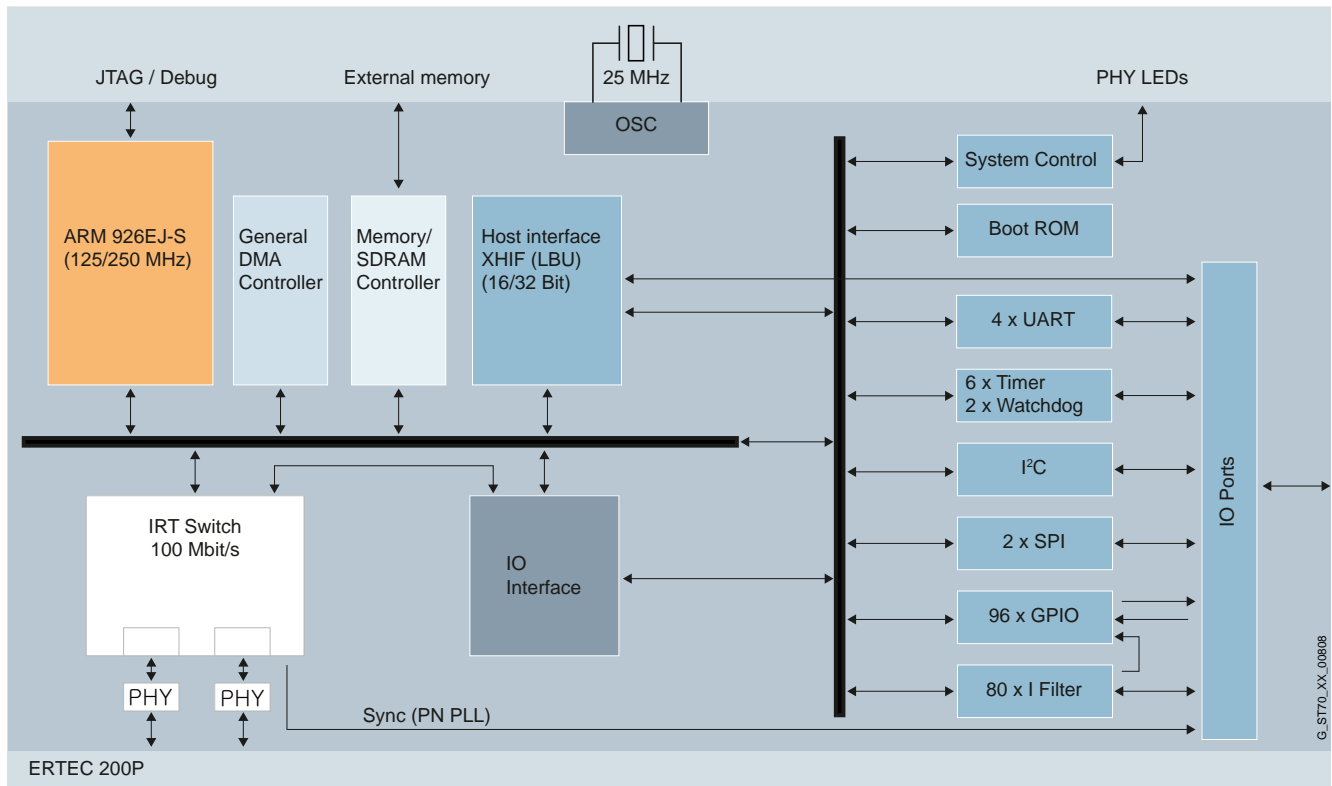
The ERTEC 200P-2 (Enhanced Real-Time Controller) sets new standards for communication. Designed for cycle times as low as 125  $\mu$ s, the performance upgrade for PROFINET has been integrated in the ERTEC 200P-2. With its 250 MHz ARM9 CPU and integrated IRT (isochronous real-time) switch, field devices with demanding performance requirements can be implemented. The reduced chip size simplifies integration into compact field devices. The CPU also allows integration of a user's own applications, which makes an external host CPU unnecessary depending on the application.

#### Development kit for ERTEC 200P-2

The development kit includes an evaluation board with sample applications so that commissioning can be completed in minimum time. The PROFINET stack is delivered as source code and includes the eCos open source real-time operating system and all development tools, analysis programs and documentation. Field devices with RT (real-time) and IRT (isochronous real-time) can be implemented with the ERTEC ASICs. The integrated switch allows the construction of field devices with two ports.

#### Functions:

- Isochronous mode
- Shared device for 4 controllers
- S2 system redundancy
- PROFINET performance upgrade with a minimum cycle time of 125  $\mu$ s.
- MRP/MRPD
- Regular, no-cost updates
- Current technology certificate



Internal structure of ERTEC 200P-2

**I/O systems**

## PROFINET components

**ERTEC Enhanced Real-Time Ethernet Controller**

Ordering data	Article No.	Technical specifications																					
<b>ERTEC 200P-2</b> ASIC for connection to switched Ethernet 100 Mbps, Ethernet controller with integrated 2-port switch, ARM 926 processor and integrated PHYs; recommended for new developments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 units (evaluation pack)</li> <li>• 90 units (single tray)</li> <li>• 450 units (drypack, 5 trays)</li> <li>• 1 000 units (tape &amp; reel)</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7195-0BH02-0XA0</b> <b>6ES7195-0BH12-0XA0</b> <b>6ES7195-0BH22-0XA0</b> <b>6ES7195-0BH32-0XA0</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">ERTEC 200P-2</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Integrated IRT switch</td> <td>2-port</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Integrated PHYs</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Copper and fiber-optic cable supported</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Minimum cycle time</td> <td>125 µs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ARM CPU</td> <td>ARM 926</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clock frequency</td> <td>250 MHz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Configurable IOs, general purpose IOs</td> <td>96</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Enclosure size</td> <td>17x17 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ball pitch</td> <td>0.8 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		ERTEC 200P-2		Integrated IRT switch	2-port	Integrated PHYs	Yes	Copper and fiber-optic cable supported	Yes	Minimum cycle time	125 µs	ARM CPU	ARM 926	Clock frequency	250 MHz	Configurable IOs, general purpose IOs	96	Enclosure size	17x17 mm	Ball pitch	0.8 mm
ERTEC 200P-2																							
Integrated IRT switch	2-port																						
Integrated PHYs	Yes																						
Copper and fiber-optic cable supported	Yes																						
Minimum cycle time	125 µs																						
ARM CPU	ARM 926																						
Clock frequency	250 MHz																						
Configurable IOs, general purpose IOs	96																						
Enclosure size	17x17 mm																						
Ball pitch	0.8 mm																						
<b>PROFINET Device Development Kit for ERTEC 200P</b>	<b>6ES7195-3BE00-0YA1</b>																						
<b>ERTEC 200</b> ASIC ERTEC 200 for connection to Switched Ethernet 10/100 Mbps, Ethernet controller with integral 2-port switch, ARM 946 processor and integral PHYs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 70 units (single tray)</li> <li>• 350 units (drypack, 5 trays)</li> <li>• 3500 units (package, 10 drypacks)</li> <li>• 1050 units (tape &amp; reel)</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1182-0BB01-0AA1</b> <b>6GK1182-0BB01-0AA2</b> <b>6GK1182-0BB01-0AA3</b> <b>6GK1182-0BB01-0AA4</b>																						
<b>ERTEC 400</b> ASIC ERTEC 400 for connection to Switched Ethernet 10/100 Mbps, Ethernet controller with integrated 4-port switch, ARM 946 processor and PCI interface (V2.2), data preparation for real-time and isochronous real-time for PROFINET IO <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 70 units (single tray)</li> <li>• 350 units (drypack, 5 trays)</li> </ul>	<b>6GK1184-0BB01-0AA1</b> <b>6GK1184-0BB01-0AA2</b>																						

## I/O systems

### PROFINET components

#### Development kits

##### Overview



With the development kits for PROFINET, compact or modular PROFINET field devices can be developed quickly and with little effort. Depending on the application, different development kits are available.

The development kits for the ASICs of the ERTEC family (Enhanced Real-Time Ethernet Controller) are suitable for the development of field devices with an integrated IRT switch (Isochronous Real-Time). The demand for real-time capability, linear topology capability, and for IT integration is therefore met perfectly.

With the help of the development kit for standard Ethernet controllers, PROFINET devices can be developed on the basis of a standard Ethernet controller. Devices with RT (Real-Time) can be implemented in the field device without special hardware.

The PROFIsafe starter kit permits the implementation of fail-safe devices. In so doing, the PROFIsafe stack applicatively builds on the PROFINET stack.

##### Ordering data

##### Article No.

##### ERTEC Development Kits / Evaluation Kits

PROFINET Device Development Kit for ERTEC 200P

**6ES7195-3BE00-0YA1**

PROFIsafe starter kit V3.5 according to the PROFIsafe V2.6.1 profile

**6ES7195-3BF03-0YA0**

##### ERTEC ASICs

##### ERTEC 200P-2

ASIC for connection to Switched Ethernet 100 Mbps, Ethernet controller with integral 2-port switch, ARM 926 processor and integral PHYs

- 10 units (evaluation pack)
- 90 units (single tray)
- 450 units (drypack, 5 trays)
- 1 000 units (tape & reel)

**6ES7195-0BH02-0XA0**

**6ES7195-0BH12-0XA0**

**6ES7195-0BH22-0XA0**

**6ES7195-0BH32-0XA0**

## I/O systems

### PROFINET components

#### PROFINET driver

##### Overview

###### PROFINET driver for controllers

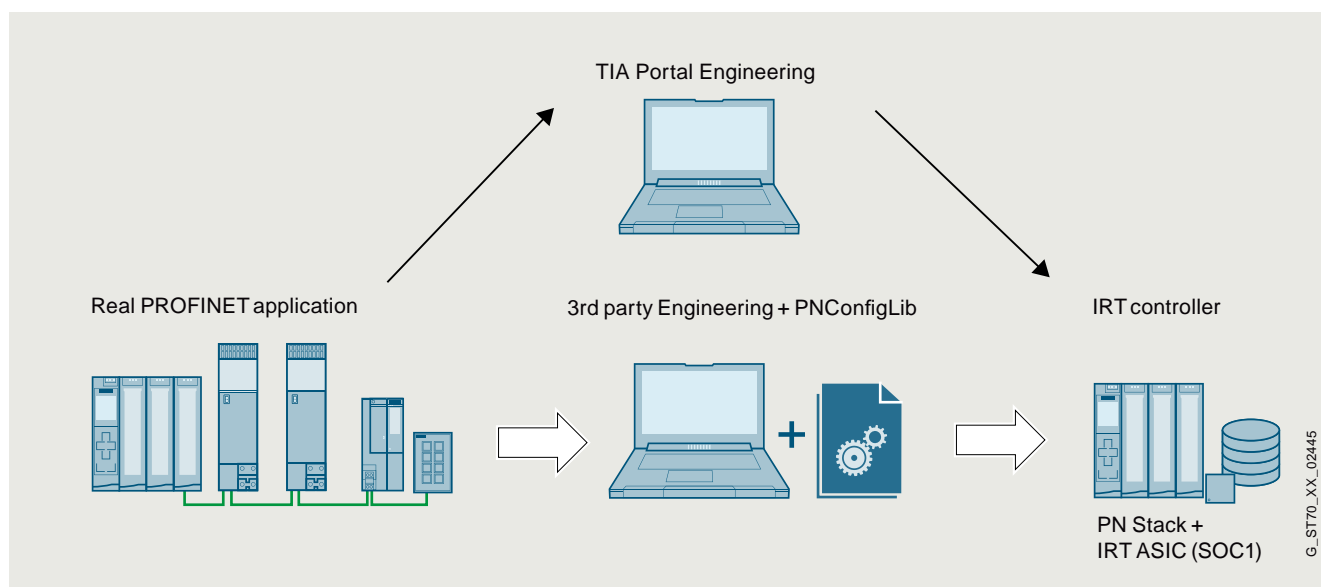
Reasonably priced components are a major competitive advantage, especially in series machine building. Here, users often develop in-house control software. For reasons of performance, flexibility and cost, the individual application is then implemented on standard PCs. The PROFINET driver supports this in-house development and requires no special hardware thanks to its conventional Ethernet interface.

Because the PROFINET driver is delivered as source code, proprietary solutions can be ported into various operating systems and hardware platforms. As a result, the PROFINET driver can also be optimally used in embedded systems for in-house controller solutions. Design and configuration is easy and takes place via an open XML interface without the need for engineering tools. The well-proven PROFINET stack from SIMATIC forms the centerpiece.

The PROFINET driver is suitable for both simple applications, such as individual PROFINET lines, as well as for complex machines. It supports PROFINET RT for cycle times starting from 1 ms via a standard Ethernet interface. Alternatively, PROFINET IRT can also be used for cycle times starting from 500  $\mu$ s, in connection with the CP1625 controller development kit.

###### PROFINET ConfigLib

PROFINET networks must be planned. This can be carried out for the PROFINET driver using the TIA Portal. A license is not required. ConfigLib is a standalone API for generating PROFINET hardware configurations. It can be used to create RT and IRT projects, whereby ConfigLib takes over the planning algorithm.



PNConfigLib – Efficient creation of hardware configurations without the TIA Portal

###### CP1625 Controller Development Kit

Siemens SOC1 gives you the hardware support required to build an IRT controller. The CP1625 Controller Development Kit is suitable for both standalone and host modes.

- Stand-alone mode: PN stack and application run on the CP1625
- Host mode: Application runs on the PC or, for example, ARM. The stack runs on the CP1625



SIMATIC CP1625

**I/O systems**

## PROFINET components

## PROFINET driver

Ordering data	Article No.
<b>PROFINET driver</b> For connecting distributed I/O and drives to user-specific control applications via PROFINET	
Development kit PROFINET controller and device for download; source code with example implementation, IRT controller in connection with CP1625 or CP1625 Dev (to be ordered separately); Consignee email address required for delivery	<b>6ES7195-3AA00-0YA1</b>
SIMATIC CP1625 Development Board; PCIe card for PROFINET IRT	<b>6ES7648-2CF10-1BA0</b>
Runtime licenses	
• 1 unit	<b>6ES7195-3AA05-0XA0</b>
• 10 units	<b>6ES7195-3AA10-0XA0</b>
• 50 units	<b>6ES7195-3AA20-0XA0</b>
• 200 units	<b>6ES7195-3AA30-0XA0</b>
• 500 units	<b>6ES7195-3AA40-0XA0</b>

## I/O systems

Network components for PROFIBUS  
Electrical networks (RS 485)

### Active RS 485 terminating element

#### Overview



- Used to terminate bus segments at transfer rates of 9.6 Kbps to 12 Mbps
- Power supply independent of the bus nodes

#### Designed for Industry

- End-device independent bus termination thanks to own power supply

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Active RS 485 terminating element for PROFIBUS

6ES7972-0DA00-0AA0

For terminating bus segments at transmission rates of 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7972-0DA00-0AA0</b> RS485 Termin. resistor f. PROFIBUS/MPI,
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	30 mA
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, max.	0.72 W
<b>Interfaces</b>	
<b>PROFIBUS DP</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbit/s; 9.6 kbit/s to 12 Mbit/s
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	0 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation, max.	95 %; at +25 °C
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	Screw terminal block
Design of electrical connection for PROFIBUS cables	Screw terminal block
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	60 mm
Height	70 mm
Depth	43 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	95 g

## I/O systems

Network components for PROFIBUS  
Electrical networks (RS 485)

### RS 485 repeater for PROFIBUS

#### Overview



- Automatic detection of transfer rates
- Transfer rates from 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps are possible, incl. 45.45 kbps
- 24 V DC voltage display
- Indication of segment 1 and 2 bus activity
- The separation of segment 1 and segment 2 by means of switches is possible
- Separation of the right segment with an inserted terminating resistor
- Decoupling of segment 1 and segment 2 in the case of static interference

#### Designed for Industry

- For increasing the expansion
- Galvanic isolation of segments
- Commissioning support
  - Switches for separation of segments
  - Bus activity display
  - Segment separation in the case of an incorrectly inserted terminating resistor

In this context, please also note the diagnostic repeater that provides extensive diagnostics functions for physical line diagnostics in addition to the normal repeater functionality.

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7972-0AA02-0XA0</b> Repeater RS485 f. PROFIBUS/MPI
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, max.	100 mA; 100 mA without loads at PG/OP socket; 130 mA load at PG/OP socket (5 V/90 mA); 200 mA load at PG/OP socket (24 V/100 mA)
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typ.	0.7 W
<b>Interfaces</b>	
<b>PROFIBUS DP</b>	
• Transmission rate, max.	12 Mbit/s; 9.6 kbit/s to 12 Mbit/s
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	0 °C
• max.	60 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation, max.	95 %; at 25 °C
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	Terminal module
Design of electrical connection for PROFIBUS cables	2 terminal blocks
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	45 mm
Height	128 mm
Depth	59.3 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	350 g

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### RS 485 repeater for PROFIBUS

Transfer rate up to max. 12 Mbps,  
24 V DC, IP20 enclosure

**6ES7972-0AA02-0XA0**

## I/O systems

Network components for PROFIBUS  
Electrical networks (RS 485)

### SIPLUS DP active RS 485 terminating element

#### Overview



- Used to terminate bus segments at rates of 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps
- Power supply independent of the bus participants

#### **Designed for Industry**

- End-device independent bus termination thanks to own power supply

#### **Note:**

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:

<http://www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme>

#### Ordering data

##### **SIPLUS active RS 485 terminating element for PROFIBUS**

To terminate bus segments at transfer rates of 9.6 kbps to 12 Mbps

Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances

#### Article No.

**6AG1972-0DA00-2AA0**

## I/O systems

Network components for PROFIBUS  
Electrical networks (RS 485)

### SIPLUS DP active RS 485 terminating element

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1972-0DA00-2AA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7972-0DA00-0AA0</b> SIPLUS DP RS485 terminator
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

Article number	<b>6AG1972-0DA00-2AA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7972-0DA00-0AA0</b> SIPLUS DP RS485 terminator
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

Network components for PROFIBUS  
Electrical networks (RS 485)

### SIPLUS RS 485 repeater

#### Overview



- Automatic detection of transfer rates
- 45.45 kbps transfer rate is possible
- 24 V DC voltage display
- Indication of segment 1 and 2 bus activity
- The separation of segment 1 and segment 2 by means of switches is possible
- Separation of the right segment with an inserted terminating resistor
- Decoupling of segment 1 and segment 2 in the case of static interference

#### Designed for Industry

- For increasing the number of participants and the expansion
- Galvanic isolation of segments
- Commissioning support
  - Switches for separation of segments
  - Bus activity display
  - Segment separation in the case of an incorrectly inserted terminating resistor

In this context, please also note the diagnostic repeater that provides extensive diagnostics functions for physical line diagnostics in addition to the normal repeater functionality. This is described in "Distributed I/O / Diagnostics / Diagnostic repeater for PROFIBUS DP".

#### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were adopted from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:

<http://www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme>

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS RS 485 repeater for PROFIBUS

Transfer rate up to max. 12 Mbps,  
24 V DC, enclosure IP20

Extended temperature range and  
exposure to environmental  
substances

#### Article No.

**6AG1972-0AA02-7XA0**

## I/O systems

Network components for PROFIBUS  
Electrical networks (RS 485)

### SIPLUS RS 485 repeater

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1972-0AA02-7XA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7972-0AA02-0XA0</b> SIPLUS DP RS485 repeater
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

Article number	<b>6AG1972-0AA02-7XA0</b>
Based on	<b>6ES7972-0AA02-0XA0</b> SIPLUS DP RS485 repeater
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

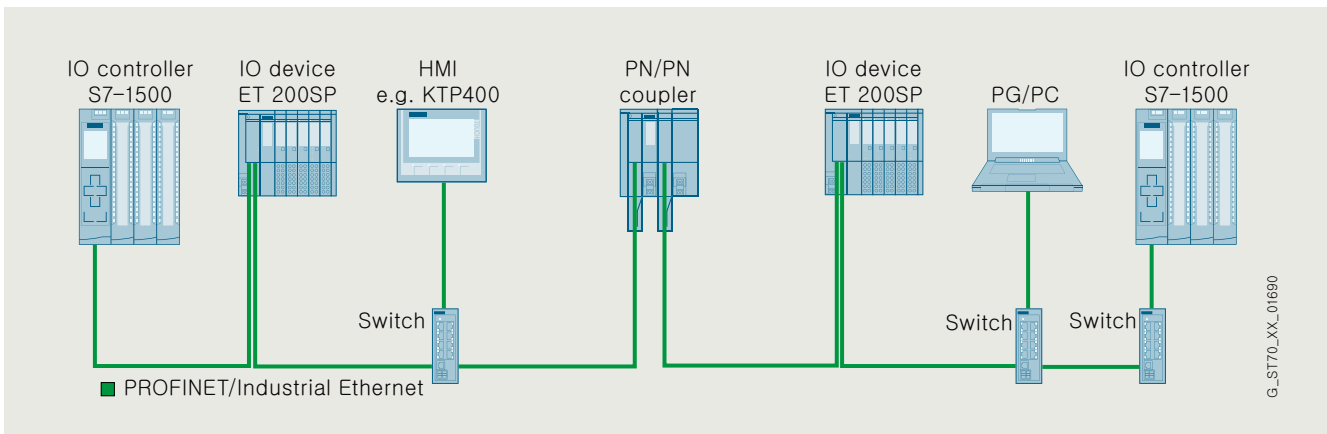
### Gateways

#### PN/PN coupler

##### Overview



- Fast deterministic data exchange between CPUs with PROFINET controller, even beyond network boundaries
- Configuration with two PROFINET devices completely independent of the communication technology



Data transmission between two S7-1500 IO controllers beyond a PROFINET limit

- Very simple configuration of the data exchange via virtual IO modules or alternatively via data records for larger amounts of data
  - Simultaneous data transfer to up to 3 CPUs on own network side and/or up to 4 CPUs on opposite network side
  - Easy to integrate into any PROFINET network with 2 ports per network side
  - Fieldbus connection via a SIMATIC BusAdapter; this allows free selection of the connection system (RJ45, FC cable direct connection) and connection hardware (copper, POF, PCF, glass fiber). FO-to-copper media conversion can also be realized economically and without external converters.
- Additional functions
- Quantity structures
    - Cyclic transmission: Up to 1440 bytes each for input and output data
    - Data record transfer: Up to 4096 bytes per slot. Buffering of up to eight data records per slot
    - Maximum 16 input/output areas for data exchange
    - Max. 254 bytes of input and 253 bytes of output data per module
  - Exchange of fail-safe data between two F-CPU's via F-SendDP and F\_ReceiveDP
  - Shared device with up to four IO controllers per network side
  - Module-internal shared input / shared output (MSI/MSO)
  - Device replacement without programming device
    - With topological configuration via proximity detection (LLDP)
    - Without topological configuration via redundant storage of the station name in the BusAdapter. A separate removable memory card is not required.
  - Reset button for restoring the factory settings
  - Redundant power supply
  - Galvanic isolation between the two PROFINET IO subnets
  - Media redundancy (MRP and MRPD)
  - I&M data
  - Firmware update
  - Support for Ethernet services (ping, arp, SNMP, MIP-2, LLDP)
  - Comprehensive diagnostics via LED displays and interrupts
  - Extensive compatibility with the PN/PN coupler up to firmware version V3.0

## I/O systems

### Gateways

#### PN/PN coupler

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC PN/PN coupler</b> For deterministic data exchange between max. 4 PN controllers per side, also beyond network boundaries, transfer of PROFIsafe, I/O, MSI, MSO and data record communication, redundant power supply, PN connection via SIMATIC BusAdapter (BA), supplied without BusAdapter	6ES7158-3AD10-0XA0	<b>SIMATIC BA 2XLC BusAdapter</b> 2x LC glass fiber-optic cable connections	6ES7193-6AG00-0AA0
<b>Accessories</b>		<b>SIMATIC BusAdapter: BA LC/RJ45</b> Media converter glass FOC/CU 1x LC FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AG20-0AA0
<b>DIN rail 35 mm</b>		<b>SIMATIC BusAdapter: BA LC/FC</b> Media converter glass FOC/CU 1x LC FO connection and 1x FastConnect (FC) connection	6ES7193-6AG40-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm</b> Length: 483 mm for 19" cabinets	6ES5710-8MA11	<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 160 reference designation labels</b> 10 sheets (160 labels), for BA, BU, IM and I/O modules	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0
<b>SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm</b> Length: 530 mm for 600 mm cabinets	6ES5710-8MA21	<b>Labeling strips</b>	
<b>SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm</b> Length: 830 mm for 900 mm cabinets	6ES5710-8MA31	<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips</b> light gray, roll with 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC, DIN rail 35 mm, length 2 m</b>	6ES5710-8MA41	<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 500 labeling strips</b> yellow, roll with 500 strips	6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter</b> 2 RJ45 sockets	6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips</b> light gray, 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xFC BusAdapter</b> 2x FastConnect connection	6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0	<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, 1000 labeling strips</b> yellow gray, 10 sheets DIN A4, perforated, paper, 180 g/sqm	6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA 2xSCRJ BusAdapter</b> 2 SCRJ FO connections	6ES7193-6AP00-0AA0	<b>Spare parts</b>	
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BA SCRJ/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x RJ45 connection	6ES7193-6AP20-0AA0	<b>Cover for BusAdapter interface</b> 5 units	6ES7591-3AA00-0AA0
<b>SIMATIC ET 200SP, BusAdapter: BA SCRJ/FC</b> Media converter FOC-CU 1x SCRJ FO connection and 1x FastConnect (FC) connection	6ES7193-6AP40-0AA0	<b>Power supply connector</b>	
		<b>Plug, socket, 2x2-pole,</b> for ET 200SP, interface module, KP32F, PN-PN coupler, grid size 5.08 mm spring-loaded terminals, internally bridged, color-coded, 10 units per packing unit	6ES7193-4JB00-0AA0

10

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7158-3AD10-0XA0 SIMATIC PN/PN Coupler	Article number	6ES7158-3AD10-0XA0 SIMATIC PN/PN Coupler
<b>General information</b>		<b>Engineering with</b>	
Product type designation	PN/PN coupler	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version</li> <li>PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision</li> </ul>	STEP 7 V15.1 or higher V2.3
<b>Product function</b>		<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I&amp;M data</li> <li>Isochronous mode</li> <li>Tool changer</li> <li>Local coupling, IO data               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of coupling modules</li> <li>Number of coupling submodules per module</li> </ul> </li> <li>Local coupling, data records               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of coupling modules</li> <li>Number of coupling submodules per module</li> <li>Record length, max.</li> <li>FIFO depth in storage mode</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3 No; For operation on isochronous bus Yes; Docking station and docking unit Yes 16 4; 1x write, 3x read Yes 16 4; 1x write, 3x read 4 096 byte 8	Mounting	Mounting rail 7.5 mm and 15 mm
		<b>Supply voltage</b>	
		Rated value (DC)	24 V
		Reverse polarity protection	Yes
		<b>Mains buffering</b>	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mains/voltage failure stored energy time</li> </ul>	10 ms
		<b>Input current</b>	
		Current consumption, max.	360 mA; For 19.2 V input voltage at the right-hand supply terminal, including 2 plugged BA 2x LC
		from supply voltage 1L+, max.	320 mA; For 19.2 V input voltage at the left-hand supply terminal, including 2 plugged BA 2x LC

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### PN/PN coupler

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7158-3AD10-0XA0</b> SIMATIC PN/PN Coupler
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typ.	4 W; For 24 V input voltage and 2 plugged BA 2x RJ45 If BusAdapters with an optical interface are plugged, there is an additional 750 mW per optical interface (3 W with 2 plugged BA 2x LC)
<b>Address area</b>	
<b>Address space per module</b>	
• Address space per module, max.	254 byte; max. 254 bytes of input data and 253 bytes of output data
<b>Address space per station</b>	
• Address space per station, max.	1 440 byte; per input / output
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
<b>Submodules</b>	
• Number of submodules per station, max.	116
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of PROFINET interfaces	2; One PROFINET interface per line side
Optical interface	Yes; Via SIMATIC BusAdapter
Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
<b>1. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Number of ports	2; via BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; Compatible BusAdapter: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ / RJ45, BA SCRJ / FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC / RJ45, BA LC / FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; As MRP or MRPD client; max. 50 or 30 devices in the ring
<b>2. Interface</b>	
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Number of ports	2; via BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes; Compatible BusAdapter: BA 2x RJ45, BA 2x FC, BA 2x SCRJ, BA SCRJ / RJ45, BA SCRJ / FC, BA 2x LC, BA LC / RJ45, BA LC / FC
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
• Open IE communication	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; As MRP or MRPD client; max. 50 or 30 devices in the ring
<b>Interface types</b>	
<b>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</b>	
• Transmission procedure	PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
• 10 Mbps	No
• 100 Mbps	Yes; PROFINET with 100 Mbit/s full duplex (100BASE-TX)
• Autonegotiation	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes
<b>Protocols (Ethernet)</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
• ping	Yes
• ARP	Yes

Article number	<b>6ES7158-3AD10-0XA0</b> SIMATIC PN/PN Coupler
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>	
<b>Services</b>	
- IRT	Yes
- PROFIenergy	No
- Prioritized startup	Yes
- Shared device	Yes
- Number of IO Controllers with shared device, max.	4; per line side
<b>Redundancy mode</b>	
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes; NAP S2 acc. to IEC
• H-Sync forwarding	Yes
<b>Media redundancy</b>	
- MRP	Yes
- MRPD	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>	
• TCP/IP	Yes
• SNMP	Yes
• LLDP	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Status indicator	Yes
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes; Parameterizable
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• LINK LED	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green PWR LED
<b>Potential separation</b>	
between supply voltage and electronics	Yes; to power input 2
between Ethernet and electronics	Yes
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Network loading class	3
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-30 °C; From FS05
• max.	60 °C; = Tmax for horizontal installation; for vertical installation Tmax = 50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m; restrictions for installation altitudes > 2 000 m, see section "Climatic and mechanical environmental conditions"
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Strain relief	Yes; Optional, for RJ45 and FC BusAdapter only
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	100 mm; Minimized with good handling
Height	117 mm
Depth	74 mm; with mounting rail
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	200 g; without BusAdapter

## I/O systems

### Gateways

#### PN/CAN LINK

##### Overview



- For data exchange between PROFINET and CAN Bus 2.0A/B or CANopen Manager or Slave (according to CiA 301 & 302)
- CANopen features:
  - Node / lifeguarding
  - Heartbeat
  - SYNC (producer / consumer)
- Integrated in TIA via HSP, TIA Portal V14 or higher
- PROFINET switch and 9-pin D-sub plug integrated for CAN
- Up to 126 CAN nodes
- 512 receiver/transmitter PDOs
- Electrical isolation between the two networks
- Diagnostic interrupts
- Supported controllers: S7-1200, S7-1500, ET 200SP, Open Controller
- Optionally with function block SIMATIC ECC CHAdeMO: Realization of digital communication as basis for conductible DC charging of electric vehicles in line with the CHAdeMO standard

##### Ordering data

###### SIMATIC PN/CAN LINK

PROFINET gateway according to CAN or CANopen networks CAN Bus 2.0A/B, CANopen Manager according to CiA301/302, CANopen Slave according to CiA301/302; IP20

##### Article No.

**6BK1620-0AA00-0AA0**

##### Article No.

###### Accessories

###### SIMATIC ECC CHAdeMO

Function block single license, electric vehicle communication according to CHAdeMO 1.x-2.0 specification.  
In combination with SIMATIC PN/CA 6BK 1620-0AA00-0AA0 or ET 200SP CM CAN 6ES7137-6EA00-0BA0

**6FE1263-8FB10-0AA0**

##### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1620-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/CAN LINK
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	PN/CAN Link
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V14 or higher
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting	DIN rail, wall mounting, portrait mounting
Mounting position	any
Recommended mounting position	Horizontal
Rail mounting	Yes
Control cabinet installation	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Type of supply voltage	DC
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
Overvoltage protection	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Mains buffering</b>	
• Mains/voltage failure stored energy time	10 ms

Article number	<b>6BK1620-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/CAN LINK
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	0.09 A
Current consumption, max.	0.11 A
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typ.	2.2 W
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Interfaces/bus type	2x Ethernet (RJ45), 1x Sub-D (9-pin)
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>	
• automatic detection of transmission rate	No
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
• Number of RJ45 ports	2
• Number of FC (FastConnect) connections	2
<b>PROFINET functions</b>	
• Assignment of the IP address, supported	Yes
• Assignment of the device name, supported	Yes

10

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### PN/CAN LINK

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1620-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/CAN LINK
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	CAN according to CiA 303-1
Isolated	Yes; 500 V AC or 707 V DC
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Number of ports	1
• Design of the connection	9-pin sub D socket
<b>CAN</b>	
• CAN operating modes	CAN Standard CAN 2.0A/B; CANopen Manager / Slave acc. to CiA
• Specification acc. to CiA	CiA 301 & CiA 302
• Transmission rate, min.	50 kbit/s
• Transmission rate, max.	1 000 kbit/s
• max. number of devices	126
• Number of SDOs in parallel	16; Parallel
• Number of PDOs	512; Send / receive
<b>Services</b>	
- Node/life-guarding	Yes
- Heartbeat	Yes
- SYNC	Yes
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET
Isolated	Yes; 1 500 V AC or 2 250 V DC
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Status indicator	Yes
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes
• ERROR LED	Yes
• MAINT LED	Yes
• LINK LED	Yes
• RX/TX LED	Yes

Article number	<b>6BK1620-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/CAN LINK
<b>Potential separation</b>	
Potential separation exists	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
PNO certificate	Yes
RoHS conformity	Yes
<b>Marine approval</b>	
• Germanischer Lloyd (GL)	Yes
• American Bureau of Shipping (ABS)	Yes
• Bureau Veritas (BV)	Yes
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	Yes
• Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (Class NK)	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	55 °C
• ceiling installation, min.	-25 °C
• ceiling installation, max.	45 °C
• floor installation, min.	-25 °C
• floor installation, max.	45 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	85 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation, max.	95 %
<b>Software</b>	
<b>Runtime software</b>	
<b>Target system</b>	
- ET 200SP	Yes
- Open Controller	Yes
- S7-1200	Yes
- S7-1500	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	70 mm
Height	112 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	212 g

## I/O systems

### Gateways

#### SIPLUS PN/CAN LINK

##### Overview



- For data exchange between PROFINET and CAN Bus 2.0A/B or CANopen Manager or Slave (according to CiA 301 & 302)
- CANopen features:
  - Node / lifeguarding
  - Heartbeat
  - SYNC (producer / consumer)
- Integrated in TIA via HSP, TIA Portal V14 or higher
- PROFINET switch and 9-pin D-sub plug integrated for CAN
- Up to 126 CAN nodes
- 512 receiver/transmitter PDOs
- Galvanic isolation between the two networks
- Diagnostic interrupts
- PLCs supported: S7-1200, S7-1500, ET 200SP, Open Controller

##### Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the corresponding standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:

<http://www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme>

##### Ordering data

###### SIPLUS PN/CAN Link

PROFINET gateway according to CAN Bus 2.0A/B, CANopen Manager according to CiA301/302, CANopen Slave according to CiA301/302; IP20  
Ambient temperature -40 ... +70 °C (+85 °C for 10 min.)

##### Article No.

6AG1620-0AA00-7AA0

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIPLUS PN/CAN LINK

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AG1620-0AA00-7AA0</b>
Based on	<b>6BK1620-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIPLUS PN/CAN LINK
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-40 °C; = Tmin (incl. condensation/frost)
• horizontal installation, max.	70 °C; = Tmax
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	85 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
<b>Resistance</b>	
<b>Coolants and lubricants</b>	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
<b>Use in stationary industrial systems</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; in preparation
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

Article number	<b>6AG1620-0AA00-7AA0</b>
Based on	<b>6BK1620-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIPLUS PN/CAN LINK
<b>Use on ships/at sea</b>	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
<b>Usage in industrial process technology</b>	
- Against chemically active substances acc. to EN 60654-4	Yes; Class 3 (excluding trichlorethylene)
- Environmental conditions for process, measuring and control systems acc. to ANSI/ISA-71.04	Yes; Level GX group A/B (excluding trichlorethylene; harmful gas concentrations up to the limits of EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4 permissible); level LC3 (salt spray) and level LB3 (oil)
<b>Remark</b>	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721, EN 60654-4 and ANSI/ISA-71.04	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
<b>Conformal coating</b>	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high reliability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

## I/O systems

### Gateways

#### PN/J1939 LINK

##### Overview



- For data exchange between PROFINET and SAE J1939 networks
- J1939 functions:
  - Broadcast Announce Message (BAM)
  - Connection Mode Data Transfer (CMDT)
  - PDU 1 & 2
- Integrated into Totally Integrated Automation via gsdml file in TIA Portal. No separate software required
- Integrated PROFINET switch with 9-pin Sub-D socket for J1939
- Up to 253 logical nodes
- Up to 30 addressable ECUs
- Galvanic isolation between the two networks
- Diagnostic interrupts
- Controllers supported: S7-1200, S7-1500, ET 200SP, Open Controller

##### Ordering data

##### Article No.

##### SIMATIC PN/J1939 LINK

PROFINET gateway to J1939 networks; IP20

**6BK1623-0AA00-0AA0**

##### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1623-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/J1939 LINK
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	PN/J1939 LINK
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes
• Isochronous mode	No
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V14 SP1 or higher
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting	DIN rail, wall mounting, portrait mounting
Mounting position	any
Recommended mounting position	Horizontal
Rail mounting	Yes
Control cabinet installation	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Type of supply voltage	DC
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
Overvoltage protection	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Mains buffering</b>	
• Mains/voltage failure stored energy time	10 ms; PN side
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	0.09 A
Current consumption, max.	0.11 A
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typ.	2.2 W
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Interfaces/bus type	2x Ethernet (RJ45), 1x Sub-D (9-pin)
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>	
• automatic detection of transmission rate	No
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
• Number of RJ45 ports	2
• Number of FC (FastConnect) connections	2
<b>PROFINET functions</b>	
• Assignment of the IP address, supported	Yes
• Assignment of the device name, supported	Yes

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### PN/J1939 LINK

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1623-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/J1939 LINK
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	J1939 according to the standard "SAE J1939"
Isolated	Yes; 500 V AC or 707 V DC
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Number of ports	1
• Design of the connection	9-pin sub D socket
<b>CAN</b>	
• CAN operating modes	J1939 according to the standard "SAE J1939"
• Transmission rate, min.	100 kbit/s
• Transmission rate, max.	500 kbit/s
• max. number of devices	30
<b>J1939</b>	
• Addressable ECUs, max.	30
• Logical nodes, max.	253
• PDU 1	Yes
• PDU 2	Yes
• DM data	Yes
• BAM	Yes
• CMTD	Yes
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET
Isolated	Yes; 1 500 V AC or 2 250 V DC
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Status indicator	Yes
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes
• ERROR LED	Yes
• MAINT LED	Yes
• LINK LED	Yes
• RX/TX LED	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
Potential separation exists	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20

Article number	<b>6BK1623-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/J1939 LINK
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
PNO certificate	Yes
RoHS conformity	Yes
<b>Marine approval</b>	
• Germanischer Lloyd (GL)	Yes
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	Yes
• Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (Class NK)	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	55 °C
• ceiling installation, min.	-25 °C
• ceiling installation, max.	45 °C
• floor installation, min.	-25 °C
• floor installation, max.	45 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	85 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation, max.	95 %
<b>Software</b>	
<b>Runtime software</b>	
<b>Target system</b>	
- ET 200SP	Yes
- Open Controller	Yes
- S7-1200	Yes
- S7-1500	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	70 mm
Height	112 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	212 g

## I/O systems

### Gateways

#### PN/BACnet LINK

##### Overview



- Gateway between PROFINET and BACnet/IP networks according to EN ISO16484-5 and Addendum ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012.
- Integrated in Totally Integrated Automation via HSP, TIA Portal V14 or higher
- Integrated PROFINET switch and RJ45 socket for BACnet
- 1 000 BACnet objects/object references
- 1 000 subscribe services
- BACnet features:
  - Client & Server
  - Device profile: B-GW
  - Change of value / cyclic and acyclic data exchange
  - Scan of BACnet/IP network
- Supported BACnet object types:
  - Device
  - Binary input
  - Binary output
  - Analog input
  - Analog output
- Supported BACnet services:
  - DS-COV-A/B
  - DM-DDB-A/B
  - DM-DOB-B
  - DS-RP-A/B
  - DS-WP-A/P
  - GW-EO-B
- Galvanic isolation between the two networks
- Diagnostic interrupts
- Controllers supported: S7-1200, S7-1500, ET 200SP, Open Controller

##### Ordering data

##### Article No.

##### SIMATIC PN/BACnet LINK

Gateway from PROFINET to BACnet/IP networks, device profile: B-GW, IP20

**6BK1621-0AA00-0AA0**

##### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1621-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/BACnet LINK
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	PN/BACnet Link
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes
• Isochronous mode	No
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V14 SP1
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting	DIN rail, wall mounting, portrait mounting
Mounting position	any
Recommended mounting position	Horizontal
Rail mounting	Yes
Control cabinet installation	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Type of supply voltage	DC
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
Overvoltage protection	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Mains buffering</b>	
• Mains/voltage failure stored energy time	10 ms
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	0.11 A
Current consumption, max.	0.13 A
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typ.	2.7 W
<b>Interfaces</b>	
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>	
• automatic detection of transmission rate	No
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
• Number of RJ45 ports	2
• Number of FC (FastConnect) connections	2
<b>PROFINET functions</b>	
• Assignment of the IP address, supported	Yes
• Assignment of the device name, supported	Yes
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	BACnet/IP
Isolated	Yes; 1 500 V AC or 2 250 V DC
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
• Number of ports	1
• Design of the connection	RJ45
<b>BACnet</b>	
• BACnet device profile	B-GW
• Supported character sets	ISO 10646 (UTF-8)
• Network Security	No
• Number of BACnet objects/object references	1 000
• Number of subscription services	1 000

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### PN/BACnet LINK

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1621-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/BACnet LINK
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET
Isolated	Yes; 1 500 V AC or 2 250 V DC
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>	
Status indicator	Yes
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes
• ERROR LED	Yes
• MAINT LED	Yes
• LINK LED	Yes
• RX/TX LED	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>	
Potential separation exists	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	Yes
KC approval	Yes
PNO certificate	Yes
BTL certificate	Yes
RoHS conformity	Yes

Article number	<b>6BK1621-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/BACnet LINK
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	55 °C
• ceiling installation, min.	-25 °C
• ceiling installation, max.	45 °C
• floor installation, min.	-25 °C
• floor installation, max.	45 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	85 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation, max.	95 %
<b>Software</b>	
<b>Runtime software</b>	
<b>Target system</b>	
- ET 200SP	Yes
- Open Controller	Yes
- S7-1200	Yes
- S7-1500	Yes
<b>connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection	Screw connection
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	70 mm
Height	112 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	210 g

## I/O systems

### Gateways

#### PN/M-Bus LINK

##### Overview



- For data exchange between PROFINET and M-Bus networks
- M-Bus functions:
  - M-Bus master
  - Primary address
  - Secondary address
  - Read-only access to M-Bus slaves
  - Short-circuit detection
- Integrated into Totally Integrated Automation via gsdml file in TIA Portal. No separate software required
- Integrated PROFINET switch with 3-pin screw terminal for M-Bus
- Up to 40 slaves (loads/units)
- Diagnostic interrupts
- Controllers supported: S7-1200, S7-1500, ET 200SP, Open Controller

##### Ordering data

**SIMATIC PN/M-Bus LINK**  
Gateway from PROFINET to  
M-Bus networks, M-Bus Master, IP20

##### Article No.

**6BK1622-0AA00-0AA0**

##### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1622-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/M-Bus LINK
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	PN/M-Bus LINK
<b>Product function</b>	
• I&M data	Yes
• Isochronous mode	No
<b>Engineering with</b>	
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V15 or higher
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting	DIN rail, wall mounting, portrait mounting
Mounting position	any
Recommended mounting position	Horizontal
Rail mounting	Yes
Control cabinet installation	Yes
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Type of supply voltage	DC
Rated value (DC)	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes
Overvoltage protection	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes
<b>Mains buffering</b>	
• Mains/voltage failure stored energy time	10 ms; PN side
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption (rated value)	0.11 A; At 24 V and 5 loads
Current consumption, max.	0.4 A; At 20.4 V, 40 loads + 100 mA short-circuit current
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typ.	2.4 W
<b>Interfaces</b>	
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>	
• automatic detection of transmission rate	No
• Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s
• Number of RJ45 ports	2
• Number of FC (FastConnect) connections	2

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### PN/M-Bus LINK

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6BK1622-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/M-Bus LINK
<b>PROFINET functions</b>	
• Assignment of the IP address, supported	Yes
• Assignment of the device name, supported	Yes
<b>1. Interface</b>	
Interface type	M-Bus master
Isolated	No
<b>Interface types</b>	
• Number of ports	1
• Design of the connection	3-wire screw-type terminal
<b>M-Bus</b>	
• Bus voltage, typ.	36 V
• Transmission rate, min.	300 bit/s
• Transmission rate, max.	9 600 bit/s
• max. number of devices	40
• Short-circuit detection	Yes
• short-circuit proof	Yes
• Connectable conductor cross-section	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
• Cable length, max.	300 m
<b>2. Interface</b>	
Interface type	PROFINET
Isolated	Yes; 1 500 V AC or 2 250 V DC
<b>Interface types</b>	
• RJ 45 (Ethernet)	Yes
• Number of ports	2
• integrated switch	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
Status indicator	Yes
Alarms	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• RUN LED	Yes
• ERROR LED	Yes
• MAINT LED	Yes
• LINK LED	Yes
• RX/TX LED	Yes

Article number	<b>6BK1622-0AA00-0AA0</b> SIMATIC PN/M-Bus LINK
<b>Potential separation</b>	
Potential separation exists	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP20
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
RoHS conformity	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• horizontal installation, min.	-25 °C
• horizontal installation, max.	60 °C
• vertical installation, min.	-25 °C
• vertical installation, max.	55 °C
• ceiling installation, min.	-25 °C
• ceiling installation, max.	45 °C
• floor installation, min.	-25 °C
• floor installation, max.	45 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• Operation, max.	95 %
<b>Software</b>	
<b>Runtime software</b>	
<b>Target system</b>	
- ET 200SP	Yes
- Open Controller	Yes
- S7-1200	Yes
- S7-1500	Yes
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	70 mm
Height	112 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	215 g

## I/O systems

### Gateways

#### DP/DP coupler

##### Overview



- For interconnecting two PROFIBUS DP networks
- The interchange of data between both DP networks takes place by internal copying in the coupler

##### Ordering data

##### Article No.

##### SIMATIC DP, DP/DP coupler

Coupling module for connecting two PROFIBUS DP networks, redundant power supply

6ES7158-0AD01-0XA0

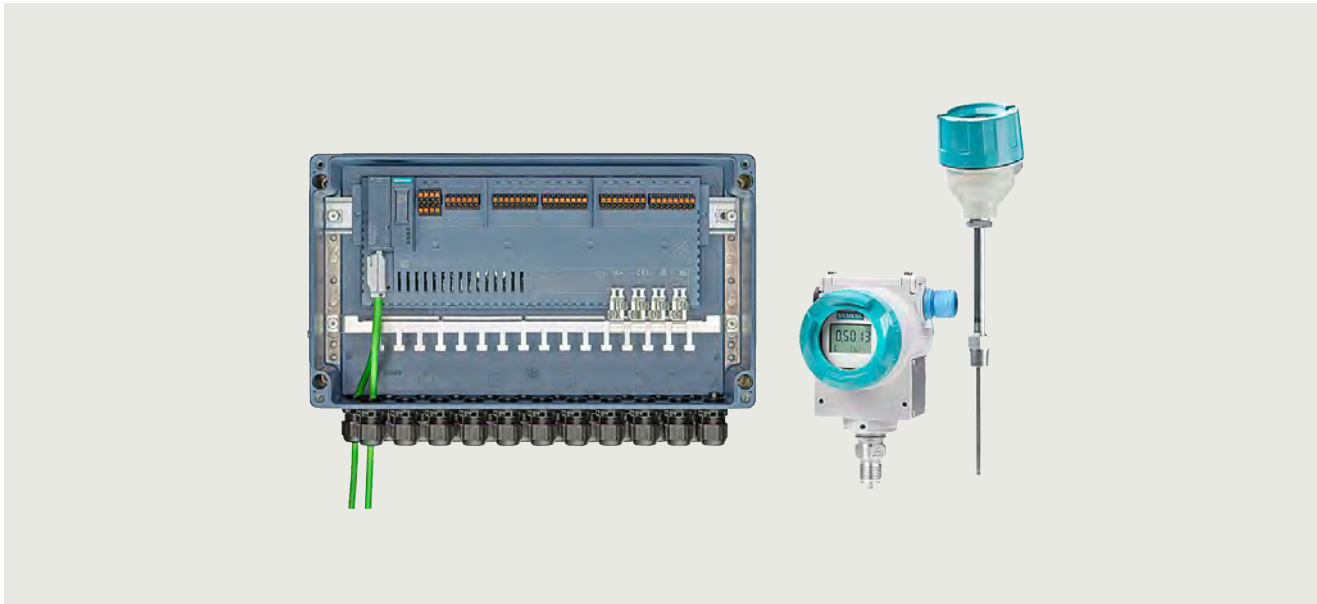
##### Note:

The manual is available free on the Internet.

##### Technical specifications

DP/DP transceiver	
PROFIBUS transmission rate	max. 12 Mbit/s
Interfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PROFIBUS DP</li> </ul>
Supply voltage	24 V DC
Current consumption typ.	150 mA
Mounting	Upright (DIP switches above)
Perm. environmental conditions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operating temperature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- horizontal mounting</li> <li>- all other mounting positions</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport/storage temperature</li> </ul>	-40 °C ... +70 °C
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relative humidity</li> </ul>	10-95 % at +25 °C
Design	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm</li> <li>• Weight</li> </ul>	40 x 127 x 117 approx. 250 g
Degree of protection	IP20

#### Overview



#### **Smart Field Distributor – SIMATIC Compact Field Unit**

With the new SIMATIC Compact Field Unit (CFU), we are re-interpreting the conventional approach to field device connection. The smart field distributor is installed at the process level and is connected via PROFINET, the world's leading Industrial Ethernet standard, directly to the automation system to form the foundation for digitalization in the field.

You benefit from greater flexibility and very simple handling coupled with maximum availability. This allows you to efficiently transfer your familiar system concept to the digital world.

#### **Today's challenges for field device connection:**

- High overhead for device integration and replacement
- Complicated, error-prone wiring and routing over multiple levels, making the hardware FAT very complex
- Extremely long copper cables and numerous terminal points in the field
- Multiple individual control cabinets
- Large numbers of different components and protocols necessitate costly spare parts inventories and training sessions
- High planning and documentation costs

## I/O systems

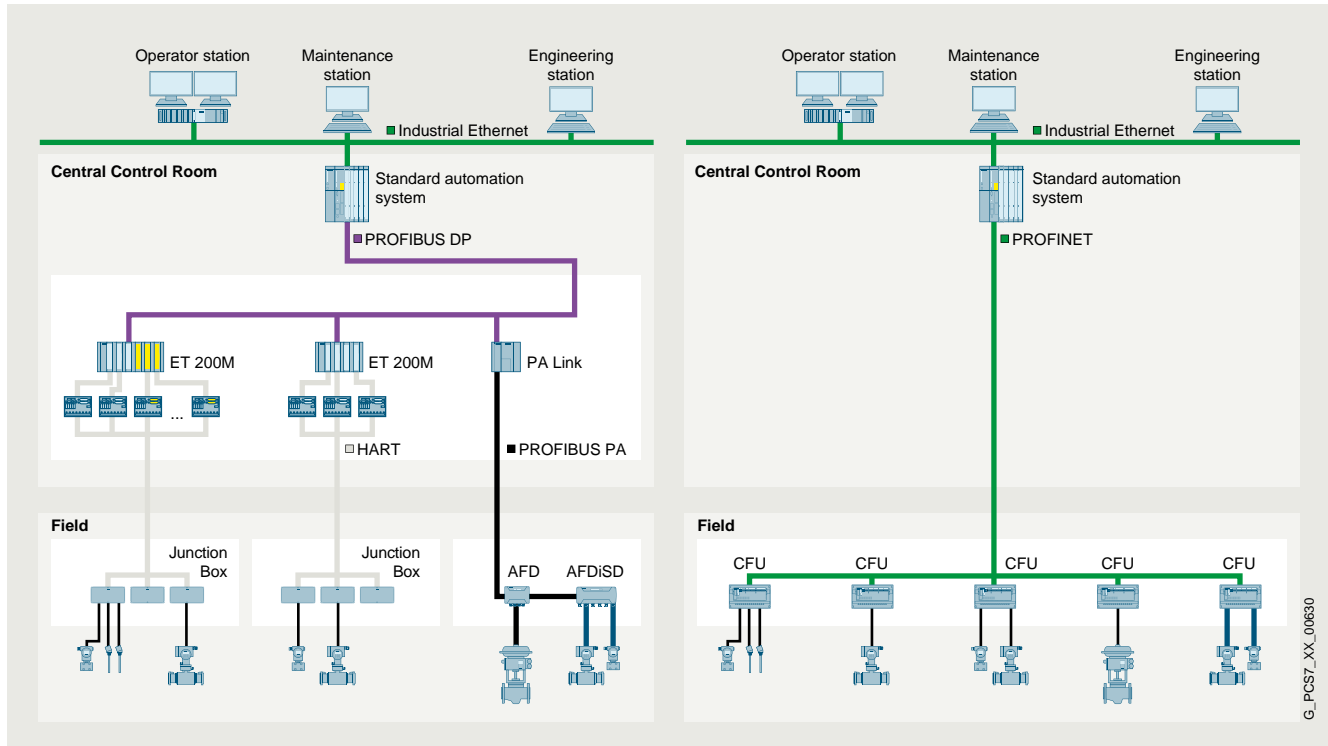
### Gateways

#### SIMATIC CFU

##### Overview

##### *SIMATIC CFU – The answer to these challenges*

##### Mode of operation



Field device connection with previous technology (left) and with SIMATIC CFU (right)

The SIMATIC Compact Field Unit (CFU) is a real game-changer in field device connection and offers you entirely new prospects regarding simplicity, flexibility and standardization. The smart field distributor is installed at the process level and is connected via PROFINET directly to the automation system to form the foundation for digitalization in the field. Utilization of digital fieldbus communication considerably simplifies device interfacing compared to conventional 4 ... 20 mA engineering.

##### Greater flexibility thanks to consistent decentralization

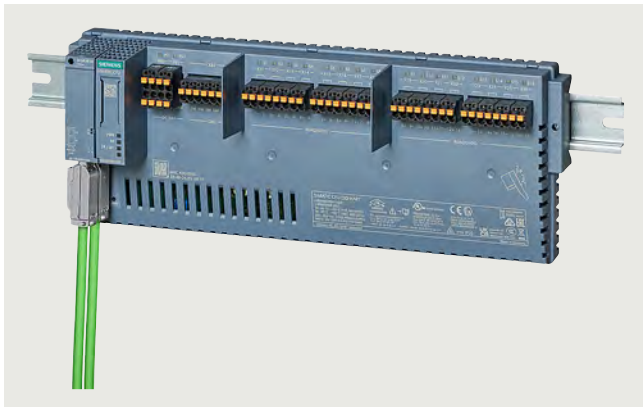
Distributed installation of the SIMATIC CFU means that classic control cabinets are no longer required and you can make considerable savings in cabling and the number of terminal points, as well as reducing planning and documentation overheads. The high granularity (16 I/O per SIMATIC CFU) enables flexible assignment to the higher-level controllers.

## I/O systems

Gateways  
SIMATIC CFU

### SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition

#### Overview



SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition, in this case with BusAdapter, PROFINET bus cable and push-in terminals

#### **SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition**

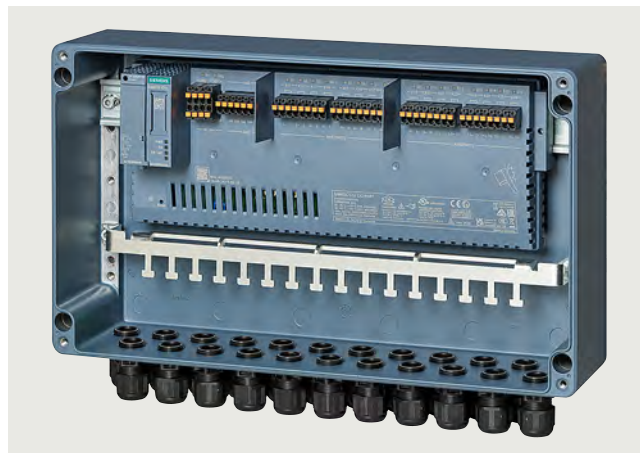
##### One device for all signal types

The SIMATIC CFU CIO HART is an innovative PROFINET device and offers the possibility of flexibly connecting all signal types to any channel. It is possible to process analog inputs (optionally with HART), analog outputs (optionally with HART), digital inputs and digital outputs. The corresponding signal types are configured conveniently using drag-and-drop in engineering. The SIMATIC CFU CIO HART thus offers a versatile solution for using the different signal types in your system with just one device.

16 freely configurable IO channels:

- Analog input/analog output:
  - 0-20 mA, 4-20 mA, 4-20 mA with HART
- Digital input/digital output:
  - Multiple modes available: Standard-DI, DI-Namur, DI Open-Collector
  - Counter up to 5 kHz
  - DI 24 V DC; DQ 24 V DC 0.5/2 A

#### Aluminum field enclosure



SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition, aluminum field enclosure, open



SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition, aluminum field enclosure, closed

The die-cast aluminum enclosure is suitable for use in zone 2/22 hazardous areas. The following are included in the enclosure scope of supply:

- 22 × M20 plastic cable glands (incl. blanking plugs)
- 35 mm DIN rail
- Rail for strain relief and shield support

The enclosure has an inspection window for LED diagnostics.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC CFU CIO HART with aluminum enclosure**

Comprising:

- 1 × SIMATIC CFU CIO HART (6ES7655-5PX41-1XX0)
- 1 × aluminum enclosure with cable glands, shield busbar, shield terminals

pre-assembled and tested

**6ES7655-5PX41-1AX0**

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC CFU CIO HART**

- SIMATIC Compact Field Unit CIO HART edition with 16 × freely configurable channels (AI; AQ; HART; DI 24 V DC; DI NAMUR; DQ 24 V DC 0.5/2 A; Counter)
- Installation up to hazardous zone 2
  - Channel diagnostics
  - PROFINET interface
  - Use of PROFINET BusAdapter
  - Configuration in RUN (CiR)
  - Media redundancy (MRP)
  - PROFINET system redundancy (S2)
  - Temperature range -40 ... +70 °C
  - Installation on a 35 mm DIN rail

**6ES7655-5PX41-1XX0**

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX41-1AX0</b> SIMATIC CFU CIO HART with Alu housing	<b>6ES7655-5PX41-1XX0</b> SIMATIC CFU CIO HART
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	CFU CIO HART with aluminum enclosure	CFU CIO HART
Number of channels	16	16
<b>Product function</b>		
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	No	No
• The user can configure digital channels as input/output as required	Yes	Yes
• Digital channels can be parameterized	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V19 Update 2	V19 Update 2
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V5.7.1.4	STEP 7 V5.7.1.4
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	- / -	- / -
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.43 2024.03.04	GSDML V2.43 2024.03.04
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• DI	Yes	Yes
• Counter	Yes	Yes
• DQ	Yes	Yes
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>		
Mounting	For horizontal and vertical mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide
Mounting position	Horizontal, vertical	Horizontal, vertical
Recommended mounting position	horizontal set up	horizontal set up
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Type of supply voltage	24 V DC	24 V DC
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes
Redundant power supply	Yes	Yes
<b>Mains buffering</b>		
• Mains/voltage failure stored energy time	1 ms; For communication	1 ms; For communication
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption (rated value)	4.1 A; RJ45 BusAdapter, 8xDI, 4xAI, 2xAQ, 2xDQ with 2 A each	4.1 A; RJ45 BusAdapter, 8xDI, 4xAI, 2xAQ, 2xDQ with 2 A each
Current consumption, max.	9 A	9 A
Inrush current, max.	7 A	7 A
I <sup>2</sup> t	0.5 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	0.5 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Number of outputs	16	16
Output voltage, min.	12 V	12 V
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic	Yes; Electronic
<b>Output current</b>		
• up to 60 °C, max.	6 A; total current DQ + additional current for analog channels	8 A; total current DQ + additional current for analog channels
• up to 70 °C, max.		6 A; total current DQ + additional current for analog channels
<b>Power loss</b>		
Power loss, typ.	6.6 W; RJ45 BusAdapter, 8xDI, 4xAI, 2xAQ, 2xDQ with 12 ohms load each	6.6 W; RJ45 BusAdapter, 8xDI, 4xAI, 2xAQ, 2xDQ with 12 ohms load each
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>Address space per station</b>		
• Address space per station, max.	1 440 byte; Dependent on configuration	1 440 byte; Dependent on configuration

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX41-1AX0</b> SIMATIC CFU CIO HART with Alu housing	<b>6ES7655-5PX41-1XX0</b> SIMATIC CFU CIO HART
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	16	16
Digital inputs, parameterizable	Yes	Yes
Source/sink input	Yes	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 2	No	No
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes
Pulse extension	Yes; off, 50 ms, 100 ms, 200 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s	Yes; off, 50 ms, 100 ms, 200 ms, 500 ms, 1 s, 2 s
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>		
• Gate start/stop	Yes; hardware gate, usable by multiple DI counters	Yes; hardware gate, usable by multiple DI counters
• Freely usable digital input	Yes; Parameterizable input filter	Yes; Parameterizable input filter
• Counter	Yes	Yes
- Number, max.	16	16
- Counting frequency, max.	5 kHz; fast counter mode, sinking input; 1 kHz for sourcing input, NAMUR	5 kHz; high-speed counter mode, sinking input; 1 kHz for sourcing input, NAMUR
- Counting width	32 bit	32 bit
- Counting direction up/down	Yes; Up	Yes; Up
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-9 V to +5 V	-9 V to +5 V
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA; max: 2.5 mA sourcing input; 2.3 mA sinking input; 10 mA fast counter; 6.5 mA NAMUR	2.5 mA; max: 2.5 mA sourcing input; 2.3 mA sinking input; 10 mA fast counter; 6.5 mA NAMUR
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms	Yes; none / 0.05 / 0.1 / 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.8 / 1.6 / 3.2 / 12.8 / 20 ms
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m
• unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Type of digital output	Transistor	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	16	16
Current-sinking	No	No
Current-sourcing	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes
• Response threshold, typ.	4.1 A	4.1 A
Open-circuit detection	Yes	Yes
Overload protection	Yes	Yes
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	typ. L+ (-11 V)	typ. L+ (-11 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	2 A	2 A
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	12 Ω	12 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• Type of output voltage	DC	DC
• for signal "1", min.	Ue minus 1 V	Ue minus 1 V
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	2 A	2 A
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.1 mA	0.1 mA

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX41-1AX0</b> SIMATIC CFU CIO HART with Alu housing	<b>6ES7655-5PX41-1XX0</b> SIMATIC CFU CIO HART
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>		
• "0" to "1", typ.	50 µs	50 µs
• "0" to "1", max.	100 µs	100 µs
• "1" to "0", typ.	50 µs	50 µs
• "1" to "0", max.	100 µs	100 µs
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>		
• for uprating	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	No	No
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	1 Hz; at 2 A; 2 Hz at 0.5 A	1 Hz; at 2 A; 2 Hz at 0.5 A
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>		
• Current per channel, max.	2 A	2 A
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	6 A	8 A
- up to 70 °C, max.		6 A
<b>vertical installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	6 A	8 A
- up to 70 °C, max.		6 A
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m
• unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m
<b>Analog inputs</b>		
Number of analog inputs	16	16
<b>Input ranges (rated values), currents</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>HART communication</b>		
• Primary Master	Yes	Yes
• input resistance (with HART communication)	233 Ω	233 Ω
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m
• unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m
<b>Analog outputs</b>		
Number of analog outputs	16; short-circuit proof with respect to ground	16; short-circuit proof with respect to ground
<b>Output ranges, current</b>		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 15 bit	Yes; 15 bit
• -20 mA to +20 mA	No	No
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign	Yes; 16 bit incl. sign
<b>Connection of actuators</b>		
• for current output two-wire connection	Yes	Yes
<b>Load impedance (in rated range of output)</b>		
• for current outputs, min.	50 Ω	50 Ω
• with current outputs, max.	750 Ω	750 Ω
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.	10 mH	10 mH
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m
• unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7655-5PX41-1AX0 SIMATIC CFU CIO HART with Alu housing	6ES7655-5PX41-1XX0 SIMATIC CFU CIO HART
<b>Analog value generation for the inputs</b>		
<b>Integration and conversion time/resolution per channel</b>		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit	16 bit
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel
<b>Smoothing of measured values</b>		
• parameterizable	Yes; none, weak, medium, strong, channel-by-channel	Yes; none, weak, medium, strong, channel-by-channel
<b>Analog value generation for the outputs</b>		
<b>Settling time</b>		
• for resistive load	2 ms; 750 ohm	2 ms; 750 ohm
• for inductive load	1.2 ms	1.2 ms
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connection of signal encoders</b>		
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes	Yes
<b>Connectable encoders</b>		
• NAMUR encoder/changeover contact according to EN 60947	Yes; no CO contact	Yes; no CO contact
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Errors/accuracies</b>		
<b>Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)</b>		
• Current, relative to input range, (+/-)	0.1 %	0.1 %
• Current, relative to output range, (+/-)	0.1 %	0.1 %
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	1
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET
Isolated	Yes	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>		
• Number of ports	2; via BusAdapter	2; via BusAdapter
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• Media redundancy	Yes; as MRP client	Yes; as MRP client
<b>Interface types</b>		
<b>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</b>		
• 100 Mbps	Yes	Yes
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes
HART protocol	Yes	Yes
• Protocol version	up to Revision 7	up to Revision 7
<b>PROFINET IO Device</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
- Shared device	No	No
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes	Yes; Type S2
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>		
• LLDP	Yes	Yes

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX41-1AX0</b> SIMATIC CFU CIO HART with Alu housing	<b>6ES7655-5PX41-1XX0</b> SIMATIC CFU CIO HART
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Status indicator	Yes	Yes
Alarms	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
Substitute values connectable	Yes	Yes
<b>Alarms</b>		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
• Maintenance interrupt	Yes	Yes
• Limit value alarm	Yes	Yes
• Hardware interrupt	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring the supply voltage	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel
• Short-circuit	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel
• Group error	Yes	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; channel by channel
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
• Channel status display	Yes; green/red LED	Yes; green/red LED
• Status indicator digital input (green)	Yes	Yes
• Status indicator digital output (green)	Yes	Yes
• Connection display LINK TX/RX	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter	Yes; 2x green link LEDs on BusAdapter
<b>Integrated Functions</b>		
Frequency measurement	Yes	Yes
• Number of frequency meters	16	16
<b>Counting functions</b>		
• Continuous counting	Yes	Yes
• Counter response parameterizable	Yes	Yes
• Hardware gate via digital input	Yes	Yes
• Software gate	Yes	Yes
<b>Measuring functions</b>		
• Dynamic measurement period adjustment	Yes	Yes
<b>Measuring range</b>		
- Frequency measurement, min.	0.1 Hz	0.1 Hz
- Frequency measurement, max.	25 kHz; fast counter mode, sinking input; 1 kHz sourcing input, NAMUR	25 kHz; high-speed counter mode, sinking input; 1 kHz for sourcing input, NAMUR
<b>Accuracy</b>		
- Frequency measurement	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation	100 ppm; depending on measuring interval and signal evaluation
<b>Potential separation</b>		
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No	No
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No	No

**I/O systems**

Gateways

SIMATIC CFU

**SIMATIC CFU CIO HART edition****Technical specifications**

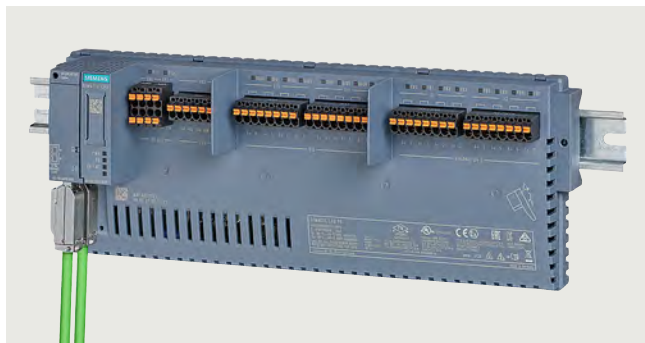
Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX41-1AX0</b>	<b>6ES7655-5PX41-1XX0</b>
	SIMATIC CFU CIO HART with Alu housing	SIMATIC CFU CIO HART
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP66	IP20
<b>connection method</b>		
Design of electrical connection	Connection plug	Connection plug
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	414 mm	329 mm
Height	266 mm	123 mm
Depth	111 mm	74 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	5.5 kg	0.7 kg

## I/O systems

Gateways  
SIMATIC CFU

### SIMATIC CFU PA edition

#### Overview



SIMATIC CFU here with BusAdapter, PROFINET bus cable and push-in terminals

#### **SIMATIC CFU PA edition**

##### Plug-and-produce simplicity

Digitalization requires a digital infrastructure facilitating integrated digital communication right down to the sensors and actuators. You can use the established and proven PROFIBUS PA standard to achieve this. It is integrated into the PA edition of the SIMATIC CFU, thus combining ruggedness and easy handling with all the advantages of the PROFINET standard based on Industrial Ethernet. Connected devices are automatically addressed. The device is integrated via standardized communication profiles.

This innovative new implementation of the PROFIBUS PA concept makes it possible to combine the simplicity of a point-to-point wiring system with the scalability of digital PROFIBUS PA fieldbus communication. As with digital field devices, it is not necessary to know prior to connection whether the discrete field device is a sensor or actuator – This can be easily configured afterwards via software.

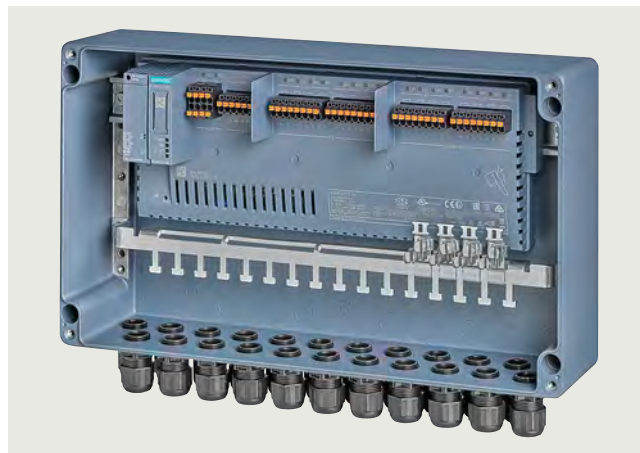
##### Combination of digital fieldbus and discrete I/Os

- 8 × digital fieldbus (PROFIBUS PA)
- 8 × digital inputs/outputs, freely configurable ( 1 x counter functionality / frequency measurement)

##### Easy to use

- Automatic addressing of PROFIBUS PA field devices
- System-supported detection and integration of PROFIBUS PA field devices into the process control system
  - Utilization of standardized PA profiles
  - Commissioning, device replacement and maintenance wizards
- Implementation of diagnostic messages according to NAMUR NE107
- Installation on a 35 mm DIN rail

#### Aluminum field enclosure



CFU PA with RJ45 and push-in terminals, aluminum field enclosure, open



SIMATIC CFU aluminum field enclosure, closed

The die-cast aluminum enclosure is suitable for use in zone 2/22 hazardous areas. The following are included in the enclosure scope of supply:

- 22 × M20 plastic cable glands (incl. blanking plugs)
- 35 mm DIN rail
- Rail for strain relief and shield support

The enclosure has an inspection window for LED diagnostics.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC CFU PA bundle with push-in terminals**

Comprising:

- SIMATIC CFU PA, Article No. 6ES7655-5PX11-0XX0
- SIMATIC CFU push-in terminals, Article No. 6ES7655-5PX00-1XX0

pre-assembled and tested

**6ES7655-5PX11-1XX0**

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC CFU PA bundle with aluminum enclosure**

Comprising:

- SIMATIC CFU PA, Article No. 6ES7655-5PX11-0XX0
- SIMATIC CFU push-in terminals, Article No. 6ES7655-5PX00-1XX0
- Aluminum enclosure with cable glands, shield busbar, shield connection clamps

pre-assembled and tested

**6ES7655-5PX11-1AX0**

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU PA edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7655-5PX11-1XX0 SIMATIC CFU PA	6ES7655-5PX11-1AX0 SIMATIC CFU PA with Alu housing
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	PA Bundle	
Number of channels	16	
<b>Product function</b>		
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M4	
• Isochronous mode	No	
• The user can configure digital channels as input/output as required	Yes	
• Digital channels can be parameterized	Yes	
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/integrated from version	V17	
• STEP 7 configurable/integrated from version	V5.6 HF2 and higher	
• PCS 7 configurable/integrated from version	V9.0 SP2 and higher	
• PCS neo can be configured/integrated from version	V3.0	
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/GSD revision	- / -	
• PROFINET from GSD version/GSD revision	GSDML V2.3	
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• Counter	Yes	
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>		
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide	
Mounting position	Horizontal, vertical	Horizontal, vertical
Recommended mounting position		horizontal set up
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Type of supply voltage	24 V DC	
Rated value (DC)	24 V	
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	
Short-circuit protection	Yes	
Redundant power supply	Yes	
<b>Mains buffering</b>		
• Mains/voltage failure stored energy time	5 ms; Bridging for field devices and communication	
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption (rated value)	2.5 A	
Current consumption, max.	2.55 A	
Inrush current, max.	8 A	
I <sup>2</sup> t	0.3 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Number of outputs	8	
Output voltage, min.	18.2 V	
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic	
<b>Output current</b>		
• up to 60 °C, max.	2 A	
• up to 70 °C, max.	1 A	
<b>Power loss</b>		
Power loss, typ.	8.2 W; Depending on the type of BusAdapter used (typ. RJ45)	
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>Address space per station</b>		
• Address space per station, max.	1 440 byte; Dependent on configuration	
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	8	
Source/sink input	Yes; P-reading	
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes	
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 2	No	
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	
Pulse extension	No	

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU PA edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6ES7655-5PX11-1XX0 SIMATIC CFU PA	6ES7655-5PX11-1AX0 SIMATIC CFU PA with Alu housing
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>		
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	8; Total current must be observed, see DQ	
- up to 70 °C, max.	8; Total current must be observed, see DQ	
<b>vertical installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	8; Total current must be observed, see DQ	
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>		
• Counter	Yes	
- Number, max.	1	
- Counting frequency, max.	1 kHz	
- Counting width	32 bit	
- Counting direction up/down	Yes; Up	
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V	
• for signal "1"	+11 to +30V	
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal "1", typ.	2.5 mA; Typical	
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)</b>		
<b>for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	No	
- at "0" to "1", max.	3.2 ms; for counter function 0,1 ms	
- at "1" to "0", max.	3.2 ms; for counter function 0,1 ms	
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	1 000 m	
• unshielded, max.	600 m	
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Type of digital output	Transistor	
Number of digital outputs	8	
Current-sinking	No	
Current-sourcing	Yes	
Short-circuit protection	Yes	
• Response threshold, typ.	0.7 to 1.3 A	
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. L+ (-50 V)	
Controlling a digital input	Yes	
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	48 Ω	
• upper limit	12 kΩ	
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• Type of output voltage	DC	
• for signal "1", min.	Ue minus 1 V	
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.1 mA	
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>		
• "0" to "1", max.	50 μs	
• "1" to "0", max.	100 μs	
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>		
• for uprating	No	
• for redundant control of a load	No	
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	
• with inductive load, max.	2 Hz	
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU PA edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX11-1XX0</b> SIMATIC CFU PA	<b>6ES7655-5PX11-1AX0</b> SIMATIC CFU PA with Alu housing
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>		
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A	
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	2 A	
- up to 70 °C, max.	1 A	
<b>vertical installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	2 A	
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	1 000 m	
• unshielded, max.	600 m	
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connectable encoders</b>		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	
Number of PROFIBUS interfaces	0	
<b>PROFIBUS PA</b>		
• Transmission rate, max.	31.25 kbit/s	
• Number of connectable PA field devices	8; electrically isolated from other interfaces, isolation tested at 2 500 V DC	
• Current output to PA field devices, max.	320 mA	
• permissible current per spur line	40 mA	
• Automatic addressing	Yes	
• System-supported integration of field devices via PA profiles	Yes	
• Extended fieldbus diagnostics	Yes	
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFINET	
Isolated	Yes	
<b>Interface types</b>		
• Number of ports	2	
• integrated switch	Yes	
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes	
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	
<b>Interface types</b>		
<b>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</b>		
• 100 Mbps	Yes	
• Autonegotiation	Yes	
• Autocrossing	Yes	
<b>Protocols</b>		
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes; Type S2	
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	
<b>Open IE communication</b>		
• LLDP	Yes	
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>		
Status indicator	Yes	
Alarms	Yes	
Diagnostics function	Yes	
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring of encoder power supply	Yes	
• Wire-break	Yes	
• Short-circuit	Yes	

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU PA edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX11-1XX0</b> SIMATIC CFU PA	<b>6ES7655-5PX11-1AX0</b> SIMATIC CFU PA with Alu housing
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes	
• Status indicator digital input (green)	Yes	
• Status indicator digital output (green)	Yes	
• Spur line status/fault	Yes	
<b>Potential separation</b>		
between the channels and PROFINET	Yes	
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No	
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No	
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP20	IP66
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C	
• max.	70 °C	
<b>Connection metho</b>		
Design of electrical connection	Connection plug	
<b>Connection method / spur line</b>		
• Number of spur lines	8	
• Type of cable	Type A	
• Cable diameter, min.	6 mm	
• Cable diameter, max.	12 mm	
• Conductor cross-section, min.	0.2 mm <sup>2</sup>	
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	
• Cable length, max.	120 m	
• total current output to field devices, max.	320 mA	
• Number of connectable field devices	8	
• Current limitation per field device, max.	40 mA	
• No-load voltage, max.	15.3 V	
• short-circuit proof	Yes	
• Short-circuit current (test current); max.	8 mA	
• intrinsically safe according to FISCO model	Yes	
• Debounce logic	Yes	
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	329 mm	414 mm
Height	123 mm	266 mm
Depth	74 mm	111 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	650 g	5.5 kg

## I/O systems

Gateways

SIMATIC CFU

### SIMATIC CFU DIQ edition

#### Overview



#### SIMATIC CFU DIQ edition

Individual, customer-specific solutions and flexible system/plant extensions are requirements that are becoming increasingly important in the process industry due to digitalization. SIMATIC CFU DIQ edition with 16 freely configurable digital IO channels offers a solution for the growing demands of distributed I/O.

SIMATIC CFU also has expansion functions for optional configuration. Two additional operating modes can be activated for selected digital inputs. "Counter" operating mode and "Frequency measurement" operating mode with a cut-off frequency of 1 kHz.

Actuator shutdown can be set for the digital outputs. The actuator shutdown of the SIMATIC CFU uses a monitoring channel (DI channel) to quickly set all digital outputs to a low digital level.

- 16 × digital inputs/outputs, freely configurable (2 x counter functionality / frequency measurement)

#### Aluminum field enclosure



SIMATIC CFU DIQ aluminum field enclosure, open



SIMATIC CFU aluminum field enclosure, closed

The die-cast aluminum enclosure is suitable for use in zone 2/22 hazardous areas. The following are included in the enclosure scope of supply:

- 22 × M20 plastic cable glands (incl. blanking plugs)
- 35 mm DIN rail
- Rail for strain relief and shield support

The enclosure has an inspection window for LED diagnostics.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### SIMATIC CFU DIQ with aluminum enclosure

Comprising:

- SIMATIC CFU DIQ, Article No. 6ES7655-5PX31-0XX0
- SIMATIC CFU push-in terminals, Article No. 6ES7655-5PX00-1XX0
- Aluminum enclosure with cable glands, shield busbar, shield connection clamp

pre-assembled and tested

6ES7655-5PX31-1AX0

#### Article No.

#### SIMATIC CFU DIQ

Comprising:

- SIMATIC CFU DIQ, Article No. 6ES7655-5PX31-0XX0
  - SIMATIC CFU push-in terminals, Article No. 6ES7655-5PX31-1XX0
- pre-assembled and tested

6ES7655-5PX31-1XX0

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU DIQ edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX31-1AX0</b> SIMATIC CFU DIQ with Alu housing	<b>6ES7655-5PX31-1XX0</b> SIMATIC CFU DIQ
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	DIQ with aluminum enclosure	DIQ Bundle
Number of channels	16	16
<b>Product function</b>		
• I&M data	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3	Yes; I&M0 to I&M3
• Isochronous mode	No	No
• The user can configure digital channels as input/output as required	Yes	Yes
• Digital channels can be parameterized	Yes	Yes
<b>Engineering with</b>		
• STEP 7 TIA Portal configurable/ integrated from version	V19 Update 2	V17
• STEP 7 configurable/ integrated from version	STEP 7 V5.7.1.4	V5.6 HF2 and higher
• PCS 7 configurable/ integrated from version	V9.1 SP2 UC7	V9.0 SP2 and higher
• PCS neo can be configured/ integrated from version		V3.1
• PROFIBUS from GSD version/ GSD revision	- / -	- / -
• PROFINET from GSD version/ GSD revision	GSDML V2.43 2024.02.08	GSDML V2.3
<b>Operating mode</b>		
• Counter	Yes	Yes
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>		
Mounting	For horizontal and vertical mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide
Mounting position	Horizontal, vertical	Horizontal, vertical
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Type of supply voltage	24 V DC	24 V DC
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes
Redundant power supply	Yes	Yes
<b>Mains buffering</b>		
• Mains/voltage failure stored energy time	5 ms; For communication	5 ms; For communication
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption (rated value)	5.12 A	5.12 A
Current consumption, max.	5.13 A	5.13 A
Inrush current, max.	4.8 A	4.8 A
I <sup>2</sup> t	0.073 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	0.073 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Number of outputs	16	16
Output voltage, min.	18.2 V	
Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic	Yes; Electronic
<b>Output current</b>		
• up to 60 °C, max.	5 A	5 A
• up to 70 °C, max.	4 A	4 A
<b>Power loss</b>		
Power loss, typ.	2.88 W; Depending on the type of BusAdapter used (typ. RJ45)	2.88 W; Depending on the type of BusAdapter used (typ. RJ45)
<b>Address area</b>		
<b>Address space per station</b>		
• Address space per station, max.	1 440 byte; Dependent on configuration	1 440 byte; Dependent on configuration

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU DIQ edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX31-1AX0</b> SIMATIC CFU DIQ with Alu housing	<b>6ES7655-5PX31-1XX0</b> SIMATIC CFU DIQ
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Number of digital inputs	16	16
Source/sink input	Yes; P-reading	Yes; P-reading
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 1	Yes	Yes
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 2	No	No
Input characteristic curve in accordance with IEC 61131, type 3	Yes	Yes
Pulse extension	No	No
<b>Number of simultaneously controllable inputs</b>		
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	16; Total current must be observed, see DQ	16; Total current must be observed, see DQ
- up to 70 °C, max.	16; Total current must be observed, see DQ	16; Total current must be observed, see DQ
<b>vertical installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	16; Total current must be observed, see DQ	16; Total current must be observed, see DQ
<b>Digital input functions, parameterizable</b>		
• Counter	Yes	Yes
- Number, max.	2	2
- Counting frequency, max.	1 kHz	1 kHz
- Counting width	32 bit	32 bit
- Counting direction up/down	Yes; Up	Yes; Up
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal *0*	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V
• for signal *1*	+11 to +30V	+11 to +30V
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal *1*, typ.	2.5 mA; Typical	2.5 mA; Typical
<b>Input delay (for rated value of input voltage) for standard inputs</b>		
- parameterizable	No	No
- at *0* to *1*, max.	3.2 ms; for counter function 0,1 ms	for counter function 0,1 ms
- at *1* to *0*, max.	3.2 ms; for counter function 0,1 ms	for counter function 0,1 ms
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m
• unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Type of digital output	Transistor	Transistor
Number of digital outputs	16	16
Current-sinking	No	No
Current-sourcing	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes
• Response threshold, typ.	0.7 to 1.3 A	0.7 to 1.3 A
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	Typ. L+ (-50 V)	Typ. L+ (-50 V)
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes
<b>Switching capacity of the outputs</b>		
• on lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W
<b>Load resistance range</b>		
• lower limit	48 Ω	48 Ω
• upper limit	12 kΩ	12 kΩ
<b>Output voltage</b>		
• Type of output voltage	DC	DC
• for signal *1*, min.	Ue minus 1 V	Ue minus 1 V
<b>Output current</b>		
• for signal *1* rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A
• for signal *0* residual current, max.	0.1 mA	0.1 mA

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU DIQ edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX31-1AX0</b> SIMATIC CFU DIQ with Alu housing	<b>6ES7655-5PX31-1XX0</b> SIMATIC CFU DIQ
<b>Output delay with resistive load</b>		
• "0" to "1", max.	50 µs	50 µs
• "1" to "0", max.	100 µs	100 µs
<b>Parallel switching of two outputs</b>		
• for uprating	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	No	No
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	2 Hz	2 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	10 Hz
<b>Total current of the outputs</b>		
• Current per channel, max.	0.5 A	0.5 A
<b>horizontal installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	5 A	5 A
- up to 70 °C, max.	4 A	4 A
<b>vertical installation</b>		
- up to 60 °C, max.	5 A	5 A
<b>Cable length</b>		
• shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m
• unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m
<b>Encoder</b>		
<b>Connectable encoders</b>		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	1
Number of PROFIBUS interfaces	0	0
<b>1. Interface</b>		
Interface type	PROFINET	PROFINET
Isolated	Yes	Yes
<b>Interface types</b>		
• Number of ports	2	2
• integrated switch	Yes	Yes
• BusAdapter (PROFINET)	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
• PROFINET IO Device	Yes	Yes
• PROFIBUS DP device	No	No
<b>Interface types</b>		
<b>RJ 45 (Ethernet)</b>		
• 100 Mbps	Yes	Yes
• Autonegotiation	Yes	Yes
• Autocrossing	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>		
Supports protocol for PROFINET IO	Yes	Yes
<b>Redundancy mode</b>		
• PROFINET system redundancy (S2)	Yes; Type S2	Yes; Type S2
<b>Media redundancy</b>		
- MRP	Yes	Yes
<b>Open IE communication</b>		
• LLDP	Yes	Yes

# I/O systems

## Gateways

### SIMATIC CFU

#### SIMATIC CFU DIQ edition

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7655-5PX31-1AX0</b> SIMATIC CFU DIQ with Alu housing	<b>6ES7655-5PX31-1XX0</b> SIMATIC CFU DIQ
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information</b>		
Status indicator	Yes	Yes
Alarms	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics function	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnoses</b>		
• Monitoring of encoder power supply	Yes	Yes
• Wire-break	Yes	Yes
• Short-circuit	Yes	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>		
• RUN LED	Yes; green LED	Yes; green LED
• ERROR LED	Yes; red LED	Yes; red LED
• MAINT LED	Yes; Yellow LED	Yes; Yellow LED
• Monitoring of the supply voltage (PWR-LED)	Yes	Yes
• Status indicator digital input (green)	Yes	Yes
• Status indicator digital output (green)	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation</b>		
between the channels and PROFINET	Yes	Yes
<b>Potential separation digital inputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No	No
<b>Potential separation digital outputs</b>		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	No	No
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>		
IP degree of protection	IP66	IP20
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	60 °C	70 °C
<b>Connection method</b>		
Design of electrical connection	Connection plug	Connection plug
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	414 mm	329 mm
Height	266 mm	123 mm
Depth	111 mm	74 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	5.5 kg	610 g

**I/O systems**Gateways  
SIMATIC CFU**BusAdapters****Overview**

BA 2xRJ45, 2xFC and 2xLC BusAdapter

**BusAdapters**

A BusAdapter as a separate component allows a free choice of SIMATIC CFU connection to PROFINET:

- BA 2xRJ45:  
2 electrical connections for bus cables with standard RJ45 connectors
- BA 2xFC:  
2 electrical connections for direct connection of FastConnect bus cable
- BA 2xLC:  
2 optical ports for fiber-optic cables
- BA 1xLC, 1xRJ45:  
Mixed BusAdapter 1 optical connection and 1 electrical connection standard RJ45
- BA 1xLC, 1xFC:  
Mixed BusAdapter 1 optical connection and 1 electrical connection for direct connection of FastConnect bus cable
- BA 2xRJ45 VD:  
2 electrical connections for Ethernet communication via 2-, 4- or 8-wire copper cables and distances up to 500 m

**Ordering data****Article No.**

BusAdapters	Article No.
<b>BA 2xRJ45 BusAdapter</b> 2 × RJ45 connections for PROFINET (standard Ethernet socket)	6DL1193-6AR00-0AA0
<b>BA 2xFC BusAdapter</b> 2 × FastConnect (FC) connections for PROFINET	6DL1193-6AF00-0AA0
<b>BA 2xLC BusAdapter</b> 2 × glass fiber-optic connections	6DL1193-6AG00-0AA0
<b>BA LC/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> 2 × glass fiber-optic connections	6DL1193-6AG20-0AA0
<b>BA LC/FC BusAdapter</b> 2 × glass fiber-optic connections	6DL1193-6AG40-0AA0
<b>BA 2xRJ45 (VD) BusAdapter</b> 2 × electrical connections for Ethernet communication via 2, 4 or 8-wire copper cables and distances up to 500 m	6GK5991-2VA00-8AA2
<b>BA 2xLC-LD BusAdapter</b> 2 × LC-LD port, for single-mode glass fiber-optic, up to max. 20 km	6ES7193-6AG50-0AA0
<b>BA LC-LD/RJ45 BusAdapter</b> 1 × LC-LD port, for single-mode fiber-optic, up to max. 20km, 1 × RJ45 port	6ES7193-6AG60-0AA0

## BusAdapters

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6DL1193-6AG20-0AA0</b> ET 200SP HA, BUSADAPTER BA LC/RJ45	<b>6DL1193-6AG40-0AA0</b> ET 200SP HA, BUSADAPTER BA LC/FC
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	BA LC/RJ45	BA LC/FC
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1; 2 ports (switch) LC / RJ45	1; 2 ports (switch) LC / FC
<b>Supports protocol for PROFINET IO</b>		
• Number of RJ45 ports	1	1
• Number of FC (FastConnect) connections		
• Number of LC ports	1; Wavelength of 1 270 ... 1 380 nm, corresponds to 100BASE-FX	1; Wavelength of 1 270 ... 1 380 nm, corresponds to 100BASE-FX
<b>Cable length</b>		
- Cu conductors	100 m	100 m
- Multimode graded-index fiber 50/125 µm	3 km; min. transmit power -23.5 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB	3 km; min. transmit power -23.5 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB
- Multimode graded-index fiber 62.5/125 µm	3 km; min. transmit power -20 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB	3 km; min. transmit power -20 dB, min. receiver sensitivity -31 dB
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
RoHS conformity	Yes	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax for horizontal installation; for vertical installation Tmax = 60 °C; redundant setup (2x 6DL1155-6AU00-0PM0): max. 65 °C horizontally, max. 60 °C vertically. When using different IO Devices, the derating specified there must be observed.	65 °C; = Tmax for horizontal installation; for vertical installation Tmax = 60 °C; redundant setup (2x 6DL1155-6AU00-0PM0): max. 60 °C horizontally, max. 55 °C vertically. When using different IO Devices, the derating specified there must be observed.
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	20 mm	20 mm
Height	75 mm; Without protective caps (approx. 8 mm)	75 mm; Without protective caps (approx. 8 mm)
Depth	59 mm	59 mm
<b>Weights</b>		
Weight, approx.	32 g	50 g

**I/O systems**

## Data enablers

**FDE Industrial Data Enabler****Overview**

The SIMATIC Field Data Enabler (FDE) portfolio enables access to data from automation and process engineering plants. The acquired data can be transmitted to IT environments for further processing. This makes it possible to make data that was previously only available at the OT level accessible to the IT level as well.

**Ordering data****Article No.****SIMATIC Field Data Enabler PN for Linux****6ES7853-5BE00-0AA0**

OPC UA server for mapping the diagnostic and asset information of a PROFINET network according to the OPC UA 30140 (PROFINET) and OPC UA 30120 (IO-Link) Companion Specifications.  
Runs under Debian 11 (arm64, x86).  
Recommended hardware:  
SIMATIC IoT2050,  
SIMATIC IPC127E;  
single license,  
software for download<sup>1)</sup>;  
email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## SIMATIC control systems



### **11/2 SIMATIC TDC multiprocessor control system**

- 11/2 Introduction
- 11/2 UR6021 rack
- 11/3 CPU555 processor module
- 11/4 CP50M1 communications module
- 11/4 CP51M1 communications module
- 11/5 CP53M0 coupling module
- 11/5 SM500 DI/DQ I/O module
- 11/6 GlobalDataMemory
- 11/7 D7-SYS
- 11/8 Accessories
  - 11/8 - SC63 interface cable
  - 11/8 - SU13 interface module

## SIMATIC control systems

### SIMATIC TDC multiprocessor control system

#### Introduction, UR6021 rack

##### Overview



SIMATIC TDC (Technology and Drives Control) is a digital automation system featuring very high computing power and the ability to process very large programs. An extensive library with approx. 300 ready-made function blocks is available for fast engineering.

##### Overview UR6021 rack



- UR6021 rack as the base component for SIMATIC TDC
- Integrated system power supply and system fan
- With high-performance 64-bit backplane bus for high-speed data exchange between the inserted modules
- Requirement for operating the CPU555

##### Ordering data

##### Article No.

##### SIMATIC TDC, rack UR6021

21 slots, VMEBUS, 8 P0 slots, replaceable fans, suitable for GDM, 5-row plug-in connector

Spare-part compatible successor of 6DD1682-0CH2

6DD1682-0CH3

##### Accessories

##### SIMATIC TDC slot cover SR51

6DD1682-0DA1

##### Spare parts

##### SIMATIC S7-400, buffer battery 3.6 V/2.3 Ah

For PS 405 4 A/10 A/20 A and PS 407 4 A/10 A/20 A

6ES7971-0BA00

##### SIMATIC TDC, fan insert

For UR6021 rack

6DD1683-0CH3

**SIMATIC control systems**

## SIMATIC TDC multiprocessor control system

## CPU555 processor module

**Overview**

- Graphic freely configurable processor module
- For implementing highly dynamic open and closed-loop control functions

**Ordering data****Article No.**

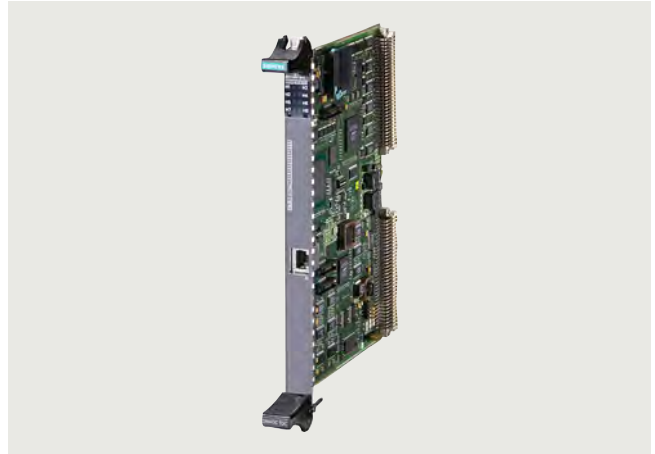
<b>SIMATIC TDC, CPU555</b> 64-bit processor module with PROFINET IRT	<b>6DD1600-0BB0</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SIMATIC Micro Memory Card</b>	
<b>SIMATIC S7, Micro Memory Card for S7-300/C7/ET 200</b> 3, 3 V Nflash, 2 MB	<b>6ES7953-8LL31-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, Micro Memory Card for S7-300/C7/ET 200</b> 3, 3 V Nflash, 4 MB	<b>6ES7953-8LM32-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC S7, Micro Memory Card for S7-300/C7/ET 200</b> 3, 3 V Nflash, 8 MB	<b>6ES7953-8LP31-0AA0</b>
<b>Crossed twisted pair cables 4x2 with RJ45 connectors</b>	
<b>Industrial Ethernet TP XP cord RJ45/RJ45</b> Cat6A, crossed TP cable 4X2, pre-assembled with 2 RJ45 plugs, length 0.5 m.	<b>6XV1870-3RE50</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet TP XP cord RJ45/RJ45</b> Cat6A, crossed TP cable 4X2, pre-assembled with 2 RJ45 plugs, length 1 m.	<b>6XV1870-3RH10</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet TP XP cord RJ45/RJ45</b> Cat6A, crossed TP cable 4X2, pre-assembled with 2 RJ45 plugs, length 2 m.	<b>6XV1870-3RH20</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet TP XP cord RJ45/RJ45,</b> Cat6A, crossed TP cable 4X2, pre-assembled with 2 RJ45 plugs, length 6 m.	<b>6XV1870-3RH60</b>
<b>Industrial Ethernet TP XP cord RJ45/RJ45</b> Cat6A, crossed TP cable 4X2, pre-assembled with 2 RJ45 plugs, length 10 m.	<b>6XV1870-3RN10</b>

**SIMATIC control systems**

## SIMATIC TDC multiprocessor control system

**CP50M1 communications module, CP51M1 communications module****Overview CP50M1 communications module**

The CP50M1 communications module provides two PROFIBUS DP/MPI interfaces and an 8 MB interprocessor memory for inter-CPU communication. The interfaces can be used as PROFIBUS DP master, slave, as master and slave simultaneously or as MPI node.

**Overview CP51M1 communications module**

The CP51M1 communications module is an Industrial Ethernet interface module for the SIMATIC TDC automation system.

**Ordering data****Article No.****SIMATIC TDC CP 50M1 communications module****6DD1661-0AD1**

With 8 MB interprocessor memory, up to 1 MPI interface, up to 2 PROFIBUS DP interfaces

**Ordering data****Article No.****SIMATIC TDC CP51M1 communications module****6DD1661-0AE1**

For Industrial Ethernet with TCP/IP and/or UDP

**Technical specifications****Power supply**

Voltage / power supply	+5 V, 1.0 A typical
Power loss, typically	5 W
Required space / width	1 slot
Weight	0.34 kg

**Technical specifications**

Up-to-date technical specifications can be taken from the user documentation provided at the start of delivery

Required space / width	1 slot
Weight	
Connection for Industrial Ethernet	RJ45
Protocols	TCP/IP and/or UDP
Message frame lengths	also larger than 2 KB
Modes of transfer	Refresh, Handshake, Multiple and Select
Autosensing	for 10 Mbit or 100 Mbit network
Default router	adjustable

## SIMATIC control systems

### SIMATIC TDC multiprocessor control system

#### CP53M0 coupling module, SM500 DI/DQ I/O module

##### Overview



The CP53M0 coupling module allows coupling of a SIMATIC TDC system to a SIMADYN D system for fast data exchange, e.g. when expanding existing SIMADYN D systems.

##### Ordering data

##### Article No.

**SIMATIC TDC CP53M0 communications module**  
Rack coupling TDC <--> SIMADYN

**6DD1660-0BJ0**

##### Technical specifications

CP53M0 coupling module	
<b>Memory</b>	
Communication memory	SRAM, 128 KB
Communications buffer	SDRAM, 8 MB
<b>FOC interface</b>	
Number	2 (master mode) 1 (slave mode)
Data transfer rate	96 Mbit/s
Coding	5B/6B
<b>Voltage, currents</b>	
Voltages / currents	+5 V / 0.3 A 3.3 V / 0.5 A
<b>Power loss</b>	
Power loss, typically	3.1 W
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Number of slots required in rack	1
Dimensions W x H x D (in mm)	20 x 233 x 160
Weight	0.6 kg

##### Overview SM500 DI/DQ I/O module

The SM500 DI/DQ I/O module provides digital inputs and outputs.

##### Ordering data

##### Article No.

**SIMATIC TDC SM500 DI/DQ signal module**  
With 16 DQ/16 DI, 6 LEDs

**6DD1640-0AH1**

##### Technical specifications

##### Power supply

Voltage / power supply (at 25 °C)	+5 V typically 0.4 A +3.3 V typically 0.05 A
Typical power loss	3 W
Required space / width	1 slot
Weight	0.6 kg

##### Digital outputs

Number	16
Galvanic isolation	Only through optional interface modules

##### External power supply:

• Nominal voltage	24 V
• Permissible range	20.4 V to 28.8 V
• Short-term	35 V for max. 0.5 s
• Max. current consumption, without load	40mA

##### Output voltage range:

• At 0 signal, max.	3 V
• At 1 signal, min.	ext. supply voltage -2.5 V

##### Output current:

• At 0 signal, min.	- 20 µA
• At 1 signal	
- Rated value	50 mA
- Permissible range, max.	100 mA

##### Delay time

Delay time	100 µs
Max. switching frequency of the outputs with resistive load	6 kHz

##### Short-circuit protection to

• Ground	Yes
• Ext. power supply	No
Max. short-circuit current	250 mA

##### Total current of outputs (up to 60 °C)

Total current of outputs (up to 60 °C)	16 x 50mA
Limiting of inductive cut-off voltage.	External supply voltage +1 V

##### Digital inputs

Number	16
Galvanic isolation	Only through optional interface modules

##### Input voltage:

• Nominal voltage	24 V
• For 0 signal	-1 V to +6 V
• For 1 signal	+13.5 V to +33 V

##### Input current:

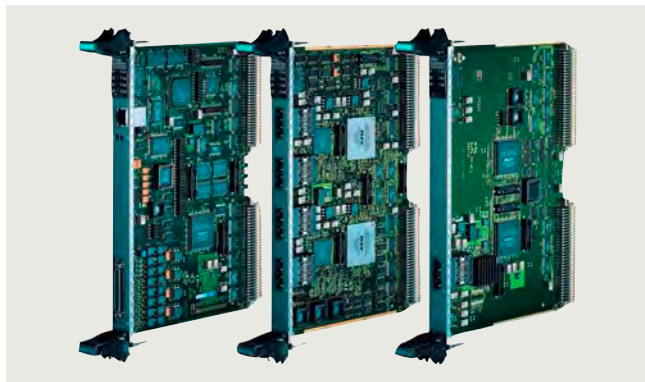
• At 0 signal	0 mA
• At 1 signal	3 mA
Delay time	100 µs

## SIMATIC control systems

### SIMATIC TDC multiprocessor control system

#### GlobalDataMemory

##### Overview



##### GlobalDataMemory

Data can be exchanged between all of the CPU modules in the system, over all of the networked subracks, using the memory in the GlobalDataMemory (GDM). Up to 44 subracks can be coupled in synchronism through the central memory. This means that a maximum of 836 CPU modules can be used.

##### Ordering data

**SIMATIC TDC CP 52M0 communications module**  
Memory module for Global Data Memory (GDM) with 2 MB SRAM memory

##### Article No.

6DD1660-0BF0

**SIMATIC TDC CP 52IO communications module**  
Interface module for Global Data Memory (GDM) with 4 interfaces

6DD1660-0BG0

**SIMATIC TDC CP 52A0 communications module**  
Access module for Global Data Memory (GDM)

6DD1660-0BH1

##### Technical specifications

###### CP52M0

###### Power supply

Voltage / power supply (at 25 °C)	+5 V typically 0.4 A +3.3 V typically 0.7 A +12 V typically 0.01 A -12 V typically 0.01 A
-----------------------------------	--

Power loss, typically	4.5 W
-----------------------	-------

Required space / width	1 slot
------------------------	--------

Weight	0.6 kg
--------	--------

###### Digital outputs

Number	16
--------	----

Galvanic isolation	No
--------------------	----

###### External power supply:

• Nominal voltage	24 V
• Permissible range	20 to 30
• Short-term	35 V for max. 0.5 s
• Max. current consumption, without load	40 mA

###### Output voltage range:

• With 0 signal, max.	3 V
• At 1 signal, min.	External supply voltage -2.5 V

###### Output current:

• With 0 signal, min.	-20 µA
• At 1 signal	
- Rated value	50 mA
- Permissible range, max.	100 mA

Delay time	100 µs
------------	--------

Max. switching frequency of the outputs with resistive load	6 kHz
---	-------

###### Short-circuit protection to

• Ground	Yes
• External power supply	No

Max. short-circuit current	250 mA
----------------------------	--------

Total current of outputs (up to 60 °C)	16 x 50mA
--	-----------

Limiting of inductive cut-off voltage.	External supply voltage +1 V
--	------------------------------

###### CP52IO

###### Power supply

Voltage / power supply (at 25 °C)	+5 V typically 3 A +3.3 V typically 0.8 A
-----------------------------------	--

Power loss, typically	18 W
-----------------------	------

Required space / width	1 slot
------------------------	--------

Weight	0.6 kg
--------	--------

###### CP52A0

###### Power supply

Voltage / power supply (at 25 °C)	+5 V typ. 1.5 A +3.3 V typ. 0.4 A
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Power loss, typically	9 W
-----------------------	-----

Required space / width	1 slot
------------------------	--------

Weight	0.6 kg
--------	--------



**SIMATIC control systems**SIMATIC TDC multiprocessor control system  
Accessories**SC63 interface cable, SU13 interface module****Overview SC63 interface cable**

Cable for connecting the SIMATIC TDC SM500 I/O module or SIMATIC S7-400 EXM 438-1 expansion module with an SU13 interface module.

**Ordering data****Article No.****SIMATIC TDC SC63 round cable****6DD1684-0GD0**

50-pin shielded, length 2 m

**Overview SU13 interface module**

This interface module can be used to connect 50 signals; there is no electronic conversion.

**Ordering data****Article No.****SIMATIC TDC, SU13 converter****6DD1681-0GK0**

50 terminals (1:1 connection)

**Technical specifications**

Technical data	
Number of signal cables which can be connected	50
Signal amplitude per signal, max.	60 V, 0.5 A
Electrical isolation	No
Max. cable cross-section	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	45 x 130 x 156
Weight	0.3 kg

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers



<b>12/2</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>12/62</b>	<u>Options for technology and drive systems</u>
12/2	Information on software licensing	12/62	Loadable function blocks
12/2	Software Update Service	12/62	- Standard PID Control
<b>12/3</b>	<b>TIA Portal</b>	12/64	- Modular PID Control
12/3	TIA Cloud Services	12/67	- PID Self-Tuner
12/5	<u>PLC programming</u>	12/69	S7-Technology
12/5	STEP 7 Basic (TIA Portal)	12/70	Easy Motion Control
12/8	STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal)	12/71	D7-SYS
12/13	- SIMATIC STEP 7 CFC (TIA Portal)	12/72	Drive ES engineering software
12/15	- STEP 7 Safety (TIA Portal)	<b>12/74</b>	<b>Software for robotics</b>
12/17	- S7-PLCSIM Advanced	12/74	SIMATIC Robot Library
12/19	- ODK 1500S	12/75	SIMATIC Robot Simulator
12/20	- SIMATIC Target for Simulink	12/76	SIMATIC Cartesian Portal
12/22	- SIMATIC Safe Kinematics	12/77	SIMATIC Robot Pick AI
12/23	- SIMATIC Kinematics Operate	<b>12/78</b>	<b>Software for common tasks</b>
12/24	- SIMATIC Motion Interpreter	12/78	<u>For network planning/commissioning</u>
12/25	- S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus	12/78	SINETPLAN 2.0 network planning
12/26	- PID Professional (TIA Portal)	12/79	PROFINET Asset Management
12/27	- Easy Motion Control (TIA Portal)		PRONETA Professional
12/28	- SIMATIC TPCamGen technology package	12/80	<u>For maintenance</u>
12/29	- OPC UA S7-1200/S7-1500	12/80	SIMATIC Automation Tool
12/30	<u>TIA Portal options</u>	12/82	SIMATIC PDM
12/30	TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering	12/88	<u>For administration</u>
12/31	TIA Project Server Cloud	12/88	Central user management (UMC)
12/32	TIA Portal Test Suite	12/89	SIMATIC Version Cross Manager
12/33	TIA Portal Cloud Connector	12/90	Version Trail
12/34	TIA Portal Teamcenter Gateway	<b>12/91</b>	<b>Industrial AI</b>
12/35	TIA Portal CAx Publication Tools	12/92	<u>Applications</u>
12/36	SIMATIC Visualization Architect	12/92	SIMATIC Robot Pick AI
12/37	SIMATIC ProDiag	12/93	AI Model Deployer
12/38	SIMATIC Modular Application Creator	<b>12/94</b>	<b>Machine Vision</b>
12/39	Central user management (UMC)	12/94	<u>Visual Inspection</u>
<b>12/40</b>	<b>STEP 7 V5.x</b>	12/94	Inspekto
12/43	<u>Basic software and editors</u>	12/98	Visual Inspection Cockpit
12/43	STEP 7		
12/43	STEP 7 Professional		
12/47	S7-SCL		
12/49	S7-GRAPH		
12/51	S7-PLCSIM		
12/52	<u>Options for programming and design</u>		
12/52	CFC		
12/54	S7 Distributed Safety		
12/55	Safety Integrated for Process Automation		
12/57	- SIMATIC S7 F Systems		
12/58	- SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix		
12/60	<u>Options for programming and design</u>		
12/60	Software redundancy		
12/61	<u>Options for diagnostics and service</u>		
12/61	S7-PDIAG		

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

## Introduction

### Information on software licensing, Software Update Service

#### Overview Licensing

##### Software types

Every software subject to a license is assigned to a type. The following software types are defined:

- Engineering software
- Runtime software

For more information, see catalog section 17, page 17/13.

You can download information on license conditions under [https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms\\_of\\_trade\\_en.pdf](https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf).

#### Overview Software Update Service

- Service for automatic dispatch of all new software versions during contract lifetime
- Reduced logistics effort thanks to automatic contract extension
- Reduced costs as updates are provided free of charge

##### Ordering

- The Software Update Service is ordered in the same way as any other product. The corresponding order number is given in the ordering information of the software product in question.
- You must own the current version of the software.
- One Software Update Service is ordered for each software license installed.
- The Software Update Service runs for 1 year from date of order.
- It is extended automatically by a further year in each case, as long as it is not canceled 3 months before it expires.
- An annual lump sum is invoiced per license.

#### Application

SIMATIC Software is continuously enhanced and improved. The **Software Update Service** (previously: software maintenance service) is the easiest way to regularly take advantage of these improvements. It ensures automatic delivery of all new software versions that are released after ordering the Software Update Service so that your software is always up to date.

The Software Update Service

- Saves time and effort:  
Once it is ordered, the Software Update Service is automatically renewed every year.
- Lowers costs:  
The service pays for itself after the first update as it costs less than an individually ordered update.
- Makes budgeting easier:  
Software expenditures can be accounted for early in the budgeting process and they are easier to write off.

#### Design

##### Scope of supply

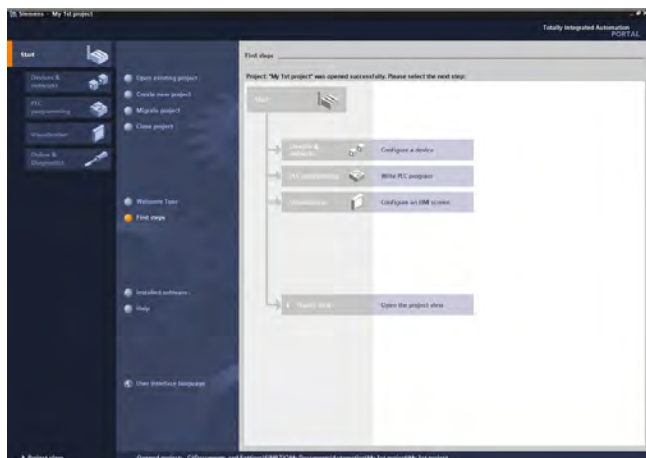
- All new software versions that are released after ordering the Software Update Service (usually several deliveries per year)
- CD-ROM SIMATIC Customer Support Knowledge Base with FAQs, tips & tricks and downloads (several times per year).

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

## TIA Portal

### TIA Cloud Services

#### Overview



TIA Portal Cloud enables the use of the TIA Portal software in a virtualized cloud environment. No local installation of the software is required. Local projects can be transferred to the cloud via a file share service and also loaded back.

TIA Portal Cloud includes the major versions of TIA Portal and the main option packages of these versions.

#### Licensing

TIA Portal Cloud is offered as a subscription and certificate. This increases flexibility and enables a low-cost entry compared to the classic license model.

- With the pay-per-use variant, the actual usage time is booked on an hourly basis and billed at the end of the month.
- The monthly subscription offers unlimited use within one month. The subscription is automatically renewed for a further month unless it is canceled before the end of the contract period.
- In addition to unlimited use of TIA Portal Cloud, the annual subscription provides free access to "SITRAIN access - the digital learning platform".
- The 365-day certificate is a Certificate of Contract (CoC) with a fixed term of 365 days and is not automatically renewed. A PDF with the information on how to activate the TIA Portal Cloud access is supplied.
- The 100-hour certificate is a Certificate of License (CoL) with a 100-hour credit. A PDF with the information on how to activate the TIA Portal Cloud access is supplied.

#### More information

More information is available on this at <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109794456>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TIA Cloud Services

TIA Portal software packages for use in a virtual cloud environment without local installation. Can only be ordered via SiePortal. Consignee email address required for delivery

##### TIA Portal Cloud – pay-per-use

Only available via Industry Mall. Consignee email address required for delivery.

For this service, the following T&Cs apply exclusively <https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs>  
 (i) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to free accessible services of Industry Premium Portal – Basic Services,  
 (ii) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to the TIA Portal Cloud and  
 (iii) Universal Customer Agreement.

6ES7804-0CP41-3YA0

##### TIA Portal Cloud – monthly subscription

Only available via Industry Mall. Consignee email address required for delivery.

For this service, the following T&Cs apply exclusively <https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs>  
 (i) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to free accessible services of Industry Premium Portal – Basic Services  
 (ii) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to the TIA Portal Cloud and  
 (iii) Universal Customer Agreement.

6ES7804-0CP41-2YA0

##### TIA Portal Cloud – annual subscription incl. SITRAIN access

Your benefit:  
 In addition to use of TIA Portal Cloud, you receive free access to SITRAIN access - the digital learning platform. Your engineering environment and know-how are always up to date, thanks to cloud technology anywhere at any time.

Consignee email address required for delivery.

The specific terms under <https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs> apply exclusively

6ES7804-0CP41-1YA0

##### TIA Portal Cloud – 365-day certificate

You will receive a Certificate of Contract to unlock TIA Portal Cloud for 365 days, starting from the date of delivery. This subscription ends automatically.

Contents: Certificate of Contract (CoC)

Consignee email address required for delivery.

The specific terms under <https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs> apply exclusively

6ES7804-0CP41-1YA8

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

### TIA Cloud Services

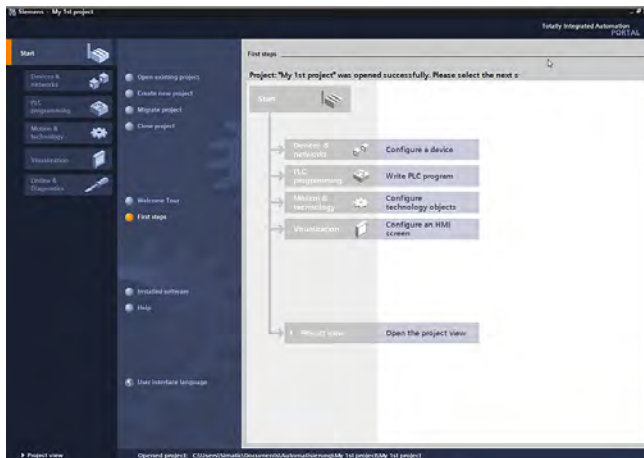
Ordering data	Article No.		Article No.
<p><b>TIA Portal Cloud – 100-hour certificate</b></p> <p>TIA Portal Cloud, 100 hours credit. You will receive a Certificate of License with a 100-hour credit. The credit is valid for 365 days, starting from the date of delivery.</p> <p>Contents: Certificate of License (CoL)</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p>The specific terms under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs">https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs</a> apply exclusively</p>	<p><b>6ES7804-0CP41-3YA8</b></p>	<p><b>TIA Simulation Cloud – 50 hours for 3D simulation player</b></p> <p>You receive a Certificate of License with 50 hours of credit for 3D simulation engineering. The credit is valid for 365 days, starting from the date of delivery.</p> <p>Contents: Certificate of License (CoL)</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p>The specific terms under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs">https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs</a> apply exclusively</p>	<p><b>6ES7804-0VP41-3BA8</b></p>
<p><b>TIA Simulation Cloud – 50 hours for 2D simulation engineering</b></p> <p>You receive a Certificate of License with 50 hours of credit for 2D simulation engineering. The credit is valid for 365 days, starting from the date of delivery.</p> <p>Contents: Certificate of License (CoL)</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p>The specific terms under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs">https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs</a> apply exclusively</p>	<p><b>6ES7804-0VP41-3AA8</b></p>		

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

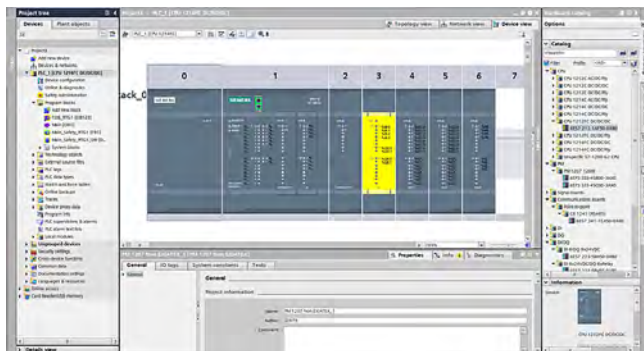
TIA Portal  
PLC programming

## STEP 7 Basic (TIA Portal)

### Overview



STEP 7 Basic V20 (TIA Portal), portal view



STEP 7 Basic V20 (TIA Portal), device view: Configuring and parameterizing in realistic photo-quality representation

### **Intuitive, efficient and future-oriented - the engineering software for programming SIMATIC Controllers**

SIMATIC STEP 7 Basic V20 is the engineering system for the SIMATIC S7-1200.

STEP 7 Basic V20 is based on the Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal) central engineering framework which offers users a uniform, efficient and intuitive solution to all automation tasks.

### **New with V20**

- Configuration and programming of the new SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 controller generation.
- STEP 7 Safety Basic V20 for configuration and programming of the fail-safe S7-1200 controllers is integrated.
- SIMATIC source documents: New export format for LAD blocks; LAD blocks, data blocks, and PLC data types (UDT) can be exported in the easy-to-read SIMATIC SD text format. This format has the following advantages, for example: Compatibility and versioning capability, support integration with popular version control systems such as Git, automation of engineering workflows, use of external comparison tools
- Font setting; Setting the font now applies to the general text boxes of the block programming: Block title and comment, and network title, and comment. The font and font size for the program code of SCL blocks can now also be specified. By selecting a monospace font, program code or comments can now be better structured.
- Sorting in the PLC variable table; In the filter view of the PLC variable table, sorting is now performed on the alphanumeric principle. In the normal view of the PLC variable table, the lexicographical principle is retained.

### **Licensing**

- STEP 7 Basic V20 is supplied with a floating license. The floating license allows the software to be used on any number of computers. This means one user per license can use the software independently of the computer used and without being tied to a specific workstation. The number of licenses acquired determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously.
- With the STEP 7 Basic V20 license, the following products can also be used:
  - STEP 7 Safety Basic V20 for configuration and programming of the fail-safe S7-1200 controllers
  - S7-PLCSIM V20 for simulation of S7-1200 controllers
  - WinCC Unified Basic V20 for configuration of SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels
- Existing STEP 7 Basic licenses of versions V11-19 can be upgraded to V20. This requires an upgrade license.
- The STEP 7 Basic V20 license can be upgraded to a STEP 7 Professional V20 license with a PowerPack.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

## STEP 7 Basic (TIA Portal)

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>STEP 7 Basic V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2 Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Home Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Home Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		<b>Software Update Service</b> For a period of 12 months and for a fixed price, the customer is automatically provided with all upgrades and Service Packs for each installed software package. The contract is automatically extended by a further year unless canceled at least 12 weeks prior to expiration. Requires the current software version
<b>STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license</b>	6ES7822-0AA24-0YA5	
<b>STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license, software download including license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-0AE24-0YA5	
<b>Upgrade from STEP 7 Basic V11...V19 to STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license</b>	6ES7822-0AA24-0YE5	
<b>Upgrade from STEP 7 Basic V11...V19 to STEP 7 Basic V20, floating license, software download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-0AE24-0YE5	
<b>PowerPack STEP 7 Basic V20 to STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license, software download including license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE23-0YC5	
		<b>Software Update Service (Standard Edition)<sup>2)</sup></b> The delivery is implemented according to the number of ordered SUS products (e.g. 10 upgrade packages with 10 DVDs, 10 USB flash drives, etc.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 Basic</li> </ul> <b>6ES7822-0AA00-0YLO</b>
		<b>Software Update Service (Compact Edition)<sup>2)</sup></b> The delivery items are combined. For several contracts, only 1 package with 1 data storage medium set, 1 USB flash drive with the corresponding number of licenses and the corresponding number of CoLs will be supplied. Delivery items to be combined must be ordered as one item. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 Basic</li> </ul> <b>6ES7822-0AA00-0YMO</b>
		<b>Software Update Service (Download)<sup>2)</sup></b> Upgrades and Service Packs are available for downloading. Consignee email address required for delivery <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 Basic</li> </ul> <b>6ES7822-0AE00-0YY0</b>

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

<sup>2)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/2.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 Basic (TIA Portal)

#### Technical specifications

STEP 7 Basic V20 (TIA Portal)	
Type of license	Floating license
Software class	A
Current version	V20
Target system	SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2
Operating systems	Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 10 Home Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 11 Home Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>• Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>• Windows 11 Enterprise 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>• Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul>
<b>Recommended PC hardware</b>	
Computer	SIMATIC IPC MD-57A (successor of the Field PG M6) or comparable PC
Processor	Intel® Core™ i5 - 12600HE processor (16 threads, 18 MB cache, up to 4.50 GHz)
RAM	16 GB or more (min. 8 GB, 32 GB for large projects)
Hard disk	SSD with at least 50 GB storage space available
Network	1 Gbit (for multi-user)
Screen	15.6" full HD display (1920 x 1080 or higher)

#### Compatibility with other products and operating systems

STEP 7 V20 can be installed on a PC in parallel with other versions of STEP 7 V13 SP2 to V19, STEP 7 V5.6 or higher. More information on compatibility is available at <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/64847781>

As of TIA Portal project version V13 SP1, projects can be directly upgraded to V20. Upgrading of projects from previous project versions (V11 ... V13) is carried out on the basis of the TIA Portal products (e.g. STEP 7) used in the project in version V13 SP1 or V13 SP2 (latest update recommended).

#### Important note

TIA Portal project versions V13 SP1... V19 are upgraded with TIA Portal V20 to the project version V20. If you need to edit a TIA Portal project version V13 SP1... V19, we recommend an additional installation of the corresponding software to TIA Portal V20. The license purchased for V20 is also valid for all older TIA Portal versions.

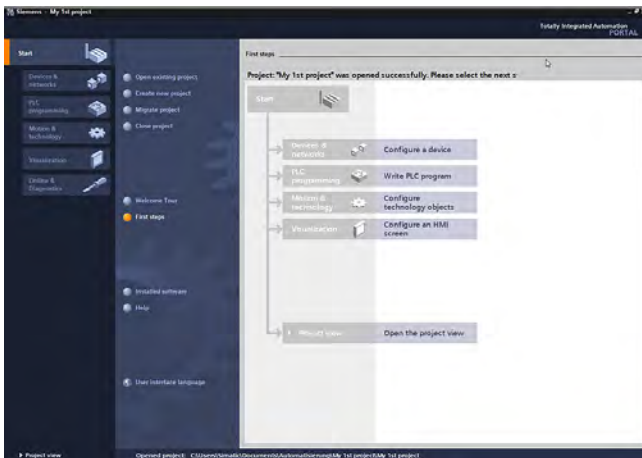
Program code and hardware configuration from STEP 7 V5.4 SP5 or higher can be migrated directly to a TIA Portal V20 project with STEP 7 V20.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

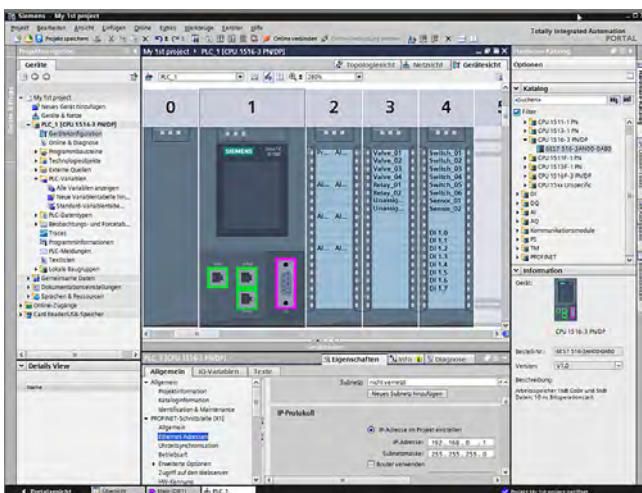
TIA Portal  
PLC programming

## STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal)

### Overview



STEP 7 Professional V20 (TIA Portal), portal view



STEP 7 Professional V20 (TIA Portal), device view: Configuring and parameterizing in realistic photo-quality representation

### **Intuitive, efficient and future-oriented - the engineering software for programming the SIMATIC Controllers**

SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20 is the engineering system for the SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400 Controllers, WinAC and Software Controllers.

STEP 7 V20 is based on the Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal) central engineering framework which offers users a uniform, efficient and intuitive solution to all automation tasks.

### **New in V20**

- Configuration and programming of the new SIMATIC S7-1200 G2 controller generation
- STEP 7 Safety Basic V20 for configuration and programming of the fail-safe S7-1200 controllers is integrated
- SIMATIC Source Documents: New export format for LAD blocks, data blocks, and PLC data types (UDT) can be exported in an easy-to-read SIMATIC SD text format. This format has the following advantages, for example: Compatibility and versioning capability, support integration with popular version control systems such as Git, automation of engineering workflows, use of external comparison tools
- Named value data types (S7-1500):
  - Online monitoring: Named value data types can now be monitored ONLINE in code and data blocks, as well as in monitoring and force tables.
  - Use as types in libraries: Named value data types can be used as types in global libraries and project libraries.
  - Transferring namespace to subordinate elements: If the namespace of a software unit is changed, the change can now be transferred to subordinate named value data types. The "Apply namespace to underlying elements" button is available for this purpose.
  - Use in safety programs: The use of named value data types in safety programs is possible. From V20 onward, use in know-how-protected safety programs is also supported.
  - Block interface as text: Named value data types can now be used in the text block interface of an SCL device. Example: `myInt: nvtTrafficLight := nvtTrafficLight#GREEN;`
  - TIA Portal Openness: Named value data types can be exported and imported via the TIA Portal Openness interface.
- Nesting depth for structures (S7-1500): For CPUs of the S7-1500 series with firmware  $\geq$  V4.0, the nesting depth has been extended for the following elements:
  - PLC data types, variables of data type STRUCT, variables of data type ARRAY of STRUCT / ARRAY of UDT. Previously, the maximum nesting depth was 8 elements. Now up to 26 elements can be nested inside each other. An ARRAY of STRUCT/UDT requires 3 hierarchy levels each. If you use these data types, the maximum nesting depth is reduced accordingly.
- Font setting
  - Setting the font now applies to the general text boxes of the block programming: Block title and comment, and network title, and comment. The font and font size for the program code of SCL blocks can now also be specified. By selecting a monospace font, program code or comments can now be better structured.
- System data type ResolvedSymbol available for additional instructions (S7-1500):
  - Various instructions provide an extended range of functions. In addition to the VARIANT data type, the input parameter can also be supplied with a variable of the system data type ResolvedSymbol. The following instructions have been extended:

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal)

#### Overview

- CountOfElements (LAD, FBD, IL/STL, SCL)
- IS\_ARRAY (LAD, FBD, IL/STL, SCL)
- TypeOfElements (SCL)
- Sorting in the PLC variable table:  
In the filter view of the PLC variable table, sorting is now performed on the alphanumeric principle. In the normal view of the PLC variable table, the lexicographical principle is retained.
- Changed loading behavior for software units:  
The loading behavior of software units has been changed so that individual software units can now be loaded more easily, independently of other software units.
- Loading with synchronization (S7-1500 R/H):  
S7-1500 R/H CPUS (firmware  $\geq$  V2.6) newly added to the project in V20 now offers automatic synchronization during loading. If it is discovered during loading that a project has been modified in the meantime by another user under Team Engineering, synchronization of the data to be loaded is automatically suggested. This ensures consistency within the project being worked on jointly and prevents unwanted overwrites
- Trace:
  - Named value data types in traces:  
Named value data types can now be read directly from the time diagram. When named value data types are used in the recording, the values of the corresponding base data type are displayed.
  - Recording as a binary file for long-term trace and long-term project trace:  
The recording is saved to a DAT file instead of to a CSV file.
  - Recording of events of technology objects in the trace recording:  
Events in the trace recording can now be included that occur on a Motion Control technology object V9.0 or later during recording. The data is stored in a CSV file for analysis.
  - Cross-project trace:  
Values from multiple projects can be recorded using a PN/PN coupler.
- Design of the innovative S7-1500 CPUs (higher performance and more memory).
- Wide range of extensions for Motion Control and T-CPUs, in the areas axis functions, synchronization functions, kinematics functions, and motion interpreters.
- Function extensions for TIA Portal Openness

#### Licenses

- STEP 7 Professional V20 is supplied with a STEP 7 Professional V20 floating license. The floating license allows the software to be used on any number of computers. This means one user per license can use the software independently of the computer used and without being tied to a specific workstation. The number of licenses acquired determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously.
- With the STEP 7 Professional V20 license, the following products can also be used:
  - STEP 7 Safety Basic V20 for configuration and programming of the fail-safe S7-1200 controllers
  - S7-PLCSIM V20 for the simulation of S7-1200 and S7-1500 controllers
  - WinCC Unified Basic V20 for configuration of SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels
- Existing STEP 7 Professional licenses of versions V11-19 can be upgraded to V20. This requires an upgrade license.
- The user receives a combo license when upgrading from STEP 7 V5.x. The combo license enables engineering to be performed both on the STEP 7 V5.x and the STEP 7 V20 platform.
- The STEP 7 Basic V20 license can be upgraded to a STEP 7 Professional V20 license with a PowerPack.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

## STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal)

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC Requirement: Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul> Type of delivery: 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, sp, it, ru, ja, ko as download		<b>Upgrade STEP 7 Professional V11/2010...V16/2017 Combo to STEP 7 Professional V20/2021 SR3 Combo, floating license; Software download, incl. license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE24-0YE3
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license</b>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YA5	<b>PowerPack STEP 7 Professional V19 Trial 365 to STEP 7 Prof. V19, floating license.</b> Only valid if ordered together with Software Update Service 6ES7 822-1AE00-0YY0 (STEP 7 Professional V1x) Prerequisite is a STEP 7 V19 Trial 365 license. License key download <sup>1)</sup> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1BE23-0YC5
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20, floating license, software download including license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE24-0YA5	<b>50 hours of engineering with STEP 7 Professional V19, STEP 7 Professional 2021 SR2, WinCC Professional V19 (incl. WinCC flexible 2008) and STEP 7 Safety Advanced V19 (incl. Distributed Safety V5.4), floating license Software download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7823-1GE23-0YA5
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20/2021 SR3 Combo, floating license</b>	6ES7810-5CC17-0YA5	<b>PowerPack STEP 7 Basic V19 to STEP 7 Professional V19, floating license, software download including license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE23-0YC5
<b>STEP 7 Professional V20/2021 SR3 Combo, floating license, software download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7810-5CE17-0YB5	<b>PowerPack &amp; upgrade from STEP 7 V5.7 to STEP 7 Professional V19/2021 SR2 combo, floating license Software download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE23-0XC5
<b>Upgrade from STEP 7 Professional V11...19 to STEP 7 Professional V20 or STEP 7 Professional V17/2021 Combo...V19/2021 SR2 Combo to V20/2021 SR3 Combo, floating license</b>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YE5	<b>PowerPack &amp; upgrade from STEP 7 V5.3...V5.6 to STEP 7 Professional V19/2021 SR2 combo, floating license Software download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE23-0XC3
<b>Upgrade from STEP 7 Professional V11...19 to STEP 7 Professional V20 or STEP 7 Professional V17/2021 Combo...V19/2021 SR2 Combo to V20/2021 SR3 Combo, floating license software download, incl. license key<sup>1)</sup></b> Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7822-1AE24-0YE5	<b>Software Update Service</b> For a period of 12 months and for a fixed price, the customer is automatically provided with all upgrades and Service Packs for each installed software package. The contract is automatically extended by a further year unless canceled at least 12 weeks prior to expiration. Requires the current software version	
<b>Upgrade from STEP 7 Professional V11/2010...V16/2017 Combo to STEP 7 Professional V20/2021 SR3 Combo, floating license</b>	6ES7822-1AA24-0YE3		

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

## STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal)

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>Software Update Service (Standard Edition)<sup>2)</sup></b></p> <p>The delivery is implemented according to the number of ordered SUS products (e.g. 10 upgrade packages with 10 DVDs, 10 USB flash drives, etc.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STEP 7 Professional in the TIA Portal</li> <li>• STEP 7 Professional and STEP 7 Professional in the TIA Portal</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7822-1AA00-0YL5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7810-5CC04-0YE2</b></p>	<p><b>TIA Portal Cloud, monthly subscription.</b></p> <p>Only available via Industry Mall. Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p>For this service, the following T&amp;Cs apply exclusively <a href="https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs">https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs</a></p> <p>(i) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to free accessible services of Industry Premium Portal – Basic Services</p> <p>(ii) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to the TIA Portal Cloud and</p> <p>(iii) Universal Customer Agreement.</p>
<p><b>Software Update Service (Compact Edition)<sup>2)</sup></b></p> <p>The delivery items are combined. For several contracts, only 1 package with 1 data storage medium set, 1 USB flash drive with the corresponding number of licenses and the corresponding number of CoLs will be supplied.</p> <p>Delivery items to be combined must be ordered as one item.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STEP 7 Professional in the TIA Portal</li> <li>• STEP 7 Professional and STEP 7 Professional in the TIA Portal</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7822-1AA00-0YM5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7810-5CC00-0YM2</b></p>	<p><b>TIA Portal Cloud and SITRAIN access, annual subscription.</b></p> <p>Your benefit:</p> <p>In addition to use of TIA Portal Cloud, you receive free access to SITRAIN access - the digital learning platform. Your engineering environment and know-how are always up to date, thanks to cloud technology anywhere at any time.</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p>The specific terms under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs">https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs</a> apply exclusively</p>
<p><b>Software Update Service (Download)<sup>2)</sup></b></p> <p>Upgrades and Service Packs are available for downloading.</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STEP 7 Professional V1x</li> <li>• STEP 7 Professional and STEP 7 Professional in the TIA Portal</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7822-1AE00-0YY0</b></p> <p><b>6ES7810-5CC04-0YY2</b></p>	<p><b>TIA Portal Cloud, 365-day subscription.</b></p> <p>You will receive a Certificate of Contract to unlock TIA Portal Cloud for 365 days, starting from the delivery date. This subscription ends automatically.</p> <p>Content: Certificate of Contract (CoC)</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p>The specific terms under <a href="https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs">https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs</a> apply exclusively</p>
<p><b>TIA Portal Cloud</b></p> <p>TIA Portal software packages for use in a virtual cloud environment without local installation. TIA Portal Cloud includes the main packages of the TIA Portal versions V15.1 and higher, as well as the most important option packages of these versions.</p> <p>Can only be ordered via SiePortal.</p> <p>Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>		
<p><b>TIA Portal Cloud, pay-per-use (hourly).</b></p> <p>Only available via Industry Mall. Consignee email address required for delivery.</p> <p>For this service, the following T&amp;Cs apply exclusively <a href="https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs">https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs</a></p> <p>(i) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to free accessible services of Industry Premium Portal – Basic Services,</p> <p>(ii) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to the TIA Portal Cloud and</p> <p>(iii) Universal Customer Agreement.</p>	<p><b>6ES7804-0CP41-3YA0</b></p>	

<sup>2)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal)

#### Technical specifications

STEP 7 Professional V20 (TIA Portal)	
Type of license	Floating license
Software class	A
Current version	V20
Target system	SIMATIC S7-1200, S7-1200 G2, S7-1500, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC, Software Controller
Operating systems	Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 10 Professional Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise Version 22H2</li> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC &amp; 2021 LTSC</li> </ul> Windows 11 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 11 Professional Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> <li>• Windows 11 Enterprise Version 22H2 &amp; 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>• Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul>
Recommended PC hardware	
Computer	SIMATIC IPC MD-57A (successor of the Field PG M6) or comparable PC
Processor	Intel® Core™ i5 -12600HE processor (16 threads, 18 MB cache, up to 4.50 GHz)
RAM	16 GB or more (min. 8 GB, 32 GB for large projects)
Hard disk	SSD with at least 50 GB storage space available
Network	1 Gbit (for multi-user)
Screen	15.6" full HD display (1920 x 1080 or higher)

#### Compatibility with other products and operating systems

STEP 7 V20 can be installed on a PC in parallel with other versions of STEP 7 V13 SP2 to V19 and STEP 7 V5.6. More information on compatibility is available at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>

As of TIA Portal project version V13 SP1, projects can be directly upgraded to V20. Upgrading of projects from previous project versions (V11 ... V13) is carried out on the basis of the TIA Portal products (e.g. STEP 7) used in the project in version V13 SP1 or V13 SP2 (latest update recommended).

#### Important note

TIA Portal project versions V13 SP1... V19 are upgraded with TIA Portal V20 to the project version V20. If you need to edit a TIA Portal project version V13 SP1... V19, we recommend an additional installation of the corresponding software to TIA Portal V20. The license purchased for V20 is also valid for all older TIA Portal versions.

Program code and hardware configuration from STEP 7 V5.4 SP5 or higher can be migrated directly to a TIA Portal V20 project with STEP 7 V20.

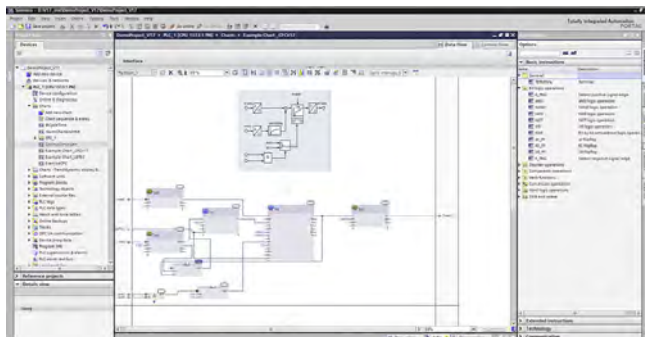
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > SIMATIC STEP 7 CFC (TIA Portal)

#### Overview



- Creation of automation programs by drawing a technology chart
- Minimized outlay and reduced error susceptibility due to the interconnection of ready-made blocks
- Optimal integration in the TIA Portal automation world
- Released for the standard, T, TF and R/H CPUs of the SIMATIC S7-1500 automation system
- For more information on the supported hardware, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109971773>.

#### Licensing

- SIMATIC STEP 7 CFC requires an engineering license and a runtime license for each CPU.
- Engineering license: For configuration of CFC charts, a license key needs to be installed on the PC.
- Runtime licenses: A license key is required for each PLC. Depending on the number of instance data blocks created during configuration with CFC, a limited or unlimited license is required:
  - A limited license allows a limited number of instance DBs to be created and loaded into the PLC.
  - With an unlimited license, any number of instance DBs can be created and loaded.

#### Ordering data

##### SIMATIC STEP 7 CFC V20

Task:

Graphic configuring and programming of automation applications in the form of technology charts

Target system:

SIMATIC S7-1500

Requirement:

STEP 7 V20 or higher

Type of delivery:

Engineering software and electronic documentation on CD-ROM, license key on USB flash drive

Floating license

#### Article No.

**6ES7658-1ET24-0YA5**

Floating license for download.

**6ES7658-1ET24-0YH5**Email address required for delivery<sup>2)</sup>

Upgrade Advanced Engineering License V19.0 to V20.0

**6ES7658-1ET24-0YE5**Upgrade Advanced Engineering License V19.0 to V20.0  
For download.**6ES7658-1ET24-0YK5**Email address required for delivery<sup>2)</sup>

Runtime license for 100 objects; one runtime license is required per PLC

**6ES7658-1ET00-3YH5**

Runtime license for an unlimited number of objects; one runtime license is required per PLC

**6ES7658-1ET00-4YH5**Software Update Service (requires current software version)<sup>1)</sup>**6ES7658-1ET00-0YV8**

<sup>1)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

<sup>2)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > SIMATIC STEP 7 CFC (TIA Portal)

#### Technical specifications

Engineering tool	SIMATIC STEP 7 CFC
Current version	V20.0
Software class	A
<b>Application areas</b>	
Can be used for	Graphical creation, interconnection and parameterization of (preconfigured) blocks and functions
Marketing message	Simply interconnect and configure instead of programming!
Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be used to optimum effect even during the design phase</li> <li>• Reduced configuration effort thanks to graphical interconnection</li> <li>• High degree of reusability of charts that have already been created</li> <li>• Quick and easy familiarization</li> <li>• Quick and transparent interconnection of preconfigured functions</li> <li>• Technological creation of the program as a whole</li> <li>• Clear representation of control loop structures</li> <li>• Comment fields with texts and images</li> <li>• Short commissioning time</li> </ul>
Sectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automobile engineering</li> <li>• Chemicals industry</li> <li>• Power engineering and supply</li> <li>• Rubber and plastics processing machines</li> <li>• Metalworking machines</li> <li>• Food and beverage machines</li> <li>• Petrochemicals</li> <li>• Rolling mills</li> <li>• Water industry</li> <li>• Coilers</li> </ul>

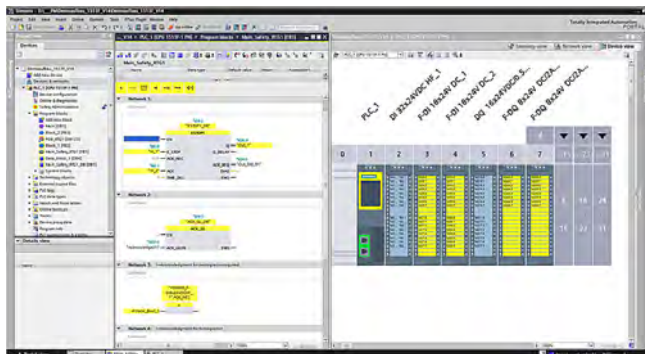
<b>Target systems</b>	
Can be used in	S7-1500
<b>System requirements</b>	
Operating system	Windows 10 (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC</li> <li>• Windows 11 (64-bit)</li> <li>• Windows 11 Enterprise 23H2</li> </ul> Windows Server (64-bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Server 2019 Standard (full installation)</li> <li>• Windows Server 2022 Standard (full installation)</li> </ul>
Required software	SIMATIC STEP 7 V20 or higher
<b>Properties</b>	
Monitoring tags	Yes
Controlling tags	Yes
Single-step processing	-
Integration in CFC	Yes
<b>Program runtimes</b>	
With S7-1500 (typical)	Depending on the interconnected blocks
<b>Supported standards</b>	
IEC 61131-3	Based on the IEC standard
Status of PLCopen activities	-
<b>Available versions/licenses</b>	
Floating license	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 CD</li> <li>• 1 license key memory stick</li> </ul>

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal  
PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > STEP 7 Safety (TIA Portal)

#### Overview



STEP 7 Safety Advanced, configuration and programming

- For creating safety-related programs on the STEP 7 user interface
- For seamless and easy to use integration of safety-related functions into the standard automation
- All the required configuration and programming tools are integrated into the STEP 7 user interface and utilize a common project structure
- STEP 7 Safety Basic for parameter assignment and programming of the fail-safe S7-1200 Basic Controller. Included in STEP 7 license (no separate Safety license required)
- STEP 7 Safety Advanced option package for all fail-safe TIA SIMATIC controller classes (S7-1200, S7-1500, S7-1500 Software Controller, S7-1500V, S7-300, S7-400, WinAC)

#### Licensing

- The engineering software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- STEP 7 Safety Basic is a subset of STEP 7 Safety Advanced for programming the fail-safe S7-1200 F Basic Controller.
- Combo licenses allow you to choose between programming with the predecessor product S7 Distributed Safety and STEP 7 Safety Advanced.
- An upgrade to a combo license is offered for the latest version of S7 Distributed Safety.
- Software Update Service (SUS) contracts can be concluded for STEP 7 Safety Advanced.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your software licenses with the Automation License Manager under <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20

###### Task:

Engineering tool for configuring and programming fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC, S7-1500F, S7-1500F Software Controller, S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200SP F Controller and the fail-safe I/O ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro and ET 200eco

###### Requirement:

STEP 7 Professional V20

###### Note:

As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.

Floating license for 1 user;  
license key on USB flash drive

**6ES7833-1FA24-0YA5**

Floating license for 1 user,  
license key for download<sup>2)</sup>;  
Email address required for delivery

**6ES7833-1FA24-0YH5**

##### STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20 Combo

Delivery includes STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20 and S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 Update 2

Floating combo license for 1 user;  
software and documentation on DVD;  
license key on USB flash drive

**6ES7833-1FC24-0YA5**

Floating combo license for 1 user;  
software, documentation and license key for download<sup>2)</sup>;  
Email address required for delivery

**6ES7833-1FC24-0YH5**

##### Software Update Service

Software Update Service (Standard Edition)<sup>1)</sup>

The delivery is implemented according to the number of ordered SUS products (e.g. 10 upgrade packages with 10 DVDs, 10 USB flash drives, etc.). Requires the current software version.

**6ES7833-1FC00-0YX2**

Software Update Service (Compact Edition)<sup>1)</sup>

The delivery items are combined. For several contracts, only 1 package with 1 data storage medium set, 1 USB flash drive with the corresponding number of licenses and the corresponding number of CoLs will be supplied. The deliveries that are to be grouped together must be ordered as a single item. Requires the current software version.

**6ES7833-1FC00-0YM2**

Minimum order quantity: 3 units

Software Update Service (Download)<sup>1)</sup>

Requires the current software version.

**6ES7833-1FC00-0YY0**

Email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

<sup>2)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

## STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > STEP 7 Safety (TIA Portal)

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced Upgrade</b></p> <p><u>Note:</u> As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p> <p>Upgrade from Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 or STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11...V19 (Combo) to STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20 (Combo) for parallel use of the versions; upgrade of combo license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</p> <p>Upgrade from Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 or STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11...V19 (Combo) to STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20 (Combo) for parallel use of the versions; upgrade of combo license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>2)</sup>; Email address required for delivery</p>	<p><b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YF5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7833-1FA24-0YY5</b></p>	<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Basic V19</b></p> <p><u>Task:</u> Engineering tool for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-1200 FC</p> <p><u>Requirement:</u> STEP 7 Basic V19 or higher</p> <p><u>Note:</u> As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p> <p>Floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</p> <p>Floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>2)</sup>; Email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7833-1FB23-0YA5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7833-1FB23-0YH5</b></p>
<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Advanced PowerPack</b></p> <p>PowerPack STEP 7 Safety Basic V19 to STEP 7 Safety Advanced V19; floating license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive</p> <p>PowerPack STEP 7 Safety Basic V19 to STEP 7 Safety Advanced V19; floating license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>2)</sup>; Email address required for delivery</p>	<p><b>6ES7833-1FA23-0YC5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7833-1FA23-0YJ5</b></p>	<p><b>STEP 7 Safety Basic Upgrade</b></p> <p><u>Note:</u> As of TIA Portal V16, the SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety software is an integral component of the SIMATIC STEP 7 product setup. The functionality of SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety is activated by means of the license key supplied in each case.</p> <p>Upgrade from STEP 7 Safety Basic V13 SP1...V18 to STEP 7 Safety Basic V19 for parallel use of the versions; upgrade license for 1 user; license key on USB flash drive;</p> <p>Upgrade from STEP 7 Safety Basic V13 SP1...V18 to STEP 7 Safety Basic V19 for parallel use of the versions; upgrade license for 1 user; license key for download<sup>2)</sup>; Email address required for delivery</p> <p><b>6ES7833-1FB23-0YE5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7833-1FB23-0YK5</b></p>

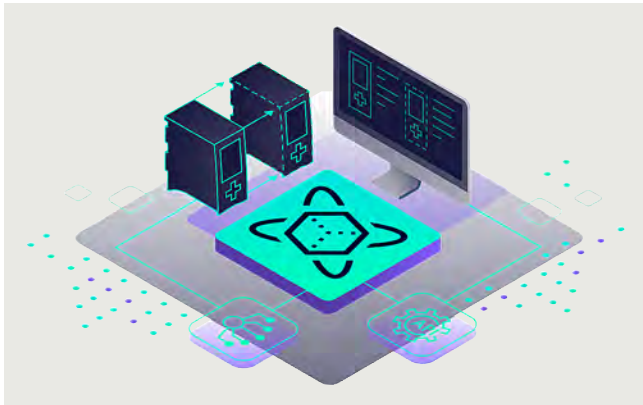
<sup>2)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal  
PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > S7-PLCSIM Advanced

#### Overview



With SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced, digital twins can be used for simulation of S7-1500 and ET 200SP controllers and for extensive function simulation.

The digital twins can also be tested and validated in conjunction with a plant/machine. An extensive API is available for interfacing plant/machine simulations.

#### Highlights of SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced V7.0

##### New CPU types

- All new S7-1500 PLC article numbers for TIA V20/FW V4.0 are supported.

##### Compatibility

S7-PLCSIM Advanced now supports TIA Portal projects of versions V14 to V20 and CPU firmware versions V1.8 – V4.0.

The user interface of S7-PLCSIM V19 is also intended for use with S7-PLCSIM Advanced V6.0.

##### Licensing

- The engineering software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license). For each license, the use of two simultaneously started S7-PLCSIM Advanced instances is permitted.
- An upgrade to version 7.0 is offered for users of the previous versions 1.0/2.x/3.0/4.x/5.0/6.0.
- In addition, it is possible to purchase the software as an annual subscription.
- It is possible to conclude Software Update Service (SUS) contracts.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced V7.0

Option for simulation of S7-1500 and ET 200SP

Floating license, software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive

**6ES7823-1FA06-0YA5**

Floating license, software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7823-1FE06-0YA5**

Email address required for delivery

##### Upgrade

Upgrade SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced from V1.0 ... V6.0 to V7.0, floating license

**6ES7823-1FA06-0YE5**

Upgrade SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced from V1.0 ... V6.0 to V7.0, floating license for downloading<sup>1)</sup>;

**6ES7823-1FE06-0YE5**

Email address required for delivery

##### Software Subscription Service

SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced Subscription Download, Single License, software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7823-1FE00-0YN5**

Email address required for delivery

##### Software Update Service<sup>2)</sup>

For a period of 12 months and for a fixed price, the customer is automatically provided with all upgrades and Service Packs for each installed software package. The contract is automatically extended by a further year unless canceled at least 12 weeks prior to expiration. Requires the current software version.

Software Update Service: Upgrades and Service Packs are provided in the form of DVDs, USB flash drives etc.

**6ES7823-1FA00-0YL5**

Software Update Service (Download)<sup>1)</sup> Upgrades and Service Packs are available for downloading.

**6ES7823-1FE00-0YL5**

Email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

<sup>2)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > S7-PLCSIM Advanced

#### Technical specifications

##### *Minimum requirements for use*

Hardware / software	Requirements
Processor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One logical Intel Core™ i7 6th generation core for each started instance</li> <li>• At least one additional core for the operating system</li> <li>• At least one additional core for additional active applications</li> </ul>
RAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 GB for each started instance</li> <li>• At least 4 GB for the Windows operating system</li> <li>• Additional RAM work memory according to the requirements of the remaining active applications</li> </ul>
Free hard disk space	5 GB
Operating systems (64-bit version)	As TIA Portal
Screen resolution	min. 1024 x 768

##### Compatibility with other products

- S7-PLCSIM Advanced V7.0 and S7-PLCSIM V20 can be installed and operated on the same PC or the same virtual machine. Communication between the two applications cannot be simulated.
- Compatible with TIA Portal projects from versions V14 to V20
- Support of the CPU firmware versions V1.8 to V4.0

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > ODK 1500S

#### Overview

- For developing dynamically loadable function libraries for the S7-1500 Software Controllers and S7-1500 Advanced Controllers CPU 1518 MFP and PLCSIM Advanced:
  - Implementation of function libraries for the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controllers that are executed under Windows with the high-level languages C/C++, C# and VB
  - Implementation of function libraries for the PLCSIM Advanced that are executed under Windows with the high-level languages C/C++
  - Implementation of function libraries that are executed in real-time in the context of the user program of the CPU with the high-level language C++
  - Implementation of applications for the C++ runtime of the CPU 1518 MFP
- "Eclipse" development environment for real-time function libraries in the CPU user program and applications for the C++ runtime in the scope of delivery.
- Development of library functions under Windows with MS Visual Studio (optional)
- Easy introduction to development by using basic projects via templates
- Automatic creation of function blocks for calling the library functions
- Simple integration of the function blocks into STEP 7 by importing.
- Simple use of the library functions in the PLC without specific high-level language know-how.

#### Licensing

- ODK 1500S is supplied with a floating license. The floating license allows installation of the software on any number of computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously.
- The integrated development environment Eclipse, required for developing real-time libraries, is included in the scope of supply of ODK 1500S as well as templates for Visual Studio.
- SIMATIC ODK 1500S is available as a standalone product or in a bundle with SIMATIC Target 1500S™ for Simulink®.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under this <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC ODK 1500S

##### SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5, floating license for 1 user

E-SW, software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive, Class A, 6 languages (de, en, fr, es, it, cn), runs on Windows 7, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10

6ES7806-2CD03-0YA0

##### SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5, floating license for 1 user

E-SW, software, documentation and license key download<sup>1)</sup>, Class A, 6 languages (de, en, fr, es, it, cn), runs on Windows 7, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10

6ES7806-2CD03-0YGO

Consignee email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

##### System requirements

The SIMATIC ODK 1500S can be used on PC platforms with the following requirements:

- Operating systems Windows 7/8.1/10
- Min. 3 GB hard disk memory
- Min. 4 GB work memory
- Mouse, keyboard, monitor

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > SIMATIC Target for Simulink

#### Overview

SIMATIC Target™ is an add-on for the Simulink® software from The MathWorks. This makes it possible to also use model-based design with MATLAB® and Simulink for SIMATIC S7-1500 Controllers and Industrial Edge from Siemens. For this purpose, executable code for all ODK-compatible S7-1500 Controllers (S7-1500 Software Controllers, ET 200SP Open Controllers, CPU 1518 ODK/MFP and PLCSIM Advanced as of V3.0) or the LiveTwin Edge app is generated directly from Simulink via SIMATIC Target.

#### New with V6.0

- Support for Simulink External Mode for the LiveTwin Edge app: This allows the model behavior to be observed directly on the runtime. This enables a comparison of model behavior between Simulink simulation and real-time execution on LiveTwin. In addition, External Mode allows module parameters to be adjusted directly in the runtime, thus directly influencing the runtime behavior of the model.
- "Download in RUN" also for Simulink models: The handling of the Load and Unload ODK blocks is directly included in the generated PLC blocks. This eliminates the need for a RUN/STOP transition to run the updated model in an S7-1500.
- The web visualization of the Simulink model is now based on the new PLC Web API: This means that additional DBs are no longer created in the user program for the website. In addition, no special system function calls are required. Web visualization is also possible for up to four different Simulink models simultaneously.
- Support of TIA Portal Multiuser: Code generation from a Simulink model can now be done directly in a Local Session of a TIA Portal Multiuser project.

#### Licensing

- The engineering software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- SIMATIC Target™ for Simulink® V6.0 is available as a standalone product or in a bundle with the SIMATIC S7-1500 Software Controller Open Development Kit.
- An upgrade to latest versions is available for previous versions

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC Target (TM) for Simulink(R) V6.0 floating license download

6ES7823-1BE05-0YA5

Engineering software; software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; 2 languages: de, en; runs under Win10; Win11; Software for integrating Simulink models into the S7 program of the S7-1500 SW controller / CPU1518 ODK/MFP and the Industrial Edge runtime via the LiveTwin Edge app  
Consignee email address required for delivery

##### SIMATIC Target (TM) for Simulink(R) V6.0 Upgrade V2.0 ... V5.0 -> V6.0 floating license download

6ES7823-1BE05-0YE5

Engineering software; software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>; Class A; 2 languages: de, en; runs under Win10; Win11; Software for integrating Simulink models into the S7 program of the S7-1500 SW controller / CPU1518 ODK/MFP and the Industrial Edge runtime via the LiveTwin Edge app  
Consignee email address required for delivery

##### Target + ODK 1500S bundle

6ES7823-1BE15-0YA0

Contains: SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5 and SIMATIC Target (TM) for Simulink (R) V6.0, floating license download, E-SW, software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>, Class A, 2 languages: de, en; runs under Win10; Win11; Software for integrating Simulink models into the S7 program of the S7-1500 SW controller / CPU1518 ODK/MFP and the Industrial Edge runtime via the LiveTwin Edge app  
Consignee email address required for delivery

##### SIMATIC Model Based Design 2023 PoC 90-day bundle download

6ES7823-1BE25-0YA3

Contains: SIMATIC Target (TM) for Simulink (R) V6.0 SP1 PoC DL, SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.5 PoC 90-day download, SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced V6.0 PoC 90-day download, SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V19 PoC 90-day download, floating license download, E-SW, software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>, Class A, 2 languages: de, en; The system requirements specification can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/compatool>.  
Consignee email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > SIMATIC Target for Simulink

#### Technical specifications

##### Requirements at the MATLAB end

MATLAB 2019b (64-bit) or more recent version	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MATLAB 9.13</li> <li>• MATLAB Coder 5.5</li> <li>• Simulink 10.6</li> <li>• Simulink Coder 9.8</li> <li>• Embedded Coder 7.9 (optional)</li> <li>• Stateflow 10.7 (optional)</li> </ul>
--	--

##### Requirements at the SIMATIC end

SIMATIC ODK 1500S V2.0/V2.5	Must be installed together with SIMATIC Target, MATLAB and Simulink on the same PC
STEP 7 Professional as of V15.1	For configuration of the S7-1500 CPUs, not essentially on the same PC as the SIMATIC Target
Supported CPUs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CPU 1507S(F) with firmware V2.0 or higher</li> <li>• CPU 1515SP PC (F) with firmware V2.0 or higher</li> <li>• CPU 1518 (F) ODK/MFP</li> <li>• S7-PLCSIM Advanced as of V3.0</li> </ul>

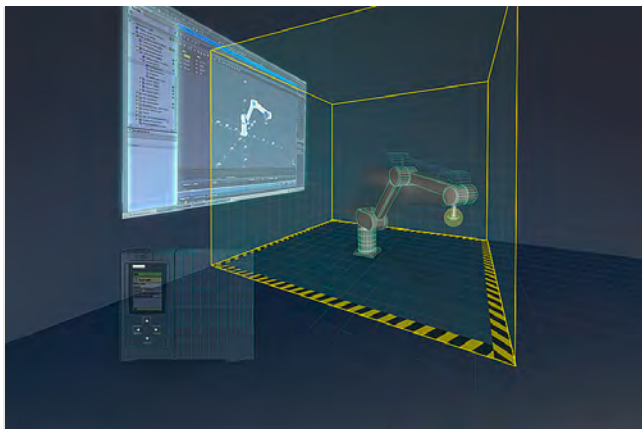
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > SIMATIC Safe Kinematics

#### Overview



SIMATIC Safe Kinematics enables safe monitoring of the movement of predefined kinematics with up to 12 interpolating axes in multidimensional space. The following monitoring functions are available:

- **Safe Speed Monitor:**  
Safe speed monitoring can be used to monitor the Cartesian speed of individual points in the kinematics, e.g. at the tool center point or at joints.
- **Safe Zone Monitor:**  
Safe zone monitoring is used to monitor the position of the kinematics in the Cartesian space, e.g. to limit the traversing range of the kinematics or to monitor areas that can be entered by operating personnel.
- **Safe Orientation Monitor:**  
Safe orientation monitoring enables monitoring of the orientation of the flange on user-defined serial kinematics, e.g. a workpiece may only be machined if the tool is perpendicular to the floor.

The following kinematics are supported:

- Cartesian portal
- Roller picker (vertical and horizontal)
- Delta pickers
- SCARA
- Articulated arm
- User-defined serial kinematics

SIMATIC Safe Kinematics includes an engineering option package for the TIA Portal and must be subsequently installed via a setup in TIA Portal V20.

The product contains a fail-safe block library that can be integrated in the STEP 7 Safety Advanced programming environment and can be connected on the input and output side.

SIMATIC Safe Kinematics supports the following control platforms:

- S7-1500 F-CPU
- Open Controller
- SIMATIC Drive Controller
- Software Controller
- SINUMERIK ONE

#### System requirements

- SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal) V20
- STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20

SIMATIC Safe Kinematics requires as a subordinate drive system SINAMICS S120 with CU320-2 as of firmware V5.1 with Safety Integrated Advanced Functions.

#### Licensing

- The software is supplied with a Single Runtime License. A license is required for each F-CPU on which SIMATIC Safe Kinematics runs.
- The software can only be ordered via Online Software Delivery (OSD). The download contains one license certificate and the TIA Portal installation setup for SIMATIC Safe Kinematics.
- The following additional licenses are required to use SIMATIC Safe Kinematics:
  - SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal) V20
  - STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20
  - SINAMICS Safety Integrated Advanced Functions (for each monitored axis of the kinematics)

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC Safe Kinematics

##### SIMATIC Safe Kinematics V19 single Runtime license download<sup>1)</sup>

Includes license certificate and installation setup for the block library for safe monitoring of the movement of predefined kinematics with up to 12 interpolating axes. Runs on S7-1500 (T)F-CPU (CPU 1516 FW 4.0 or higher, CPU 1517, CPU 1518) Open Controller, Drive Controller (1507D TF), Software Controller and SINUMERIK ONE with TIA Portal V20 and STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20  
Consignee email address required for delivery

6ES7823-0FE04-1AA0

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

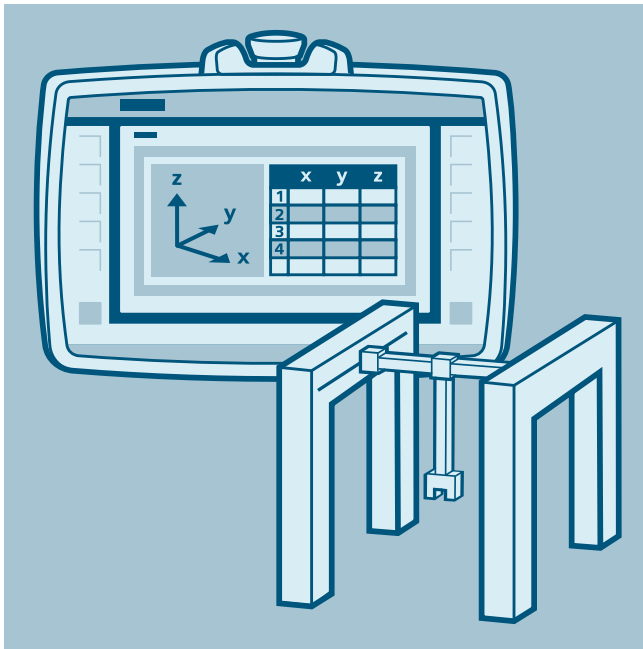
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > SIMATIC Kinematics Operate

#### Overview



With SIMATIC Kinematics Operate, kinematics can be configured, programmed and operated with up to 6 positioning axes with synchronous point-to-point control (sPTP). The Plug & Play solution comprises a convenient user interface for programming, diagnostics and operation of the kinematics via HMI.

The SIMATIC Kinematics Operate V1.0 software solution consists of a TIA Portal project and an HMI project for TIA Portal as of V15.0.

SIMATIC Kinematics Operate V1.0 contains the following HMI configuration functions:

- Configuration of kinematics and additional axes; 6 axes are available in total for multi-axis positioning with sPTP. The axes not used in the multi-axis group can be created as independent single axes.
- Axis configuration; the dynamic parameters, the axis limits and the homing of the different axes can be configured.
- Tag and I/O configuration; Bool and Real tags can be created. Logical step enabling conditions consisting of multiple inputs and tags can be combined into one Boolean tag. Digital inputs and outputs can be configured via the I/O address.
- Points table; By means of input or teaching of axis positions, path points can be defined that can be used for programming the kinematics.
- Zone configuration; multiple restricted zones can be created in the workspace as protection zones. These are checked cyclically against both the target coordinates and the current axis values. A violation leads to a stop response of the axes

The program editor offers the following functions:

- Synchronous point-to-point commands; all axes are traversed synchronously with multi-axis positioning. The destination is specified either using the points table or by direct input with optional blending.
- Single axis commands; the additional axes can be homed, positioned, torque-limited or speed-controlled.
- Wait functions; Step enabling conditions, based on a digital input, a Bool tag or a wait time, can be programmed.
- Calculate tags and assign values; digital outputs can be set via an input mask. In addition, floating point tags can be calculated, incremented or assigned absolute values.
- Program control structures; labels, branches, loops and parallel sequences allow flexible program design.

SIMATIC Kinematics Operate can be run on SIMATIC S7-1500 CPU S7-1511T-1 PN. Alternatively, SIMATIC S7-1500 CPU S7-1512C-1 PN or a faster CPU can be used. Please refer to the operating instructions for details on scalability and the configuration limits.

#### System requirements

- SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal) as of V15
- SIMATIC WinCC Advanced ES as of V15

#### Licensing

- SIMATIC Kinematics Operate is available as Runtime option for TIA Portal. A license is required for each CPU on which SIMATIC Kinematics Operate runs.
- The product can only be ordered via Online Software Delivery (OSD). The download contains the license certificate. The software is downloaded via the Siemens Industry Online Support Portal.
- The following additional licenses are required to use SIMATIC Safe Kinematics:
  - SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal) as of V15
  - SIMATIC WinCC Advanced ES as of V15

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC Kinematics Operate

##### SIMATIC Kinematics Operate V1.0 single machine license download<sup>1)</sup>

Includes license certificate, programming and control of multi-axis kinematics with sPTP for 2-6 positioning axes based on a SIMATIC S7-1500 PLC from SIMATIC S7-1511T upwards  
Including user operating concept  
Consignee email address required for delivery

6ES7823-0GE01-1AA0

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > SIMATIC Motion Interpreter

#### Overview



The SIMATIC Motion Interpreter of the CPU S7-1500T can be used to create motion tasks for single axes, coordinated axes, and kinematics with up to six interpolating axes. The motion tasks that you want the Interpreter to perform are contained in an Interpreter program, which is part of the Motion Interpreter. The Interpreter program and the cyclic user program of the machine are separate from each other. This means that the technological production process can be implemented without interfering with the cyclical user program of the machine and can be changed during ongoing machine operation.

The Interpreter program can be validated and simulated with an integrated digital twin independently of the user program, enabling parallel development of a customer machine and a fast time-to-market.

#### Requirements

- TIA Portal V19 with STEP 7 Professional
- SIMATIC T-CPU (technology CPU) from FW version V3.1

#### Licenses

The SIMATIC Motion Interpreter is a product subject to licensing. A Runtime license is required for each technology CPU.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC Motion Interpreter

##### Motion Interpreter basic

Single Runtime license for 1 CPU  
 Download contains license certificate without software and documentation.  
 Executable under SIMATIC technology CPUs.  
 TIA Portal V19 or higher is required for execution.  
 Download product<sup>1)</sup>  
 Consignee email address required for delivery

**6ES7823-0SJ00-1AA0**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus

#### Overview



The SIMATIC S7-1500 Technology CPUs support kinematics with up to 4 interpolating axes, e.g. for handling tasks such as pick & place, assembly and palletizing. With the Motion Control package "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus", this scope of functions is expanded so that kinematics with up to 6 interpolating axes can be controlled – e.g. for "oriented" handling of products by means of rotary and swivel axes. The following additional kinematics are available with "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus":

- Predefined kinematics:
  - Cartesian portal 3D with 2 orientations
  - Delta-Picker 3D with 2 orientations
  - 6-axis articulated arm with central hand
- User-defined kinematics 3D with 3 orientations

#### Prerequisites:

- TIA Portal V18 with STEP 7 Professional
- SIMATIC CPU 1518T-4 PN/DP, CPU 1518TF-4 PN/DP or CPU 1507D TF; FW version V3.0 or higher
- Motion control package "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus" with up-to-date Motion Control firmware part
- Special SIMATIC Memory Card of the type "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus" (required for each CPU, available as 2 GB and as 32 GB variant)

The Motion Control package "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus" contains the complete Motion Control firmware part of a T-CPU and additionally the function extensions for up to 6 interpolating axes. This package must be copied to a SIMATIC Memory Card of the type "S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus" and is loaded by the controller at runtime.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus</b>	
<b>S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus Runtime software without documentation</b>	<b>6ES7823-0KE01-1AA0</b>
Class A runs under T-CPU 1518 T//TF DriveController 1507D TF Download product <sup>1)</sup>	
Consignee email address required for delivery	
The SD card 6ES7 954-8LP80-0AA0 or 6ES7 954-8LT80-0AA0 is required for execution	
<b>S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus Runtime software without documentation</b>	<b>6ES7823-0KU01-1AA0</b>
Class A runs under T-CPU 1518 T//TF and DriveController 1507D TF	
Supplied on USB flash drive	
The SD card 6ES7 954-8LP80-0AA0 or 6ES7 954-8LT80-0AA0 is required for execution	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LP80-0AA0</b>
3.3 V flash, 2 GB	
<b>SIMATIC S7, memory card for S7-1500T Motion Control KinPlus</b>	<b>6ES7954-8LT80-0AA0</b>
3.3 V flash, 32 GB	

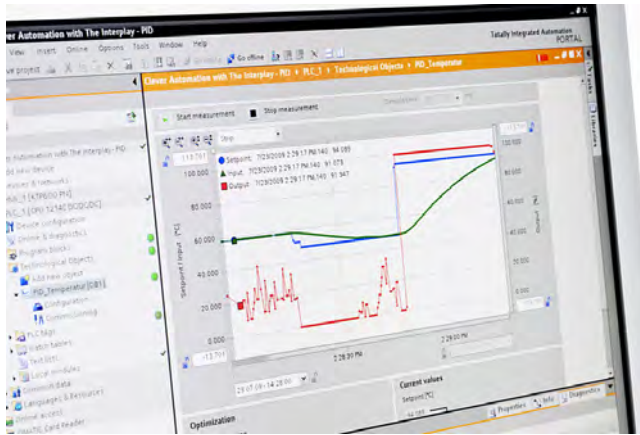
<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal  
PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > PID Professional (TIA Portal)

#### Overview



- PID Professional combines the two option packages Modular PID Control and Standard PID Control in TIA Portal.
- Permits the simple integration of continuous PID Controllers, pulse controllers and step controllers in the application program
- Can be used for simple to complex closed-loop control tasks in SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher), S7-400, and WinAC.
- The engineering software for PID Professional is already included in the STEP 7 package in STEP 7 V13 or higher.
- Tuning functionality by means of PID Self-Tuner (part of STEP 7 as of V11 SP1).
- Reduces engineering costs thanks to time-saving parameterization and optimization of the controller

#### Licensing

- The engineering software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- The engineering software requires STEP 7 Professional. The software is part of the STEP 7 Professional DVD and/or the program download. A license key is required for activation.
- During runtime, each CPU requires its own runtime license.
- Upgrades to PID Professional (engineering license or Runtime single license) are offered for Standard PID Control/Modular PID Control from V11 onwards.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### PID Professional for TIA Portal

##### **SIMATIC S7 PID Professional for TIA Portal, floating license V11 or higher, Runtime single license**

6ES7860-1XA02-0XA5

Without software and documentation  
License key on USB flash drive, Class A,  
requires STEP 7 Professional V1x,  
reference hardware:  
S7-300/400/WinAC

##### **SIMATIC S7 PID Professional Runtime single license**

6ES7860-1XA01-0XB0

Without software and documentation, Class A,  
reference hardware: S7-300/400/WinAC

##### **SIMATIC S7 PID Professional license key download<sup>1)</sup> floating license from V11**

6ES7860-1XA01-0XH5

Without software and documentation, Class A,  
requires STEP 7 Professional V1x,  
reference hardware:  
S7-300/400/WinAC

Consignee email address required for delivery

##### **SIMATIC S7 PID Professional license key download<sup>1)</sup>, upgrade license Standard PID Control/ Modular PID Control V5.1 or higher -> PID Professional V11 or higher**

6ES7860-1XA01-0XK5

Without software and documentation, Class A,  
requires STEP 7 Professional V1x,  
reference hardware:  
S7-300/400/WinAC

Consignee email address required for delivery

##### **SIMATIC S7 PID Professional for TIA Portal, upgrade license Standard PID Control/ Modular PID Control V5.1 or higher -> PID Professional V11 or higher Runtime single license**

6ES7860-1XA02-0XE5

Without software and documentation  
License key on USB flash drive, Class A,  
requires STEP 7 Professional V1x,  
reference hardware:  
S7-300/400/WinAC

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > Easy Motion Control (TIA Portal)

#### Overview



- Low-priced package for simple, controlled positioning and simple geared synchronous motion
- For use with any standard variable-speed drive, such as frequency converter or servo drive
- For incremental and absolute encoders

#### Licensing

- The engineering software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- The engineering software requires STEP 7 Professional. The software is part of the STEP 7 Professional DVD and/or the program download. A license key is required for activation.
- During runtime, each CPU requires its own runtime license.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your software licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Easy Motion Control for TIA Portal

###### Requirement:

STEP 7 from V12 SP1;  
software included in STEP 7 V13

Floating license and single license (Runtime)

**6ES7864-2XA02-0XA5**

###### Type of delivery:

CoL for the configuration software, USB flash drive with a license key for the configuration software, CoL for a runtime license; without software or documentation

Floating license download by email, valid for V11 or higher (email address required for delivery<sup>1)</sup>); without software or documentation

**6ES7864-2XA01-0XH5**

##### Easy Motion Control Runtime License

###### Type of delivery:

CoL for one runtime single license (valid for Easy Motion Control V2.x and V11 or higher), without software or documentation

**6ES7864-0AF01-0YX0**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

##### Supported hardware:

Easy Motion Control is runnable on the following CPUs:

- S7-300.
- S7-400.
- WinAC.
- ET 200S.
- ET 200pro.

Supported modules for the measuring of actual values:

- CPU 314C (FW version 2.0 of the CPU or higher).
- ET 200S 1 Count 5V/500 kHz.
- ET 200S 1 Count 24V/100kHz.
- ET 200S 1SSI.
- SM 338.
- FM 350-1, FM 450-1.
- SIMODRIVE Sensor with PROFIBUS DP.
- IM 174.
- Other modules for measuring actual values (using free driver).

Supported modules for setpoint output:

- ET 200S 2AO U.
- SM 332.
- SM 432.
- IM 174.
- Other modules for setpoint output (using free driver).

Supported drives using PROFIBUS DP:

- Micromaster 4.
- SINAMICS G120.
- SINAMICS S120.

##### Storage space requirements

Required work memory in bytes		
Block	Required work memory per block	Additional work memory required per instance
MC_Init	1086	-
MC_MoveAbsolute	3924	112
MC_MoveRelative	2982	110
MC_MoveJog	3110	110
MC_Home	2886	104
MC_StopMotion	1114	70
MC_Control	1756	58
MC_Simulation	410	64
MC_GearIn	3476	128
Input driver	1416 ... 2654	76 ... 128
Output driver	384 ... 1242	52 ... 68
Axis data block	-	294

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > SIMATIC TPCamGen technology package

#### Overview

The SIMATIC Software option package, TPCamGen, is used to calculate optimized motion profiles for servo presses where the tool is connected to the drive axle via a connecting rod.

When calculating the profiles, TPCamGen takes into account various constraints, e.g.:

- Maximum eccentric speed
- Maximum ram speed
- Maximum acceleration
- etc.

It minimizes the drive load at the same time.

TPCamGen is the core of the SIMATIC SimaPressServo software package and can only be used suitably in conjunction with this application software.

The SIMATIC Open Controller platform (from TPCamGen V1.1) or a Windows 10 Industrial PC (IPC) with a SIMATIC S7-15xx technology CPU (from TPCamGen V1.2) serves as runtime environment.

#### System requirements:

- SIMATIC STEP 7 (TIA Portal) as of V17.
- ET 200 SP Open Controller: Technology CPU 1515SP PC2 T or 1515SP PC2 TF from V21.9  
or  
any SIMATIC S7-15xx technology CPU from V2.9/V21.9 in connection with Windows 10 Industrial PC.

#### Licensing

- The software can only be obtained as download via Online Software Delivery (OSD). The download includes a license certificate and a ZIP file containing the Windows Installation Setup, TPCamGen function blocks for TIA Portal and the Function Manual (DE/EN).
- The software purchase includes the license for a specific servo press configuration.
- The software is additionally delivered with a Floating Runtime License. It allows the installation of the software on any number of Open Controller CPUs.
- To use the TPCamGen, a signature is additionally required, which is provided in coordination with Siemens. This signature corresponds to a technical license key and is queried each time the software package is generated in the context of the specific press solution. The signature must be stored once in the implemented solution.  
You will find more information in the Siemens Industry Online Support at <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109804905>.
- Note:  
You may use one software license and the associated signature for any number of presses with identical design.  
For a press with changed design data you need a new license, which has to be ordered separately.

#### Ordering data

##### TPCamGen technology package

Trend tool for servo presses, single license for one press configuration

Requirement:

SIMATIC STEP 7 (TIA Portal) as of V17

Runs on:

as of TPCamGen V1.1:  
ET 200 SP Open Controller  
CPU 1515SP PC2 T or  
TF as of firmware V21.9;  
as of TPCamGen V1.2:  
S7-15xx T-CPU from firmware  
V2.9/V21.9 in connection with  
Windows 10 Industrial PC

Floating License Download<sup>1)</sup>; contains license certificate, Windows Installation Setup, TPCamGen function blocks for TIA Portal and Function Manual (de/en); consignee email address required for delivery

#### Article No.

**6ES7823-0FE30-1AA0**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal  
PLC programming

### STEP 7 (TIA Portal) options > OPC UA S7-1200/S7-1500

#### Overview

The vendor- and platform-independent OPC Unified Architecture (UA) is the communication standard for Industry 4.0 and is the standard mechanism for accessing SIMATIC S7-1500 and S7-1200 data from non-Siemens devices.

#### New with V17 and S7-1200 (firmware V4.5)

- OPC UA Server on S7-1200 CPUs with following functionality:
  - Methods for consistent data transfer
  - Structured data types and arrays
  - Additional diagnostic buffer entries for OPC UA Server and OPC UA diagnostics in the TIA Portal

#### New with V17 and S7-1500 (firmware V2.9)

- PC UA Server:
  - Alarms & Conditions on Standard SIMATIC Interface
- Global Discovery Service (GDS) support for certificate management
- Supports further PLC data types for mapping to OPC UA:
  - Localized Text and Byte strings
- Automatic creation of OPC UA instances in the server interface for data types of an OPC UA reference namespace to an FB or UDT
- Improvement of modeling for server interface or companion specifications
- OPC UA Client:
  - New blocks for easy handling

#### Licensing

An OPC UA Server or OPC UA Client is available on the target systems (CPUs) and is activated using runtime licenses. Runtime licenses are offered in three levels for different target systems:

Target system	OPC UA S7-1200 Basic	OPC UA S7-1500 Small	OPC UA S7-1500 Medium	OPC UA S7-1500 Large
S7-1200 CPUs	Yes	No	No	No
ET 200SP CPU 1510SP/1512SP/1515SP (Open Controller) S7-1500 CPU 1511/1513 CPU 1504D Drive Controller	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
ET 200pro CPU 1516pro S7-1500 CPU 1515/1516 PLC 1507S software	No	No	Yes	Yes
S7-1500 CPU 1517/1518/1508S CPU 1507D Drive Controller	No	No	No	Yes

The runtime license includes the certificate for OPC UA (Server and Client) and can be run on the respective target systems including F, C and T/TF as from firmware V2.0 (Client V2.6).

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC OPC UA S7-1200 Basic

Single runtime license; can run on all S7-1200 CPUs (incl. F) from firmware V4.4

License certificate for OPC UA server (data access)

**6ES7823-0BA00-2BA0**

Download incl. license certificate for OPC UA server (data access)<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7823-0BE00-2BA0**

Email address required for delivery

##### SIMATIC OPC UA S7-1500 Small

Single runtime license; can run on ET 200SP CPU 1510SP/1512SP/1515SP (Open Controller), S7-1500 CPU 1511/1513, CPU 1504D Drive Controller

License certificate for OPC UA Server (Data Access and OPC UA Client)

**6ES7823-0BA00-1BA0**

Download incl. license certificate for OPC UA server (data access and OPC UA client)<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7823-0BE00-1BA0**

Email address required for delivery

##### SIMATIC OPC UA S7-1500 Medium

Single runtime license; can run on ET 200pro CPU 1516pro, ET 200SP CPU 1510SP/1512SP/1515SP (Open Controller), S7-1500 CPU 1511/1513/1515/1516, PLC 1507S software, CPU 1504D Drive Controller

License certificate for OPC UA Server (Data Access and OPC UA Client)

**6ES7823-0BA00-1CA0**

Download incl. license certificate for OPC UA server (data access and OPC UA client)<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7823-0BE00-1CA0**

Email address required for delivery

##### SIMATIC OPC UA S7-1500 Large

Single runtime license; can run on ET 200pro CPU 1516pro, ET 200SP CPU 1510SP/1512SP/1515SP (Open Controller), S7-1500 CPU 1511/1513/1515/1516/1517/1518, PLC 1507S software, 1508S, CPU 1504D, CPU 1507D Drive Controller

License certificate for OPC UA Server (Data Access and OPC UA Client)

**6ES7823-0BA00-1DA0**

Download incl. license certificate for OPC UA server (data access and OPC UA client)<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7823-0BE00-1DA0**

Email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

##### Can be used for

SIMATIC OPC UA S7-1200	For all S7-1200 CPUs from firmware V4.4
SIMATIC OPC UA S7-1500	For all S7-1500 CPUs and ET 200SP CPUs with firmware V2.0 or higher (incl. S/F/T versions) and PLCSIM Advanced

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

TIA Portal options

### TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering

#### Overview

TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering allows several users to work on the same project simultaneously. This results in a significant reduction in configuration times, and projects can be commissioned faster.

The basic principle:

The project administration is handled by an autonomous server application. This can be installed independent of a TIA Portal.

#### New with V20

- Integration of Kerberos network authentication
- Multiuser commissioning in synchronous mode now also supports working in an exclusive local session and exclusive multiuser mode in a local multiuser session
- Extension of the multiuser openness functions to include marking and unmarking of multiuser objects in connection with project server groups
- Improved performance of project server connections
- Automatic return to online mode after successful check-in and update of a multiuser session
- General performance improvements, e.g. when creating and checking into the multi-user workflows

#### Licensing

- The software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- The software is part of the STEP 7/WinCC (TIA Portal) DVD and/or of the program download; a license key is required for activation.
- An upgrade to version V20 is available for users of the previous versions V14...V19.
- It is possible to conclude Software Update Service (SUS) contracts.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your software licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering

##### V20

Software is a component of STEP 7 / WinCC as of V20. Only the Certificates of License (CoL) are delivered with the license.

Data storage medium package, floating license, license key on USB flash drive

**6ES7823-1AA24-0YA5**

Download incl. license key, floating license; license key for download<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

**6ES7823-1AE24-0YA5**

##### Upgrade

Software is a component of STEP 7 / WinCC as of V20. Only the Certificates of License (CoL) are delivered with the license.

Upgrade TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering V14...V19 to V20, floating license; license key on USB flash drive

**6ES7823-1AA24-0YE5**

Upgrade TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering V14...V19 to V20, floating license; license key for download<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

**6ES7823-1AE24-0YE5**

##### V19

Software is a component of STEP 7 / WinCC as of V19. Only the Certificates of License (CoL) are delivered with the license.

Data storage medium package, floating license, license key on USB flash drive

**6ES7823-1AA23-0YA5**

Download incl. license key, floating license; license key for download<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

**6ES7823-1AE23-0YA5**

##### Upgrade

Software is a component of STEP 7 / WinCC as of V17. Only the Certificates of License (CoL) are delivered with the license.

Upgrade TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering V14...V16 to V17, floating license; license key on USB flash drive

**6ES7823-1AA23-0YE5**

Upgrade TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering V14...V16 to V17, floating license; license key for download<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7823-1AE23-0YE5**

Email address required for delivery

##### Software Update Service<sup>2)</sup>

Data storage medium package

**6ES7823-1AA00-0YL5**

Download<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7823-1AE00-0YL5**

Email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

<sup>2)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

TIA Portal options

### TIA Project Server Cloud

#### Overview

**TIA Project Server Cloud** allows multiple users to work simultaneously on a TIA Portal project over the Internet.

The TIA Project Server serves as a central storage location for TIA Portal projects.

Different users work simultaneously in local sessions, based on the projects that you manage with TIA Project Server Cloud.

Project management and administration is located on the TIA Project Server Cloud in the Industry Premium Portal.

#### Licensing

The license concept of the TIA Project Server Cloud is based on a subscription license model. This model offers flexibility and allows for a quick start.

- The monthly subscription with 100 GB of project storage offers unlimited use for the duration of one month. As long as you do not cancel the subscription, it will be extended for another month.
- The annual subscription with 250 GB of project storage offers unlimited use for the duration of one year. As long as you do not cancel the subscription, it will be extended for another year.
- The 365-day subscription is a Certificate of Contract (CoC) with 250 GB of project storage and offers unlimited use for the duration of one year. The subscription ends after one year.
- The 31-day subscription is a Certificate of License (CoL) with a fixed term of 31 days and 100 GB of project storage. The subscription is not automatically renewed.
- 10-hour credit: You receive a Certificate of License (CoL) with a 10-hour credit with 100 GB of project storage. The service is available for 10 hours from the start of use, but interruptions are possible.
- The access information for the license options (365 days/31 days/10 hours) is provided as a PDF document.

#### Multiuser Engineering

To work on TIA Portal projects together, you need a TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering license.

- The provided TIA Project Server Cloud can be used with TIA Portal Multiuser and the associated Engineering option for team engineering. A separately available TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering license is required for this.
- The use in Exclusive Engineering of the TIA Portal does not require a TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering license.
- The TIA Portal Multiuser Engineering license is included when accessed via TIA Portal Cloud.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TIA Project Server Cloud, 31-day certificate

6ES7804-0PP01-2YA8

Only available through Industry Mall. The service can be used for 31 days, starting from the day of assignment. Content: Certificate of License (CoL) Consignee email address required for delivery.

The following T&Cs apply exclusively: <https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs>

##### TIA Project Server Cloud, 10 hours credit

6ES7804-0PP01-3YA8

Only available through Industry Mall. The service can be used for 10 hours from the start of use. Interruptions are possible.

Contents: Certificate of License (CoL) Consignee email address required for delivery.

The following T&Cs apply exclusively: <https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs>

##### TIA Project Server Cloud, annual subscription

6ES7804-0PP01-1YA0

Only available through Industry Mall. Consignee email address required for delivery.

For this service, the following T&Cs apply exclusively <https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs>

- (i) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to free accessible services of Industry Premium Portal – Basic Services
- (ii) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to the TIA Portal Server Cloud and
- (iii) Universal Customer Agreement.

##### TIA Project Server Cloud, monthly subscription

6ES7804-0PP01-2YA0

Only available through Industry Mall. Consignee email address required for delivery.

For this service, the following T&Cs apply exclusively <https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs>

- (i) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to free accessible services of Industry Premium Portal – Basic Services
- (ii) Documentation and Supplemental Terms for the Subscription to the TIA Portal Server Cloud and
- (iii) Universal Customer Agreement.

##### TIA Project Server Cloud, 365-day certificate

6ES7804-0PP01-1YA8

You receive a Certificate of Contract to unlock TIA Project Server Cloud for 365 days with 250 GB of project storage. Starting with the delivery date. This certificate automatically expires after 365 days.

Content: Certificate of Contract (CoC). Consignee email address required for delivery.

For this service, the following T&Cs apply exclusively

<https://www.siemens.com/premiumdocs>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

TIA Portal options

### TIA Portal Test Suite

#### Overview

Software to support quality assurance of automation programs in the TIA Portal

Contains tools for checking the programming style and for creating test routines for software modules:

- **Styleguide Checker:**  
To ensure a unified programming style, rule sets with programming guidelines in the TIA Portal project can be defined as well as their compliance regularly checked.
- **Application test:**  
To check the correct processing of individual logic blocks or entire S7-1500 applications, test routines with function tests can be created in a TIA Portal project and subsequently executed and validated with help of SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced V6.0.
- **System test:**  
The system test allows the user to define and execute test cases for a PLC program using OPC UA server interfaces. The system test permits the following tests to be performed:
  - Hardware-in-the-loop tests with S7-1200 and S7-1500
  - Software-in-the-loop tests with PLCSIM Advanced

#### New with V20

##### Styleguide Checker:

- Styleguide Checker now includes an additional rule for block instance variables that contain IEC timers and counters. As a result, common rules can now be set up for block instance variables, for example, that all instance variables must have the prefix "inst".

##### Application test:

- Support for PLCSIM Advanced V7.0, S7-1500 SIPLUS PLCs, variables of data types Date and TOD
- Users can now create test sets to organize test cases and set their sequence of execution. This reduces redundancy by enabling reuse of small, reusable test cases. This improves test coverage and traceability. Multiple test groups can be created based on priority, criticality, functionality, and intended components. This improves the overall testing process.
- Optionally, the application test can now also be started as a background task. This allows the user to simultaneously use watch tables, breakpoints in the SCL/STL code, and trace functions. This makes it much easier to identify programming errors, while at the same time allowing other engineering tasks, such as HMI engineering, to be continued.

##### System test:

- Another parameter can be added to the WAIT statement to control when the next test step will occur. This extension provides more flexibility in defining the conditions for continuing the next step.

#### Licensing

- The software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- The application tests created with the Test Suite can only be executed in conjunction with SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced V7.0 or higher. An additional SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced V6.0 license is only required in "ExternallyManagedPLCSIMInstance" mode.
- There is also the option of completing a Software Update Service.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TIA Portal Test Suite Advanced V20

Software to support quality assurance of automation programs in the TIA Portal; Software can exclusively be used together with STEP 7 Prof. / WinCC as of V20. To execute application tests, the SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced V7.0 software must also be installed.

Floating license, software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>

Email address required for delivery

6ES7823-1TE24-0AA5

##### Bundle TIA Portal Test Suite V20 + PLCSIM Advanced V7.0

Floating license, software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>

Email address required for delivery

6ES7823-1TE24-0CA5

##### Upgrade

Upgrade TIA Portal Test Suite Advanced V16...V19 to V20, floating license, software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>

Email address required for delivery

6ES7823-1TE24-0AE5

##### Software Update Service<sup>2)</sup>

Download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>

Email address required for delivery

6ES7823-1TE00-0AL5

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

<sup>2)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

TIA Portal options

### TIA Portal Cloud Connector

#### Overview

The TIA Portal Cloud Connector makes it possible to access the local PG/PC interface and the connected SIMATIC hardware from a TIA Portal engineering system in a cloud environment. Access can be made directly from TIA Portal Cloud or a private cloud via Remote Desktop.

#### Licensing

- The TIA Portal Cloud Connector installed locally on the machine requires a license. Exception: no license is required when using TIA Portal Cloud

#### Ordering data

##### TIA Portal Cloud Connector

Single license; software is component of STEP 7 / WinCC V14 and higher. Only the Certificates of License (CoL) are delivered with the license.

- TIA Portal Cloud Connector V2.0 – USB flash drive
  - Single license. For use with separately licensed TIA Portal products; refer to entry ID 109739390, FAQ "What are the conditions for using the TIA Portal Cloud Connector?"; license key on USB flash drive; software and documentation see entry ID 109780755; Class A; 6 languages: en, de, fr, it, es, zh; executable under Win10, Win11
  - Contents: 1x USB flash drive
- TIA Portal Cloud Connector V2.0 – download<sup>1)</sup>
  - Single license download. For use with separately licensed TIA Portal products; refer to entry ID 109739390, FAQ "What are the conditions for using the TIA Portal Cloud Connector?"; license key for download; software and documentation, see entry ID 109780755; Class A; 6 languages: en, de, fr, it, es, zh; executable under Win10, Win11
  - Consignee email address required for delivery
- TIA Portal Cloud Connector V2.0 – For Industrial Edge

#### Article No.

6ES7823-1CA02-0YA0

6ES7823-1CE02-0YA0

Industrial Edge  
Marketplace

<sup>1)</sup> For up-to-date information and download availability, see: <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

TIA Portal options

### TIA Portal Teamcenter Gateway

#### Overview

The Teamcenter Gateway permits storage and management of TIA Portal projects and global libraries in Teamcenter. Program handling is integrated into the TIA Portal.

#### Licensing

- Please note the compatibility of the installed program versions for the operation of the Teamcenter Gateway.
- The software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- An upgrade to the current version is offered for users of previous versions.
- It is possible to conclude Software Update Service (SUS) contracts.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TIA Portal Teamcenter Gateway

Download, incl. license certificate and license key for TIA Portal Teamcenter Gateway V20, floating license

**6ES7823-1EE24-0YA5**

Email address required for delivery

##### Upgrade

Upgrade TIA Portal Teamcenter Gateway V14...V19 to V20, floating license; license key for download; Email address required for delivery

**6ES7823-1EE24-0YE5**

##### Software Update Service

Download

Email address required for delivery

**6ES7823-1EE00-0YL5**

More information on the license types, the download, and the Software Update Service can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

Can be used with:

- TIA Portal V14 or higher
- Teamcenter V11, V12 and V13

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

TIA Portal options

### TIA Portal CAx Publication Tools

#### Overview

The TIA Portal CAx Publication Tools are used to export metadata from TIA Portal that is required for the exchange of Openness attributes using AutomationML. This allows Openness attributes to be exchanged with other tools, e.g. EPLAN P8, via an AutomationML file.

#### Licensing

- Please note the compatibility of the installed program versions for the operation of the CAx Publication Tool.
- The software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<https://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### TIA Portal CAx Publication Tools

6ES7823-1JE01-0EA5

Download incl. license certificate and license key for TIA Portal CAx Publication Tools V18, floating license<sup>1)</sup>

Email address required for delivery

##### TIA Portal CAx Publication Tools V2.0

6ES7823-1JE02-0EA5

Floating license download; option for TIA Portal engineering software; software, documentation and license key for download, Class A; 1 language: en; executable with STEP 7 Professional V19;

Consignee email address required for delivery

##### TIA Portal CAx Publication Tools V3.0

6ES7823-1JE03-0EA5

Floating license download; option for TIA Portal engineering software; software, documentation and license key for download, Class A; 1 language: en; executable with STEP 7 Professional V20;

Consignee email address required for delivery

##### TIA Portal CAx Publication Tools V3.0

6ES7823-1JE03-0EE5

Upgrade V1.0, V2.0 -> V3.0; floating license download; option for TIA Portal engineering software; software, documentation and license key for download, Class A; 1 language: en; executable with STEP 7 Professional V20;

Consignee email address required for delivery

##### TIA Portal CAx Publication Tools, Software Update Service (SUS), download for TIA Portal

6ES7823-1JE03-0EL5

Under this contract, you receive all software versions for one year. The contract is automatically extended for one more year unless it is canceled three months before expiration. Delivery and service period: 1 year from date of invoice. Prerequisite for conclusion: current software version;

Consignee email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

Can be used with:

- V1 for TIA Portal V18
- V2 for TIA Portal V19
- V3 for TIA Portal V20

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

TIA Portal options

### SIMATIC Visualization Architect

#### Overview

##### **SIMATIC Visualization Architect (SiVArC)**

##### Challenge:

- To standardize the user interfaces of the visualizations throughout the plant
- Significant reduction of the engineering costs for generating the visualizations
- To make the in-house work standard usable

##### Solution:

- Automatic generation and creation of the visualizations, based on the program code of the PLC and corresponding visualization objects within the framework of system-wide library concepts.

##### Licensing

- The software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- An upgrade to the subsequent version is offered for users of previous versions.
- A rental license is available for temporary use
- The software can be tested in restricted mode without a license.
- It is possible to conclude Software Update Service (SUS) contracts.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### **SIMATIC Visualization Architect V20**

##### As package

- SIMATIC Visualization Architect V20
- SIMATIC Visualization Architect V20 Rental

6AV2107-0PX02-4AA5

6AV2107-0PX02-4AA6

##### As download<sup>1)</sup>

- SIMATIC Visualization Architect V20
- SIMATIC Visualization Architect V20 Rental
- SIMATIC Visualization Architect V20 Trial

6AV2107-0PX02-4AH5

6AV2107-0PX02-4AH6

Download in Customer Support Portal

##### **Upgrade SIMATIC Visualization Architect**

Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on CD, License key on USB flash drive Class A; 6 languages: en, de, fr, es, it, zh

##### V19 -> V20

- As package
- As download<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

6AV2107-3PX02-4AA5

6AV2107-3PX02-4AH5

##### V18 -> V19

- As package
- As download<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

6AV2107-3PX02-3AA5

6AV2107-3PX02-3AH5

##### **Software Update Service (SUS)**

##### **SIMATIC Visualization Architect**

Within the framework of the SUS contract, you are provided with all software updates for the SiVArC product at no cost over a period of one year from the date of invoice. The contract is automatically extended by a further year unless canceled three months before expiration.

The prerequisite for agreeing to an SUS is the presence of the current version.

- As package
- As download<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

6AV2107-0PX00-0AL0

6AV2107-0PX00-0AY0

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

##### **SIMATIC Visualization Architect**

Operating system requirements	In accordance with the requirements of the TIA Portal components: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC STEP 7 (TIA Portal)</li> <li>• SIMATIC WinCC Unified, Professional, Advanced, Comfort, Basic</li> </ul>
Supported STEP 7 version	SIMATIC STEP 7 V20
Supported WinCC versions	SIMATIC WinCC V20 Unified, Professional, Advanced, Comfort, Basic

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

TIA Portal options

### SIMATIC ProDiag

#### Overview

The TIA Portal option ProDiag makes it possible to monitor a machine or plant and to intervene in the event of a fault. The monitoring messages which can be generated for the various faults provide specific information on the monitoring mode, location and cause of the fault. Information on troubleshooting can be provided in addition. Plant operators can then not only recognize faults, they can also identify any potential danger in advance and take appropriate countermeasures.

#### Licensing

- The runtime license for controllers includes 250 supervisions or an unlimited number of supervisions per CPU. From FW 2.0 onwards, the software can run on S7-1500/ET 200SP CPUs regardless of the TIA Portal version.
- For the visualization of the messages, the controls are licensed according to the HMI runtime platforms.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC ProDiag for HMI

##### For WinCC Unified PC Runtime

Controls for SIMATIC WinCC Unified as of V18

- Package with data storage medium
- Download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

6AV2157-0BD02-4AB0

6AV2157-0BD02-4LB0

##### For WinCC Runtime Advanced

Controls for SIMATIC WinCC as of V14.

- Package with data storage medium
- Download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

6AV2107-0UA00-0BB0

6AV2107-0UA00-0BH0

##### For WinCC Runtime Professional

Controls for SIMATIC WinCC as of V14

- Package with data storage medium
- Download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

6AV2107-0UB00-0BB0

6AV2107-0UB00-0BH0

##### For SIMATIC Comfort / Mobile Panels

Controls for SIMATIC WinCC as of V14.

- Package with data storage medium
- Download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

6AV2107-0UP00-0BB0

6AV2107-0UP00-0BH0

##### SIMATIC ProDiag S7-1500

##### For 250 monitoring functions

For SIMATIC S7-1500 CPUs and ET 200SP CPUs with FW 2.0 and higher.

Independent of the TIA Portal version.

- Package with data storage medium
- Download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

6ES7823-0AA00-1AA0

6ES7823-0AE00-1AA0

##### For all configured monitoring functions on a CPU

For SIMATIC S7-1500 CPUs and ET 200SP CPUs with FW 2.0 and higher.

Independent of the TIA Portal version.

- Package with data storage medium
- Download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

6ES7823-0AA00-1DA0

6ES7823-0AE00-1DA0

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

##### Can be used for

SIMATIC ProDiag for HMI

For all Comfort and Mobile Panels, WinCC Runtime Advanced and WinCC Runtime Professional as of TIA Portal V14  
For WinCC Unified PC Runtime as of TIA Portal V18

SIMATIC ProDiag for S7-1500

For all S7-1500 CPUs and ET 200SP CPUs with FW V2.0 and higher

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

TIA Portal options

### SIMATIC Modular Application Creator

#### Overview

The SIMATIC Modular Application Creator enables the automated generation of TIA Portal projects based on pre-defined software modules. Especially with complex machine configurations, such as a multi-belt control, a printing machine or other applications with many axes, this is very efficient compared to manually creating and parameterizing the associated automation project directly in the TIA Portal.

The software modules provide a technological view of the application and can be used in the TIA Portal without programming knowledge.

They are stored in a separate repository, independent of the tool, which needs to be connected to the tool.

#### Licensing

- The SIMATIC Modular Application Creator and the existing modules are available as a free download via the Siemens Industry Online Support.
- For modules that are charged for, an Engineering license is required that entitles the holder to generate TIA Portal projects for 365 days.

#### Ordering data

##### SIMATIC Modular Application Creator

For automated generation of TIA Portal projects with use of pre-configured software modules

##### SIMATIC Modular Application Creator Equipment modules

Pre-configured software modules for use with the SIMATIC Modular Application Creator

##### SIMATIC Modular Application Creator licenses

The license authorizes generation of TIA Portal projects with the corresponding equipment module for 365 days.

- Multi-Carrier-System / TS 2 Booster
- Converting Toolbox
- Print Standard

#### Article No.

Can be downloaded from <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109762852>.

Can be downloaded from <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109762849>.

**6ES7823-1ME01-0BN8**

**6ES7823-1ME02-0BN8**

**6ES7823-1ME03-0BN8**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Technical specifications

The SIMATIC Modular Application Creator can be used for:

- TIA Portal and StartDrive as of V16.0, with activated Openness interface and
- All SIMATIC S7-1500 CPUs as of FW version 4.8.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

TIA Portal

TIA Portal options

### Central user management (UMC)

#### Overview

The User Management Component (UMC) provides the possibility of central user management. Through the connection to the TIA Portal, users and user groups can be defined and managed across projects. Connection to a Microsoft Active Directory is also possible.

#### Licensing

- Central user management (UMC) is part of the scope of delivery of TIA Portal.
- The license model depends on the number of user accounts per UMC domain.
- Up to ten user accounts can be used without a license.
- For additional user accounts, 365-day rental licenses and single licenses are available to add to the required number of centrally managed users.

#### Ordering data

##### Central user management (UMC)

Software component to implement central user management, included in the scope of supply of the respective products (e.g. TIA Portal).

The license model depends on the number of user accounts per UMC domain. Use of max. 10 user accounts possible without a license.

6 languages: de, en, fr, es, it, zh; executable on Windows 10 (21H2 or later), Windows 11 (21H2 or later), Windows Server 2019, Windows Server 2022 (21H2 or later)

- Rental license 365 days with license certificate for 100 user accounts
- Rental license 365 days with license certificate for 4 000 user accounts
- Single license with license certificate for 100 user accounts
- Single license with license certificate for 1000 user accounts
- Single license with license certificate for 4000 user accounts

#### Article No.

6ES7823-1UE30-0YA0

6ES7823-1UE10-0YA0

6ES7823-1UE31-0YA0

6ES7823-1UE21-0YA0

6ES7823-1UE11-0YA0

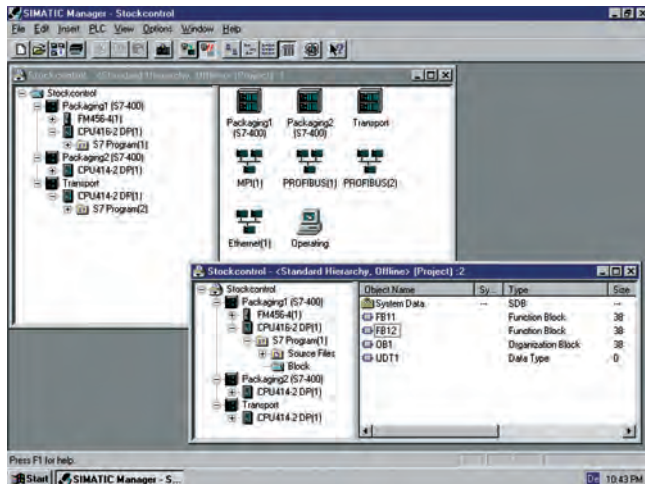
# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

## STEP 7

### Overview



- Basic software STEP 7:  
The standard tool for the SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC C7 and SIMATIC WinAC automation systems.
- For fully utilizing the performance capability of the systems.
- With user-friendly functions for all phases of an automation project:
  - Configuration and parameter assignment of the hardware
  - Specifying the communication
  - Programming
  - Testing, commissioning and service
  - Documentation, archiving
  - Operating, diagnostic functions

#### Note

The STEP 7 (TIA Portal) engineering software is required to program the new generation of S7-1200, S7-1500 and ET 200SP CPU PLCs as well as the S7-1500 Software Controller; of course it can also be used for programming the S7-300, S7-400 and SIMATIC WinAC.

Siemens offers a combo license for both platforms which enables you to work using both STEP 7 (TIA Portal) as well as traditional engineering software. See "STEP 7 Professional" for more information.

#### Licensing

- STEP 7 V5.7 can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- A 50 h rental license is available for limited use.
- An upgrade to version V5.7 is offered for users of the previous V5.3...5.6 versions.
- A 5.6 license is also valid for the version V5.7.
- A trial license is available for testing purposes.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

### Ordering data

#### STEP 7 Version 5.7

Target system:  
SIMATIC S7-300/400, SIMATIC C7  
Requirement:  
Windows 10/11  
Professional/Enterprise,  
Windows Server 2016/2019/2022  
Type of delivery:  
English, German, French, Spanish,  
Italian

Floating license on DVD;  
Software and documentation on  
DVD, license key on USB flash drive

Floating license, download<sup>1)</sup>;  
Software, license key and  
documentation as download;  
Consignee email address required  
for delivery

Rental license for 50 hours;  
Software and documentation on  
DVD, license key on USB flash drive

Rental license for 50 hours,  
download<sup>1)</sup>;  
Software, license key and  
documentation as download;  
Consignee email address required  
for delivery

Upgrade floating license V5.3... 5.6  
to V5.7; on DVD;  
Software and documentation on  
DVD, license key on USB flash drive

Upgrade floating license  
V5.3...V5.6 to V5.7, download<sup>1)</sup>;  
Software, license key and  
documentation as download;  
Consignee email address required  
for delivery

Upgrade floating license V5.6 to  
V5.7, download<sup>1)</sup>;  
Software, license key and  
documentation as download;  
Consignee email address required  
for delivery

#### STEP 7 Version 5.7 Japanese

Target system:  
SIMATIC S7-300/400, SIMATIC C7,  
SIMATIC WinAC  
Requirement:  
Windows 10/11  
Professional/Enterprise,  
Windows Server 2016/2019/2022  
Type of delivery:  
English, Japanese;  
incl. license key on USB flash drive,  
with electronic documentation

Floating license Japanese on DVD;  
Software and documentation on  
DVD, license key on USB flash drive

Upgrade floating license Japanese  
V5.3... 5.6 to V5.7; on DVD;  
Software and documentation on  
DVD, license key on USB flash drive

Floating license, download<sup>1)</sup>;  
Software, license key and  
documentation as download;  
Consignee email address required  
for delivery

Upgrade floating license  
V5.3...V5.6 to V5.7, download<sup>1)</sup>;  
Software, license key and  
documentation as download;  
Consignee email address required  
for delivery

### Article No.

6ES7810-4CC12-0YA5

6ES7810-4CE12-0YB5

6ES7810-4CC12-0YA6

6ES7810-4CE12-0YB6

6ES7810-4CC12-0YE5

6ES7810-4CE12-0YE5

6ES7810-4CE12-0YC5

6ES7810-4CC12-0JA5

6ES7810-4CC12-0JE5

6ES7810-4CE12-0JB5

6ES7810-4CE12-0JE5

1) Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

## STEP 7

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>STEP 7 Version 5.7 Chinese</b> Target system: SIMATIC S7-300/400, SIMATIC C7 Requirement: Windows 10/11 Professional/Enterprise, Windows Server 2016/2019/2022 Type of delivery: English, Chinese; incl. license key on USB flash drive, with electronic documentation  Floating license Chinese on DVD  Upgrade floating license Chinese V5.3...V5.6 to V5.7; on DVD	<b>6ES7810-4CC12-0KA5</b>  <b>6ES7810-4CC12-0KE5</b>	<b>MPI cable</b> For linking SIMATIC S7 and PG through MPI (5 m)	<b>6ES7901-0BF00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL            in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> All manuals for S7- 1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT  Consignee email address required for delivery.	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0</b>	<b>Components for connecting            a PC to MPI and PROFIBUS</b>  For PCs with a free PCI slot:  <b>CP 5612</b>  For PCs without a free PCI slot:  <b>USB A2 PC adapter</b>  For connecting a programming device/PC or notebook to PROFIBUS or MPI; USB cable included in scope of supply	<b>6GK1561-2AA00</b>  <b>6GK1571-0BA00-0AA0</b>
<b>SIMATIC Manual Collection DL            in 5 languages<sup>1)</sup></b> Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration. Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice  Consignee email address required for delivery.	<b>6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2</b>	<b>Components for connecting            the PC to Industrial Ethernet</b>  For PCs with a free PCI slot:  <b>Layer 2 Ethernet cards</b>	

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

## STEP 7

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK1571-0BA00-0AA0</b>
product type designation	PC adapter USB A2
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9.6 kbit/s ... 12 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	1
number of interfaces according to USB	1
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9-pin Sub-D socket (RS 485)
• of the USB interface	Standard-B socket
standard for interfaces USB 2.0	Yes
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
type of voltage supply optional external power supply	No
supply voltage	
• from USB	5 V
• note	Supply direct from USB
relative symmetrical tolerance at DC	
• at 5 V	5 %
consumed current	
• from USB	0.2 A
power loss [W]	1 W
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• during operation	0 ... 60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity at 30 °C during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	USB V2.0 adapter
width	58 mm
height	26 mm
depth	105 mm
net weight	365 g
fastening method 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	No

Article number	<b>6GK1571-0BA00-0AA0</b>
product type designation	PC adapter USB A2
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of plug-in cards of same design plug-in per PC station	1
number of units note	-
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function	
• port diagnostics	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
product function is supported	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
identification link	
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	42.7 kg
• during manufacturing	14.95 kg
• during operation	27.62 kg
• after end of life	0.13 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

### STEP 7 Professional

#### Overview



STEP 7 Professional supports all IEC languages.

In addition to the languages familiar from STEP 7:

- LAD
- FBD
- STL

the following are also available:

- "Sequential function chart"
- "Structured text"

An offline simulation of user programs created with these languages is included. STEP 7 Professional thus replaces the combination of the individual packages STEP 7, S7-GRAPH, S7-SCL and S7-PLCSIM.

A PowerPack (conversion package) is available for customers who use STEP 7 already and wish to change. A valid STEP 7 license is required for purchasing the POWERPACK. A separate Software Update Service can be purchased for STEP 7 Professional.

#### Note

The STEP 7 (TIA Portal) engineering software is required to program the new generation of S7-1200, S7-1500 and ET 200SP CPU PLCs as well as the S7-1500 Software Controller; it can also be used for programming the S7-300, S7-400 and SIMATIC WinAC.

Siemens offers a combo license for both platforms which enables you to work using both STEP 7 (TIA Portal) as well as traditional engineering software. See "Licensing" for more information.

#### Licensing

- New installations of STEP 7 Professional 2021 SR3 are only available as combo licenses together with STEP 7 Professional V20 (TIA Portal). The software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license). A 50 h rental license is available for limited use.
- An upgrade to the version V20/2021 SR3 Combo is available for users of the previous versions STEP 7 Professional 2006...2010.
- The license of the version V16/2017 Combo can also be used for STEP 7 V5.7.
- PowerPack and upgrade enable migration from STEP 7 V5.7 to STEP 7 Professional V20/2021 SR3 Combo.
- A trial license is available for testing purposes.
- It is possible to conclude Software Update Service (SUS) contracts.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### STEP 7 Professional

Target system:  
SIMATIC S7-300/-400,  
SIMATIC S7-1200/-1500  
Requirement:  
Windows Server 2016/2019/2022,  
Windows 10/11 Professional,  
Windows 10/11 Enterprise

##### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V18/2021 SR1 Combo incl. TIA Portal

Floating license for 1 user; eng. SW;  
SW and documentation on DVD,  
license key on USB flash drive;  
Class A;  
5/9 languages (en, de, fr, es, it)/  
(zh, ru, ja, ko)

##### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V19/2021 SR2 Combo incl. TIA Portal

Floating license for 1 user; eng. SW;  
SW and documentation on DVD,  
license key on USB flash drive;  
Class A;  
5/9 languages (en, de, fr, es, it)/  
(zh, ru, ja, ko)

6ES7810-5CC15-0YA5

6ES7810-5CC16-0YA5

##### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20/2021 SR3 Combo incl. TIA Portal

Floating license for 1 user; eng. SW;  
SW and documentation on DVD,  
license key on USB flash drive;  
Class A;  
5/9 languages (en, de, fr, es, it)/  
(zh, ru, ja, ko)

6ES7810-5CC17-0YA5

##### SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V18/2021 SR1 Combo incl. TIA Portal; download<sup>2)</sup>

Floating license for 1 user; eng. SW;  
software, documentation and  
license key download;  
Class A;  
5/9 languages (en, de, fr, es, it)/  
(zh, ru, ja, ko)

6ES7810-5CE15-0YB5

Consignee email address required  
for delivery

<sup>2)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

## STEP 7 Professional

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V19/2021 SR2 Combo incl. TIA Portal; download<sup>2)</sup></b> Floating license for 1 user; eng. SW; SW, documentation and license key as download; Class A; 5/9 languages (en, de, fr, es, it)/(zh, ru, ja, ko) Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7810-5CE16-0YB5	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Prof. V20 Combo Legacy; Upgrade V11/2010...V16/2017 Combo-&gt; V20/2021 SR3 Combo; floating license download<sup>2)</sup>; incl. S7 PM;</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; SW, documentation and license key for download; 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, es, it, ru, ja, ko as download; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1500/1200/300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7822-1AE24-0YE3
<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional V20/2021 SR3 Combo incl. TIA Portal; download<sup>2)</sup></b> Floating license for 1 user; eng. SW; SW, documentation and license key as download; Class A; 5/9 languages (en, de, fr, es, it)/(zh, ru, ja, ko) Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7810-5CE17-0YB5	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Prof. V20 Combo; Upgrade V11...V19 -&gt; V20 or V17/2021 Combo...V19/2021 SR2 Combo-&gt; V20/2021 SR3 Combo</b> Floating license; engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, es, it, ru, ja, ko as download; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1500/1200/300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. Content: set (4x DVD + 1x USB)	6ES7822-1AA24-0YE5
<b>SIMATIC 50 h Eng. V19 Combo floating license download<sup>2)</sup></b> 50 hours of usage time for the following SIMATIC engineering software: STEP 7 Professional 2021 SR2, STEP 7 Professional V19, WinCC flexible 2008, WinCC Professional V19, STEP 7 Distributed Safety V5.4, STEP 7 Safety Advanced V19; software, documentation and license key for download Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7823-1GE23-0YA5	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Prof. V20 Combo; Upgrade V11...V19 -&gt; V20 or V17/2021 Combo...V19/2021 SR2 Combo-&gt; V20/2021 SR3 Combo; download<sup>2)</sup></b> Floating license download; engineering software in the TIA Portal; SW, documentation and license key for download; 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, es, it, ru, ja, ko as download; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1500/1200/300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7822-1AE24-0YE5
<b>SIMATIC 50 h Eng. V20 Combo floating license download<sup>2)</sup></b> 50 hours of usage time for the following SIMATIC engineering software: STEP 7 Professional 2021 SR3, STEP 7 Professional V20, WinCC flexible 2008, WinCC Professional V20, STEP 7 Distributed Safety V5.4, STEP 7 Safety Advanced V20; software, documentation and license key for download Consignee email address required for delivery.	6ES7823-1GE24-0YA5	<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Prof. V19 Legacy PowerPack &amp; upgrade STEP 7 V5.3. V5.6 -&gt; V19/2021 SR2 combo floating license; incl. S7 PM</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, es, it, ru, ja, ko as download; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels.	6ES7822-1AA23-0XC3
<b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Prof. V20 Combo Legacy; Upgrade V11/2010...V16/2017 Combo-&gt; V20/2021 SR3 Combo; floating license; incl. S7 PM</b> Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive; Class A; 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, es, it, ru, ja, ko as download; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1500/1200/300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. Content: set (5x DVD + 1x USB)	6ES7822-1AA24-0YE3		

<sup>2)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

## STEP 7 Professional

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional Legacy PowerPack &amp; upgrade STEP 7 V5.3. V5.6-&gt; V20/2021 SR3 combo floating license download<sup>2)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for download; 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, es, it, ru, ja, ko as download; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1500/1200/300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. -- For system requirements, see <a href="http://www.siemens.com/compatool">www.siemens.com/compatool</a>. Consignee email address required for delivery.</p>	6ES7822-1AE23-0XC3	<p><b>Software Update Service (Compact Edition)<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>The delivery items are combined. For several contracts, only 1 package with 1 data storage medium set, 1 USB flash drive with the corresponding number of licenses and the corresponding number of CoLs will be supplied. Delivery items to be combined must be ordered as one item.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 Professional and STEP 7 Professional in the TIA Portal</li> </ul> <p><b>6ES7810-5CC00-0YM2</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional PowerPack &amp; upgrade STEP 7 V5.7-&gt; V20/2021 SR3; combo floating license download<sup>2)</sup></b></p> <p>Engineering software in the TIA Portal; software, documentation and license key for download; 9 languages: en, de, zh included, fr, es, it, ru, ja, ko as download; for configuration of SIMATIC S7-1200/1500, SIMATIC S7-300/400/WinAC, SIMATIC Basic Panels, SIMATIC Unified Basic Panels. Consignee email address required for delivery</p>	6ES7822-1AE23-0XC5	<p><b>Software Update Service (download)<sup>1)2)</sup></b></p> <p>Upgrades and Service Packs are available for downloading. Consignee email address required for delivery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 Professional and STEP 7 Professional in the TIA Portal</li> </ul> <p><b>6ES7810-5CC04-0YY2</b></p>
<p><b>Software Update Service</b></p> <p>For a period of 12 months and for a fixed price, the customer is automatically provided with all upgrades and Service Packs for each installed software package. The contract is automatically extended by a further year unless canceled at least 12 weeks prior to expiration. Requires the current software version</p>		<p><b>MPI cable</b></p> <p>For linking SIMATIC S7 and PG through MPI (5 m)</p> <p><b>6ES7901-0BF00-0AA0</b></p>
<p><b>Software Update Service (Standard Edition)<sup>1)</sup></b></p> <p>The delivery is implemented according to the number of ordered SUS products (e.g. 10 upgrade packages with 10 DVDs, 10 USB flash drives, etc.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STEP 7 Professional and STEP 7 Professional in the TIA Portal</li> </ul>	6ES7810-5CC04-0YE2	<p><b>Components for connecting a PC to MPI and PROFIBUS</b></p> <p>For PCs with a free PCI slot:</p> <p><b>CP 5612</b></p> <p>For PCs without a free PCI slot:</p> <p><b>6GK1561-2AA00</b></p> <p><b>USB A2 PC adapter</b></p> <p>For connecting a programming device/PC or notebook to PROFIBUS or MPI; USB cable included in scope of supply</p> <p><b>6GK1571-0BA00-0AA0</b></p>
		<p><b>Components for connecting the PC to Industrial Ethernet</b></p> <p>For PCs with a free PCI slot:</p> <p><b>Layer 2 Ethernet cards</b></p>

<sup>1)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

<sup>2)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

## STEP 7 Professional

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6GK1571-0BA00-0AA0</b>
product type designation	PC adapter USB A2
<b>transfer rate</b>	
transfer rate	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9.6 kbit/s ... 12 Mbit/s
<b>interfaces</b>	
number of electrical connections	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	1
number of interfaces according to USB	1
type of electrical connection	
• at the 1st interface according to PROFIBUS	9-pin Sub-D socket (RS 485)
• of the USB interface	Standard-B socket
standard for interfaces USB 2.0	Yes
<b>supply voltage, current consumption, power loss</b>	
type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC
type of voltage supply optional external power supply	No
supply voltage	
• from USB	5 V
• note	Supply direct from USB
relative symmetrical tolerance at DC	
• at 5 V	5 %
consumed current	
• from USB	0.2 A
power loss [W]	1 W
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• during operation	0 ... 60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
relative humidity at 30 °C during operation maximum	95 %
protection class IP	IP20

Article number	<b>6GK1571-0BA00-0AA0</b>
product type designation	PC adapter USB A2
<b>design, dimensions and weights</b>	
module format	USB V2.0 adapter
width	58 mm
height	26 mm
depth	105 mm
net weight	365 g
fastening method 35 mm DIN-rail mounting	No
<b>product features, product functions, product components general</b>	
number of plug-in cards of same design plug-in per PC station	1
number of units note	-
<b>product functions diagnostics</b>	
product function	
• port diagnostics	Yes
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
reference code	
• according to IEC 81346-2:2019	KEC
product function is supported identification link	Yes; acc. to IEC 61406-1:2022
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
global warming potential [CO2 eq]	
• total	42.7 kg
• during manufacturing	14.95 kg
• during operation	27.62 kg
• after end of life	0.13 kg
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Selection guide for cables and connectors	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766358</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to website: Industrial communication	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net">https://www.siemens.com/simatic-net</a>
• to web page: SiePortal	<a href="https://sieportal.siemens.com/">https://sieportal.siemens.com/</a>
• to website: Image database	<a href="https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb">https://www.automation.siemens.com/bilddb</a>
• to website: CAx-Download-Manager	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/cax">https://www.siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

### S7-SCL

#### Overview

- PASCAL-type high-level language
- Optimized for programming PLCs
- With PLCopen Base Level certificate
- For use in SIMATIC S7-300 (recommended for CPU 314 and CPU 312C), S7-400, C7 and WinAC



#### Licensing

- S7-SCL is an integral part of the STEP 7 Professional software package or is available as a stand-alone software product.
- S7-SCL V5.7 is delivered with a floating license. The floating license allows installation of the software on any number of computers. This means one user per license can use the software independently of the computer used and without being tied to a specific workstation. The number of licenses acquired determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously.
- An upgrade to version 5.7 is available for users of the previous versions as of V5.3.
- A separate update service can be purchased for S7 SCL.
- A trial license valid for 21 days is available for download via the Industry Online Support under <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109973519>.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-SCL, Version 5.7

Task:  
High-level language programming  
Target system:  
SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 314 or higher),  
SIMATIC S7-400,  
SIMATIC C7  
Requirement:  
STEP 7 from V5.7; Windows 10/11  
Professional/Enterprise,  
Windows Server 2016/2019/2022  
Type of delivery:  
On CD; English, German, French,  
Spanish, Italian;  
license key on USB flash drive,  
with electronic documentation

Floating license

**6ES7811-1CC08-0YA5**

Software Update Service  
(requires current software version)<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7811-1CA01-0YX2**

Upgrade floating from V5.3 to V5.7

**6ES7811-1CC08-0YE5**

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0**

All manuals for  
S7-1200/1500/200/300/400,  
LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG,  
STEP 7, Engineering SW,  
Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI,  
SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required  
for delivery.

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2**

Software Update Service (SUS);  
within the framework of this  
contract, you will receive all current  
software versions as a download  
for one year. The contract is  
automatically extended by 1 year  
unless it is canceled 3 months  
before expiration.

Period of delivery and service:  
1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required  
for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

## S7-SCL

### Technical specifications

Engineering tool	S7-SCL
Current version	V5.7
Software class	A
<b>Application areas</b>	
Can be used for	Text-based high-level language programming of simple and complex calculations, CASE, loop, jump, and comparison functions
Marketing message	Programming of algorithms and calculations made easy!
Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clear and easy-to-read programs</li> <li>• Functional, module-based programming</li> <li>• CASE statement replaces a large number of jump and comparison functions</li> <li>• Easily understood by PLC programmers, as the programming philosophy of LAD/FBD/STL is retained</li> <li>• Easy switchover to PLC programming for PC programmers</li> <li>• Exchangeability (porting) of subroutines in accordance with IEC 61131-3</li> <li>• Less time required for engineering compared to LAD/FBD/STL: Up to 20% for simple programs; at least 50% for demanding program structures</li> </ul>
Sectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Labeling machines</li> <li>• Chemical plants (e.g. oxygen extraction, evaluation of measured values)</li> <li>• Rubber and plastics processing machines</li> <li>• Woodworking machines</li> <li>• Storage and logistics systems</li> <li>• Paper and printing machinery</li> <li>• Punching and cutting machines</li> <li>• Water industry</li> <li>• Coilers</li> </ul>
<b>Target systems</b>	
Can be used in	S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher and CPU 312C or higher recommended) S7-400 C7 (C7-626 or higher recommended) WinAC
<b>System requirements</b>	
Operating system	Windows 10/11 Windows Server 2016/2019/2022
Required hard drive memory in the PG/PC	50 MB
Required software	STEP 7 V5.7

Engineering tool	S7-SCL
<b>Properties</b>	
Monitoring tags	Yes
Controlling tags	Yes
Single-step processing	Yes
Integration in CFC	Yes
<b>Program runtimes</b>	
with S7-300 (typical)	Similar to LAD/FBD/STL
with S7-400 (typical)	Similar to LAD/FBD/STL
<b>Diagnostics</b>	
Integration of diagnostic data in ProAgent	-
Integration of diagnostic data in ProTool/Pro	-
Integration of diagnostic data in WinCC	-
<b>Supported standards</b>	
IEC 61131-3	PLCopen certification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Base level ST available</li> <li>• Reusability Level ST available</li> </ul>
<b>Available versions/licenses</b>	
Floating license	CD-ROM with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tool</li> <li>• Electronic manual</li> <li>• Getting Started guide</li> <li>• Examples</li> </ul> License on USB flash drive Certificate of License Product information
Upgrade (floating license)	CD-ROM with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tool</li> <li>• Electronic manual</li> <li>• Getting Started guide</li> <li>• Examples</li> </ul> License on USB flash drive Certificate of License Product information
Software Update Service (SUS)	
<b>Also a component of</b>	
STEP 7 Professional	Yes
S7 Trainer Package	Yes
PCS 7	Yes
D7-SYS	-

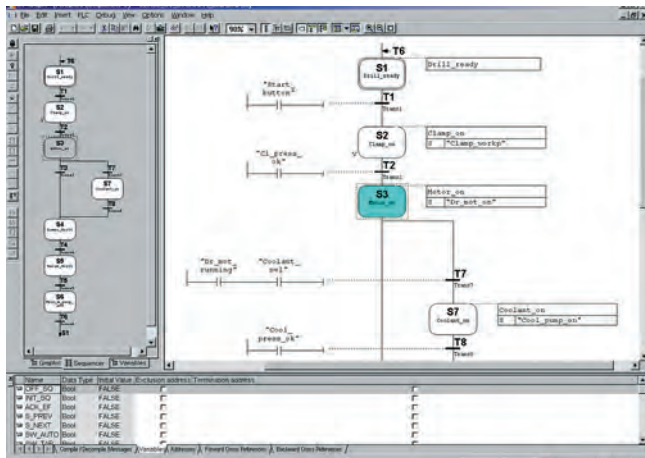
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

### S7-GRAPH

#### Overview



- For configuring and programming sequential processes using sequencers
- Standardized representation to EN 1131-3
- Clearly comprehensible program thanks to structuring of the process into separate steps
- With extensive diagnostic functions, integrated in the SIMATIC diagnostics concept
- With PLCopen Base Level certificate
- For use in SIMATIC S7-300 (recommended for CPU 315 and CPU 312C or higher), S7-400, C7 and WinAC



#### Licensing

- S7 GRAPH is an integral part of the STEP 7 Professional software package or is available as a stand-alone software product.
- S7-Graph V5.7 is supplied with a floating license. The floating license allows installation of the software on any number of computers. This means one user per license can use the software independently of the computer used and without being tied to a specific workstation. The number of licenses acquired determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously.
- An upgrade to version 5.7 is available for users of previous versions as of V5.3.
- A separate update service can be purchased for S7-GRAPH.
- A trial license valid for 21 days is available for download via the Industry Online Support under <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109814095>.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7-GRAPH, Version 5.7

Task:  
Configuring and programming of sequences  
Target system:  
SIMATIC S7-300, SIMATIC S7-400, SIMATIC C7  
Requirement:  
STEP 7 V5.7; Windows 10/11 Professional/Enterprise, Windows Server 2016/ 2019/2022  
Type of delivery:  
on CD; German, English, French, Spanish, Italian;  
including license key on USB flash drive, with electronic documentation

Floating license  
Software Update Service (requires current software version)<sup>1)</sup>  
Upgrade floating license from V5.3 to V5.7

6ES7811-0CC08-0YA5

6ES7811-0CA01-0YX2

6ES7811-0CC08-0YE5

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT  
Consignee email address required for delivery.

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.  
Period of delivery and service:  
1 year from date of invoice  
Consignee email address required for delivery.

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

<sup>1)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

## S7-GRAPH

### Technical specifications

Engineering tool	S7-GRAPH
Current version	V5.7
Software class	A
<b>Application areas</b>	
Can be used for	Graphical programming of sequential controls and sequencers
Marketing message	Fast, elegant way to program sequential processes easily and transparently!
Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be used to optimum effect even during the design phase</li> <li>• Less configuration effort thanks to graphical structuring and programming</li> <li>• Quick and easy familiarization</li> <li>• Precise fault localization thanks to integrated diagnostics in combination with ProAgent for ProTool/Pro and WinCC</li> <li>• Less time required for engineering compared to LAD/FBD/STL: approx. 40 to 70%</li> </ul>
Sectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automotive industry (e.g. body-in-white, final assembly)</li> <li>• Electrical equipment manufacture</li> <li>• Rubber and plastics processing machines</li> <li>• Pick-and-place machines</li> <li>• Woodworking machines</li> <li>• Metalworking machines</li> <li>• Paper and printing machinery</li> <li>• Testing machines</li> <li>• Rolling mills</li> <li>• Coilers</li> <li>• Leisure and entertainment facilities</li> </ul>
<b>Target systems</b>	
Can be used in	S7-300 (CPU 314 or higher and CPU 312C or higher recommended) S7-400 C7 (C7-626 or higher recommended) WinAC
<b>System requirements</b>	
Operating system	Windows 10/11 Windows Server 2016/2019/2022
Required hard drive memory in the PG/PC	50 MB
Required software	STEP 7 V5.7

Engineering tool	S7-GRAPH
<b>Properties</b>	
Monitoring tags	Yes
Controlling tags	Yes
Single-step processing	Yes
Integration in CFC	-
<b>Program runtimes</b>	
with S7-300 (typical)	3 ms per block + 1 ms per active step
with S7-400 (typical)	0.4 ms per block + 0.06 ms per active step
<b>Diagnostics</b>	
Integration of diagnostic data in ProAgent	Yes
Integration of diagnostic data in ProTool/Pro	Via ProAgent
Integration of diagnostic data in WinCC	Via ProAgent
<b>Supported standards</b>	
IEC 61131-3	PLCopen certification • Base Level SFC available
Status of PLCopen activities	-
<b>Available versions/licenses</b>	
Floating license	CD-ROM with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tool</li> <li>• Electronic manual</li> <li>• Getting Started guide</li> <li>• Examples</li> </ul> License key on USB flash drive Certificate of License Product information
Upgrade (floating license)	CD-ROM with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tool</li> <li>• Electronic manual</li> <li>• Getting Started guide</li> <li>• Examples</li> </ul> License key on USB flash drive Certificate of License Product information
Software Update Service (SUS)	
<b>Also a component of</b>	
STEP 7 Professional	Yes
S7 Trainer Package	Yes
PCS 7	-
D7-SYS	-

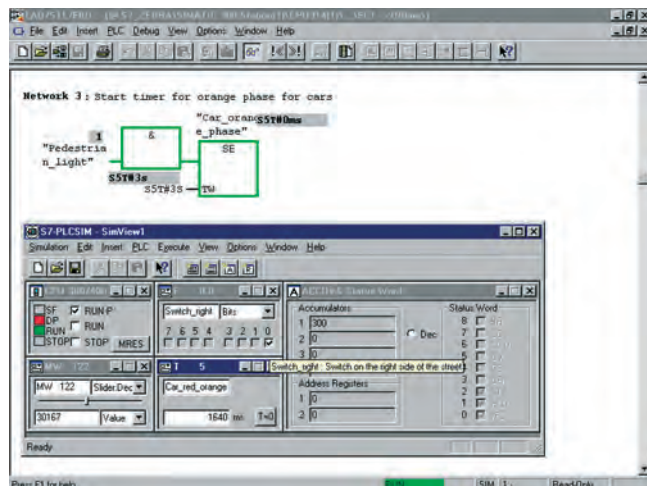
# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Basic software and editors

## S7-PLCSIM

### Overview



- For functional testing of the generated SIMATIC S7 user blocks on a programming device or PC, independent of the availability of the target hardware
- Shifts the detection and correction of programming errors to an early stage of development
- Enables an accelerated and cost-effective initial commissioning and enhances the program quality
- Can be used for LAD, FBD, STL, S7-GRAPH, S7-HiGraph, S7-SCL, CFC, S7-PDIAG, WinCC (local installation)

### Licensing

- S7-PLCSIM is an integral part of the STEP 7 Professional software package or is available as a stand-alone software product
- S7-PLCSIM V5.4 is delivered with a floating license. The floating license allows installation of the software on any number of computers. This means one user per license can use the software independently of the computer used and without being tied to a specific workstation. The number of licenses acquired determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously.
- An upgrade to version 5.4 is offered for users of the previous versions.
- A separate update service can be purchased for S7-PLCSIM.
- A trial license valid for 14 days is available for download via the Industry Online Support under <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109750064>.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

### Ordering data

#### S7-PLCSIM, Version 5.4

Task:  
Functional testing of SIMATIC S7 user blocks on programming device/PC  
Target system:  
SIMATIC S7-300, SIMATIC S7-400, SIMATIC C7  
Requirement:  
STEP 7 V5.4 or higher incl. SP4/SP5 or STEP 7 > V5.5  
Type of delivery:  
on CD; English, German, French, Spanish, Italian;  
license key on USB flash drive, with electronic documentation

Floating license

Software Update Service (requires current software version)<sup>1)</sup>

Floating license upgrade to V5.4

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.  
Period of delivery and service:  
1 year from date of invoice  
Consignee email address required for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

### Technical specifications

Engineering tool	S7-PLCSIM
Type of license	Floating license
Software class	A
Current version	V5.4
Target system (recommended)	SIMATIC S7-300 SIMATIC S7-400 SIMATIC C7
Operating system	Windows 10/11 Windows Server
Required software packages	STEP 7 V5.4 with SP4 or SP5 or STEP 7 > V5.5
Disk space required in programming device/PC	5 MB

### Article No.

6ES7841-0CC05-0YA5

6ES7841-0CA01-0YX2

6ES7841-0CC05-0YE5

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

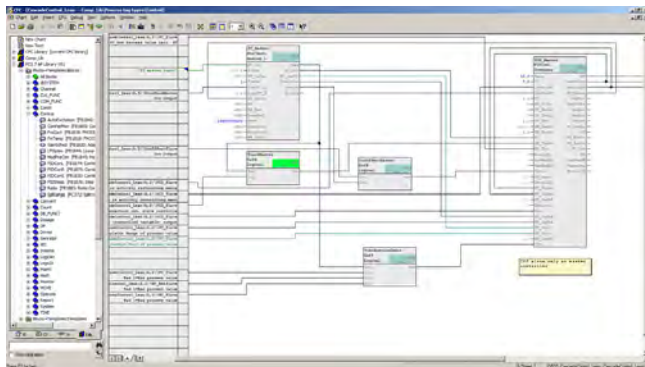
# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for programming and design

## CFC

### Overview



- For the generation of automation programs by drawing a technology chart
- With extensive libraries of ready-made software blocks to which user-created blocks can be added
- Minimized outlay and reduced error susceptibility due to the interconnection of ready-made blocks
- Optimized integration in the world of automation, for example, through guaranteed compatibility with all STEP 7 tools
- Can be used for SIMATIC S7-300 (recommended for CPU 316 or CPU 314C or higher), SIMATIC S7-400, SIMATIC WinAC and D7-SYS

### Licensing

- SIMATIC CFC V9.0 is supplied with a floating license. The floating license allows installation of the software on any number of computers. This means one user per license can use the software independently of the computer used and without being tied to a specific workstation. The number of licenses acquired determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously.
- An upgrade to version 9.0 is available for users of the previous 8.x versions.
- For SIMATIC CFC, the Software Update Service is available with the Standard, Compact and Download types of delivery.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

### Ordering data

#### SIMATIC CFC, Version 9.0

Task:

Graphic configuring and programming of automation applications in the form of technology charts

Target system:

SIMATIC S7-300/400,  
SIMATIC WinAC, D7-SYS

Requirements:

STEP 7 V5.6 or higher

Type of delivery:

Engineering software and electronic documentation on CD-ROM, license key on USB flash drive, Certificate of License

Floating license

**6ES7658-1EX58-0YA5**

Floating license for download.

**6ES7658-1EX58-0YH5**

Email address required for delivery<sup>2)</sup>

Floating license upgrade from V8.x to V9.0

**6ES7658-1EX58-0YE5**

Floating license upgrade from V8.x to V9.0 for download.

**6ES7658-1EX58-0YK5**

Email address required for delivery<sup>2)</sup>

Software Update Service (requires current software version)<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7658-1EX00-2YL8**

Software Update Service for multiple orders (requires current software version); the delivery items are combined. For multiple contracts, only 1 package (1 data storage medium set and the corresponding number of licenses) will be supplied. Can be ordered with 5 or more contracts<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7658-1EX00-2YM8**

Delivery items to be combined must be ordered as one item.

Software Update Service (requires current software version)<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7658-1EX00-2YV8**

Email address required for delivery

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>2)</sup>

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0**

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages<sup>2)</sup>

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2**

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.

Period of delivery and service: 1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

<sup>2)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for programming and design

## CFC

### Technical specifications

EngineeringTool	CFC
Current version	V9.0
Software class	A
<b>Application areas</b>	
Can be used for	Graphical creation, interconnection and parameterization of (preconfigured) blocks and functions
Marketing message	Simply interconnect and configure instead of programming!
Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be used to optimum effect even during the design phase</li> <li>• Reduced configuration effort thanks to graphical interconnection</li> <li>• High degree of reusability of diagrams that have already been created</li> <li>• Quick and easy familiarization</li> <li>• Quick and transparent interconnection of ready-made functions</li> <li>• Technological creation of the program as a whole</li> <li>• Clear representation of control loop structures</li> <li>• Short commissioning time</li> <li>• High plant availability</li> <li>• Less time required for engineering compared to LAD/FBD/STL: up to 50%</li> </ul>
Sectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automotive industry (e.g. thermostats, tire production processes)</li> <li>• Chemicals</li> <li>• Power engineering and supply</li> <li>• Rubber and plastics processing machines</li> <li>• Metalworking machines</li> <li>• Food and beverage machines</li> <li>• Petrochemicals</li> <li>• Rolling mills</li> <li>• Water industry</li> <li>• Coilers</li> </ul>
<b>Target systems</b>	
Can be used in	S7-300 S7-400 F/H systems WinAC
<b>System requirements</b>	
Operating system	MS Windows 7 Professional with SP1 (64-bit) MS Windows 7 Ultimate with SP1 (64-bit) MS Windows 7 Enterprise with SP1 (64-bit) MS Windows 10 Pro (64-bit) MS Windows 10 Enterprise 2015 LTSB (64-bit) MS Windows Server 2008 R2 Standard Edition with SP1 (64-bit) MS Windows Server 2012 R2 Update Standard Edition (64-bit)
Required hard drive memory in the PG/PC	approx. 80 MB
Required software	STEP 7 V5.6 or higher

EngineeringTool	CFC
<b>Properties</b>	
Monitoring tags	Yes
Controlling tags	Yes
Single-step processing	-
Integration in CFC	Yes
<b>Program runtimes</b>	
with S7-300 (typical)	Depending on the interconnected blocks
with S7-400 (typical)	Depending on the interconnected blocks
<b>Diagnostics</b>	
Integration of diagnostic data in ProAgent	-
Integration of diagnostic data in ProTool/Pro	-
Integration of diagnostic data in WinCC	-
<b>Supported standards</b>	
IEC 61131-3	based on the IEC standard
Status of PLCopen activities	-
<b>Available versions/licenses</b>	
Floating license	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 CD</li> <li>• 1 license key memory stick</li> <li>• 1 Certificate of License</li> </ul>
Upgrade (floating license)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 CD</li> <li>• 1 license key memory stick</li> <li>• 1 Certificate of License</li> </ul>
Software Update Service (SUS)	
<b>Also a component of</b>	
STEP 7 Professional	-
S7 Trainer Package	-
PCS 7	Yes
D7-SYS	Yes

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for programming and design

### S7 Distributed Safety

#### Overview

- For creating safety-related automation applications with SIMATIC S7 in LAD or FBD (STEP 7 required)
- Implementation of safety functions by simply connecting function blocks
- With prefabricated block library
- Custom block creation possible
- Optimal embedding in the automation world thanks to total integration in the STEP 7 tools
- Scope of supply:
  - Distributed Safety Editor
  - Code generator
  - Debugger
  - Standard block libraries

#### Licensing

- SIMATIC S7 Distributed Safety is delivered with a floating license. The floating license allows installation of the software on any number of computers. This means one user per license can use the software independently of the computer used and without being tied to a specific workstation. The number of licenses acquired determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously.
- An upgrade to version 5.4 is offered for users of the previous versions 5.x.
- A trial license valid for 14 days is available for download via the Industry Online Support under <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109749360>.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under this

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 Update 2 programming tool

Task:

Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco, ET 200SP

Requirement:

Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit)

Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise (64-bit)

Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 (64-bit)

Windows Server 2012 R2 (64-bit),

Windows Server 2016 (64-bit)

STEP 7 from V5.5 SP1

Please also consider the operating systems that have been released for the STEP 7 version used

Floating license for 1 user, software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive

**6ES7833-1FC02-0YA5**

Floating license for 1 user, software, documentation and license key for download<sup>1)</sup>; Email address required for delivery

**6ES7833-1FC02-0YH5**

##### S7 Distributed Safety upgrade

From V5.x to V5.4;

floating license for 1 user, software and documentation on DVD; license key on USB flash drive

**6ES7833-1FC02-0YE5**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for programming and design

## Safety Integrated for Process Automation

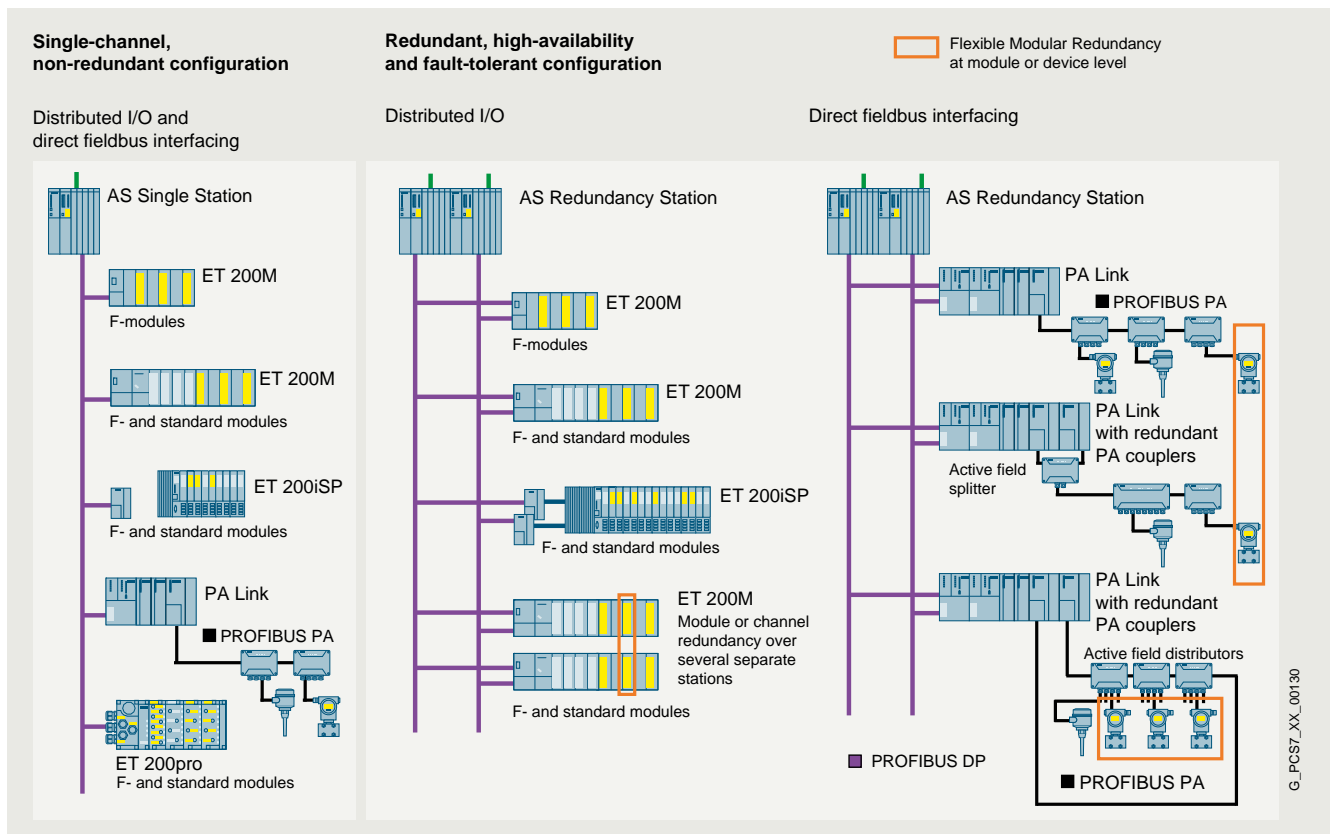
### Overview



Safety Integrated for Process Automation is the comprehensive range of products and services from Siemens for safe, fault-tolerant applications in the process industry. This is characterized by:

- Safety-related F/FH automation systems of the S7-400 series (see "Automation Systems" section)
- Safe communication with the PROFIsafe profile via PROFIBUS (see section "Industrial Communication, PROFIBUS") or PROFINET (see section "Industrial Communication, PROFINET")
- Fail-safe transmitters (SITRANS P DS III) on the PROFIBUS PA with PROFIsafe (see Catalog FI 01, Field devices for process automation)
- ET 200SP HA, ET 200iSP, ET 200M, ET 200S and ET 200pro distributed I/O systems with safety-oriented F-I/O modules/submodules (see "Process I/O" section)
- Fail-safe process instruments/devices for connection to ET 200 distributed I/O systems (see Catalog FI 01, Field Instruments for Process Automation)
- SIMATIC Safety Integrated software for implementation and operation of safety applications, with additional components for the Engineering System and the operator stations: SIMATIC S7 F-systems, SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix
- Special applications, for example, Partial Stroke Test
- Safety lifecycle management with support by highly qualified solution partners: services for all phases in the lifecycle of a safety instrumented system (analysis, implementation, and operation)

### Design



Safety-related design versions with PROFIBUS

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for programming and design

### Safety Integrated for Process Automation

#### Design

The PROFIsafe profile allows safety-related communication between the automation system (controller) and the process I/O via either PROFIBUS or PROFINET. The decision for choosing either PROFINET IO or the PROFIBUS DP/PA fieldbuses has a significant influence on the architecture of the safety-related system.

#### Safety-related design versions with PROFIBUS

In the case of a safety-related system with PROFIBUS communication integrated into SIMATIC PCS 7, a distinction is made across all architecture levels between two design versions:

- Single-channel, non-redundant design
- Redundant, fault-tolerant design

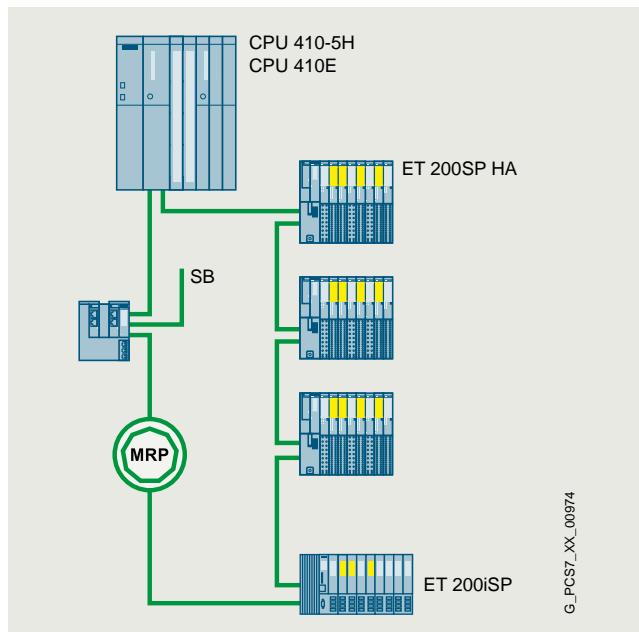
Both design versions are extremely variable, and offer a large scope for different customer requirements. Standard automation (basic process control) and safety-related functions can be combined flexibly, not only in the area of distributed I/O. Even at the controller level, they can be combined in one system or separated. In addition, there are numerous possibilities arising from the use of flexible modular redundancy.

At the individual architectural levels (controller, fieldbus, I/O), you have the configuration alternatives shown in the figure in line with the I/O used (ET 200SP HA, ET 200iSP, ET 200M and ET 200pro remote I/O stations or PROFIBUS PA devices with PA profile 3.0 or higher).

#### Safety-related design versions with PROFINET

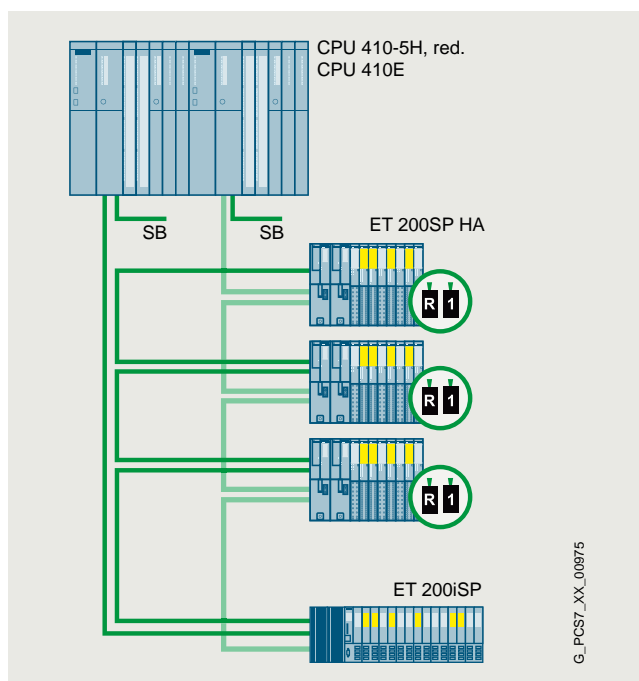
Safety-related AS single stations (F systems) and AS redundancy stations (FH systems) from the S7-400 range can be networked simply and effectively with ET 200M remote I/O stations via PROFINET IO. For this purpose, the PN/IE interface integrated in the CPU and the corresponding PROFINET interface module in the remote I/O stations (e.g. IM 155-6 PN HA for ET 200SP HA) are available on the automation system side.

The availability of the I/O devices on an AS Single Station (F-system) can be increased by a ring topology with media redundancy. If the transmission link in the ring is interrupted at one point, for example, due to a break in the ring cable or the failure of a station, the redundancy manager then immediately activates the alternative communication path.



Safety-related PROFINET IO communication with media redundancy

The maximum availability with minimum error handling times is achieved by the AS Redundancy Station (FH system) in conjunction with the redundant PROFINET configuration R1. From the CPUs of the H system onwards, the R1 devices are connected via two separate line structures. In order to increase availability, we recommend reverse cabling (as shown in the blueprint). In contrast to the single-sided I/O device connection to only one CPU, failure of a CPU in this case does not automatically lead to failure of the connected I/O devices.



Safety-related PROFINET IO communication with system redundancy

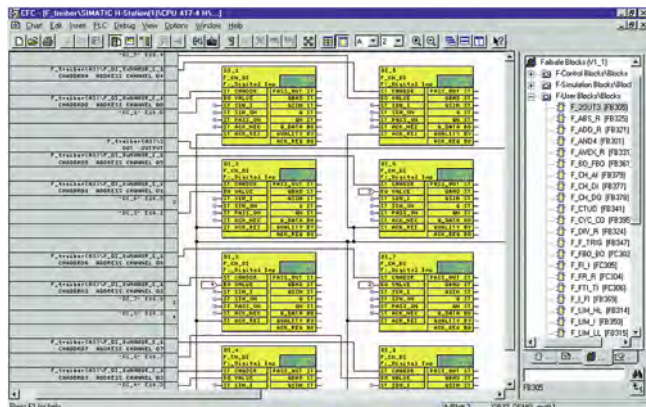
# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

## STEP 7 V5.x

Options for programming and design

### Safety Integrated for Process Automation > SIMATIC S7 F Systems

#### Overview



The SIMATIC S7 F Systems engineering tool for configuration of safety-related SIMATIC PCS 7 automation systems and safety-related F-modules from the ET 200 range is integrated in the SIMATIC Manager. SIMATIC S7 F Systems are based on pre-configured and German Technical Inspectorate certified blocks. The following functions are then available:

- Parameterization of CPU and F signal modules
- Creation of safety-related applications in the CFC

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7 F Systems

##### SIMATIC S7 F Systems V6.4

Programming and configuration environment for creating and using safety-oriented STEP 7 programs  
2 languages (English, German), software class A

Runs on the following operating systems

- Windows 10 Enterprise 2015 LTSC (64-bit),  
Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit,  
Windows Server 2016 Standard Edition 64-bit,  
Windows Server 2016 Datacenter Edition 64-bit,  
Windows Server 2019 Standard Edition 64-bit,  
Windows Server 2019 Datacenter Edition 64-bit

Floating license for 1 user, without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package

- Goods delivery  
License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundled with 1 x SIMATIC S7 F Systems Software Media Package per order item
- Online delivery  
License key download and online Certificate of License combined with SIMATIC S7 F Systems Software Media Package (software download and online Certificate of License)  
Note:  
Email address required

6ES7833-1CC46-0YA5

6ES7833-1CC46-0YH5

##### SIMATIC S7 F Systems Software Media Package

##### SIMATIC S7 F Systems Software Media Package V6.4

Installation software without license  
2 languages (English, German), software class A

Runs on the following operating systems:

- Windows 10 Enterprise 2015 LTSC 64-bit,  
Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit,  
Windows Server 2016 Standard Edition 64-bit,  
Windows Server 2016 Datacenter Edition 64-bit,  
Windows Server 2019 Standard Edition 64-bit,  
Windows Server 2019 Datacenter Edition 64-bit

Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package

Note:  
Can only be used in conjunction with a valid license.

- Goods delivery  
Software on DVD and Certificate of License
- Online delivery  
Software download and online Certificate of License

Note:  
Email address required!

6ES7833-4CC46-0YT8

6ES7833-4CC46-0YG8

##### Upgrades for SIMATIC S7 F Systems

See "Upgrades for Safety Integrated for Process Automation" in section "Update/upgrade packages", "Updates/upgrades asynchronous to the PCS 7 version".

Note:  
With a SIMATIC S7 F Systems Upgrade from V5.x to V6.x, the type of SIMATIC S7 F Systems License changes from single license to floating license.

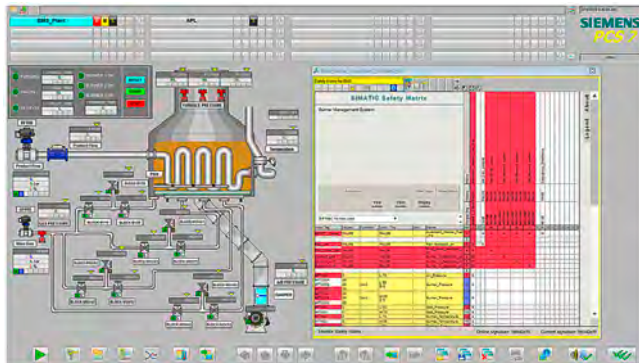
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for programming and design

### Safety Integrated for Process Automation > SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix

#### Overview



Process image of an operator station with the SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Viewer displayed

The SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix, which can be used in addition to the CFC, is an innovative safety lifecycle tool from Siemens that can be used not only for user-friendly configuration of safety applications, but also for their operation and service. The tool, which is based on the proven principle of a cause & effect matrix, is ideally suited to processes where defined states require specific safety reactions.

The SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix means that programming of the safety logic is not only significantly simpler and more convenient, but also much faster than conventional processes. During the risk analysis of a plant, the configuration engineer can assign precisely defined reactions (effects) to events (causes) which may occur during a process.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix

Runs with the following operating systems (see SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix V6.3 Readme for the latest information):

- On engineering station under:
  - MS Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit) (Ultimate, Enterprise, Professional)
  - MS Windows 10 Enterprise 2015 LTSC
  - MS Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC
  - MS Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1
  - MS Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
  - MS Windows Server 2016 Standard
  - MS Windows Server 2019 Standard
- On operator station (for Safety Matrix Viewer) under:
  - MS Windows 7 Ultimate SP1 (32-bit)
  - MS Windows 7 SP1 (64-bit) (Ultimate, Enterprise, Professional)
  - MS Windows 10 Enterprise 2015 LTSC
  - MS Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC
  - MS Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1
  - MS Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
  - MS Windows Server 2016 Standard
  - MS Windows Server 2019 Standard

##### SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Tool V6.3

Creation, configuration, compilation and loading of the SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix as well as operator control and monitoring in a SIMATIC PCS 7 environment

2 languages (German, English), software class A, floating license for 1 user

Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package

- Goods delivery  
License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundled with 1 x SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Software Media Package per order item
- Online delivery  
License key download and online Certificate of License, combined with SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Software Media Package (software download and online Certificate of License)  
**Note:**  
Email address required; installation software also available separately as SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Software Media Package.

**6ES7833-1SM03-0YA5**

**6ES7833-1SM03-0YH5**

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for programming and design

### Safety Integrated for Process Automation > SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Viewer V6.3</b> For operator control and monitoring of the SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix via OS Single Station/OS Client  Runtime software, 2 languages (German, English), software class A, floating license for 1 user  Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundled with 1 × SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Software Media Package per order item</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License, combined with SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Software Media Package (software download and online Certificate of License) <u>Note:</u> Email address required; installation software also available separately as SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Software Media Package.</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7833-1SM63-0YA5</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Software Media Package</b>  <b>SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Software Media Package V6.3 (incl. SP)</b> Installation software without license, 2 languages (German, English), software class A  Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package  <u>Note:</u> Can only be used in conjunction with a valid license. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery Software on DVD and Certificate of License</li> <li>• Online delivery Software download and online Certificate of License <u>Note:</u> Email address required!</li> </ul>
	<b>6ES7833-1SM63-0YH5</b>	<b>6ES7833-4SM36-0YT8</b>
		<b>6ES7833-4SM36-0YG8</b>
		<b>Upgrades for SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Tool and SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Viewer</b> See "Safety Integrated Upgrades for Process Automation", chapter "Update/upgrade packages", section "Updates/upgrades asynchronous to the PCS 7 version"

### Technical specifications

	Safety lifecycle support	Operating modes	Hardware requirements	Software requirements
SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Tool V6.3	Complete lifecycle: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Analysis phase</li> <li>• Implementation phase</li> <li>• Operation and maintenance phase</li> </ul>	Offline, online	SIMATIC PCS 7 with safety-related automation systems (SIMATIC S7 F Systems RT license integrated)  Installation basis: SIMATIC PCS 7 Engineering Station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Microsoft Windows operating system (in line with the software requirements of the SIMATIC PCS 7 version)</li> <li>• For offline testing: S7-PLCSIM or SIMIT</li> <li>• SIMATIC S7 F Systems V6.1 SP2 and higher</li> </ul>
SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix Viewer V6.3	Operating phase (operator control and monitoring)	Online	SIMATIC PCS 7 with safety-related automation systems (SIMATIC S7 F Systems RT license integrated)  Installation basis: SIMATIC PCS 7 Operator Station, single station or client version	Microsoft Windows operating system (in line with the software requirements of the SIMATIC PCS 7 version)

System requirements for SIMATIC S7 Safety Matrix

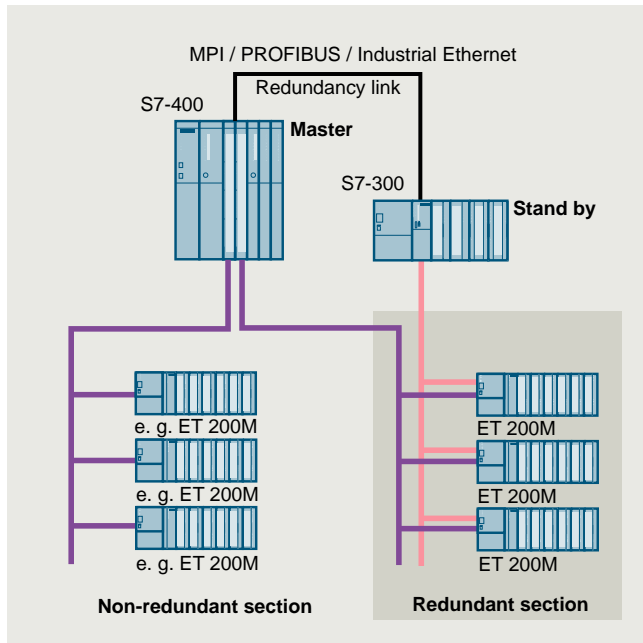
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for programming and design

### Software redundancy

#### Overview



- Software package for assembling fault-tolerant control systems based on software
- Designed for control systems with single-channel distributed I/O
- For use in applications with low demands on changeover speed, such as the control of hydroelectric power plants, cooling circuits, traffic flows, level control, measured data acquisition
- Inexpensive thanks to the use of standard S7-300 and S7-400 components
- I/O linking with PROFIBUS DP in redundant configuration
- Optional control via WinCC operator station

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Program package software redundancy V1.2

Task:  
Configuring a redundant control.  
Target system: SIMATIC S7-300, S7-400

Requirement:  
STEP 7 V5.2, NCM S7 for PROFIBUS

Type of delivery:  
incl. electronic documentation (English, German, French, Spanish, Italian), 4 application examples and faceplate for WinCC on CD-ROM

Single license (for 2 CPUs)

**6ES7862-0AC01-0YA0**

Single license, without software and documentation

**6ES7862-0AC01-0YA1**

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0**

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2**

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.

Period of delivery and service:  
1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### Technical specifications

Technical specifications	
<b>Hardware requirements</b>	
CPU	S7-300: CPU 313C-2 DP, 314C-2 DP, 315-2 DP, 316-2 DP, 318-2 DP S7-400: all CPUs
Redundancy link of the CPUs	MPI, PROFIBUS, Industrial Ethernet; existing connections can also be used
Usable modules for ET 200M	IM 153-2; all DI/O, AI/O for ET 200M; FM 350-1 counter module; CP 341
<b>Software requirements</b>	
Configuration/programming	STEP 7 V4.0
Communication configuration for redundant PROFIBUS DP	NCM S7 for PROFIBUS

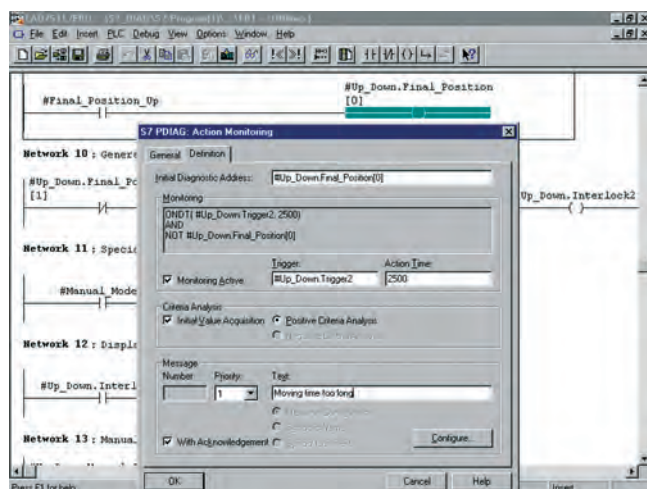
# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for diagnostics and service

## S7-PDIAG

### Overview



- For configuration of process diagnostics with SIMATIC S7
- Increases the availability of machines and production plants and provides supports with fault analysis and elimination on-site
- For use on the SIMATIC S7-300, S7-400

### Licensing

- S7-PDIAG V5.7 is delivered with a floating license. The floating license allows installation of the software on any number of computers. This means one user per license can use the software independently of the computer used and without being tied to a specific workstation. The number of licenses acquired determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously.
- An upgrade to version 5.7 is available for users of previous versions.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

### Ordering data

#### S7-PDIAG, Version 5.7

Task:  
Configuring of process diagnostics for LAD/FBD/STL

Target system:  
SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 314 and higher); SIMATIC S7-400

Requirement:  
From STEP 7 V5.7;  
Windows Server 2016/2019/2022,  
Windows 10/11 Professional,  
Windows 10/11 Enterprise

Type of delivery:  
on CD; German, English, French,  
Spanish, Italian;  
incl. authorization diskette,  
with electronic documentation

Floating license

Software Update Service  
(requires current software version)<sup>1)</sup>

Upgrade to V5.7

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

All manuals for  
S7-1200/1500/200/300/400,  
LOGO!; SIMATIC DP, PC, PG,  
STEP 7, Engineering SW,  
Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI,  
SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT  
Consignee email address required  
for delivery.

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

Software Update Service (SUS);  
within the framework of this  
contract, you will receive all current  
software versions as a download for  
one year. The contract is  
automatically extended by 1 year  
unless it is canceled 3 months  
before expiration.

Period of delivery and service:  
1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required  
for delivery.

<sup>1)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

### Article No.

6ES7840-0CC08-0YA5

6ES7840-0CA01-0YX2

6ES7840-0CC08-0YE5

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

### Technical specifications

Engineering tool	S7-PDIAG
Type of license	Floating license
Software class	A
Current version	V5.7
Target system (recommended)	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 314 or higher) SIMATIC S7-400
Operating system	Windows Server 2016/2019/2022, Windows 10/11 Professional, Windows 10/11 Enterprise
Required software packages	STEP 7 V5.7 or higher
Disk space required in programming device/PC	26 MB

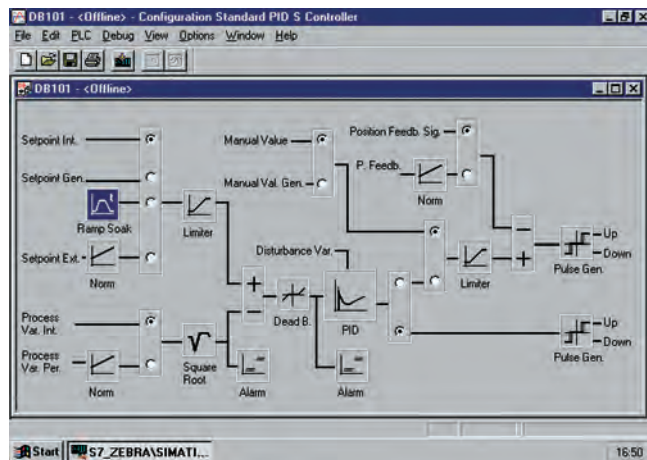
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

### Loadable function blocks > Standard PID Control

#### Overview



- For integrating continuous PID controllers, pulse controllers and step controllers in the application program
- Reduces engineering costs thanks to time-saving parameterization and optimization of the controller
- For use in SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher), S7-400 and WinAC

#### Licensing

- The Standard PID Control consists of a parameterization tool (engineering software) and function blocks (runtime software).
- The engineering software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- Function blocks may be copied as often as required onto any programming devices/PCs. However, one license is always required for each CPU on which they are used.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Standard PID Control parameterization tool, V5.2

Task:  
Parameter assignment tool for standard controllers  
Requirement:  
STEP 7 V5.6 or higher  
Type of delivery:  
With electronic manual/Getting Started English, German; incl. authorization diskette

Floating license

6ES7830-2AA22-0YX0

##### Standard function blocks for Standard PID Control, V5.2

Task:  
Standard FBs for standard controllers  
Target system:  
SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher), S7-400

Type of delivery:  
With electronic manual/Getting Started English, German

Single license

6ES7860-2AA21-0YX0

Single license without software and documentation

6ES7860-2AA21-0YX1

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.

Period of delivery and service:  
1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required for delivery.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

### Loadable function blocks > Standard PID Control

#### Technical specifications

Parameterization software	Standard PID Control					
Type of license	Single license					
Software class	A					
Current version	V5.2 SP4					
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher) SIMATIC S7-400 SIMATIC C7					
Required software packages	STEP 7 V5.6 or higher					
Main memory configuration in PG/PC	16 MB					
Disk space required in PG/PC	1.85 MB					
Standard function blocks	PID_CP (FB 1)		PID_ES (FB 2)		LP_SCHED (FC 1)	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	8956 bytes	7796 bytes	9104 bytes	7982 bytes	1064 bytes	976 bytes
• DB length in the memory	1168 bytes	510 bytes	1124 bytes	484 bytes	184 bytes <sup>2)</sup>	100 bytes <sup>2)</sup>
Runtimes						
• In S7-300 <sup>1)</sup>	0.18 - 4.4 ms		0.2 - 5.1 ms		0.03 - 0.3 ms	
• In S7-400 <sup>1)</sup>	0.13 - 0.35 ms		0.16 - 0.35 ms		0.03 - 0.08 ms	
Required libraries	Standard PID Control FBs					
Licensing forms	Simple license and 1 runtime license; 1 runtime license					
Software class	A					
Current version	V5.2 SP3					
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher) SIMATIC S7-400 SIMATIC C7					
Required software packages	STEP 7 V5.6 or higher					
Main memory configuration in PG/PC	16 MB					
Disk space required in PG/PC	1.85 MB					

1) Depending on the CPU

2) With 5 control loops

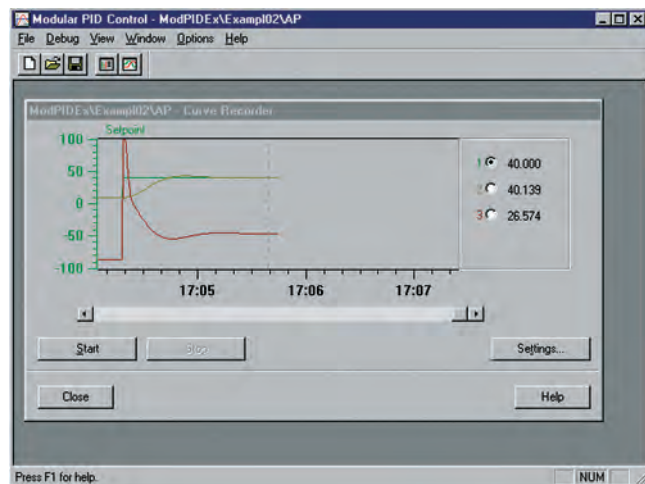
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

### Loadable function blocks > Modular PID Control

#### Overview



- For creating complex closed-loop control structures
- Preferred for implementation in closed-loop control equipment in mid-range and high-end applications and in process engineering
- For use in SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher), S7-400 and WinAC

#### Licensing

- The Modular PID Control consists of a parameterization tool (engineering software) and function blocks (runtime software).
- The engineering software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- Function blocks may be copied as often as required onto any programming devices/PCs. However, one license is always required for each CPU on which they are used.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Modular PID Control commissioning tool, V5.1 for SIMATIC S7 and WinAC

Task:  
Commissioning tool for modular PID controllers  
Requirement:  
STEP 7 V5.6 or higher  
Type of delivery:  
With electronic manual, English, German;  
incl. authorization diskette

Floating license

6ES7830-1AA11-0YX0

##### Standard function blocks for Modular PID Control, V5.1

Task:  
Standard FBs for modular PID controllers  
Target system:  
SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher), S7-400, WinAC  
Type of delivery:  
English, German;  
with electronic manual

Single license

6ES7860-1AA10-0YX0

Single license, without software and documentation

6ES7860-1AA10-0YX1

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0

All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, Engineering SW, Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2

Software Update Service (SUS); within the framework of this contract, you will receive all current software versions as a download for one year. The contract is automatically extended by 1 year unless it is canceled 3 months before expiration.  
Period of delivery and service:  
1 year from date of invoice  
Consignee email address required for delivery.

#### Technical specifications

Parameterization software	Modular PID Control
Type of license	Single license
Software class	A
Current version	V5.1 SP4
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher) SIMATIC S7-400 SIMATIC C7
Required software packages	STEP 7 V5.6 or higher
Main memory configuration in PG/PC	16 MB
Disk space required in PG/PC	1.85 MB
Processor, at least	486
Windows swap area, approx.	20 MB (max. possible)

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

## Loadable function blocks > Modular PID Control

### Technical specifications

Standard function blocks	A_DEAD_B		CRP_IN		CPR_OUT	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	898 bytes	692 bytes	182 bytes	70 bytes	206 bytes	96 bytes
• DB length in the memory	186 bytes	44 bytes	122 bytes	20 bytes	114 bytes	14 bytes
Runtimes in S7-300	0.13 to 0.17 ms		0.06 ms		0.18 to 0.22 ms	
Runtimes in S7-400	0.01 to 0.03 ms		0.01 to 0.02 m		0.01 to 0.04 ms	
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC	

Standard function blocks	DEAD_T		DEAD_BAND		DIF	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	532 bytes	394 bytes	232 bytes	120 bytes	410 bytes	268 bytes
• DB length in the memory	142 bytes	22 bytes	114 bytes	16 bytes	158 bytes	30 bytes
Runtimes in S7-300	0.26 to 0.33 ms		0.16 to 0.21 ms		0.55 to 0.71 ms	
Runtimes in S7-400	0.02 to 0.06 m		0.01 to 0.03 ms		0.03 to 0.09 ms	
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC	

Standard function blocks	ERR_MON		INTEG		LAG1ST	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	558 bytes	360 bytes	488 bytes	314 bytes	534 bytes	368 bytes
• DB length in the memory	206 bytes	52 bytes	168 bytes	36 bytes	156 bytes	30 bytes
Runtimes in S7-300	0.27 to 0.35 ms		0.40 to 0.51 ms		0.52 to 0.67 ms	
Runtimes in S7-400	0.01 to 0.05 ms		0.02 to 0.07 ms		0.03 to 0.09 ms	
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC	

Standard function blocks	LAG2ND		LIMALARM		LIMITER	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	690 bytes	516 bytes	390 bytes	240 bytes	262 bytes	140 bytes
• DB length in the memory	190 bytes	46 bytes	152 bytes	28 bytes	124 bytes	20 bytes
Runtimes in S7-300	0.88 to 1.14 ms		0.47 to 0.61 ms		0.14 to 0.17 ms	
Runtimes in S7-400	0.04 to 0.16 ms		0.02 to 0.07 ms		0.03 to 0.01 ms	
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC	

Standard function blocks	LMNGEN_C		LMNGEN_S		NONLIN	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	1576 bytes	1280 bytes	2578 bytes	2152 bytes	826 bytes	672 bytes
• DB length in the memory	276 bytes	80 bytes	360 bytes	110 bytes	138 bytes	18 bytes
Runtimes in S7-300	0.32 to 0.41 ms		1.16 to 1.47 ms		0.32 to 0.41 ms	
Runtimes in S7-400	0.02 to 0.06 ms		0.06 to 0.18 ms		0.02 to 0.07 ms	
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC	

12

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

## Loadable function blocks > Modular PID Control

### Technical specifications

Standard function blocks	NORM		OVERRIDE		PARA_CTL	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	234 bytes	122 bytes	362 bytes	214 bytes	406 bytes	232 bytes
• DB length in the memory	130 bytes	24 bytes	146 bytes	28 bytes	234 bytes	82 bytes
Runtimes in S7-300	0.33 to 0.43 ms		0.15 to 0.18 ms		0.12 to 0.15 ms	
Runtimes in S7-400	0.02 to 0.07 ms		0.01 to 0.04 ms		0.01 to 0.03 ms	
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC	

Standard function blocks	PID		PULSEGEN		RMP_SOAK	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	1560 bytes	1242 bytes	1110 bytes	872 bytes	1706 bytes	1500 bytes
• DB length in the memory	340 bytes	98 bytes	190 bytes	34 bytes	212 bytes	62 bytes
Runtimes in S7-300	1.15 to 1.46 ms		0.17 to 0.20 ms		0.16 to 0.20 ms	
Runtimes in S7-400	0.06 to 0.18 ms		0.01 to 0.05 ms		0.01 to 0.04 ms	
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC	

Standard function blocks	ROC_LIM		SCALE		SP_GEN	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	1242 bytes	980 bytes	136 bytes	32 bytes	658 bytes	484 bytes
• DB length in the memory	222 bytes	50 bytes	114 bytes	16 bytes	164 bytes	40 bytes
Runtimes in S7-300	0.53 to 0.68 ms		0.10 to 0.13 ms		0.27 to 0.35 ms	
Runtimes in S7-400	0.02 to 0.09 ms		0.01 to 0.02 ms		0.02 to 0.06 ms	
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC	

Standard function blocks	SPLT_RAN		SWITCH		LP_SCHED	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	304 bytes	180 bytes	238 bytes	116 bytes	1104 bytes	972 bytes <sup>1)</sup>
• DB length in the memory	138 bytes	28 bytes	118 bytes	18 bytes	234 bytes	64 bytes <sup>1)</sup>
Runtimes in S7-300	0.09 to 0.11 ms		0.07 to 0.09 ms		0.28 to 0.34 ms	
Runtimes in S7-400	0.01 to 0.02 ms		0.01 to 0.03 ms		0.03 to 0.08 ms	
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC		SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 and higher), S7-400, WinAC	

<sup>1)</sup> With 5 control loops

Standard FBs in general	
Required libraries	Modular PID Control FBs
Licensing forms	Simple license and 1 runtime license; 1 runtime license
Software class	A
Current version	V5.1 SP3
Required software packages	STEP 7 V5.6 or higher
Main memory configuration in PG/PC	16 MB
Disk space required in PG/PC	1.85 MB

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

### Loadable function blocks > PID Self-Tuner

#### Overview

- PID Self-Tuner: For expanding existing PID controllers to create self-tuning PI or PID controllers.
- Optimization of PI or PID controllers with 3-step action (HEATING – OFF – COOLING)
- Convenient online initial setting and online adaptation during operation
- Ideally applicable to temperature controllers, but also suitable for level and flow controllers
- Can be used with SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher), SIMATIC S7-400 and WinAC; in combination with PID Control (integrated in STEP 7), Standard PID Control, Modular PID Control, FM 355, FM 455 as well as with any PID algorithm

#### Licensing

- The PID Self-Tuner complements the Standard PID Control or Modular PID Control software packages.
- Function blocks may be copied as often as required onto any programming devices/PCs. However, one license is always required for each CPU on which they are used.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your software licenses with the Automation License Manager here:

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### PID Self-Tuner V5.1

Task:

Online tuning for PID controller

Target system:

SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher),

S7-400, WinAC

Type of delivery:

Standard function blocks, electronic

manual and Getting Started

English/German

Single license

**6ES7860-4AA01-0YX0**

Single license, without software and documentation

**6ES7860-4AA01-0YX1**

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0**

All manuals for

S7-1200/1500/200/300/400,

LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG,

STEP 7, Engineering SW,

Runtime SW, SIMATIC HMI,

SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

##### SIMATIC Manual Collection DL in 5 languages

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2**

Software Update Service (SUS);

within the framework of this contract,

you will receive all current software

versions as a download for one

year. The contract is automatically

extended by 1 year unless it is

canceled 3 months before expiration.

Period of delivery and service:

1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required for delivery.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

### Loadable function blocks > PID Self-Tuner

#### Technical specifications

Parameterization software	PID Self-Tuner			
Type of license	-			
Software class	-			
Current version	-			
Target system	-			
Operating system	-			
Required software packages	-			
Main memory configuration in PG/PC	-			
Disk space required in PG/PC	-			
<b>Standard FBs</b>	-			
<b>PID Self-Tuner</b>	<b>TUN_EC</b>		<b>TUN_ES</b>	
Storage space requirements	Load memory	Work memory	Load memory	Work memory
• FB length in the memory	approx. 6542 bytes	approx. 5956 bytes	6332 bytes	5714 bytes
• DB length in the memory	644 bytes	294 bytes	638 bytes	288 bytes
Runtimes				
• In S7-300	1.0 ms to 1.5 ms <sup>1)</sup>		1.0 ms to 1.5 ms <sup>1)</sup>	
• In S7-400	0.06 ms to 0.19 ms <sup>1)</sup>		0.06 ms to 0.19 ms <sup>1)</sup>	
Required libraries	PID Self-Tuner FBs V5.1			
Licensing forms	-			
Software class	A			
Current version	V5.1 SP3			
Target system	SIMATIC S7-300 (CPU 313 or higher) SIMATIC S7-400 SIMATIC C7-620			
Required software packages	STEP 7 V5.6 or higher			
Main memory configuration in PG/PC	-			
Disk space required in PG/PC	-			

<sup>1)</sup> Depending on the CPU selected

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

### S7-Technology

#### Overview

- Option package for creating Motion Control applications for CPU 31xT and CPU 317TF
- Optimal embedding in the automation world thanks to total integration in the STEP 7 tools
- Programming in the standard SIMATIC programming languages LAD, FBD and STL
- Additional engineering tools such as S7-SCL or S7-GRAPH can be used

#### Licensing

- The engineering software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

##### S7 Technology V4.2

Task:

Option package for configuring and programming technology tasks with SIMATIC S7 CPU 31xT and SIMATIC S7 CPU 317TF

Requirement:

STEP 7 V5.6 and higher

Type of delivery:

On DVD

Incl. documentation for CPU 31xT, CPU 317TF (included on DVD)

Floating license

Floating license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation<sup>1)</sup>; Email address required for delivery

#### Article No.

**6ES7864-1CC42-0YA5**

**6ES7864-1CC42-0XH5**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

### Easy Motion Control

#### Overview



- Low-priced package for simple, controlled positioning and simple geared synchronous motion
- For use with any standard variable-speed drive, such as frequency converter or servo drive
- For incremental and absolute encoders

#### Licensing

- The engineering interface for STEP 7 up to V5.5 is included in Easy Motion Control V2.1 and can be installed without license.
- The function blocks of Easy Motion Control require one runtime license for each CPU onto which they are loaded. Easy Motion Control V2.1 includes a Runtime single license; other licenses can be ordered separately.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Note of product versions

Easy Motion Control is an option for STEP 7 V5.x or STEP 7 Professional 2010/17 for controllers of the SIMATIC S7-300/S7-400 series and WinAC. When using STEP 7 (TIA Portal) to program these controllers, you require the optional package Easy Motion Control (TIA Portal).

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### Easy Motion Control V2.1

Requirement:  
STEP 7 V5.3 SP2 up to V5.5  
Type of delivery:  
Software and documentation in  
2 languages (English, German)  
on CD and CoL for one runtime  
single license

**6ES7864-0AC01-0YX0**

##### Easy Motion Control Runtime License

Type of delivery:  
CoL for one runtime single  
license (valid for Easy Motion  
Control V2.x and V11 or higher),  
without software or documentation

**6ES7864-0AF01-0YX0**

#### Technical specifications

##### Supported hardware:

Easy Motion Control is runnable on the following CPUs:

- S7-300.
- S7-400.
- WinAC.
- ET 200S.
- ET 200pro.

Supported modules for the measuring of actual values:

- CPU 314C (FW version 2.0 of the CPU or higher).
- ET 200S 1 Count 5V/500 kHz.
- ET 200S 1 Count 24V/100kHz.
- ET 200S 1SSI.
- SM 338.
- FM 350-1, FM 450-1.
- SIMODRIVE Sensor with PROFIBUS DP.
- IM 174.
- Other modules for measuring actual values (using free driver).

Supported modules for setpoint output:

- ET 200S 2AO U.
- SM 332.
- SM 432.
- IM 174.
- Other modules for setpoint output (using free driver).

Supported drives using PROFIBUS DP:

- Micromaster 4.
- SINAMICS G120.
- SINAMICS S120.

#### Storage space requirements

Required work memory in bytes		
Block	Required work memory per block	Additional work memory required per instance
MC_Init	1086	-
MC_MoveAbsolute	3924	112
MC_MoveRelative	2982	110
MC_MoveJog	3110	110
MC_Home	2886	104
MC_StopMotion	1114	70
MC_Control	1756	58
MC_Simulation	410	64
MC_GearIn	3476	128
Input driver	1416 ... 2654	76 ... 128
Output driver	384 ... 1242	52 ... 68
Axis data block	-	294

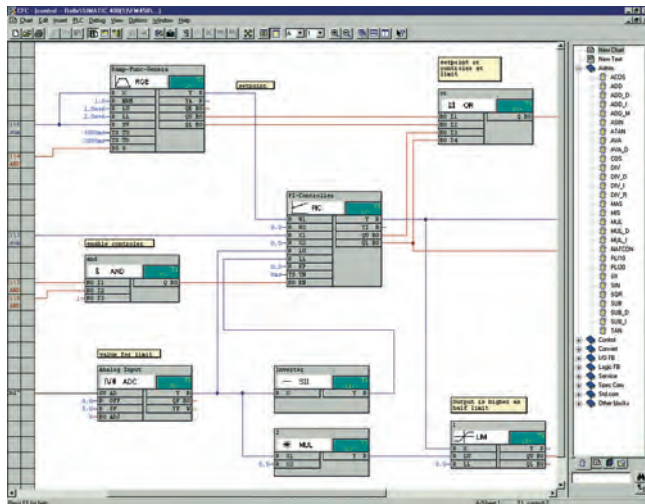
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

### D7-SYS

#### Overview



- Optional package for STEP 7 V5.7 SP2 for configuring closed-loop control and automation tasks with SIMATIC TDC
- Extensive block library
- Generation of user libraries in ANSI C with D7-FB-GEN function block generator

#### Licensing

- D7-SYS is delivered with a floating license. The floating license allows installation of the software on any number of computers. This means one user per license can use the software independently of the computer used and without being tied to a specific workstation. The number of licenses acquired determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously.
- An upgrade to version 10.0 is offered for users of previous versions V9.1 or higher.
- A separate Software Update Service can be purchased for D7-SYS.
- As of version 8.1, the D7-FB-GEN block generator that was previously sold separately is included in the D7-SYS scope of delivery.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your software licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC D7-SYS V10.0

Reference hardware:

SIMATIC TDC

Requirements:

MS Windows 10 Pro and Enterprise

(64-bit);

MS Windows 11 Pro and Enterprise

(64-bit);

MS Windows Server 2019 Standard

Edition (64-bit);

MS Windows Server 2022 Standard

Edition (64-bit);

STEP 7 V5.7

Type of delivery:

On DVD, en, de, with electronic

documentation

Floating license

Upgrade license from V9.1 to V10.0

Software Update Service<sup>1)</sup>

**6ES7852-0CC08-0YA5**

**6ES7852-0CC08-0YE5**

**6ES7852-0CC01-0YL5**

<sup>1)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see page 12/ 2.

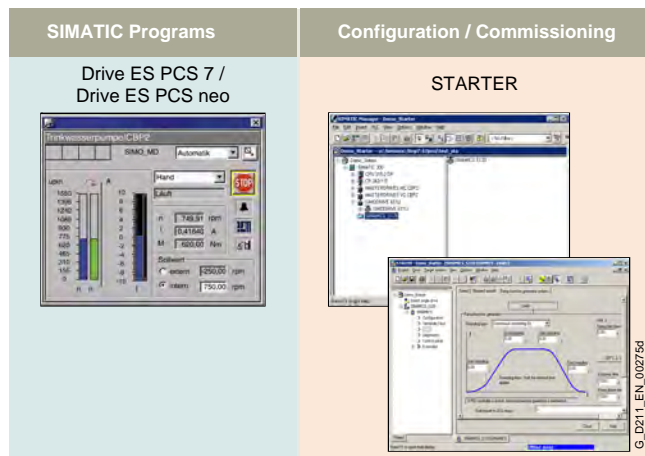
# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

## Drive ES engineering software

### Overview



Drive ES/STARTER is the engineering system used to integrate the communication, configuration and data management functions of Siemens drive technology into the SIMATIC automation world easily, efficiently and cost-effectively.

The following software packages are available for selection:

- STARTER
- Drive ES PCS 7 / Drive ES PCS neo Add-On

The Drive ES (**Drive Engineering Software**) fully integrates drives from Siemens into the world of Totally Integrated Automation (STEP 7 V5.x).

### Ordering data

### Article No.

### Article No.

#### Drive ES PCS 7 V9.0 SPx <sup>\*)</sup>

Block library for PCS 7 for the integration of drives in Classic Style (as predecessor)

Requirement:  
PCS 7 V9.0 or higher

Type of delivery:  
DVD-ROM

Languages:  
en, de, fr, it, es

With electronic documentation

- Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license
- Runtime license (on paper)
- Runtime license (eCoL)
- Update service for single-user license
- Upgrade from V6.x/V7.x/V8.x/V9.x to V9.0 SPx <sup>\*)</sup>

6SW1700-1JD00-0AA0

6SW1700-5JD00-1AC0

6SW1700-5JD00-1AH0

6SW1700-0JD00-0AB2

6SW1700-1JD00-0AA4

#### Drive ES PCS 7 APL V9.0 SPx <sup>\*)</sup>

Block library for PCS 7 for the integration of drives in APL Style (Advanced Process Library)

Requirement:  
PCS 7 V9.0 or higher

Type of delivery:  
DVD-ROM

Languages:  
en, de, fr, it, es

With electronic documentation

- Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license
- Runtime license (on paper)
- Runtime license (eCoL)
- Update service for single-user license
- Upgrade of Drive ES PCS 7 APL V8.x, V9.x to V9.0 SPx <sup>\*)</sup> or Drive ES PCS 7 V6.x, V7.x, V8.x, V9.x classic to Drive ES PCS 7 APL V9.0 SPx <sup>\*)</sup>

6SW1700-1JD01-0AA0

6SW1700-5JD00-1AC0

6SW1700-5JD00-1AH0

6SW1700-0JD01-0AB2

6SW1700-1JD01-0AA4

#### Drive ES PCS 7 V9.1 SPx <sup>\*)</sup>

Block library for PCS 7 for the integration of drives in Classic Style (as predecessor)

Requirement:  
PCS 7 V9.1 or higher

Type of delivery:  
DVD-ROM

Languages:  
en, de, fr, it, es

With electronic documentation

- Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license
- Runtime license (on paper)
- Runtime license (eCoL)
- Update service for single-user license
- Upgrade from V6.x/V7.x/V8.x/V9.x to V9.1 SPx <sup>\*)</sup>

6SW1700-2JD00-0AA0

6SW1700-5JD00-1AC0

6SW1700-5JD00-1AH0

6SW1700-0JD00-0AB2

6SW1700-2JD00-0AA4

#### Drive ES PCS 7 APL V9.1 SPx <sup>\*)</sup>

Block library for PCS 7 for the integration of drives in APL Style (Advanced Process Library)

Requirement:  
PCS 7 V9.1 or higher

Type of delivery:  
DVD-ROM

Languages:  
en, de, fr, it, es

With electronic documentation

- Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license
- Runtime license (on paper)
- Runtime license (eCoL)
- Update service for single-user license
- Upgrade of Drive ES PCS 7 APL V8.x, V9.x to V9.1 SPx <sup>\*)</sup> or Drive ES PCS 7 V6.x, V7.x, V8.x, V9.x classic to Drive ES PCS 7 APL V9.1 SPx <sup>\*)</sup>

6SW1700-2JD01-0AA0

6SW1700-5JD00-1AC0

6SW1700-5JD00-1AH0

6SW1700-0JD01-0AB2

6SW1700-2JD01-0AA4

<sup>\*)</sup> Orders are automatically supplied with the latest Service Pack (SP).

12

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

STEP 7 V5.x

Options for technology and drive systems

## Drive ES engineering software

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>Drive ES PCS 7 V10.0 SPx <sup>*)</sup></b> Block library for PCS 7 for the integration of drives in Classic Style (as predecessor) Requirement: PCS 7 V10.0 or higher Type of delivery: DVD-ROM, OSD Languages: en, de, fr, it, es With electronic documentation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license (DVD-ROM)</li> <li>• Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license (OSD)</li> <li>• Runtime license (on paper)</li> <li>• Runtime license (eCoL)</li> <li>• Update service for single-user license</li> <li>• Upgrade from V8.x/V9.x to V10.0 SPx <sup>*)</sup> for DVD-ROM</li> <li>• Upgrade from V8.x/V9.x to V10.0 SPx <sup>*)</sup> for OSD</li> </ul>	<b>6SW1700-3JD00-0AA0</b>  <b>6SW1700-3JD00-0AG0</b>  <b>6SW1700-5JD00-1AC0</b> <b>6SW1700-5JD00-1AH0</b> <b>6SW1700-0JD00-0AB2</b>  <b>6SW1700-1JD00-0AA4</b>  <b>6SW1700-1JD00-0AG4</b>	<b>Drive ES PCS neo V3.0 / V3.1 / V4.0</b> <b>6SW1700-1JE01-0AH0</b> Block library for SIMATIC PCS neo for the integration of SINAMICS drives Requirement: PCS neo V3.0 or higher Type of delivery at V3.0: The SINAMICS library is a component of the SIMATIC PCS neo V3.0 product. Type of delivery at V3.1 / V4.0: Integration via the import of a SINAMICS device type file (product support). License reference for the license code and the Certificate of License for the Drive ES PCS neo SINAMICS library via OSD Languages: de, en, fr, it, es, zh, ja
<b>Drive ES PCS 7 APL V10.0 SPx <sup>*)</sup></b> Block library for PCS 7 for the integration of drives in APL Style (Advanced Process Library) Requirement: PCS 7 V10.0 or higher Type of delivery: DVD-ROM, OSD Languages: en, de, fr, it, es With electronic documentation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license (DVD-ROM)</li> <li>• Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license (OSD)</li> <li>• Runtime license (on paper)</li> <li>• Runtime license (eCoL)</li> <li>• Update service for single-user license</li> <li>• Upgrade from V8.x/V9.x to V10.0 SPx <sup>*)</sup> for DVD-ROM</li> <li>• Upgrade from V8.x/V9.x to V10.0 SPx <sup>*)</sup> for OSD</li> </ul>	<b>6SW1700-3JD01-0AA0</b>  <b>6SW1700-3JD01-0AG0</b>  <b>6SW1700-5JD00-1AC0</b> <b>6SW1700-5JD00-1AH0</b> <b>6SW1700-0JD01-0AB2</b>  <b>6SW1700-1JD01-0AA4</b>  <b>6SW1700-1JD01-0AG4</b>	<b>Drive ES PCS neo V4.1</b> <b>6SW1700-2JE01-0AH0</b> Add-On for SIMATIC PCS neo for the integration of SINAMICS drives Requirement: PCS neo V4.1 or higher License reference for the license code and the Certificate of License for the Drive ES PCS neo Add-On via OSD Languages: de, en, fr, it, es, zh, ja
		<b>Drive ES PCS neo V5.0</b> <b>6SW1750-1CE00-0YA0</b> Add-On for SIMATIC PCS neo for the integration of SINAMICS drives Requirement: PCS neo V5.0 or higher License reference for the license code and the Certificate of License for the Drive ES PCS neo Add-On via OSD Languages: de, en, fr, it, es, zh, ja
		<b>Runtime license Drive ES PCS neo Add-On SINAMICS library</b> <b>6SW1700-1JE00-1AH0</b> To execute the function blocks for a SIMATIC PCS neo Controller Language-neutral, single license for 1 installation Type of delivery: Electronic Certificate of License (OSD)

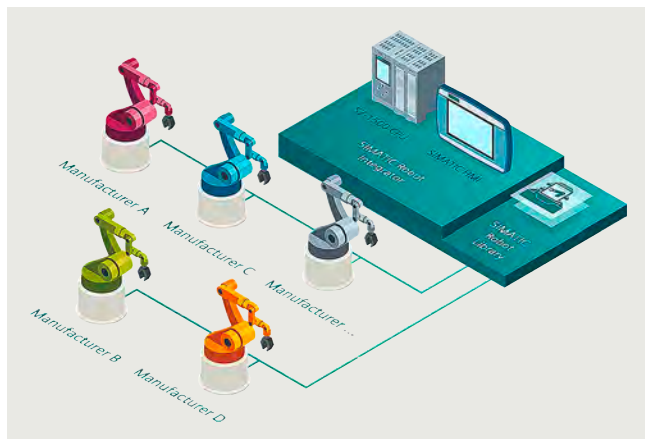
<sup>\*)</sup> Orders are automatically supplied with the latest Service Pack (SP).

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for robotics

### SIMATIC Robot Library

#### Overview



With the SIMATIC Robot Library, robot arms of different robot manufacturers can be programmed consistently in the Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal).

The SIMATIC Robot Library concept moves the command sets of a robot control to the TIA Portal, thus enabling manufacturer-independent and consistent programming of industry robots (incl. cobots) in the TIA Portal for the first time. The programs can be run on a SIMATIC S7-1500 Controllers. Additional programming on the robot control is not necessary.

#### Note:

The SIMATIC Robot Library can be supplemented by the free application example SIMATIC Robot Integrator. This offers a comprehensive user interface for industry robots incl. configuration, teaching, jog mode and diagnostics for SIMATIC HMI.

#### System requirements

- SIMATIC STEP 7 (TIA Portal) as of V16.
- Interpreter software from the respective robot manufacturer on the robot control required.
- Executable on SIMATIC S7-1500 as of firmware V2.8 and on SIMATIC S7-1500S as of firmware V20.8.

#### Licensing

- A Single Runtime License is required for each controlled robot arm.
- The licenses can only be obtained via Online Software Delivery (OSD). The download contains the software and a license certificate for a robot arm. For information on activating the license, please read the Readme file included in the download.
- The SIMATIC Robot Library V1.1 can also be requested as trial version via the Siemens Industry Online Support or Technical Support and can then be used free of charge for 8 hours.
- The Interpreter software for the respective robot control is made available by the respective robot manufacturer. Siemens has no influence on the Interpreter license model of the robot manufacturer. Therefore, please contact the relevant robot manufacturer directly (if you wish, Siemens can assist you with finding a contact person).

#### Ordering data

##### SIMATIC Robot Library V1.1

STEP 7 (TIA Portal) runtime option for consistent programming of robot arms of various robot manufacturers in the Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal).

Requirement:  
SIMATIC STEP 7 (TIA Portal) as of V16;  
Interpreter software from the respective robot manufacturer on the robot control required.

Executable on:  
SIMATIC S7-1500 Controller family as of firmware V2.8  
SIMATIC S7-1500S Controller family as of firmware V20.8

Single Runtime License Download<sup>1)</sup> contains license certificate for 1 robot alarm

Consignee email address required for delivery

#### Article No.

**6ES7823-0RE00-3AA0**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for robotics

### SIMATIC Robot Simulator

#### Overview



The Windows application SIMATIC Robot Simulator provides an SRCI-based universal virtual robot controller (VRC). It can be used to simulate SRCI-supporting robot arms from different manufacturers. The SIMATIC Robot Library is also required for this purpose.

The SIMATIC Robot Library concept shifts robot programming to the Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal) and thus the program of industrial robots (including cobots) to a SIMATIC S7-1500 controller.

This makes the robot program also executable in SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced, which makes it possible to simulate robot applications with the SIMATIC Robot Simulator.

#### Note

The SIMATIC Robot Simulator can be supplemented by the free application example SIMATIC Robot Integrator. This offers a comprehensive user interface for industrial robots incl. configuration, teaching, jog mode and diagnostics with SIMATIC HMI.

#### System requirements

- Processor: Intel Core i7™ - 6820EQ (or equivalent); one core is required for each robot arm instance running at the same time
- RAM: 6 GB
- Hard disk: 5 GB
- Minimum screen resolution: 1024 x 1024
- SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced V6.0 or higher

#### Licensing

- For each robot arm instance running at the same time, a floating license is required.
- Licenses are valid for 365, 180, or 90 days, depending on the type.
- The licenses can only be obtained via Online Software Delivery (OSD).
- The SIMATIC Robot Simulator V1.0.0.0 can also be requested as a trial version via Siemens Industry Online Support or Technical Support and can then be used with limited functionality.
- To use the SIMATIC Robot Simulator, the SIMATIC Robot Library is required as a trial or licensed.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC Robot Simulator V1.0.0.0

SRCI-based universal, virtual robot controller (Windows application) for simulating robot arms from different manufacturers that support SRCI with the aid of the SIMATIC Robot Library.

##### Prerequisite:

SIMATIC Robot Library ≥ V1.0.0.2  
 SIMATIC S7-PLCSIM Advanced ≥ V6.0  
 Processor: Intel Core i7™ -6820EQ (or equivalent), one core is required for each robot arm instance running at the same time  
 RAM: 6 GB  
 Hard disk space: 5 GB  
 Minimum screen resolution: 1024 x 1024  
 Runs on:  
 Windows 10

##### Floating license download for 365 days<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7825-1AE00-0YA8

Contains license certificate for 1 simultaneously running robot arm instance

Consignee email address required for delivery.

##### Floating license download for 180 days<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7825-1AE00-0YA7

Contains license certificate for 1 simultaneously running robot arm instance

Consignee email address required for delivery.

##### Floating license download for 90 days<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7825-1AE00-0YA3

Contains license certificate for 1 simultaneously running robot arm instance

Consignee email address required for delivery.

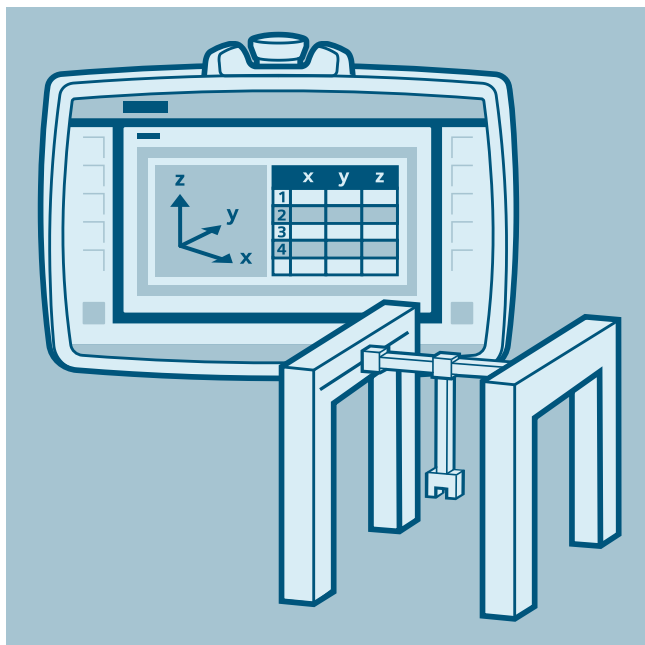
<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at: <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for robotics

### SIMATIC Cartesian Portal

#### Overview



With the SIMATIC Cartesian Portal, kinematics can be configured, programmed and operated with up to 6 positioning axes with synchronous point-to-point control (sPTP). The Plug & Play solution comprises a convenient user interface for programming, diagnostics and operation of the kinematics via the HMI.

The SIMATIC Cartesian Portal V1.0 software solution consists of a TIA Portal project and a library project for the TIA Portal V17 and V18.

SIMATIC Cartesian Portal V1.0 contains the following HMI configuration functions:

- Channel-granular configuration of the kinematics and additional axes;  
Per channel, up to 6 axes and additionally up to 25 further axes are available for multi-axis positioning with sPTP. The number of channels is only limited by the performance and the memory of the PLC.
- Axis configuration;  
The dynamic parameters, the axis limits and the homing of the different axes can be configured.
- Tag and I/O configuration;  
Bool and Real tags can be created. Logical step enabling conditions consisting of multiple inputs and tags can be combined into one Boolean tag. Digital inputs and outputs can be configured via the I/O address.
- Points table;  
By means of input or teaching of axis positions, path points can be defined that can be used for programming the kinematics.
- Zone configuration;  
Multiple restricted zones can be created in the workspace as protection zones. These are checked cyclically against both the target coordinates and the current axis values. A violation leads to a stop response of the axes.

The program editor offers the following functions:

- Synchronous point-to-point commands;  
All axes are traversed synchronously with multi-axis positioning. The destination is specified either using the points table or by direct input with optional blending.
- Single axis commands;  
The additional axes can be homed, positioned, torque-limited or speed-controlled.
- Wait functions;  
Step enabling conditions, based on a digital input, a Bool tag or a wait time, can be programmed.
- Calculate tags and assign values;  
Digital outputs can be set via an input mask. In addition, floating point tags can be calculated, incremented or assigned absolute values.
- Program control structures;  
Labels, branches, loops and parallel sequences allow flexible program design.

SIMATIC Cartesian Portal V1.0 is executable on SIMATIC S7-1511T for V17 and SIMATIC S7-1511 for V18. Details on scalability and quantity structures can be found in the [https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/attachments/109815631/109815631\\_SIMATIC\\_Cartesian\\_Portal\\_V1.0\\_en.pdf](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/attachments/109815631/109815631_SIMATIC_Cartesian_Portal_V1.0_en.pdf).

#### System requirements

- SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal) as of V17
- SIMATIC WinCC Advanced ES as of V17

#### Licensing

- SIMATIC Cartesian Portal is available as Runtime option for TIA Portal. A license is required for each CPU on which SIMATIC Cartesian Portal runs.
- The product can only be ordered via Online Software Delivery (OSD). The download contains the license certificate and the software.
- The following additional licenses are required to use SIMATIC Cartesian Portal:
  - SIMATIC STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal) as of V17
  - SIMATIC WinCC Advanced ES as of V17

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC Cartesian Portal V1.0

Single Runtime license download includes license certificate; programming and control of multi-axis kinematics with sPTP for 2-6 positioning axes; executable on SIMATIC S7-1500(F) from SIMATIC S7-1511 upwards, including user operating concept Consignee email address required for delivery

6ES7823-0GE01-1AA0

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for robotics

### SIMATIC Robot Pick AI

#### Overview



SIMATIC Robot Pick AI (robot capability) is a pre-trained, Deep Learning-based image processing software for advanced robotics applications that provides out-of-the-box cognitive performance for selecting rugged pick points (6-DOF gripping poses) for arbitrary "unknown" items in boxes at runtime. It is a generic capability for arbitrary objects. Specific training through CAD models is not required. Suitable, for example, for robotic solutions for unit load removal in intralogistics.

#### Ordering data

##### SIMATIC Robot Pick AI V1.1

AI vision software for pick-by-robot applications with TIA Portal integration, single license, product download includes: Certificate of License (CoL), AI vision software package, STEP 7 (TIA Portal) FBs and documentation<sup>1)</sup>.  
 Tested industrial PCs: SIMATIC IPC BX-39A, SIMATIC S7-1500 TM MFP.  
 Supported 3D cameras: IDS Ensenso N-series, Zivid 2 L100, Intel RealSense D400.  
 License is activated via the responsible sales contact.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Article No.

6ES7865-0AD10-1AA0

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks

For network planning/commissioning

### SINETPLAN 2.0 network planning

#### Overview



SINETPLAN topology view

The SINETPLAN Siemens Network Planner

- supports planners of automation systems based on PROFINET and
- facilitates the professional and proactive simulation of a plant/system network.

#### Licenses

- The engineering software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under <http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

##### Siemens Network Planner SINETPLAN V2.0

Software for simulating PROFINET networks;  
3 languages en/de/zh, executable under Windows 7 and Windows 10 (64-bit each)

- Floating license; software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive
- Floating license; software download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

#### Article No.

6ES7853-0AA01-0YA5

6ES7853-0AE01-0YA5

##### Siemens Network Planner SINETPLAN Upgrade V2.0

Software for simulating PROFINET networks;  
upgrade from V1.x to V2.0;  
3 languages en/de/zh, executable under Windows 7 and Windows 10 (64-bit each)

- Floating license; software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive
- Floating license; software download incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>  
Email address required for delivery

6ES7853-0AA01-0YE5

6ES7853-0AE01-0YE5

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763136>.

#### Technical specifications

SINETPLAN V2.0 can be used on the following operating systems (64-bit each):

- Microsoft Windows 7 Professional SP1
- Microsoft Windows 7 Enterprise SP1
- Microsoft Windows 7 Ultimate SP1
- Microsoft Windows 10 Home Version 1809
- Microsoft Windows 10 Pro Version 1809
- Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise Version 1809

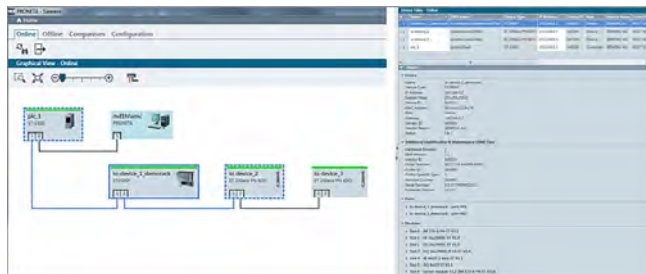
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks

For network planning/commissioning

### PROFINET Asset Management PRONETA Professional

#### Overview



PRONETA Professional

#### **Asset management and diagnostics with PRONETA Professional**

With PRONETA Professional, the network can be scanned automatically at regular intervals and the real plant configuration can thereby be documented transparently. This allows for new opportunities and for better planning of maintenance and servicing which, in turn, optimizes plant operation. This prevents undesired situations, such as a missing, compatible spare part, during maintenance and service. This increases production availability.

In addition, with PROFlenergy diagnostics, device statuses can be recognized or the mode can be changed. The measured values can also be displayed for devices with the PROFlenergy metering function. Furthermore, the data record wizard provides the option of sending PROFINET data records to PROFINET devices via acyclic communication.

#### **Licenses**

- The software can be installed on one computer (single license).

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<https://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

#### Ordering data

##### **PRONETA Professional V1.1**

Software for asset management with API, PROFlenergy diagnostics, data record wizard; 2 languages en/de, can be run under Windows 7 (32-bit and 64-bit) and Windows 10 (64-bit)

Single license; software, documentation and license for download

Single license upgrade from V1.0 to V1.1; software, documentation and license for download

#### Article No.

**6ES7853-2BE01-0YA0**

**6ES7853-2BE01-0YE0**

#### Technical specifications

PRONETA Professional V1.1 can be used on the following operating systems:

- Microsoft Windows 7 (32-bit and 64-bit)
  - Microsoft Windows 7 Professional SP1
  - Microsoft Windows 7 Enterprise SP1
  - Microsoft Windows 7 Ultimate SP1
- Microsoft Windows 10 (64-bit):
  - Microsoft Windows 10 Home Version 1809
  - Microsoft Windows 10 Pro Version 1809
  - Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise Version 1809

#### More information

##### **PRONETA Highlights**

See <https://www.siemens.com/proneta>.

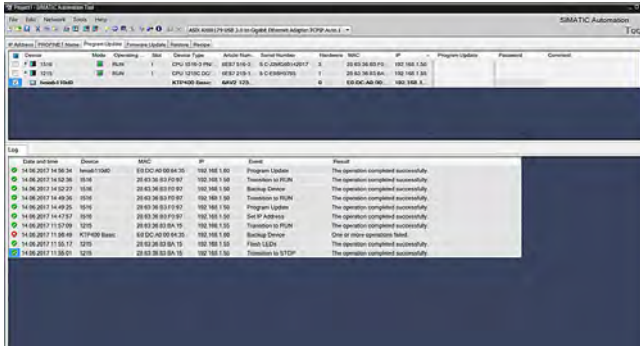
## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks

For maintenance

### SIMATIC Automation Tool

#### Overview



- To support commissioning and service activities independent of the engineering framework
- For configuration, operation, maintenance and documentation of automation networks
- Rapid overview of the status of the SIMATIC automation system
- Time savings thanks to parallel operations (license required)
- Optimum upgrade support for the devices used and their versions through the display of article numbers, firmware versions and HW versions
- Simple traceability of performed operations and resulting changes in the system through the optional, automatic storage of event log entries in a file
- Automated processes for optimum API-based workflows (license required)

Supported products:

- SIMATIC ET 200
  - ET 200AL IM
  - ET 200AL SM and IO-Link
  - ET 200eco
  - ET 200M IM
  - ET 200MP IM
  - ET 200S IM
  - ET 200pro IM
  - ET 200pro IO-Link and RFID
  - ET 200SP CPU
  - ET 200SP IM and server modules
  - ET 200SP SM, AS-i, CM, CP, TM, IO-Link, motor starters
- SIMATIC S7-1200
  - S7-1200 CPU
  - S7-1200 SM and CM
- SIMATIC S7-1500
  - S7-1500 CPU
  - S7-1500 SM and other modules
- SIMATIC HMI
  - HMI Basic 2nd Generation
  - HMI Comfort
  - HMI Mobile
- SITOP power supplies
- RFID and MOBY
- SCALANCE

#### Licenses

- The software can be installed on multiple computers. The number of existing licenses determines the number of computers on which the software can be used simultaneously (floating license).
- The following license types are provided:
  - 21-day trial license (without license key); download as a registered customer from <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/98161300>.
  - SIMATIC Automation Tool – Basic scope of functions
  - SIMATIC Automation Tool Advanced – extended scope of functions, including:
    - Scheduler for planning device operations at a specific time and with selectable frequency
    - Card browser for working with files and folders on SIMATIC Memory Cards in CPUs
    - Extended options for handling SIMATIC Automation Tool projects - Archiving of SAT projects and associated file data
    - Support of devices downstream from a NAT router
    - Possibility to insert multiple devices in one operation
    - Support of CPUs connected via a CM (communications module) or CP (communications processor)
    - Firmware installation in 2 sequences - Option to download the firmware update files to devices and activate the new firmware at a later time.
- SIMATIC Automation Tool Advanced PowerPack V3/V4 upgrade to Advanced V4 - License key upgrade for activating the extended V4 functions based on an available V3/V4 license key.

You can find more information on the Software Update Service, license types, Online Software Delivery and handling your SW licenses with the Automation License Manager under

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic-licenses>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks

For maintenance

### SIMATIC Automation Tool

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.	
<b>SIMATIC Automation Tool Basic V5.0, floating license download</b> Software for commissioning and service of machines and plants; software, documentation and license key for downloading; Conformance Class A; 6 languages: en, de, fr, es, it, zh; Executable under Windows 10 and Windows 11 (64-bit) Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7853-1AE05-0YA5	<b>SIMATIC Automation Tool Advanced V5; PowerPack SIMATIC Automation Tool Basic -&gt; SIMATIC Automation Tool Advanced</b> Floating license download; software for commissioning and servicing machines and plants; Conformance Class A; Software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; 6 languages: en, de, fr, es, it, zh; Windows 10 and 11 (64-bit); Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7853-1AE05-0YC5
<b>SIMATIC Automation Tool Advanced V5.0 floating license download</b> Commissioning and service software for machines and extended scope of functions (e.g. scheduler, support for devices downstream from a NAT router, archiving function for SAT projects and associated file data); Software, documentation and license key for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Conformance Class A; 6 languages: en, de, fr, es, it, zh; Executable under Windows 10 and Windows 11 (64 bit); Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7853-1AE15-0YA5	<b>SIMATIC Automation Tool SDK V5.0</b> API software and documentation for creating customer applications for commissioning and servicing machines and plants; Software and documentation for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Conformance Class A; 6 languages: en, de, fr, es, it, zh; Executable under Windows 10 and Windows 11 (64-bit) Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7853-1AE05-0AG8
		<b>SIMATIC Automation Tool SDK V5.0</b> API software and documentation for creating customer applications for commissioning and servicing machines and plants; Software and documentation for downloading <sup>1)</sup> ; Conformance Class A; 6 languages: en, de, fr, es, it, zh; Executable under Debian 11, Ubuntu 20, 22 and Industrial OS 3.3 Consignee email address required for delivery	6ES7853-1LE05-0AG8

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/98161300>.

#### Technical specifications

The SIMATIC Automation Tool can be used on the following operating systems (64-bit only):

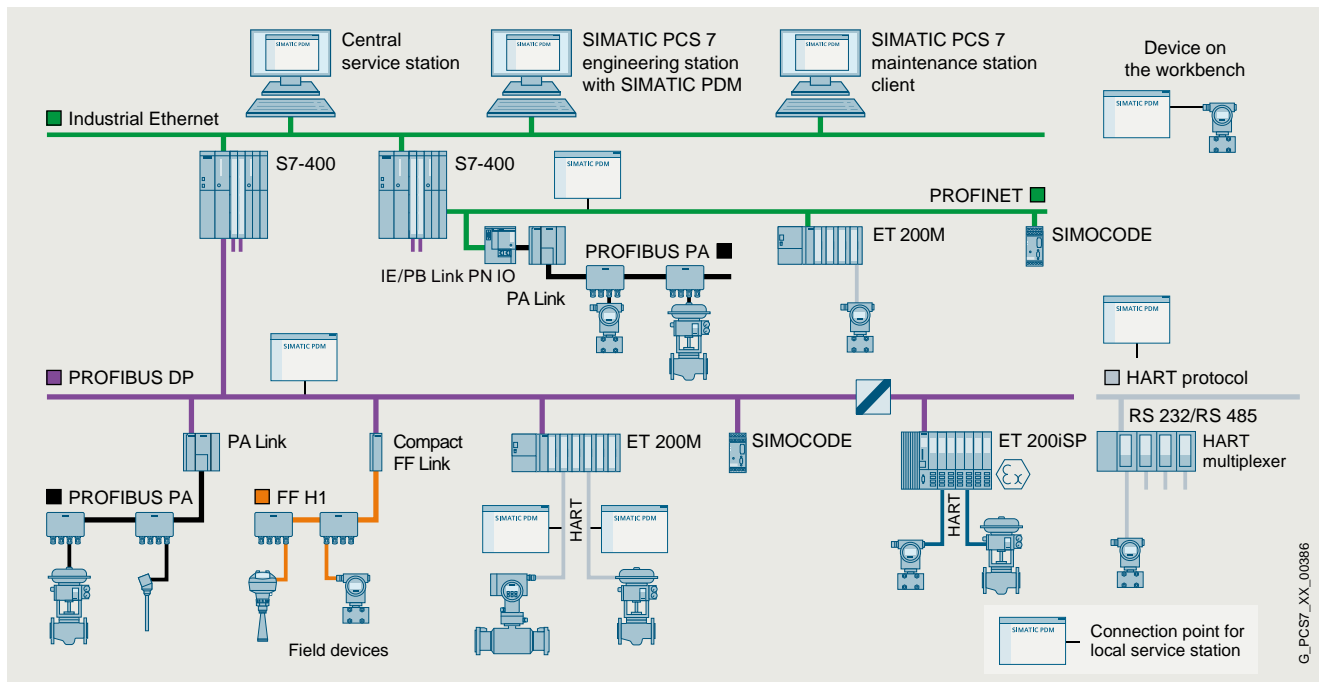
- Windows 7 Home Premium SP1 (only V3.1)
- Windows 7 Professional SP1 (only V3.1)
- Windows 7 Enterprise SP1 (only V3.1)
- Windows 7 Ultimate SP1 (only V3.1)
- Windows 10 Home
- Windows 10 Pro
- Windows 10 Enterprise
- Windows 10 IoT Enterprise

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks  
For maintenance

### SIMATIC PDM

#### Overview



Configuration options with SIMATIC PDM

SIMATIC PDM (Process Device Manager) is a universal, vendor-independent tool for the configuration, parameter assignment, commissioning, diagnostics and servicing of intelligent field devices (sensors and actuators) and field components (remote I/Os, multiplexers, control room devices, compact controllers, compact modules), which in the following sections will be referred to simply as devices.

With *one* software product, SIMATIC PDM enables users to work with over 4 500 devices and device variants of Siemens and over 200 other manufacturers worldwide on a *single* homogeneous user interface.

The user interface satisfies the requirements of the VDI/VDE GMA 2187 and IEC 65/349/CD directives. Parameters and functions for all supported devices are displayed in a consistent and uniform fashion independent of their communications interface. Even complex devices with several hundred parameters can be represented clearly and processed quickly. Using SIMATIC PDM it is very easy to navigate in highly complex stations such as remote I/Os and even connected field devices.

From the viewpoint of device integration, SIMATIC PDM is the most powerful open process device manager on the global market. Devices not previously supported can be integrated in SIMATIC PDM by importing their device description packages (either EDD or FDI). This provides security for your investment and saves you investment costs, training expenses and follow-up costs.

SIMATIC PDM supports the operative system management in particular through:

- Uniform representation and operation of devices
- Uniform representation of diagnostics information
- Indicators for preventive maintenance and servicing
- Detection of changes in the project and device
- Increasing the operational reliability
- Reducing the investment, operating and maintenance costs
- Quantity options for
  - Transfer of parameters between devices
  - Transfer of parameter sets to the devices
  - Export and import functions
  - Diagnostics update

SIMATIC PDM can be used extremely flexibly and tailored to a specific task for field device service:

- Single-point station for point-to-point connection to field devices
- Local service and parameter assignment station with connection to fieldbus segments
- Central service and parameter assignment station with connection to plant bus
- Central HART service and parameter assignment station for HART multiplexers and WirelessHART field devices
- Integrated into the stand-alone SIMATIC PDM Maintenance Station
- Integrated into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks

For maintenance

### SIMATIC PDM

#### Overview

Maintenance personnel can assign field device parameters at mobile and stationary workstations with SIMATIC PDM. Practically every workstation integrated in the production plant can be used for configuration. Service personnel are thus able to work directly at the location of the field device, while data is stored centrally in the engineering station or maintenance station. This leads to a significant shortening of maintenance and travel times. Additional device-independent system functions support higher-level maintenance stations for creating progress lists for work and servicing.

When a maintenance station is configured in the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system, SIMATIC PDM is integrated into it and transmits parameter data, diagnostic information and processing information. You can switch directly to the SIMATIC PDM views from the diagnostics faceplates in the maintenance station to perform diagnostics and work on the device in more detail.

A SIMATIC PDM user administration system based on SIMATIC Logon is used to assign various roles with defined function privileges to users. These function privileges refer to SIMATIC PDM system functions, e.g. writing to the device.

For all devices integrated with device description packages, SIMATIC PDM provides a range of information for display and further processing on the maintenance station, for example:

- Device type information (electronic rating plate)
- Detailed diagnostics information (manufacturer information, information on error diagnostics and troubleshooting, further documentation)
- Results of internal condition monitoring functions
- Status information (for example local configuration changes, device test completed)
- Information on changes (Audit Trail report)
- Parameter information

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC PDM Stand alone product packages

##### Minimum configuration

**SIMATIC PDM Single Point V9.2** including 1 TAG; product package for operation and configuration of one field device; communication via PROFIBUS DP/PA, HART (modem, RS 232, PROFIBUS/PROFINET), Modbus, Ethernet or PROFINET

Additional functions or SIMATIC PDM TAGs are not possible

6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), floating license for 1 user

Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package

- Goods delivery  
License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundle with 1 x SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package per order item
- Online delivery  
License key download and online Certificate of License combined with SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package (SIMATIC PDM and device library software download)  
**Note:**  
Email address required!

**6ES7658-3HA78-0YA5**

**6ES7658-3HA78-0YH5**

#### Article No.

##### Basic configuration for individual product packages

##### SIMATIC PDM Basic V9.2

including 4 TAGs; product package for operation and configuration of field devices and components; communication via PROFIBUS DP/PA, HART (modem, RS 232, PROFIBUS/PROFINET), Modbus, Ethernet or PROFINET

6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), floating license for 1 user

Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package

- Goods delivery  
License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundle with 1 x SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package per order item
- Online delivery  
License key download and online Certificate of License combined with SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package (SIMATIC PDM and device library software download)  
**Note:**  
Email address required!

**6ES7658-3AB78-0YA5**

**6ES7658-3AB78-0YH5**

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks

For maintenance

## SIMATIC PDM

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b><u>Configuration for a local service and parameter assignment station</u></b></p> <p><b>SIMATIC PDM Service V9.2</b> Product package for service and measuring circuit tests on a local service station, with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC PDM Basic incl. 4 TAGs</li> <li>• 50 TAGs</li> </ul> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), floating license for 1 user</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundle with 1 × SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package per order item</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License combined with SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package (SIMATIC PDM and device library software download) Note: Email address required!</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7658-3JD78-0YA5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3JD78-0YH5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC PDM system-integrated product packages</b></p> <p><b><u>Configuration for integration in SIMATIC S7 configuration environment</u></b></p> <p><b>SIMATIC PDM S7 V9.2</b> Product package for use in a SIMATIC S7 configuration environment, with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SIMATIC PDM Basic incl. 4 TAGs</li> <li>- SIMATIC PDM Extended</li> <li>- SIMATIC PDM Integration in STEP 7/PCS 7</li> <li>- 100 TAGs</li> </ul> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), floating license for 1 user</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundle with 1 × SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package per order item</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License combined with SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package (SIMATIC PDM and device library software download) Note: Email address required!</li> </ul>
<p><b><u>Configuration for a central service and parameter assignment station</u></b></p> <p><b>SIMATIC PDM Stand-alone Server V9.2</b> Product package for service and device management in plant units, with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SIMATIC PDM Basic incl. 4 TAGs</li> <li>- SIMATIC PDM Extended</li> <li>- SIMATIC PDM Server</li> <li>- 2 × SIMATIC PDM 1 Client</li> <li>- 100 TAGs</li> </ul> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), single license for 1 installation</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundle with 1 × SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package per order item</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License combined with SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package (SIMATIC PDM and device library software download) Note: Email address required!</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7658-3TX78-0YA5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3TX78-0YH5</b></p>	<p><b><u>Configuration for integration in SIMATIC PCS 7 configuration environment</u></b></p> <p><b>SIMATIC PDM PCS 7 V9.2</b> Product package for use in a SIMATIC PCS 7 configuration environment</p> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information)</p> <p>Floating license for 1 user, with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SIMATIC PDM Basic incl. 4 TAGs</li> <li>- SIMATIC PDM Extended</li> <li>- SIMATIC PDM Integration in STEP 7/PCS 7</li> <li>- SIMATIC PDM Routing</li> <li>- 100 TAGs</li> </ul> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundle with 1 × SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package per order item</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License combined with SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package (SIMATIC PDM and device library software download) Note: Email address required!</li> </ul>

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks

For maintenance

## SIMATIC PDM

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC PDM PCS 7-FF V9.2</b> Product package for use in a SIMATIC PCS 7 configuration environment, including FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 communication</p> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information)</p> <p>Floating license for 1 user, with - SIMATIC PDM Basic incl. 4 TAGs - SIMATIC PDM Extended - SIMATIC PDM Integration in STEP 7/PCS 7 - SIMATIC PDM Routing - SIMATIC PDM Communication FOUNDATION Fieldbus - 100 TAGs</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundle with 1 × SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package per order item</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License combined with SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package (SIMATIC PDM and device library software download) Note: Email address required!</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7658-3MD78-0YA5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3MD78-0YH5</b></p>	<p><b>Optional product components for SIMATIC PDM</b></p> <p><b>SIMATIC PDM Extended V9.2</b> For enabling additional system functions</p> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), floating license for 1 user</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7/SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License</li> <li>• Online delivery (without SIMATIC PCS 7/SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package) License key download and online Certificate of License Note: Email address required!</li> </ul> <p><b>SIMATIC PDM Integration in STEP 7/SIMATIC PCS 7 V9.2</b> For integration in a SIMATIC S7/SIMATIC PCS 7 configuration environment</p> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), floating license for 1 user</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7/SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License Note: Email address required!</li> </ul>
<p><b>SIMATIC PDM PCS 7 Server V9.2</b> Product package for use in a SIMATIC PCS 7 configuration environment, including server functionality</p> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information)</p> <p>Single license for 1 installation, with - SIMATIC PDM Basic incl. 4 TAGs - SIMATIC PDM Extended - SIMATIC PDM Integration in STEP 7/PCS 7 - SIMATIC PDM Routing - SIMATIC PDM Server - 100 TAGs</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License, bundle with 1 × SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package per order item</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License combined with SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package (SIMATIC PDM and device library software download) Note: Email address required!</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7658-3TD78-0YA5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3TD78-0YH5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC PDM Routing V9.2</b> For plant-wide navigation to field devices</p> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), floating license for 1 user</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7/SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download, online Certificate of License Note: Email address required!</li> </ul>

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks

For maintenance

## SIMATIC PDM

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<p><b>SIMATIC PDM Server V9.2</b> For activating the server functionality</p> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), single license for 1 installation</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7/SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive, Certificate of License</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License <u>Note:</u> Email address required!</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7658-3TX78-2YB5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3TX78-2YH5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC PDM Command Interface V9.2</b> Use of remote control of SIMATIC PDM with 1 x SIMATIC PDM 1 Client <u>Note:</u> Special conditions of purchase and supply</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery (without SIMATIC PCS 7/ SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package) License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License</li> </ul> <p><b>6ES7658-3SX78-2YB5</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC PDM Communication FOUNDATION Fieldbus V9.2</b> For communication with field devices on FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1</p> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), floating license for 1 user</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7/ SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License <u>Note:</u> Email address required!</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7658-3QX78-2YB5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3QX78-2YH5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC PDM 1 Client</b> Cumulative client license for SIMATIC PDM configurations with SIMATIC PDM Server, software class A, single license for 1 installation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License <u>Note:</u> Email address required!</li> </ul> <p><b>6ES7658-3UA00-2YB5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3UA00-2YH5</b></p>
<p><b>SIMATIC PDM HART Server V9.2</b> For using HART multiplexers as well as for configuration of WirelessHART field devices</p> <p>6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information), floating license for 1 user</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7/ SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License</li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License <u>Note:</u> Email address required!</li> </ul>	<p><b>6ES7658-3EX78-2YB5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3EX78-2YH5</b></p>	<p><b>SIMATIC PDM TAGS</b> TAG licenses for expanding the available TAG volume, cumulative, software class A, floating license for 1 user</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 10 TAGs</li> <li>- 100 TAGs</li> <li>- 1 000 TAGs</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Online delivery License key download and online Certificate of License <u>Note:</u> Email address required! <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 10 TAGs</li> <li>- 100 TAGs</li> <li>- 1 000 TAGs</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>6ES7658-3XC00-2YB5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3XD00-2YB5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3XE00-2YB5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3XC00-2YH5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3XD00-2YH5</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3XE00-2YH5</b></p>
		<p><b>SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package</b></p> <p><b>SIMATIC PDM Software Media Package V9.2</b> Installation software without license, 6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, runs with Windows 10 Professional 64-bit, Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC 64-bit, for operation within the product family SIMATIC PCS 7 the specifications there take precedence, (see SIMATIC PDM V9.2 Readme for the latest information)</p> <p>Without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package</p> <p><u>Note:</u> Can only be used in conjunction with a valid license or in demo mode!</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goods delivery SIMATIC PDM and device library software on DVD</li> <li>• Online delivery SIMATIC PDM and device library software download <u>Note:</u> Email address required!</li> </ul> <p><b>6ES7658-3GX78-0YT8</b></p> <p><b>6ES7658-3GX78-0YG8</b></p>

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks

For maintenance

### SIMATIC PDM

#### Technical specifications

##### SIMATIC PDM V9.2

Hardware	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• PG/PC/notebook with processor corresponding to operating system requirements</li></ul>
Operating system (alternatives)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Windows 10 Professional</li><li>• Windows 10 Enterprise 2019 LTSC</li><li>• When integrated, specifications for SIMATIC PCS 7 take precedence</li></ul>
Integration in STEP 7/PCS 7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SIMATIC PCS 7 V8.1/V8.2 (without Communication FOUNDATION Fieldbus)</li><li>• SIMATIC PCS 7 V9.x</li></ul>
SIMATIC PDM Client	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Microsoft Internet Explorer 10 or 11</li><li>• Google Chrome</li></ul>

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks  
For administration

### Central user management (UMC)

#### Overview

The User Management Component (UMC) provides the possibility of central user management. Through the connection to the TIA Portal, users and user groups can be defined and managed across projects. Connection to a Microsoft Active Directory is also possible.

#### Licensing

- Central user management (UMC) is part of the scope of delivery of TIA Portal.
- The license model depends on the number of user accounts per UMC domain.
- Up to ten user accounts can be used without a license.
- For additional user accounts, 365-day rental licenses and single licenses are available to add to the required number of centrally managed users.

#### Ordering data

##### Central user management (UMC)

Software component to implement central user management, included in the scope of supply of the respective products (e.g. TIA Portal).

The license model depends on the number of user accounts per UMC domain. Use of max. 10 user accounts possible without a license.

6 languages:

de, en, fr, es, it, zh; executable on Windows 10 (21H2 or later), Windows 11 (21H2 or later), Windows Server 2019, Windows Server 2022 (21H2 or later)

- Rental license 365 days with license certificate for 100 user accounts
- Rental license 365 days with license certificate for 4 000 user accounts
- Single license with license certificate for 100 user accounts
- Single license with license certificate for 1000 user accounts
- Single license with license certificate for 4000 user accounts

#### Article No.

**6ES7823-1UE30-0YA0**

**6ES7823-1UE10-0YA0**

**6ES7823-1UE31-0YA0**

**6ES7823-1UE21-0YA0**

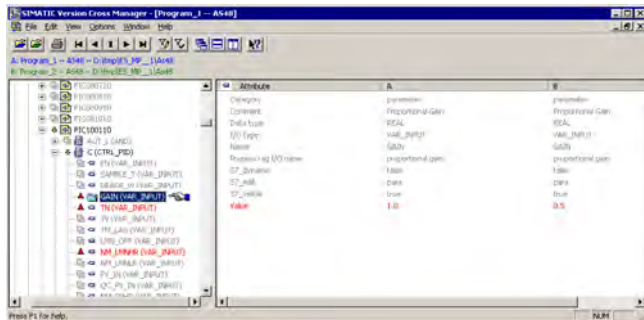
**6ES7823-1UE11-0YA0**

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks  
For administration

### SIMATIC Version Cross Manager

#### Overview



The SIMATIC Version Cross Manager is a user-friendly tool for determining the differences between various versions of individual projects or multiprojects by:

- Tracing missing, additional or differing objects by comparing hardware configuration, communication, plant hierarchy, CFC/SFC charts, SFC details, block types, messages, global tags, signals and run sequences
- Graphic display of comparison results in a combination of tree and tabular formats
- Clear hierarchical structuring according to the technological hierarchy of the plant
- Color-coded identification of the differences

#### Note:

As the function "Control module adjustment" is based on a basic functionality of the Version Cross Manager (VXM), you need a VXM license to use this function. In the absence of a license, a message appears telling you to install Version Cross Manager. This is not actually necessary, all you need to install is a valid VXM license that will enable the relevant functionality on the engineering station.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC Version Cross Manager V9.0

6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A

Runs with the following operating systems (see VXM Readme in the Siemens Industry Online Support for the latest information)

- Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit
- Windows 10 Enterprise 2015 LTS 64-bit
- Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard Edition 64-bit
- Windows Server 2016 Standard Edition 64-bit

Floating license for 1 user, without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package

- Goods delivery  
License key on USB flash drive and Certificate of License as well as TIA Engineering Toolset CD

6ES7658-1CX58-2YA5

- Online delivery  
License key download, online Certificate of License and TIA Engineering Toolset (software download)  
Note:  
Email address required!

6ES7658-1CX58-2YH5

##### Upgrade package (only for TIA applications)

##### SIMATIC Version Cross Manager upgrade from V7.1/V8.2 to V9.0

6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, for operating systems see above

Floating license for 1 user, without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package

- Goods delivery  
License key on USB flash drive, Certificate of License and TIA Engineering Toolset CD

6ES7658-1CX58-2YE5

- Online delivery  
License key download, online Certificate of License and TIA Engineering Toolset (software download)  
Note:  
Email address required!

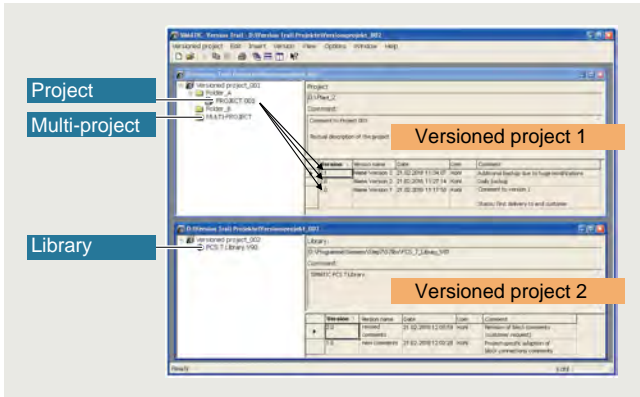
6ES7658-1CX58-2YK5

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Software for common tasks  
For administration

### Version Trail

#### Overview



SIMATIC Version Trail is a software option for engineering which, together with the SIMATIC Logon central user administration, can assign a version history to libraries, projects and multiprojects.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIMATIC Version Trail V9.0

6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A

Runs with the following operating systems (see VT Readme in the Siemens Industry Online Support for the latest information)

- Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit
- Windows 10 Enterprise 2015 LTS 64-bit
- Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard Edition 64-bit
- Windows Server 2016 Standard Edition 64-bit

Floating license for 1 user, without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package

- Goods delivery  
License key on USB flash drive, Certificate of License and TIA Engineering Toolset CD
- Online delivery  
License key download, online Certificate of License and TIA Engineering Toolset (software download)  
Note:  
Email address required!

6ES7658-1FX58-2YA5

6ES7658-1FX58-2YH5

##### Upgrade package (only for TIA applications)

##### SIMATIC Version Trail Upgrade V8.x to V9.0

6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese), software class A, for operating systems see above

Floating license for 1 user, without SIMATIC PCS 7 Software Media Package

- Goods delivery  
License key on USB flash drive, Certificate of License
- Online delivery  
License key download, online Certificate of License and TIA Engineering Toolset (software download)  
Note:  
Email address required!

6ES7658-1FX58-2YE5

6ES7658-1FX58-2YK5

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

## Industrial AI

### Introduction

#### Overview



Siemens offers industry-standard AI solutions for supporting employees and improving machine performance in critical planning and production processes. This enables customers to make quick and confident decisions and to increase their productivity significantly.

In detail, the following offer is available:

- **Applications**  
Vertical and application-specific software (bundles) and related services for solving a specific customer problem
- **Consultation**  
Various offers regarding AI enablement, co-creation and guidance
- **Engineering**  
Software tools and software-as-a-service (SaaS) offers on every aspect of data, creation, provision and operation of your AI

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Industrial AI  
Applications

### SIMATIC Robot Pick AI

#### Overview



SIMATIC Robot Pick AI (robot capability) is a pre-trained, Deep Learning-based image processing software for advanced robotics applications that provides out-of-the-box cognitive performance for selecting rugged pick points (6-DOF gripping poses) for arbitrary "unknown" items in boxes at runtime. It is a generic capability for arbitrary objects. Specific training through CAD models is not required. Suitable, for example, for robotic solutions for unit load removal in intralogistics.

#### Ordering data

##### SIMATIC Robot Pick AI V1.1

AI vision software for pick-by-robot applications with TIA Portal integration, single license, product download includes: Certificate of License (CoL), AI vision software package, STEP 7 (TIA Portal) FBs and documentation<sup>1)</sup>.

Tested industrial PCs:  
SIMATIC IPC BX-39A,  
SIMATIC S7-1500 TM MFP.  
Supported 3D cameras:  
IDS Ensenso N-series,  
Zivid 2 L100, Intel RealSense D400.  
License is activated via the responsible sales contact.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Article No.

6ES7865-0AD10-1AA0

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Industrial AI  
Engineering

### AI Model Deployer

#### Overview



With the AI Model Deployer software application, AI models can be easily deployed on the shopfloor. For this purpose, the tool provides a simple interface which enables trained machine learning models to be provided on target hardware from Siemens.

The AI Deployer is a Windows application and supports the following systems:

- S7-1500 automation system with TM NPU or ET 200MP distributed IO with TM NPU
- Automation system with Industrial Edge device

#### Application

- To create projects based on application templates (image processing for TM NPU, time sequences/image processing for Edge) and to track projects
- To import image processing models or time sequence pipeline package for the application
- To convert and optimize trained neural networks for target inference hardware
- To set up application configuration, e.g. set up hardware, network and camera configurations.
- To create an application package for target inference device (SD card image for TM NPU or Edge deployment package).

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### AI Model Deployer V1.0

Windows application  
Deployment software for  
SIMATIC S7 TM NPU and  
Industrial Edge  
Windows 10, 64-bit

Consignee email address required  
for delivery<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7853-3AE01-0BG8

##### AI Model Deployer V1.1.0 annual subscription

Windows application  
Deployment software for  
SIMATIC S7 TM NPU  
Windows 10, 64-bit

Consignee email address required  
for delivery<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7853-3AE01-0YG0

##### AI Model Deployer V1.1.0 perpetual license

Windows application  
Deployment software for  
SIMATIC S7 TM NPU  
Windows 10, 64-bit

Consignee email address required  
for delivery<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7853-3AE01-0YG6

##### AI Model Deployer V1.1.0 software update license from V1.0

Windows application  
Deployment software for  
SIMATIC S7 TM NPU  
Windows 10, 64-bit

Consignee email address required  
for delivery<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7853-3AE01-0YH0

##### AI Model Deployer V1.1.0 trial license (180 days)

Windows application  
Deployment software for  
SIMATIC S7 TM NPU  
Windows 10, 64-bit

Consignee email address required  
for delivery<sup>1)</sup>

6ES7853-3AE01-0YH6

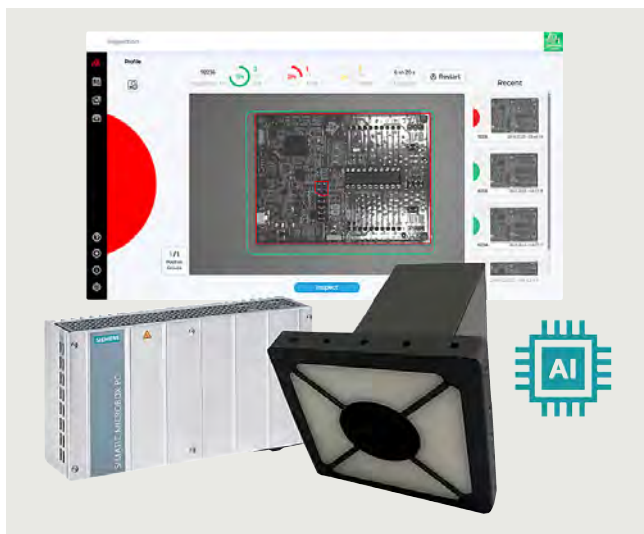
<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found at <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Machine Vision  
Visual Inspection

### Inspekto

#### Overview



Inspekto – AI-Driven Visual Quality Inspection System Provides dynamic AI guided optimization – no special expertise required. Self-contained system designed to be installed quick and easily to enhancing your production quality faster than any other product.

Our system is designed with end user independence in mind using a do-it-yourself approach. No dedicated vision or AI know-how required.

#### Ordering data

<b>SIEMENS INSPEKTO Vision Inspection System Basic V6</b> Optical AI-supported system for presence and deviation detection. Supports 6 active profiles. Consignee email address required for delivery. Only the specific terms apply, see <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109801496">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109801496</a> .	6ET2901-0AA00-1BA0
<b>SIEMENS INSPEKTO Vision Inspection System Basic V6 - High Performance Edition</b> Optical AI-supported system for presence and deviation detection. Supports 6 active profiles. Consignee email address required for delivery. Only the specific terms apply, see <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109801496">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109801496</a> .	6ET2901-1AA00-1BA0
<b>SIEMENS INSPEKTO Vision Inspection System Professional V6</b> Optical AI-supported system for presence and deviation detection. Supports unlimited number of active profiles. Consignee email address required for delivery. Only the specific terms apply, see <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109801496">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109801496</a> .	6ET2901-0AA01-1BA0
<b>SIEMENS INSPEKTO Vision Inspection System Professional V6 - High Performance Edition</b> Optical AI-supported system for presence and deviation detection. Supports unlimited number of active profiles. Consignee email address required for delivery. Only the specific terms apply, see <a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109801496">https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109801496</a> .	6ET2901-1AA01-1BA0
<b>Spare parts</b> <b>Four-segment SmartLight (Lumimax)</b>	6ET2305-0AA00-0BA8
<b>Mounting accessory</b> Adapter plate for merging Lumimax SmartLight and The Imaging Source camera	6ET2710-0BA00-0AA0
<b>Adapter cable</b> Cable for direct connection of SmartLight. 5-pole M12 plug to D-sub. Length 5 m.	6ET2706-5AA01-0AA1
<b>Y splitter for cables</b> M12 female to 2x M12 male	6ET2740-0AA01-0AA0
<b>Power supply and IO adapter cable</b> For providing power supply and the trigger signal to the SmartLight Connecting cable (M8, 4 pin, 5 m)	6ET2704-1AA04-0AA0
Digital monochrome camera	6ET2706-5AA01-0AA2
Cable (RJ45, 5 m)	6ET2303-0AA00-0BA8
	6ET2705-5AA04-0AB0

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Machine Vision  
Visual Inspection

## Inspekto

Ordering data	Article No.	Licenses	Article No.
<b>IPCs with Software - procurable only together with a licence</b>			
IPC with Inspekto SW for Basic	<b>6BK1000-5VB00-0AA0</b>	SIEMENS INSPEKTO VIS BASIC V6, (Paper License)	<b>6ET2500-0AA00-0AA3</b>
IPC with Inspekto SW for Professional	<b>6BK1000-5VB00-1AA0</b>	SIEMENS INSPEKTO VIS PROFESSIONAL V6, (Paper License)	<b>6ET2500-0AA00-0AA2</b>
IPC with Inspekto SW for Basic (High Performance Edition)	<b>6BK1000-6VB00-0AA0</b>	SIEMENS UPGRADE BASIC to PROFESSIONAL V6, (OSD-only-CoL)	<b>6ET2500-5AA00-3AA0</b>
IPC with Inspekto SW for Professional (High Performance Edition)	<b>6BK1000-6VB00-1AA0</b>		

## Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ET2901-0AA00-1BA0</b>	<b>6ET2901-0AA01-1BA0</b>	<b>6ET2901-1AA00-1BA0</b>	<b>6ET2901-1AA01-1BA0</b>
	SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Basic V6	SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Professional V6	SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Basic V6 HP	SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Professional V6 HP
<b>General information</b>				
<b>Product function</b>				
<b>Visual inspection</b>				
- inspection cycle	300 ms; cycle time may vary; depending on image grabbing method, triggering method and other factors	300 ms; cycle time may vary; depending on image grabbing method, triggering method and other factors	100 ms	100 ms
- object speed, max.	0.75 m/s	0.75 m/s	2.25 m/s	2.25 m/s
- installation clearance, min.	2 cm	2 cm	2 cm	2 cm
- installation clearance, max.	100 cm; recommended max. distance	100 cm; recommended max. distance	100 cm	100 cm
- smallest fault size	0.33 mm at 10 cm distance without optical zoom	0.33 mm at 10 cm distance without optical zoom	0.33 mm at 10 cm distance without optical zoom	0.33 mm at 10 cm distance without optical zoom
- optical magnification	17	17		
- optical settings	autonomous embedded anti-reflection adaptive lighting	autonomous embedded anti-reflection adaptive lighting	autonomous embedded anti-reflection adaptive lighting	autonomous embedded anti-reflection adaptive lighting
- image detection	autonomous	autonomous	autonomous	autonomous
- positioning	autonomous	autonomous	autonomous	autonomous
- trigger type	auto / manual / PLC / trigger-in	auto / manual / PLC / trigger-in	auto / manual / PLC / trigger-in	auto / manual / PLC / trigger-in
- color range of sensor	grayscale	grayscale	grayscale	grayscale
- number of inspection profiles	6	unlimited (limited only by hardware resources)	6	6
- number of possible inspection areas	unlimited (limited only by hardware resources)	unlimited (limited only by hardware resources)		unlimited (limited only by hardware resources)
<b>Camera</b>				
- vision standard	GigE Vision	GigE Vision	GigE Vision	GigE Vision
- dynamic range	12 bit	12 bit	12 bit	12 bit
- frame rate	36 1/s	36 1/s	36 1/s	36 1/s
- Image resolution	2 048 x 1 536	2 048 x 1 536	2 048 x 1 536	2 048 x 1 536
- focal length, min.	6 800 µm; Wide	6 800 µm; Wide	6 800 µm; Wide	6 800 µm; Wide
- focal length, max.	136 000 µm; tele	136 000 µm; tele	136 000 µm; tele	136 000 µm; tele
- object width, min.	1 cm; Wide	1 cm; Wide	1 cm; Wide	1 cm; Wide
- object width, max.	90 cm; tele	90 cm; tele	90 cm; tele	90 cm; tele
- iris	F1.5 (wide) to F3.4 (tele)	F1.5 (wide) to F3.4 (tele)	F1.5 (wide) to F3.4 (tele)	F1.5 (wide) to F3.4 (tele)
- sensor format	1/1.8"	1/1.8"	1/1.8"	1/1.8"
- pixel format	3 450 nm	3 450 nm	3 450 nm	3 450 nm
- sensor type	Sony IMX26LLR-C	Sony IMX26LLR-C	Sony IMX26LLR-C	Sony IMX26LLR-C
- shutter type	global	global	global	global
- pixel size	3.45 µm	3.45 µm	3.45 µm	3.45 µm
- IR cut filter	Yes (removable)	Yes (removable)	Yes (removable)	Yes (removable)
- shutter	20 ms up to 30 s	20 ms up to 30 s	20 ms up to 30 s	20 ms up to 30 s
- gain	0 dB to 48 dB	0 dB to 48 dB		0 dB to 48 dB

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Machine Vision  
Visual Inspection

## Inspekto

### Technical specifications

Article number	6ET2901-0AA00-1BA0 SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Basic V6	6ET2901-0AA01-1BA0 SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Professional V6	6ET2901-1AA00-1BA0 SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Basic V6 HP	6ET2901-1AA01-1BA0 SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Professional V6 HP
<b>illumination / header</b>				
- light color	white 5 700 K (CRI80)	white 5 700 K (CRI80)	white 5 700 K (CRI80)	white 5 700 K (CRI80)
- LED technology	SMD LEDs	SMD LEDs	SMD LEDs	SMD LEDs
- width of light-emitting surface	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
- length of light-emitting surface	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm	100 mm
- illuminance	40 000 lx; at 0.1 m	40 000 lx; at 0.1 m	40 000 lx; at 0.1 m	40 000 lx; at 0.1 m
- electrical power at the light field, max.	16.8 W; normal mode	16.8 W; normal mode	16.8 W; normal mode	16.8 W; normal mode
- Operating mode	continuous and switching operation; 4 separately controllable segments	continuous and switching operation; 4 separately controllable segments	continuous and switching operation; 4 separately controllable segments	continuous and switching operation; 4 separately controllable segments
- ON-delay	10.5 µs	10.5 µs	10.5 µs	10.5 µs
- illumination controller	integrated illumination controller	integrated illumination controller	integrated illumination controller	integrated illumination controller
- continuous operation	with no firmware activated, light operates in continuous mode only, red status LED lights up (with firmware activated red status LED turns off)	with no firmware activated, light operates in continuous mode only, red status LED lights up (with firmware activated red status LED turns off)	with no firmware activated, light operates in continuous mode only, red status LED lights up (with firmware activated red status LED turns off)	with no firmware activated, light operates in continuous mode only, red status LED lights up (with firmware activated red status LED turns off)
- PLC switching input	low level ≤ 8 V DC; high level = 12 to 30 V DC; internally limited to 6 mA Switch-on delay 2.5 µs to MCU	low level ≤ 8 V DC; high level = 12 to 30 V DC; internally limited to 6 mA Switch-on delay 2.5 µs to MCU	low level ≤ 8 V DC; high level = 12 to 30 V DC; internally limited to 6 mA Switch-on delay 2.5 µs to MCU	low level ≤ 8 V DC; high level = 12 to 30 V DC; internally limited to 6 mA Switch-on delay 2.5 µs to MCU
- Boost mode	brings 32.4 W to light field for illumination increase, max. switch-on time 500 ms with duty factor 50 %	brings 32.4 W to light field for illumination increase, max. switch-on time 500 ms with duty factor 50 %	brings 33.4 W to light field for illumination increase, max. switch-on time 500 ms with duty factor 50 %	brings 33.4 W to light field for illumination increase, max. switch-on time 500 ms with duty factor 50 %
- risk group	Exempt Group (DIN EN 62471)	Exempt Group (DIN EN 62471)	Exempt Group (DIN EN 62471)	Exempt Group (DIN EN 62471)
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>				
Mounting accessories	including	including	including	including
<b>Supply voltage</b>				
Design of the power supply	DC	DC	DC	DC
permissible range, lower limit (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
permissible range, upper limit (DC)	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Interfaces</b>				
Ethernet interface	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>				
PROFINET	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
EtherNet/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Protocols (Ethernet)</b>				
• TCP/IP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>				
IP degree of protection	IP20 control cabinet installation / open type	IP20 control cabinet installation / open type	IP20 control cabinet installation / open type	IP20 control cabinet installation / open type
<b>Ambient conditions</b>				
Suited for indoor use	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suited for outdoor use	No	No	No	No
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>				
• min.	10 °C	10 °C	10 °C	10 °C
• max.	38 °C	45 °C	38 °C	38 °C
• min. [°F]	50 °F	50 °F	50 °F	50 °F
• max. [°F]	100 °F	113 °F	100 °F	100 °F
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m	2 000 m	2 000 m	2 000 m
<b>Relative humidity</b>				
• Operation, min.	20 %	20 %	20 %	20 %
• Operation, max.	80 %	80 %	80 %	80 %

# Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Machine Vision  
Visual Inspection

## Inspekto

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ET2901-0AA00-1BA0</b> SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Basic V6	<b>6ET2901-0AA01-1BA0</b> SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Professional V6	<b>6ET2901-1AA00-1BA0</b> SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Basic V6 HP	<b>6ET2901-1AA01-1BA0</b> SIEMENS Inspekto VIS Professional V6 HP
<b>Operating systems</b>				
pre-installed operating system	LINUX	LINUX	LINUX	LINUX
<b>connection method</b>				
Type of connection	plugged, screwed	plugged, screwed	plugged, screwed	plugged, screwed
<b>Dimensions</b>				
width of controller	262 mm	262 mm	79 mm; 85 mm base module	79 mm; 85 mm base module
height of controller	139.7 mm	139.7 mm	194 mm	194 mm
depth of controller	62.6 mm	62.6 mm	237 mm; 237 mm base module without fan module and with / without extension module 1 slot, 307 mm base module with fan module and with / without extension module 1/2 slots, 400 mm with extension module 4 slots	237 mm; 237 mm base module without fan module and with / without extension module 1 slot, 307 mm base module with fan module and with / without extension module 1/2 slots, 400 mm with extension module 4 slots
camera width	71 mm	71 mm	71 mm	71 mm
camera height	71 mm	71 mm	71 mm	71 mm
camera depth	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm	147 mm
lighting width	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
lighting height	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
lighting depth	20.5 mm	20.5 mm	20.5 mm	20.5 mm
<b>Weights</b>				
weight of controller	2.2 kg	2.2 kg	6 kg	6 kg

## Software for SIMATIC Controllers

Machine Vision

Visual Inspection

### Visual Inspection Cockpit

#### Overview

The Visual Inspection Cockpit is an Industrial Edge application that enables AI-powered visual inspection without requiring advanced AI expertise. It combines flexible AI and robust computer vision algorithms to solve complex visual inspection challenges in production environments. The application allows users to integrate multiple inspection tasks into a single system, using only a small number of training images.

The application can be ordered from this

[https://www.dex.siemens.com/edge/build-your-solution/visual-inspection-cockpit-engineering-tool?cclcl=en\\_EN](https://www.dex.siemens.com/edge/build-your-solution/visual-inspection-cockpit-engineering-tool?cclcl=en_EN).

#### Technical specifications

- Platform: Siemens Industrial Edge
- AI Capabilities: Flexible vision algorithms
- Image Training: Minimal image requirements
- Integration: PLC and IT system compatibility
- Deployment: Managed Edge Infrastructure

## SIMATIC programming devices



### 13/2

#### Programming devices

13/2

SIMATIC IPC MD-57A

13/6

Accessories

13/6

SOFTNET-IE S7 incl. REDCONNECT

13/8

Communications software

13/8

SOFTNET PROFIBUS

# SIMATIC programming devices

## Programming devices

### SIMATIC IPC MD-57A

#### Overview



#### SIMATIC IPC MD-57A

SIMATIC IPC MD-57A: Robust, ready-to-use device for configuration and simulation

- TIA Portal preinstalled
- SIMATIC interface integrated
- Rugged design

#### Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIMATIC IPC MD-57A</b>	6ES7730- A - - 0	<b>SIMATIC IPC MD-57A</b>	6ES7730- A - - 0
15.6" Full HD display (1920x 1080); Wi-Fi 6E Bluetooth V5.3 2x USB-C Gen 4; 3x USB-A Gen 3.2 x 2 1x USB-A Gen 2 2x RJ45 1GbE 1x HDMI 1.4b		<b>Operating system</b>	
<b>Processor</b>		• Windows 11 IoT Enterprise (version 22H2) 64-bit	A
• Intel® Core™ i5-12600HE processor (16 threads, 18M cache, up to 4.50 GHz)	0	• Windows 11 IoT Enterprise (version 22H2) 64-bit; with recovery USB flash drive	B
• Intel® Core™ i7-12800HE processor (20 threads, 24 MB cache, up to 4.60 GHz)	1	• Without operating system (without USB flash drive)	N
<b>RAM</b>		<b>SIMATIC Software licenses</b>	
• 16 GB DDR5 SDRAM SO-DIMM	A	• Trial: STEP 7 Prof. Combo (V19 & 2021 SR2), WinCC Adv. V19, Safety Adv. (V19 & Distr. Safety 5.4 SP5)	A
• 32 GB DDR5 SDRAM SO-DIMM	B	• STEP 7 & WinCC & Safety in the TIA Portal: STEP 7 Prof. V19, WinCC Adv. V19, Safety Adv. V19	B
• 64 GB DDR5 SDRAM SO-DIMM	C	• STEP 7 & WinCC & Safety Combo: STEP 7 Prof. Combo (V19 & 2021 SR2), WinCC Adv. V19 &, Safety Adv. Combo (V19 & Distr. V5.4 SP5)	C
<b>Internal M.2 NVMe hard drive</b>		<b>Accessories</b>	
• 512 GB	0	<b>Memory expansion</b>	
• 1 TB	1	<b>SIMATIC IPC memory expansion memory module 16 GB (1x 16 GB)</b>	6ES7648-2AN80-0SA0
• 2 TB	2	DDR5 SDRAM, SO-DIMM, for IPC BX-56A, IPC BX-59A, IPC MD-57A	
<b>Power plug and keyboard</b>		<b>SIMATIC IPC memory expansion memory module 32 GB (1x 32 GB)</b>	6ES7648-2AN81-0SA0
• Supply cable with power plug: Europe; Keyboard: QWERTY	0	DDR5 SDRAM, SO-DIMM, for IPC BX-56A, IPC BX-59A, IPC MD-57A	
• Supply cable with power plug: Europe; Keyboard: AZERTY (France)	1	<b>Slider</b>	
• Supply cable with power plug: Italy; Keyboard: QWERTY	2	For IPC MD-57A, IPC BX-39A and IPC PX-39A	
• Supply cable with power plug: Switzerland; Keyboard: QWERTY	3	<b>SIMATIC IPC Slider M.2 SSD, without SSD</b>	6ES7648-0EK00-0GA1
• Supply cable with power plug: USA; Keyboard: QWERTY	4	<b>SIMATIC IPC Slider M.2 SSD, 512 GB Eco</b>	6ES7648-0EK20-0GA3
• Supply cable with power plug: UK; Keyboard: QWERTY	5	<b>SIMATIC IPC Slider M.2 SSD, 1 TB Eco</b>	6ES7648-0EK30-0GA3
• Without supply cable; QWERTY keyboard	7		
<b>Slider / NVMe</b>			
• Without slider	0		
• 512 GB NVMe SSD slider	1		
• 1 TB NVMe SSD slider	2		
• 2 TB NVMe SSD slider	3		

# SIMATIC programming devices

## Programming devices

### SIMATIC IPC MD-57A

Ordering data	Article No.		Article No.
<b>SIMATIC IPC Slider M.2 SSD, 2TB Eco</b>	<b>6ES7648-0EK40-0GA3</b>	<b>SIMATIC IPC, replacement battery for IPC MD-57A</b>	<b>6ES7798-0AA11-0XA0</b>
<b>External power supply unit</b>		Warranty: 6 months	
<b>SIMATIC PG, AC/DC power supply unit IPC MD-57A</b>	<b>6ES7798-0GA05-0XA1</b>	<b>SIMATIC S7, MPI cable</b>	<b>6ES7901-0BF00-0AA0</b>
Without power supply cord		For connecting SIMATIC S7 and PG / IPC MD-57A via MPI; 5 m	
<b>Power supply cord</b>		<b>SIMATIC PG, backpack</b>	<b>6ES7798-0DA02-0XA0</b>
<b>AC IEC cable, Germany and others</b>	<b>6ES7900-0AA00-0XA0</b>	For IPC MD-57A, Field PG M6/M5/M4 (included in the scope of supply of the Field PG M6/M5)	
90° male to 180° female (3-pin, C13) for Germany; France; Spain; the Netherlands; Belgium; Sweden; Austria; Finland for devices with corresponding interface; scope of supply: 1 IEC cable		<b>Software Update Service (Standard Edition)<sup>1)</sup></b>	
<b>AC IEC cable, United Kingdom</b>	<b>6ES7900-0BA00-0XA0</b>	The delivery is implemented according to the number of ordered SUS products (e.g. 10 upgrade packages with 10 DVDs, 10 USB flash drives, etc.)	
90° male BS 1363 to 180° female (3-pin, C13) for United Kingdom, for devices with corresponding interface, scope of supply: 1 IEC cable		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STEP 7 Professional V1x</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7822-1AA00-0YL5</b>
<b>AC IEC cable, Switzerland</b>	<b>6ES7900-0CA00-0XA0</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STEP 7 Professional Combo (STEP 7 Prof. V1x (TIA Portal) and STEP 7 Prof.)</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7810-5CC04-0YE2</b>
180° male SEV 1011 to 180° female (3-pin, C13) for Switzerland SEV 1011, for devices with corresponding interface, scope of supply: 1 IEC cable		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC WinCC Advanced</li> </ul>	<b>6AV6613-0AA00-0AL0</b>
<b>AC IEC cable, USA, Canada, and others</b>	<b>6ES7900-0DA00-0XA0</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety Advanced</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7833-1FC00-0YX2</b>
180° male to 180° female (3-pin, C13) for USA, Canada, NEMA-5, for devices with corresponding interface, scope of supply: 1 IEC cable		<b>Software Update Service (Download)<sup>1)</sup></b>	
<b>AC IEC cable, Italy type L and others</b>	<b>6ES7900-0EA00-0XA0</b>	The upgrades and Service Packs are available for download. Email address required for delivery	
180° male to 180° female (3-pin, C13) for Italy, parts of Africa, for devices with corresponding interface, scope of supply: 1 IEC cable		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STEP 7 Professional V1x</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7822-1AE00-0YY0</b>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STEP 7 Professional Combo (STEP 7 Prof. V1x (TIA Portal) and STEP 7 Prof.)</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7810-5CC04-0YY2</b>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC WinCC Advanced</li> </ul>	<b>6AV6613-0AA00-0AY0</b>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety Advanced</li> </ul>	<b>6ES7833-1FC00-0YY0</b>

<sup>1)</sup> For more information on the Software Update Service, see 12/2.

# SIMATIC programming devices

## Programming devices

### SIMATIC IPC MD-57A

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7730-.....-....</b> SIMATIC IPC MD-57A
<b>General information</b>	
Design of the programming device	Mobile computer
<b>Display</b>	
Design of display	15.6" full HD display in 16:9 format
Screen diagonal	15.6 in
<b>Resolution (pixels)</b>	
• Horizontal image resolution	1 920 pixel
• Vertical image resolution	1 080 pixel
<b>General features</b>	
• Non-reflecting	Yes
• Luminance	300 cd/m <sup>2</sup>
<b>Backlighting</b>	
• Type of backlighting	LED
<b>Control elements</b>	
<b>Keyboard fonts</b>	
• Design	QWERTZ, QWERTY or AZERTY
<b>Touch operation</b>	
• Integrated touch pad	Yes; Touch pad
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Design of the power supply	External wide-range power supply, lithium ion battery
Rated value (DC)	19 V
<b>Line frequency</b>	
• permissible range, lower limit	47 Hz
• permissible range, upper limit	63 Hz
<b>Processor</b>	
Processor type	i7-12800HE (2.4 to 4.6 GHz; 14 cores (6 performance cores; 8 efficient cores); 24 MB Smart Cache) or i5-12600HE (2.5 to 4.5 GHz; 12 cores (4 performance cores; 8 efficient cores); 18 MB Smart Cache)
Chipset	integrated at CPU
Hyper-threading	Yes
Turbo Boost Technology 2.0	Yes
<b>Graphic</b>	
Graphics controller	Intel® Iris® X? Integrated Graphics Controller
<b>Drives</b>	
CD-RW	No
DVD-ROM	No
DVD-RW	No
Hard disk	No
SSD	Yes; M.2
• Memory capacity	512 Gbyte; Up to 2 TB SSD
TPM Security Chip	Yes; 2.0_
<b>Memory</b>	
Type of memory	DDR5 SO-DIMM
<b>Work memory</b>	
• Number of slots	2; max. 2x 32 GB
<b>Accumulator</b>	
Replaceable	Yes; lithium polymer
Capacity	8 A-h

Article number	<b>6ES7730-.....-....</b> SIMATIC IPC MD-57A
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Number of interfaces PROFIBUS DP	1; 1x PROFIBUS DP / MPI; 9-pin Sub-D socket; 9.6 kBaud to 12 Mbaud
Number of RS 232 interfaces	1; 1x COM
Number of USB interfaces	6
• Type A	4; 2x USB-A 3.2 Gen1 and 2x USB-A 3.2 Gen2x1
• Type C	2; USB-C 4.0
Number of chip-card readers	1; Smart Card Reader (ISO/IEC 7816)
MPI	Yes
Bluetooth radio standard	Yes; V5.3
Multimedia card/SD card slot	2 in 1 (SDHC UHS-II, MMC)
Card reader for SIMATIC memory cards	SIMATIC memory cards (for S7-300/400), SMC (for S7-1x00), SIMATIC micro memory card (for S7-300/C7/ET 200) - including programming interfaces
Universal Audio Jack	No
<b>Video interfaces</b>	
• analog video signal (VGA)	Yes; via adapter from HDMI to VGA
• DVI-I	Yes; via adapter from HDMI to DVI
• DisplayPort	Yes; via adapter from HDMI to DisplayPort
<b>Industrial Ethernet</b>	
• Industrial Ethernet interface	2x Ethernet (RJ45)
- 100 Mbps	Yes
- 1000 Mbps	Yes; Gigabit Ethernet; 2x RJ45 with 2 independent MAC/IP addresses
• Wake on LAN	Yes
• IAMT (Intel Active Management Technology)	Yes
<b>WLAN</b>	
• Type	IEEE802. a/b/g/n/ac R2/ax R2(PreStandard)
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
LED status display	4 status LEDs
<b>EMC</b>	
<b>Interference immunity against discharge of static electricity</b>	
• Interference immunity against discharge of static electricity acc. to IEC 61000-4-2	Yes; ±4 kV contact discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2, ESD; ±8 kV air discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2, ESD
<b>Interference immunity to cable-borne interference</b>	
• Interference immunity on supply cables	±2 kV (according to IEC 61000-4-4, burst); ±1 kV (according to IEC 61000-4-5, surge pulse/line to line); ±2 kV (according to IEC 61000-4-5, surge pulse/line to ground)
• Interference immunity on signal cables	±1 kV (according to IEC 61000-4-4, burst, length < 30 m); ±2 kV (according to IEC 61000-4-4, burst, length > 30 m); ±2 kV (according to IEC 61000-4-5, surge sym./line to ground, length > 30 m)
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	
IP degree of protection	IP30

# SIMATIC programming devices

## Programming devices

### SIMATIC IPC MD-57A

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6ES7730-.....-....</b> SIMATIC IPC MD-57A
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
DIN/ISO 9001	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	5 °C; Max. 10 °C/h (no condensation)
• max.	40 °C; Max. 10 °C/h (no condensation)
<b>Operating systems</b>	
Local language of operating system	Multi-Language User Interface (MUI): 6 languages (English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese)
<b>pre-installed operating system</b>	
• Windows 11	Yes; Windows 11 IoT Enterprise (version 22H2)
<b>Software</b>	
<b>Preinstalled</b>	
• STEP 7 Professional (TIA Portal)	Yes; software version: V19
• STEP 7	Yes; Professional 2021 SR2
• WinCC flexible Advanced 2008	No
• WinCC Advanced (TIA Portal)	Yes; software version: V19
• STEP 5	No
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Material of housing	metal
Handle	Yes; retractable
Socket for Kensington lock	Yes
rubber corner guards	Yes

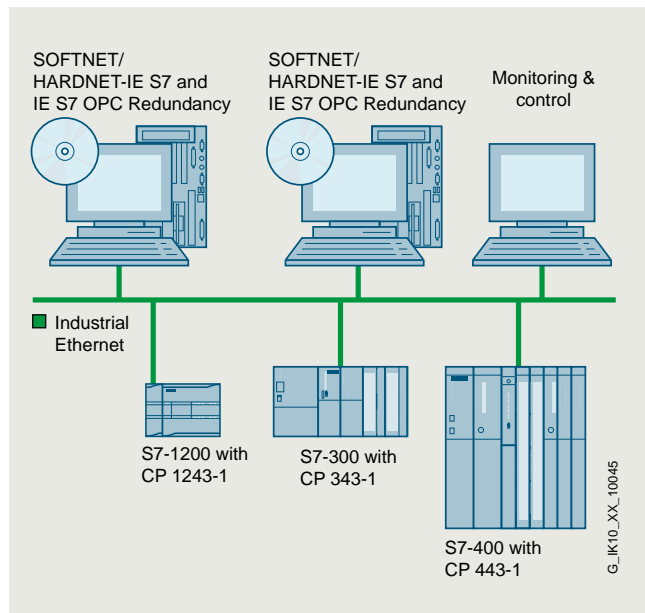
Article number	<b>6ES7730-.....-....</b> SIMATIC IPC MD-57A
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	386 mm
Height	41 mm
Depth	281 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	2.8 kg; incl. rechargeable battery
<b>Scope of supply</b>	
Accumulator	Yes
Power supply	Yes
Backpack	Yes
SIMATIC Software	Yes
Recovery media	Yes; Restore & Recovery

# SIMATIC programming devices

Programming devices  
Accessories

## SOFTNET-IE S7 incl. REDCONNECT

### Overview



System configuration SOFTNET for Industrial Ethernet

ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	OPC	PG/OP	S7/S5	IT
●	●			●	●	●	

G\_IK10\_XX\_10185

- Software for coupling PGs/PCs/workstations to automation systems
- Communications services:
  - PG/OP communication
  - S7 communication
  - Open communication (SEND/RECEIVE)
- Can be used with
  - Layer 2 Ethernet card (PCI/PCIe)
  - Integrated Industrial Ethernet interface
  - Modem/ISDN (Remote Access Service RAS)
- Complete protocol stack as a software package

### Ordering data

### Article No.

### Article No.

#### SOFTNET-S7 for Industrial Ethernet

Software for S7 and open communication, incl. OPC server, PG/OP communication, and NCM PC/STEP 7 Professional, runtime software, software and electronic manual on DVD, license key on USB flash drive, Class A

#### SOFTNET-IE S7 V20

- For 64-bit:
- Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise
  - Windows 11 Professional/Enterprise
  - Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2019 LTSC
  - Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2021 LTSC
  - Windows Server 2019
  - Windows Server 2022

English/German/Chinese; up to 64 connections; floating license for one installation

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-1CW24-0AA0  
6GK1704-1CW24-0AK0

#### SOFTNET-IE S7 Software Update Service

For one year with automatic extension  
Requirement: current software version

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-1CW00-3AL0  
6GK1704-1CW00-3AP0

#### SOFTNET-IE S7 Upgrade

As of Edition 2006 to current version

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-1CW00-3AE0  
6GK1704-1CW00-3AK0

#### SOFTNET-IE S7 Plus V20

Software for S7-, S5-compatible comm., OPC; PG/OP comm., up to 128 connections

For 64-bit:

- Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise
- Windows 11 Professional/Enterprise
- Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2019 LTSC
- Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2021 LTSC
- Windows Server 2019
- Windows Server 2022

English/German/Chinese;

Up to 128 connections;

- Floating license for one installation
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-1PW24-0AK0

#### SOFTNET-IE S7 Plus Power Pack V20

Extends SOFTNET-IE S7 to SOFTNET-IE S7 Plus V20

for 64-bit:

- Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise
- Windows 11 Professional/Enterprise
- Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2019 LTSC
- Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2021 LTSC
- Windows Server 2019
- Windows Server 2022

English/German/Chinese; floating license for one installation

- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-1PW24-0AK1

<sup>1)</sup> For more details on Online Software Delivery, visit: <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery> under Ordering data.

# SIMATIC programming devices

Programming devices  
Accessories

## SOFTNET-IE S7 incl. REDCONNECT

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SOFTNET-IE S7 EXTENDED V20</b> Software for S7-, S5-compatible Comm. OPC; PG/OP comm., up to 255 connections (S7) or 512 connections (S7-1200/S7-1500) For 64-bit: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise</li> <li>Windows 11 Professional/Enterprise</li> <li>Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2019 LTSC</li> <li>Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2021 LTSC</li> <li>Windows Server 2019</li> <li>Windows Server 2022</li> </ul> English/German/Chinese; up to 512 connections; floating license for one installation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On DVD</li> <li>Download<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<b>6GK1704-1BW24-0AA0</b> <b>6GK1704-1BW24-0AK0</b>	<b>SOFTNET-IE S7 REDCONNECT V20</b> Software for fail-safe S7 communication via redundant networks, incl. S7 OPC server, runtime software, software and electronic manual on DVD, license key on USB flash drive, Class A For 64-bit: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise</li> <li>Windows 11 Professional/Enterprise</li> <li>Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2019 LTSC</li> <li>Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2021 LTSC</li> <li>Windows Server 2019</li> <li>Windows Server 2022</li> </ul> English/German/Chinese; floating license for one installation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On DVD</li> <li>Download<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<b>6GK1704-0HB24-0AA0</b> <b>6GK1704-0HB24-0AK0</b>
<b>SOFTNET-IE S7 EXTENDED Upgrade</b> As of Edition 2006 to current version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On DVD</li> <li>Download<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<b>6GK1704-1BW00-3AE0</b> <b>6GK1704-1BW00-3AK0</b>	<b>SOFTNET-IE S7 REDCONNECT Upgrade</b> As of Edition 2006 to current version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On DVD</li> <li>Download<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<b>6GK1704-0HB00-3AE0</b> <b>6GK1704-0HB00-3AK0</b>
<b>SOFTNET-IE S7 Power Pack V20</b> Extends SOFTNET-IE S7 Lean V20 to SOFTNET-IE S7 V20 for 64-bit: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise</li> <li>Windows 11 Professional/Enterprise</li> <li>Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2019 LTSC</li> <li>Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2021 LTSC</li> <li>Windows Server 2019</li> <li>Windows Server 2022</li> </ul> English/German/Chinese; up to 64 connections; floating license for one installation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On DVD</li> <li>Download<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<b>6GK1704-1CW24-0AC0</b> <b>6GK1704-1CW24-0AK1</b>	<b>SOFTNET-IE S7 Lean Edition V20</b> For 64-bit: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise</li> <li>Windows 11 Professional/Enterprise</li> <li>Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2019 LTSC</li> <li>Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2021 LTSC</li> <li>Windows Server 2019</li> <li>Windows Server 2022</li> </ul> Up to eight connections; English/German/Chinese; floating license for one installation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On DVD</li> <li>Download<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<b>6GK1704-1LW24-0AA0</b> <b>6GK1704-1LW24-0AK0</b>
		<b>SOFTNET-IE S7 Lean Software Update Service</b> For one year with automatic extension Requirement: current software version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On DVD</li> <li>Download<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<b>6GK1704-1LW00-3AL0</b> <b>6GK1704-1LW00-3AP0</b>
		<b>SOFTNET-IE S7 Lean Upgrade</b> As of Edition 2006 to current version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On DVD</li> <li>Download<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<b>6GK1704-1LW00-3AE0</b> <b>6GK1704-1LW00-3AK0</b>

<sup>1)</sup> For more details on Online Software Delivery, visit:  
<http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery> under Ordering data.

### Technical specifications

#### Performance data

##### S7 and PG/OP communication (number of operable connections)

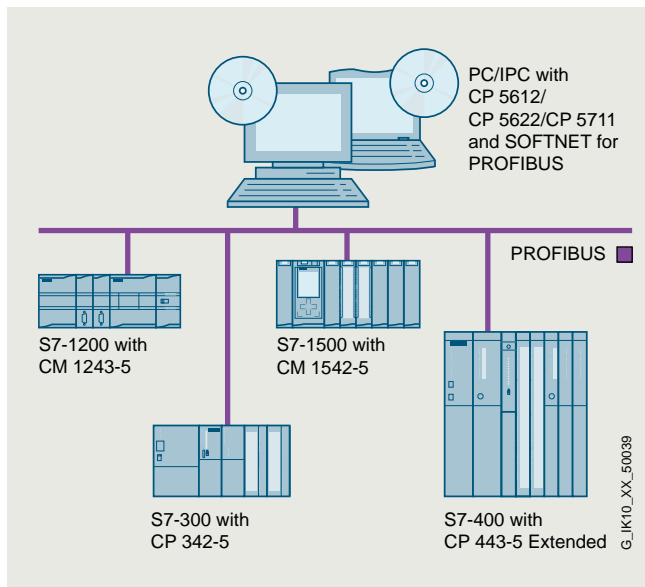
• SOFTNET-IE S7 Extended	Max. 255 (S7-300 / S7-400) Max. 512 (S7-1200 / S7-1500)
• SOFTNET-IE S7	Max. 64
• SOFTNET-IE S7 Plus	Max. 128
• SOFTNET-IE S7 Lean	Max. 8

# SIMATIC programming devices

Programming devices  
Communications software

## SOFTNET PROFIBUS

### Overview



DP-M	DP-S	FMS	OPC	PG/OP	S7/S5
●	●		●	●	●

G\_IK10\_XX\_10186

- Software for connecting PCs/PGs and notebooks to automation systems
- Communications services:
  - PROFIBUS DP master Class 1 and 2 with acyclic expansions
  - PROFIBUS DP slave
  - PG/OP communication
  - S7 communication
  - Open communication (SEND/RECEIVE) based on the FDL interface
- The appropriate OPC servers and configuration tools are included in the scope of supply of the respective communications software

### Ordering data

#### Article No.

#### Article No.

#### SOFTNET-PB S7

Software for S7 communication, including FDL protocol with OPC server and configuration tool, runtime software, software and electronic manual on DVD or by download, license key on USB flash drive or by download, Class A; for CP 5612, CP 5622, CP 5711

#### SOFTNET-PB S7 V20

- For 64-bit:
- Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise
  - Windows 11 Professional/Enterprise
  - Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2019 LTSC
  - Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2021 LTSC
  - Windows Server 2019
  - Windows Server 2022

English/German/Chinese; floating license for one installation

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-5CW24-0AA0  
6GK1704-5CW24-0AK0

#### SOFTNET-PB S7 Software Update Service

For one year with automatic extension  
Requirement: current software version

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-5CW00-3AL0  
6GK1704-5CW00-3AP0

#### SOFTNET-PB S7 Upgrade

As of Edition 2006 to current version

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-5CW00-3AE0  
6GK1704-5CW00-3AK0

#### SOFTNET-PB DP

Software for DP protocol (Master Class 1 and 2), including FDL protocol with OPC server and configuration tool; runtime software, software and electronic manual on DVD or by download, license key on USB flash drive or by download; for CP 5612, CP 5622, CP 5711

#### SOFTNET-PB DP V20

- For 64-bit:
- Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise
  - Windows 11 Professional/Enterprise
  - Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2019 LTSC
  - Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2021 LTSC
  - Windows Server 2019
  - Windows Server 2022

English/German/Chinese; floating license for one installation

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-5DW24-0AA0  
6GK1704-5DW24-0AK0

#### SOFTNET-PB DP Software Update Service

For one year with automatic extension  
Requirement: current software version

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-5DW00-3AL0  
6GK1704-5DW00-3AP0

#### SOFTNET-PB DP Upgrade

As of Edition 2006 to current version

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

6GK1704-5DW00-3AE0  
6GK1704-5DW00-3AK0

<sup>1)</sup> For more details on Online Software Delivery, visit: <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery> under Ordering data.

**SIMATIC programming devices**

Programming devices

Communications software

**SOFTNET PROFIBUS****Selection and ordering data****Article No.****SOFTNET-PB DP Slave**

Software for DP slave, with OPC server and configuration tool, single license for one installation, runtime software, software and electronic manual on DVD or by download, license key on USB flash drive or by download, Class A; for CP 5612, CP 5622, CP 5711

**SOFTNET-PB DP Slave V20**

For 64-bit:

- Windows 10 Professional/Enterprise
- Windows 11 Professional/Enterprise
- Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2019 LTSC
- Windows 10 (IoT) Enterprise 2021 LTSC
- Windows Server 2019
- Windows Server 2022

English/German/Chinese; floating license for one installation

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

**6GK1704-5SW24-0AA0**  
**6GK1704-5SW24-0AK0**

**SOFTNET-PB DP Slave Software Update Service**

For one year with automatic extension  
Requirement: current software version

- On DVD

**6GK1704-5SW00-3AL0**

**SOFTNET-PB DP Slave Upgrade**

As of Edition 2006 to current version

- On DVD
- Download<sup>1)</sup>

**6GK1704-5SW00-3AE0**  
**6GK1704-5SW00-3AK0**

<sup>1)</sup> For more details on Online Software Delivery, visit: <http://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery> under Ordering data.

**Technical specifications****Performance data****CP 5612/CP 5622/CP 5711**Mono-protocol operation

Number of connectable DP slaves Max. 60

Number of FDL tasks simultaneously waiting Max. 50

Number of PG/OP and S7 connections

Max. 8

- DP master
- DP slave

DP-V0, DP-V1 with SOFTNET-PB DP  
DP-V0, DP-V1 with SOFTNET-PB DP  
slave

## Products for specific requirements

**14/2 Telecontrol systems for comprehensive applications**

- 14/3 [SIPLUS RIC for IEC protocol](#)
- 14/4 SIPLUS RIC libraries for S7-1500 (R/H), ET 200SP and Software Controllers
- 14/5 SIPLUS RIC libraries for ET 200S
- 14/6 SIPLUS RIC libraries for S7-300
- 14/7 SIPLUS RIC libraries for S7-400/S7-400H
- 14/8 SIPLUS RIC libraries for WinAC

**14/9 Automatic door controls**

- 14/10 [Automatic door controls for elevators](#)
- 14/11 Control devices
  - SIDOOR AT40 elevator door drive
  - 14/14 - SIDOOR ATE500E elevator door drive
- 14/17 Power supplies
  - 14/17 - Power supply unit
  - 14/19 - Switched-mode power supply
- 14/20 Additional units
  - 14/20 - Software kit
  - 14/21 - SIDOOR LINK and SIDOOR SUPPORT App
- 14/22 Geared motors
- 14/24 Direct drives
- 14/25 Accessories
- 14/29 [Automatic door controls for industrial applications](#)
- 14/30 Control devices
  - 14/30 - SIDOOR ATD401W
  - 14/32 - SIDOOR ATD420W
  - 14/34 - SIDOOR ATD430W
- 14/36 Power supplies
  - 14/37 - 3-phase, 36 V DC
- 14/40 Additional units
  - 14/40 - Software kit
  - 14/41 - SIDOOR LINK and SIDOOR SUPPORT App
- 14/42 Geared motors
- 14/45 Accessories

**14/48 [Automatic door controls for railway applications](#)**

- 14/49 Control devices
  - 14/49 - Platform screen door drive
  - 14/52 - Control device for gap fillers
  - 14/54 - Interior railway door drives
- 14/56 Additional units
  - 14/56 - Software kit
- 14/57 Geared motors
- 14/59 Direct drives
- 14/60 Accessories

**14/63 Condition monitoring systems**

- 14/63 [SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System](#)
- 14/65 SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring
- 14/67 Accessories

## Products for specific requirements

### Telecontrol systems for comprehensive applications

#### Introduction

#### Overview

Telecontrol systems for controlling and monitoring widely distributed plants usually consist of a supervisory control system (telecontrol center) and one or more outstations connected over large distances for the automation of distributed plant sections.

SIPLUS RIC is a versatile telecontrol system that uses the internationally standardized telecontrol protocols:

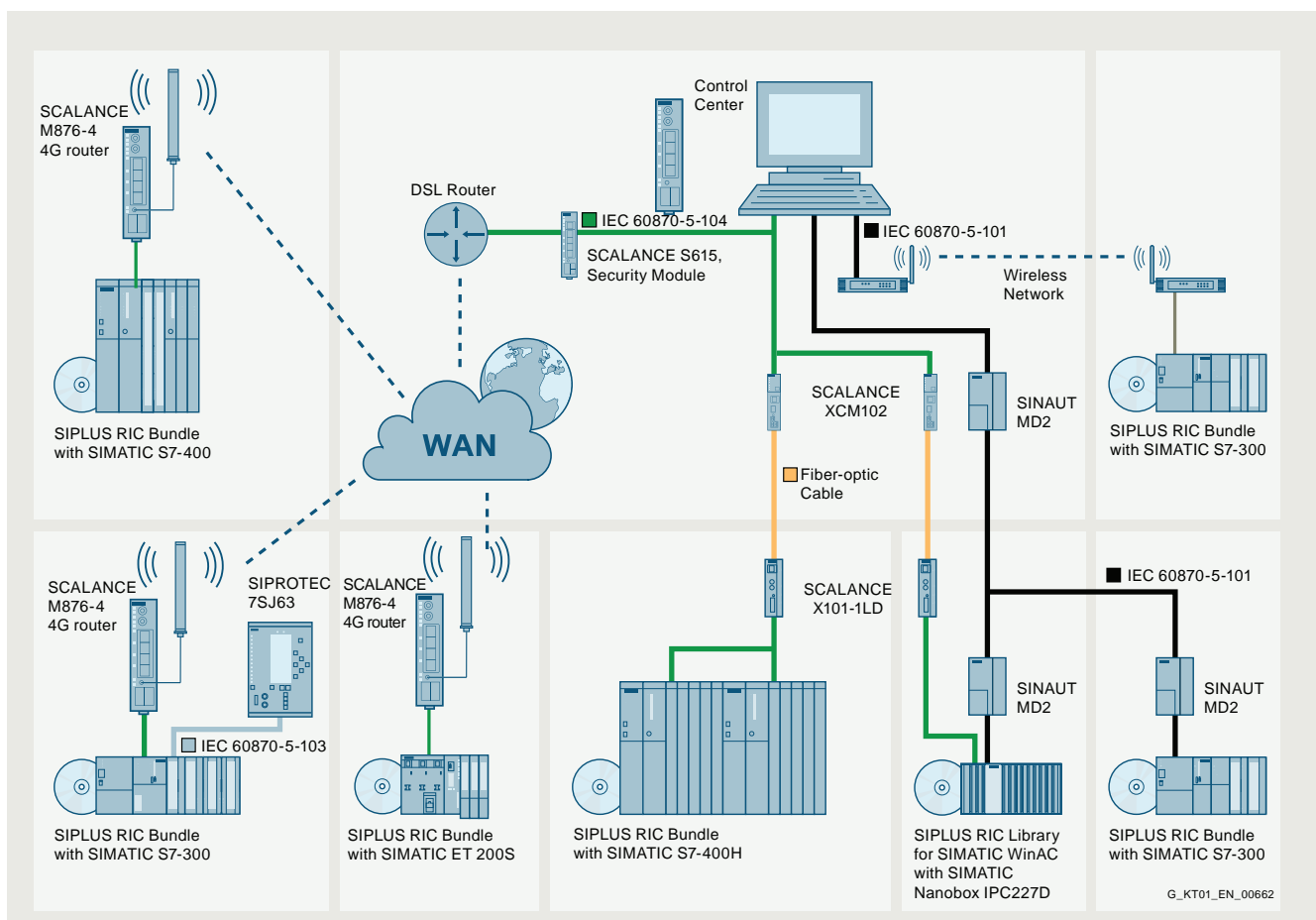
- Serial transmission IEC 60870-5-101
- Ethernet (TCP/IP) IEC 60870-5-104
- Connection of protection devices IEC 60870-5-103

It provides secure communication with reduced data volume for reliable operation in the Wide Area Network (WAN) thanks to event-driven, time-stamped transmission and monitored output of commands.

#### Application

SIPLUS RIC offers maximum functionality and modularity to meet the requirements made upon the monitoring and control of spatially distributed systems, even under extreme environmental

conditions. It is therefore suitable for sectors such as Oil, Gas, Water, Wastewater, Power Generation/Distribution, and Transportation.



## Products for specific requirements

### Telecontrol systems for comprehensive applications

#### SIPLUS RIC for IEC protocol

##### Overview

IEC 60870-5-101, -103, -104 are standardized, vendor-independent protocols. With SIPLUS RIC, they can be parameterized with the SIMATIC Manager or TIA Portal without the need for additional installations.

The IEC 60870-5-101 protocol supports classical WAN connections via dedicated lines,

The coupling is made

- directly
- via media converters (e.g. modems) or
- via the serial interfaces (RS232 or RS485) of the communications modules, e.g. 1SI, CP 341, CP 441 or CM PtP/PTP

The IEC 60870-5-103 protocol permits serial communication with protection devices, e.g. SIPROTEC. The link is made similar to IEC 60870-5-101 via serial communications modules.

The IEC 60870-5-104 protocol supports TCP/IP-based WAN connections such as internet/DSL or GPRS/UMTS/LTE. Either the PN interfaces of the CPUs or the Industrial Ethernet communications modules, e.g. CP 343, CP 443 and CM/CP 154x, are used as interfaces. Redundancy groups and substitute routes (combinations of serial and Ethernet transmission paths) are both possible and enabled via the interfaces.

Security requirements for IEC 104 communication can be achieved with:

- external components (firewall/VPN gateways such as SCALANCE S)
- integrated security features (e.g. firewall/VPN of Advanced CPs)

TLS can be used within the mechanisms (and limitations) provided by SIMATIC for the encryption of IEC 60870-5-104 communication.

The libraries for the IEC 60870-5-101 and -104 protocols are supplied as master (SCADA/Control Center/Controlling Station (control system)) and slave (substation/RTU/Controlled Station) including activation for PN-CPU and CP interface. The IEC 60870-5-103 library is only available as master.

SIMATIC Controllers can also communicate with third-party products by means of the IEC protocols and exchange data from the SIMATIC Controller.

By combining the different library variants (within a CPU), information from lower-level stations and also protection devices can be forwarded to the control stations (node or gateway functionality). Reversed direction signal paths are also supported.

The modular concept in connection with presets enables a fast configuration of stations with basic functionality. Specific requirements (e.g. individual addresses, transfer of external time stamps) can also be parameterized and programmed individually. Example projects are available to make starting easier. They can be used as a basis for one's own projects or initial tests.

Libraries including the example projects and documentation can be downloaded from Siemens Online Support as trial versions and used without a valid license (activation code) in demo mode (15 minutes of full functionality after each CPU restart).

## Products for specific requirements

Telecontrol systems for comprehensive applications  
SIPLUS RIC for IEC protocol

### SIPLUS RIC libraries for S7-1500 (R/H), ET 200SP and Software Controllers

#### Overview



If a system based on SIMATIC S7-1500, S7-1500R/H, ET 200SP or Software Controller is to communicate with a Siemens control center, e.g. SIMATIC PCS 7 TeleControl, WinCC TeleControl, WinCC OA, or a control center of a third-party supplier using the IEC 60870-5 telecontrol standard, the IEC 60870-5-101 (serial), -103 (protection) or -104 (TCP/IP) telecontrol protocols can be used in the SIMATIC automation systems.

SIPLUS RIC libraries offer an integrated, scalable system based on SIMATIC S7-1500/ET 200SP functionalities for the following data volumes:

- 200 data points, for use with CPU 1510SP-1 PN<sup>1)</sup>, CPU 1511-1 PN and CPU 1511C-1 PN
- 800 data points, for use with CPU 1512SP-1 PN and CPU 1512C-1 PN
- 1000 data points, for use with CPU 1513-1 PN
- 2000 data points, for use with CPU 1515-2 PN
- 4000 data points, for use with CPU 1516-3 PN/DP
- 5000 data points, for use with CPU 1517-3 PN/DP and with CPU 1518-4 PN/DP

The work memory for data is used for buffering the message frames. Longer communication failure times can thus be bridged. The SIPLUS RIC software libraries are based on the standard TIA Portal and can be used on various, mutually compatible types of SIMATIC S7 devices, thus saving hardware costs and programming overhead.

The libraries and licenses are delivered digitally or as a download (OSD, Online Software Delivery). Three variants are available for selection:

- 50 data points ("tags")
- 500 data points
- Unlimited number of data points

Only information objects in monitoring direction (e.g. messages, measured values) are counted.

A license certificate is supplied with the order, which can be used to request activation codes for permanent use of the purchased protocols on the employed hardware (linked to serial number). For more information on this, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109803457>.

The license certificate required for the activation of all telecontrol protocols IEC 60870-5-101 (serial), -103 (protection) or -104 (TCP/IP) is available for download in SiePortal after purchase.

<sup>1)</sup> CPU 1510SP-1 PN is only suitable for small installations due to the small amount of work memory. If the CPU is used for other tasks besides the IEC protocol, it is absolutely necessary to check the work memory load beforehand.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS RIC libraries for SIMATIC S7-1500/S7-1500 RH/ ET 200SP/Software Controllers

Runtime license,  
software download,  
incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>

Consignee email address required  
for delivery

Max. 50 tags (information objects  
in the monitoring direction)

**6AG6003-7CF01-0LE0**

Max. 500 tags (information objects  
in the monitoring direction)

**6AG6003-7CF01-0LFO**

Unlimited number of tags  
(information objects in the  
monitoring direction)

**6AG6003-7CF01-0LPO**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Products for specific requirements

Telecontrol systems for comprehensive applications  
SIPLUS RIC for IEC protocol

### SIPLUS RIC libraries for ET 200S

#### Overview



If a SIMATIC ET 200S-based system is to communicate with a Siemens control center, e.g. SIMATIC PCS 7 TeleControl, WinCC TeleControl, WinCC OA, or a control center of a third-party supplier using the IEC 60870-5 telecontrol standard, the IEC 60870-5-101 (serial), -103 (protection) or -104 (TCP/IP) telecontrol protocols can be used in the SIMATIC automation systems.

SIPLUS RIC libraries offer an integrated, scalable system based on SIMATIC ET 200S functionalities, for data volumes up to 200 information points.

The non-retain memory can also be used for buffering message frames. Longer communication failure times can thus be bridged. The SIPLUS RIC software libraries are based on the standard SIMATIC Manager or TIA Portal and can be used on various, mutually compatible types of SIMATIC S7 devices – this saves hardware costs and programming overhead.

The libraries and licenses are delivered digitally or as a download (OSD, Online Software Delivery). A license certificate is supplied with the order, which can be used to request activation codes for permanent use of the purchased protocols on the employed hardware (linked to serial number). For more information on this, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109803457>.

The license certificate required for the activation of all telecontrol protocols IEC 60870-5-101 (serial), -103 (protection) or -104 (TCP/IP) is available for download in SiePortal after purchase.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS RIC libraries for SIMATIC ET 200S

Runtime license, software download, incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>

Consignee email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Article No.

**6AG6003-5CF01-0DA0**

## Products for specific requirements

Telecontrol systems for comprehensive applications  
SIPLUS RIC for IEC protocol

### SIPLUS RIC libraries for S7-300

#### Overview



If a SIMATIC S7-300-based system is to communicate with a Siemens control center, e.g. SIMATIC PCS 7 TeleControl, WinCC TeleControl, WinCC OA, or a control center of a third-party supplier using the IEC 60870-5 telecontrol standard, the IEC 60870-5-101 (serial), -103 (protection) or -104 (TCP/IP) telecontrol protocols can be used in the SIMATIC automation systems.

SIPLUS RIC libraries offer an integrated, scalable system based on SIMATIC S7-300 functionalities, for the following data volumes:

- 200 information points, for use with CPU 314
- 1000 information points, for use with CPU 315
- 2000 information points, for use with CPU 317
- 5000 information points, for use with CPU 319

The non-retain memory can also be used for buffering message frames. Longer communication failure times can thus be bridged. The SIPLUS RIC software libraries are based on the standard SIMATIC Manager or TIA Portal and can be used on various, mutually compatible types of SIMATIC S7 devices – this saves hardware costs and programming overhead.

The libraries and licenses are delivered digitally or as a download (OSD, Online Software Delivery). A license certificate is supplied with the order, which can be used to request activation codes for permanent use of the purchased protocols on the employed hardware (linked to serial number). For more information on this, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109803457>.

The license certificate required for the activation of all telecontrol protocols IEC 60870-5-101 (serial), -103 (protection) or -104 (TCP/IP) is available for download in SiePortal after purchase.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS RIC libraries for SIMATIC S7-300

Runtime license, software download, incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>

Consignee email address required for delivery

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Article No.

**6AG6003-1CF01-0DA0**

## Products for specific requirements

Telecontrol systems for comprehensive applications  
SIPLUS RIC for IEC protocol

### SIPLUS RIC libraries for S7-400/S7-400H

#### Overview



If a SIMATIC S7-400/S7-400H-based system is to communicate with a Siemens control center, e.g. SIMATIC PCS 7 TeleControl, WinCC TeleControl, WinCC OA, or a control center of a third-party supplier using the IEC 60870-5 telecontrol standard, the IEC 60870-5-101 (serial), -103 (protection) or -104 (TCP/IP) telecontrol protocols can be used in the SIMATIC automation systems.

SIPLUS RIC libraries offer an integrated, scalable system based on SIMATIC S7-400/S7-400H functionalities for the following data volumes:

- 1000 information points, for use with CPU 412 or CPU 412H
- 2000 information points, for use with CPU 414 or CPU 414H
- 5000 information points, for use with CPU 410H, CPU 416/CPU 416H or CPU 417/CPU 417H

The data memory, which is limited to 256 MB in the CPU 410H for data blocks generated online, is used for buffering the frames. Longer communication failure times can thus be bridged. The SIPLUS RIC software libraries are based on the standard SIMATIC Manager or TIA Portal and can be used on various, mutually compatible types of SIMATIC S7 devices – this saves hardware costs and programming overhead.

The libraries and licenses are delivered digitally or as a download (OSD, Online Software Delivery). A license certificate is supplied with the order, which can be used to request activation codes for permanent use of the purchased protocols on the employed hardware (linked to serial number). For more information on this, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109803457>.

The license certificate required for the activation of all telecontrol protocols IEC 60870-5-101 (serial), -103 (protection) or -104 (TCP/IP) is available for download in SiePortal after purchase.

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS RIC libraries for SIMATIC S7-400

Runtime license for SIMATIC S7-400 from firmware version 4.x; software download, incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>

Consignee email address required for delivery

Note:  
If used in S7-400H systems, a license will be required for both CPUs.

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

#### Article No.

**6AG6003-3CF01-0AA0**

## Products for specific requirements

Telecontrol systems for comprehensive applications  
SIPLUS RIC for IEC protocol

### SIPLUS RIC libraries for WinAC

#### Overview



If a system based on SIMATIC WinAC RTX is to communicate with a Siemens control center, e.g. SIMATIC PCS 7 TeleControl, WinCC TeleControl, WinCC OA, or a control center of a third-party supplier, using the IEC 60870-5 telecontrol standard, the IEC 60870-5-101 (serial), -103 (protection) or -104 (TCP/IP) telecontrol protocols can be used in the SIMATIC automation systems.

The SIPLUS RIC software libraries are based on the standard SIMATIC Manager (WinAC) or TIA Portal and can be used on various, mutually compatible types of SIMATIC S7 devices – this saves hardware costs and programming overhead.

The libraries and licenses are delivered digitally or as a download (OSD, Online Software Delivery).

A license certificate is supplied with the order, which can be used to request activation codes for permanent use of the purchased protocols on the employed hardware (linked to serial number). For more information on this, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109803457>.

The license certificate required for the activation of all telecontrol protocols IEC 60870-5-101 (serial), -103 (protection) or -104 (TCP/IP) is available for download in SiePortal after purchase.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS RIC libraries for WinAC

Runtime license, software download, incl. license key<sup>1)</sup>

Consignee email address required for delivery

**6AG6003-0CF01-0AA0**

<sup>1)</sup> Up-to-date information and download availability can be found under <https://www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery>.

## Products for specific requirements

### Automatic door controls

#### SIDOOR automatic door controls

##### Design



SIDOOR automatic door control systems

Door control system is the general term for a controller of an access system.

The SIDOOR product family is primarily intended for the operation of sliding doors, whereby these doors can be operated both horizontally and vertically.

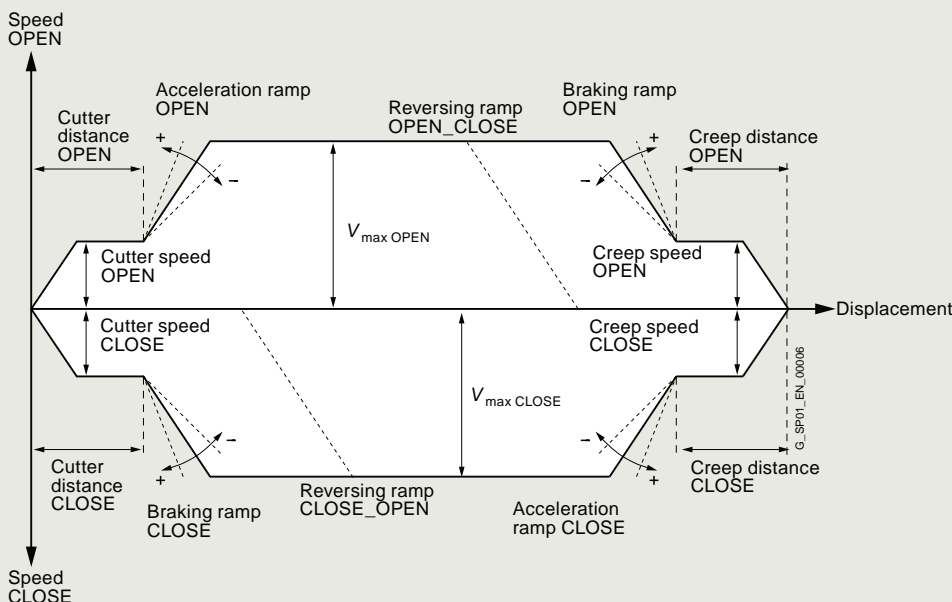
Door control systems are characterized by the fact that there are always two defined states for the open and closed position of the door.

The door is always controlled, regulated and moved between these two positions in accordance with the guidelines of the respective application.

In a defined learn run via "single-button operation", the door system independently determines the values for the door width, the dynamic door weight and the drive direction of the geared motor and stores these data in a non-volatile memory.

The optimum drive characteristics at the door are automatically calculated and are consistently adhered to.

The travel curve transitions are rounded off so that the door movement is smooth and jerk-free.



Creep speed	Reduced speed in the vicinity of the OPEN position of the elevator door (creep distance)
Cutter speed	Reduced speed in the vicinity of the CLOSED position of the elevator door (cutter distance)
Creep distance	Range of door travel in the vicinity of the OPEN position
Cutter distance	Range of door travel in the vicinity of the CLOSED position
$V_{max}$	Maximum permissible door speed

Reversing ramp OPEN_CLOSE	Travel reverses from the OPEN to the CLOSE direction
Reversing ramp CLOSE_OPEN	Travel reverses from the CLOSE to the OPEN direction

##### Note:

When reversing from the open to the close direction, the door is braked with the reversing ramp OPEN\_CLOSE, and starts the closing movement with the acceleration ramp CLOSE.

Travel curve

## Products for specific requirements

### Automatic door controls

#### for elevators

#### Application

The elevator door drive is comprised of a controller and the maintenance-free drive unit, geared motor or gearless EC technology direct drive motor.

Control devices are electronic controllers connected to the power supply via an external power supply unit (SIDOOR NT40 or SIDOOR Transformer). They are generally connected to the higher-level controller via digital or fieldbus interfaces, and can be configured via a user interface.

The SIDOOR AT40 and SIDOOR ATE500E control devices can be used to operate horizontally operated cabin and shaft doors as well as vertical doors for lifting or rolling doors at adjustable speeds and accelerations.

Geared motors form the maintenance-free drive unit in the door drive. The geared motors feature DC motors with non-self-locking gearing, and are speed-controlled. The set force and speed limits are not exceeded. The gearless motor (direct drive) is the maintenance-free drive unit of the door drive.

Operation of the named door drives does not require limit switches. The door width and the "OPEN"/"CLOSE" positions are determined automatically.

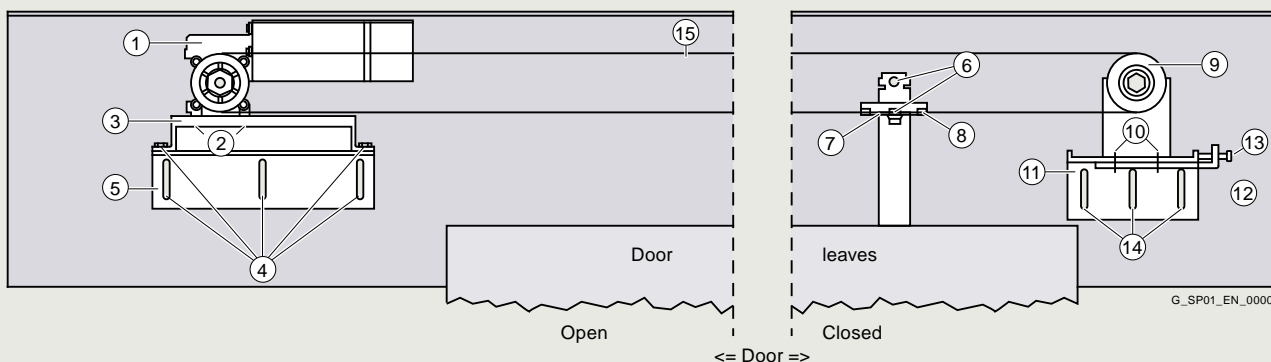
The power is transmitted by a toothed belt. The toothed belt passes over a deflector pulley and can be fitted with 2 door clutch holders. This enables it to drive both one-sided and centrally-opening doors. The accessories are not included in the scope of supply, see "Accessories", page 14/25.

#### Design

The product-specific property of the elevator door controllers is based on the fact that the closing weights/closing springs integrated in the shaft doors are also taken into account.

These weights/springs are integrated in the shaft doors so that open doors close automatically if the cabin is not at the relevant floor.

They must also be moved by the elevator door drive in their opening direction and support it in the closing movement.



#### Complete motor mounting

- ① Geared motor
- ② 4 x locking hexagonal safety bolts M5 x 10
- ③ Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount
- ④ 10 x locking hexagonal safety bolts M6 x 16
- ⑤ Mounting bracket for the motor mounting

#### Mounting material for door clutch holder

- ⑥ 2 x locking hexagonal safety bolts M6 x 12
- ⑦ Door clutch holder
- ⑧ Clamping plate

#### Deflector unit and clamping device

- ⑨ Deflector unit
- ⑩ 2 x locking hexagonal safety bolts M6 x 12
- ⑪ Mounting bracket for the deflector unit and tensioning device
- ⑫ Tensioning lug for the deflector unit and tensioning device
- ⑬ Tensioning screw M6 x 30
- ⑭ 10 x locking hexagonal safety bolts M6 x 16
- ⑮ Toothed belt (length 4 m)

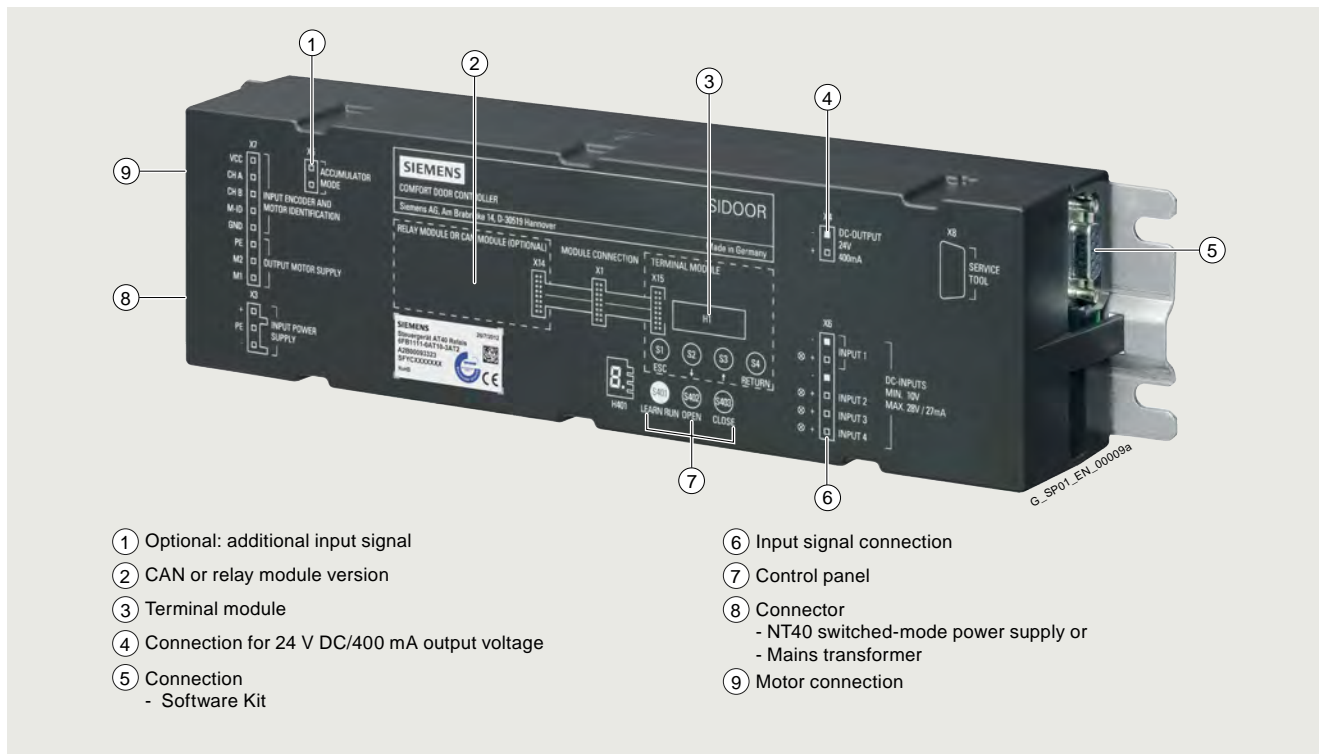
Mounting suggestion for door control systems

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

Control devices > SIDOOR AT40 elevator door drive

### Overview



① Optional: additional input signal

② CAN or relay module version

③ Terminal module

④ Connection for 24 V DC/400 mA output voltage

⑤ Connection  
- Software Kit

⑥ Input signal connection

⑦ Control panel

⑧ Connector  
- NT40 switched-mode power supply or  
- Mains transformer

⑨ Motor connection

SIDOOR AT40 elevator door drive (relay module version)

SIDOOR AT40 – SIDOOR enables the quick, easy and versatile installation, configuration and operation of a wide range of elevator door systems.

#### Version:

- RELAY (including relay and terminal module)
- CAN (including CAN and terminal module), two controllers are available: SIDOOR AT40 CAN and CAN ADV.
  - Certified by CiA (CiA 301 / CiA 417).
  - The door system can be visualized and parameterized by the elevator controller using the "Virtual Terminal" function.
  - With the SIDOOR AT40 CAN ADV controller, parameters for evaluating mechanical wear can be provided at the door. These parameters can be accessed from the CAN-BUS via the elevator controller or other bus nodes and can be evaluated floor-dependently by an external evaluation logic. It includes, e.g. event counters, maximum current values in the slow end distance of the door, traversing times and energy values of the opening and closing cycles, as well as other performance values.
  - The evaluation can affect the maintenance cycles of the elevator system.

- For dynamic door weights up to 600 kg, depending on motor variant
- Automatic door weight detection
- 4 to 8 kg maximum counterweight (depending on motor version)
- Operating temperature -20 to +50 °C
- Flexible motor management (four different motor types), automatic detection
- Opening width 0.3 to 5 m
- Auxiliary power output 24 V DC  $\pm$  15 %; 0.4 A (short-circuit-proof)
- Output stage short-circuit-proof
- Supports power-optimized operation in the elevator cabin
- Vandal-proof
- IP54 degree of protection for 180 to 600 kg motor versions, gear unit IP40 (SIDOOR M5: entirely IP54)
- The current operating states are indicated via a 7-segment display or a terminal module directly in the elevator door drive or externally. The SIDOOR SOFTWARE KIT or the SIDOOR LINK with the SIDOOR SUPPORT App are used for this, see [Additional units](#), page 14/20.

### Ordering data

#### SIDOOR AT40 elevator door drive

- horizontal, up to 600 kg door weight

#### Control device with RELAY

(including relay and terminal module)

### Article No.

6FB1111-0AT10-3AT2

### Article No.

#### Control device with CAN

(including CAN and terminal module),

#### Control device with CAN module and maintenance data via CANopen

6FB1111-1AT10-3AT3

6FB1111-1AT11-3AT3

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Control devices > SIDOOR AT40 elevator door drive

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1111-0AT10-3AT2	6FB1111-1AT10-3AT3	6FB1111-1AT11-3AT3
	SIDOOR AT40 RELAY	SIDOOR AT40 CAN	SIDOOR AT40 CAN ADV
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	AT40 RELAY		AT40 CAN ADV
<b>Supply voltage</b>			
Design of the power supply	via SIDOOR TRANSFORMER / NT40		
<b>Input current</b>			
Current consumption, max.	10 A		
I <sup>2</sup> t, min.	30 A <sup>2</sup> ·s		
<b>Encoder supply</b>			
Output voltage (DC)	24 V; Ensure correct polarity! CAUTION: Do not supply with external voltage!		
short-circuit proof	Yes		
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>			
• Output current, max.	400 mA		
<b>Power</b>			
Active power input	80 W		
Active power input, max.	540 W		
Active power input (standby mode)	5 W		6 W
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Control inputs isolated	Yes		
Control inputs p-switching	Yes		
<b>Input voltage</b>			
• for signal *0*, min.	-3 V		
• for signal *0*, max.	5 V		
• for signal *1*, min.	10 V		
• for signal *1*, max.	28 V		
<b>Input current</b>			
• for signal *0*, max. (permissible quiescent current)	0.5 mA		
• for signal *1*, min.	9 mA		
• for signal *1*, max.	27 mA		
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
<b>Relay outputs</b>			
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>			
- at 30 V DC, min.	0.01 A		
- at 30 V DC, max.	1 A		0.5 A
- at 50 V DC, min.	0.01 A; Switching voltage 50 V DC		
- at 50 V DC, max.	1 A; Switching voltage 50 V DC		
- at 230 V AC, min.	0.01 A		
- at 230 V AC, max.	1 A		
<b>Mechanical data</b>			
Opening width of door, min.	0.3 m		
Opening width of door, max.	5 m		
Weight of door, max.	600 kg		
Operating cycle frequency of door, max.	180 1/h		
Counterforce, max.	80 N		
Kinetic energy, max.	100 J		
<b>Counterweight</b>			
• with SIDOOR M2 geared motor, max.	4 kg		
• with SIDOOR M3 geared motor, max.	6 kg		
• with SIDOOR M4 geared motor, max.	8 kg		
• with SIDOOR M5 geared motor, max.	8 kg		

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Control devices > SIDOOR AT40 elevator door drive

#### Technical specifications

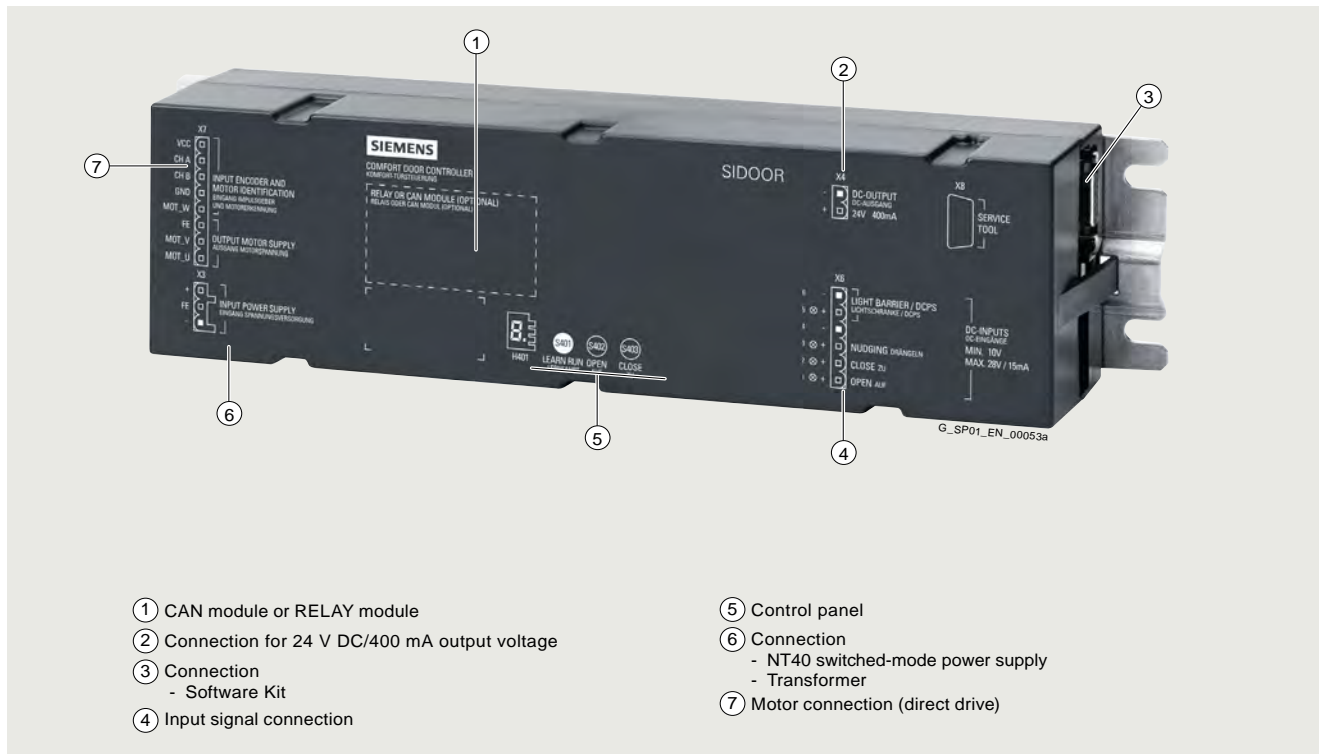
Article number	<b>6FB1111-0AT10-3AT2</b> SIDOOR AT40 RELAY	<b>6FB1111-1AT10-3AT3</b> SIDOOR AT40 CAN	<b>6FB1111-1AT11-3AT3</b> SIDOOR AT40 CAN ADV
<b>Interfaces</b>			
Interfaces/bus type	without	CANopen, CiA standard 301, profile 417	
Number of bus nodes		32	
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>			
Certificate of suitability according to EN 81	Yes		
CE mark	Yes		
UL approval	No		
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes		
TÜV Inspectorate approval	Yes		
TÜV prototype tested	Yes		
China RoHS compliance	Yes		
Standard for safety	EN 61010-1 / EN 61010-2-201 / EN 81-20		
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-20 °C		
• max.	50 °C		
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>			
• Storage, min.	-40 °C		
• Storage, max.	50 °C		
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m		
<b>Relative humidity</b>			
• No condensation, min.	10 %		
• No condensation, max.	93 %		
<b>Dimensions</b>			
Width	320 mm		
Height	60 mm		
Depth	80 mm		

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

Control devices > SIDOOR ATE500E elevator door drive

### Overview



SIDOOR ATE500E elevator door drive

The SIDOOR ATE500E elevator door drive enables the quick, easy and versatile installation, configuration and operation of EC technology gearless elevator door systems.

- Design:
  - Relay module
  - CAN module
- For dynamic door weights up to 280 kg
- High control performance and optimized drive characteristic transitions
- Automatic door weight detection (single-button commissioning)
- 6 kg maximum counterweight of the coupled floor door
- Operating temperature -25 to +50 °C without restrictions

- Automatic identification of the connected motor
- Opening width 0.3 to 5 m
- Auxiliary voltage output 24 V DC ± 15%; 0.4 A (short-circuit-proof)
- Output stage short-circuit-proof
- Optimized energy consumption during cabin operation (DCPS)
- Vandal-proof
- IP20 degree of protection
- The current operating states are indicated via a 7-segment display directly in the elevator door drive or externally using the Software Kit, [see Additional units, page 14/20](#).

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIDOOR ATE500E elevator door drive

Control device with relay module  
Control device with CAN module

6FB1211-5AT10-7AT2  
6FB1211-1AT10-7AT3

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Control devices > SIDOOR ATE500E elevator door drive

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1211-5AT10-7AT2	6FB1211-1AT10-7AT3
	SIDOOR ATE500E RELAY	SIDOOR ATE500E CAN
<b>General information</b>		
Mean time between failures (MTBF)	19 y	
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>		
Installation and mounting instructions	no direct solar radiation, final application-specific requirements must be observed; installation outside a control cabinet only in horizontal mounting position NFPA elevator environment: must be installed in a fire protection enclosure	
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Design of the power supply	Via SIDOOR TRANSFORMER / NT40 or via DC	
Rated value (DC)	36 V; with MED280: At 24 V DC max. door speed of 500 mm/s; at 28.8 V DC max. door speed of 800 mm/s	
<b>Input current</b>		
I <sup>2</sup> t, min.	30 A <sup>2</sup> ·s	
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Output voltage (DC)	24 V; Ensure correct polarity! CAUTION: Do not supply with external voltage!	
short-circuit proof	Yes	
Overload-proof	Yes	
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>		
• Output current, max.	400 mA	
<b>Power</b>		
Active power input	85 W	
Active power input, max.	540 W	
Active power input (standby mode)	5 W	
		6 W
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Control inputs isolated	Yes	
Control inputs p-switching	Yes	
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• for signal *0*, min.	-3 V	
• for signal *0*, max.	5 V	
• for signal *1*, min.	10 V	
• for signal *1*, max.	28 V	
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal *1*, min.	3 mA	
• for signal *1*, max.	15 mA	
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
<b>Relay outputs</b>		
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>		
- at 30 V DC, min.	0.01 A	
- at 30 V DC, max.	1 A	
- at 50 V DC, min.	0.01 A; 50 V DC switching voltage not released for NFPA-relevant countries	
- at 50 V DC, max.	1 A; 50 V DC switching voltage not released for NFPA-relevant countries	
- at 230 V AC, min.	0.01 A	
- at 230 V AC, max.	1 A	
		0.5 A
<b>Mechanical data</b>		
Opening width of door, min.	0.3 m	
Opening width of door, max.	5 m	
Weight of door, max.	280 kg	
Operating cycle frequency of door, max.	180 1/h	
Kinetic energy, max.	75 J	
<b>Counterweight</b>		
• with SIDOOR MED280 direct drive, max.	6 kg	
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Interfaces/bus type	without	CANopen, CiA standard 301, profile 417
Number of bus nodes		32

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

Control devices > SIDOOR ATE500E elevator door drive

### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1211-5AT10-7AT2	6FB1211-1AT10-7AT3
	SIDOOR ATE500E RELAY	SIDOOR ATE500E CAN
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
Certificate of suitability according to EN 81	Yes	
CE mark	Yes	
UL approval	Yes	
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes	
TÜV Inspectorate approval	Yes	
TÜV prototype tested	Yes	
China RoHS compliance	Yes	
Standard for safety	EN 61010-1 / EN 61010-2-201 / UL 61010-1 / UL 61010-2-201 / EN 81-20 / EN ISO 13849-1 Cat. 2 PL d / IEC 62061: SIL 2	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-25 °C	
• max.	50 °C	
• Remark	Bolt the controller onto a metal mounting surface so that thermal conductivity is ensured	
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>		
• Storage, min.	-40 °C	
• Storage, max.	85 °C	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m	
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• No condensation, min.	10 %	
• No condensation, max.	93 %	
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	320 mm	
Height	60 mm	
Depth	80 mm	

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Power supplies > Power supply unit

#### Overview



SIDOOR Transformer

The SIDOOR TRANSFORMER and SIDOOR TRANSFORMER UL are standard power supply units operated with 220-240 V AC, 50/60 Hz, from the SIDOOR product range. They can be used for controllers capable of controlling masses of up to 400 kg.

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

SIDOOR Transformer power supply	6FB1112-0AT20-2TR0
SIDOOR Transformer power supply with UL approval	6FB1112-0AT21-2TR0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1112-0AT20-2TR0 SIDOOR TRANSFORMER	6FB1112-0AT21-2TR0 SIDOOR TRANSFORMER UL
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>		
Mounting type	Hexagon head bolt M6, L > 70 mm	
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
relative symmetrical tolerance of the supply voltage	10 %	
<b>Line frequency</b>		
• permissible range, lower limit	50 Hz	
• permissible range, upper limit	60 Hz	
<b>Mains filter</b>		
• integrated	Yes	
<b>Input current</b>		
Current consumption, max.	1.6 A	
Operational current of fuse protection at input, min.	6 A	
Operational current of fuse protection at input, max.	10 A	
Tripping characteristic class of fuse protection at input	D6, C10	
<b>Output voltage</b>		
RMS value (pulsating DC voltage at full load)	17.3 V; at 230 V AC	
RMS value (pulsating DC voltage at full load), min.	16.5 V	
RMS value (pulsating DC voltage at full load), max.	18 V	
RMS value (pulsating DC voltage at 0.7 mA peak current), max.	27 V; At 264 V AC	
<b>Output current</b>		
Current output (rated value)	14.3 A; t on 2 s / t off 8 s	
<b>Power</b>		
Emitted active power, max.	115 W; Average value above 10 s	

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Power supplies > Power supply unit

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1112-0AT20-2TR0	6FB1112-0AT21-2TR0
	SIDOOR TRANSFORMER	SIDOOR TRANSFORMER UL
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes	
RoHS conformity	Yes	
China RoHS compliance	Yes	
Standard for EMC	EN 12015 / EN 12016 / EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-3 / EN 61000-3-2 / EN 61000-3-3	
Standard for safety	Low Voltage Directive (LVD) 2014/35/EU	UL 61010-1, CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1-12, Low Voltage Directive (LVD) 2014/35/EU
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-20 °C	
• max.	55 °C	
• Remark	No direct exposure to the sun	
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>		
• Storage, min.	-20 °C	
• Storage, max.	70 °C	
• Transportation, min.	-40 °C	
• Transportation, max.	70 °C	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m	
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• No condensation, min.	10 %	
• No condensation, max.	93 %	
<b>Cables</b>		
Cable length		
• Input side	2 m	
• Output side	1.5 m	
<b>Connection method</b>		
Design of electrical connection at input	SCHUKO connector DIN 49.441, CEE7/VII	equipped with ferrules
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	145 mm	
Height	65 mm	
Depth	126 mm	

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Power supplies > Switched-mode power supply

#### Overview



The SIDOOR NT40 switched-mode power supply unit is operated with 230 V AC ( $\pm 15\%$ ), 50/60 Hz, to power the elevator door controllers.

It is especially suitable for door systems with high door weights.

On the output side, the power supply unit delivers a voltage of 36 V DC ( $\pm 3\%$ ) SELV at a rated output power of < 100 W.

In order to enable fast acceleration/deceleration of the doors by the controller, the device can briefly (< 2 s) deliver a current of 15 A (corresponds to a short-time power output of 540 W).

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIDOOR NT40**  
switched-mode power supply

**6FB1112-0AT20-3PS0**

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6FB1112-0AT20-3PS0</b> SIDOOR NT40
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting type	Four 5 mm screws
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (AC)	230 V
relative symmetrical tolerance of the supply voltage	15 %
<b>Line frequency</b>	
• permissible range, lower limit	50 Hz
• permissible range, upper limit	60 Hz
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption for 2 s, max.	3.5 A
Rated value at 230 V AC	0.7 A
Operational current of fuse protection at input, min.	6 A
Operational current of fuse protection at input, max.	10 A
Tripping characteristic class of fuse protection at input	B
<b>Output voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	36 V; SELV
Relative symmetrical tolerance of the output voltage	3 %

Article number	<b>6FB1112-0AT20-3PS0</b> SIDOOR NT40
<b>Output current</b>	
Current output (rated value)	2.5 A
Temporary overload current (for 2 s maximum)	15 A
<b>Power</b>	
Active power input, max.	100 W
Emitted active power, max.	100 W
Emitted active power (restricted to 2 s)	540 W
Efficiency at 230 V AC (with 100 W emitted active power)	90 %
Active apparent power, max.	650 V·A
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
TÜV Inspectorate approval	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
Standard for EMC	EMC Directive 2004/108/EC, EN 12015, EN 12016
Standard for safety	EN 61010-1 / EN 61010-2-201
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	55 °C
• Remark	No direct exposure to the sun
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-20 °C
• Storage, max.	70 °C
• Transportation, min.	-40 °C
• Transportation, max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• No condensation, min.	10 %
• No condensation, max.	93 %
<b>Cables</b>	
Cable length	
• Input side	2 m
• Output side	1.5 m
<b>Connection method</b>	
Design of electrical connection at input	SCHUKO connector DIN 49.441, CEE7/VII
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	270 mm
Height	55 mm
Depth	80 mm

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

Additional units > Software kit

### Overview



SIDOOR Software Kit

The scope of delivery of the SDOOR Software Kit includes an installation CD.

The CD includes the following functionalities:

SIDOOR User Software	The component that enables the door control system to be configured, parameters to be assigned, and analyzed.
Siemens HCS12 Firmware Loader	This component is used to update the operating software of the door controller.
SIDOOR USB to UART Bridge Driver	This driver is essential for operation of the USB adapter.

#### Note:

Some firmware updates are offered as free downloads in the Siemens Industry Online Support. For information on the availability and acquisition of more firmware, please contact Technical Support.

### Ordering data

SIDOOR Software Kit

### Article No.

6FB1105-0AT01-6SW0

## Products for specific requirements

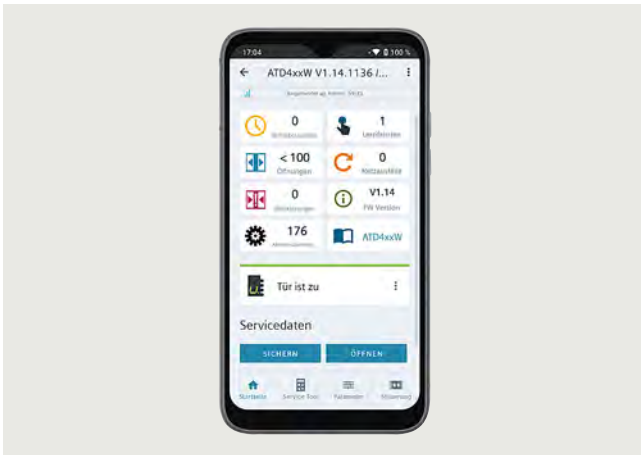
Automatic door controls  
for elevators

Additional units > SIDOOR LINK and SIDOOR SUPPORT App

### Overview



SIDOOR LINK



SIDOOR SUPPORT App

A Bluetooth LE 5.0 connection can be established via the SIDOOR LINK to a smartphone or tablet with the SIDOOR SUPPORT app installed.

The SIDOOR SUPPORT app enables easy commissioning and maintenance of a door system with a SIDOOR controller, is suitable for smartphones or tablets as of Android version 9 and is available from the Google Play store.

The SIDOOR LINK is connected to the SIDOOR controller via the respective cable.

You do not need to open the cover of the controller to do this.

#### Note:

If the SIDOOR SUPPORT (app) is in the "Quick adjustment" or "Total adjustment" menu, the drive commands of the controller are blocked via the command inputs.

### Ordering data

#### **SIDOOR LINK, SIDOOR Service adapter**

For commissioning and maintaining the SIDOOR controllers via SIDOOR SUPPORT (app)

### Article No.

6FB1305-0AT00-0AS4

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Geared motors

#### Overview

SIDOOR geared motors are a combination of gear unit, motor and sensor. They are easy to connect to the controller via the interface provided and are automatically detected during commissioning.

The maintenance-free, variable speed drive unit comprises a DC motor with non-self-locking gearing.

The geared motors must be selected according to the mass to be moved. Two different versions are available for each of the SIDOOR M2 to SIDOOR M5 geared motors, with gear output on the left or on the right: The gear outlet direction is defined as left or right when viewing the gear unit from the front.

- SIDOOR M2 geared motors (max. door weight 120 kg)
  - SIDOOR M2 L (pinion left) 6FB1103-0AT10-5MA0
  - SIDOOR M2 R (pinion right) 6FB1103-0AT11-5MA0
- SIDOOR M3 geared motors (max. door weight 180 kg)
  - SIDOOR M3 L (pinion left) 6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0
  - SIDOOR M3 R (pinion right) 6FB1103-0AT11-4MB0
- SIDOOR M4 geared motors (max. door weight 400 kg)
  - SIDOOR M4 L (pinion left) 6FB1103-0AT10-3MC0
  - SIDOOR M4 R (pinion right) 6FB1103-0AT11-3MC0
- SIDOOR M5 geared motors (max. door weight 600 kg)
  - SIDOOR M5 L (pinion left) 6FB1103-0AT10-3MD0
  - SIDOOR M5 R (pinion right) 6FB1103-0AT11-3MD0



Geared motors:  
SIDOOR M2 L 6FB1103-0AT10-5MA0 (version with pinion left),  
SIDOOR M3 L 6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0 (version with pinion left),  
SIDOOR M4 L 6FB1103-0AT10-3MC0 (version with pinion left),  
SIDOOR M5 L 6FB1103-0AT10-3MD0 (version with pinion left)  
(Images are shown in the order from bottom to top)

#### Ordering data

##### SIDOOR M2 geared motors

M2 L	<b>6FB1103-0AT10-5MA0</b>
M2 R	<b>6FB1103-0AT11-5MA0</b>

##### SIDOOR M3 geared motors

M3 L	<b>6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0</b>
M3 R	<b>6FB1103-0AT11-4MB0</b>

##### SIDOOR M4 geared motors

M4 L	<b>6FB1103-0AT10-3MC0</b>
M4 R	<b>6FB1103-0AT11-3MC0</b>

##### SIDOOR M5 geared motors

M5 L	<b>6FB1103-0AT10-3MD0</b>
M5 R	<b>6FB1103-0AT11-3MD0</b>

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1103-0AT10-5MA0	6FB1103-0AT11-5MA0	6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0	6FB1103-0AT11-4MB0	6FB1103-0AT10-3MC0	6FB1103-0AT11-3MC0	6FB1103-0AT10-3MD0	6FB1103-0AT11-3MD0
	SIDOOR M2 L	SIDOOR M2 R	SIDOOR M3 L	SIDOOR M3 R	SIDOOR M4 L	SIDOOR M4 R	SIDOOR M5 L	SIDOOR M5 R
<b>Supply voltage</b>								
Rated value (DC)	24 V		30 V					
<b>Input current</b>								
Operational current (rated value)	1.8 A		4 A				7.5 A	
<b>Power</b>								
Active power input	43 W		120 W				225 W	
<b>Mechanical data</b>								
Torque of the rotary operating mechanism (rated value)	1.05 N·m		3 N·m				6.8 N·m	
Speed, max.	0.5 m/s		0.65 m/s		0.75 m/s		0.5 m/s	
Gear ratio	15							
Number of pulses per revolution, max.	100							
Weight of door, max.	120 kg		180 kg		400 kg		600 kg	

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Geared motors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1103-0AT10-5MA0	6FB1103-0AT11-5MA0	6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0	6FB1103-0AT11-4MB0	6FB1103-0AT10-3MC0	6FB1103-0AT11-3MC0	6FB1103-0AT10-3MD0	6FB1103-0AT11-3MD0
	SIDOOR M2 L	SIDOOR M2 R	SIDOOR M3 L	SIDOOR M3 R	SIDOOR M4 L	SIDOOR M4 R	SIDOOR M5 L	SIDOOR M5 R
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>								
CE mark	Yes							
UL approval	No							
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes							
TÜV Inspectorate approval	Yes							
China RoHS compliance	Yes							
<b>Ambient conditions</b>								
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>								
• min.	-20 °C							
• max.	50 °C							
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>								
• Storage, min.	-40 °C							
• Storage, max.	85 °C							
<b>Dimensions</b>								
Height of motor	90 mm		98 mm		115 mm		124 mm	
Length of motor	207 mm		236 mm		275 mm		344 mm	
Diameter of motor	48 mm		63 mm				80 mm	
Width of gear unit, including drive pinion	90 mm		85 mm		105 mm		111 mm	

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Direct drives

#### Overview



SIDOOR MED280 direct drive

SIDOOR direct drives are a combination of motor and sensor. They are easy to connect to the controller via the interface provided and are automatically detected during commissioning.

The maintenance-free drive unit consists of a gearless, speed-controlled, electronically commutated motor with non-self-locking gearing.

Direct drives are designed for certain masses and can control both drive directions.

- SIDOOR MED280 direct drive for max. 280 kg (6FB1203-0AT12-7DA0)

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIDOOR MED280 direct drive**  
Motor for door control, for max.  
dynamic door weights of 280 kg

**6FB1203-0AT12-7DA0**

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6FB1203-0AT12-7DA0</b> SIDOOR MED280
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Operational current (rated value)	9.7 A
<b>Power</b>	
Active power input	233 W
<b>Mechanical data</b>	
Torque of the rotary operating mechanism (rated value)	4.7 N·m
Speed, max.	0.8 m/s
Number of pulses per revolution, max.	1 024
Weight of door, max.	280 kg
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
TÜV Inspectorate approval	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-40 °C
• Storage, max.	85 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width of motor	160 mm
Height of motor	140 mm
Length of motor	56 mm
• including drive pinion	91 mm

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Accessories

#### Overview

#### **A range of accessories is available for SIDOOR elevator door drive systems with geared motors:**

This is necessary to ensure low-noise operation of the door leaves by the controller. The geared motors can be optimally integrated into the respective door drive system.

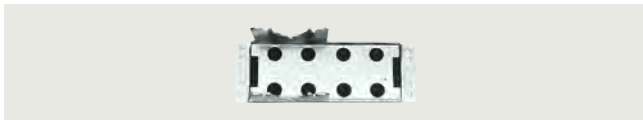
#### Rubber-metal anti-vibration mounts for geared motors

To ensure low-noise door operation, SIDOOR geared motors are integrated in the door system using rubber-metal anti-vibration mounts.

- Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT02-0AD0 for SIDOOR M2 and SIDOOR M3 geared motors.
- Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT01-0AD0 for SIDOOR M4 and SIDOOR M5 geared motors.



Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT02-0AD0



Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT01-0AD0

#### Mounting brackets

Two different mounting brackets are available with elongated holes:

- Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0 for the geared motors for flexible accommodation of the rubber-bonded metal
- Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT02-0AS0 for the deflector unit. For setting the toothed belt to the required belt tension.



Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0 for mounting the geared motor



Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT02-0AS0 for the deflector unit

#### Door clutch holder

The door clutch holder serves to connect the respective door leaf by means of a toothed belt while also functioning as a toothed-belt lock. One door clutch holder per door leaf is required. The toothed-belt lock can accommodate both open ends of the toothed belt.

A door clutch holder is available for each toothed belt width:

- Width 12 mm: 6FB1104-0AT01-0CP0
- Width 14 mm: 6FB1104-0AT02-0CP0



Door clutch holder 6FB1104-0AT01-0CP0 (packaging size = 1 unit)

#### Deflector unit

The deflector unit 6FB1104-0AT03-0AS0 contains an embedded belt pulley which can be mounted on the door system.

The STS toothed belt is redirected via this deflector unit (toothed belt width 12 mm or 14 mm).



Deflector unit 6FB1104-0AT03-0AS0

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Accessories

#### Overview

##### STS toothed belt

The door system is moved between the end positions of the door using the STS toothed belts. Two different toothed belt lengths can be ordered for each toothed belt width.

Toothed belt width 12 mm:

- Length 4 m: 6FB1104-0AT01-0AB0
- Length 45 m: 6FB1104-0AT02-0AB0

Toothed belt width 14 mm:

- Length 4 m: 6FB1104-0AT03-0AB0
- Length 55 m: 6FB1104-0AT04-0AB0



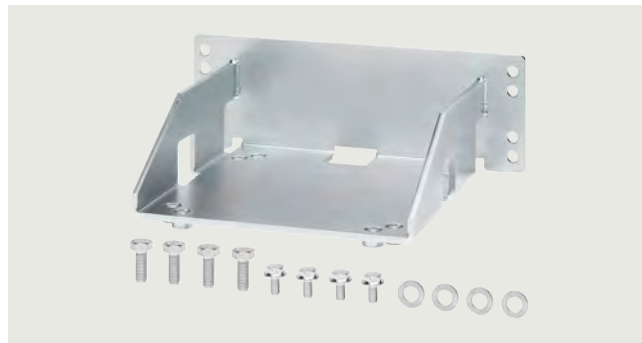
Toothed belt 6FB1104-0AT01-0AB0, length 4 m



Toothed belt 6FB1104-0AT02-0AB0, length 45 m

#### **A range of accessories is available for SIDOOR elevator door systems with EC technology:**

Motor holder 6FB1104-0AT03-0AD0 for accommodation of the SIDOOR MED280 direct drive.



##### Mounting bracket:

- For mounting the SIDOOR motor holder 6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0



- With tensioning device for mounting the deflector unit and setting the toothed belt to the required tension (large) 6FB1104-0AT05-0AS4



SIDOOR mounting bracket, large

- With tensioning device for mounting the deflector unit and setting the toothed belt to the required tension (small) 6FB1104-0AT05-0AS5



SIDOOR mounting bracket, small

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Accessories

#### Overview

##### Door clutch holder

- For Attaching Both Ends Of The Toothed Belt And Connecting The Respective Door Leaf To The Toothed Belt, Width 20 Mm 6fb1104-0at05-0as1



Sidoor Door Clutch Holder

##### Deflector unit:

For attaching the SIDOOR toothed belt and fixing to the door  
6FB1104-0AT07-0AS0



SIDOOR deflector unit

##### STD toothed belt

As a connection between the door system and the end positions of the door

Toothed belt width 20 mm. Length 4 m 6FB1104-0AT05-0AB0



SIDOOR toothed belt, small

Toothed belt width 20 mm. Length 45 m 6FB1104-0AT06-0AB1



SIDOOR toothed belt, large

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for elevators

### Accessories

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Elevator door systems with geared motors</b>		<b>Elevator door systems with EC technology</b>	
<b>Rubber-metal anti-vibration mounts for geared motors</b>		<b>Motor holder for SIDOOR MED280 direct drive</b>	6FB1104-0AT03-0AD0
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR rubber-metal anti-vibration mount for SIDOOR M2 and SIDOOR M3 geared motors</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT02-0AD0	<b>Mounting bracket for mounting the motor holder</b>	6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR rubber-metal anti-vibration mount for SIDOOR M4 and SIDOOR M5 geared motors</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT01-0AD0	<b>Mounting bracket with tensioning device for mounting the deflector unit</b>	
<b>Mounting bracket</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Large</li> <li>Small</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT05-0AS4 6FB1104-0AT05-0AS5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR mounting bracket for geared motor</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0	<b>SIDOOR door clutch holder</b>	6FB1104-0AT05-0AS1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR mounting bracket with tensioning device for deflector pulley</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT02-0AS0	For toothed belt, width 20 mm	
<b>SIDOOR door clutch holder</b>		<b>SIDOOR deflector unit</b>	6FB1104-0AT07-0AS0
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For toothed belt, width 12 mm</li> <li>For toothed belt, width 14 mm</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT01-0CP0 6FB1104-0AT02-0CP0	<b>SIDOOR STD toothed belt</b>	
<b>SIDOOR deflector unit</b>	6FB1104-0AT03-0AS0	Width 20 mm	
<b>SIDOOR deflector roller</b> for the STS toothed belt	6FB1104-0AT04-0AS2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 m</li> <li>55 m</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT05-0AB0 6FB1104-0AT06-0AB1
<b>SIDOOR STS toothed belt</b>			
Width 12 mm			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 m</li> <li>45 m</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT01-0AB0 6FB1104-0AT02-0AB0		
<b>SIDOOR STS toothed belt</b>			
Width 14 mm			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 m</li> <li>55 m</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT03-0AB0 6FB1104-0AT04-0AB0		

## Products for specific requirements

### Automatic door controls

#### for industrial applications

##### Application

The door drive system consists of a controller and a maintenance-free drive unit, the geared motors.

Control devices are electronic controllers connected to the power supply via an external power supply unit. They are generally connected to the higher-level controller via digital or fieldbus interfaces, and can be configured via a user interface.

These controllers are available for selection for industrial applications:

- SIDOOR ATD401W, digital I/O, masses of up to 700 kg
- SIDOOR ATD420W, connected to the higher-level controller via PROFIBUS interface, masses of up to 700 kg
- SIDOOR ATD430W, connected to the higher-level controller via PROFINET interface, masses of up to 700 kg

The safe functions – force limitation, energy limitation and end position detection – fulfill the requirements according to EN ISO 13849-1 for Category 2 and Performance Level d. The drives are suitable for power-operated guards according to EN ISO 14120

Geared motors form the maintenance-free drive unit in the door drive. The geared motors are DC motors with non-self-locking gearing, and are speed-controlled. The set force and speed limits are not exceeded.

Operation of the named door drives does not require limit switches. The door width and the "OPEN"/"CLOSE" positions are determined automatically.

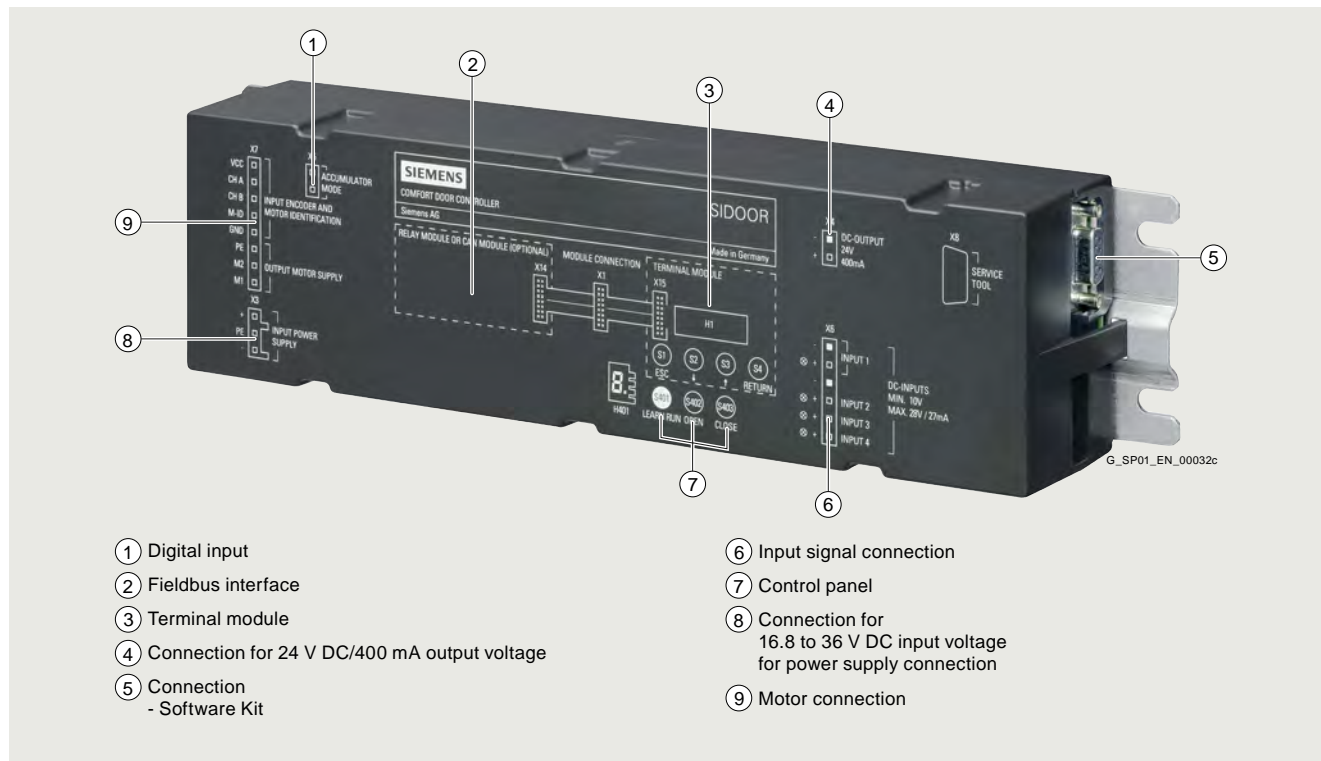
The power is transmitted by a toothed belt. The toothed belt passes over a deflector pulley and can be fitted with 2 door clutch holders. This enables it to drive both one-sided and centrally-opening doors. The accessories are not included in the scope of supply, see "Accessories", page 14/45.

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

Control devices > SIDOOR ATD401W

### Overview



#### SIDOOR ATD401W

The SIDOOR ATD401W enables the quick, easy and versatile installation, configuration and operation of a wide range of industrial door drive systems.

- Relay module design
- Masses of up to 700 kg
- Automatic determination of the door weight and friction during the learn run
- Digital inputs, for example for direct connection of a light barrier as type 2 ESPE (electro-sensitive protective equipment) according to EN 61496-1
- 3 relay outputs for position feedback and reversing feedback

- Operating temperature -20 to +50 °C
- Flexible motor management, automatic recognition of the geared motor
- Opening width 0.3 to 5 m
- Auxiliary voltage output 24 V DC  $\pm$  15%; 0.4 A (short-circuit-proof)
- Output stage for the motor control is short-circuit-proof
- Indicates the current operating states on a 7-segment display directly on the controller or using the Software Kit or the SIDOOR LINK with the SIDOOR SUPPORT App

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIDOOR ATD401W**

Control device,  
relay module design

**6FB1141-1AT11-3WE2**

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Control devices > SIDOOR ATD401W

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6FB1141-1AT11-3WE2</b> SIDOOR ATD401W
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Installation and mounting instructions	No direct solar radiation, final application-specific requirements must be observed. Installation outside a control cabinet only in horizontal mounting position
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Design of the power supply	Via SIDOOR TRANSFORMER / SIDOOR TRANSFORMER UL / NT40 / SITOP PSU8200 13 A, 36 V or via DC
Rated value (DC)	36 V
<b>Input current</b>	
I <sub>q</sub> , min.	30 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Output voltage (DC)	24 V; Ensure correct polarity! CAUTION: Do not supply with external voltage!
short-circuit proof	Yes
Overload-proof	Yes
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• Output current, max.	400 mA
<b>Power</b>	
Active power input	145 W
Active power input, max.	540 W
Active power input (standby mode)	5 W
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Control inputs isolated	Yes
Control inputs p-switching	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• for signal *0*, min.	-3 V
• for signal *0*, max.	5 V
• for signal *1*, min.	10 V
• for signal *1*, max.	28 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal *1*, min.	9 mA
• for signal *1*, max.	27 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
<b>Relay outputs</b>	
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>	
- at 30 V DC, min.	0.01 A
- at 30 V DC, max.	1 A

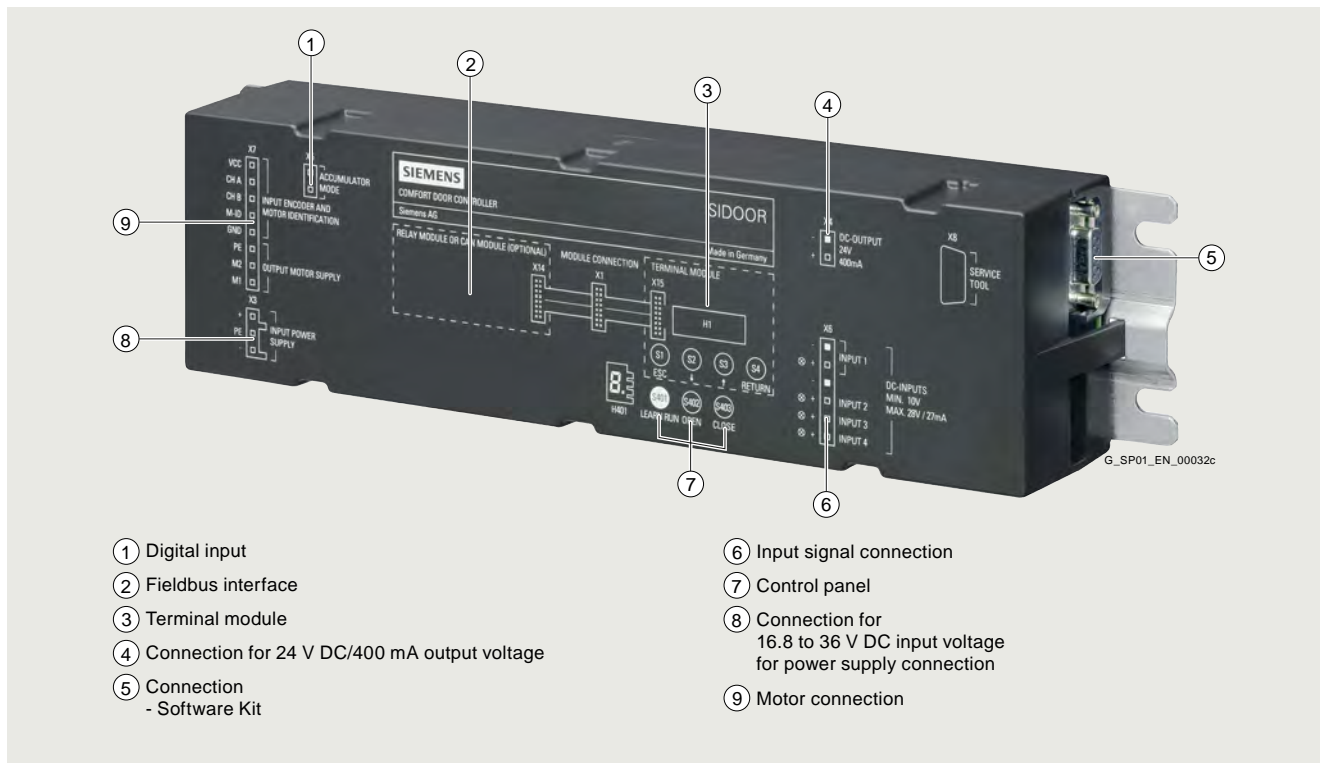
Article number	<b>6FB1141-1AT11-3WE2</b> SIDOOR ATD401W
<b>Mechanical data</b>	
Opening width of door, min.	0.3 m
Opening width of door, max.	5 m
Weight of door, max.	600 kg
Operating cycle frequency of door, max.	180 1/h
Counterforce, max.	75 N
Kinetic energy, max.	100 J
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Interfaces/bus type	without
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Certificate of suitability according to EN 81	No
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
TÜV Inspectorate approval	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
Standard for safety	EN 61010-1 / EN 61010-2-201 / UL 61010-1 / UL 61010-2-201 / EN ISO 13849-1 Cat. 2 PL d
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	50 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-40 °C
• Storage, max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• No condensation, min.	10 %
• No condensation, max.	93 %
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	320 mm
Height	60 mm
Depth	80 mm

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

Control devices > SIDOOR ATD420W

### Overview



SIDOOR ATD420W

The SIDOOR ATD420W can be used to operate horizontal sliding doors. The drive system has been specially designed for use in a very wide range of machine tools. The communication-capable ATD420W controller offers complete flexibility for integration with a machine tool via PROFIBUS

- Masses of up to 700 kg
- Integrated PROFIBUS interface
- 5 freely parameterizable digital inputs for signal acquisition, of which one input is optionally parameterizable for:
  - Connection of a light barrier as type 2 ESPE (electro-sensitive protective equipment) according to EN 61496-1
  - Connection of a pressure-sensitive edge according to ISO 13856-2
- 2 relay contacts for additional position signals
- Automatic determination of the door weight and friction during the learn run
- Parameter assignment and analysis of the door parameters via PROFIdrive

- Operating temperature -20 to +50 °C
- Flexible motor management, i.e. automatic recognition of the geared motor
- Assisted drive (motor-assisted movement of the door)
- Impulse stop (door stopped automatically by applying light force)
- Impulse drive (automatic door movement after applying light force)
- Opening width 0.3 to 5 m
- Auxiliary power output 24 V DC  $\pm 15\%$  and 0.4 A (short-circuit-proof)
- Output stage for the motor control is short-circuit proof
- Indicates the current operating states on a 7-segment display directly on the controller or using the Software Kit or the SIDOOR LINK with the SIDOOR SUPPORT App

### Ordering data

### Article No.

**SIDOOR ATD420W**

**6FB1141-2AT10-3WE2**

Control device, integrated  
PROFIBUS interface

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Control devices > SIDOOR ATD420W

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6FB1141-2AT10-3WE2</b> SIDOOR ATD420W
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Installation and mounting instructions	No direct solar radiation, final application-specific requirements must be observed. Installation outside a control cabinet only in horizontal mounting position
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Design of the power supply	Via SIDOOR TRANSFORMER / SIDOOR TRANSFORMER UL / NT40 / SITOP PSU8200 13 A, 36 V or via DC
Rated value (DC)	36 V
<b>Input current</b>	
I <sub>pt</sub> , min.	30 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Output voltage (DC)	24 V; Ensure correct polarity! CAUTION: Do not supply with external voltage!
short-circuit proof	Yes
Overload-proof	Yes
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• Output current, max.	400 mA
<b>Power</b>	
Active power input	145 W
Active power input, max.	540 W
Active power input (standby mode)	5 W
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Control inputs isolated	Yes
Control inputs p-switching	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• for signal *0*, min.	-3 V
• for signal *0*, max.	5 V
• for signal *1*, min.	10 V
• for signal *1*, max.	28 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal *1*, min.	9 mA
• for signal *1*, max.	27 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
<b>Relay outputs</b>	
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>	
- at 30 V DC, min.	0.01 A
- at 30 V DC, max.	0.5 A

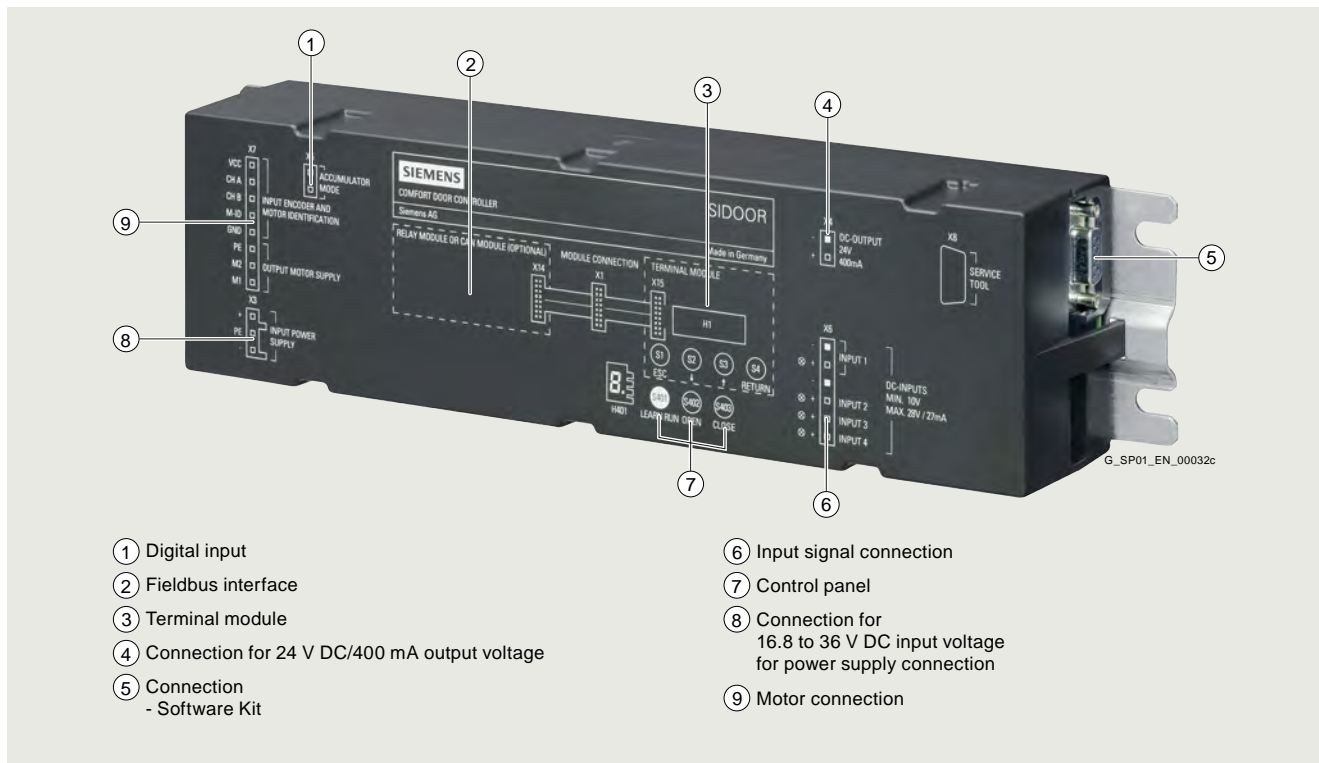
Article number	<b>6FB1141-2AT10-3WE2</b> SIDOOR ATD420W
<b>Mechanical data</b>	
Opening width of door, min.	0.3 m
Opening width of door, max.	5 m
Weight of door, max.	600 kg
Operating cycle frequency of door, max.	180 1/h
Counterforce, max.	75 N
Kinetic energy, max.	100 J
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Interfaces/bus type	PROFIBUS according to IEC 61784-3
Number of bus nodes	32
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Certificate of suitability according to EN 81	No
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
TÜV Inspectorate approval	Yes
PNO certificate	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
Standard for safety	EN 61010-1 / EN 61010-2-201 / UL 61010-1 / UL 61010-2-201 / EN ISO 13849-1 Cat. 2 PL d
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	50 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-40 °C
• Storage, max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• No condensation, min.	10 %
• No condensation, max.	93 %
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	320 mm
Height	60 mm
Depth	80 mm

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

Control devices > SIDOOR ATD430W

### Overview



SIDOOR ATD430W

The SIDOOR ATD430W machine tool door drive can be used to operate horizontal sliding doors. The drive system has been specially designed for use in a very wide range of machine tools. The communication-capable ATD430W controller offers complete flexibility for integration into a machine tool via PROFINET.

- Masses of up to 700 kg
- Integrated PROFINET interface (2 RJ45 ports)
- 5 freely parameterizable digital inputs for signal acquisition, of which one input is optionally parameterizable for:
  - Connection of a light barrier as type 2 ESPE (electro-sensitive protective equipment) according to EN 61496-1
  - Connecting a pressure-sensitive edge according to ISO 13856-22, relay contacts for additional position signals
- 2 relay contacts for additional position signals
- Automatic determination of the door weight and friction during the learn run

- Parameter assignment and analysis of the door parameters
- Operating temperature -20 to +50 °C
- Flexible motor management, i.e. automatic recognition of the geared motor
- Assisted drive (motor-assisted movement of the door)
- Impulse stop (door stopped automatically by applying light force)
- Impulse drive (automatic door movement after applying light force)
- Opening width 0.3 to 5 m
- Auxiliary power output 24 V DC  $\pm 15\%$  and 0.4 A (short-circuit-proof)
- Output stage for the motor control is short-circuit-proof
- Indicates the current operating states on a 7-segment display directly on the controller or using the Software Kit or the SIDOOR LINK with the SIDOOR SUPPORT App

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIDOOR ATD430W

Control device, integrated  
PROFINET interface  
(2 RJ45 ports)

6FB1141-3AT10-3WE2

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Control devices > SIDOOR ATD430W

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6FB1141-3AT10-3WE2</b> SIDOOR ATD430W
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Installation and mounting instructions	No direct solar radiation, final application-specific requirements must be observed. Installation outside a control cabinet only in horizontal mounting position
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Design of the power supply	Via SIDOOR TRANSFORMER / SIDOOR TRANSFORMER UL / NT40 / SITOP PSU8200 13 A, 36 V or via DC
Rated value (DC)	36 V
<b>Input current</b>	
I <sub>pt</sub> , min.	30 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Output voltage (DC)	24 V; Ensure correct polarity! CAUTION: Do not supply with external voltage!
short-circuit proof	Yes
Overload-proof	Yes
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• Output current, max.	400 mA
<b>Power</b>	
Active power input	145 W
Active power input, max.	540 W
Active power input (standby mode)	5 W
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Control inputs isolated	Yes
Control inputs p-switching	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• for signal *0*, min.	-3 V
• for signal *0*, max.	5 V
• for signal *1*, min.	10 V
• for signal *1*, max.	28 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal *1*, min.	9 mA
• for signal *1*, max.	27 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
<b>Relay outputs</b>	
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>	
- at 30 V DC, min.	0.01 A
- at 30 V DC, max.	0.5 A
<b>Mechanical data</b>	
Opening width of door, min.	0.3 m
Opening width of door, max.	5 m
Weight of door, max.	600 kg
Operating cycle frequency of door, max.	180 1/h
Counterforce, max.	75 N
Kinetic energy, max.	100 J

Article number	<b>6FB1141-3AT10-3WE2</b> SIDOOR ATD430W
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Interfaces/bus type	PROFINET IO according to Conformance Class C
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Certificate of suitability according to EN 81	No
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
TÜV Inspectorate approval	Yes
PNO certificate	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
Standard for safety	EN 61010-1 / EN 61010-2-201 / UL 61010-1 / UL 61010-2-201 / EN ISO 13849-1 Cat. 2 PL d
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-20 °C
• max.	50 °C
• Remark	Screw control device thermally conductive onto a metallic mounting surface or standard rail mounting, otherwise the maximum operating temperature is only 40 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-40 °C
• Storage, max.	70 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• No condensation, min.	10 %
• No condensation, max.	93 %
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	320 mm
Height	60 mm
Depth	80 mm

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Power supplies

#### Overview

The power supplies can be used for the various SIDOOR controllers:

SIDOOR Transformer and Transformer UL power supply units:  
For masses of up to 400 kg and moderate performance.

- SIDOOR AT40 and ATE500E elevator door drives
- SIDOOR ATD4xxW machine tool door drives
- SIDOOR ATE53xS platform screen door drives

SIDOOR NT40 switched mode power supply:  
For masses of up to 600 kg and maximum performance.

- SIDOOR AT40 and ATE500E elevator door drives
- SIDOOR ATD4xxW machine tool door drives

SITOP PSU8200 3-phase stabilized power supply,  
36 V DC/13 A:

For masses of up to 700 kg and maximum performance.

- SIDOOR ATD4xxW machine tool door drives

#### Overview Power supply unit



SIDOOR Transformer

The SIDOOR TRANSFORMER and SIDOOR TRANSFORMER UL are standard power supply units operated with 220-240 V AC, 50/60 Hz, from the SIDOOR product range. They can be used for controllers capable of controlling masses of up to 400 kg.

For further information [see](#) page 14/17.

#### Overview Switched-mode power supply



The SIDOOR NT40 switched-mode power supply unit is operated with 230 V AC ( $\pm 15\%$ ), 50/60 Hz, to power the elevator door controllers.

It is especially suitable for door systems with high door weights.

On the output side, the power supply unit delivers a voltage of 36 V DC ( $\pm 3\%$ ) SELV at a rated output power of < 100 W.

In order to enable fast acceleration/deceleration of the doors by the controller, the device can briefly (< 2 s) deliver a current of 15 A (corresponds to a short-time power output of 540 W).

For further information [see](#) page 14/19.

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Power supplies > 3-phase, 36 V DC

#### Overview



The 3-phase SITOP PSU8200 are technology power supplies for challenging solutions. The wide-range input allows a connection to almost any electricity supply network worldwide and ensures a high degree of safety even if there are large voltage fluctuations.

To further increase 36 V availability, SITOP power supplies can be combined with redundancy modules.

#### Product highlights

- 3-phase, 36 V DC / 13 A
- Input voltage 320 ... 575 V AC
- Up to 94% efficiency
- cULus, cCSAus, ABS and DNV GL certifications

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

<b>SITOP PSU8200 3-phase, 36 V DC/13 A</b>	<b>6EP3446-8SB10-0AY0</b>
Stabilized power supply Input: 400 ... 500 V 3 AC Output: 36 V DC/13 A	
<b>Accessories</b>	
<b>SITOP RED1200 redundancy modules</b>	For more information, visit: <a href="http://www.siemens.com/sitop-redundancy/mall">www.siemens.com/sitop-redundancy/mall</a>
<b>Device identification labels</b>	<b>3RT2900-1SB20</b>

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6EP3446-8SB10-0AY0</b>
product brand name	SITOP PSU8200
type of current supply	36 V/13 A
<b>input</b>	
type of the power supply network	3-phase AC
supply voltage at AC	
• minimum rated value	400 V
• maximum rated value	500 V
• initial value	320 V
• full-scale value	575 V
wide range input	Yes
buffering time for rated value of the output current in the event of power failure minimum	15 ms
operating condition of the mains buffering	at Vin = 400 V
line frequency	50 Hz/60 Hz
line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz
input current	
• at rated input voltage 400 V	1.2 A
• at rated input voltage 500 V	1 A
current limitation of inrush current at 25 °C maximum	16 A
I2t value maximum	0.8 A <sup>2</sup> ·s
fuse protection type	none
fuse protection type in the feeder	Required: 3-pole connected miniature circuit breaker 6 ... 16 A characteristic C or circuit breaker 3RV2011-1DA10 (setting 3 A) or 3RV2711-1DD10 (UL 489)
<b>output</b>	
voltage curve at output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
output voltage at DC rated value	36 V
output voltage	
• at output 1 at DC rated value	36 V 36 V
output voltage adjustable	Yes; via potentiometer
adjustable output voltage	36 ... 42 V; max. 480 W
relative overall tolerance of the voltage	3 %
relative control precision of the output voltage	
• on slow fluctuation of input voltage	0.1 %
• on slow fluctuation of ohm loading	0.2 %
residual ripple	
• maximum	100 mV
voltage peak	
• maximum	200 mV
display version for normal operation	Green LED for 36 V OK
type of signal at output	Relay contact (NO contact, rating 60 V DC/ 0.3 A) for 36 V OK
behavior of the output voltage when switching on	No overshoot of Vout (soft start)
response delay maximum	2.5 s

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Power supplies > 3-phase, 36 V DC

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6EP3446-8SB10-0AY0</b>
product brand name	SITOP PSU8200
type of current supply	36 V/13 A
voltage increase time of the output voltage	
• maximum	500 ms
output current	
• rated value	13 A
• rated range	0 ... 13 A; +60 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K 10.1 ... 19.9 A
supplied active power typical	468 W
short-term overload current	
• at short-circuit during operation typical	39 A
duration of overloading capability for excess current	
• at short-circuit during operation	25 ms
constant overload current	
• on short-circuiting during the start-up typical	14 A
bridging of equipment	Yes; switchable characteristic
number of parallel-switched equipment resources	2
<b>efficiency</b>	
efficiency in percent	94 %
power loss [W]	
• at rated output voltage for rated value of the output current typical	30 W
<b>closed-loop control</b>	
relative control precision of the output voltage with rapid fluctuation of the input voltage by +/- 15% typical	0.1 %
relative control precision of the output voltage load step of resistive load 50/100/50 % typical	1 %
setting time	
• load step 50 to 100% typical	0.2 ms
• load step 100 to 50% typical	0.2 ms
relative control precision of the output voltage at load step of resistive load 10/90/10 % typical	2 %
setting time	
• load step 10 to 90% typical	0.2 ms
• load step 90 to 10% typical	0.2 ms
• maximum	10 ms

Article number	<b>6EP3446-8SB10-0AY0</b>
product brand name	SITOP PSU8200
type of current supply	36 V/13 A
<b>protection and monitoring</b>	
design of the overvoltage protection	< 48 V
property of the output short-circuit proof	Yes
design of short-circuit protection	Alternatively, constant current characteristic approx. 14 A or latching shutdown
• typical	14 A
overcurrent overload capability	
• in normal operation	overload capability 150 % I <sub>out</sub> rated up to 5 s/min
enduring short circuit current RMS value	
• typical	14 A
display version for overload and short circuit	LED yellow for "overload", LED red for "latching shutdown"
<b>safety</b>	
galvanic isolation between input and output	Yes
galvanic isolation	Safety extra low output voltage V <sub>out</sub> according to EN 60950-1
operating resource protection class	Class I
leakage current	
• maximum	3.5 mA
• typical	0.9 mA
protection class IP	IP20
<b>EMC</b>	
standard	
• for emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B
• for mains harmonics limitation	EN 61000-3-2
• for interference immunity	EN 61000-6-2
<b>standards, specifications, approvals</b>	
certificate of suitability	
• CE marking	Yes
• UL approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cCSAus (CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1, UL 60950-1)
• CSA approval	Yes; cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cCSAus (CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1, UL 60950-1)
• EAC approval	Yes
• Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM)	Yes
• NEC Class 2	No
• SEMI F47	Yes
type of certification	
• CB-certificate	Yes

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

Power supplies > 3-phase, 36 V DC

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6EP3446-8SB10-0AY0</b>
product brand name	SITOP PSU8200
type of current supply	36 V/13 A
<b>standards, specifications, approvals hazardous environments</b>	
certificate of suitability	
• IECEX	No
• ATEX	No
• ULhazloc approval	No
• cCSAus, Class 1, Division 2	No
• FM registration	No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals marine classification</b>	
shipbuilding approval	Yes
Marine classification association	
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	No
• French marine classification society (BV)	No
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	Yes
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	No
<b>standards, specifications, approvals Environmental Product Declaration</b>	
Environmental Product Declaration	Yes
global warming potential [CO <sub>2</sub> eq]	
• total	958.4 kg
• during manufacturing	18.9 kg
• during operation	939 kg
• after end of life	0.27 kg
<b>ambient conditions</b>	
ambient temperature	
• during operation	-25 ... +70 °C; with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C
environmental category according to IEC 60721	Climate class 3K3, 5 ... 95% no condensation
<b>connection method</b>	
type of electrical connection	screw terminal
• at input	L1, L2, L3, PE: 1 screw terminal each for 0.2 ... 4 mm <sup>2</sup> single-core/finely stranded
• at output	+, -: 2 screw terminals each for 0.2 ... 4 mm <sup>2</sup>
• for auxiliary contacts	13, 14 (alarm signal): 1 screw terminal each for 0.14 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ; 15, 16 (Remote): 1 screw terminal each for 0.14 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

Article number	<b>6EP3446-8SB10-0AY0</b>
product brand name	SITOP PSU8200
type of current supply	36 V/13 A
<b>mechanical data</b>	
width × height × depth of the enclosure	70 mm × 125 mm × 125 mm
installation width × mounting height	70 mm × 225 mm
required spacing	
• top	50 mm
• bottom	50 mm
• left	0 mm
• right	0 mm
fastening method	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15
• DIN-rail mounting	Yes
• S7 rail mounting	No
• wall mounting	No
housing can be lined up	Yes
net weight	1.2 kg
<b>accessories</b>	
mechanical accessories	Device identification label 20 mm × 7 mm, TI-grey 3RT2900-1SB20
<b>further information internet links</b>	
internet link	
• to website: Industry Mall	<a href="https://mall.industry.siemens.com">https://mall.industry.siemens.com</a>
• to web page: selection aid TIA Selection Tool	<a href="https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud">https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud</a>
• to web page: power supplies	<a href="https://siemens.com/sitop">https://siemens.com/sitop</a>
• to website: CAX-Download-Manager	<a href="https://siemens.com/cax">https://siemens.com/cax</a>
• to website: Industry Online Support	<a href="https://support.industry.siemens.com">https://support.industry.siemens.com</a>
<b>additional information</b>	
other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

Additional units > Software kit

### Overview



SIDOOR Software Kit

The scope of delivery of the SIDOOR Software Kit includes an installation CD.

The CD includes the following functionalities:

SIDOOR User Software	The component that enables the door control system to be configured, parameters to be assigned, and analyzed.
Siemens HCS12 Firmware Loader	This component is used to update the operating software of the door controller.
SIDOOR USB to UART Bridge Driver	This driver is essential for operation of the USB adapter.

#### Note:

Some firmware updates are offered as free downloads in the Siemens Industry Online Support. For information on the availability and acquisition of more firmware, please contact Technical Support.

### Ordering data

SIDOOR Software Kit

### Article No.

6FB1105-0AT01-6SW0

## Products for specific requirements

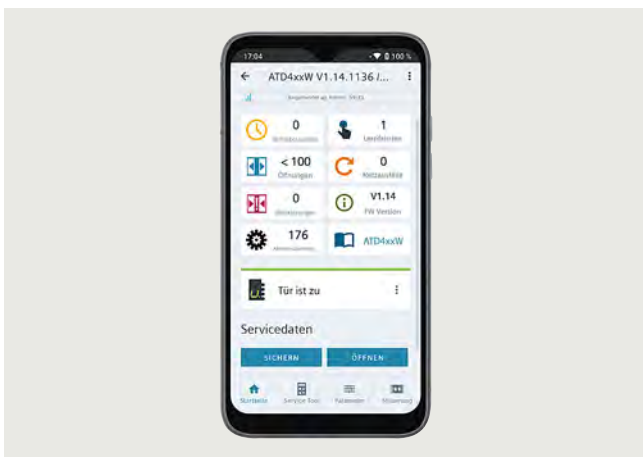
Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Additional units > SIDOOR LINK and SIDOOR SUPPORT App

#### Overview



SIDOOR LINK



SIDOOR SUPPORT App

A Bluetooth LE 5.0 connection can be established via the SIDOOR LINK to a smartphone or tablet with the SIDOOR SUPPORT app installed.

The SIDOOR SUPPORT app enables easy commissioning and maintenance of a door system with a SIDOOR controller, is suitable for smartphones or tablets as of Android version 9 and is available from the Google Play store.

The SIDOOR LINK is connected to the SIDOOR controller via the respective cable.

You do not need to open the cover of the controller to do this.

#### Note:

If the SIDOOR SUPPORT (app) is in the "Quick adjustment" or "Total adjustment" menu, the drive commands of the controller are blocked via the command inputs.

#### Ordering data

##### **SIDOOR LINK, SIDOOR Service adapter**

For commissioning and maintaining  
the SIDOOR controllers via  
SIDOOR SUPPORT (app)

#### Article No.

6FB1305-0AT00-0AS4

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Geared motors

#### Overview

The SIDOOR geared motor is a combination of a gear unit, motor and incremental encoder matched to the complete system. It is easy to connect to the controller via the interface provided, and is automatically detected during commissioning.

The maintenance-free, variable speed drive unit comprises a DC motor with non-self-locking gearing. All geared motors are available with the output shaft on the left or right. The view is toward the front of the gear unit.

The "mass to be moved" has to be taken into account when selecting the geared motor:

The weight to be moved is calculated from the sum of the mass equivalent of the moment of inertia of the motor rotor, the moved door weight and the moved door mechanism weight. The weight of the door to be moved and the moved weight of the door mechanism depend on the application. You can find additional information in the system manual.

The **output shaft** is appropriately prepared for the mechanical coupling of the door.

- SIDOOR M3, M4 and M5 Basic motors: Output gear with 56 mm effective diameter for the use of a S8M toothed belt (see Accessories).
- Advanced motors: Gearbox output shaft with groove and feather key A 5x5 according to DIN 6885; the output gear design and effective diameter can be freely configured between 28 mm and 122 mm. Advanced motors are recommended, among other things, for a mechanical coupling to the door via gear rack or chain.

#### Advanced motors:

SIDOOR MDG3 L	6FB1103-OAT14-4MB1
SIDOOR MDG3 R	6FB1103-OAT13-4MB1
SIDOOR MDG4 L	6FB1103-OAT14-3MC2
SIDOOR MDG4 R	6FB1103-OAT13-3MC2
SIDOOR MDG5 L	6FB1103-OAT14-3MG2
SIDOOR MDG5 R	6FB1103-OAT13-3MG2

Version	Advanced motors			Basic motors		
<b>SIDOOR designation</b>	MDG3	MDG4	MDG5	M3	M4	M5
<b>Maximum mass to be moved</b>	180 kg	400 kg	700 kg	180 kg	400 kg	600 kg
<b>Connection to door controller</b>	via SIDOOR MDG CABLE (see Accessories)			Connecting cable permanently integrated with the geared motor, cable length 1.5 m		
<b>Degree of protection</b>	IP56			IP40		IP54
<b>Design of output shaft</b>	Gearbox output shaft with groove and feather key, optional output gear for S8M toothed belt available (see Accessories)			Fixed, pressed-on output gear for S8M toothed belt (see Accessories)		



SIDOOR M3 L to SIDOOR M5 L geared motors for automatic door control



SIDOOR MDG3 L, MDG4 L and MDG5 L

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Geared motors

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>SIDOOR M3 geared motors</b>		<b>SIDOOR MDG3 geared motors</b>	
M3 L	6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0	MDG3 L	6FB1103-0AT14-4MB1
M3 R	6FB1103-0AT11-4MB0	MDG3 R	6FB1103-0AT13-4MB1
<b>SIDOOR M4 geared motors</b>		<b>SIDOOR MDG4 geared motor</b>	
M4 L	6FB1103-0AT10-3MC0	MDG4 L	6FB1103-0AT14-3MC2
M4 R	6FB1103-0AT11-3MC0	MDG4 R	6FB1103-0AT13-3MC2
<b>SIDOOR M5 geared motors</b>		<b>SIDOOR MDG5 geared motor</b>	
M5 L	6FB1103-0AT10-3MD0	MDG5 L	6FB1103-0AT14-3MG2
M5 R	6FB1103-0AT11-3MD0	MDG5 R	6FB1103-0AT13-3MG2

### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0	6FB1103-0AT11-4MB0	6FB1103-0AT10-3MC0	6FB1103-0AT11-3MC0	6FB1103-0AT10-3MD0	6FB1103-0AT11-3MD0
	SIDOOR M3 L	SIDOOR M3 R	SIDOOR M4 L	SIDOOR M4 R	SIDOOR M5 L	SIDOOR M5 R
<b>Supply voltage</b>						
Rated value (DC)	30 V					
<b>Input current</b>						
Operational current (rated value)	4 A			7.5 A		
<b>Power</b>						
Active power input	120 W			225 W		
<b>Mechanical data</b>						
Torque of the rotary operating mechanism (rated value)	3 N·m			6.8 N·m		
Speed, max.	0.65 m/s		0.75 m/s		0.5 m/s	
Gear ratio	15					
Number of pulses per revolution, max.	100					
Weight of door, max.	180 kg			400 kg		600 kg
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>						
CE mark	Yes					
UL approval	Yes					
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes					
TÜV Inspectorate approval	Yes					
China RoHS compliance	Yes					
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• min.	-20 °C					
• max.	50 °C					
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>						
• Storage, min.	-40 °C					
• Storage, max.	85 °C					
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Height of motor	98 mm		115 mm		124 mm	
Length of motor	236 mm		275 mm		344 mm	
Diameter of motor	63 mm					
Width of gear unit, including drive pinion	85 mm			105 mm		111 mm

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Geared motors

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1103-0AT14-4MB1	6FB1103-0AT13-4MB1	6FB1103-0AT14-3MC2	6FB1103-0AT13-3MC2	6FB1103-0AT14-3MG2	6FB1103-0AT13-3MG2
	SIDOOR MDG3 L	SIDOOR MDG3 R	SIDOOR MDG4 L	SIDOOR MDG4 R	SIDOOR MDG5 L	SIDOOR MDG5 R
<b>General information</b>						
Product type designation	MDG3 L	MDG3 R	MDG4 L	MDG4 R	MDG5 L	MDG5 R
<b>Supply voltage</b>						
Rated value (DC)	30 V					
<b>Input current</b>						
Operational current (rated value)	4 A				7.5 A	
<b>Power</b>						
Active power input	120 W				225 W	
<b>Mechanical data</b>						
Torque of the rotary operating mechanism (rated value)	3 N·m				6 N·m	
Speed, max.	0.65 m/s		0.75 m/s		0.5 m/s	
Mass to be moved, max.	180 kg		400 kg		700 kg	
Gear unit	Yes					
Gear ratio	15					
Number of pulses per revolution, max.	100					
Fixed output gear	No					
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>						
CE mark	Yes					
UL approval	Yes					
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes					
China RoHS compliance	Yes					
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• min.	-20 °C					
• max.	50 °C					
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>						
• Storage, min.	-40 °C					
• Storage, max.	85 °C					
<b>Cables</b>						
Fixed connecting cable	No					
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Diameter of output gear, min.	28 mm					
Diameter of output gear, max.	122 mm					
Height of motor	98 mm		115 mm		124 mm	
Length of motor	264 mm		303 mm		348 mm	
Diameter of motor	63 mm				80 mm	
Width of gearbox	85 mm		106 mm		109 mm	

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Accessories

#### Overview

An extensive range of accessories is available for the door control drives.

This is necessary to ensure low-noise operation of the door leaves by the motor. The geared motors can be optimally integrated into the respective door drive system.

#### Accessories for all controllers for industrial applications

##### Rubber-metal anti-vibration mounts for geared motors

To ensure low-noise door operation, SIDOOR geared motors are integrated in the door system using rubber-metal anti-vibration mounts.

- Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT02-0AD0 for SIDOOR M3 and SIDOOR MDG3 geared motors
- Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT01-0AD0 for SIDOOR M4 and MDG4 as well as SIDOOR M5 and MDG5 geared motors



Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT02-0AD0 for geared motors with masses to be moved of up to 180 kg



Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT01-0AD0 for geared motors with masses of up to 700 kg

#### Mounting bracket

Two different mounting brackets are available with elongated holes:

- Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0 for mounting SIDOOR geared motors, for flexible accommodation of the rubber-bonded metal
- Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT02-0AS0 for the deflector unit. For setting the toothed belt to the required belt tension.



Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0 for mounting the geared motor



Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT02-0AS0 for the deflector unit

#### Mounting rail holder

The standard mounting rail holder 6FB1144-0AT00-3SA0 is available for mounting controllers on the TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715.

#### Door clutch holder

The door clutch holder serves to connect the respective door leaf by means of a toothed belt while also functioning as a toothed-belt lock. One door clutch holder per door leaf is required. The toothed-belt lock can accommodate both open ends of the toothed belt.

A door clutch holder is available for each toothed belt width:

- Width 12 mm: 6FB1104-0AT01-0CP0
- Width 14 mm: 6FB1104-0AT02-0CP0



Door clutch holder 6FB1104-0AT01-0CP0 (packaging size = 1 unit)

#### Deflector unit

The deflector unit 6FB1104-0AT03-0AS0 contains an embedded belt pulley which can be mounted on the door system. The STS toothed belt is redirected via this deflector unit.



Deflector unit 6FB1104-0AT03-0AS0

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

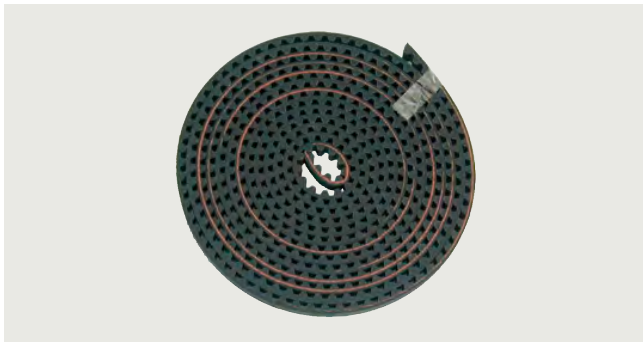
### Accessories

#### Overview

##### STS toothed belt

The door system is moved between the end positions of the door using the STS toothed belts. Two different toothed belt lengths can be ordered for each toothed belt width.

- Toothed belt width 12 mm:
  - Length 4 m: 6FB1104-0AT01-0AB0
  - Length 45 m: 6FB1104-0AT02-0AB0
- Toothed belt width 14 mm:
  - Length 4 m: 6FB1104-0AT03-0AB0
  - Length 55 m: 6FB1104-0AT04-0AB0



Toothed belt 6FB1104-0AT01-0AB0 (width 12 mm, length 4 m)



Toothed belt 6FB1104-0AT02-0AB0 (width 12 mm, length 45 m)

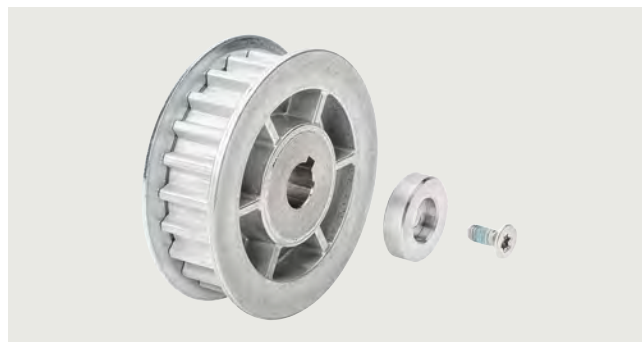
##### MDG-PULLEY belt pulley

This belt pulley is used for DC geared motors with the S8M toothed belt with an effective diameter of 56 mm.

- for SIDOOR MDG4, MDG5 DC geared motors: 6FB1104-0AT14-0AS1
- for SIDOOR MDG3 DC geared motors: 6FB1104-0AT10-0AS1



SIDOOR MDG-PULLEY 14-S8M-56, 6FB1104-0AT14-0AS1



SIDOOR MDG-PULLEY 10-S8M-56, 6FB1104-0AT10-0AS1

##### Accessories for machine tool door drives only

##### SIDOOR MDG-CABLE cable set

This cable set connects the ATD4xxW door controller to the SIDOOR MDG3, MDG 4 and MDG 5 geared motors. Various lengths are available.

- Length 5 m: 6FB1104-0AT05-0CB2
- Length 10 m: 6FB1104-0AT10-0CB2
- Length 15 m: 6FB1104-0AT15-0CB2
- Length 20 m: 6FB1104-0AT20-0CB2

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for industrial applications

### Accessories

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Rubber-metal anti-vibration mounts for geared motors</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR rubber-metal anti-vibration mount for geared motors with masses of up to 180 kg</li> <li>SIDOOR rubber-metal anti-vibration mount for geared motors with masses of up to 700 kg</li> </ul>	<b>6FB1104-0AT02-0AD0</b>  <b>6FB1104-0AT01-0AD0</b>	<b>SIDOOR STS toothed belt</b> Width 14 mm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 m</li> <li>55 m</li> </ul>	<b>6FB1104-0AT03-0AB0</b> <b>6FB1104-0AT04-0AB0</b>
<b>Mounting bracket</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR mounting bracket for geared motor</li> <li>SIDOOR mounting bracket with tensioning device for deflector pulley</li> </ul>	<b>6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0</b>  <b>6FB1104-0AT02-0AS0</b>	<b>For industrial applications only</b> <b>SIDOOR MDG-CABLE cable set</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5 m</li> <li>10 m</li> <li>15 m</li> <li>20 m</li> </ul>	<b>6FB1104-0AT05-0CB2</b> <b>6FB1104-0AT10-0CB2</b> <b>6FB1104-0AT15-0CB2</b> <b>6FB1104-0AT20-0CB2</b>
<b>DIN rail holder</b> For mounting controllers on the standard DIN rail TH 35	<b>6FB1144-0AT00-3AS0</b>	<b>SIDOOR door clutch holder</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For toothed belt, width 14 mm</li> </ul>	<b>6FB1104-0AT02-0CP0</b>
<b>SIDOOR door clutch holder</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For toothed belt width of 12 mm</li> </ul>	<b>6FB1104-0AT01-0CP0</b>	<b>SIDOOR MDG-PULLEY</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR MDG-PULLEY 14-S8M-56 belt pulley for MDG4 and MDG5 DC geared motors and S8M toothed belt, effective diameter 56 mm</li> <li>SIDOOR MDG-PULLEY 10-S8M-56, belt pulley for MDG3 DC geared motor and S8M toothed belt, effective diameter 56 mm</li> </ul>	<b>6FB1104-0AT14-0AS1</b>  <b>6FB1104-0AT10-0AS1</b>
<b>SIDOOR deflector unit</b>	<b>6FB1104-0AT03-0AS0</b>		
<b>SIDOOR STS toothed belt</b> Width 12 mm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 m</li> <li>45 m</li> </ul>	<b>6FB1104-0AT01-0AB0</b> <b>6FB1104-0AT02-0AB0</b>		

## Products for specific requirements

### Automatic door controls

#### for railway applications

##### Overview

The product-specific application/requirement lies in complying with the special railway requirements concerning functional safety.

Interior railway doors have a closing spring which must always bring the door into the "CLOSED" position. This applies to either side, even when a train car is inclined at 10°.

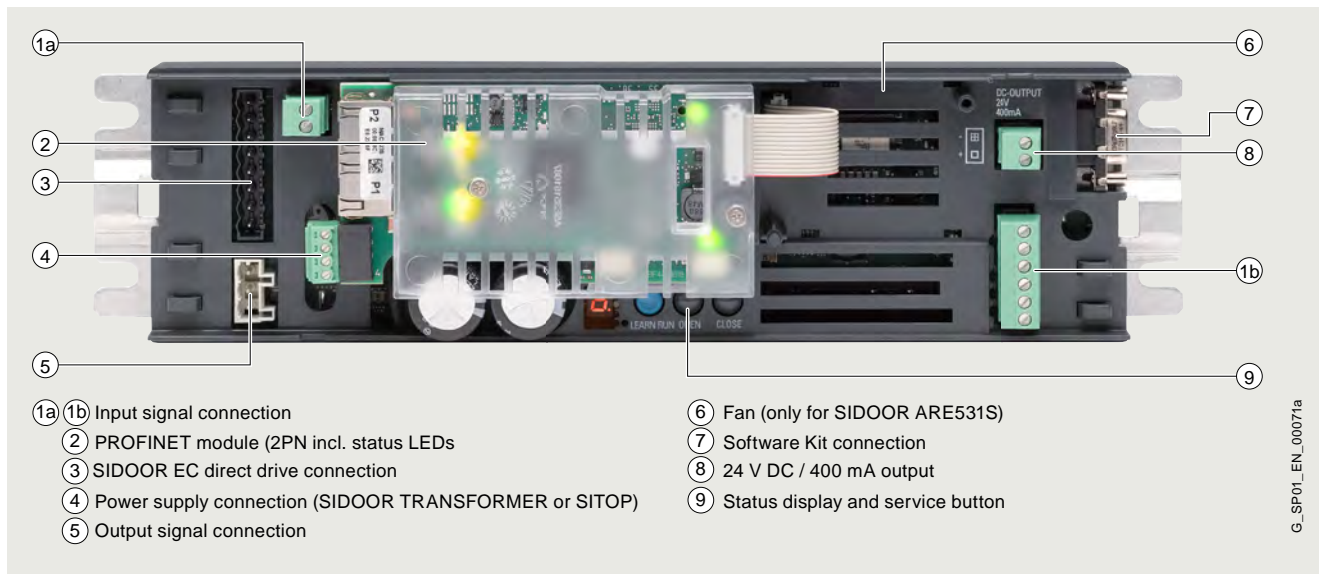
These specific operating states are handled by the door controller.

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

Control devices > Platform screen door drive

### Overview



SIDOOR ATE530S/531S wiring diagram

The SIDOOR ATE53xS door controller is an “intelligent” door drive which can be used for safety-oriented operation of platform screen doors (PSD) according to individual requirements. Siemens has once again shown just how easy integration can be with the innovative SIDOOR ATE53xS platform screen door drive in conjunction with SIDOOR MED280 or MEG251 motors. The PROFINET module integrated in the SIDOOR ATE53xS enables standardized, certified connection to PROFINET IO systems.

- Use of standard automation components
- Full integration into TIA Portal and STEP 7 thanks to PROFINET connection
- Parameter assignment and monitoring of door control parameters via the PROFINET interface (function blocks available as example applications in SIOS).

- Application example: Synchronization of two-panel and independent platform screen doors with SIDOOR ATE530S PROFINET EC door drive and S7-1500 CPU via TIA Portal <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109480495>
- Application example: Safety-oriented automation of platform screen doors with SIDOOR ATE530S PROFINET EC door drive and S7-1500 CPU via TIA Portal <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109477186>
- Read-in of two safe signals (two-channel, antivalent)
- High level of system safety thanks to safe torque off (e.g. self-release in the event of a fault)
- Firmware update for all SIDOOR controllers on an entire platform possible centrally via TCP/IP
- SIL 2 according to IEC 62061

### Ordering data

#### SIDOOR ATE530S Platform screen door drive

SIDOOR ATE530S coated,  
version with protective coating

#### Article No.

6FB1231-3BM12-7AT0

#### SIDOOR ATE531S Platform screen door drive

SIDOOR ATE531S,  
version with protective coating  
and extended temperature range

#### Article No.

6FB1231-3BM11-7AT0

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

### Control devices > Platform screen door drive

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1231-3BM12-7AT0 SIDOOR ATE530S COATED	6FB1231-3BM11-7AT0 SIDOOR ATE531S
<b>General information</b>		
Product type designation	ATE531S	
Mean time between failures (MTBF)	13 y	
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>		
Installation and mounting instructions	No direct exposure to the sun	
<b>Supply voltage</b>		
Design of the power supply	Via SIDOOR TRANSFORMER or via DC	
Rated value (DC)	36 V; with MED280: at 24 V DC max. door speed of 500 mm/s, at 28.8 V DC max. door speed of 800 mm/s. With MEG251: at 24 V DC max. door speed of 500 mm/s, at 28.8 V DC max. door speed of 750 mm/s	
<b>Encoder supply</b>		
Output voltage (DC)	24 V; Ensure correct polarity! CAUTION: Do not supply with external voltage!	
short-circuit proof	Yes	
Overload-proof	Yes	
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>		
• Output current, max.	400 mA	
<b>Power</b>		
Active power input	80 W	
Active power input, max.	540 W	
Active power input (standby mode)	7 W	
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Control inputs isolated	Yes	
Control inputs p-switching	Yes	
<b>Input voltage</b>		
• for signal *0*, min.	-3 V	
• for signal *0*, max.	5 V	
• for signal *1*, min.	10 V	
• for signal *1*, max.	28 V	
<b>Input current</b>		
• for signal *1*, min.	3 mA	
• for signal *1*, max.	15 mA	
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
<b>Relay outputs</b>		
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>		
- at 30 V DC, min.	0.01 A	
- at 30 V DC, max.	0.5 A	
<b>Mechanical data</b>		
Opening width of door, min.	0.35 m	
Opening width of door, max.	5 m	
Weight of door, max.	280 kg	
Operating cycle frequency of door, max.	180 1/h	
Kinetic energy, max.	75 J	
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Interfaces/bus type	PROFINET according to Conformance Class A, B, C; integrated switch for linear and ring structure	

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

### Control devices > Platform screen door drive

#### Technical specifications

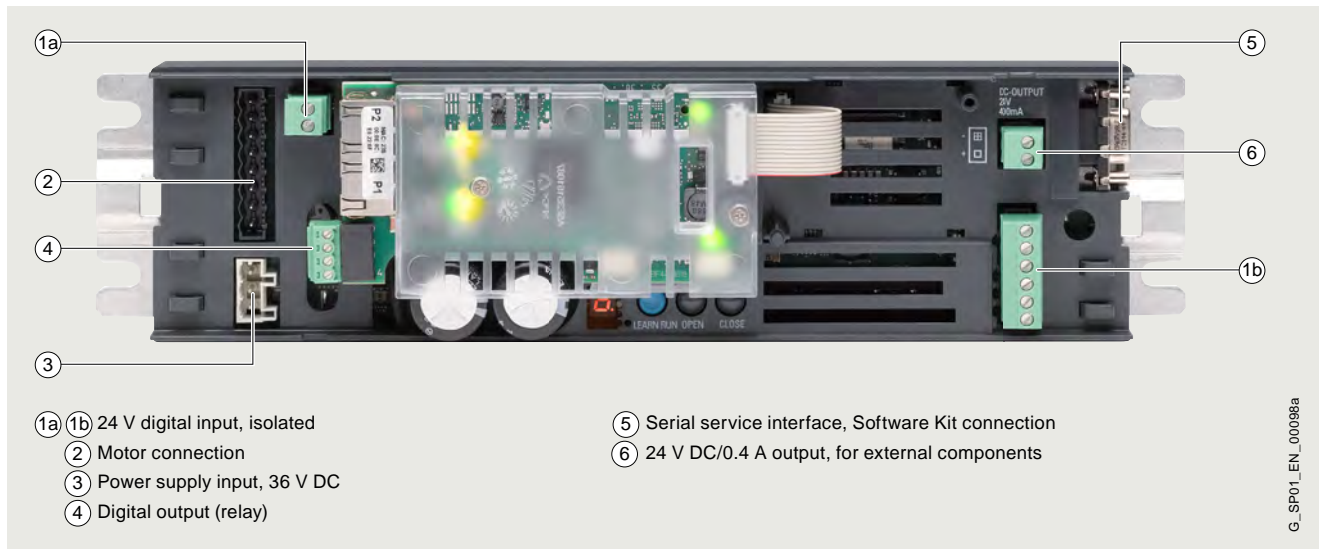
Article number	6FB1231-3BM12-7AT0	6FB1231-3BM11-7AT0
	SIDOOR ATE530S COATED	SIDOOR ATE531S
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>		
CE mark	Yes	No
UL approval	No	
China RoHS compliance	Yes	
Standard for safety	EN 61010-1 / EN 61010-2-201 / EN 14752 / EN ISO 13849-1 Cat. 2 PL d / IEC 62061: SIL 2	
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>		
• min.	-25 °C	70 °C
• max.	50 °C	
• Remark	Screw control device thermally conductive onto a metallic mounting surface or standard rail mounting, otherwise the maximum operating temperature is only 40 °C	to ensure compliance with MTBF value, ensure that the ambient temperature is less than 50 °C for 90 % of operating time and screw the control unit onto a metallic mounting surface in a manner that ensures thermal conductivity or use standard rail mounting. At operating temperatures above 50 °C, the maximum output current of the 24 V DC output is a maximum of 0.1 A and the maximum number of cycles is 60/h
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>		
• Storage, min.	-40 °C	
• Storage, max.	85 °C	
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m	
<b>Relative humidity</b>		
• No condensation, min.	10 %	
• No condensation, max.	93 %	
<b>Dimensions</b>		
Width	320 mm	
Height	60 mm	
Depth	80 mm	

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

Control devices > Control device for gap fillers

### Overview



①a ①b 24 V digital input, isolated

② Motor connection

③ Power supply input, 36 V DC

④ Digital output (relay)

⑤ Serial service interface, Software Kit connection

⑥ 24 V DC/0.4 A output, for external components

#### SIDOOR ATE530G

The SIDOOR ATE530G drive control is designed for controlling gap fillers between external train doors and the platform edge. The gap filler facilitates easy access for passengers.

The innovative SIDOOR ATE530G drive solution enables operation of a gap filler with adjustable speed, acceleration and motor currents.

A project-specific motor is used depending on the application. The SIDOOR ATE530G controller is activated by digital signals from a higher-level door control, and reports information about its current state via digital signals back to the door control.

The following drive functions are supported:

- System start-up after power failure
- "Extend", "Retract" command
- Gap filler is moved by a travel curve profile
- Obstruction detection
- Ice-breaker function  
Icing can be shifted broken by repeated extension and retraction of the gap filler with increased force.
- Reversing at the platform edge

The SIDOOR ATE530G controller fulfills Basic Integrity in accordance with EN 50657:2017

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

**SIDOOR ATE530G**  
**control device for gap fillers**

**SIDOOR ATE530G coated**

For controlling gap fillers between external train doors and the platform edge.

**6FB1221-5SM10-7BP0**

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

### Control devices > Control device for gap fillers

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6FB1221-5SM10-7BP0</b> SIDOOR ATE530G COATED
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	ATE530G COATED
Mean time between failures (MTBF)	13 y
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Installation and mounting instructions	No direct exposure to the sun
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Design of the power supply	Via SIDOOR TRANSFORMER or via DC
Rated value (DC)	36 V
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Output voltage (DC)	24 V; Ensure correct polarity! CAUTION: Do not supply with external voltage!
short-circuit proof	Yes
Overload-proof	Yes
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• Output current, max.	400 mA
<b>Power</b>	
Active power input	80 W
Active power input, max.	540 W
Active power input (standby mode)	7 W
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Control inputs isolated	Yes
Control inputs p-switching	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• for signal *0*, min.	-3 V
• for signal *0*, max.	5 V
• for signal *1*, min.	10 V
• for signal *1*, max.	28 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal *1*, min.	3 mA
• for signal *1*, max.	15 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
<b>Relay outputs</b>	
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>	
- at 30 V DC, min.	0.01 A
- at 30 V DC, max.	0.5 A

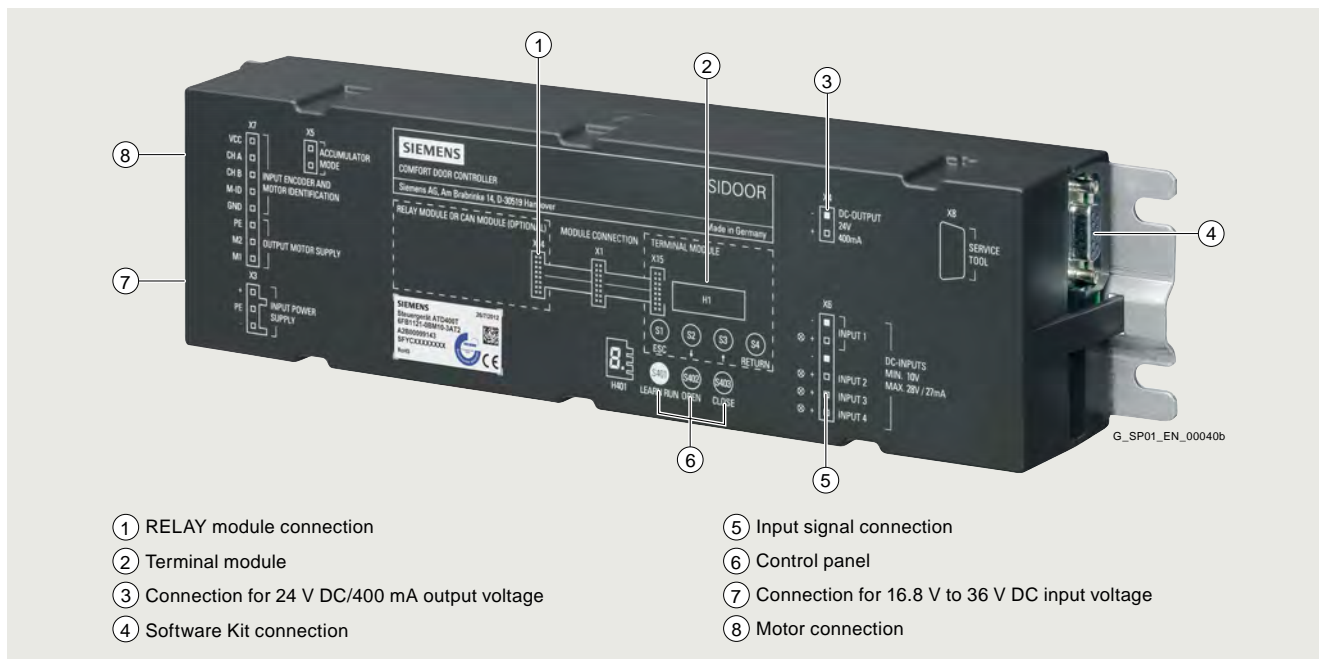
Article number	<b>6FB1221-5SM10-7BP0</b> SIDOOR ATE530G COATED
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C
• max.	50 °C
• Remark	Screw control device thermally conductive onto a metallic mounting surface or standard rail mounting, otherwise the maximum operating temperature is only 40 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-40 °C
• Storage, max.	85 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• No condensation, min.	10 %
• No condensation, max.	93 %
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	320 mm
Height	60 mm
Depth	80 mm

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

Control devices > Interior railway door drives

### Overview



SIDOOR ATD400T interior railway door drive

The SIDOOR ATD400T interior railway door drive is an "intelligent" door drive which enables interior and gangway doors to be opened and closed at adjustable speeds and accelerations.

- Relay module design
- For dynamic door weights up to 180 kg
- Automatic door weight detection
- Operating temperature -20 to +70 °C <sup>1)</sup>
- Flexible motor management (two different motor types), automatic detection
- Opening width 0.25 to 4 m
- Door can be operated with and without closing springs (60 to 80 N)
- With two identical door leaves, can be used up to a train inclination of 0 to 10%
- Forces and energies are limited in accordance with EN 14752
- EMC according to EN 50121-3-2
- Fulfills HL3 according to fire protection standard EN 45545-2 (Railway applications – Fire protection on rail vehicles)
- Vandal-proof

#### 1) Note:

- Maximum output current at 24 V DC:
  - 0.4 A at ≤ 55 °C ambient temperature during operation
  - 0.1 A from 55 °C to 70 °C ambient temperature during operation, with restrictions at operating temperatures > 55 °C
- Maximum ambient temperature during operation:
  - 55 °C
  - 70 °C with restrictions at operating temperatures > 55 °C
- Restrictions at operating temperatures > 55 °C:
  - Use the 24 V output voltage only for operating the control inputs (max. 0.1 A)
  - Use a sufficiently large (at least 350 x 350 mm), unpainted metal mounting plate
  - The maximum drive parameters are restricted to the default values
  - If temperature class T3 according to EN 50155 is used, the maximum air temperature of 85 °C must not be exceeded near the printed-circuit board

### Ordering data

### Article No.

#### SIDOOR ATD400T

Control device for interior railway doors, relay module design

6FB1121-0BM13-3AT2

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

### Control devices > Interior railway door drives

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6FB1121-0BM13-3AT2</b> SIDOOR ATD400T RELAY
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	ATD400T relay
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Installation and mounting instructions	At operating temperatures > 55 °C a sufficiently large (at least 350 mm x 350 mm), unpainted, metal mounting plate must be used
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Design of the power supply	DC
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, max.	15 A
<b>Encoder supply</b>	
Output voltage (DC)	24 V; Ensure correct polarity! CAUTION: Do not supply with external voltage!
short-circuit proof	Yes
Overload-proof	Yes
<b>24 V encoder supply</b>	
• Output current, max.	400 mA
• output current at 55 °C to 70 °C, max.	100 mA
<b>Power</b>	
Active power input	80 W
Active power input, max.	540 W
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Control inputs isolated	Yes
Control inputs p-switching	Yes
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• for signal *0*, min.	-3 V
• for signal *0*, max.	5 V
• for signal *1*, min.	10 V
• for signal *1*, max.	28 V
<b>Input current</b>	
• for signal *1*, min.	9 mA
• for signal *1*, max.	27 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>	
<b>Relay outputs</b>	
<b>Switching capacity of contacts</b>	
- at 50 V DC, min.	0.01 A; 50 V DC switching voltage not released for NFPA-relevant countries
- at 50 V DC, max.	1 A; 50 V DC switching voltage not released for NFPA-relevant countries
- at 230 V AC, min.	0.01 A
- at 230 V AC, max.	1 A

Article number	<b>6FB1121-0BM13-3AT2</b> SIDOOR ATD400T RELAY
<b>Mechanical data</b>	
Opening width of door, min.	0.25 m
Opening width of door, max.	4 m
Weight of door, max.	180 kg
Operating cycle frequency of door, max.	180 1/h
Counterforce, max.	80 N
<b>Counterweight</b>	
• with SIDOOR M3 geared motor, max.	6 kg
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Interfaces/bus type	without
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	No
China RoHS compliance	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C
• max.	70 °C; At operating temperatures > 55 °C the operating parameters are limited to default values
• Remark	At operating temperatures > 55 °C, the maximum air temperature of 85 °C must not be exceeded near the printed-circuit board if temperature class T3 according to EN 50155 is used
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-40 °C
• Storage, max.	50 °C
<b>Altitude during operation relating to sea level</b>	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m
<b>Relative humidity</b>	
• No condensation, min.	10 %
• No condensation, max.	93 %
<b>Fire resistance</b>	
• Behavior in fire	complies with EN 45545-2 Hazard Level HL3
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	320 mm
Height	60 mm
Depth	80 mm

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

Additional units > Software kit

### Overview



#### SIDOOR Software Kit

The scope of delivery of the SIDOOR Software Kit includes an installation CD.

The CD includes the following functionalities:

SIDOOR User Software	The component that enables the door control system to be configured, parameters to be assigned, and analyzed.
Siemens HCS12 Firmware Loader	This component is used to update the operating software of the door controller.
SIDOOR USB to UART Bridge Driver	This driver is essential for operation of the USB adapter.

#### Note:

Some firmware updates are offered as free downloads in the Siemens Industry Online Support. For information on the availability and acquisition of more firmware, please contact Technical Support.

### Ordering data

SIDOOR Software Kit

### Article No.

6FB1105-0AT01-6SW0

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

### Geared motors

#### Overview

SIDOOR motors are speed controlled, taking set force and speed limits into account. The gear outlet direction is defined as left or right when viewing the gear unit from the front. The power is transmitted by a toothed belt. The toothed belt passes over a deflector pulley and can be fitted with 2 door clutch holders. This enables it to drive both one-sided and centrally-opening doors.

SIDOOR geared motors are available in two technological versions.

- 1. DC technology in version  
(area of application: interior railway doors)
  - DC geared motor  
SIDOOR geared motors are a combination of gear unit, motor, and encoder. They are easy to connect to the controller via the interface provided and are automatically detected during commissioning. The variable speed drive unit comprises a speed-controlled DC motor with non-self-locking gearing.
- 2. EC technology in version  
(area of application: platform screen doors)
  - EC direct drive  
SIDOOR direct drives are a combination of motor and sensor. They are easy to connect to the controller via the interface provided and are automatically detected during commissioning. The maintenance-free drive unit consists of a gearless, speed-controlled, electronically commutated motor. The EC direct drive can be fitted in various mounting orientations, facilitating reduced inventory management and minimizing assets.
  - EC geared motors  
EC geared motors are electronically commutated DC motors with non-self-locking gearing and are speed-controlled. They are easy to connect to the controller via the interface provided and are automatically detected during commissioning. Due to the brushless drive technology, EC geared motors are subject to less abrasion compared with DC geared motors and thus have a longer service life. On account of the brushless drive technology, no commutation noises come from this motor, so it generates less noise than the DC geared motors.

#### Motors for interior railway door drives

The following **DC geared motors** are available for interior railway door drives. They should be selected according to the dynamic door weight.

- SIDOOR MDG180 geared motors, compliance with fire protection standard EN 45545-2 (max. door weight 180 kg)
  - SIDOOR MDG180 L EN 45545-2 (pinion left) 6FB1103-0AT16-4MB0
  - SIDOOR MDG180 R EN 45545-2 (pinion right) 6FB1103-0AT15-4MB0
- SIDOOR M3 geared motors (max. door weight 180 kg)
  - SIDOOR M3 L (pinion left) 6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0
  - SIDOOR M3 R (pinion right) 6FB1103-0AT11-4MB0

#### Motors for platform screen door drives

##### EC technology:

- SIDOOR MEG251 geared motors (max. door weight 250 kg)
  - SIDOOR MEG251 L (pinion left), 6FB1203-5AT00-7MP0
  - SIDOOR MEG251 R (pinion right), 6FB1203-5AT01-7MP0



Photo: DC geared motor SIDOOR M3 L, 6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0 or SIDOOR MDG180 L, 6FB1103-0AT16-4MB0. (version with pinion left)



Photo: EC geared motor SIDOOR MEG251 R, 6FB1203-5AT01-7MP0. (version with pinion right)

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

### Geared motors

#### Ordering data

##### Motors for interior railway door drives

SIDOOR MDG180 geared motors

- MDG180 L, EN 45545-2
- MDG180 R, EN 45545-2

SIDOOR M3 geared motors

- M3 L
- M3 R

#### Article No.

6FB1103-0AT16-4MB0

6FB1103-0AT15-4MB0

6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0

6FB1103-0AT11-4MB0

#### Article No.

##### Motors for platform screen doors

SIDOOR MEG251 EC technology geared motor

- MEG251 L
- MEG251 R

6FB1203-5AT00-7MP0

6FB1203-5AT01-7MP0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	6FB1103-0AT16-4MB0	6FB1103-0AT15-4MB0	6FB1103-0AT10-4MB0	6FB1103-0AT11-4MB0	6FB1203-5AT00-7MP0	6FB1203-5AT01-7MP0
	SIDOOR MDG180 L EN 45545-2	SIDOOR MDG180 R EN 45545-2	SIDOOR M3 L	SIDOOR M3 R	SIDOOR MEG251 L	SIDOOR MEG251 R
<b>Supply voltage</b>						
Rated value (DC)	30 V				24 V	
<b>Input current</b>						
Operational current (rated value)	4 A				6.8 A	
<b>Power</b>						
Active power input	120 W				163 W	
<b>Mechanical data</b>						
Torque of the rotary operating mechanism (rated value)	3 N·m				4.1 N·m	
Speed, max.	0.65 m/s				0.75 m/s	
Gear ratio	15					
Number of pulses per revolution, max.	100					
Weight of door, max.	180 kg				250 kg	
Breakaway force, max.					50 N	
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>						
CE mark	Yes					
UL approval	No		Yes		No	
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes					
TÜV Inspectorate approval			Yes			
China RoHS compliance	Yes					
<b>Ambient conditions</b>						
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>						
• min.	-20 °C					
• max.	50 °C				70 °C	
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>						
• Storage, min.	-40 °C					
• Storage, max.	85 °C					
<b>Fire resistance</b>						
• Behavior in fire	complies with EN 45545-2 Hazard Level HL3					
<b>Dimensions</b>						
Height of motor	98 mm				100 mm	
Length of motor	236 mm				249 mm	
Diameter of motor	63 mm				62 mm	
Width of gear unit, including drive pinion	85 mm				86 mm	

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

### Direct drives

#### Overview



SIDOOR MED280 direct drive

SIDOOR direct drives are a combination of motor and sensor. They are easy to connect to the controller via the interface provided and are automatically detected during commissioning.

The maintenance-free drive unit consists of a gearless, speed-controlled, electronically commutated motor with non-self-locking gearing.

Direct drives are designed for certain masses and can control both drive directions.

- SIDOOR MED280 direct drive for max. 280 kg (6FB1203-0AT12-7DA0)

#### Ordering data

#### Article No.

##### SIDOOR MED280 direct drive

Motor for door control, for max. dynamic door weights of 280 kg

6FB1203-0AT12-7DA0

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6FB1203-0AT12-7DA0</b> SIDOOR MED280
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Operational current (rated value)	9.7 A
<b>Power</b>	
Active power input	233 W
<b>Mechanical data</b>	
Torque of the rotary operating mechanism (rated value)	4.7 N·m
Speed, max.	0.8 m/s
Number of pulses per revolution, max.	1 024
Weight of door, max.	280 kg
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
CE mark	Yes
UL approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
TÜV Inspectorate approval	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
<b>Ambient conditions</b>	
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>	
• min.	-25 °C
• max.	70 °C
<b>Ambient temperature during storage/transportation</b>	
• Storage, min.	-40 °C
• Storage, max.	85 °C
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width of motor	160 mm
Height of motor	140 mm
Length of motor	56 mm
• including drive pinion	91 mm

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

### Accessories

#### Overview

A comprehensive range of accessories is available for the SIDOOR systems. This is necessary to ensure low-noise operation of the door leaves by the controller.

#### Accessories for SIDOOR DC and EC geared motors

##### Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount

To ensure low-noise door operation, the SIDOOR geared motors are integrated in the door system using rubber-metal anti-vibration mounts.

- Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT02-0AD0 for SIDOOR M3 and SIDOOR MDG180 DC geared motors (also for EN 45545-2) and SIDOOR MEG251 EC geared motors (door weights up to 250 kg)
- Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT01-0AD0 for SIDOOR M4 DC geared motors (door weights up to 400 kg)



Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT02-0AD0



Rubber-metal anti-vibration mount 6FB1104-0AT01-0AD0

##### Mounting bracket

Two different mounting brackets are available with elongated holes:

- Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0 for SIDOOR M3 and SIDOOR MDG180 DC geared motors (also for EN 45545-2) and SIDOOR MEG251 EC geared motors for flexible accommodation of the rubber-bonded metal.
- Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT02-0AS0 for the deflector unit, this enables the toothed belt to be set to the required belt tension.



Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0 for mounting the geared motor



Mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT02-0AS0 for the deflector unit

##### Door clutch holder

The door clutch holder 6FB1104-0AT01-0CP0 serves to connect the respective door leaf by means of a toothed belt while also functioning as a toothed-belt lock. One door clutch holder per door leaf is required. The toothed-belt lock can accommodate both open ends of the toothed belt.



Door clutch holder 6FB1104-0AT01-0CP0 (packaging size = 1 unit)

##### Deflector unit

The deflector unit 6FB1104-0AT03-0AS0 contains an embedded belt pulley which can be mounted on the door system.

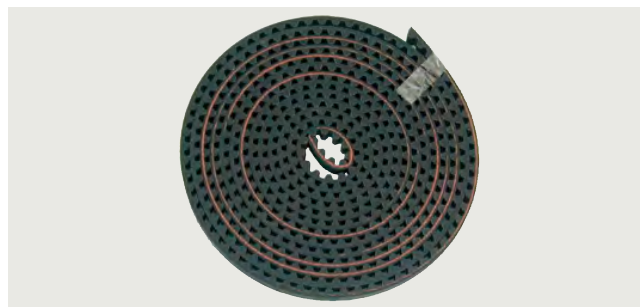
The STS toothed belt is redirected via this deflector unit.



Deflector unit 6FB1104-0AT03-0AS0

##### STS toothed belt

The door system is moved between the end positions of the door using the STS toothed belt 6FB1104-0AT0.-0AB0. Two different toothed belt lengths are available.



Toothed belt 6FB1104-0AT01-0AB0, length 4 m



Toothed belt 6FB1104-0AT02-0AB0, length 45 m

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

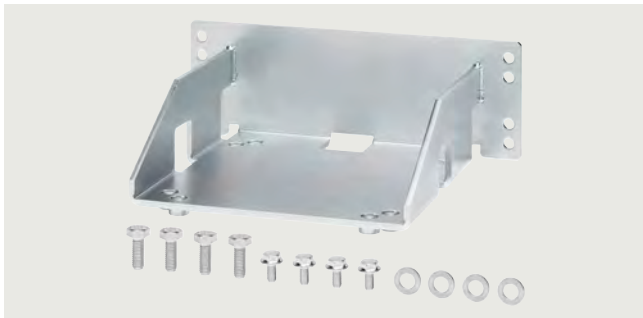
### Accessories

#### Overview

#### **Accessories for the SIDOOR MED280 EC direct drive, for the controller for the SIDOOR ATE530S/ATE531S platform screen door drive**

##### Motor holder

- Motor holder 6FB1104-0AT03-0AD0 for accommodation of the SIDOOR MED280 direct drive.



SIDOOR motor holder

##### Mounting bracket

- For mounting the SIDOOR motor holder 6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0. Identical to the mounting bracket 6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0 for DC geared motors.



Mounting bracket for geared motor

- With tensioning device for mounting the deflector unit and setting the toothed belt to the required tension (large) 6FB1104-0AT05-0AS4



SIDOOR mounting bracket, large

- With tensioning device for mounting the deflector unit and setting the toothed belt to the required tension (small) 6FB1104-0AT05-0AS5



SIDOOR mounting bracket, small

##### Door clutch holder

- For attaching both ends of the toothed belt and connecting the respective door panel to the toothed belt, width 20 mm, 6FB1104-0AT05-0AS1



SIDOOR door clutch holder

##### Deflector unit

- For attaching the SIDOOR toothed belt and fixing to the door 6FB1104-0AT07-0AS0



SIDOOR deflector unit

##### STD toothed belt

- As a connection between the door system and the end positions of the door, toothed belt width 20 mm. Length 4 m, 6FB1104-0AT05-0AB0



SIDOOR toothed belt, small

- Toothed belt width 20 mm. Length 45 m 6FB1104-0AT06-0AB1



SIDOOR toothed belt, large

## Products for specific requirements

Automatic door controls  
for railway applications

### Accessories

Ordering data	Article No.	Ordering data	Article No.
<b>Accessories for the SIDOOR MED280 EC direct drive, for the control device for the SIDOOR ATE530S/ATE531S platform screen door drive</b>		<b>Accessories for SIDOOR DC and EC geared motors</b>	
<b>Motor holder for SIDOOR MED280 direct drive</b>	6FB1104-0AT03-0AD0	<b>Rubber-metal anti-vibration mounts for geared motors</b>	
<b>Mounting bracket for mounting the motor holder</b>	6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR rubber-metal anti-vibration mount for geared motors for door weights up to 300 kg</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT02-0AD0
<b>Mounting bracket with tensioning device for mounting the deflector unit</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR rubber-metal anti-vibration mount for geared motors for door weights from 300 kg</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT01-0AD0
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Large</li> <li>Small</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT05-0AS4 6FB1104-0AT05-0AS5	<b>Mounting bracket</b>	
<b>SIDOOR door clutch holder</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR mounting bracket for geared motor</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT01-0AS0
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For toothed belt, width 20 mm</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT05-0AS1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIDOOR mounting bracket with tensioning device for deflector pulley</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT02-0AS0
<b>SIDOOR deflector unit</b>	6FB1104-0AT07-0AS0	<b>SIDOOR door clutch holder</b>	
<b>SIDOOR STD toothed belt</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For toothed belt, width 12 mm</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT01-0CP0
Width 20 mm		<b>SIDOOR deflector unit</b>	6FB1104-0AT03-0AS0
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 m</li> <li>45 m</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT05-0AB0 6FB1104-0AT06-0AB1	<b>SIDOOR STS toothed belt</b>	
		Width 12 mm	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 m</li> <li>45 m</li> </ul>	6FB1104-0AT01-0AB0 6FB1104-0AT02-0AB0

## Products for specific requirements

### Condition monitoring systems

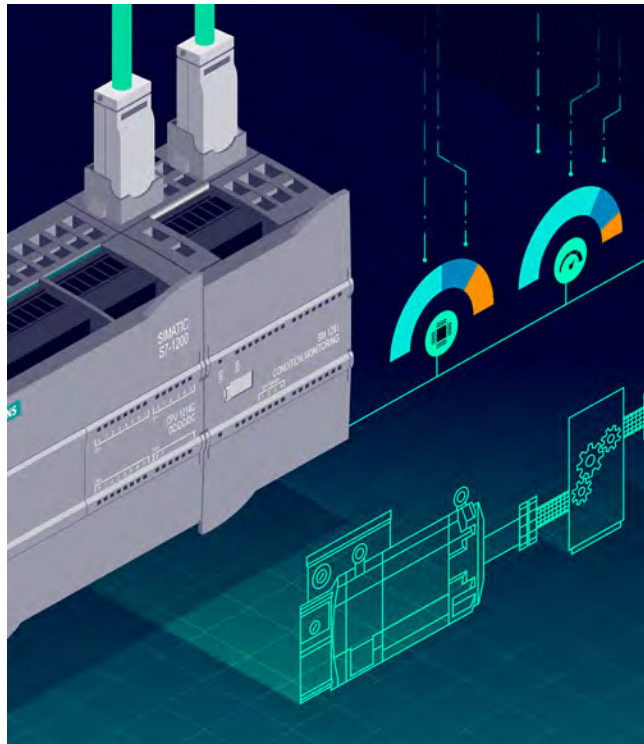
#### Condition monitoring systems, SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System

##### Introduction



With the Condition Monitoring System from Siemens you can constantly monitor your machines and plants. Maintenance procedures can be planned better and only performed when they are actually necessary – predictive maintenance.

##### Overview SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System



The SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System is part of SIMATIC S7-1200 and is designed for the early detection of mechanical damage.

It provides the following benefits:

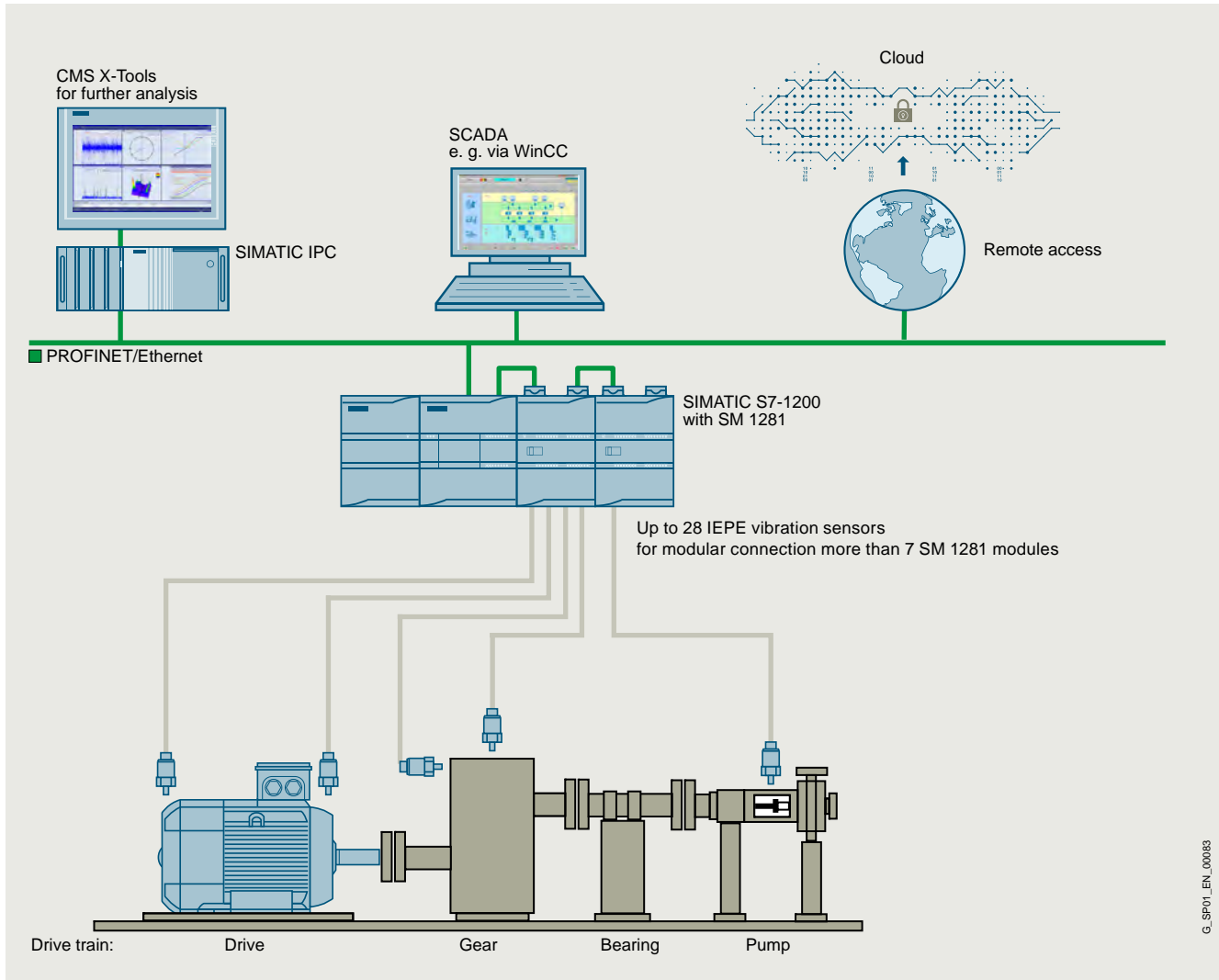
- vRMS machine monitoring in acc. with ISO 10816-3
- aRMS machine monitoring
- Detailed identification of damage with frequency-selective diagnostics
- Raw data recording and export for Drivetrain Analyzer X-Tools
- Trend recording and analysis
- Signaling of limit violations
- Permanent monitoring to protect the machines
- Effective monitoring of important processes and systems
- Early detection of damage
- Scheduled maintenance instead of spontaneous repair
- Reduction in maintenance costs
- Increase in system availability
- Optimum utilization of the service life of the units

## Products for specific requirements

### Condition monitoring systems

#### SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System

#### Design



SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System

SIPLUS CMS1200 forms part of SIMATIC S7-1200 and is made up of a maximum of 7 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring modules.

<b>Application range:</b>	
Mechanical components	Motors, generators, fans, pumps, wind mills, etc.
Damage analysis	Unbalance, misalignment, roller bearings, etc.
<b>Analytical procedures:</b>	
Characteristic values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bearing monitoring: aRMS</li> <li>Vibration monitoring: vRMS based on ISO 10816-3</li> <li>Diagnostic characteristic value: DKW</li> </ul>
Vibration analysis	FFT, envelope curve, fingerprint comparison, trend analysis parameterizable

<b>Monitoring function:</b>	
Characteristic values	Adjustable limiting value for aRMS, vRMS and DKW: Warning, alarm
Frequency spectra	Adjustable warning and alarm bands
<b>Recording function</b>	
Saving	Raw data logging: Manually or event-triggered, FFT snapshot, characteristic values, long-term trend recording
<b>Output</b>	
Parameterization and visualization	TIA Portal and web browser

## Products for specific requirements

Condition monitoring systems

SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System

### SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring

#### Overview



SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring forms part of SIMATIC S7-1200 and is used for the:

- Monitoring of motors, generators, pumps, fans, wind mills or other mechanical components
- Recording and analysis of vibrations
- Expansion capability of up to 7 modules

#### Ordering data

##### SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring

Module for SIMATIC S7-1200 for monitoring vibrations in mechanical components based on characteristic values and frequency-selective analysis functions.

#### Article No.

6AT8007-1AA10-0AA0

##### SIPLUS CMS1200 Ready to use Bundle

Consisting of:

- SM1281 Condition Monitoring
- SM1281 Shield clamp set
- S7-1214C CPU
- S7-1200 Battery Board
- Memory card with TIA project

6AT8007-1AA30-0AA0

#### Accessories

##### SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Shield clamp set

For EMC-compliant connection of signal and encoder cables to SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring.

6AT8007-1AA20-0AA0

#### Article No.

##### SIPLUS CMS VIB-SENSOR

Piezoelectric sensor for connection to SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring.

- SIPLUS CMS VIB-Sensor S01, frequency range 0,5 Hz to 15 kHz; measuring range 50G; sensitivity 100 mV/G (+/-10 %); MIL connector on top
- SIPLUS CMS VIB-Sensor S02, frequency range 1 Hz to 15 kHz; measuring range 500G; sensitivity 10 mV/G (+/-10 %); MIL connector on top
- SIPLUS CMS VIB-Sensor S03, frequency range 0,2 Hz to 3 kHz; measuring range 10G; sensitivity 500 mV/G (+/-10 %); MIL connector on top

6AT8002-4AB00

6AT8008-2AA00-0AA0

6AT8008-2AA02-0AA0

##### SIPLUS CMS CABLE-MIL

For connection of VIB-SENSOR S01, S02 and S03 vibration sensor to SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring.

- SIPLUS CMS CABLE-MIL-300; length 3 m
- SIPLUS CMS CABLE-MIL-1000; length 10 m
- SIPLUS CMS CABLE-MIL-3000; length 30 m

6AT8002-4AC03

6AT8002-4AC10

6AT8008-2BA12-0AA0

## Products for specific requirements

Condition monitoring systems

SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System

### SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AT8007-1AA10-0AA0</b> SM1281_Condition_Monitoring
<b>General information</b>	
Product type designation	SM1281
Product description	S7-1200 module for the monitoring of vibrations on mechanical components based on parameters and frequency-selective analysis functions
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Mounting type	Rail or wall mounting
Mounting position	Horizontal, vertical
Recommended mounting position	Horizontal
<b>Supply voltage</b>	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Input current</b>	
Current consumption, typ.	200 mA
Current consumption, max.	250 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, typ.	80 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	85 mA
<b>Memory</b>	
Total memory capacity	1 Gbyte
<b>Hardware configuration</b>	
Design of hardware configuration	Modular, up to 7 modules per CPU
<b>Digital inputs</b>	
Number of speed inputs	1
<b>Input voltage</b>	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
<b>Sensor input</b>	
Number of IEPE sensor inputs	4
Sampling frequency, max.	46 875 Hz
<b>Interfaces</b>	
Type of data transmission	Export of raw data as WAV file for further analysis (e.g. using Drivetrain Analyzer X-Tools) can be downloaded via browser/FTP, online data transfer to Drivetrain Analyzer X-Tools
Ethernet interface	Yes
<b>Protocols</b>	
Bus communication	Yes
OPC UA	Yes; OPC UA Server
<b>Web server</b>	
• HTTP	Yes

Article number	<b>6AT8007-1AA10-0AA0</b> SM1281_Condition_Monitoring
<b>Interrupts/diagnostics/status information</b>	
<b>Alarms</b>	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
<b>Diagnostics indication LED</b>	
• for status of the inputs	Yes
• for maintenance	Yes
• Status indicator digital input (green)	No
<b>Integrated Functions</b>	
<b>Monitoring functions</b>	
• Monitoring of the sensor inputs	Yes; Cable break and short-circuit
• Vibration characteristic monitoring via RMS value of the vibration speed	Yes
• Vibration characteristic monitoring via RMS value of the vibration acceleration	Yes
• Vibration characteristic monitoring via diagnostic characteristic value	Yes
• Frequency-selective monitoring via vibration speed spectrum	Yes
• Frequency-selective monitoring via vibration acceleration spectrum	Yes
• Frequency-selective monitoring via envelope curve analysis	Yes
<b>Measuring functions</b>	
• Physical measuring principle	Vibration acceleration
<b>Measuring range</b>	
- Measurement range vibration frequency, min.	0.1 Hz
- Measurement range vibration frequency, max.	23 000 Hz
<b>Standards, approvals, certificates</b>	
Certificate of suitability	CE
CE mark	Yes
China RoHS compliance	Yes
<b>Software</b>	
Browser software required	Web browser Mozilla Firefox (ESR31) or Microsoft Internet Explorer (10/11)
<b>connection method</b>	
required front connector	Yes
Design of electrical connection	Screw connection
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	
Material of housing	Plastic: polycarbonate, abbreviation: PC- GF 10 FR
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Width	70 mm
Height	112 mm
Depth	75 mm
<b>Weights</b>	
Weight, approx.	260 g

## Products for specific requirements

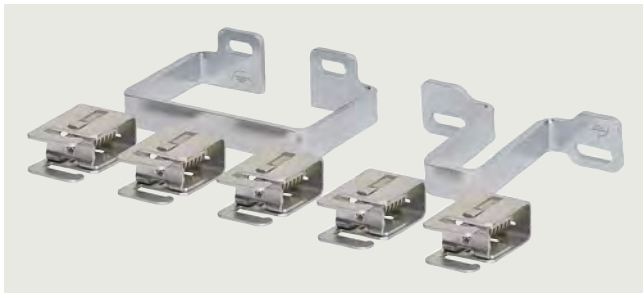
Condition monitoring systems

SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System

### Accessories

#### Overview

##### SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 shield clamp set



CMS1200 accessories

SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 shield clamp set,  
6AT8007-1AA20-0AA0

An additional shield clamp set must be ordered for the EMC-compliant connection of cables to the SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring.

The shield clamp set comprises two shield clamps and five terminal clamps. One shield clamp is screwed on above and one below the module. The sensor cable shields are connected to the shield clamps by means of the terminal clamps.

##### VIB-SENSOR vibration sensors



VIB-SENSOR S01 vibration sensor

- VIB-SENSOR S01 vibration sensor, 6AT8002-4AB00
- VIB-SENSOR S02 vibration sensor, 6AT8008-2AA00-0AA0
- VIB-SENSOR S03 vibration sensor, 6AT8008-2AA02-0AA0

The VIB-SENSOR vibration sensor with IEPE (integrated electronics piezo-electric) interface can be directly connected to the CMS1200 SM1281 Condition Monitoring module.

The sensor detects vibration accelerations.

A threaded screw with an M8 male thread for mounting to the measuring point is included in the scope of delivery. The connecting cable is connected to the vibration sensor via the MIL connector.

##### SIPLUS CABLE-MIL connecting cables



SIPLUS CABLE-MIL connecting cables

- SIPLUS CABLE-MIL connecting cables 6AT8002-4AC03, 6AT8002-4AC10 and 6AT8008-2BA12-0AA0

The VIB-SENSOR vibration sensor is connected to the SIPLUS CMS1200 SM1281 Condition Monitoring module by means of the SIPLUS CMS CABLE-MIL connecting cable.

This high-quality industrial cable is made of black polyurethane and is pre-assembled on one end with a MIL connector (MIL-C5015). The open cable end of the shielded two-wire cable is connected directly to the screw terminals of the basic unit.

The connecting cable is available in lengths of 3 m, 10 m and 30 m.

## Products for specific requirements

Condition monitoring systems

SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System

### Accessories

Ordering data	Article No.	Article No.
<b>SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Shield clamp set</b> For EMC-compliant connection of signal and encoder cables to SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring.	<b>6AT8007-1AA20-0AA0</b>	
<b>VIB-SENSOR S01, S02 and S03 vibration sensors</b> Piezoelectric sensor for connection to SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring.	<b>6AT8002-4AB00</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIPLUS CMS VIB sensor S01, frequency range 0.5 Hz to 15 kHz; measuring range 50G; sensitivity 100 mV/G (+/-10 %); MIL connector on top</li> <li>SIPLUS CMS VIB sensor S02, frequency range 1 Hz to 15 kHz; measuring range 500G; sensitivity 10 mV/G (+/-10 %); MIL connector on top</li> <li>SIPLUS CMS VIB sensor S03, frequency range 0.2 Hz to 3 kHz; measuring range 10G; sensitivity 500 mV/G (+/-10 %); MIL connector on top</li> </ul>	<b>6AT8008-2AA00-0AA0</b>	
	<b>6AT8008-2AA02-0AA0</b>	
		<b>SIPLUS CABLE-MIL</b> For connection of VIB-SENSOR S01 vibration sensor to SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SIPLUS CABLE-MIL-300; length 3 m</li> <li>SIPLUS CABLE-MIL-1000; length 10 m</li> <li>SIPLUS CABLE-MIL-3000; length 30 m</li> </ul>
		<b>6AT8002-4AC03</b>
		<b>6AT8002-4AC10</b>
		<b>6AT8008-2BA12-0AA0</b>

### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AT8007-1AA20-0AA0</b>	Article number	<b>6AT8007-1AA20-0AA0</b>
	SM 1281 shield clamp set		SM 1281 shield clamp set
<b>General information</b>		<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	
Product type designation	Shield clamp set for SM1281	Mounting type	Wall mount
Product description	For the EMC-compliant connection of cables to the SIPLUS CMS1200 SM 1281 Condition Monitoring Module	<b>Connection method</b>	
		Number of signal cables connectable to the shield support	5
Article number	<b>6AT8002-4AB00</b>	<b>6AT8008-2AA00-0AA0</b>	<b>6AT8008-2AA02-0AA0</b>
	SIPLUS CMS2000 VIB-SENSOR S01	SIPLUS CMS VIB-SENSOR S02	SIPLUS CMS VIB-SENSOR S03
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	VIB sensor S01	VIB-Sensor S02	VIB-Sensor S03
Product description	piezoelectric sensor for connection to the SIPLUS CMS2000 Basic Unit VIB or the SIPLUS CMS2000 VIB-MUX expansion module	piezoelectric sensor for connection to SIPLUS CMS1200 or SIPLUS CMS2000	
<b>Installation type/mounting</b>	incl. mounting bolts UNF1/4-28 on M6 and M8		
<b>Input current</b>			
Type of power supply	IEPE 2 to 10 mA		
<b>Encoder</b>			
<b>Encoder signals, IEPE</b>			
• Signal voltage (DC), min.	10 V		
• Signal voltage (DC), max.	14 V		
<b>Integrated Functions</b>			
<b>Measuring functions</b>	Piezo-quartz recorder with integrated evaluation electronics		
• Operating range of sensor at +/- 3 dB, min.	0.5 Hz	1 Hz	0.2 Hz
• Operating range of sensor at +/- 3 dB, max.	15 000 Hz		3 000 Hz
• Resonance frequency	23 kHz		16 kHz

## Products for specific requirements

Condition monitoring systems

SIPLUS CMS1200 Condition Monitoring System

### Accessories

#### Technical specifications

Article number	<b>6AT8002-4AB00</b> SIPLUS CMS2000 VIB-SENSOR S01	<b>6AT8008-2AA00-0AA0</b> SIPLUS CMS VIB-SENSOR S02	<b>6AT8008-2AA02-0AA0</b> SIPLUS CMS VIB-SENSOR S03
<b>Measuring range</b>			
- Measurement range vibration acceleration, max.	50 gn	500 gn	10 gn
- Sensitivity, typ.	100 mV/gn	10 mV/gn	500 mV/gn
<b>Degree and class of protection</b>	IP65		
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-50 °C		
• max.	120 °C	121 °C	
<b>Cables</b>			
Cable length, max.	30 m		
<b>Connection method</b>			
Type of connection	MIL-C5015		
<b>Mechanics/material</b>	Stainless steel		
Article number	<b>6AT8002-4AC03</b> SIPLUS CMS2000 CABLE 3m	<b>6AT8002-4AC10</b> SIPLUS CMS2000 CABLE 10m	<b>6AT8008-2BA12-0AA0</b> SIPLUS CMS CABLE 30m
<b>General information</b>			
Product type designation	Cable MIL-300	Cable MIL-1000	Cable-MIL-3000
Product description	For connection of the VIB-SENSOR S01 vibration sensor to the SIPLUS CMS2000 Basic Unit VIB or the SIPLUS CMS2000 VIB-MUX expansion module		for connection of VIB-Sensor vibration sensor to SIPLUS CMS1200 or SIPLUS CMS2000
<b>Ambient conditions</b>			
<b>Ambient temperature during operation</b>			
• min.	-25 °C		
• max.	122 °C		121 °C
<b>Cables</b>			
Type of insulation	black polyurethane		
Design of shield	Braided shielding with stranded drain wire		
Cable length	3 m	10 m	30 m
<b>Connection method</b>			
Type of connection	MIL-C5015 / open cable end		

## Overviews



<b>15/2</b>	<b>SIMATIC HMI</b>
<b>15/4</b>	<b>Industrial Computing</b>
<b>15/5</b>	<b>SIMATIC PCS 7</b>
<b>15/8</b>	<b>Industrial communication</b>
<b>15/10</b>	<b>Industrial Identification and Locating</b>
15/10	Introduction
15/11	SIMATIC Ident
15/13	SIMATIC RTLS



#### **SIMATIC HMI operator control and monitoring systems – efficient machine-level operator control and monitoring**

Equipment for monitoring and operator control is needed wherever people have to work with or on machinery and plants performing diverse tasks from cylinder driers to waste compactors. It is not difficult to find the right device for your specific task. The challenge is to find a solution that is future-proof and flexible, that can be integrated into higher-level networks, and that can also meet the ever-increasing demands for transparency and data provision. SIMATIC HMI Panels have proven their value in a variety of different applications in all industrial sectors over many years. The range of the systems in use is just as wide as that of the applications and technologies in the respective plants.

SIMATIC HMI stands for highly efficient machine-level operator control and monitoring and has some unique advantages:

- Efficient engineering  
Visualization can be created more quickly and easily than ever before.
- Innovative design and operation  
Visualization becomes the outstanding feature of the machine.
- Brilliant HMI devices  
The right HMI device for every application.
- Backup – with security  
Protection for investments and know-how, secure operation.
- Commissioning in the fast lane  
Lose no time with testing and servicing.
- Openness with PC-based  
For flexible, independent applications

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/hmi>

#### **SIMATIC WinCC Unified system – unlimited visualization for every application**

SIMATIC WinCC Unified is a totally new visualization system for meeting the challenges of digitalization in machine and plant construction.

State-of-the-art hardware and software technologies make this possible now and in the future. Tried and tested engineering in the TIA Portal, the latest web technology and great reserves of performance for the coming years combined with the freedom to implement your ideas as you imagine them.

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/wincc-unified>

#### **SIMATIC HMI software – a lot more than just visualization software**

With the SIMATIC WinCC (TIA Portal), SIMATIC WinCC and SIMATIC WinCC Open Architecture product families, SIMATIC HMI covers the entire engineering and visualization software spectrum for the human machine interface.

- Almost the entire range of SIMATIC HMI devices can be configured with SIMATIC WinCC (TIA Portal), the successor to SIMATIC WinCC flexible.  
The functionality covers both visualization tasks at machine level and SCADA applications on PC-based multi-user systems.
- The current version 7.5 of SIMATIC WinCC is available for extremely complex process visualization tasks and SCADA applications, e.g. taking account of redundant solutions and vertical integration all the way to plant intelligence solutions.
- Ultimately, SIMATIC WinCC Open Architecture addresses applications that require extensive customer-specific adaptations or manage large and/or complex applications, as well as projects that demand special system requirements and functions.

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/hmi-software>

#### **SIMATIC WinCC Unified visualization software**

SIMATIC WinCC Unified software enables access to open interfaces, modern web technologies and consistent integration in order to implement modern visualization concepts simply and easily in the TIA Portal.

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/wincc-unified-software>

#### **SIMATIC HMI – brilliant and rugged HMI devices**

##### Basic HMI – for the entry level

- Key Panels  
Preassembled and ready for installation, for conventional operator panels. No configuration required with WinCC!

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/key-panels>

- Basic Panels  
The entry level series for simple HMI applications.

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/basic-panels>

##### Advanced HMI Panel-based - for higher requirements

- New: SIMATIC HMI Unified Comfort Panels  
High-end performance and state-of-the-art technology for the future of visualization.

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/wincc-unified-hardware>

- Comfort Panels  
High-end functionality for demanding indoor and outdoor HMI applications.

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/comfort-panels>

- Mobile Panels  
Portable HMI devices for mobile deployment on site.

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/mobile-panels>

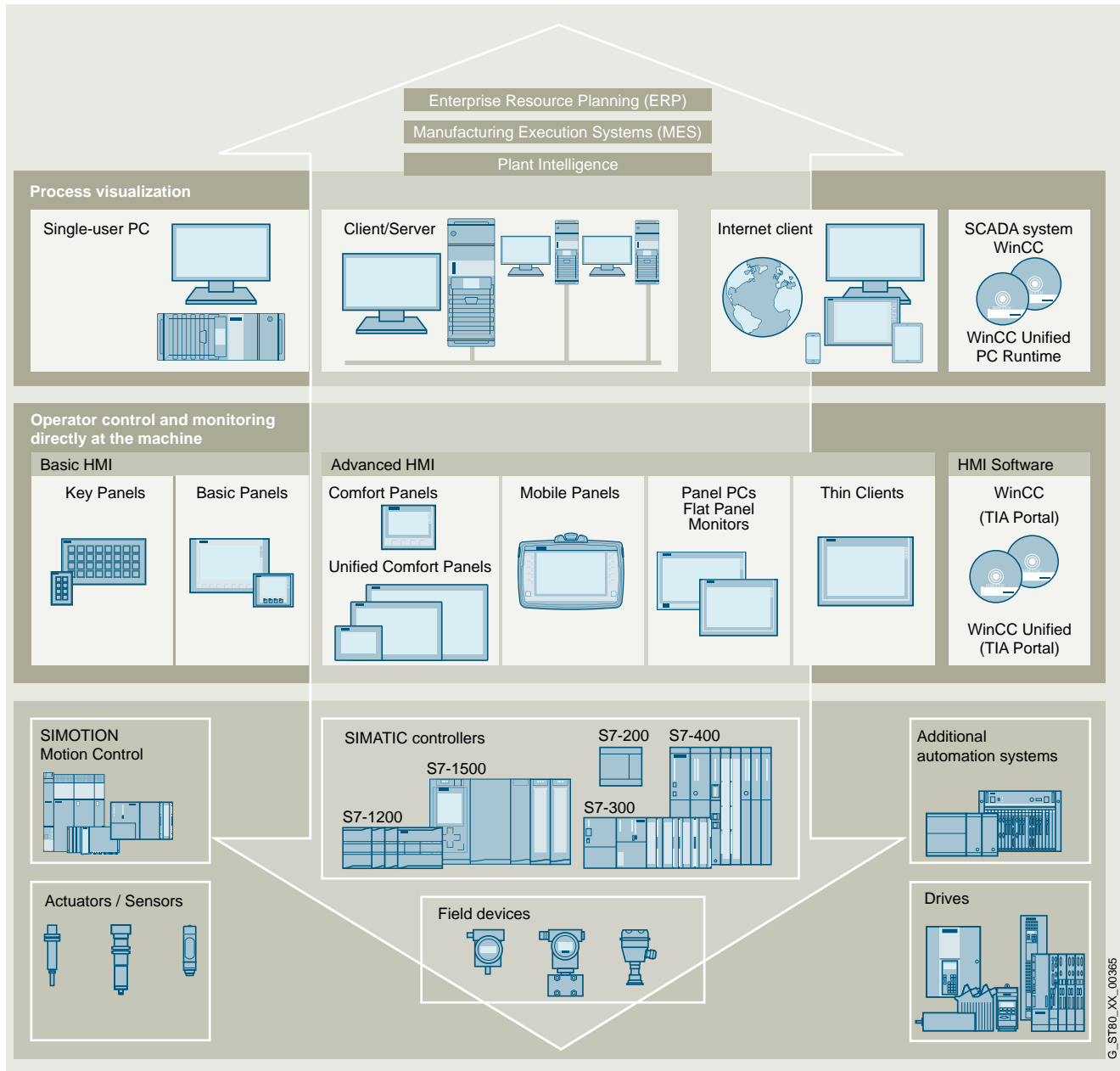
#### **Individual HMI devices in customized versions**

More information is available at  
<http://www.siemens.com/customized-automation>

# Overviews SIMATIC HMI

## Introduction

### Overview



G\_ST180\_XX\_00385

## Overviews

### Industrial Computing

#### Introduction

#### Overview



#### **SIMATIC Industrial PC**

Due to their scalable portfolio, SIMATIC Industrial PCs can be used in a wide range of industrial applications.

##### Rack PC

Rack PCs are flexible, high-availability industrial PC systems for powerful yet compact applications using 19" technology.

##### Box PC

SIMATIC Box PCs provide mechanical engineers, plant engineers and control cabinet builders with particularly rugged industrial PC systems for use in powerful yet compact applications.

##### Panel PC

SIMATIC Panel PCs are suitable thanks to their high industrial compatibility for use in control cabinets, consoles and control panels, as well as directly on the machine. Typical areas of application can be found in both factory and process automation.

##### Mobile devices

SIMATIC industrial mobile devices open up new areas of application in the context of Industry 4.0. Designed for industrial use, they can impress with their many functions in everyday work. Typical areas of application are in maintenance/service, production, measurement and testing technology, and in local engineering and commissioning.

##### Industrial monitors

Flexible operating concepts can be implemented with SIMATIC industrial monitors. They are industrial-grade LCD monitors with brilliant displays set apart from the PC.

##### Devices for special requirements

Selected SIMATIC IPCs are available as fully-enclosed devices (PRO devices) and are ideal for industrial applications in harsh environments due to their extremely rugged design. They are, for example, specially designed for mounting on a support arm/pedestal. As industry-specific versions, selected SIMATIC IPCs also offer variants with stainless steel fronts (HYG devices), e.g. for the food, beverages and tobacco industries.

##### SIMATIC IPC Software

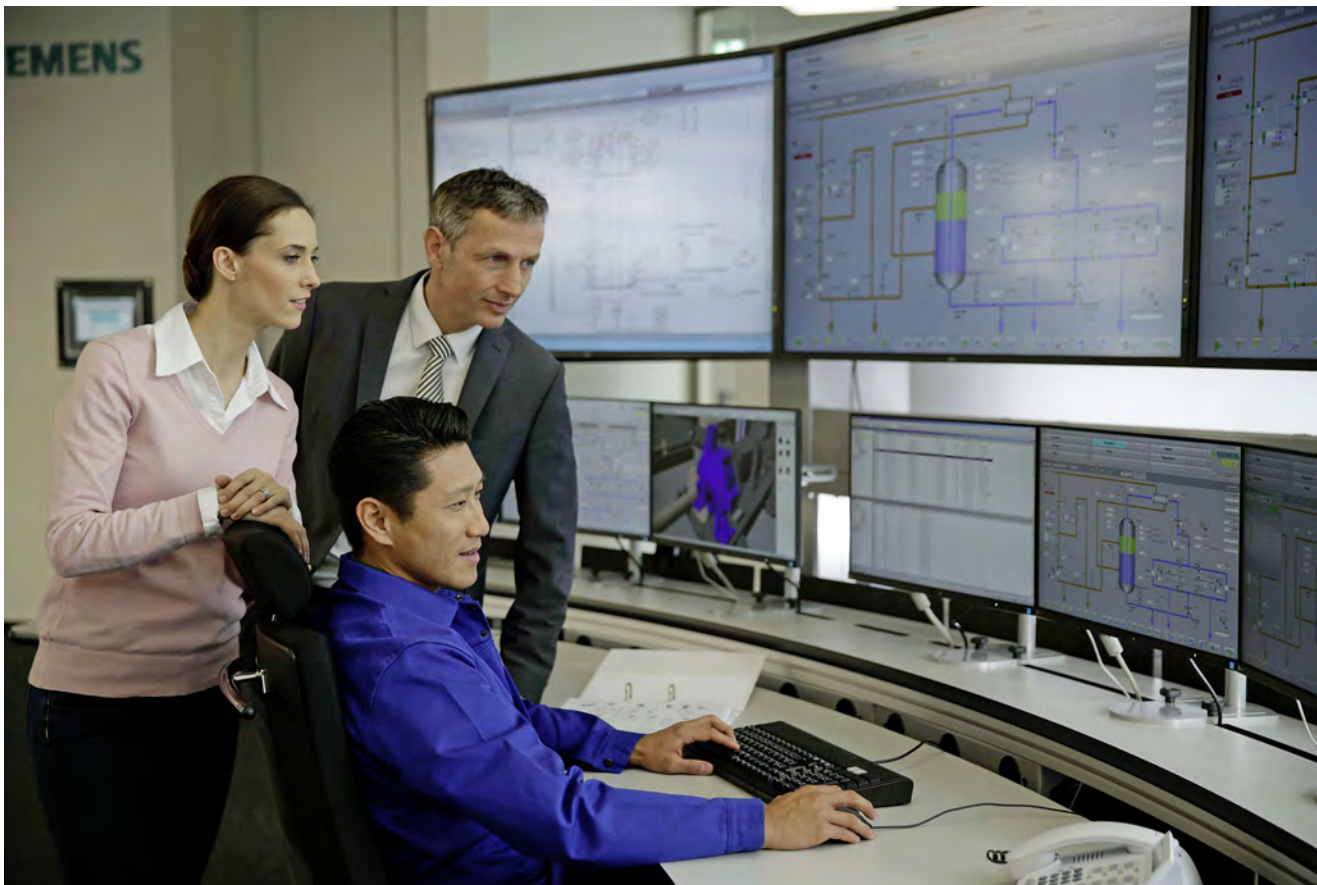
A graded concept is available for effective early detection of potential failures and minimization of actual downtimes. It consists of hardware and software components especially developed for SIMATIC IPC, which can be used to increase availability on a system-specific basis, depending on safety requirements. In addition, software packages are offered for many SIMATIC IPCs that, when ordered, produce genuine price advantages.

## Overviews

### SIMATIC PCS 7

#### Introduction

#### Overview



SIMATIC PCS 7

#### **Distributed Control System SIMATIC PCS 7: Room for new perspectives**

In process engineering plants, the process control system is the starting point for optimal value added: All procedures and processes can be operated, monitored and influenced with the process control system.

The more powerful the process control system, the more effectively this potential can be used. For this reason, performance is in the foreground with SIMATIC PCS 7, alongside scalability, flexibility, and integration. Starting with planning and engineering, the process control system offers powerful tools, functions and features for cost-effective and efficient plant operation through all phases of the plant life cycle.

#### **Performance through integration**

Integration is one of the special strengths of SIMATIC PCS 7. This has many aspects:

- Horizontal integration into TIA
- Vertical integration into hierarchical communication
- System-integrated tools for engineering tasks
- Integration of the field level, including drives, switchgear, etc.
- Integrated functions, e.g. for batch process automation, route control, process safety, energy management, telecontrol tasks, etc.

#### Horizontal integration

A system for integrated automation of the entire process chain, from incoming raw materials to outgoing goods – this is one of the decisive advantages resulting from the seamless integration of SIMATIC PCS 7 into Totally Integrated Automation.

The process control system is mainly responsible for automating the primary processes here, but it can do much more: All auxiliary facilities, as well as the electrical infrastructure in the form of low-voltage or medium-voltage switchgear and the building management system, can also be integrated into the system.

Integration of selected SIMATIC standard components – automation systems, industrial PCs, network components, or distributed process I/O – into the process control system guarantees optimum interaction of individual components, and secures economic benefits such as simple selection, reduced stock keeping, and global support.

#### Vertical integration

The hierarchical communication of a company encompasses the field level, the control level, and the process level, up to management and enterprise resource planning (ERP). Thanks to standardized interfaces – based on international industry standards as well as internal interfaces – SIMATIC PCS 7 is able to provide process data for analysis, planning, coordination, and optimization of plant sequences or production and business processes – in real time, and at any location in the company.

## Overviews

### SIMATIC PCS 7

#### Introduction

#### Overview

##### Central engineering

SIMATIC PCS 7 convinces with graded functional diversity, consistent operator control philosophy, and uniformly structured engineering and management tools. A central engineering system with a coordinated range of tools for integrated system engineering and configuring of batch automation, safety functions, material transport or telecontrol systems creates value added over the entire life cycle. Reductions in configuring and training costs result in minimization of total cost of ownership (TCO) over the entire plant life cycle.

##### Functional diversity

Depending on the typical process automation or customer-specific requirements, SIMATIC PCS 7 can be functionally expanded for the following, for example:

- Batch process automation (SIMATIC BATCH)
- Functional safety and protection functions (Safety Integrated for Process Automation)
- Route control for material transport (SIMATIC Route Control)
- Telecontrol of remote units (SIMATIC PCS 7 TeleControl)
- Automation of electrical switchgear (SIMATIC PCS 7 PowerControl)

##### **Custom automation**

The unique scalable system architecture makes SIMATIC PCS 7 the ideal basis for cost-effective implementation of individual automation solutions and a cost effective operation of process plants.

SIMATIC PCS 7 users receive sustainable benefits from the modular system platform, based on SIMATIC standard components. Its uniformity enables flexible scaling of hardware and software, as well as perfect interaction, both within the system and beyond system limits. The architecture of the process control system SIMATIC PCS 7 is designed in such a way that the control technology can be used for the project planning according to the customer's requirements, optimally adapted to the dimensions of the plant. The control technology allows retrofit

or reconfiguration for capacity expansion or technological changes at any time. If the plant grows, then SIMATIC PCS 7 simply grows along with it – making expensive reserve capacities unnecessary!

Use the opportunities offered by the object-oriented type and instance concept of SIMATIC PCS 7. The technological connections, variant formation and bidirectional comparison of the types with the instances make the control module types (CMT) even more powerful compared to the original function block templates. The technological connections of a Control Module such as parameters, signals or messages can be provided with attributes and used via drag and drop, e.g. on an SFC plan. In turn, options and variants can be used to extend the core function of the CMT with specific modules or functions, which can be activated individually for each instance. This minimizes the number of types required and thus reduces the effort for maintenance and service. For the technological content of the CM types, the future-oriented Advanced Process Library (APL) is included in the standard of SIMATIC PCS 7. Another major advantage resulting from the comprehensive type and instance concept is the seamless integration into other tools like SIMATIC PCS 7 Plant Automation Accelerator or SIMIT.

##### **Flexibility and performance in engineering**

The workflow in the engineering of process plants is and remains a challenge: Numerous participants, many different data formats and multiple interfaces frequently result in transmission errors and system discontinuity and thus in greater time input and costs. Information generally gets lost or needs to be corrected manually when data is exchanged between multiple disciplines.

For the first time, a fully integrated solution is now available for planning and documenting plant projects: the SIMATIC PCS 7 Plant Automation Accelerator. Customers benefit in particular from consistent engineering without system discontinuities between automation planning and the control system.

The object-oriented approach of the SIMATIC PCS 7 Plant Automation Accelerator makes it possible to work on a central data platform, thus ensuring completely integrated planning – from plant engineering through to automation – based on an electronic workflow. This workflow ranges from planning, the preparation of bids – including bills of material – and the automatic generation of control data from the electrical plans of the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system, through to controlled mass data engineering and direct as-is documentation of the plant.

This modular engineering approach enhances overall project efficiency and minimizes risks. A high level of standardization and simple configuration additionally save engineering time and costs during the implementation phase. Simple synchronization between planning and engineering avoids duplicate input and interface losses and reduces project runtimes.

##### **Flexibility in operation**

Process control also becomes more complex due to the multi-layer nature of automation engineering and the increased merging with information technology. Intuitive and fault-free operation is therefore more important than ever with regard to efficient working and the minimization of downtimes and servicing requirements. Using effective Advanced Process Control (APC) functions and an excellent operator system, SIMATIC PCS 7 supports optimization as well as user-friendly and safe control of the process. Monitoring of product quality and performance indicators additionally allows the process to be operated more economically. At the same time, SIMATIC PCS 7 convinces with high flexibility, plant availability, and investment security.

##### Process control and maintenance

SIMATIC PCS 7's operator system is used to monitor process operation using various views, and permits interventions when necessary. Its architecture is flexible and scalable – from single-user systems up to multi-user systems with a redundant client/server architecture. The operator interface takes account of the current specifications of NAMUR (user association of automation technology in the process industries) and PI (Profibus International) and offers a high level of user-friendliness for simple, intuitive interaction with the plant. Ergonomic symbols, task-oriented faceplates, uniform representation of status information, and optimized alarm functions allow safe process control.

## Overviews

### SIMATIC PCS 7

#### Introduction

#### Overview

The alarm management function integrated in SIMATIC PCS 7 is able to focus on essential alarms and to specifically guide the operator in exceptional circumstances. In this way, it systematically reduces the workload of operating staff.

Preventive and predictive maintenance strategies reduce total cost of ownership. With the SIMATIC PCS 7 Maintenance Station, maintenance personnel always have a watchful eye on critical production equipment such as pumps, valves, distillation columns or motors, and can carry out the relevant maintenance measures in good time before servicing is required – independent of the maintenance plan and without the risk of an unplanned plant standstill.

#### Process optimization

SIMATIC PCS 7 supports process optimization in many different manners, including:

- Control Performance Monitoring
- Advanced Process Control
- Process Historian

The Control Performance Monitoring function monitors and signals the control quality of the closed-loop control block. If the performance declines, the controller can be optimized in good time or specific maintenance measures can be initiated.

The integrated I&C libraries of SIMATIC PCS 7 also provide higher quality closed-loop control functions with which cost-effective Advanced Process Control applications can be implemented: multi-variable control, predictive control, or override control. It is thus possible to effectively improve profitability, product quality, safety, and environmental protection in small and medium-sized plants.

Current and historic process data form the basis of all optimization. Secure and user-friendly real-time data storage and analysis is handled using the Process Historian. The process values, messages, and batch data managed in the database of the Process Historian can be called extremely rapidly. User-specific processing and visualization of this historic data are supported by the information server, which is a reporting system based on the Microsoft Reporting Services.

#### **SIMATIC PCS 7 system and technology components**

With the rugged, high-performance SIMATIC PCS 7 system components from Catalog ST PCS 7, you already have a versatile platform for cost-effective implementation and economical operation of your process control systems. Perfect interplay of these system components makes it possible for you to sustain high-quality production and to establish new products significantly faster on the market.

With SIMATIC PCS 7 technology components from Catalog ST PCS 7 T that can be seamlessly integrated into the process control system, you can expand the functional scope of the system components in a carefully targeted manner for specific automation tasks.

This covers a wide spectrum, for example:

- Telecontrol for monitoring and controlling remote plant units
- Automation technology for electrical low-voltage or medium-voltage switchgear
- Industry-specific automation systems for the cement and mining industries, as well as for laboratory and training facilities
- Graphical objects for task-oriented optimization of process visualization
- Block libraries for technological functions, package unit and panel integration, monitoring and analyzing mechanical assets, as well as for building automation systems (heating, ventilation, air-conditioning – FMCS/HVAC)
- Editors and function blocks for the efficient configuration of small or medium-sized automation systems with simple parameter control and materials management
- Process analytical technology for quality assurance through optimization of development and production processes based on up-to-date measurements, and critical quality and performance attributes
- Simulation system for testing and commissioning of plant-specific application software
- Flexible, high-performance Manufacturing Execution System (MES)
- System expansion for operator systems for the integration of third-party controllers, programmable logic controllers and package units
- Products for migration of the process control systems TELEPERM M, APACS+/QUADLOG or Bailey INFI 90/NET 90 with SIMATIC PCS 7

#### **Additional functionality can be integrated using add-on products**

Modularity, flexibility, scalability, and the openness of SIMATIC PCS 7 offer optimal prerequisites for integrating supplementary components and solutions in the process control system in an applicative manner and thus extend and round off its functionality.

Many supplementary add-on products for SIMATIC PCS 7 have been developed by Siemens as well as by external partners (see Catalog ST PCS 7 AO, Add-ons for the SIMATIC PCS 7 Process Control System). These software packages and hardware components authorized by the system manufacturer enable cost-effective implementation of SIMATIC PCS 7 for special automation tasks.

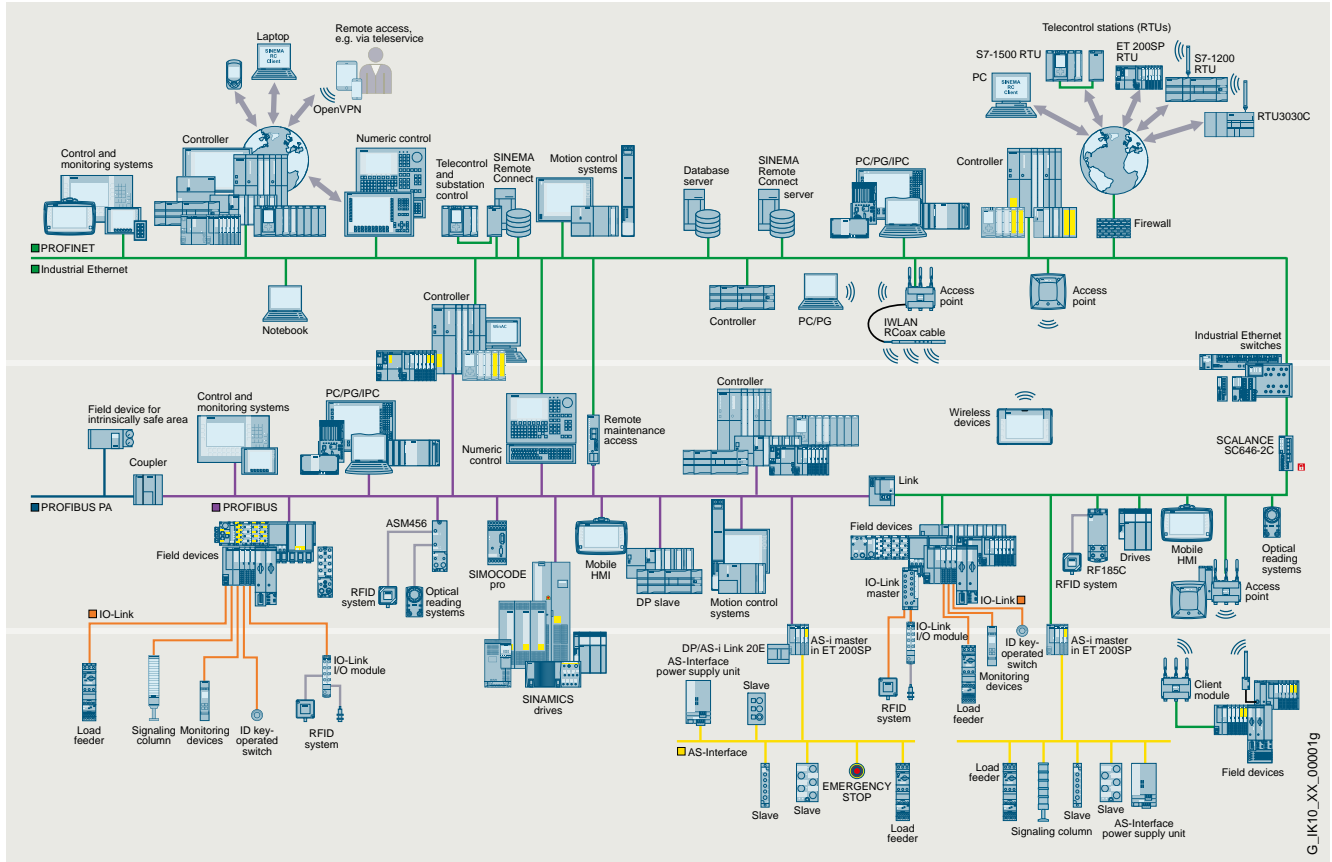
# Overviews

## Industrial communication

### Introduction

#### Overview

#### Industrial communication – the backbone of automation



Powerful and open communication systems ensure trouble-free communication for automation systems, covering

- data communication or
- process or field communication.

Openness and flexibility of the individual communication systems in different topologies enable linking of a wide variety of systems and their subsequent expansions. By using standardized communication systems, it is possible to connect standardized components from different suppliers without any problems. This ensures maximum protection of investment, as existing networks can be extended without any adverse effects.

## Overviews

### Industrial communication

#### Introduction

#### Overview



In the area of industrial communication, Siemens provides components for an integrated overall solution beyond the network's limits.

These include:

- Passive network components, e.g. FastConnect cabling systems
- Active network components, e.g. SCALANCE X Industrial Ethernet switches as well as RUGGEDCOM devices for harsh ambient conditions.
- Interfaces for connecting programmable controllers to the communication systems:
  - Integrated interfaces
  - Communications processors
- Components for wireless networks, e.g. Industrial Wireless LAN, SCALANCE W Access Points, and Client Modules (incl. latest Wi-Fi 6 devices) as well as first 5G components
- Components for industrial security, e.g. network security with Industrial Security Appliances SCALANCE S
- Remote monitoring and control with solutions for both telecontrol systems and units.
- Simple remote access for TeleService and remote maintenance with SCALANCE M and SINEMA Remote Connect
- Network transitions, e.g. IE/PB LINK PN IO
- Components for AS interface
- SINEC software family for efficient network management

#### More information

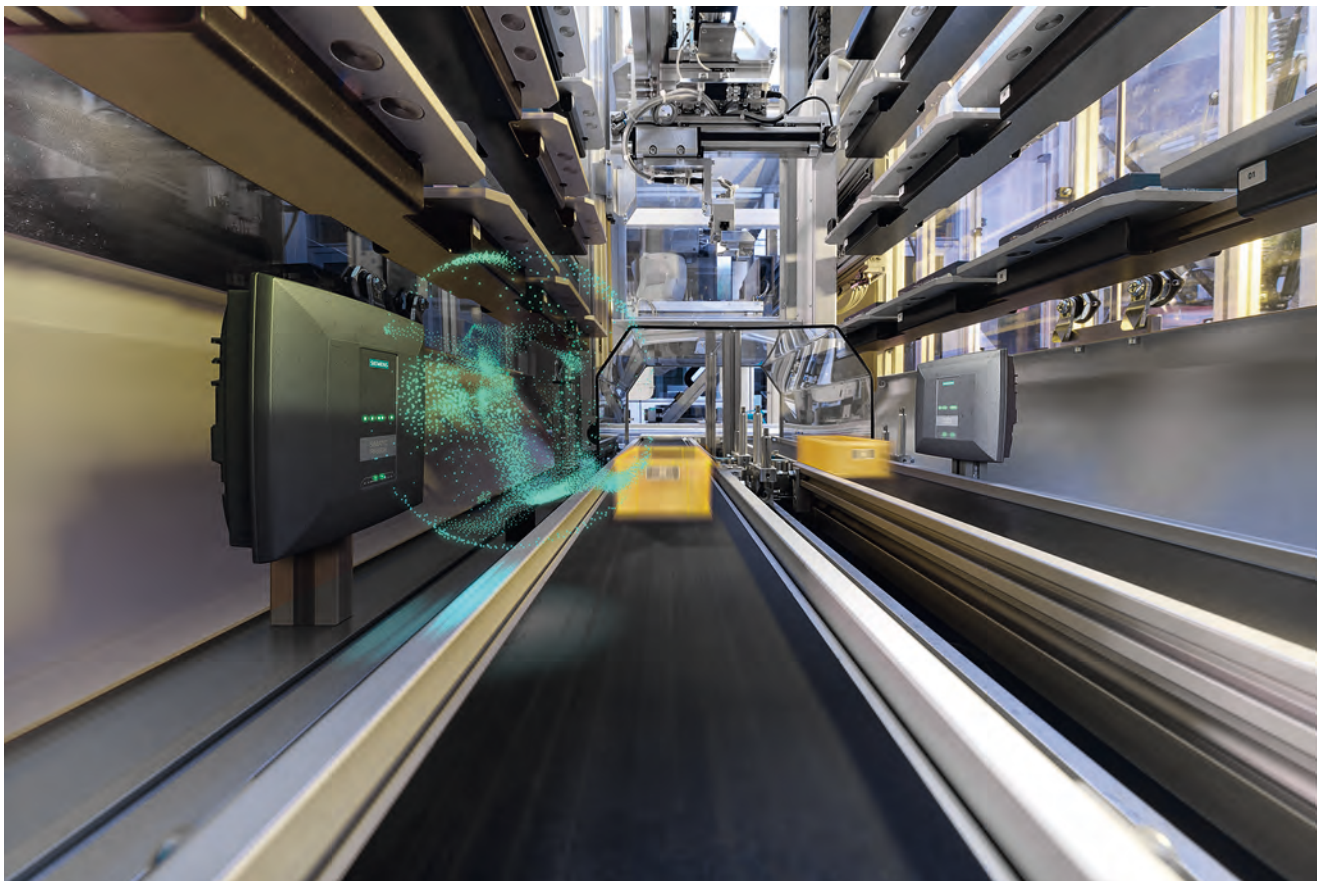
- Internet: [www.siemens.com/industrial-communication](http://www.siemens.com/industrial-communication)

## Overviews

### Industrial Identification and Locating

#### Introduction

#### Overview



#### ***SIMATIC Ident and SIMATIC RTLS for cross-company data intelligence***

Industrial processes in the digital enterprise require full transparency and a high degree of customization. Our solutions close the gap between the real and the digital world – and thus open up new added value potential throughout the production and supply chain. Today, we already offer the industry of tomorrow a unique, comprehensive and integrated range of identification and locating systems for customized applications. The connection to TIA enables products to be seamlessly integrated into automation solutions in the process. The connection to cloud applications ensures maximum flexibility and makes manufacturing future-proof. Plant availability, the degree of utilization and energy saving potential become transparent. For competitiveness and a flexible future.

#### **More information**

- Internet: [www.siemens.com/simatic-ident](http://www.siemens.com/simatic-ident)

## Overviews

### Industrial Identification and Locating

#### SIMATIC Ident

##### Overview

**Let the data journey begin.**

**SIMATIC Ident: Industrial Identification for company-wide data intelligence**

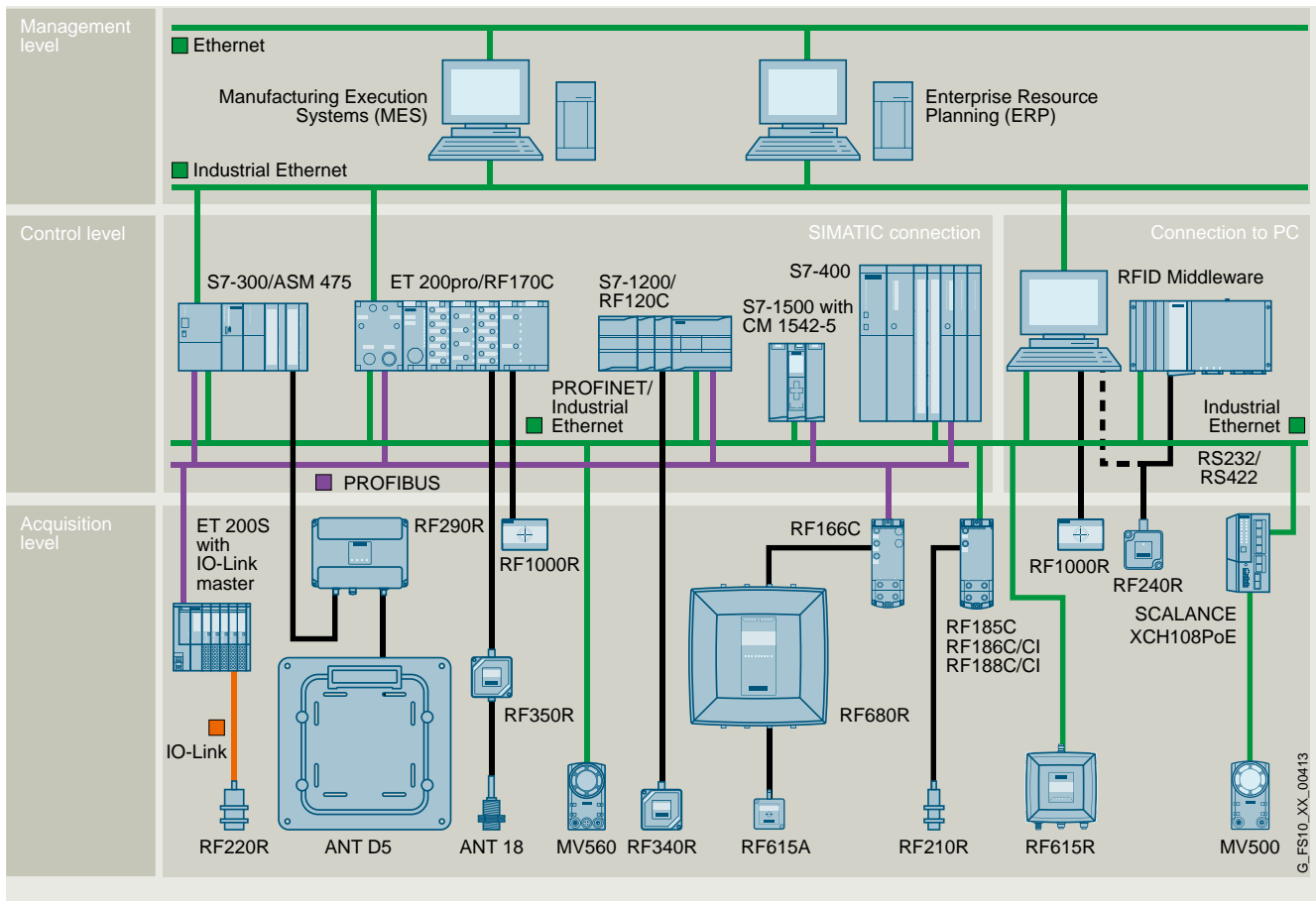
Small batch sizes, a wide range of increasingly complex products, an extremely high degree of customization and complicated processes present major challenges for industry.

For all these challenges Siemens offers SIMATIC Ident, a unique integrated and scalable range of RFID and optical identification systems. These enable virtual data flows from IT systems to be synchronized with the actual flow of goods – throughout the value chain. This provides the necessary clarity and answers the question: When is which product in which location and what is its status? Because data transparency is becoming an increasingly central factor of success, especially in the industrial environment.

With SIMATIC Ident, quality requirements can be reliably met, production can be more flexibly structured, the number of manual operations reduced, and potential sources of faults identified and removed immediately. This means greater efficiency in logistics, material management, production, and service. For competitiveness and for a flexible future.

In addition, SIMATIC Ident supplies production data to cloud applications, e.g. MindSphere – the cloud-based, open IoT operating system from Siemens.

This makes SIMATIC Ident a key technology for the digital enterprise. Our solutions close the gap between the real and the digital world – and open up new added value potential for our customers.



## Overviews

### Industrial Identification and Locating

#### SIMATIC Ident

##### Overview

##### RFID systems



Openness and flexibility of the individual communication systems in different topologies enable linking of a wide variety of systems and their subsequent expansions. By using standardized communication systems, it is possible to connect standardized components from different suppliers without any problems. This ensures maximum protection of investment, as existing networks can be extended without any adverse effects.

Line of sight between the write/read device and the transponder is not necessary. Rugged, compact readers in a high degree of protection with either integrated or external antennas are available for interference-free data communication. Cost-efficient, maintenance-free, passive labels and passive transponders in various designs and with various memory capacities are likewise available, as are powerful antennas.

##### Optical identification systems



The SIMATIC MV optical readers are powerful, intelligent reading devices for both standard, high-contrast 1D/2D codes as well as difficult-to-read DPM codes applied straight onto the different product surfaces. The optical readers also permit text recognition, object recognition, and inspection of marking quality. The readers of the SIMATIC MV family boast powerful image acquisition capabilities for different resolutions and integrated lighting, allowing them to be used in a range of applications. device configuration via web-based management and system integration via the TIA Portal ensure easy handling.

##### **More information**

- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/rfid](http://www.siemens.com/rfid)  
[www.siemens.com/codereader](http://www.siemens.com/codereader)

# Overviews

## Industrial Identification and Locating

### SIMATIC RTLS

#### Overview



#### Precision for automation. Driven by data.

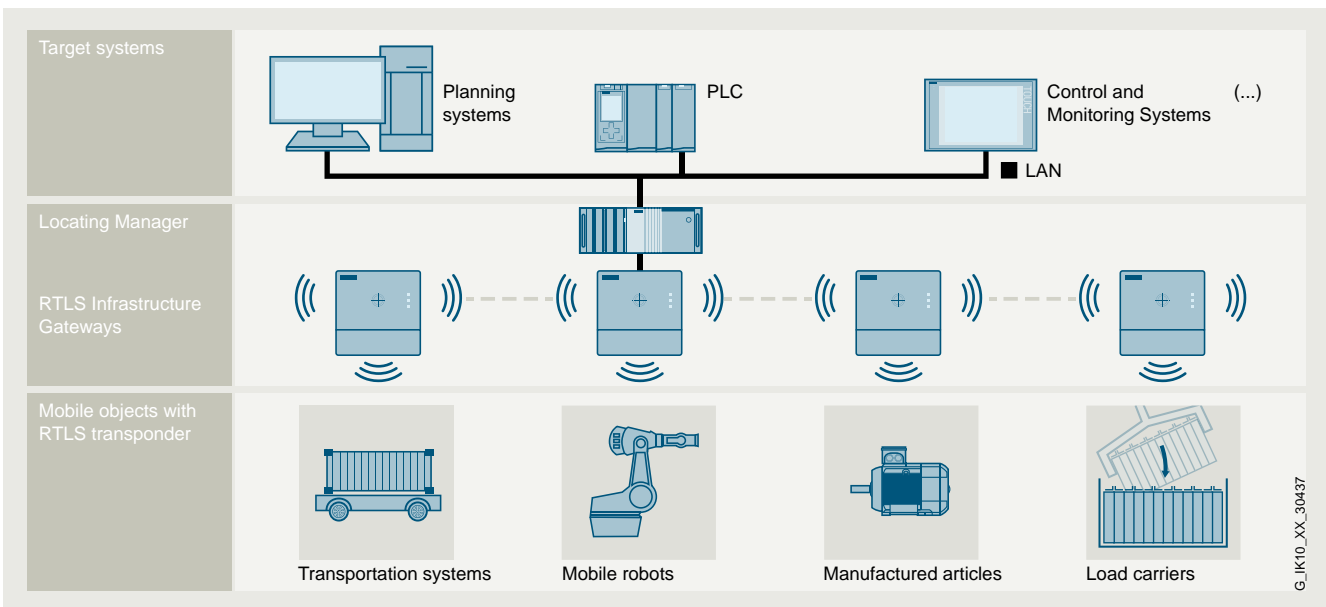
Knowing what is located where at all times: SIMATIC RTLS enables optimized and transparent processes for production and logistics thanks to data-based, real-time locating to the nearest centimeter of all relevant objects. Material flows can be navigated, mobile transport systems controlled, the use of components monitored and the assembly of the end product documented in full. This makes SIMATIC RTLS an essential component of the digital infrastructure of the factory of tomorrow.

The scalable RTLS system supplements the digital twin of all production processes – from supply all the way through further processing to the final assembly. To do this, all relevant objects in the factory or warehouse (workpieces, containers, transport units, persons, etc.) are equipped with a transponder. Gateways bundle the transponder signals and make them available to the higher-level System Locating Manager. The positions calculated here are then forwarded to intelligent automation systems and production units.

Ultra-wide band technology (UWB) ensures the utmost accuracy and reliability: A large frequency range (3-7 GHz) with a bandwidth of at least 500 MHz is used for close range radio communication to transmit relatively weak radio signals. This prevents other systems from being disrupted. The result is accurate and safe locating of objects to within a few centimeters. Search times are reduced, material flows optimized, and bottlenecks are detected in time. More transparency, fact-based decision-making and increased quality can be established thanks to digital processes which are optimally matched to each other.

#### More information

- Internet: [www.siemens.com/rtls](http://www.siemens.com/rtls)



System architecture of RTLS applications

## Supplementary components



<b>16/2</b>	<b>Drive systems</b>
16/2	SINAMICS drive system
16/14	SIMATIC MICRO-DRIVE drive system
<b>16/15</b>	<b>Overvoltage protection</b>
16/15	SICROWBAR overvoltage protection
<b>16/16</b>	<b>Timing, coupling and monitoring relays</b>
16/16	SIRIUS relays
<b>16/18</b>	<b>Measuring systems</b>
16/18	Motion Control Encoder measuring systems
<b>16/19</b>	<b>Automation systems</b>
16/19	SIMOTION Motion Control System
16/20	SINUMERIK CNC automation systems
16/20	- SINUMERIK 828D
16/21	- SINUMERIK ONE
<b>16/22</b>	<b>System cabling</b>
16/22	MOTION-CONNECT connection systems

# Supplementary components

## Drive systems

### SINAMICS drive system

#### Overview

#### SINAMICS frequency converters



SINAMICS frequency converters are the ultimate solution for all drive applications. From low voltage to medium voltage to direct current (DC), our frequency converters meet your needs. With increased efficiency and versatility, take your drive applications to the next generation for a digital and sustainable future. <https://www.siemens.com/sinamics>

Low voltage											Direct voltage
Standard performance frequency converters		Distributed frequency converters	Industry-specific frequency converters		Servo converters			High performance frequency converters			DC converters
SINAMICS V20 G120C G120	SINAMICS G130 G150	SINAMICS G115D G120D SIMATIC ET 200pro FC-2	SINAMICS G120X	SINAMICS G180	SINAMICS V90 S200	SINAMICS S110	SINAMICS S210 (6SL5...)	SINAMICS G220	SINAMICS S120 S120M	SINAMICS S150	SINAMICS DCM DCP <sup>1)</sup>
0.12 kW to 250 kW	75 kW to 2700 kW	0.37 kW to 7.5 kW	0.75 kW to 630 kW	2.2 kW to 6600 kW	0.05 kW to 7 kW	0.55 kW to 132 kW	0.05 kW to 7 kW	0.55 kW to 110 kW	0.55 kW to 5700 kW	75 kW to 1200 kW	6 kW to 30 MW
Pumps, fans, compressors, conveyor belts, mixers, mills, spinning machines, textile machines, refrigerated display counters, fitness equipment, ventilation systems, single-axis positioning applications in machine and plant engineering	Pumps, fans, compressors, conveyor belts, mixers, mills, extruders	Conveyor technology, single-axis positioning applications (G120D)	Pumps, fans, compressors, building management systems, process industry, HVAC, water/waste water industries	Pumps, fans, compressors, conveyor belts, extruders, mixers, mills, kneaders, centrifuges, separators	Handling machines, packaging machines, automatic assembly machines, metal forming machines, printing machines, winding and unwinding units	Single-axis positioning applications in machine and plant engineering	Packaging machines, handling equipment, feed and withdrawal devices, stacking units, automatic assembly machines, laboratory automation, wood, glass and ceramics industry, digital printing machines	Pumps, fans, compressors, conveyor belts, mixers, mills, spinning machines, textile machines, refrigerated display counters, fitness equipment, ventilation systems, single-axis positioning applications in machine and plant engineering	Production machines (packaging, textile and printing machines, paper machines, plastic processing machines), machine tools, plants, process lines and rolling mills, marine drives, test bays	Test bays, cross cutters, centrifuges	Rolling mill drives, wire-drawing machines, extruders and kneaders, cableways and lifts, test bay drives
Catalog D 31.1	Catalog D 11	Catalog D 31.2	Catalog D 31.5	Catalog D 18.1	Catalog D 33 D 37.1	Catalog D 31.1	Catalog D 32	Catalog D 36.1	Catalogs D 21.3, D 21.4 NC 62	Catalog D 21.3	Catalog D 23.1, SiePortal

Engineering tools (e.g. Siemens Product Configurator, TIA Selection Tool, DriveSim Designer/Engineer, STARTER and SINAMICS Startdrive)

<sup>1)</sup> DC/DC controllers, see SiePortal.

## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SINAMICS drive system

##### Overview

##### **SINAMICS V20 – the perfect solution for basic applications**



- Power range from 0.12 kW to 30 kW
- Voltage:
  - 230 V 1 AC: 200 V to 240 V 1 AC (-15 % to +10 %)
  - 400 V 3 AC: 380 V to 480 V 3 AC (-15 % to +10 %)
- Integrated USS and Modbus RTU interfaces
- Integrated braking module for all 400 V 3 AC versions
- Parameter readout and cloning without power supply
- Integrated connection and application macros
- ECO mode for  $U/f$ ,  $U^2/f$
- Integrated hibernation mode in idle state
- Wireless commissioning, operation and diagnostics via mobile device or laptop thanks to optional SINAMICS V20 Smart Access web server module
- Expansion of 400 V converters with two digital inputs and two digital outputs (relay outputs) thanks to optional SINAMICS V20 I/O Extension Module

##### More information

- Catalog D 31.1
- Internet:
  - [www.siemens.com/sinamics-v20](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-v20)
  - [www.siemens.com/d31-1](http://www.siemens.com/d31-1)
  - [sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

##### **SINAMICS V90 – the performance-optimized, easy-to-operate basic servo drive system**



- SINAMICS V90 and SIMOTICS S-1FL6 form an optimized servo drive system for positioning as well as speed and torque control. Thanks to the optimized design, the system permits enhanced servo performance combined with a high level of ruggedness in a simple, low-cost way.
- SINAMICS V90 is designed for all-purpose servo applications while taking into consideration the challenges for machine builders and system integrators in terms of costs and time-to-market.
- The SINAMICS V90 system can essentially be commissioned effortlessly by means of a simple plug-and-play procedure. The SINAMICS V90 drive offers optimum servo performance, can be integrated quickly into SIMATIC PLCs and provides a high level of reliability. The connection can be made via PROFINET, by means of a pulse-direction interface or via analog inputs/outputs. A seamless drive system can be created by combining the SINAMICS V90 servo drive with our SIMOTICS S-1FL6 servomotor.
- SINAMICS V90 offers internal positioning, positioning with pulse sequence, and speed and torque control.
- With integral auto-tuning in real time and automatic suppression of machine resonances, the system automatically optimizes itself to achieve a highly dynamic performance and smooth operation. In addition, it makes it easier for the pulse sequence input to achieve excellent positioning accuracy on the basis of its high frequency limit of up to 1 MHz.

##### More information

- Catalog D 33
- Internet:
  - [www.siemens.com/sinamics-v90](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-v90)
  - [www.siemens.com/d33](http://www.siemens.com/d33)
  - [sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

Drive systems

### SINAMICS drive system

#### Overview

**SINAMICS G220 –  
the variable frequency converter for all industries**



SINAMICS G220 is the new high-performance variable frequency converter designed to meet current and future challenges in every industry. Thanks to improved hardware and software, SINAMICS G220 takes digital drive technology to a new level, making applications more efficient, secure and future-proof.

#### More information

- Catalog D 36.1
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-g220](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-g220)  
[www.siemens.com/d36-1](http://www.siemens.com/d36-1)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

**SINAMICS G120X –  
the infrastructure converter for HVAC/water/wastewater**



- Power range from 0.75 kW to 630 kW
- The specialist for pump, fan and compressor applications
- Thanks to the integrated DC link reactor with a maximum output of 250 kW and optional resistance to harmful gases up to environmental class 3C3, the rugged and dependable design ensures reliable, stable and largely robust operation.
- Variety of functions relevant for pumps, fans and compressors, e.g. deragging or pipe fill mode, automatic restart, flying restart, flux reduction, cascade connection, hibernation mode and real-time clock
- Functions especially for building technology as well as heating/air conditioning/ventilation applications, e.g. four integrated PID controllers, essential service mode, bypass mode and programmable time switches
- Communication: PROFINET, EtherNet/IP, PROFIBUS DP, USS, Modbus RTU, BACnet MS/TP
- Innovative hardware and software functions for saving energy, e.g. for controlling synchronous reluctance drive systems

#### More information

- Catalog D 31.5
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-g120x](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-g120x)  
[www.siemens.com/d31-5](http://www.siemens.com/d31-5)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SINAMICS drive system

##### Overview

**SINAMICS G120C –**  
the compact and versatile frequency converter with optimum functionality



- Compact unit
- Highest power density in its class
- Power range from 0.55 kW to 132 kW
- Easy commissioning and maintenance
- With BOP-2 or IOP-2 operator panel
- Safety Integrated: STO
- Available communication: PROFIBUS DP, USS, Modbus RTU, PROFINET, EtherNet/IP
- Wireless commissioning, operation and diagnostics via mobile device or laptop thanks to optional SINAMICS G120 Smart Access web server module
- Integrated in the TIA Portal with SINAMICS Startdrive

##### More information

- Catalog D 31.1
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-g120c](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-g120c)  
[www.siemens.com/d31-1](http://www.siemens.com/d31-1)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

**SINAMICS G120 –**  
the modular single-motor drive for low to medium power ratings



- Power range from 0.37 kW to 250 kW
- Safety Integrated: STO, SS1, SBC, SLS, SDI and SSM encoderless
- Communication via PROFIBUS, PROFINET, EtherNet/IP, RS485, USS, Modbus RTU, CANopen, BACnet MS/TP
- Energy efficient thanks to regenerative feedback and low line harmonic distortion
- Parameter copy function for standard commissioning
- Wireless commissioning, operation and diagnostics via mobile device or laptop thanks to optional SINAMICS G120 Smart Access web server module
- Integrated in the TIA Portal with SINAMICS Startdrive

##### More information

- Catalog D 31.1
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-g120](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-g120)  
[www.siemens.com/d31-1](http://www.siemens.com/d31-1)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

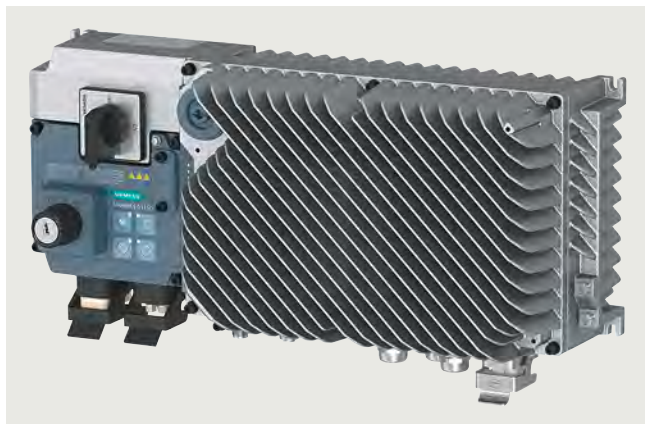
## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SINAMICS drive system

##### Overview

#### **SINAMICS G115D – the distributed drive system**



The SINAMICS G115D distributed drive system meets all the requirements that system manufacturers place on drives for applications in conveyor technology with a focus on the intralogistics and airport industries as well as for simple, horizontal applications in the automotive and food and beverage industries. The converter is supplied with degree of protection up to IP66 and sets standards in terms of efficiency – from the installation phase to commissioning and all the way to handling. The SINAMICS G115D drive system is the first choice for users who want to move conveyed material quickly and efficiently.

Integration via PROFINET communication with PROFIsafe, AS-Interface, EtherNet/IP into a higher-level control system is very easy thanks to full TIA Portal integration, which provides a tool as well as an operating and data management concept. In addition, an optional web server module is available with the web server module SINAMICS G120 Smart Access (SAM) – a WLAN-based web server solution for simple and fast wireless setup with tablets or smartphones during commissioning and for diagnostics.

##### More information

- Catalog D 31.2
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-g115d](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-g115d)  
[www.siemens.com/d31-2](http://www.siemens.com/d31-2)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

#### **SINAMICS G120D – the distributed single drive for high-performance solutions**



- Positioning capability
- Power range from 0.75 kW to 7.5 kW
- Energy-efficient due to regenerative feedback and low line harmonic distortion
- Safety Integrated: STO, SS1, SDI, SSM and SLS encoderless
- Thanks to the modular design, electronics stocks are minimal
- Interchangeable memory card
- Communication via PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET, EtherNet/IP
- Integrated in the TIA Portal with SINAMICS Startdrive

##### More information

- Catalog D 31.2
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-g120d](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-g120d)  
[www.siemens.com/d31-2](http://www.siemens.com/d31-2)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SINAMICS drive system

##### Overview

**SINAMICS G130/SINAMICS G150 –  
the universal frequency converters for high-performance  
single drives**



- Available as a standardized control cabinet or built-in units
- Output range from 75 kW to 800 kW or 2700 kW with parallel switching
- Specially for drives with quadratic and constant load characteristics, medium performance requirements, but no regenerative feedback capability
- Service-friendly thanks to easy-to-access device modules
- Communication via PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET, EtherNet/IP
- Energy-efficient due to variable-speed operation
- Sensorless vector control
- Safety Integrated: STO, SBC, SS1 with SBR/SAM, SS2, SLS, SOS, SSM, SDI, SLA, SBT
- Simple commissioning and parameterization via the AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel or PC-supported using the STARTER and SINAMICS Startdrive commissioning tools

##### More information

- Catalog D 11
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-g130](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-g130)  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-g150](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-g150)  
[www.siemens.com/d11](http://www.siemens.com/d11)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SINAMICS drive system

##### Overview

### **SINAMICS G180 – the specific converter for the oil & gas, chemical and process industries**



The LOHER DYNAVERT T frequency converter integrated as SINAMICS G180 into the SINAMICS range has been deployed for over forty years for applications where maximum reliability and availability of the drive are of paramount importance.

SINAMICS G180 converters can be supplied for standard voltages 400, 500 and 690 V in the power range up to 6.6 MW. They are available as a compact unit, a cabinet system or a cabinet unit, with air cooling, for operation with synchronous and asynchronous motors.



- A wide range of add-on electrical components allow the drive system to be optimized for specific requirements
- Simplified configuring and shortened commissioning due to predefined interfaces and pre-parameterized factory settings
- Sensorless vector control without additional speed actual value encoder (encoder evaluation units are available if required)
- Can be flexibly integrated in all automation concepts
- Communication: Apart from the standard converter interface (compliant with Namur NE37), PROFINET, PROFIBUS DP, Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP, CANopen can also be used optionally

Optionally available peripheral boards can be selected to add the following inputs/outputs to the converter:

- Digital and analog inputs and outputs
- 2 PTC thermistor inputs for ATEX-certified motor temperature monitoring for motors in hazardous zones (prewarning/trip)

##### More information

- Catalog D 18.1
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-g180](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-g180)  
[www.siemens.com/d18-1](http://www.siemens.com/d18-1)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SINAMICS drive system

##### Overview

##### **SINAMICS S200 – the single axis AC/AC servo drive system in standard servo motion market**



Example: SINAMICS S200 servo drive system consisting of a SINAMICS S200 servo converter, 200 ... 240 V 1 AC / 3 AC, PROFINET, frame size FSB, a SIMOTICS S-1FL2 servomotor, shaft height 30, metal hybrid connector, outlet direction drive end (DE) and MOTION-CONNECT 350 dual cables for power and communication

The SINAMICS S200 servo drive system is a single axis AC/AC servo drive system with compact design, high dynamic performance, ease of use and high reliability for motion control applications in standard servo motion market. It comprises SINAMICS S200 servo converters, SIMOTICS S-1FL2 servomotors, MOTION-CONNECT 350 and 380 connection systems and engineering tools.

##### System components

##### SINAMICS S200 servo converters

The SINAMICS S200 servo converters consist of a basic version and a standard version with pulse train input position control (PTI) or PROFINET RT/IRT (PN) to meet various needs of applications and work perfectly together with SIMATIC controllers.

- SINAMICS S200 Basic servo converters, power range 0.1 to 1 kW at 200 ... 240 V 1 AC / 3 AC
- SINAMICS S200 servo converters, power range 0.1 to 1 kW at 200 ... 240 V 1 AC / 3 AC and 0.2 to 7 kW at 380 ... 480 V 3 AC

##### SIMOTICS S-1FL2 servomotors

With flexible encoder options, including absolute encoders 17-bit singleturn, 21-bit singleturn and 21-bit singleturn + 12-bit multiturn, the system provides precise and accurate performance. The encoders can be used without a battery, making it easy to operate and maintenance.

- Low Inertia for high dynamic performance
- Medium Inertia for dynamic and smooth operational performance
- High Inertia for smooth operational performance

##### MOTION-CONNECT 350 and 380 connection systems

The cables are available in lengths of up to 30 m and one step further optimized in easy and secure installation with "one-push-lock" motor connecting solution for motor shaft heights 20, 30 and 40.

- MOTION-CONNECT 350 cables, which provide a connection solution for fixed installation applications
- MOTION-CONNECT 380 cables, which provide a connection solution for drag chain installation applications that require a high number of bending cycles

##### More information

- Catalog D 37.1
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-s200](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-s200)  
[www.siemens.com/d37-1](http://www.siemens.com/d37-1)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SINAMICS drive system

##### Overview

#### **SINAMICS S210 – the single-axis servo drive for highly dynamic applications**



The servo drive system comprises a SINAMICS S210 servo converter, a SIMOTICS S-1FK2, S-1FT2 or S-1FS2 servomotor and a matching One Cable Connection (OCC) for connecting the motor to the converter. SINAMICS S210 is a single-axis AC/AC servo converter system with high performance and dynamic response for mid-range Motion Control applications.

SINAMICS S210 servo converters are available for the following line voltages:

- 200 V to 240 V 1 AC (1 AC series)
- 200 V to 480 V 3 AC (3 AC series)

The high performance of the SINAMICS S210 servo drive system in conjunction with the SIMOTICS S-1FK2, S-1FT2 or S-1FS2 servomotor derives from the following features:

- Low moment of inertia and high overload capability of the motor
- High-resolution encoder with fast scanning
- Current controller clock cycle of 62.5  $\mu$ s and a pulse frequency of 8 kHz of the servo converter

This enables short cycle times on the machine even with complex motion control.

##### More information

- Catalog D 32
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-s210](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-s210)  
[www.siemens.com/d32](http://www.siemens.com/d32)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

#### **SINAMICS S110 – the specialist for simple positioning tasks**



- Servo control
- Power range from 0.55 kW to 132 kW
- Safety Integrated
- Integrated positioning functions
- Straightforward system interface with higher-level controllers (e.g. PLC) with PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET

##### More information

- Catalog D 31.1
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-s110](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-s110)  
[www.siemens.com/d31-1](http://www.siemens.com/d31-1)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SINAMICS drive system

##### Overview

**SINAMICS S120 – the flexible, modular drive system for demanding single-axis and multi-axis applications from the low-end to the high-end performance range**



- Modular drive system for single-axis and multi-axis applications in all areas of machine and plant manufacturing
- Servo/vector control, U/f control
- Power range from 0.12 kW to 5700 kW
- Various types of construction for different application areas
- Highly flexible due to, for example, modular system architecture, different cooling methods, support for a wide range of motors/encoders, easy expansion
- High degree of scalability with regard to performance, number of axes, functionality
- Integrated safety functions
- Comprehensive motion control functionality
- High availability and efficiency, even in unstable networks
- Automatic parameterization and easy drive commissioning/optimization

##### More information

- Catalogs D 21.3, D 21.4
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-s120](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-s120)  
[www.siemens.com/d21-3](http://www.siemens.com/d21-3)  
[www.siemens.com/d21-4](http://www.siemens.com/d21-4)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SINAMICS drive system

##### Overview

**SINAMICS S150 –**  
*the sophisticated drive solution for single drives in the medium to top performance ranges*



- Particularly suitable for applications with high requirements regarding precision and dynamic response in the mid to upper performance range, as well as for frequent braking cycles with high braking energies and four-quadrant operation
- Ready-to-operate control cabinet
- Power range from 75 kW to 1200 kW
- Straightforward configuring and commissioning provided by the SIZER for Siemens Drives, SINAMICS Startdrive and STARTER engineering tools
- High availability and efficiency, even in unstable networks
- Efficient operation through standard energy recovery
- Line-friendly operation thanks to Clean Power Filter (line feedback < 1 %)
- Reactive power compensation possible
- Equipped as standard with PROFINET or PROFIBUS DP interface for connection to higher-level controls

##### More information

- Catalog D 21.3
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-s150](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-s150)  
[www.siemens.com/d21-3](http://www.siemens.com/d21-3)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

**SINAMICS DCP –**  
*the compact DC-DC Converter for industrial applications*



With the SINAMICS DCP (DC Power Converter), Siemens extends its portfolio of Compact DC-DC Converters.

In these, Siemens is combining its expertise in DC technology with the advantages of the well-proven SINAMICS family. SINAMICS DCP is setting new standards when it comes to quality, reliability and technical functionality.

The SINAMICS DCP is suitable for industrial drive train applications. As a bidirectional boost and buck converter on both sides with scalable power rating, it combines multiple functions in one single device. With variable voltage levels, current can flow in both directions. This makes the SINAMICS DCP ideal for charging and discharging batteries and supercapacitors.

The high internal switching frequency makes a compact design and low weight possible. As a result, it can be installed in electrical cabinets in a space-saving way.

PROFIBUS is used as the standard communications interface. Optionally, either PROFINET, EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP can be retrofitted as an additional interface via the CBE20 interface card. The BOP20 Basic Operator Panel is available for status displays and local operator control.

## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SINAMICS drive system

##### Overview

##### Special features

- Bidirectional boost and buck converter in one unit (on both sides of the device)
- High efficiency
- High switching frequency
- Compact: The reactor, power unit and control station form one unit
- Temperature-controlled fans (only for DCP 120 kW/DCP 250 kW)
- Incorporated MPPT (Maximum Power Point Tracker)
- No-load voltage limitation of a PV field
- Battery charging characteristic
- Communications interfaces: PROFIBUS (standard), optional EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP

The functionality can be expanded with other SINAMICS components such as Active Line Modules.

##### Software feature

- Voltage and current regulation
- 3 overload profiles
- Stable voltage in the DC link

##### Power rating

The SINAMICS DCP is available with a power rating of 30 kW, 120 kW and 250 kW.

##### More information

- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/dc-dc-converter](http://www.siemens.com/dc-dc-converter)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

##### **SINAMICS DCM – the scalable drive system for basic and sophisticated DC drive applications**



- Power range 6 kW to 30 MW
- For machinery and plants in industry
  - Steel/aluminum
  - Plastic
  - Printing
  - Paper
  - Hoisting gear
  - Mining
  - Oil and gas
  - Static excitation units
  - Heating applications
  - Magnet applications
- New systems and retrofit business
- Communication as standard via PROFIBUS DP, RS485 or USS, and optionally via PROFINET, EtherNet/IP or Modbus RTU
- Safety Integrated: STO, SS1 acc. to IEC 61508 SIL 3 as well as EN ISO 13849-1 PL e
- Control unit variance
- Field power supply in line with requirements
- Electronics power supply for connection to 24 V DC
- Power unit isolated to ground (isolated voltage sensing)
- Free function blocks and Drive Control Chart (DCC)
- Expandable functionality using SINAMICS components
- Single-phase operation possible
- Coated modules and nickel-plated copper busbars
- Wide temperature range
- High overload capability
- Low torque ripple at low speeds
- Very compact design

##### More information

- Catalog D 23.1
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sinamics-dcm](http://www.siemens.com/sinamics-dcm)  
[www.siemens.com/d23-1](http://www.siemens.com/d23-1)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

### Drive systems

#### SIMATIC MICRO-DRIVE drive system

##### Overview



The SIMATIC MICRO-DRIVE servo drive system is comprised of the main components

- PDC Drives
- TM Drives
- Motor or geared motor
- Plug-in cables

In addition, other system components are also available, e.g. a brake control module (available soon) or shielding bracket sets.

Component selection and dimensioning of the right components based on physical key data, travel profiles and/or load profiles can be done directly in the "download" file of the TIA Selection Tool:

[www.siemens.com/tst](http://www.siemens.com/tst)

##### Properties

- DC supply voltage for logic (24 V DC) and power (up to 48 V DC)
- Different performance classes from 100 W to 1000 W for servo converters/PDC drive controllers, and 280 W for F-TM ServoDrive
- Communication via PROFINET with PROFIdrive profiles
- Failsafe communication via PROFIsafe for the failsafe variants (e.g. PDC100F)
- Extended Safety drive functions (e.g. SLS or SLT <sup>1)</sup>) for the failsafe variants already possible with the encoders integrated in the motors)
- 24/48 V DC EC motors/geared motors (brushless) from multiple Siemens Product Partners, can also be partially ordered directly via Siemens
- 24/48 V DC DC motors (with brushes) can also be operated with PDC100 and PDC100F
- Pre-assembled plug-in cables from multiple Siemens Product Partners, can also be partially ordered directly via Siemens

<sup>1)</sup> Only for PDC100F.

##### More information

- Catalog D 34
- Internet  
[www.siemens.com/micro-drive](http://www.siemens.com/micro-drive)  
[www.siemens.com/d34](http://www.siemens.com/d34)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

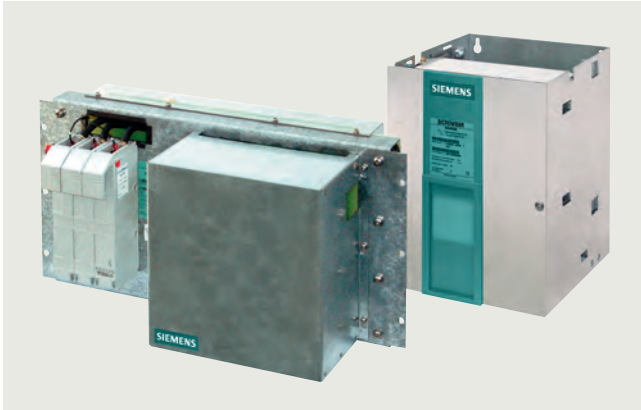
## Supplementary components

### Overvoltage protection

#### SICROWBAR overvoltage protection

##### Overview

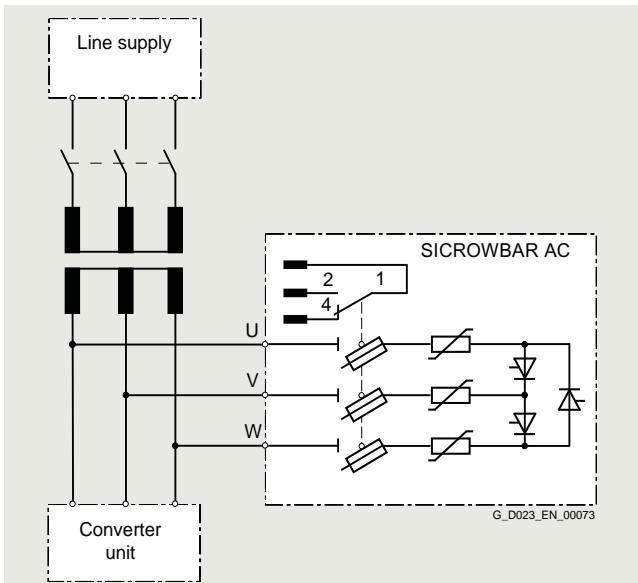
##### SICROWBAR AC



**SICROWBAR AC** is used to protect power semiconductors in converters (thyristors and diodes) against overvoltage that occurs between the phases of a three-phase network. The range of applications is not restricted to protecting DC drive converters, but also comprises infeed/regenerative feedback units of the AC drive technology that are equipped with thyristors.

Overvoltage that occurs on the AC side of converters is mainly caused by switching operations when disconnecting from the line supply at the transformer's primary side. This applies both to operational switching operations (shutdown at no-load) as well as in the case of a fault (shutdown under load).

The overvoltage protection is mainly used in the following configuration:



##### More information

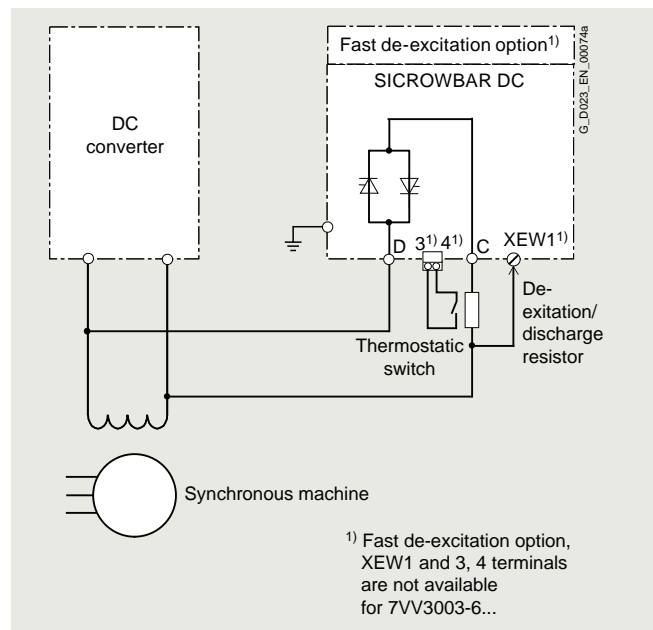
- Catalog D 23.1
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/d23-1](http://www.siemens.com/d23-1)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

##### SICROWBAR DC



**SICROWBAR DC** protects coils and converters against overvoltage conditions when they are used to supply large inductances, for instance, the excitation coils of synchronous machine motors, DC machine motors or hoisting solenoids. An appropriate de-excitation/discharge resistor must be provided. A thermostatic switch can be ordered as an option for the resistor from the manufacturer.

The fast de-excitation option G11 (module 7VV3003-7FG00) makes it possible to initiate fast de-excitation, triggered by a higher-level signal, for the 7VV3003-5... units.



<sup>1)</sup> Fast de-excitation option, XEW1 and 3, 4 terminals are not available for 7VV3003-6...

##### More information

- Catalog D 23.1
- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/d23-1](http://www.siemens.com/d23-1)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

### Timing, coupling and monitoring relays

#### SIRIUS relays

##### Overview



SIRIUS relays

##### More information

Homepage see <https://www.siemens.com/sirius-monitor>

SiePortal see <https://www.siemens.com/sirius-sieportal>

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud) see <https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSrelais>

Conversion tool see <https://www.siemens.com/conversion-tool>

Catalog IC 10 see <https://www.siemens.com/ic10>

Brochure "SIRIUS relays" see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109766469>

#### SIRIUS relays – one range for every application

Our range of SIRIUS relays offers you everything you need for a motor feeder application. Easy and convenient – and all from one source. Whether you require compact timing relays or reliable monitoring relays, particularly narrow coupling relays, plug-in relays, low-noise power relays or signal converters – it will not be easy to find a more complete and comprehensive range of relays anywhere. Quite simply, there is one for every possible need. What is more: all SIRIUS relays are particularly easy to use. So take a closer look at our range and convince yourself – you will be surprised.

#### SIRIUS 3UG, 3RR, 3RN, 3RS monitoring relays – Reliable monitoring and protection

SIRIUS relays from Siemens offer maximum protection for machines and plants, and they communicate with the control level thanks to IO-Link. The SIRIUS relays for IO-Link reliably monitor network quality, power values, voltages, speeds and temperatures and at the same time they open up an even wider field of applications for you.

**3UG monitoring relays** are used to monitor electric and non-electric variables which cannot (or should not) be directly recorded by an automation system.

- Monitoring of networks for overvoltage or undervoltage, direction of rotation, frequency, or asymmetry
- Monitoring of loads using Cos-phi, power or current measurement
- Monitoring for insulation faults and fault currents
- Monitoring of levels or speeds of rotation

**The 3RR current monitoring relays** are suitable not only for monitoring motors or other loads, but are also well suited to monitoring multiphase currents of the entire plant or the driven process. In this way, for example, an idling pump or an overload is promptly detected and reported in good time. The 3RR2 monitoring relays can be set up individually or integrated directly into the load feeder.

**3RN thermistor motor protection devices** monitor the winding temperature of motors fitted with a PTC sensor.

- Compliance with the ATEX directive 2014/34/EC through conformity with EN 50495 and EN 60947-8 standards
- Compliance with the safety requirements for PL c according to ISO 13849-1 or SIL 1 according to IEC 62061
- Fast fault diagnostics through display of open-circuit and short-circuit
- Solid-state compatible output due to hard gold-plated contacts

The **3RS2 temperature monitoring relays** can be used to measure temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media. The temperature is acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored for overshoot, undershoot or location within a specified range (window function).

The family comprises an analog multi-function device which can be set using DIP switches and potentiometers, and digital devices which can be parameterized via an intuitive LCD display. The digital device is also available as a version with IO-Link.

All 3RS26 digital devices, including the 3RS28 versions with IO-Link, have safety certification according to IEC 62061 or ISO 13849-1 up to SIL 1/PL c as well as EN 14597 for heat generating systems and EN 50156 for burners.

Furthermore, the functionality of the 3RS26/3RS28 digital devices can be expanded using a 3RS29 sensor expansion module with two additional resistance sensors, e.g. for monitoring three-phase motors or transformers.

The 3RS29 sensor expansion module also features an additional relay for outputting the sensor status, and an additional analog input 4 to 20 mA. This analog input also allows ATEX applications to be implemented when using an appropriate temperature sensor. The 3RS29 is connected wirelessly via a SIL 1-certified infrared communication interface.

##### Notes:

The SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays fully replace the 3RS1 predecessor.

#### SIRIUS speaks IO-Link

With the SIRIUS monitoring relay for IO-Link you are opting for maximum flexibility: As well as the autonomous monitoring function that is still available, measured values and data can also be transferred directly to the controller via IO-Link. Parameters can also be assigned locally or via IO-Link. This means that the SIRIUS relays for IO-Link are fully integrated into Totally Integrated Automation, our open system architecture for integrated automation. You also profit from significantly simplified device replacement – thanks to data matching and automatic re-parameterization via a parameter server.

## Supplementary components

### Timing, coupling and monitoring relays

#### SIRIUS relays

##### Overview

##### **SIRIUS 3RP, 7PV timing relays**

Electronic timing relays are used for all delayed switching operations in open-loop control, starting, protection and closed-loop control circuits.

Thanks to their sophisticated and compact design, the 3RP timing relays are ideal timer modules for control cabinet, switchgear and controller manufacturers from the industry. Due to their narrower design, the 7PV timing relays are particularly suitable for use in heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems and compressors.

##### **SIRIUS 3RA28 function modules and solid-state time-delayed auxiliary switch blocks**

The 3RA28.1. function modules permit the construction of starters and contactor combinations for direct and star-delta starting. They include the essential control functions that are needed for the respective feeder – for example, timing and electrical interlocking functions. Function modules that function as timing relays can easily and quickly be fitted to SIRIUS contactors – without any significant wiring effort. They permit both ON-delay and OFF-delay switching of contactors.

The 3RA28.3. solid-state time-delayed auxiliary switch blocks can be connected to contactors and are designed for contactor coil voltages in the 24 to 240 V AC/DC wide voltage range. Auxiliary switches for control and alarm signals are used specially for switching the smallest signals for electronics applications. They are used, for example, for allowing a pump or fan to run on, in a similar way to an OFF-delay time relay or for the delayed activation of a gate drive. Simply by snapping and locking it into place, both the electrical and mechanical connection is made. To attenuate switching overvoltages of the contactor coil, a varistor is integrated in the time-delayed auxiliary switch.

##### **SIRIUS 3RQ1, 3RQ2, 3RQ4, 3TG10 and LZS coupling relays**

The SIRIUS coupling relays are ideally suitable for coupling to and from controllers and are thus the perfect partner for SIMATIC controllers. They can be used for electrical isolation, for voltage conversion, for signal amplification and for overvoltage and EMC protection.

The force-guided **3RQ1 coupling relays** (up to SIL 3/PL e) are available in widths of 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm. Due to the forced guidance according to IEC 60947-5-1 (IEC 61810-3), the contacts of the installed relays are mechanically connected to each other in such a way that NO and NC contacts are never closed simultaneously. As a result, an opening failure can be reliably detected and maximum safety can be ensured. 3RQ1 coupling relays serve to reliably couple safe controllers, also for safety applications up to SIL 3/PL e.

The **3RQ2 coupling relays** for universal use set standards: With a wide voltage range from 24 V to 240 V AC/DC they are the star attraction on the coupler market. The reduced variety of components simplifies product selection and standardization. In this series, we offer you devices in the field-proven 22.5 mm industrial enclosure with one, two or three changeover contacts and with screw-type or spring-loaded connections (push-in technology). The versions with hard gold-plated contacts ensure an especially high contact reliability even at low currents. Thanks to the well-proven industrial enclosure, you can enjoy the benefits of user-friendly connection systems with permanent wiring, just the same as with our timing relays.

The new **3RQ4 coupling relays** set new standards when it comes to sustainability, innovation and quality. The design is based on SIMATIC controllers. The relays, measuring 6.2 mm in width, feature a fully sustainable design, are made from 80% bio-based plastic and are manufactured entirely in Germany. They are ideal for space-optimized use in control cabinets with tight spacing between tiers and in flat control boxes. All versions are available with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in technology). Wiring time is reduced because conductors are inserted and clamped from the front.

3RQ4 coupling relays are available as:

- Coupling relay with relay output
- Coupling relay with plug-in relay
- Coupling relay with semiconductor output

The right choice depends on your application.

The coupling relay with relay output include ATEX, railway and shipbuilding certification. The fixed connection of the relays make them more robust in harsh environments.

Coupling relays with plug-in relay are perfectly suited for standard applications and offer the great advantage that used relays can be replaced during the operating phase.

A highlight of the 3RQ4 portfolio are the semiconductor versions. Those can be the perfect choice for a range of applications. Thanks to their unlimited service life and ultrafast and reliable switching operations, they can significantly reduce maintenance costs. Even if a standard relay only needs to be replaced one single time, a semiconductor coupling relay is already cheaper in most cases.

**3TG10 power relays/miniatre contactors** prove their worth wherever small, low-noise relays or contactors are required at a reasonable price. This makes them ideal for simple controllers, especially for use in large-series manufactured devices and controllers. For applications that do not require an overload relay and need only one auxiliary switch – and which therefore need more switching power, higher switching voltage, and a longer service life.

**LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays** are available as complete devices or as individual modules for self-assembly or spare parts requirements, into designs RT and PT.

- Can be used for contact multiplication, adaptation of potential, or for switching small loads.
- Max. 4 changeover contacts in one device:
  - Wide-voltage versions with or without hard gold-plated contacts
  - With screw-type or push-in spring-loaded terminals

##### **SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters**

The 3RS70 signal converters share the enclosure concept with the 3RQ4 coupling relays. They are used mainly for the electrical isolation and conversion of analog signals. Sensors/actuators and controllers usually have different potentials and therefore require electrical isolation in the signal circuit. This is done either in the controller or by means of signal converters.

The conversion of one signal into another is required if, for example, a voltage signal has to be converted into a current signal for transmission over a longer distance, or if the output of a sensor and the input of a controller do not match.

The implemented frequency outputs offer another application. The input signal is converted to a proportional frequency here. This means that analog signals can be processed with digital inputs.

This is important if a controller offers no possibility for an analog input, or if all analog inputs are already occupied, for example, in the case of retrofits.






## Supplementary components

### Measuring systems

#### Motion Control Encoder measuring systems

##### Overview

Motion Control Encoder measuring systems

Encoder type	Incremental encoders			Absolute encoders				
								
Interface	sin/cos 1 V <sub>pp</sub>	RS422 (TTL)	HTL	DRIVE-CLiQ	SSI	EnDat 2.1	PROFIBUS DP-V2	PROFINET IO with RT/IRT
Resolution	1000 S/R 1024 S/R 2500 S/R	500 S/R 1000 S/R 1024 S/R 1250 S/R 1500 S/R 2000 S/R 2048 S/R 2500 S/R 3600 S/R 5000 S/R	100 S/R 500 S/R 1000 S/R 2500 S/R	Single-turn 24-bit Multiturn 36-bit (2 <sup>24</sup> steps × 4096 revolutions)	Single-turn 13-bit (8192 steps) Multi-turn 25-bit (8192 steps × 4096 revolutions)	Single-turn 13-bit (8192 steps) Multi-turn 25-bit (8192 steps × 4096 revolutions)	Single-turn 13-bit (8192 steps) Multi-turn 27-bit (8192 steps × 16384 revolutions)	Single-turn 13-bit/16 bit (8192/65536 steps) Multi-turn 27-bit/30 bit (8192/65536 steps × 16384 revolutions)
Catalog	D 21.4							

Motion control encoders are optoelectronic built-on encoders that detect the traversing distances, angles of rotation, speeds or positions of machine axes. Motion control encoders are direct measuring systems that are built-on to shafts, axes or motors. They can be used in conjunction with numerical and programmable logic controllers, drives and position displays. Motion control encoders are system-tested, certified components that have been harmonized for use with the following systems:

- SINUMERIK CNC controls
- SIMOTION Motion Control Systems
- SIMATIC programmable logic controllers
- SINAMICS drive systems

Motion control encoders are used with machine tools and production machines as additional external measuring systems. They are available as incremental or absolute encoders.

- In the case of incremental encoders, the machine must travel to a reference point after each power-off state, as the position is not usually stored in the controller. Movements of the machine while the power is off are not recorded. Incremental encoders are suitable for use in simple machine concepts with mostly small dimensions.
- Absolute encoders, on the other hand, also record movements while the power is off and return the actual position after power on. Travel to a reference point is not necessary. Absolute encoders are suitable for complex machines or machines with large dimensions.

All motion control encoders are available as Synchro flange and clamp flange versions. The absolute encoders are also available with a hollow shaft and torque arm.

The motion control encoders are driven via a plug-in coupling or spring disk coupling. Alternatively, pulleys can also be used.

The motor control encoder supply voltage is 5 V DC or alternatively 10 V to 30 V DC. The 10 V to 30 V DC version supports longer cable lengths. Most control systems supply the voltage directly at the measuring circuit connector. With SINAMICS, the measuring systems are provided with power via the Sensor Modules.

For motion control encoders with cables, the cable length including the connector is 1 m.

The following bending radii must be observed for the cable to the built-on encoder:

- One-time bending: ≥ 20 mm
- Continuous bending: ≥ 75 mm

##### More information

- Internet:  
[www.siemens.com/sensor-systems](http://www.siemens.com/sensor-systems)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

Automation systems

### SIMOTION Motion Control System

#### Overview



#### **SIMOTION system**

The well-proven, modular and scalable SIMOTION Motion Control System with high-end functions for motion control is the ideal solution for applications in mechanical engineering, in which modularity, maximum precision and speed are vital.

SIMOTION ensures a high level of flexibility at low engineering outlay with the modular technology object approach. Object-oriented programming and a programming model with units and libraries enable the creation of reusable software modules and the effective implementation of large quantity structures.

SIMOTION simplifies the development and integration of standard modules in an executable project with libraries for industry-specific applications and the SIMOTION easyProject project generator.

The SIMOTION system is made up of three components:

#### Engineering system

The SCOUT engineering system enables Motion Control, PLC and technology functions to be incorporated in one comprehensive, integrated system and provides all the necessary tools:

From programming and parameterization through testing and commissioning, to diagnostics.

SCOUT can be used in SIMATIC STEP 7, either with standardized data management and configuring procedures, or as a stand-alone engineering tool (SCOUT Stand-Alone). SCOUT TIA (SIMOTION in the TIA Portal) is available as an optional package for TIA Portal V13 and above and is included in the scope of supply of SCOUT.

The following options, for example, are available in the engineering system for programming:

- Graphic programming with Motion Control Chart (MCC)
- Ladder Diagram (LAD)/Function Block Diagram (FBD)
- High-level language Structured Text (ST), including object-oriented programming

#### Runtime system

The runtime system offers a high-performance execution system for cyclic and sequential tasks. The runtime software modules make the different PLC, Motion Control and technology functions available. By selecting the appropriate modules, the overall functionality of the system can be flexibly adapted to the machine.

#### Hardware platform SIMOTION D

The hardware platform SIMOTION D represents the basis for the SIMOTION Motion Control System. The scalable SIMOTION hardware supports centralized, distributed and mixed topologies for all machine designs with up to 128 axes per controller.

#### **SIMOTION D – Compact and integrated in the drive**

- The complete machine automation with drive control, PLC, Motion Control and technology functionality in one compact unit of SINAMICS S120 design.
- Particularly fast response
- Versatile networking options via PROFINET, PROFIBUS or Ethernet
- Scalable since multiple performance versions available
- SIMOTION D is available in two configurations:
  - As a single-axis system SIMOTION D410-2 with multi-axis option (blocksize configuration). The Control Units are available in D410-2 DP and D410-2 DP/PN versions and are snapped onto the SINAMICS S120 PM240-2 Power Modules in blocksize format.
  - As a multi-axis system SIMOTION D4x5-2 in four performance variants for as many as 128 axes (booksize format)
- Ideal for:
  - Compact machines
  - Distributed automation concepts, e.g. on machines with a large number of axes
  - Modular machines
  - Time-critical demands on the axis couplings

#### More information

- Internet:
  - [www.siemens.com/simotion](http://www.siemens.com/simotion)
  - [www.sieportal.siemens.com](http://www.sieportal.siemens.com)

## Supplementary components

Automation systems

SINUMERIK CNC automation systems

### SINUMERIK 828D

#### Overview



#### SINUMERIK 828D – the powerhouse among the compact CNCs

With their unique CNC performance, SINUMERIK 828D CNCs set productivity benchmarks when it comes to milling and turning on standard machines as well as functions for easy automation of grinding machines. With new SINAMICS drives and SIMOTICS motion control motors SINUMERIK 828D is now even more productive.

#### Rugged and maintenance-free

Their die-cast magnesium operator panel fronts, the panel-based CNC design with minimal interfaces, as well as a high degree of protection on the front of the PPU, make SINUMERIK 828D CNCs reliable partners even in harsh environments.

Designed without a fan or hard disk, with NVRAM memory technology and no back-up battery, SINUMERIK 828D CNCs are completely maintenance-free.

#### User-friendly

The SINUMERIK 828D CNCs are very easy to operate thanks to a full QWERTY CNC keyboard with short-stroke keys and a high-resolution 12.1" TFT color display or 15.6" touch display.

CNC data are quickly and easily transferred via USB 3.1 interface on the operator panel front.

#### Optimum scalability

Based on the three CNC performance versions SW24x, SW26x and SW28x of the SINUMERIK 828D CNCs, favorably-priced compact as well as more complex machines with additional axes/spindles and up to 2 machining channels and 2 handling channels can be implemented.

#### Digital twin

With Create MyVirtualMachine and/or Run MyVirtualMachine, setup and run-in times are minimized, the risk of collisions is reduced, and program optimization is accelerated. More productivity and safety – even before the real machine starts.

#### More information

- Internet:  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)  
[www.siemens.com/sinumerik-828](http://www.siemens.com/sinumerik-828)  
[www.siemens.com/nc82](http://www.siemens.com/nc82)
- For full details of SINUMERIK 828, please refer to SiePortal:  
[mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/ww/en/Catalog/Products/10078797](http://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/ww/en/Catalog/Products/10078797)

## Supplementary components

Automation systems

SINUMERIK CNC automation systems

### SINUMERIK ONE

#### Overview



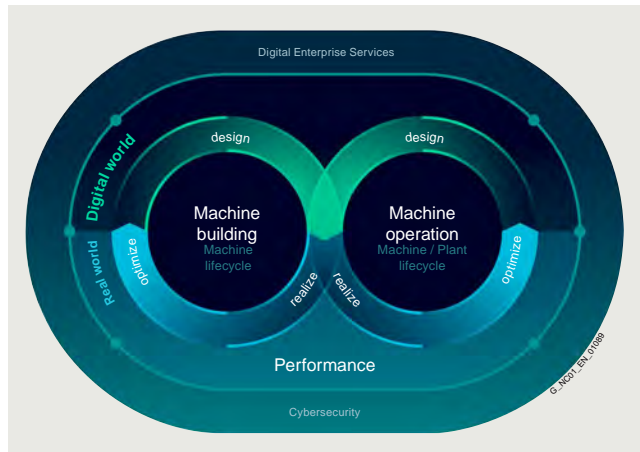
#### **SINUMERIK ONE: the next level CNC in the premium class**

SINUMERIK ONE – the digital native CNC with the pioneering CNC system for highly productive machine tools. Thanks to its digital twin, the key element in digital transformation, SINUMERIK ONE helps to simulate and test work processes completely virtually - saving time, resources and costs.

#### **Boosting productivity with SINUMERIK and digitalization solutions**

Shorter product introduction times and increasing individualization of products influence production with machine tools. High productivity is more important than ever for machine manufacturers and users. The key factor is optimum interaction of automation and CNC solutions and sophisticated technology – and the effective integration of digital solutions. This applies to all areas: from design and construction of a machine to operation and service. SINUMERIK connects automation, competence in technology, and digitalization to form a single solution offering for more productivity. SINUMERIK CNC systems are the optimum solution for the production of individual parts or series production, for simple or complex workpieces.

#### Benefits



Merging the real world with the virtual world

The new SINUMERIK ONE is specifically designed for smart manufacturing.

- The digital twin is an integral part of the CNC system; virtual and real CNC merge and complement each other
- Significant reduction in product development and market launch times thanks to the **digital first** strategy
- Improved networking and data communication capabilities
- Significant reduction in the duration of real commissioning thanks to virtual commissioning preparation
- Significantly increased CNC performance
- Significantly shorter downtimes and complete integration into the TIA Portal thanks to the integrated SIMATIC S7-1500F PLC

This means that the SINUMERIK ONE can be seamlessly integrated into digital solutions and workflows.

#### More information

- Internet:  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)  
[www.siemens.com/sinumerik-one](http://www.siemens.com/sinumerik-one)  
[www.siemens.com/nc63](http://www.siemens.com/nc63)
- For full details of SINUMERIK ONE, please refer to SiePortal:  
[mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/ww/en/Catalog/Products/10028455](http://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/ww/en/Catalog/Products/10028455)

## Supplementary components

### System cabling

#### MOTION-CONNECT connection systems

##### Overview

MOTION-CONNECT includes connection systems and components which are optimally tailored to individual areas of application. MOTION-CONNECT cables feature state-of-the-art connection systems to ensure fast, reliable connection of different components, and offer maximum quality as well as system-tested reliability.



MOTION-CONNECT power cable and signal cable

MOTION-CONNECT cables are available as fully-assembled power and signal cables or sold by the meter. The pre-assembled cables can be ordered in length units of 10 cm (3.94 in) and can be extended, if necessary.

Whatever your machine requirements, MOTION-CONNECT offers the solution.

- **Robust, high-performance and easy to use** thanks to pre-assembled cables with a rugged metal connector in degree of protection IP67 and reliable SPEED-CONNECT quick-release lock
- **Outstanding and proven quality** achieved by consistent quality management and system-tested cables

Cables are available in two different qualities – MOTION-CONNECT 500 and MOTION-CONNECT 800PLUS.

MOTION-CONNECT 500	MOTION-CONNECT 800PLUS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost-effective solution for predominantly fixed installation</li> <li>• Suitable for low mechanical loading</li> <li>• Tested for travel distances up to 5 m (16.4 ft)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meets requirements for use in cable carriers</li> <li>• Suitable for high mechanical loading</li> <li>• Oil resistance</li> <li>• Tested for travel distances of up to 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>

##### More information

- Internet: [www.siemens.com/motion-connect](http://www.siemens.com/motion-connect)  
[sieportal.siemens.com](http://sieportal.siemens.com)

## Appendix



<b>17/2</b>	<b>Training Services – SITRAIN</b>
<b>17/4</b> 17/4	<b>Additional documentation</b> SIMATIC Manual Collection
<b>17/5</b> 17/5 17/6	<b>Standards and approbations</b> CE marking Certificates
<b>17/6</b>	<b>Quality management</b>
<b>17/7</b> 17/7	<b>Siemens Automation Cooperates with Education (SCE)</b> Teaching made easy - Comprehensive support on the way to Industry 4.0
<b>17/10</b> 17/10 17/11	<b>Partners</b> Siemens Partner Program Partners at Siemens
<b>17/12</b>	<b>Digital Enterprise Services</b>
<b>17/13</b>	<b>Software licenses</b>
<b>17/15</b>	<b>Conditions of sale and delivery</b>

## Appendix

### Training Services SITRAIN

#### Introduction

##### *Learn the way you like it – with SITRAIN*

SITRAIN imparts a wide range of technical knowledge for all industries and applications. Our offering is oriented toward the needs of learners and the demands of innovative companies. Get pleasure out of learning - thanks to innovative learning methods, personal support, and knowledge that will help you in your work and further development. For successful, flexible, and continuous learning.

##### *Education and training directly from the manufacturer*

SITRAIN provides you with training from the industrial product and solution portfolio from Siemens and benefits from 30 years of expertise in technical training. Take a look at the many options for expanding your knowledge with SITRAIN and find the course that meets your needs! The following training and further education units are available to you for your individual knowledge building:



#### Industrial Automation Systems SIMATIC

Training available for:  
SIMATIC S7-1200/S7-1500,  
TIA Portal,  
SIMATIC S7-300/400



#### Drive Technology

Training available for:  
SINAMICS S120, S210,  
SINAMICS G120, G220  
SINAMICS G130 / G150 /  
G180 / S150



#### SINUMERIK CNC automation system

Training available for:  
SINUMERIK 840D, SINUMERIK  
840D sl and SINUMERIK ONE



#### Process Control Systems

Training available for:  
SIMATIC PCS 7,  
SIMATIC PCS neo



#### Digital Enterprise

Training available for:  
Openness, SIMIT, OPC UA,  
Industrial Edge,  
virtual commissioning



#### Industrial Communications

Training available for:  
OPC UA, PROFINET, SCALANCE,  
RUGGEDCOM, Industrial Ethernet,  
fieldbus communication,  
Industrial Security,  
remote communication



#### Identification and Locating

Training available for:  
RFID, RTLS-Systems



#### Operator Control and Monitoring Systems

Training available for:  
SIMATIC WinCC Unified in TIA  
Portal, SIMATIC WinCC in TIA  
Portal, SIMATIC WinCC V7/8



#### Motion Control Systems

Training available for:  
SIMATIC Motion Control and  
SIMOTION (programming,  
commissioning, diagnostics,  
Service)



#### Smart Infrastructure

Training is available for  
industrial switching technology  
solutions and low voltage power  
distribution.



#### Process Analytics & Instrumentation

Training is available for process  
analytics and instrumentation,  
explosion protection, process  
gas chromatographs



#### Additional training offer

Battery manufacturing,  
Creativity LAB, SIMOVE with  
automated guided vehicles  
(AGV), cranes, guidelines and  
standards for control cabinets,  
Technological Basics

# Appendix

## Training Services

### SITRAIN

#### Introduction

#### Different learning formats and methods for maximum learning success

With our SITRAIN training formats, you learn in the way that best suits your preferences and routine. You decide whether you prefer learning in a virtual or real classroom.

It is also up to you whether you prefer to learn on demand or at fixed dates and times. With a learning consultant, in a team, or independently – you can explore all the possibilities.

Discover our three learning formats:



#### Learning Event

SITRAIN Learning Events are the perfect choice when you want to achieve a defined learning goal in the shortest possible time. You learn in a protected learning environment outside of the daily work routine under the guidance of a learning consultant - virtually, in the training center, or at your company.



#### Learning Membership SITRAIN access

With SITRAIN access, you enter a world of extensive and constantly expanding self-study units on our digital learning platform for industry. With SITRAIN access, you can implement a modern learning culture in your team or company with independent and continuous learning.



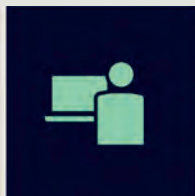
#### Learning Journey

The Learning Journey is the perfect combination of units taken live and self-study units for sustainable learning success. The modular approach enables simple integration into your daily work. This also includes one-year membership for using the SITRAIN access digital learning platform.



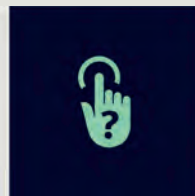
#### Live

Learn together with others, simultaneously and guided by a learning consultant. Online, in the SITRAIN training center or at your company.



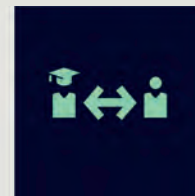
#### Self-reliant

Expand your knowledge self-determined with industry learning and work on your learning units at your own pace and according to your own schedule.



#### On demand

Get the knowledge you need, exactly when you need it. Be it to answer a current question or to work on a special topic.



#### Individual

Talk directly with the learning consultant, clarify detailed questions and get personal coaching for transferring the learned topics to your own application.



#### Training cases catalog

<https://www.siemens.com/sitrain-catalog-training-cases>

[www.siemens.com/sitrain](http://www.siemens.com/sitrain)

Find  
your local  
offer here



## Appendix

### Additional documentation

#### SIMATIC Manual Collection

##### Overview

All manuals for SIMATIC offline in 5 languages

- Keyword search within PDF file
- Search across all manuals
- Electronic update service, free for 1 year
- Network-compatible, i.e. saving of PDFs on central server

##### Content

The SIMATIC Manual Collection comprises the electronic manuals as PDF file for:

- S7-1200
- S7-1500
- S7-200
- S7-300
- S7-400
- LOGO!
- SIMATIC DP
- SIMATIC PC
- SIMATIC PG
- STEP 7
- Engineering software
- Runtime software
- SIMATIC HMI
- SIMATIC NET
- SIMATIC IDENT

##### Ordering data

###### **SIMATIC Manual Collection download**

5 languages  
All manuals for S7-1200/1500/200/300/400, LOGO!, SIMATIC DP, PC, PG, STEP 7, engineering software, runtime software, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC IDENT

Consignee email address required for delivery.

###### **SIMATIC Manual Collection Software Update Service (SUS) download**

5 languages  
Within the scope of this contract, you will receive all software versions as download for one year. The contract is automatically extended for 1 year unless canceled 3 months before expiration.  
Delivery and service period: 1 year from date of invoice

Consignee email address required for delivery.

##### Article No.

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE0**

**6ES7998-8XE01-8YE2**

## Appendix

### Standards and approbations

## CE marking

### Overview

The electronic products described in this catalog comply with the requirements and protection objectives of the following EU directives insofar as they relate to the product concerned. They also comply with the corresponding harmonized European standards (EN) published for these products in the Official Journals of the European Community.

- 2014/35/EU "Electrical equipment designed for use within certain voltage limits" (Low Voltage Directive)
- 2014/30/EU "Electromagnetic Compatibility" (EMC Directive)
- 2014/34/EU "Equipment and protective systems intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres" (Explosion Protection Directive)
- 2011/65/EU "Restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment" (RoHS Directive)
- For F-modules, the following also applies: 2006/42/EC "Machinery Directive"

The originals of the declarations of conformity are kept available by us for the responsible supervisory authorities.

They are also available for download on the Siemens Industry Online Support website (<https://sieportal.siemens.com>), keyword "Declaration of Conformity".

#### Note on the EMC Directive:

In terms of their interference emissions, SIMATIC products are designed for industrial applications.

If individual products deviate from this specification, it is noted in the catalog with the products.

The installation instructions in the manuals must be adhered to when installing and operating the products described in this catalog. These contain, for example, important information on installation in cabinets and on the use of shielded cables.

### Notes for machine manufacturers

The SIMATIC automation system is not a machine within the context of the EU machine guidelines. Therefore a declaration of conformity with regard to the EU machine directive 89/392/EEC or 2006/42/EU (new edition, applicable from end of 2009) may not be provided for SIMATIC.

The EU machine directive regulates the requirements placed on a machine or a part thereof. A machine is understood for the purposes of this guideline to be a combination of interconnected parts or mechanisms (see also EN 292-1, Paragraph 3.1).

SIMATIC is part of the electrical equipment of a machine, and must therefore be integrated into the evaluation of the complete machine by the machine manufacturer.

As electrical equipment, SIMATIC is subject to the low-voltage directive which, as a "total safety directive", covers all dangers just like the machine directive.

The EN 60204-1 standard (safety of machines, general requirements for the electrical equipment of machines) is applicable to the electrical equipment of machines.

The following table will help you in the provision of your declaration of conformity, and shows which criteria according to EN 60204-1 (2006-06) apply to SIMATIC. You can obtain further information from the enclosed declaration of conformity according to the low-voltage and EMC directives (with list of included standards).

EN 60204-1	Topic/criterion	Notes
Paragraph 4	General requirements	The requirements are met when the equipment is assembled/ installed in accordance with the installation guidelines. Please note the relevant information in the manuals.
Paragraph 11.2	Digital input/output interfaces	The requirements are met
Paragraph 12.3	Programmable equipment	The requirements are met when the equipment is installed in lockable cabinets to protect against alteration of the memory contents by unauthorized persons
Paragraph 20.4	Voltage tests	The requirements are met

## Appendix

### Standards and approbations, quality management

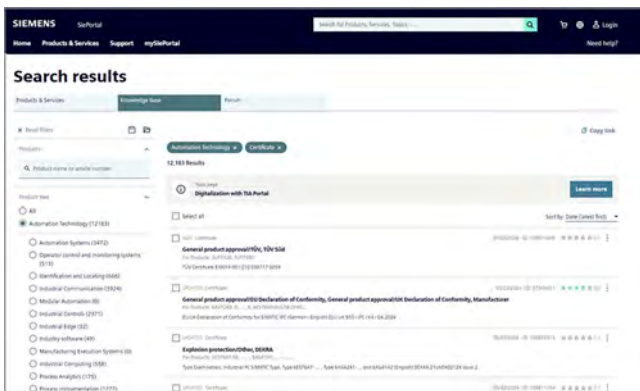
#### Certificates, authorizations, approbations, declarations of conformity

An overview of the certificates available for SIMATIC products (CE, UL, CSA, FM, shipping authorizations) can be found in the internet at

<http://www.siemens.com/simatic/certificates>

The lists are continuously updated. The data for products which have not yet been included in the overview is continuously collected and prepared for the subsequent edition.

You can also find certificates, approbations, verification certificates or characteristic curves under Product support "Entry list"



#### Quality management

The quality management system of the Siemens Operating Company Digital Industries, Business Unit Factory Automation, complies with the international standard ISO 9001.

The products and systems described in this catalog are sold under application of a quality management system certified by DQS in accordance with DIN EN ISO 9001.

The DQS certificate is recognized in all IQ Net countries.

#### **DQS Registered Certificate No.:**

Siemens AG

- DI FA  
Reg.-Nr.: 001323 QM15

## Appendix

### Siemens Automation Cooperates with Education (SCE)

#### Teaching made easy - Comprehensive support on the way to Industry 4.0

##### Knowledge & technology – the keystones to success in digitalization



**Digitalization is quickly and radically changing our world. What does this mean for education?**

In the world of Industry 4.0, companies can expect a host of new opportunities and challenges. New systems are verified on the spot through simulations. Automated mass production processes can make every product on the conveyor belt a unique product.

New products are now market-ready much faster. Siemens is shaping this transformation as a technology leader in the field of automation and process lifecycle management (PLM).

These new digitalization processes are changing the know-how requirements for employees. Many educational institutions are facing the challenge of conveying Industry 4.0 know-how as part of their teaching and training. The Siemens Automation Cooperates with Education (SCE) program is supporting educators on the way to Industry 4.0.

##### The SCE digitalization concept for educators

**The SCE digitalization concept presented here shows how digitalization can be implemented in educational institutions – from vocational schools to universities.**

Digitalization (or Industry 4.0) know-how is now introduced through computer aided technology, Industrial Edge and IIoT as well as Cloud technologies. It is founded on the basics of automation, such as digital technologies, PLC and information technologies, and on advanced automation and industrial communication technologies.

The level of digitalization knowledge can be weighted, depending on the vocational field or branch of study – e.g. mechanical engineering, automation engineering or computer science.



## Appendix

### Siemens Automation Cooperates with Education (SCE)

#### Teaching made easy - Comprehensive support on the way to Industry 4.0

##### The SCE digitalization concept for educators (continued)



As part of their project work, students at Vocational School 2 in Wolfsburg, Germany, have implemented the three levels of the SCE Industry 4.0 concept. A virtual twin created with the Siemens NX Mechatronics Designer (MCD) CAD software was used for the design and virtual commissioning. This enables fast and efficient assembly of the real automation system, e.g. with SIMATIC S7-1500/ET 200SP/RFID, for use in classes. Production data, such as the number of bottles filled, production date and system parameters, are uploaded to a cloud using SIMATIC IOT2000.

[new.siemens.com/global/en/company/sustainability/education/sce/iot2000.html](https://new.siemens.com/global/en/company/sustainability/education/sce/iot2000.html)

[siemens.com/nx](https://siemens.com/nx)

##### The SCE offers



##### Learning and training documents

More than 100 didactically prepared learning and training documents are available through SCE and incorporate the digitalization concept. They are designed for use in classes, but can also be customized or used for individual study. These documents are available for free download, most of them in 7 languages.

[siemens.com/sce/documents](https://siemens.com/sce/documents)

##### Educator courses

Excellent teaching content is needed to introduce students to digitalization. For this purpose, SCE holds educator courses in certain regions. Based on our learning and training documents and through practical exercises, educators acquire the latest Industry 4.0 know-how.

[siemens.com/sce/courses](https://siemens.com/sce/courses)



##### Trainer packages

The 90 SCE trainer packages help educators teaching and implementing the SCE digitalization concept. Trainer packages comprise specially compiled, genuine Siemens hardware and software products. The trainer packages are based on the learning and training documents and are offered to schools, colleges and universities at special terms.

[siemens.com/sce/tp](https://siemens.com/sce/tp)

##### Support for your projects / textbooks

We support you on selected projects with advice and assistance from SCE contact partners.

As a special service, we support textbook authors. We maintain a list of textbooks on the SCE website.

[siemens.com/sce/contact](https://siemens.com/sce/contact)

[siemens.com/sce/books](https://siemens.com/sce/books)

## Appendix

### Siemens Automation Cooperates with Education (SCE)

#### Teaching made easy - Comprehensive support on the way to Industry 4.0

##### Partnerships for proliferation of Industry 4.0 in education



##### **Partnership with WorldSkills**

As a technology powerhouse, we support vocational training of students around the world. Since 2010, we have partnered with WorldSkills as a Global Industry Partner in order to amplify this cause.

WorldSkills is an international organization whose mission is to raise the profile and recognition of skilled people, and show how important vocational skills are in achieving economic growth and personal success. Every two years, WorldSkills hosts the world championships of skills.

Siemens provides the competitors with automation products, such as SIMATIC S7-1500 and LOGO!, for the disciplines: industrial control, electrical installations, Polymechanics/Automation and manufacturing technology.

Additionally, we support selected continental and regional competitions.

[siemens.com/worldskills](https://www.siemens.com/worldskills)

##### **Partnerships with educators**

We provide support to educators and educational organizations in the form of one-on-one advice through SCE contact partners and Siemens experts as well as long-term cooperation.

[siemens.com/sce/contact](https://www.siemens.com/sce/contact)

##### **Partnerships with producers of learning systems**

For practical training in classrooms and labs, numerous producers of learning systems offer a wide range of complete didactic solutions based on SCE trainer packages.

[siemens.com/sce/learningsystems](https://www.siemens.com/sce/learningsystems)

##### Information portal



To facilitate your teaching assignment and/or for selfstudy, we offer educators and students a comprehensive SCE information portal. At this portal you have quick access to all SCE offers, e.g. learning and training documents including projects, Getting Started information, videos, manuals, trial software and newsletters.

[siemens.com/sce](https://www.siemens.com/sce)



### Overview

#### Siemens Solution and Approved Partner – Partners for your success



#### Highest competence in automation and drive technology

Siemens works closely together with selected partner companies around the world in order to ensure that customer requirements for all aspects of automation and drives are fulfilled as best as possible – wherever you are, and whatever the time.

We place great value on our customers acting in accordance with the same ideals which characterize Siemens as a whole: Competence, professionalism and quality. That is why continuous development through qualification and certification measures in line with global standards is a central aspect of our Partner Program. This means that with our partners, you benefit from the same high quality standards all over the world. The partner emblem is the symbol for tried and tested quality.

#### The partner network for industry

The Siemens Partner Program offers you expertise and experience close at hand.

Within our global network, we distinguish between Solution Partners and Approved Partners. We currently work with more than 1,500 Solution Partners around the world. Our network of over 150 Approved Partners continues to grow. In more than 80 countries worldwide.

#### Siemens Solution Partner – Automation Drives



At present we are working with more than 1,500 Solution Partners worldwide. They are characterized by extensive application, system and sector knowledge, as well as proven project experience, and are able to implement future-proof tailored solutions of the highest quality, based on our product and system portfolio.

#### Siemens Approved Partner – Value Added Reseller



With their detailed technical knowledge, Siemens Approved Partners – Value Added Resellers offer a combination of products and services that range from specialist technologies and customized modifications to the provision of high-quality system and product packages. They also provide qualified technical support and assistance.

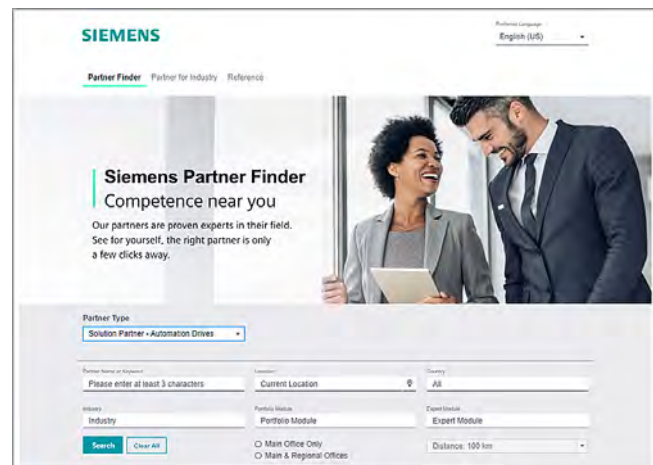
#### Siemens Approved Partner – Industry Services



Siemens Approved Partner – Industry Services put their unique expertise entirely at the service of enhancing your productivity and can be instrumental in ensuring the availability of your plants.

#### Partner Finder

The ideal partner for your task is just a mouse click away!



In the Siemens global Solution Partner Program, customers are certain to find the optimum partner for their specific requirements – with no great effort. The Partner Finder is basically a comprehensive database that showcases the profiles of all our partners.

#### Easy selection:

Set filters in the search screen form according to the criteria that are relevant to you. You can also directly enter the name of an existing partner.

#### Skills at a glance:

Gain a quick insight into the specific competencies of any particular partner with the reference reports.

#### Direct contact option:

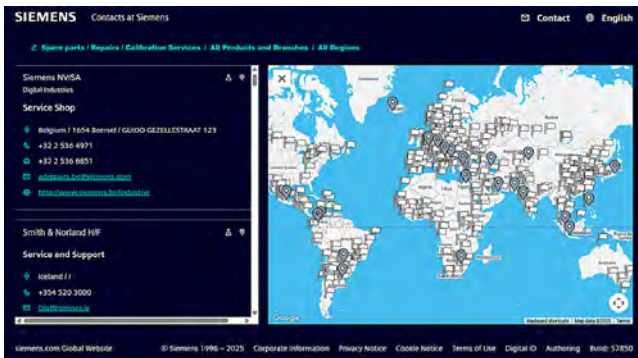
Use our electronic query form:

[www.siemens.com/partnerfinder](http://www.siemens.com/partnerfinder)

Additional information of the Siemens Partners for industry is available online at:

[www.siemens.com/partnerprogram](http://www.siemens.com/partnerprogram)

### Overview



At your service locally, around the globe for consulting, sales, training, service, support, spare parts on the entire portfolio of Siemens.

Your partner can be found in our Personal Contacts Database at: [www.siemens.com/automation-contact](http://www.siemens.com/automation-contact)

You start by selecting

- the required competence,
- products and branches,
- a country and a city

or by a location search or free text search.

## Appendix

### Digital Enterprise Services

#### Overview



At Digital Enterprise Services, we provide you with comprehensive services throughout the entire lifecycle. From a fully digital factory to a reliable spare parts supply and quick support in the event of outages, we work with our partners to ensure your plant operates optimally – improving availability, productivity, and efficiency.

Our services take industry to the next level and give you a competitive edge:

- **Services for Digital Transformation:**

Our innovative and scalable services streamline operations by optimizing your Overall Equipment Effectiveness (OEE), increasing productivity, preventing outages and improving business continuity – all while supporting IT/OT convergence.

- **Services for Sustainability:**

Our optimization and lifetime extension services help make your sustainability goals a reality by providing data-driven insights into energy use, enabling you to reduce your carbon footprint and costs. By enabling a circular economy and focusing on product safety, cybersecurity, and supply chain visibility, we extend asset life, save resources, and improve operational efficiency.

- **Lifecycle Services:**

Our innovative Lifecycle Services provide reliable support worldwide, offering tailored solutions throughout their entire lifecycle. By optimizing maintenance processes, we improve asset performance, efficiency, reliability, and productivity – from machines to entire plants or factories.

For more information, please visit us at:

[www.siemens.com/digital-enterprise-services](http://www.siemens.com/digital-enterprise-services)

[www.siemens.com/find-your-service](http://www.siemens.com/find-your-service)

## Appendix

### Software licenses

#### Overview

##### Software types

Software requiring a license is categorized into types. The following software types have been defined:

- Engineering software
- Runtime software

##### Engineering software

This includes all software products for creating (engineering) user software, e.g. for configuring, programming, parameterizing, testing, commissioning or servicing.

Data generated with engineering software and executable programs can be duplicated for your own use or for use by third-parties free-of-charge.

##### Runtime software

This includes all software products required for plant/machine operation, e.g. operating system, basic system, system expansions, drivers, etc.

The duplication of the runtime software and executable programs created with the runtime software for your own use or for use by third-parties is subject to a charge.

You can find information about license fees according to use in the ordering data (e.g. in the catalog). Examples of categories of use include per CPU, per installation, per channel, per instance, per axis, per control loop, per variable, etc.

Information about extended rights of use for parameterization/configuration tools supplied as integral components of the scope of supply can be found in the readme file supplied with the relevant product(s).

##### License types

Siemens Digital Industries and Smart Infrastructure offers various types of software license:

- Floating license
- Single license
- Rental license
- Rental floating license
- Trial license
- Demo license
- Demo floating license

##### Floating license

The software may be installed for internal use on any number of devices by the licensee. Only the concurrent user is licensed. The concurrent user is the person using the program. Use begins when the software is started. A license is required for each concurrent user.

##### Single license

Unlike the floating license, a single license permits only one installation of the software per license.

The type of use licensed is specified in the ordering data and in the Certificate of License (CoL). Types of use include for example per instance, per axis, per channel, etc.

One single license is required for each type of use defined.

##### Rental license

A rental license supports the "sporadic use" of engineering software. Once the license key has been installed, the software can be used for a specific period of time (the operating hours do not have to be consecutive).

One license is required for each installation of the software.

##### Rental floating license

The rental floating license corresponds to the rental license, except that a license is not required for each installation of the software. Rather, one license is required per object (for example, user or device).

##### Trial license

A trial license supports "short-term use" of the software in a non-productive context, e.g. for testing and evaluation purposes. It can be transferred to another license.

##### Demo license

The demo license support the "sporadic use" of engineering software in a non-productive context, for example, use for testing and evaluation purposes. It can be transferred to another license. After the installation of the license key, the software can be operated for a specific period of time, whereby usage can be interrupted as often as required.

One license is required per installation of the software.

##### Demo floating license

The demo floating license corresponds to the demo license, except that a license is not required for each installation of the software. Rather, one license is required per object (for example, user or device).

##### Certificate of License (CoL)

The CoL is the licensee's proof that the use of the software has been licensed by Siemens. A CoL is required for every type of use and must be kept in a safe place.

##### Downgrading

The licensee is permitted to use the software or an earlier version/release of the software, provided that the licensee owns such a version/release and its use is technically feasible.

##### Delivery versions

Software is constantly being updated. The following delivery versions

- PowerPack
- Upgrade

can be used to access updates.

Existing bug fixes are supplied with the ServicePack version.

##### PowerPack

PowerPacks can be used to upgrade to more powerful software. The licensee receives a new license agreement and CoL (Certificate of License) with the PowerPack. This CoL, together with the CoL for the original product, proves that the new software is licensed.

A separate PowerPack must be purchased for each original license of the software to be replaced.

##### Upgrade

An upgrade permits the use of a new version of the software on the condition that a license for a previous version of the product is already held.

The licensee receives a new license agreement and CoL with the upgrade. This CoL, together with the CoL for the previous product, proves that the new version is licensed.

A separate upgrade must be purchased for each original license of the software to be upgraded.

## Appendix

### Software licenses

#### Overview

##### **ServicePack**

ServicePacks are used to debug existing products. ServicePacks may be duplicated for use as prescribed according to the number of existing original licenses.

##### **License key**

Siemens Digital Industries and Smart Infrastructure supplies software products with and without license keys.

The license key serves as an electronic license stamp and is also the "switch" for activating the software (floating license, rental license, etc.).

The complete installation of software products requiring license keys includes the program to be licensed (the software) and the license key (which represents the license).

##### **Software Update Service (SUS)**

As part of the SUS contract, all software updates for the respective product are made available to you free of charge for a period of one year from the invoice date. The contract will automatically be extended for one year if it is not canceled three months before it expires.

The possession of the current version of the respective software is a basic condition for entering into an SUS contract.

You can download explanations concerning license conditions from [https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms\\_of\\_trade\\_en.pdf](https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf)

## Appendix

### Conditions of sale and delivery

#### 1. General Provisions

By using this catalog you can purchase hard- and software products as well as services (together hereinafter referred to as "products") described therein from Siemens Aktiengesellschaft subject to the following Terms and Conditions of Sale and Delivery (hereinafter referred to as "T&C"). Note, for products purchased from any Siemens entity having a registered office outside of Germany, the respective terms and conditions of sale and delivery of the respective Siemens entity apply exclusively. The following T&C apply exclusively for orders placed with Siemens Aktiengesellschaft, Germany.

##### 1.1 For customers with a seat or registered office in European Union

For customers with a seat or registered office in European Union, the following terms and conditions apply subordinate to T&C:

- for products, which include specific terms and conditions in the text of the product description, these specific terms and conditions shall apply and subordinate thereto,,
- for stand-alone software products and software products forming a part of a product or project, the "General Conditions for Software Products for Infrastructure & Industry Business (German law)"<sup>1)</sup> and/or
- for consulting services the "Allgemeine Geschäftsbedingungen für Beratungsleistungen für Infrastructure & Industry Geschäft (Deutsches Recht)"<sup>1)</sup> (available only in German) and/or
- for other services, the „Supplementary Terms and Conditions for Services for Infrastructure & Industry Business (German Law) ("BL")"<sup>1)</sup> and/or
- for other products the "General Conditions for the Supply of Products and Services of the Electrical and Electronics Industry"<sup>1)</sup>.  
In case such products should contain Open Source Software, the conditions of which shall prevail over the "General Conditions for the Supply of Products and Services of the Electrical and Electronics Industry"<sup>1)</sup>, the Product will be given a note as to which special conditions apply to this open source software. This shall apply mutatis mutandis for notices referring to other third-party software components.

##### 1.2 For customers with a seat or registered office outside European Union

For customers with a seat or registered office outside European Union, the following terms and conditions apply subordinate to T&C:

- for products, which include specific terms and conditions in the description text, these specific terms and conditions shall apply and subordinate thereto,
- for consulting services the "Standard Terms and Conditions for Consulting Services for Infrastructure & Industry Business (Swiss Law)"<sup>1)</sup> and/or
- for other services the "International Terms & Conditions for Services"<sup>1)</sup> supplemented by "Software Licensing Conditions"<sup>1)</sup> and/or
- for other products the "International Terms & Conditions for Products"<sup>1)</sup> supplemented by "Software Licensing Conditions"<sup>1)</sup>

##### 1.3 For customers with master or framework agreement

To the extent products offered are covered by an existing master or framework agreement, the terms and conditions of that agreement shall apply instead of T&C.

#### 2. Prices

The prices are in € (Euro) ex point of delivery, exclusive of packaging.

The sales tax (value added tax) is not included in the prices. It shall be charged separately at the respective rate according to the applicable statutory legal regulations.

Prices are subject to change without prior notice. We will charge the prices valid at the time of delivery.

To compensate for variations in the price of raw materials (e.g. silver, copper, aluminum, lead, gold, dysprosium and neodym), surcharges are calculated on a daily basis using the so-called metal factor for products containing these raw materials.

A surcharge for the respective raw material is calculated as a supplement to the price of a product if the basic official price of the raw material in question is exceeded.

The metal factor of a product indicates the basic official price (for those raw materials concerned) as of which the surcharges on the price of the product are applied, and with what method of calculation. The metal factor, provided it is relevant, can be found in the respective product description.

An exact explanation of the metal factor can be downloaded at: [https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms\\_of\\_trade\\_en.pdf](https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf)

To calculate the surcharge (except in the cases of copper, dysprosium and neodym), the official price from the day prior to that on which the order was received or the release order was effected is used.

To calculate the surcharge applicable to copper, the official price from two days prior to that on which the order was received or the release order was effected is used.

To calculate the surcharge applicable to dysprosium and neodym ("rare earths"), the corresponding three-month basic average price in the quarter prior to that in which the order was received or the release order was effected is used with a one-month buffer (details on the calculation can be found in the explanation of the metal factor).

#### 3. Additional Terms and Conditions

The dimensions are in mm. In Germany, according to the German law on units in measuring technology, data in inches apply only to devices for export.

Illustrations are not binding.

Insofar as there are no remarks on the individual pages of this catalog – especially with regard to data, dimensions and weights given – these are subject to change without prior notice.

<sup>1)</sup> The text of the Terms and Conditions of Siemens AG can be downloaded at [https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms\\_of\\_trade\\_en.pdf](https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf)

## Appendix

### Conditions of sale and delivery

#### 4. Export Control and Sanctions Compliance

##### 4.1 General

Customer shall comply with all applicable sanctions, embargoes and (re-)export control laws and regulations, and, in any event, with those of the European Union, the United States of America and any locally applicable jurisdiction (collectively "Export Regulations").

##### 4.2 Checks for Products

Prior to any transaction by customer concerning products (including hardware, documentation and technology) delivered by Siemens, or products (including maintenance and technical support) performed by Siemens with a third party, customer shall check and certify by appropriate measures that

- (i) the customer's use, transfer, or distribution of such products, the brokering of contracts or the provision of other economic resources in connection with products will not be in violation of any Export Regulations, also taking into account any prohibitions to circumvent these (e.g., by undue diversion)
- (ii) the products are not intended or provided for prohibited or unauthorized non-civilian purposes (e.g. armaments, nuclear technology, weapons, or any other usage in the field of defense and military);
- (iii) customer has screened all direct and indirect parties involved in the receipt, use, transfer, or distribution of the products against all applicable restricted party lists of the Export Regulations concerning trading with entities, persons and organizations listed therein and
- (iv) products within the scope of items-related restrictions, as specified in the respective annexes to the Export Regulations, will not, unless permitted by the Export Regulations, be
  - (a) exported, directly or indirectly (e.g., via Eurasian Economic Union (EAEU) countries), to Russia or Belarus, or
  - (b) resold to any third party business partner that does not take a prior commitment not to export such products to Russia or Belarus.

##### 4.3 Non-Acceptable Use of Software and Cloud Services

Customer shall not, unless permitted by the Export Regulations or respective governmental licenses or approvals,

- (i) download, install, access or use the products from or in any location prohibited by or subject to comprehensive sanctions or subject or to license requirements according to the Export Regulations;
  - (ii) grant access to, transfer, (re-)export (including any "deemed (re-)exports"), or otherwise make available the products to any entity, person, or organization identified on a restricted party list of the Export Regulations;
  - (iii) use the products for any purpose prohibited by the Export Regulations (e.g. use in connection with armaments, nuclear technology or weapons);
  - (iv) upload to a products platform any customer content unless it is non-controlled (e.g. in the EU: AL = N; in the U.S.: ECCN = N or EAR99);
  - (v) facilitate any of the afore mentioned activities by any user.
- Customer shall provide all users with all information necessary to ensure compliance with the Export Regulations.

#### 4.4 Semiconductor Development

Customer will not, without advance written authorization from Siemens, use offerings for the development or production of integrated circuits at any semiconductor fabrication facility located in China meeting the criteria specified in the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, 15 C.F.R. 744.23.

#### 4.5 Information

Upon request by Siemens, customer shall promptly provide Siemens with all information pertaining to users, the intended use and the location of use or the final destination (in the case of hardware, documentation and technology) of the products. Customer will notify Siemens prior to customer disclosing any information to Siemens that is defense-related or requires controlled or special data handling pursuant to applicable government regulations, and will use the disclosure tools and methods specified by Siemens.

#### 4.6 Reservation

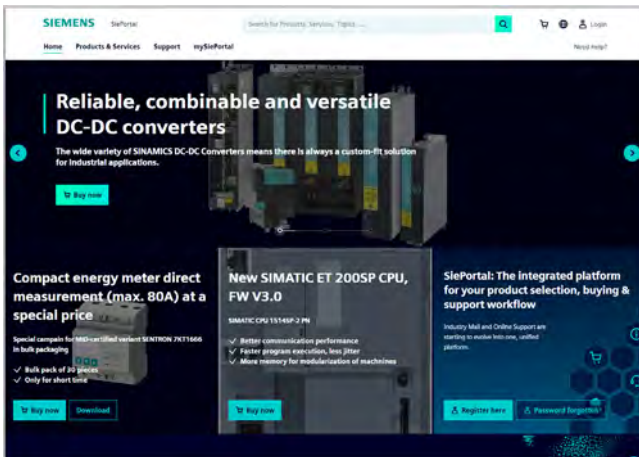
Siemens shall not be obligated to fulfill this agreement if such fulfillment is prevented by any impediments arising out of national or international foreign trade or customs requirements or any embargoes or other sanctions. Customer acknowledges that Siemens may be obliged under the Export Regulations to limit or suspend access by customer and/or users to products.

#### 5. Miscellaneous

Errors excepted and subject to change without prior notice.

## Selection and ordering at Siemens

SiePortal – Ordering products and downloading catalogs



### Easy product selection and ordering with SiePortal

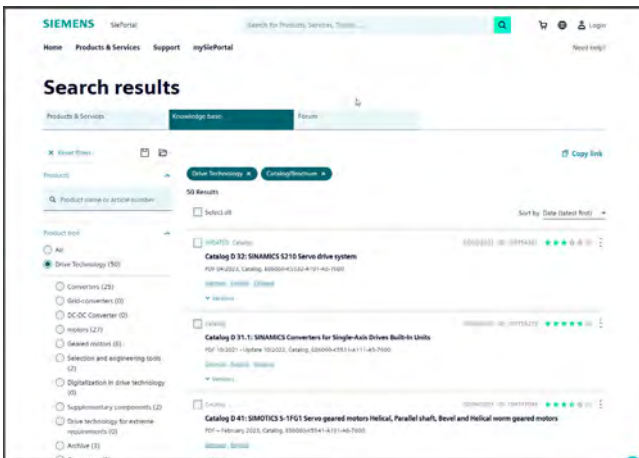
SiePortal > Products & Services

The internet ordering platform of Siemens AG is located in SiePortal. It provides you with online access to a comprehensive product spectrum that is presented in an informative, well-organized way.

Powerful search functions help you select the required products, while configurators enable you to configure complex product and system components quickly and easily. CAX data are also available for you to use.

Data transfer allows the entire procedure, from selection through ordering to tracking and tracing, to be carried out online. Availability checks, individual customer discounting, and quotation preparation are also possible.

<https://sieportal.siemens.com>



### Downloading catalogs

SiePortal > Support > Knowledge base

You can download catalogs and brochures in PDF format from Siemens Industry Online Support without having to register.

The filter box makes it possible to perform targeted searches.

<https://sieportal.siemens.com>

## Cybersecurity information

Siemens provides products and solutions with industrial cybersecurity functions that support the secure operation of plants, systems, machines and networks.

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial cybersecurity concept. Siemens' products and solutions constitute one element of such a concept.

Customers are responsible for preventing unauthorized access to their plants, systems, machines and networks. Such systems, machines and components should only be connected to an enterprise network or the internet if and to the extent such a connection is necessary and only when appropriate security measures (e.g. firewalls and/or network segmentation) are in place.

For additional information on industrial cybersecurity measures that may be implemented, please visit [www.siemens.com/cybersecurity-industry](http://www.siemens.com/cybersecurity-industry)

Siemens' products and solutions undergo continuous development to make them more secure. Siemens strongly recommends that product updates are applied as soon as they are available and that the latest product versions are used. Use of product versions that are no longer supported, and failure to apply the latest updates may increase customer's exposure to cyber threats.

To stay informed about product updates, subscribe to the Siemens Industrial Cybersecurity RSS Feed under [www.siemens.com/cert](http://www.siemens.com/cert)

Published by  
Siemens AG

Digital Industries  
Factory Automation  
Postfach 48 48  
90026 Nürnberg, Germany

For the U.S. published by  
Siemens Industry Inc.

100 Technology Drive  
Alpharetta, GA 30005  
United States

PDF (E86060-K4670-A101-C2-7600)  
KG 0725 PDF 1729 En  
Produced in Germany

Subject to changes and errors. The information given in this document only contains general descriptions and/or performance features which may not always specifically reflect those described, or which may undergo modification in the course of further development of the products. The requested performance features are binding only when they are expressly agreed upon in the concluded contract.

All product designations may be trademarks or product names of Siemens AG or other companies whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owners.